Ere begynneth the fyrst volum of sir Johan froyssart: of the cronycles of Englande/ fraunce/ Spayne/ Portyngale/ Scotlande/ Bretayne/ Flaunders: and other places adioynynge. Tráslated out of frenche into our maternall englysshe tonge/ by Johan Bourchier knight lorde Berners: At the cõmaundement of oure moost highe redouted souerayne lorde kyng Henry the. viii. kyng of Englande and of fraunce/ & highe defender of the chrysten fayth. &c.

Deus de celo michi succurre.
Et tu Jesu Christe rex regum respice me.

¶ The preface of Johan Bouchier knyght lorde Berners/ translatour of this present cronycle.

What condygne graces and thankes ought men to gyue to the writers of hystoryes/ who with their great labours/ haue done so moche profyte to the humayne lyfe. They shewe/ open/ manifest and declare to the reder/ by example of olde antyquite: what we shulde enquere/ desyre/ and folowe: And also/ what we shulde eschewe/ auoyde/ and vtterly flye. For whan we (beynge vnexpert of chaunces) se/ beholde/ and rede the auncyent actes/ gestes and dedes/ howe and with what labours/ daungers/ and paryls they were gested and done: They ryght greatly admonest/ ensygne/ and teche vs: howe we maye lede forth our lyues. And farther/ he that hath the perfyte knowledge of others ioye/ welthe/ and hyghe prosperyte/ and also trouble/ sorowe/ and great aduersyte: hath thexpert doctryne of all parylles. And albeit that mortall folke are marueylously separated/ bothe by londe & water/ and right wonderously sytuate: yet are they and their actes (done paraduenture by the space of a thousande yere) compacte togyder by thistograffier: as it were the dedes of one selfe cytie/ and in one mannes lyfe. Wherfore I say that hystorie may well be called a diuyne prouydence: For as the celestiall bodyes aboue/ complecte all and at euery tyme the vniuersall worlde/ the creatures therin conteyned/ and all their dedes: semblably so dothe history. Is it nat a right noble thynge for vs/ by the faultes and errours of other/ to amende and erect our lyfe in to better? We shulde nat seke and acquyre that other dyd: but what thyng was most best/ most laudable/ and worthely done/ we shulde putte before our eyes to folowe. Be nat the sage counsayles of two or thre olde fathers in a cytie/ towne/ or countrey/ whom long age hath made wyse/ dyscrete/ and prudent/ far more praysed/ lauded/ and derely loued: than of the yonge menne? How moche more than ought hystories to be commended/ praysed/ and loued. In whom is encluded so many sage counsayles/ great reasons/ & hygh wysedomes of so innumerable persons/ of sondry nacyons and of euery age: and that in so long space as foure or fyue hundred yere. The moost perfyte thyng in this worlde/ for the indyfference of the humayne lyfe is hystorie. Thus the contynuall redyng therof/ maketh yonge men equall in prudence to olde men: and to olde fathers stryken in age/ it mynystreth experyence of thynges. More/ it yeldeth pryuate persons worthy of dignyte/ rule/ and gouernaunce. It compelleth themperours/ hygh rulers and gouernours to do noble dedes: to thende they may optayne immortall glory. It exciteth/ moueth/ and stereth the strong hardy warriours/ for the great laude that they haue after they ben deed/ promptly to go in hande with great and harde perils/ in defence of their countre. And it prohibyteth reprouable persons to do mischeuous dedes/ for feare of infamy & shame. So thus/ through the monumentes of wrytyng/ whiche is the testymony vnto vertue/ many men haue ben moued: some to bylde cyties/ some to deuyse and establisshe lawes right profitable/ necessarie/ and behouefull for the humayne lyfe: Some other to fynde newe artes/ craftes/ and sciences/ very requysite to the vse of mankynde. But aboue all thynges/ wherby mans welthe ryseth/ speciall laude and cause ought to be gyuen to historie. It is the keper of suche thinges as haue ben vertuously done/ and the wytnesse of yuell dedes. And by the benefite of hystorie/ all noble/ highe/ and vertuous actes be immortall. What moued the strong and ferse Hercules to enterprise in his lyfe so many great incomparable labours and pyls? Certaynly nought els/ but that for his meryte immortalyte mought be gyuen to hym of all folke. In semblable wyse dyd his imytatour noble duke Theseus/ & many other innumerable worthy prynces and famouse men/ whose vertues ben redemed fro oblyuion & shyne by historie. And where as other monumentes in processe of tyme/ by varyable chaunces are confused and lost. The vertue of historie/ dyffused and spredde through the vnyuersall worlde/ hath to her custos & keper it (that is to say tyme) whiche consumeth the other wrytynges. And albeit that those men are right worthy of great laude and prayse/ who by their wrytynges shewe and lede vs the waye to vertue: yet neuerthelesse/ the poemes/ lawes/ and other actes that they founde/ deuysed and writte ben mixed with some damage. And somtyme for the truthe they ensigne a man to lye. But onely

hye hystorye truely with diligence supplenge the actes / gestes / and dedes done / compleynede all prayse. It moueth / stereth and enflambeth to honestie: beautifyeth / adorneth / & decoreth bokes. It ennobleth / enhaunceth / and hyeth hym / vnder as ben noble and vertuous: dispriseth / prysoneth and shameth hym / vnder as ben vnkynde / pusil / and reprouable. What knowlege / shulde we haue of auncyent thynges past / and hystoryes were not / Who shulde haue desyre therof / the lyght of trouthe / the mayster of the hye maystre / the prayse of remembraunce / and the messanger of antiquyte. Why moued and stered Philargyus / the kynge Ptholomee / all and deligently to vse bokes / & vnderstode he more of their cause / but that those thynges are founde written in bokes / that the fedres dare not flee to the price. Where many I myght rayse vpon of the incomparable prayses of hystorye / but I feare me / that I shulde to sore tourment the reder of this my prefare. And also I doute nat / but that the grete wolde therof is better knowen / than I coude declare / wherefore I shall hastely come to myne. Thus when I aduertysed and remembred the manyfolde comodyties of hystorye / howe beneficiall it is to many all folke / and howe laudable and meryterous a dede it is / to write hystoryes / fyxed my mynde to do somethyng therin. And euer whyle this ymaginacyon came to me / I behelde ouer / and redde many volumes and bokes / conteynyng famous hystoryes. And amonge all other / I redde delygently the four volumes of bokes of sir Johan Froyssart of the countrey of Heynault / written in the Frenche tonge: whiche I iudged conuenyent / necessarye / and profytable to be hadde in Englysshe / for therin treat of the famous actes done in our partyes. That is to say: in Englande / Fraūce / Aquytayne / Pycardye / Spayne / Portyngale / Scotlande / Bretayne / Flaūders / and other places adioynyng: and specially / they retourne to the honoure of Englysshemen. What pleasure shall it be to the noble gentlemen of Englande / to se / beholde / & rede / the hyghe enterprises / famous actes / and glorious dedes / done and atchyued by their valyaūt aduentrous Eūcestry / and gete / this hath moued me at the hyghe commaundement of my moste redoubted soueraygne lorde kynge Henry the viii. kyng of Englande and of Fraūce / and hyghe defender of the christen fayth &c. Vnder his gracyous suppressyon / to do my deuoyr to

translate out of Frenche into our maternall Englysshe tonge / the sayd volumes of sir Johan Froyssart. Whiche emprete happyly atteyned / of the moost noble and hyghest kynge Edwarde the thyrde. Whose yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred and fyfteen: And reygned as the begynnyng of the moost victorious kynge Henry the fourth. The yere of our lorde god a thousande and fyue hundred. The fyrst hystoryal remembraūce and fruytfull poynt. Happenynge all the mayne and grosse therof / to take fyrst my rude translacyon in hande. And in that I haue not folowed myne auctour / perchaūce / somtyme by lewdnesse / yet I truste I haue enbraced the true report of the substaūce of the mater. And as for the true enlumynyng of all manner of gentylmen / I coude fynde / present / conuenyent / ydyomatyke Englysshe / as I coude not vnderstande them properly my selfe / as I shulde / & as I wolde. Also dyuerse / I haue not ouersene many large dawbes / by ouersyght / but true correccyon / yet I truste I haue not / but that ye shall fynde / playne / easye / & redyly to vnderstande. And specially / in the fyrst volume / whiche I haue intytled and named / the boke of Johan Froyssart / and auctour of the same. Whiche volume I haue deuyded into foure partyes: And in euery of them / I haue sette a table / rehersynge the chapytres of the same partye / whiche table / doth sygnyfye and shewe / in what chapytre / and leef / ye shall fynde the begynnyng of euery mater treated in the same partye. Whiche foure partyes / doo make the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche hole volume / I haue deuyded into three bokes / after the nombre of the three estates of this lyuynge worlde. Of the whiche / the fyrst is of the estate of the clergye / the seconde of the estate of noblesse / and the thyrde and laste / of the estate of the comyns. And for as moche as in the fyrst boke / whiche is of the estate of the clergye / there is but fewe chapytres / therfore I haue sette the fyrst and seconde bokes in one volume. And the thyrde boke by it selfe in another volume. Whiche fyrst volume / I haue presented vnto the moost hyghe and excellent prynces my redoubted lorde / my lorde Edwarde prynce of Walis / duke of Cornewayle / and erle of Chester. Whiche fyrst volume / I haue deuyded into foure partyes / after the foure partyes of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst volume / I haue also deuyded into foure bokes / after the nombre of the foure partyes of the same volume. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue also deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue also deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour.

Thus endeth the preface of sir Johan Bourchyer knyght lorde barōne and Froyssart. Whiche emprete happyly atteyned of the moost noble and hyghest kynge Edwarde the thyrde. The yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred and fyfteen: And reygned as the begynnyng of the moost victorious kynge Henry the fourth. The yere of our lorde god a thousande and fyue hundred. The fyrst hystoryal remembraūce and fruytfull poynt. Happenynge all the mayne and grosse therof / to take fyrst my rude translacyon in hande. And in that I haue not folowed myne auctour / perchaūce / somtyme by lewdnesse / yet I truste I haue enbraced the true report of the substaūce of the mater. And as for the true enlumynyng of all manner of gentylmen / I coude fynde / present / conuenyent / ydyomatyke Englysshe / as I coude not vnderstande them properly my selfe / as I shulde / & as I wolde. Also dyuerse / I haue not ouersene many large dawbes / by ouersyght / but true correccyon / yet I truste I haue not / but that ye shall fynde / playne / easye / & redyly to vnderstande. And specially / in the fyrst volume / whiche I haue intytled and named / the boke of Johan Froyssart / and auctour of the same. Whiche volume I haue deuyded into foure partyes / after the foure partyes of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst volume / I haue also deuyded into foure bokes / after the nombre of the foure partyes of the same volume. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue also deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue also deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour.

Thus endeth the preface of sir Johan Bourchyer knyght lorde barōne and Froyssart. Whiche emprete happyly atteyned of the moost noble and hyghest kynge Edwarde the thyrde. The yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred and fyfteen: And reygned as the begynnyng of the moost victorious kynge Henry the fourth. The yere of our lorde god a thousande and fyue hundred. The fyrst hystoryal remembraūce and fruytfull poynt. Happenynge all the mayne and grosse therof / to take fyrst my rude translacyon in hande. And in that I haue not folowed myne auctour / perchaūce / somtyme by lewdnesse / yet I truste I haue enbraced the true report of the substaūce of the mater. And as for the true enlumynyng of all manner of gentylmen / I coude fynde / present / conuenyent / ydyomatyke Englysshe / as I coude not vnderstande them properly my selfe / as I shulde / & as I wolde. Also dyuerse / I haue not ouersene many large dawbes / by ouersyght / but true correccyon / yet I truste I haue not / but that ye shall fynde / playne / easye / & redyly to vnderstande. And specially / in the fyrst volume / whiche I haue intytled and named / the boke of Johan Froyssart / and auctour of the same. Whiche volume I haue deuyded into foure partyes / after the foure partyes of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst volume / I haue also deuyded into foure bokes / after the nombre of the foure partyes of the same volume. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue also deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour. Whiche fyrst boke / I haue also deuyded into foure and fyfty chapytres / after the nombre of the chapytres of the fyrst partye of the hole volume of my sayd auctour.

Here after folowyth the table of this present volume.

Irst the auctours gloge. Ca.i.

Of them that were myssyll dalyaunce betwyxte to be made mencion of in this boke. Cap. ii.

Of some of ỹ predecessours of kyng Edwarde of Englande. Cap. iii.

Of some of circumstances of this good kyng Edwarde the thyrde. Cap. iiii.

The fyrst armament of ỹ warre betwene the two kynges of Englande & of Fraūce. Cap. v.

How that thyrde Charles of Lamaūdre & xxii. other grete lordes and knyghtes of Englande were behedded. Cap. vi.

How the quene of Englande went and complayned her to the kyng of Fraūce her brother/ on sir Hewe Spenlay purchased that the quene Isabell of Englande was putte out of Fraūce. Cap. vii.

How quene Isabell arryued in Englande with sir Johā of Heynalt in her copany. Ca. viii.

How the quene of Englande besieged kyng Edwarde the fyrsonde her owne londe in the towne of Bristowe. Cap. ix.

How sir Hewe Spēlay the elder and thre of hys sonnes were adiuged to dethe. Cap. x.

How sir Hewe Spenlay was putte to his iugement. Cap. xi.

Of the coronacyon of kynge Edwarde the fourde. Cap. xii.

How kyng Robert de Bruse of Scotlande defyed kyng Edwarde of Englande. Cap. xiii.

Of the alyaūce that fell betwene the chyldren of Englande & them of Heynalt. Cap. xiv.

Of the maner of the syeges and batayles that made their warre. Cap. xv.

How the kyng of Englande made his fyrst iourney ageynst the Scottes. Cap. xvi.

How kynge Edwarde was maryed to the lady Philyppe of Heynalt. Cap. xvii.

How kyng Robert of Scotlande dyed. Cap. xviii.

How Philyppe of Valoys was crowned kynge of Fraūce. Cap. xix.

Of the batayle of Cassell in Flaūdres. Cap. xx.

How Edwarde of Kent and Edmōde Mortymer ended their lyues by deth. Cap. xxi.

Of the passage that kyng Edwarde of Englande made to the fraūche kyng for the duchy of Guyen. Cap. xxii.

How sir Robert of Bethoyle was chased out of the realme of Fraūce. Cap. xxiii.

How kynge Edwarde woke the towne of Berwyke ageynst the Scottes. Cap. xxiv.

How kyng Philyp of Fraūce and dyuers other kynges toke on them the croyse to the holy lande. Cap. xxv.

How kynge Edwarde of Englande was counsayled to make warre ageynst the fraūche kynge. Cap. xxvi.

How Jaques Dartuell gouerned ỹ counte of Flaunders. Cap. xxvii.

How certayne nobles of Flaūders kept the pas of Cagāt ageynst thēglyshmen. Cap. xxviii.

Of the batayle of Cagant betwene the Englyshmen and flemynges. Cap. xxix.

How kynge Edwarde of Englande made grete alyaūces in themppyre. Cap. xxx.

How kyng Dauyd of Scotlande made a treatie with kyng Philyp of Fraūce. Ca. xxxi.

How kyng Edwarde was made bycapytayne generall of thēppyre of Almayne. Cap. xxxii.

How kynge Edwarde ỹ all his alyes dyde defy the fraūche kyng. Cap. xxxiii.

How sir Gaultier of Manny after the defyaūces declared/ made the fyrst iourney in to Fraunce. Cap. xxxiv.

How after the defyaunces the frenchemen entred in to Englande Cap. xxxv.

How kyng Edwarde besieged the cytie of Cambray. Cap. xxxvi.

How kynge Edwarde made sir Henry of Flaunders knyght. Cap. xxxvii.

How the kyng of Englande and the fraūche kynge toke day to fyght. Cap. xl.

How thyse two kynges ordayned their batayle at Vyronfolle. Cap. xli.

How the sayd two kynges departed without batayle. Cap. xlii.

How kyng Edwarde of Englande toke on him to beare the armes of Fraunce/ ỹ name to be called kyng therof. Cap. xliii.

How the frenchmen brent in the landes of sir Johan of Heynalt. Cap. xliiii.

How thyrde of Heynalt toke and distroyed Dabenton and Tyerache. Cap. xlv.

How they of Tourney made a iourney in to Flaunders. Cap. xlvi.

Of the iourney that duke Johā of Normādy made in to Heynalt. Cap. xlvii.

How they of Doway made a iourney in to Hainaut/ and how the cyte of Heynalt was

in Englande. Cap. xlviii.
¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layd siege to Tyrus the lyon Shoppe. Cap. xlix.
¶ Of the batayle on the see before Sclus in Flaunders betweene the kynge of Englande & the frenchmen. Cap. l.
¶ Howe kynge Robert of Cycile dyde all that he might to pacify the kynges of Englande & Fraunce. Cap. li.
¶ Of the coblayls that the kyng of Englande & his alyes helde at ſ towne of Vyllenoyt. ca. lii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande layde siege to the cytie of Tournay. Cap. liii.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynalt dyſtroyed the townes of Sothyn and Wesbarg. Cap. liiii.
¶ Howe the ſcottes wan agayne a great parte of Scotlande, whyle the siege was before Tournay. Cap. lv.
¶ Of the great aſſemble that the frenche kyng made to repſe the siege before Tournay. ca. lvi.
¶ Howe they of the garyſon of Wesbayne diſtruſſed certayne fleshyers of Westappel, before the towne of Condé. Cap. lvii.
¶ Of the iourney that ſir Wyllyam Bayſtede and ſir Wallyar de la Croyſe made at the bridge of Creſyn. Cap. lviii.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynalt aſſayled the fortreſſe of Westayne in Picardy by dyuers maners. Cap. lix.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynalte toke the towne of Lapot Jenande, during the siege before Tournay. Cap. lx.
¶ Of the takyng of ſir Charles of Monmorency, and of dyuers other frenchmen at the bridge of Creſyn. Cap. lxi.
¶ Howe the flemynges were before Lapot Oudenarde, during the siege of Tournay. Cap. lxii.
¶ Howe the siege before Tournay was broken up, by reaſon of a truſe Cap. lxiii.
¶ Of the warres of Westappel, and howe the duke they dyed without heyre, wherby the warre encreaſed. Cap. lxiiii.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfort toke the towne and caſtell of Brell. Cap. lxv.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfort toke the cyte of Rennes. Cap. lxvi.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfort toke the towne and caſtell of Hanebone. Cap. lxvii.
¶ Howe ſtarke Mouldefay dyde homage to the kyng of Englande for ſ duchy of Aquitayne. ca. lxviii.
¶ Howe ſtarke Mouldefay was ſlayne in the gouernaunce of Rennes, at the request of the ladie Charles of Blayes. Cap. lxix.
¶ Howe the duchy of Brytayne was gouerned

vnder Charles of Blayes. Cap. lxx.
¶ Of the ladies of Fraunce ſ came in to Brytayne with ſir Charles of Blayes. Cap. lxxi.
¶ Howe ſtarke Mouldefay was taken at Nauntes and howe he dyed. Cap. lxxii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande the ſeconde dyed wares on the Scottes. Cap. lxxiii.
¶ Howe kyng Edwarde of Carnarbyn ſhe was a great hoſtes Newcaſtell vpon tyne. ca. lxxiiii.
¶ Howe the Scottes beſieged the cyte of Durham. Cap. lxxv.
¶ Howe the frenche beſieged a caſtell of ſtarke of Mountfortes. Cap. lxxvi.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande was in ſuſpence of the treaſons of Mortymer. Cap. lxxvii.
¶ Howe ſtarke of Mountfort dyed in priſon. Cap. lxxviii.
¶ Howe ſir Charles of Blayes with dyuers lordes of Fraunce toke the cyte of Reynes in Brytayne. Cap. lxxix.
¶ Howe ſir Charles of Blayes beſieged the caſtell of Moncontour in Brytayne. ca. lxxx.
¶ Howe ſir Gualtier of Mauny brought the englyſhmen in to Brytayne. Cap. lxxxi.
¶ Howe the caſtell of Conquell was taken by treaſon. Cap. lxxxii.
¶ Howe ſir Loyes of Spayne toke the townes of Royalx and of Camaches. cap. lxxxiii.
¶ Howe ſir Gualtier of Mauny diſcomfyted ſir Loyes of Spayne. Cap. lxxxiiii.
¶ Howe ſir Gualtier of Mauny toke the caſtell of Cony in the fryth. Cap. lxxxv.
¶ Howe ſir Charles of Blayes toke the towne of Caudon. cap. lxxxvi.
¶ Howe ſir Johñ Beuile & ſir Robert of Fyſney were taken for dethe. Cap. lxxxvii.
¶ Howe ſir Charles of Blayes toke the towne of Lagny with the caſtell. Cap. lxxxviii.
¶ Of the feaſt and iuſtes that the kyng of Englande made at London for the loue of the ladie of Salisbury. Cap. lxxxix.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent ſir Robert of Artoys in to Brytayne. Cap. xc.
¶ Of the batayle of Mountlay by twixte the lord of Beſſmont and ſir Loyes of Spayne on the ſee. Cap. xci.
¶ Howe ſir Robert of Beſſmont toke Chaſtell Blayne in Brytayne. Cap. xcii.
¶ Howe the lorde of Beſſmont ſpoyled & robbed by mad lawyes. Cap. xciii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſhe ſente [illegible] to make amendes. Cap. xciiii.
¶ Howe the lorde Chaſtell of Dynay [illegible]

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande toke ſeyſen of Bayonne. Cap. lxxxvi.

¶ What lordes of Fraūce the duke of Guyenne up brought in to Bayonne againſt the kyng of Englande. Cap. lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kynges of Englande and the duke of Guyenne were bothe againſt bothe kynges before Bayonne. Cap. lxxxviii.

¶ Howe the Frenche kynge beſeged the kynge of Scots and layeth other lordes of Fraūce vpō of Guyenne. Cap. lxxxix.

¶ Of the ayder of kynge George that kyng Edwarde diſpoſed in the counſell of Bayonne. Cap. c.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande beſeged out of reaſon the Quene of Leon. Cap. c.i.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent the erle of Derby to make warre in Gaſcoyne. Cap. c.ii.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby conquered the fyue caſtels of Bergerak. Cap. c.iii.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby conquered dyuers townes and fortreſſes in the Gaſcoyne. Cap. c.iiii.

¶ Howe thyrtie of Mountyoye was taken in Gaſcoyne and beheeded agayne by exchaunge. Cap. c.v.

¶ Howe the erle of Lancaſter lamented ſ frenche kyng in Gaſcoyne layne ſiege before Bolne. Cap. c.vi.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby toke before Bolne and the erle of Lancaſter and dyuers other erles and barones to the nombre of.xx. M.C.vii.

¶ Of the townes that thyrtie of Derby wan in Gaſcoyne ayenſt tweatie the Apoſtl. Cap. c.viii.

¶ Howe thirtie of Derby layde ſiege to ſ Cite of Bolne but he was moſt pitifull to hym. Cap. c.ix.

¶ Howe ſir Godfray of Harcourt beſieged the caſtell of Lyzeux. Cap. c.x.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby toke the towne of Carentan / and after the towne of Fraūche in Normandy. Cap. c.xi.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby toke the cyte of Cayne. Cap. c.xii.

¶ Howe ſir Godfray of Harcourt was banyſſhed Fraūce. Cap. c.xiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy and Guyen. Cap. c.xiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Guyen ſent to Normandy to ſe the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layde ſiege to Roan. Cap. c.xvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xl.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xli.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xlii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xliv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xlv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xlvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xlvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xlviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xlix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.l.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.li.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.liii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.liv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.lxxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xc.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xci.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xcii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xciii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xciv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xcv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xcvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xcvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.xcviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xcix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.c.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ci.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ciii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.civ.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxl.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxli.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxlii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxliv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxlv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxlvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxlvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxlviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxlix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cl.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cli.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cliv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.clxxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.clxxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxc.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxci.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxcii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxciii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxciv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxcv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxcvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxcvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cxcviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cxcix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cc.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cci.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cciii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cciv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxx.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxxi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxxii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxxiv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxxv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxxxix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxl.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxli.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxlii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxliv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxlv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxlvi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxlvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxlviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxlix.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccl.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccli.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cclxxxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cclxxxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxc.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxci.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxcii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxciii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxciv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxcv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxcvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxcvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccxcviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccxcix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccc.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccci.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccciii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccciv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxxxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxxxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxl.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxli.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxlii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxliv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxlv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxlvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxlvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccxlviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccxlix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccl.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccccli.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccccliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccccliv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxx.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxxii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxxiv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxxvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccclxxxviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.cccclxxxix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccccc.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccci.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.cccccii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent to the duke of Normandy. Cap. c.ccccciii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy ſent to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.ccccci

¶ Of the batayle of Newe caſtell vpon Tyne betweene the quene of Englande and the kyng of Scotte. Cap. cxxxviii.

¶ Howe Iohan Copiande toke the kynge of Scottes priſoner / and what profyt he gate therby. Cap. cxxxix.

¶ Howe the yonge erle of Flaunders eſpouſed the kynges doughter of Englande. Cap cxl.

¶ Howe ſ Robert of Namure dyd homage to the kyng of Englande before Calys. Cap. cxli.

¶ Howe the englyſhmen wan the Roche Dary en / ſ howe ſir Charles of Blays layde ſiege therto. Cap. cxlii.

¶ Of the batayle of Roche Daryen and howe ſir Charles of Blays was there taken by ſ englyſhmen. Cap. cxliii.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge aſſembled a great hooſt to reyſe ſ kyng of Englande fraſhe layde before Calys. Cap. cxliiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande made the paſſages about Calays to be well kept / that the frenche kynge ſhulde not approche to reyſe the ſiege there. Cap. cxlv.

¶ Howe the towne of Calys was yelded vp to the kyng of Englande. Cap. cxlvi.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande repeopled the towne of Calys with englyſhmen. Cap. cxlvii.

¶ Of the deathe of a brigant of Langueduc called Bacon. Cap. cxlviii.

¶ Of a nother page called Croucart. cap. cxlix.

¶ Howe ſir Amery of Pouy a lombarde wonne the towne of Calys where of he was capitayne to the lorde Geffery Charſtey of Fraſe. cap. cl.

¶ Of the batayle at Calys betweene the kyng of Englande / vnder the baner of ſir Gualtyer of Manny and ſir Geffray of Chermy and the frenchemen. Cap. cli.

¶ Of a chaplet of perles that the kyng of Englande gaue to ſir Oudart of Renemont. Cap. clii.

¶ Of the deathe of kyng Philippot Frankeryk of the coppanyon of haſtan Iohan. Cap. cliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Nauer made ſir Charles of Spayne conſtable of Frannce to be Kayno. Cap. cliiii.

¶ Of the impoſicyon and gabell ordeyned in Frannce by the three eſtates for the warre. Cap. clv.

¶ Howe the bourgh kyng toke ſ kyng of Nauer and beſieged the cite of Roncourt y other at Euru. Cap. clvi.

¶ Of the aſſemble that ſhulde haue ben kyng made to fyght with the prince of Wales / who rode thrughe Berry. Cap. clvii.

¶ Howe the prince of Wales toke the caſtell of Romorantyn. Cap. clviii.

¶ Of ſ great hoſt ſ the frenche kyng brought to the batayle of Poyters. Cap. clix.

¶ Of the order of the battayles before ſ batayle of Poyters. Cap. clx.

¶ Howe the prince ſent a herauld of Guyenne to haue made a compoſicyon betwene the frenche kyng and the prince before the batayle of Poyters. Cap clxi.

¶ Of the batayle of Poyters betwene ſ prince of Wales and the frenche kyng. Cap. clxii.

¶ Of two frenchmen that fled the batayle of Poyters / and of two englyſhmen that followed them. Cap. clxiii.

¶ Howe kyng Iohan of Frannce was taken prſoner at the batayle of Poyters. cap. clxiiii.

¶ Of the gyft that the prince gaue to the lorde Audley after the batayle of Poyters. cap. clxv.

¶ Howe the englyſhmen wan gyltey at the batayle of Poyters. Cap. clxvi.

¶ Howe the lorde Iames Audley gaue his ſeuen ſquyers the ſeuen C. marke of rente that the prince had geuen him. Cap. clxvii.

¶ Howe the prince came homeward to the frenche kyng the ſame day of ſ batayle. Cap. clxviii.

¶ Howe the prince returned to Burdeux after the batayle of Poyters. Cap. clxix.

¶ Howe the three eſtates of Frannce aſſembled to gyther at Playys after the batayle of Poyters. Cap. clxx.

¶ Howe the three eſtates ſent men of theyr gayeſt the lorde Geffrey of Charney. Cap. clxxi.

¶ Of the batayle of Cambrays betwene the lorde Geffrey of Charney and the lorde [illegible] of Hannaut. Cap. clxxii.

¶ Howe the prince ordeyned the frenche kyng to Bordeaux in to Englande. Cap. clxxiii.

¶ Howe ſ kyng of Frannce was delyuered out of priſon. Cap. clxxiiii.

¶ Howe the erle of Lancaſter layde ſiege to Rayons. Cap. clxxv.

¶ Howe a dyſcorde aroſe betwene the lorde Charles of Blays and the lorde Iohan of Montfort for the eſtate of Britayne / the whiche the frenche kyng had wolde haue geuen the ſayd Charles. Cap. clxxvi.

¶ Of the coppanyons ordeyned that they ſhulde not chaſe / ſ holde ſo many in a company. Cap. clxxvii.

¶ Of a nother ſorte of coppanyons ordeyned ſ [illegible] Cap.

¶ How the parnell of the marchauntes of Paris sent their bayliffes in the engrance thereof. Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ How the kynge of Nauary came out of prison. Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ How the kynge of Nauarr practysed to deprive the kynge of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the beginnyng of the ryotyng of the commons called the Jaquery in Beauuoysyn. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ How the parnell of the marchauntes of Paris ordeyned watches to be made about the cyte of Paris. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ Of the batayle at Mewnle en Brye/ where the companyons of the Jaquery were discomfyted by the lordes of Foys and the Captall of Beuch. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ How Parys was besieged by the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ Of the pestylence that were sodeyn at Lyons and in the Englysshmen that dyed there in Paris. Cap. c.lxxxvi.

¶ Of the office of the parnell of the marchauntes of Paris. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ How the kynge of Nauarr defyed the regent of Fraunce/ the dauphyn kynges sonne of Englande. Cap. c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of the wonders that the pictures belonged to the castell of Montmarell. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ How certayne burgeys of Rouen wolde haue betrayed the cyte to the nauarroys/ and the great tempest that was there in Fraunce Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ Of the nauarroys that were besieged in Lagny by the parnell and howe the nauarroys were hall of nauarroys. cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the nauarroys that the Chanoyne Robert de Lorris sent to Beauuoysyn/ were to the tenne of Creuele. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ Of the nauarroys that yelded up Lagny vnto the parnell/ when they had been long besieged. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ How sir Philyp of Nauarr wyll to vp a fyre to haue wonne Paris/ to haue ouerlay the kynge of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxxiiii.

¶ Of the nauarroys that sir Perot Bardy wanne on a nyght to haue robbed the cyte of Amyens. Cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ How the cyte of Amyens was taken parlee and ransomed vnto. Cap. c.lxxxvi.

¶ Of the ryot made by the nauarroys that were besieged out of Pontoyse by the kynge of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ How the lorde Byequart of Fenestrages & other frenchemen ethayned their batayles & gayned the lorde Gaultar Dounyatecourt & the englysshmen in Chipoyrre. Cap. c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of the batayle of Rogent betwene the lorde Byequart of Fenestrages/ & the nauarroys & Englysshmen in the fyrste parte. and sir Gaultar Dounyatecourt of the nauarroys & Englysshmen on the Englysshe parte. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ How the robbers and pyllers that kept fortresses in Fraunce began to decline by reason &c. Cap. c.

¶ How the frenchemen refused the peace that the kynge had made in Englande. Cap. c.i.

¶ How sir Gaultar Dounyatecourt was delyuered out of prison by great ransome. Cap. c.ii.

¶ How sir Byequart of Fenestrages made hym selfe to be payed of his wages of the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. c.iii.

¶ Of the iourney that sir Robert Canoll made to Berry and Auuergne/ and of the lordes and gentylmen of the countre that ransomed theyr lyues. Cap. c.iiii.

¶ Of the almayns that abode the kynge of Englande at Calays/ tyll with hym in to the realme of Fraunce/ kynge Johan beyng tyll prisoner in Englande. Cap. c.v.

¶ Of the great host that the kynge of Englande brought in to Fraunce to make warre there/ kynge Johan beyng prisoner in Englande/ and of the ordre of the Englysshe hoost. Cap. c.viii.

¶ How the kynge of Englande departed fro Calys/ and of the ordre of his hoost in rydynge thrughe picardy/ and so to the cyte of Reymes. Cap. c.vii.

¶ How the kynge of Englande besieged the cyte of Reymes/ and of the castell of Chartayn taken by the Englysshmen. And of the warre that began agayne by reason the duke of Normandy and the kynge of Nauarr. Cap. c.viii.

¶ How the lorde of Coucy defyed the lorde of Gomegnyes/ and howe the castell of Comegny was taken by the englysshmen. Cap. c.ix

¶ How the kynge of Englande and his hoost wasted and destroyed the countrey/ and how he came to Bourgoyne and there soiourned. and of the great pestylence that came after hym. Cap. c.x.

¶ How the kynge of Englande put the realme of Fraunce in to great trouble and of the prouysyon of the lordes of Bourgoyne and of the

the englysshe bailliment layde for them of Poyctyers. Cap. cc.xl.
¶ Of the forme and tenour of ỹ charter made of the peace before Charters / betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce. Cap. cc.xli.
¶ Howe after the peace made / the kyng of Englande and the frenche kynge called eche other brethern / and of the warres of Bretayne / and of the hostages that were delyuered to the Englysshmen / & the frenche kyng were delyuered out of their handes. Cap. cc.xlii.
¶ Of the cõmyssaries that were ordayned on bothe parties to ouoyde the garysons in the realme of Fraunce / and of the companyons that assembled togyder in the realme of Fraunce / and of the great pyllage that they dyde. Cap. cc.xliii.
¶ Howe the lorde Iames of Bourbone and his company were discomfyted by the companyons / and howe the pope made to be cryed a Croyse after these companyons had taken the bridge called Pont Sorgue / and of the answere that they made. Cap. cc.xliv.
¶ Of the deth of the duke of Lancaster / and of the occasyon of the warre betwene the fyue kynges and the kynge of Nauar / and howe the prince of Wales came in to Acquitayne / and of the ayder that was taken in Englande. Cap. cc.xlv.
¶ Howe the frenche kyng and the kyng of Cypre toke on them the croysey ageynst the infydeles / and of the great purchase that the kynge of Cypre made for that entent / with many kynges and princes in dyuers places in christendome. Cap. cc.xlvi.
¶ Of the the frenche hostages that were in Englande / and of the purchase that the kynge of Cypre made for his croysey in to ỹ holy lande. Cap. cc.xlvii.
¶ Howe the frenche kyng returned in to Englande and there dyed / and howe the Duke of Normandy defended hym ageynst the nauerrois / and howe Ghent and Oudenarde were to hym: and howe sir Bertrand de Clequi was discomfyted. Cap. cc.xlviii.
¶ Of the stablenge of kynge Johan / and howe Charles the .v. his sone was honorably crowned at Rayns / and of the begynnyng of the batayle of Cocherell. Cap. cc.xlix.
¶ Howe by the counsell of sir Bertram of Clequy the nauerrois discended fro a hyll to fyght with the frenchmen / and howe the Captayll was taken prysoner. Cap. cc.l.
¶ Howe the englysshmen and nauerrois were discomfyted at the batayle of Cocherell / & howe the frenche kyng made his brother duke of Burgoyne: and of the castelles and fortresses that were wonne after. Cap. cc.li.
¶ Of the Coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfth. Cap. cc.lii.
¶ Of the iourney that the duke of Burgoyne made ageynst the garysons nauerrois / and of the socour that the french kyng sent to sir Charles of Bloys. Cap. cc.liii.
¶ Howe sir Charles of Bloys cle ageynst the cite Mountfort in ordynaunce of batayle: and howe sir Johan Chādos came ageynst hym / howe many were in eche batayle. cap. cc.liii.
¶ Howe sir Johā Chandos informed the batayle of the cite of Auray: and howe sir Bertram of Clequy was discomfyted and taken / and the lorde Charles of Bloys slayne in the batayle / of the pytefull complaynt that the cite Mountfort made for his dethe. Cap. cc.lv.
¶ Of the truce that was taken to bury ỹ dede and of the batayle of Auray / & howe tydynges was brought to the cite Mountfort: and howe he holdeged Campercorentyn. Cap. cc.lvi.
¶ Howe the cite Mountfort yelde in Bretayne. Cap. cc.lvii.
¶ Howe the peace was made / so that the cite Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne: and howe the frenche kyng rendred to the lorde Clysson ageynst his lauder: and of the marriage of the duke of Normandy / and howe the Castell of Bouil became frenche: and other conquestes ageynst. Cap. cc.lviii.
¶ Howe Henry of Spayne had made purchase to his encrepsyll. Cap. cc.lix.
¶ Howe kyng Dampetre of Spayne required ayde of the prince of Wales / ageynst his brother Henry the baslarde. Cap. cc.lx.
¶ Howe Henry the baslarde abyde with the kynge of Arragon / and of the mes that the prince sent hym: and howe the prince was counsayled to pursue his warres / & of the lorde that kept wyth hym the Castell of Tyrlasone. Cap. cc.lxi.
¶ Howe the companyons lefte their pyllage and departed on their fayth / but the pope delayed them to pay any raunsome: And of the mortes that the kyng of Nauerrois put to the prince / and of the princes departynge out of Spayne. Cap. cc.lxii.
¶ Of the passage of the prince / and howe he passed and all his company. Cap. cc.lxiii.

¶ Of the grete somons that kynge Henry the vtterde made/ and howe he sent to ꝑ prince to somon hym to batayle/ and howe sir Oliuer of Clysson toke the kyng of Nauer prisoner.
Cap. cc.xxxv.

¶ Howe certayne of ꝑ duke of Lancasters company were discomfyted/ & of the counsayle that kyng Henry holde out before/ and of ꝑ letters that the prince wrote to kyng Henry/ and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clequy gaue to hym and were of the same letters. Cap. cc.xxxvi.

¶ Howe the prince comaunded his people to be redy to fyght/ and howe kynge Henry ordeined his batayle/ and howe they fought fersly to gyder/ and of the comfort that kyng Henry dyd to his people. Cap. cc.xxxvii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Clequy was discomfyted/ and he taken/ and kyng Henry saued hym alyue/ and of the spanyardes that fledde/ and of the nombre of the dede bodyes/ and of the cyties that yelded them vp to kyng Dampetre/ and of the ansuere that he made to the prince. ❧
Cap. cc.xxxviii.

¶ Of the beauty that was gyuen to the prince in his victory in Spayne/ & howe kyng Henry came in to Fraunce to make warre on the prince landes/ and of the answere ꝑ kyng Dampe sent to the prince/ and howe ꝑ prince departed out of Spayne and came in to Fraunce.
Cap. cc.xxxix.

¶ Of the dethe that was the same tyme in Fraunce. Cap. cc.xl.

¶ Howe the barons of Gascoyne complayned to the frenche kyng of the prince of Wales/ and how kyng Henry retourned into Spayne/ & of the ouerthrowe that kyng Dampetre made: and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clequy gaue to kyng Henry/ and howe kyng Dampetre was discomfyted. Cap. cc.xli.

¶ Howe kyng Dampetre was taken and put to dethe/ and kyng Henry ordeyned kyng of Castell/ and of the treasure of certayne letters that kynge the frenche kyng sent the kynge of Englande/ and of the counsayle that was gyuen to kyng Charles of Fraunce to make warre to the kyng of Englande. Cap. cc.xlii.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge sente to somon the prince of Wales by apell to appere personally in the chirche of the peres of Fraunce at Parys/ to answere there agaynst the barons of Gascoyne.
Cap. cc.xliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Berry and diuers other of his lygnage in Englande returned in to Fraunce. Cap. cc.xliii.

¶ Howe therle of Pyergourt and the vycount Carmaux other barons of Gascoyne discomfyted the seneschall of Rouergue. ❧
Cap. cc.xlv.

¶ Howe in this season the frenche kyng brewe to him certayne of the capitayns of the companyons/ & howe he sent his defyance to the kyng of Englande. Cap. cc.xlvi.

¶ Howe the defyaunces were delyuered to the kynge of Englande/ and howe the erle of Saynt Poule and the lorde of Chastellon/ conquered the countye of Poictou. Cap. cc.xlvii.

¶ Howe ꝑ kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of warre in to the frontiers of Scotlande/ and howe the duke of Berry/ & the duke of Anion made their somons to go agaynst the prince of Wales. Cap. cc.xlviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge & therle of Penbroke to the prince his sonne/ and howe they passed by Bretayne.
Cap. cc.xlix.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pembroke arryued at Angolesme/ and howe the prince sent them to ouerryn the countye of Pyergourt. Cap. cc.l.

¶ Howe sir Johan Chandos toke Tarrpers/ and howe the erle of Pyergourt layde siege to Mamulle in Quercy. Cap. cc.li.

¶ Howe the archebysshop of Tholouse at the frenche kynges desyre countred the cyte of Caours/ and dyuers other townes/ and howe the duke of Berries & the duke of Julliers defyed the frenche kyng. Cap. cc.lii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders. ❧
Cap. cc.liii.

¶ Howe the constable of Fraunce and the constable of Heynaulte reysed vp men of warre to assayle Ardre/ and howe the fortresse of Rapuyle was taken and the englysshmen slayne.
Cap cc.liiii.

¶ Howe the seneschall of Poictou burned and eryed the lande of the lorde of Chaunigny/ and toke with assaut the towne of Breuse ꝑ whiche was newly before turned frenche. ❧
Cap. cc.lv.

¶ Howe ꝑ Robert Canoll was made chefe gouernour of the princes company/ and howe sir Perducas Dalbreth turned englysshe. ❧
Cap. cc.lvi.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll & sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Mucrell without wynnyng of it/ and went & besieged the garyson of Dolme. Cap. cc.lvii.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll & sir Johan Chandos departed fro Dõme without wynnyng of it/and wē and tohe Gauaches and Rachemadoz/ and dyuers other townes that were tourned frenche. Cap. cc.lvii.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke toke by great aduyse the garyson of Bourdell. Cap. cc.lx.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll sir Johan Chandos/ and sir Thomas Phelton ordered their people and retourned to the prince. Ca.cc.lx.

¶ Howe the englysshe companyons tooke the castell of Bell perche/ & therin the duke of Burbons mother/and also they toke the stronge castell of sayne Seuere in Berry. Cap.cc.lxi.

¶ Howe the castell of Roche sur yone was yelden vp to the englisshmen/ and howe the cappytayne therof was beheeded by the commaundement of the duke of Anion. Cap.cc.lxii

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roen/ to thentent to fight with the duke of Lancastre. & howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Tournehen. Cap. cc.lxiii.

¶ Howe sir Johñ Chandos brought the countree of Anion in great trybulacion/and howe he wasted & distroyed the landes of the dyocise of Rochchoart/except the fortresses. Ca.cc.lxiiii.

¶ Howe sir Loys of Xanters came on therle of Penbroke and slewe dyuers of his men and besieged the erle in an howse. Cap. ii.C.lxv.

¶ Howe sir Johñ Chandos cāe to the socoure and reskue of therle of Penbroke. Cap.cc.lxvi.

¶ Howe quene Philyppe of Englande passed out of this mortall lyfe/ and of ye true requestes that she delyred of the kyng her husband ar she departed. Cap. cc.lxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle/ & howe the duke of Lancastre went to Calys. Ca.cc.lxviii.

¶ Howe ye countrey of Vermandoyse and the coūtie of sayne Poule were wasted/ & sir Hugh of Chastellion taken. Cap.cc.lxix.

¶ Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle/and finally the frenchmen discomfited in the same batayle. Cap.cc.lxx.

¶ Howe the lorde of Coucy & the lorde of Pomyers wolde nat entre in to the warre/ eyther on the one parte nor on the other/ and howe the lorde of Waleuale and the lorde of Parnayle tourned frenche. Cap.cc.lxxi.

¶ The copy of the letters sente fro the kynge of Englande in to Xanitayne/ and howe Chastelleraut was taken/and Bell perche besieged by the frenchemen. Cap.cc.lxxii.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke lefte a way fro the garyson of Bellperche/the duke of Burbons mother/ & all ye that were within. Cap.cc.lxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burbon gaue leaue to all his men to departe when he knewe that ye lady his mother was lefte a way. Cap.cc.lxxiiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Anion came fro Tholouse to Parys/ and howe kynge Charles sent hym with the duke of Berry his brother in to Aquitayne agaynst ye englisshmen. Cap.cc.lxxv.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy departed out of Sparyne & rode to Tholous/ where as the duke of Anion receyued hym ioyously. Ca.cc.lxxvi.

¶ Howe they of Mouslac and of Montpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anion/ and of the duke of Berry who layde siege before the cyte of Lymoges. Cap. cc.lxxvii.

¶ Howe trewce was made bytwene England and Scotlande/ and howe sir Robert Canoll entred and eryled the countrey of Picardy and Vermandoyse. Cap. cc.lxxviii.

¶ Howe they of Noyon toke the englysshmen that had set fyre in the bysshops bridge/ & howe the frenche kyng sent for sir Bertram of Cleiquy. Cap. cc.lxxix.

¶ Howe they of Lymoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey/ and howe he brake vp his army. Cap. cc.lxxx.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll entred in to the realme of Fraūce with a great nombre of men of armes and came nere to the cyte of Parys. Cap. cc.lxxxi.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy made great warre in the countie of Lymoges/ and howe he toke the castell of sayne Pyrell. Cap. ii.C.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the prince of Walles toke the cyte of Lymoges/ and howe foure companyons by maistrye in armes. Cap .cc.lxxxiii.

¶ Howe the cyte of Lymoges was brent & destroyed/ and the bysshop delyuered fro deth/ and howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy was made constable of Fraunce. Cap. cc.lxxxiiii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy and the lord of Clysson discomfyted at the bridge of Bolayne certayne of sir Robert Canols company. Cap. cc.lxxxv.

¶ Howe pope Vrbane dyed/ and howe Cleiquy was chosen/ & howe sir Raymon of Turnell was taken of thenglysshmen. Ca.cc.lxxxvi.

¶ Howe the prince left the partye of Aquitayne in the kepynge of the duke of Lancastre/ and howe foure hundred knightes rode thr[ough] of Mount Pons/ Cap. cc.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the sayd foure knyghtes Bretons defended them selfe valyauntly agaynst the duke of Lancastre / and howe fynally the duke toke them all foure to raunsome. Cap. cc. lxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre gaue lycence to all his peoples depte / and returned hym selfe to Burdeux. And howe therle of Pons turned frenche / and howe the seneschall of Poytou all alone togyder a company. Cap. cc. lxxxix.

¶ Howe the seneschall of Poictou toke Montcontour / and howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy toke townes townes and castels in Rouergue / and howe he besieged the cite of Vsles. Cap. cc. xc.

¶ Howe they of Vsles yelded them vp to sir Bertram / and howe sir Robert Canoll was in the kyng of Englandes displeasure / and howe at the request of the legates his peace was made agayne. Cap. cc. lxxxi.

¶ Howe therle of Herforde & diuers englysshe men discomfyted in Bretayne on the see / diuers semyonges & allayed them. Ca. ii. C. lxxxii.

¶ How the kyng of Englād sent a great nauy to the see agaynst the semyonges / and howe the peace was made betweene the. Cap. cc. lxxxiii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Nauerres was in displeasure with kyng Henry of Spayne / and after went and made warre to the kyng of Arragon. Cap. ii. C. lxxxiiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded the eldest daughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne / And howe the confederacions were made betwene the frenche kyng & the kyng of Spayne. Cap. ii. C. lxxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned gouernours in Guyen / and ledde his wyfe with hym in to Englāde. and howe the kyng of Englande ordayned therle of Pembroke to be gouernour of Poictou. Cap. cc. lxxxvi.

¶ Howe therle of Pembroke departed out of Englande to go in to Poyctou / and howe the burgoysers fought with hym in the hauen of Rochell. Cap. cc. lxxxvii.

¶ Howe they of Rochell toke warre nat ryght therle of Pembroke / and howe the seneschall of Rochell and the legate of Tanyberon & other came to excuse the cite. Cap. cc. lxxxviii.

¶ Howe therle of Pembroke was taken prisoner by the spanyerdes / and howe they departed by the haute of Rochell with all their prisoners / and the same day the Captall of Beuf came in to Rochell. Cap. cc. lxxxix.

¶ Howe sir Iames of Ysales defyed the Englysshmen in the yle of Seynt Iohan / and howe the frenche kyng sent in to Spayne to gyder men of warre / to ley siege to Rochell. Cap. ccc.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande was sore displeased for the takyng of the erle of Pembroke / and howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy toke the castell of Mountmorillan. Cap. ccc. i.

¶ Howe the cōstable of Fraūce besieged moūt counter / and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berry in to Lymosyn to besiege saynt Seuere. Cap. ccc. ii.

¶ Howe they of saynt Seuere endurynge a great assaut / yelded theym vp to sir Bertram / and howe the cyte of Potiers tourned frenche. Cap. ccc. iii.

¶ Howe the frenche men tooke the Captall of Beufz before Dubyse in bataylle / & howe they of Rochell tourned frenche. Cap. ccc. iiii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy constable of Fraūce toke dyuers castels in Rochell / & howe the kynge of Englande toke the see to come to reyse the siege at Thouars. Cap. ccc. v.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy leyde siege to the castell of Syzeth / and howe cruelly the men were discomfyted: and howe the countrees of Poictou / Xaynton / and Rochell / were clene deliuered out of the englysshmens handes. Cap. ccc. vi.

¶ Of the siege of Berererell / of the dethe of the kyng of Scottes / and of the peace betwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Nauer. & howe the duke of Bretayne fledde in to Englande / & howe the constable of Fraunce conquered his duchy. Cap. ccc. vii.

¶ Howe they were a certayne ordayned in englande to kepe the countre / and howe therle of Salisbury / sir Wyllyam Neuell / and Philyppe Courtney / with dyuers other men of armes entred in to the see and landed in Bretaygne / & howe the constable of Fraūce went thyder and the duke of Bretaygne wente in to Englande. Cap. ccc. viii.

¶ Howe the frenche men lay at siege at foure sondrie places at ones / and howe that Rochefort yone yelded them selfe and became frenche / and howe the englysshmen came before Brest. Cap. ccc. ix.

¶ Howe dyuers englysshmen were slayne and discomfyted by the lorde of Dubyse before Rybamont / and howe the garysons of Poytou discomfyted thenglysshmen. Cap. ccc. x.

¶ Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Dynant were beheeded / and howe sir Robert Canoll beheeded ageynst all suche prisoners as he had / and also of the duke of Lancasters iourney. Cap. ccc. xi.

¶ Howe dyuers townes yelded vp to the frēch kyng in Gascoyne/ and howe sir Perse of Cha stellon retourned fro pyllone/ and howe the ca stell of Berterell in Normandy yelded vp and became frenche. Cap. ccc.xii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne arryued in bre tayne/ where as he toke perforce dyuers to wnes and castelles/ and of the truse that was ta ken betwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Englande and their alyes. Cap. ccc.xiii.

¶ Of the iourney that ỹ lorde of Coucy made in Hostrydge/ and of the dethe of the prince of Wales/ & howe there coude no treatie of peace be made betwene the two realmes/ and also of the dethe of kynge Edwarde the thyrde of En glande. Cap. ccc.xiiii.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng sent to the ser many shyppes/ and howe dyuers townes in Englād were brent/ and howe the duke of Burgoyne toke dyuers castels in Picardye/ as Arde and other about Calys. Cap. ccc.xv.

¶ Howe the warre began agayne betwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer/ & howe the kynge of Nauer lost the countie of Eureux all except Chierbourke/ the whiche was besie ged by the frenchmen/ and of the iourney that the duke of Lancastre made in Bretayne.

Cap. ccc.xvi.

¶ Howe the castell of Aroy in Bretayne was yelden vp frenche/ and of the frenche garyson that was set at Mountbourge/ agaynst them that were in the garyson of Chierbourke.

Cap. ccc.xvii.

¶ Of the iourney that ỹ duke of Anjou made agaynst the Englysshmen/ in the countrey of Burbonoyse. Cap. ccc.xviii.

¶ Of the scrimysshes done before Bergerath/ and howe the Englysshmen/ frenchemen/ gal coyns and other/ fiersly encountred eche other.

Cap. ccc.xix.

¶ Howe the Englysshmen were ouerthrowen and the greatest lordes of Gascone taken/ and howe Bergerath became frenche/ and dyuers other townes and castelles in those marchelle/ by the armye that the duke of Anjowe made.

Cap. ccc.xx.

¶ Howe the duke of Anjou toke byforce sayne Macayre/ and the towne of Duras by assaut/ and dyuers other fortresses agaynst the En glysshmen. Cap. ccc.xxi.

¶ Howe ywan of Wales layde siege to Ber tayne/ and howe the scottes toke by strethe the Castell of Berwyke/ agaynste the wyll of the kyng of Englande. Cap. ccc.xxii.

¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande warre agayne the castell of Berwyke/ and howe he en tred puyssantly in to Scotlāde. Ca. ccc.xxiii.

¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande/ therle of Notyngham and the Englysshmen/ entred with great puyssaunce into the realme of Scot lande. Cap. ccc.xxiiii.

¶ Howe sir Thomas Wolgraue and the En glysshmen were discōfyted by the scottes/ and of the dethe of the frenche quene.

Cap. ccc.xxv.

¶ Howe the warre begānne agayne betwene the nauerois and the frenchemen/ and of the be grunyng of the Crysme of holy churche.

Cap. ccc.xxvi

¶ Of the orgulous wordes that the romayns sayd/ at the electyon of the newe pope agayne/ and howe the warre renewed betwene the kyng and the kyng of Nauer.

Cap. ccc.xxvii.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng ceased all the lande of the kyng of Nauerre. Cap. ccc.xviii.

¶ Of the alyaunces that the kynge of Nauer made with the kynge of Englande/ and howe the frenche kynge had warre in dyuers places. Cap. ccc.xxix.

¶ Of the siege that the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer layde to Carentyne/ and of the castels and townes that the kynge of Na uer lost in Normandy. Cap. ccc.xxx.

¶ Of the men of warre that the duke of An iowe retayned agaynst the Englysshmen/ and of the siege that the Spanyerdes helde before Bayon Cap. ccc.xxxi.

¶ Of the ylles and iourneys that therngly shmen made in that seson in dyuers places in Fraūce/ and also of the pyteous dethe of ywan of Wales. Cap. ccc.xxxii.

¶ Howe they within Eureux yelded the self frenche/ and of the two hoostes that assembled togyder before sayne Wales.

Cap. ccc.xxxiii.

¶ Howe the Englysshmen came and reysed the siege before Bretayne. Cap. ccc.xxxiiii.

¶ Howe the Englysshmen recouured dyuers castelles on the frenchemen in Burdeloyse.

Cap. ccc.xxxv.

¶ Howe the myne made by the Englysshmen agaynst sayne Wales was lost/ and the siege reysed. Cap. ccc.xxxvi.

¶ Howe sir Olyuer of Clesquy was taken by them of Chierbourke. Cap. ccc.xxxvii.

¶ Howe the chyrde of Castyle and the spany erdes layde siege before Bayonne/ and

lache caſtels as the Engliſſhmen cõquered out of the frenchemens handes Cap cccxxxviii.

¶ Howe the ſpanyerdes departed fro the ſiege of Pampylone/ and howe the engliſſhmen arryued in Gaunt/ and howe they dyd. Cap. cccxxxix.

¶ Howe the engliſſhmen and naueroyle ran in to the realme of Spayne/ and of ỳ ryflage that they gate there. Cap. cccxl.

¶ Howe the peace was made betwene ỳ kyng of Spayne and the kyng of Nauer/ and of the deth of kyng Henry of Spayne/ and the coro/nacyon of Johan his ſonne. Cap. cccxli.

¶ Howe the lorde of Languraut was wodded to dethe/ and howe the capytayne of the garyſon of Boutuyll was diſcomfyted/ and the caſtell yelded by frenchys. Cap. cccxlii.

¶ Howe the french kynges meſſanger was let of his voyage in to Scotlande/ and of the debate that began betwene the frenche kyng and the erle of Flaunders. Cap. cccxliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne departed out of Flaunders/ and howe the erle of ſaynt Poule was taken pryſoner/ and howe he was maryed in Englãde: and of the warres that fell than in Bretayne. Cap. cccxliiii.

¶ Of the rencounters that were made in Normandy/ and howe Geffray Tetenoyre & Amergot Marcell and their companies wone dyuers caſtels in Auuergne. Cap. cccxlv.

¶ Of the cryme that was made in the churche/ and the maner howe/ and of the bretons who made warre to Rome/ and of the queene of Naples who put all her landes in to ỳ popes handes. Cap. cccxlvi.

¶ Howe pope Clement went to Auignon/ and of the gyftes that he gaue to the duke of Anion and howe ſir Sylueſter Budde & his compayny were beheeded/ and of the cõtrey of Flaunders/ and of their aduerſyte. Cap. cccxlvii.

¶ Of the principall rote and cauſe of ỳ warre betwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemynges/ and howe the whyte hattes were ſet vp by Johan Lyon. Cap. cccxlviii.

¶ Howe by the exortacyon of Johan Lyon the gauntoyſe ſent certayne noble burgelles of the towne of Gaũt to therle of Flaũders/ for the confirmacyon of their pryuyledges & olde fraunchyſes/ and of the deſyre the erle made to ley downe the whyte hattes Cap. cccxlix.

¶ Howe the whyte hattes ſlewe ỳ bayly in the market place/ and of the goodes and howſes of the maryners that were diſtroyed/ and of the great bulynge that was than in Gaunt. Cap. ccc.l.

¶ Howe.xii. burgelles of Gaunt were ſent to the erle of Flaunders/ and howe in the meane ſeaſon the whyte hattes pylled & brent the fayre caſtell of Indzehen. Cap. ccc.li.

¶ Of the dethe of Johan Lyon/ and of other capytayns that the gauntoyſe made/ and of the good townes in Flaunders that alyed theſelfe to Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lii.

¶ Howe the gauntoyſe beſieged the towne of Indewarpe/ and of the great aſſaut they made at Termonde where as the erle lay. Cap. ccc.liii.

¶ Of ỳ aſſautes made before Indwarpe/ and of the peace that was made betwene ỳ flemynges and therle of Flaunders/ by the meanes of the duke of Burgoyne by his great wyttc and aduyſe. Cap. ccc.liiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne returned out of Englande into Bretayne/ at the requeſt of his men/ and of the wyll of the engliſſhmen/ for the mariage of their yonge kyng of Englande. Cap. ccc.lv.

¶ Howe the engliſſhmen that were ſent in to Bretayne were turmented on the ſee/ and howe the gauntoyſe deſyred to haue therle of Flaunders their lorde to come to dwell in their towne of Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lvi.

¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders entred into the towne of Gaunt/ and of his departynge thens without knowledge of any of ỳ towne/ & howe the walles of Indewarpe were beaten downe by the whyte hattes and their felowes. Cap. ccc.lvii.

¶ Howe the gauntoyſe rendred Indewarpe/ and of the houſes of the noble men ỳ they beate downe/ and howe the warre began agayne betwene the erle and the gauntoyſe ryght cruell/ and without pyte. Cap. ccc.lviii.

¶ Howe ỳ noble men of Flaũders made warr agaynſt the flemynges/ and of the dethe of ſir Bertram of Cleſquy conſtable of Fraunce. Cap. ccc.lix.

¶ Of the erle of Buckyngham/ yongeſt ſonne to kyng Edwarde the thirde/ who paſſed with a great army through the realme of Fraũce/ to go in to Bretayne to the duke there. Cap. ccc.lx.

¶ Howe therle of Buckyngham departed fro Calys to go in to Fraunce/ and of their order. Cap. ccc.lxi.

¶ Howe the lorde of Bretuewe & his chyldren were taken by the englyſſhmen & all theyr company/ and howe they of the garyſon of Peron were chaſed in to theyr towne haſtely.
Cap. ccc.lxii.
¶ Howe the engliſſhmen brent and waſted the countre of Champayne/ and of thencountrynges that they had in theyr way/ and of the priſoners that they toke. Cap. ccc.lxiii.
¶ Howe the engliſſhmen came before Troyes and of the baſtydes that the duke of Burgoyne made without Troyes/ to reſyſt the englyſſhmen. Cap. ccc.lxiiii.
¶ Howe the englyſſhmen rode and pylled the countrey of Gaſtenoyſe & of Beauſe/ and howe a frenche ſquier right valyant requyred an englyſſhe ſquier to iuſt with him. Cap. ccc.lxv.
¶ Of the Juſtes betwene Gawen Wychacll frauſcoys/ and Joachyn Carbore angloys/ and of the wordes that kynge Charles of Fraunce layd on his dethe bedde. Cap. ccc.lxvi.
¶ Of the lorde of Mauuoyſen who was taken priſoner by the engliſſhmen/ and of the lorde of Hangeſt who ſcaped/ and of the dethe of kyng Charles of Fraunce the fifte of that name.
Cap. ccc.lxvii.
¶ Howe the englyſſhmen arryued in Breten/ and howe ꝑ duke excuſed him ſelfe of his longe taryenge fro them. Cap. ccc.lxviii.
¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne & the englyſſhmen beſieged Nauntes/ and of the coronacyon of kyng Charles ꝑ firſt of that name/ and of the ſcrymmyſſhe done before Nauntes. Ca.ccc.lxix.
¶ Of the lettres that the duke of Bretayne had/ ſo ꝑ he might nat come to the ſege before Naũtes/ and of the ſcrimyſſhe made there.
Cap. ccc.lxx.
¶ Of the ſcrimyſſhe that the Barroys of Barres and Almery of Clyſſon made on chriſtmas eupn/ agaynſt thengliſſhmen beyng at Nauntes. Cap. ccc.lxxi.
¶ Howe the englyſſhmen departed fro ꝑ ſiege before Nauntes/ and of the fayre excuſes that the duke of Bretayne made to the erle of Buckyngham. Cap. ccc.lxxii.
¶ Of the dedes of armes done before therle of Buckyngham/ betwene the englyſſhmen and frenchmen/ and the anſwere made to the heraudes on their ſauconductes. Cap.ccc. lxxiii.
¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne made his peace with the frenche kyng/ and howe the englyſſhmen returned to their countreys. and of a dede of armes betwene a frenche ſquier and an engliſſhe. Cap. ccc.lxxiiii.
¶ Howe the warre began agayne betwene the erle of Flaūders and the Kenyuages/ and howe they of Jpre were diſcomfyted by abuſſhemēt.
Cap. ccc.lxxv.
¶ Howe they of Jpre and Courtrey turned to the erle of Flaūders parte/ and howe the towne of Gaunt was beſieged. Cap. ccc.lxxvi.
¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders eryſed vp his ſiege fro the towne of Gaūt/ and of the batayle betwene him & the gaunteyſe. Cap.ccc.lxxvii.
¶ Howe the gaunteyſe were brent in the churche of Nicule/ and howe the white hodes ſlewe dyuers noble men of the erle of Flaūders parte.
Cap. ccc.lxxviii.
¶ Howe the white hodes and their capitayne was ſlayne/ and howe Philyp Dartuell was choſen capitayne of Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lxxix.
¶ Of the ordynaunce of Gaunt/ & of the warre of Spayne and of Portyngale. Cap. ccc.lxxx.
¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge departed out of Englande to go in to Portyngale/ and howe the comons of Englande rebelled agaynſt the noble men. Cap. ccc. lxxxi.
¶ Of the pueſll dedes that theſe comons of Englande dyd to the kynges officers/ and howe they ſent a knyght to ſpeke with the kyng.
Cap. ccc.lxxxii.
¶ Howe the comons of Englande entred into London/ and of the great pueſll that they dyd/ and of the dethe of the biſſhop of Caunterbury and dyuers other. Cap. ccc.lxxxiii.
¶ Howe the nobles of Englāde were in great parell to haue bene diſtroyed/ and howe theſe rebels were punyſſhed and ſent home to theyr owne houſes. Cap. ccc.lxxxiiii.
¶ Howe the duke of Lancaſtre kept hym ſelfe ſtyll in Scotlande for feare of this rebellyon/ and howe ꝑ kyng punyſſhed of theſe traytours the chiefe mayſters. Cap. ccc.lxxxv.
¶ The pueſll wyll that the duke of Lancaſtre conceyued in his courage/ for the refuſe ꝑ was made him at Berwyke/ & howe therle of Cambridge arryued in Portyngale. Ca.ccc.lxxxvi.
¶ Howe two valyaūt men of Gaſt were ſlayne by Peter de boyſe and by Philyppe Dartuell/ and of the rebellyon at Parys againſt ꝑ frenche kyng. Cap. ccc.lxxxvii.
¶ Howe the lorde of Coucy apeaſed the diſcencyon and rebellyon of the of Parys/ and of the preparacyon that the duke of Anjou made to make him ſelfe kynge of Naples.
Cap. ccc.lxxxviii.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen rode without any commaundement of the kyng of Portyngale / and howe ꝑ castell of Brighoyse in Portingale was taken. Cap. cccc.xxxix

¶ Howe the chamoyne Robertarde & his company returned to their garyson / and of the mariage of the kyng of Englande to the doughter of the kyng of Romayne. Cap. cccc.xl.

¶ Howe the frenshe kyng coulde haue no money of the ecclesiastycall of Parys / and howe the duke of Anioue passed in to Italy / and of his noble chyualry. Cap. cccc.xli.

¶ Howe the erle of Saynt cassed the enchaumtours berd to be stryken of / and howe the Chamoyne Robertarde and his company toke dyuers castels in Spayne. Cap. cccc.xlii.

¶ Of the great pyllage and pyates done by the Chamoyne Robertart & his company / agaynst the kyng of Castyle / and of the discencion that was amongst them. Cap. cccc xliii.

¶ Howe the kynges of Castyle and of Portingale assembled their puyssaunces / and howe the peace was made betwene them agaynst the wyll of the englysshmen. Cap. cccc.xliii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Spayne was maryed agayne to the kynge of Portyngales doughter. Cap. cccc.xlv.

¶ Of the great necessyte of vitaylles that they of Gaunt endured / and howe they were socoured by them of Liege. Cap. cccc.xlvi.

¶ The harde answere that the erle of Flaunders made to them of Gaunt / and of the nombre of men of armes that were than at Parys in Fraunce. Cap. cccc.xlvii.

¶ Howe that fyue thousande gauntoyse yssued out of Gaunt to fyght with the Erle and with them of Bruges / after the answere that Philyppe Dartuell hadde shewed them. Cap. cccc.xlviii.

¶ Of the ordet of the Gauntoyse / and howe they discomfyted the erle and them of Bruges / and by what meanes. Cap. cccc.xlix.

¶ Howe the towne of Bruges was taken by the gauntoyse / and howe the erle of Flaunders saued hym selfe in a poore womans house in the towne of Bruges. Cap. cccc.

¶ Howe they of Gaunt spared the marchaunts straungers / and howe the erle departed fro Bruges and wente to Lylle / and howe he was serued there ryotously. Cap. cccc.l.

¶ Of the great ryches that the Gauntoyse found in Bruges / and howe all the townes in Flaunders yelded them to Gaunt except Inderwarpe. Cap. cccc.li.

¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders was at Lylle / and howe Inderwarpe was besieged by ꝑ gauntoyse and flemynges. Cap. cccc.lii.

¶ Howe the gauntoyse assayled the towne of Inderwarpe dyuers tymes / and howe they came before Lylle / and in the countre aboute on the realme of Fraunce. Cap. cccc.liii.

¶ Of the requeste that the duke of Burgoyne made to the frenche kynge / and why the kynge toke on hym to beare the fleyng Hart. Cap. cccc.liv.

¶ Of a Dreme that fortuned to the kynge the same season whyle he lay at Lylle / by occasyon of whiche dreme he ordayned the deuyse of the fleyng Hart. Cap. cccc.lvi.

¶ Of the messangers that Philyppe Dartuell sent in to Englande and also in to Fraūce / and of the dethe of sir Perducas Dalbreth. Cap. cccc.lvii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englandes counsayle mocked ꝑ flemynges / and of the prysoners that were exchaunged. Cap. cccc.lviii.

¶ Letters sende to Philyppe Dartuell fro the commyssaries of the frenche kynge / and howe the messāgers that bare the letters were taken and set in prison. Cap. cccc.lx.

¶ Of the letters sent to Tourney fro Philyp Dartuell / and howe the frenche kynge and his counsayle were enformed of the answers that the flemynges had made to the commyssaries. Cap. cccc.l.

¶ Howe Philyppe Dartuell made the passages in Flaunders to be kept / and howe dyuers frenche knyghtes were lost in Flaunders without remedy. Cap. cccc.li

¶ Thordynāce that the frenche king made for to entre in to Flaūders / after that the passages were stopped and broken. Cap. cccc.lii.

¶ Howe the frenchmen coude nat passe by the bridge of Comynes / & howe they passed without knowlege of the flemyngi. Cap. cccc.liii.

¶ Howe the frēchmen that were passed the ryuer of Lyle / put them selfe in batayle before the flemynges. Cap. cccc.liiii.

¶ Howe the frēchmen that were passed the ryuer of Lyle / discomfyted the flemynges & slewe many of them / and wan the passage of Comynes. Cap. cccc.lv.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge passed the ryuer of Lyle / and howe Philyppe Dartuell made his ordynaunce to resyst the kynge and his puyssaunce. Cap. cccc.lvi.

¶ Howe the towne of Ypre and dyuers other put themselfe vnder the obeysaunce of the kyng/ and of the ayders of the kynges hoost.
Cap. cccc.xvii.

¶ Howe the Frenche kynge departed fro the mount of Ypre/ and howe Philyppe Darteuell and the flemynges appareyled themselfe to fight.
Cap. cccc.xviii.

¶ Of a marueyle that came to the flemynges in the night/ and howe they ordayned their battayle all in one company. Cap. cccc.xix.

¶ Howe the constable and admyrall of Fraūce and the baslarde of Langres went to se the flemynges/ and howe they forthyed themselfe
Cap. cccc.xx.

¶ The maner of the battayle of Rosebeque/ & howe the flemynges were discomfyted of the thre foreslayde knyghtes/ who had ouerwed all their behauyng. Cap. cccc.xxi.

¶ Howe the flemynges were discomfyted at the batayle of Rosebeque. Cap cccc.xxii.

¶ Howe the body of Philyppe Dartuell was brought before the kyng and so dyuyded vp/ and howe the towne of Courtrey was yeuen.
Cap. cccc.xxiii.

¶ Howe they of Bruges yelded themselfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kynge/ and howe they of Gaunt were recōforted by Peter de Bopse. Cap. cccc.xxiiii.

¶ Howe the treatie of alyaūce betweene the englysshmen and ꝑ flemynges was broken/ and howe the frenche kyng departed out of Flaunders. Cap. cccc.xxv.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge came to Parys/ & howe he caused to be putte downe the chemelle and barnelle in the towne/ and howe the parysyens were raunsomed at his pleasure.
Cap. cccc.xxvi.

¶ Howe dyuers notable men of Parys were beheeded with maister Johā Pateens at Parys/ and dyuers other townes in Fraūce/ and of the warre of the gastoyse that was newe begon agayne. Cap. cccc.xxvii.

¶ Of ꝑ alyaunce that was purchaced betweene the Englysshmen and flemynges/ and of the Bulles that pope Vrbane sent in to Englande to distroy the clementyns.
Cap. cccc.xxviii.

¶ Howe the bysshoppe of Norwiche and the englysshmen passed out of Englande to reuenge and make warre agaynste all thole that helde with pope Clement. Cap. cccc.xxix.

¶ Howe the englysshmen toke the towne and nyuelle of Graueling/ whome thanke of Flaūders sente to spede with. Cap. cccc.xxx.

¶ The answere that the bysshop of Norwiche made to the knyghtes of Flaunders. and of the assemble that they of Caslell & the coūtre about made agayenst thenglysshmen. Cap. cccc.xxxi.

¶ Howe the flemynges of the countre & they of the lande of Caslell were discomfyted by the englysshmen/ and Wolphart taken/ with dyuers other castels in the coūtre. Cap. cccc.xxxii.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen conquered all the coūtre of Flaūders fro Wondyke to Sclufe/ & howe they besieged the towne of Ypre.
Cap. cccc.xxxiii.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen sent to thē of Gaūt and howe they came to the syege of Ypre/ and of the helpe layde Leger ye bysshop/ who was discomfyted by thenglysshmen. and howe the bysshop of Lyege came to the syege of Ypre.
Cap. cccc.xxxiiii.

¶ Of the great ordynaūce & assemble that the frenche kyng made/ to thentent to reyse the syege before Ypre. and of thē that were discomfyted by thenglysshmen. Cap. cccc.xxxv.

¶ Howe the Englysshmen and they of Gaunt made dyuers assautes before Ypre/ & howe the frenche kyng desyred to Compayne and went to warde Ypre/ to reyse the syege there.
Cap. cccc.xxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke Fredryche of Darpenr arryued in the frenche kynges hoost/ and howe the erle of Bloyse and his men came to Arras. and howe the kynges hoost came to Caslell.
Cap. cccc.xxxvii.

¶ Howe the englysshmen after ꝑ departyng of Ypre were withdrawen in to the towne of Bergues and howe they departed thens & went to Dunkyrke/ whan they sawe the kynges puyssaūce.
Cap. cccc.xxxviii.

¶ Howe ꝑ frenche kyng with all his hoost came to Burbourke/ and of the ayde of the englysshmen within the towne/ and howe Fraūcken Ryseman won Andwarpe. Cap. cccc.xxxix.

¶ Howe they of Andwarpe were put out of the towne/ & vsed abode there but fourtnyght. And howe Emery of Pharcell toke ꝑ castell of Rupelmonde in Brabant: and howe it was gyuen vp/ compoūcyon for hym that should ouerthrowe/ to the erle Wolphyn of Auesnes. Cap. cccc.xl.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng alyed to Burbourke and howe he ordayned that wholesome bread shyder a fagott shulde haue a blanke.
Cap. cccc.xli.

¶ Of the myracles that were done in ſ toune of Berwycke / and how ſir Thomas Typurt and ſir Wyllyam Heliman engliſhmen were put to deth for the dommage of Fraunce. Cap. cccc.xlii.

¶ Howe the lordes of Englande and Fraunce aſſembled togyder to make a peace / whiche by no meane may be done. And howe Lopes erle of Flaunders dyed and of his obſequy. Cap. cccc.xliii.

¶ Howe therle of Northumberlande / the erle of Derrynghem / and thyrty Frenchmen made a iourney in to Scotlande. and of the ambaſſadours of Fraunce that were ſent in to Scotlande / to confyrme the truſt that was taken bytwene Englande and Fraunce. Cap.cccc.xliiii.

¶ Howe the barons & knightes of Scotlande and they of Fraūce / made appoyntment to entre into the realme of Englande without the knowlege of the kyng of Scotte / who was at Eden burgh. Cap.cccc.xlv.

¶ Howe the truſt taken bytwene Englande and Fraūce / was publyſhed in Englande and Scotlande. Cap.cccc.xlvi.

¶ Howe the lorde of Welkynay made his aſſemble to ryne againe Audwarpe / and howe by his policy he wanne it. Cap. cccc.xlvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Anjou dyed in a caſtell beſyde Naples / & howe the quene of Cycile was coūſayled to go to the pope. Cap.cccc.xlviii.

¶ Howe the lady of Brabant cauſed to be called a counſayle / wherat there was the duke of Burgoyne / the duke Aubert / & ſhe / in the cytie of Cambray to treate for the maryage of their chyldren. Cap. cccc.xlix.

¶ Howe the french kyng & the lordes of Fraūce and of Heynault made their preparacion to be at Cambray / and of the meſſage of the duke of Lancaſtre ſent to the erle of Heynalt / and of the maryage of the chyldren of Heynalt and Burgoyne. Cap. cccc.l.

¶ Howe ſ duke of Berry enſured his doughter to the ſonne of the erle of Bloys / and howe the erle of Marche and the duke of Burbone / made their ſemons to entre in to Lymoſyn. Cap. cccc.li.

¶ finis.

Here begynneth the prologe of syr Johñ Froissart of the cronicles of Frãce/Englande/and other places adioynynge. The first chaptre.

TO thentent that the honorable and noble auctours of fraies of armes/done and achyued by ye warres of Frãce and Englande/shulde neuer lyghtly be forgotten and put in perpetuall memory. wherby the yonge and lusty/may haue ensample to encourage them in their well doyng. I syr Johñ Froissart/wyll treat and endyte an hystory of great lordes and prynces. But or I begyn/I requyre the fauoure of all the worlde/who of nothyng created all thynges. that he wyll graut me suche grace and understandyng/that I may cõmune and procure in suche wyse/that who so this process redith or herith/may take pastaûce pleasure and ensample. It is sayd of trouth/that all hystoryes are maternely and wrought of dyuerse stones and all great cyteès/are gurged & ouershadowed of towres turrets and spyroges of masons. In lykewyse all sciences are enterlaced and chorled of diuerse clerkes/of that one wryteth/a nother parauenture is ignorant. But by the famous wrytyng of auncient auctours/all thynges haue been knowen in one place or other. Than to accompte to the matter that I haue entreprised/I wyll begyn. First by the grace of god and of the blessed virgyn our lady Saynt Mary: from whom all counfort & consolation proceedeth. and wyll take my foundation out of ye true cronicles somtyme chapytled by the right reuerend discrete and expert maister Johñ la Bele somtyme Chanon in Saint Lambertis of Liege/who with good herte/and due diligence dyd his true deuoure/in wrytyng this noble cronicle/and dyd continue it all his lyf? dayes. en folowyng the trouth as nere as he myght/to his great charge & coste in lokyng to haue the perfyght knowledge therof. He was also in his lyf? dayes Welbeloued/& of the secret counsayle with the lorde sir Johñ of Hayenaulte/who is often remembred(as record auayleth)here after in this boke. For of many fayre and noble auentures/he was chief? causer. And by whose meanes/ye sayd ye Johñ la Bele myght well knowe and here of many dyuerse noble lordes. The whyche here after shalbe declared. Trouth it is that I/who haue entreprised this boke to endyte for pleasure and passetyme/so that whyche afforesayd I haue ben auysed/and for that intent/I haue folowed and frequented the company of dyuerse noble/and great lordes. as well en Fraunce Englande and Scotlande/as in dyuerse other countries/and haue had knowledge by them. And alwayes to my power sithy haue inquired for the trouth of the dedis of warre/and auentures that haue fallen/and specially/syth the great batell of Poytiers: where as the noble kynge Johñ of France was taken prysoner as before that tyme I was but of a yonge age or vnderstandyng. Howbeit I toke on me/assoone as I came from scole to wryte and recite the sayd boke and bare ye same compyled into England/and presented the volume therof to my lady Philyppe of Heynaulte/noble quene of England. who right amyably receyued it to my great profite & auãcemẽt. And it may be so/that the same boke is nat as yet examined nor corrected/so iustely as suche a case requyreth. For feates of armes derely bought & achyued/the honour therof ought to be gyuen & truly deuided to them that by prowes and hard trauayle haue deserued it. Therfore to acquyte me in that behalf?. and in folowyng the trouth as nere as I can. I/Johñ Froissart haue entreprysed this hystory/on ye forsaid ordynaûce and true fundacion/or the instaûce and requeste of a dere lorde of myne ye Robert of Namure knyght lorde of Berlesore. To whom entierly I owe loue and obeysaunce/and god graunte me to do that thyng that may be to his pleasure. Amen.

Here spekethe the auctour of suche as were most valiant knyghtis to be made mencion of in this boke. Cap. ii.

ALl noble hertis to encourage and to shewe them ensample and master of honour. I ye Johñ Froissart begynne to speke after the true report & relation of my master Johñ la Bele somtyme Chanon of Saynt Lambertis of Liege aforesayd/howe that many noble playes haue oftymes spoke of the warres of France and of England. and paraventure knewe nat fully the trouth therof?: nor the true occasions of the fyrst moevynge of suche warres: nor howe the warre at length contynued. But now I trust ye shall here reported the true foûdation of the cause and to thentent that I wyll nat forget myne owne or abredge ye hystory/any thyng for displaser of ligage/but rather I wyll multiply and encrease it as nere as I can folowynge the trouth from parte to parte/as I haue

shewyng all the materes touchyng the natiuite of the noble kyng Edwarde þ .iii. Who reigned kyng of England/and achyued many perilous aduentures and dyuers great battelles abroode/and other feates of armes of great prowes/ syth the yere of oure Lorde god. M. CCC. xxvi. that this noble kyng was crowned in Ingland/ for generally suche as were with hym in his battels and happy fortunate auentures/ or with his people in his absence. ought right well to be taken and reputed for valiant and worthy of renowme and though there were great plenty of sondrye parsonages that ought to be praysed and reputed as souereignes/yet among other and principally ought to be renowmed the noble prynce of walys his son/the duke of Lancastre/ þ Reignold lorde Cobham/ syr Gualtier of Mauny of Heynault knyght/ syr Iohn Chandos/ syr Iulque of Barle/and dyuers other of whom is made mencion hereafter in this present boke because of they; valyant prowes/ for in all batels that they were in/ most clenerly they had euer the renowme. both by land and by se acreedyng to the trouth. They in all they; dedis were so valyant/that they ought to be reputed as souereignes in all chyualry. yet for all that suche other as were in they; compayny ought not to be of þ lesse value/or lesse set by. Also in Fraūce in þ tyme/there were founde many good knyghtes stronge and well exprt in feates of armes. For the realme of Fraunce was not so discomfited/ but that alwayes they were people sufficient to fyght withall/ and the kyng Philyppe of Valoyes was a right hardy and a valiant knyght And also kyng Iohn his sone/ Charles þ kyng of Behaigne/the erle of Blasson the erle of Foys syr Gaūtre/syr Arnold Dangle/ the lordes of Beamont/the father and the sonne/and dyuerse other/ þ whiche I cā not they; names. of whom hereafter right well shall be made mencion/ in tyme and place conuenient to say the trouth/and to mayntayne the same. all suche as in cruell batels haue ben seen abydyng to the discomfiture sufficiently doyng they; deuoir may well be reputed for valyant and hardy what euer was they; aduenture.

Here the mater speketh of some of the predecessours of kyng Edwarde of Ingland. Cap. iii.

IFirst/ the better to entre into the matere of this honorable and plesaūt hystroy of the noble Edwarde kyng of Ingland. Who was crowned at Lombi the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. xxvi. on Christemas day/ syr to the kyng his father/ and the quene his mother. It is certayne that the opynyon of englishmen most comenly was as than/ and often tymes it was seen in Ingland after the tyme of kyng Richarde/ how that betwene two valyant kynges of Ingland there was moste comenly ever betwene them/ of lesse sufficiaūcy/ both of myght and of prowes. and this was right well apparant by the same kyng Edward the thyrde/ for his grandefather called the good kyng Edward the firste was right valyant/ sage/ wyse/ and hardy aboue turnes/ and fortunate in all feates of warre. and had moche a do ageynst the scottis and conquered them .iii. or .iiii. tymes. For the scottes coulde neuer haue victory nor lourre ageynst hym/ and after his decease/ the sone of his first wyfe/ who was father to the sayd good kyng Edward the thyrde was crowned kyng and called Edward the .ii. Who resembled nothyng to his father in wyt nor in prowes. but gouerned and kept his realme right vnthrifty. and ruled hym selfe by yuell counsell of certayne parsones/ wherby at length he had no good wyl/ laude or pris/ as shall here after. For anone after he was crowned the bere Robert kyng of Scotlande/ who had often before greuously made a do to the sayd good kyng Edward the first/ conquered ageynst all Scotland and dyuers tymes wanne a great parte of the realme of England/ a. iii. or .v. dayes iourney within the realme at two tymes/ and discomfited the kyng and all the Barons of Ingland at a place in Scotland called Estanerlyn by bannockburne/ the day of Lyent/ Iohn Bayoll in the .xii. yere of þ reigne of the same kyng Edward/ In the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xiiii. The chase of this battell was enioyned. ii. bayes and two vyrgyns. And the kyng of Ingland with a small company to Lombon. And on Mydlent sonday in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xiii. The scottes won ageynst the cite of Berwyk by treason. but because this is no parte of our matere I wyll leue speking therof.

Here myn auctour maketh mencion of the parentes of this good kyng Edward the .iii. Cap. iiii.

Thus kyng Edward the. ii. father to the noble kyng Edward the.iii. had.ii. doughters the one called Isabell who was right wyse and discrete in counsayls. the other called sir Ioanne erle of Cane right wyse/amiable/gentle and welbeloued with all people. This kyng Edward the.ii. was maried to Isabell ꝑ doughter of Philyp la Beaw kyng of Fraūce/ who was one of the fayrest ladyes of ꝑ worlde. The kyng had by her.iiii. sones & .ii. doughters. The fyrste son was the noble & hardy kyng Edward ꝑ .iii. of whom this hystory is begon. The.ii. was Na and Iohn/ & dyed yong. The fyrst of ꝑ doughters was called Isabel maried to the yong kyng Dauid of Scotlād son to kyng Robert de Bruit maried in her tender youth by thassent of both realmes of Englād & Scotland for to make a right peax. The other doughter was maried to the erle Reynold/ who after was called duke of Guerles/ & he had by her.ii. sones/ Reynold and Edward. who after reygned/ great pusssaūce.

Herafter begynneth the occasiō wher by the warr moued betwene the kyngis of Fraūce and Englād. Cap. v.

NOw sheweth the hystory/ that this Philyp la Beaw kyng of Fraūce had .iii. sones and a fayre doughter named Isabel maried unto Englād to kyng Edward the.ii. & thyle. iii. sones/ the eldest named Lowys who was kyng of Nauarr in his fathers dayes & was called kyng Lowys Hutin. The .ii. had to name Philyp the great & the long. and ꝑ .iii. was called Charles and all .iii. were kyngis of Fraūce after theyr fathers decease by right succession the all other without hauyng any clayme made of theyr bodyes lawfully begoten. So that after the deth of Charles last kyng of the .iii. the iii. peres and all the barōs of Fraūce/ wold not geue the realme to Isabell the suster/ who was quene of Englād by cause they sayd a mayntey/ and yet be that the realme of Fraūce is so noble that it ought not to go to a woma̅/ and so simplely to Englād to the kyng of Englande but ellest seme/ for they determyned the same of the woma̅ to haue no right nor succession by his mother/ sith they parauenture shulde not haue right for that by whom it came/ the .iii. sones and barōs of Fraūce by theyr counsayll dyd geue the realme of Fraūce to the fayr Philyp of Valoys & so put out the kyng of Englād and his sone/ who was as the next heire male as sone to the suster of Charles last kyng of Fraunce. Thus went the realme of Fraunce out of ꝑ right lynage as it semed to many folke/ Wherby great warres hath moued and fallen. and great destructiōs of people/ and coūtres in the realme of Fraūce/ & other places: as ye may here after. This is the very right foūdation of this hystory/ to recount the great entrepryses & great feates of armes/ ꝑ haue fortuned & fallen syth the tyme of the good Charlemaigne kyng of Fraunce they neuer fell so great aduentures.

Of the erle Thomas of Lancastre/ and .xviii. other of the great lordis and knyghtis of Englande/ that were beheedyd. Cap. vi.

The forsaid kyng Edward the.ii. father to ꝑ noble kyng Edward ꝑ .iii. on whom our mater is foūded. This sayd kyng gouerned right diuerssly his realme by ꝑ eno̅tacio̅ of ꝑ Hewe Spēcer. who had ben nourished with hym syth the begynnyng of his yongth. The whiche ꝑ Hewe had so enuenced the kyng/ that his father & he were ꝑ greattest maisters in all the realme. and by enuy thought to surmoūt all other barons of Englād. wherby after the great discōfiture that the scotte had made at Esterne thyn. great murmoryng ther arose in Englād betwene the noble barōs and ꝑ kyngis counsell/ & namely agenst ꝑ Hewe Spēcer. They put on hym/ that by his counsell they were discomfited/ and that he was fauorable to the kyng of scotte. And on this poynt the barōs had diuers tymes communicatiō to gether/ to be aduised what they myght do. wherof Thomas erle of Lancastre/ who was vncle to ꝑ kyng was chef. And when hym ꝑ Hewe Spencer had espied this/ he pursueyd for remedy. for ferd as so great with the kyng/ and so nere hym/ ꝑ he was most beloued with the kyng thā all the worlde after. So on a day he came to ꝑ kyng and sayd sir certayn lordes of your realme haue made alle assaut to grther against you. & without ye take hede ther to dyligently/ they purpase to put you out of your realme. And sodenly this malicious enuye was caused that the kyng made call the sayd lordes to be taken/ and they ther dis to be strikē of without delay/ and without knowleg of any assistāt to any cause. fyrst of all ꝑ Thomas erle of Lancastre/ who was a noble and a wyse knyght. whith dome syth many sayge myghtie

in Pomfret/ wher he was behedded for ‡ wha
the dede/ the sayd sir Hewe Spencer ashy and
great hate in all the realme and specially of the
quene and of the erle of Cant brother to ‡ kyng
And whan he parceyued the displeasure of the
quene/ by his subtell wytte/ he set great debate
betwene the kyng and the quene/ so that ‡ kyng
wold nat se the quene/ nat come in her company
the whiche dured endured a long space. Than
was it shewed to the quene secretly/ & to the erle
of Cant/ that without they toke good hede to
them selfe/ they were lykely to be destroyed for
sir Hewe Spencer was about to purchace moch
trouble to theym. Than the quene secretly hyd
purueyed to go in to Fraūce/ and take her way as
on pylgrymage/ to sayne Thomas of Cantur-
bury/ and so to Wynchelsey. And in the nyght
went into a shyp that was redy for her and her
yong sone Edward with her/ & the erle of Cant
and sir Roger Mortymer. And in a nother ship
they had put all they parueyaūce had wrong
at wyll/ and the next morowyng they arryued in
the hauyn of Bolayn.

Cho we the quene of Ingland went and complayned her to the kyng of Fraunce her brother of syr Hewe Spencer. Cap. vii.

When quene Isabell was arry-
ued at Bolayn and her sonne with
her & the erle of Cant. The cap-
tayns and abbot of ‡ towne came
ageynst her and reuerently receyued
her and her company into the abbey. And they
she abode .ii. dayes. Than she departed/ and
rode so long by her iourneys/ that she arryued
at Paris. Thā kyng Charles her brother/ who
was enformed of her comyng sent to meet hey
dyuers of the greatest lordes of his realme/ as
the lorde ‡ Robert de Artoys/ the lorde of Cre
ey/ the lorde of Sully/ the lorde of Roye/ and dy-
uers other/ who honorably hyd receyue her/ and
brought her in to the Cite of Paris to the kyng
her brother. And whan the kyng sawe his sister
whom he had nat sene long before. In ‡ she shuld
haue entred into his chambre she mette him and
toke her in his armes/ and kyst her and sayd ye
be welcome fayre sister with my fayre nephew
your sonne/ and toke them by the handes/ & led
them forth. The quene who had no great ioy at
her harte. But that she made to please the kyng
her brother/ she wold haue kneled down at his
feet/ at the first sight of the kyng. But that kyng
wold nat suffer her but held her ‡ by the right
hande/ remembring right louingly of her estate
and beheste. And he and moch lyon sympathe-
tyly/ and lamentably recounted to hym all the
iniuryes and iniuryes done to her by syr Hewe
Spencer/ And requyred hym of his ayde and
counsayl. Whan the noble kyng Charles of Fraū
ce had herde her sadnes lamentation. Who ne
prayngly had she was hym all her mynde and help
with he sayd to her. Fayre sister appaule your
selfe for by the faith I owe to god and to sayne
Denyse/ I shall right well purueye for your
remedy. The quene than wolde be moch wher
fore the kyng wold so nat and sayd. My right
dere loyd and fayre brother. I pray god remard
you. The kyng than toke her in his armes and
led her into an other chambre/ the whiche was
appareyled for her/ and for the yong Edwarde
her sone/ and so departed fro her/ and caused at
his coste and charges all thynges to be beha-
ued that was behouefull for her and the her sone
After it was nat long but that for this occasion
Charles kyng of Fraunce assembled together
many great lordes and barons of the realme of
Fraunce to haue their counsell and good aduyse
how they shuld aduyse for the wele & behoue
of his sister quene of Ingland. Than it was
counsayled to the kyng that he shuld let the quene
his sister to purchas for her selfe frendes where
as she wold in the realme of Fraunce/ or in any
other place and kyngdome to hym be nat kno-
wen therof. For they sayd it myght worke with
the kyng of Ingland and to kyng his owne re
alme moch harme/ if were nothyng apertenaūt
nay profitable to hym/ nay to his realme. For
they declared/ that consideryng the vnyte of
her with gaūte and sybare/ for that is the mater
wherby loue is entreyned in body of gouernaūce
of peple in subiectes. And to this counsell and ad
uyse accorded the kynge. And caused this to be
shewed to the quene priuely by sir Robert Wat
troys/ who as than was one of the greatest lor-
des of all Fraunce.

Cho we that syr Hewe Spencer pur chaced/ that the quene Isabell was banysshed out of Fraunce. Cap. viii.

NOwe let vs speke somewhat of sir Hewe Spencer. whom he sawe that he hadde wonnen the kyng of Englād so moche to his wyll that he coude deuise nothyng of hym but it was graunted/ he caused many noble men and other to be put to deth without mercy or lawe/ because he held them in suspect to be agaynst hym. and by his pride he dyd so many mascheefes/ that the barons that were left about the kyng coude not beare nor suffre it any longer/ but they besought and requyred the other among them selfe to be of a peasable accorde. And caused it secretly to be knowen to the quene their lady. Who hadde ben as then at Paryes the space of .iii. yere/ Certifyeng her by writyng/ that if she coulde fynde the meanes to haue any company of men of armes/ if it were but to the nombre of .x.M. and to bryng her son and hym with her into Englande. That than they wolde all drawe to her and abeye her and her sonne Edward/ as they were bounde to do of duety. Thise letters thus sent secretly to her out of Englande she shewed them to kyng Charles her brother/ who anone sayde Fayre suster god be your ayde/ your besynesse shall anoye moche the better. Take of my men and subiectes to the nombre/ that your frendes haue wryten you for. and I consent wel to this voyage. I shall cause to be delyuered vnto you golde and syluer as moche as shall suffyce you. And in this maner the quene had done so moche what with her prayers/ gyftes/ and promyses/ that many great lordes and yong knyghtes were of her accorde. as to bryng her with great fromyse agayne into Englande. Than the quene as secretly as she coulde/ she abeyned her voyage/ and made her purueyaunce. But she coulde not do it so secretly/ but sir Hewe Spencer had knowledge therof. Than he thought to wynne and withdraw the kyng of Fraunce fro her by great gyftes. and so sent secret messangers into Fraunce with great plenty of golde and syluer and ryche Iewelles/ and specially to the kyng. and his priue counsell. and dyd so moche that in short space/ the kyng of Fraūce and all his priue counsell were as colde to helpe the quene in her voyage/ as they had before great desyre/ to helpe. And the kynge hadde all that voyage/ and defended euery persone in his Realme/ on peyne of banysshyng the same/ that none shulde be so hardy to go with the quene to bryngē her agayne into Englande. And yet the sayd ſ Hewe Spencer abused hym of many maters and bethought hym howe he myght gette agayne the quene into Englande/ to be vnder the kyngis daunger and his. Than he caused the kyng to wryte to the holy father the pope effectuously/ desyryng hym/ that he wolde sende and wryte to the kyng of Fraunce/ that he shulde sende the quene his syster agayne into Englande/ For he wyll acquyte hym self to god and the worlde/ and that it was nat his fauste/ that she departed fro hym/ for he wolde nothyng to her but all loue and good faith such as he ought to holde in mariage. Also they were hyde letters wryten to the cardynals dyuysed by many subtile wayes/ the whiche all maye nat be wryten here.

Also he sent golde and syluer great plenty to dyuerse cardynalles and prelates/ suche as were moost secrete and secretest with the pope/ and eyght sage and able ambassadours were sente on this message/ and they ladde the pope in suche wyse by their gyftes/ and subtyle wayes/ that he wrote to the kynge of Fraunce/ that on peyne of cursyng/ he shulde sende his suster Isabell into Englande to the kyng her housbande. These letters were brought to the kyng of Fraūce by the bysshoph of Lametes/ whom the pope sent in that legation. And whan the kyng had redde the letters/ he caused them to be shewed to the quene his suster/ whom he had nat seen of long space before commaundyng her hastely to auoyde his realme/ ozels he wolde cause her to auoyde with shame.

Chowe that quene Isabell departed fro Fraunce/ and entred in to the Empyre. Cap. ix.

WHan the quene had thys tidyngis/ she knewe nat what to say/ no; what aduyce to take. for as than the barons of the realme of Fraūce were withdrawen frō her by the commaundement of the kyng of Fraūce and so she had no comfort nor succoure/ but all onely of her dere cosyn/ ſ Robert de Artoys for he secretly dyd counsaile and comfort her as moche as he myght/ for other wyse he durst nat for the kyng hadde defended hym. But he knewe well that the quene was chased out of Englande and also out of Fraunce for euyll wyll/ and by

enuy / whiche greued hym greatly. Thus was
sy: Robert de Iuppes at the queues commaun
dement / but he durste nat speke ony be knowen
therof. For he had hard the kyng say and swere
That who so euer spake to hym / for the queue
his suster shulde leese his landes and be banys
shed the realme. And he knewe secretly howe
kyng was in mynde and will to make his suster
to be taken and Edwarde her soone and the erle
of Cane / and sy: Roger Mortymer and to put
theym all in the handis of the kyng / and of sy:
Hewe Spencer. Wherfore he came on a nyght
and declared all this to the queue / and abuysed
her of the parell that she was in. Than the queue
was greatly abashed / and required hym all ma
pyng of his good counsaile. Than he sayd ma
dame / I counsaile you that ye departe and go in
to the empire / where as ther be many great lor
des / who may right well ayde you / and specia
ly the erle Guillyam of Heynault / and sy: Iohn
of Heynaulte his brother. These two are great
lordes and wise men / true / hard / and redoubted
of their enemies. Than the queue caused to be
made redy all her purueyaunce and payd for e
uery thyng as secretly as she myght / and so she
and her soone / the erle of Cane / and all her com
pany departed from Paris / and rode towarde
Heynaulte / and so long she rode that she came
to Cambresys. And whan she knewe she was in
the Empyre. She was better assured than she
was before. and so passed through Cambresys
and entred into Ostrenaunt in Heynaulte and
lodged at Ambrecourt in a knightes house who
was called sy: Wambrecourte / Who receyued
her right ioyously in the best maner to his po
wer / In so moche that afterwarde the queue of
Inglande and her soone hadde with them into
England for euer / the knyght and his wyfe and
all his children / and auaunced them in dyuers
maners.

The comyng thus of the queue of Inglande
and of her soone and heyre into the coun
trey of Heynaulte was anon well knowen in the
house of the good erle of Heynault / who as than
was at Valencyennes. And sy: Iohn of Hey
nault was certified of the tyme whan the queue
arryued at the place of sy: Wambrecourte. The
whiche sy: Iohn was brother to the sayde Erle
Guillam. And as he that was yong & lusty des
syryng all honoure / mounted on his horse / and de
parted with a small company fro Valencyennes
and came the same nyght to Ambrecourt / and
dyd to the queue all honour and reuerence that
he coulde deuyse. The queue / who was right
sore displeased to beleue / complayned to
hym right pyteously her dolours. Whereof the
sayd sy: Iohn had great pyte / so that the wa
ter daysshe in his yen / and sayd certaynly fayre lady
beholde me here your owne knyght / who shall
nat fayle you to dye in the quarell / I shall do
all of my power to conduyte you and my lorde
your sonne / and helpe to bryngge you into your
affaires in Inglande by the grace of god / and
With the helpe of your frendes in that parties /
and I and suche other as I can del you shall put
out fyues and goodes in aduenture for your sake
and shall gete men of warre sufficient if god be
pleased without the daunger of the kyng of Eng
land your brother. Than the queue would haue kne
led downe for great ioye that she had / and for
good wyll he offred her. But this noble knyght
toke her hyre quyckly in his armes and sayde /
By the grace of god the noble queue of Inglande
shall nat knele to me. But ma dame remembre
your selfe and all your company for I shall kee
pe you faithfull promyse / and ye shall go to the
erle my brother and the countesse his wyfe / and
all they: fayre children / Who shall receyue you
with great ioye. For so I haue them aduer
tysed they wold do. Than the queue sayde sy: I truste
in you moche ioye and comforte / than on all the
worlde. And for this that ye say and affirme me
I thinke you a thousande tymes. and yf ye wyll
do this ye haue purchased in all countryes and be
nefyte / I and my sonne shall be to you for euer
bounde / and wyll put all the realme of Inglan
in your abandon. For it is right that it so
be. And after these wordes whan they were thus
accorded. sy: Iohn of Heynaulte toke leue of
the queue for that nyght / & went to Beaumont
laye in the abbeye. And the morowe after
made he leper on his horse and came ageyn to
the queue / Who receyued hym with great ioye
by that tyme the lord dyuerdon and was redy to
mounte on her horse to departe with hym / and
so the queue departed from the castell of Wam
brecourte / and toke leue of the knyght and of
the lady / and thanked them for they: good chere
that they hadde made her / and sayde that she
shuld come to se the tyme / that she my hee sonne
shulde recompence they: courtesye.

Thus departed the queue in the company of
sayd sy: Iohn to Beaumont. who right ho
nestly and courteously her in Valencyennes / and
ageynst her came many of the Burgesses of the
towne / and receyued her right humbly. Than
was she brought before the Erle Guyllame of
Heynaulte / Who receyued her with great ioye
and on bothe wyse to wyt the erle and his wyfe
lusted her right nobly. And as than they de

hadde foure fayre doughters/ Margaret Phi
lyp/ Jane/ and Isabell. Amonge whome the
yong Edwarde serue moost his loue and com
pany on Whytsyn. And also the yong lady in al
honour was more conuersaunt with hym than
any of her systers. Thus the quene Isabell a
bode at Valencyennes by ye space of. viii. dayes
with the good Erle and with the countesse Jane
her doughter. In the whane tyme the quene apa
rayled for her nedes and beymelle/ and the lord
syr Johñ wrote letters ryght effectuously vnto
knyghtes and suche companyons as he trusted
well in all Heynaulte/ in Brabant/ and in Ar
thoys/ and prayed them for all amytyes/ that
was betweene theym/ that they wolde goo with
hym on this entreprise in to Englande/ and so
there were great plenty what of one countrey
and other that were content to go with hym for
his loue. But this sayd syr Johñ of Heynaulte
was greatly reproued and counsailed the con
trary by the Erle his brother/ and of the
chef of the counsaile of the countrey/ bycause it
longed to theym/ that the entreprise was ryght
hyghe and parilous/ seynge the great discordes
and great hates that as than was betweene the
barones of Englande amonge them selfe. And
also conyderynge/ that their enghelshemen moost
commonly haue their great entry at Flaunders.
Therfore they doubted that the sayd syr Johñ
of Heynaulte/ and his company shulde not re
ceyue agayne with honour. But howe so euer
they blamed or counsailed hym/ the gentil knyght
wolde neuer chaunge his purpose/ but sayd he
hadde but one dethe to dye/ the whiche was in
the wyll of god. And also sayd/ that all knyghtes
ought to ayde to theyr powers all ladyes and da
mesels chased out of their owne countrys be
ynge without counsaile or comfort.

Howe that the quene Isabell arry
ued in Englande with syr Johñ of Heynaulte in her com
pany. Cap. I.

THys was syr Johñ of Heynaulte moued in his cou
rage/ made his assemblye/ a
prayed ye barons to be rady
at dale/ ye hasbaunt at Wy
dam/ and the Hollanders to
be at Dordrycht at a daye
lymyted. Than the quene of Englande tooke
leue of the erle of Heynault/ and of the countesse/
and thanked theym greatly of their honour/ fe
all/ and good chere: that they hadde made her/
kyllynge theym at her departynge. Thus this
lady departed and her comes all her company
with syr Johñ of Heynaulte/ Who with great
payne gatte leue of his brother. Sayng to hym
My lorde and brother I am yong/ and thynke
that god hath pourueyed for me this entreprise
for myn aduaunsement. I beleue and thynke be
rely/ that wrongfully and synfully this lady hath
been chased out of Englande/ and also her sone.
but is ayres and glory to god and to the worlde
to comforte and helpe them/ that be comfortelesse
and specyally so yonge/ and so noble a lady as
this is. Who is doughter to a kyng and descen
ded of a royall kyng. We be of her blooode and
she of ours. I hadde rather renounce and for
sake all that I haue/ and go serue god ouer the
see. and neuer to retourne into this countrey ra
ther than this good lady shulde haue departed
from vs without comforte and helpe. Ther
fore dere brother/ suffre me to go with yo' good
wyll. wherein ye shall do nobly/ and I shall hū
bly thanke you therof. and the better therby I
shall accomplysshe all the voyage. And whan
the good Erle of Heynaulte/ hadde well harde
his brother/ and parceyued the great desyre that
he hadde to his entreprise/ and sawe welle yt
myght tourne hym and his heyres to great ho
nourr here after. Sayd to hym. My fayre bro
ther/ god forbyd that your good purpose shulde
be broken or lette. Therfore in the name of god
I gyue you leue/ and by ye hym/ steyenge
hym by the hande/ in sygne of great loue.

Thus he departed/ and roode the same myghte
to Mounce in Heynaulte With the Quene of
Englande. What shulde I make long processe/
They dyd so muche by theyr Journeys/ that
they came to Dordrycht in Holande/ Whey as
they specyall assembly was made. And there
they pourueyed for shyppys great and small suf
che as they coulde get/ and shypped their horses
and harneys and purueyaunce/ And so cōmaun
ded them self into the keppyng of god and toke
they passage by see. In that cōpany there were
of knyghtes and lordes. Fyrst syr Johñ of Hey
naulte hys Vncle/ syr Henry Dantoig/ syr
Mychell de Ligne/ the lorde of Gōmegines/ syr
Parceual de Semeries/ & Robert de Bailleul
syr Sanses de Basseles/ the lorde of Ucrtaing
& lord of Porcelles/ & lord Willers & lord of heyst
The lorde of Haris/ the lorde of Beysieres/ the
lorde of Walhayncourte/ the lorde of Sarmeill

and syr Dulphart of Gastelle and diuers other knyghtis and squyers / all in great desyre to see ue they⁊ maister / and whan they were all departed fro the hauyn of Dordrycht it was a fayre fleete as for the quantite and well ordred / the season was fayre and clere and ryght temperate and at they⁊ departynge with the fyrste floodde they came before the Dignes of Holande / and the nexte day they drewe vppe they⁊ sayles / and toke they⁊ waye in costynge zelande / and they⁊ ententis were to haue taken lande at Dongpoet but they couldc nat / for a tempeste toke them in the see / that put them so farre out of they⁊ counte that they wist nat of two dayes whey they wey of the whiche god dyd them great grace / For if they had takyn lande at the porte where as they had thought they had ben all lostt / for they had fallen in the handis of they⁊ enemyes. Who knew well of they⁊ comynge and aboode them there to haue putte them all to dethe. So hit was that about the ende of two dayes / the tempest ceased and the maryners parceyued lande in Inglande and drewe to that parte right toward / and there toke lande on the landes without any ryght hauyn or porte at Harwiche as the Inglysshe cronicle sayth the .xxiiii. daye of Septembre / the yere of our lorde .M.CCC. .xxvi. And so aboode on the landes thre dayes with lytle purueyaunce of victaylle and vnlyppyd they⁊ horses and harneys no⁊ they wist nat in what parte of Inglande they were in: other in the power of they⁊ frendis / or in the power of they⁊ enemies. On the .iiii. day they toke forth they⁊ way in the aduenture of god / and of saynt George / as suche people as habde suffred great disease of colde by nyght and hunger and great feare / Wherof they were nat as than clene eyed. And so they rode forth by hylles and dales on the one syde and on the other / tyll at the laste they founde hyllages / and a great abbeye of blacke monkes / the whiche is called saint Hamo / wher as they .iii. dayes refreshed them selfe.

Tho we the quene of Inglande besieged the kyng her husbande in the towne of Bristo we Cap. xi.

And than this tidyng⁊ spred about the realme so moche that at the last it came to the knowlege of the lordes. by whom the quene was called again into Inglande. and they apparailed them in all haste to come to Edwarde her son / whom they wold haue to they⁊ soueraigne lorde. And the fyrste that came to gaue them moost comforte was Henry Erle of Lancastre With the whyte rose / called Tomas erle / who was brother to Thomas erle of Lancastre beheeddyd / as ye haue harde here before. who was a good knyght / & greatly remembred / as ye shall here after in this hystorye. Thys Erle Henry came to the quene with great company of men of warre. and after hym came from ony parte and other / erles / barones / knyghtys / and squiers with so moche people that they thought them clene out of parelles. and alwayes encreased they⁊ power as they went forwarde. Than they toke counsell among them that they shulde ryde streyght to the towne of Bristowe / Where as the kyng was and with hym the Spencers. The whiche was a good towne and a stronge / and well closed / standyng on a good porte of the see and a stronge castell / the see bettyng rounde about it. And therin was the kyng and syr Hewe Spencer the elder / who was about .cc. of age and syr Hewe Spencer his sonne / Who was chiefle gouernour of the kyng / and counsaylers hym in all his euyll dedis. Also there was the Erle of Arundell / who had wedded the doughter of syr Hewe Spencer / and diuerse other knyghtis and squiers repayryng about the kynges courte. Than the quene and all her company / lordes of Hynaulte / erles and barons / and all other inglisshemen toke the right way to the towne of Bristowe / and in euery towne where as they entred / they were receyued with great festall honour / and alwayes they⁊ people encreased / and so longe they rode by they⁊ iourney that they arryued at Bristowe. and besyged the towne rounde about as nere as they myght and the kyng and syr Hewe Spencer the younger helde them in the castelle / and the elder syr Hewe Spencer and the erle of Arundell / held them in the towne. And whan the people of the towne sawe the greate power that the Quene was of. For all moost all Inglande was of her accorde / and parceyued what parell and danger emynently they were in. They toke counsell among them selfe / and determyned that they wolde yelde hyre the towne to the quene so that they⁊ lyues and goodes myght be saued. And so they made / to treate with the quene and her counsell in this matter. [illegible]

quene why her counsaille wolde not agree therto without she myght do so / syr Hewe Spencer spake with the erle of Arundell what it pleased her. Whan the people of the towne sawe they couldo haue no peace otherwise / nor saue the towne nor theyr goodes nor theyr lyues / in that distresse they accorded to the quene / and opened the gates / so that the quene and syr Iohn of Heynault and all her barons / knyghtes / and squyers entred into the towne / and toke theyr lodgynges within as many as myght / the residewe without. Than sir Hewe Spencer and the erle of Arundel were taken / brought before the quene to do her pleasure with them. Than there was brought to the quene her owne chyldren / Iohn her sonne / and her two doughters / the whiche were sonne there in the kepyng of the sayd syr Hewe Spencer / wherof the quene had great ioye / for she had not seen theym longe before. Than the kyng myght haue great sorowe / and sir Hewe Spencer the yonger / who were fast inclosed in the stronge castell / and the moost part of all the realme turned to the quenes parte / and to Edward her eldest sonne.

Howe syr Hewe Spencer the elder and the erle of Arundell were iudged to dethe Cap. xii.

Than the quene and her barons and all her company were lodged at theyr ease. Than they besieged the castell as nere as they myght. The quene caused syr Hewe Spencer the elder and therle of Arundell to be brought forth before Edward her sonne / and all the barons that were there present. And sayde howe that she and her sonne shulde take right straite lawes of them according to theyr desertes. Than syr Hewe Spencer sayd. O pure good be to you good iudge / and graunt you good iudgement / and if we can not haue it in this worlde / I truste we shall haue it in a nother. Than stepte forth syr Thomas Wage a good knyght / and a valiaunt of the bodie / and there openly he reuoked his homage and seruyce. And than turned he to a nother auncient knyght / to the entent he shulde bryng him out of that cafe lately / and to declare what shulde be done with suche persones / and what Iudgement they shulde haue for theyr causes. Than the sayd knyght counsailed with other barons and knyghtes / and so reported theyr opynions / the whiche was howe they had well deserued deth / for diuers horrybie debtes / the whiche they haue committed. for all the trespas rehersed before to suffice to be of trouth / wherfore they haue deserued for the vnrulynes of theyr trespaces to haue iudgement in .iii. diuers maners. First to be drawen / and after to be heeded / and than to be hanged on the Iebet. This in lyke wyse as they were iudged so it was done / executed before the castell of Bristowe / in the syght of the kyng and of syr Hewe Spencer the yonger. This iudgement was doone in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. .xxvi. on sayne Denys day in October. And after this execution / the kyng and the yong Spencer seyng theym selfe thus besieged in this mischief / and knewe no comfort that myght come to them / in a mornyng betymes they two with a smalle company entred into a lytle bessell behynde the castell / thynkyng to haue fledde to the countrey of Walys. But they were .xi. dayes in the shyppe and enforced to go sayle as moche as they myghte. But what so euer they bydde the wynde was euery daye so contrary to them by the will of god / that euery daye oones or twyse they were euer brought agayn within a quarter of a myle to the same castell.

At the last it fortuned syr Henry Beamond son to the vicount Beamond in Englande entred in to a Barge and certayne company with hym / and spyed this bessell / and rowed after hym so long that the shyp wherin the kyng was couldo nat fler fast before them / but fynally they were ouer taken / and so brought agayn to the towne of Bristowe / and deliuered to the quene and her son as prisoners. Thus it befel of this high and hardy entreprise of syr Iohn of Heynault / and his compayne. For whan they departed and entred into theyr shyppes at Dordright they were but .iii. C. me of armes. And thus by theyr help and the loyes in Englande / the quene Isabell conquered agayne all her astate and dignyte / And put into execution all her ennemyes whet of all the moost parte of the realme were right ioyous / without it were a fewe persones in the as were fauourable to syr Hewe Spencer / and of his parte. And whan the kyng and the Hewe Spencer were brought to Bristowe by the sayd sir Henry Beamond / The kyng was than sent by the counsell of all the barons and knyghtes to the strong castell of Barkeley / and put vnder good kepyng and warde / and they were ordeined people of astate about hym / suche as knewe right well what they ought to doo / but they were streyte

commaunded that they shulde in no wyse suffre hym to passe out of ꝑ castell. And ꝑ Hewe Spēcer was deliuered to ꝑ Thomas Wage marshall of ꝑ hoste. And after ꝑ the quene departed and al her host toward London whiche was the chief cite of Ingland. ꝑ so ryd forth on theyr tournels and ꝑ Thomas Wage caused ꝑ Hewe Spēcer to be fast bouñd on ꝑ best ꝑ Iewell had of al ꝑ hoste and caused hym to were on a tabarte / suche as traytours and theues were wont to were. And thus he was led in scorne / after the quenes rout throughout all the townes as they passed with trumpes and canayres / to do hym the greatter dispyte / tyll at the laste they came to the Cite of Herforde / wher as the quene was honorably receyued with great solempnyte / ꝑ all her cōpany and ther she kept the feast of all sayntis wt great royalte / for the loue of her son and straūgers ꝑ were ther.

Thowe syr Hewe Spencer was put to his iudgement. Cap. xiii.

When this feast was done: than syr Hewe Spencer who was nothyng beloued was brought forth before the quene and all the lordes and knyghtes / and they before hym in wrytyng was rehersed all his vices / agaynst the whiche he wold gyue no maner of answere. And so he was than iudged by playn sentence. Fyrst to be drawen on an hyrdell with trumpes and trumpettis throughout all the cite of Herforde and after / to be brought into the market place / where as all the people were assembled / ꝑ there to be tyed on hygh vpon a ladder that euery mā myght se hym / and in the same place ther to be made a great fier / and ther his pryuy membres cut from hym / bycause they reputed hym as an heretyk / and so demed / and so to be brent in the fyre before his face. And than his hart to be drawen out of his body ꝑ cast into the fyre / bycause he was a false traytour of hart / ꝑ ꝑ by hys traytours counsell ꝑ extorciō ꝑ kyng had shamed his realme / and brought it to great myschief. for he had caused to be beheded the greatest lordes of his realme. by whom ꝑ realme ought to haue ben susteyned and defended. And he had seduced the kyng / that he wolde not se the quene his wyfe nor Edwarde his eldest son / and caused hym to chace them out of the realme for fere of theyr lyues. And than his hed to be stryken of and sent to London. And accordyng to his iugement he was executed. Than the quene and all her lordes toke theyr way toward London and dyd so moche by theyr iourneys / that they arryued at the Cite of London / and they of the cite with great company mette them / and dyd to the quene and to her sonne great reuerence and to al theyr company as they thought it best bestowed. And whan they had ben thus receyued and feasted the space of .xb. dayes / the knyghtis straūgers / and namely syr Iohn of Heynaulte had great desyre to retourne agayn vnto theyr owne countres / for they thought they had well done theyr deuoir / and achyued great honour / and so toke theyr leue of the quene / and of the lordes of the realme / and the quene and the lordes requyred them to tary longer a lytle space to se what shuld be done with the kyng / who was in pryson / but the straungers had so great desyre to retourne into theyr owne countreys that to praye theym the contrarye auayled nat. And whan the quene and her counsell saw that they yet desyred syr Iohn of Heynaulte to tary tyll it was past Christmas / and to retayne with hym suche of his company as pleased hym best. The gentil knyght wold nat leue to parfourme his seruice / but courtesly graunted the quene to tary as long as it pleased her. and caused to tary suche of his company as he coude get that was but a fewe for the remnaunt wold in no wyse tary / wherof he was displeased. Whan the quene and her counsell saw that they would nat abyde for no prayers / than they made them great chere and feastes. And the quene made to be gyuen to them plenty of golde and syluer for theyr costis and trauaylis / and dyd gyue gret Iewelles to eche of them accordyng to theyr degrees / so as they all helde them selfe right well content. And ouer that they had syluer for their hoyses suche as they wolde leue behynde them at theyre owne estymation without any gaynsaying. And thus syr Iohn of Heynaulte abode tyll with a smalle company amōg the englishemen / Who alwayes dyde hym as moche honoure as they coude ymagyn and to all his company. And in lyke wyse so dyd the ladyes and damoyselles of the countre. For there were great plentye of countesses / and great ladyes gentilwymen who were come thither to awayte vpon the quene. For it semed well to them that ꝑ kyng ꝑ Iohn of Heynaulte had well deserued ꝑ thonour and feast that they made hym.

The coronacion of kyng Edward the thyrde. Cap. xiiii.

After that the most part of the company of Heynault were departed/ and ꝑ Iohn Heynaulte lorde of Beamond/ ꝑted. The quene gaue leue to her people to de ꝑte/ sauynge a certayne noble knyghtis the whiche she kept styl about her and her sone. To ꝑsell them/ and commaunded all them that ꝑted to be at London the next Christmas/ for as than she was determyned to kepte open ꝑt/ and all they ꝓmysed her so to do. And when Christmas was come/ she helde a great ꝑt. And thyther came dukes/ erles/barons/ knyghtis/ and all the nobles of the realme with ꝑlates and burgesses of good townes/ and at this assemble it was aduysed ꝑ the realme could not long endure without a hed and a chiefe lord than they put in wrytynge all the dedis of the kyng who was in prison/ and all that he hadde done by euyll counsell/ and all his vsages/ and euyll behaunygis/ and how euyll he had gouer ned his realme/ the whiche was redde openly in ꝑ audience to thentent that the noble sagis of the realme might take therof good aduyce/ ꝑ fall at acorde how the realme shuld be gouer ned from thensforth. and whan all the cases and ꝑtis that the kyng had done consented to. and ꝑ his behauyng and vsagis were red/ and wel ꝑsell and. The barons and knyghtis and al ꝑ counsels of the realme/ drew them aparte to cou ꝑsell/ and the most part of them accorded/ and na ꝑly the great lordes and nobles with the bur gesses of ꝑ good townes accordyng as they had ꝑsayd/ and knew them selfe the most parte of ꝑtis dedis. Wherfore they cōcluded that suche a man was nat worthy to be a kyng nor to bere a ꝑme ryall/ nor to haue the name of a kyng. but they all accorded that Edward his eldeste ꝑne who was ther ꝑsent/ ꝑ was ryghtful heyre shuld be crowned kyng in stede of his father/ so that he wold take good counsell sage and true ꝑ him/ so that the realme from thensforth ꝑght be better gouerned than it was before/ ꝑ that the olde kyng his father shuld be well and ꝑfully kept as long as he lyued accordyng to ꝑ estate. and thus as it was agreed by all the ꝑties so it was accomply shed/ and then was ꝑned with a crowne ryall at the palaice of ꝑstow beside London the yong kyng Edward ꝑ the. iii. who in his dayes also was right fortu ꝑ nate happy in armes. This coronacion was ꝑ the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvi. on the ꝑ Cristmas day/ and as than the yong kyng was a bout the age of. xvi. and they held the feste tyl the octaues of saynt Paule folowyng/ and in the mean tyme greatly was feested sir Iohn of Hey naulte and all the ꝑtes and nobles of his cōpa ꝑtie. and was gyuen to hym and to his company many ryche Iewels. And so he and his compa ny in great feast and solas both with lordis and ladyes taried tyll the. xii. day. And than ꝑ Iohn of Heynault hard tydyngis/ how ꝑ the kyng of Bayghan/ and the erle of Heynault his brother and other great plenty of lordis of Fraūce/ had ordeyned to be at Conde at a great feast ꝑ turney that was there cryed. Than wold sir Iohn of Heynaulte no longer abyde for no ꝑayer/ so great desire he had to be at the said tourney. and to se the erle his brother and other lordis of hys countrey/ and specially the ryght noble kyng in larges the gentyll Charles kyng of Bayghan/ whā ꝑ yong kyng Edward ꝑ the quene his mo ther and the barōs saw ꝑ he wold no longer ta ry/ and that their requeste coude nat auaile/ they gaue hym leue for agaynst their wyls/ and the kyng by the counsell of the quene his mother dyd gyue hym. CCCC. marks sterlyngis of rent heritable to hold of hym in fee to be payed eue ry yere in the towne of Bruges. And also dyd gyue to Philyp of Chastaulre his chief esquyer ꝑ his souereigne counsellour. C. marke of rent ꝑely to be payed at the sayd place/ and also de lyuered hym moche money to pay therwith the costis of hym and of his company tyl he come in to his owne countre. and caused hym to be con ducted with many noble knyghtis to Douer/ ꝑ ther delyuered hym all his passage free. And to the ladyes that were come into Ingland with the quene and namely to the countesse of Gar ēnes/ who was suster to the erle of Bare/ and to dyuerse other ladyes and damozels/ ther were gyuen many feyre and ryche iewels at their de ꝑtyng. And whan ꝑ Iohn of Heynaulte was departed fro ꝑ yong kyng Edward and all his company/ and they come to Douer. they entred encontynēt into their shippes to passe the see to the entent to come be tymes to the sayd tourney and ther wer with hym. xv. yong lusty knyghtis of Ingland to go to this tourney with hym and to acqueynt them with the straunge lordis and knyghtis that shuld be ther/ and they had great honour of all the company that tutneyd at that tyme at Conde.

Howe that kyng Robert de Bruis of Scotland defyed kyng Edward. Cap. xv.

After that syr Johñ of Heynault was departed fro kyng Edward/ he and ꝑ quene his mocher gouerned the realme by the counsell of the Erle of Kent vncle to the kyng/ And by the counsell of syr Roger Mortymer who had great lãdes in Englãd/ to the sũme of.vii.C.li. of rent perdy. And they both were banysshed and chased out of Englãd with ꝑ quene as ye haue hard before. Also they vsed moche after ꝑ counsell of ꝑ Thomas Wage and by the aduyse of other/ Who were reputed for the most sagest of the realme. How be it there were some hadde envy therat/ the whiche neuer dyed in Englande/ and also it reigneth and wyl reigne in dyuers other countres. Thus passed forth the wynter and the lent season tyll Easter/ and than the kyng and the quene and all the realme was in good peace all this season. Than so it fortuned/ that kyng Robert of Scotland/ who had ben ryght hardy ꝑ had suffered moche trauaile agaynst Englishmen/ and otte tymes he had ben chased and discomfited/ in the tyme of kyng Edward the fyrst/ grandfather to this yong kyng Edward the.iii. he was as than become very olde ꝑ auncient and sicke (as it was sayd) of the great euyll and malady. Whan he knewe the aduentures that was fallen in England how that the olde kyng Edwarde the.ii. Was taken and deposed downe fro his regalicy and his crowne/ and certayne of his counsellours beheded and put to distruction/ as ye haue hard here before. Than he bethought hym ꝑ he wolde defye the yonge kyng Edward the.iii. bicause he was yong/ and that the barons of the realme were nat all of one accorde as it was sayd. therfore he the better to spede in his purpose to conquere part of England. And so about Easter in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xvii. he sent his defyance to the yong kyng Edward the.iii. ꝑ to all the realme. sendyng them worde/ howe that he wolde entre into the realme of England and brenne before hym/ as he had done before tyme/ at suche seson as the discomfeture was at the castell of Estermelin: where as the Englisshmen receyued great dãmage. Whan the kyng of England and his counsell/ perceyued that they were defyed/ they caused it to be knowe ouer all the realme: and commaũded that all the nobles and all other shuld be redy apparelled euery mã after his estate: and that they shulde be by Assencion day next after at the towne of yorke/ standyng northward. The kyng sent moche people before to kepe the frontiers agaynst Scotland/ And sent a great ambassade to syr Johñ of Heynault praying hym right effectuously ꝑ he wolde helpe to socour and to kepe company with hym in his voiage agaynst the Scottes/ and that he wolde be with hym at the Assencion day next after/ at yorke/ with suche company as he myght gette of men of warre/ in those partyes. Whan Johñ of Heynaulte lorde of Beamonde had knowlege of kyngis desyre/ he sent streyght his letters ꝑ his messengers in euery place/ where as he thought to recouer/ or attaigne to haue any company of men of warre. In Flaunders/ in Heynaulte/ in Brabant/ and in other places delyuering them in their best apparell for the warre: they wolde mete hym at Wyssant for to go ouer the see with hym into England. And all suche as he sent vnto/ came to hym with a glad chere: and diuerse other that hard therof en truste to attaigne to moche honour as they had that were with hym in England before at the other voiage. So that by that tyme ꝑ sayd lorde Beamond was come to Wyssant/ ther was redy shyppes for hym and his company brought out of England. And they take shyppyng and passed ouer the see/ and arryued at Dower/ ꝑ so than seased nat to ryde tyll they came within.iii. dayes of Pountheny to the towne of yorke/ wher as the kyng and quene his mother/ and all his lordes were with great host tarryeng the comynge of syr Johñ Heynaulte/ and had sent many before of their men of armes/ archers and comen people on good townes and villages/ and as people entred/ they were caused to be logged.ii. or.iii. leges of al about in the countre. And on a day there came syr Johñ of Heynaulte and his company who were ryght welcome ꝑ well receyued both of the kyng/ of the quene his mother/ and of all other barõs/ and to them was delyuered the barbes of the cite/ to lodge in. And to syr Johñ of Heynaulte was delyuered an abbey of white monkes for hym and his houshold. There came with hym out of Heynaulte/ ꝑ lorde of Antoing who was called syr Gualtier/ ꝑ sir Henry lorde Dantoing/ and the lorde of Haingnies/ and Fastres de Rat/ syr Robert de Basseul/ and Guilliam de Basseul his brother/ and the lorde of Hauerech chastelayne of Mons/ ꝑ Willam Bryenell/ ꝑ Wychell de Ligne/ ꝑ Johñ de Ligni the yongre and his brother/ syr Hary Boullat/ the lorde of Glemegines/ syr Pery de Heuernes/ the lorde of Byaurieu/ and the lorde of Flohin. Also of the countre of Flaunders. Ther was ꝑ Peers of Villars/ sir Debes/ ꝑ Vmbert de Beuffrell/ the lorde of Tr... sir Guyllyam de la Moule/ and dyuers o...

ther of the country of Brabant as the lorde of Walle syr Tyrry of Vaucourt / syr Walle de Gers / syr Johñ de Castlehegne / syr Johñ Pyssire / syr Guyllaum de Courtenelles. The. iii. brethern de Barlebeque / syr Gualtier de haukbergue / and dyuers other. And of Hehaignens they was syr Johñ de Lheaut / and sir Henry his brother / sir Henry de la Chapell / syr Hewe de Hay / syr Johñ de Limies / syr Lambert de Pots / and sir Gualbert de Hers. And out of Liege and Itroys / they were come certayn knyghtes of theyr owne good wylles to assiste theyr lordes / so that sir Johñ of Heynaulte had well in his company. v. C. men of armes well appareyled / and richely mounted. And after the feast of Pentecost came thyther / syr Guyllaume de Juliers / who was after duke of Juliers after ꝑ decease of his father / and sir Henry Tyrry of Bambergue / who was after erle of Los / and with them a ryght fayre route / and all to kepe company with the gentle knyght sir Johñ of Heynaulte lorde Beamont.

¶ The discencion that was betwene the archers of Inglande and them of Heynaulte. Cap. xvi.

The gentle kyng of Inglād the better to feest these straūge lordes and all their company helde a great court on Trynate sonday in ꝑ fryers / where as he & the quene his mother were lodged / keppyng theyr house eche of them apart. All this feast the kyng made well. v. C. knyghtes / and. xv. were newe made. And the quene had well in her courte. lx. ladyes and damoyselles / who were there redy to make feast and cheere to sir Johñ of Heynaulte and to his company. There myght haue been seen great nobles / plenty of all maner of straūge vitaile. There were ladyes and damoyselles so richly apparayled redy to haue daunced / if they myght haue leue. But incontynent after dyner there began a great fraye betwene some of the seruauntes and pages of the straūgers / and of the archers of Inglande / who were lodged among them in the said subbarbes / and anon all the archers assembled them to gether with their bowes to assayle the straungers home to theyr lodgyngis and the most part of the knyghtes and maisters of them were as then in the kyngis courte / but as soone as they harde tydynges of the fraye eche of them drewe to theyr owne lodgyng in great hast suche as myght entre / and suche as coulde nat get in / were in great parell. For the archers who were to the nombre of. iii. M. shotte faste theyr arowes / nat sparyng maisters nor barettis. And it was thought and supposed that this fraye was begonne / by some of the frendis of ꝑ Spencers / & of the erle of Arundels / who were put to deth before / by the aide and counsell of sir Johñ of Heynaulte as ye haue harde before / as than paraunenture thought to be somwhat reuenged / and to set discorde in the hoost. And so the Inglyshemen / that were hostes to these straūgers shoot fast their doores / and wyndowes / & wolde nat suffre theym to entre in to theyr lodgyngis. howbeit some gate in on the backe syde and quickly armed them / but they durst nat issue out into the strete for feare of the arowes. Than the straūgers brake out on the backe side and brake downe pales and hedges of gardens and drewe them into a certeyne playne place / & abode their company / tyll at the last they were a. C. and aboue of men of armes / and as many vnharmesh / suche as coulde nat get to theyr lodgyngis. And whan they were assembled to gether they hasted them to go and succoure theyr compaignyons / who defended theyr lodgyngis in ꝑ great strete. And as they went forth they passed by ꝑ lodgyng of the lorde Wenghyen / where as there were great gatis both before & behynde openyng into the great strete / and the archers of Ingland shot fersly at the howse / & there were many of the Henaus hurte / & the good knyght of Jaltre de Rue / and syr Johñ Partenall de Werles / and syr Hanse de Boullac / these. iii. coulde nat entre in to theyr lodgyngis to arme them. but they dyd as valiantly as though they had ben armed. They had great leuers in their handis / the whiche they founde in a carpenters parde. With the whiche they gaue suche strokis that men durst nat approche to them. They. iii. bette downe that day / with suche few company as they had mo than. lx. For they were great & myghty knyghtes. Fynally the archers that were at the fraye were discomfetted and put to chase and there was beed in the place well to the nombre of. CCC. And it was said they were all of ꝑ bullhoppis like of Lincolñ. I trowe god dyd neuer gyue more grace and fortune to any people. than he dyd as than / to this gentle knyght / syr Johñ of Heynaulte and to his companye. For these Inglisshe archers intended to none other thyng / but to murder and to robbe them / for all that they were come to serue the kyng in his besynesse. These straūgers were neuer in so great parell / all the season that they lay / nor they were

neuer after in ſurete / tyll they were agayne at
Wyſant in they; owne countre. For they were
fallen in ſo great hate with all the archers of the
oolde / that ſome of the barones and knyghtes of
Jnglande ſhewed vnto the lordes of Heynault
gruyng them warnyng that the archers and o-
ther of the comon people were alwo to gether to
the nombre of .vi. M. to thente to brenne or to
hyll them in they; lodgynges / eyther by nyght
or by day. And ſo they lyued at a hard aduenture
but eche of them prompted to helpe and ayde o-
ther / and to ſelle derely they; lyues or they were
ſlayne. So they made many fayre ordynaunces
among theym ſelfe by good and great aduyſe.
Wherby they were fayne often tymes / to lye en
they; harnes by nyght / and in the daye to kepe
they; lodgynges / and to haue all their harneys
redy and they; horſes ſadled. Thus contynually
they were fame to make watche by their conſta
bles in ye ſtrides and high wayes about ye courte
and to ſende outſcout watches a myle or to ſe o-
uer if any ſuche people were comynge to them
warde as they were enfourmed of / to the entent
that if they; ſcoutwatche hard any noyſe or mo
uyng of people drawyng to the cite ward / than
incontynent they ſhulde gyue them knowlege
Wherby they myght the ſoner gader to gyther /
eche of them vnder their owne baner / a certayn
place the whiche they had aduyſed for the ſame
entent. And in this tribulacion they abode in
the ſayd ſubbarbes / by the ſpace of foure weks
and in all that ſeaſon / they durſt nat go fare fro
their harneys / nor fro they; lodgynges / ſauyng
a certayn of the chief lordes among them / who
went to the courte to ſe the kyng and his counſell
who made them right good chere. For yf ye laſte
cyrll aduenture had nat ben / they had ſoiourned
there in great eaſe / for the cite and the countrey
about them was ryght pleſyfull. For al the tyme
of .vi. weeks / that the kyng and the lorde of In
glande and no than .lx. M. men of warre laye
there / the vitailles were neuer the derer. For euer
they had a peny worthe for a peny / as well as
other had before they came thyr / and they was
good wyne of Gaſcoyn and of Angiew. and of
the Ryne / a plenti therof with right good chepe
as well of poiſon as of other vitailles / and there
was dayly brought before their lodgynges bey
oores / and lutes / Wherof they were well ſerued
for they; horſes / and at a meſſy price.

There the hyſtory ſpeketh of the ma
ner of the ſcottis / and how we they can
warre. Cap. xvii.

And whan they hadde ſo
iourned .iii. weks after they
ſayd fray them they had ha
meſſage fro the kyng by the
aduyſe of the counſell / that
ye next weeke euery man ſhulde
prouyde for carres / and chay
rettes / tentes and pauylions to lye in the felde /
for all other neceſſaryes therto belongynge / to
the entent to ryde to warde Scotlande. And
whan euery man was redy apparayled the kyng
& all his barones were out of the cite and ye firſt
nyght they lodged .vi. myle forwarde. And ſyr
Johan of Heynault and his company / were lod
ged alwayes as nere the kyng as myght be / to
be hym the more honour. And alſo to thentent
that the archers / ſhulde haue noo hauntage of
hym nor of his compayne. And there the kyng
abode .ii. dayes and .ii. nyght / tarryng for al
them that were behynde / and to be well aduyſed
that they lacked nothyng. And on the .iii. daye
they dislodged / & went forwarde tyll they came
to the cite of Durham a dayes iourney within
the countrey called Northumberlande. The
whiche at that tyme was a ſauage and a deſer
countrey full of bolaytes and mountaignes and
a ryght poer countrey of euery thyng ſauyng of
beaſtis. Throughe the whiche there rennith a
ryuer ful of fyſhe and great ſtones called the wa
ter of Tyne. And on this ryuer ſtandeth the
towne and caſtell of Carlyel / the whiche ſome
tyme was kyng Arthurs / and holde his court
there often tymes. Vnto the whiche cyte as ſayth
to the towne of newe caſtell / vpon Tyne in the
whiche towne was redy the kynges hall of En
glande with a great company of men of armes
to kepe the countrey againſt the Scottis / and
at Carlyel was the lorde Percy and the lorde
Mowbray. Who were gouernours there to pur
ſiue the ſcottis the paſſage. For the ſcottis could
nat entre into Jnglande but they muſt paſſe the
ſayd ryuer in one place or other. The Engliſh
men couldbe here no tydynges of the ſcottis / for
they were comyn fayre owtre of the ſayd countre
& the ſcottis were paſſed this ryuer ſo priuely
ye they of Carlyel nor yet of Newe caſtell hard
nothyng therof / for betwene the ſayd townes
was .xviii. englyſhe myle. Thyſe ſcottyſhmen
are right hardy / and fayr trauaylyng in bruy
and in warres. For whan they wyll entre in
Jngland / within a daye and a nyght they wyl
dryue they; hole hoſt .xviii. myle. For they
all a horſeback / without it be the traueilers and
laggers of ye oſt. who folowe after a ſoote. The
knyghtes and ſquiers are well horſed / and

comon people and other on litell hakeneys/ and
geldynges/ and they carry with them no carris/
nor charriottis for ꝑ wantnesse of ꝑ mountaignes
that they must passe through in the countrey of
Northumberlande. They take with them noo
purueyaunce of horde nor wyne. for their diete
and lyuerey is suche i tyme of warre/ that they
dyell passe in the iourney a great long tyme vi
dyelle halle soden without horde/ and drynke of
the ryuer water without wyne/ and they neither
care for potte nor panne. For they seeth beaste
in their owne skynnes. They are euer sure to
fynde plenty of beastis in the countrey that they
dyell passe throughe. Therfore they carry with
them none other purueyaunce/ but on their horse
betwene the saddyll and the pannell they truslle
a thynne plate of metall/ and behynde the saddyl
they wyll haue a lytle sacke full of oetemele to
ꝑ entent that whan they haue eaten of the sodden
flesshe than they ley this plate on the fyre/ and
make a lytle of the oetemele/ & whan the plate
is hote they cast of the thyn paste theron/ and so
make a lytle cake in maner of a crakenell or bys-
kit/ and that they eate to comfort with all their
hunger. Wherfore it is no great wonder though
they make greatter iourneys than other people
do. And in this maner were the Scottis entred
into the sayd countrey/ and wasted & brent all a-
bout as they went/ and take great nombre of be
stes. They were to the nombre of. viii. M. men
of armes/ knyghtis & squiers mounted on good
hors. and other. x. M. men of warre were ar-
med after their gyse right hardy and fierse mou-
ted on lytle hakeneys/ the whiche were neuer
fed nor kept at hard meate/ but lette go to pa-
ture in the feldes & bushes. They had vi. good
capitayns for kyng Robert of Scotland who
in his dayes had ben hardy & prudent/ was as
tho of great age/ & sore greued with ꝑ great sick-
nes that he hadde made one of his capitaynes a
gentle prince and a valyant in armes called the
erle of Murrell/ berying in his armes syluer. iii.
Cresses gowles. And the other was the lorde
William Douglas who was reputed for ꝑ most
hardy knyght and greattest aduenturer in all the
realme of Scotland/ and he bare azure a cheff
siluer. These. vi. lordes were renomed as chief
in all deedes of armes/ and great ꝓwesse in all
Scotlande.

Cho we the kyng of Inglande made his first iourney agaynst the scottis. Cap. xviii.

When the kyng of Ingland and his
oste had sene and hard of the fyers
that the Scottis had made in In-
glande/ incontynent was cryed a
larme and euery man comaunded
to dislodge/ and folowe after the marshals ba-
ners. Than euery man drewe to the felde redye
apparailed to fyghte. There was ordeyned thre
grete batels a foote/ and to euery batell. vi. wyn
gis of. b. C. men of armes knyghtis and squiers
and. xxx. M. other armed/ & well apparailed the
one halfe on lytle hakeneys/ and the other were
men of ꝑ countre a foote/ sent out of good townes
at their wages. And. xxiiii. M. archers a foote
beside all the other rascall and folowers of the
oste/ as these batels were thus ordred/ so they
aduanced forward well rayuged/ and in good
order/ and folowed the scottis by the syght of ꝑ
smoke/ that they made with burnyng/ and thus
they folowed all that day tyll it was nere nyght
Than the oste lodged them in a wodde by a lytle
ryuer syde/ there to rest/ and to abyde for their
cariage/ and purueiannces. And at that day the
scottis had brent and wasted/ and pilled ꝑ coun-
trey about within. b. myle of the Inglysshe oste
but the Inglisshmen couldenat ouertake them
and the nexte day in the morning all the oste ar-
med them/ and displayed their baners on the
feld euery man redy apparailed in his owne ba
tell/ and so auaunced without disordering all ꝑ
day through mountaignes and baleys. but for
all that/ they couldе neuer approche nere to the
scottis/ Who went wasting the countrey before
them. There were suche marisshes and sauage
deserts/ mountaignes/ and dales/ that it was
comaunded on peyne of deth/ that none of ꝑ oste
shulde passe before the baners of the marshals.
And whan it drewe towarde the nyght ꝑ people
horse and cariage/ and namely the men afoote
were so sore trauailed/ that they couldе nat en-
dure to labour any forther that day. And whan
the lordes sawe/ that their labour in folowyng
the scottis was in vayne. And also they perceyued
well though ꝑ scottis wold abyde them/ yet they
myght take their felde in suche a place or on su
che a hyll/ that they couldе nat fyght with them
without it were to their great damage & iopardi
Than was it comaunded in the kyngis name/
by the marshals/ that the oste shulde take their
lodgyng for that nyght/ and so to take counseil
and aduyse/ what shulde be best to do the nexte
daye/ so the oste was lodged in a wodde by a ri-
uer syde/ And the kynge was lodged in a lytle
poore abbey/ his men of warre hoste/ and cary-
age were meruaillously foretrauailed. And whā

euery man had taken his place to lodge they al
nyght. Than the lordes drewe them apart / to
take counsaile how they myght fyght with the
scottis.considerynge the countrey that they were
in / for as farre as they couldé vnderstande .the
scottis went euer forewarde all about burnynge /
and wastynge the countrey and pareyred well
how they couldé nat in any wyse / fyght with
them among these mountaignes without great
parell or daunger / and they sawe well also they
couldé nat ouertake them . But it was thought
that the scottis must nedis passe agayne ye ryuer
of Tyne homewarde. Therfore it was determi
ned by great aduyce and counsaile / that all the
ost shulde remoue at mydnyght / and to make
haste in the mornyng to the entent to stoppe the
passage of the ryuer from the Scottis / whereby
they shulde be aduysed by force / eyther to fyght
with them / or els to abyde styll in Englande to
their great daunger and losse. And to this con
clusion / all the ost was accorded and so supped
and lodged as well as they myght that nyght /
& euery man was warned to be redy at the fyrst
soundyng of the trumpette . And at the seconde
blaste euery man to arme hym without delaye /
and at the .iii. euery man quyckly to mount on
their horses / and to drawe better their swerdes
dard & baner / and euery man to take with hym
but one losse of breede / and to trusse it behynde
hym on his horse. It was also determined / that
they shulde leaue behynde them all their loose
harneys / and all maner of carriages and putrey
aunces / for they thought surely to fyght with
the scottis the next daye / what so euer daunger
they were in / thynkyng to scape eyther to wyn
or to leese all. And thus it was ordeyned and so
it was accomplished / for about mydnyght euery
man was redy apparailed / fewe had slepte but
lytle / and yet they had sore trauailed the daye be
fore. As great haste as they made or they were
well raunged in battell / the day began to appere
Than they auaunced forward in al hast through
mountaignes / valeys / and rokkes / and through
many cruell passages without any playn coun
trey. And on the hyrst of these hylles / and on the
playn of these valeys / there were meruayllous
great marshes and doungreous passages / that
it was great meruayle that moche people hadde
not ben lost / for they roode euer styll forward / &
neuer taried one for a nother / for who so euer fel
in any of these marshes with moche payne could
gette any ayde to helpe them out agayne. So
that in dyuerse places there were many lost and
specially horse and cartage / And often tymes in
the day there was cryed alarum / for it was told
euer that the formost company of their ost was
fyghtyng with their enemyes. So that the hyn
derest must nedes haue it had ben true / wherfore they ha
sted them euer rokkes and downes and mount
taygnes with helme and shelde redy apparailed
to fyght / with spere and swerde redy in hand /
out tarryng for eyther kynsfolke / or companyons.
And whan they had thus rode fyue or sixe houres
in the day the space of halfe a myle to gyther to
warde the ryse mornyng it had ben theyr comm
myes. They were delyuered for the ryse euer a
gayn by the replyenge of harris hyrdis / and other
Lauage beastis that were fled by them in ye fyrst
warde. after the whyche beastis they made lowde
cry shoutyng and cryeng / that they that came after
were they had ben a fyghtyng with they; comm
myes. Thus rode they all that daye / the prouy
syons of Englande by mountaignes and be fore
without hauyng any hyghe way to goe / or bi
lagre. And whē it was agayne nyght they came
to the ryuer of Tyne to the same place / where
as the scottis hadde passed ouer in to Englande
Mornyng to them that they made ordis repayre
agayne the same ways. Than the kyng of En
glande and his ost passed ouer the same ryuer
with suche grete as he had with moche payne
trauaile for ye passage was full of great stones
And whan they were ouer / they lodged them
that nyght by the ryuer syde / and by that tyme
the sonne was goen to reste / and there was but
fewe among them that had other armour or bake
any instrument to cutte downe any woodde to
make their lodgynges withall and there were
many that had lytle there owne company / and
wist nat where they were. Some of the footmen
were farre behynde / & wyst nat well what way
to take / but suche as knewe beste the countrey
sayd playnly they hadde rydden the same day
.xxiiii. myle that nyght / for they rode as fast
as they might without any reste but alwayes
sought / as they couldé nat chese / all this nyght
they laye by this ryuer syde / styll in their ha
neys holdynge their horses by their rayne
their bandes for they wyst nat whereto to
them . Thus they passed the tyme vntyll
all that nyght was past before. They had nothy
eaten nor tasted for them. For the people of th
ost had no fyndemeate of all that day nor nyght
but euery man his losse that he hadde carryed
hynde hym the whiche was fyue myle with
swerde of the bridles / nor they drinke none other
tyuke but the water of the ryuer / whyche
were thurst of the horses / that had carryed bo
of them / nor they had no fyer nor lyght / for
had nothyng to make lyght withall without

were some of ꝑ lordes that had to ryches brought with them. In this great trouble & daūger they passed all that nyght their armour still on their backes their hertes very sadded. And whan the day began to appere the whiche was greatly desired of all ꝑ host/ they trusted than to fynde some redresse for them selfe/ and thy their hostes ayde to fyght with they; enemies/ the whiche they greatly desyred to the entent to be delyuered out of ꝑ great trauaile and peyne that they had endured/ and all that day it rayned so faste that the ryuer and passage was waxen great/ and ry̅n so high ꝑ or it were noone they myght none passe the passages agayn. Wherfore they could not se to knowe where as they were/ nor where to haue any forage or lytter for they; horses/ nor lardes nor drynke for them/ sauyng fayre water and all ꝑ nyght they were fayne to fast/ nor they; hostes had nothyng but leuys of trees & herbes. they cut do wne bowes of trees wt they; swerdes to eye withall their hostes/ & to make them selfe beddes. And about noone some poore folke of ꝑ countrey were founde/ and they said how we they were as than .viii. myle from Newcastell vpon Tyne/ and .xi. myle frō Carlyle. and that there was no towne nere to them/ where they might gete any thyng to do them ease withall. And whan this was shewed to ꝑ kyng/ & to the lordes of his counsell/ incontinent were sent thither harolds and scripters to serche them some pleasaūt and clere place there was a crye in the kynges name made that no man of Newcastell/ ꝑ who so euer wolde bryng breade or wyne or any other vitaile should be payd therfore inowement at a good price/ & that they should be conducted to the ost in saufe garde/ for it was publisshed openly that ꝑ kyng nor his ost wolde not departe from the place ꝑ they were in/ tyll they had some tydyngs where ther enemies were become. And the next day by noone suche as had ben sent for vitaile returned agayne to the ost with suche purueyaūces as they could gete/ & that was not ouer moche and with them came other folkes of the countrey with lyte naggers charged with breade cuyll bayn in panyers/ and smalle pere wyne in barels and other vitaile to sell in the ost/ wherby great part of the ost were well refresshed & eased. And thus they contynued day by day the space of .viii. dayes abydyng euery day ꝑ retournyng agayn of ꝑ scottes/ who knewe no more where ꝑ englysh were/ than they knewe where they were/ so the one of them were ignoraūt of other. Thus .viii. dayes and .viii. nyghtes/ they were in maner without bred/ wyne/ candell or lyght/ fodder/ or forage/ or any maner of puruyaūce other for horse or man and after the space of .viii. dayes a lofe of brede was solde for .vi. d. the whiche was worthe but .i. d. And a gallon of wyne for .vi. grootis that was worth but .vi. d. And yet for all that/ there was suche rage of famin/ that eche toke vitailes out of others handis. wherby there rose diuers batels and stryfes but were sondry companyōs and yet beside all these mischiefes it neuer ceased to rayne all the hoole weke. Wherby they; saddels/ pannels/ and countrefynges were all rotteyn and broke/ and most part of their horses hurt on their backe/ nor they had nat wherwith to shoo them/ that were vnshodde/ nor they had nothyng to couer them selfe withall fro ꝑ rayne and colde/ but grene bulshes/ and their armour Nor they had no thyng to make fyre withal but grene bowes/ ꝑ whiche wolde nat burne because of the rayne. In this great mischief/ they were all the weke/ without heryng of any worde of the scottis. vpon trust they shulde repaire agayn into they; owne countreis the same way or nere ther about/ Wherby great noyse and murmour began to ryse in the ost/ for some said and layd it to others charge/ that by they; counsaile the kyng and all they were brought in to that daūger/ and that they had done it to betraye ꝑ kyng and all his ost. Wherfore it was ordeyned by the kyng & by his counsaile/ that the next morayng they shulde remoue the ost/ and repaire agayne the ryuer/ about .viii. myle thens/ where as they myght paste more at their ease. Than was it cried through out the ost/ that euery mā shulde be redy apparailed to remoue/ the next day by tymes. Also there was a crye made/ that who so euer couldе bryng to the kyng certayne knowledge where the scottes were/ he ꝑ brought fyue tydyngis therof shulde haue for his labour .C.li. lande to hym/ and to his heires for euer/ and to be made a knyght of the kyngis hande.

Whan this crye was made in the ost diuers englysshe knyghtis and squiers to the nombre of .xx. or .xxi. for couetyse of wynnyng of this two myle. they passed the ryuer in great parell/ and rode fayre and easely all the daye/ for they were but cuyll apparailed/ and dyd so moche ꝑ they repaired agayn the ryuer with moche payn and trauaile/ for the water was depe/ because of the rayn that had fallen/ wherfore many dyd swym and some were drowned. And whan they were all ouer/ than they lodged the ost/ and they they founde some forage/ medowes & feldis about a lytle village/ the whiche the scottes had brēt whi

they paſt that way / and the nexte daye they departed fro thens and paſte ouer hylls and dales all day tyll it was noone / and than they founde ſome villages brent by the ſcottis / and there about was ſome champyon countrey with corne and medowes / and ſo that nyght the oſt lodged they. Agayn the. iii. day they rode forth ſo that the moſt parte of the oſte wiſt nat whyche way / for they knewe nat the countrey / nor they coulde here no tydyngis of the ſcottis. And agayn the .iiii. day they rode forth lyke maner tyll it was about the houre of .iii. and there came a ſquyer faſt rydyng to ward the kyng / and ſayd. And it like your grace I haue brought you parfit tydyngis of the ſcottis your enemyes. Surely they be within .iii. myle of you / lodged on a great mountaine abidyng their for you / and they they haue ben all this .viii. dayes / nor they knewe no more tydyngis of you / than ye dyd of them / and this I ſhewe you is of trouth / for I approched ſo nere to them that I was taken priſoner / and brought before the lordes of their oſte / and there I ſhewed them tydyngis of you / and how that ye ſeke for them to thentent to haue battell / the lordis dyd quyte me my raunſom and priſon / when I had ſhewed them howe your grace had promiſed a .C. li. ſterlyng of rent to hym that brought fyrſt tydyngis of them to you / and they made me to promiſe that I ſhuld nat reſt / tyll I had ſhewed you thys tydyngis for they ſayde they had as great deſyre to fyght with you as ye had with them / and they ſhall ye fynde them without faulte / and as ſoone as the kyng had harde this tydynges he aſſembled all his oſte in a fayre medowe to paſture their horſes / and beſides they was lyke abbey / whyche was all brent called in the dayes of kyng Arthur le Blanche lande. Than the kyng conſidred hym and euery man made hym redy. The kyng cauſed many maſſes to be ſong / to be well ſeruyd / ſuche as had deuotion therto. And incontynent he aſſigned a .C. li. ſterlyng of rent to the ſquyer that had brought hym tydyngis of the ſcottis / accordyng to his promyſe / and made hym knyght his owne handes before all the oſte. And when they had well reſted them / and taken repaſte. Than the trompet ſounded to haſte / and euery man made redy / and the baners and ſtanders followed thys newmade knyght / euery battell by it ſelfe / good order through mountaignes and dales rayngers as well as they myght euer redy apparailed to fyght / and thus rode / and made ſuche haſte that about noone they were ſo nere the ſcottis / that eche of them myght clerely ſe other. And as ſoone as the Scottis ſawe them / they ſtuffed order of their lodges a foote / and ordeyned .iii. great battelles in the mayneyne of the hyll. and at the foote of thys mountayne / there came a great ryuer full of great rockes and ſtones / ſo that none myght paſſe ouer / without great daunger of iuparthye / and though the engliſh men hadde paſſed ouer the ryuer / yet was there no plaine ground betweene the hylle and the ryuer / to ſette the battayle in good order. The Scottis hadde fyrſt their two hyllis behynde them / and at the two corners of the mountaigne ayenſt the rockes / ſo that none myght well mounte vpon the hyll to aſſayle them. But the ſcottis were euer redy to beate with ſtones the aſſaylantes of they paſſed the ryuer. And when the lordes of Englande ſawe the behauyng and the maner of the ſcottis they made all their people to alyght a foote. and to put of their ſpurres and arayngyd .iii. great battelles / as they hadde done before / and there were made many newe knyghtes. And when they battelles were ſette in good order. Than ſome of the lordes of Englande brought their yong kyng a baſſe backe before all the battelles of the oſte / to the entent to gyue thereby the more courage to all his people. The whyche kyng on full goodly maner prayed and requyred them ryght graciouſly that euery man ſholde peyne them ſelfe to do their beſte in ſauyng his honour and common weale of his realme. And it was ordeyned vpon peyne of death that none ſhulde goo before the marſhall's baners nor lyche their / arraye / without they were commaunded. And than the kyng commaunded that they ſhulde abaunce to warde their enemyes fayre and eaſely / and ſo they dyd / and euery battell went forth in good arraye and order a great ſpace of grounde / to the entendyng of the more largyng / where as the ſcottis were. And than the engliſhe oſte dyd to them to ſe of their enemyes wolde lyche their feble or nat. And to ſe what they wolde do. but they could not parceyue that they were about to remoue / any wyſe / they myght ſe nere to goo / that they myght knowe eche others armes. Than the oſte dyde fyll to take other counſell. And ſome of the oſte counſeyled good horſes and ryche ſtuffe to be yeuen / that with them and to beholde the paſſage of the ryuer / and to ſe the countenaunce of their enemyes more nere. And there were harraudis of armes ſent to the Scottis praying them knowlechyng / that they wolde come and paſſe the ryuer to fight with them in the playne felde / they wolde nat be backe for the ryuer / and gyue them ſufficient place to arayngy their battelles / eyther the ſame day eyle the next / as they wolde chuſe / ſhewe fyll eyle to lette them do lyke wyſe / and they wolde

ame oute to them. And whan the scottis harde
ge they toke counsell among theym selfe. and
ame they answered the harauld how they wold
o nother the one nat the other / and sayd syre
g kyng and his lordes se well how we be here
ere robbed and have lyve wasted ꝑ coun-
ey as we have passed through / and if they be
ght aled ther with lette them amend it Whan
ey wyll for here we wyll abyde / as long as it
all please be. And as soone as the kyng of En
land herd that answere / he was incontynent
yed that all the ooste shulde lodge there ꝑ nyght
without resalyng backe. And so the oste lodged
at that nyght with moche payne on the harde
ground and stones / alwayes fyll armed. They
ad no stakes nor roddes to tye withall their hor-
es nor forage nor bushe to make withall any
re / And whan they were thus lodged. Than
e erles caused some of their people to kepe
ell the felde / where as they had ordeyned their
atelles / and ꝑ remenant went to their lodgyng
and they made suche fyers that it was merueille
to beholde. And betwene the day and the nyght
they made amerueilous great boute / to blowyng
of hornes all at ones / that it semed properly that
all the deuelles of hell had ben there. Thus these
two ostis were lodged that nyght. The whiche
was shewer peters nyght / in the begynnyng of
Auguste. The yere of oure lorde. M. CCC.
xxxvi. And the verye morowe / the lordes of
Englonde harde masse / and rayngred agayne
their batelles as they hadde done the daye be-
fore. And the Scottis in lyke wyse ordred their
batelles. Thus both the ostis stoode fyll in ba-
tell / tyll it was noone. The Scottis made ne-
uer semblaunt to come to the Englysshe oste to
fyght with theym nor in lyke wyse the englisshe
men to them / For they coulde nat approche to gi-
ue eyther other great dammage. There were
diuerse compaygnyons a horsebacke / that pas-
sed the ryuer / and came a foote to skrymysshe
with the Scottis. And in like wyse some of the
Scottis broke oute / and skrymysshed with them
so that there were diuerse on bothe partyes
slayne / wounded / and taken prysoners. And
after that noone was paste / The lordes of En-
glonde commaunded euery man / to drawe to
their lodgyng. For they sawe well the Scottis
wolde nat fyght with theym / and in like maner
was they lyed .iii. dayes to gether / and the Scot-
tis in lyke case kepte fyll their mountaygnes /
Howbe it there was skrymysshyng on bothe
partyes / and diuerse slayne / and prysoners ta-
ken. And euery nyght the Scottis made great
fyres ꝑ grete hoste with showtyng & blowyng
of hornes. The entencion of the englysshe men
was to holde the scottis there / in maner as be-
seged. For they coulde nat fyghte with theym /
there as they were / Thynkyng to have vanqs-
shed theym. And the englysshe men knewe well
by suche prysoners as they hadde taken / that ꝑ
Scottis hadde nother breade / wyne / nor salte /
nor other purueyaunce / saue of beastis they had
great plentye / the whyche they hadde taken in
the countrey / and myght eate at their pleasure
Without breade / Whiche was an euyll dyette /
for they lacked oten meale to make cakes with-
all / as is sayde before / the whyche dyet some of
the englisshe men vsed / Whan they hadde nede /
specially bordereers / Whan they make rodes in-
to Scotlande. And in ꝑ morowyng the .iiii. day
the englysshe men loked on the mountaigne wher
as the Scottis were and they coulde se no crea
ture / for the scottis were departed at mydnyght.
Than was there sent men a horse backe and a
foote ouer the ryuer to know where they were
become. And about noone they founde theym
lodged on a nother mountaigne more stronger
than the other was / by the same ryuer syde / and
where there was a great wodde on the one syde
to goo and come secretly whan they lyst. Than
incontynent the englysshe oste dislodged / and
drewe to that parte in batelled in good order &
lodged theym on a nother hyll ageynst the scot-
tis / and rayngred theyr batelles / and made sem-
blaunt to have come to them. Than the Scottis
issued out of their lodges and set theyr batels a-
long ꝑ ryuer syde ageynst them / but they wold
neuer come to ward the englisshe oste / and ꝑ en-
glisshmen could nat go to them wout they wold
have ben slayn or take at auauntage. Thus they
lodged eche ayenst other ꝑ space of .xviii. daies
and often tymes ꝑ kyng of Englād sent to them
his harauldis of armes offeryng them / that yf
they wolde come and fyght with hym he wolde
gyue them place sufficient on the playn groūde
to pyche theyr felde / Or elles lette theym gyue
hym to wete and place / and he assured them /
that he wolde come ouer the ryuer and fyght wt
theym / but the scottis wolde neuer agree ther-
to. Thus both the ostis suffered moche payne
and trauayle / the space that they laye so nere to
gyther / and the fyrst nyght that the englisshe ost
was thus lodged on the secund mountaigne / the
lorde William Douglas toke with hym aboute
CC. men of armes / & past the ryuer farre of fro
the oste / so that he was nat parceyued / and sode
ly he brake into the englysshe ooste about myd-
nyght cryeng Douglas Douglas ye shall all dye
thewes of Englande / And he slewe or he scaped

CCC. men some in their beddis / & some slant redy / and he strake his horse with the spurres / & came to the kynges owne tent / alwayes crying Douglas / and strake a sundre .ii. .iii. cordis of the kyng tent & so departed / & in ye retrete he lost some of his men. Than he returned again to ye scotte / so that they was no more bone but euery nyght the englisshe ost made good a sure watche / for they doubted makyng of slayes / & ouer the most part of the ost laye in their harneys. & euery day they were skrymysshes made / & men slayne on both parties / and in conclusion ye last daye of .xviii. they was a scottisshe knyght taken / who agynst his wyll shewed to the lordes of Ingland / what state and condition the scottis were in / he was so sore cramped / that for feare of his lyfe he shewed howe ye lordes of Scotlād were accorded among them selfe / that the same nyght euery man shuld be redy armed and so to sle we the baners of the lorde Wylliam Douglas and euery mā to kepe hym secrete but ye knyght could nat shewe them what they entended to do Than the lordes of Ingland drewe them to counsaile and they it was thought amōg them that the scottis nyght in the nyght tyme come & assaile their ost on both sydes to aduenture them selfe other to lyue or dye / for they coulde endure no longer the famyne that was among theym.

Than the englisshe lordes ordeyned .iii. great battels / and so stode in .iii. parties without their lodgynges / and made great fyers / therby to se the better / & caused all their pages to kepe their lodgynges and hostes. Thus they stode styll all ye nyght armed euery man vnder his owne standard and baner and in the brekyng of the daye .ii. trompettis of Scotland mette with the englisshe scout watche / who take the trompettis & brought them before the kyng of Ingland & his counsaile / and than they said openly. Sirs what do ye watche here / ye lese but your tyme / for on the ieopardye of our bodies the scottis are gone and departed before myd nyght / and they are at ye lest by this tyme .iii. or .iiii. myle on their way and they left vs .ii. behynd to thentent that we shulde shewe this to you. Than the englisshe lordes said / that it were but a folye to folowe the scottis. For they sawe well they coulde nat ouer take theym / yet for doubte of disceyuyng / they kept styll the two trompettis surely / and caused their batailes to stande styll araynged / tyll it was nere prime. ¶ And when they sawe for trouth that the scottis were departed. Than euery man had leaue to retrayte to their lodgyng and the lordes take counsaile to determyne what shulde be best to do. And in the meane tyme ye

wyfe of the englisshe ost mounted on their horses / and passed ouer the ryuer / and came to the mountaignes / where as the scottis had been / they they founde more than .x. C. great holes / by layne / because the scottis coulde nat trust them before they rode / and because that the englisshe men shulde haue but small purfit of them. Also they they founde .CCC. carte horses with the beste fyll on them / and on stakes ouer the fyre hall of water and hall of fleshe to be sodden / and no thing .d. fyre hall of fleshe to be rosted. And mo than .c. other spoyle made of cattel lesser / with the same fyll on them / the whiche the scottis had left behynd them. Also there they founde .x. pore englysshemen prisoners bounde fast to carte trees / and some of their legges broken / that they were lefte & let go. & than they returned again / and by that tyme all the ost was dislodged / and it was ordeyned by the kyng and by the aduyse of his counsaile that the hole ost shulde drawe the marshalle bowes / and so drewe towarde and to Ingland / and so they rode and at ye last came into a playne moche vp / where as they fonde foreage sufficient for their hostes and carriages. where they had great ease / for they were nigh so that it shulde haue been great payne for them to haue gone any further. The englisshe cronycle sayeth / that the scottis had been fought with at and ly / Roger Mowbraye a lorde of Ingland had nat herkened the kyng the yere before / and money of the scottis to thentent they myght passe peasably by nyght vnfought with / but maye be here more playnely in the englisshe Cronycle / and diuers other matters the whiche I passe ouer at this tyme / and folowe myne owne. And so than the next day the ost dislodged against and went forth / and aboute noone they came to a great abbey / two myle fro the cite of Durham / and there the kyng lodged in the ost there about in the felde. Where as the fourme forage sufficient / for they en fede and their horses / and the next day the ost lay still / and the kyng went to the cite of Durham to se the churche / and there he offered. And the cite euery man fourde their owne carriages which they hadde lefte .xviii. dayes before a wedde at myd nyght / when they fonde nat scottis styll as it hath been sayed before / burgesses and people of Durham / had found and brought them to their owne / euery man his owne coffre and charges. And all thyse carriages were sente to boyde graunges and barnes out of the garde / & euery mannes carriage his owne cognisaūce of armes. Whereby euery man

were glad/ whan they had thus founde their maysters. Thus they abode two dayes in the cite of Tournay and the xiii. counte about. For they coulde not all lodge within the cite. for there were but few houses. And than they rode forth/ they to the cite of peake/ and so with .xii. dayes they came thyther/ and they ꝑ kyng mette the quene his mother. who receyued hym with great ioye. And so dyd all other ladyes and other burgoyses and citesens of the cite. The kyng gaue hertely to all maner of people/ euery man to his owne home warde to theyr owne countrays. And the kyng thanked greatly the erles barones and knyghtes of theyr good counsaile and ayde. that they had bene to hym in his warre. And he retayned styll with hym ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte and all his company/ who were greatly festred by ꝑ quene and all other ladyes Than the knyghtes and other straungers of hys company made a brell of their horses/ and suche other thinges as they had left in that countrey/ and deliuered it to the kynges counsaile euery man by tytle/ and in truste of the kynges promyse. ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte layde Beamont bedde hym selfe to all his company/ that they shulde be content for euery thyng expended on them/ a wyle within a short space. For the kyng nor his counsaile coulde not so sone recouer golde or syluer to content their desyres/ but he deliuered them sufficient hy trasom to pay all their small charges and to bryng them home withall into theyr owne countrees. And soon after within ꝑ same yere they were payd for euery thyng they coulde axe. Than they of Heynaulte bought lytle nagges to ryde at theyr ease/ theyr harnesse and paynes/ and all their harneys and baggages by .xxx. shippes that was deliuered to them for whiche shippes with theyr thinges arryued at Sluse in Flaunders/ and ser Johñ of Heynaulte and his company toke theyr leue of the kyng/ of the olde quene/ of the erle of Kent/ of ꝑ erle of Lancastre/ and of all the other barones/ who greatly dyd honour theym. And the kyng gaue .vii. knyghtes and .CC. men of armes to conuey them for doubt of the archers of Englande of whome they were not well assured/ for they muste nedes passe through the bailliage of Lomell. Thus departed ser Johñ of Heynaulte and his company in the custody of their knyghtes and rode so long (they) iourney. that they came to Doure/ and they entred into the fayr shippis and bylles that they founde redy they and their hors/ and retourned to their owne houses/ and the barons abyded at Wyssant and they they sayled .ii. dayes/ in makyng redy theyr dyners and banketts. And in ꝑ mean tyme ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte/ and some of his company rode a pylgrimage to our lady of Bollayn/ and after they returned into Heynaulte and dyuers other to their owne houses/ & countreys ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte rode to Cherle his brother who was at Valenciennes/ who receyued hym ioyously/ for greatly he loued hym. To whom he recounted all his aduentures that ye haue hard here before.

Howe kyng Edward was maryed to my lady Philyp of Heynaulte. Capitulum xxxix.

It was not long after/ but that the kyng/ and ꝑ quene his mother/ Cherle of Kent his vncle/ Cherle of Lancastre/ sir Roger Mortymer and all the barones of Englande/ and by the aduyce of the kynges counsaile/ they sent a busshop/ and .ii. knyghtes bannerettes/ with .ii. notaries clerkes/ to ꝑ Johñ of Heynault prayeng hym to be a mean that they/ lorde ꝑ yong kyng of Englande myght haue in mariage one of the erles doughters of Heynault his brother named Philyp. For the kyng & all the nobles of the realme had rather haue her than any other lady for the loue of hym ꝑ Johñ of Heynault lorde Beamont trusted & honored greatly these ambassadours/ & brought them to Valenciennes to Cherle his brother. who honorably receyued them. & made them suche chere/ ꝑ it were ouer long here to reherse. And whan they had shewed the content of their message. Cherle said. Sirs I thanke greatly ꝑ kyng your prince/ & the quene his mother/ & all other lordes of England/ syth they haue sent suche sufficient personages as ye be/ to do me suche honor as to treat for the mariage. to the whiche request/ I am well agreed. & our holy father the pope wyll assent therto. With ꝑ whiche answere these ambassadours were right well cõtent. Than they sent .ii. knyghtes & .ii. clerkes incontinent to the pope to Auygnon/ to purchase a dispẽsation for this mariage to be had/ for without ꝑ popes licence they might not marie/ for ꝑ lynage of Fraunce they were so nere of kyn/ as at ꝑ. iii. degree: for the .ii. mothers were cosyn Germayns/ issued of ii. brethren. & whan these ambassadors were cõe to the pope/ & their request & considerations well harde/ our holy father the pope/ with all the hole

colledge consentyd to this mariage/and so feaſted them. And than they departed and came a-gayne to Valenciennes with their bride. Than this mariage was concluded and affirmed on bothe partes. Than was there beaufed/and purueied for their apparaile/and for all thynges honorable that belonged to ſuche a lady/who ſhuld be quene of Ingland/and there this pucelle was maryed/by a ſufficient procuracion/ brought fro the kyng of Inglande/and after al feaſtis and triumphes done. Than this yonge quene entred into the ſee at Wyſant/and arryued with all her cõpany at Douer. And ſ Iohn of Heynault lorde Beamont her vncle dyd conduct her to the cite of London/where there was made great feaſt and many nobles of Ingland and the quene was crowned. And there was alſo great iuſtes/tourneys/daunſyng/carolyng/ and great feaſtis euery day. The whiche endured the ſpace of .iii. weekis. The englyſſhe cronicle ſaith/this mariage/and coronation of the quene was done at Yorke/with moche honour. the ſonday in the octaues of the conuerſion of ſaynt Paule/in ſ yere of our lorde .M.CCC.xxvii. In the whiche cronicle is ſherwyd/many other thynges of the rulynge of the realme/and of the deth of kyng Edwarde of Carnaruan/and dyuerſe other debates that were within ſ realme as in the ſame Cronicle more playnly hit appereth/the whiche the auctor of this boke ſpeketh no worde of/bicauſe paauenture he knew it not. for it was hard for a ſtraũger to knowe all thynges/but accordyng to his wrytyng/This yonge quene Philyp abode ſtyll in Inglande with a ſmall company of any gloues of her owne cuntrey/ſauyng one who was named Wandelet of Hanny/who abode ſtyll with the quene and was her barner/& after dyd ſo many great pruoffes in dyuerſe places/that it were harde to make mencion of them all.

Howe kyng Robert of Scotland dyed. Cap. xx.

And whan that the ſcottis were departed by nyght from the mountaignes where as the kyng of Ingland habde beſeged them/as afore hath ben ſeyd. They went .xxii. myle throughe that ſauuage countrey without reſtyng/and paſſed the ryuer of Tyne/right nere to Carlyle. And ſ nyxt day they went into theyr owne londe/and ſo departed euery man to his owne manſion. And within a ſpace aft there was a peace purchaſed betwene the kynges of Ingland and Scotland/and as the ſothe ſaith. The cronicle ſayth/it was done by [illegible] ſpeciall counſell of the olde quene/and ſ [illegible] Mortymer ſay by theyr meanes there was [illegible] parlyament holden at Northamptone at ſ [illegible] the kyng being within age/graunted to the [illegible] tis to reſeale all the fraudulent and bonages [illegible] they ought to haue done to the Coronne of [illegible] glande by his Charter enfeoffed. And alſo [illegible] was reſtorred to the ſcottis an enheritaunce [illegible] whiche was called the Magnum/Wherin [illegible] couenaunted all the homages and feaultes that [illegible] kyng of Scotis/and all the perſons erles and [illegible] rons of Scotelande ought to haue done to [illegible] ers vnto the Coronne of Inglande/holde with all theyr [illegible] with all other rightes that ſuthyn barones [illegible] kynghtis ought to haue holde of the realme [illegible] Scotlande. And alſo they reſtorred to them [illegible] gaye the blacke croſſe of Scotland. the [illegible] the good kyng Edwarde conquered/& [illegible] it out of the abbey of Scone/in the whiche [illegible] precious relique/and all rightes and [illegible] that euery baron had in Scotlande/with [illegible] clene fraynchiſe/and many other thynges [illegible] done at that parlyament/to the great hurt [illegible] pouerte of the realme of Inglande/and to [illegible] ner agreuall the wyfe of all the nobles of the [illegible] alone ſaue only of Iſabell the olde quene & [illegible] biſſhop of Ely/and the lord Mortymer. The [illegible] rulyd the realme in ſuche wyſe/that euery [illegible] was mysſeruyng. So ſ the erle Henry of [illegible] called/and ſyr Thomas Wyderton erle [illegible] ſhall/and ſyr Edmund of Woodeſtoke the kyng [illegible] uncles/and dyuerſe other lordes and [illegible] were agreed to gather to ſomme their [illegible] of theyr myght. And in this meane tyme ſ quene Iſabell & ſyr Roger Mortymer ruled a [illegible] parlyament to be holden at Notyngham/at [illegible] whiche parlyament ſ Roger Mortymer [illegible] made erle of Marche/agreuyd all ſ barons [illegible] of Inglãd in preſence of ſ kyng & his [illegible] and ſyr Iohn of Eltham ſ kynges brother [illegible] made erle of Cornewal. Unto whiche [illegible] charle Henry of Lancaſter wold not come. [illegible] fere the kynge was brought in beleue/that [illegible] wold haue reſtoryed his parlyamẽt/by the whiche [illegible] they aſſembled a great hoſte and went to [illegible] Nottyngham/where as the erle Henry was [illegible] his compayny. Than the erle Marſhall [illegible] cherle of Kent the kynges brother made a [illegible] betwene the kyng & ſ erle of Lancaſter on [illegible] part was ſ Henry lorde Beamont/ſyr Iohn [illegible] Fitzwaryn/ſ Thomas Wacton/& Wyllyam [illegible] ſyr Thomas Wyderton/and alſo with [illegible] kynghtes were all cryed out of Inglande [illegible] by the counſaile of quene Iſabell and the [illegible]

...ry ch...ly he was so courtous / he thought
...ther the most part of all their lordes with
...r handes / as it was most playnly shewed on
...d at cremyle / the whiche I passe ouer and
...ake more mencion. Thenne was peace whyche
...ye ought double to be / betwene England and Scotlande
...ge to endure. xl. yere. And in the meane tyme
...ereupon that kyng Robert of Scotland was
...ght sore agre / a feble. for he was greatly char-
...ed with the great sickenesse / so that there was no
...y more hym but death. And whan he felte that
...e drewe hym to ende / he sent for suche barones
...es of his realme as he trusted best / & shewed
...m how there was no remedy with hym but
...ll nedes must this transitorye pas. Than
...ng drewe on the fayth and trouth / they owed
...rely to kepe the realme / and after / yonge
...t Dauid his sonne / and that whan he were
...ge / they shulde obey hym and ete vnto hym
...ng / and to marye hym / suche a place as was
...nenest for his auayle. Than he called to hym
...e gentyl knyght sir William Douglas / & sayde
...to all the lordes. Sir William my best frend
...ow ye well that I haue had euer a good mynde
...ye to behelde and sustayne the ryght of this
...ne / and whil I had myght a do / I made a fo-
...ye bataylle / whereof I am right ioyf. The whyche
...ye / I may the rather atteyne and make an ende of al
...y harmes to that I myght ones haue brought
...realme to rest and peace / than I purposed
...y repayre to haue gone / and warred on Chri-
...ntenaunce ayenst our holy chrysten
...d. To this purpose my hart hath euer entyl
...d / but our lorde wolde not consent therto / for
...ye haue to muche a do on my bayes / & on me
...y last enterprise I haue ran in to suche a malay
...e that I can not escape. And (ye) it is to my
...y sore grefe / & my hart beleueth
...ye) I know the hastynesse of my body to ac-
...ple the myne aboue and specially I know me
...ll my realme no knyght more valyaunt
...ye hardy of body to well furnysshed to ac-
...ple the myne after me in defence of my lande. Ther
...re I require you myne owne dere frende
...ye shall take on you this iourney for the loue
...e / and to conquere my londe ayenst my lorde
...ye / I shall fo muche on your kyndenesse and
...ye shall take on you / I pourete
...ye ye shall conquere it / and than shall I
...ye discharge and quyte fo that it be done in
...ye as I shall declare vnto you. I wolde
...ye I were imparadyfed out of this wretche
...ye my herte out of my body and ete
...ye it and take of my treasoure / as ye shall

...ynde sufficient for that enterprise / both for yo
...ye / and suche company as ye will take with
...ye / and put out my hart to the holy Sepulchre
...ye as our lorde hath. Kepyng my body can
...ye not come there / And take with you suche com-
...ye pany and puyssaunce as shulde apertayne
...ye to your astate. And where so euer ye come let it
...ye be knowen / howe ye carry with you the herte of
...ye kyng Robert of Scotland / at his entreatie and
...ye desire / to be ꝑsented to the holy sepulchre. Than
...ye all the lordes that harde these wordes / wepte for
...ye pite. And whan this knyght sir William Dou-
...ye glas myght speke for weping / he sayd. A gentle
...ye & noble kyng / a. C. tymes I thanke your grace
...ye of the great honour that ye do to me. Both of so
...ye noble and great treasure / ye gyue me in charge
...ye And sir I shall do with a glad harte / all that ye
...ye haue commaunded me / to the best of my true power
...ye be it I am not worthy nor sufficient to a-
...ye chyue suche a noble enterprise. Than the kyng
...ye sayd a gode knyght / I thinke you so that ye will
...ye prouyde to do it. Sir sayd the knyght / I shall
...ye do it vnderstonde / by the fayth that I owe to
...ye god and to the ordre of knyghthodde. Than I
...ye thanke you sayd the kyng / for now shall I dye
...ye in more ease of my mynde / sith that I know / ye
...ye the most worthy and sufficient knyght of my re-
...ye alme shall achyue for me / the whiche I coulde
...ye neuer atteyne vnto. And thus soone after this
noble Robert de Bruse kyng of Scotland / tre-
passed out of this vnstedfaste worlde / and his
hart taken out of his body / and embawmed / and
honorably he was enterred in the abbey of Don-
fremlyn / in the yere of our lord god. M.CCC.
xxix. the. xii. day of the moneth of Nouembre
And whan the spryngyng tyme began. Than sir
William Douglas purueyed hym of that whyche
apertayned for his enterprise / and toke his ship
at the port of Aluays in Scotlande / and sayled
into Flanders at Sluce to herr tydyngs / and
to knowe if there were any noble man / in that
countrey / that wolde go to Jerusalem to the entent
to haue more company / and he lay styll at Sluce /
ye space of .xii. dayes or he departed / but he wold
neuer come a lande / but kept styll his shyp / and
kept all dayes his port and behauour with great
Tryumphe / with trumpettis and clarions / as
though he had ben kyng of Scotl hym self / and
as he came into there was a knyght a Scott /
...nother knyghtis of the realme of Scotland
...ame thyder / sayllyng / to fur hym.
...ll was of golde and syluer / pott
...ers / basyns / flagons / barels / cup-
...s / and other thynges. And all suche as
...ame with hym / they were well serued

with two maner of wynes / and dyuerse maners of spices / all maner of people accordyng to their degrees. And whan he had thus tasted there the space of .xii. dayes he herd reported ꝑ Alphons kyng of Spaigne made warre ageynst a sarazyn kyng of Granade. Thi he thought to haue to that partie / thynkyng surely he could nat be slowe his tyme more nobly / thā to warre ageynst goddis enmemies / and that entreprise done / thā he thought to go forth to Jerusalē / ꝛ to achieue that he was charged with. And so he departed / ꝛ toke the se toward Spaigne / and arryued at ꝑ port of Valence the great. Than he wēt streight to the kyng of Spaigne / who helde his hoste ageynst the kyng of Granade sarazyn / and they were nere to gether on the frontiers of his lande and within a while after that this knyght syr Williā Douglas was come to ꝑ kyng of Spaigne / On a day the kyng issued out into the feilde to approche nere to his enmemies. And ꝑ kyng of Granade issued out in like wyse on his part / so that eche kyng myght se other ꝛ al their baners displayed. Than they arenged their batels eche ageynst other. Than ꝑ William Douglas borne out on the one syde with all his company / to the entent to shewe his prowes the better.

And whan he saw these batels thus ranged on both parties / and sawe that ꝑ battaile of ꝑ kyng of Spaigne began somewhat to abaunce towarde their enmemies / he thought than bettre that they shulde soone all assiete to gether to fyght at hande stroke / and than he thought rather to be with the formest / than with the hyndermost / and strake his horse with the spurres / and al his company also / and dashte into the batelle of the kyng of Granade / cryynge Douglas / Douglas. Weenyng to hym / the kyng of Spaigne and his host had folowed but they dyd nat / Wherfore he was discoyred / for the Spaignyes the hoste stode styll. And so this gentil knyght was enclosed / ꝛ all his company with the sarazyns / where as he dyd merueiles in armes / but fynally he coulde nat endure / so that he and all his company were slayne. The whiche was great dāmage / that ꝑ spayn ardis holde nat reteine them.

¶ Also in this season there were certayn londes that treated for peace betwene Englād ꝛ Scotlande. So that at the last there was a mariage made / and solempnised betwene the yong kyng of Scotland / and dame Johan of the tender suster to kyng Edward of Englande / as Bernyche as the inglish cronicle saith on Whyt Wednesday. The yere of our lord. M.iii.C.xxxiii. ageynst the assente of many of the nobles of the realme. But quene Isabell the kynges mother and the erle Westymer made that mariage ꝑ whiche (as myn auctor saith) there was grete frall made on bothe parties.

¶ How we Philipp̄ of Valoys was crowned kyng of Fraunce. Cap. xxi.

KYng Charles of Fraunce (the) to the fayre kyng Philipp̄ was thryes maried / and yet dyed wi out issue male. The first of thes ures was one of the most fayre dyes in all the world / ꝛ she was doughter to eris of Artoys. Howbe it she kept but myd sacrament of matrimony / but dyed her Wherfore she was kept a long space in in the castell Gayllarde / before that her husb was made kyng. And whan the realme of F ce was fallen to hym / he was crowned by t sent of the .xii. de mesperis of Fraunce / and bicause they wold nat that the realme of F shulde be long without an heyre male / they vised by their counsell / that the kyng shulde remayned ageynst and so he was to the dau ter of the Emperour Henry of Luxembourg ster to the gentil kyng of Bayhaigne / Wh the first mariage of the kyng was holden ryens hym and his wyfe that was in pur the lisfe and declaracion of ꝑ pope / that w them / and by his .ii. wyfe / who was cyght bir / and a noble wyfe lady. the kyng had a d who dyed in his yong age / and the quene a at Yssodeun in Berry. And they both dyed p periously. Wherfore dyuers parsons were to blame after purchy. And after this the ki kyng Charles was maried ageyn the .iii. ye to the doughter of his vncle / ꝑ lorde Loys of Dereux / and she was suster to the kyng Nauerre / and was named quene Johan. so in tyme and space this lady was with ch and in the meane tyme / the kyng Charles husband fell sycke / and lay downe on his bedde. And whan he came there was no with hym but both he dowted that if it fort the quene to be delyuered of a sonne / Th wolde that the lorde Philipp̄ of Valoys b be his gouernour / and regent of all hys re tyll his sonne came to suche age as he myg crowned kyng. And if it fortune ꝑ quene to a doughter / than he wold that all the .xii. of Fraunce shulde take counsell and consid the further ordering of the realme and that shulde gyue the realme and rightfully to hym

...moſt ryghteteste. And ſo within a whyle ...ter ꝑ kynge Charles dyed about Eſter/ in the ...re of our lorde. M.CCC.xxviii. And within ...a ſhort ſpace after the quene was delyuered of ...doughter. Than all the peres of Fraunce aſſe...bled a counſell togyder at Parys as ſhortly as ...they myght conuenyently/ and there they gaue ꝑ ...realme by comen accorde to ſir Philyppe of Va...loys/ and put clene out the quene Ysabell of En...glande/ and kynge Edwarde her ſonne/ for ſhe ...was ſuſpect gerneyne to kyng Charles laſt dede ...for the opynyon of the nobles of Fraunce was/ ...ſhe ſayed and mayntayned: that the realme of ...Fraunce was of ſo great nobles/ that it ought ...not by ſucceſſyon to fall into a womans handes. ...And ſo thus they crowned kyng of Fraunce Phi...lyppe Valoys at Rayngnes/ an Eſtrete ſondaye ...next after. And anone after he ſommoned all his ...men of armes and men of warre. And went with all ...his power to the towne of Caſſell and layd ſiege ...there/ in makyng warre againſt the Flemmynges/ ...who rebelled de againſt their owne lorde. ...And namely they of Bruges/ of Ypre/ and of ...Courtray: for they would not obeye theyre of Flan...ders. But they had chaſed hym out of his owne ...countrey/ ſo that he might not abyde in no par...te therof/ but only in Gaunt/ and ſtraytly they. ...Theſe Flemmynges were a .xxi. thouſande/ and ...had a capytayne called Colen Makequyn a har...dy man and a courageous. And they had made ...theyr garyſon at Caſſell/ at ꝑ wages of xxpence ...a man in Flaunders. To the entent to kepe the ...paſſages there about/ but ye ſhall here howe the ...Flemmynges were ꝑſecuted/ and all by theyr ...owne outrage.

Of the batell of Caſſell in Flaunders. Cap.xxxii.

...Thus on a way/ they of the ...garyſon of Caſſell departed ...to ſeke ye kynge and all his ...hoſt. And they came ſtraight ...without any ſtoppe to ye/ by ...the well ſyde. Where the ...Flemmynges rode the day to the kynges hoſte/ ...and it was a ſhrewd grace that the kynge had not ...taken/ for they were at dyner and all his ...men diſcomfyted at the firſte. And ſo ...the kynge and his men ...horſe and harneyſe had neuer take hym. Theſe hoodes rode ſo peaſably to the tentes/ that with moche payne they of thoſe coude arme them. Wherby all the lordes and theyr people had ben ſlayne/ and the more grace of god had not ben/ but in maner by myracle of god/ theſe lordes diſcomfyted all at batayle/ at the batayle by it ſelfe all in one houre. In ſuch wyſe that of .xxi. thouſande flemmynges they ſcaped neuer a perſon/ captayne and all were ſlayne. And the kynges lordes of Fraūce knewe nat one of an other/ no/ what they hadde done/ tyll all was fynyſhed and archyued. For they lay in theſe ſondrie parties one fro an other but as for the flemynges there was nat one lefte a lyue/ but all lay dede on hepes one vpon an other/ in the ſayed three ſondrie places. And this was done on ſaynt Bartylmewes day/ the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xxviii. Than the frenche men entred into the towne of Caſſell and ſet vp the banners of Fraūce/ and the towne yelded the to the kyng. And alſo the towne Ypeyngne/ and of Ypre/ all they of the Caſtlayne of Bergues/ and than the receyued theyr Lord theyr lorde/ and ſo are to hym faythe and loyaltie for euer. Than after the kynge and his people departed and went to Parys/ and he was moche honoured and prayſed for this enterpriſe and ayd that he had done to his coſyn Lois erle of Flaunders. And thus the kyng was in great proſperite and euery day encreaſed his ryall eſtat/ for as it was ſayd there was newer kyng in Fraūce that helde like eſtat/ as dyd this kyng Philyp of Valoys.

Howe the erle of Kent and the erle Mortymer in Englande were put to deth. Cap.xxxiii.

This yong kyng Edwarde of Englande has gouerned a great ſpace as ye haue harde before/ by the counſell of the quene his mother/ and of Edmonde of Woodſtoke erle of Kent his vncle/ and by ſir Roger Mortymer erle of March. And at ꝑ laſt enuy began to growe by twene theerle of Kent and theerle Mortymer. In ſo moch ꝑ this erle Mortymer enformed ſo the yong kyng/ by the conſentyng of thoſe quene Ysabell his mother/ the yong kyng in haſte that theerle of Kent vncle home to ſpeyned hym. To them ſeme to be kynge ſpeyne (ſaid he) that was nere hys kynſman to the crowne/ for the kynges yonger brother who was called Johan a Gaunt was newly dede. And than the kyng who gaue ſtyll credence to theyre counſayle/ commaunded his vncle the erle of Kent to be taken and ſpedy to be hadde/ how wythout any mercy of grace to be ſhewe

Wherwith many of ꝑ nobles of the realme were sore troubled/ and bare a gruge in their herres towarde the erle Wortymer/ and accordyng to thengly she cronycle. There suffred dethe atte Wyncheslre/ the tenth day of Octobre: ꝑ thirde yere of the kynges raygne/ and lyeth buryed at the friers in Winchestre. But as myne auctour sayeth: within a whyle after as it was reported quene Isabell the kyng⁹ mother was wt child/ and that by therle Wortymer. Wherof ꝑ kyng was enfourmed: & how the sayd Wortymer had caused him to put to deth therle of Kent his vncle/ without good reason or cause: for all the realme reputed hym for a noble man. Thanne by the kynges commaundement/ this erle Wortymer was takene and brought to London. And there byfore the great lordes and nobles of the realme/ was recyted by open declaracyon: all ꝑ dedes of the sayd Wortymer. Than the kynge demaunded of his counsell what shuld be done with hym/ and all the lordes by common assent gaue iudgement. And sayed syr: he hath deserued to dye the same dethe that sir Hewe Spenser dyed. And after this iudgement: there was no delacyon of sufferaunce nor mercy. But incontynent he was drawen throughout London/ and than set on a staffolde and his membres cut from hym/ and cast into a fyre and his hert also: bycause he had ymagined treason. And thanne quartered: and his quarters sent to foure of the best cyties of the realme/ and his heed remayned styll in London. And within a lytle space after the kyng commaunded by thaduyce of his counsell/ ꝑ the quene his mother shulde be kept close in a castell. And so it was done: and she had with her ladyes and damoselis/ knyghtes and squiers/ to serue her accordyng to her estat. And certayne landes assigned to her/ to mayntayne ther with her noble estat all dayes of her lyfe. But in nowyse she shulde nat dept out of the castell wtout it were to se suche sportes as was somtyme shewed byfore the castell gate/ for her recreacyon. Thus this lady ledde forth her lyfe they me kep/ and ones or twyse a yere the kyng her sone/ wolde come and se her. Thenglysh cronycle sheweth dyuerse other consyderations/ why therle Wortymer suffred deth/ the which was on sayne Andrewes eue. In the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. xxix. The whiche I passe ouer and folowe myne auctoure.

Of thomage that kyng Edwarde of Englande/ dydde to the kynge of Fraunce for the duchye of Guyen. Cap. xxxiii.

AND after that the kyng had de these two execucyons: he toke new counsellours of the moost notable sagest ysons of his realme. And it was about a yere after: ꝑ Philip of Valoys was crowned kyng of France/ & that all the lordes and nobles of the realme had made their homage and fealty to him/ except the yong kyng of England/ who had nat done his homage for the duchy of Guyen: nor also he was nat summoned therto. Than ꝑ kyng of France by thadui of all his counsell: sent ouer into Englande the lorde Juyenis the lorde Beaulait/ and two table clerkes maisters of the parlyament of Paris: named maister Peter of Orpaunce/ and maister Peter of Malieres. These. iiii. depar fro Paris/ and dyd somoch by their iournees they cãe to Wyssent/ and they they toke see and lay at Douer. And they tarryed a day to abyde the bestryppyng of their horses and bagages: thã they rode forth so long that they cãe to Wyndsore. Where as the kyng and the yong quene of England lay. And than these foure caused to be knowen to the kynge the occasyon of their comyng. The kyng of Englande for the honour of the french kyng his cosyn: caused them to dine to his presence/ and receyued them honourably and than they publysshed their message. And the kyng answered them how that the nobles of his realme/ nor his counsell was nat as than about hym: but desyred them to drawe to London/ and they they shulde be answered: in such wyse that of reason they shulde be content. And so they lay ned in the kynges chambre and after departed and lay the same nyght at Colbroke/ and ye next day at London. It was nat long after: but the the kynge came to his palace of Westmynster. And all his counsell was cõmaunded to be there at a certayne day ymued/ and whan they were all assembled. Than the frenche embassadours were sent for: and there they declared the cause on of their cõmynge/ and delyuered letters of their maister. Thanne the kynge went a part with his counsell to take aduyse what was best for hym to do. Thanne was it aduysed by his counsell/ that they shulde be answered by the dyuysance and style of his priuycell sours/ by the bysshopp of London. And so the frenchmen were called into the counsell chambre: than the bysshop of London sayd. Lordes that be here assembled for the kyng of Fraunce/ the kynges gra

my soueraygne lorde hath harde your wordes/ and redde the tenour of your letters. Syrs we say vnto you that we wolle counsell the kyng our soueraygne lorde here present: that he go into Fraunce/ to se the kynge your maister his dere cosyn. Who right amyably hath sent for hym/ and as touchyng his faith and homage/ he shall do his deuoyr in euery thynge that he ought to do of ryght. And syrs ye may shewe the kyng your maister/ that within short space the kyng of Englande our maister shall arryue in Fraunce: and to all that reason shall requyre. Thā these messengers were feasted/ and the kynge rewarded them with many great gyftes and iuelles/ and they toke their leaue and dyd somoche/ that at last they came to Parys/ where they found kyng Philippe/ to whome they recounted all their newes. Wherof the kyng was right ioyous and specially to se the kyng of Englande his cosyn/ whe he hadde neuer sene hym before. And whan these tidynges were spredde a brode in the realme of Fraunce. Than dukes/ erles/ and other lordes apparelled them in their best maner: and the kyng of Fraūce wrote his letters to kyng Charles of Behaygne his cosyn: and to the kynge of Nauarre. Certifyeng them the day and tyme whan the kyng of England shuld be with hym/ desyringe them to be with hym at the same day/ and so they came thyder with grete arrap. Than was it counselled the kynge of Fraunce/ that he shulde receyue the kyng of Englande at the cyte of Ampas/ and there to make prouysion for his comyng. There was chambers/ halles/ hostelries/ and lodgynges made redy and apparelled to receyue them all and their company. And also for the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbon/ the duke of Lutzen: and for Johā of Arthoys. There was puruyaunce for a thousande horse/ and for fyue hundred horse that shulde come with the kyng of Englande. The yonge kyng of Englande forgate nat the voyage that he had to do into Fraunce. And so he apparelled hym and his company well and sufficiently/ and there departed out of Englande/ in his cōpany two bysshoppes/ besyde the bysshoppe of London/ and foure erles. The lorde Henry erle of Derby his cosyn germayne/ sonne to the Thomas erle of Lancastre with the white heche/ the erle of Shastisbury/ therle of Warwyke/ and the erle of Hertforde/ and .xl. barownes. The lorde Raynolde Cobham/ the lorde Thomas Wage marshall of Englande/ the lorde Persy/ the lorde Spencer/ and the lorde Mowbray. And two thousand archers/ so that the kyng and his cōpany were about a thousand horse/ and the kyng was two dayes in passing betwene Douer and Wysant. Than the kyng and his company rode to Bullayne/ and there tarryed one day. This was about the myddes of August/ the yere of our lorde god a thousande thre hundred. xxix. And a none the tidynges came to kyng Philip of Fraunce/ howe the kynge of Englande was at Bullayne. Than the kynge of Fraunce sent his constable with great plentie of knyghtes to the kynge of Englande/ who as thanne was at Wonstrenell by the see syde/ and there was gret tokens of loue and good chere/ made on bothe parties. Thanne the kynge of Englande rode forth withall his rowt/ and in his company the constable of Fraunce. And he rode so long that they came to the cyte of Ampas/ wher as kyng Philippe/ and the kynge of Behaygne. The kynge of Mayllorgues/ and the kynge of Nauarre were redy apparelled to receyue the kynge of Englande/ with many other dukes/ erles/ and great barownes. For there was all the. xii. peres of Fraunce/ redy to feast and make chere to the kynge of Englande/ and to be there peasably to bere wytnesse of the kynge of Englandes homage. Ther was the kyng of Englande nobly receyued. and thus these kynges and other princes tarryed at Ampas the space of .xv. dayes/ and in the meane tyme there were many wordes and ordynaunces deuysed/ but as farre as I coude knowe/ kyng Edwarde of Englād made his homage to the kynge of Fraunce all onely by worde/ and nat puttyng his hādes betwene the kynge of Fraunce handes/ nor none other prince nor prelate ymitted for hym. Nor the kynge of Englande wolde nat proceede any farther in doyng any more/ concernyng his homage. But rather he was desyryed to returne agayne into Englande/ and there was redde openly the priuyleges of auncyent tyme graunted/ the which was declared in what maner the kynge shulde do his homage and howe/ and in what wyse he shulde do seruyce to the kynge of Fraunce. Than the kynge of Fraunce sayd cosyn/ we wolle nat discryue you/ this that ye haue done pleaseth vs right well/ as for this present tyme. Tyll such tyme as ye be returned agayne into your realme/ and that ye haue sene vnder the seales of your predecessoures/ howe and in what wyse ye shulde do. And so thus the kynge of Englande toke his leaue and departed fro the kynge of Fraunce right amyably. And of all other princes that were there/ and returned agayne into Englande/ and laboured so longe that he came to Wyndesore. Where his quene receyued him right ioyously. And demaunded

tidynges of kynge Phylippe her vncle/ and of her lynage of Fraūce. The kyng shewed her all that he knewe and of the grete cheere and honour that he had there/ and sayd in his mynde there was no realme coude be compared to ꝑ realme of Fraunce. And than within a space after the kyng of Fraunce sent into Englande of his spe cyall counsell: the byll hoppe of Chartres/ and the bysshoppe of Beamays/ the lorde Loys of Clermont/ the duke of Burbon/ therle of Har courte/ and therle of Tankermylle: with dyuers other knyghtes and clerkes to ꝑ counsell of En glande/ the which was than holden at London for the parfournaunce of the kyng of Englan des homage: as ye haue harde before. And also the kyng of Englande and his counsell had well ouersene the maner and fourme/ how his aun cyent predecessours had done their homage for the duchy of Acquitayne. There were many as than in Englande ꝑ murmured and sayde how the kyng their lorde was neuer by true successi on of heryetage to the crowne of Fraunce/ than Phylippe of Valoys: who was as than kyng of Fraunce. How beit the kyng and his counsell wolde nat knowe it/ nor speke therof as at that tyme: thus was they great assemble and moch a do how this homage shulde be parfourmed. These embassadours taryed styll in Englande all that wynter/ tyll it was the moneth of May folowyng/ or they had aunswere dyffinatyue: how be it finally the kynge of Englande by the aduyce of his counsell/ and on the syght of his priuyleges where vnto they gaue great fayth: was determyned to write letters in the maner of patentes sealed with his great seale/ know ledgyng therin the homage that he ought to do to the kyng of Fraunce. The tenour and report of the which letters patentes foloweth.

EDward by the grace of god: kyng of En gland/ lorde of Freland/ and duke of Ac quitayne. To them ꝑ these present letters shall se or here/ send gretyng. We wold it be knowen that as we made homage at Amyas/ to ꝑ right excellent prince our right dere cosyn Phylippe kyng of Fraunce: and there it was requyred by hym that we shuld knowledge the sayd homage and to make it to hym expresly promysinge to bere hym fayth and trouth ꝑ which we dyd nat as than/ bycause we were nat enfourmed of the trouth. We made hym homage by generall wor des: in sayeng how we entred into his homage in lyke maner as our predecessours. Dukes of Guyen in tymes past had entred into thomage of the kyng of Fraūce for that tyme beyng. And syth that tyme we haue ben well enfourmed of the trouth. Therfore we knowlege by these pre sentes: that such homage as we haue made to cyer of Amyas to the kyng of Fraunce in gene rall wordes/ was and ought to be vnderstand this worde lyege mayn: and that to hym we owe to bere fayth and trouth/ as duke of Acquitayne and pere of Fraunce/ erle of Poyters and of Che trell. And to thentent in tyme chaunge ꝑ there shulde neuer be dyscorde. For this cause we pro myse for vs and our successours duke of Acqui tayne/ that this homage be made in this maner folowyng. The kyng of Englande duke of Ac quitayne/ holdeth his handes betwene the han des of the kyng of Fraūce. And he that shall ma ke these wordes to the kynge of Englande duke of Acquitayne/ shall speke for the kyng of Fraunce in this maner. Ye shall become lyege man to the kynge my lorde here present as duke of Guyen and pere of Fraunce. And to hym pro myse to bere fayth and trouthe say ye: and the kyng of Englande duke of Guyen and his suc cessours sayth ye. And than the kyng of Fraūce receyueth the kyng of Englande duke of Guy en/ to this sayd homage as lyege man ye sayth and trouth spoken by mouth: sauyng his right and all other. And furthermore whan the sayd kyng entreth in homage to the kyng of Fraūce for therldome of Poyters and of Buttrell/ he shall put his handes betwene the handes of the kyng of Fraunce for the sayd erldome. And he that shall speke for the kynge of Fraunce/ shall addresse his wordes to the kynge and erle: and say thus. Ye shall become lyege man to the kyng of Fraūce my lorde here present/ as erle of Poy ters and Buttrell. And to hym promyse to bere fayth & trouth/ say ye. And the kyng erle of Poy ters/ sayth ye. Than the kyng of Fraūce recey ueth the kyng and erle to this sayd homage by his fayth/ and by his mouth sauyng his right and all other. And after this maner it shall be done/ and renewed as often as homage shall be done. And of that we shall delyuer and our successours dukes of Guyen: after these sayd ho mages/ made letters patentes sealed with our great seale. If the kynge of Fraūce requyre it and beside that we promyse in good fayth to holde and to kepe effectuously the peace/ and to be made betwene the kynges of Fraūce and the kynges of Englande dukes of Guyen. &c. These letters the lordes of Fraunce brought to the kyng their lorde/ and the kyng caused them to be kept in his chauncery.

Howe the lorde syr Robert of Artoyse was chased out of the realme of Fraunce. Cap.xxv.

The man in the world that most ayded kyng Philyppe to attayne to the Crowne of Fraunce was syr Robert erle of Artoyse. Who was one of the most sagest and great lordes in Fraunce and right lyenage enteraughter / fro the blodde royall / and hadde to his wyfe suster germayn to the sayd kyng Philyp / and alwayes was his chefe / and speciall compaignyon / and louer in all hys affayres. And the space of .xii. yere / all that was done in the realme of Fraunce / was done by his counsayll / and without hym nothyng was done. And after it fortuned / that this kyng Philyppe made a meruaylous great displeasure and hatred agaynst this noble man syr Robert of Artoyse / for a plee / that was moued before hym / wherof the Erle of Artoyse was cause / For he wolde haue wonne his entent by the vertue of a lettre that he layd forth / the whiche was nat true as was sayde. Wherfore the kyng was in suche displeasure / that yf he hadde taken hym in his ire surely it hadde coste hym his lyfe without remedye. Also this syr Robert was sayne to voyde the realme of Fraunce / and went to Hanaut to the Erle Johñ his Nephewe. Than the kyng toke the Erles wyfe / and her two sonnes / who were his owne nepheues Johñe and Charles / and dyd put them in prysen and were kept straytly / and ỹ kyng ware that they shulde neuer come out of prysen / as long as they lyued The kyng is myude wolde nat be turned by no maner of meanes. Than the kyng in his furye sente hastely to the bysshoppe Raoul of Liege / and desired hym at his instaunce that he wolde defye and make warre / agaynst the erle of Namure. without he wolde put out of his countrey ỹ Roberte erle of Artoyse. And this bysshoppe / who greatly loued the kynges of Fraunce / and lyke loued his neyghbours / dyd as ỹ kyng desired hym. Than the erle of Namure sore agaynst his wyll / caused the erle of Artoyse to auoyde his lande. Than this erle ỹ Robert went to the duke of Brabant his cosyn / who right louyngly receyued hym / and dyd hym great honoure And as soone as the kyng of Fraunce knewe that he sent worde to ỹ duke / that yf he wolde sustayne mayntayn or sustayne the erle of Artoyse in his countrey / he shulde haue no greatter enemy than he wold be to hym / and that he wolde make warre agaynst hym / and al his to the best of his power with all the realme of Fraunce. Than the duke sent the erle of Artoyse priuely to Argenteuil to thentent to se what the kyng wolde do further in the case. And anon the kyng knewe it / for he had spyes / in euery corner. The kyng had great displyte / that the duke shuld so deale with hym / and within a brief space after / the kyng purchased so by reason of his golde & syluer / that the kyng of Behaigne / who was cosin germayn to ỹ duke of Brabant / and the bysshop of Liege / the archebysshop of Coleyn / the duke of Guerles / ỹ marques of Juliers / the erle of Barre / ỹ lord of Los the lorde Fauquemount / and diuers other lordes were alied to guyther al ayenst the duke of Brabant / and defyed hym / and entred with a great ooste in to his countrey by Esdayng / and so came to Hanut / & brent twyse ouer the coũtrey where as it pleased them. And the kyng of Fraũce sent with them therle of Ewe his Constable / with a great ooste of men of armes. Than the erle Williã of Heynaulte sent his wyfe / suster to ỹ kyng and his brother ỹ Johñ of Heynault / lorde Beaumont / into Fraunce / to treat for a peace / & sufferaũce of warre betwene the kyng and the duke of Brabant. And at last the kyng of Fraũce with moche warke consented therto / vpon condition that the duke shulde put hym selfe vtterly to abyde the ordynaunce of the kyng of Fraũce and of his counsaile / in euery mater that the kyng & all suche as had defyed hym had ageynst hym / And also vpon a certayn day hymitted to auoyde out of his coũtrey the erle of Artoyse / & to make shorte / al this the duke dyd sore ayenst his wyll.

Howe kyng Edwarde of Jngland toke the towne of Berwyke ageynst the Scottis. Cap.xxvi.

We haue harde here before rehersed of the truce betwene Jnglande and Scotland / for the space of .vii. yere / and so the space of aone yere / they kept well the peace / so that in CCC. yere before there was nat so good peace kept. Howbeit kyng Edward of Jngland was enformed / that the yong kyng Dauid of Scotland / who had wedded his suster was seased of the towne of Berwyke / the whiche ought to appertayn to the realme of Jngland. for kyng Edward the first his graundfather had it in his possession peasably. Also ỹ kyng was enformed / ỹ

the realme of Scotlande shulde holde in thirf
of the Crowne of Englande/ and how the yong
kyng of Scotts had nat done as thi his homage
Wherfore the kyng of England sent his ambas
sade to the kyng of Scotts/ desyryng hym to leue
his handis of the towne of Berwyke/ for it per
teyned to his heritage/ for kyngis of Englande
his predecessours haue ben in possession therof
And also they somoned the kyng of Scotts to
come to the kyng of England to do his homage
for the realme of Scotland. Than the kyng of
Scottis toke counsaile/ how he and were this
mater. And finally the kyng answerde the En
glisshe ambassadours/ and sayd. Syrs both I
and all the nobles of my realme meruaile great
ly of that ye haue requyred vs to do/ for we fynd
nat auncientely/ that the realme of Scotlande
shulde any thyng be bounde or be subget to the
realme of Englande/ nother by homage/ or any
other wayes. Nor the kyng of noble memorye
our father wolde neuer do homage to the kyng
of Englande/ for any warre that was made vn
to hym/ by any of them. No more in likewyse I
am in wyll to do. And also kyng Robert our fa
ther conquered the towne of Berwyke/ by force
of armes/ agayns kyng Edwarde father to the
kyng your maister that nowe is. And so my fa
ther held it all the dayes of his lyfe as his good
heritage. And so in lyke manner we thynke to do
to the best of our power. Howe be it lordes we
requyre you to be meanes to the kyng your ma
ster whose sister we haue maryed/ that he wyll
suffre vs peasceably to enioye our fraulches and
rygh̄tis/ as his auncetours haue done here be
fore. And to lette vs enioye that our father hath
wonne/ and kept it peasceably all his lyfe dayes
and desyre the kyng your maister/ that he wolde
nat beleue any cuyll counsaile/ geuen hym to the
contrary. For if they were any other prince that
wolde do vs wrong/ he shuld aide/ succour/ and
defende vs/ for the loue of his sister whom we
haue maryed. Than these ambassadours an
swerd and said. Syr we haue well vnderstande
your answere/ we shall shewe it to the kyng our
lorde/ in lyke manner as ye haue said. and so toke
they leaue/ and returned into Englande to the
kyng. With the whiche answere the kyng of En
gland was nothyng content. Than he somon
ned a parliament to be holden at Westm. where
as all the nobles and wyse men of the realme were
assembled to determine what shuld be best to be
done in this mater. And in this meane tyme the
Robert erle of of Artoys came into Englande/
disguysed lyke a marchaunt/ and the kyng re
ceyued hym right ioyously/ and retayned hym/
as one of his counsaile. and to hym allegyed
Scotdom of thyrlemount. And when the
of the parliament approched/ and that all the
bles of the landes were assembled about
This the kyng caused to be shewed the mat
and he nor he hath answere of the kyng of
and of the answere of the same kyng. Whe
the kyng desyred all the nobles of his realme
they wolde geue hym suche counsaile as
agreyng to the honour of his honour and
And when they were all assembled in
they thought the kyng myght no longer
by his honour the iniuryes and damages
the kyng of Scott dyd hym dayly/ and so
reported there answere to the kyng exortyng
to prouyde for his force and strength of
mater to attayne thereby the towne of Ber
And to entre into the realme of Scotland
the weste/ that he shulde constrayne the kyng
Scottis to be myghtfull to come and do his
to hym. And so all the nobles and chiefe
realme of England sayd they wold glady
willyngly go with hym in that iourney.
they; good wyll the kyng thanked them
and desired them to be redy assembled at a day
ced and to all this to gether at Newcastell
Tyne. And than euery man went home
pared for that iourney. Than the kyng
gayn other ambassadours to the kyng of
his brother in lawe sufficiently to shewe
and if he wolde nat be other wyse ensured
the kyng gaue them full auctorite to defie
And so the day of the assembly of the kyng
approched/ at the whiche day the kyng of
and all his oste aryued at Newcastell dyd
and there taried. iii. dayes for the residue
oste that was comyng after. And on the
day/ he departed with all his oste toward
land/ and passed through the landes of the
bery/ and of the lorde Neuell/ Who were
great lordes in Northumberland and
on the Scottis. And in like wyse so dyd the
Roose/ and the lorde Lucy/ and the lorde
bray. Than the kyngs and all his oste
ward the cite of Berwyke. For the kyng of
land made no other answere to theyr
gers/ but as he dyd to the fyrst. wherfore he
openly defied/ and somoned. And so the kyng
England and his oste entred into Scotla
he was counsailed/ that he shuld nat tary at
at Berwike/ but to ryde forth/ and to burne
Countrey as his grauntfather dyd/ and
dyd. In whiche iourney he wasted a gret
all the playn countrey of Scotland/ and
diuerse townes that were closed with dyk

...ght palice / & toke the strong castell of Etoyng...
...ith and sette therin a garison. And so passed
...forthe ouer in Scotlãde vnder Douglasse
...and ran ouer all the countrey there about wast
...ynge / & destroyed the good to vse of Douf
...ames but they dyd no euyll to the abbey / for
...e kyng of Englande commaunded that no hurte
...ld be done there / and so the kyng conquered
...l the countrey to Dondam and to Douglasse
...ronge castell standyng on the marches agenst
...e ryche forestis / where as the kyng of Scotti
...e the quene his wyfe were withdrawen du-
...ng the warre. For there were no scottis / whiche
...ere after the englisshe men / for they were all
...ken into the forest of Ettrik mouth / the whiche
...s inhabitable and specially for them / that
...e the countrey / wherin all the scottis wey and
...hey; goodds. And so they sat but a lytle by
...e tyuant. And it was no maruaile thoughe
...ey were thus dryuen / for the kyng their lorde
...as but xv. yere of age / and the erle of Murrey
...as but yong / and the nephew of Wyllyam Dou
...las that was slayen in Spayn was also of the
...me age. So as at that tyme the realme of Scot
...nd was destytute of good capitayns. And
...han the kyng of Englande had ron ouer all the
...ayne countrey of Scotlande / and tarried there
...e space of. vi. monethes / and sawe that none
...ulde come agenst hym. Than he garnysshed
...erte castels that he had wonne / and thought
...y them to make warre to all the other. Than
...e wente ouer fayre and easely to ward Berwike
...nd in his retournyng he wan the castell of Ha-
...l pertenyng to the heritage of the erle Dou-
...as / it was a.d. leagues fro Edenburge / and ther
...e the kyng set good capitayns / and than rode
...all iourneis tyll he came to Berwike the whi
...h is at the entre of Scotlande / and there the
...yng layd sounde about his syege / and sayd he
...olde neuer depart thens / tyll he had wonne it
...ith the kyng of Scottis to come / and to reyse
...s syege par force. And within the towne there
...ere good men of warre / set there by the kyng
...f Scottis. Before this erle they were many a
...me and foyr skyrmysshes vpon euery daye /
...ut they of the erle wolde not yelde them vp / yet
...or the alwayes they thought to be releued / how
...eit there was no succour apperted. The scott
...sshe prynces and nyghtis made many sharpes
...sayles to the olde / but lytle harme they dyd / for
...e englysshe olde was so well kept / that the scot
...s coulde not entre / but to their dammage / and
...ere tymes lefte of their men. ¶ And whan
...e of Berwike sawe that no comfort nor ayde
...ame to them fro any part / & that they; vitayles
...egan to fayle / & howe they were enclosed both
...y water and by lande. Than they began to fall
...n a treate with the kyng of Englande / and desi-
...ed a truce to indure a moneth and if within the
...oneth kyng Dauid they; lorde / or some other
...or hym come nat by force to reyse the siege / thã
...ey to rendre vp the cite / their lyues and goode
...is saued / and that the soudiers within myght
...afely go into they; countrey without any dam-
...magr. This treaty was nat lightly graũted for
...he kyng of Englande wolde haue had them yel-
...ded simply / to haue had his pleasure of some of
...hem / bicause they had held so lõg agenst hym.
...But finally he was content by the counsaile of
...is lordis. And also ꝑ Robert of Artoys dyd put
...herto his payne / who had ben all that iourneye
...with ꝑ kyng / & had serued hym alwayes / howe
...he was nerr enheritor to the crowne of Fraunce
...he wolde gladly that the kyng shuld haue made
...warre into Fraũce / & left the warres of Scot
...land. So his wordes & others inclined greatly
...the kyng to cõdiscend to the treaty of Berwike.
...So this truce and treaty was graũted. Than
...they within the cite sent worde to their kyng / in
...what case they stode / but for all that they coulde
...fynde no remedy to reyse the siege. So the cite
...was delyuered vp at thende of the moneth / and
...also the castell / and the Marchals of the ost toke
...possession for the kyng of Englande / and the bur
...gesses of the cite came and dyd they; feaure and
...homage to the kyng / and sware to hold of hym.
...Than after the kyng entred with great solem-
...nyte / and taryed there. xii. dayes / and made a
...capitayn ther / called syr Edward Bailleul / and
...whan the kyng departed he lefte with the sayde
...knyght certayne yong knyghtis and squiers to
...helpe to kepe the landis / that he had conquered
...of the scottis / and the frontiers therof. Than the
...kyng and his people returned to London / and
...euery man in to theyre owne countres / and the
...kyng went to Wyndesore / and ꝑ Robert of Ar-
...toys w hym / who neuer ceassed daye nor nyght
...in shewyng the kyng what ryght he had to the
...crowne of Fraunce / & the kyng harkened glad-
...ly to his wordis. Thus in this season the kyng
...of Englande wanne the most parte of the realme
...of Scotland / who had many expert knyghtis a-
...bout hym / among other was sir Wyllyam Mõ-
...tague / and syr Walter of Manny. They were
...hardy knyghtis / and dyd many dedis of armes
...agenst the scottis. And the better to haue they;
...entre into Scotland / they fortified the boldyd
...of Roschourge / and made it a strong castel / and
...ꝑ Wyllyam Montague dyd so well in all his en-
...treprises / that the kyng made hym erle of Sa-

lysbury / and maried hym nobly. And also the lorde of Wanny was made of the kyngis pryue counsaile / and well aduaunced in the courte.

Trewe it was that some of the knyghtes of Scotland dyd cure the anoyaunce they coulde to the englisshe men / and kept them in the wylde cuntrey among marisshes and great fenchis. So that no man coulde folowe them. Some calles the englisshe men folowed them so nere / that all day they skrymysshed to gyther / and in a skrymysshe / this said lorde Wyllyam Montague lost one of his yen. In the said fourth / the olde kyng Robert of Scotland dyd kepe hym selfe whan kyng Edward the fyrst conquerred nygh al Scotland. For he was so often chased that none durst lodge hym in castell nor fortresse for feare of ꝑ sayd kyng. And eure whan the kyng was returned into Englande. Than he wolde gather to gether agayn his people and conquerre to hym ca steles and fortresses fast to Berwike / some by batayle and some by fayre speche and loue / and whan the said kyng Edward herd therof / than wolde he assemble his power / and kepe the realme of Scotlande agayn. Thus the chaunce went betwene these two forsaid kynges. It was shewed me / howe that this kyng Robert whan ꝑ lost his realme .v. tymes. So this contynued tyll the sayd kyng Edwarde died at Berwike / & whan he sawe ꝑ he shulde dye / he called before hym his eldest sonne / who was kyng after hym and there before all the barones he causid hym to swere / that as soone as he were dede / that he shulde take his body and boyle it in a caudron / tyl the fleshe departed clene fro the boones. and than to bury the fleshe / & kepe styll the boones / and that as often as the Scottis shuld rebell a yenst hym he shulde assemble his people ayenst them / and carry with hym the boones of his father. For he beleued verely / that if they had his boones with them / that the Scottis shulde neuer attayne any victory ayenst them. The whiche thyng was nat accomplisshed for whan the kyng was dede / his son caused hym to London and there he was buryed.

Howe kyng Philyp of Fraūce and diuers other kyngis made a Croysey to the holy lande. Cap. xxvii.

NOwe let vs returne to our first purpose. Whan kyng Philyp returned fro Paris / after that the kyng of Englande had ben there / he went to bilyte his realme and in his company Lays the kyng of Behaigne / the kyng of Nauerre / with many lordes / rych and lusty / for he holde great astate and noble. So he rode through Burgoyne / tyll he came to Burgoyne / where as he was honorably receyued of pope Benedict / and of all the Cardynalles and dyd hym as moche honour as they coulde / and he taried a long space there / and was lodged at Wyllanef without Auignon. In the (illegible) season the kyng of Aragon came to the court of Rome and they was great there and fell (illegible) at they metyng / and they they were all the (illegible) season. And in that season tydynges came to the court of Rome / that the enemies of god were greatly strong / and had nygh conquerred all the realme of Hale and called the kyng there / who was before hermyte christen / and made hym to dye by great mary ꝑsons. And also that (illegible) bels sent hyd mayntayne christendome / and on good fryday / the pope hym selfe preched of the passyon of god before these kyngis / exortyng them to take on them the Croyse / ayenst the sarasyns / So that the fryche kyng moued therto / toke on hym the Croyse / & beleued the pope to agree therto. The pope aproued and confirmed it vi his absolucion de pena et culpa clerkes confessid and repentaunt. So thus the kyng toke on hym this voyage / & with hym the kyng Charles of Behaigne / the kyng of Nauerre / kyng Peter of Aragon / with many lordes (illegible) his barones knyghtes / and squyers. And also the cardynall of Alapeden the cardynal of pope vrgent the cardynal Blanc / and the cardynall Ostie. And anon after this Croyse was (illegible) and publisshed abrode in the worlde. The (illegible) the tydynges was great pleasure to many (illegible) and specially to suche as were in myndo to (illegible) pryde their fashion in dedes of armes.

¶ Whan the fryche kyng and these lordes had ben a certayn space with the pope and (illegible) confirmed their enterprise. They departed fro the courte and take their (illegible) and the kynge of Aragon went to his (illegible) trey / and the fryche kyng in his company / (illegible) they came to Montpellier / and there tarryed a certayn space. And there kyng Philyp of Fraūce made a peace betwene the kyng of Aragon and the kyng of Maiorques / and then returned to Fraūce by land / with moche honour at great (illegible) behind his townes & castels / & passed through Auuergne / Berry / Beaulx / and Gastinois / & came to Paris / where as he was receyued with great feast and glory / at this tyme Fraūce was ryche / in great prosperite / and in good rest & peace / there was no warre spoken of.

¶ This Croyse thus taken by the fryche kyng

...f he was an theffe / there were dyuerse ... in sondrye countreys / by great deuocyon ... on them the same. The frenche kyng made ... grete apparayle for his voyage that euer ... other in Godfray de Bolleyns dayes ... wyde: and had prepared in certayne por... as at Marcelle / Lyons vpon Rone / at Harflow / ... about the ryuer there: such a nombre of bar... shyppes / carueles and galyes sufficyent ... ouer .xx. M. men of armes without there ... were well prouyded of byscuet / wyne / ... salt flesh bet: and all other thynges ... for the ease of men to endure the peres ... were. And the frenche kyng sent certayne ... messengers to the kyng of Hungrie / desyrynge ... he wolde be redy / and to open the passages of his ... to receyue the pylgrimes of god. The ... kyng of Hungrie was gladde therof and sayd ... he was all redy. In lykewyse the frenche ... sent to the kyng of Cypres / and also to the ... kyng of Scicyll / and to the Venecyans: in lyke ... maner they answerd that they were redy to o... and the grue Gepes and all they in the ry... of Grece. And also the kyng sent the great ... of Fraunce to the yle of Rodes: to pre... all thynges necessarye in those quarters. ... they of the Rodes answerd with the Vene... to prouyde thynges necessarye in the yle ... Candy / the which was vnder their sygnorye. ... euery countrey was redy prepared to ... the pylgrimes of god. There were no ... .CCC. M. persones that toke on them the ... to go in this noble voyage ouer the see.

How kyng Edwarde was counsel led to make warre agaynst the frenche kyng. Cap. xxviii.

IN this season whan this countrey was in gret quyetnesse / for there was no speakyng but therof. Syr Robert of Artoys was as than in England / hauyng had out of Fraunce / and was euer with kyng Edwarde: and alwayes he counseled hym to help the frenche kyng / who kept his ... for hym wrongfully: of the which mat... the kyng often tymes communed with them ... his secret counsell / for gladly he wolde haue ... his right and yf he myght haue. And also he ... thought that yf he shulde haue ... his right / ... what he myght do than to auoyde it. For yf he shulde than syt styll and do nat his deuoyre to recouer his right / he shulde be more blamed than before: yet he thought it were better to speke nat therof. For he sawe well that by the puyssaunce of his realme: it wolde be harde for hym to subdue the great realme of Fraunce without helpe of some other great lordes outher of the empyre or in other places for his money. The kyng often tymes desyred counsell of his chefe and speciall frendes and counsellours: fynally his counsellours answered hym and sayd. Syr / the matter is so weighty: and of so hygh an enterprise / that we dare nat speke therin / nor gyue you any counsell. But syr this we wolde counsell you to do: sende sufficyent messangers well enfourmed of your intencyon to therle of Heynaut whose doughter ye haue maryed / and to the Lorde of Heynaut his brother: who hath alwaye ... serued you at all tymes. And desyre them by way of loue that they wolde counsell you in this matter / for they knowe better what partayneth to such a matter than we do: and syr if they agree to your entent: than wolle they counsell you what frendes ye may best make. The kyng was content with this answere / and desyred the bysshop of Lyncolne to take on hym this message: and with hym two baneretes: and two doctours. They made them redy and toke shyppyng and arryued at Dorkyrke / and rodde through Flaunders tyll they came to Valencens / where they founde the erle lyeng in his bedde sycke of the gout: and with hym sir Johan his brother. They were greatly feasted / and declared the cause of their comyng / and shewed all the reasons and bonds that the kynge their maister had made. Than therle sayd: as helpe me god yf the kynges mynde might be brought to passe I wolde be right glad therof: for I had rather the welth of hym that hath maryed my doughter / than of hym that neuer dyd nothyng for me: though I haue maryed his suster. And also he dyd let the mariage of the ponge duke of Brabant / who shuld haue maryed one of my doughters. Wherfore I shall nat faylye to ayde my dere and welbeloued sonne the kyng of England: I shall gyue hym counsell and ayde to the best of my power: and so shall do Johan my brother / who hath serued hym or this. Howbe it he must haue more helpe than ours: for Heynaut is but a small countrey as to the regard of the realme of Fraunce / and Englande is fary of to ayde vs. Than the bysshoppe sayd: syr we thanke you in our maysters behalfe / of the cheyse that ye gyue vs. Syr we desyre you to gyue ours maister counsell what frendes he were best to labour vnto to ayde hym.

Surely sayd they: I can not deuyse a more puissant prince to ayde hym than the duke of Bar bant who is his cosyn germayne. And also the by shoppe of Liege / the duke of Gurries / who hath his sister to his wyfe. The archebyshop of Colayne / the marques of Juliers / sy; Arnolde de Wanrathem / and the lorde of Fauquemount. These lordes be ther that may make moost men of warre in short space of any that I know / they arre good men of warre / they may well make .x. thousande men of warre / so they haue wages therafter. They arre people that wolde gladly deuise aduauntage / yf it were so that the kyng my sonne your master might gete these lordes to be on his part. And so to come into their parties / he might well go ouer the water of Oyse / and sende out kyng Philippe to fyght with hym With this arl were these embassadours returned into England to the kyng / and reported all that they had done. Wherof the kyng had great ioy and was well coforted. Than kyng Edward came into Fraunce and multiplyed lyttle and lytle / so that kyng Philippes enterprise of ye loyo creqsey began to all wage and ware colde / and he coutermaunded his officers to cease of makyng of any farther pursuyte tyll he knewe more what kyng Edward wolde do. Than kyng Edward ordayned .x. baneretes / and .vi. other knyghtes and sent them ouer the see to Valenciennes. And the by shoppe of Lyncolne with theym to the entent to treat with the lordes of themperyll suche as therle of Heynalt had named. Whanne they were come to Valenciennes eche of them kept a great estate and poste / and spared nothyng / no more than yf the kynge of Englande had bene there in proper persone / wherby they wyn gete great renowme and prayse. They had with the ponge bachelars / who had eche of them one of their open clothes with a peace of sylke / it was sayd how they had made a vowe among the ladyes of their contrey that they wolde not se but with one eye tyll they had done some deedes of armes in Fraūce. How bett they wolde not be knowen therof. And whan they had ben well farthed at Valenciennes / than the by shoppe of Lyncolne and part of his copany went to the duke of Bar bant who feasted them greatly / and agreed and promysed to sustayne ye kyng of Englande and all his copany in his contrey. So that he might go and come armed and vnarmed at his pleasure / and to gyue him the best counsell he coude. And also yf the kynge of Englande wolde defy the frenche kyng that he wolde do the same / and entre into the countrey of Fraunce with men of warre / so that their wages might be borne / to the moultre of a thousande mē of armes. Than the ladyes returned ageyne to Valenciennes / and dyd semely by mallengres and by ... ryche of golde and syluer: that the duke of ... les who was the kynges brother in lawe ... marques of Juliers the archebyshoppe of C... layne / and Malerain his brother. And the ... of Fauquemount came to Valenciennes to ... with their ladyes of Englande before the ... Heynalt and the ladye Iohan his brother. ... by the meanes of a great Summe of Flo... eche of them shulde haue for their ... their men. They made purueyde to defy ... kyng / and to go with the kyng of England ... a pleasyr to hym / with a certayne sum of ... pounde sterlyng alle: to gyue other ladyes ... their part for wages such as he beyonde the ... sure of hym: and to be able to bringe good ... bers of men of warre. Than the ladyes of ... mayne take their leaue and returned into ... owne countrey: and thoughe Themam tarryed ... with therle of Heynalt / and sent certayne ... mallengres to the by shoppe of Lyege / and ... gladly haue hadde hym on their parte. ... wolde neuer be ageynst the frenche kyng / ... was beroune his man and entred into his ... ter. Kyng Charles of Behayne was not ... ceyte: for they knewe well he was so fermely ... ned with the frenche kyng / by reason of the ... ryage of Iohā duke of Normandy / who ... wyfe the kyng / doughter. Wherby they ... well he wolde be nothyng ageynst ye frenche kyng

Cho'w that Jaques Dartuell gouerned all Flaunders. Cap. xxiii.

At this season there ... great hatred betwene ... erle of Flaudres and ... myngers: for they ... they hem may be beste ... lyue in Flaundres: but ... great parell. And in ye ... of Ghent there was a man a maker of ... ded Jaques Dartuell. He was ryche ... fayre and grete of the people / that all ... Was done that he bydde he might com... what he wolde through all Flaundres: ... was non through he was neuer so great ... disobey his commaundement. He had ...

the greteſt aydes that they coude haue. But he ſayd he thought their labour in ꝑ behalfe coude nat preuayle: without they gette firſt the good-will of Jaques Dartuell. Than they ſaid they wolde aſſay what they coude do: & ſo therupon they departed fro Valenciennes and went into Flaunders: and departed into thre or foure cõpanyes. Some went to Bruges/ ſome to Ypre and ſome to Gaūt. And they all kept ſuch port & made ſo large diſpēce: that it ſemed that ſyluer and golde fell out of their hādes/ and made many great promyſes and offers to them that they ſpake to for that matter. And the byſſhopp with a certayne with hym went to Gaunt/ and he dyd ſomoch/ what with fayre words and otherwyſe that he gate thaccorde of Jaques Dartuell. And dyd gette great grace in the towne/ and ſpecially of an olde knyght that dwelt in Gaunt/ who was they right well beloued: called the lorde of Coutrelpen a knight bancret/and was reputed for a hardy knight/ & had alwayes ſerued truely his lordes. This knyght dyd moche honour to thenglyſhemen: as a valyant knyght ought to do to all ſtrāgers. Of this he was accuſed to the french kyng: who incontynent ſent a ſtrayt commaundement to thelle of Flaunders/ that he ſhulde ſend for this ſayd knyght: and aſſone as he had hym to ſtrike of his hed. Thelle who durſt nat breke the kynges cõmandemēt dyd ſomoch that this knyght came to hym at his ſendyng as he that thought non yuell: and incontynent he was taken & his hed ſtryken of. Wherof many folkes were ſory and were ſore diſpleſed with thelle: for he was welbeloued with the lordes of the contrey. Theſe englyſhe lordes dyd ſomoche that Jaques Dartuell dyuerſe tymes had tagyder the counſelles of the good townes to ſpeke of the beſynes that theſe lordes of Englande beſyred: and of the fraūchyſes and amyties that they offred them to the kyng of Englādes behalfe. So often they ſpake of this matter that fynally they agreed/ that the kynge of Englande myght come and go into Flaunders at his pleaſure. Howe beit they ſayd they were ſore bounde to the french kyng that they myght nat entre into the realme of Fraunce to make any warre/ without they ſhulde forfayt a great ſomme of florens: and ſo they beſyred that they wold be ſtraūt with this and were as at ꝑ tyme. Thenglyſhe lordes returned agayne to Valenciennes with great ioy: often tymes they ſent worde to ꝑ kyng of Englande how they ſpedde and ſent before theym golde and ſyluer to bere their charges/ and to gyue to the lordes of Al-

ſyng with hym by and by went to Gaunt. Ir. a; ſhort barbeters armed/ and amonge them were thre a; foure that knewe ꝑ ſecretnes of myndes. So that ſe he metes a ſpace that ſeemed a; had hym in ſuſpycyon incontynent ſlayne. For he had commaunded his barbeters that whome ſoeuer he metes any ſtraūt and made ſuche a ſygne to theym that eyther they ſhulde ſle hym what ſoeuer he were without any wordes a; reſonynge. And ſe ſeuerall he made many to be ſlayne/ wherfore he was ſo doughted that none durſt ſpeke a; ſtyrre any thynge that he wolde haue done: ſo that every man was gladdo to make hym good chere. And thele barbeters when they had brought home to his houſe/ then they ſhulde go to reſte where they lyſt: and after dyner returne agayne into the ſtreete before his lodgyng/ and there ſtyde tyll he came out/ & to wayt on hym whyder tyme. Thele ſouldyours had eche of them foure grotes ſterlyng the by the day/ and were truely payd weekly. Thus he had in cuſtodye ſouldyers and ſeruauntes at his wages to do his commaundement/ and to ſe ſe there were any perſon that wolde rebell a-gayne his myndes/ and to enfourme hym therof. And aſſone as he knewe any ſuche: he wolde cauſe them to be taken tyll they were banyſhed a; ſlayne/ without reſpyte. All ſuch great men: as knyghtes/ a; burgeſes of good townes: as he thought vnmeete to truſte in any maner/ he cauſed them out of Flaunders. And wolde occupy the reuenewes of their landes to his owne vſe/ and farther paſte to their wyues and chyldren/ as were banyſhed: of whome there were many abode at Ayre at Omers. To ſpeke truely there was neuer in Flaunders nor in any other countrey prince/ duke/ nor other: that had a countrey ſo paſſably/ ſo long as this Jaques Dartuell dyd rule Flaunders. He layed many ſtraūge impoſyngs/ and exactyons: that pertayned vnto the lordſhyp wt all Flaunders/ and ſpended at his pleaſure without any accompte makyng. And whā he wolde ſay ꝑ he lacked money of his owne/ and ſo it behoued them to do whether they wolde or nolde. Whan he wolde haue any thynge of any body elle: there was no body that ſayd hym nay. Thele englyſhe knyghtes kept an honourable eſtate at the to vſe Flaunders. They thought it ſhulde be a great aduauntage to the kynge their maiſter ꝑ they myght gyue the Flemmynges to take their part. Howe they were counſeyld of them in that matter I ſe not declare/ that cauſe ſhulde be wt-

mayne who desyred nothyng els. In this seasen the noble erle of Heynalt dyed the .xi. day of Jane/ the yere of our lorde .M.CCC.xxxvii. and was buryed at the freres in Valencennes. The bysshoppe of Cābray sang the masse/ there were many dukes/ erles/ and barownes/ for he was welbeloued/ and honoured of all people in his lyfe dayes. After his decease/ kynge Wyllyam his sonne entred into the countres of Heynalt/ Hollande/ and Zelande. Who had to wyfe the doughter of duke Yohn of Brabāt/ and had to name Jsabell. She was endowed with the lande of Byche/ the which was a right fayre heritage and a profitable. And the lady Jsabell her mother went to Fontnelle on Lescaut/ and there vsed the residue of her lyfe in great deuotion in thabbey there/ and dyd many good dedes.

Chow certayne nobles of Flaūders kept the pyle of Cagaunt agaynst thenglysshemen. Cap. xxx.

Of all these aduentures and conquestes that the kyng of England had got on that syde the se/ kyng Philyp of Fraunce was well enformed of all the matter/ whyche gladly wold haue had the stern myght on his part. But Jaques Dartuell had so surmounted all maner of people in Flaūders that none durst say agaynst his opynion/ nor yet hym selfe durst not well abyde in the countrey. For he had sent the countesse his wyfe and Loys his sonne into Fraunce for doute of the yll myndes. In this seasen/ there were in the pyle of Cagaunt/ certayne knyghtes and squyers of Flaūders in garyson. As sir Wouters de Nadayn/ syr Yohn de Radayn/ and the sonnes of Lescluse. They kept that passage agaynst thenglysshemen and made coursse thyder/ whereof thenglysshemen beyng in Heynalt were well enformed/ and how that if they went that way home warde into England/ they shulde be met withall to their displeasure. Wherefore they were not well assured/ howbeit they rode and went about the countrey at their pleasure. All was by the counsell of Jaques Dartuell/ for he supposed and pourueyed them as moche as he might. And after the lordes were to Dordrath in Holande/ and there they take shypping to passe ouer the passage of Gaunt. Whyle as the garyson was layd there by the commaundement of the kynge of Englande/ their englysshe lordes ete agaynst into Flaūders as prowdly as they coude. And came to the towne who was right myrrayle of them commyng/ and whan he harde of the garyson of Cagaunt/ he layd he wolde prouyde for them shortly/ and none after he ordayned that a certayne nombre of Hayny/ and Brusele other knyghtes and squyers with fyue hundred men of armes/ and a thousande archers/ and they take shypping at London in the ryuer of Temes. The first wynde they went to Gaunt/ and the next day to the gate/ and at the tyde lyde they take the hauen/ and entred into Flaūders. Thus they aryued in safete/ and came here to Cagaunt.

Of the batell of Cagaūt betwene thenglysshmen and the frenchmen. Cap. xxxi.

When thenglysshmen were in the towne of Cagaunt before they made the feste and had refresshed and tyde to serue them. And the name of god and saint George they approched and blewe vp their trumpettes and set their archers before them/ and so rode warde the towne. They of Cagaunt sawe this great flyght approche/ they knewe well they were englysshmen. And assembled them and tyded anone the sandes/ with their banners to fight them/ and they made .vi. batayles. They were a fyue thousande out of the towne/ knyghtes and squyers they were for they were a good and a fayre knyght/ but he was a starke/ and he helped all his company to bete their enemyes. And also there was sir Robert Wyngfyld/ sir Yohn de Roddes/ sir Gyles de Gruthe/ sir Symon and syr Yohn of Shorne/ who were there made knyghtes and fought manfully with many other knyghtes and squyers expertmente of armes. Thenglysshmen were redy and ordeyned to assayle/ and the Flemynges defende. Then the archers began to

After this dyscomfeture at Cagaunt: tydynges therof spredde abrode in the countrey. And they of Flaunders sayd: þ without reason and a gaynst theyr wylles therle of Flaunders had layd there þ garyson. And Jacques Dartuell wolde nat it had ben otherwyse and in contynent he sent messangers to kynge Edwarde: recommendyng hym to his grace withall his hert. Counsellyng hym to come thyder and to passe the see/ certifyenge hym how the flemmynges greatly despyzed to se hym. Thus the kyng of Englande made great purueyance: and whan the wynter was passed/ he toke the see well accompanyed with dukes/ erles/ and barownes and dyuers other knyghtes: and aryued at the towne of Inderwarpe/ as thā pertaynynge to the duke of Brabant. Thyther came people from all partes to se hym/ and the great estate that he kept. Than he sent to his cosyn the duke of Brabant/ & to the duke of Gueldres: to þ marques of Fullers/ to the lorde Johā of Heynalt and to all such as he trusted to haue any counsayle of. Sayeng howe he wolde gladly speke with theym: they came all to Inderwarpe byfore Whytsontyde/ and the feest of sayncte Johā. And whan the kyng had well feasted thē he desyred to knowe their myndes whatte they wolde do gyue that they had promysed: requiryenge them to dyspatche the mater bryefly/ for that intēt he sayd he was come thyder/ and had all his men redy: and howe it shulde be a great damage to hym to defarre þ mater long. These lordes had longe counsell among them/ and fynally they sayd. Syr: our commynge hyther as nowe: was more to se you than for any thynge els: we be nat as nowe purueyed to gyue you a full answere. By your lycence we shall retourne to our people/ and come agayne to you at your pleasure: and thanne gyue you so playne an answere that the mater shall nat rest in vs. Than they toke day to come agayn a thre wekes after the feest of sayncte Johā. The kynge shewed thē what charges he was at with so longe abydyng tyll they came thyther that they had ben full purueyed to haue made hym a playne answere: sayeng howe that he wolde nat returne in to Englande tyll he had a full answere. So thus these lordes departed/ and the kynge taryed in the abbay of sayncte Bermarde/ and some of the englysshe lordes taryed styll at Inderwarpe: to kepe the kynges company/ and some of the other rode about the countrey in great dyspence. The

How kyng Edwarde of England made great ayauntes in the empyre. Cap. xxxii.

duke of Brabant went to Louane and there ta-
ryed a long tyme/ and often tymes he sent to the
frenche kyng/ desyrynge hym to haue no suspecy-
ous to hym/ nat to beleue any euell informaci-
on made of hym: for by his wyll he sayd he wold
make none alyaunce nor couenant agayns hym.
Sayeng also that the kynge of Englande was
his cosyn germayne/ wherfore he might nat be
ny hym to come into his countrey. The day cãe
that the kyng of Englande loked to haue an an-
swere of these lordes/ and they excused them and
sayd howe they were redy and their men. So
that the duke of Brabant wolde be redy for his
part/ sayeng þ he was nere than they. And that
allone as they might knowe that he were redy/
they wolde nat be behynde but be at the begyn-
nyng of the mater allone as he. Than the kyng
dyd so moche that he spake agayne with þ duke
and shewed him the answere of the other lordes
desyrynge him by amyte and lynage that no fault
were founde in hym/ sayeng how he parceyued
well that he was but cold in the mater/ and that
without he wer quicker and dyd otherwyse/ he
doubted he shulde lese therby the ayde of all the
other lordes of Almayne/ through his defaulte.
Than the duke sayd he wolde take counsayle in
the matter/ and whan he had longe debated the
mater he sayd howe he shulde be as redy as any
other/ but firste he sayd he wolde speke agayne
with the other lordes: and he dyde sende for the
desyrynge them to come to hym where as they pla-
sed best. Than þ day was apoynted about the
myddes of August/ y this counsell to be at Yale
bycause of the yonge erle of Heynaut who shulde
also be they/ and with hym sir Johan of Heynaut
his vncle. Whan these lordes were all come to
this parlyament at Yale/ they had longe couns-
sayle togyder/ finally they sayd to the kyng of
Englande. Syr we se no cause why we shulde
make defyaunce to the frenche kyng all thynges
consydred/ without ye can gette thagrement of
themperour: and that he wolde commaunde vs
to do so in his name. The emperour may well
thus do/ for of long tyme past there was a cue-
nant sworne and sealed that no kyng of Fraūce
ought to take any thyng patteynyng to thempyre
and this kynge Philyppe hath taken the castell
of Cresecure in Cambresis/ and the castell of
Ilues in Pastieull: and the cyte of Cambray.
wherfore themperour hath good cause to defye
hym by vs. Therfore sir if ye can get his assen
our honour shalbe the more/ sayd the kyng sayd he
wolde folowe their counsayle. Than it was or-
dayned/ that the Marques of Iulliers shulde
go to themperour: and certayne knyghtes and
clerkes of the kynges/ and some of the counsell
of the duke of Guerles. But the duke of Bra-
bant wold sende none fro hym/ but he lente his
castell of Louayne to the kynge of Englande
for hym. And the Marques and his company tok
the emperour at Fryzebergh/ and shewed him
the cause of their commyng. And the lady Mar-
garete of Heynaut dyde all her payne to set
ther forthe the matter/ whom sir Lewes of Ba-
uyer than emperour had wedded. And then the
Marques of Iulliers was made an erle/ and
duke of Guelders who before was an erle was
than made a duke. And themperour gaue com-
myssion to foure knyghtes and to two doctours
of his counsell/ to make kyng Edwarde of En-
glande his vycayre generall throughout all his
empyre. And therof these sayd lordes haue
instrumentes publyshed: ensygned and sealed so-
lemnely by the emperour.

Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotland made alyaunce with kyng Philyppe of Fraūce. Ca. xxxiii.

In this season the yong kyng Dauyd of Scotland who had lost the best part of his lande/ and coulde not recouure it out of the hande of the Englysshemen/ repayred priuely with a small company and the quene his wyfe with hym and sir Wyllyam Duglays/ and arryued at Dieppe/ and so rode to Paris to kyng Philyppe who greatly reioysed hym. And offred hym of his castelles to abyde in and of his goodes to dysporde on. But he desyred on that he shulde make no peace with the kyng of Englande without his counsell and assent. For kyng Philyppe knewe well howe the kyng of Englande apparelled greatly to make warre. So thus the kyng/ they retayned kyng Dauyd y the quene a long season/ and they had all that they neded at his costes & charge. Some of Scotlande came but lyte substance to mayntayne withall their estates. And the frenche kyng sent certayne messangers into Scotlande to the lordes there/ such as kept warre against the Englysshmen/ desyryng them great ayde and counsell

wolde take no peace wt: truste with ꝯ kyng
Englande/ without it were by his agrement
thaccorde of their owne kyng: who had in
wyse purposed and swore. Than the lord
Scotlande enbrased togyder/ and to ously
accorded to his requeste/ and so sealed and
with the kyng their lorde. Thus this ally
was made bytwene Scotlande and Fran
which endured a long season after/ and ꝯ
the kyng sent men of warre into Scotland
kepe warre agaynst thenglysshmen. Is ꝯ Ro
Wambrugem who was after marschall of
and the lorde of Garencieres: and by
other knyghtes and squyers. The frenche
thought ꝯ the Scotes shulde gyue somoch
to the realme of England/ ꝯ thyght Thomas
not come ouer the se to anoy hym.

:: ::

Cho we kyng Edwarde of England was made vycare generall of thempyre of Almayngne. Cap. xxxiiii.

Than the kyng of England and the other lordes to hym alyed were departed fro the parlyament of Yorke. The kyng wet to Louuain and made redy the castell for his a and sent for the quene to come thyder ſ for to be: before her wolde he wolde not thens of an hole yere. And sent home ert of his knyghtes to kepe his londe fro the Than the other lorde and knyghtes that there styll with the kynge/ rode about the of Flanders and Henalt/ makyng grete gyuyng great rewardes and rychs to lordes/ ladyes/ and damoselles of the coun to get their good wylles. They lyed some that they were greatly prayſed and specially the comyns people/ because of the port and that they kept. And than about the feest of Marye/ the marques of Juliers and his ch came vnto the kyng for to thy dispyte the kyng sent to hym that he shulde be with than about the feest of Saynt Martyne: and also sent to the duke of Brabant to knowe his myn he wolde the ꝑlyament shulde beholde and he answered at Brusels in ꝯ countie of Lo come to his countrey. And than the kyng sent to all other of his alyes/ that they shulde be there: and so the halfe of the towne was apparelled and hanged/ as though it had ben the kynges chamber. And there the kyng satte crowned wt golde/ a fote hyther than any other: and there openly was redde the letters of thẽperour/ by the which the kyng was made vycare generall and lieftenaunt for the emperour/ and had power gyuen hym to make lawes and to mynistre Justyce to euery person in thempours name: and to make money of golde and syluer. The emperour also there commaunded by his letters/ that all persons of his empyre: and all other his subgiettes shulde obey to the kyng of England his vycare as to hymselfe/ and to do hym homage. And in contynent they was clayme and answere made bytwene parties as before the emperour/ and right and iudgement gyuen. Also there was reuerſed a iudgement and a statute affermed/ that had been made before in the emperours courte/ and that was this. That whosoeuer wolde any hurt to other/ shuld make his defyance thre dayes byfore his dede: and he that dyde otherwyse shulde be reputed as an euyll doer/ and for a by laus dede. And whan all this was done the lordes departed/ and toke day that they shulde all appere before Cambray thre wekes after ꝯ feest of Saynte Johñ/ the whiche towne was become frenche: thus they all departed/ and euery man went to his owne. And kynge Edwarde as vycare of thempyre/ went than to Louayne to the quene: who was newely come thyder out of England with great noblenesse/ and well accõpanyed with ladyes and damoseis of Englande. So there the kynge and the quene kepte their house ryght honorably all that wynter: and caused money/ golde/ and syluer: to be made at Anwarpe great plentie. yet for all this the duke of Brabant lefte nat/ but with great dyligence sent often messangers to kyng Philyppe/ as the lorde Loys of Trauchen his chefe counsellour/ with dyuers other cure to excuse hym: for ꝯ whi che cause this knight was often tymes sent/ and at the laste abode styll in the frenche court with the kyng: to thentent alwayes to excuse hym a gaynst all informacions that myght be made of hym. The which knyght dyd all his deuoyre in that behalfe.

Cho we kynge Edwarde and all his alyes dyd defye the frenche kyng. Cap. xxxv.

Thus the wynter passed and somer came / and ꝑ first of saynt Johñ of Baptyst aproched. And the lordꝭ of englande and of Almayne apparelled themselfe to acōplysshe their enterprise: and the frenche kyng wrought asmoch as he coude to the cōtrary / for he knewe moch of their intent. Kyng Edwarde made all his prouysyon in Englande and all his men of warre to be redy to passe ꝑ see incōtynent after the first of saynt Johñ / and so they dyde. Than the kynge went to Vyllenoyr / and there made his cōpany to be lodged as many as myght in the towne / and the other without a long on the ryuer syde / in tentes and paupylyons. And they he tarryed fro Waudelyn tyde / tyll our lady day in Septembre / abydyng weekly for the lordꝭ of thempyre. And specially for the duke of Brabant / on whose cōmynge all the other abode. And whan the kyng of Englande sawe howe they came nat / he sent great messangers to eche of them: commonyng them to come as they had promysed / and to mete with hym at Machlyn on saynt Gyles day / & than to shewe hym why they had tarryed so long. Thus kynge Edwarde lay at Vyllenoyr / and kepte dayly at his cost and charge well to the nombre of .xvi. hundred men of armes / all cōe fro thother syde of the see: and .x. M. archers beside all other pyssions. The which was a maruaylous great charge / beside the great rewardes that he had gyuen to the lordes / and beside the great armyes that he had on the see. The frenche kynge on his part / had set Genowayes / normayns / Bretons / Picardes / and spanyardes to be redy on the see: to entre into England allone as ꝑ warre were opened. These lordes of Almayne / at the kyng of Englandes comons came to Machlyn / and with moche besynesse: finally they accorded that the kyng of Englande might well serue forwarde within .xv. dayes after: and to thentent that their warre shuld be ꝑ more laudable. They agreed to send their defyance to the frenche kyng fyrst the kyng of England / the duke of Guerles the marques of Juliers / sir Robert Dartoyse / sir Johñ of Heynalt / the marques of Pulle / ꝑ marques of Blanquebourre: the lorde of Faulquemont / sir Arnold of Baquehen / the archbysshop of Colayne / sir Galeas his brother: and al other lordes of the myre. These defyance were writtē and sealed by all the lordes / except the duke of Brabāt / who sayd he wold do his dede by hymselfe / at tyme conuenyent. To bere these defyances into Fraunce: was charged the bysshop of Lyncolne / who bare the to Parys. And dyd his message in suche maner ꝑ he coude not be reproched nor blamed: and so he had a sauf conduct to retourne agayne to his kyng / who was as than at Wachlyne.

∴ ∴ ∴

Chow sir Walter of Manny after the defyances declared / made the first iourney into Frāce. Ca. xxxvi.

In the firste weke that the frenche kyng was thus defyed: sir Walter Manny allone as he knewe it / he gate to hym a .xl. speres and rode throughe Brabant nyght and day tyll he came into Heynalt / and entred into the wode of Blaton. As than nat knowig what he shulde do: but he had shewed to some of them that were moost pryuyest about hym. How he had promysed before ladyes and damoselles to be the first out of Englande / that he wolde be the first that shulde entre into Fraunce / and to gete other to yelde or castell / and to do some dedes of armes. And than his entēt was to ryde to Valentaigne and to gete it yf he might: the which parteyned thanne to the realme of Fraunce. And so rode and passed the wode of Blaton / and came in a mornynge before the sonne rysyng to Valentaigne and by aduenture he founde the wyket of the gate oppyne. Than he alyghted with his company and entred in / and dyd sette men to kepe the gate. And went into the hygh streete with his penon before hym / and came to the great tower: but the gate and wycket was fast closed. And whan ꝑ watche of the castell harde the hunte / and sawe the baner his horne & cryed treason treason. Then euery man awoke and made them redy / & kepte them selfe styll within the castell: than sir Walter of Manny went backe agayne / and dyd sette fyre in the streete toyenge to the castell / so that there were a thrytty or .xl. houses brent / and ꝑ people all affrayed: so they wende all to haue ben taken. Than sir Walter and his company rode backe streight to Conde: and they passed the ryuer of Hayne. Than they rode the way to Valenciennes / and coosted on the ryght hande and came to Denayne and so dyrect to the abbay: and passed forth towarde Valentaigne. And tyde

moche that the captayne dyd let them passe thoughe by the ryuer. Than they came to a strong castell parteynyng to the bysshoph of Cambray called the castell of Thyne/ ꝓ which sodenly they rode/ and the captayne and his wyfe wan. And the lorde Wanny made a good garyson: and set therin a brother of his called sir Eyles Wanny/ who after warde dyd moche trouble to the cyte of Cambray: for the castell was within a leage of the towne. Than sir Water Wanny retourned into Brabant/ to the kynge his souerayne lorde: whom he founde at Wachlyne/ and there shewed hym all that he had done.

Chow that after the sayd defyances made/ the frenchmen entred in to England. Cap.xxxvii.

Assone as kynge Philyppe knewe that he was defyed of the kyng of England and of his alyes: he retayned men of warre on euery syde. And sent the lorde Galops de Wauslyne a good knyght of Hanoy into the cyte of Cambray/ and made hym captayne there: and with hym sir Thybalt de Warneyle/ and the lorde of Roy. So that they were/ what of Hanoy and of Fraūce a.vi. hundred speres. And kynge Philyppe sent and called vnto his handes the countie of Pontyeu/ the which the kyng of Englande had before by reason of his mother. And also he set to dyuers parties of thempyre: as to therle of Heynalt his nephewe/ to the duke of Lorrayne/ therle of Bar/ the bysshop of Mets/ the bysshop of Liege: desyring them that they wolde make no ryell purueyt agaynst hym or his realme. The moost part of these lordes answered/ howe they wolde do nothyng that shuld be agaynst hym/ and therle of Heynalt wrote vnto hym right courtesly how that he wolde be redy alwayes to ayde hym and his realme agaynst all men. But seyng the kyng of England maketh his warre/ as bycause of the countenaunce of thempyre. Wherfore he sayd he myght nat refuse to hym his contrey nor his subiect: bycause he helde part of his countrey of hym and allone as sir Henry Quyrell/ sir Peter Bashchet/ and Barbe Noyre: who lay and kept the streightes betwene England and Flaunce with a great nauy/ knewe ꝓ the warre was opyn. They came on a sonday in the forenoone to the hauyn of Hampton/ whyle the people were at masse: and the Normayns/ Picardes/ and Spanyerdes entred into the towne/ and robbed and pylled the towne/ and slewe dyuers and defowled maydens/ and enforced wyues: and charged their vessels with ꝓ pyllage. And so entred agayne into their shyppes/ and whan the tyde came/ they dysancred ⁊ sayled to Normandy and came to Depe. And there departed and deuyded their boty and pyllages.

Chow kyng Edwarde besieged the cyte of Cambray. Cap.xxxviii.

The kyng of England departed fro Wachelyne ⁊ went to Brussels/ and all his people past on by ꝓ towne. Than came to the kynge a .xx. M. Almaynes/ and the kynge sent and demaūded of the duke of Brabāt what was his entencyon to go to Cambray/ or els to leaue it. The duke answered and sayed: that assone as he knewe that he had besieged Cābray/ he wolde come thyder with.xii. hundred speres of good men of warre. Than the kyng went to Nyuell and there lay one nyght/ and the nexte day to Mons in Heynalt. And there he founde the yong erle of Heynalt/ who receyued him ioyously/ and euer sir Robert of Hartoyse was about the kyng as one of his priue counsell/ and a.xvi. or.xx. other great lordes and knightes of Englande the which were euer about the kyng for his honoure and estate/ and to counsell hym in all his dedes. Also with hym was ꝓ bysshop of Lyncolne/ who was greatly renomed in this iourney/ both in wysdome and sprowes. Thus thenglysshmen passed forth and lodged abrode in the countrey/ and founde prouysion ynough before them for their money/ howbeit some payed truly and some nat. And whan the kyng had taryed two dayes at Mons in Heynalt: thāne he went to Valenceunes ⁊ he and.xii. with hym entred into the towne/ and no mo persons. And thyder was come therle of Heynalt and ꝓ Johñ his vncle/ and the lorde of Fagaynelles/ ꝓ lorde of Verchyn/ the lorde of Haureth: and dyuers other/ who were about therle their lorde. And ꝓ kyng and therle went hand in hande to ꝓ great hall which was redy apareyled to receyue them.

And as they went by the stearres of the hall/ the
bysshoppe of Lyncolne/ who was there present
spake out a loude and sayd: Wyllyam bysshopp
of Cambray/ I admonysshe you as procurer to
the kyng of England byeare of thεpyre of Rõe/
that ye opyn the gates of the cyte of Cambray/ &
if ye do nat ye shall forfayt your landes: and be
woll entre byforce. They was none that answe
red to that mater: for the bysshop was nat there
present. Than the bysshop of Lyncolne sayd a-
gayne: erle of Heynault we admonysshe you in
the name of thempour/ that ye come and serue ꝑ
kyng of England his byeare: before the cyte of
Cambray with suche nombre as ye ought to do.
Therle who was they present: sayd with a right
good wyll I am redy. So thus they entred in-
to the hall/ & therle ledde ꝑ kyng into his chãbre
and anon the supp was redy. And ꝑ nexte day the
king depted and went to Alyre and they tarved
.ii. dayes/ and suffred all his men to passe forth
And so than went to Cãbray and loged at Wys
and besieged the cyte of Cambray roũde about
and dayly his power encreased. Thyder came
the yong erle of Heynalt in great array/ and syr
Johñ his uncle/ and they lodged nere to ꝑ kyng
and the duke of Guerles and his company/ the
marques of Wulle/ therle of Wons/ the erle of
Saurnes: the lorde of Falquemõt/ sir Arnolde
of Bouquehen: with all thother lordes of them-
pyre/ suche as were alyed with the kyng of En-
glande. And the firt day after the siege layd/ thy-
der cãe the duke of Brabant with a. ir. hundred
speres beside other/ & he lodged toward Ostre-
nan on the ryuer of Lescaut/ and made a brudge
ouer the water/ to thentent to go fro ꝑ one hoost
to the other. And assone as he was come/ he sent
to defye the frenche kyng: who was at Compy-
engne. Wherof Loys of Tranchen who had al-
wayes before excused/ the duke was so confused
that he wold no more returne agayne into Bra-
bant/ but dyed for sorowe in Fraũce. This siege
durynge/ they were many skrymysshes: and sir
Johñ of Heynalt and the lorde of Falquemont
rod euer lightly togyder/ and brent and wasted
fore the countrey of Cambresys. And on a day
these lordes with the nombre of. v. C. speres/ & a
M. of other men of warr/ came to the castell of
Doisy in Cambresys/ pertayning to the lord of
Coucy/ and made they a great assaut. But they
within dyd defende them so valyantly/ that thei
had no damage/ and so the sayd lordes retour-
ned to their lodgynges. Therle of Heynalt and
his company on a saturday came to the gate to-
wards sayne Quyntines/ and made they a gret
assaut they was Johñ Chandos: who was
but a squier/ of whose prowes this boke spek
moch/ he cast hymselfe byrwene the barrers
the gate and fought valyantly with a squyer
Wermandoys called Johanne of sayne Wage
they was goodly feates of armes done by
them. And so the heynowes cõquered by force
bayles: and they was entred therle of Heyn
and his marshals/ sir Gerarde of Verchyn/
Henry Dantoyng and other: who abaunn
them valyantly to aduaunce their honour
an other gate called ꝑ gate Robert/ was ꝑ le
Beamonde/ and the lorde of Falquemont/
lorde Dangbyen/ sir Wyllyam of Fanny
their companys/ made they a sore and a har
assaut. But they of Cambray/ and ꝑ soudyers
set there by the frenche kyng/ defended them
and the cyte so valyantly/ that thassauters
nothyng: but so retourned right wery and
beaten to their logynges. The yong erle of
murte cãe thyder to serue ꝑ yong erle of Heyn
by delyre/ and he sayd he wolde be on their pa
as long as they were in thεpyre. But assone
they entred into the realme of Fraunce/ he sa
he wolde forsake them & go and serue the fren
kyng/ who had retayned hym. And in like
so was thentent of therle of Heynalt/ for he h
cõmaunded all his men on payne of dethe/ th
none of them shulde do any thyng within the
alme of Fraũce. In this season whyle ꝑ kyng
England lay at siege byfore Cambray with
M. men of armes/ and greatly constrayned
by assautes. Kyng Philyp made his somons
Peron in Varmãdoys/ & the kyng of Engla
counselled with sir Robert Dartoys in wh
he had great affyance/ demaũdyng of hym w
ther it were better for hym to entre into ꝑ re
of Fraunce/ and to encounter his aduersary:
els to abyde styll byfore Cãbray tyll he had w
it bifore. The lordes of England and such o
of his coũsell/ sawe well how the cyte was
and well furnysshed of men a way and by
and artylary/ and that it shuld be long to ab
they tyll they had wonne the cytie. Wherof
were in no certetie/ and also they sawe well
that wynter approched nere & as per had don
maner of enfpryse/ but lay at gret expẽce. Th
they counselled the kynge to set forwar de
realme/ whyr as they might hynde more pl
of forage. This counsell was taken and all
lordes ordayned to dyslodge/ and trussed
and pauylions and all maner of harnes/ s
parted and rode towarde moũt sayne Mar
the which was at thentre of Fraũce. Thus

...re in good order/ euery lorde amõg his owne ... marshals of thynglyshe hoost were therle ... Northãpton & Glocester/ and therle of Sus... and constable of Englande was therle of ...wyke/ and so they passed they the ryuer of ...sault/ at their ease. And whan therle of Hey... had accõpanyed the kyng vnto the begynyng ... of thesyre/ and that he shuld passe the ryuer ... entre into the realme of Fraunce. Than he ... leaue of the kyng/ and sayd howe he wolde ... no farther with hym at that tyme/ for kyng ...lyppe his vncle had sent for hym/ & he wolde ... haue his ryell wyll but that he wold go and ... hym in Fraunce/ as he had serued the kyng ... England in thempyre. So thus therle of He... and therle of Namure and their cõpanyes ... backe to Quesnoy. And therle of Heynalt ... the moost part of his company leaue to de... / desyringe them to be redy whan he sende ... them/ for he sayd that shortly after he wolde ... to kyng Philyppe his vncle.

⁘ ⁘ ⁘

How kyng Edward made sir Henry of Flaunders knyght. Cap.xxxix.

Assone as kyng Edward had passed the ryuer of Lescaute/ and was entred into the realme of Fraunce/ he called to hym sir Henry of Flãders who was as thã a yong squier/ and there he made hym knyght. And gaue hym yerely. CC.li. sterlyng sufficiently assigned hym in England. Than the kyng went and lodged in thabbey of moũt saint Martyn/ and they tarryed two dayes & his people abrode in the contrey/ & the duke of Brabãt was lodged in thabbey of Vancelles. Whan the french kyng beyng at Cõpiengne harde these tydynges/ than he enformed his somones & sent for the erle of Ewe and of Gynes his cõstable/ to sayne Quyntines to kepe the towne and fróters they ageynst his ennemies/ and sent for lorde of Coucy into his owne contrey/ and the lorde of Henlis in his: and sent many men of armes to Guyse & to Rhemont/ to Bchayne/ & the fortresses ioynyng to thentre of the realme. And so went hym selfe toward Peron/ in the meane season the kyng Edward lay at thabbey of moũt sayne Martyn his men ran abrode in the contrey to Bapaume and neer to Peron & to sayne Quyntines/ they founde the contrey plentyfull/ for they had ben no warr of a long season/ and so it fortuned that the Henry of Flanders to auance his body/ & to encrease his honour on a day with other knyghtes. Wherof sir Johñ of Heynalt was cheefe: & with hym the lorde of Faulquemõt/ the lorde of Bergues/ the lorde of Vaudrysen/ the lorde of Lens and dyuers other to the nõbre of. v. C. And they auysed a towne therby called Hõnecourt/ whey in moch peple wer gadered on trust of the fortresses. And therin they had cõueyed all their goodes and they had ben the Arnolde of Baquehen & syr Wyllyã of Duno; and their cõpany: but they attayned nothyng they. They was at this Hõnycourt/ an abbot of great wysdome & hardynes/ and he caused to be made without the towne a barrers ouerthwart the strete lyke a grate/ nat past half a fote wyde euery grate. And he made great pulsyons of stones & quicke lyme/ & men redy to defende the place. And these lordes whan they came thyder they lighted a fote/ & entred to the barrers with their gleuys in their handes/ & they began a sore assaut: & they within valyãtly defended theselfe. They was thabbot hymselfe who receyued & gaue many great strokes/ there was a fierse assaut: they wan cast downe stones/ peces of tymbre/ pottes full of chalke/ & dyd moche hurt to thassayers. and the Henry of Flãders who helde his glayue in his handes & gaue ther with great strokes/ at the last thabbot toke the gleue in his handes & drewe it to hym/ & at last he set handes on the Henrys armes: & drewe it so sore that he pulled out his arme at the barrers to the shulder/ & helde hym at a great auauntage: for & the barrers had ben wyde ynough he had drawen hym through: but the Henry wolde nat let his wepen go for sayeng of his honour. Than thother knyghtes strake at thabbot to rescue their felowe so this wrasslyng endured a longe space: but fynally the knyght was rescued/ but his gleaue abode with thabbot. And on a day whan I wrote this boke as I past by/ I was shewed the gleue by the monkes they/ the kept it for a treasury. So this sayd day: Hõnycourt was sore assayled the which indured tyll it was nyght/ & dyuerse were slayne and sore hurt. Syr Johñ of Heynault lost there a knyght of Hollande/ called sir Herment. Whan the flemyngs/ heynowes/ englysshmen/ and almaygnes: sawe the fierse wylles of them within/ and sawe howe they couldе gette nothynge there: withdrewe them selfe agaynst nyght. And the next day on the morowe the kyng

departed fro mount sayne Martyn/ cõmaundyng
that no person shulde do any hurt to the abbey/
the which cõmaundemẽt was kept. And so than
they entred into Vermandoys and toke ꝑ day
their lodgyng be tymes on ꝑ mount sayne Qui
tyne in good ordet of batayle. And they of sayne
Quyntines myght well se them/ how be it they
had no delyre to yssue out of their towne. The
fore ryders came tymynge to the barrers sky-
mysshyng/ and the hoost taryed styll on ꝑ moot
tyll the nexte day. Than the lordes toke counsell
what way they shulde drawe/ and by thaduyce
of the duke of Brabant they toke ꝑ way to Thy
eralle/ for that way their prouysion came dayly
to the. And were determyned that if kyng Phy
lyppe dyd folowe the as they supposed he wolde
do/ that than they wolde abyde hym in ꝑ playne
felde/ and gyue hym batayle. Thus they went
forthe in thre great batayls: the marshalles and
the Almaygnes had the first/ the kynge of En
glande in the myddle warde/ & the duke of Bra
bant in the rerewarde. Thus they rodde forthe
brennynge and pyllynge the countrey a thre or
foure leages a day/ and euer toke their logynge
be tymes. And a company of englysshmen and
Almaygnes passed the ryuer of Somme by the
abbey of Vermans/ and wasted the countrey al
about. In other company wherof sir Johan of
Heynalt/ the lorde Fauquemõt and sir Arnold
of Bacquehen were chefe rode to Origny sayne
Benoyste a good towne. But it was but easely
closed/ incontynent it was taken by assaut and
robbed/ and an abbey of ladyes violated/ and
the towne brent. Than they departed and rode
towarde Guys and Rybemont/ and the kynge
of Englande lodged at Vchories/ and they ta-
ryed a day/ and his men ranne abrode and dy-
strroyed the countrey. Than the kynge toke the
way to the Flammengerie to come to Lesche in
Thyeralle/ and the marshals and the byshopp
of Lyncolne with a fyue hundred speres passed
the ryuer of Tryslague and entred into Laon-
nois/ towarde the lande of the lorde of Coucy/
and brent sayne Gouuen and the towne of Wat-
le. And on a nyght lodgedde in the valey beside
Laon/ and the nexte day they drewe agayne to
their hoost: for they knewe by some of their pri-
soners/ that the frenche kyng was come to sayne
Quyntines with a. C. thousand men/ and there
to passe the ryuer of Somme. So these lordes
in their retournynge brent a good towne called
Creep: and dyuerse other townes and hamelet-
tes they about. ¶ Now let vs speke of ꝑ Johñ
of Heynalt and his company/ who were a fyue
hundred speres/ he came to Guys and brent
the towne and bete downe the myllys. And
the fortresses was the lady Jane his owne bo
gheer wyfe to therle of Blois called Lewes
desyred her father to spare therytage of the
his son in lawe. But for all that sir Johñ of
nalt wolde nat spare his enterprise: and so
he retourned agayne to the kyng/ who was
ged in thabbey of Sarnaques/ and euer his
pie ran ouer the countrey. And the lorde of
quemont with a. C. speres came to Lonnois
Thyeralle a great towne/ and the men of
towne were fled into a great wood/ and had
their goodes with them. And had fortifyed
wood with frythyng of tymbre about the/ the
mayns rode thyder and there were with them
Sir arnolde of Bacquehen and his compan
so they they assayled them in the wood/ who
defyed the al well as they might: but finally
were conquered and put to flight. And they
slayne and fore hurt more than. xl. and lost all
they had: thus the contrey was ouer ryden
they dyd what they lyst.

Howe the kyng of Englande/ & the french kyng tooke day of iourney to fight togyder. Cap. xl.

The kyng of Englande departed fro Sarnaques and
went to Buttrell. And they
logred a nyght/ & the nexte day
he went to the Flamengerie
made all his mẽ to loge
about hym. Wherof he ha
more than. xl. thousande/ and there he was coun
led to abyde kyng Philyp/ and to fyght with hym
The french kyng departed fro sayne Quyntines
and dayly men came to hym fro all partes/ so
cãe to Vyrofolle. There the kyng taryed & sayd
howe he wold nat go thens tyll he had fought
the kynge of Englande & with his a'yes/ for
they were within two leages togyther. And
whã therle of Heynalt who was at Quesnoy
by purueyed of men a way/ knewe that ꝑ fren
the kyng was at Vyrofolle/ thynkyng there
gyue batayle to thenglysshmen. He rode forth
tyll he cãe to the frenche hoost with. v. C. speres
and presented hymselfe to the kyng his vncle/ who
made hym but small chere/ bycause he had ben
his aduersary before Cambray. Howe be it the
erle excused hymselfe so sagely/ that the kyng
and his counsayle were well cõtent. And it was
ordayned

...ayned by the marshals/ that is to say by the ...hall Bertrame/ and by ꝑ marshall of Try... the erle shulde be lodged nere the englysshe ...d. Thus these two kynges were lodged by... Wyndesolle and Flamengery/ in the playne ...hes without any abuauntage. I thynke they ...ny neuer sene before so goodly an assemble of ...ten men togyther/ as was there. Whanne the ...ynge of England beyng in the chapell of Thy... herde knewe how that kyng Philyppe was ...dy to ...rage/ than he called the lordes of his host ...gether/ and demaunded of them what he shulde ...e for his honour saued/ for he sayd that his entent ...n was to gyue batayle. Than the lordes be... ...one ech other/ and they delyuerde the duke of ...ebant to showe first his entent. The duke sayd ...at he was of the aduyse that they shulde gyue ...attayle for otherwyse he sayd they coude nat de... ...ende/ sauyng their honours. Wherfore he coun... ...ayled ꝑ they shulde sende harauldes to the fren... ...che kyng/ to demaunde a day of batayle. Than ...e haraulde of the duke of Guerles/ who coude ...ell the langage of frenche was enfourmed what ...e shulde say: and so he rode tyll he came into ꝑ ...enche hoost. And than he drewe hym to kynge ...hilyppe and to his counsayle: and sayd ꝑ the ...ynge of Englande is in the felde/ and desyreth ...o haue batell/ power agaynst power. The whi... ...che herynge kyng Philyppe graunted/ and toke ...e day/ the friday nere after: and as thā it was ...ewesday. And so the haraude retourned well ...warded wt good furred gownes gyuen hym ...y the frenche kyng and other lordes/ bycause of ...e tydynges that he brought. Whan thus the tour... ...y was agreed/ & knowledge was made there... ...f to all the lordes of bothe the hoostes/ and so ...ery man made hym redy to the matter. The ...ewesday in the morenyng there were two knygh... ...s of therle of Heynaultes/ the lorde Sangui... ...elles/ and the lorde of Tupency. They moun... ...ed on their horses/ and they two all onely dep... ...rted to the frenche hoost/ and rode to a vewe ꝑ ...englysh hoost. So they rode costeyng the hoost ...nd it fortuned that the lorde of Sanguynelles ...ete toke the bridell in the tethe in suche wyse: ...at his maister coud nat rule hym. And so wh... ...ther he wolde or nat/ the horse brought hym in... ...o therngly she hoost: and there he fell in the han... ...n of the Almayns/ who perceyued well that ...e was none of their company: and set on hym ...nd take hym and his horse. And so he was pri... ...oner to a fyue or sixe gentylmen of Almayne: & ...ame they set hym to his raunsome. And whan ...ey vnderstode that he was a Hayno we/ they demaunded of hym if he knewe ꝑ Johñ of Hey... nault/ and he answered yes: and desyred them for the loue of god to bring hym to his presens/ for he knewe well that he wolde quyte hym his rañ some. Therof were the Almayns ioyous/ and so brought hym to the lorde Beaumounde/ who incontynent dyde pledge hym out fro his mai... sters handes. And the lorde of Sanguynelles retourned agayne to therle of Heynalt/ and he had his horse agayne delyuered hym at the re... quest of the lorde Beamond. Thus passed that day/ and none other thynge done that ought to be remembred.

Chow these kynges ordayned their batayls at Vyronfosse. Cap.xli.

Than the friday came in the mor... nyng/ both hoostes apareled thē selfe redy/ and euery lorde harde masse among their owne cōpany... es/ and dyuers were shriuen. First we woll speke of the order of thenglysshmen who drewe thē forwarde into the feld/ and made.iii. batels a fote/ and dyd put all their horses and ba... gages into a lytell wood behynde them/ and for... tefyed it. The first batell ledde the duke of Guer... les/ the marques of Nulle/ the marques of Blā quebourc: sir Johñ of Heynalt/ therle of Mōs/ therle of Saupnes/ the lorde of Faulquemont/ sir Guyllam du Fort/ sir Arnolde of Baquehen and the almayns: and amonge them was.xxii. banners/ and.lx. penons in the hole/ and.viii. M. men. The seconde batayle had the duke of Brabant/ and the lordes and knyghtes of his countrey. First the lorde of Kulle/ the lorde Ber... gues/ the lorde of Bredangh/ the lorde of Rod... the lorde of Vaucelare/ the lorde of Borgupnall the lorde of Stōneuort/ the lorde of Wyten/ the lorde of Elka/ the lorde of Castlebegne/ ꝑ lorde of Duffle: ꝑ Thyrre of Valcourt/ ꝑ Kalle of the Grey/ ꝑ Johñ of Castlebegne/ ꝑ Johñ Fulyse/ ꝑ Gyles of Cotterde/ ꝑ Water of Hotebergue/ the thre bretherne of Harlebecque/ ꝑ Henry of Flañ ders: and dyuerse other barones & knyghtes of flanders who were all vnder ꝑ duke of Brabāt baner: as ꝑ lorde of Hallayne/ ꝑ lorde of Guyte/ sir Herry Vyllains/ sir Johñ of Rodes/ ꝑ Val flart of Guyshell/ ꝑ wyllm of Strat/ ꝑ Golwin de la mule: & many other. The duke of Brabāt had a.xxiiii. baners/ and.lxx. penons/ & in all a bii. M. men. The.iii. batayle & the grettest had

the kyng of Englande/ and with hym his cosyn therle of Derby: the bysshop of Lyncolne/ the bysshop of Durame/ therle of Salysbury/ the erle of Northamton and of Glocester: therle of Suffolke/ sir Robert Dartoys as than called erle of Richmont: the lorde Raynolde Cobham/ the lorde Persy/ the lorde Roos/ the lord Spencer: sir Lewes and sir Johñ Beauchampe/ ꝑ lorde Dalaway/ the lorde of Laurence/ ꝑ lorde Basset/ the lorde Fitzwater/ sir Water Manny sir Hewe Hastyng/ sir Johñ Lyle: and dyuers other that I can nat name/ among other was ꝑ Johñ Chandos/ of whom moche honour is spoken in this boke. The kyng had wt hym .vi.bi. baners/ and .lxxx. penons/ and in his batayle a bi. M. men of armes and .bi. M. archers. And he had set an other batell as on a wyng: wherof therle of Warwyke/ therle of Pembroke/ ꝑ lorde Barkley/ the lorde Multon: and dyuerse other were as chefe/ & they wey on horsbacke. Thus whan euery lorde was vnder his banner/ as it was cõmaunded by the marshals: the kynge of England mounted on a palfray/ accompanyed all onely with sir Robert Dartoys/ sir Raynolde Cobham/ and ꝑ Water of Manny: and rode a long before all his batels/ and right swerely beheld all his lordes and other. That they wolde that day ayde to defende his honoure/ & they all promysed hym so to do. Than he returned to his owne batell & set euery thing in good ordre/ and cõmaunded that non shuld go before ꝑ marshals baners. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of the lordes of Fraunce what they dyd. They were .xl. grete baners. .xiii. kynges. .vi. dukes. .xxi. erles/ and mo than .xiii. M. knyghtes: and of the comons of Fraunce mo than .lx. M. The kyng/ that were they with kyng Philyppe of Valoys/ was the kyng of Behayne/ the kyng of Mayorty/ & kyng Dauyd of Scotland: the duke of Normandy/ the duke of Bretayne/ the duke of Burbon/ the duke of Lorrayne/ and the duke of Athenes. Of erles: therle of Flaunders/ therle of Heynalt/ the erle of Blois/ therle of Bare/ therle of Fortlus/ therle of Foys/ therle of Armynacke/ the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne/ therle of Lõgueyle/ therle of Sancepes/ therle of Vaudosme/ therle of Harecourt/ therle of Saynt Pol/ therle of Guynes/ therle of Bowlongne/ therle of Roussy/ therle of Dampmartyn/ therle of Valentynois/ therle of Ewe/ therle of Saucerre/ therle of Genue/ the erle of Dreux and of Salcongne/ and of Languedoc. So many erles and lordes that it were long to rehersse: it was a great beauty to beholde the baners and standerdes wauyng in the wynde and bete to bowes: and knyghtes and squyers richely armed. The Frenchmen ordayned .iii. grete batayles: in eche of them lyghte well .xl. men of armes. and .xl. M. archers & more.

Howe these two kynges departed fro Vironfolle/ without batayle. Capitulo xiij.

IT might well be ... verylyhed her hewe to ... sight of men of warre ... engyber shulde depart ... out batayle. But the ... men were nat all of one ... be they were of dyuers ... ryons. Some sayd it were a great shame ... they fought nat (seyng their enemyes were ... in their owne countre) ayenste the felde ... also had promysed to fyght with the: and ... other sayd it shulde be a great folly to fyght ... it was harde to knowe many maners myn ... singuler ofterasion. For they sayd effectuall ... clerary to their kyng as to lese the felde ... shuld put all his hole realme in a iuperdy ... hall. And though he dyd dyscomfet his ... yet by all that he shulde be owner the peter of ... realme of Englande: nor of such lordes ... nyng to any of thole lordes that he with ... lyed. Thus in stryuyng of dyuers opynyons ... day paft tyll it was paft noone: and than ... ly they stared an hare among the frenche ... and suche as sawe her cryed and made grete ... wherby suche as were beyonde thought they ... fest had ben fightynge. And so put on their ... mes/ and toke their speres in their handes ... so they were made byrers of the kynghtes ... spesially therle of Heynalt made .xiiii. whi ... ever after called knyghtes of the hare. Thus ... batell stode styll all that fryday/ and beforn ... dryft by them the counsellours of Fraunce ... was brought in letters to the hoost of ... bacon to the frenche kyng and to his ... Fro kyng Robert of Cayle/ the which kyng ... it was sayd was a great astronomyer. and ... of great cunnyng. He had often tymes fought ... boke/ on the state of the kyng of England and ... fraūce: & he founde by his astrology/ & by ... ers of ꝑ bookes ꝑ if the french kyng ... with kyng Edwarde of englande he shulde ... fisshed. whether he lyke a kyng of grete ...

...e as he that doubted the peryll of the frenche
...ng his cosyn sent often tymes letters to kyng
...hylippe and to his counsayle: that in no wyse
...holde make any bataylle ageynst them/tyll
...ome where as kyng Edwarde was personally
...ame. Also that what for doute and for suche wa
...ynge the kyng of Cayll hymself of the great
...ers of Fraunce were but a bacheler: and also
...yng Philippe was enformed therof. Howe
...er he had great wyll to gyue batayle: but
...was so counselled to the contrary/ that the day
...ame without batell and euery man without
...ther losynges. And whan the erle of Hey-
...ynaut sawe that they shulde not fyght he departed
...fro his host company/ and went backe the
...ame nyght to Quesnoy. And the kyng of Eng-
...lande/ the duke of Brabant: and all the other
...lordes retourned and muffled all their bagagis/
...and went the same nyght to Wasines in Hey-
...naut. And the next day they toke leaue eche of o-
...ther and the Almayns/ and brabanders depar-
...ted and the kynge went into Brabant with the
...duke his cosyn. The same fryday that the batell
...shulde haue ben the frenche kynge whan he came
...in his lodgyng he was sore displeased/ bycause
...he departed without batayle. But they of his
...counsayle: sayd to hym ryght nobly he had borne
...himselfe: for he had valyauntly pursued his en-
...nemys and had done somuche that he had put
...them out of his realme: and how that the kyng of
...Englande shulde make many such voyages or he
...conquered the realme of Fraūce. The next day
...kyng Philyppe gaue lycence to all maner of men
...to go: and he chambred right courtesly the grete
...lordes of their ayde & socour. Thus ended this
...iourney/ and euery mā went to their owne
...The frenche kynge sent to sayent Omers/ and
...sent men of warre to his garysons: and specially
...to Tournay/ to Lylle/ and to Douay/ and to
...other townes marchyng on theyre. He sent
...to Tournay: syr Gedemart Dofay/ and made
...hym capayne there/ and regent of that countrey
...about. And he sent syr Edwarde of Beau-
...iewe to Wallayne: and whan he had ordred ye
...his besynes: thus he tooke the waye to warde Parys.

How kyng Edwarde toke on hym to bere the armes of Fraunce/ and the name to be called kyng therof. Ca.xliii.

Whan that kynge Edwarde was departed fro the flamengery and came into Brabāt/ and went streight to Bruselles. The duke of Guerles/ the duke of Julliers/ the marquys of Blamquebourc/ the erle of Mons/ syr Johā of Haynalt/ the lorde of Fauquemōt/ and all the lordes of themppre suche as had ben at that tournay brought hym thyder to take aduyse & counsell what shulde be done more in the matter that they had be gone. And to haue expedycion in the cause: they ordayned a parlyament to be holden at ꝑ to wne of Bruselles/ and thyder to come was desyred Jaques Dartuell of Gaūt who came thyder with a great company/ and all the counsels of the good townes of Flaunders. Then the kyng of Englande was sore desyred of all his alyes of themppre/ that he shulde requyre the of Flaunders to ayde & to mentayne his warre and to defy the frenche kyng: and to go with hym whyder as he wolde haue them. And in their so doyng: he to promyse the to recouer the Ille Douay & Bethayne. This requeste was well harde of the flemynges/ and therupon they desyred to take counsell among themselfe: and so they toke counsell at good leasre/ and than they sayd to the kyng. Syr: this tyme ye haue made to vs requeste in this behalfe: syr if we myght well doo this sauyng your honour/ and to saue our selfe/ we wolde gladly do this. But syr we be bounde by faith and othe: and on the somme of two myl lyons of florens in the Popes chaumbre/ that we may make nor moue no warre agaynst the kynge of Fraunce. Whosoeuer it be: on payne to lese the sayd somme/ and beyde that to fyn in the semese of cursyng. But syr if ye wyll take on you the armes of Fraūce/ & quarter them with the armes of Englande & call your selfe kyng of Fraunce/ as ye ought to be of ryght. Than we wolle take you for ryghtfull kyng of Fraūce/ & demande of you quyttace of our bondes: & so ye to gyue vs gode therof as kyng of Frāce. By this meanes we shalbe assured & dyspleed wall/ & so thā we wyll go with you whyder soeuer ye wyll haue vs. Than the kyng toke counsell for he thought it was a sore mat to take on hym ꝑ armes of France & the name/ and as thā had cōquered nothing therof/ nor could nat tell what shuld fall therof/ nor why dee he shuld cōquere it or nat: & on thotherside loth he was to refuse the confort and ayde of the flemynges/ who myght do hym more ayde thā any other. So ꝑ kyng toke counsell of the lorde of thyre/ & of the lorde Robert Dartoys/ & with other of his speryall frendes/

so that finally the good and the euell wayed. He answered to the flemmynges that if they wolde swere y state to this accorde/ and to promyse to mete tyme his warre: how he wolde do all this with a good wyll/ and promysed to gyue them agayne Lyle/ Douay/ & Berthayn: and all they answered howe they were content. Than there was a day assigned to mete at Gaunt/ at which day the kynge was there/ and the moost part of the sayd lordes and all the countryes generally in Flaunders. And so than all this sayd matters were rehersed/ sworne and sealed: and the kyng quartred the armes of Fraūce with Englande/ And from thens forthe toke on hym the name of the kynge of Fraunce/ and so contynued tyll he lefte it agayne by composicyon/ as ye shall here after in this boke. And so at this counsayle they determyned that the next somer after they wold make great warre into Fraunce: purposyng to besiege the cyte of Tourney. Whereof the flemmyngs were toyfull/ for they thought to be strong enough to gete it/ and that ones gotten/ they be lieued shortly after to wynne agayne Lyle/ Douay/ and Berthayne: with thappurtenaūces ap-tayning vnto them of the cyte of Flaūders. Thus euery man departed and went home: the kynge of Englande went to Andwarpe/ and the quene abode styll at Gaunt/ and was often tymes vi-sited by Iaques Dartuell: and by other lordes ladyes/ and damoselles of Gaunt. The kyng left in Flaunders/ therle of Salysbury/ and therle of Suffolke. They went to Ypre and they kept a great garyson/ and made fayre warre agaynst them of Lyle/ and there about. And whan the kynges shyppes were redy he toke the see/ and so sayled into Englande/ and came to London about the feest of Saynt Iohan Baptyst/ where he was honourably receyued. And they he had ordeyned tydynges made hym of the dystruccion of Hampton/ and he sayd that he trusted/ ere a yere longer that it shulde be well reuenged.

:: ::

Howe the frenchmen brent in the Ilandes of Iye Iohn of Beymault. Capitulum.

⁂ ⁂ ⁂

NOwe lette vs speke
kyng Philippe/ who
by sendyng his many
hunder on the see.
Iohn Bisuchet and
Genoye were capteyns.
they had vnder them
tenyent of Genoa ware/ ordeyned
pyratour: they hyld that myght great
to the realme of Englande: amongst they
to Douer/ Lande wyche/ Wynchelse/ Rye
and Rye: and hyld moche lyuynge
men/ for they were a great nombre as
men. They was none that rouder
glande: but they were rychely taken/ or
so they was great pyllage/ especially they
a great shyppe called the Christofer
wolfes as she was goyng into Flaunders.
which shyppe had cost the kynge of
moche money/ and all they that were take
on the shyppe were slayne and cast
which conquest the frenchmen were
made. The french kyng than sent
the lorde of Beaumont/ & lorde of Byenne
tenaunt of Chalon the lorde Iohn de
the lorde Iohn and Gualtier of Leye
shulde make an army and to ryde into
of Iye Iohn of Beymault/ & to brenne
there almoche as they might. They
gathered togyder to the nombre of
and so on a mornyng they came before
es of Shomay/ & gathered togyder there
pray/ for they of the countrey thought
frenchmen wolde not a cite so farre
passed the wode of Thyerach. So the
brent the fabarbes of Shomay/ and
then byldynges there about vpon all the
Shomay except the hermytes/ them they
Andelroy in Thyerach/ and they besyeged
boys. In the same season the soudyours
kyng came to a great strong house
kyng called Valemyers/ pertayning to Iye
of Beymault. And a barbarde (some of
houde with a .cli. soudyours with hym
were allayed a boue bay together: and
bay so fresh that a man might well
walles. And so they within trusted
hadde/ and shote myche quarels
themselfe on the houde: the next day
of Cambray came thyder ageyne/ & so
it was home they hyld bene be-
And the capitayne of the houde and
my dere to Valemyers. ye shall

...parte sir Gualter of Mauny take ꝑ castell ...thyne: and in therm a brother of hys called ...of Mauny / he made many skarmysshes ...with them of Cãbray / and dyd them moche trou... And so it happened on a day that he went fro ...garyson with a fyftene men of armes / and ...to the barres of Cambray / and the haute ...was so great that many armed them within the ...: and came to ꝑ gate where as the skarmysshe ...Where as sir Gyles had put backe them of ...bray than they sallyed out: and among the ...there was a yong squyer a gascoyne / ...Raymon Spanchet / who went out into ...lone well horsed / his shelde about his necke ...his spere in his hande. And when ꝑ Gyles ...hym so nere hym he rode lustely to hym: and ...ꝑ Gyles was stryken through all his harnes ...hert: so that ꝑ spere went clene through his ...so he fell to the erth. Than they was a ...skarmysshe. The ꝑ many tymes dyd they on bothe ...but finally they of Cambray obtayned ...place and dryue away their enemyes / and ...with them sir Gyles of Mauny hurt as he ...and so brought hym to Cambray ꝑ great ...Than incontynent they dysarmed hym / ...gan serche his wounde: for they ...ginne that he might escape: but he dyed ...next day after. Than they delyuered to fynd ...body to his two brethern Johñ and Tyry ...who were in the garyson at Bouchayne in ...Hayne: for though that the countrey of Hey... at that tyme was in no ware / yet all the ...marche of Fraūce were euer in good awayt ...than they ordayned a hoste ryght hon... and put his body therin / and caused it ...to conuey it to his brethern / who receyued ...with great sorowe. And they bare hym ...the fryers at Valencynes / and there he was ...: and after that the two brethern of Mau... came to the castell of Thyne / and made sore ...warre ayenst them of Cambray / auenged ...ryng the deth of their brother.

...the garyson: capytayns of Tourney ...Tournay was sir Gaduar de Fayes of the fyftene ...there about / and the lorde of Beauyeu was ...Mortayne on the ryuer of Escaut / and ...lorde of Carrallaune was in the towne of ...Ronde: ꝑ Jenny of Perues in Douay ...lorde Galeas de la Haulme / and the lorde of ...ghen / the marshall of Haynaut / and the ...of Harnyes in the ryuer of Cambray. And ...knyghtes squyers / and soudyers of Fran... ...ryed none other thyng but ꝑ they myght ...into Heynault / and to robbe and pyll the ...countrey. Wo the bysshoppe of Cambray who was at playes with the kyng / coplayned howe the heynoues had done hym homage / loue and ayde ayenst his contrey more than any other men. And than the kyng gaue licence to the soudyers of Cãbresys to make a rode into Heynalt: than they of the garyson made a tourney / and were to the nombre of .vi. C. men of armes. And on a saturday in the mornyng they departed fro Cãbray: and also they of la Ware Wayson / rode forth the same day and mette togyder and went to the towne of Ayre / ꝑ which was a good towne and a great without the walles. The people they were in no dout for they knewe of no ware to warde them: so the frenchmen entred / founde men and women in their houses / and toke them and robbed the towne at their pleasure. And thã sette fyre in the towne: and brent it so clene that nothynge remayned but the walles: within the towne they was a pryory of blacke monkes with great bysdenges beyde the church / which helde of layne Wall of Arras. The frenchemen also robbed the place / and brent it to the erth / and withall their pyllage they retourned to Cãbray These tidynges anone came to the knowledge of therle of Heynault / who was a bedde and a slepe in his lodgyng: called the sale / and soudenly he rose and armed hym and called vp all such knyghtes as were about hym / but they were lodged so abrode / that they were nat so soone redy as therle was / who without tarryeng for any person came into the market place of Valencynes / and caused the belles to be soumed a laram / than euery man a rose and armed them and folowed therle their lord / who was eryden out of ꝑ towne in great hast and toke the way to warde Ayre: and by that tyme he had eyden a leage / tidyngs came to hym howe the frenchmen were departed. Than he rode to thabbey of Fourmeels / where as the lady his mother was: and she had moche a do to repayse hym of his displeasure: for he sayd playnly that the dystruction of Ayre should hereby be reuenged in the realme of Fraunce. The good lady his mother dyd as moche as she coude to swage his yre / and to ceasse the kynge of that dede. Whe whã therle had ben there a certayne space / he toke leaue of her and retourned to Valencynes: and incontynent wrote letters to the prelates and knyghtes of his contrey to haue their ayder and counsayle in that behalfe. And whan sir Johñ of Heynalt knewe hereof / he toke his hoste and came to therle his nephue: and as soone as the erle sawe hym / he sayd a fayre burthe your absence hath lefte the frenchmen in a payde

A sir ye be with your trouble and anoyance / I am sore displeased: howe beit in a maner I am glad therof. Howe ye be well rewarded for the seruyce and loue that ye haue borne to ꝑ frenchmen. Nowe it behoueth you to make a iourney into Fraunce agaynst the frenchmen / a vncle ye therle / loke into what quarte ye thynke best and it shalbe shortly done. Sho thus the day of parlyament assigned at Mons came / and thyder resorted all the counsayle of the countrey: and also of Holande and Zelande / they were byuers opynyons. Some wolde that certayne sufficyent gyons shulde be sent to the french kyng / to knowe of he were cõtenting to the hurt done in Henalt / or by what tytle he shulde make warre into the erles lande without any defiaunce. And some other wold that therle shulde be reuenged in lyke maner as the frenchmen had begon / how beit finally all reasons debated: it was thought that therle coude do no otherwyse but to make warre into Fraunce. And it was ordayned that therle shulde make his defyaunce to the frenche kyng / and than to entre byforce into the realme of Fraunce: & to here these defyãces was ordayned / that dot Thybalt of layne Cristyene. Sho thã the letters of defyance were written & sealed by therle / & by all ꝑ nobles of the cõtrey. Than therle thãked all his lordes / and other of their good comfort / and of their promyse to ayde to reuenge him agaynst the frenchmen. Thabbot of layne Cristyene came into Fraunce / and brought these defyances to kyng Philyppe / who made light therof: and sayd how his nephue was but an outrageous fole / & howe that he was a marchãt to haue his cõtrey bolt. Thabbot returned to therle & to his counsayle / & shewed howe he had sped. And than therle prepared foymen of warre in his contrey / and in Brabant / and in Flaundres: so that he had a great nombre togyder. And so for forwarde / towarde the lande of Hynay: for therles entent was to go and brenne the landes of ꝑ lorde of Bermus / and also Audenton / and Thyerache.

Tho we therle of Heynault toke and distroyed Audenton / and Thyerach. Ca. xiv.

They of Audenton ha
ued greatly therle of Hey
nault / sir Johñ his vncle. An
they first fyersent ayde to
great hasty of Ardenbo
and be first to thē the bo
of Chalons / the lorde Ver
mont / the lorde de la Bone: the lorde of Lay
byuers other to the nombre of .CCC. men of
mes. And so they repayred ꝑ towne in cer
places / and bet prepared to abyde the beyn
and to defende the towne: the which was a g
towne and full of trapery. The beyns
on a friday and lodged nere to Audenton / a
ayded the towne: to se on what quarter it
moost best to be taken: and in the mornyng
approched on that warde their banres beli
right ordynately: and also their cressbes. T
erle of Heynault lerde the first batayle: and
hym great nombre of the knyghtes and
of his countrey. His vncle sir Johñ of Hey
had the seconde batayle / wherin he had
of men a ware. The thyrde had the lorde
quement with a good nõbre of almayns.
so thus euery lorde was lodged in his owne
and there began a sore assaut: and the bo
began to shote both within and without / wh
by byuers were sore hurt. Therle and his co
pany came to the gate / they was a great as
and a sore skirmysshe: they the tyrante of C
lons by barrayres / & he made at the gate
of his owne knyghtes. But finally therle
his company conquerred the barres / and by
made their entrees to withdrawe into ꝑ
And also at the gate towarde Hynay was
Johñ de la Bone / and sir Johñ Beamõt
was also a cruell assaut: they within dyd
to withdrawe in at their gates and to
barrers / and the beynardes won it / and ꝑ
also. They was a sore assaut: for suche as
stode and entred within / were hewe in the
and cast de wne barres of yron / stones / pot
of quycke lyme: wherby many were sore hu
squyres of Heynalt receyued suche a strok
Bone on his tange that it was cloyen thro
ther with the stroke / and his army broken
it was long after ere he was hole. The
in the entryng they was a great assaut /
within dyd their best to defende them
finally the towne was wonne byforce / and
pulse and defences broken. And full ere
to the towne: sir Johñ of Heynault with his
ner / with great crying and showting. The
tyrante of Chalons withdrewe hym and

Tho we they of Tourney made a tourney into Flaunders. Cap. xlvi.

WHan the frenche kyng knewe howe the haynowes had brent the countrey of Thyerache/ taken and slayne his knyghtes/ and dystroyed the good townes of Auenton. Than he commaunded the duke of Normandy his sonne/ that he shulde make a tourney into Heynalt/ and bring the countrey into that case/ that it should neuer be recouerd agayne. Also the kyng ordayned therle of Lapll Gastone/ who was as than with the kyng at Parys/ that he shulde make a voyage into Gascoyne as his lyeutenant/ and to make warre to Bardeux/ and to Bordeloys: and to all the fortresses that helde of the kyng of Englande. And also the frenche kynge enforced hes great naup that he had on the see/ and commaunded them to kepe the bondes of Flanders and nat to suffre the kyng of Englande to passe ouer the see into Flanders/ on payne of their lyues. And whan the frenche kyng vnderstode that the flemynges had made homage to the kynge of Englande/ he sent vnto them a prelate vnder the colour of the pope. Shewyng them that yf they wolde returne and knowledge themselfe to holde of hym/ and of the crowne of Fraunce: and to forsake the kyng of Englande/ who had enchaunted them. Than he sayd he wolde pdon them of all their trespaces/ and wolde quyte the of the grete some of money/ that they were bounde vnto hym by obligacion of olde tyme: and also to gyue the many fayre franchyses. And the flemynges answered/ howe they thought the selfe right well allayed and quyted in any thynge that they were holde to the kyng of Fraunce. Than the frenche kyng complayned to pope Clement the. vi. wherupon the pope dyd cast suche a sentence of cursyng/ that no preest durst syng or say they any diuyne seruyce. Wherof the flemmynges sent a great complaynt vnto the kyng of Englande: who to apease them/ sent them worde that whan he came ouer the see/ he wolde bring preestes out of his countrey to syng masses/ whyther the pope wolde or nat: for he sayd he had pryuylege so to do. And so by that meanes the flemynges were somwhat apeased. And whan the frenche kyng sawe that he coude nat tourne the flemynges fro their opynion/ than he commaunded them of the garysons of Tourney/ Lylle/ and

Dorway: and other to make warre on the flemynges/ and to ouer renne the countrey. And so sir Johñ du Roy/ and ꝑ Wathue de Tyre mar shall of Fraunce: and sir Godmar du Fay/ and dyuers other lordes made an army of .xx. men of armes/ and .CCC. crosbowes: what of Tournay/ Lylle/ and Dorway. And so on an earlyng they departed fro Tourney/ and by ꝑ it was day in the morynge: they were before Courtray/ by that tyme the son was vp they had gathered to gyther all the cattell they about: and some of the ran to the gate/ and slewe and hurt dyuers that they founde without. And thanne they returned without any domage/ and dyuse before them al their prayes/ so that whā they came to Tourney they had mo thā .x. .M. shepe/ ꝙ as many swyne beastes/ and kyen: wherof the flemynges were sore troubled. Than Jaques Dartuell sware ꝑ it shulde be derely reuenged/ and incontynent he cōmaunded the good townes of Flanders that their men a warly shulde be redy in Tourney at a day assigned/ and he wrote to therle of Salysbury and to therle of Suffolke who were at Ypre/ that they shulde be they at ꝑ tyme. And so agaynst the day lymitted/ he was out of Gaule and came to a place betwene Inswarpe ꝙ Tourney called le Pount de Heere: and there he lodged and tarryed for therles of England/ and for them of Franke ꝙ of Bruges. The sayd two erles thought for their honour that the enterprise shulde nat be delayed by them: and so sent to Jaques Dartuell/ promysyng hym nat to fayle/ to be at the day appointed. And so on a day they departed from Ypre with .x. speares/ and a forte crosbowes: and went towarde the place where as Jaques Dartuell abode for the/ and as they passed by the townes of Lylle they were perceyued. And they of the townes yssued out with .x.M. C. men a foot and a horsback/ and went in .iii. parties/ to thentent that therles shulde nat escape thē. So thise two erles rode forth by the gydyng of sir Vaulsart de la Cose/ who had kept ligne warde agaynst them of Lylle/ and he knewe all ꝑ wayes of the countrey: ꝙ as than was at Ypre. And so he came forthe with their erles to be their gyde/ and he had well gyded them: they of Lylle had nerly made a great dyke where as there was no ner none before/ and when sir Vaulsart habbe brought them thyder/ a lade he sawe the way was nerly stopped: he sayd to therles of England/ sirs I se well we can nat passe without the danger of them of Lylle: wherfore I counsell we turne agayne and take some other way. Than the lordes sayde nay sir Vaulsart: ꝑ shall nouer be sayd that we shall go out of our way for them of Lylle. Therfore ryde on forward/ we haue promysed Jaques Dartuell to be at Ypre this day: and so thoughe them rode forth with out feare. Than sir Vaulsart sayd sires ye haue taken me to your gyde/ and I haue ben with you all this weyage/ Ypre/ and of I am much bolden to you. But of thys of Lylle ye shall out hyre vs/ I am in trust that I shall hyde them/ for I wyll cause my lytle allone to ryde before them/ and I shall say that I haue taken them/ for if I may take it for the best me thynketh the which I know better this your company. Then the lordes lyed laugh at hym and sayd well and yf it be so we holde you well excused: and agayn monestes so it be/ for ye may make them wene we be in dauger of the french battell/ and cryed shyppe sirs/ for perchaunce we shall passe thus without our hyrynge: and so began to shote and to renne on the englyshmen. And whan sir Vaulsart sawe the maner he had no hyll to ryde any farther: but returned agayne as he might/ and gate hym selfe out of the praace. And the erles fell in the handes of their enemyes/ and fyftyes on a route: for they were closed rounde about in a narrowe streyght passage among hedges/ and bushes/ and bayardes that they coude nat in no maner of way/ for wonder me backwarde. And whan they sawe that they were so hardely set they a lyghted a foote and defended them selfe as well as they might/ and dyd hurt dyuers of them of Lylle. But finally their defence could nat auayle them/ for euer me we forthe more and more came on them. So they they were taken prysoners/ and with them a yong squyer of Lymosyn/ named to pope Clement called Climent/ who dyed that he was pelled prysoner/ was slayne for anuye of his kyn hauyng and for the same Thise two erles were sir to prison in the castell of Lylle/ and after sent to the french kynge: who promysed to them of Lylle a great some of money the good service that they had done hym. And whyle Jaques Dartuell/ who was at Ypre/ knewe nat of their tarying/ he was sore troubled/ and so fayled his enterprise for that tyme and returned agayne to Gaunt.

Of the iourney that duke Johñ of Normandy made into Heynault. Cap. xvii.

The Johñ of Normãdy thyrde sonne to the frenche kyng / made hys assemble to be at Lyons Chapytres. And with hym was the duke of Lorayne / there cle of Flaunders / the cle of Bucky / the cle of Gyen / and constable of Fraunce / there of Pycardy / there of Vandosme / there of Boloyne / there of Ayrgaule / Wyth the lorde Coucy the lorde Craon and dyuers other nobles of Normandy / and of the lowe marches. And whan they were all assembled aboute after Easter the yere of our lorde M.CCC.xl. The constables and the two marshals / nombred their company to be a.xl. thousand men of armes / and .x.M. of other / besyde the hoost. And so they went forthe in the feldes / and went towarde ꝑ castell of Cambray / and passed by Bohayn / and rode tyll they came to the sayd castell in Cambrey. And lodged in the towne of Wyntayn on the ryuer of Scelde / and sir Richarde of Verchyne forwarde of Vermandoys / knewe by his spyes how the duke of Normandy was at Wyntayn. Than he desyred certayne knyghtes and squyers / that he myght haue with hym to go with hym ouer as he wolde amonge them / and they graunted hym so to do. And so departed fro his hoost at Verchyn / and with hym a.C. speares / and rode forthe fro the same lodgyng / tyll he came to a forest in the yssuyng out of Heynalt a lyttell longer then Wyntayn / and by ꝑ ryuer it was angle / than he entred hym in a lytle / and sayde to his company. Hyde be redy / go we a wake the duke at Wyntayn / where they were right vnpurueyed. And sayd howe they wolde aduenture with hym to hyde and dye: he thanked them / and with hym there was ꝑ Jaques de Saint sir Henry of Pharyse / sir Olphart du Chastellet / sir Johñ du Chastellet / and sir Bertrande. And of squyers there was: Gyles and Thyerry of Hennayere / Baudwyn of Beaumont / Coulart of Boyle / Wyllam of Lestuyere / Arnolet de Serayne / Johñ of Roberfart / Rolland de Thyrelle and dyuerse other / they rode prouely and came to Wyntayn / and entred into ꝑ towne. The fyshers had made no watche nor ward in the forwarde / and all his company assembled before a fayre ryuer in lodgyng / wenyng to abyde that the duke had lodged there / but he was in an other house. But they were lyng.xl. grete lordes of Normandy / the lorde of Bayeulx / and the lorde of Beaulieu / and they were richely arayed and the gate wyde open. Whan they herde the ryng of Heynalt they were a

hasshed / and dressed theselfe as well as they myght and they the lorde of Bayeulx was slayne / and the lorde of Beaulieu taken / and was sayne to prysoner the same day all on his fayth / and trouth to yelde hymselfe prysoner / when the dayes after at Valencyens. Than the frenchmen began to stury in the towne / and came out of their logynges / and made fyres / lighted vp torches and candels / and eche of the rayled vp other: and awoke the duke who rose and armed hym in hast / and displayed his banner before his logyng / and euery man drue thyder. Than the heynoues withdrue a backe sagely to their hostes / and mounted: and whan they were all together they had a .C. or .xii. good prysoners / and so returned without any damage / for they were not pursued it was so darke. And so they came by that it was day to Quesnoy / and there they refresshed them / and than rode to Valencyens. In the morning the duke commaunded to dyslodge / and to entre into Heynalt and to burn the contrey without mercy. So the foreryders went forthe a.xl. C. speares / and captayns of the were: sir Thybault of Marueyle / the Galoys of ꝑ Baume / the lorde of Wyrpeis / the lorde of Rayuenall / the lorde of Hempy / ꝑ lorde Johñ of Landas / the lorde of Hangest / and the lorde of Tramelay: and after them rode the two marshals with fyue. C. speres. And than the duke with other lordes and knyghtes / and so the foreryders burnt Foreslberg / Beuryngmenell / Escarmayne / Vdegers / ꝑ wod / Vdegres on ꝑ landes / vpon ꝑ ryuer of Cruell. And the next day they went forwarde / and burnt Quesnell / Vylers / Gomegynes / Warchepoys Pestell / Aubroy / Pypeuri / Freenoy / Obeys / the good towne of Bauoy: and all the contrey to the ryuer of Homell. And ꝑ same second day / the marshals company made a great assaut and skrymysshe at the castell of Verchyne: but they wan nothyng they it was so well defended. Than they went and lodged by the ryuer of Scelde beside Anstry and Hauloy / and sir Valeron lorde of Faluemont was captayne of ꝑ towne of Wambergue / and with hym a.C. speares of almayns and heynoues. And whanne he knewe that the frenchmen rode and brent the contrey / and sawe howe the poore people wept: he armed hym and his company / and left the towne in the keping of the lorde of Beau Reuoy / and the lord Mountigny: and he sayd he wolde gladly fynde the frenchmen. And so he rode all that day rode fyrst ꝑ forest of Marnall / and agaynst nyght he harde howe the duke of Normandy was lodged by ꝑ ryuer of Scelde / than he sayd he wolde go and awake them. And so he rode forthe / and

about my dnight he passed the ryuer by a gyde/ and whan he was ouer he made hym redy his company redy/ and so rode fayre and easely tyll he came to the dukes logyng: and whan they were nere they spurred their horses and dashed into thoost/ and cryed Saluemont: and cut downe tentes & pauylyons/ and slewe dyuers men and dyd great hurt. Than the hoost began to sterre and armed them/ and drewe to that part where as the noyse was: and the lorde of Salquemont whan he sawe it was tyme he drue a backe/ & of the frenchmen they were slayne/ the lorde of Peyquegny/ & taken prysoners: the byrent of Quesnes/ and the Borgne of Roumezy/ and sex hurt sir Antony of Coudune. And whan ȳ lorde Salquemont thought best/ he departed and all his cõpany/ and passed the ryuer of Scris without damage for they wer not folowed: and so by the sonne rysyng they came to Quesnoy/ where as sir Thyerrie of Vallecourt oppened to them the gate. The nexte day after thes dede the duke of Nozmãdy caused his trumpettes to be blowen and so passed the ryuer of Scris/ and entred into Heynalt. And suche as rode before/ as ȳ marshall of Wirpoys/ the lorde of Heylliers/ the Galoys of the Bau'me/ and sir Thybalt of Warneyle/ and iiii.C. speares beside the bygmeres came before Quesnoy to the barriers/ and made semblant to gyue assaut. But they within were so well prouyded with good men of warre and artyllery/ that they shulde haue lost their payne howbeit they made a lytell skarmysshe before the bayles. But at last they were fayne to withdraw for they of Quesnoy dyscharged certayne peces of artyllery and shotte out great quarels/ wherof the frenchmen were a frayd for feyng of their horses. And so withdrue backe/ and in their goyng they brent Wergny the great/ and Wergny the lytell/ Frelanes/ Sauuers/ Arres/ Secmeries/ Artuell/ Sayzen/ Curgies/ Essynes/ Fulnoy: and dyuers other so ȳ the smoke came to Valenciennes. And than the frenchmen enuyroned their hoses on the mount of Castres nere to Valenciennes: and certayne of them/ as the lorde of Craon/ the lorde of Saulueyre/ the lorde of Mathelon/ the lorde of Dauey/ and a two.C. speares with them rode to warde Wayny/ and came and assayled a great tour/ pertayning to Johñ Vernyer of Valleryne/ and after warde it was peteyning to Johñ Hewell. They was a great and a fierce assaut/ endurynge vpon all day: so that of the frenchmen ye they departed were slayne a.v.c.vi. but they within for they themselfe so well ȳ they toke no damage. Than some of the frenchmen went to Try/ [illegible] their first chalenge to haue past the water: but they of the towne had broken the bridge and defended the passage so that the frenchmen could neuer haue won it that way. Than they [illegible] some among them that knewe the passages ouer the countrey/ and so they brought a two.C. men a foot and passed the plankes at Penny: and as sone as they were ouer they came on the of Try who were but a small nombre/ and could not endure against them: and so they fledde and the tures were slayne and hurt. The same day the marshall of Heynalt was departed out of Valenciens/ with a.C. men of armes to scrout towarde Try: and a lytell for layne that they met with a.xvb. currours of the frenchmen/ and the lorde Boucyquault/ who was after marshall of Fraunce and the lorde of Bourgeres/ and sir Wyllyam Blãdeen was their captayne/ and they had passed the bridge by Valenciennes/ called the bridge de la Tournell. And whan the seneschall of Heynalt sawe them/ he came out at them and ouerthrew with his speare the lorde Boucyquault and toke hym prisoner and sent hym to Valenciens: the lorde of Bourgeres escaped/ but ȳ Wyllyam Blandeen was taken by sir Henry Pharysyc: and all the other were taken and slayne but a fewe that escaped. And so than the seneschall went to warde Try: but he came to late/ for the frenchmen had wonne it or he came/ and was beatyng vp new of the myries/ and of a lytell skrill that was they/ but whan the seneschall came they had no leaser for they were put a backe for ever and put to flight/ and chased so nere that many were kept into the ryuer of Lescalt/ & some drowned. Also thus the towne of Try was delyuered and than the seneschall went and passed ȳ ryuer of Lescalt at Bouayng: and than he and all his cõpany rode to his castell of Wyrchyn & remayned in it to kepe a bolde at yf nede were. All this season the duke of Normandy was on the mount of Castres tarying all day/ thinkynge that ȳ lordes of Valenciennes wolde haue yssued out to haue fought with hym: and so they wolde haue done/ and sir Henry Pharysyc who had all the rewle had not bene/ for he wolde [illegible] man to yssue out. And he was all the gate Castelayne and had made a dyke to kepe the peple in and ȳ people of the towne were hym who with fayre wordes and great rewardes appeased the peple. And whan ȳ duke sawe that they wolde not yssue out in great hym displeasure that he [illegible] duke of Athenes and the marshall of Fraunce [illegible] lorde of Chastelon [illegible]

Cho we they of Do way made a iourney into Ostrenan/ and howe therle of Heynalt was in England. Ca.xlviii.

After the dystruction of Escandure: the duke of Norm̃dy went to Cambray and gaue leaue to some of his co̅pany to depart/ and some he sent to the garysons of Doway and other. And the first weke that they came to Doway they yssued out and they of Lysle with theym: so that they were a thre hundred speares/ and their capytaynes were: sir Lopes of Sauoy/ therle of Geneue/ therle of Vyllars/ the Galoys of the Baulme/ the lorde of Waurayne/ the lorde of Vaspers: and so they went and brent the fayre contrey of Ostrenan in Heynault: and left nothynge without the forteresses/ wherwith they of Bouhayn were sore displeased: for they sawe the fyers and smokes/ and coude nat remedy it. And soo they sent to them to Valencennes/ that if they wolde yssue out a fyre hundred speres in the night/ they shuld do moche damage to the frenchmen/ who were spredde abrode in the playne countrey/ howbe it they of Valencennes wolde natte go out of the towne. So the frenchmen had great pray/ and brent the towne of Apche/ Delcourt/ Escaudan/ Here/ Wonteny/ Senayne Verlayne/ Vargny/ Amberycourt/ Lourg/ Sair/ Ruette/ Neufuylle/ Lyen sayne Amande: and all the vyllages in that countrey/ and wan great pyllage. And whan they of Doway were gone home than the soudyers of Bohayne yssued out and brent the halle of Delcon whiche was frenche/ and all the vyllages partenynge to France tuste to the gates of Doway: and the towne of Valquerrebyne. Thus as I haue deuysed/ the garysons in thole countreis were prouyded for and dyuerse skirmyshes and feates of warre vsed amonge theym: the same tyme there was certayne soudyours of Almayngne sette by the bysshoppe of Cambray in the forteresse of Walo Wayson/ a two leages fro the castell Cambresien: and marchynge on the other parte nere to Landrechies/ wherof the lorde of Roytrell was capteyne/ for therle of Blois though he wer lorde therof/ yet he had rendred it to therle of Heynalt bycause he was as than frenche. So on a day the Almayns of Walo Wayson/ cam to the barres of

Landzeches/ and dzaue away a gret pzay. And
whan they of Landzeches knewe therof/ ꝑ lozd
of ꝓpytreis armed him ⁊ all his company/ and
yssued out to rescue the pzay: the lozde of Pop-
treis was formast hymselfe/ and layd his spere
in the rest and cryed to the frenchmen/ and sayd
sirs it is shame to flye away. And there was a
squyer called Albert of Colayne/ he turned and
couched the spere in the rest/ and came rempyng
agaynst the lozde of Poytrell/ and gaue hym su
che a stroke on the targe that the spere flewe all
to peaces: yet the sayd squyer strake hym aga-
yne suche a stroke that the spere entred through
his harnes/ ⁊ into his body tust to ꝑ hert: so that
he fell fro his hozse deed. Than his cõpanyons
heynous/ as the lozde of Vansiers/ Gerard de
Wastyne and Johñ of Wastyn/ and other pur
sued the frẽchmen/ in suche wyse that they were
taken and slayne the moost part/ but fewe ꝑ sca
ped/ and their pzay rescued and suche pzisoners
as they had of Landzeches. And so retourned
agayne with the lozde of Poytreis deed: after
whose dethe the lozde of Flozon was long tyme
captayne of Landzeches/ and of the castell they.
Thus some day rode forthe the frenchmen/ and
some day the heynous/ and dyuers encountryn
ges was betwene them. Thus the countrey of
Heynault was in great trybulacion/ for parte
therof was brent: and the duke of Normandy
was styll on the fronters ⁊ no man knewe what
he wolde do/ and they coulde here no tidynges
of therle of Heynalt. True it was he was in En
glande/ wher as the kyng and the lozdes made
hym great chere/ and made great alyance with
the kyng there. And so departed out of Englan
de/ and went to themperour Lops of Banyer:
and so these were the causes why ꝑ he taryed so
long out of his owne countrey. And also sir Jo-
hanne of Heynalt was gone into Brabant/ and
into Flaunders: and shewed to the erle of Bra-
bant/ and to Jaques Dartuell the desolacyon
of the countrey of Heynalt: prayeng them in the
name of all the heynowes/ that they wold gyue
them some counsell and ayde. And they answe-
red/ that they were sure that therle wolde shorty
ly returne: at which tyme they sayd/ they wolde
be redy to go with hym whyther as he wolde.

Chowe the duke of Normandy la
ed siege to Thyne Leue
sque. Cap. xlix.

In the mean season
the duke of Normandy
at Cambray: the by
and the burgesses of the
ne/ shewed the duke how
brynowes had get by
the strong castell of
desyryng hym for the cõmon profet of the
trey/ that he wolde fynde some remedy for
tyson they dyd moche hurt to their cõtrey/
the duke called agayne togyder men of
out of Iettoyse/ and Vermandoys. And so
ted from Cambray/ and came before Thyn
the tyuer of Lescalt/ in the fayre playne
es towarde Ostrenan. The duke carped
hym out of Cambray/ and Downay: dyu
great engyns and specially vi. and made
to be reared agayne the fortres: so these
dyd cast night and day great stones/ the
bete downe the rofles of the chamberes/ ha
and towres: so that they within/ were fayn
depe vautes/ and sellars. Thus they within
fred great payne/ and captayns within
Richarde Lynesyn englysshe/ and two
ers of Heynault brethrene to therle of
Johãne and Thyerry. These thre that hab
charge/ sayd often tyme to their company:
surely one of these dayes/ therle of Heynalt
come agaynst these frenchmen and delyuer
with honour/ and ryd vs out of this parfi
shal can vs great thanke that we haue kept
fortres so longe. The ingens without dyd
in deed hozses and berdes flynging/ wherby
within had great displesure thaste with any
thynge/ for the ayre was here as in the myd
of somer: the flynke and ayre was so abom
ble/ that they coulde not endure. Than they take a
to take a truse for xv. dayes/ and in that
to sende and aduertyse ꝑ Johñ of Heynalt
was ruler of the countrey in therles absence
without that he dyde secour them in that
to yelde vp the fortres to the duke. This
was put forth/ agreed vpon/ than they
a squyer called Gilcian de Sommaing
Johñ of Heynalt: and at Mons in Heyna
squyer founde hym/ who had ready hande
neyghbe therle: bycause that he was clamyng
parte in to his countrey/ and hadde ben

emperour and made great alyance with hym
d with the kyng of Englande: and with the o-
er lordes of thempyre. All this sir Johñ of He
nalt shewed to this emperour/ sendyng worde to
m of Thyne/ that shortly they shulde be com-
ed at the returne of his nephue therle. This
e dunyng/ therle of Heynalt returned home
ereof all his peple wer greatly reioysed. Than
e lorde Beamonde his vncle/ shewed hym all
atters that was done syth his departyng/ and
we that ꝑ duke of Normãdy had layne on the
ers/ and brent and dystroyed a great part
his contrey. Therle answered howe it shulde
well amended: sayng howe the realme of Frã
was great ynough to make satisfaction of all
ttres by them done/ and determyned herefo-
re to go and ayde his men at Thyne/ who had
honorably defended their fortrelles. Than ꝑ
e sent formen into Almayne/ into Flanders/
d in his owne contrey: and so came to Valen
nes/ and daylie his nombre encreased. And
parted thens in great aray: with carpagt/ten
s and pauylyons: & went and lodged at Nãs
ꝑ playne along by ꝑ ryuer of Lescalt. Ther
were lordes of Heynalt: sir Johñ of Heynalt/ ꝑ
rde of Dẽghyn/ the lord of Uerchyn/ the sene-
all of Heynalt/ the lorde Dautoyng/ the lorde
f Barbefon/ the lorde of Lens/ sir Wyllyam of
Bailleull/ the lorde of Hauereth/ chamberlayne of
Hens/ the lorde of Montegny/ the lord of Bar
ens/ sir Thyrrie of Valecourt marshall of He
alt/ the lorde of Beaumond and of Gomegynes/
e lorde of Basuell/ the lorde of Roysine/ the
rde of Trasegnies/ the lorde de Lalayne/ the
rde of Wastryne/ the lorde of Mars/ the lorde
Montegny/ the lorde of Beauryeu: and dyuerse
ther who were all they to serue therle their lor-
e. Also thyder came therle of Namur with. ii.
undred speares: and after cãe the duke of Bra
ant with. vi. hundred speres/ the duke of Guer-
es/ therle of Mons/ the lorde of Falquemont/
sir Arnolde Baquerhen: and dyuerse other lor-
es and men a warre of Almayne/ and Whyt-
hall. And so all these leged along by the ryuer
f Lescault/ agaynst the frenche hoost/ and plen
ty of vytayls came to them out of Heynalt. And
whyle these lordes were thus lodged betwene
Arras/ and Ulers. The duke of Normandy
who was on the other part with a goodly nom-
er of men a warre/ he sende worde to his father
rde that therle hoost dayly encreased. Than
e frenche kynge brynge at Peron/ raysed vp
e mem of warre/ and sende to his sonne a. xii.
ousand speares. And so hym self came to his
sonnes hoost lyke a soudyone/ for he myght nat
come with an army vpon themperour/ without
he shulde breke his othe as he dyde. So ꝑ duke
of Normandy was named to be cheife of that
army: but he dyd nothyng but by the counsayle
of the kyng his father. Whan they with Thyne
sawe therle of Heynalt of suche puyssance/ they
were right ioyeous: and the fourth day after ꝑ
the erle was come thyder/ they of Valencennes
came thyder in great aray: and Johñ de Boyl-
sey prouost of the towne was their cayptayne.
Than they was a skirmysh made agaynst the
frenchemen/ and dyuers hurt on bothe parties:
and in the meane season/ they within the fortres
had bottes and barges redy/ and so paste ouer
the ryuer of Lescault/ and were brought to the
erle of Heynalt: who ioyously and honourably
receyued them. In this tyme that these two ho-
stes were lodged on the ryuer of Lescault/ the
frenchmen towarde Fraunce: and the heynow-
es towarde their owne contrels. Their forages
rode forthe but they met nat/ bycause the ryuer
was euer betwene them: but the frenchmen went
and brent the cõtrey of Ostrenan/ that was nat
brent before: and the heynowes in likewyse the
contrey of Cambresys. Also to the ayde of therle
of Heynault/ at the desyre of Jaques Dartuell
came thyther a. xl. thousande flemmynges well
armed. Than therle of Heynalt sent to the duke
of Normandy by his haraltes/ that they might
be batell betwene them: and howe that it shulde
be a great shame so many men of warre assem-
bled togyder/ and no batayle. The duke answe
red howe he wolde take aduyse and counsell in
that mater/ the which counsell was so long/ that
the haraldes departed without answere. Than
the third day after: therle sent agayne to knowe
the dukes intencyon/ & the duke answered how
he was nat yet fully counselled to fight nor to as
signe a day of batayle. Sayng moreouer howe
that therle was very hasty: whan the erle harde
that he thought that it was but a delay/ than he
sent for all the grete lordes of his hoost/ shewyng
them what he had done/ and what answere the
duke had made hym: desyring thẽ to haue their
counsell. Than euery man loked on other/ & no
man wold speke first: at last the duke of Brabãt
spake for all (and sayd) as to make a bridge and
go ouer to fight with the frenchmen is nat myne
opynion: for I knowe certaynly that shortly the
kyng of Englande wyll come ouer the see/ & lay
segt to Turney/ and we all haue sworne to ayd
and conforte hym in all that we canne. Wherfore
if we shulde nowe fyght with the frenchmen/ and

fortune to be agayne vs / that we happe to lese ꝑ
felde / he shulde lose his vyage / and all the helpe
that he shulde haue of vs. And if we had the vy-
ctorye he shulde can vs no thanke / wherfore my
intencyon is that without hym: who is chefe of
this warre / that we fyght nat with the power of
Fraunce. But whan we shalbe before Turney
with hym and the frenche kynge agaynst vs / I
thynke it wyll be harde to depart without batell
wherfore I wolde cõsell let vs depart / for here
we lye at great coost and charge / for I am sure
within these .x. dayes we shall here fro the kyng
of Englande. To this aduyce the mooste part of
the lordes agreed / but therle of Heynalt desyred
them all in generall nat to depart so sone: and so
they agreed to tary sõwhat lengar / they of Bru-
sels wolde fayne haue ben gone / and they of Le-
uane. On a day therle called to hym sir Johñ of
Heynalt his vncle / and sayd fayre vncle I pray
you ryde downe a long by the ryuer syde / ⁊ call
ouer the ryuer to speke with some persone of the
frenche hoost / and desyre hym to shewe the fren
che kyng fro me / that I wyll make a brydge o-
uer the water: so that I may haue thre dayes re
spyte / and than I woll cõe ouer and gyue hym
batell. Than the lorde Beamond rode downe a
long by the ryuer of Lescalt and a. xiii. knyghe
tes with hym / and his penon before hym: and at
last he parceyued on the other syde a knyght of
Normãdy / he knewe hym by his armes. Than
he called to hym and sayd / sir Wauboullon I
pray you speke with me. Than the knight sayd
sir what wold you with me / I desyre you quod
the lorde Beamonde that ye wyll go to the fren-
che kyng and to his counsayle / and say how the
erle of Heynault hath sende me hyther to take a
truse all onely whyles ꝑ he might make a brige
ouer this ryuer: wherby he ⁊ his / myght passe
ouer. I pray you bring me agayne an answere
and I shall tary here tyll ye retourne. Than the
lord of Wauboullõ strake his horse with ꝑ spur-
res and rode to the kyngs tent / where as ꝑ duke
of Normandy and many other lords were / they
he shewed his message ⁊ he had a short answere
for he was cõmaunded to tell hym that sent him
thyder / that in ꝑ same case as they had holde the
erle / in likewyse so they wold cõtynue. Saying
how they wold make hym to sell his lande / and
that he shuld haue wary on euery syde / ⁊ whan
we hyst we woll entre into Heynalt / so tary ꝑ we
woll byen all his cõtrey. This answey the lorde
of Wauboullon / reported to the lorde Beamõd:
who thanked hym of his labour ⁊ so returned
to therle / whom he found playng at chesse with
therle of Namury. and aftere as therle sayd
vncle / he arose and harde the answere that
frenche kynge had sent hym / wherwith he
was dyspleased and sayd well / I trust it shall
be as he purposeth.

Of the batell on the see before Sl
se in Flaūders / betwene the kynge
Englande and the frenchmen. Cal

NOwe let vs leaue sey
what to speke of therle of
nalt and of the duke of
mandy: and speke of ꝑ ky
of England. Who was
see to the intent to arryue
Flaunders / and so into
nalt to make wary agaynst the frenchmen. Th
was on mydsomer euyn / in the yere of our lor
M.CCC.xl. all thenglysh flete was depar
out of the ryuer of Tames / and toke the way
Sluse. And the same tyme betwene Blanke
berque and Sluse on the see: was sir Hewe
tyell sir Peter Bahuchet / and Bartelmy: a
mo than fyscore great vessels besyde other
they wey of normayns / bydault / genoes / a
pycardes: about the nõbre of .xl. M. They
were layd by the frenche kyng / to defende ꝑ ky
of Englandes passage. The kyng of Engla
and his / came sayling tyll he cke before Sl
and whan he sawe so great a nombre of ship
ꝑ their maste semed to be lyke a gret wood
demaūded of the maister of his shyp what pe
he thought they were: he answered and sayd
I thynke they be normayns layd here by ꝑ
che kyng / and hath done gret displeasur in
glande / brent pour towne of Hampton / and
ken pour great shyppe the Christofer: a ꝙ
kyng I haue long desyred to fyght with the
chmen: and nowe shall I fyght with some of
by the grace of god and saynt George / for
they haue done me so many displesurs ꝑ I
be reuenged ⁊ I may. Than the kyng set all
shyppes in ordre / the grettest before well fur
shed with archers / ⁊ euer by twene two shyp
of archers he had one shyp wt men of armes
than he made an other batell to ꝑ a lofe with
chers to conuey euer the that were mooste
pfuyde were. And they were a great nombre
countesses / ladyes / knyghtes wyues: ⁊ other
mosels ꝑ were goyng to se the quene at Sl
these ladyes ꝑ kyng caused to be well kept
thre hundred men of armes / and .v. C. archers

Whe

whan the kyng and his marshals had ordeyned the batayle/he drewe vp the scales and cam with a quarter wynde/to haue the bauntage of the sonne. And so at last they coumed a lytell to the wynde at wyll: and whan the normayns sawe them remue backe/they had maruell why they dyde so. And some sayd/they thynke them selfe nat mete to medyll with vs: wherfore they will go backe/they sawe well howe the kyng of Englande was they personally/by reason of his archers. Than they dyd appareyle their fleete in order/for they were sage and good men of warre on the see: and dyd set the Christofer/the which they had won the day before/to be formost with their trumpettes and instrumentes: and so set on their enemyes. They began a sore batell on both partes: archers and crosbowes began to shote/and men of armes approched and fought hande to hande/and the better to come together/ they had great hokes/and grapers of yron to cast one of one shyppe into an other. And so tyed the shyppes together/they were many dedes of armes done takyng and rescuyng agayne. And at last the great Christofer was first won by the englysshmen/and all that were within it taken or slayne. Than they was great noyse and cry/and then the normans approched and fortifyed the Christofer with archers/and made hym to passe on byfore to fyght with the genoweys. This batayle was right fierce and terrible: for the batayle on the see is more dangerous and fierser/than the batayle by lande. For on the see there is no rescuyng nor fleyng/there is no remedy but to fight/ and to abyde fortune: and euery man to shewe his prowes. Of a trouthe sir Hewe Kyrell/and sir Bahuchet/and Barbe Noper/were right hardy and expert men of warre. This batayle endured fro the morowyng tyll it was noone/and the englysshmen endured moche payne/for there enemyes were foure agaynst one/and all good men of the see. They the kyng of England was a noble knyght of his owne hande/he was in the flour of his youth. In lykewyse so was the erle of Derby/Dethnbe/Herforde/Huntyngdon/Northampton/and Glocester: sir Raynolde Cobham/sir Richarde Stafforde/the lorde Perry brother of Warry/sir Henry of Flaunders/ sir Johñ Beauchamp: the lorde Felton/the lorde Multon/sir Chandos/the lorde Walwarre/ the lorde of Wralton/sir Robert Wartoys/ the erle of Richmonde: and dyuerse other lordes and knyghtes/who bare themselfe so valyantly with some socours that they had of Dunkyrk/and of the countrey there about/that they obteyned the victorie. So that the frenchmen/normayns/ and other were discomfited/slayne/and drowned/there was nat one that scaped: but all were slayne. Whanne this victorie was archyued/the kyng all that nyght abode in his shyppe before Sluse/with great noyse of trupettes and other instrumentes. Thyder came to se the kynge dyuers of Flaunders/ farthe as had herde of ỹ kynges comyng: and than the kyng demaunded of the burgesses of Bruges/howe Jaques Dartuell dyd. They answered/that he was gone to ỹ erle of Heynalt/agaynst the duke of Normãdy with.lx.M. flemynges. And on the next day/ỹ which was mydsomer day/the kyng and all his toke lande/and the kyng on foote went a pylgrymage to our lady of Drokbourge and they herd masse and dyned/and thanne toke his horse and rode to Gaunt/where the quene receyued hym with great ioye: and all his carpage came after lytell and lytell. Than the kyng wrote to therle of Heynault/and to theym within the castell of Thyne/certyfieng them of his arryuall. And whan therle knewe therof/and that he had discomfyted the army on the see: he dyscloged and gaue leaue to all the souldyours to depart. And toke with hym to Valencennes/all the great lordes and they feasted them honourably: and specially the duke of Brabant/and Jaques Dartuell. And they Jaques Dartuell: openly in the market place in the presence of all the lordes/and of all such as wold here hym: declared what right the kyng of Englande had to the crowne of Frãce: and also what puyssaunce the thre countreis were of/Flaunders/Heynault/and Brabant: surely ioyned in one alyance. And he dyde so by his great wysdome/and plesaunt wordes that all people that harde hym praysed hym moche: and sayd howe he had nobly spoken/and by great experyence. And thus he was greatly praysed/and it was sayd ỹ he was well worthy to gouerne ỹ countie of Flaunders. Than the lordes departed/and promysed to mete agayne within.viii. dayes at Gaunt to se the kyng of England/and so they dyd. And the kyng feasted them honorably/and so dyd the quene/who was as than nuly purifyed of a sonne called Johñ/who was after duke of Lancastre by his wyfe/doughter to duke Henry of Lancastre. Than they was a tournoy sell set to be at Tyllenoye/and a day lymitted.

Thowe kynge Robert of Cicyll dyd all that he might to pacyfie the kynge of Fraunce/ and Englande. Cap.li

WHan the frenche kynge harde howe his army on the se was dyscomfyted: he dyssagred and toke me to Arras/ & gaue leaue to his men to depart tyll he shulde other thyngs. And sent sir Godmar du Fay to Tourney to se that there lacked nothyng: he feared more the flemynges than any other. And sent the lord of Beaucheue/ to Pontayn to kepe the frontiers agaynst Hynault/ and he sent many men of warre to saynt Omers/ to Lyxe/ and to sayne Venaunt and purueyed sufficiently for all the fronteres frontyng on Flanders. In this season they raygned a kyng in Cicyll called Robert/ who was reputed to be a great astronomyer and alwayes he warned the frenche kyng and his counsell that in no wyse he shulde fight agaynst the king of Englande: for he sayd it was gyuen the king of Englande to be right fortunate in all his bedes. This kyng Robert wold gladly haue sene these two kynges at a good accorde: for he loued synoch the crowne of Fraunce/ & he was right sorye to se the desolacyon therof. This kynge of Cicyll was at Auygnone with pope Clement/ & with the colledge they and declared to them the perylls & were lykely to fall in the realme of Fraunce: by the warre betwene the sayd two kynges/ desyring them that they wold helpe to fynde some meanes to apease them. Whey vnto & pope and the cardynals answered: howe they wolde gladly intende therto/ so that the two kynges wolde here them.

Of the counsayle that the kynge of Englande/ and his alyes helde at Vyllenoyt. Cap.lii.

AT this counsayle holden at Vyllenoyt/ were these lordes as followeth. The kyng of England/ & duke of Brabant/ therle of Henalt & Johan his vncle/ & duke of Gueldres/ therle of Juliers/ the marques of Iuisquebourt/ the marques of Wuist/ therle of Wong/ sir Robert Wattoys/ the lorde of [illegible] sir Wyllyam of Dowest/ therle of Namur/ [illegible] Darcuell/ and many other great lordes of euery good towne of Flaunders a thre or foure personages in maner of a counsayle. They made a grement made betwene the thre chyef lordes Brabant and Hynault: that the therle of the one of them shulde ayde and counsayl eche other in all causes. And they they made alliaunce eche to other that if any of them had to do with any other whether two shulde gyue ayde. And herafter any of them shulde be at dyscorde one with another the thyrde shulde set agreement betwene them. And if he were not able so to do/ then the matter shulde be put into the handes of England whose handes this matter was sworne and enpleged/ and he to agree them. And therupon was ordeyned of lone and ayde: they ordayned a lone throughout these.iii. countres/ & which was called the lawe of the companyons and they it was determyned & the kyng of England shulde remoue about Wandesmyde after to lay siege to Tourney: and they to meet all the lordes and theyr/ with the powers of all & to were. And than euery man departed to his owne houses/ to apparell them in that behalfe.

Thowe the kyng of England besieged the cyte of Tourney with great puysance. Cap.liii.

THe frenche kyng after the departure of these lordes by the counsell of Vyenne he knewe & most part of the determynacion. Than to Tourney the chefe warry of all Fraūce/ as the duke of Eue/ the yong erle of Guynes his cousyn constable of Fraunce/ therle of Foyes/ and his brother/ therle Iuery of Nardon/ sir Iuyn Poyters/ sir Geffray of Charney/ sir Guyon of Mountfaucon the two marshals/ sir Hugh Bertrand/ and sir Mathue de Trye/ therle of Cayrut/ the seneschall of Poytou/ the lord Chastelayn/ and sir Johan of Landas and with them hardy valyant knyghtes and squyers. They came to Tourney: and founde there Godmar du Fay/ who was they before. They rode regarde to the gouernyng of the [illegible] as well to the byrdis/ as to harry them: and [illegible]

...ure of shotyet and mony by lyngs there a-
bout: and then returned home to the habytacions
of Lens in Trocyse. And after that the rode to
an other way/ and rode to the towne of Mortai-
er: the whiche was taken y hont/ for it was not
closed: and also they burnt Landas/ Lyssell and
byttris other good townes there about/ and o-
uer ranne the country and gate great pyllage.
And then returned agayne to the hoost before
Tourney: also the flemyngers often tymes assay-
led them of Tourney/ and had made shyppes/
bilfroys/ and instrumentes of assaut: so that e-
very day lightly there was stronge fyghtyng a-
uenst hautt/ of one and other. The flemynges
toke moche payne to trouble them of Tourney/
among other assautes they was one endured al
a day/ they was many feates of armes done for
all the lordes and knyghtes that were in Tour-
nay were there: for thassaut was made in shyp-
pes and bilfris wrought for the same intent/ to
haue broken the barryers and the postreme of the
archis. But it was so well defended/ that the fle-
mynges wanne nothyng: they they lost a shyppe
with a syxtene men the which were dro wned/ &
at nyght they withdrue eight sore trauayled. Al
so this seige endurynge/ the soudyours of sayut
Amande yssued out and came to Hanon in Hey-
nalt/ and burnt the to wne and vyolated the ab-
bey/ and dystroyed the mynster/ & carryed away
all that they myght to sayut Amande/ and at
thes tymes y same frenche soudyours passed the
wood of sayut Amand/ and came to the abbey
of Hyrsongne and made a great fyre at the gate
to haue burnt it: whan thabbot saw we what pa-
ryll his house was in/ hastely he toke his horse &
rode out priuyly through the wood and came to
Valenciennes/ desyryng the prouost they to lend
hym a certayne crosbowes. And whan he had
his desyre/ he brought the behynde Hanes and
set them in the wood cumynge the by the way to
procter. And they they shreaged sayut the gyne
noyes and frenchmen lyeng before the gate of
Hyrsongne: and whan they sawe and few y was
ayde lyght among them cummyng fro the wood
they were afrayed/ & returned as fast as they
myght: and so the abbey was saued.

...the to the seruice and agayne great
...of Northumbrelande/ to byde the
...ge was before Tour-
...ney. Capitu.

NOwe it is to be remembred how sir Wyllyam Douglas sonne of Wyllyam Douglas brother: who dyed in Spayne. And therle of Patryx/ therle of Sowthame/ sir Robert of Herlay/ sir Raymonde Frelyell/ and Alysander Ramsey: they were captayns in suche parte of Scotlande as was left vnwonne by thenglysshmen. And they had conveyned in the forest of Selcorne a place of .bii. yere vytayle/ and so they might they made warre ageynst thenglysshmen beyng they in garyson. Sometyme they had good aduenture/ and sometyme yuell: & whyle the kyng of Englande was at syege before Tournay. The frenche kyng sent men of warre into Scotlande and they arryued at Layne Johanne vere: and they desyred the scottes in the frenche kyngs name/ that they wolde set on and make suche warre in the realme of Englande that the kyng myght be fayne to retourne home to defende his owne realme/ and to leaue vp the syge at Tournay/ and the frenche kyng promysed them men and money to ayde them so to do. And so the scottes departed out of the forest of Selcorne and passed the rough Scotlande/ and wanne ageynst dyuerse fortresses: and so past the towne of Berwyke & the ryuer of Tyne/ and entred into the countrey of Northumberlande/ the whiche countrey was a realme. There they founde great plente of beestes/ and dasted and hunt all the countrey to the same: than they returned by an other way by stopeng the countrey. In this voyage they destroyed more than they dyde ageynst the realme of Englande/ and than returned into Scotlande: and conquerred ageynst all the fortresses that were holden by the englysshmen except the tyre of Berwyke and two other castelles the which dyd them great trouble. They were so stronge that it wolde haue ben harde to haue founde any suche in any countrey: the one was Struthelyn and other Roxburgh/ and the thyrd the tyrre of all Scotlande Edenbrough. The which castell standeth on a hygh rocke/ that a man must crepe vnto it vpryght or he can come to the ryall of the hyll: and captayne they had sir Mayre Lymsey/ who before had so valyantly kept the castell of Thyne ageynst the frenchmen. So it was that sir Wyllyam Douglas vnderstode & knewe by certayn his enemyes to be in Scotlande/ and to sir Robert Frelyell/ and to Alysander Ramsey: and all they assembled together. Thā they toke .M.C. of the hyde scottes and entred into Ingelande and made grete [illegible] ters/ made rodes/ and bootes/ and so passed [illegible] arryued at a place nere to the castell of [illegible] to me. And on the nyght they assaulted them [illegible] bout a .C. or .xii. of their company [illegible] dyd muche hurt: and vpon daylyght they [illegible] cause ceased/ and bodies lyke good men of [illegible] trey. And charged a .viii. small hedges [illegible] some with oxen/ some with wheten [illegible] with rye: and they vyde in all these [illegible] in a hall somer/ or an olde hedge rowe [illegible] by/ ouer to the foot of the hyll. And when [illegible] began to apere/ euerely armed as they [illegible] they were vp the hyll with their [illegible] And when they were on the myddes way/ [illegible] lyam Douglas and sir Raymonde Frelyell [illegible] ley as they were/ went a lytell before and [illegible] to the porter (and sayd/ sir an great [illegible] brought vnder ours/ and wherunto [illegible] longe/ we wolde fayne haue some [illegible] thereof: but it is to ordy that I [illegible] the capteyne/ my lord therle: but [illegible] in and I shall open the lytell gate. [illegible] all entred into the gate of the barbe: sir [illegible] Douglas (who well knew the porter) [illegible] in his handes of the great gate of the [illegible] Than when the fyrste gate was [illegible] hunt barbe: these twelue with clay [illegible] in and the rest that came last [illegible] they made them to fall downe on the [illegible] of the gate/ to thentent that the gate [illegible] be closed ageynst. And than they take [illegible] and slewe them (as pyteously) that [illegible] better than they take the great keys [illegible] and the castell gate/ than sir Wyllyam [illegible] blewe a horne and dyd call away [illegible] ers/ and layed all the other ladders [illegible] the gate/ to thentent that it shulde not [illegible] ageynst. And when they of the hall [illegible] the horne/ and all hast they myght they [illegible] the hyll. Than the wardeyns of the [illegible] myght of the horne a wolde [illegible] pie were clymyng all aboute to the castell [illegible] Than sir Wyllyam his horne and tryed [illegible] fore: fyre a ryght and assone [illegible] be myst of arrowes [illegible] than many men myght [illegible] to the gate that sir Wyllyam Douglas [illegible] pil. [illegible] crepte out [illegible] they kept them [illegible] they within [illegible] myght and hunt vpon [illegible]

...and the frenche hyd fourth that they ...the Scottes / and all the englysshmen ...Bohayne: except the capytayne and fyue ...knyghtes. And the Scottes ...and made a bayly of the countrey capytayn ...Sir Symon Cartes / and made hym ...ruler of the countrey: these tidynges came ...kyng of Englande before Tourney.

...of the great hoost that the frenche kyng assembled to rayse the syege before Tourney. Capitul.

...We haue harde before howe the kynge of Englande had besy...ged the cyte of Tourney / with no ...thyn fyftene thousande men of ar...mes besyde the fromynge. And how ...the Englysshmen wythin the cyte began to ...suffer: the frenche kynges wyfe caused to a ...ryse out of the cyte / all maner of poore peo...ple as were not furnysshed to abyde the ad...uenture of the syege. They were put out in the ...mydde bay: and they passed through the duke ...of Gelders hoost / who shewed them great fa...uour to them to let by kynge pas to the fyrste ...hoost / where as the kynge lay. And they ...made a great assemble of men of his owne re...alme and part out of the empyre. Thyder came ...to the kyng of Behaygne / the duke of Lo...rayne / the duke of Barre / the bysshoppe of Mets ...the Lorde of Coucy / therle of Aspemberbury / sir ...Robert of Chalons / the erle of Genyue / the erle of ...Sauoy / the lorde Lyenes of Beauieu had bro...ught. All these lordes came to serue the frenche ...kynge with all their powers. Also thyder came ...the duke of Brabayne / the duke of Bourgoyne / ...the duke of Bayuiere / therle of Hayno / therle ...of Gelders / therle Namurde / therle of Blayne / sir Charles of Blayne / therle ...of Armynake / therle Dalmasyne / the lorde Cou...cy / with many other lordes and knyghtes. And ...to conclude the kyng of Behayne / with a goodly ...route was a thyrde out of the countrey as Fla...ders / Brabant / Hollande / Zelande / Henaude / ...and other lyenes. All these lordes the kynges of ...Englande a marueylous noble apparayle to lyue.

Two of the soudyers of the garyson of Bohayne / dyscrused certayne sou...dyers of Mortayne before the to wne of Conde. Ca. lvii.

When all these sayde lordes were come to Bras to the frenche kyng / than he remeuyd and came to a fyerll cyuery a thre leages fro Tourney the water was depe / and rounde about full of marysshes / so that no man coude passe but by a fyerll way / so narowe that two horses coude not passe a front. There the kyng lay and passed nat the ryuer: for he durst nat. The next day the hoostes lay styll / some of the lordes counsayled to make bridges to passe ouer the water at their ease: than they wey men sent to abuyse the passage. And whan they had well abuysed euery thyng / they thought it was but a lost labour and so they shewed the kynge / howe that they was no passage but at the bryge of Cressyn. Thus the matter abode in the same case: the tidynges anone spred abrode howe the french kyng was lodged betweene the bridge of Cressyn and the bridge of Bonnes / to the entent to fight with his enemies. So that all maner of people suche as belyged honoure / drue to the one part and to the other / as they owed their ser uyce or fauour. They were thre Almayns bre...thern in Bonhaygne: whan they harde howe these two kynges approched nere togyder be like lyhode to fight / than two of the bely3ed the...tre to abyde styll and kepe the foyres / and they sayd they wolde go and se what there there was be...fore Tourney. So these two knyghtes depted one of the was called sir Courrat Dastra / and the other sir Courrey Lancemach / and they rode tyll they came to Escampons besyde Valenc...es thynkyng to passe the ryuer of Lescaut at Conde And betwene Fresnes / and Escampons / they harde a great hount of men / and sawe howe some came flyeng to them warde. The two bretherne had with the to the nombre of. xvb. spearres and they encountred the first / and demaunded what they ayled / so to se away. In the name of god sir sy they / the soudyers of Mortayne are yssued out and they haue got a great pray / and are go...nge thyrwarde to warde their fortresse / and also haue taken vytayles of the countrey. Whi...che the two bretherne sayde sirs can ye fre vs they so they be: and they sayde yee. And so they went after the same / and by the gyding of these gentyl men / and the foloyers were as thyck as

to our lady in the Wood/ and they assone fou
dyers/ and drawe before them. C. great beestes/
and certayne prisoners of the men of the cyte.
And their capteyne was a knyght of Burgoyne
called Johñ de Frelays/ governour to the lorde
of Beamen: all out as the almayns came them
they assayed them and ran in fiersly among the
they was a sore fight: the Burgoynon knyght
dyd put hymselfe to defence/ and some of his
pany but not all/ for they were dyuers that fled
But they were so nere chased/ what with the al
mayns/ and with the men of the countrey/ that
they scaped but a fewe other slayne or taken: sir
Johñ de Frelays was taken/ and all ꝑ pray re
scued and rendred agayne to the men of the coun
trey. And after that aduenture/ the almayns cã
before Tourney whyr they were welcome.

¶Of the iourney that sir wyllyam Ba
ylleull and sir Walleart de la Croyse
made at the bridge of Cres
lyn. Cap.lviii.

Anone after the frenche kyng was
lodged thus at the bridge of Bou
nes/ a company of heynous by the
leuyng on of sir wyllyam Baylleule
and ꝑ lorde Wauflart de la croyse
who layd howe they kneche all the country/ and
that they wolde bring them into such a place on
the frenche hoost/ ꝑ they shulde haue some wyn
nynge. And so on a morowe they departed fro
hoost about fyftene thampons knyghtes and
squyers: and they rode to warde Pont de Cres
lyn/ and made the lorde Bayllule to be as chefe
and that to his baner carry man shulde drawe.
Nowe the same morowe rode forthe certayne
nobre of ꝑ legoys of the frenche party/ wherof ꝑ
Robert de Bayllleull brother to the forsayd sir
wyllyam Bayllleull was chefe captayn. Of they
were two hondred on dyuers partyes: the le
gois had passed the bridge of Cresslyn/ and were
a forragyng for their horses/ & to se if they coude
fynde any aduenture profitable for them. The
heynowes rode all that morowe without fyn
dyng of any aduenture/ and they all passed the
bridge: they was such a myst that a man coude
not se ꝑ length of a spere before hym. And when
the heynous were all ouer: than they ordeyned
that sir wyllyam Bayllleull with his baner shulde
abyde on the bridge/ and sir Wauflart/ sir Ra
flet de Mouceaux/ and sir Johñ de Vienne
shulde aduenture on further. And so they went
forth

so forth that they mette in to thoost of ꝑ
of Behayne and the ꝑ thoost of Liege
were lodged nere to the bridge and the
Rademache had made watche that same
and it was at the poynt of the morowyng. &
tweene them there was a sore conflict: but
many the heynous were borne vnwarde ꝑ
and the lengre/ more hardyer they
and sir wyllyam Bayllleull was comfor
passe ayayne the bridge with his baner
had dyuers of their company to repasse.
hevynous repassed ayayne ward as they
and made their passynge they were many
armes bone/ in takynge and retayning
Soo it fortuned that sir Wauflart coude
passe the bridge/ & he with xxxvi to kepe
all well as he might: he pulled out of the
take away that he had he well/ and so
to the enmyes among buffes and
they tarryed. The other fought fyll at
and they the lengre ouercame ꝑ
fresh company. And there with the
knyll when he harde that noyse in that
the cyte/ and when the heynous sawe the
rayers/ they by hand & hand ben the
wyllyam Bayllule and his syster/ sir
but a small by stroke betweene them
the armes of enmyes he bores
two chevrons gowles: and in the
Robert Bayllleull they was a fyers
which ꝑ heynous were to be of. Wher
were beforesayde: and Lorys Johñ de
sir water du Pont de large sir wyllyam
pont/ and dyuers other and taken sir
Soyre sir Wauflart de Bleuelle Ba
crane/ sir Lorys Dampierre/ and dyuers
and sir wyllyam de Bayllleull scaped
might/ but he lost moche of his
flart de la Croyse/ who was in the
fyng to haue ben they fyll a had ben
so to haue scaped/ was spyed by some
a longe by the manche. And they made
out cry on hym/ that he shulde
fette prisoner: they take and kepte
hould and delyuered hym to their
wolde gladly haue saued hym: for he
for he was an enyoyte of his lyfe. Some
of hym was brought to the frenche kyng/
sayeynt hym lyued his hym: and the kyng
dradly sent hym to Lyle there as he had
the moche damage. And so thus the ꝑ
dyd put hym to deth/ they wolde haue
ryer of hym nor put hym to any raunsom.

[H]owe therle of Heynault assayled [the] fortresse of Mortayne in Picardy [by d]yuers maners. Cap.lix.

OF this dede that sir Robert Bayllyull had done: ÿ frenche kyng was ryght ioyouse. And within a season after, the erle of Heynault, sir Johan his vncle, and the seneshall of Heynalt: with .vi. [hun]dred speares heynowers / and almaynes / de[parted fro] the siege of Tourney. And therle sent [to the]m of Valencens that they shulde come and [mete] with hym before Mortayne: and to come [by] Lescharpe / & Lescault to assayle Mor[tayne] and they came thyder in great array and [brou]ght with them great engyns. The lorde of [Beau]ieu who was captayne within Mortayn [was] sore douted assautyng / bycause the fortresse [stode] nere to the ryuer / and nere to Heynault as [in all] partes: therfore he caused .xii. C. pyles [to be] dryuen in the ryuer / to thyntent that no pas[sage] shulde be that way. Howbeit for all that ÿ [erle] of Heynault / and the heynuers came thyder [on] the one syde / and they of Valencens on the [other] part. And incontynent they made an assaut [and a]pproched the barrers / but they were suche [ma]rysshes that they coude nat cõe nere / than [they] assayed to passe the ryuer of Lescharpe / [and] so to cõe on the syde towarde saynt Amand [t]o make an assaut at the gate towarde Mawlde [but] as they deuysed: a foure hundred passed ÿ [ryu]er / so than Mortayne was closed in that p[ar]te the weykest syde was towarde Mawlde / ho[w]beit they was strength ynough. To that parte [ca]me the lorde Beauieu hymselfe to defende it / [an]d lefte none of the other sydes / he had in [his ha]nde a great glayue sharpe and well steyd [illegible] aboue the blade ther was a sharpe hoke of [illegible] ÿ whan he gaue his stroke the hoke shulde [illegible] holde. And loke on whome that it fastened [illegible] to hym / or els fell in the water: by that [mea]ne the same day he cast into the water mo [than] .xii. At that gate the assaut was fersyst: ÿ [erle] of Heynault who was on ÿ other syde knewe [illegible] of that assaut he was [illegible] alonge [illegible] syde of Lescault / and deuysed howe [illegible] out of the water the pyles [illegible] [illegible] they myght come and [illegible] [illegible]. They assayed to make a shyppe / [illegible] engyn to drawe out the pyles [illegible] [illegible] the engyn made in a shyppe / and the same day they of Valencens reysed on their syde a great engyn and dyd cast in stones so that it sore troubled them within. Thus ÿ first day passed and the night in assaylyng and deuysing howe they might greue them in the fortresse / the nexte day they went to assaut on all partes / and the thirde day the shyppe was redy / and thengyn to drawe out ÿ pyles. And than dyd set a warke to drawe them out / but they were so many and suche labour in the doyng or they coude drawe out one / that they were wery of that craft: and the lordes wolde they had neuer begon it / and so cõmaunded to cease their warke. On ÿ other part within Mortayne / there was a connyng maister in makyng of engyns / who sawe well howe thengyn of Valencens dyd greatly greue them / he reysed an engyn in ÿ castell / the which was nat very great but he trymmed it to a poynt. And he cast therwith but thre tymes / the firste stone fell a .xii. fote fro thengyn without / the seconde fell nerer / and the therde stone hit so euyn that it brake clene a sonder the shaft of thengyn without. Than the soudyers of Mortaygne made a great shout: so thus the heynous coude get nothyng ther / than therle sayd howe he wolde withdrawe and go agayne to the siege of Tourney. And so they dyd / and they of Valencens retourned to their towne.

Howe therle of Heynault toke the towne of saynt Amande / duryng the siege before Tourney. Cap.lx.

AThre dayes after that therle of Heynault was retourned fro Mortaygne / he desyred certayne companyons to go to saynt Amande / for he had dyuers complayntes how ÿ soudyers of saynt Amand had burnt thabbey of Hanon / and had nere brent Wycoigne / & had done many dispytes to the frunters of Heynalt. So therle departed fro the siege with a .iii. M. men and came before saynt Amand / on the syde towarde Mortayne. The towne was nat closed but with pales / and captayne ther was a knyght of Languedoc the seneshall of Caracassone / who had sayd to ÿ monkes of thabbey ther and to them of the towne / ÿ [illegible] able to holde agaynst an hoost: howbeit he sayd rather than he wolde kept he wolde kepe it to the best of his power / but that he sayd

was in the manet of counsell how bet hys wor
des was nat byleued. But long before the cuels
of the abbey were caryed to Wostaygne for the
moze suretie/ and thyder went the abbot and all
his mõkes/ for they were no men of warr. And
they of Valencines came at theries cõmaunde-
ment with a.xii. thousande men/ and all ỹ cruse
bowes kept the gate to warde the bridge of Le-
sharpe/ they began a fierse assaut and many soze
hurt on bothe parties. This assaut endured all
the day: they of Valencens coude gete nothynge
they/ they within scozned and mocked them and
sayd sirs go youre way and drink youre good ale
And agaynst night they of Valencennes with-
drewe right wery/ and had gret maruayle that
they coude here no tidynges of theris their lord
and therfore they dysloged and drewe towarde
their townc: the next mozning be tymes/ theris
departed fro Turney/ & came to Saynt Amand
on the syde towarde Wostaync: and incloyst
they made assaute fiers and cruell/ and wan at
the first the bayles/ and came to the gate towar
de Wostaygne. And they theris and his vncle
made a great assaut/ and eche of them had such
a stroke on the hord with stones/ that their bas-
nettes were closen/ and their heades sore asto-
nyed. At last one sayd to theris: sir this way we
shall neuer entre/ the way is strayet and strong
ly kept. But sir make great rãmes of wood like
pyles/ and let vs romme with them agaynst the
abbey walles/ and we shall perse it throughe in
dyuers places/ and if we get thabbey the towne
is ours. Than theris cõmaunded so to be done:
and anone gret peces of tymbre rey gate and
made sharpe before: and to euery pece rannge
of.xxx. persons/ rommyng therwith agaynst the
wall: so that they brake the wall in dyuers pla-
ces/ and valyantly entred they and passed a dy-
tell ryuer that ranne within. And they was re-
dy the seneschall of Carrall ome his baner before
hym: the which was goules a sheffe syluer fine
chewons in the sheffe bordred sylver indented.
And he and his cõpany defended valyantly the
heynowes as long as they might: but their de-
fence coude nat auayle for the heynowes wer so
many. And in theris entrying into thabbey: there
was a monke called dame Froissart who byde
marueils/ for he hylled and hurt at the hole they
as he stode an.xviii. so that none durst entre in
at that place: but finally he was fayne to depart
for he sawe he nor the heroues entred into the ab-
bey in dyuers places. And so the monke (name
hymselfe as well as he might/ and went to Wos-
taync. Whan theris and his cõpany were entred
into thabbey/ he cõmaunded ỹ all thabbey
to the swerde they had so sore displeased h
and done suche hurt in his cõtrey. Then
annone was full of men of armes/ and they
in chased and sought for/ tho fledde in
euery house/ ỹ se scaped hard all way
The seneschall was layne vnder the
and a.ii.C men rounde about hym/ s
might theris returned to Turney/ the
they of Valencens chargeyne to layne
and brent clene the towne and thabbey
and all/ and brake all the belles the
goodly. Another day theris agayne
the siege with.vi.C. men of armes/ and
and brent Cysoing/ Lisne/ and the Ch
them passed by Vanon the ryuer of L
went into Fraunce to a great abbey and
called Wortheres/ where ỹ sir Iames of
nault was captayne/ s with hym certayne
bowes of Henay: they theris made assaut
captayne had well to defyed the first gate
great hepe dykes/ and the frenchemen
they defended theselfe right manly the hy
at last gate them bette and bargre/ and
entred into thabbey: but there was a hap
Almayne byrthed a champyon of the
gouernement called sir Bache de la Hyer. Th
his vncle and the seneschall dyd at the ga
hyastly/ that the gate was wont: and sir
and his cõpany layne ar taken. And they
taken dyuers monkes and thabbey robbed
brent and the towne alle: than theris
to the siege before Tourney.

Of the takyng of Charles Blo
rency/ and dyuers other frenchm
at the bridge of Creslyn. Ca

This siege before Tou
was long and great: and th
of England supposed euer
it/ for he knewe well they
the people within and let
byrayle. Wherfore he thought to fynde
and sens sayde they swarde (name
them of Brabount/ in sadurynge hys
passe through them hoold into the cyte
of Dousche and Lorayne they sye very
tyeng they so long/ s they beleyne the
of them that they might haue leaue to
into Brabat. The marshall sayd he was
nent: but than they must fyne all them
lyode them/ with the which andrew

they came nere to the bridge/ and sawe that great buylyment they/ they sayd among themselfe/ I trowe we shall forthy/ we might lightly lese rather than wyn. Than dyuers of them retourned: and specially the lorde of Saynt Sauluer with his baner and his company/ and the lorde Charles of Wommezency with his baner rode euer forwarde and wold nat retrule. And so with great courage sette on the almayns/ at the first byrst they was a fierse encounter/ and dyuerse ouerthrowen on bothe parties. Than cāe in on thother syde/ thother almayns/ and so enclosed in the frenchmen: the lorde Renolde of Dyscou myent knewe well the baner of the lorde Wommezency/ who was vnder his banner with his swerde in his hand fightyng on euery syde/ and so came forthe on his right hande/ & with his lyft hande he toke the bridell of the lorde Wommezencies horse/ and spurred forthe his owne horse/ and so drewe hym out of the batayle. And euer the lorde Wommezency strake and gaue hym many great strokes/ the which some he receyued/ and some he defended. But finally they he was taken prisoner: so the almayns dyde so moche that they obtayned the place/ and toke a fourscore prisoners of gentylmen: than they repassed the bridge without any danger. And so came agayne to the siege before Tourney.

Howe the flemynges were before saynt Omers duryng the siege. Cap.lxii.

NOw let vs shewe of an aduenture that fell to the flemynges: of the whiche company they were captayns sir Robert Dartoyse/ & sir Henry of Fladers/ they wer in nombre a.vi.M. what of the townes of Ippre/ Poppyngne/ Bellynes/ Cassell/ and of the Castellyne of Bergus. All these flemynges lay in the vale of Cassell in tentes & pauylions to coustergarysen the french garysons/ that the french kynge had layed at saynt Omers/ at Ayre/ at saynt Vlemant/ and in other townes and fortresses there aboute. And in saynt Omers there was cherle dolphyne of Auuergne/ the lorde of Raiengem/ the lorde of Montaygu/ the lorde of Rochefort/ the vycount of Touars: and dyuerse other knyghtes of Auuergne and Lymosyn. And in Ayre and saynt Vlemant they were also many soudyers/ & often tymes they yssued out & skemysshed with the flemyngs: on a day .viii.M. went to the subarbes of saynt Omers/

and brake de vne dyuers houses/ robbed the.
The fray anon was knowen in the towne/ and
the lordes within armed them and their cōpa-
ny and yssued out at a nother gate/ they were a
bi.baners and a.ii.C. men of armes and a.bi.
.C. fotemen/ and they came by a secrete way on
the flemmynges/ who were besy to robbe & pyll
the towne of Arbes nere to layne Omers/ there
they were sparyde abyde without captayne in
good order. Than the frenchmen came on them
in good order of batell/ their baners displayed
cryeng Clermont/ the dolphyne of Auuergne/
wherwith the flemmynges were a basshed and
beatyn downe by hepes. And the chace of them
endured.ii. leages/ and they were slayne a.iiii.
M. and.viii.C. and a.iiii.C. taken prisoners
and ledde to layne Omers/ and suche as fledde
and scaped retourned to the hoost/ and shewed
their companyons their aduenture. And at last
tydynges therof came to their captayns sir Ro-
bert Dartoyse/ and sir Henry of Fladers/ who
sayd it was well employed/ for they went to lye
without cōmaundement of captayne: and the
same nyght in it was myndyght the flemynges
lyeng in their tentes a slepe/ sodenly generally
among the all they fell suche a feare in their hor
tes that they rose in great haste and with suche
payne/ for they thought nat to be dysloged tyme
ynough. They bete downe their owne tentes &
pauylyons and trussed all their carryages/ and
so fledde away nat abydyng one for an other wi-
out kepyng of any right way. Whā these tidyn
ges came to their two captayns/ they rose hastily
ly and made grete fyers/ and toke torches & mou
ted on their horses and so came to their flemyn-
ges/ and sayd sirs what ayleth you/ do you wot
any thyng/ why do you thus flye away/ be you
nat well assured/ retourne in the name of god/
ye be to blame thus to flye and no mā chace you
But for all their wordes/ euery man fledde the
nerr way to their owne houses/ and whan their
lordes sawe none other remedy/ they trussed all
their harnes in wagones/ and retourned to the
hoost before Tourney/ and they shewed the ad-
uenture of the flemmynges: wherof euery man
had maruayle/ some sayd they were enchaū
with fantyes.

Cho we the siege before Tourney was broken vp by reason of a truse. Cap. lxiii.

This siege endured a long
alon: the space of.x.ii. weke
dayes lesse/ and all that [illegible]
lady Jane of Valoys [illegible]
frenche kyng/ and mother to
of Heynalt trauayled gretly what on the
and on thother to haue a reformyd and a pea
tweene the parties/ so that they might treate
out batayle. And dyuers tymes the lordes a
tere of the frenche kyng in that behalfe: and al
made great labour to the lordes of thempyre
specially to the duke of Brabant and to the
of Juliers/ who had her doughter in mariage
also to sir Johā of Heynalt. Semoch the
lady procured with the ayde & counsell of
Haingrenne/ who was welbeloued with b
peare: that it was graunted & ordeyned that
lordes foure sufficyent persones to treat
good way to accorde the parties/ and a mid
thre dayes. Their appoyntes/ shuld mete a
tell chapell standyng in the fyldes called
tyn/ at the day appoynted these persones me
the good lady with them. Of the frenche pa
they was Charles kyng of Behayne/ Ch
erle Walois/ brother to the frenche kyng
ther by Cheyf of Liege/ therle of Flanders
therle of Hanynaut. Of the tother parte
was the duke of Brabāt the tyrd of Lu
the duke of Gueldres/ the duke of Juliers
Johā of Heynalt. And whan they were all
they made oth to other grete assuraunce
they/ and than entred into their treaty
day they communed on dyuers ways of
alwayes & good lady ever was
besyynge effectuously all the parties
wolde be there labour to make a peace
the first day passed nought any thing
so they retourned & prompted to mete
nexte day: the whiche day they came
gayne in the same place/ and so fell
their treaty. And so fell betwe
agre ablet but it was so thanne so late
coude nat put it in wrytynge as that day
make an ende: and to make perfyght the
of they might. The thirde day they met
and so finally accorded on a truse to endure
yere betwene all parties and all their
also betwene the that were on Scotlande
all suche as made warr in Gascoyne
and in Bretayn. And this truse to begyn
day next ensuyng/ and within thirty
parties to gyue knowlege to his enemyes
engyn/ and if suche chaūges were not
peace yet the be at their choice. But as for

who was after a good knyght and a hardy/but he was but a whyle in good helthe. The frenth kyng gaue leaue to euery man to departe/ and went hymselfe to Lyle/and thyder came they of Tournay. And the kyng receyued them ioyously and dyd shewe them grete grace/ he gaue the fruty their fraunches ꝑ which they had loste longe before/ wherof they were ioyouse/ for sir Godemer du Fay and dyuers other knyghtes had ben long gouernours they/than they made newe ꝑ uost/ and iurates/ accordynge to their auncyent vsages/than the kyng departed fro Lyle to go to Parys. Now be chan came the seasen that the counsayle shulde be at Arras/and for pope Clement thyder came in legacyon/ the cardynall of Naples/ and the cardynall of Cleremont: who came to Parys whey as the kyng made theym mochehonour/and so came to Arras: for the frē the kyng they was therle of Alanson/ the duke of Burbon therle of Flaunders/ therle of Blois/ the archebyshoppe of Rhenes/ the byshop of Beauayes/ and the byshoppe of Nuerre/ ꝑ for the kyng of England/ they was the byshop of Lyncolne/ the byshoppe of Durame/ therle of Warwyke/ sir Robert Wateryle/sir Johñ of Heynault/ and sir Henry of Flanders/ at the whi the treaty they were many maters put forthe/ ꝑ so contynued a. xv. dayes ꝑ agreed of no poynt of effect/ for thenglyshmen demaunded/ and ꝑ frenchmen wolde nothyng gyue: but all onely to renoye the cessite of Poycton/ the which was gyuen with quene Isabell in mariage with the kyng of Englande. So this parlyament brake vp and nothyng done/ but the truse to be reloynged two yeres lengar/that was all that the cardynals couldeget. Than euery man departed/ and the two cardynals went through Heynault at the desyre of therle/ who feested them nobly.

¶ Nowe speketh the hystorie of the warres of Bretayne/ and howe the duke dyed without heyre/ wherby the dyssencion fell. Cap. lxiii.

Than that this sayde treuse was agreed and sayled before the eyes of Turney/euery lord and all maner of people dysloged ꝑ euery man drewe into his owne contrey. The duke of Bretayne/ who had ben ayde with ꝑ french kyng/ al well furnysshed

and brake downe dyuers houses / & robbed the.
The fray anon was knowen in the towne / and
the lordes within armed them and their cõpa-
ny and yssued out at a nether gate / they were a
bi. baners and a. ti. C. men of armes and a. bi.
C. fotemen / and they came by a secrete way on
the flemmynges / who were besy to robbe & pyll
the towne of Arkes nere to saynt Omers / there
they were sprydde abrode without captayne or
good order. Than the frenchmen came on them
in good order of batell / their baners displayed
ayeng Cleremont / the dolphyne of Auuergne /
wherwith the flemmynges were a basshed and
beatyn downe by hepes. And the chase of them
endured. ti. leages / and they were slayne a. iiii.
M. and. biii. C. and a. tiii. C. taken prisoners
and ledde to saynt Omers / and suche as fledde
and scaped retourned to the hoost / and shewed
their companyons their aduenture. And at last
tidynges therof came to their captayns sir Ro-
bert Dartoyse / and sir Henry of Flanders / who
sayd it was well employed / for they went forthe
without cõmaundement or capitayne: and the
same nyght or it was mydnight the flemynges
lyeng in their tentes a slepe / sodenly generally
among the all they fell suche a feare in their hee
tes that they rose in great haste and with suche
payne / that they thought nat to be dyslloged tyme
ynough. They bete downe their owne tentes &
pauilyons and trussed all their caryages / and
so fledde away nat abyding one for an other wi-
out kepyng of any right way. Whã these tidyn
ges came to their two captayns / they rose hasti
ly and made gret fiers / and toke torches & mou
ted on their horses and so came to these flemyn-
ges / and sayd sirs what ayleth you / do you wãt
any thyng / why do you thus flye away / be you
nat well assured / retourne in the name of god /
ye be to blame thus to flye and no mã chase you
But for all their wordes / euery man fledde the
nerr way to their owne houses / and whan these
lordes sawe none other remedy / they trussed all
their harnes in wagones / and retourned to the
hoost before Tourney / and they shewed the ad-
uenture of the flemmynges: wherof euery man
had materyle / some sayd they were outrrome
with fantyses.

Cho we the siege before Tourney was broken vp by reason of a truse. Cap. lxiii.

This siege endured a long
ason: the space of a. xi. weke
dayes iuste / and all that seson
lady Jane of Valoys suster
frenche kyng / and mother to
of Heynalt trauayled gretly what on the on
and on thother to haue a reasyer and a peas
twene the parties / so that they might depar
out batayle. And dyuers tymes she knelyd
fete of the frenche kyng in that behalfe: and
made great labour to the lordes of themp
specially to the duke of Brabant and to
of Juliers / who had her doughter in mary
also to sir Johñ of Heynalt. Howbeit the
lady procured with the ayde & counsell of
Daugymont / who was well beloued with
peres: that it was graunted & erbe parti
sende foure sufficyent persons to treat on
good way to accorde the parties / and a tru
tyne dayes. These apoynters shuld mete
tell chapell standyng in the fyldes called
tyn / at the day apoynted these persons me
the good lady with them. Of the frenche pa
they was Charles kyng of Behayne: C
erle Dalanson brother to the frenche kyng
the bysshopp of Liege / therle of Flanders
therle of Armynack. Of the gyft the parti
was the duke of Brabat the bysshop of L
the duke of Guerles / the duke of Juliers
Johñ of Heynalt. And whan they were all
they made ech to other gret salutacyons &
they / and than entred into their treaty & all
day they commuued on dyuers ways of a
alwayes & good lady of Valoys was amõ
besyyng: effectuelly all the parties / that
wolde be their labour to make a peace be
the first day passed thout any thing bey
so they retourned & promysed to mete ag
nerr day: the whiche day they came tog
gayne in the same place / and so fell ag
their treaty. And so fell vnto certayne p
agreable: but it was as thanne so late th
coude nat put it in wrytyng as that day /
make an ende: and to make perfyght the
if they might. The thirde day they met ag
and so finally accorded on a truse to endure
yere betwene all parties and all they men.
also betwene the that were in Scotlande
all suche as made warr in Gascoyne / Pe
and in Britan. And this truse to begyn
day nerr ensuyng / and wythin that space
parties to gyue knowlege to his men th
ryngys / and if suche chyuayes wolde not
peace but the be at their choice. But as for
pa

...gne/ Burgoyne/ Bretayne/ and Hayna...
...be trompeted this peace without any exce...
...: and this peace to begyn incontynent by
...the hostes of the two kynges. Also it was
...ward/ that bothe parties in eche of their
...shulde sende fourre or fyue personages
...their embassadours and to mete at Arras/ t
...peple in lykwyse to sende thyder fourre: and
...to make a full confirmacyon without any
...All o by this truse euery partie to enioy
...possede all and euery thyng/ that they were
...in possessyon of. This truse incontynent
...sygned in bothe hostes: wherof the brabans
...were right glade/ for they were sore wery
...so long lyeng at the siege. So that ye nexte
...all nyght as it was day lyght: ye shulde haue
...tentes taken downe/ charyottes charged/ t
...euery remoue to dyche/ that a man wold haue
...thought to haue sene a newe worlde. Thus the
...lord to wete of Tournay was safe without any
...great damage: but we here they within endured
...full sore/ their victayles began to fayle (for as
...was sayd) they had as than scant to serue the
...for foure dayes at the moost. The brabanders
...departed quickely/ for they had grete desyre
...home: the kyng of Englande departed sore a-
...gaynst his wyll/ if he might haue done other
...wyse/ but in maner he was fayne to folowe the
...wyll of the other lordes/ and to dyscure their
...counsayle. And the frenche kynge coude abyde
...lenger there as he lay for the pestylent ayre/ and
...for other hote. So the frenchmen had the bo-
...dy of that countrey/ bycause they had retrayted
...to Tournay and closed their contrayes to depte.
...The kyng of Englande and the lordes on his p
...tye had as they had deserued/ by reason that
...they had tarryed so long within the realme/ and
...dyspoyled out of the good townes therof/ and al-
...most wasted and brente in the frenche countrey/
...so that the frenche kynge had not cause to en
...ter and bourne as he ought to haue done by gy-
...ght of battayle/ and finally agreed to a truse/
...the commons beyng styll at the siege and burn
...ynge his countrey. Thus these lordes departed
...from the siege of Tournay/ and euery man dyde
...home ward. The kynge of Englande came to
...Gaunt to the quene his wyfe/ and shortly after
...sayled ouer for and all his/ except suche as shulde
...be at the parlyament at Arras. Therle of Hey-
...naut returned to his countrey/ and lefte a noble
...knight dwellyng in Heynault and a great rulers.
...The whych knight of whom ye shall here
...moche more anone was called Sir Johan
...who was after a good knyght and a hardy/ but
...he was but a whyle in good helthe. The frenche
...kyng gaue leaue to euery man to departe/ and
...went hymselfe to Lyle/ and thyder came they of
...Tournay. And the kyng receyued them ioyou-
...sly and dyd shewe them grete grace/ he gaue the
...frely their fraunches ye which they had lost longe
...before/ wherwith they were ioyouse/ for sir God-
...mer du Fay and dyuers other knyghtes had ben
...long gouernours therin: than they made newe ye
...noble/ and grates/ accordynge to their auncyent
...vsages/ than the kyng departed fro Lyle to go
...to Parys. Nowe than came the season that the
...counsayle shulde be at Arras/ and for pope Cle-
...ment thyder came in legacyon/ the cardynall of
...Naples/ and the cardynall of Clerement: who
...came to Parys whey as the kyng made them
...mochehonour/ and so came to Arras: for the fre
...the kyng they was therle of Alanson/ the duke
...of Burbon/ therle of Flaunders/ therle of Blo-
...ys/ the archebyshoppe of Senes/ the byshop
...of Beawayes/ and the byshoppe of Aucerre/ t
...for the kyng of England/ they was the byshop
...of Lyncolne/ the byshoppe of Durame/ therle
...of Warwyke/ sir Robert Wardoyse/ sir Johan of
...Heynall/ and sir Henry of Flanders/ at the whi
...the treaty they were many maters put forthe/ t
...so contynued a. xv. dayes t agreed of no poynt
...of effect/ for thenglyshmen demaunded/ and ye
...frenchmen wolde nothyng gyue: but all onely
...to rendre the cyte of Boyctou/ the which was
...gyuen with quene Isabell in mariage with the
...kyng of Englande. So this parlyament brake
...vp and nothyng done/ but the truse to be reton-
...ged two yeres lengar/ that was all that the car-
...dynals coude get. Than euery man departed/
...and the two cardynals went through Heynault
...at the dayes of therle/ who feested the nobly.

¶ Howe speketh the hystorie of the warres of Bretayne/ and howe the duke dyed without heyre/ wherby the dyscencion fell. Cap. lxiiii.

When that this sayde treuse was agreed and sayled before the cyte of Turney/ euery lord and all maner of people dysloged t euery man drue into his owne contrey. The duke of Bretayne/ who had ben they with ye frenche kyng/ al well furnysshed

as any other prince that was they / depted hom warde: and in his way a sickenes toke hym / so that he dyed. At whiche tyme he had no chylde nor had neuer none by the duchies / nor had no trust to haue / he had a brother by the father syde called erle of Mountfort / who was as than lyue yng: & he had to his wyfe suster to therle Lopes of Flaunders. This sayd duke had an other brother bothe by father & mother who was as than deed: and he had a doughter a lyue / and ꝑ duke her vncle had maryed her to the lord Charles of Bloyes / eldyst sonne of therle Guy of Bloyes: that the same erle had by the suster of kyng Philypp of France. Who as than raygned and had prompted with her in maryage ꝑ duchy of Bretayne after his dyscease / for he doubted that the erle Mountfort wolde clayme the inheritance as nerr of blode / and yet he was nat his proper brother germayne. And the duke thought that the doughter of his brother germayne ought by reason to be more nere to the Inheritaunce after his decease / than therle Mountfort his brother. And bycause he fered that after his decease therle of Mountfort wolde take away ꝑ right fro his yong nese: therfore he maryed her with the sayd sir Charles of Bloys / to thyntent that kyng Philyp vncle to her housbande shuld ayd to kepe her right agaynst therle Mountfort / yf he medyll any thynge in ꝑ mater. Assone as the erle Mountfort knewe that the duke his brother was deed / he went incontynent to Nauntes: the souerayne cytie of all Bretayne. And he dyd so moche to the burgesses / and to the people of the contrey they about / ꝑ he was receyued as their chefe lord: as moost nerr of blode to his brother dyscealed / and so dyd to hym homage and fealtie. Than he & his wyfe / who had both the herte of a lyon: determyned with their counsell to call a court / and to kepe a solempne feest at Nauntes at a day hymitted / agaynst ꝑ which day they sent for all the nobles and counsails of the good townes of Bretayne / to be there to do their homage and fealte to hym / as to their souerayne lorde. In the meane season or this feest began: therle Mountfort with a great nombre of men a warey depted fro Nauntes / and went to Lymoginces: for he was enformed that the tresury that his father had gadered many a day before was they kept secrete. Whan he came they he entred into the cyte with grete tryumphe / and dyd hym moche honour: and was nobly receyued of the burgesses / of the clergie / & of the comons: and they all dyd hym fealtie / as to their souerayne lorde. And by such meanes as he founde: ꝑ gret tresury was delyuered to him / and whan he had tarryed there at his pleasure / he depted with his tresury and came to Nauntes to the end his wyfe. And so they tarryed in grete ryot till the day came of the feest / and made grete ryotes against the same. And whan the day and no man apered for no comaundement except one knyght called sir Henry du Leon a noble and a puyssaunt man. So they kept the feest a tyme dayes as well as they might / with such sports were they. Than it was determyned to retayne soudyers a horsbacke and a fote / and so to dispende his grete tresure to attayne to his purpose of the duchy / and to constrayne all rebels to be to mercy. So soudyers they retayned on all sides and largely payed / so that they had a grete nombre a fote and a horsbacke: nobles and men of dyuerse countreis.

Howe therle of Mountfort took the towne and castell of Brest. Cap. lxv.

When therle of Mountfort / sawe he had peple ynough: than he was sayled to go and conquerre all the other by loue or by force / and to subdue all rebels. Than he yssued out of the cyte of Nantes with a great hoost / and went to a strong fortresse stell standynge on the see syde called Brest: captayne therin was sir Garnyer of Clysson noble knyght and one of the gretest barons in Bretayne. Therle Mountfort or he came to Brest / he constrayned so all the countrey and the fortresses / ꝑ euery man folowed hym a horsbacke or a fote / none durste do none otherwise whan therle cãe to the castell of Brest he sent ꝑ Henry de Leon to sende to the captayn to speke with hym / mouyng hym to obey to therle of the duke of Bretayne. The knight answered he wold do nothyng after that mocyon till he had other wyse in comaundement / fro hym ꝑ ought to be lorde they by right: and the nexr day he dyd assaut the castell. Within the castell were .iii. C. men of armes. and euery man was at his part of defence: and than the captayn had .xl. good men of armes & came to the barryers so they was a sore assaut / and dyuers sore hurt. But finally they came so many assayllers that the barryes were downe byfore / and the Nauntes soyne to retourne into the castell / as they

ture for they were dyuers slayne / but the
ryce dyd so valyantly that he brought his
ny into the chefe gate. They that kepte
rde of the gate / whan they sawe that my-
stared leyng of the castell: and sodenly
here downe the portcolyse / and closed their
e captayne and certayne with him without
e might nobly defended themselfe. They were
hurt and in great daunger of deth / and the
ayne wold neuer yelde hymselfe: they with
out stones / tymber / pyron / and potz with
e hyne: so that the assaylantes were fayne
ne backe / than they drue vp a lytell of the
rbyse: and the captayne entred and his cõ
such as ney left a lyue with him sore wou
. The next day therle caused certayne ingēs
rayse: and sayde howe that he wolde nat
out thens / tyll he had the castell at his plea-
. The thyrde day he vnderstode: howe the
ayne within was deed of such hurtes as he
ued before at entrynge into the castell / and
e it was. Than the duke Mountfort cau-
a great assaut to be made: and had certayne
rmentes made of tymber / to caste ouer the
es to come to the harde walles / they within
nded themselfe as well as they myght tyll it
noone. Than the duke desyred the to yelde
to take hym for their duke / and he wold fre-
them. Wherupon they toke counsell:
e duke caused the assaut to cease / and fy-
they yelded them / their lyues and goodes
than therle of Mountfort entred into the
with certayne nombre / and receyued the
e of all the men of that Chatrlayne. And
e sette to be captayne: a knyght whom he
ed moche / and than he retourned to his fel-
ght ayoule.

Howe therle of Mountfort toke the cytie of Renes. Cap. .lxvi.

Whan therle of Mountfort was retourned to his felde / & had stably stablysshed his captayns in the ca
stell of Brest. Than he drewe to-
warde the cite of Renes the which
was fayre thens / a cuttye where as he wist he
had many mayn to do him homage and feaulte
as to their ryght lorde / and dayly encreased his
hoost. So he came before Renes and pyght vp
his tentes / and lodged his people rounde aboute
the cyte / and in the fubbarbes. They with made
great semblant of defence: capytaine they was
sir Henry Bennefort / who was well beloued for
his trewth and valyantnesse / on a morowe he
yssued out with a two hundred men / and dasshed
into the hoost / and bete downe tentes and slewe
dyuers suche of the hoost as had kept watche the
same nyght drue to the noyse. Than they of the
fortresse withdrewe and fledde agayne to their
castell: but they tarryed so longe / that dyuers of
theym were taken and slayne. And sir Henry of
Befort was taken and brought to the erle / than
the erle caused hym to be brought before the cy-
tie / and to be shewed to the burgesses / ꝑ if they
wolde saue his lyfe to yelde vp the towne / or els
he should be hanged before the gates. Than they
of Renes toke counsayle the whyche endured
longe / for the commons had great pyte of their
captayne / and he was welbeloued among them
Also they consydred howe they hadde but small
store of vytayle / long to defende the siege: wher
fore they sayde they wolde haue peace. But the
great burgesses / who hadde ynough for theym
selfe / wolde nat agree to yelde vp the towne. So
that their dyscorde multiplyed so farre / that the
great burgesses / who were all of one lynnage
drewe a parte and sayde: sirs all that woll take
our parte drawe to vs. So that there drewe to-
gyther of one affinyte and lynnage / to the nom-
bre of a two thousande. And whan the other cõ-
mons sawe that / they began to sterre and sayde
to the burgesses many cuyll and vylanous wor-
des / and finally ran togyder and slewe dyuers
of them. Than whan the burgesses sawe what
myschefe they were in they agreed to them / and
sayd they wolde do as they desyred. Thã ceased
the fray: and all the cõmons ranne and oppned
the gates / and yelded the cytie to therle Moun-
fort and dyde homage and feaultie to hym / and
toke hym as their lorde: ꝛ so dyd sir Henry Be-
fort who was made of therles counsayle.

Howe therle Mountfort toke the towne and castell of Hanybout. Cap. .lxvii.

Thus therle of Wolst-
fort entred into Rennes with
great feest: and lodged his
host styll in the feldes/ and
made the peace agayne by
twene the burgesses & the
commons. Than he made
they baylyffes/ pronost/ aldermen/ sergyantes/
and other officers: and tayred they thre dayes.
Than he dyslodged: and drue towarde ỹ stron
gest castell in all Bretayn called Hanybout/ stā
dynge on a port of the see/ and the see rennynge
rounde about in gret dykes. Whan sir Hery of
Pckort sawe how therle wolde go thyder: he fea
red his brother who was captayn they/ than he
cāe to therle in counsell & sayd: sir it hath pleased
you to admyt me as one of your counsayllours/
and sir I haue gyuen you my fayth and allegi-
ance. I vnderstande ye purpose to go to Hany-
bout: sir know ye for trouth the towne and the ca
stell ar of suche strength/ that they be nat easy to
wynne: I thynke surely ye may well lese your
tyme there a hole yere/ or ye wynne it perforce.
But sir if it wyll please you to byleue me/ I shal
shewe you the wayes howe to wynne it/ whatso
euer can nat helpe/ subtylte & craft must auayle
If ye wyll delyuer me. v. hūdred men of armes
to be ruled as I woll haue they: I shall go with
them halfe a leage before your hoost with ỹ ba-
ner of Bretayn before me. And my brother who
is gouernour of the castell and of the towne/ as
sone as he shall se the banner of Bretayne/ and
know that it is I/ he woll open the gates and
let me entre and all my company. And assone as
I am within I shall take hym as prisoner/ and
take possession of the towne and gates: and I
shall render my brother into your handes to do
your pleasure with hym/ without he woll obey
as I woll haue him. So that ye promyse me by
the fayth of your body that ye shall do his pson
no bodely hurt: the which request therle prom-
ysed & sayd. If ye bringe this about/ I shall lout
you the better euer after. Than sir Henry Pem-
fort departed with his company apoynted/ and
agaynst euenynge he came to Hanybout/ and
whan his brother Olyuer Pckort knewe of his
comyng/ he opened the gates and let hym entre
wenynge he had ben come to haue ayded hym:
and so came and mette his brother in the strete.
Assone as sir Henry sawe hym/ he approched to
hym and toke hym by the arme/ and sayd Oly-
uer ye ar my prisoner/ tho we so ỹ he. I haue put
my trust in you/ thynkyng that ye were come hy
ther to ayde me to kepe this towne and castell.
Brother ỹ sir Henry the mater goeth nat by
take possession of this towne for therle Pem-
fort/ who is now duke of Bretayne: to wh
I haue made fealtie and homage/ and the
part of the contrey hath obeyed vnto hym.
so shall you do in lykewyse/ and it wey be
dyd it by loue than by force: ye shall deserue
more thanke. Somoche Olyuer was dyuen
his brother that he agreed to hym: and so
entred and toke possession of the towne and
stell/ and set they agret garison. Than he
withall his host to Vennes and made such
tie with them/ that they yelded vp and dyd
tie and homage to hym/ as to their souer
lorde. And there he stably shed all maner of
cers/ and tayred they thre dayes: and fro
he went and layd siege to a strong castell ca
Roche Peron: captayne therin was ỹ Oly
of Clysson cosyn germayne to ỹ lorde Cly
and therle lay they at siege. x. dayes/ and
fynde no wayes howe to gette the castell
so strong/ and the captayne wolde in no
gree to obey/ nother for fayre wordes nor
So therle left that siege and departed for
tyme/ and went & layd siege to an other cast
. x. leages thens called Iulroy: and therin
captayne sir Gefray Malestroyt/ and in h
pany sir Iuon of Trigupde: therle assayl
castell two tymes/ but he sawe well he might
ther lose they/ than wynne. Than he agra
a treuse for a day/ at the instance of sir Hen
Leon/ who was euer styll about hym. Be
treaty toke such effect that they were all fre
and the two knyghtes dyd homage to therle
so departed and left styll the same two knyg
to be captayns they/ and of the contrey th
bout. Thanne he went to an other castell c
Goy la Forest: and he that was captayne
sawe howe therle had a great hoost/ and h
the contrey was sore yelded to hym/ and s
counsell of sir Henry de Leon with whom
captayne had ben in cōpany in Bretayne/ in
nade: and in dyuers other straunge contre
acorded with therle and dyd hym homage
therle left hym styll captayne they. Than
went to Carahes/ a good towne and a str
castell: and therin they was a bysshoppe/
was lorde therof. This prelate was brok
Henry de Leon/ so that by sir Henrys
the bysshoppe agreed with therle and to
as his lorde: vnto suche season as sou
shulde come and brewe more ryght to the
of Bretayne

...we the erle Mountfort dyd ho... ...ge to the kyng of England for the ...dy of Bretayne. Cap.lxviii.

Thus therle Mountfort conquered the countrey and made hymselfe to be called duke of Bretayne. Than he went to a port on the see syde called Gredo: thanne he sent his people abrode to kepe ...ns and fortresses that he had won. Than ...ke the see with a certayne with him: and so ...ed in Cornwall in Englande at a port cal... Clyse: than he enquered where the kynge ...s and it was shewed hym howe ...t he was at ...dsore. Than he rode thyderwarde & came ...ndsore / where he was receyued with great ...and feest / bothe of the kyng & of the quene ...s of all the lordes: than he shewed the kynge ...is counsayle howe he was in possession of ...duchy of Bretayne / fallen to hym by succession ...by ...e deth of his brother last duke of Breten. ...t he feared lest that sir Charles of Bloyes ...e frenche kynge wolde put hym out thereof by ...Cause / wherfore he sayd he was come thyder to retayne and to holde the duchy of the kyng ...Englande by fealtie and homage for euer: so ...he wolde defende hym agaynst the frenche ...nge and all other that shulde put hym to any ...ble for the mater. The kynge of Englande ...gined that his warre agaynste the frenche ...shulde be well fortified by that meanes / & ...e that he coude not haue no more profitable ...y for hym to entre into France than by Bre... ...: remembring howe the almayns and bra... ...ers had done hertofore nothyng for hym / but ...ld hym to spende moche money. Wherfore ...ally be condyscending to therle Mountfor... ...before: and there toke homage by the hands ...therle calling hym selfe duke of Bretaygne. ...d there the kyng of Englande in the presence ...the lordes as were there / bothe of Bretayne ...of Englande: promysed that he wold ayde / ...ne / and kepe hym as his liege man: agay... ...l enery man / frenche kyng and other. This ...ge and promyses were written and sealed / ...d euery erle had his part delyuered: beyde ...e kynge and ...e quene gaue to therle and to his ...ny many great gyftes: in such wyse that ...y reputed hym for a noble kyng / and worthy to raygne in great prosperyte. Than therle toke his leaue and departed and toke agayne the see and arryued at ...e forsayd port of Gredo in base Bretayne / and so came to Nauntes to his wyfe who sayde howe he had wrought by good and discrete counsayle.

Howe therle Mountfort was somoned to be at the plyament of Parys at the requeste of the lorde Charles of Bloyes. Cap.lxix.

When sir Charles of Bloys who helde hymselfe rightfull inheritour to Bretayne by reason of his wyfe: harde howe the erle of Mountfort conquered before the countrey / the whiche by reason ought to be his. Than he came to Parys to complayne to kyng Philyppe his vncle: wherupon the kyng counselled w̄ the nobles of the realme what he might do in that matter / and it was counsayiled hym ...t therle Mountfort shuld be by sufficyent messāgers somoned to apere at Parys / & they to here what answere he wolde make. So these messāgers were sent forthe: and they founde therle at Nauntes makyng good chere / and he made to them great feest / and finally he answered howe he wolde obey the kynges cōmaundement. And than made hym redy and departed fro Nantes and so came to Paris with a.iiii.C. horse with hym: and the nexte day he and all his / mounted on their horses and rode to the kynges palayse. They the kynge and his.xii. peres with other great lordes of Fraunce taryed his comming / and the lorde Charles of Blois with the. Than therle entred into the kynges chambre: he was well regarded and saluted of euery person / thā he enclyned hymselfe to the kyng (and sayd) sir I am come hyther at your cōmaundement and pleasure. Than the kyng sayd / erle of Mountfort for your so doyng I can you good thanke / howbeit I haue mauueyle: howe that ye durste vndertake on you the duchy of Bretayne wherin ye haue no right / for there is a nother nerer than ye be / and ye wolde dysinheryt hym: and to mayntayne your quarell / ye haue ben w̄ myne

aduersary the kynge of Englande / and as it is
shewed me ye haue done hym homage for the la
me. Than therle sayd sir byleue it nat: for sure-
ly ye ar but euell enfourmed in that behalf / but
as for the right that ye spoke of clayme your by
spleasure ye do me therin wrong / for I knowe
none so nere to my brother / that is departed as
I: if it were sayed or playnly declared by right
that they were a nother nerer than I / I wolde
nat be rebell nor ashamed to clayme it. Well sir q
the kyng ye say well: but I cõmaund you in all
that ye holde of me / that ye dept nat out of this
cytie of Parys this .xv. dayes / by the which ty-
me the .xii. peres and lordes of my realme shall
iudge this mater / and than ye shall knowe what
right ye haue: and if ye do other wyse ye shall di
splease me. Than therle sayd: all shalbe at yo'
pleasure / than he went fro the court to his lod-
gyng to dyner / whan he came to his lodgynge
he entred into his chambre / and they satte and
ymagined many doutes: & finally with a small
company he mounted on his horse / and retourne
ned agayne into Bretayne / or the kynge or any
other wyst wher he was becõe. Some thought
he had ben but a lytell sicke at his lodgyng: and
whan he came to Nauntes he shewed the coun-
telle what he had done / and than by her counsell
he rode to all the townes and fortresses that he
had wonne: and stablysshed in them good cap-
tayns and soudyers a hostwarde and a fore / and
dyd gyue them good wages.

:: ::

Howe the duchy of Bretayne was iuged to sir Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxx.

IT is to be thought that
the frenche kynge was sore
displeased: whan he knewe
that the erle of Mountfort
was so departed. Howbeit
he taryed tyll .xv. day that
the lordes shulde gyue their
iudgemẽt on the duchy of Bretayne / whan the
day came they iudged it clerely to sir Charles of
Bloys wyfe: who was doughter to the brother
germayne of the duke last dede by father syde
whom they iudged to haue more right than the
erle Mountforte who came by a nother father /
who was neuer duke of Bretayne. In other re-

alson they was: they sayde though that
Montfort had any right / he had forfeited
wayes. The one by cause he had refused
thy of a nother lorde than of the frenche
of whom he ought to holde it. The other
was by cause he had broken the kynges
dement: and disobeyed his arrest and
in going and ly without leaue. Whan this
gement was gyuen in playne audyence by
lordes: than the kyng called to hym
Charles of Bloys his neuew / and sayd
nephue ye haue iudged to you a fayre
and a great. Therfore hast you and go
quere it agayns hym that keepeth it
ly / and desyre all your frendes to ayde you
I shall nat fayle you for my part / I shall
you golde and syluer enough: and shall
maunde my sonne the duke of Normandy
with you. Than sir Charles of Bloys
hym to his uncle / thanking hym right
than he desyred the duke of Normandy his
the erle of Alanson his uncle / the duke of
goyne / therle of Bloys his brother / the
Burbone / the lorde Loys of Spayne
Jaques of Burbon / therle of Eue
Fraunce / and therle of Guynes his
vycont of Rohayne / and all the other
were they. And all they sayde howe they
gladly go with hym / & with their lorde
of Normandy. Than these lordes depar
make them redy / and to make purueyan
that iourney.

∴ ∴

The lordes of Fraunce that
into Bretayne with sir Charles of Bloys. Cap. lxxi.

Whan all these lordes of
mandy: the duke of Alanson
duke of Burgoyne / and all
suche as shulde go with sir C
bu Bloys / to ayde hym to
the duchy of Bretayne were redy. They
ted some fro Pares and some fro other
and they assembled togyder at the cyte
gers: and fro thens they went to Ancen
which is thende of the realme on that syde
they taryed a fyue dayes: than they went
into the countrey of Bretayne / and wha
were in the fyldes / they nombred their

thre thousande men of armes beyde the ge
nyes. the which were a thre thousande/ and
the gates of Cornes dyd kepe the. The one
(sr Othes de Rue / and thother sr Char-
de Germault: and beyde that they had many
other. of whome sr Galoys de la Baulme
captayne. Than all these went to a strong
that stande pyght on a lyghe mountayne called
Pollecrault they was thentre of Britayne/ it
was furnysshed with men of warre: 4 captayns
there were two knyghtes of Lorayne called sy
mon/ and sr Walerpan. The lordes of Fran
counsell to besiege this castell: for they tho
ght they shulde wanne such a fortres beyonde
them/ it shuld do them great damage. So they
layed it rounde about/ and made many assau
ctually the gentlewayes dyde what they
ght to assayne prayse at the begynning: but
they lost often tymes of their company/ for they
within defended themselfe so sagely that it was
nge to: they take any damage. But finally the
Frenshmen brought thyder somoch tymbre/ wod
and fagottes/ that they fylled therwith the dy-
nche that they might go rust to the walles they
then cast out stones/ chalke/ and brempynge
howbeit they without came to the foot of the
lles/ 4 had instrumentes wherby they myght
ther couert myne the walles. Than they with
yelded vp the castell/ their lyues and goodes
ue: thanke the duke of Normandy who was
ith they/ delyuered the castell to sr Charles
Blays as his owne/ who incontynent set there
good garyson to kepe thentre: and to conduct
ght as came after theym. Than they went to-
rde Nantes: whyr as they harde how therle
Mountfort their enemy was the marshals
d currours of their hoost/ founde by the way
they went a good towne closed with dykes/
which they fercely assayled: and in the towne
y were but fewe peple/ and yuell armed. So
that whome the towne was won/ robbed/ and the
hall lyeutenaunt all the peple put to the swerde/
towne was called Carquesy: within a. iiii.
lyur leagues to Nantes. The lordes lay they
all that nyght/ the nexte morynge they dyne
rde Nantes and layed siege rounde about
/ and pyght vp their tentes and pauylyons.
the men of warre within the towne and
burgesses armed the/ and went to their de-
nes as they were apoynted: some of the hoost
nt to the barres to skirmysshe/ and some of the
dyers within 4 yong burgesses yssued out a
ll them/ so that they were dyuers slayne 4
t on bothe parties/ they were dyuerse suche
skirmyshes. On a mornyng some of the soudy-
ers within the cyte yssued out at aduenture/ and
they founde a. xv. cartes with vytell comyng to
thoost warde/ and a. ix. prisons to conuey it: and
they of the cyte were a. ii. C. They set on them
and anone discomfyted them and slewe dyuers
and some fled away and escaped/ and shewed in
thoost howe it was. Than some went to rescue
the pray: and ouer toke them nere to the barry-
ers/ they began a great skirmysshe/ they came
so many fro thoost that they within had moch a
do: howbeit they toke the horses out of the carti
and dyd dryue them in at the gate/ to thentent
they without shulde nat dryue lightly away the
carryages. Than other soudyers of the cyte yssued out to helpe their companyons: and also of
the burgesses to ayde their parties/ so the fray
multiplyed and dyuers were slayne 4 sore hurt
on bothe parties: for alwayes people encreased
fro thoost/ and some newe euer yssued out of the
cyte. Than at last sr Henry the captayne sawe
that it was tyme to retrayt: for by his abydinge
he sawe he might rather lese than wyn/ than he
caused them of the cyte to drawe a backe as well
as he myght/ yet they were pursued so yere that
many were slayne and taken/ mo than. ii. C. of
the burgesses of the towne. wherof therle of Mõt
fort blamed sore sr Henry de Leon/ that he cau-
sed the retrayt so sone: wherwith sr Henry was
sore displeased in his mynde. And after that he
wold no more cõe to theris coũsell so often as he
dyd before: many had marueil why he dyd so.

Howe the erle Mountfort was taken at Nauntes and howe he dyed. Cap. lxxii.

AS I hard reported they
were certayne burgesses of
the cite sawe howe their goodes
went to wast both without
win/ 4 had of their chyldren
and frendes in prison 4 dou-
red that worse shulde come to
them after: than they assayled and spake toge-
der secretly/ so that finally they cõcluded to tre-
at with the lordes of France. So that they myght
come to haue peace 4 to haue their chyldren and
frendes clerely delyuerd out of prison. They ma-
de this treatie so secretly: that at laste it was a-
greed that they shulde haue all the prisoners de-

hyred/ and they toset opyn one of ꝑ gates that the frenche lordes myght entre/ to take the cyte Mountfort in the castell/ without doyng of any manes of hurt to the cyte/ or to thy habytauntes or goodes therin. Some sayed this was purchased by the meanes and agreement of sir Henry de Leon/ who had ben before one of the cytie chiefe counsaylours. Thus as it was devysed/ so it was done in a mornyng: the frenche lordes entred and went streyght to ꝑ castell and brake opyn the gates/ and they toke there Mountfort prisoner and ledde hym clene out of the cyte into their felde/ without doyng of any more hurt in the cyte. This was the yere of our lorde god M.CCC.xli. about the feest of all sayntes. Thã the lordes of Fraunce entred into the cyte with great ioye: and all the burgesses and other dyd fealtie and homage to the lorde Charles of Bloys as to their ryght soueraygne lorde/ and there they taryed a fyue dayes in great feest. Than sir Charles of Bloys was counselled to abyde they about the cyte of Naumtes tyll the next somer/ and so he dyd: and set captaynes in suche garysons as he had won/ than the other lordes went to Parys to the kyng/ and delyuered hym there of Mountfort as prisoner. The kynge set hym in the castell of Loure where as he was longe/ ꝑ at last as I harde reported they be dyed.

¶ Now let vs speke of the countesse his wyfe/ who had the courage of a man/ and the hert of a lyon. She was in the cyte of Rennes whanne her lorde was taken: and howe bett that she had great sorowe at her hert/ yet she dayly ꝛecõforted her frendes and soudyers/ and shewed them a lytell sone that she had called Johñ/ and sayd a fyes be nat to sore a dasshed of the cyte my lorde whom we haue lost (he was but a man)/ here my lytell chylde who shalbe by the grace of god his ꝛestorer/ and he shall do so: yeu all ꝑ I haue riches ynough ye shall nat lacke: ꝑ I trust I shall purchase so; suche a captaynye/ that ye shalbe all ꝛecompenced. When she had thus comforted her frendes and soudyers in Rennes/ than she went to all her other fortresses and good townes/ and ledde euer with her Johñ her yonge sonne: and dyd to thẽ as she herde at Rennes and fortifyed all her garisons of euery thyng ꝑ they wanted: and payed largely ꝑ gaue freely where as she thought it well employed. Than she went to Hanybout/ and they she and her sonne tarryed all that wynter/ often tymes she sent to vysit her garysons/ and payed euery man full well and truely their wages.

Howe the kyng of Englande the thyrde tyme made warre on the scotes. Cap. lxxiii.

THe haue harde here before/ that lange before Edwarde/ for we the lordes of Scotlande/ taken agayne byuarre to make/ as they helde in Scotlande. They were ma- remayning in thyrty Townes handes but by the castell of Edinburghe/ the cyte of Ber- wyke and Roxburgh. And the scotes lay be- at syege with certayne frenchmen with them- the as kyng Philippe had sent thyder to help- thẽ before Edinburghe: and they within wa- so sore constrayned ꝑ they sawe well they co- nat long endure. And whan the kynge of Eng- lande was retourned fro the syege of Tour- and came into his owne realme/ he was cal- led to ryde to warde Scotlande and so he dyd/ ꝛeue thyder warde by reme myghtely and sayenge/ commaundyng euery man to fetche to Berwyke/ than euery man began to dyg/ and to drawe thyder as they were comma- The kyng at last came to Yorke/ and they ꝛe- ed for his people: the lordes of Scotlande w- enformed of the comyng of the kyng of Eng- lande/ wherefore they made sporte all aure- castell of Edinburghe/ and castrayed (e- within/ with engyns and cannons that they w- sayed to pulle by the castell/ sayenge they- and mordryng: but nothyng they shulde ca- nay. Thyse tydynges came to the kyng of E- lande where as he was/ whan he departed- toward Edinburghe and came to Ha- castell upon Tyne: and they lodged and ma- ed more than a moneth abydyng prouysion- his host/ the which was put on the se by- sayed Rudyerdes tyde and Welsayers: but t- wette of their shyppes were perysshed/ the- had suche tempest on the se/ that shall pas- en came thyder. Some were dryuen into E- lande and into Fryse/ wherby thyghyllde h- had great defaute of victayle and euery thy- was dere/ and vytayll at hande. So that t- myght not abyde to haue socoure and assista- the Scotes had put all their goodes into h- tle/ and the kyng of England had they w- xv. M. horsemen/ and xl. M. fotemen. Th- tes of Scotlande after their vprysing of t-

...thes they tornaynte the fo;tresses of Sedesburs
...they wolde well ho;ne the kyng of En
...lay at Newcastell with a great nom
...to hurnt and to ryfle the realme of Scot
...de. Than they toke counsell what they shul
...de; they thought them selfe to small a compa
...nye ageyne the kyng / they he they had
...ne the harres made than. xii. yere / with
...out ony captayne. And yet as they coude
...gete no socours fro their owne kyng: than
...they determyned to sende to the kyng of Eng
...lande a bysshop and an abbot to delyre a truse
...which messangers departed fro Scotland /
...came to Newcastell where they founde the
...kyng. Their messangers shewed to the kynge
...and to his counsayle the cause of their comyng:
...than it was agreed a truse to endure foure
...monthes / on the condycion that they of Scot
...lande sholde sende suffycyent embassadours in
...to Fraunce to kyng Dauyd / without he wolde
...come within the moneth of Maye next folo wing
...openly as to ayde and defende his realme
...they dayly to helpe themselfe englysshe and
...sent to take hym more fo; their kyng. So th'
...two prelates retourned ageyne into Scot
...lande / and incontynent they ordayned to sende
...into Fraunce / sir Robert Versay / and sir Sy
...mon Fresell / and two other knyghtes to shewe
...them kynge their apoyntment. The kynge
...of Englande agreed the sonner to this truse / by
...cause his hoost lacked vytayll: so he came backe
...ageyne / and sent euery man home. The scottysshe
...messangers went to warde Fraunce / and toke
...lodgyng at Dourt.

...Now the kynge Dauyd who had ben a seyne
...in Fraunce / and knewe well that his realme
...sholde be destroyed. Than he toke leaue of the
...moste kyng: to go home into his owne contre
...to comfo;t his people / so he toke shypping with
...a fayre and lusty copany as he had at a poynt /
...and hyde put hym selfe under the gouernyng of a
...capytayne Richard Fyremont: and so he arryued
...at a poynt of Wharyssh / or euer that any in Scot
...lande knewe thereof. Nor he knewe nothyng of
...the messangers that were gone into Fraunce to
...trete with hym / nor they knewe nat of his re
...tournyng home.

Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande came with a great hoost to Newcastell vpon Tyne. Ca.lxxiii.

When that yong kyng Dauyd of Scotlande / was come into his countrey: his men came about hym with great ioye and solempnyte / and brought hym to the towne of Saynt Johns: thyder came people fro all ptyes to se hym. And than euery man shewed hym the damages / & the dystruccion that kyng Edward and thenglysshmen had done in Scotlande: than he sayd well I shalbe well reuenged / or els lose all my realme and my lyfe in the payne. Thanne he sent messangers to all partes ferre and nere / desyryng euery man to helpe hym in his busynesse: at his sendyng thyder came therle of Orkeney a great prince and a puyssaunt / he had maryed the kynges suster: he brought a great nombre of men a ware with hym / and dyuers other lo;des and knyghtes of Bourgne / of Welbegne / and of Denmarche: some fo; loue and some fo; wages / so that whan they were all togyder / they were a.xx. M. men a fote / and on hackenayes a.iii. M. armed after their maner. Whanne they were all redy they remoued to go into Englande / to do they almoche hurt as they might: fo; the truse was as than expyred / or els to fight with the kynge of Englande / who had caused them to suffre moch dysease. The scottes departed fro Saynt Johannes towne / and went to Donfremelyn: and the nexte day they they passed a lytell arme of the see / than they went with great dyligence and passed by Edenburgh / and after by Rousburge the whyche was as than englysshe: but they made none assaut they / bycause they wolde haue none of their company hurt / nor to waste none of their artillary. They thought to do a greatter dede or they retourned into Scotlande: & so after they passed nat ferre of fro Berwyke / and went by without any assaut gyueng. And so entred into the contrey of Northumberlande: and came to the ryuer of Tyne burnyng all the cõtrey rounde about them / and at last came to Newcastell vpon Tyne: and they he lay and all his people about the towne that night. And in the mornig a certayne nombre of gẽtylmen that were in the towne yssued out / to the nombre of. CC. speres to make a skry in the scottysshe hoost: they dasshed into the scottysshe hoost right on therle of Mo rets tentes / who bare in his armour syluer thre speylles goules / they they toke hym in his bed: and the more party of thoost was moued and wan great pyllage. Than they returned into the to wne boldely with great ioye / and delyuered therle Moret as prysoner to the captayne of the castell

the lorde Johñ Neuill. Whan the scottes were vp/ they armed them and ran lyke madde men to the barreres of the towne and made a great assaut/ the whiche endured longe but ytell it auayled them/ and they lost they many more: for they were many good men of warre within/ who defended theyr so wysely/ that the scottes were fayne at last to withdrawe abacke to their hoste.

Cho we kynge Dauyd of Scotlande distroyed the cytie of Dyrrame. Cap. lxxv.

When that kinge Dauyd and his counsayle sawe that his tarryeng about Newcastell was daungerous/ and that he coude wynne therby nother profit nor honour: than he departed and entred into the country of the bysshoprike of Dyrram/ and they brent and wasted all byfore them. And so came to the cyte of Dyrram/ & layed syege rounde about it/ and made many great assautes lyke madde men/ by cause they had lost theyr of Werrie: and they knewe well that they was moche richesse in the cytie/ for all the country they about was fledde thyder. The scott made ingines and instrumentes to come to the walles to make the fierce assaut: and whan the scottes were gone fro Newcastell/ thanne sir Johñ Neuyll captayne there/ mounted on a good hoste and rode away fayre of fro the scottes: and dyd somoche that within fyue dayes he came to Chyrtlay/ where as kyng Edwarde lay as than: they he shewed the kinge tydynges of the scottes. Than the kynge sende forth messangers into euery part: commaundyng euery man bytwene the age of .lx. and .xl. all cotes layd a part to drawe forthwarde and to mete hym in that countrey/ to ayde and defende his country/ that the scottes destroyed: than lordes/ knyghtes/ squyers: and all other hyede towarde the northe. The kyng hymself hastely arayed for no man/ and euery man folowed as well as they might: in the meane season the scottes assauted the cytie of Dyrram/ with ingens and other instrumentes: so frersly & they within coude nat defende themself/ but that the cytie was wonne byfore/ and robbed and clene brent: and all maner of people put to deth without mercy/ men women/ and chyldren/ monkes/ preestes/ and chanons: so that they abode a lyue no maner a person houle nor church/ but it was destroyed/ the whiche was great pytie [illegible] they christen blode. Into the churches of [illegible] where in that god was honoured and [illegible]

Cho we the scottes destroyed a [illegible] stell of therle of Shaftesburies. Cap. lxxvi.

When kinge Dauyd was [illegible] stalled to trauaile a backe a [illegible] cyte of Tyrey to destroye [illegible] Carlyle/ as he were tyrede he longed that myght betyde [illegible] of therle of Shaftesburie/ the whiche was kept with men a many/ captayns there of [illegible] Wyllyam Montagu sone to therle of Shaftesbury. Thenne day the scottes dyd agayn towarde Carlyle: they had moche carryage them of such pylage as they had won at [illegible] Whan & Wyllyam Montagu sawe how they passed by without ceasyng/ and he with [illegible] hem ysued out a bi shocke/ and foughte [illegible] by the hynder trayne of the scottes/ whiche [illegible] so charged with baggage/ & they might go any gret pace. And he ouertoke them [illegible] tryng ouer a wood ryst on them/ and they [illegible] and hurt of the scottes moche. CC. and more [illegible] thanne fyue hoyes charged with pylage [illegible] so left the toward the castell. The cry and [illegible] of the flight came to the herryng of sir Wyllyam Douglas/ who had the charge of the [illegible] and as than he was past & wood: when he [illegible] the scottes came skeyng ouer the dales and [illegible] tayns he had great mervaill/ and than he [illegible] his company ran forth and rescued out of [illegible] to the fote of the castell/ and mounted the [illegible] hall. But or he came to the barre the scottes were entred/ and had closed the barryers [illegible] that nay issue: than the scottes began [illegible] sayde hardly/ and they within defended [illegible] these two Wyllyams dyd what they might [illegible] great other. Thus assaut endured [illegible] all thoold came thyder kyng & all: when [illegible] and his counsell sawe how they were [illegible] lyeng in the bridge/ and the assaylants [illegible] without warnyng of any thyng/ than [illegible] ded to make the assaut and to lodge. Than [illegible] man began to seke for his lodging and [illegible] tayn yet the hard men/ and so dyuers [illegible] were hurt. The next day the kyng [illegible] commaunded that euery man shulde be redy [illegible] sayde: & they within were redy to [illegible]

a fore assaut and a perylous/ they might a
many noble dedes on both ptes. Then
within parlent the noble countesse of Sa-
bury/ who was as than reputed for the most
and fayrest lady of all England/ ꝓ castell
to her husbande therle of Salisbury
was taken prisoner with the erle of Sal-
before Lyle in Flanders/ as ye have harde
/ and was in prison as than i the chastelet
Parys. The kyng of Englande gaue ꝓ same
to the sayd erle when he maryed hym the
lady/ for she was and gode lowyer that
was neuer before/ when he was called but sir
Wyllyam Montagu. This noble lady conforted
greatly within/ for by the regarde of such
and by her sheryf watchyng/ a man ought
be within two men at arme. This assaut dy-
long and the scottes lost many of their men/
they abandoned the erle hardely/ and cary-
wood and tymbre to have fylled the dykes to
to bring their engyns to ꝓ walles/ but
within defended themselfe so valyantly that
assautes were fayre to drawe a backe.
than the kyng commaunded ꝓ engyns to be wel
that nyght/ and the next day to enforce the
than euery man to take to their lodging ex-
that kept the engyns. Some wept the
of their frendes/ other confented them that
hurt they of the castell saw well if kynge
Edward dyscouered his sege how they should have
a to defende them ꝓ their castell/ where
they take counsell amonge them to sende to
Edward/ who lay at yorke as it was shewed
them by suche prisoners as they had taken
the scottes. Than they asked among the who
durst do ꝓ message: but they coude fynde none
that wolde leave the castell/ and the pacience of
fayre lady to be ꝓ debte/ so they was among
them great dyspyte. Than when the captayne sir
Wyllyam Montague sawe that/ he sayde/ Syrs
shall the trouth and good wyll that ye bere to my
lady of this house/ so that for the loue of her and
ye all/ I shall put my body in aduenture to
this message for/ I have suche trust in you ꝓ
shall right well defende this castell tyll I re-
turne agayne. And on thother syde I have su-
trust in the kyng our soueraygne lorde/ that I
assuredly trowe you suche socours/ that shall
cause you to be rayfull/ and than I trust ꝓ kyng
shall rewarde you that ye shalbe content. Of
wordes the countesse and all other were right
ioyfull/ and when the nyght came/ the sayd sir
Wyllyam made hym redy as prively as he myght/
was well loyed so well for hym/ that it capped all
nyght/ so that the scottes kept styll within their
lodgynge. Thus at mydnight sir Wyllyam Mon-
tagu passed through thoost ꝓ was nat sene/ and
so rode forth tyll it was day/ than he met .ii. scot-
tes halfe a leage fro thoost/ dryuyng before them
two oxen and a cowe towarde thoost ꝓ Wyllyam
knewe well they were scottes and set on them and
wounded them bothe ꝓ slewe the cattell/ to thyn-
tent ꝓ they of thoost shuld have none ease by them/
than he sayd to the two hurt scottes: go yo⁹ ways
es and say to your kyng that Wyllyam of Monta-
gut hath thus passed through his hoost/ and is
goyng to fetche ayde of the kyng of Englande/
and so departed. Than the same mornynge the
kyng of scottes made a fierce assaut but nothing
coude he wyn/ and euery day lyghtly they made
assaut. Than his counsell sawe how he dyd but
lese his men/ and ꝓ the kyng of England might
well come thyder or the castell were won: than
they by one accorde counselled their kyng to de-
parte/ sayeng how the abydyng they was nat for
his profet/ nor yet for his honour. And sayd sir
ye have honourably achyued your enterpryse/ ꝓ
have done great dyspyte to the englysshmen: in
that ye have ben in this contre .xii. dayes/ and
taken ꝓ distroyed the cytie of Dyrame. Wher-
fore sir all thynges cōsydred it were good nowe
that ye retourned/ and take with you your pyl-
lage that ye have wonne: and an other tyme ye
may returne agayne whan it pleaseth you. The
kyng who wolde nat do agaynst the opynyons
of all his counsell/ agreed to them sore agaynst
his mynde: howbeit the next morynge he dyslo-
ged and all his host/ and toke the way streyght
to the great forest of Sedcoure/ there to tary at
their ease/ and to knowe what the kyng of En-
glande wolde do farther/ other to goo backe a-
gayne: or els to entre into Scotlande.

Howe the kyng of Englande was in amours with the countesse of Salisbury. Ca. lxxvii.

The same day ꝓ the scottes departed fro the sayd castell/ kyng Edward came thyder with all his host about noon and came to the same place where as the scottes had loged and was sore displeased that he founde nat the scottes there/ for he cāe thyder in such hast ꝓ his horse & men were sore trauyled.

Than he commaunded to lodge they that myght/ and sayd he wolde go se ꝑ castell and the noble lady therin/ for he had not (ere her tyme) she was maryed before: than entryed wyth his logyng as he lyst. And assone as the kyng was dyarmed/ he tooke a.x.or.xii. knyghtes wyth hym/ and went to the castell to salute the countesse of Salysbury: and to se the maner of the assaut of the scottes: and the defence that was made agaynst them. Assone as the lady knewe of ꝑ kyng ges comyng she set oppyn the gates and cam out so ryche ly besene/ that every man maruayled of her beauty: and coude nat cease to regarde her nobleness with her great beauty/ and the gracyous wordes and countenaunce that she made. Whan she came to the kyng: she knelyd downe to the yerth thankyng hym of his socours: and so ledde hym into the castell to make hym chere and honour/ as she that coude ryght well do it/ every man regarded her maruaylously. The kyng hym selfe coude nat withholde his regardyng of her: for he thought that he neuer sawe before so noble nor so fayre a lady/ he was strykken therewith to the hert with a sparcle of fyne loue/ that endured longe after: he thought no lady in the worlde so worthy to be/ he loued as she. Thus they entred into the castell hande in hande: the lady ledde hym fyrst into the hall/ and after into the chãbre nobly aparelled/ the kyng regarded so the lady that he was a basshed. At last he went to a wyndo to rest hym/ and so fell in a great study: the lady went about to make chere to the lordes and knyghtes that were thy/ and comaunded to dresse the hall for dyner. Whan she had ordeyned and comaunded: than she came to the kyng with a mery chere/ who was in a great study (and she sayd) dere ꝑ why be ye studyd so sir yo' grace nat displeased/ it apparteyneth nat to you so to do/ rather ye shulde make good chere and be ioyfull: seyng ye haue chased away your enmies who durst nat abyde you/ let other men study for the remynant. Than the kyng sayd: a dere lady knowe for trouthe/ that (yet) I entred into the castell: they is a study cle to my mynde so ꝑ I can nat chase but to muse/ nor I cannot tell what shall fall therof: put it out of my herte I can nat. Sir q the lady ye ought alwayes to make good chere to conforte your men with yo' people/ god hath ayded you so in yo' besynes and hath grauntyd you so great graces/ that ye be the moste bounde and honoured prynce in all christendome and if the kyng of scottes haue done you any displeasure or damage/ ye may well amende it whan it shall please you: as ye haue done tyme

[illegible]

myne ayenste. [illegible] ꝑ kynge entred into ꝑ hall of a palays you yo' tyme to [illegible] a fayr lady of the kyng: when [illegible] my herte that ye knowe nat of that lately [illegible] be hauyng the partye my [illegible] nesse/ and certayne be sure that I [illegible] hath so sore surprysed my herte/ ꝑ I can [illegible] bout you: and without your loue I am [illegible] Than the lady sayde: a ryght noble [illegible] goddes sake mocke me nat/ I [illegible] beleue that it is true that ye say/ my [illegible] bee a prince as ye be/ would thynke to [illegible] me/ and my lorde my husbande: who is [illegible] ant a knight/ and hath done your grace [illegible] seruyce/ and as yet hyther to apalled for [illegible] tell. Certes sir ye shulde in shew cast [illegible] small prayse: q nothyng the better thereby [illegible] neuer as yet such a thought in my herte nor [illegible] to god neuer shall haue/ for no man lyuyng [illegible] I had any such ꝑpose ageynst you/ your grace [illegible] nat all onely to blame me: but also to [illegible] my body/ ye and by true nature to be [illegible] Ther with the lady began for the kyng to [illegible] into the hall to hall the dyner: than the [illegible] ageyne to the kyng and brought some of [illegible] gates with her/ and sayd (sir) yf it please [illegible] come into the hall your knyghtes abideth [illegible] to washe ye haue ben in long talkyng. Than [illegible] kyng went into the hall q washed/ and sate [illegible] amonge his lordes q the lady after the kyng [illegible] but ryght he sat ryght musyng/ and on [illegible] cast his eyen upon the lady. Of this [illegible] knyght had maruell for he was nat accustomed so to be: some thought it was because the [illegible] were escaped fro hym/ all ꝑ day the kyng [illegible] they q wyst nat what to do. Sir eyre [illegible] ned ꝑ honour and reuth bestode him [illegible] here in such a case to be [illegible] true a knyght as her husbande was/ who [illegible] wepyng well q truely serued hym. On [illegible] hour so confortyd hym/ that the [illegible] surmounted hertout and reuth. Than [illegible] behaued as knyght/ all that day q all [illegible] In the mornyng he arose and by [illegible] hoode/ and thynke after the scottes to [illegible] out of his realme. Than herein [illegible] by sayeng my dere lady to god I [illegible] tyll I returne ageyne requyryng you [illegible] you otherwyse than ye haue [illegible] prince q the lady: god ꝑ father [illegible] defende/ and put you out of all [illegible] sir I am yours shulde ryse to do your [illegible] ryse to your honour and to myne/ [illegible] kyng began all abashed. And so [illegible]

...self he came to the cyte of Vernoyle/ and ...ynged within .viii. leages of the fyrst of ...ch they as kyng Henry and all his ch... were entre in trust of the great myshe... The kyng of Englande tarryed there .x. dy... ...ayte if the Frenche wolde yssue out to fight ... on these thre dayes they were byseged ... on bothe partes: and byuers dayes ... and sore hutte amonge the Frenche. ... Douglas was he that dyd moost ... ...ynge hell bemen/ he bare awaye a crosbowe ... the barres grosse.

...herle of Salysbury and therle Wo... were delyuered out of prison by ...chaunge. Cap. lxxviii.

...s thefore sayd the dayes they were ... men on bothe partes/ that ... for a peace to be had betwene ... these two kynges: and therfore ... toke suche effect/ that a treatie ... ordayned to endure two yere/ so that the ... ...ynge wolde therto agree. For the kyng of ... was full sore alyed to the Frenche kyng/ ... ...ought none peace without his cōsent: and ... the Frenche kyng wolde not agree to the ... ...son the truse to endure to the fyrst day of ... ...ynge. And it was agreed that therle ... ...ulde be quyte for his prisonment ... kyng of Frenche coude do somoche to put ... with the Frenche kyng/ that therle of Sa... ...ury myght in lyke maner be quyte out of pri... ...for whi the kyng shulde be done before the ... of Layne Johā of Bapty̆ll were after. The ...g of Englande agreed ...ſ somer to this truse/ ... had warre in Fraunce/ in Gascoyne/ ... ...ayton/ in Lapurdan/ in Bretaygne/ and in ... place he had warre at his wages: ... the kyng of Frenche from greate damages ... Frenche kyng to agree to this truse. The fyrst ... kyng was therin: seyng it was the delyre of ... kyng of Frenche/ that therle of Salysbury was ... into Englande/ and the kyng of Englande ... ...ndeyment therle Wyllyam into Scotland.

...how sir Charles du Bloys with ...yuers lordes of Fraunce toke the cy... ...of Rennes in Bretayne. Cap. lxxix.

...It is to be knowen that whan the duke of ... ...ynsshy the duke of Burgoyne/ ...ſ the ... of Bullon the duke of Bourbon/ therle of Pa... ...ys the constable of Fraunce/ therle of Guynes his sonne/ sir James de Bourbone sir Loyes of Sayntgyne/ with other lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce. Whan they were departed out of Bretayne: and had conquered the stronge castell of Chasteauneuf/ a the cyte of Nantes: and taken therle of Wolffort and delyuered hym to ſ frenche kyng/ who had put hym in prison in the castell of Loure in Paris: and ſ Charles of Bloys beyng in Nantes and the contrey obeyed to hym rounde about/ abydynge the somer season to make better warre than in wynter. Whan the swete season of somer approched: the lordes of Fraunce and byuers other drue towarde Bretayne with a great hoost to ayde sir Charles de Bloys to recouer ſ rehydue of the duchy of Bretayne. They founde ſ Charles of Bloys in Nantes: than they determyned to lay syege to Rennes The counceile of Mountfort had well prouyded the mater: and had set they for captayne ſ Wyllyam of Cadudall baron/ the lordes of Fraunce came thyder and dyd moche trouble with assautes/ howbeit they within defended themselfe so valiantly/ that their ennemyes loste more than they wanne. Whan the counceile of Mountfort knewe that the lordes of Fraunce were come in to Bretaygne with suche a puyssance/ she sende sir Amery of Clysson into Englande/ desyryng socourse of the kyng: on the condycion that therle of Mountfort/ son and heyre/ shuld take to wyfe one of the kynges doughters/ and shulde be called duches of Bretayne. The kyng of Englande was as than at London makyng chere to therle of Salisbury/ who was newe come out of prison: whan this sir Amery of Clysson was come to the kyng/ and had made relacyon of his message. The kyng graunted his requeſt: and cōmaunded sir Water of Wanny to take wt hym as many men of warre as sir Amery desyred/ & shortly to make them redy to go into Bretayne to ayde the counteſſe of Mountfort/ and to take with hym a. vii. M. archers of the best. Thus ſ Water/ and sir Amery toke the see: and with them went the two brethern of Lyncdall/ sir Loys & sir Johā the Hay of Brabant/ ſ Hubert of Freslney/ ſ Aleyn Spyrefound and byuers other: & a. vi. M. archers. But a great tempeſt toke them on the see and a contrary wynde/ wherfore they abode on the see. xi. dayes: all this season the lordes of Fraunce with sir Charles de Bloys kepte styll the syege before Rennes/ and sore cōstrayned them within: so that the burgeſſes of the towne wold gladly haue take apoyntment/ but their captayne sir Wyllyam of Cadudall wold in no wyse

agree therto. Whan the burgeyes and the comy
nons of the towne had enbaned moche payne a
sawe no socours comyng fro no gete: they wold
haue yelded vp the towne but ꝑ captayne wold
nat: whan they sawe that finally they toke hym
and put hym in prison. And made couenaunt ꝑ
sir Charles du Bloys to yelde vp the towne the
next day on the condycion that all such as were
of the countes part myght go there wayes whe
ther they lyst without danger or trouble: ꝑ lord
Charles de Bloys dyd graūt them ꝑsyon. Thꝰ
the cyte of Rennes was gyuen vp: ꝑ yere of our
lord. M.iii.C.xlii. in the begynning of May.
Sir Wylliā of Mauhudall wolde nat tary ther
but went straygt to Hanybout to the countesse
of Mountfort/ who as than had herd no tydyng
of sir Amery of Clysson nor of his company.

Cho we sir Charles du Bloys belee
ged the countesse of Mountfort
in Hanybout. Cap. lxxx.

Whan the cyte of Rennes was
gyuen vp: ꝑ burgeyes made there
homage & fealte to the lord Char
les of Bloys. Than he was coun
selled to go and lay siege to Hany
bout whyr as the countesse was: sayeng that
there beyng in prison / yf they myght gette the
countesse and her sonne / it shulde make an ende
of all their warre. Than they went all to Hany
bout: and layed siege there and to the castell al
so/ as fere as they myght by lande: with ꝑ cas
telle in Hanybout/ they' was the by Thep of Le
on in Bretayne/ also they was sir Yues of Tre
biquedy/ the lorde of Lanyeman/ sir Wylliā of
Mauhudall/ and ꝑ Chatellayne of Guyngamp
the two brethern of Quyntin/ sir Henry and ꝑ
Myner of Plelnefast: and dyuers other. Whan
the countesse and her company vnderstode that
the frenchmen were comyng to lay siege to ꝑ
towne of Hanybout: than it was commaūded
to sounde the watche bell a lay/ and euery man
to be armed and drawe to their defence. Whan
sir Charles and the frenchmen came nere to the
towne: they commaūded to lodge they that
nyght/ some of the yong lusty companyons cle
ped themselfyng to the barres/ and some of them
within yssued out to them: so that they had a
great alarge/ but the gode mayers and ba
lefte euer than they wonne. Whan nyght
on/ euery man tyrned to their lodgynges
day the ladyes toke counsayle to all ty
sers to se the wounes of them warlyke:
the day they made a great assaute vp
res/ from morowyng tyll it was noone. Th
assayllauntes tyrned a backe/ for they
wolde haue: whan the ladyes of ꝑ
their men thus vse a backe they were sore
fed / and caused the assaut to begynne a
many tymes ouer it was before/ and they
defended themselfe valyantly. The
sethe were harneyed on her body: and
great counfort vnto them to se her
people to make good defence: and the
maydens and other women to cast ston
bryckes/ and to carry drynke vnto
to the walles / to be all the more to their
ers. Thus long tyme they an hardy
rounded vp to ꝑ heyght of a towre / to
frenchmen were sore dred. Sone
that all the ladyes and all other people of
were all gone out of their lodge to assaut
she toke agayne her counsell and
and caused their hurtyng men a hed
tyme/ and she went with them to an
where as there was moste of nede. Sone
and her company / and badde them
lodgynges / and euer he went tymes
in their lodgynges / she trusted no
but a certayne of bachelers and boyes
away. Whan ꝑ ladyes of ꝑ
them sawe their lodgynges a fyre /
the cry and noyse they myght
crying mercy on condycion that
lyf. Whan the countesse sawe that she
gyder her company: and whan she sawe
nat come ageyne anon she to went without
damage that was an other way and went
castell of Hedl / the whyche was nat fery
Whan sir Lyon of Spayne / who
of the hoste went come to the fyre and
lodgynges hastyngly: and sawe the
her company gaynge away / he toke
with a great number: he chaced her so
he slewe and hurte dyuerse of them
before your lyues. But the countesse
moste parte of her company vnto
they came to Hedle / and there they
and with great ioye. The next day
Fraūce / who toke him and them
prysoners: the same daye countesse
to be more of men ware come to the

of the hot in great dongor. On a day they rode ryde to haute Vlmes/ and an other day to mar de Guyngnape: and on a day sir Raynolde of Dynant layed a buysshement/ and the same day ꝑ Gerarde of Malapne rode fayre and had taken .x.xii. marchantes and all their goodes/ and was brayng of them towardes their castell called Rochefort and so fell in the buysshement: and there sir Raynolde of Dynant toke sir Gerarde prisoner and .x.xii. of his company/ and rescued the marchantes and lode fayre their prisoners to Dynant/ wherof sir Raynolde was mo che prayed and well worthy.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of the countesse of Hollonde/ whe was besieged in Hanybout by sir Loys of Spayne/ who kept the siege there: and he had so vndern and bouted the walles of ꝑ towne with his engins. So that they within began to be a buysshed / and on a day the bysshop of Leon spake with sir Henry of Leon his neuoue/ by whō as it was sayd that there Mountfort was taken So longe they spake togyder that they agreed ꝑ the bysshop shulde do what he coude to cause the company within to agree to yelde vp the towne and castell to sir Charles de Blois: and ꝑ Henry de Leon on thother syde shuld purchase peece for the all/ of sir Charles de Bloys: and to lese nothyng of their goodes. Thus the bysshop entred agayne into the towne: the countes incōtynent doubted of some euell purchase/ than she desyred the lordes and knightes ꝑ were there/ that for the loue of god they shulde be in no dout/ for she sayd that was in surete that they shuld haue socours within thre dayes: howbeit ꝑ bysshops spake somoch and shewed so many reasons to ꝑ lordes: that they were in a great trouble all that night. The next mornyng they drewe to counsell agayne: so that they were nere of accorde to haue gyuen vp the towne/ ꝑ sir Henry was cōe nere to the towne to haue taken possession therof: than the countesse lokyd downe a long the see out at a wyndo in the castell/ & began to smyle for great ioy that she had to se the socours comyng/ the which she had so long desyred. Than she cryed out a loude and sayd thyse: Ye se the socours of Englande comyng/ than they of the towne ran to the walles and sawe a great nombre of shyppes great and small trell ply decked comyng towarde Hanybout/ they thought well it was the socours of England/ who had ben on the see .xv. dayes by reason of contrary wyndes.

¶ How sir Walter of Manny brought the gly chesse into Bretayne. Cap. lxxi.

Than the seneschall of Guyenne / ℔ Perle of Trabyquesy sir Galeras of Lambermain and the other knyghtes sawe theyr socours comyng: thā they sayd to the bysshoppe / sir ye may well leaue your treaty for they sayd they were nat content as than to folowe this counsayle. Than the bysshoppe sayd sirs than our company shall be part for I wyll go to hym that hath moost ryghte as me semeth. Than he departed fro Parthenay and defyed the countesse and all her archers and so went to sir Henry de Leon and shewed hym howe the matter went: than sir Henry was sore displeased / and caused incontynent to sowne by the grettest ingens that they had nere to the castell and commaunded that they shuld nat cease to cast day and nyght. Than he depted thens and brought the bysshoppe to sir Loys of Spayne / who receyued hym with great ioye / and so dyd sir Charles of Blois: than the countesse dasked by halles and chambers to lodge the lordes of Englande that were comyng / and dyd sende agaynst them right nobly. And whan they were a lande: she came to them with great reuerence and feested them the beest she might / and thanked the right humbly: and caused all the knyghtes and other to lodge at theyr ease in the castell and in the towne. And the nexte day she made them a great feest at dyner: all nyghte the nexte day also the ingens neuer ceased to cast / and after dyner sir Gaultier of Mauny who was chefe of that company / demaunded of the state of the towne ℣ of the hoost without. And sayd I haue a great desyre to yssue out and to bycke bewne this great ingen that standeth so nere by / if any wyll folowe me. Than ℔ Perle of Trabyquesy sayde howe he wolde nat fayle hym / at this his first begynning: and so sayd the lorde of Lambermain / than they armed them and so they yssued out prively at a certayne gate / ℣ with vi. .iii. hundred archers / who shotte so holly togyther ℔ they that kept the ingen fledde a waye / and the men of armes came after the archers and slewe dyuerse of them that fledde and bete bewne the great engyn / and brake it all to peces. Than they ranne in amonge the tentes and logynges and set fyre in dyuerse places / and slewe dyuerse tyll the hoost began to ryse: than they withdrewe fayre and easely / and they of the hoost ranne after thē but nat many. Than ℔ Gaultier sayd: let us neuer be beloued with my lady without I haue a coursse with one of thē folowers / and therwith rounded his spere as the reste

and in likewyse so dyd the two bysshoppes of Galle and the lord of Beaumont for yong sir Guydy / sir Galeras of Lambermain and dyuerse other companyons: they ran at the first course they myght well a ben legges fast tourned vnder: they began a fyers medlynge / for the hoost alwayes encreased / wherfore they caused thyngylmen to withdraw them vnto the reste: they myght well a ben sene an hundred dames many noble ladyes takyng and refreshyng englyshmen drewe sagely to ℔ vpars and made a shall tyll all their men were in saufte and all the resydue of the towne yssued out to fetche their thyngs / and called them of the hoost to retrate backe. Whan they of the hoost sawe how they coude do no good they drewe to their lodgynges: and they of the towne to their lodgynges: than the countesse dasked bowne fro the castell with a great ordynaunce and came and dyned sir Gaultier of Mauny / and companyons one after an other two or three tymes lyke a valyant lady.

Howe the castell of Conquest was wonne two tymes. Cap. lxxx.

The nexte day sir Loys of Spayne called to him sir Charles of Blois / and sayd vnto them the dyuersyte of the tyme / for the bysshoppe of Leon and sir Henry of Leon / the maister of the grene to know they aduyse / what was best to do / they came with the hoost of the vpbout was marueylously strong / and greatly fauoured by meanes of thartyers of England they thought their tyme but lost to abyde there for they coude nat se howe to wynne any thyng there. Than they all agreed to departe ℔ the day and to go to the castell of Auray / where sir Charles of Blois lay at syege: the nexte day tymes they pulled vp their tentes logynges and dyde dyuerse as they were purposed. And of the towne made great ryotyng and shotte after the: and some yssued out to skarmysshe with but they were sone put a backe again / and all some of their company as they could gather ℣ ranne ℔ vyllons. Whan sir Loys of Spayne and sir Charles of Blois / and the other

NOwe let vs retourne to ꝑ Lors of Spayne/who belieged the towne of Dyuant in Spayne/and than he caused to be made lytell vessels to make assaut? both by water and by lande. And whan ꝑ burgesses of the towne sawe how they were in dāger to lese their ipues & goodes/ they yelded theself agayne the wyll of their capten sir Raynalt Guyngnap/ whō they slewe in the myddes of the market place: bycause he wol be nat consent to them. And whan sir Lopes of Spayne had ben thre dayes and taken fealtie of the burgesses/ and set they a newe capten a squyer called Gerard of Wauryne whom they founde they as prisoner/ and the lorde Pyers Portbeuke with hym. Than they went to a great towne on the see syde called Gerand/ they layd siege therto: and founde therby many vessels and shyppes laded with wyne that marchāts had brought thyder fro Poycton & Rochell to sell/ the marchantes anon had solde their wynes but they were but euell payed. Than ꝑ Lops caused some of the spanyardes and genuoys to entre into these shyppes: and the nexte day they assayled the towne bothe by lande and by water/ so that they within coude nat defend theselfe but that they were lightly wonne byforce/ and the towne robbed and all the people put to the swerde without mercy: men/ women/ and chyldren: and fyue churches brent and bylated Wherof sir Lops was sore displeased/ and caused.xxiiii. of them that dyd ꝑ dede to be hanged for their labours. They was moche treasoure won/ so that euery man had more than he coude bere away: for it was a riche towne of marchandyse. Whan this towne was won they wyst nat whyder to go farther/ than sir Lops of Spayn and with hym sir Othes Domc/ and certayne genowayes and spanyardes entred into ꝑ shyppes/ to aduenture a long by the see syde to se yf they might wynne any thyng they: and the bycont of Rochayne/ the bysshoppe of Leon ꝑ Henry of Leon his neuew: and all the other retourned to thoost to sir Charles of Blois/ who lay styll before the castell of Aulroy. And ther they founde many knyghtes and lordes of Fraunce who were newly come thyder: as sir Lopes of Beyerne/ therle of Valence/ therle of Ascorot/ therle of Porcyen/ therle of Joigny/ the erle of Belayne: and syuerle other that lyttyl ꝑsyth hap sent thyder/ and some ꝑ came of their owne good wylles to serue sir Charles of Blois. As

reason why he left the siege before Nayebout
n it was ordayned that sir Lops of Spayne
o his chapy shulde go and lye siege to Dy-
nt/ the which was nat closed but with pales/
ers/ and mazelle: and as sir Lopes went to-
ne Dyuant he came by a castell called Con
ell. And captayns they for the countesse was
ought of Normady called sir Wenron/ and
o hym dyuers soudyers: sir Lops came thy
e and gaue a great assaut/ and they within de
ended them so well/ that thassaut endured tyll
ought and in the morneng it began agayn:
e lasted so nere that they came to ꝑ
all and made a great hole therough/ for the dy
s were of no defence. And so byforce they en
ed and slewe all them within the castell/ except
e knyght whome they toke prisoner: and sta-
shed they a newe Chatelayne and a.lx. sou
ers with hym/ than sir Lops departed & went
o layed seige to Dynaunt. The countesse of
ountfort had knowledge howe sir Lopes of
payne was assauyng of the castell of Con
est/ than she sayd to sir Walter of Nanny and
s company that if they might rescue that ca
ell they shuld atteyne great honour. They all
greed therto/ and kepte the next morning fro
aybout so ꝑ they abode but fewe behynde in
e towne/ they rode so fast ꝑ about noone they
ame to the castell of Conquest wherin was as
an ꝑ frenche garyson: for they had won it the
y before. Whan sir Walter of Nanny sawe ꝑ/
nd howe that sir Lopes of Spayne was gone
e was sory bycause he might nat fight with hym:
nd sayd to his company/ Lords I wyll nat depert
ens tyll I se what company is pander within
e castell/ and to knowe howe it was borne.
Than he and all his made them redy to the as
ut/ and the frenchmen and spanyardes sawe
at/ they defended theym selfe as well as they
ought: the archers helpe them so ihore that then
yll men approched to the walles/ they found
e hole in the wall/ wherby the castell was won
e: and by the same place they entred & slewe
ll within/ except.l. that were taken to mercy.
han they sawe the towne and bertous daye agayne
Naybout/ they wolde set no garyson in Cō
uell/ for they sawe well it was nat to be holden.

Howe we sir Lopes of Spayne to the
the towne of Dynant and of
Gerande. Cap. lxxxiii.

than the strong castell of Alroy was nat wonne but they was suche sampn within/that.viii.dayes before they had eten all their horses: and the lorde Charles de Bloys wolde nat take them to mercy/ without he might have them simply to do his pleasure. And whan they within sawe no other remedy: secretely in the night they yssued out and by the wyll of god went through thoost on the one syde/yet some were peryced & slayne but sir Henry of Pennefort and sir Oliuer his brother scaped by a lytle wood that was therby and went streyght to Hanybout to the coūtesse. So thus wan sir Charles of Bloyes the castell of Alroy/ whan he had layne at siege.v. wekes: than he newly fortified the place and set therin newe captaynes and men of warre. Than he departed and went & layed siege to Vānes/ wherin sir Geffray of Walletrapt was captayne/ the nert day certayne soudyers of the countesses of Mountfort beyng in the towne of Ployzewell/ yssued out on the hope somwhat to wynne: and came sodenly in the mornyng into the host of sir Charles de Bloys/but they aduentured themselfe so farre that they were closed in and lost many of their folkes/and thother fledde away and were chased to the gates of Ployzewell/the whiche was nat ferre of fro Vānes. And whan they of the hoost were retourned fro the chase/incontynent they made assaut to Vānes/and by force wanne they bayles/ harde to the gate of the cyte they was a sore skirmysshe and many hurt and slayne on bothe parties/the assaut endured tyll it was night: than they was a truse taken to endure all the nert day. The burgesses ỹ nert day yelded vp the towne whyther ỹ captayne wolde ornat/ who whan he sawe it wold be none other wyse/ departed out of the towne as secretely as he coude and went to Hanybout. So sir Charles of Bloys and the frenchmen entred into Vānes and taryed they fyue dayes/than they went and layd siege to an other cyte called Trais.

Howe sir Water of Hanny dyscomfited sir Loyes of Spayne in the felde of Camperle. Cap.lxxxiiii.

NOw let vs returne to sir Loyes of Spayne/ who whan he was at the porte of Guerand by the see syde/ he and his cōpany sayled forth tyll they came into Bretayn bretonaunt/ to a port called Camperle right nere to Quyperzentyn to sayne Mathue of Fyne Poztern. Than they yssued out of the shyppes and landed/and all the countrey about and gate mochе rychesse the whiche they conueyed into their shyppes. Whan sir Gaultyer of Hanny/ and sir Iohan of Clysson vnderstode those tidynges/ they determyned to go thyder: and shewed their purposes to sir Gyles of Tribyquedy/ and to the other layne of Guyngnape. The lorde of Landeman/ sir Wyllyam of Caducall/ the two brethren of Pennefortde/ and to the other knyghtes that were they in Hanybout/ and all they agreed to go with good wylles: than they toke their shippes/ and toke with theym a thre thousande archers/ and so sayled forthe tyll they came to the port whey as the shyppes of sir Loys of Spaynes lay. Incōtynent they toke theym and slewe all that were within theym/ and they founde in them suche rychesse that they had marueyll thereof: than they toke lande and went forthe & brenned vyuers townes and houses before them/ and departed themselfe into thre batayls/to the intent the sonner to fynde their ennemys/ and left at the hundred archers to kepe their shippes and that they had wonne. Than they sette on their way in thre parres: these tidynges anone came to sir Loyes of Spayne/ than he drewe togyder all his company and withdrue backe to warde his shyppes in great hast/ and encountred ouer thre batayls/ thanne he sawe well he must nedes fyght: he sette his men in ordre and made newe knyghtes/ as his nephue called Alphons. Than sir Loys sette on fiersly/and at the first rencontre many were ouerthrowen/ and likely to haue ben dyscomfyted/ and the other two batels had nat come on: for by the cry and noyse of the people of the contrey they drewe thyder. Than the batayle was more fiercer/ thenglysshe archers shotte so holly togyder that the genouoys and spanyardes were dyscomfited/and all slayne/ they of the cōtrey fell in with slaues and slewe so that sir Loys had moche a do to scape and flee to the shyppes/ and of.vi.M. there scaped with hym but thre hūdred/ and his nephue was slayne. And whan he cāe to the shyppes he coude nat entre for the archers of England kept him of: so he was fayne with gret ieopardy to take lytell shyp called Lyque/ & suche of his company as he coude get to him/ and sayled away as fast as he might. Whan sir Gaulter and his company cāe to the shyppes/they entred into the best that they had/ and folowed in the chase of sir Loys of Spayne: who euer fledde so fall before them

they coude nat ouertake hym. Sir Loys tooke port at Redon/ and he and all his en into the towne but he tarryed nat there: for enaunt thenglysshmen landed at the same / so that sir Loys and his company were to gete such hostes as they might and rode to Renes/ the which was nat ferre thens: such as were yuell hosted were fayne to fall the handes of their enemyes/ so that sir Lo entred into Renes: and thenglysshmen and ons returned to Redone/ and there lay all yght. The nexte day they toke agayne theyr ayle to Haynbout to the countesse of Wou but they had a contrary wynde/ so that they re fayne to take lande a thre leages fro Dy. Than they toke their way by lande/ and ded the countrey about Dynant/ and tooke ates suche as they coude get some without sa and so cãe to Rochpzion. Than sir Gaul of Wanny sayd sirs: yf our company were so sore trauelled I wolde gyue assaut to this stell/ the other knyghtes answered hym and / sir set on at your pleasure for we shall nat sake you to dye in the quarell/ and so they al ent to the assaut. Than Gerarde of Waulyn who was captayne they made good defence/ so that there was a perylous assaut. Sir Johan Butler/ and sir Mathewe of Freynoy were sore hurt with many other.

How we sir Gaultier of Wanny toke the castell of Gony in the forest. Cap. lxxxv.

This Gerard of Waulyn hadde a brother called Reygne of Waulyn/ who was captayne of a lytel forterelle therby called Fauet. And whanne he knewe that thenglysshmen and bretons were assayling of his brother at Rochpzion: to entent to ayde his brother he yssued out / toke with hym .xl. companyons. And as he came thyr ward through a fayre mewer by a wood syde/ he founde certayne englysshmen and other ryng there hurt/ he sette on them and toke them soners and led them to Fauet hurt as they were: and some fledde to sir Water of Wanny and shewed hym the case/ than he ceased the as saut. And he and all his company in great haste folowed them that ledde the prysoners to Fauet but he coude nat ouertake them: so that Reygny and his prysoners were entred into the castell. Than thenglysshmen assembled as sore trayueled as they were made they a gret assaut but nothyng coude they wynne/ they were so well defended: and also it was late. They lay they all nyght/ to the entent to assayle the castell agayne in the mornig Gerarde of Waulyn knewe all this/ he toke his horse in the nyght and rode all alone to Dynant and was they a lytell before day. Than he shewed all the case to the lorde Piers Portbeufe capitayne of Dynaunt/ and assone as it was day he assembled all the burgesses of the towne in the common hall: and they Gerarde of Waulyne shewed them the mater in suche wyse that they were all content to go forth/ and so armed them and went towardes Fauet with a fyre thousand men of one and other. Sir Gualtier of Wanny knewe therof by a spye/ than they counsayled togyder and cõsydred that it were great dãger for them/ if they of Dynant shulde come on thẽ on the one syde/ & sir Charles of Blois & his cõpany on thother syde: so they might be enclosed. Thã they agreed to leaue their cõpanyons in prysone tyll a nother tyme that they might amende it/ and as they retourned towarde Haynbout/ they came to a castell called Gony la forest: the which was yelded vp to sir Charles of Blopes a fyftene dayes before. Than sir Gaultier sayde how he wolde go no farther as sore trayueled as he was/ tyll he had made assaute to that castell/ to se the demeanynge of thẽ within. They they made a fierse assaut & they within quickely defended theym selfe/ sir Gaultier encouraged his company and was euer one of the formast/ in somoche that the archers shotte so quyckely and so close togyder/ that they was none durst appere at their defence. Sir Gaultier dyd somoche that parte of the dyke was fylled with bussches and wood/ so that they came to the walles with pychares and other instrumentes/ and anone made a great hole through the wall. And they they entred perforce/ and slewe all they founde within and lodged they the night and the nexte day they went to Haynbout.

Chowe sir Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Carahes. Cap. lxxxvi.

Whan the coūtesse knewe of their cōpynge she came and mette them/ and kyssed & made them great chere: and caused al the noble men to dyne with her in the castell. Nowe in this season sir Charles of Bloys had wonne Vannes/ and lay at sege at Carahes: the coūtes of Wōfort and sir Gaultier of Manny/ sent certayne messangers to the kyng of Englande/ signyfyeng hym howe sir Charles of Bloys and the lordes of France had conquered Vannes/ Renes/ and dyuers other good townes and castelles in Bretaygne/ and was likely to wynne all without he were shortly relyeued. These messangers arryued in Cornewall and rode to Wyndesore to the kyng.

Nowe lette vs speke of sir Charles of Bloys/ who had so sore constrayned with assautes and ingens the towne of Carahes/ that they yelded theym selfe vp to sir Charles/ and he receyued them to mercy: and they swore to hym homage and fealtie & toke hym for their lorde. And then he made newe officers/ & tarryed there a fyftene dayes: thā they determyned to go and ley siege to Hanybout/ yet they knewe well the towne was well fortyfyed with sufficyent prouysyon. And so thyder they went and layed there siege/ and the fourth day after thyder came sir Loys of Spayne/ who had layen in the towne of Renes a fire wekes/ in helyng of suche hurtes as he had. He was well receyued there/ for he was a knyght moche honoured and welbeloued among them. The frenche company dayly encreased/ for there were dyuers lordes & knyghtes of France were goyng into Spayne warde for suche warres as was betwene the kynge of Spayne/ and the kyng of Granado Saralyne. And as these knyghtes passed through Poycton and harde of these warres in Bretayne/ drewe that way: sir Charles of Bloyes had layed by agaynst Hanybout a fyftene or sixtene great engyns/ the whiche caste into the towne many a great stone. But they within set nat moch therby/ for they were well defended there agaynste them: and somtyme they wolde come to the walles and wype them in derysion/ sayeng go and seke by your company whiche resteth in the fieldes of Camperle: wherof sir Loys of Spayne and the genowayes had great dyspite.

Chowe sir Johñ Butler and sir Hubert of Freslnoy were rescued fro beforе Hanybout. Cap. lxxxvii.

On a day sir Loys of Spayne came to the tent of sir Charles du Bloys/ and desyred of hym a gyft he the seruyce that euer he had done/ in the presence of the lordes of France. sir Charles graunted hym: because he knew hymselfe somoche bounde to hym. sir quod he I require you cause the two knyghtes that be prysoner in Fauet to be brought hyther/ that is to say sir Johñ Butler and sir Hubert Freslnoy/ and to gyue them to me to do with them at my pleasure. Sir this is the gyft that I desyre of you they haue chased/ discomfetted/ and hurt myne slayne my nephue Typhons/ I can nat tell how other wyse to be reuenged of them/ but I shall stryke of their heedes before the towne/ in the syght of their companyons. Of these wordes sir Charles was abasshed: and sayd certenly with right a good wyll I woll gyue you the prysoners syth ye haue desyred them. But surely it shulde be a shamefull dede to put so to dethe suche two valyant knyghtes as they be: and it shalde an occasyon to our ennemyes to deale in lyke wyse if any of ours if they fall in lyke case/ for we knowe nat what shall daylie fall: the chances of warre be dyuers. Wherfore dere cosyn I requyre you to be better aduysed: than sir Loyes sayd/ sir ye kepe nat promyse with me/ knowe ye for trouth that I shall depart out of your company/ & shall neuer serue nor loue you agayne whyle I lyue. Whan sir Charles sawe none other bote: he sente to Fauet for the two knyghtes/ and in a morning they were brought to sir Charles of Bloys tent but for all that he coulde desyre/ he coude nat turne sir Loyes of Spayne fro his purpose: but sayd playnly that they shulde be beheded amonge other dyner/ he was so sore displeased with them. All these wordes that was betwene sir Charles and sir Loyes for the cacheson of these two knyghtes/ anone was come to the knowlege of sir Walter of Manny by certayne spyes that there were

myschefe

ther that these two knyghtes were ta/ than
called his company and toke counsaile what
was best to do/ some thought one thynge/ some
thought an other: but they wyst nat what reme
dy to fynde. Than sir Gaultier of Manny sayd/
how it should be great honour for vs if we might
recouer out of daunger ponther two knyghtes
and yf we put it in aduenture though we faple
sorte/ yet kynge Edwarde our mayster woll
geue vs moche thanke therfore/ and so woll all
other noble men: that hereafter shall here of the
fait. It herst it shalbe sayd howe we dyd our de
uoyre sirs this is myne aduyse if ye woll folow
it for me thynketh a man shulde well aduenture
his body to saue the lyues of two suche valyant
knyghtes. Myne aduyse is that we deuyde our
route into two partes/ the one part incontynent
to yssue out at this gate and to arange themselfe
on the dykes to fyght the ost and to skrymysshe/
I thynke that all the hole hoost woll come ren
nyng thyder. And sir Aymery ye shall be capy
tayne of that company/ and take with you a. vi.
thousand good archers/ and thre hundred men
of armes: and I shall take with me a hundred
men of armes/ and fyue hundred archers. And
I wyll yssue out at the posterne couertly/ & shal
dasshe into the hoost amonge the lodgynges be
hynde/ the whiche I thynke we shall fynde as
good as voyde. I shall haue suche with me as
shall well bring me to the tent of sir Charles du
Bloyes/ where as I thynke we shall fynde the
two knyghtes prisoners: and I ensure you/ we
shall do our deuoyre to delyuer them. This de
vyse pleased them all/ and incontynent they ar
med them and about the houre of dyner sir Ay
mery of Clyston yssued out with his company
and set oppon the chiefe gate towardes the hoost
and some of them dasshed sodaynly into thoost
and cut downe tentes/ and slewe and hurte dy
uerse: thoost was in a sodayne frap and in hast
armed theym/ and drewe to wardes thenglysshy
men and bytons. Who layde and easely reculed
backe/ there was a sore skrymysshe and many a
mayne ouerthrowen on bothe parties/ than sir
Aymery drewe his people a longe on the dykes
within the barryers/ and the archers redy on
bothe sydes the way to receyue their ennemys.
The noyse and cry was so great that all ꝑ hole
hoost drewe thyder/ and left their tentes voyde
sauynge a certayne barieres. In the meane sea
son sir Gaultier of Manny and his cõpany yssu
ed out at a posterne priuely/ and cãe behynde
the hoost and entred into the lodgynges of the
frenche lordes/ for there were none to resyst the
all were at the skrymysshe. Thanne sir Gaultier
went streyght to sir Charles of Bloys tent/ and
founde there the two knyghtes prisoners/ ꝑ Hu
bert of Fresnoy/ and sir Johñ Butteler: and
made them incontynent to leape vpon two good
horses that they brought thyder for the same in
tent/ and retourned incontynent and entred a
gayne into Hanybout the same way they yssued
out/ the countesse receyued them with great ioy.
All this season they fought syll at ꝑ gate/ than
tydynges came to the lordes of Fraunce howe
the two knyght prisoners were rescued: whan
sir Lopes of Spayne knewe therof he thought
hym selfe dysceyued/ and he demaunded which
way they were gone that made that rescue/ and
it was shewed hym howe they were entred into
Hanybout. Thanne sir Lopes departed fro the
assaut and went to his lodgynge right sore dy
spleased/ than all other lefte the assaut: in the re
trayet there were two knyghtes that aduentu
red them selfe so forwarde that they were taken
by the frenchmen the lorde Landreman and the
Chathelayne of Guyngnape/ wherof sir Char
les of Bloyes hadde great ioye/ and they were
brought to his tent and there they were so pre
ched to that they tourned to sir Charles parte/
and dyd homage and feaultie to hym. The. iii.
day after all the lordes assembledde in the lorde
Charles tent to take counsayle/ for they sawe
well that Hanybout was so strong and so well
fortifyed with men of warre/ that they thought
they shulde wynne but lytell there. And also the
countrey was so wasted that they wyst nat why
ther to go to forage & also wynter was at hande
wherfore they all agreed to depart. Than they
counsayled sir Charles of Bloyes that he shuld
sende newe prouysyons to all cyties/ townes/ &
fortresses/ suche as he had wonne: and noble ca
pitayns with good soudyours to defende their
places fro their ennemyes. And also if any man
wolde treat for a trewse to Whytsontyde/ that
it shulde nat be refused.

Howe sir Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Jugon and the castell. Cap. lxxxviii.

TO this counsell euery man agreed/ for it was thanne bytwene saynt Remy and All sayntes/ the yere of oure lorde god. M.CCC. xlii. Than euery man departed/ ꝑ

Charles of Bloys went to Carahes with all the lordes of his partie: and he retayned certayne of the lordes styll with hym / to counsayle hym in all his besynesse. And whyle he lay there on a day / a burges and a riche marchant of Jugon was taken by the marshall sir Robert of Beamonys / and he was brought to the lorde Charles This burgesse had all the rule in the towne of Jugon vnder the countesse / and also he was welbeloued in the towne. This burges was put in feare of his lyfe / he desyred to be set paste for his ransome: how be it he was so handled one way es and other / that he fell in a bargayn to betray the towne of Jugone and to leaue open a certayne gate / for he was so well be trusted in the towne that he kepe the kayes when he was thy This to accomplysshe / he layed his sonne in hostage: and sir Charles promysed to gyue hym fyue hunderd pounde of yerely rent / the day of poyntment came and the gate was lefte open at night and sir Charles and his company entred into the towne with great puyssaunce / the watche of the castell dyd perceyue them: and he began to cry a larum treason treason. They of the towne began to flyte and whan they sawe that the towne was losse / they fledde to the castell by heapes / and the burgesse that had done the treason fled with the for a countenace. And whan it was day sir Charles & his company entred into the houses to lodge and toke what they wolde / and whasie he sawe the castell so stronge and so full of men / he sayd he wold nat go thens tyll he had it at his pleasure. Sir Gerard of Rochfort captayne of the castell perceyued the burgesse y had betrayed them / he toke and hanged hym ouer the walles: and whan they consydred howe sir Charles had made a vowe nat to dept thens tyll he had the castell / and that their prouysion wolde nat serue them .x. dayes / they agreed to yelde them: their goodes that was left and their lyues saued / the which was graunted them. And so they made fealtie and homage to sir Charles of Bloyes / and he stablysshed captayne there y sayd sir Gerard of Rochfort and newely refresshed the towne and castell with me of warr and pursyon. In this meane season certayne noble men of Bretayne spake for a truse for a certayn space / betwene sir Charles of Bloyes and the countesse of Mountfort / the which was agreed by all their ayders and assisters: also the kynge of Englande sent for the countesse to come into Englande / and assone as this trewse was confirmed the countesse toke ser and passed into Englande.

Of the feest and iustynge made in London by the kyng of Englande for the loue of the countesse of Salisbury. Capitre.

We haue well harde here before how the kynge of Englande had great matere in hande / and had men of warr in pay redy to his gyftes and commaundement as in Picardy / Haynalde / Gelderland / Lorayne / Poycton / Bretayne / and Scotlande. yet harde also before how the kyng was styrred in loue with the countesse of Salisbury / insomuche he loued hym day and nyght: her feruent godely demeanour was cause in his vnsatisfyed thought therin of Salisbury was one of the prysell of his counsell / and one of them that he dome hym best semyng. Also it fell that for the loue of this lady / and for the great desyre that y kyng had to se her: he caused a great feest to be cryed and a iustyng to be holden in the cyte of London in the myddes of August / the which cry was also made in Flaunders / in Heynault / in Brabant and in Fraunce: gyuyng all clercs out of euery contrey safe conduct to come and go / and he gyuen in commaundement through his owne realme that all lordes knyghtes / squyers ladyes and damoselis shuld be ther without any cessyng and commaunded expressly the erle of Salisbury that the lady his wyfe shulde be ther / & to bring with her all ladyes and damoselis of that countrey. Therin graunted the kyng as he that thought none euell the gode lady durst nat say nay howbeit she came sore agaynst her wyll / for she thought well ynough wherfore it was: but she durst nat discouer the mater to her husbande / for she thought she wolde deale so to hynge the kyng fro his opynion. This was a noble feest: there was the erle Wylyam of Heynalt and y lord of Heynalt his vncle / and a great nombre of lordes and knyghtes of hyghe lynage / there was great daunsynge and iustynge the space of .x. dayes / the lorde Iohn chyefe lorde of the wyrale Beaumonde in England was layne in the iustes. All ladyes and damoselles were fresshly besene accordyng to their degrees / except the countesse of Salisbury / for she went as symply as she myght: to the entent that the kyng shulde nat sette his regarde on her for she was fully determyned to do no maner of thynge that shulde tourne to her dyshonour nor to her husbandes. At this feest was sir Henry with the wyte and

of Lancaster made sir Henry his sonne erle of Derby / sir Robert Wartoys erle of Kyghtyngton / the erle of Southampton and of Glocestre / the erle of Warwyke / the erle of Salisbury / the erle of Penbroke / the erle of Hertford / the erle of Arundell / the erle of Cornewall / the erle of Huntyngdon / the erle of Suffolke / the baron of Stafforde / and dyuers other lordes a knyght out of Englande. And of all these nobles depart ynge kyng receyued letters fro dyuers lordes of Scotlande / whyche signyfyed the kynges dethe / and fro Flaunders fro Jaques Dartuell / and out of Scotlande fro the yonge Rose / and the lorde Douglas / and fro sir Edwarde Baylioll capytayne of Berwyke / who signyfyed the kynge that the truse betwe was clerely the terme concluded on was perre before / for they no help all rubbed togyther much people / but what entent they coulde not tell. Also the captayne of Boyetou / Lantou / Rochell / and Rochelayre came to the kyng howe the frenchmen made great preparacions for the warre / for the peace made at Arras was nere expyred wherfore it was tyme for the kyng to take counsayle howe to ouerse: and so he assembled the states fro poynt to poynt.

How the kynge of Englande sent sir Robert Dartoys into Bretayne. Cap. lxxxi.

AMong all other thynges the kynge of Englande wolde socoure the countesse of Montfort / who was with the quene. Thanne the kyng desyred his cosyn sir Robert Dartoys to take a certayne nombre of men of warre and archers and to go with the countesse into Bretayne. And so he dyde and they departed and toke shypping at Hampton and were on the see a great season bycause of contrary wyndes. They departed about Ester at this great counsell at London the kyng was aduysed to sende to Scotlande for the parfourmynge of a truse to endure for two or thre yeres. Considerynge that the kyng had ynough besyde in other places / the kynge of Englande was lothe therto / for he wolde haue made suche warre into Scotland that they shulde haue ben layne to haue desyred peace / howbeit his counsayle shewed hym suche reasons that he agreed therto. Among other thynges his counsell sayd that it was great wysdome whan a prince hath warre in sporys place / at one tyme to agre with one by truse / another to pacify with fayre wordes / and on the thyrde to make warre. Thanne was there a bysshoppe sende on that legacyon / and so he went forthe and in processe returned ageyne and brought tydyngs / howe the kyng of Scotes wolde agre to no treuse without the agrement of the frenshe kynge. Than the kyng of Englande sayde openly / that he wolde neuer rest tyll he had so arayed the realme of Scotlande that it shulde neuer be recouered: than he commaunded that euery man shulde be with hym at Berwyke by Ester / except suche as were appoynted to go into Bretayn. The feest of Ester came / and the kynge helde a great court at Berwyke / for the chiefe of the lordes and knyghtes of England were there / and there taryed the space of thre wyches. In the meane season certayne good men laboured betwene the parties to haue a treuse: and so there a truse was agreed to endure for two yere / and confyrmed by the frenche kyng. Than euery man departed and the kyng went to Wyndsore: than he sende the lorde Thomas Hollande / and the lorde John Dartuell to Bayon with two hundred men of armes / and four hundred archers to kepe the frontiers there.

NOwe let vs speke of sir Robert Dartoys / that yere fell so hye that it was nere to thentring of May / in the myddes of the whyche moneth the treuse betwene the lorde Charles of Bloys and the countesse of Mountfort shulde expyre. Sir Charles of Bloys was well certayned of the purchase that the countesse of Mountforte had made in Englande / and of the confort that the kynge had promysed her / for the whyche intent the lorde Lopes of Spayne / sir Charles Germaun / and sir Othes Domes were layd on the see about Germay with a thre thousande genowayes / and a thousande men of armes / and .xxii. great shyppes.

Of the batell of Germay betwene sir Robert Dartoys and sir Loys of Spayne on the see. Cap. lxxxii.

Sir Robert Darteys erle of Richmont and with hym therle of Penmerge / therle of Salysbury / therle of Suffolke / therle of Oxenford / the baron of Stafford the lorde Spenser / the lord Beauchier: and dyuers other knyghtes of Englande and their chapmyn / were with the counselle of Wynchestre on the see. And at last came before the pte of Gernesy: than they perceyued the great fleete of the genoweyes / where as the Lorde of Spayne was chefe captayne. Than their marynars sayd sirs arme you quickly for yonder be genoweyes and spanyardes that well fit on you than they gyue them selfe to their mariners and reared up their banners and standerdes with their armes and deuyses / with the banner of saynt George. And sette their shyppes in order with their archers before / and as the wynd serued them they sayled forth / they were a viii. vessels great and small: but sir Lorys of Spayne had .xv. greater than any of the other / and viii. galyes. And in the viii galyes were the viii chefe captaynes: as sir Lorys of Spayne sir Charles / and sir Otho / and whan they approched nere togyder / the genoweyes began to shote with their crosbowes / and the archers of Englande agaynst them: there was soche shotynge betwene them and many hurte on both parties. And whan the lordes knyghtes / and squyers came nere togyder there was a sore battayle: the countesse that day was worth a man / she had the harte of a lyon and had in her hande a sharpe glayue / wherwith she fought fiercely. The spanyardes and genoweyes that were in the great vessels / they cast downe great barres of yron and peaces of tymbre the which troubled sore them gyltes archers: this batayle began about the tyme of euynsonge and the nyght departed them for it was very darke / so that one coude scarce knowe an other. Than they withdrewe eche fro other and cast anchres and abode styll in their harnes for they thought to fight agayne in the morowynge / but about mydnight they rose suche a tempest so horrible as though all the worlde shulde haue endured. There was none so hardy but wold gladly haue ben a land the shyppes dashed so togyder / that they went all wolde haue ryuen in peaces. The lordes of Englande demaunded counsayle of their mariners what was best to do / they answered to take lande all one as they might / for the tempest was so great that if they toke the see / they were in daunger of drowynge. Than they [illegible] their anchres / and lete [illegible] vpryde for their plate: the gonnes [illegible] their sayd horses tayl their anchres and [illegible] depe of the see the chefe vessels were [illegible] than myght the shyppes / they myght [illegible] by the lande of the see / the of the great [illegible] lande the nere the lande they were lykely [illegible] ben broken. And as they sayled they [illegible] ought the shyppes lande well vyctayl and [illegible] them to their shyppes / the fleete was [illegible] sayd that in lesse than a day they were [illegible] hundred leages fro the place where they [illegible] fore / and the ought the shyppes take a [illegible] ance nat fere fro the cyte of Vannes / [illegible] they were right glade.

Howe sir Robert Darteys toke the cyte of Vannes in Bretayne. Capitulum.

Thus by this fourme of the sir lorde and [illegible] the batell on the see / [illegible] sir Robert Darteys / [illegible] sir Lorys of Spayne. [illegible] man coude tell to whome [illegible] gyue the honour / for they [illegible] parted agaynst bothe their myghtes: [illegible] men toke lande nat farre of fro Vannes / [illegible] brought all their vytayle and harnes a lande [illegible] they bought to sende their many to Rampton [illegible] and to go thyrough fraunce and lye syege to Vannes [illegible] there were captaynes sir Henry of Lancaster [illegible] ter of Clysson / and with them the lorde of [illegible] myot / and the lord of Lebreth. Whan they [illegible] thyder than came to helpe them they [illegible] good herbers their tentes bothe to the [illegible] and to the walles and gates: and at euery [illegible] they set a knyght with .l. men of armes and [illegible] crosbowes.

Now let vs speke of sir Lorys of Spayne and his company: they were [illegible] on the see and in great daunger all that [illegible] and the nexte day tyll noone: and lost [illegible] their shyppes mastes and all. Than the [illegible] day about prime the see appeased: than they [illegible] mained of the mariners what parte of [illegible] was nere / they answered the costes of [illegible] nere: and that the wynde hadde [illegible]

...ll thynges metes than before hunger / thi... ...they call amers and abode the fludde and ... the tyde came they had good spede to re... ...to Rochell. So they called Vapon but ... ...wolde not come nere it / and they met foure ... of Vayons carying fro Flaunders they ... ...them and toke them / and sente ... ...were in them / than they layled what... ...Rochell / and in a fewe dayes they arryued ... ...Than they toke lande / and hard ... ...sir Robert Dartoys lay at siege be... ...Than they sent to the lorde Clis... ...Vayes to knowe his pleasure what they ... ...sir Robert Dartoys lay at siege with ... ...men of armes / and fyue thousande ... ...and wasted all the countrey about / and ... ...Pyenant and to Conq in Fozest / so that ... ...wolde abyde in the playne countrey / there ... ...many assautes and skarmysches at the bar... ...of Vannes. The countesse of Mountfort ... ...dwelt with sir Robert Dartoys at the siege ... ...Gaulter of Manny who was in Bay... ...reported the doynges of the towne to sir ... ...Cadoual and to sir Gerard of Roch... ...and take with hym fyue yonge of Tribuque... ...and .C. men of armes / and .CC. archers: ... ...for Bayhout and went to the siege ... ...Vannes. Than incontynent there was ... ...a great assaut in three places all at ones: þ ... ...were so fyers that they wythin scarce ... ...spere at they defence / this assaut endured ... ...day and many were on bothe partes / a... ...wolde thynke Frenshmen wolde haue to them ... ...Bretons / and they wythin in likewyse fought we... ...of wapnell: and they wanned the / but they ... ...wolde without byd nat so / for they kept on ... ...their barres except their hede peces / and so ... ...and refreshed them. And than by the ad... ...of sir Robert Dartoys they ordayned a... ...how that batayle: and two of them to assaute ... ...gates / and the thirde batayle to kepe the... ...tyll the other two batayls had assay... ...long. So that all the strength of the towne ... ...be they by all likelyhode to defende / this ... ...ordayned that they thyde batayle shulde ... ...to the moost fyerce place of all the towne ... ...engynes / and bolles of yron to caste ... ...bolles. And as they ordayned so it was. ... ...sir Robert Dartoys with the first batell ... ...and made assaut in the myght at one of the ... ...and therle of Shaftsbury with þ other ... ...at an other gate: a tyrannt it was harde ... ...to make them wythin the walle abak... ...they made great fyres: so that the knyghtes

...nelle shoulde come lyghte into the cytie. Whereby they wythin had wende þ their houses had ben a fyre and cryed treason / many were abrode to ... them of their trayuell the day before / and so ... sodenly and ran to warres the lyghte with... ...ought other of gode ordre / and without counsell of ... captaynes: euery man wythin armed them ... Than whyle they were in this trouble therle of ... Mountfort / and sir Walter of Manny with the ... batell came to the walles whyche as there ... was no defence made / and with their ladders ... vp and entred into þ towne / the frenche... ...toke no hede of them they were so occupyed ... other places / tyll they sawe their enemies in ... stretes. Than euery man fledde away to saue ... selfe: the captayns had no leaser to go into ... castell but were fayne to take their horses & ... out at a postern / happy was he þ myght ... out to saue hymselfe: all that euer were sene ... thoroughe towne were taken or slayne / and the ... ...ne sacked ron and robbed: and the countesse ... sir Robert Dartoys entred into þ towne ... great ioy.

Howe sir Robert Dartoys dyed / and where he was buryed. Cap. lxxxiii.

Thus as I haue shewed you the cytie of Vannes was taken / and a fyue dayes after the countesse of Mountfort sir Gualtier of Manny sir yuan of Tribiquedy: and dyuerse other knyghtes of englande and of Bretayne returned to Haynhout and therle of Shaftsbury / therle of Penneforte / therle of Suffolke / therle of Cornwall / departed fro Vannes: fro sir Robert Dartoys with fyue thousande men of armes / and fyue .M. archers / and went and layed siege to the cytie of Rennes. And sir Charles de Bloyes was departed from them but foure dayes before: and was gone to Amyens: but he had left in the cytie many lordes / knyghtes / and squyers. And stylle sir Loys of Spayne was on the see / and kepte so the frontyers agaynst Englande / that none coude go by ... Englande and Bretayne / without great ... They had done that yere to Englande great damage / for the takyng thus of Vannes by thenglysshmen the countrey was soze abasshed: for they thought that there hadde ben suche captaynes that had ben able to haue de...

fendedde it agayns all the power that they had be well the to wne was stronge and well pouyded of men of warre and artyllary / for this purpose came sir Henry of Leon / and the lorde Chyssen were sore a dysdeyned / for there enemyes spake shame agayns theym. That crue knyghtes were so sore displeased with the matter / that they gaue togyder a company of knyghtes and squyers: so that at a day apoynted they met before the cytie of Vannes / wt. viii. thousande of one and other: thyder came the lorde Robert of Beaumanoyr marshall of Bretayn they layd syege to ye cite on all sydes and than assayled it fersly. Whan ye Robert Dartoys sawe howe he was besieged in the cyte / he was not negligent to kepe his defence / and they without were fierse bycause they wolde not that they that laye at siege at Vannes / shulde nat trouble theym. They made so feerse assaute and gaue theym within so moche a do / that they wan the barryers and after the gates / and so entred into the cytie byfore. The englysshmen were put to the chase / and dyuerse hurte and slayne: and specially sir Robert Dartoyes was sore hurte / and escaped hardely vntaken / he departed at a posterne / and the lorde Stanlope with hym / the lorde Spencer was taken by sir Henry of Leon / but he was so sore hurte that he dyed the thyrde day after. Thus the frenchemen wanne agayne the cytie of Vannes / & sir Robert Dartoyes tarped a season in Hamptoun sore hurte / and at laste he was counsayled to go into England to seke helpe for his hurtes: but he was so sore handled on the see that his sores rankered and at laste landed and was brought to London / and within a shorte space after he dyed of the same hurtes / and was buryed in London in the church of seynt Poule: the kynge dyd as nobly his obsequy as though it had ben for his owne proper cosyne germayne therle of Derby his dethe was greatly be moned in England / and the kyng of Englande swore that he wolde neuer rest tyll he had reuenged his dethe. And sayde howe he wolde go hym self into Bretayne / and brynge the countrey in suche case that it shulde nat be recouered agayne in foure yere after. Incontynent he sent out letters throughe out his realme: that euery noble man and other shulde come to hym within a moneth after. And prepared a great nauy of shyppes / and at the ende of the moneth he toke the see / and tokelan dyng in Bretayne nat farre fro Vannes / there as sir Robert Dartoyes attended / he was eight dayes a landyng of all his prouysyon: the .xiii.

day he went to lande at Vannes. And all the lordes of Bretayne were lyeng at syege before Vannes.

Howe the kyng of Englande came into Bretayne to make warre there. Capitulum .xxxviii.

After the kyng of England had ben a lande [illegible] dayes (for he wolde nat departe from his shyppes) he went and layd his syege to Vannes. And [illegible] the towne they were [illegible] power of Chyssen / and [illegible] of Leon / the lorde of [illegible] syre sir Geffray of Charnay [illegible] of Lebret: they supposed well before that the kyng of Englande wolde come into Bretayne therfore they had pouyded the towne and [illegible] full wethall thyng necessary. The kyng made a great assaut that endured halfe a day / but it [illegible] well good they tyrd the cyte was so well defended. Whan the counsell of Bretayne knewe that the kyng of Englande was come / the duke of Lancastre accompanyed with sir Guichard of Ayry: and many other knyghtes and squyers / and came before Vannes to se the kyng and the lordes of Inglond / and a fewe dayes after retourned agayne to Hamptoun with all their company.

¶ Now let be spoke of sir Charles of Blois who was in Nauerre / and assone as he knewe that the kyng of Englande was arryued in Bretayne / he sent worde therof to the erle of Lancastre his vncle beseyng him of socour. Whan ye kyng of Englande sawe this cyte so strong: and herde reported howe the countrey there about was poure and so sore wasted / ye they wyst not where to get any forage / wherfore nedes they must remeue. Then he ordayned to departe his ooste: first the erle of Arundell / the lorde Spencer / sir Thomas Wyngfyld / sir Peers of Tresquyny: and in the [illegible] of Rochfort with .vi. C. men of armes and .vi. M. archers to kepe dyll the syege before Vannes / & to ryde and distroy the countrey all about. And the kyng went to Vannes / where he was fully enuyron with them that lay at syege there before / and had done a long season. And whan the kyng had ben there a fyue dayes / he vnderstode that sir Charles de Blois was at [illegible] tes / and made there a great assemble of men of warre. Than the kyng departed his [illegible]

...ght them thyll they that were they before to ...ome their siege. Then the kyng cam before ...ers and besieged it as farre as he might/ ...e couthe nat lay enuyne about/the cite was ...ge: the marshall of the hoost rode abrode ...alowed great part of the countrey. The ...g wyndred his battell on a hyell mountayne ...ast the towne/ and there taryed for ꝑ moy ...tyll it was noone/ wenyng that sir Charl ...f Blays wolde haue yssued out to haue gy ...ē batayle: and whan they sawe it wolde ...e they dyde wet to their lodgyng/ the foure ...e came to the barryers and skrymysshed and ...ete lothbarbes. Thus the kyng lay before ...ers/ and sir Charles within: whō wyste ...e frenche kyng the state of thengly shmen. ...e frenche kyng had commaunded his sonne ...ke of Normandy/ to gyue ayde to ꝑ Charl ...f Blayes: the which duke was as than the ...Angyers/ and there made his assyse of men ...ary. The kyng of Englande made dyuers ...ayres to Nantes/ but euer he lost of his men ...e wanne nothyng: and whan he sawe that by ...ayres he couthe do nothyng/ and that ꝑ Charl ...e wolde nat yssue out into the felde to fyght w ...e: than he ordeyned theyle of Quemsaye/ sir ...ry vycount of Beaumont: the lorde Perry/ ꝑ ...e Role/ the lorde Wombay/ the lorde Ba ...ers/ the lorde Raymonde Cobham: and the ...e sir Johā Lysle: with syre hundred men of ...es and two hundred archers to kepe dyll ꝑ ...e they: and to ryde and distroy the countrey ...bout. And than the kynge went and layed ...e to the towne of Dynant/ wherof sir Peter ...ebouk was captayne: the kyng made there ...t assautes/ and they within defended them ...e valyantly. Thus the kyng of England all ...e mayson had syeges lyeng to dyse cites/ and ...e gone to wast in Bretayne.

Howe sir Henry of Leon ꝑ the lorde Clysson/ were taken prysoners before Vannes. Cap. lxxxv.

Whyle the kyng of England was thus in Bretayne/ wastyng and distroyeng the countrey: suche as he had lyeng at syege before Vannes gaue dyuers assaut/ and specially at one of the gates. And on a day they was a great assaut: and many feates of armes done on bothe parties/ they within set open the gate and came to the barryers/ bycause they sawe the erle of Warwykes baner/ and therle of Arundels the lorde Stafforde/ and sir Walter of Wannes/ aduenturyng themself leoperously archery thought. Wherfore the lorde Clysson/ sir Henry of Leon: and other aduentured themselfe coura geously they was a sore skrymysshe/ finally the englysshmen were put backe/ than the knyghtes of Bretayne opened the barryes and aduentured themselfe/ and left sir knyghtes with a gode nombre to kepe the towne/ and they yssued out after thenglysshmen: and thenglysshmen recu ...ed wysely and euer fought as they sawe their a ...antage. Thenglysshmen multiplyed in suche wyse/ that at last the frenchmen and bretons dey sayne to recule backe agayne to their towne/ nat in so good order as they came forthe: than then ...glysshmen folowed the agayne and many were slayne and hurt. They of the towne sawe their men recule agayne and chased/ than they closed their barryers in so yuell a tyme/ that the lorde Clysson and sir Hery of Leon were closed with out: and they they were bothe taken prysoners. And on the other syde the lorde Stafforde was gone in so farre/ that he was closed in betwene the gate and the barres/ and they he was taken prysoner/ and dyuerse that were with hym ta ...ken and slayne. Thus thenglysshmen dyde to their lodgynges/ and the bretons into the cytie of Vannes.

Howe the kyng of Englande toke the towne of Dynant. Cap. lxxxvi.

Thus as ye haue harde these knyghtes were taken on bothe parties/ there was no mo suche assautes after. Nowe let vs speke of ꝑ king of Englande: who lay at syege before Dynant/ whan he had layne there a foure dayes: he gate a great nō bre of botes and barges/ and made his archers to entre into theym/ and to wade to the pales: wherwith the towne was closyde/ it had none

ther wayes. The archers that so freshly ꝑ sent
durst shewe at their defence than was they re-
tayned other with arcs so that where the archers
dyd shoot they bewed downe the pales and so
entred byforce. This they of the towne fledde in
the market place but they kept but a small order
for they that entred by the gates came to ꝑ gate
and dyd open it: than entry man entred and ꝑ
capytayne sir Pyers Gaueston taken / and the
towne sacked and robbed: the gyrdlers was
moche richelle in that towne for it was a great
towne of marchandyse. Whan the kyng had ta-
ken his pleasure there / as long as it had pleased
hym: he left the towne voyde and went to Ham-
mes and lodged there.

¶ Nowe let vs retourne to sir Loys of Spayne
/ and to sir Charles Germayn and ꝑ Other
Barones / who was as than abowte all on the see
with. bxii. galeys / xxi. barkes / and. xxx. other
shyppes with gromwayes & spanyardes. They
kept the coost betwene England and Bretayne
and dyd moche damage to them that came to or
fro the hoost before Hannes: and at a tyme
they set on the kynges of Englandes nauy lyeng
at Ancerre / in a hyth hauen beside Hannes: so
that they slewe a great part of them that kepte
the shyppes / and had done moche more damage
yf the gyrdlers lyeng at the syege had not rou
thyder in all haste: and yet almoche halt as they
made / sir Loys of Spayne toke away xxi. shyp
pes laded with prouysyon / & the wold that and
all that was in them. Than the kyng was coun
selled to drawe part of his nauy to Dorth hauen
and the other part to Yarmouth the which was
done / and ly'l endured the syege before Han-
nes / and Vemes.

¶ What lordes of France the duke of Normandy brought into Bretayne / agaynst the kyng of Englande. Cap. .lxxxvii.

NOwe let vs retourne to the
iourney that the duke of Norman
dy made the same season in Bre
tayne / to ayde and comfort his cou
syn sir Charles de Blayes. The
duke hat de dell: howe the kyng of Englande
had lefte damaged the countay of Bretayne
had belonged that tyme and taken the
Tyrant. Than the duke assembled his
of Burgoyne: with me them. xxx. ch
tres / and. xxx. ch. of other the duke they
wayte Hannes by the gyding of the
Duke of Britayne the lorde of
the lorde of layal Vitrant. And after
the duke and therle of Mandon his broth
of Blayes his cosyn / the duke of Bourbon
they / therle of Penthyure therle of Bol
cle of Thanbarne therle of Bolmontyne
of Crant the lorde of Coucy the lorde of
the lorde of Fymes the lorde of Rays / & (o
lordes knyghtes squyers of Normandy
wright / Derry / Lyrmoche / Bourdayn / P
and Layrans that it were to long to rehe
all: and dayly they encreased. The kynges
to the lordes that lay at large before Hann
the duke of Normandy was comynge
with. xl. M. men of warre. The kynge
wrote therof to the kyng of England / that
kyng shulyed a boost and thought to
his syege before Hannes / and also his
fore Vemes: and all togyther to come to
nes. But than his counsell sayd to hym sir
here in a good sure ground and nere to
ny: and sende for them that lyeth at Vi
Hannes to come to you and lye the syege by
before Vemes: for they be not so fery of
shalbe sure tydyns come to you yf nede be
kynge agreed to this counsell and so sent
before Hannes and they came to lyen
nes. The duke of Normandy came to Ha
whey sir Charles de Blayes was / the
ged in the cyte / and there men abyde
trey: for they coude not all lodge in the cyte
in the Fabbarbes.

¶ How we the kynge of Englande
the duke of Normandy were hoost
gaynst hoost lodged before Han
Cap. lxxxviii.

Whyle the duke of Normandy
at Hannes / the lordes of
glande that lay at syege
Vemes. On a day made a
and a fresh assaut / they
made many instrumentes
lant with all the artyllary and engynes a

a truce agreed for that yere/ the kyng of Englande and the duke of Normandy sholde to ryde de that same without lordyng/ as the custome is in suche tymes.

Thowe the frenche kynge caused the heedes to be stryken of/ of the lorde Clysson/ and dyuerse other lordes of Bretayne and of Normandy. Cap. lxxxxix.

Thus this great assemblye brake vpp/ and the siege raysed at Vannes: the duke of Normandy went to Nantes and had with hym ye two cardynals. And the kyng of Englande went to Hampyon to the countesse of Wounteyt: they was an enchaunge made betwene the baron of Stafford and the lorde Clysson. Whan the kyng had tarryed at Hampyon as long as it pleased hym/ than he left there the erle of Penbroke/ sir Wyllyam of Cadyeall and other: and thase retourned into Englande about Chrystmas. And the duke of Normandy retourned into Fraunce and gaue leaue to euery man to departe/ and anone after ye lord Clysson was taken vpon suspeycyons of treason and was putte into the chatelet of Parys/ wherof many had great maruayle: lordes and knyghtes spake ethe to other therof/ and sayde what matter is ye is layd agaynst the lorde Clysson/ they was none coude tell: but some ymagined that it was falle enuy/ bycause the kynge of Englande bare more fauour to dyuerse hym selfe chaung rather than sir Henry of Leon who was yett in prison/ bycause the kyng shewed hym ye auantage his enemyes suspected in hym pauenture that was nat true: vpon the whych suspect he was be headed at Paris without mercy or excuse/ he was greatly be moned. Anone after there were dyuers knyghtes were atteynted in semblable case: as the lorde of Waletrayt and his sonne the lorde of Uauges/ sir Thybault of Morlon and dyuers other lordes of Bretayne to the nombre of .x. knyghtes and squyers/ and they lost all theyr heedes at Parys. And anone after as it was sayd they were put to deth by fortune. xiii. knyghtes of Normandy/ sir Wyllyam Baron/ sir Henry of Waletrayt/ ye lorde of Rochefellon/

and sir Rychard of Perly / wherby after there fell moche trouble in Bretayne / and in Normandy. The lorde of Chyllon had a sonne called as his father was Oliuer: he went to the countesse of Mountfort and to her sonne who was of his age: and also without father / for he dyed as ye haue hard before in ꝯ castell of Lour in Paris.

COf the order of sayut George that kyng Edwarde stablysshed in the castell of wyndsore. Cap. C.

IN this season the kyng of England toke pleasure to newe reedefy the Castell of Wyndsore / the whiche was begonne by kynge Arthure. And they fyrste begaune the table rounde / wherby spraunge the fame of so many noble knyghtes through out all the worlde. Than kyng Edwarde determyned to make an order and a brotherhode of a certayne nombre of knyghtes / and to be called knyghtes of the blewe garter: and a feest to be kept yerely at Wynsore on sayut Georges day. And to begynne this order the kynge assembled togyder erles / lordes / and knyghtes of his realme: and shewed them his entencyon. And they all ioyously agreed to his pleasure / bycause they sawe it was a thyng moche honourable / wherby great ampte and loue shulde growe and encrease / than was they chosen out a certayne nombre of the moost valyauntest men of the realme. And they swore and sayled to mentayne the ordynaunces / such as were deuysed: and ꝯ kyng made a chapell in the castell of Wynsore of sayut George / and stablysshed certayne chanons there to serue god / and endowed them with fayre rent. Than the kyng sende to publysshe this feest by his heraldes into Fraunce / Scotlande / Burgone / Heynault / Flaunders / Brabant / and into the eppyre of Almayne: gruing to euery knyght and squyer that wolde come to the sayd feest xv. dayes of sauf conduct before the feest. And after the whiche feest to begynne at Wynsore on sayut George day next after / in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xliii. and the quene to be there accompanyed with. iii. C. ladyes and damoselis all of noble lynage / and apparelled accordyngly.

Howe the kyng of Englande delyuerd out of prison sir Henry of Leon. Cap. C.i.

WHyle the kynge made the parparacion at Wyndsore for ꝯ sayd feest / tydynges came to hym how ꝯ lorde Chyllon and many other lordes had lost their lyues in Fraūce / wherwith the kyng was sore displeased. Insomuch that he was in purpose to haue serued sir Henry of Leon in lyke case whom he had in prisonne / but his cosyn the erle of Derby shewed to hym before his counsayle / that it sytted not to all wages his yre and to reuenge his rages. Sayeng sir though that kyng Philyp in his hall hath done so fowle a dede as to put to dethe such valyaunt knyghtes / yet sir for all that blame ye not your noble welle / and sir today the crouth your prisonner ought to bere no blame for his dede / but sir put hym to a reasonable raunsom. Than the kynge sent for the knyght prisonner / and come to his presence and thus sayd to hym sir Henry: sir Henry / myne aduersary Philyp of Valoys hath shewed his felony ryght cruelly to put to dethe suche knyghtes wherwith I am sore displeased / and it is thought to me that he hath done it in dyspyte of me. And if I wolde regarde his malyce I shulde serue you in lyke maner / for ye haue done me more displeasure and to myne in Bretayne than any other person. But I will suffre it and let hym do his worst with my power I will kepe myne honour and therfore ye shall come to a hyght raunsom for the loue of my cosyn of Derby / who hath requyred me for you / so that ye will do that I shall desyre you. The knyght answerd and sayd / sir I shall do all that ye shall commaunde me: than sayd the kyng I knowe well ye be one of the richest barons in Bretayne / and yet I wolde for your sake that you ye shulde pay me. xxx. m. ꝯ. And ye shall go to myne aduersary Philyp of Valoys: and shewe hym on my behalfe / that he hath so shamefully putte to dethe so many knyghtes in the despyte of me / I lay and will make it good he hath broken the rule of knyghthode towarde me and hym: wherfore also I renounce it on my parte and defye hym for this cause and warre. And so that ye will do this message ye raunsome shalbe but. x. m. ꝯ. And the whiche shall pay and sende to Bruges within. xl.

...ther ye be paid the fyrst / and moreouer ye shall ...o all knyghtes and squyers of thyse partes ...ding all thos they haue not to do to our fyrst ...ward / for we entende gladly to ryde ...ward / and shall haue fyue and fyue thousand to retourne ...thyn dayes after the fyrst. Sir (sayd the kyng ...ly best of my power I shall accomplysshe ...ur message / and god reward your grace for ...entely ye shewe me / and also I humbly ...ke my lorde of Derby of his good wyll. ...Then sir Henry of Leon departed fro § kyng ...e went to Hampton / and they toke the see to ...ayle to stepyn at Hartflete : but a tempest ...ll them on the see whych entended tyll they ...e and lost his beste whyche were called men the ...ame sir Henry of Leon was so sore troubled ...e had neuer bene wyll after / howbe it at laste ...ame landed at Cretey. And so he and all his ...ple went a foote to Royle and they they got ...ses / but sir Henry was so sicke that he was ...ayne to go in a lytter: and so came to Parys to ...e kyng § dyd his message fro poynt ...o poynt / and he lyued not long after / but dyed ...ere dwelt into his countrey: in the cyte of Bay...ayne allayne his soule.

How the kynge of Englande sent therle of Derby to make warre into Gascoyne. Cap. cl.

The day of layne Ge...ayne approched that this ...reat host shold be at Hyde...ayne there was a noble com...pany of erles / barones / ...knyghtes / and bannerettes / ...knyghtes / and squyres / § ...ayne assembled at Hampton and there came ...ayne knyghtes of Almayne / as of Hay...ayne and Holande / but out of Fran...ayne none. Thyderward repayred ayenste ...ayne to the kynge out of dyuerse countrees ...ayne knyghtes of Gascoyne as § lorde ...ayne the lorde of Chastelmoron the lorde ...ayne Duras (whyche was the ayenste lorde ...ayne of all the other lordes of the ...ayne lande as touchynge the ayenste lorde ...ayne Labrit) therle of Pyllers / the lorde ...ayne of Pomyers / the lorde of Lesparre / the ...ayne lorde of Rosen / the lorde of Rosen...ayne and dyuerse other lordes of Gascoyne ...ayne and also they were sent messangers fro the cytie of Bayon / and fro Bourdeaux. These messangers were well receyued with the kynge and with his counsayle / and they shewed hym howe that his countrey of Gascoyne / and his good cytie of Bourdeaux were but feble confoyned / wherfore they desyred hym to sende thyder suche a capytayne and suche men of warre / that they might ryde ayaynst the frenchemen / who were in a great army and kept the fyldes. Than the kyng ordayned his cosyn the erle of Derby to go thyder / he to be as chiefe captayne / and with hym to go therle of Penbroke / therle of Oxenforde / the baron of Stafforde / sir Gaultier of Wanny / the lorde Franque de la Hall / the veycute de Bzabant / sir Herue Hallynges / sir Stephyn de Tombey / the lorde of Wanny / sir Richard Hayton / the lorde Mornant of Fynefroyde / § Robert of Lerny / sir Johñ Norwyche / sir Richarde Rochsle / sir Robert of Quenton / and dyuers other / they were a fyue hundred knyghtes and squyers / and two thousande archers: the kyng sayd to his cosyn therle of Derby / take with you golde and syluer ynough / ye shall not lacke: and depart largely therof with your men of warre / whereby ye shall gette their loue and fauoure. Than the kynge ordayned sir Thomas Dangorne and Bertayne / to the countesse of Wyntfore to helpe to kepe her countrey for / all the peace that was taken / for he doubted that the frenche kyng wolde make warre because of the message that he sent hym by sir Henry of Leon. And with hym he sent a hundred men of armes / and two hundred archers: also the kyng ordayned therle of Salysbury / and therle Dalmayne into the northe partes with a hundred men of armes / and fyue hundred archers for the scotes had rebelled agayne to hym / and had brent to Coldstrayne / and ronne to Bamborowe / and besieged the towne of Wodestoke. Thus the kynge sent his men of warre into dyuers places / and delyuered the capytayns golde and syluer sufficyent to pay their wages the retayns / soudyers / and so euery company departed as they were ordayned.

¶ Nowe shall I a lytle bespeke of therle of Derby / for he had the grettest charge / he toke shyppyng at Hampton / and sayled tyll he arryued at Bayon / a good haueyn and a stronge cytie / the whych had long bene enuyed. They landed the fyrst day of Juyn / in § yere of our lorde. M.ccc. xlvii. than they were well receyued into the cyte / and there they a fewe dayes / and the eyght day departed and rode tyll they came to Bourdeaux / where they were ryghte ioyfully receyued of the cytezens and all the lordes of Gascoyne.

of Derby was lodged in thabbay of ſayne Inſtwe / and whan the erle of Layle the frenche kynges lyeutenant in thoſe parties vnderſtode of the commyng of thenglyſſhmen: he ſende for therle of Comyges / the erle of Pyergourt / the erle of Carman / the vycount of Vyllemure / the erle of Valentenoyes / therle of Wyzande / the erle of Duras / the lorde of Waryde / the lorde Delabard / the lorde of Pycornet / the vycont of Chaſtellone / the lorde of Newcaſtell / the lorde of Leſtyne / the abbot of ſayne Syluer: and all other lordes ſuche as helde of the frenche partie. And whan they were all togyder / thanne he demaunded counſayle on the commyng of therle of Derby / they anſwered howe they thought themſelfe ſtrong ynough to kepe the paſſage at Bergerate ouer the ryuer of Garon: the which ſayeng pleaſed well therle of Layll who as than was in Gaſcoyne as kyng vnder ỹ frenſh kyng and had kept that contrey as long as the warre had endured / and had taken dyuers townes & caſtels fro thenglyſſhmen / than theſe lordes ſent for men of warre fro all parties & went and kept the ſubbarbes of Bergerate / the whiche were great and incloſed with the ryuer of Garon.

Chowe the erle of Derby conquered Bergerathe. Cap. C.lii.

Whan therle of Derby had ben at Burdeux a.xv. dayes he vnderſtode howe theſe lordes & knyghtes of Gaſcoyne were at Bergerath. In a mornynge he dreſſed thyder ward / and he cauſed ſir Gaultier of Manny and ſir Franque de Hall to go before / who were marſhalles of his hooſt: that mornynge they rode thre leages to a caſtell that was englyſſhe called Mountcrolyer but a lytell leage fro Bergerath / they they tayed all that day and that night. The nexte mornynge their currours came to the barryers of Bergerath / and at their retourne they repoꝛted to ſir Gaultier of Manny howe they had ſene parte of the demeanour of the frenchemen / the which they thought to be but ſymple. That mornynge thenglyſſhmen dyned betymes: and as they ſatte at dyner ſir Gaultier of Manny beholde therle of Derby and ſayde / ſir yf we were good men of armes we ſhulde drynke this mornynge with the frenche lordes beyng in Bergerath / & therle and for me it ſhall nat be let: euery man harde that they ſayde let vs go arme vs / for we ſhall ryde incontynent to Bergerathe they was no more to do / but ſhortly euery man was armed and a horſeback. Whan therle of Derby ſawe his cõpany ſo well myſſed he was right ioyeuſe / and ſayde lette vs ryde to our ennemies in the name of god and ſayne George ſo they rode forthe with their baners diſplayed in all the heate of they day / tyll they came to the baylles of Bergerath / the whiche were renat to wynne: for part of the ryuer of Garon was about it. Whan the frenchmen ſawe thenglyſſhmen come to aſſayle them / they ſayde amonge theſelfe howe they ſhulde ſone be dryuen backe they yſſued out in good order. They had many of the villayns of the contrey yll armed / the thenglyſſhmen approched and the archers began to ſhote ſtercly: and whanne thoſe fotemen felte the arowes lyghte among theym / and ſawe the baners and ſtanderdes wave with the wynde the which they had nat bene acuſtomed to ſe before. Than they reculed backe among their owne men of armes / than thenglyſſhmen of armes approched and daſſhed in amõg their ennmys & fought and bette downe on euery part for the frenſhmen of armes coulde nother approche forwarde nor backewarde for their owne fotemen / who were aſſembled without order and dyd ſtoppe the men of armes / they were many ſlayne and ſore hurt thẽglyſſhe archers were on bothe ſydes the way and ſhotte ſo holly togyder / that none durſte approche nor yſſue through theym. So the frenchmen were put a backe into the ſubarbes of Bergerath but it was to ſuche a myſcheif for them that the bridge and baylles were wonne by clene force for thenglyſſhmen entred with them / and they on the pauement many knyghtes were ſlayne and ſore hurte / and dyuers priſoners taken for them that abuentured theymſelfe to defende the paſſage: and the lorde of Mirpoyſe was ſlayne vnder ſir Gaultier of Mannes baner who was the firſt that entred. Whan therle of Layll ſawe that the englyſſhmen had wonne the ſubbarbes and ſlayne his men without mercy / he thanne reculed backe into the towne and paſſed the bridge with great trouble and danger / byfore ỹ bridge they was a ſore ſkrymyſſhe the lordes & knyghtes fought hande to hande: the lorde of Mirpoyſe manned hymſelfe ſo fiers among his enemyes / that he was in great daunger. Thenglyſſhmen token they the vycount of Bouſ [illegible]

...rd Newcastell/ the lorde of Chastellon/ the ...de Lesku/ all other of the frenchmen entred ...the towne/ and closed their gates and lette ...their porte colyse. And than wente to the ...s to their defences this assaut so shamefully ...ed tyll the euenyng: than thenglysshmen ...ne right sore wery and entred into the sub... ...es/ the which they had wonne: where they ...de wyne and vitayle sufficyent for their hole ...d for two moneches. The next morenyng the ...e of Derby caused his trumpettes to be sow... ...d and set his people in ordre of batayle and ...ched the towne and made a sore assaut/ the ...h endured tyll noone: lytell dyd thenglysshmen ...e of that assaut for they within defended the... ...e valyantly/ at noone the englysshmen with... ...e for they sawe well they dyd but lese their ...e. Than the lordes went to counsayle and ...mmyned to assaut the towne by water/ for it ...s closed but with pales/ than therle of Der... ...de to the nauy at Burdeaux for shyppes/ ...o they was brought fro Burdeaux to Berge... ...r. shyppes and barkes. The next day in the ...enyng they ordred their batayls/ and in the ...t morenyng by the sonrysinge the nauy was ...dy to assaut by water/ the baron of Stafford ...s captayne: thenglysshmen and archers ad... ...ured theym selfe valyantly/ and came to a ...e barryer before the pales/ the which anone ...s all do were to the perth: thanne they of the ...e came to therle de Laylle/ and to the other ...es and knyghtes that were they/ and sayde ...e take hede what ye woll do: we be in a great ...eardy to be all lost. If this towne be lost we ...ll that we haue and our lyues also: yet hit ...e better that we yelded ourselfe to the erle of ...by than to haue more damage. The erle of ...ylle sayd/ go we to the place where as nedeth ...oll defence/ for we wyll nat as yet yelde vpp ...e towne: so they wente to defende the pales. ...e archers that were in the barkes shot so hot ...e vpon/ that none durst apere at their defens... ...without they were slayne or sore hurte: there ...en archers a two hundred genowayes crosse... ...s/ and nere were paupylled agaynste the ...e/ they helde the englysshe archers well a... ...ke all the day/ and many hurt on bothe par... ...s: finally the englysshmen dyd somoche that ...y brake downe a great parte of the pales/ than ...y within treuled backe/ and desyred a treaty ...d a treuse the which was graunted to endure ...l that day a the next nyght/ so that they shulde ...e quyetly in the meane season. So eyther par... ...e to their lodgynges: this nyght the lor... des within the towne were in great counsayle/ and finally about mydnight they trussed bagge and baggage/ and departed out of the towne of Bergerath/ and toke the waye to the towne of Ryoll/ the which was nat ferre fro thens. The nexte morenynge the englysshmen agayne entred into their barkes and came to the same place where they had broken the pales/ and they they founde certayne of the towne who desyred the that they wolde pray the erle of Derby to take them to mercy/ sauyng their lyues and goodes and fro thens forthe they wolde be obeysaunt to the kynge of Englande. The erle of Quenesore and therle of Penbroke sayde they wolde speke gladly for theym: and so they came to the erle of Derby and shewed hym thyntent of them of the towne. The erle of Derby sayde/ he that mercy desyreth mercy ought to haue/ bydde theym open their gates/ and shewe them they shalbe assured of me and all myne. These two lordes went agayne to them of the towne/ and shewed them the erle of Derbyes intent: than they assembled all the people togupder and sowned their belles and opyned their gates/ and yssued out menne and women in procession: and humbly mette the erle of Derby/ and so brought hym into the chiefe churche/ and there sware fayethe and homage to the erle/ in the name of the kyng of Englande/ by vertue of a procuracyon that the erle hadde.

Cho we the erle of Derby conquered dyuerse townes and fortresses in hyghe Gascoyne. Cap. C.liii.

The same day that therle of Laylle was come to Ryoll fro Bergerate/ he and his company deuysed to depart themselfe/ some into one fortresse and soe into an other: and to kepe frontier warre. And the seneschall of Tholous/ the erle of Ulysmure were sent to Auberoche/ sir Bertrame de Pucle to Pellagrewe the lorde Phylippe of Dyone to Mount agrel/ the lorde of Mountbrandone/ to Mauleurine/ Arnolde of Dyone to Mountgysle/ Robert of Walmore to Beau...

mount in Laylloes / sir Charles of Poyters to Pennes in Agynoes. Thus these knyghtes wey deuyded fro garyson to garyson / and the erle of Laylle tarryed in the Kyoll / and newe repayred the foztresse. And whanne the erle of Derby had tarryed in Bergerath two dayes / he demaũded of the seneschal of Burdeaur what way was best foz hym to take / foz he sayde he wolde natte lye styll: the seneschall answered howe he thought it best to drawe to Pyergourt / and into hyghe Almaygne. Than the erle of Derby prepayred to departe / and left captayne in Bergerathe sir Johñ de la Sante. And as the englysshmen went forwarde / they came to a castell called Lango: wherof the seigneur of Tholouz was captayn there the englysshmen tarryed and gaue assaut to the castell / bycause they sayde they wolde natte leaue suche a castell behynde theym / but at that assaut the englysshmen wanne but lytell. The nexte day the assauters brought fagottes / tymber / and other thynges: and fylled so the dykes that they might go to the walles. Than sir Frãque de Hall counsayled them within to yelde: foz he sayd they might abyde so long þ it shulde be to late. They within desyred respyte togyue an answere / the which was agreed: and whan they had counsayled the parties greed / so they depted with their lyues / but they bare away nothynge / went to Monsacke. Therle of Derby made capitayne at Lango a squyer called Symone Lyone / and with hym .xxx. archers: than therle rode to a towne called le Lacke / and they of the towne met hym on the way and brought hym the kayes / and dyd homage to the kyng of Englande. Than therle went forthe / and came to Mandurant / the whiche he wanne with assaut: whan he had sette rulers there / he went to the castell of Mountgysle and toke it also by assaut / and the captayne he sende as prisonere to Burdeaur / than he rode to Punache the which also he wanne / and also the castell de la Lewe: and there he tarryed thre dayes / the fourth daye he went to Foxlathe and wanne it lightly / and also the towre of Pondayze: thanne he came to a great towne called Beaumount in Laylloyes / partayninge to the inheryteaunce of the erle of Laylle: thre dayes the erle of Derby lay there and made great assautes / the place was well foztifyed with men of warre and artillery: howbeit finally it was wonne / and many of them within slayne. Than therle of Derby set there newe captayns and men of warre / and fro thense he went to the chiefe towne partayninge to the erle of Laylle: wherof the lorde Philyppe of Dyone / and Arnolde of Dyone were captayns. The englysshmen approched to the barryers and the archers shotte so quickely: so that they of the towne durste nat appere at their defence. So the firste day they bayles harde to the gate of the towne was wonne / and in the euenynge the assaut ceased and euery man drewe to their lodgynges. The nexte morynynge the assaut began agayne in dyuers places / so that they wist in wyll nat well what to do: thanne they desyred to haue a peace / than an haraulde was sende to them and a day respyte to treat in the meane season: thanne the erle of Derby hym selfe went to the barryers to speke with theym of the towne / and with hym was the baron of Stafforde and the lorde of Manny. Therle wolde they shulde haue yelded them selfe simply / but they so agreed that the towne shuld be vnder the obeysaunce of the kyng of Englande: and that they shulde sende twelfe of their burgesses into the cyte of Burdeaur foz hostage. And the lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce departed vnder saue conduyte and went to the Kyoll.

Howe therle of Quenfort was taken in Galcoyne / and delyuerd agayne by exchaung. Cap. C.v.

After this conqueste the erle of Derby went to Bergerall / and there made a great assaute and many hurte on bothe parties: finally it was taken and newe refresshed with captaynes and men of warre. Than therle passed farther into the countrey of Pyergourt / and passed by Bozdall without any assaute: and labourred so longe that at laste he came before Pyergourt. Therle of the countrey was in the towne / and the lorde Roger of Quenfort his vncle and the lorde of Duras with a fyftene knyghtes and squyers of the countrey. The erle of Derby aduysed howe he myght best assayle the towne to his aduauntage / foz he sawe well it was stronge: soo that all thynges consydred it was thought nat best to employ his people there in that ieopardy. But

so dyd

...nt and lodged a two leages thense by a lyt...
...tyuer / to the intent to assayle the castelle of ...
...lagrue / about myd nyght yssued out of Py...
...gourt a two hundred speares / and are it was ...
...y they came into the lodgynges of thenglysshy...
...men and slewe and hurte many: and came into ...
...e erle of Quemfortes tent and founde hym a...
...rmed / and he was so sharpely assayed that he ...
...as taken prisoner and thre other of his house. ...
...Than the gascoyns went backe or the host were ...
...more stirred / and drewe agayne to their towne ...
...for it was nedefull for theym: they founde their ...
...gates open / for they were hotely pursued and ...
...ssuen home into their barryers. Than the ga...
...coyns alyghted / and defended their barryers ...
...and fought hande to hande: so that they lost no...
...thyng. Than thenglysshmen retourned to their ...
...host: and the erle of Derby went to Pelagrue ...
...and they was sire dayes and made many great ...
...assautes / they was the delyuerance made of the ...
...erle of Quemfort and his company by erchang / ...
...or the vycount of Bonquentyne / the vycount ...
...of Chastellone / the lorde of Lescue / and of the ...
...lorde of Newcastell: on the condycion that the ...
...landes of Pyergourt shulde abyde thre yeres ...
...in rest and peace / but the lordes and knyghtes ...
...of the countrey might well arme themselfe with ...
...out any forfette / but nothyng to be robbed and ...
...brent within the countrey durynge that space. ...
...Thus thenglysshmen departed fro before Pe...
...lagrue / for that pertayned to the countie of Py...
...ergourt / than the erle of Derby went to Jube...
...roche a fayre castell and a stronge / pertaynynge ...
...to the bysshoppe of Tholouz. Thenglysshmen ...
...lodged theymselfe there about / as thoughe they ...
...were mynded to abyde there a longe space: and ...
...they sende them worde within to yelde theselfe ...
...or if they were taken byforce / they were all but ...
...ded without mercy: they within hadde great ...
...dout of their lyues and they sawe no socour cō...
...mynge fro no partie: than they yelded themselfe ...
...and became subgettes to the kyng of England. ...
...Than the erle of Derby drewe towarde Bur...
...deaux and left in garyson in Juberoche sir Frā...
...que de la Halle / and sir Alayne of Fynefroyde ...
...and sir Johñ of Lyned all. Thaste in his way ...
...he came to a good towne called Lybourne / twelfe ...
...leages fro Burdeaux and layde siege about it / ...
...and layde howe he wolde nat depart thense tyll ...
...he had it. They within tooke counsayle / so that ...
...all thynges consydred: the good and puell they ...
...yelded them to therle of Derby and dyd homa...
...ge / and they therle taryed a thre dayes: and left ...
...the erle of Penbroke / the lorde Stafforde / sir ...
Stephyn of Courcy / and sir Ylysander Hau...
sayle styll in Lybourne: than therle of Derby / the erle of Quemfort / sir Gaultier of Mamy / and other rode streyght to Bourdeaux.

Chowe therle of Layle layde siege before Juberoche. Cap. C.vi.

AT the retournynge of therle of Derby to Bourdeaux: he was ioyefully receyued and mette with processyon / and offeredde hym euery thyng in the towne at his pleasure: there he taryed sporte with the burgesses / ladyes / and damoysels of the towne. Nowe lette vs speke of the erle of Layle who was at the Ryoll: whanne he vnderstode that the erle of Derby was at Burdeaux and lay styll / and no lykelyhode that he wolde styrre any farther that season. Than he wrote to the erle of Pyergourt / of Carmaynye / of Conynes / and of Bzeuniquele: and to all the other lordes of Gascoyne of the frenche partie / that they shulde assemble their men / and come and mete hym before Juberoche / for his mynde was to ley siege therto: they all obeyed hym for he was as kynge in those parties of Gascoyne. The lordes and knyghtes within Juberoche was nat ware of any siege tyll it was layd roun de about them / so that none coude yssue out nor entre without parceyuynge. The frenchemen brought with them four great engyns fro Tholouz / the whiche dyd casse day and night / they made no other assaut: so within sire dayes they had broken the rofles of the towres and chambers / that they within durste nat abyde but in lowe vautes: the intent of them of the host was to slee them all within or els to haue them yelde simply. Therle of Derby had knowledge howe the siege lay before Juberoch / but he knewe nat that his company wey so sore oppressed as they were. Whan sir Franque de Hall / sir Aleyne de Fynefordе / and sir Johñ of Lyndall / who were thus besieged within Juberoche / sawe theselfe thus hardly bestadde: they demaunded among their varlets if there were any for a good erwar de wolde bere a letter to therle of Derby to Bur deux / one varlet stepped forth and sayd he wold

gladly here it / nat for the aduauntage of his re-
warde / but rather to helpe to delyuer them out
of daunger. In the nyght the varlette toke the
letter sealed with their seales / and thanne went
downe the dykes and so past through the hoost /
there was none other remedy: he was met with
the firste watche and past by them / for he spake
good gascoyne and named a lorde of the hoost
and sayd he parteyned to hym / but than agayn
he was taken among the tentes / and so brought
into the herte of the hoost / he was shrewed and
the letter founde on hym: and soo he was kepte
saue tyll the morynge that the lordes were as-
sembled togyder. Than the letter was brought
to therle of Layle: they had great ioye whanne
they perceyued that they within were so sore co-
strayned that they coude nat long endure / than
they toke the varlet and hanged the letter about
his necke and dyd put hym into an engyn / and
dyde cast hym into the towne. The varlette fell
downe deed / wherwith they within were sore
troubled / the same season therle of Pyergourt /
and his vncle sir Charles of Poyters and the
vycount of Carmany / and the lorde of Duras
were a horsbacke / and palled by the walles of
the towne as nere as they might: and cryed to
them within and sayd in mockery: sirs demaū-
de of your mellanger where he founde therle of
Derby syth he went out but this nyght / and is
retourned agayne so shortly. Than sir Fraque
de Hall sayde sirs though we be here inclosed /
we shall yssue out whan it shall please god and
the erle of Derby: as wolde to god he knewe in
what case we be in / for and he knewe it there is
none of you that durste kepe the felde / and if ye
wolde sende hym worde therof / one of vs shall
yelde hymselfe prysoner to you to be raunsomed
as a gentylman ought to be / the frenchmen an-
swered nay nay sirs / the mater shall nat go so.
The erle of Derby shall knowe it well ynough /
whan with our engyns we haue beaten downe
the castell to the yerthe / and that ye haue yelded
vp simply for sauyng of your lyues. Certaynly
quod sir Franque / we shall nat yelde our felfe so
we woll rather dye here within: so the frenchmen
retourned agayne to their hoost / and the thre en
glysshe knyghtes were sore abasshed / for ꝑ sto-
nes ꝑ fell in the towne gaue so sore strokes that
it semed lyke thonder falled fro heuyn.

Chowe therle of Derby toke before Auberoch therle of Layle and dyuers other erles and vycountes / to the

Dyr of.ix. Cap.C.vii.

All the mater of taki
of this mellager with the
ter and nerell pte of the
in Auberoch was she
the erle of Derby / by a
that had been in the fren
hoost. Than therle of D
dysent to the erle of Penbroke beyng at B
rath to mete with hym at a certayne place /
he sende for the lorde Stafforde and to sir
phyn Tombey beyng at Lyborne / and the
hymselfe with sir Gaultier of Manny / and
company rode to wardes Auberoche: and m
so secretely with suche guydes as knewe the
trey / that therle came to Lyborne and there
tryed a day abydynge the erle of Penbroke a
whan he sawe that he came nat he went fo
the great desyre that he had to ayde them in
beroch. Thus therle of Derby therle of Q
forde sir Gaultier of Manny / sir Rychard
slynges / sir Stephyn Tombey / the lorde
tyers and the other yssued out of Lyborne
rode all the nyght and in the morynng they
within two lytell leages of Auberoche. Th
entred into a woode / and lyghted fro their
ses and tyed their horses to pasture / abyd
for the erle of Penbroke: and there tarryed
was noone. They wyste nat well than wha
do / bycause they were but thre hundred spe
and sixe hundred archers: and the frenchme
fore Auberoch were a.x.or.xii. thousande m
yet they thought it a great shame to lese the
paynons in Auberoche / finally sir Gaultier
Manny sayde: sirs lette vs leape on our ho
and let vs coost vnder the couert of this wo
tyll we be on the same syde that toyneth to th
hoost / and whan we be nere put ꝑ spurres to
horses and crye our cryes / we shall entre
they be at supper: and vnware of vs ye sha
them be so dysconfited that they shall kepe n
aray. All the lordes and knightes agreed to
sayeng: than euery man toke his horse and
dayned all their pages and baggage to aby
styll they as they were: so they rode styll a
by the wode / and came to a lytell ryuer in a
nere to ꝑ french hoost. Than they displayed
baners and penons / and dasshed their spu
their horses and cāe in a fronte into the fren
hoost among the gascoyns / who were not

ent of that baillyment. They were goynge to
supper and some redy sette at their meate: then
thenglysshmen cryed a Derby a Derby / and ouer
threwe trestes and paupilions and slewe & hurte
many: the frenchmen wyst nat what to do they
were so hasted / whan they cāe into the felde and
assembled togyder. They founde the englysshe
archers they redy to receyue theym / who shotte
so fiersly that they slewe many a horse / and hurt
many: therle of Layll was taken prisoner in his
owne tent and sore hurte / and the erle of Pyer-
gourt and sir Roger his vncle in their tentes / &
there was slayne the lorde of Duras / sir Ymer
de Poyctres / and therle of Valentenoys his bro
ther was taken / euery man fledde that myght
best: but therle of Conynes / the vycount of Car
laynge & of Villemmy / and of Bzūquell / and ꝑ
lorde de la Bozde & of Taryde: and other that
were logred on the otherlyde of the castell drewe
to the / and wente into the feldes with their ba-
ners. Thenglysshmen who had ouercome all ꝑ
other / dashed in fiersly among them they was
many a proper feat of armes done / many taken
and rescued agayne: whan they within the ca-
stell harde that noyse without / and sawe then-
glysshe baners and penons. Incontynent they
armed them and yssued out / and rushed into ꝑ
myddest of the preace / they gretly refressshed the
englysshmen that had fought they before: wher
to shulde I make long processe / all tho of therle
of Laylles partie were nygh all taken or slayne
ere the nyght had nat come on / they had but fewe
escaped: they were taken that day what erles
and vycountes to the nombre of .ix. and of lor-
des / knyghtes / and squyers taken / so that they
was no englysshman of armes / but that had .ii.
or .iii. prisoners. This batell was on saynt La-
zarus nyght / the yere of our lorde .M.CCC.xl.
and foure: thenglysshmen delt lyke good cōpa-
yons with their prisoners / and suffred many
to depart on their othe and promyse to retourne
agayne at a certayne day to Bergerath / or to
Burdeaur. Than the englysshmen entred into
Auberoche / and they the erle of Derby gaue a
supper to the moost part of the erles and vycoū-
tes prisoners / and to many of the knyghtes and
squyers: thēglysshmen gaue laude to god / in ꝑ
that a thousande of them had ouercome .x. M.
of their ennemyes / and had rescued the towne
of Auberoche / and saued their cōpanyons that
were within: who by all lickelyhod shulde haue
ben taken within .ii. dayes after. The next day
come vpon sonne ryssing / thyder came therle of
Pembroke with his company a thre hundred spe
res / and a foure thousande archers. Than he
sayd to therle of Derby certaynly cosyn ye haue
done me great vncourtesy to fight with our en-
nemyes without me: seyng that ye sent for me /
ye might haue ben sure I wolde nat fayle to cōe
fayr cosyn q̄ therle of Derby / we desyred gretly
to haue had you with vs / we taryed all day tyll
it was fery past noone. And whan we sawe that
ye came nat we durst nat abyde no lenger / for if
our ennemyes had knowen of our cōmyng they
had ben in a great aduantage ouer vs / & nowe
we haue the aduauntage of them I pray you be
content and helpe to gyde vs to Burdeaur. So
they taryed all that day and the nerte nyght in
Auberoche: and the nert day be tymes they de-
parted and left captayne in Auberoche a knight
of Gascoyne called Ilysander of Chamont / this
they rode to Burdeaur and ledde with them the
moost part of their prisoners.

Of the townes that therle of Derby wanne in Gascoyne goyng towarde the Ryoll. Cap. Cviii.

They of Burdeur wyst nat what tope to make: nor how to receyue therle of Derby and sir Gaultier of Hanny / for the takyng of the erle of Laylle and mo than two hundred knyghtes with hym. So thus passed that wynter without any more doynge in Gascoyne that ought to be remembred and whan it was past Ester / in the yere of our lorde .M.CCC.xlv. In the myddes of May: therle of Derby who had layne all that wynter at Burdeaur / made a great assemble of men of armes and archers / to the entent to go and lay siege to the Ryoll / the first day fro Burdeur he rode to Bergerath whyr he founde therle of Pēbroke / who had in like wyse made his assembly: they they taryed thre dayes / and than departed and nombred their company and founde how they were .M. men of armes / and two .M. archers: than they rode so longe tyll they came to saynt Basyll and layd siege therto. They within consydred how the greattest men and moost part of Gascoyne were prisoners / & sawe how they shulde haue no socoure fro no parte: so all thynges consydred they yelded themselfe / & dyd

homage to the kyng of England. Than therle
passed forthe and toke they way to Aguyllone:
and in his way he founde the castell of Roche-
myllone / the whiche was well furnysshed with
soudyers and artyllary / to whom therle of Der-
by cõmaunded to gyue assaut and so they was
a fierse assaut. They within cast out great bar-
res of yron and potz with hymt wherwith they
hurt dyuers englysshmen / suche as aduentured
themselfe to nye: whan therle sawe his men hurt
and coulde do nothyng / he withdrewe the assaut.
The nexte day he made the byllayns of the coun
trey to bryng thyder fagottes / bussches / bowgh /
strawe / and erth / and fylled part of the dykes:
so that they might go to the walles: and so they
made. CCC. archers redy / and. CC. men of
the countrey to go before them with pauyshes /
and hauyng great pykes of yron: and whyle
they dyd vndermyne the wall the archers shulde
shote / and so they dyde that none within durste
apere at their defence. This assaut endured the
moste part of the day / so that finally the myners
made a great hole through the wall: so that ten
men myght entre a front. Than they within
were sore abasshed / some fledde into the church
and somme stale away by a priue gate: so this
towne and castell was taken / robbed / and the
moost parte slayne / except suche as were fledde
into the church / the which therle of Derby caus-
sed to be saued / for they yelded themselfe symply.
Than therle sette there newe captaynes two eng-
lysshe squyers / Richarde Wylle and Robert
Lescot: than therle went to Mountequre and
layd siege therto / and taryed there a fyftene day
es / captayne within was sir Perne Basckell / e
euery day there was assaut and great engynes
were brought thyder fro Burdeaux / e fro Ber-
gerach: so that the stones & they cast brake do w
ne walles / roffes / and houses. Therle of Derby
sende to them of the towne / shewyng them that
if they were taken byfore they shulde all dye: e
if they wolde come vnder the obeysance of the
kynge of Englande he wolde pardon them all /
and take them for his frendes. They of the to w
ne wolde gladly haue yelded theym / and went
and spake with their captayne in maner of cõ-
saylle to se what he wolde say: and he answered
theym and sayd sires kepe your defence we are a-
ble to kepe this towne this halfe yere if nede be.
They departed fro hym in semyng well content
but at nyght they toke and putte hym in prysen
sayeng howe he shulde neuer go out therof with-
out so be he wold agree to make their peace with
therle of Derby / and whan that he had sworne
that he wolde do his deuoyr: they let hym
of prysen / and so he went to the barreres
to went and made token to speke with the
Derby / sir Gaultier of Manny was sent
sent and he went e spake with him. The
sayd sir Gaultier of Manny / ye ought
haue marueyle though we close our gates
yuell you for we haue ben alwaye fraulte to the
the kyng: and yf it well that they in the
in his behalfe that wyll stoppe you of your
but me thynke ye are yuell to go further. The
for my selfe and for the comune of the towne
fyre you that we may abyde in obeysance
ye make vs no warre no; nat to you the
a moneth: and during that terme if the
kyng e the duke of Normandy come
countrey so strong as to fyght with you
to be quyte of our allyaunce: and if they
nat e one of them / than we shall put vs
their fauor of the kyng of England. Sir
er of Manny went to therle of Derby to
hym pleasure in that behalfe / therle was
so that they within shulde make no fortifyca
in that season: and also yf any of the
they lacked any vytayle / that they might
it of them for their money. To this they
tent and sent xii. burgesses of the to
beaute in bataylle: than they within
furnysshed with ordynaunce of the towne / but
of them coueyte. Than they passed forth
sheed and eryed the countrey / the which was
saunt and traueyllyd / and came to a castell call
guylhem / and the captayne therof came
and yelded vp the castell / the wyues and
saued. Wherof they of the countrey had gre
ueyle / for it was namyd one of the strong
thes of the bodye / e whil the captayne
yelded vp the castell so soone came to
the which was. xvii. leagues thens / they
towne toke hym and layd treason to his
and hanged hym vp. The sayd castell
there two great cyties able to bere
erle of Derby newe repayred / e castell
captayne they sir Johan of Gomday: th
erle went to an other castell called
whiche he toke by assaut / and all the
wythin slayne and fro thens he went to
ne of le Reoll.

Thowe therle of Derby layd
the Reoll / and howe that the
was yelded to hym. Cap. C. li.

Thus the erle of Derby
cle before the Ryoll and lay
co siege therto on all sydes/
made bastydes in the fyldes
and on the wayes/so that no
prouysyon couldc entre into
the towne/ and nyght euery
y they was assaut: the siege endured a longe
me. And whan the moneth was expyred that
y of Bergut shulde gyue vp their towne/the
e/ thyder and they of the towne gaue vp
became bonder the obeysaunce of the kynge
Englande/ the captayne sir Hewe Vastefoll
me/ seruaut to the erle/ with other that were
thin/ vpon certayne wages that they hadde.
Burgoyshmen that had ben longe before the
ll more than nyne weekes/ had made in the
me space two beffroys of great tymbre with
stages euery beffroy on four great wheles
the sydes towardes the towne were couey-
with cuyr boly to defende them fro fyre and
shotte. And into euery stage they were popyn
. Archers/ by strength of men these two bef-
es were brought to the walles of the towne/
they hadde fylled the dykes that they myght
l be brought tuft to the walles. The archers
these stages shotte so holly togyder that none
ld apere at their defence without they were
l pauyshed/ and betwene these two beffro-
they were a. CC. men with pyckays to myne
walles/ and so they brake through the wal-
. Thanne the burgeyses of the towne came to
e of the gates to speke with some lorde of the
ost/ whan the erle of Derby knewe thereof he
t to them sir Gaultier of Manny and the ba-
e of Stanhope: and whan they cam they they
de that they of the towne wolde yelde them
e lyues and goodes saued. Sir Ingeus de
ssy who was captayne within knewe that y
yst of the towne wolde yelde vp/ he went in-
e castell with his company of soudyers/ and
n they of the towne were entretyng/ he con
ed out of the towne grete quantyte of wyne
ote prouysyon/ and than closed the castell ga-
e/ and sayd he wolde nat yelde vp so sone.
e hyplayd two lordes retourned to the erle of
rby/ shewyng hym howe they of the towne
de yelde themselfe and the towne their lyues
goodes saued: thanne the erle sende to knowe
at the captayne wolde do with y castell/ and
y brought worde agayne to hym howe he
de nat yelde. Than the erle studyed a lytell/
e wyll go take them of the towne to mercy/
by the towne we shall haue the castell/ thanne
these lordes went agayne to them of the towne
and stepped them to mercy/so that they shulde
go out into the fylde and delyuer the erle of Der-
by the kayes of the towne/ sayenge sir fro hens-
forth we knowlege our selfe subgetes and obey
saunt to the kyng of Englande. And so they dyd
and sware that they shulde gyue no comforte to
them of the castell/ but to greue them to the best
of their powers: than the erle commaunded that no
man shulde do any hurt to the towne of Ryoll/
no; to none of them within. Than the erle entred
into the towne and layd siege rounde about the
castell as nere as he might/ and rered vp all his
engynes the which caste nyght and day agaynst
the walles/ but they dyde lytell hurt the walles
were so stronge of harde stone: it was sayd that
of olde tyme it had ben wrought by the handes
of the sarasyns/ who made they warkes so stron
gely that they is none such nowe a dayes. Whā
the erle sawe that he couldc do no good with his
engynes he caused theym to ceasse/ than he called
to hym his mynors: to thyntent that they shuld
make a myne vnder all the walles/ the whiche
was nat sone made.

Howe sir Water of Manny founde in the towne of the Ryoll the sepulcre of his father. Ca. C.x.

Whyle this siege endured/
and that ỳ mynors were a wor-
ke: the lorde Gaultier of Man-
my remembred how ỳ his fader
was slayne goynge a pylgri-
mage to sait James. And howe
he harde in his youth/ howe he shulde be bury-
ed in the Ryoll or there about: thanne he made it
to be enquered in the towne yf there were any
manne coude shewe hym his fathers combe/ he
shulde haue a hundred crownes for his labour.
And there was an aged man came to sir Gaul-
tier and sayd/ sir I thynke I canne bryngе you
nere to the place whey your father was buryed:
thanne the lorde of Manny sayde if your wor-
des be trewe I shall kepe couenaunt and more.
¶ Nowe ye shall here the maner howe the lorde
Gaultiers father was slayne: it was trewe that
somtyme they was a bysshoppe in Cambresis/
a Gascoyne borne/ of the house of Wyspoyse.
And so it fortuned that in his dayes/ they was
at a tyme a great tournayeng before Cambrey:

whey as there were .v.C. knyghtes on both parties: and they was a knyght gascoyne tourneyed with the lorde of Wanny father to sir Gaultier/ & this knyght of Gascoyne was so sore hurt and beaten that he had neuer helth after but ded: this knyght was of kynne to the sayde lorde shorpe. Wherfore the lorde of Wanny was in his indygnacion and of all his lynage/ a two or thre yere after certayne good men laboured to make peace betwene the/ and so they dyd. And for a mendes the lorde of Wanny was bounde to go a pylgrimage to sayne James/ and so he went thyder warde: and as he came forthe the towne of Ryoll/ the same seasen therle Charles of Valoyes brother to kynge Philyppe/ lay at siege before the Ryoll/ the whiche as than was englysshe: and dyuers other townes and cytes than perteyning to the kynge of Englande father to the kynge that layed siege to Tournay. So that the lorde of Wanny after the retournyng of his pylgrimage: he came to sir therle of Valoys who was they as kyng/ and as ꝑ lorde of Wanny went at night to his lodgyng he was watched by the way by certayne of the of the lynage of hym ꝑ the lorde of Wanny had made his pylgrimage for. And so about theries lodgyng he was slayne and murdred and no man knewe who dyd it/ howebeit they of that lynage were holde suspect en ꝑ matter/ but they were so strange and made suche excuses that the matter past/ for they was none that wold pursue the lorde of Wannes quarell. Than therle of Valoyes caused hym to be buryed in a lytell chapell on the felde/ the which as than was without the towne of Ryoll: and whan therle of Valoyes had wonne the towne/ than the walles were made more larger/ so that the chapell was within the towne.

Thus was sir Gaulter of Wannes fader slayne and this olde man remembred all this matter/ for he was present whan he was buryed. Thanne sir Gaultier of Wanny went with this gode aged man to the place whey as his father was buryed/ and they they founde a lytell tombe of marble ouer hym/ the which his seruauntes layd on hym after he was buryed. Thanne the olde man sayd: sir surely vnder this tombe lyeth your father than the lorde of Wanny redde the scripture on the tombe the whiche was in latyn/ and they he founde ꝑ the olde man had sayd trouthe and gaue hym his rewarde. And two dayes after he made the tombe to be rayed and the bones of his father to be taken vp and put in a cofer: and after dyd sende them to Valencines in the county of Heynalt. And in the meres they made theym to be buryed aboue [illegible] and vnder there lay olde ryght [illegible] which is yet kept yerely.

Howe the erle of Derby wanne the castell of the Ryoll. Cap. C.li.

NOwe let vs retourne to the syege about the [illegible] of the Ryoll/ the which [illegible] endured .xi. weekes/ [illegible] wrought the myserye [illegible] at last they came vnder [illegible] shall count/ but vnder [illegible] grete they coulde not gette [illegible] a stande on a [illegible] rocke. Than sir Agreus des Bans there [illegible] sayd to his company/ sirs me be vnderstande [illegible] that we ar in grete daunger/ than they [illegible] fayr a prayer/ and sayd sir ye ar in a grete [illegible] ger and we also without ye fynde some [illegible] ye at our chefe and we wyll obey you truely [illegible] haue kepe this holde right honourably a [illegible] season. And though we nowe make a compo- [illegible] cion he can not be blamed/ allay ye cause [illegible] graunte of therle of Derby to let be depart [illegible] lyues and goodes saufe: and we to be [illegible] hym this castell. Than sir Agreus by [illegible] bowne fro the hygh to wyt/ and dyd put [illegible] bered at a lytell wyndo/ & made a token to [illegible] withsome of the holde: than he was [illegible] what he wolde haue/ he sayd he wolde [illegible] be with therle of Derby & with ꝑ lorde of [illegible] my. Whan therle knewe there he sayd to ꝑ [illegible] of Wanny and the lorde Stankende [illegible] to the fortresse and knewe what the cap[illegible] say. Than they cast together and whan [illegible] gone sayd we thynke be take of his cappe [illegible] ted them erle after other/ and sayde [illegible] of trouth that the frenche kyng sende [illegible] to vitte/ to defende and to kepe it and [illegible] to my power. And ye knowe me right well [illegible] haue acquyt my selfe on that behalfe/ & yet [illegible] of I myght: but alwayes a man may [illegible] in one place/ sir yf it wolle please you I [illegible] my company wolde depart out lyues [illegible] des saued/ and we shall yelde vnto you [illegible] tresse. Than therle of Derby sayde/ sir [illegible] ye shall nat go so away: we knowe right [illegible] we haue so sore oppressed you that we [illegible] you whom we lyst/ for your fortresse [illegible]

...layne: yelde you simply and we wyll re-
...you sir Ingone sayde: sir yf we bydde I
...ye in your moche honour and gentylnes ye
...wold deale but courtesly with vs/ as ye wold
...that ye shulde deale with any of your
...enemyes: for assuredly ye be nyghe vnto
...your enemyes that be
...within/ who hath woo with moche payne
...to pay their poore lyvyng/ wherfore I thinke
...ye shulde not of the prouy ace of Hanny/
...and out of Hainalte/ sir knowe we for trouthe ye
...of the best of vs shulde not come to mercy as well
...as the best we shall rather fell our lyues in suche
...wyse that all the worlde shulde speke of vs/ sir
...we desyre you to here vs some company of armes
...and we shall pay for you. Than they and the
...other two ladies went a parte and spake togy-
...ther they spake long togyder of diuers thynges
...finally they regarded the trouthe of sir Ingone/
...and consydered howe he was a straunger: and al-
...so they knewe that they coude not withstande the
...puyssaunce they agreed to yelde them to mercy
...Than the erle sayde to sir Ingone: sir we wolde
...gladly to all straungers here good company of
...armes: I am content that ye and all your com-
...pany depart with your lyues saued so that you
...take no thynge but your armoure. Sir be
...it sayde sir Ingone/ than he went to his compa-
...ny and shewed them how he had speded. Than
...they dyd on their harnesse and toke their horses
...and all they hadde no mo but fyue/ some bought
...horses of thenglysshemen the whiche they payed
...for ready. Thus sir Ingone de Vans departed
...out of Ayroll and yelded vp the castell to the en-
...glysshemen/ and sir Ingone and his company
...came to Thalous.

Chow therle of Derby toke the towne of Mauleon/ and after the towne of Franch in Gascoyne. Cap. C. xii.

Whan the erle of Derby had taken the pyrasure at Ayroll: than he went forthwarde and left an englysshe knyght at Ayroll to repayre and a ...nombre that was broken/ & he rode ...Pompelunce and made assaut there/ and ...within there were but men of the countrey that ...were gone thyder with their goodes/ in trust of ...the strength of the place: and so they defended

theymselfe as longe as they myght/ but finally the castell was wone with assaut and by scalyng: but there were many of thenglysshe archers slayne: and an englysshe gentylman slayne called Richarde of Pembruge/ he bare the lorde Scalandes banner. Therle of Derby gaue the same castell to a squyer of his called Thomas of Lancastre: and left with hym in garyson. xx. archers: than therle went to the towne of Mauleon and made assaut/ but he wanne it not so/ at nyght there about they lodged: the nexte day a knyght of Gascone called sir Ayslander of Chamont sayd vnto therle/ sir make as though ye wolde dyslodge and go to some other part/ and leue a small sorte of your people styll before the towne and they within wyll yssue out I knowe them so well and let them chase your men that be bey-onde: and let vs lye vnder the olyues in a bus-shement/ and whan they be past vs lette part of vs folowe them and some retourne toward the towne. Therle of Derby was content with that counsayl/ and he caused to abyde behynde the erle of Quenfort with a hundred with hym all onely well enformed what they shulde do: than all the other trussed bagge and baggage/ and departed and went halfe a leage/ and they layd sir Gaultier of Wanny with a great bushment in a vale amonge olyues and vynes: and therle rode on forth/ whan they of Mauleon sawe the erle departe and some styll abydinge behynde/ they sayde among themselfe let vs go yssue out and go and fyght with our enemyes that at a-bydinge behynde their master/ we shall soone dyscomfet them/ the whiche shall be a great ho-nour and profette to vs/ they all agreed to that opynion and armed them quickely and yssued out who myght first they were a four hundred: Whan therle of Quenfort and his cõpany sawe them yssue they reculed backe and the frenche-men folowed after in gret hast/ and so fery they pursued them that they past the bushment/ than sir Gaultier of Wannyes company yssued out of their bushment and cryed Wanny/ and part of them dashed in after the frenchmen and a no-ther part toke the way streyght to ỹ towne/ they founde the barryes and gates opyn/ and it was nyght: wherfore they within wende it had ben their owne cõpany that yssued out before. Thã thenglysshmen toke the gate and the brige and incontynent were lordes of the towne: for suche of the towne as were yssued out/ were inclosed bothe before and behynde/ so that they were all taken and slayne: and suche as were in ỹ towne dyde yelde them to therle of Derby/ who recey-

whey as there were .v. C. knyghte on both parties: and they was a knyght gascoyne tourmyred with the lorde of Wanny father to sir Gaultier/ & this knyght of Gascoyne was so sore hurt and beaten that he had neuer helth after but dyed: this knyght was of kynne to the sayde bysshoppe. Wherfore the lorde of Wanny was in his indygnacion and of all his lynage/ a two or thre yere after certayne good men laboured to make peace betwene the/ and so they dyd. And for a mendes the lorde of Wanny was bounde to go a pylgrimage to sayne James/ and so he went thyder warde: and as he came forby the towne of Kyoll/ the same season there Charles of Valoys brother to kynge Philyppe/ lay at siege before the Kyoll/ the whiche as than was englysshe: and dyuers other townes and cytes than pertayning to the kynge of Englande father to the kynge that layed siege to Tournay. So that the lorde of Wanny after the retournyng of his pylgrimage: he came to se therle of Valoys who was they as kyng/ and as ꝑ lorde of Wany went at nyght to his lodgyng/ he was watched by the way by certayne of the of the lynage of hym ꝑ the lorde of Wany had made his pylgrimage for. And so whout therles lodgyng he was slayne and murdred and no man knewe who dyd it/ howebeit they of that lynage were holde suspect in ꝑ mater/ but they were so strange and made suche excuses that the mater past/ for there was none that wold pursue the lorde of Wannes quarell. Than therle of Valoyes caused hym to be buryed in a lytell chapell in the felde/ the which as than was without the towne of Kyoll: and whan therle of Valoyes had wonne the towne/ than the walles were made more larger/ so that the chapell was within the towne.

Thus was sir Gaulter of Wanes fader slayne and this olde man remembred all this mater/ for he was present whan he was buryed. Thanne sir Gaultier of Wanny went with this gode aged man to the place whey as his father was buryed/ and they they founde a lytell tombe of marble ouer hym/ the which his seruaunte layd on hym after he was buryed. Thanne the olde man sayd: sir surely vnder this tombe lyeth your father/ than the lorde of Wanny redde the scripture on the tombe the whiche was in latyn/ and they he founde ꝑ the olde man had sayd trouthe and gaue hym his rewarde. And two dayes after he made the tombe to be rayed and the bones of his father to be taken vp and put in a cofer: and after dyd sende them to Valenchines in the county of Heynalt. And in the ferres they made theym to be buryed agayne honourably and hyde there his obsequy right goodly/ which as yet kepe yerely.

Cho we the erle of Derby wanne the castell of the Kyoll. Cap. C.xl.

NOwe let vs retourne to the syege about the castell of the Kyoll/ the which had endured .xi. weekes/ & they wrought the myners at last they came vnder the base court/ but vnder the gron they coude nat gette for it stode on a hye rocke. Than sir Agrus des Bans their capytayne sayd to his company/ sirs we be vnderstanded that we ar in great daunger/ than they were sore afrayed/ and sayd sir ye ar on a gret gette and we also without ye fynde some remedy ye at our charge and we wyll obey you truely/ haue kepe this bryge right honourably and season. And though we now make a composicion we can nat be blamed/ allay if ye graunt of therle of Derby to let vs depart lyues and goodes saued: and we to delyuer hym this castell. Than sir Agrus by[illegible] downe fro the hygh to low/ and dyd put hym beed at a lytell wyndo/ & made a token to him withsome of the bost: than he was demaunded what he wolde haue/ he sayd he wolde speke with therle of Derby & with ꝑ lorde of Wanny. Whan therle knewe therof he sayd to ꝑ lorde of Wanny and the lorde Stanforde [illegible] to the forterelle and knewe what the capytayne sayd. Than they rode togyther/ and whan they sawe theym be take of his capytayne and shewed them erbe after other/ and sayde he spake of trouth that the frenche kyng sende me hyder to dene/ to defende and to kepe it and the [illegible] to my power. And ye knowe right well how I haue acquyt my selfe in that behalfe/ & yet wold if I myght: but alwayes a man may [illegible] in one place/ for yf it wolle please you I and my company wolde depart out lyues and goodes saued/ and we shall yelde vnto you the castell. Than therle of Derby sayde/ sir ye shall nat go so away: but knowe right well we haue so fer approched you that we [illegible] you whan we lyst/ for your forterelle [illegible]

...ayes: pelde you simply and we wyll re-
...you: sir Ygons sayde: sir yf we dyde so I
...ake us you smoch honour and gentylnes ye
...ld deale but courtesly with vs/ as ye wold
...t fraūche knyght shulde deale with any of your
...ryghtes: for gaudelake sir Richarde that
...ke is/ has a goode sort of soudyours that be
...t within/ who hath won with moche payne
...d payll there goode lyuyng: whome I haue
...ought hyther out of the prouynce of Saxony/
...d out of Westphayne/ sir knowe for trouthe
...f the best of vs shulde nat come to mercy as well
...s the best we wolle rather fell our lyues in suche
...yse that all the worlde shulde speke of vs/ sir
...e desyre you to bere vs some cōpany of armes
...d we shall pay for you. Than therle and the
...ther two lordes went a parte and spake togy-
...er: they spake long together of dyuers thynges
...nally they regarded the trouthe of sir Ygons/
...d consydered howe he was a straūger: and al-
...o they sawe that they coude nat withstande the
...engthe: they agreed to receyue them to mercy
...Than the erle sayde to sir Ygons: sir we wolde
...ady to all straūgers here good company of
...mes: I am content that ye and all your com-
...ny depart with your lyues saufe/ so that you
...ue away nothynge but your armoure. So be
...t quod sir Ygons/ than he went to his compa-
...y and shewed them how he had spedde. Than
...y dyd on their harnesse and toke their horses
...d ryde they hadde no mo but fyue/ some bought
...rses of thenglysshemen: the whiche they payed
...r truely. Thus sir Ygons de Bans departed
...m the wyndl and passed by the castell to the en-
...ysshemen/ and sir Ygons and his company
...me to Thoulouse.

How therle of Derby toke the towne of Maulcon/ and after the towne of Franch in Galcoyne. Cap. C.xii.

When therle of Derby had taken his pleasure at Tyroll: than he went forth and left an englysh knyght at Tyroll to repayre and a ...nde that was broken/ & he rode ...Pampelunce and made assaut there/ and ...ithin there were but men of the countrey that ...ame thyder with their goodes/ in truste of ...e strength of the place: and so they defended ...eymselfe as longe as they might/ but finally the castell was won with assaut and by scalyn-ge/ but there were many of them slayne/ and an englysshe gentylman slayne called Richarde of Pennenoyt/ he bare the lorde Stafforde baner. Therle of Derby gaue the same castell to a squyer of his called Thomas of Lancastre: and left with hym in garyson. xx. archers/ than therle went to the towne of Mauleon and made assaut/ but he wanne it nat so/ at nyght there about they lodged: the nexte day a knyght of Gascone called sir Ayslander of Thamont sayd to therle/ sir make as though ye wolde dyslodge and go to some other part/ and leue a small sort of your people styll before the towne and they within wolle yssue out I know well they-m so well and let them chase your men that be behynde: and let vs lye vnder the olyues in a bus-shement/ and whan they be past vs lette part of vs folowe them and some retourne toward the towne. Therle of Derby was cōtent with that counsayll/ and he caused to abyde behynde therle of Quenforde with a hundred with hym all onely/ well enformed what they shulde do: than all the other trussed bagge and baggage/ and departed and went halfe a leage/ and they layd sir Gaultier of Manny with a great bushmēt in a vale amonge olyues and vynes: and therle rode on forth/ whan they of Mauleon sawe therle departe and some styll abydinge behynde/ they sayde among themselfe let vs go yssue out and go and fyght with our enemyes that at abydenge behynde their maister/ we shall soone discomfet them/ the whiche shall be a great honoure and profette to vs/ they all agreed to that opynion and armed them quickely and yssued out whe myght first they were a four hundred: Whan therle of Quenfort and his cōpany sawe them yssue they reculed backe/ and the frenchemen folowed after in gret hast/ and so fery they pursued them that they past the bushmēt/ than sir Gaultier of Mannyes company yssued out of their bushmēt and cryed Manny/ and part of them dashed in after the frenchmen. and a nother part toke the way streyght to ye towne/ they founde the barryes and gates opyn/ and it was nyght: wherfore they within wende it had ben their owne cōpany that yssued out before. Thā thenglysshmen toke the gate and the brige and incontynent were lordes of the towne: for suche of the towne as were yssued out/ were inclosed bothe before and behynde/ so that they were all taken and slayne: and suche as were in ye towne dyde yelde them to therle of Derby/ who recey-

ued them to mercy / and of his gentylnes rescy-
ued the to wast fro brennyng and robbyng. And
by the gyue that hole seignerie to sir Aylaunder
of Chamount / by whose aduyce the to wast was
won: and sir Aylaunder made a bacheler of his
captayne they called Antony of Chamont / and
there left with hym certayne archers and other
with pauysshers: than there departed and came
to Wyelfrâche in Agenoys / the which was won
by assaut and the castell also: and he lefte there
for captayne a squyer of his called Thoche Coq
Thus there rode all about the contrey and no
man resysted hym / and conquered townes and
castelles / and his men wanne ryches merueylle
to esteme.

Cho we there of Derby wanne the cytie of Angolesme. Cap. C.xiii.

When the erle of Derby had
this towne at his pleasure / thanne
he rode to Wyzemont drawyng to-
wardes Burdeux: for all this iourney his enemyes neuer approched
to port saynt Mary. There was thre dayes be-
fore Wyzemont and on the fourth day they yel-
ded / there gaue it to a squier of his called Johan
Wystowe and after his men wan a hytell towne
closed / standyng on the ryuer of Geronne called
Thompnes / and after the strongy castell of Da-
mallene / the whiche they well garnysshed with
men of armes and archers. Than they came be-
fore the cytie of Angolesme and layd siege there-
to / and there sayde he wolde nat depart thens
tyll he had it at his pleasure: thanne they within
made apoyntment with the erle to sende .xxiii.
of their chefe burgesses to Burdeux in hostage
for the respyte of a peace for a moneth / and if
in that space the frenche kynge do sende a suffy-
cient persone to kepe the fylde agaynst there of
Derby: than they to haue agaynst their hostages
and to be quyte of their bonde / and yf nat than
they to put theym vnder the obeysaunce of the
kynge of Englande. This done: thanne the erle
rode to Blames and layed siege thereto / within
were two captayns of Poyctou / sir Guyllaume
Dangle and sir Wyllyam de Rochechouart: and
they sayde they wolde yelde to no manne. And
whyle this siege endured some of the engly she-
men rode to Westayne in Poyctou / where
sir Bourgoyn nat was captayne / and made
a great assaut but it auayled nat: but
them were hurt and slayne / and so departed
and went to Wyzebell and to Bleuy. And
came agayne to the siege of Blames / and
there was some frute of armes done / there
of the moneth erpyred that they of Angolesme
yelde. The erle of Derby sent there
two marshals / to whome they of the cyte
homage and feaulte as the behalfe of the kyng
Englande: and so they were in peace and
gayne receyued their hostages. And the erle
dyer at their dyners John of Harpedane
be their captayne / tyll the siege endured be-
Blames / so that thenglyshmen were habi-
ty / for wynter approched and there they
wynter nothynge: than they departed
to Bourdeaux tyll a nother season / and
dysbanded went euery Gascoyne and
deaux / and then depted his people into
garysons to kepe frontier warre.

Cho we sir Godfray Harecourt was banysshed out of Fraunce. Cap. C.xiiii.

At this season sir God-
fray of Harecourt fell
indygnation of the
kynge who was a gret
two in Normandy and
there to there of
lande of Lysyeux
bycount and dyuers other townes in
by. And it was sayde all was but for enuy
tyrell before he was as great with the kyng
with the duke of Normandy as he wolde
but he was as than openly banysshed the
of Fraunce and yf the kynge couthe haue
hym on his fyre he wolde haue serued hym
bydlir Othuet of Cyfl one / who was
the pere before at Parys. This
some frendes who gaue hym warnyng
be we the kyng was dyspleased with
he auoyded the realme allone as he
went into Brabant to the duke there
his cosyn / who receyued hym cryually.
he taryed a longe space and lyued

...be had in Brabant for out of Fraunce ...gret mischeyfe. The kyng had fauors ...ynours there of Courtmayne / and toke ...ther herof yuell wyll: the duke of Brabant ...ayde great agayne this kyng the mar... ...fraunce. for mischeyfe that he coude ...the yuell nature cast greatly the readour of ...ers after / and specially the country of Flan... ...for the rebelles therof remayned a ...ers after / as ye shall here in this hystorie.

Of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell of Gaunt. Cap. C.lv.

IN this season tarryed in Flaunders on great pro... (perter and purchaser Jaques Dartuell of gaūt / who was as great with the kyng of Englande as he wolde be (yre: and he had promysed ...kyng to make hym lorde and herytour of Flan... ...and to enherite his sonne the prince of Wa... ...wardyn. And to make the countre of Flan... ...vnkynde: for the which cause about the ...last yere Iohn Wakefyll the yere of our lor... ...M.CCC.xlvi. the kynge of Englande ...came to Ardres with many lordes a kyngh... ...and had brought thyder with hym ...ponge ...hys sonne / on the trust of the promyse of ...Dartuell. The kyng wolhall his mayn... ...the bowrs of Ardres and there he kept his ...and thyder came to hym his frens ...Flaunders: they were great counsayles ...the kyng and Jaques Dartuell on the ...and the counsayls of the good townes ...Flaunders on the other parte. So that they ...countrey were nat of the agrement with ...kyng nor with Jaques Dartuell: who pre... ...them that they shulde delyuere the erle ...sonne hys owne naturall lorde / and also hys ...sonne Lorde: and to enherite the sonne of ...kynge of Englande / the which thynge they ...vtterly they wolde neuer agre vnto. And in ...last day of their counsayll the whiche was ...in the bowrs of Ardres on the kynges great ...yall called the Katheryne / there they gaue ...their aduyse and were by common assente: and sayde ...ye shuld beleyue us to a thynge that as great

and vnryghte: the which hereafter may sore tou... the the country of Flaunders and our heyres: ...truely we know be nat at this day no persons in ...the worlde that we loue the preferment of so mo... ...the as we do yours: but sir this thynge we can ...nat do alone / without that all the cōmynaltie of ...Flaunders accorde to the same / sir we shall goo ...home and euery man speke with his cōpany ge... ...nerally in euery towne / and as the moost parte ...agre we shalbe cōtent: and within a moneth we ...shall be here with you agayne / and thanne gyue ...you a full answere / so that ye shalbe content. The ...kyng sayd: Jaques Dartuell coude as than haue ...more other answere / they wolde fayne haue had ...a longe day but it wolde nat be. So thus departed ...that counsayle / euery man went home to their ...owne townes / Jaques Dartuell taryed a lytell ...season with the kyng / and ryght he promysed the ...kyng to bring them to his entente: but he was di... ...ceyued / for allone as he came to Gaūt he went ...no more out agayne: for suche of Gaunt as had ...ben at Ardres at the counsayle there / whan they ...were returned to Gaunt or Jaques Dartuell ...was come into the towne / great and small they ...assembled in the market place: and there it was ...openly shewed what requeste the kynge of Eng... ...lande had made to them by the lettyng on of Ja... ...ques Dartuell: than euery man began to mur... ...mure agayust Jaques / for that requeste displeased ...them nothynge / and sayde that by the grace of ...god there shulde no suche vntrouthe be founde ...in them / as willingly to disherite their naturall ...lorde and his sonne to enherite a stranger. And ...so they all departed fro the market place nat cō... ...tent with Jaques Dartuell. ¶ Nowe beholde ...and se what fortune fell / if he had ben as welcōe ...to Gaunt as he was to Bruges and Ypre / they ...wolde agreed to his opinyon as they dyde: but ...he trusted ouerlyght in his prosperyte and great... ...nesse / that he thought sone to reduce thē to his ...pleasure. Whan he returned he cāe into Gaunt ...about noone: they of the towne knewe of his cō... ...myng / and many were assembled togyder in ...the strete where as he shulde passe / and whanne ...they sawe hym they began to murmure and be... ...gan to rou togyder their heedes in one hood and ...sayde / beholde ponder great master who wolle ...order all Flaunders after his pleasure / the whi... ...che is nat to be suffred. Also there were wordes ...sowen through all the towne howe Jaques Dar... ...tuell had.cc. pere assembled all the rewardes of ...Flaunders without any count gyuen: and there... ...by hath kept his estate. And also send great ty... ...chelle out of the countrey into Englandes secrete

ly: these wordes set them of Gaunt on fyre/ and as he rode through the strete he parceyued that they was some newe matter agaynst hym/ for he sawe suche as were wonte to make reuerence to hym: as he came by he sawe theym tourne their backes towarde hym/ and entre into their houses. Than he began to doute: and allone as he was a lyghted in his lodgyng he closed fast his gates/ doores/ and wyndoes. This was shortly done: but all the strete was full of men/ and specially of them of the small crafters: they they assayled his house bothe behynde and before/ and the house broken vp: he and his within ꝑ house defended themselfe a longe space and slewe and hurt many without/ but finally he coude nat endure: for the parti of the men of the towne were at that assaut. Whan Jaques sawe that he was so sore oppressed: he came to a wyndowe with gret humylite bare hedded/ and sayd with fayre langage: good people what aylith you/ why be you so sore troubled agaynst me. In what maner haue I displeased you/ shewe me & I shall make you amendes at your pleasures: than suche as harde hym answered all with one voyce/ we woll haue acompt made of the great tresure of Flaunders/ that ye haue spende out of the way without any tytell of reason: than Jaques answered meekly and sayde/ certaynely sirs of the tresoure of Flaunders I neuer take nothynge/ withdrawe your selfys pacifily into your houses/ and come agayne to morowe in the morynge/ and I shall make you so good acompt that of reason ye shalbe content. Thanne all they answered & sayd: nay we woll haue acompt made incontynent/ ye shall nat scape vs so: we knowe for trouthe that ye haue sende great rychesse into Englande without our knowlege. Wherfore ye shall dye: whanne he harde that worde he ioyned his handes togyder and sore wepping sayd/ sirs suche as I am ye haue made me: & ye haue swome to me or this/ to defende me agaynst all persons/ and nowe ye wolde slee me without reason: ye may do it and ye woll. for I am but one man among you all/ for goddes lake take better aduyce. And remembre the tyme past: and consyder the great grace and curtesyes that I haue done to you/ ye wold nowe render to me a small rewarde for the great goodnesse ꝑ I haue done to you/ and to yo' towne in tyme past: ye knowe ryght well marchaundyse was nyghe lost in all this countrey/ and by my meanes it is restored: also I haue gouerned you in great peace & rest for in ꝑ tyme of my gouernyng ye haue had all thynges as ye wolde wyshe/ crye: rychesse and all other marchaundyse. Than they ceased with one voyce/ crye mercy/ come home to vs and we shall so lyghte/ and gyue vs acompt of the treasourt of Flaunders/ that ye haue gouerned so long without any acompt makynge: for the parteyneth nat to an officer to do: as receyue the goodes of his lorde or of a countrey without acompt. Whan Jaques sawe that he might apease theym: he borne in his hert and sayd his wyndowe/ and so thought to stele on the backesyde/ into a churche that ioyned his house: but his house was so broken that hundred persons were entred into his house: finally there he was taken and slayne without mercy/ and one Thomas Denyer gaue hym the stroke. Thus Jaques Dartuell ended his dayes: who had ben a great maister in Flaunders/ poore men first mounteth vp/ and welny men sleeth them at the ende. Their thynges amonge spredde abrode the countrey: some were sore therof/ and some were gladde.

In this season there Lopes of Flaunders was at Terremounde: and he was espouse whan he harde of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell his olde enemy howbeit yet he nat trust them of Flaunders/ nor go to Gaunt Whan the kyng of Englande who lay all the aeson at Ypres: abyding the answere of the mynges harde howe they of Gaunt had slayne Jaques Dartuell his great frende he was displeased. Incontynent he departed fro Ypres and entred into the see: sore threatnyng the kynges and the countrey of Flaunders shewe his dethe shulde be well reuenged. The counsayle of the gode townes of Flaunders ymagined well howe the kyng of England shulde be sore displeased with this dede: therfore determined to go and excuse themselfe/ they of Bruges/ Ypre/ Courtra/ Andewarpe of Francke: they sent into Englande to ꝑ for a saufe conduct/ that they might come excuse: the kynge who was as than somwhat swaged of his displeasure graunted their request than there cam into Englande men of estate of the gode townes of Flaunders except of Gaunt this was about the feest of Cayre candelmas the king beyng at Westmynster hall yde Lent There they so meekely excused them of the deth of Jaques Dartuell/ and sware solemnly that they knewe nothynge therof tyll it was done: for had he was the man that they wolde haue bled to the bell of their powers/ and sayde they were right sory of his dethe: for he

the contrey right wysely. And also they
that though they of Gaunt hadde done
they shulde make a sufficyent amen-
also sayenge to the kynge and his counsell
though he be dede: yet the kynge was ne-
further of fro the loue and fauoure of the
flaunders/ in all thynges except the inhery-
of Flaunders/ the which in no wyse they
flaunders woll put away fro the ryght hey-
sayeng also to the kynge: sir ye haue fay-
the bothe sonnes and doughters/ as for the
of Wales your eldest sonne/ he cannot
but to be a great prince without the inhe-
of Flaunders. Sir ye haue a ponge
ghter: and we haue a ponge lorde/ who is
our of Flaunders/ we haue hym in oure
ge: may it please you to make a mariage
them two. So euer after the county of
nders shall be in the pylus of your chylde:
wordes and suche other apeased the kyng/
finally was content with the fleemynges/
hy with hym: and soo lyeth and lyeth the
of Jaques Dartuell was forgotten.

Of the dethe of wyllm erle of Heynault/ who dyed in Freese and many with hym. Cap. C.lvi.

In the same season the erle wyllyam of Heynault be-
ynge at siege before the town
of Damyetche/ and there
hadde lyen a long season: he
constrayned theym to soeye/
what by assautes and other-
wyse/ that finally he hadde his pleasure of the:
and soone after in the same season about ye feest
of Yeule Rowy. The same erle made a great as-
semble of men of armes/ knyghtes and squyers
of Heynault/ Flaunders/ Brabant/ Hollande/
Zeelande/ and Vuffyers: the erle and his compa-
ny departed fro Dordrecht in Hollande/ with
great nombre of shyppes. And so sayled to war-
des Frise: for the erle of Heynault claymed to
haue there/ and yet the frelons had neuer ben
yet brought to reason: therin he dede hadde
ryght great ryght/ but there he was slayne and
great nombre of knyghtes and squyers with
him. Sir Johñ of Heynault aryued not there
with his nephew/ for he aryued at a nother pla-
ce: and whan he harde of the dethe of his nephue
lyke a manne out of his mynde he wolde haue
fought with the frelons: but his seruantes and
specially sir Robert of Glunes/ who as thanne
was his squyer/ dyd putte hym into his shyppe
agayne/ agaynst his wyll. And so he retourned
agayne with a small copany/ and came to moost
layne Gertrude in Hollande where the lady his
nece was/ wyfe to the sayd erle named Jahane
eldest doughter to the duke of Brabant: & than
she went to the lande of Buyche/ the which was
her endowrie. Thus ye countie of Heynault was
voyde a certayne space: and sir Johñ of Hey-
nault dyd gouerne it vnto the tyme that Marga-
ret of Heynault doughter to therle Jubert came
thyder and toke possessyon of that heritage: &
all lordes and other dyde to her feaultie and ho-
mage. This lady Margaret was maryed to ye
lorde Lopes of Bauyer emperour of Almayne
and kynge of Romayns.

Howe sir Johñ of Heynalt became frenche. Cap. C.lvii.

Anone after the french
kyng entreated & caused the
erle of Bloys to entreat this
lorde Johñ of Heynalt to be-
come frenche/ promysing to
gyue hym more reuenues in
Fraunce than he had in En-
glande/ to be assigned where he wolde hymselfe
dwelle. To this requeste he dyd nat lightly agre
for he had spent all the floure of his youth in the
seruyce of the kyng of Englande: and was euer
wellchaused with the kyng. Whan therle Lopes
of Bloyes/ who had maryed his doughter and
had by her thre sonnes: Lopes/ Johñ/ and Guy/
sawe that he coude nat wynne hym by that mea-
nes/ he thought he wold assay an other way/ as
to wyn the lorde of Hagupnels/ who was chefe
rehearsyon and greatest of counsell with the lorde
Johñ of Heynault. And so they bytwene the de-
vysed to make hym bylene that they of Englan
de wolde nat pay hym his pencyon/ wherwith
sir Johñ of Heynault was sore displeased/ so ye
he renounced his seruyce/ and good wyll that he
bare to the kynge of Englande. And whan the
frenche kyng knewe therof incontynent he sente
sufficyent messangers to hym/ and so retayned

hym of his counsayle with certayne wages and recompensed hym in Fraunce/ with asmoche or more than he had in Englande.

Of the great hoost that the duke of Normandy brought into Gascone agaynst therle of Derby. Cap. C. xviii.

The frenche kyng was well informed of the cóquestes that the erle of Derby had made in the countrey of Gascone/ thanne he made a great sommons: that all noble and nat noble able for the feate of warre shulde be at Orliaunce/ and at Bourges and there about/ at a certayne day hymytted/ by reason of this cómaundement came to Paris duke Odes of Burgoyne his sonne: and therle of Arthoys and of Colayne: they cãe to the kynge with a thousande speares. Thider came the duke of Burbone/ and therle of Ponthieu his brother/ with a great nombre of men of armes/ thyder also came the erle of Ewe and of Guynes cõstable of Fraunce with a great cõpany: also therle of Tankerwyll/ the dolphyne of Auuerne/ therle of Forestes/ therle of Dampmartyne/ therle of Vandome/ the lorde of Coucy/ the lorde of Craon/ the lorde of Sully/ the bysshoppe of Bewuoyes/ the lorde of Fermes/ the lorde of Beauiewe/ the lorde Johñ of Chalon/ the lorde of Roy/ and dyuerse other: they all assembled in the cytie of Orliaunce/ they of that part of Loyre: and they of Poycton/ of Layntonn/ of Rochell of Caourisyn/ and Lymosyn they met in ỳ marches of Tholous. So all thes passed forthe towarde Rouergne: and they foũde moche more company assembled in the cytie of Rodes/ and in the marches of Auuerne/ and Prouence. So at last they all came to the cite of Tholouz/ and there about: for they coude nat be all lodged in the cytie/ for they were in nombre mo than a hundred thousand. This was in the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. xlv. anone after the feest of Chrystmas the duke of Normandy/ who was chefe of that hoost/ rode forth with his two marshals before hym/ the lorde of Womorcy/ and the lorde sayne Venant. First they went to the castell of Wyremont/ the which the englysshmen had wonne before: and captayne

thim was one Johñ Bystowe/ there they [illegible] assaut within were a hundred englysshmen/ with the frenchmen was sir Loyes of [illegible] with genowayes crosbowes/ who sparred shotte: so that they within the castell could defende them selfe/ but that the castell was and they all take and slayne with the cap than the marshals set they newe men/ than passed forthe and came to vyle Franche in [illegible] nopes. There all the hoost layd siege and a led the towne/ at ỳ season the captayne sir T mas Coyque was nat there/ he was at Bo aux with therle of Derby who had sent for Howbeit they within defended themselfe be antly: but finally they were taken perforce/ the towne robbed and brent/ and slayne ỳ m part of the soudyers: than the hoost dyde cytie of Angolesme and layd siege there/ ca tayne within was a squyer called Johñ G mell. Whan therle of Derby harde of this hoost/ and howe they had wonne agayne mount/ and Vyle Franche: and brent ỳ t and left the castell voyde/ than he sent four kn ghtes with threscore men of armes/ and thr dred archers to Vyle Franche to entre into castell and to close the gates agayne of the ne/ and prompsed them that if the frenchm came thyder agayne to assayle them/ he wo socourt the what socuer fell therof. And so four knyghtes: that is to say sir Stephyn T bey/ sir Richarde Heldone/ sir Raffe Ha ges/ and sir Norman of Fynfroyde went thy der and newely fortifyed the towne and cast Than therle of Derby desyred the erle of Po broke/ sir Gaultier of Manny/ sir Franco Hall/ sir Thomas Coque/ sir Johñ de la T che/ sir Richarde of Beauayes/ sir Philyp M chelewe/ sir Robert Neuyll/ sir Thomas B set and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers go all to Aguylion/ and to kepe that forter he wolde be sore displeased if that shulde be they departed and were a. xl. knyghtes and squ ers/ ỳ thre hundred men of armes with archers And so they entred into the stronge castell of A guylion: and there they founde a sufficyaunt ours all redy/ that therle of Derby had left before: than they made prouysyon for all thy ges necessarie. And as these forsayd four kn ghtes came towarde Vyle Fraūche: they found in their way great prentie of beastes/ moutons/ corne: the which they toke with them into the towne/ and they repayred agayn the castell a mended the walles and gates of the towne: that they were at last a fyftene hundred men [illegible]

defence / and had vytayle sufficyent for
monethes. The duke of Normãdy who had
seen at sieg before Ingolesme: sawe howe
ode nat wynne the towne by assaut / for eue
he lost of his men: than he cõmaunded to
ge no more assautes / but to remeue nerer to
ent. On a day the seneschall of Beaucayre
to the duke and sayd: sir I knowe well all
marchelle of this countrey / if it wyll please
em lette me haue a fire hundred men of ar-
and I shall go abrode into the contre and
vytayle for your hoost / for within a whyle
shall lacke. The duke was content: the nexte
the seneschall toke with hym certayne knigh
squyers / and lordes / that were cõtent to go
hym. First the duke of Burbon / therle of
sien his brother / the erle of Tankermyll /
of Forestes / the dolphyn of Auuerne / the
of Pons / the lorde of Partney / the lorde
Coucy / the lorde Daubigny / the lorde Dau-
net / the lorde of Beaulewe / sir Guysshard
gle / sir Sayntre / and dyuerse other to a
C speares. They toke their horse in the eue
and rode all nyght tyll the brekyng of the
in the mornyng: and so came to a gret to-
that was but newly wonne by thenglysshmen
to Itemps / and there aspy came to the sene
and sayd: sir they is in the towne a fire coze
of armes / galcons and englysshe / and .iiii.
and archers: who woll defende the towne
gyue assaut / but I sawe this mornyng a fi.
gret berdes putte out of the towne into the
des / toyntinge to the towne. Than the se-
shall sayd: sirs I thynke it best let all our cõ
abyde styll here in this valey / and I woll
with it. with me and fecche ỳ catayle hyther
I thynke thenglysshmen woll ysshue incon-
to rescue the pray / than shall ye mete with
Ho this was done: ỳ seneschall with thre
well horsed rode by wayes couert about ỳ
by gydyng of the spye / tyll at last they cãe
ỳ layre medowes / wher the catayle pastu
Thã they draue all the beest / togyder a lon
by the towne by an other way / than they cãe
ter. They of the castell / on the walles sawe
: and began to blowe and to shyrre in the
and awaked some out of their beddes /
was early in the mornynge: and than they
togyder / mounted on their horses / and
out he that myght ryde / so that there a-
in the towne none but a certayne vylayns /
englysshmen hasted them sore after the frẽch-
/ and cryed sirs ye shall nat go thus away.
the frenchmen came on them: so that with
in a lytell space they were ouerrone / and the ca
ptayne sir Stephyn Lesey was taken prisoner
and some other with hym / and all the other slay
ne. And than the frenchemen rode hastely to the
towne / the which they wanne with assaut / for it
was without keppynge: the first batayle that en-
tred was the duke of Burbons / than they sette
there newe captayns. And so depted with their
pray and prisoners: and so came the next day to
the hoost before Ingolesme / the seneschall of Be
aucayre achyued great honoure by that dede /
howbeit they were gretter lordes with hym thã
hymselfe / but he was captayne as at that tyme.

Howe Johñ Norwyche escaped fro Ingolesme whã the towne was yel-ded to the frenchmen. Cap. C.xix.

Thus these lordes of frã-ce helde a great season sege before Ingolesme / and they ranne ouer all the countrey that thenglysshmen hadde wonne before / and dyd mo che trouble / and toke many prisoners and great prayes / the which they brought to their hoost / the two brethernе of Bur-bon achyued great laude and prayse / for alwayes they went forth with ỳ forrmast. Whan Johñ Norwiche sawe that the duke wolde nat depart thens tyll he had the towne at his pleasure: and parceyued howe their vitayls began to wast / & that the erle of Derby made no maner to rescue theym. And also he sawe well howe they of the towne encyued greatly to the frenche party for they wolde haue tourned frenche or that tyme if they had durst: therfore he doubted of treason. Wherfore he thought to saue hymself and his cõ pany: on the euyn of the Purifycation of oure la dy / all alone he went to the walles of the cyte wi-out shewyng to any man what he wolde do / he made a token with his hatte to them of the hoost. they that sawe the signe came thyder & demaun ded what he wolde / he sayde he wolde gladly speke with the duke of Normandy / or with one of his marchals. Incõtynent this was shewed to the duke: who went thyder & certayne knyght tes with hym: all one as the captayne sawe the duke / he toke of his cap & saluted the duke / and the duke saluted hym and sayde / Johñ howe is it with you: will you yelde your selfe / sir ỳ he

I am nat so yet determyned/but sir I wold de-
syre you in the honoure of our lady/whose day
shalbe tomorowe/that ye wolde graunt a truse
to endure all onely but to morowe: so that you
nor we none to greue other/but to be in peace
day. The duke sayde I am content and so they
departed/the nexte day which was Candelmas
day/Johñ Norwiche and his company armed
them and trussed all that they had to bere away
Than they oppned their gate and yssued outer
than they of the hoost began to shyte/than the
captayne rode on before to them and sayd: sirs/
beware do no hurt to none of vs/for we woll do
none: we haue truse for this day all onely agre-
ed by the duke your captayne. If ye knowe it
nat go and demaunde of hym: for by reason of
this truse we may ryde this day whyther we
woll. The duke was demaũded what was his
pleasure in that mater: the duke answered and
sayde let them depart whyder they woll a god-
desname/for we can nat let them for I woll kepe
that I haue promysed. Thus Johñ Norwych
departed and all his company/and passed the
french hoost without any damage/and went to
Iguyllon. And whan the knightes they knewe
howe he had saued hym selfe and his company/
they sayde he had begyled his ennemyes/by a
good subtyltie. The nexte day after they of the cy
tie of Ingolesme went to counsayle/and deter-
myned to yelde vp the towne to the duke/they
sent to hym into the hoost certayne messangers
who at last spedde so well that the duke toke the
to mercy/and pardoned them all his yuell wyll
and so entred into the cytie and into the castell/
and toke homage of the cytizens: and made ca-
ptayne they Antony Wyllers and set a hundred
soudyers with hym/than the duke went to the
castell of Damasleene/where he helde siege.xv.
dayes and euery day assaut: finally it was won
and all that were within slayn. The duke gaue
that castell and the landes therto/to a squyer of
Beausse called the Bourge of Mulle/than the
duke came to Thompus on the ryuer of Garon
and there lay at siege a certayne space/at laste
they within yelded vp/their goodes and lyues
saued: and to be saufely conducted to Burdeaux
So the strangers departed/but they of the towne
came vnder the obeysaunce of the duke: the
duke taryed aboute the ryuer of Garon/tyll it
was past Ester. And than he went to port sayne
Mary on the same ryuer/and there were a two
hundred englysshmen/that kept the towne and
the passage and was well fortifyed: but it was
taken with assaut and all they within/than they
were set newe captayns and men of warre/
newe repayred the towne/and thanne the
went to Iguyllone.

Howe the duke of Normandy
siege to Aguyllon with a hundr
thoulande men. Cap. C.xx.

The duke of Norm
and these lordes of Fra
vyd somoche that they
to the castell of Aguyl
there they layde their
boute the fayre medow
long by the ryuer able to
shyppes/euery lorde amonge his owne
ny: and euery constable by hym selfe as
ordayned by the marshals. This siege en
tyll the feest of sayne Remy: they were well
thoulande men of warre a horsebacke and
they made lightly curry day two or thre a
and moost cõmenly fro the mornyng tyll
nexte nyght without ceasynge: for euer the
ne we assauters that wolde nat suffre them
in to rest/the lordes of Fraunce sawe well
coude nat well come to the frõters without
passed the ryuer/the which was large and
Than the duke cõmaunded that a bridge
be made what soeuer it coste: to passe the ry
there were sette a warke/two than thre hun
workemen/who dyde worke day and ny
Whan the knyghtes within sawe this brige
than halfe made ouer the ryuer they decked
shyppes and entred into them a certayne. A
so cãe on the workemen/and chased them a
with their defenders: and they they brake
peaces that had ben longe a makynge. W
the frenche lordes sawe that: than they sp
led other shyppes to resyst agaynst their
pes: and than the workemen beganne a
to worke on the bridge/on truste of their
ders. And whan they had worked halfe a
more: sir Gaultier of Manny and his co
ny entred into a shyppe and came on the
men/and made them to leaue warke & to
backe: and brake agayn all that they had
This besynesse was vpp euery day/but a
the frenchmen kept so well their wo
the bridge was made perforce. And th
lordes and all their army passed ouer in
of batayle: and they all arayed the
bat

...ney togyder without stalyng/but nothyn-
...ge wanne. And at nyght they retourned to
...lodgynges: and they within amended all
...was broken/ for they had with them worke
...nough. The nexte day the frenchmen de-
...ded their assauters into foure partes: ỳ first
...gynne in the mornyng and to contynue tyll
...the seconde tyll noon/ they thyrde to cuyn
...gyne: and the fourth tyll nyght. After that
...they assayled the castell sire dayes togy-
...her be it they within were nat so sore tra-
...ysed but alwayes they defended themselfe so
...manly that they without wanne nothynge/
...only the bridge without the castell. Thafie
...frenchmen toke other counsayle/ they sende
...to Tholous for eyght great engyns/ and they
...were there foure greater: and they made all.xii.
...wel day and nyght agaynst ỳ castell/ but they
...within were so well pauyllyed that neuer a ston
...their engyns dyde them any hurt. It brake
...also that the courtyng of some houses/ they wi-
...thin also great engyns/ the which brake dow
...all the engyns without/ for in a shorte space
...they brake all to pecys sauf of the greatest of the
...other. Durynge this siege often tymes ỳ Wa
...lof Wamy yssued out with a hundred or sixe
...hundred tapons: and went on that syde the ry-
...uer a fyshynge/ and retourned agayne with
...their praye/ in the syght of them without. On
...day the lorde Charles of Bomorefey marshall
...of the host rode forthe with a fyue hundred with
...him/ and whafie he retourned he drawe before
...him a great nombre of beestes/ that he had get
...within the countrey to refresshe the thoost with
...all. And by aduenture he encountred with
...Sir Gaultier of Wamy: there was bytwene thé
...a great fight/ and many ouerthrowen/ hurte/ &
...taken: the frenchemen were fyue agaynst one/
...tydynges therof came vnto Iguyllon/ than eue
...ry man that myght yssued out. Therle of Pen-
...thieure first of all and his company: and whan he
...and his hoste founde sir Gaultier of Wamy a fote en
...tangled with his enemyes/ and dyde meruayls
...of armes. Incontynent he was rescued and re-
...couered agayne/ and in the meane season some
...of the frenchemen chased their beestes quyckely
...to the hoost/ or els they had lost them/ for they
...yssued out of Iguyllon set so fersely on the
...frenchmen/ that they putte them to the flyght:
...and delyuered their company that were takenne
...and toke many frenchemen prisoners. And sir
...Charles of Bomorefey had moche warke to sa-
...ue them/ the englysshmen retourned into Iguyl-
...lon. Thus euery day almoost there were suche
...rencounters besyde ỳ assautes: on a day all the
...hole hoost armed them/ and the duke commaun
...ded that they of Tholous/ of Carcassone/ of Be-
...aucayre/ shulde make assaut fro the mornynge
...tyll noone: and they of Remergue/ Caours/ &
...Agenoys/ fro noone tyll night. And ỳ duke pro
...mysed who soeuer coude wynne the bryge of the
...gate/ shulde haue in rewarde a hundred crowns
...also the duke the better to mentayne this assaut
...he caused to come on the ryuer dyuerse shyppes
...and barges/ some entred into them: to passe the
...ryuer: and some went by the bridge. At the last
...some of theym toke a lytell vessell and went vn-
...der the bryge: and dyde cast great hokes of yron
...to the drawe bridge/ and than drewe it to them
...so sore that they brake the chenes of yron ỳ holde
...the bridge/ and so pulled downe the bridge per-
...force. Than the frenchmen lept on the bridge so
...hastely that one ouerthrewe an other: for euery
...man desyred to wyn the hundred crownes: they
...within cast downe barres of yron/ peces of tym-
...bre/ pottes of lyme/ and hote water: so that ma-
...ny were ouerthrowen fro the bridge into the wa-
...ter/ and into the dykes/ and many slayne & sore
...hurt. Howbeit the bridge was wonne perforce:
...but it cost more than it was worthe/ for they cou
...de nat for all that wyn the gate: than they drewe
...abacke to their lodgynges for it was late/ thafie
...they within yssued out/ and newe made agayne
...their drawe bridge: stronger thafie euer it was
...before. The next day they came to the duke two
...comyng men maisters in carpentre/ and sayde
...sir if ye woll let vs haue tymbre and workemen/
...we shall make foure scaffoldes as hygh or hyer
...thafie the walles. The duke cōmaunded that it
...shulde be done: and to get carpenters in the cō-
...trey and to gyue them good wages/ so these foure
...scafoldes dey made in four shyppes but it was
...long first/ and cost moch or they were fynyshed
...than such a shulde assayle the castell in thé were
...apoynted and entred. And whan they were pas-
...sed halfe the ryuer/ they within the castell let go
...four mattynettes that they had newely made to
...resyst agaynst these scafoldes: these four matty-
...nettes dyd cast out so great stones/ and so often
...fell on the scafoldes/ ỳ in a shorte space they were
...all to broken so that they that were within them
...coulde nat be pauyllyed by theym: so that they
...were fayne to drawe backe agayne/ and or they
...were agayne at lande/ one of the scafolds drow-
...ned in ỳ water/ & the moost part of thé that were
...win it/ the which was great damage: for therin
...were good knyghtes/ delyuynge their bodyes to
...auenture. Whan the duke sawe that he coude nat

come to his entent by that meanes he caused the other thre scaffoldes to fall. Than he could se no way howe he might gette the castell / and he had promysed nat to departe thens tyll he had it at his wyll / without the kyng his father dyd sende for hym. Than he sende the constable of France and the erle of Tankermyll to Paris to ỳ kyng and there they shewed hym the state of the siege of Aguyllone / the kynges mynde was that the duke shulde lye there styll tyll he had won them by famyn: sych he coude nat haue tyl by assaut.

Howe the kyng of Englande came ouer the see agayne to relefe them in Aguyllone. Cap. C.lvi.

The kyng of Englande who had harde howe his men were sore constrayned in the castell of Aguyllon: than he thought to go ouer the see in to Gascoyne with a great army / they he made his proui syon and sent for men all about his realme / and in other places where he thought to spede for his money. In the same season the lorde Godfray of Harecourt came into Englande / who was banysshed out of Fraūce: he was well receyued with the kynge and retayned to be about hym / and had fayre landes assigned hym in Englande to mentayne his degree. Than the kynge caused a great nauy of shyppes to be redy in the hauyn of Hampton / and caused all maner of men of warre to drawe thyder / about ỳ feest of sayne Johñ Baptyst / the yere of our lorde god .M. CCC.xlv. the kynge departed fro the quene / and lefte her in the gydynge of therle of Cane his cosyn. And he stablysshed the lorde Persy and the lorde Neuyll to be wardeyns of his realme with the archebysshoppe of yorke / the bysshoppe of Lyncolne / and the bysshopp of Durham: for he neuer doyded his realme / but that he lefte euer ynough at home to kepe and defende the realme yf nede were. Than the kyng rode to Hampton and there tarryed for wynde: than he entred into his shyppe and the prince of Wales with hym / and the lorde Godfray of Harecourt: and all other lordes / erles barownes / and knyghtes with all their cōpanyes: they were in nombre a foure thousande men of armes / and ten thousande archers / besyde Iryshmen and walsshmen that followed the hoost a foote. Now I shall make you rehersall of the ladyes that went ouer with kyng Edwarde in that iourney. Full first his eldest sonne prince of Wales / who as than was of the age of .xvii. yeres or there about / the erles of Herforde / Northampton / Bedforde / Cornewall / Warwyke / Salysbury / Suffolke and Oxenforde. And of barons: the lorde Spencer / who was after erle of Glocestre: the lordes Johñ / Lopes and Roger of Beaumont / and the lorde Reynold Cobham. Of lordes bannerettes / the lorde Mombray / Mate Lucy / Fitzwater / Stafford / Pylton / Labey / Manle / Basset / Delaware and Wylloughby: with dyuers other knyghtes. And of bachelers: there was Johñ Chandos / Fytzwarren / Perre and James Audley / Rogier of Wermall / Barthelmewe of Burgherssh / therle of Penbrugge / with dyuers other knyghtes I cannat name: for they were of straūge landes. There was the erle Dampoun / sir Olphas of Saynt and .v. or .vi. other knyghtes of Almayne / and many other that I can nat name. Thus they rode forth that day in the name of god: they had well onwarde on their way towarde Calays / but on the thirde day they rode a corsary by and drawe them on the marches of Cornewall / they they lay at ancre .vi. dayes. In that season the kyng had other counsell by the meanes of Godfray Harecourt / he counselled the kyng nat to go into Gascoyne / but rather to set a lande in Normandy: and sayde to the kyng / sir there is nat in Normandy is one of the plentyous countreys of the worlde. Sir on trouthe on my hede if ye will lande there / there is none that shall withstonde you / the people of Normandy haue not vsed to the warre / and all the knyghtes and barons of the countrey at nowe at the siege before Aguyllon with the duke. And sir they ye shall be great townes that be nat walled where your men shall haue suche wynning that they shall be the better therby .xx. yere after: and sir ye may folowe with your army tyll ye come to Caleys in Normandy. Sir I requyre you hertely that we may this voyage: the kyng who was as than in the flourr of his youth / desyryng nothyng more as to haue dedes of armes / inclyned gretly to the sayeng of the lorde Harecourt / whom he called cosyn: than he commaunded the marshalles to set their counsell to Normandy. And he made to his shyppe ỳ token of thadmyrall therof / which was a lyke: and sayd howe he wolde be aboorde in that voyage / ỳ so sayled on bafore as great as ỳ nauy / ỳ they had wynde at wyll: that ỳ

...ell tyll nyght at a port called Hogue ...ast. Thyngys amonst ...ande abyde ...nglyshmen were a lande: the tow...s ...ambeyne sent worde therof to Parys to ...hylyp: he had well harde before howe ...kyng of Englande was on the see with a ...ay but he wyst nat what way he wolde ...ther into Normandy / Bretayne / or Ga...ron. Howbeit as he knewe that the kyng of En...nd was a lande in Normandy he sende his ...ynste thyrle of Eu...es and the erle of Tan...ll who were but newely come to hym fro ...ame / fro the syege at Aguylon to ꝑ towne ...ne commaundyng them to kepe that towne ...nst the englyshmen / they sayd they wolde ...hem best: they departed fro Parys with a ...mber of men of warre / and dayly there ...me to them by the way. And so came to the ...re of Caen / where they were receyued with ...ght of men of the towne and of the coun...y ther about / that were drawen thyder for ...ne: thes lordes toke hede for the prouysyon ...e nyght / the which as than was nat walled ...kyng thus was arryued at the port Hogue ...ll / nere to Cayre Bampour the byrdit ...ght herytage to the lorde Godfray of Har... ...who as than was they with the kynge of ...land.

Howe the kyng of Englande rode in thre batayls throughe Normandy. Cap. C.xxii.

When the kynge of Englande arryued in the Hogue sa...nt Vaast / the kynge yssued out of his shyppe and the fyrste fote that he sette on the grounde / he fell so rudely that ꝑ blode braste out of his nose: the knyghtes that were about hym toke hym vp and sayde / sir for goddes sake ...t ageyne into your shyppe and come nat a ...this day: for this is but an yuell signe for ...m the kyng answered quickely and sayd ...this is a good token for me / for ꝑ land ...ll to haue me. Of the whiche answere all ...were right ioyfull: so that day and nyght ...kyng lodged on the sandes / and in ꝑ meane ...ge dyscharged ꝑ shyppes of their horses and other bagages / there the kyng made two mar...shals of his hoost / the one the lorde Godfray of Harcourt: and the other therle of Warwyke / ...the erle of Suffolk constable. And he ordayned that therle of Huntyngdon shulde kepe the flete of shyppes with. C. men of armes / and. viii. C. archers. And also he ordayned the batayls / one to go on his right hande closyng to the see syde / and the other on his lyfte hande: and the kynge hymselfe in the myddes / and euery nyght to lodge all in one felde. Thus they sette forth as they were ordayned / and they ꝑ went by the see toke all the shyppes that they founde in their wayes and so long they went forthe what by see and what by lande / that they came to a good port / and to a good towne called Harflewe / the which inconuenyent was wonne / for they within gaue vp for feare of dethe: howbeit for all that the towne was robbed / and moche golde and syluer there founde and ryche iewels / there was founde so moche rychesse that the boyes and hyllayns of the hoost sette nothyng by good furred gownes they made all the men of the towne to yssue out and to go into the shyppes / bycause they wolde nat suffre them to be behynde them / for feare of rebellyng agayne. After the towne of Harflewe was thus taken and robbed without brennyng / than they spredde abrode in the countrey / and dyd what they lyst: for there was nat to resyst them / at laste they came to a great and a ryche towne called Cherbourgne / the towne they wan and robbed it and brent parte therof: but into the ca...stell they coude nat come it was so stronge and well furnysshed with men of warre: thanne they passed forthe and came to Mountbourgue and toke it ꝑ robbed and brent it clene. In this maner they brent many other townes in that countrey ꝑ wan so moche rychesse that it was marueyll to rekyn it: thanne they came to a great towne well closed called Quarentyne / where they was also a strong castell and many soudyours within to kepe it / thanne the lordes came out of their shyppes and fersely made assaut: the burgesses of the towne were in great feare of their lyues / wyues / and chyldren: they suffred thenglyshmen to entre into the towne agaynst the wyll of all the soudyours that were there: they putte all their goodes to thenglyshmens pleasures they thought that mooste aduauntage. Whan the soudyours within sawe that they went into the castell / the englyshmen went into the towne and two dayes togyder they made sore assautes: so that whan they within se no socours / they yelded vp their lyues and goodes sauyed: and so

departed / thenglysshmen had their plauntes of that good towne y̌ caſteth. And whan they ſawe they myght nat remeyne ayne to kepe it: they ſet fyre therin and brent it: and made the burgeſſes of ſ̄ towne to entre into their ſhyppes as they had done with the of Harfleur / Cherebourgue / and Mounbourge / and of other townes that they had wonne on the ſee ſyde: all this was done by the batayle that went by the ſee ſyde / and by the on the ſee togyder. Nowe let vs ſpeke of the kynges batayle: whan he had ſent his firſt batayle a longe by the ſee ſyde as ye haue harde / whereof one of his marſhalles therle of Warwyke was capteyne / and the lorde Cobham with hym: than he made his other marſhall to lede his hoſte on his lyft hande for he knewe the paſſes and entrees of Normandy better than any other dyd they / the lorde Godfray as marſhall rode forthe with fyue hundred men of armes / and rode of fro the kynges batayle as fyre ouerſyne leagers: on bothe hynde and eyther the countrey / the which was plentyfull of euery thynge: the graunges full of corne / the houſes full of all ryches / rode burgeſſes / carres and charpoctes / hoſſe / ſwyne / muttons / and other beeſtes: they toke what they wolde and brought into the kynges hoſte: but the ſouldyours made no count to the kynge nor to none of his officers / of the golde and ſyluer that they dyd gette / they kept that to themſelfe. Thus ſir Godfray of Harecourt rode euery day of fro ſ̄ kynges hoſte / and for moſte parte euery nyght reſorted to the kynges felde. The kyng toke his way to ſayne Lowe in Conſtantyne / but or he came they herlodged by a ryuer abydyng for his men that rode a long by the ſee ſyde / and whan they were come they ſente forthe their caryage / and therle of Warwyke / therle of Suffolke / ſir Thomas Holland / and ſir Raymonde Cobham and their cõpany rode out on the one ſyde / and waſted and erſiled the countrey as the lorde Harecourt hadde done: and the kynge euery rode by-twene theſe batayles / and euery nyght they lo-gyded togyder.

Of the great aſſemble that the frenche kynge made to reſyſt the kyng of Englande. Cap. C.xviii.

Thus by ſuche [illegible] / and
with a great number: alſo the kyng [illegible]
their nũbre of armes / bakes / cotes [illegible]
knyghtes / and ſquyers: and aſſembled [illegible]
the greteſt nombre of people that [illegible]
in France a hundred yere before / [illegible]
tyes ſo fery countreys that it was [illegible]
came togyder: whereof the kynge of [illegible]
tyde what hym lyſte in the mouth [illegible]
frenche kyng harde well what he [illegible]
and ſayd howe they ſhulde neuer [illegible]
or beſought wedaile: and that ſuche [illegible]
damages as they had done ſhulde [illegible]
myghte wherfore he had ſent letters to [illegible]
tes in thempyre to ſuche as they knewe [illegible]
alſo to the gentyll kyng of Behayne [illegible]
lorde Charles his ſon / who fro that [illegible]
called kynge of Almayne for he was made [illegible]
by the ayde of his father / and the frenche [illegible]
and had taken on hym the armes of [illegible]
The frenche kyng beſyged them to [illegible]
marſhall there payes were / to thentent to fyght
the kynge of Englande / who lyne [illegible]
his countrey. Thyſe princes and lordes [illegible]
them rydy with great nombre of men of [illegible]
of almayne / behaynoun and luxembourge
became to the frenche kyng: alſo kyng [illegible]
ſende to the duke of Lorayne / who came [illegible]
hym with .CCC. ſpeares: alſo there came [illegible]
Lampres en Champenoys / therle of [illegible]
the erle of Flaunders / the erle Vyllyam [illegible]
maure / euery man with a fayre cloſyng. [illegible]
harde here before of the order of [illegible]
howe they were in their batayles: the [illegible]
on the right hande and on the lyft the [illegible]
the prince of Wales his ſonne with [illegible]
They rode but ſmall iourneys: and [illegible]
toke their lodgynges by twene noone [illegible]
of the clocke / and ſecombe the countrey [illegible]
full that they neded nat to make no [illegible]
their hoſte but all euery day wente: and [illegible]
founde reaſonably ſuffycyent thereof. [illegible]
marcyls though they of the countrey [illegible]
frayed: for before that tyme they had [illegible]
men of warre / nor they wyſt nat what [illegible]
batayle ment: they fledde away as faſt [illegible]
myght here ſpekyng of the kynge of [illegible]
their houſes well ſtuffed / and g[illegible]

Of the batayle of Cane/ and howe thengly shmen tooke to towne. Cap. C.xxxiii.

The same day thenglysh men rose erly and apayrelled them redy to go to Cane: the kyng harde noyse before the same tyme. And than toke his horse/ and the prince his son with sir Godfray of Harcourt marshall and leader of the hoost/ whose counsayle the kyng moche folowed. Than they dyde toward Cane with their bateils in good aray/ and so aproched the good towne of Cane. Whanne they of the towne/ who were redy in the felde sawe these the batayls comming in good order/ with their baners and standerdes rauynge in the wynde: and the archers the which they had nat ben accustomed to se/ they were sore afrayd/ and fledde away toward the towne without any order or good aray/ for all that the constable coulde do: than the englysshmen pursued them egerly. Whan the constable and the erle of Tankermyll sawe that/ they toke a gate at the entry and saued the cite and certayne with the: for the englysshmen were entred into the towne same of the knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce/ suche as knewe the way to the castell went thyder and the captayne them receyued them all for the castell was large. The englysshmen in the chase slewe many for they toke non to mercy: than the constable and the erle of Tankermyll beynge in the hyest towre at the bridge fore/ lokyd a longe the strete/ sawe their men slayne without mercy they douted to fall in their handes. At last they sawe an englysshe knyght with one eye called Thomas Roland and a fyue or sixe other knyghtes with hym/ they knewe the/ for they had sene them before in Pruce/ in Grenade/ and in other voyages: than they called to sir Thomas/ sayd howe they wold yelde theselfe prisoners. Than sir Thomas came thyder with his cõpany and mounted vp into the gate/ and there founde the sayd lordes with .xvi. knyghtes with them/ who yelded them to sir Thomas and he toke the for his prisoners and left company to kepe them/ and than mounted agayne on his haste and rode into the streates/ and saued many lyues/ of lyttyl hamaldis/ and cheyfferers for defoyenge/ for the soudyers were without mercy. It fell so well the same season for thenglysshmen: that the

ryuer whiche was able to bere shyppes at that tyme was so lowe that men went in and out besyde the bridge / they of the towne were entred into their houses and cast downe into the strete stones / tymbre / and yron: and slewe and hurte mo than fyue hundred englysshemen / wherwith the kynge was sore displeased. It might whan he herd therof / he cõmaunded that the next day all shulde be putte to the swerde and the towne brent / but than sir Godfray of Harecourt sayde: dere sir for goddes sake all wrathe somwhat your courage / and let it suffice you that ye haue done ye haue yet a great voyage to do or ye come before Calys / whyder ye purpose to goo and sir in this towne there is moche people who wyll defende their houses / and it wolde cost many of yo' men their lyues or ye haue all at yo' wyll wherby paraduenture ye shall not kepe your purpose to Calys / the which shulde redounde to your reth. Spare saue your people / for ye shall haue nede of them or this moneth passe: for I thynke verely your aduersary kyng Philyp wyll mete with you to fight / and ye shall fynde many straye passages and rencounters. Wherfore your men and ye had mo shall stande you in gode stede and sir without any further styrynge ye shall be lorde of this towne / men and women wyll putte all that they haue to your pleasay. Than the kyng sayd sir Godfray you at our marshall / ordayne euery thyng as ye wyll: than sir Godfray with his baner rode fro strete to strete and cryed in the kynges name / non to be so hardy to put fyre in any house / to slee any persone / ne; to violate any woman. Whan they of the towne herd that cryc / they receyued the englysshemen into their houses and made them good chere: and some opened their coffers and badde them take what them lyst / so they might be assured of their lyues howe be it they were done in the towne many pytell dedes / murthers and robberyes. Thus the englysshemen were lordes of the towne fyue dayes and wanne great richesse / the which they sent by barkelle and barges to Sayne Sanyours by the ryuer of Austrehem a two lange fro them: where as all their nauy lay / than the kyng sente thyder Huntyngdon with two hundred men of armes / and foure hundred archers with his nauy and prisoners: and richesse that they had gotte backe agayne into Englande. And the kynge bought of sir Thomas Wallande the constable of Fraunce / and therle of Tankeruyll: and payed for them twenty thousande nobles.

Howe sir Godfray of Harecourt fought with the of Amyens before Paris. Cap. cxv.

Thus the kyng of E[ng]
lande ordred his besynes
tynge in the towne of C[alais]
and sente into Englan[d]
many of his prysoners
clothes / iewelles / vessell
golde & syluer / and of
ryches: and of prisoners mo than .x. thou
and fyue hundred burgesses. Than he toke
fro the towne of Calis / and rode in the lan
der as he rode before: harnessynge and ar
the countrey / and toke the way to Crotoy
so paste by it. And fro thens they rode to a
towne called Longuyon / it was the chefe
of all Normandy of drapery / clothes and
marchantyse: the englysshemen fonde ryche
in so; as them it was not thought / it was not
spoyled / and robbed without mercy / them
been great richesse. Thanne they entred
countrey of Vermandoys / and brent and pyll
countrey / except the good townes that
them / to the which the kynge made
hymselfe of the spoylyng of his people and
tillery. On the ryuer of Soame were
there was the erle of Harecourt / brother
Godfray of Harecourt / but he was
the passe / and therle of Ewe with hym
a good nombre of men of warre: but
were left Roon and went to Gysors / where
a strong castell / they kepte the towne / and
they brent therein / and all the countrey
Roon / and passed by Lache / and came
ris / and to Gonesse / and rode all
trey about: and passed by the strong
Montlehery and in many place a long
of Soame / they founde the kynges lyuerie
they came to Poyssy and founde the kyng
here / but the archers and rascalles lay in
the kyng lay there .x. dayes. In the
sen the kynge was made to passe the
parysshemen of the marchaundyse came
to Paris / and kept sayre Germayne
and Montmartre / and sayre Claude / and
Melayne by Paris / and the quene
they of Paris were not well assured
selfe / by it was not as them thinke.
Philippe commaunded to sayre Denys
bene called all ye gentilmen to Paris

ble his people / nor wast his artillery. And so that day he toke his logyng betyme in a lytell towne called Audly: the two marshals came so nere to Bourdeaux / that they made assaut and skirmysh at the barrers in the places / the whiche assaut endured a long space: but ye towne within was so well defended by the meanes of the byshop / who was they within / that finally the englysshemen departed and went home harde to the gates / all the suburbes. And than at night they came into the kynges felde / the next day the kyng dyned hunting and wastyng all before hym / at night lodged in a good village called Grancuffet / the next day the kyng past by Argies / they was none to defende the castell / wherfore it was sone taken and brent. Than they went forth dystroyeng the countrey all about / and so came to the castell of Poys where they was a good towne / two castels: they was no body in them but two fayre damoiels doughters to ye lorde of Poys they were sone taken / and had ben dyshonored and two englysshe knyghtes had not ben / sir Johan Chandos and sir Walter: they defended the and brought them to the kyng / who for his honour made them gode chere and demaunded of them whyther they wolde fayrest go / they sayd to Castel: and the kynge caused them to be brought thyder without payrll / that nyght ye kyng lodged in the towne of Poys: they of the towne and of the castels spake that nyght with ye marshals of thoost to saue them and their towne from brennyng / and they to pay a certayne somme of florens / the next day all one as the hoost was departed. This was graunted them / and in the morning the kyng departed withall his hoost / except a certayne that were left there to receyue the money that they of the towne had promysed to pay. Whan they of the towne sawe thoost departed and but a fewe left behynd / than they sayd they wolde pay never a peny / and so came out and set on the englysshmen / who defended themselfe as well as they might: and sende after thoost for socours. Whan sir Reynolde Cobham / and sir Thomas Holland / who had the rule of the arrygarde harde thereof / they returned and cryed treason treason: and so came agayne to Poys warde / and founde their companyons styll fyghtyng with them of the towne. Than anone they of the towne were mighe all slayne and the towne brent / and the two castels beaten downe. Than they returned to the kynges hoost / who was as than at Arzens and there lodged / and had commaunded all maner of men on payne of dethe / to do no hurte to no towne of Arlyn / for

there the kyng was apuyted to lye a day or two to take aduyce howe he myght passe the ryuer of Somme/ for it was necessarye for hym to passe the ryuer/ as ye shall here after.

Chow the frenche kyng folowed the kyng of Englande in Beauuoysmoys. Cap. C.xxvi.

NOwe lette vs speke of kyng Philippe who was at Cayre Wenyle/ and his people about hym/ and dayly encreased. Thaise on a day he departed and rode so long that he came to Coppygny du Gayse/ a thre leages fro Impensle/ & there he taryed. The kyng of Englande beyng at Araynes wyst nat where for to passe the ryuer of Somme/ the which was large and depe/ and all bryges were broken and the passages well kept: than at the kynges cõmaundement his two marshals with .M. men of armes/ and two .M. archers went along ye ryuer to fynde some passage/ and passed by Long ye/ & came to the bridge of Atheny/ the which was well kept with a grete nõbre of knyghtes & squyers/ and men of the countrey: the englysshmen a lyghted a foer/ and assayled the frenchmen from the morynge tyll it was noone: but the bridge was so well fortyfyed and defended/ that the englysshmen departed without wynnyng of any thynge: than they went to a great towne called Fountayns on the ryuer of Somme/ the which was clene robbed and brent/ for it was nat closed. Thā they went to a nother towne called Longe in Ponthieu/ they couldo nat wynne the bridge it was so well kept and defended/ than they departed and went to Pyquegny/ and founde the towne/ the bridge/ and the castell so well fortyfyed/ that it was nat lykely to passe there/ the frenche kyng hadde so well defended the passages: to thentent that the kyng of Englande shulde nat passe the ryuer of Somme to fight with hym at his aduauntage or els to tarry the hym there. Whanne these two marshals had assayed in all places to fynde passage/ and couldo fynde none: they retourned agayne to the kyng and shewed howe they couldo fynde no passage in no place/ the same nyght the frenche kyngs came to Impensle/ with me than a hundred .M. men. The kyngs of Eng- was right pensyfe: and the next morning he made hym redy before the sonne ryssyng/ and than he- gyrd: and euery man folowed the marshalles mens/ and so rode to the countrey of Thi- approchynge to the good towne of Ab- fonde a towne therby wherfore was com- the people of the countrey/ in trust of a lyt- force that was there/ but they of Abbeuyle wanne it/ and all they that were within [illegible] and many taken: of the towne and of the co- trey. The kyngs take his lodgynge in a [illegible] hospytall that was there/ the same day the [illegible] the kyng departed fro Impensle/ and came Araynes about noone/ and they of Abbeuyle departed thens in the mornyng/ the same founde there great pouayson that the englysh men had left behynde them/ because they lo- ged in hall: there they founde stuffe as trey- baches/ barbe and pallyes in the ouyns/ ba- in tonnes and barelles/ and the tables yet sta- ed. There the frenche kyng lodged and ta- for his lodges/ that nyght the kyng of Eng- was lodged at Oysemont: at nyght the two marshalles were retourned/ who had all day ouer rouue the countrey to the gates of Am- uyle/ and to Cayre Valery/ & made a great ry- myse there. Than the kyngs assembled ye- der his counsayle/ and made to be brought fore hym certayne prisoners/ of the countrey Ponthieu/ and of Thyerache: the kyng right- tefully demaunded of them/ if they were any among them that knewe any passage lowe- uyle/ that he and his hoost myght passe ouer ryuer of Somme: yf he wolde shewe hym the- of, he shulde be quyte of his raunsome: and of his company for his loue: there was a knight called Gobyn a Grace/ who sayd vnto the kyng: for I promyse you on the sauue- of my hede I shall bringe you to suche a plas- where as ye and all your hoost shall passe the- uer of Somme without parylle/ there be ma- places in the passage that ye shall passe/ a- a fronte two tymes bytwene day and nyght- shall nat go in the water to the knees/ but whe- the fludde cometh the ryuer than dareth it- ye no man can passe: but whan the fludde is- the whiche is two tymes bytwene day & nyght- than the ryuer is so lowe that it may be- without danger/ bothe a horsebacke and a- The passage is harde on the botome well- stones/ so that all your carryage may go- therfore ye passage is called Blanch- ye make redy to depart be tymes/ ye may- by

...ment tydynge / the kynge sayde if this be ...ary day I quyte the my raunsome and ... company / and moreouer shall gyue the a ... nobles / than the kynge commaunded ... to be redy at the sounde of the trum... departe.

...of the batayle of Blanch taque by ... the kyng of Englande and sir ...mar du Fay. Cap. C.xxvii.

The kyng of Englande slepte nat moche that nyght / for ayen myd nyght he arose & ...wered his trumpetter: than incontynent they made redy carpages and all thynges. And ayen the departynge of the ... departed fro the towne of Oysement / ... after the guydynge of Gobyn a Grace ... they came by the same tydynge to Blanch ... but as than the fludde was dyth so that ... might nat passe: so the kynge taryed there ... it was prime / than the ebbe came. The fren... kyng had his currours in the countrey who ... hym worde of the demeanours of the ...chmen / than he thought to chase the kyng ... Englande hyndre Abuyle and the ryuer of ... / also to fyght with hym at his pleasure. ... whan he was at Ampelle he had ordayned ... baronne of Normandy / called sir God... du Fay to go and kepe the passage of Blã... Taque / where the englysshmen must passe / ... in some other place that had with hym. ... of armes / and sire Thomas a fote with the ... archers / soo they went by Saynt Rayngny... Pontheu / and fro thens to Crotay / where ... passage lay. And also he had with hym a ... nombre of men of the countrey / and also ... nombre of theym of Buttrell / so that ... were a twelfe thousand men / one and other ... the englysshe host was come thyder / sir ... du Fay ordayned all his company to ... the passage: the kyng of England lette ... for all that: but whanne the fludde was gone ... commaunded his marshals to entre into ỹ wa... in the name of god and Saynt George: than ... that were hardy and corageous entred on ... parties / and many a man rescued / they ... some of the frenchmen of Arthoys and Py... cardy / that were as gladde to swym in the water / as on the drye lande. The frenchemen defended so well the passage at the yssuing out of the water / that they had moche to do: the genoways dyde them great trouble with their crosbowes / on thother syde the archers of Englande shotte so holly togyder / that the frenchemen were fayne to gyue place to the englysshmen. There was a sore batayle and many a noble feate of armes done on both sydes / finally the englysshmen passed ouer / and assembled togyder in the felde: the kynge and the prince passed and all the lordes / than the frenchemen kept none array but departed he that myght best. Whan sir Godmar sawe that discomfiture: he fledde and saued hymselfe some fledde to Abuyle / and some to Saynt Ragnyer / they that were there a fore coude nat flee so that they were slayne a great nombre of them of Abuyle / Buttrell / Arras / and of Saynt Raygnier the chase endured more than a great seag And as yet all the englysshmen were nat passed the ryuer / and certayne currours of the kyng of Behayne / ỹ of sir Johñ of Heynault / came on the that were behynd / and toke certayn horses & carpages / and slewe dyuers or they coude take the passage. The french kyng the same mornyng was departed fro Araynes trustyng to haue founde thenglysshmen bytwene hym and the ryuer of Some / but whan he harde howe that sir Godmar du Fay and his company were dyscõfyted / he taryed in the felde and demaunded of his marshals what was best to do / they sayd sire ye can nat passe the ryuer but at the bryge of Abuyll / for the fludde is come in at Blanche taque than he retourned and lodged at Abuyle. The kyng of Englande whan he was past the ryuer he thanked god: and so rode forthe in lyke maner as he dyde before: than he called Gobyn a Grace and dyd quyte hym his raunsome and all his company and gaue hym a hundred nobles and a good horse. And so the kynge rode forthe fayre and easely / and thought to haue lodged in a great towne called Nozell / but whan he knewe that the towne pertayned to the countesse of Dãmerie / suster to ỹ lorde Robert of Arthoys: the kyng assured the towne and countrey almoche as pertayned to her and so went forthe: and his marshalles rode to Crotay on the see syde / and burnt the towne and founde in the hauyn many shippes and barkes charged with wynes of Põthieu pertayning to the marchauntes of Rayneu / and of Rochell: they brought the best therof to ỹ kynges host. Than one of the marshals rode to the gates of Abuyle / & fro thens to Saynt

Reygnier / and after to the towne of Mar layne Esperyte. This was on a friday: and bothe batayls of the marshals retourned to the kynges hoost about noone / and so lodged all togyder nere to Crelly in Ponthieu: the kynge of Englande was well enfourmed / howe the frenche kyng folowed after hym to fyght. Than he sayd to his cõpany: lette vs take here some pleste of grounde / for we wyll go no farther tyll we haue sene our ennemyes / I haue good cause here to abyde them / for I am on the ryght heritage of the quene my mother / the whych landes was gyuen at her mariage. I will chalenge it of myne aduersary Philyppe of Valoys: and bycause that he had nat the eyght part in nombre of men as the frenche kyng had / therfore he commaunded his marshals to chose a pleste of grounde somwhat for his aduauntage: and so they dyde and thyder the kynge and his hoost went / than he sende his currours to Abuyle to se if the frenche kyng drewe that day into the felde or nat. They went forthe and retourned agayne: and sayde howe they coude se none apparence of his comming / than euery man toke their lodgyng for that day / and to be redy in the morynge at the sound of the trũpet in the same place. Thus friday the frenche kynge tarryed styll in Abuyle abyding for his cõpany / and sende his two marshals to ryde out to se the dealyng of the englysshmen / and at nyght they retourned & sayde howe the englysshmen were lodged in the feldes. that nyght the frenche kyng made a supper to all the chefe lordes that were they with hym / and after supper / the kyng delyred them to be frendes eche to other: the kyng loked for the erle of Hanow / who shulde come to hym with a thousande speres / for he had retayned wages for a thre monethes of them at Troy in Campaigne.

¶Of the order of the englysshmen at Crelly / and howe they made thre batayls a fote. Cap. C.xxviii.

On the friday as I sayd before: the kyng of Englande lay in the feldes / for the cõtrey was plentyfull of wynes and other vytayle / & if nede had ben they had prouysyon folowyng in cartes and other carryages. That nyght the kyng made a supper to all his chefe lordes of his hoost: & made [illegible] gode cheer / and whan they were all departed to take their rest. Than the kynge entred into [illegible] oratorie: and kneled downe before the [illegible] eng god deuoutly / that if he fought the next day that he might achyeue the victory to his honour than about mydnyght he layde hym downe to rest / and in the morynge he rose be tymes and harde masse / and the prince his sonne with him and the moste part of his company were confessed and houseled. And after the masse [illegible] commaunded euery man to be armed & to [illegible] to the felde / to the same place before appointed than the kyng caused a parke to be made [illegible] wode syde behynde his hoost: and there [illegible] all carres and carryages / and within the parke were all their hors for euery man was [illegible] And into this parke there was but one entre [illegible] than he ordeyned thre batayls. In the first was the yonge prince of Wales / with him the erle of Warwyke and Cantyne / the lorde Stafford / the lorde Harecourt / sir Reynolde Cobham sir Thomas Holande & lorde Stankeyde / the lorde of Ruppemonde / the lorde Wakware / sir Johñ Chandos / sir Bartylmewe de Bowes / sir Robert Knolles / the lorde Thomas Clyfforde / the lorde Bourchier / the lorde de la Tamyre / & dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers that I can not name: they were [illegible] an. viii. hundred men of armes / and two thousande archers / and a thousande of other [illegible] walshemen: euery lorde dyde to the felde arayed / vnder his owne baner and penon. In the second batayle was therle of Northampton / therle of Arundell / the lorde Mawle / the lorde Ferrers / the lorde Basset / the lorde Mohaut / the lorde Willoughby / the lorde Wodehouse / the lorde of Cayeux Iuboyse / sir Lowes Tuton / the lorde of Clyderow / the lorde de la Shell and dyuerse other about an eyght hundred men of armes / and eyght thousande archers. The thyrde batayle was the kyng: he had eyght hundred men of armes / and two thousande archers: than the kyng rode on a hobby with a whyte rodde in his hande / and his marshals on the one hande and the other on the other hande: he rode fro ranke to ranke / desyryng euery man to take hede that day for his right and honour. He spake his wordes so swetely and with so good countenance and merry chere / that all they that were dyscouraged toke courage and were glad of his comyng and beyng of hym. And whan he had ordered all his batayls / it was than nyne of the clocke in the day: than he caused euery man to eate a morsell of breed and to drynke a lyttell. And so they dyde at their leasure. After [illegible] they retorned agayne to their batayls / and than euery man lay downe on the yerth [illegible]

...ablet and bowe / to be the more fruther ...ynste enemyes yf nede were.

...ynder of the frenchymen at Cres ...and bowe they beheilde the bemta ...e of thenglysshmen. Cap. C.xxx.

This saturday the frenche kynge rose betymes and hard masse in Abuyle in his lodgyng in the abbey of Saynt Peter: and he departed after the same ordre. when he was out of the towne two ...ches ...ynge to warde his enemys / some ...ches sayd to hym: Sire it were good ...ou yo batayle / and let all your foot men ...e somwhat on before / that they be not mooued with the longe rennyn. Than ...e kyng sent out ...ght the Lorde Moyne Walleis the lorde of Noyers the lorde of Beaumont / and the lorde Beaumont to ryde to a bussh where thenglysshe lay: and ...ade so nere that they might well se part ...eir lodgyng. Thenglysshmen sawe ...em well bo ...ut they were come thyder to ...ame them / they let them alone: and made no ...ouement to warde them and let them returne ...ere they came. And whan the frenche kyng sawe ...ese two knyghtes returne ageyne / he cared ...ther they came to hym: and sayd lyes what ti...ynge / these four knyghtes eche of them lokyd ...one / for they was none wolde speke before ...ynge hym: finally the kyng sayd to Moyne ...ou retourned to the kyng of Behayne / and ...ynge to his lordes remembred that he was expert ...ayne of the baldyst knyght of the world ...o speke you. Than he sayde sir I shall speke ...ght as ye wyll vnder ...e correction of my ...ynge. sir we haue spyed and sene the behauyng ...our enemyes. know ye for trouth they are ...ght in their batayle / abydyng for your grace. Sir I ...ell counsell you as for my part (sayenge your ...ynge) that you and all your company rest ...e and long for this nyght / for ye they that be ...ynste of your company be come hyther / and ye ...eir batayle be set in good ordre it wyll be harde ...ynge with your people be wery and out of araye: ...e ye shall fynde your enemyes fruther and re...e to ouercome you / why do ye not therfore ...ynge your batayles at your ease and abyde ...ynge your comynge at your delyberacyon. and to re...arde well what way ye wolle assayle theym: for ...ynge surely they wolle abyde you. Than the kynge ...ynge commaunded that it shuld be so done / than his .ii. marshals ...ynge rode before a nother behynde / sayenge to every baner / tary and abyde here in the ...ynge name of god and sayne Denys / they that were ...ynge formast tarryed / but they that were behynde wolde ...ynge not tary but rode fayre / and sayd how the ...ynge wolde in no wyse abyde tyll they were as fery ...ynge forward as ye formast. And whan they before sawe ...ynge them come on behynde / than they rode forward ...ynge ageyne so that the kyng nor his marshals coude ...ynge not rule them / so they rode without ordre or good ...ynge araye tyll they came in sight of their enemyes. ...ynge And allone as the formast sawe them / they retu...ynge rned than abacke about good araye: wherof they ...ynge behynde had marueill and were abashed / and ...ynge thought that the formast company had ben fighe...ynge tynge / than they might haue had leaser & come ...ynge to haue gone forwarde if they had lyst. Some ...ynge went forthe and some abode styll: the comens of ...ynge whom all the wayes betwene Abuyle and Cres...ynge sy were full. Whā they sawe that they were nere ...ynge to their enemyes / they take their swerdes and ...ynge cryed do wout with them let vs sle them all / they ...ynge was no man though he were present at the tour...ynge nay that coude ymagen or shewe ye trouth of the ...ynge yuell ordre that was among the frenche partie / ...ynge and yet they were a meruelous great nombre. ...ynge That I write in this boke I lerned it specially ...ynge of the englysshmen / who well beheld their dea...ynge lyng: and also certayne knyghtes of sir Johan ...ynge of Heynaulte / who was alwayes about kyng ...ynge Philippe shewed me as they knewe.

Of the batayle of Cressy betwene the kyng of England and the frenche kyng. Cap. C.xxx.

Thenglysshmen who were in the batayle lyeng on the grounde to rest them / allone as they sawe the frenchmen approche: they rose vpon their fete fayre and easily without any haste / and arayed their batayle. The first ...ynge which was the princes bataill: the archers there ...ynge stode in maner of a herse / and the men of armes ...ynge in the bottome of the batayle. Therle of Northā...ynge ptō & therle of Arundell with the seconde bataill ...ynge were on a wyng in good ordre / redy to comfort ...ynge the princes batayle if nede were. The lordes and ...ynge knyghtes of France ...ynge not to the assemble togy-

der in good order / for some cãe before and some
came after in such hast and yuell order / ꝑ one of
thẽ dyd trouble another. Whan the french kyng
sawe the englysshmen / his blode chaunged and
sayde to his marshals make the genowayes go
on before / and begynne the batayle in the name
of god and sayntꝑ Denyse: they were of the geno
wayes crosbowes about a fiftene thousand / but
they were so werye of goyng a fote that day a fyr
leages armed with their crosbowes / that they
sayde to their constables we be nat well ordred
to fyght this day / for we be nat in the case to do
any great dede of armes / we haue more nede of
rest. These wordes came to the erle of Alanson
who sayd a man is well at ease to be charged wt
suche a sorte of rascalles / to be saynt and fayle
nowe at moost nede. Also the same season there
fell a great rayne and a clyps / with a terryble
thonder / and before the rayne they came fleyng
ouer bothe batayls a great nombre of crowes /
for feare of the tempest cõmynge. Than anone
the eyre beganne to ware clere / and the sonne to
shyne fayre and bright: the which was right in
the frenchmens eyen / and on the englysshmens
backes. Whan the genowayes were assembled
togyder and beganne to approche / they made a
great leape and crye to abasshe thenglysshmen /
but they stode styll and styrred nat for all that /
thanne the genowayes agayne the seconde tyme
made a nother leape and a fell crye / and stepped
forwarde a lytell / and thenglysshmen remeued
nat one fote: thirdly agayne they leapt and cry-
ed and went forthe tyll they came within shotte:
thanne they shotte fiersly with their crosbowes.
Than thenglysshe archers stept forthe one pase
and lette fly their arowes so holly and so thycke
that it semed snowe / whan the genowayes felte
the arowes persynge throughe heedes / armes /
and brestes: many of them cast downe their cro
sbowes and dyde cutte their strynges / and re-
tourned dysconfited. Whan the frenche kynge
sawe them flye away: he sayd slee thise rascals
for they shall lette and trouble vs without rea-
son / than ye shulde haue sene the men of armes
dasshe in among them / and kylled a great nem-
bre of them. And euer styll the englysshmen shot
where as they sawe thyckest preace: the sharpe
arowes ranne into the men of armes / and into
their horses: and many fell horse and men amõ
ge the genowayes: and whan they were downe
they coude nat relyue agayne the preace was so
thycke / that one ouerthrewe a nother. And also
amonge the englysshemen there were certayne
rascalles that went a fote / with great knyues:
and they went in among the men of armes
slewe and murdredde many as they lay
grounde: bothe erles / barownes / knyght
squyers: wherof the kyng of Englande
ter dyspleased / for he had rather they ha
taken prysoners. The valyant kyng of Bo
gne called Charles of Luxenbourgt / so
the noble emperour Henry of Luxenbourg
all that he was nyghe blynde. Whan he
stode the order of the batayle / he sayde to
about hym / where is the lorde Charles my
his men sayde sir we can nat tell / we thyn
be fightynge / than he sayde sires ye are my
my companyons / and frendes in this tour
I requyre you bring me so farre forwarde
I may stryke one stroke with my swerde /
sayde they wolde do his commaundement
to the intent that they shulde nat lese hym
prease / they tyed all their raynes of their ba
les eche to other and sette the kynge before
comprysshe his desyre / and so they were
emempes: the lorde Charles of Behayngne
some / who wrote hymselfe kyng of Behay
and bare the armes. He came in good ord
the batayle: but whanne he sawe that the
wente a wrye on their partie / he departed
nat tell you whiche waye: the kynge his fa
was so farre forwarde / that he strake a st
with his swerde / ye and mo than foure: and
ught valyantly. And so dyde his company
they aduentured themselfe so forwarde that
were they all slayne / and the nexte day they
founde in the place about the kyng / and all
horses tyed eche to other. The erle of Alan
came to the batayle right ordynately and
with thenglysshmen / and the erle of Flan
also on his parte / these two lordes with their
panyes rooted the englysshe archers and
to the princes batayle and there fought ha
ly longe. The frenche kynge wolde fayne
come thyder whanne he sawe their banner
there was a great hedge of archers before
The same day the frenche kynge bare
a great blacke coursser to sir Johan of Hey
and he made the lorde Johan of Fusch
on hym and to bere his banerre / the same
tooke the bridell in the teethe / and brought
throughe all the currours of the englysshmen
as he wolde haue retourned agayne he fell
great dyke and was sore hurt / and had be
dered / his page had nat ben / who fetched
throughe all the batayls and sawe where he
ster lay in the dyke / and had soone other
for his horse for thenglysshmen wolde

...r batayle for takyng of any prisoner/ ...e page a lyghted and tripped his mais... ...han he went nat backe agayn / same way ...y came: there was so many in his way. ...batayle betwene Broy / and Crecy this ...ay was tryght cruell and fell / and many a ...rmes done that came nat to my knowle... ...e night diuerse knyghtes and squyers ...r maysters / and sometyme came on them ...men / who receyued them in suche wyse / ...y were euer nighe slayne / for there was ...aken to mercy nor to raunsome. for so the ...shmen were determyned in the mornyng ...y of the batayle certayne frenchemen and ...gnes / perforce oppned the archers of the ...s batayle / and came and fought with the ...f grewes hande to hande. Than the secon... ...ayle of thenglysshmen came to socour the ...s batayle the whiche was tyme / for they ...s than moche a do / and they with the prince ...r sanger to the kynge who was on a ly... ...ll hyll: than the knyght sayd to the ...g sir therle of Warwyke / and therle of Cã... ...sir Reynolde Cobham / and other suche as ...out the prince your sonne ar fersly fought ...ll and are sore handled: wherfore they de... ...you that you and your batayle wolle come ...yat them / for if the frenchemen encrease as ...y but they woll / your sonne and they shall ...moche a do. Than the kynge sayde is my ...ward or hurt / or on the perthe felled: no sir ...knyght but he is hardely mached / wher... ...he hathe nede of your ayde. Well sayde the ...g returne to hym and to them that sent you ...r and say to them that they sende no more ...for any aduenture that falleth / as long as ...sonne is a lyue: and also say to the that they ...hym this day to wynne his spurres / for if ...is pleased I woll this iourney be his / and ...honoure therof: and to them that be about ... Than the knyght returned agayn to the ...erred the kynges wordes / the which gret ...comforted them: and repoynted as that they ...come to the kynge as they dyd. Sir Godf... ...of Harcourt wolde gladly that the erle of ...ourt his brother myght have ben saued / ...he had say by the that gaue his banner howe ...ge was they in the felde on the frenche par... ...but sir Godfray coude nat come to hym be... ...for he was slayne or he coude ete at hym ...he was alle the erle of Aumarle his nephew. ...other place the erle of Flanders and therle ...fought valyantly euery lorde by ...r owne baner / but finally they coude nat ...ryst agaynst the puyssaunce of the englysshe... ...mand so they they were alle slayne & dyuers ...other knyghtes and squyers. Also there Lewes ...of Blayes nephew to the frenche kyng / and the ...duke of Lorayne fought vnder their baners / ...but at last they were closed in among a copany ...of englysshmen and waillshemen / & there were ...slayne for all their prowes. Also there was slay... ...ne the erle of Aussert / therle of saynt Poule and ...many other / in the euenynge the frenche kynge ...who had lefte about hym no mo than a thresore ...sons one and other / wherof sir Johñ of Hey... ...nalt was one / who had remounted ones the kyn... ...ge for his horse was slayne with an arowe / thã ...he sayde to the kynge sir departe hense for it is ...tyme / lese nat your selfe wylfully: if ye haue losse ...at this tyme ye shall recouer it agayne a nother ...season. And soo he toke the kynges horse by the ...bridell and ledde hym a way in a maner perfor... ...ce / than the kyng rode tyll he came to the castell ...of Broy / the gate was closed bycause it was by ...that tyme darke. Than the kynge called the ca... ...ptayne / who came to the walles and sayd: who ...is that calleth there this tyme of nyght / than the ...kynge sayde oppn your gate quickely / for this ...is the fortune of Fraunce. The captayne knewe ...than it was the kyng / and oppned the gate and ...let downe the bridge: than the kyng entred and ...he had with hym but fyue barownes / sir Johan ...of Heynault / sir Charles of Womorency / the ...lorde of Beauiewe / the lorde Babegny / and the ...lorde of Mountfort: the kynge wolde nat tary ...there but drake and departed thense about myd ...nyght / and so rode by suche guydes as knewe ...the countrey tyll he came in the mornynge to A... ...myense and there he rested. This saturday the ...englysshemen neuer departed fro their batayls ...for chasynge of any man / but kept styll their fel... ...de and euer defended themselfe agaynst all such ...as came to assayle them: this batayle endured a... ...bout eyght longe tyme.

Tho we the nexte day after the batell the englysshmen discomfyted diuerse frenchemen. Cap. C.xxxi.

ON this saturday whan the nyght was cõe: and that thẽglyſſhmen hard no moze noyſe of the frẽchemen/than they reputed thẽſelfe to haue the victoze/and the frenchmen to be diſconfited/ flayne/ and fledde away. Than they made great fyres and lyghted vp tozcheſſe and candelles/ bycauſe it was very darke/than the kyng auaſed downe fro the lytell hyll where as he ſtode/ and of all that day tyll than his helme came neuer of on his heed. Than he went withall his batayle to his ſonne the prince: and enbzaſed hym in his armes and kyſt hym/ and ſayde fayze ſonne god gyue you good pſeuerance/ ye ar my good ſon thus ye haue aquyted you nobly: ye ar wozthy to kepe a realme/ the prince inclyned himſelfe to the yerthe honouryng the kyng his father/ this night they thanked god foz their good aduenture/ and made no booſt therof/ foz the kynge wolde that no manne ſhulde be proude oz make booſt/ but euery man humbly to thanke god. On the ſonday in the mozayng there was ſuche a myſt/ that a man myght nat ſe the bzedethe of an acre of lande fro hym/ than there departed fro the booſt by the commaũdement of the kyng and marſhalles fyue hundzed ſpeares/ and two thouſand archers: to ſe if they might ſe any frenchemen gathered agayne togyder in any place/ the ſame mozayng out of Abuyle ẏ ſaynt Reynguyer in Ponthieu/ the commons of Rone and of Beauuoys yſſued out of their townes natte knowyng of the diſcõfiture the day befoze/ they met with thẽglyſſhmen/ wenyng they had bene frẽchmen. And whan thẽglyſſhmen ſawe them they ſette on them freſſhly/ and there was a ſoze batayle/ but at laſt the frenchemen fledde and kept none array/ their were ſlayne in the wayes and in hedges and buſſhes: mo than ſeuyn thouſande. And if the day had ben clere: there had neuer a one ſcaped/ anone after a nother cõpany of frenchmen were mette by the englyſſhmen. The archebyſſhopp of Rone/ and ẏ great priour of Fraunce: who alſo knewe nothynge of the diſconfiture the day befoze/ foz they harde that the frenche kynge ſhulde a fought the ſame ſonday: and they were goynge thyderwarde. Whaſe they mette with the englyſſhmen there was a great batayle/ foz they were a great nombze/ but they coude nat endure agayuſt the englyſſhmen/ foz they were nyghe all ſlayne/ fewe ſcaped/ the two lozdes were ſlayne. This moznyng thenglyſſhmen mette with dyuerſe men/ that had loſte their way on the ſame and had layen all nyght in the feldes/ and nat where the kyng was nor the captayns were all ſlayne as many as were met with/ it was ſhewed me: that of the cõmons and a fote/ of the cyties and good townes of Frauce they was ſlayne foure tymes as many as ſlayne the ſaturday in the great batayle.

Chow the next day after the bataile of Creſſey/ they that were deed were nõbzed by thẽglyſſhmen. Ca. Cxi

THe ſame ſonday as the kyng of Englande came maſſe ſuche as had ben ſent foz the retourned and ſhewed the kyng what they had ſeen and done: and ſayde ſurely they thinke ſurely they is no moze aparence of any of our enemyes/ the kyng ſende to ſerche howe many were ſlayne what they were. Sir Reynolde Cobham/ Richard Staffozde with thze haraldes went ſerche the felde and contrey: they viſyted all that were ſlayne and rode all day in the felde and retourned agayne to the booſt as the kyng was goynge to ſupper. They made inſtance of that they had ſene/ and ſayde howe they had found. xi. great pzinces deed/ fourſcoze baners of knyghtes/ and mo than .xxx. thouſande men. Thẽglyſſhmen kept ſtyll their felde all ẏ night on the mondaye in the mozayng the kyng purpozed to depart/ the kyng cauſed the deed bodyes of the great lozdes to be taken vp and conueyed to Mutterell/ and there buryed in holy ground and made a crye in the countrey to gather foz thze dayes/ to thyntent that they of the countrey might ſerche the felde of Creſſy to bury deed bodyes. Than the kynge went forth and came befoze the towne of Mutterell by the ſame his marſhals ranne to warde Hedyn and Vãbam and Beram/ but they by the caſtell it was ſo ſtrong and ſo well kept lodged that nyght on the ryuer of Heydenes Blangy. The next day they rode to Bolayne/ and came to the towne of there the kyng and the prince lodged/

...d ...ert a day to refreshe his men / and on ...day the kyng came before the stren... of Calys.

...owe the kyng of Englande layd ...ge to Calys and howe all the poore people were put out of the towne. Cap. C.xxxiii.

IN the towne of Calys they was captayne a knyght of Burgone called sir Johñ de Vieu / and with hym was sir Andrewe Wandrehen / sir Johñ de Bury / sir Barbon de Belbosne / sir Godfray de ...ent sir Peppn de Urmus and dyuers other ...ghts and squyers. Whan the kyng of Eng... was come before Calys / he layd his siege ...ompayned ballydes bytwene the towne and ...ryuer / he made carpenters to make houses ...o lodgynges of great tymbre / and set the hou... ...yde stretes / and couerd them with rede and ...me. So that it was lyke a lytell towne: and ...re was euery thynge to sell / and a markette ...ne to be kept euery tuesday and saturday / for ...he and fysshe / mercery ware / houses for cloth ...lande / wyne and all other thynge necessarie ...h ysde out of England / or out of Flanders / ...y they might bye what they lyst. Thenglysshe...men often tymes into the countrey of Guy... and into Tryuynois / & to the gates of Saynt ...ers and somtyme to Boleyn: they brought ...o their hoost great prayes. The kyng wolde ...t assayle the towne of Calys: for he thought it ...a hole labour / he spared his people & his artil... and layd howe he wolde fampysshe them in the ...ne with long siege / without the french kyng ...ld ryse his siege peyce. Whan the capeten ...f Calys sawe the maner & ordynaunce of thenglysshe...men how he constrayned all poore & meane pe... to ysse out of the towne. And on a wednys... they ysued out of men / women / & chyldren / ...ben. thre. C. and as they passed through the ...host they were demaunded why they departed / & ...y answered and sayde because they had no... ...ng to put on. Than the kyng byd them that ...me that he suffred them to passe through his ...host without danger / and gaue them mete and ...nke to drynke and many grotes of sterlyng mo... ...ney / wherby dyuers many of them prayed ...for the kynges prosperyte.

Howe the duke of Normãdy brake vp his siege before Aguyllon. Cap. C.xxxiiii.

THe duke of Normandy lyenge at siege before the strong castell of Aguyllon: so it was that about the myddes of Auguste he made a great assaut to the castell so that the most part of his hoost were at the assaut / thyder was come newely the lorde Philyp of Burgone erle of Arthoys / and of Bolone / & cosyn germayn to the duke of Normãdy / he was as than a yong lusty knyght. And assone as the skirmysshe was begon / he toke his horse with the spurres & came on the skirmysshe warde / & the horse toke the bytte in his teth / and bare away his maister and stumbled in a dyke / and fell horse & man: the knyght was so brosed with the fall that he had neuer helthe after / but dyed of the same hurt. Than anone after the frenche kyng sent for his sonne the duke of Normãdy cõmaundynge hym in any wyse to breke vp his siege before Aguyllon / and to retourne into Fraunce / to defende his herytage fro thenglysshemen. And therupon the duke toke counsayle of the lordes that were there with hym / what was best to do: for he hadde promysed nat to depart thens tyll he had wone the castell / but the lordes counsayled hym sythe the kynge his father had sende for hym / to depart. Than the nexte day betymes: the frenchemen trussed bagge and baggage in great hast and departed toward Fraunce: than they that were within the fortresse ysshued out with the penon of the lorde Gaultiers of Wanny before them: they dasshed in amonge the hyndet company of the frenchemen / and slewe and toke dyuerse of theym to the nombre of thyrtye and brought them into their fortres and by those prysoners they knewe of the iourney that the kynge of Englande had made that season into Fraunce / and howe that he lay at siege before Calys. Or the french kyng departed fro Ampenle to Parys warde / after the batayle of Creesy / he was so sore displeasedde with sir Godmar du fay / because the kynge sayd he dyd nat his deuer truely in keppyng of the passage of Blaches tasque / wher as thenglysshmen passed ouer the ryuer of Somme. So that if the french kyng could a gette hym in his hete / it wold haue cost hym his hed / & dyuers of the kyngs counsell wolde that he shuld a dyed / & sayd he was a traytor & causer of the

great losse that the kynge had at Crecy / but sir Johñ of Heynault excused hym / and restrayned the kynges yuell wyll: for he sayd / how we coulde it lye in his power to resyst the hole puysance of thenglysshmen / whan all ỹ floure of the realme of Fraunce togyder coude nat resyst them. Thã anone after came to the kynge and to the quene the duke of Normandy who was well receyued with them.

Chowe sir Gaultier of Manny rode through all Fraunce by saue conduct to Calys. Cap. C. xxxv.

IT was nat long after but that sir Gaultier of Mãny fell in cõmunycation with a knyght of Normandy who was his prisoner / & demãded of hym what money he wolde pay for his raunsome / the knyght answered and sayd he wolde gladly pay thre .M. crownes / well q̃ the lorde Gaultyer: I knowe well ye be kynne to the duke of Normandy and welbeloued with hym that I am sure. And if I wolde sore oppresse you I am sure ye wolde gladly pay .x. thousand crownes / but I shall deale otherwyse with you / I woll trust you on your fayethe and promyse. ye shall go to the duke your lorde / and by your meanes gette a saue conduct for me and .xx. other of my cõpany to ryde through Fraunce to Calys / payeng curtesly for all your expenses. And if ye can get this of the duke or of the kyng / I shall clerely quyte you your raunsome with moche thanke: for I greatly desyre to se the kynge my maister / nor I wyll lye but one nyght in a place tyll I cõe there. And if ye can nat do this / retourne agayn hyder within a moneth / and yelde your selfe styll as my prisoner: the knyght was content and so went to Paris to the duke his lorde / and he obtayned this pasport for sir Gaultier of Manny and .xx. horse with hym all onely / this knyght retourned to Iguyllon and brought it to ỹ Gaultier / and they he quyted the knyght Norman of his raunsome. Than anone after sir Gaultier toke his way and .xx. horse with hym: & so rode through Auuergne / and whan he taryed in any place he shewed his letter and so was lette passe but whan he came to Orleaunce for all his letter he was arrested and brought to Paris and put in prison in the Chatelet. Whan the duke of Normandy knewe thereof / he went to the kyng his father and shewed hym how we sir Gaultier Manny had his saue conduct / wherfore he requyred the kynge as moche as he myght to ... ter hym / or els it shulde be sayd how he had trayed hym: the kyng answered and sayd he shulde be put to dethe / for he requyred ... his great enemy. Than sayd the duke: sir ... do so surely I shall neuer bere armour ... the kynge of Englande / nor all suche as I ... let: and at his departyng he sayd that he ... neuer entre agayn into the kynges host. ... the mater stode a certayne tyme: there ... knyght of Heynalt called sir Wanlaerde ... he purchased all that he myght to helpe ... ter of Manny / and went often in and out ... duke of Normãdy / finally the kyng was ... selled that he was delyuerd out of prison and ... his costes payed. And the kynge sende ... to his lodgyng of Nesle in Paris and ... dyned with the kynge / and the kynge ... hym great gyftes and iewels / to the value ... thousande florens: sir Gaultier of Manny ... ceyued them on a condycion / that whan he ... to Calys that if the kyng of Englande his ... ster were pleased that he shulde take them ... he was content to kepe them / or els to ... agayne to the frenche kyng / who sayd he ... hym a ryche man. Than he toke his leue ... departed and rode so long by his iourneys ... he came into Heynalt / and taryed at Valen... nes thre dayes: and so fro thens he went to ... les and was welcome to the kynge / but ... kyng harde that sir Gaultier of Manny ... ceyued gyftes of the frenche kynge: he ... hym sir Gaultier / ye haue hytherto truly ... ued vs and shall do as we trust. Sende ... to kyng Philyppe the gyftes that he gaue ... ye haue no cause to kepe theym / we thanke ... we haue ynough for vs & for you: we be in ... purpose to do moche good for you acordyng ... the good seruyce that ye haue done. Than ... Gaultier toke all those iewels and delyuered ... to a coslyn of his called Manlac / and sayd ... into Fraunce to the kynge there / and recõ... me vnto hym / and say howe I thanke hym ... tymes for the gyft that he gaue me / but ... hym howe it is nat the pleasure of the kyng ... maister that I shulde kepe the / therfore I ... them agayne to hym. This knyght rode to ... rys and shewed all this to the kyng who ... nat receyue agayne the iewelles / but bad ...

the same knyght sir Wanstar who this
kyng and was nat in wyll to say nay.

* *

wyth therle of Derby the same se-
me take in Poyctou dyuers to-
ns and castels / and also the
cyte of Poyctiers. Cap.
C. xxxvi.

We haue harde here before /
how we the erle of Derby was in the
cyte of Burdues / duryng the sea-
son of the siege before Aguyllone.
And allone as he knewe that ꝑ du-
of Normandy had broken vp his siege / than
ode into Gascoyne for all his knightes and
ns that helde of the englysshe partie: than
nte Burdeaux the lorde Dalbret / the lorde
Lanspere / ꝑ lorde of Rosam the lorde of Mu
ent the lorde of Pumpers / the lorde of Tor-
the lorde of Bouchton / sir Amery of Trast /
pers other: so that therle had a. xii. hun-
wan of armes / two thousand archers / and
thousande fotemen. They passed the ryuer
Garon betwene Burdeaux and Blay: than
y toke the way to Xaynton and came to Ap-
ll / and wan the towne with assaut and the
ll also: and sette therin newe captayne and
uours. Than they rode to Vnoy and wan
castell and the towne / and after they wanne
ngeres / and Benon: but the castell of Ma-
ne a thre leages fro Rochell they coulde nat
n / than they went to Mortayn on ꝑ see syde
Poyctou and toke it perforce / and made they
rysons for the. Than they rode to Lusignen /
y brent the towne but the castell wolde nat be
nne / than they went to Taylbourge / & wan
e / towne / and castell: and slewe all that
e within / bycause a knyght of theyrs was
ne in thassautyng. The countrey was so a-
ed that euery man fledde into stronge hol-
s and townes and forsoke their owne houses
y made none other aparance of defence: but
knyghtes and squyers kept them styll in their
rtelles / and made no semblant to fyght with
englysshmen. Thus at last the erle of Derby
me and layd siegers sayne Johns Wangle and
ne there a great assaut / within the towne they
re so wyse of warre tyll agaynst nyght whan
assaut ceased. Sir Wyllyam Lyon mayre of
the towne / and the moost part of the burgesses
sende to therle of Derby to haue a saufe conduct
for sure of their burgesses to come into the hoost
to treat with therle the same nyght / or elis ꝑ next
day / the which was graunted: and the nexte mor-
nynge these burgesses came to therles tent / and
there concluded to become good englysshmen /
as long as the kyng of Englande or some other
for hym wolde kepe and defende them fro ꝑ frenc
chmen. They therle refressshed hym in that to-
ne thre dayes and toke homage of the burgesses
there: than the erle went to the stronge towne of
Apost / wherin was captayne the lorde Guyl-
sharde Wangle / they therle made thre assautes
but nothyng coulde he wynne / than he departed
thens and went to to Burge sayne Marymen /
the which was wonne perforce and all that were
within slayne. After they went to Mölstrell bor-
gayn / wherin they were a two hundred money ma-
kers that forged there money for the frenche kyng
they sayde they wolde nat yelde vp but defende
the towne / but there was made suche a fierce as-
saut that it was won / and all they within slayne
Therle newe fortifyed ꝑ castell and made there
a garyson / than the erle came before the cyte of
Poyctiers / the whiche was great and large: the
erle besieged it on the one syde for he had nat no
bre sufficyent to lay rounde about. Incontynent
they made assaut & they of the cyte / who were
a great nombre of meane people nat vsed mete
for the warre / they defended themselfe so well at
that tyme that they toke but lytell damage / the
assaut ceased and euery man went to his logyn-
ge. The nexte day certayne knyghtes of the hoost
toke their horses and rode about the towne / and
returned and made report to therle of that they
had sene / than they determyned the nexte day to
assaut the cyte in thre places: and the greatest
nombre to assaut where as was the weykest place
of the cyte / and thus it was done. And as than
in the towne they was no knight ꝑ knewe what
ment any feate of warre / nor the people were nat
expert in dedes of armes to knowe how to de-
fende assautes / so in the weykyst place thenglysh
men entred. Whan they within sawe the towne
wonne they fledde away out at other gates but
they were slayne a. vii. hundred for all were put
to ꝑ swerde men / women / and chyldren / and the
cyte ouerron and robbed: the whiche was full
of great richesse / as well of thyn habytauntes as
of them of the countrey that were come thyder
for surety / syxteen churches were there distroy-
ed and many yuell dedes done / and no had ben
done and therin had nat ben / for he commanded

on payne of dethe no man to hyrme no chamche/ hoz house/ foz he sayde he wolde tary there a ten oz .xii. dayes/ so that therby part of the pooll bedes were sealed/ but foz all that there was rube tyes ynough. Therle lay there .x. xii. dayes and lenger myght have done if it had pleased hym/ foz they was none to resyst hym: all the contrey trymbled foz feare of hym. Than therle departed fro Poyctiers and left it voyde/ foz it was to great to be kept/ at their departyng they had so moche tychesse that they wyst nat what to do therwith/ they sette by nought but golde and syluer/ and fethers foz men of warre. Thanne they retourned by small iourneys to sayne Johan Dangle/ there therle rested hym a certayne space/ and thenghyllmen gaue many good mels to the ladyes and damoselis of ȳ tovne/ and so dyd therle hymself and made euery day grete dyners/ suppers/ and banketes. ȳ made great reuell and spoz among them: he achyued suche grace among them there that they sayd he was the mooste noble prince that euer rode on beastes backe. Than he toke his leaue of thē/ and made the mayze and ȳ burgelles to renewe their othe and to kepe the towne as the ryghte heritage of the kyng of Englande/ than the othe retourned by suche foztresses as he had wonne/ tyll he came to the cytie of Bourdeaux: than he gaue leaue euery man to depart/ and thanked them of their good seruice.

Chow the kyng of Scottes durying the siege before Calys came into England with a gret host. Ca. C.xxxvii.

THis longe nowe syth we spoke of kyng Dauyd of Scotlande/ howe he was tyll nowe there was none ocasion why/ foz the treuse that was taken was well and truely kept. So that whan the kynge of Englande had be syege Calays and lay there/ than the Scottes determyned to make warre into Englande/ and to be reuenged of such hurtes as they had taken before/ foz they sayde than/ howe that the realme of Englande was voyde of men of warre/ foz they were as they layd with the kyng of Englande [illegible] Calys/ and some in Bretayne/ Poyctou/ Gallayne: the frenche kyng dyd what he to syege the towne to that entent/ to the [illegible] that the kynge of Englande shulde [illegible] siege and retourne to defende his owne [illegible] The kyng of Scottes made his [illegible] be at sayne Johans towne/ on the ryuer of [illegible] in Scotlande: thyder came erles/ barons and prelates of Scotlande: and there [illegible] that in all haste possyble/ they shulde [illegible] Englande/ to come in that countrey [illegible] ted Johan of the out Iles/ who gouerned [illegible] myghte seemen: foz to hym they obeyed and [illegible] man els. He came with a grete thousande [illegible] mooste outragyous people on all that [illegible] Whan all the lordes were assembled/ they [illegible] of one and other/ a hydre thousande fighting [illegible] meane: they coude nat make their assemble [illegible] secrete: but that the quene of Englande [illegible] was as thanne in the marcheste of the [illegible] about yorke/ knewe all their deuyses. [illegible] she sent all about foz meane/ and lay herself [illegible] yorke: than all men of warre and archers [illegible] to Newcastell with the quene. To the entent [illegible] also the kyng of Scottes departed fro sayne [illegible] hames to wone/ and wente to Dame Fenton [illegible] the fyrste day/ the seconde day they passed the [illegible] arme of the see and so came to Edenbrough/ than to Edenbrough. Than they mustred their [illegible] company/ and they were .x. thousande men [illegible] of armes knyghtes and squyers/ and .x. [illegible] thousande of other on hackenayes: than they [illegible] came to Roxsburgh the fyrst fortresse englysh [illegible] on that parte/ capteyne there was sir Wyllyam Montague/ the Scottes passed by without [illegible] assaut makynge/ and so went to the bysshoprike and destroyenge the countrey of Northumberlande/ and their currours came to yorke [illegible] brent as moche as was without the walles [illegible] retourned agayne to their host/ whan they [illegible] iourney of Newcastell vpon Tyne.

Of the batayle of Newcastell vpon Tyne/ betwene the quene of England and the kyng of Scottes. Cap. C.xxxviii.

The quene of Englande who desyred to defende her countrey came to Newcastell upon Tyne / and there tarryed for her men who came dayly fro all parts. Whan the scottes knewe that the englysshe men were at Newcastell they dyde hyder and thyder and their currours came temptynge be fore where: and at their retournynge they wente into small hamelettes there about / so that they toke the wyues of Newcastell and other of the englysshemen wolde a pylled and haue fought with them that made the fyre but the capytayns wolde not suffre theym to go out. The next day the kyng of scottes with his company were one and other came and to gyder that hytell englysshe myght of Newcastell the lande of the lorde Neuyll / and the fyre set to them within the towne that they sholde renne out into the felde / he wolde fyght with them gladly. The lordes and prelates of Englande sayd they were content to aduenture their lyues with the ryght and heritage of the kyng of Englande their naturell lorde: than they all went out of the towne / and were in nombre a hundred men of armes / thre thousande archers and foure thousande of other with the pyonners. Than the scottes came and lodged them selfe there / nere together: than euery man prepared to other of batayle: than the quene came to her men: and there was ordayned foure batayles to ayde another. The furste had in gouernance the bysshoppe of Durham / and Henry Percy: the seconde the archebysshoppe of Yorke and the lorde Neuyll: the thyrde the bysshoppe of Lyncolne / and the lorde Mowbray with the lorde Edwarde de Bayllioll capytayne of Berwycke / the archebysshoppe of Canterbury / and the lorde Rosse / euery batayle had their ordynaunce after their quantyte: the quene went from batayle to batayle desyryng them to be there good to defende the honoure of her lorde the kyng of Englande and in the name of god exhorted them to be of good herte and courage / promysyng them that to her power she wolde remembre them that shall do better / as thoughe her lorde the kyng were there personally. Than the quene departed fro them recommendyng them to god and sayd these wordes / than anone after the batayles of scottes began to set forwarde / and in lyke wyse the englysshemen / than the archers began to shote on bothe partyes but the shote of the scottes endured but a short space: but the archers of Englande shote so fiersly / so that whan the batayles approched there was a harde batell. They began at nyne and endured tyll noone / the scottes had great axes sharpe and harde / and gaue with them many great strokes / howbeit finally the englysshemen obteyned the place and victorye but they lost many of their men. There were slayne of the scottes / therle of Fyfe / therle of Ostrenant / the erle Marre / therle of Murlant / therle Dastrebant / therle of Ware / therle Johñ Douglas and the lorde Fyscambert Ramsey who bare the kynges baner: and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. And there the kynge was taken / who fought hardyly and was sore hurt: a squyer of Northumberland toke hym called Johñ Copelande / and anone as he had taken the kynge he went with hym out of the felde with .viii. of his seruauntes with hym / and soo rode all that day tyll he was a fyftene leages fro the place of the batayle / and at nyght he came to a castell called Ogulus. And than he sayde he wolde nat delyuer the kyng of scottes to no man nor woman lyuyng / but all onely to the kynge of Englande his lorde: the same day there was also taken in the felde the erle Mortayne / the erle of Marche / the lorde Wyllyam Douglas / the lorde Robert Vesy / the bysshoppe of Dadudame / the bysshoppe of Saynt Andrewes / and dyuers other knyghtes & barownes. And they were slayne of one and other a .xv. thousande / and the other sauued themselfe as well as they myght: this batell was beside Newcastell / the yere of our lorde .M. CCC. xlvi. the saturday next after Saynt Wythall.

∴ ∴

How Johñ Copland had the kyng of Scottes prysoner / and what profyt he gatte therby. Cap. C. xxxix.

Whan the quene of Englande beyng at Newcastell / vnderstode howe the tourney was for her and her men: she than rode to the place where the batayle had ben / thanne it was shewed her howe the kyng of scotte was taken by a squyer called Johñ Coplande / and he hadde caryed away the kyng / no man knewe whyder. Than the quene wrote to the squyer commaundyng hym to bryng his prysoner the kyng of scottes / and howe he had nat well done to departe with hym without leaue: all that day than

glysshmen taryed styll in ſ̄ ſame place / and the quene with them: and the next day they retourned to Newcaſtell. Whan the quenes letter was brought to Johan Coplande: he anſwered and ſayd / that as for the kyng of ſcottes his priſoner he wolde nat delyuer hym to no mā nor woman lyuyng / but all onely to the kynge of Englande his ſouerayne lorde. As for the kynge of ſcottes he ſayd he ſhuld be ſauely kept / ſo that he wolde gyue acompte for hym / thanne the quene ſende letters to the kyng to Calays wherby the kyng was enfourmed of the ſtate of his realme / thā the kyng ſende incōtynent to Johan Coplande / that he ſhulde come outer the ſee to hym to the ſiege before Calays. Than the ſame Johan dyd putte his priſoner in ſame kepyngr in a ſtronge caſtell / and ſo rode through England tyll he cā to Douer / and there toke the ſee and arryued before Calays. Whan the kyng of Englande ſawe the ſquyer he toke hym by the hande and ſayd / a welcome my ſquyer / that by your valyauntneſſe hath taken myne aduerſary the kyng of Scottes / the ſquyer knelyd downe and ſayde: ſir yf god by his grace haue ſuffered me to take ſ̄ kyng of ſcottes by true conqueſt of armes / ſir I thynke no man ought to haue any enuy there at / for aſwell god may ſende by his grace ſuche a fortune to fall to a poore ſquyer / as to a great lorde and ſir I requyre your grace be nat myſcontent with me / though I dyde nat delyuer the kynge of Scottes at the cōmaundement of the quene / for I holde of you as myne ethe is to you and nat to her but in all good maner: the kyng ſayd Johan the good ſeruyce that ye haue done and your valyantneſſe is ſomoche worthe / that I muſt counteruayle your treſpaſſe / and be taken for your excuſe / and thanne haue they that here you any euell wyll therfore. ye ſhall retourne a gayne home to your houſe / and thanke my pleaſure is / that ye delyuer your priſoner to ſ̄ quene my wyfe: and in rewarde I aſſigne you here to your houſe where as ye thynke beſt your ſeuen hundred pounde ſterlyng of yerely rente / to you & to your heyres for euer: and here I make you ſquyer for my body. Thanke the they he dyd he departed and retourned agayne into Englande / & whan he came home to his owne houſe he aſſembled togyder his frendes and kynne / and ſo they toke the kyng of Scottes and rode with hym to the cyte of yorke / and there fro the kyng his lorde / he preſented the kyng of Scottes to ſ̄ quene and excuſed hym ſo largely / that the quene and her counſell were content. Than the quene made good prouiſyon for the cyte of yorke the caſtell of Wadhoure the cyte of Durham the towne of Newcaſtell vpon Tyne / and all other garyſons on the marches of Scotlande / and left in thoſe marches the lorde Percy and the lorde Neuyll as gouernours / thanne the quene departed for yorke and came to Londō. Than ſhe ſente the kynge of Scottes in the ſtrong towre of Londō / and thanne the quene and all other priſoners: and ſente gyftes vnto them. Than ſhe went to Weſtmynſter there made the fyre / and had in good wyſe / in a ſhorte ſpace the arryuell before Calays / bothe before the lord of Mapures the admyrall / ſo that the kyng made a great feſt and ſolempne to all the lordes & ladyes that were there / the quene brought many ladyes and damoſelles with her / as well to accompany her / as to ſe there husbandes / fathers / brethrene and other frendes / lay at large there before Calays / and laye a longe ſpace.

Howe the yonge erle of Flaunders enſuted the kyngrs doughter of Englande. Cap. C.ſi.

The ſiege before Cal... endured ſyxe longe / and ... thynges fell on the ... ſon / the whyche I ... wolde the fourthe part ... frenche kynge had ... of warre on euery ... thoſe marches in the countrie of Guyenne ... thoyes / of Poloyne / and about Calays ... had a great nombre of gonnewayes / ... and other on the ſee: ſo that whan any of ... glyſhmen wolde goo a forragynge other ... or beyſchacke / they founde many tymes ... aduentures / and often there was ... about the gates and dykes of the towne ... ten tymes fame ſkyrye and hunte on both ... tyes / ſome day ſ̄ one part loſt and ſome ... other. The kynge of Englande cauſed ... to be made to oppoſite theym within ... but they within made other agayne to ... ſo that they toke yrell heed by them. but ... ge coude come into the towne but by ... that was by the meanes of two marynes ... called Hannot and the other ...

the frenche kyng / sir if the erle of Flanders woll take my doughter I shall fynde the meanes that all the flemmynges shall take your part and forsake the kyng of Englande / by the whiche promyse the frenche kyng agreed to that marryage. Whan the duke of Brabant had the kyng's gode wyll than he sent certayne messagers into Flanders to the burgesses of the good townes / and shewed them so fayre reasons / that the counsayles of the good townes sent to the erle their naturall lorde / certifyeng hym that if he wolde come into Flanders & vse their counsayle they wolde be to hym trewe and good frendes / and delyuer to hym all the rightes and iurysdictyons of Flanders / almoche as euer any erle hadde. The erle take counsayle and went into Flaunders: where he was receyued with great ioye / and gyuen to hym many great presentes. Allone as the kyng of Englande harde of this he sende into Flaunders the erle of Northampton / therle of Arundell / and the lorde Cobham / they dyde so moche with the officers and commons of Flaunders / that they had rather that their lorde therle shulde take to his wyfe the kyng of Englandes doughter than the doughter of the duke of Brabant / And so to do they affectuously desyred their lorde / & shewed hym many fayre reasons / to drawe hym to that way: so that the burgesses that were on the duke of Brabantes partie durste nat say the contrary / but than the erle in no wyse wolde consent therto but euer he sayde he wolde natte wedde her whose father had slayne his / though he myght haue halfe of the hole realme of Englande. Whanne the flemmynges sawe that: they sayd howe their lorde was to moche frenche and vsed counsayles / and also sayd howe they wolde be no good to hym / wyth he wolde nat delyuer their counsayls: than they toke and putte hym in Comoyne prison / and sayd howe he shulde neuer departe without he wolde folowe and byleue their counsayls. Also they sayd that the erle his father beloued and loued to moche the frenchemen / for if he wolde a byleued the he shuld haue ben the greatest lorde in all christendome / and recouered agayne Lylle / Douay / and Bethune / & yet a hyre. Thus the mater abode a certayne space: the kynge of Englande lay styll at the siege before Calays / and kept a great court that Christmas. And about the begynnynge of lent after: came thyder out of Gascoyne the erle of Derby / the erle of Pembroke / the erle of Cantayre / and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers / that had pulled the see with the erle. Thus the erle of Flaunders was long in danger amonge

the flemynges in Cotoyse pylon / and it greatly anoyed hym. Than at last he sayde he wolde byleue their counsayle: for he knewe well he sayd that he shulde haue more profet there than in any other contrey. These wordes reioysed greatly the flemynges: than they toke hym out of prison / & suffred hym to go a hunkyng to the ryuer the which sport the erle loued well, but euer they was good watche layde on hym / that he shulde nat straie away fro theym: and they were chaunged on their hyues to take good hede to hym. And also they were suche as were fauourable to the kyng of England: they watched hym so nere that he coude not pysse without their knowinge This endured so longe that at last the erle sayd that he wolde gladly haue to his wyfe the kyng of Englandes doughter than the flemmyng es sende worde therof to the kynge and to ꝑ quene and poynted a day that they shuld come to Bergus in the abbey / and to bringe their doughter with theym / and they wolde bring thyder their lorde the erle of Flanders: and there to conclude vp the maryage. The kyng and the quene were gladde therof: and sayde that the flemmynges were good men / so to Bergus bytwene Newport and Scaucliynge / came the moost sadest men of the gode townes in Flaunders and brought with the the erle their lorde in great estate. The kyng of Englande and ꝑ quene were thyrdy: the erle curtesly enclyned to the kyng and to the quene / the kyng toke the erle by the ryght hande right swetely and lede hym to the: sayeing as for the dethe of the erle your father / as god helpe me: the day of the batayle of Cruisey no; the nexte day after I neuer herde worde of hym that he shulde be there / the yong erle by semblant made as thoughe he had ben content with the kynges excuse / than they fyll in communycacyon of the maryage / there were certayne artycles agreed vnto by the kyng of Englande / and the erle Loyes of Flaunders: and great emprises they was sworne bytwene them to be holden. And there the erle spaunced Isabell the kyng of Englandes doughter: and promysed to wedde her / so that tourney bytwene and a moneth day to be apoynted at more leasor / the flemmynges returned into Flaunders with their lorde / and the kynge of Englande with the quene went agayne to the siege of Calays. Thus the mater stode a certayn ? tyme: and the kynge and the quene prepayred greatly agayne the maryage for iewelles and other thynges to gyue away / & cordyng to their behaueours. The erle of Flanders dayly paid the rent at the ryuer and made semblant that this maryage plesed him gladly: so the flemmynges thought that they had than sure ynough of hym / so that there was so great watch made on hym as was before they knewe nat well the cõclusion of the matter for what sowre countenance he made yet his enwarde courage was all frenche. The day he went fyshe with his hawkes / the weke ꝑ the maryage shulde haue ben fynished his fauconer cast of a fauken to an heron / there cast of a nother: so their two faukens sesed the hearon / and the erle rode after and lowe his fauken. And when he was a great of and had the aduantage of the fyshers he spured his courser to his best / and galoped on suche wyse that his horsers lost hym / he galoped fourthright / tyll he came into Flaunders and there he was in surete. And so than he went into Fraunce to kyng Philyp and shewed him all his aduenture: the kynge and the barons sayd howe he had dalt wysely / the englysshmen on the other syde sayd howe he had ben ouerseen & deceyued them but for all that the kyng labored to kepe the flemmynges in amyte: for he knewe well the erle had done this dede nat by their counsell / for they were sore displeased therwith by the excuse that they made: the kyng semed well it en that behalfe.

Howe sir Robert of Namure [illegible] homage to the kyng of England before Calays. Cap. C.xii.

Whyle the kynge lay at [illegible] before Calays / they came [illegible] kynge and the quene tydynges and knightes of Flaunders of [illegible] haue / of Heynault / and of [illegible] gne: and there departed none agayne [illegible] had great gyftes gyuen them. ¶ In [illegible] there was newly come into the courte of [illegible] mure and of Liege out of the holy lande [illegible] bert of Namure: and the lorde of Lo[illegible] hadde made hym knyght at the holy [illegible] This sir Robert was as than a yong [illegible] ght: and was nat beloued of any of [illegible] ges than he came of his owne grete [illegible] vnaquayned and rudely / to the kynge [illegible] layes: and there presented hymselfe to [illegible] of Englande

...who joyfully receyued hym / and ...the quene and all the other ladies: he en... ...ioyed into the kynges chamber because he ...was cosyn of sir Robert de Namoys his wy... ...Thus sir Robert became the kynges liege ...the kynge gaue hym three hundred pounde ...sterlyng by yere out of his coffers / to be payde ...at Calays: there he taryed with the kynge be... ...fore Calays tyll the towne was wonne / as ye ...shall here.

...howe thenglyshmen wanne the ...towne of Rochdaren / and howe sir Charles de ...Bloys layed siege thereto. Ca. C.xliii.

IT is longe nowe syth we spake of sir Charles de Bloys / as than the duke of Bretaygne and of the countesse of Wounsorde: but it was because of the treuse that was taken at Nannes the whiche was well kept. For during the treuse thenglyshmen kept peasably that they had in poss...ssyon: and all tyme as the treuse was cryed / ...no warre agayne ferme wary. There was one ...sir Bertayne fro the kynge of Englande sir ...Thomas Dangorne / and sir Johan Harwell / ...they came thyder fro the siege of Calays with a ...certayne men of armes / and foure hundred ar... ...chers. They taryed with the countes of Wor... ...at Hanybone / and with them sir Tanguy ...du Chastell hir one lieutenant: thenglyshmen ...vnderstode of the part made often tymes rode... ...ayenst sir Charles de Bloys men some ...tyme they wanne and sometyme they lost the co... ...untrey and destroyed by reason of these ...warres. On a day these englyshmen rode ...before Lisge to a good towne called Roche... ...daren and often tymes they made assautes but ...they were so well defended that thenglyshe ...men wanne nothyng / captaynes within the to... ...wne Tallart de Chaynes / they within were ...but fewe persones / rather englyshe than frenc... ...he. But so they tooke the captaynes and layde ...them fast bounde: without he would pelde ...hym selfe to them / than he sayde he ...would so as they would haue hym / and so there... ...with they let hym go: and than he taryed with ...the englyshmen and toutred to the countes of ...Wounsordes parte. And so he was styll capp... ...tayne of the towne: and left certayne soudyers ...to kepe the towne and castell / whan sir Charles ...du Bloys herde therof / he sware that the ma... ...ter shulde natte longe be so. Than he sende for ...menne all about Bretaygne / and Normandy: ...and assembled in the cyte of Nauntes fyftene ...hundred menne of armes / and twelfe thousande ...a foote: they were with hym a fourhundred kny... ...ghtes and .xviii. baners. So he cãe and layde ...siege to Rochdaren: lately before wonne by the ...englyshmen / and had great engyns that caste ...day and nyght / the whiche sore cõstrayned them ...within. Than they of the towne sende messan... ...gers to the countesse of Wounsorde / that accor... ...dynge to her promyse to sende theym some ayde ...and comforte / than the countesse sende all about ...to assemble men togyder / and shortely she had ...a thousande menne of armes / and eyght thou... ...sande a foote / and she made cappytayns of theym ...the forsayd three knyghtes / who sayd they wolde ...neuer retourne tyll they had reysed the seige be... ...fore Rochdaren / or els to dye in the quarell. And ...so they sette forthe and came nere to the hoost of ...sir Charles of Bloys / and lodged by a ryuer ...syde that nyght / to thyntent to fight the nexte day ...and whan euery man was at rest: sir Thomas ...Dangorne / and sir Johan Arrwell caused halfe ...their cõpany to be armed / and departed fro their ...hoost about mydnight / and sodenly entred into ...the lorde Charles hoost on the one syde and beate ...downe and slewe moche people / and they tary... ...ed so longe that all the hoost was moued and e... ...uery man redy / so that they coulde nat retourne ...agayne without batayle. There they were en... ...closed and fought withall sharpely / so that they ...might nat here the frenchmens dedes / but they ...were taken / and sir Thomas Dangorne ...sore hurt but sir Johan Arrwell saued hymselfe ...as well as he might by the ryuer / and retourned ...to his company and shewed them his aduẽture ...whanne they were determyned to haue retour... ...ned agayne to Hanybone.

Of the batayle of Rochedaren and howe sir Charles de Bloys was there taken by thenglyshmen. Cap. C.xliii.

The same seson that the englysshemen were thus in counsayle / and had determyned to haue departed: there came to them a knyght from the countesse of Oxenforde called Gampert lorde of Cabudall with a hundred men of armes. And assone as he was come and knewe all their demenour: he sayde nay sires lette vs not thus reuyne ageyne / leape on your horses and suche as haue non lette them come a fote. Lette vs nowe go lyke on our enemyes: for now we they thynke them selfe sure / I warant we shall dyscomfite thē. Than the horsemen rode forthe and the formen folowed / and aboute the sonne rysynge they dashed into the lorde Charles hoost / and euery manne they was a slepe and at rest / for they thought to haue no more a do at that tyme. Thenglysshemen and herons bete downe tentes and pauylyons / and slewe people downe right / for they were sodenly taken: they was moche people slayne and sir Charles of Bloyes / and all the lordes of Britayne and Normādy that were there with hym were taken prysoners. Thus the syege of Rochdaren was reysed / and the lorde Charles was brought to Hanybourt / but suche fortresses as were of his partie helde styll / for his wyfe who called her selfe duchesse of Britayne / toke the warre in hande.

Howe the frenche kyng assembled a great hoost to rayse the kyng of England fro the syege before Calys. Ca. C.xlviii.

Kynge Philippe who kepte well howe his men were fayne constrayned in Calays / commaunded euery manne to be with hym at the fest of pentecost / in the cyte of Amyens or they about: they was non durst say nay. The kyng kept there a great fest thyder came duke Odes of Burgoyne / and the duke of Normandy his eldest sonne / the duke of Orliaūce his youngest sonne: the duke of Bourbon / therle of Foix / the lorde Lyons of Sancy sir Johan of Heynalt / the erle of Armynake / the erle of Foxalles / therle of Valentynoys and dyuers other erles / barons / and knyghtes. [illegible] they were all at Amyens they toke counsayle howe the kyng myght be glad / that the passage of Flaunders myght haue ben opened to hym: for than he thought he myght haue more part of his [illegible] to Seaulyng / and by that way to refresshe the towne of Calys / and so that syde to ryde and go by with thenglysshemen. Then fynally they were agreed into Flaunders to meete so / that many of the kynges of Englande had there suche frendes that they wolde neuer accorde to his entry / the frenche kyng said howe he wolde go thyder on the syde towarde Burgoyne. The kyng of Englande sawe well howe he coude not passe the lays but by fayntyse / than he made a bridge of tell and a lyghter to close vp the passage by the and this castell was set hyndeme the towne of Calys / and was well furnysshed with [illegible] bombardes / bowes / and other artillary. And in this castell were thyrtene score men of armes and two hundred archers they kepte the bayes and the hauē that nothyng coude come in nor out. It was thought that thereby they wolden sodenly sooner be fayne chased. In that season the kyng of Englande sir edwarde sent them of Flaunders worde there ysshued out of Flaunders a hundred thousande / and went and layde syege to the towne of Ayre and burnt the country all about: as Aldenarde / Estelles le Vieuxte / and a towne called la Loc: and to the gates of Layre Cassell and Curwayne. Than the kyng went to the towne of Arras / and sente many men of warre before / gascoynes of Archoys / and specially he sente the constable sir Charles of Spayngne to Layre / for the erle of Eue and of Eugnen was constable of Fraunce was prysoner in Englande as it hath ben shewed before. The Flemynges dyd the frenchemen great trouble at their departyng: and when the Flemynges were returned than the frenche kyng and his company entred fro Arras and went to Peruys. This last host / carryage held well in length a thyrty myle of the country and they be rayed a day / the first to Blangy. They be rested to take aduyse which way to go forthe: than he was counsayled to go through the country called la Vimeu and so to be rode and with hym a .CC. M. men and so passed by the countie of Ponthieu / and so came streyght to the hyll of Saugatte / and vewed Calys and Rysbank. They came forth in goodly order with baners displayed / there was great beautie to behelde them / for the day / they of Calys when they sawe them [illegible] semed to them a mervaylous.

...we the kyng of England made ...passages about Calays to be ...well kept/ that the frenche kyng ...shulde nat approche to ...ryse his siege. Cap.C.xlv.

We shall here what the kynge of Englande dyd/ causyd to be done whyle he lay ...re and herde that the frenche kyng came with so great an ...powell to rayse the siege/ the whyche ...ught hym somoche good and payne of his ...ple and lost many of his men: and knewe well ...ey had so counterpoynted the towne/ that but ...ey must longe endure for defaute of vytayle/ ...ey must nedes rayse than to depart. Than he ...ew well howe the frenchemen coude nat approche ...earer to his bowell nor to the towne/ but on ...ery syde/ either by the downes by the sea syde/ ...y shoote by the hyghe way/ and there was ...ony bybes/ rockes/ and mantelles/ and but ...e way to passe ouer a bridge called Newlande ...idge. Thanne the kynge made all his men ...are a long by the cost of the downes euery ...an well garnysshed with bombardes/ crossbowes/ ...chers/ gysarmes/ and other artyllary: ...at the frenche howell myghte nat passe that ...ay. And the kynge caused the erle of Worcy to ...ide and kepe Newlande bridge with a great nombre ...f men of armes and archers/ so that the frenche ...owde nat passe no way without they shulde gone through the marshes/ the whyche was impossyble. On the other syde towarde ...alays/ there was a hyghe towre kepte with archers/ ...owmen/ and they kepte the passage of the marsshe ...o the sea shore/ the whyche was well furnysshed ...ith gunnes and double bybes. Whan the frenche ...ynge had thus lodged on the mount of Hangate/ ...he commons of Turney who were a fyers ...ewd people came to that tyde/ and they with ...heir ayde of them/ but they passed the dykes and ...me to the foote of the wall with pykes and bylles/ ...ere was a fyers assaute and many of them ...f Turney slayn there/ but at laste they wanne ...he barryer/ and all that were within slayne/ and ...he barryer be done. The frenche kyng sente ...is marshalles to aduyse what way he myghte ...ake to fyght with the englysshemen/ so they ...ent forth/ and whan they had aduysed the pas-

sages and straytes they retourned to the kyng and sayd/ howe in no wyse he coude come to the englysshemen/ without he wolde lese his people. So the water rested all that day and nyght after/ the next day after masse the frenche kynge sende to the kynge of Englande/ the lorde Geffray de Charney/ the lorde Eustace of Rybamount/ Guy of Arle/ and the lorde of Beaurue and as they rode that stronge way/ they sawe well it was harde to passe that way. They prayed so moche the ayde that the erle of Derby kepte there at the bridge of Newlande/ by the whyche they passed/ than they rode tyll they came to the kynge/ who was well accompanyed with noble men about hym/ thanne they found lyghtly and came to the kynge/ and dyde their reuerence to hym/ then the lorde Eustace of Rybamont sayd sir the kynge my maister sendeth you worde by vs that ye be come to the mount of Hangate to do batayle with you/ but he cannot fynde no way to come to you. Therfore sir he wolde that ye shulde appoynt certayne of your counsayle/ and in lykewyse of his/ and they bytwene them to assygne a place for the batayle. The kyng of Englande was redy aduysed to answere and sayd thus I haue well vnderstande that ye defyye me on the behalfe of myne aduersary/ who kepeth wrongfully fro me myne herytage: wherfore I am sorye. Say vnto hym fro me if ye lyst/ that I am here and so haue bene nyghe an hole yere/ and all this he knewe right well/ he might haue come hyther (and if he had wolde/ but he hath suffred me to abyde here so long the whych hath ben greatly to my coste and charge/ I nowe coude be so somoche if I wolde to be lorde of Calays/ wherfore I am nat determyned to forsake my heryte and ryght/ nor to depart fro that whyche I am at the poynt to wynne/ and that I haue so fayr delyuered and dereby bought/ wherfore if he or his men canne passe this way/ lette them seke some other passage if they thynke to come hyther. Thanne these lordes departed and were conueyed tyll they were passe Newlande bridge/ than they shewed the frenche kynge the kynge of Englandes answere. In the meane season whyle the frenche kynge studyed howe to fyght with the kyng of Englande/ they came into his hoost two cardynalles from pope Clement in legacion/ who toke great payne to ryde bytwene these hoostes/ and they procureddo so moche that they was graunted a certayne treatie of accorde/ and a treuyse bytwene the two kynges/ and their men beynge there at siege and in the fylde all onely. And so they were foure dayes

apoynted on eyther partie to counsell togyder/ and to treat for a peace/ for the frenche kyng they was the duke of Burgoyne/ & the duke of Burbone/ sir Lopes of Hauoy/ and sir Johñ Heynall. And for thenglysshe partie: therle of Derby/ the erle of Northamton/ the lorde Reynolde Cobham/ and the lorde Gaultyer of Whanny. and the two cardynalles were meanes betwene the parties. These lordes were thre dayes and many deuyses put forthe/ but none toke effect: and in the meane season the kyng of Englande alwayes fortifyed his host and felde/ and made dykes on the downes/ that the frenchmen shuld nat sodenly come on the. These thre dayes passed without any agreement/ than the two cardynalles returned to saynt Omers/ and whan the frenche kynge sawe that he coude do nothynge/ the next day he dysloged be tymes and toke his waye to Impens/ and gaue euery man leaue to depart. Whanne they within Calays sawe their kynge depart they made great sorowe: some of the englysshmen folowed the tayle of the frenchmen: and wanne somers carres/ and carpages/ horse/ wyne/ and other thynges: and toke prisoners/ whom they brought into the hoost before Calays.

Howe the towne of Calys was gyuen vp to the kyng of England. Cap. C.xlvi.

After that the frenche kyng was thus departed fro Sangate/ they within Calays sawe well howe their socours fayled them/ for the whiche they were in grete sorowe Than they desyred somoche their captayn sir Johñ of Vyen/ that he went to the walles of the towne/ and made a lygne to speke with some person of the hoost. Whan the kyng harde therof/ he sende thyder sir Gaultier of Whany/ and sir Walter: than sir Johñ of Vyen sayd to them: sirs ye be right valyaunt knyghtes in dedes of armes/ and ye knowe well howe the kynge my maister hath sende me and other to this towne/ and commaunded vs to kepe it to his behoue: in suche wyse that we take no blame nor to hym no dommage/ and we haue done all that lyeth in ourre power. Now our [illegible] hath fayled vs/ and we be so fast [illegible] we haue nat to lyue withall/ but that we [illegible] all dye/ or els entrage for famyne: without [illegible] ble and gentyll kyng of pyte will take [illegible] on vs/ the whiche to do we requyre you to [illegible] hym to haue pyte on vs and to let vs go [illegible] part as we be/ and lette hym take the [illegible] castell and all the goodes that be therin [illegible] che is grete habundaunce. Than sir [illegible] of Whany sayde/ sir we knowe we [illegible] entreteyn of the kynge our maister/ [illegible] shewed it vnto vs/ surely knowe for [illegible] nat this myndе that ye nor they within [illegible] ne shalde departe for for it is his will that [illegible] shalde put your selfes into his pure [illegible] some all suche as pleaseth hym/ and to [illegible] bethe suche as he lyste/ for they of Calays [illegible] done hym suche displesures and [illegible] hathe caused hym to dyspende soo moche [illegible] and lefte many of his menne: that he is [illegible] ueth agaynst them/ than the capteyne sayde [illegible] this is to harde a matter to vs/ we at home [illegible] in a small sorte of knyghtes and squyers [illegible] hath truely serued the kynge our maister [illegible] well as ye serue yours. In lyke case and [illegible] endured moche payne and trauaile/ but [illegible] yet endure almoche payne as euer knyght [illegible] rather than to consente that the worst [illegible] the towne shalde haue any more yuell [illegible] greuyd of vs all. Therfore sir we pray you [illegible] of your humplite/ yet that ye will go and [illegible] to the kynge of Englande: and desyre hym [illegible] haue pyte of vs/ for we truste in hym [illegible] gentylnesse/ that by the grace of god his pure [illegible] shalbe saued. Sir Gaultier of Whany and [illegible] Walter returned to the kynge/ and reherced [illegible] hym all that hadde ben sayde: the kynge [illegible] he wolde nede other wyse/ but that they shuld [illegible] yelde theym vp simply to his pleasure. Sir [illegible] Gaultyer sayde sir (saying your reuerence [illegible] thus: ye may be in the wronge/ for ye shall [illegible] by this an yuell exaumple if ye smite any of [illegible] your seruauntes into any fortresse he will [illegible] be very gladde to go/ if ye putte any of them [illegible] in the towne to defye after they be yelded [illegible] lyke wyse they will deale with vs/ if they [illegible] lyste: the whiche wordes dyuerse other knyghtes [illegible] that were there present (allowed and [illegible] ued. Than the kynge sayde/ sirs I will [illegible] alone against you all/ therfore sir Gaultier of [illegible] Whany ye shall goo and say to the capteyne [illegible] that all the grace that he shall fynde with me [illegible] is/ that they lette fall the chayne bridge [illegible]

ame come out bare hedded bare foted and
ayned/ and in their sherte with haulters
about their nekes/ with the kayes of the towne
and castell in their handes/ and lette theym self
themselfe purely to my wyll/ and the resy-
due I wyll take to mercy. Than sir Gaultyer
went and founde sir Johan of Vyen styll on
his mule/ abydynge for an answere: thanne sir
Gaultier shewed hym all the grace that he coud
gete of the kynge/ well quod sir Johan: sir I re
quyre you tary here a certayne space tyll I go in
to the towne and shewe this to the commons of
the same/ who sente me hyder. Than sir Johan
rode into the market place and so toward the cha
stell thanne incontynent men and women al-
semed there/ than the captayne made reporte
what he had done/ and sayde sirs it wyll be
none other wyse therfore nowe take aduyse and
counsayle what is best. Thanne all the people
began to wepe and to make such sorowe that
there was nat so hard a herte if they had seme the
that wolde haue had great pyte of theym:
the captayne hym selfe wepte pytously. At last
amonge suche burgesse of all the towne called
Eustace of Saynt Peters/ rose vp and sayde o-
ryght. Sirs great and small/ great myschiefe
it were to suffre to dye suche people as be in
the castell other by famyn or other wyse: whan
god is a mynde to saue theym/ I thynke he or
ye shulde haue great mercyes of our lorde god
if we myght kepe theym fro suche myschefe: as
for my parte I haue so good truste in our lorde
that if I dye in the quarell to saue the resi-
due that god wolde pardone me. Wherfore to
speke I wyll be the first to putte my lyfe in
auenture: Whan he had thus sayde euery man
stode vp and yaue hym great prayse. Than
another burgesse rose and sayde I wyll
go in company with my goshyppe Eustace/ he
was called Johan Daire/ than rose vp Jaques
de Wyssant/ who was riche in goodes and hery
de sayde also that he wolde holde compayny
with these other in lykewyse/ so dyd peter of
Wyssant his brother/ and dyuerse two other
sayde they wolde do the same: thanne they
put on and apparelled them as the kynge desyred.
Another captayne went with them to the gate
with great lamentacyon made of men and
women at their departyng: than the
gate was opened and he yssued out with the bi
shoppes and closed the gate agayne/ so that they
myght haue the gate and the barryers. Than
sayde sir Gaultier of Mauny: sir I delyuer
here to you as captayne of Calays/ by the hole
consent of all the people of the towne these six bur
gesses/ and I swere to you truely that they be
were to day moost honourable/ riche/ and moste
notable burgesses of all the towne of Calys where
fore gentyll kynght I requyre you/ pray the kyng
to haue mercy on theym that they dye nat/ quod sir
Gaultier I can nat say what the kyng wyll do/
but I shall do for them the best I can: thanne the
barryers were opened/ the sire burgesses went
towardes the kyng and the captayne entred a-
gayne into the towne. Whan sir Gaultier presen-
ted these burgesses to the kyng they kneled dow
ne and helde vp their handes and sayd: gentyll
kyng beholde here we sire who were burgesses
of Calays and great marchantes/ we haue bro-
ught to you the kayes of the towne and of the ca
stell: and we submyt oure selfe clerely into your
wyll and pleasure/ to saue the residue of the peo
ple of Calays/ who haue suffred great payne.
But we beseche your grace to haue mercy and
pyte on vs through your hygh nobles: than all
the erles/ barownes/ and other that were there
wepte for pyte. The kyng loked felly on theym/
for greatly he hated the people of Calys: for the
great damages and displeasures they had done
hym on the sea before. Than he cómaunded their
hedes to be stryken of/ than euery man requi-
red the kyng for mercy/ but he wolde here no mã
in that behalfe: than sir Gaultier of Mãny said
a noble kyng for goddes sake refrayne your cou
rage/ ye haue the name of souerayn nobles ther
fore nowe do nat a thyng that shulde blemysshe
your renome/ no; to gyue cause to some to speke
of you vilany/ euery man woll say it is a great
cruelty to put to deth suche honest persons/ who
by their owne wylles put them selfe into your
grace to saue their cópany. Than the kyng wyp
ed away fro hym and cómaunded to sende for the
hangman/ and sayd they of Calys hath caused
many of my men to be slayne/ wherfore these shall
dye in lykewyse. Than the quene beynge great
with chylde/ kneled downe a fore wepping sayd:
a gentyll sir sith I passed the sea in great parell I
haue desyred nothyng of you/ therfore nowe I
humbly requyre you in the honour of the son of the
virgyn Mary and for the loue of me/ that ye wolle
take mercy of these sire burgesses. The kyng be
helde the quene a stode styll in a study a space and
than sayd/ a dame I wold ye had ben as nowe in
sir other pleasure made suche request to me that I
can nat denye you: wherfore I gyue them to you
to do your pleasure with theym/ than the quene
caused them be brought into her chambre/ and

made ꝯ halters to be taken fro their neckes and
cauſed them to be newe clothed / and gaue them
their dyner at their leſer. And than ſhe gaue ech
of them fyue nobles / and made thē to be brought
out of thooſt in ſauegard / & ſet at their lyberte.

Chowe the kyng of England repeo-
pled the towne of Calys with en-
glyſſhmen. Cap. C. xlvii.

Thus the ſtrong towne
of Calays was gyuen vp to
kyng Edwarde of England
the yere of our lorde god. M
CCC. xlvi. in the moneth of
auguſt / the kyng of Engla̅d
called to hym ſir Gaultier of
Manny and his two marſhals / therle of War-
wyke / and therle of Staffordе and ſayd to thē.
Sirs take here the kayes of the towne and ca-
ſtell of Calys / go and take poſſeſſyon there and
putte in priſon all the knyghtes that be there / &
all other ſoudyours that came thyder ſymply to
wynne their hyeng / cauſe them to auoyde the
towne. And alſo all other men / women and chyl
dren / for I wolde repeople agayne the towne w̅
pure engliſſhmen. So theſe thre lordes with a
hundred with them went and toke poſſeſſyon of
Calys / and dyd put in priſon ſir Johñ de Vien
ſir Johñ of Surrey / ſir Johñ of Belborne / and
other: than they made all the ſoudyers to bryng
all their harneſſe into a place apoynted / & layed
it all on a hepe in the hall of Calys / thanne they
made all maner of people to voyde & kept there
no mo perſons but a preeſt / and two other aun-
cyent perſonages / ſuche as knewe the cuſtomes
lawes / and ordynaunces of the towne / and to
ſigne out the heritag̃ howe they were deuyded
than they prepared the caſtell to lodge the kyng
and quene / and prepared other houſes for ꝯ kyn
ges company. Than the kyng mounted on his
horſe and entred into the towne with trumpets
tabours / nakquayres / and hormyes / and there
the kyng lay tyll the quene was brought a bedde
of a fayre lady named Margarete. The kynge
gaue to ſir Gaultier of Many dyuers fayre hou
ſes within the towne / and to therle Staffordе /
to the lorde of Betherne / to ſir Bartylmewe of
Bomes / and to other lordes to repeople agayn
the towne / the kynges mynde was whan he cā
into Englande to ſende out of London a. xxvi.
good burgeſſes to Calys to dwell there
do ſomoche that the towne myght be peo
pure engliſſhmen / the which entent the
fulfylled. Than ꝯ newe towne and baſty
was made without the towne was pulled
ne / and the caſtell that ſtode on the haun
ſhed downe / and the great tymbre and
brought into the towne / than the kynge
ned men to kepe ꝯ gates / walles / and
and amended all thynges within the to
ſir Johñ de Vien and his cōpany were ſe
to Englande / and were halfe a yere at
than they were putte to raunſome: me
was great pyte of the burgeſſes and other
of the towne of Calys / & women / and ch
whaſe they were fayne to forſake their
heritages / and goodes / and to bere
thyng: and they had no reſtorement of
the kyng for whoſe ſake they loſt all: the
part of them went to ſaynt Omers. There
nall Guy de Boloyne / who was come in
ce in legacyon and was with the frenche
his coſyn in the cytie of Impenſe / he pur
ſomoche that a truſe was taken betwene
ges of Englande and of Fraunce / their
& heritages to endure two yeres. To this
all ꝑties were agreed / but Bertrayne was
ly excepte / for the two ladyes made ſtyll
one agaynſt the other. Than the kyng of
lande and the quene retourned into Eng
and the kyng made captayne of Calys (in
ry of Paup a lumbarde borne / whom the
had greatly auaunced / than the kynge ſent
Lōdon. xxvi. burgeſſes to Calays / who
ryche and lage / and their wyues and
and daply encreaſed the nombre / for the
graunted there ſuche lyberties and franch
that men were gladde to go and dwell there
ſame tyme was brought to Lōdon ſir Char
de Bloyes who called hymſelfe duke of Br
he was putte in Cotroyle priſon in the
London with the kyng of Scottes and
Wozette / but he had nat ben there long
the requeſt of the quene of Englande ſir C
les her coſyn germayne was receyued
fayth and trouth / and rode all about Lon
his pleaſure / but he might nat ly paſt
out of London without it were with the
or with the quene. Alſo the ſame tyme they
priſoner in Englande therle of Ewe and
nes / a right gentyll knyght: and his de
was ſuche that he was welcome where
came / and with the kyng and quene /
dyes / and damoſels.

Of the dealynge of a brigant of Languedoche/ called Bacon. Cap. C.xlviii.

ALl this were these two kynges helde bothe the tre wse taken by twene them: but sir Wyllm Dugias and the frenche tres beyng in the forest of Gascoyne/ made warre daylye on the englysshmen. Also sundry were in Galcoyne/ Poyctou/ and Langedoc/ as well frenche as englysshe kept nothyng sure/ taken by twene the two kynges/ but robbed often tymes townes and castels one of the other by force/ by purchase/ or by strength euery day: and often tymes they fell by twene many fayre aduentures/ sometyme to the frenche/ and sometyme to the englysshmen/ Alway the poore brigantes wanne in robbyng of townes and castels. And some therby came riche: so that they were made capitayns of other brigantes/ there were some well worthe .xl. thousande frankes/ often tymes they wold lay whey was good to wyne a dayes routney out of two frenchmen/ or they wolde all emble .xx. or .xxx. of them together: and go by couert wayes day and nyght/ and entre into the townne vnknowen in the morowe/ and sette fyre on some house. Than they that were wonte to rynne/ thynke that it was done by treason of warre/ and so flye away out of the towne: and than these brigantes wolde breke houses and houses/ and robbe and take what they wolde: and flye away whan they had done. Among other there was a brigant in Languedoc: he espyed the stronge castell of Comborne (Carcasson/ he rode in the nyght with .xxx. companions and toke the castell by strength/ and the lorde of the same castell prisoner: who was called Cesbourne/ and putte hym in prison in his owne castell. And there kept hym so longe/ that he and they countenanced hym at .xxxiiii. thousande frankes/ and they kept styll the castell and made warre in the countrey. And after by fayre procurynge the frenche kyng bought hym and has gyuen hym .xx. thousand crownes/ and gaue hym the office of armes about hym/ and this Bacon was euer well horsed/ apparelled and armed like an erle. And so he continued as longe as he lyued.

Of another page called Croquart. Cap. C.xlix.

IN lyke case there were brigantes in Bretayne/ who made warre and wanne townes and castelles/ and lyued by robery/ & helde of no man; for that they wanne that kept no thynge/ and solde to them of the countrey townes and castels derely. And among other there was one as a mayster called Croquart/ who was before but a poore page attendyng on the lorde Derele in Holland. When this Croquart began to ware a man: his lorde gaue hym leaue to depart and go to the warres into Bretayne/ and there he fyll in seruyce with a man of armes and bare hymselfe well/ and at a skirmysshe his maister was taken and slayne/ thanne because of his prowes his felowes ordeyned hym capitayne in stede of their mayster. And than he dyd gette somoche by wynnyng of townes and castelles/ that he was estemed to be worthe .xl. thousand crownes besyde his horse: whereof he had a .xx. or .xxx. good coursers/ and double horse: and he had the bruite to be one of the moost expert men of armes in all that countrey. And he was chosen in a batayle to be one of the .xxx. of the englysshe partie: and he wan they the price of all other/ the frenche kyng made hym offers and promyse that if he wolde become frenche to make hym a knyght/ and to marry hym richely/ and to gyue hym two thousande pounde of reuene wes yerely: but he wolde in no wyse consent therto. And it fortuned hym on a day to ryde vpon horse/ the which he had bought for three hundred crownes: and he spurred hym so sore that the horse ranne away with hym/ and in ronnyng fell in a dyke & brake his maysters necke/ thus ended Croquart.

Thowe sir Annery of Vany lumbart solde the towne of Calys/ whereof he was captayne/ to the lorde Geffray Chartney of Fraunce. Cap. C.l.

All this season in the towne of saynt Omers/ was the lorde Geffray of Charney: & kept the frounters they/ vsing euery thynge touchynge the warre/ as kyng. Than he bethought him howe that lumbardes naturally be couetonse: wherfore he thought to assay to gette the towne of Calys/ wherof Imery of Pauy lumbarde was capitayne/ & by reasone of the treuse they of saynte Omers myght go to Calys/ and they of Calys to saynt Omers: so that dayly they resorted togyder to do their marchādyses. Than sir Geffray secretly fyll in treaty with sir Imery of Pauy: so that he promysed to delyuer into the frechmens handes the towne and castell of Calys for .xx. thousande crownes. This was nat done so secretely but that the kyng of Englande had knowledge therof: than the kyng send for Imery de Pauy to come into England to Westmynster to speke with hym/ and so he came ouer: for he thought that the kyng had nat had knowlege of that matter/ he thought he had done it so secretly. Whan the kyng sawe hym he toke hym apart (& sayd) thou knowest well I haue gyuen the in kepyng the thynge in this worlde þ I loue best nexte my wyfe & chyldren/ that is to say the towne and castell of Calys/ and thou hast solde it to the frēchmen/ wherfore thou haste well deserued to dye. Than the lumbard kneled downe (and sayd) a noble kyng I cry you mercy/ it is trewe that ye say/ but sir the bargayne may well be broken for as yet I haue receyued neuer a peny: the kynge had loued well the lumbard (and sayd) Imery/ I woll that thou go forwarde on thy bargayne and the day that thou apoyntest to delyuer the towne let me haue knowlege therof before/ and on this condycion I forgyue the thy trespas/ so therupon the lumbard retourned agayne to Calays and kept this mater secrete. Than sir Geffray of Charney thought well to haue Calays: and assembled a certayne nombre secretly/ a.v. hundred speares: they were but a fewe þ knewe what he purposed. I thynke he neuer made the frenche kyng of knowledge therof: for if he had I trowe the kyng wolde nat a consented therto/ bycause of the truse. This lumbard had apoynted to delyuer þ castell the first nyght of þ newe yere: the lumbarde sende worde therof by a brother of his to the kyng of Englande.

Of the batayle at Calays betwe the kyng of Englande/ vnder the ner of sir Gaultyer of Manny/ and Geffray of Charney and the frenche men. Cap. C.li.

Whan the kyng of Engla knewe the certayne day apoy he departed out of England tyme. C. men of armes/ and archers: & toke shyppyng at uer/ and in the euenynge arryued at Cala secretely that no man knewe therof/ and and layde his men in buysshmentes in the c bers and towres within the castell. Th kyng sayde to sir Gaultyer of Manny: I that ye be chiefe of this enterprice/ for I sonne the prince woll fyght vnder youre The lorde Geffray of Charney: the last Decembre at nyght departed fro Arras and his company/ and came nere to Calis about hour of mydnight/ and than tarryed there dynge for his company/ and sende two squ to the posterne gate of the castell of Calys. there they founde sir Imery redy: than they maunded of hym if it were tyme that the Geffray shulde come: and the lumbards a yes. Than they retourned to their master shewed hym as the lumbard sayd/ than he his men passe Newlande bridge in good of batayle: than he sende .xii. knyghtes with hundred men of armes/ to go and take poss on of the castell of Calays/ for he thought he myght haue the castell/ he shulde soone the towne: seyng he had so gode a nōbre with hym. and dayly might haue mo whan lyst. And he delyuered to the lorde Edward Rency .xx. thousande crownes to pay the lumbarde/ and sir Geffray houed styll in the p̄ynely with his baner before hym. His was to entre into the towne by þ gate or the lumbarde had lette downe the bridge posterne and suffred the hundred men of to entre peasably: and sir Edwarde be at the postern .xx. thousand crownes in to the lumbarde/ who sayde I trust here be for I haue no leaser now to tell them/ for be anone day. Than he cast þ bagge with nes into a coter: and sayde to the frenche cōe on strayt shall entre into the dongeon shall you be sure to be lordes of the castell went thyder and he dyde we apart the barr

gate oppned. Within this towre was ꝑ kyng
England with two hundred speares: who ꝑ
out with their swerdes & axes in their han
cryeng Manny Mãy to the rescue/ what
meth the frenchmen with so fewe men to wyn
castell of Calays: than the frenchmen saw
that defence coude nat auayle theym/ than
yelded theselfe prisoners/ so that they were
a fewe hurt: than they were put into ꝑ same
in prison. And thenglysshmen yssued out
the castell into the towne & mounted on their
/ for they had all the frenche prisoners hor
than tharchers rode to Bolayne gate whey
Geffray was with his banner before hym/ of
the skuchens of syluer/ he had great de
to be the first shulde entre into the towne/ he
to the knyghtes that were about him/ with
this lumbarde oppyn the gate shortely we ar
to dye here for colde. In the name of god ꝑ
Pepy de Werre: lumbardes ar malycious
and subtyll/ he is nowe lokynge on your
nes to se if they be all good or nat/ and to
em if he haue his hole somme or no. There
th the kynge of Englande and the prince his
ne was redy at the gate vnder the baner of ꝑ
aultier of Manny: with dyuers other bauers
the erle Staffordе/ the erle of Suffolke/ the
de Johñ Montagu brother to therle of Sa
sbury/ the lorde Beachame/ the lorde Bercle/
the lorde Dalawarre. all these were lordes
had baners/ there were no mo in that iour
y. Than the great gate was set open and they
ssued out: whanne the frenchmen saw them
sse and herde them cry Manny to the rescue/
y knewe well they were betrayed/ than ꝑ Gef
sayd to his company (sirs if we flye) we are
e lost/ yet wey we better to fight with a gode
e in truste the iourney shall be ours. The en
shmen herd these wordes (& sayd) by saynt
orge ye say trewely: shame haue he that fly
the frenchmen a lighted a fote and put their
es fro them/ and ordred themself in batayle.
han the kyng saw that he stode styll (& sayd)
is order our selfe to fight: for our ennemyes
ll abyde vs/ the kyng sende part of his com
y to Newland bridge/ for he herde say they
re a great nombre of frenchmen. Than thy
e went a fire baners/ & thre hundred archers:
d there they founde the lorde Nonau of Fre
e/ and the lorde of Creques kepyng ꝑ bridge
d betwene the bridge and Calays they were
ny trusbowes of saynt Omers and Ayze: so
ere was a sore fray/ and slayne and drowned
e than fyue hundred frenchmen/ for they were
soone discomfyted and chased into the water.
This was erly in the morynyng but in cõtynent
it was day: the frenchmen kept their grounde a
whyle and many feates of armes there done on
bothe partes/ but the englysshmen euer encrea
sed by comynyng out of Calays/ and the french
men abated. Than the frenchmen saw well they
coulde nat longe kepe the bridge: than suche as
had their horses by them mounted and shewed
their horses heles/ and thenglysshmen after the
in chase: there was many a man ouerthrowen/
they that were well horsed saued themselfe/ as ꝑ
lorde Frenes/ ꝑ lorde Creques/ the lorde of Sẽ
py/ the lorde of Louchmleych/ and the lorde of
Naumure/ many were taken by their owne out
rage that might haue ben saued if they had lyst/
Whanne it was fayre day that euery man myght
knowe other: than some of the french knyghtes
and squyers assembled togyder agayne/ and tur
ned and fought feerfully with the englysshmen/ so
that they were some of the frenchmen that toke
good prisoners/ wherby they had bothe honour
and profet. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of the kyng/
who was they vnknowen of his ennemyes/ vn
der the banner of sir Gaultyer of Manny/ and
was a fote among his men to seke his enemyes/
who stode close togyder with their speares a.v.
fote long. At the first meatyng there was a sore
rencountre: and the kyng light on the lorde Eu
stace of Rybemount/ who was a stronge and a
hardy knight: there was a long fyght betwene
hym and the king that it was ioy to beholde the
at last they were put a sondre/ for a great compa
ny of bothe parties came the same way & fought
there feerfully togyder. The frenchmen dyd they
right valyantly/ but specially the lorde Eustace
of Ribamont who strake the kyng the same day
two tymes on his knees/ but finally the kynge
hymself toke him prisoner/ and so he yelded his
swerde to ꝑ kyng (and sayd) sir knyght I yelde
me as your prisoner: he knewe nat as than that
it was the kyng. And so the iourney was for the
kyng of England: and all that were they with ꝑ
Geffray slayne or taken/ they was slayne ꝑ Hẽ
ry of Boys/ and sir Peppyn de la warre/ and sir
Geffray taken. Thys this iourney was achyued
by Calis/ ꝑ yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lviii. ꝑ
last day of Decembre toward the nexte morynyng.

Of a chapelet of perles that the kyng of Englande gaue to sir Eustace of Rybemont. Cap. C.lii.

n.ii.

Whan this batayle was done the kyng returned agayne to the castell of Calays & caused all the prysoners to be brought thyder. Than the frenchmen knewe well that the kynge had ben there personally hymself under the baner of sir Gaultier of Mauny: the kynge sayd he wolde gyue them all that night a supper in the castell of Calys / the hour of supper cam and tables coueryd. And the kyng and his knyghtes were they redy euery man in newe aparell / and the frenchmen also were they and made good cheere thought they were prysoners. The kyng satte downe and the lordes and knyghtes about hym right honorably / prince lordes / and knyghtes / of Englande serued the kynge at the first messe: and at the seconde they satte downe at an other table / they were all well serued and at great leaser. Thanne whan supper was done and the tables take away: the kynge taryed styll in the hall with his knyghtes & with the frenchmen and he was bare heded sauyng a chapelet of fyne perles that he ware on his heed. Than the kynge went fro one to another of the frenchmen: and whan he came to sir Geffray of Charney / a lytell he changed his countenance & loked on hym (and sayd) sir Geffray by reason I shulde loue you butte a lytell / whan ye wolde stealle by night fro me that thynge which I haue so derely bought and hath cost me somoch gode I am right ioyouse and gladde that I haue taken you with the proffe. ye wolde haue a better marchette than I haue had: whan ye thought to haue Calys for .xx. thousande crownes / but god hath holpen me / and ye haue fayled of your purpose: and therwith the kyng went fro hym and he gaue neuer a worde to answere. Than the kynge cãe to sir Eustace of Rybamont and ioyously to hym he sayd: sir Eustace ye are the knyght in the worlde that I haue seene moost valyant at fayle his enemyes and defende hymself / nor I neuer founde knyght that euer gaue me somoche a do body to body as ye haue done this day / wherfore I gyue you the price aboue all the knightes of my court by right sentence: than the kyng toke the chapelet that was vpon his heed / beyng bothe fayre / goodly / and ryche (and sayd) sir Eustace I gyue you this chapelet for the best doar in armes in this iourney past of eyther party: and I pelyze you to bere it this yere for the loue of me. I knowe well ye be frelthe and amorouse: and often tymes be among ladyes and damoselles / say wherfore come ye that I dyd gyue it you and I praye you your pylotes and [illegible] ye shall depart to morow me it pleaseth you. [illegible] same yere a thousande thre hundred. xlix. Philyppe of Fraunce wedded his seconde [illegible] the wednesday the .xxvi. day of Januarye Blanche doughter to kynge Philyppe [illegible] uerre (whe dyed in Spayne) the was of [illegible] of eyghteen yere or there about. Also [illegible] tene day of Februarye next after in the begyn of lent: the duke of Normandy the kyng [illegible] sonne wedded his seconde wyfe at Sayut [illegible] uerre / nere to Sayut Germayne in Lay [illegible] telle of Bolayne / sometyme wyfe to the lorde [illegible] lyppe sonne to the duke Eudos of Burgoyne which lorde Philyppe dyed before Iaquelme thre yere before that. She was doughter of [illegible] erle Wyllyam of Bolayne / and of the doughter of Lopes erle of Sureur: this lady bethe [illegible] handes the duchy of Burgoyne / and the [illegible] telle of Arthoyes Bolayne / Auuergne [illegible] uerse other landes.

Of the dethe of kynge Philyppe of Fraunce / and of the coronacyon of his sonne Johñ. Cap. C.lii.

In the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.l. at the [illegible] ginyng of August sir Raf of Caours & dyuerse [illegible] knyghtes and squyers to [illegible] nombre of fyfteen men of armes / fought before a [illegible] called Iulcon: within a capitayne of the kyng of Englandes in Bretayne called sir Thomas Dagorne. And the same sir Thomas they [illegible] and to the nombre of a .C. men of armes [illegible] hym: the same yere the .xvii. day of August Philyppe dyed at Nogeunt / and was cayred our ladyes church in Parys. And the thre [illegible] after he was buryed at Sayut Denyse on the [illegible] hande of the hygh autre / and his bowelles [illegible] buryed at the Iacoppyns in Parys / and his [illegible] at Bourfontayne in Valoys. The .xxvi. day of Septembre next ensuynge on a sonday was [illegible] cred and crowned at Reyns kynge Johñ [illegible] son to kynge Philyp: and the same day the [illegible] also was crowned: and they the kyng made [illegible] tayne knyghtes his eldest son dolphyn of [illegible] & Loys his seconde son erle of Blanson / the [illegible] of Stapes / the lorde Johñ of Arthoys / [illegible]

...ppe of Orlyaunce brother to the kyng/ the ... of Burgoyne son to the quene by her first ... the lorde Philyp of Burgoyn/ therle ... and dyuers other. And the moday ... the kyng departed and went to Parys by ... Soyssons/ and Senlys/ and the kynge ... quene entred into Parys in great tryumphe ... the day of Octobre/ and there kept a great ... the holy weke/ and the kyng tarved there at ... and at his palys tyll it was saynt Mar... tyde: and there made ordynaunce for his p... ment. The tuesday the .xvi. day of Noueb're ... erle of Ewe and of Guynes constable of ... who was newly come out of prison in ... land was taken in the kyngs house at Neele ... Parys/ where the kyng was/ by the prouost of ... ys at the kynges comaundemēt/ and in the ... house he was put in prison tyll the thursday ... about the hour of matyns the same day ... was beheeded in prison in the presence of the ... of Burbon/ the erle Armynake/ the erle of ... ford/ the lorde Johñ of Bolayne/ therle of ... all/ and dyuers other knyghtes who were ... present by the comaundement of the kyng ... was at his palays. This constable was be... ded for high treasons: the which he cōfessed ... the duke of Athenes/ and to dyuers other: he ... buryed in the augustyns in Parys without ... dalles of the church by the apoyntment of the ... ng/ for honour of the frendes of the sayd con... ble. In the moneth of January folowynge ... rles of Spayne to whom the kyng had gy... the countie of Ingolen/ was than made cō... ble of France. The first day of Apryll next af... the lorde Guy of Neell marshall of Fraunce ... ght in Layntou with dyuers englysshmen & ... tayns/ and the sayde marshall and his men ... there discomfited & the marshall taken pri... ner/ and the lorde Wyllyā his brother/ the lorde ... nolde Wandychen & dyuers other. On good ... day the .x. day of Apryll/ the yere of our lorde ... .CCC.li. was presented a reed hatte to Gy... Aygalt of Roussy/ who was abbot of saynt ... ppe/ and was made cardynall in the palais ... Parys/ in the presence of the kyng by the bys... ppe of Laon & Parys/ by authorite of a bull ... the pope/ the which hadde nat be acustomed ... y before. In septembre after the frenchmen re... ued the towne of saynt Johñ Wangle/ the ... ich thēglysshmen had kept fyue yere/ it was ... ren by by thēglysshmen/ bycause they had ... ying to lyue by/ wout any maner of batayle ... the moneth of Octobre was publysshed the tra... ye of the noble house of saynt Quentyn to... Paris & all suche as were bretherne they bare a flame on his bonet and on his mantell before. This yere was the grettest darth that any man than lyuyng coude remēbre throughout all fran ce/ for a ceptyer of whete was worthe at Parys viii.fl. parisiēs and a septier of otes at.lx.s. of parys/ for a bussell of pees.viii.s. & other gre... nes there after. In the same moneth of Octobre the same day that the fraternyte of saynt Owen was celebrate/ thenglysshmen toke the towne of Guynes for all the truse: the same yere there was a maryage made bytwene the constable of fran ce and the doughter of sir Charles de Bloys.

Howe the kyng of Nauer made sir Charles of Spayne constable of France to be slayne. Ca.C.liii.

IN the yere of our lorde M.CCC.lii. in the bygill of our lady in the myddes of auguste/ the lord Guy of Ne ell lorde of Offemōt as than marshall of France/ in Bre tayne was slayne in batayle the lorde of Buquebeke/ the Cathelayne of Be auwayes/ & dyuers other nobles/ aswell of Bre tayne as of other marches of France. The .iiii. day of Septembre shulde a fought in Parys the duke of Boesme/ agayne the duke of Lancastre for certayne wordes that he shulde say of the duke of Boesme/ the which duke apealed hym in the court of Frāce. These two dukes came into the felde all armed in a lystes made for the sayd duke of Almayne chalenger/ and for the duke of Eng lande defender. And though thēglysshmen were enemys to the frenche kyng/ and that thenglysh duke came thyder vnder saue cōduct to fight in the defence of his honour/ yet the frenche kynge wold nat suffre them to fight: for assone as they had made their othes in such case requysite and were on their horses redy with their speares in their handes. Than the kyng toke on hym the ma ter/ and dyd set them in acorde and gremēt: the vi. day of Decembre folowyng pope Clement the vi. dyed at Aygnon/ the .xi. yere of his pōtifica te/ and the .xi. day of the same moneth about the hour of thre was chosen pope/ a cardynall of Ly mosyn/ called by his tytle the cardynall of Ostre/ but bycause he was byssshoppe of Cleremont he was called most cōmonly the cardynall of Clere mont/ and whan he was chosen pope he was na

med Jnocke/ his owne proper name was Ste
phyn Aubert/ ſ yere of our lorde. M.iii. C.xxx.
the.viii.day of Januarye/ aboute after ſ bokyn
ge of the day in the morenyng/ the kyng Charles
of Nauer erle of Euereux/ cauſed to be ſlayne in
the towne of the Egle in Normãdy/ in an hoſtrey/
the lorde Charles of Spayne conſtable of Frã
ce in his bedde/ by certayne men of armes that
he ſent to do that dede/ and hymſelfe abode with
out the towne tyll they had done and returned
agayne to hym. And as it was ſayde with hym
was the lorde Philyppe of Nauer his brother/ ſ
the lorde Lorys of Harcourt/ the lorde Godfray
of Harcourt his vncle/ and dyuers other knyght
es and ſquyers aſwell of Normandy as of Na
uer. Than the kynge of Nauer and his copany
went to the cyte of Deureux wherof he was erle
and fortifyed the towne/ and with hym alſo they
was the lorde of Waule/ Johñ Water lorde of
Grauyll/ the lorde of Almenesſ/ of Bulcem/ and
dyuers other nobles of Normandy. And thaſe
the kyng of Nauer went to the towne of Mant
and he had ſent dyuers letters into dyuers gar
townes of France: howe that he had put to dea
the conſtable for dyuers great treſpaces by him
cõmytted/ and he ſent the erle of Namure to the
french kyng to Parys to excuſe hym. Than the
kynge ſende to Mant the cardynall of Belayne
the byſſhoppe of Laon/ the duke of Burbon the
erle of Vaudome ſ other/ to treat with the kyng
of Nauerre/ for though he had cauſed to dye the
cõſtable of France/ yet he thought he ſhulde not
ſchene loſe the fauour of the frenche kyng/ whoſe
doughter he had maryed: therfore he made re
queſt of pardon to the kyng. It was thought in
the realme of Fraunce that great warre ſhulde
enſue betwene thoſe two kynges/ for the kyng
of Nauer had made great aſſembles of men of
warre in dyuers regions/ and fortifyed his to
wnes ſ caſtels: finally there was agrement made
betwene thoſe two kynges vpon certayne codi
cions/ whereof part folowth hereafter. That is to
ſay: the french kyng ſhall delyuer to the kyng of
Nauer .xxxviii. M.li.tornois of lande/ aſwell
for certeyn rent that the kyng of Nauer had out
yerely of the treſury in Parys/ as vpon other lã
des that the frenche kyng ought to aſſigne hym
by certeyne treatȳ graũted long before betwene
their predeceſſo's/ bycauſe of the countie of Cha
payne. And alſo for the mariage of the kynge of
Nauer: for maryeng of the kyng/ doughter/ at
which mariage he was promyſed great landes/
that is to ſay. xii. M.li. of land: alſo the kyng of
Nauer wolde haue the coũtie of Beamõt le Ro
ger the land of Breteuil in Normãdy/ Cha
and Bouber/ the byrnale of Pichon by the
the bayllage of Cõtantyne: the which
were agreed here by the french kyng.
the coũtie of Beamont ſ the landes of
Bertuell ſ Bouber: parteyned to the
kyng duke of Orliãce brother to the
who gaue hym other lãdes in recompence
Alſo it was agreed that the lordes of
and all his other ayres ſhuld holde of
their landes whey (euer they dere in
they hyll ayres naturalle it was agreed ſ he
holde ſtyll all the ſayd landes before the
holde before in pace/ and ſhe hyll to kepe
chekes two tymes in the yere/ as nobly
dyd any duke of Normãdy: alſo the
ge to gyue the doth of the conſtable/ and
as were concernyng theyre: and to gyue
oth neuer to do any hurt or dãmage to
for that occaſion. And alſo the kyng of
to haue a great ſome of money of ſ
and at the kyng of Nauer wolde
he wolde haue in hoſtage the erle of
rounde ſon to the kyng. Than he came
with a great nõbre of men of armes
day of march he came into the gyrdment
whey the kyng ſatte ſ dyuers of the peres
reaume with hym and his counſell: they
cardynall of Belayne/ they the kyng of
beſeyed the frenche kyng to gyue hym
the conſtable of France/ ſayeng how he had
cauſe ſo to do/ the which he offred they
ey ſhuld be at the kynges pleaſure. And
ſayd and ſware that he dyd it not for
to the kyng/ nor in dyſpyte of his offyce:
alſo he ſee they was nothyng ſo greuous
as to be in the dyſpleaſure with the kyng.
the lorde Jaques of Bourbone as
by the kynges commaundement ſette
on the kynge of Nauer/ and cauſed
backe out of the kyng ſ preſens: the
and quene Blanche/ ſuſtered to the
uer/ the which Jane had ben wyfe to
hyppe laſt dede: came to the frenche kyng
ley be one/ and the lorde Reynold Dem
them (and he ſayd) my right redoubted
gne lorde: behelde here thoſe two
ures Jane and Blanche. See they
howe the kyng of Nauer is in your
wherof they be ſyze: and requyre
gyue hym your pull will/ and by the
god he ſhall ſo bere hymſelfe frohens
that you and all the people of Fraunce
ayed with hym/ than the conſtable and

dent agayne hy the kyng of Nauer and
ought hym into the kynges presence / and
e duke byrcene the two quenes. Than ſ
ſayd ſir kyng of Nauer the kyng my
ſyr is nat well clerke with you for the dede
ye haue done / it ought nat to be reherced / for
hath publyſhed it your selfe by youre owne
ng / ſo that euery man doth knowe it ye ar
ſame to the kyng that ye ought nat thus to
ne dede. ye be of his blode ſo nere as euery
e knoweth that ye ought to helpe of hym / &
ye haue wedded his doughter / where for
ſe trespaſſe is the greater: howbeit at the
ſyre and loue of their ladyes the quenes /
hath effectuously requyred for you: and al
kyng thynketh that ye hyde it more great
ſyre: and hy ſmall counſayle therfore ſ
ng pardoneth you with good hert and wyll.
the two quenes and the kynge of Nauer
ed downe and thanked the kynge / than the
ſayd agayne: let euery man fro hens
ſe be ware though he be of the kynges lyna
to any ſuche lyke dede / for ſurely though
e kynges ſonne / if he do any ſuche to the
ſ ayenſt parteynyng to the kyng / he ſhall a
the iuſtyce of the realme in that caſe: than
e went home hy / and ſo euery man departed.
xxiii. day of Marche / a knyght baneret of
e lande moreouer called ſir Reynolde of Pre
ny lorde of Warnant beſyde Mechell / was
en and hanged on the gybette / hy iudge
t of the parlyament / and hy the kynges coũ
e the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. lxiii.
e moneth of Auguſt. The erle of Harecourt
ſir Loys his brother / counſayled with the
e kyng: and as it was ſayde they ſhewed
kyng all the matter of the dethe of the conſta
and in ſpeciall the cardynall of Belayne
ent to Auygnon / ſome ſayd the kyng was dyſ
ed with hym. Howbe it the ſpace of a yere
ſ had ben in France he was as preuy with
kynge as any other. The ſame ſeaſon there
ne out of the realme of France the lorde Mo
de Loreis chyberlayne with the kyng / and
e kyng had taken hym in his yre / ſome tho
t ſhulde haue coſt hym his lyfe: hycauſe it
e ſayd that he had ſhewed to the kynge of
ſame certayne ſecretes of the frenche kyng:
the wyfe as the lordes of Harecourt had ſhe
d the kyng of Nauers ſecretes to the frenche
ng. In the moneth of Nouembre the kyng of
ſame dede out of Normandy without know
ge of the frenche kyng / and ſpoyled hym in hy
e places tyll he came to Auygnon / and in the
ſame moneth the archebyſſhop of Rowan chan
celer of Fraunce / the duke of Burbone / and dy
uers other engliſſhe lordes wente to Auygnon
to the pope to treat for a peace betwene the kyn
ges of Englande and of France. And alſo ſ ſame
moneth the frenche kyng went into Normandy
to Caen / and toke in his handes all the landes
of the kynge of Nauers / and ſet in his officers
in euery towne and caſtell / except ſire: that is to
ſay Eureux / Pontheu / Chirburge / Gaurey / Au
ranges / and Mortaygne / theſe wolde nat yelde
hy / for they were nauerops within theym (that
anſwered and ſayd) they wolde nat delyuer hy
their townes ꝛ caſtels: but all onely to the kyng
of Nauer their lorde: who had ſette them there.
In the moneth of Januarye hy ſaue conduct cãe
the lorde Robert de Loxris to the frenche kyng:
and was a. xv. dayes at Paris or he coude ſpe
ke with the kyng / and whan he had ſpoken with
hym yet he was nat reconſyled at the full / but re
turned agayne into Auygnon hy the ordynance
of the kynges counſell / to be as one of them that
were they for the treaty betwene Englande and
France. In the ende of Februarye tidynges cãe
howe treuſe was taken betwene the ſayde two
kynges to endure to the feeſt of ſaynt Johñ Ba
ptiſt: and in the mean tyme the pope to do what
he myght to make a further peace. And therfore
he ſende meſſangers to bothe kynges / that they
ſhulde ſende further authorite hy their embaſſa
dours / to conclude on an other maner of peace.
The ſame moneth the frenche kyng made newe
money of fyne golde: called florence of ſ lambe /
for in the pyell there was grauyn a lambe. lii. of
theym went to a marke weyght / and after they
were made the kynge made. xlviii. to goo for a
marke weyght and the courſe of all other flo
es was prohebyted. The ſame moneth ſir Gracher
de Lorr came to Paris to ſpeke with the kynge
as meſſanger fro the kyng of Nauer: and he re
tourned agayne in Februarye / hare with hym
a letter of ſaue cõduct to the kyng of Nauer / the
ſame yere about lent came dyuers engliſſhmen
here to ſ towne of Naunt in Bretayne / and en
tred into the caſtell hy ſcalyng. a. lii. but ſir Guy
of Rochfort who was captayn was as than in
the towne / he dyd ſomoche with aſſaut that the
ſame nyght he wanne the caſtell agayne / and all
theyngliſſhmen taken and ſlayne. At Eaſter the
yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lv. kyng Johan of
France ſent into Normãdy his eldeſt ſon Char
les dolphyn of Vienoys to be his lieutenãt they
and there he tayed all that ſomer / and the men
of the contre grãted hym. iii. M. mi of armes

for thre monethes. Mo in the moneth of auguste the kyng of Nauer came out of Nauer to the ca-
stell of Cherbourge in Constantyne / and with
hym a.x. M. men of warre one and other. They
were dyuers scates chosen of / but nere the
kyng of Nauer and the frenche kyng / but suche
as were in the castell of Eurut and Pontheau /
robbed & pylled the countre all about. And some
of them came to the castell of Couches / the whi-
che was as than in the frenche handes / and was
it and nere forteyed it / many thynges dyde the
nauctreys agaynst the frenchemen / finally the .ii.
kynges were agreed. Than the kyng of Nauer
went to the castell of Vernell to the dolphyne / &
he brought the kyng of Nauer to Parys / and the
xviii. day of Septembre the kyng of Nauer and
the dolphyn came to the frenche kyng to the ca-
stell of Loure. Than the kyng of Nauarr made
his reuerence and excused hymselfe honestably /
in that he departed out of the realme of Fraunce /
and also he sayd it was shewed hym how the kyn-
ge shulde nat be well content with hym. Than the
frenche kynge desyred hym to shewe what they
were that had made that report / than he answe-
red that sythe the deth of the constable / he had don
nothyng agaynst the frenche kyng / but as a true
man ought to haue done. Howbeit he desyred
the frenche kyng to pardon euery thyng / promy-
synge to be true as he ought to be to his father /
chefe lorde / thanke the duke of Athenes sayde in
hynges behalfe / the kynge doth pardon hym all
thynges with a good hert.

Of an impolycion and gabell ordayned in Fraunce by the thre estates for the feates of the warres. Cap. C.iv.

Also in the yere of oure lorde. M.CCC.lv. in the
moneth of October / the prince of
Wales eldest son to the kyng
of England went into Gal-
coyne / and went nere to Tho-
lous and so passe the ryuer of
Garon & went into Carcassone and brent the bo-
rowe / but the cyte was well defended. And fro
thens he went to Narbon brenyng and rauynge
the contrey / and in the moneth of Nouembre he
retourned to Burdeux with great pyllage and
many prisoners / for no man resysted hym. And
yet in the contrey was cheefe of Armynake lieu-
tenant to the frenche kyng in Languedoche / and
also the lorde of Foux / the lorde Iaques of
bon / the lorde of Pontheu / the constable of
es / and the lorde Iohn of Clermont
Fraunce / and a farre greater company than
prince had / the same yere in the ende of
the kyng of England came to Calys / and
with a great host to Hesdyn / & brake
they and brent the boure within & about
but he entred nat into the towne nor castell
the frenche kyng who had made his
the cyte of Amyens / beryng of the kyng of
glande rode to warde hym / but the kyng of
gland was returnyng to Calys / and the
kyng followed hym tyll he came to Guyne
And than he sent his marshall Dauchym
yers other to the kyng of England / of
fight body to body as power to power / what
soeuer he would appoynt / but the kyng of
refused that battayle / & so returned ag
England / and the frenche kyng to Parys.
came yere about the feest of Saynt Andrew
was assembled at Parys by the kynges
mune the prelates of Fraunce / the lordes
the counsayle of the good townes. And the
chancelor of Fraunce in the parlyament chamb
shewed the state of the warres of Fraunce
them therupon to take aduyse what ayde
be graunted to the kyng to mayntayne
sayd warres / and also he sayde it
kynges londes / howe that he
sayde graunted by reason of the mariages of
nays. Therfore the kyng offereth
money & bullion / so that they would graunt
sufficient ayde to mayntayne his warres / they
swered that as for the clergy by the
the archebysshop of Reyns the nobles by
of Athenes / and the good townes by the
of Shrewsbury abbot of
of Parys. All they sayde they were redy
and dye with the kynge / & put them
goodes and bodyes / requyring to
but anone to speke together / the which
so dyd. The same yere the dolphyn of
en of our lady / the kyng gaue the duchy of
mandy to Charles dolphyn of
dest son / and the next day he made his
After the deliberacyon taken by the
they answered to the kyng as the gle
but by the mouthes of the lordes that
they wold the fyndes hym for one yere.
at them cast & charge the fyndes to pay
of so many men of warre was
S. Quentyn & the thre estates
be lasted of euery glose & of euery

they shall pay nothyng for that they may spende about .v. M.fl. nor for their mouables: and the value of their benefices shalbe estemed after the rate of their dymes / whan that is payable without any exception or priuiledge. And as for noble mens men of ꝑ good townes that may spende about the soche of .C.fl. in reuenewes / shall pay tyll they come to the soche of .v. M.fl. for euery .C.fl. .x. beside .iiii.fl. of ꝑ first .C.fl. And the men of the gode townes in semblable maner tyll they come to .M.fl. of reuenues: and as for the mouables of the noble men that haue nat .C. fl. of reuenewes / their mouables shalbe estemed and rekeyned to the value of .M.fl. no farther. And other men that haue nat .iiii. C.fl. of reuenewes: their goods shalbe rekeyned tyll they come to .iiii. M.fl. ꝑ is to say .C.fl. of mouables for .x.fl. of reuenues and after that rate to pay. And if a noble man haue nat in reuenues but all only .C.fl. and in mouables nat past .M.fl. or that a noble man hath nat in reuenues nat past .iiii. C.fl. nor in mouables past .iiii. M. and if it be part in mouables and part in reuenewes / they must be estemed together to gyder to the soche of .M. fl. for the noble men: ꝑ to .iiii. M. fl. to other and nat aboue. The saturday the fyrst day of marche the yere of our lorde .M.CCC.lvi. there rose a discryon / betwene the comons of the towne of Ieras and the great men of the same and the comons slewe ꝑ same day no than .xvii. of ꝑ chefe plasages of the towne / and on the monday after they slewe other four / and banished dyuers that were nat as than in the towne / and so the comons was as than chefe maisters in ꝑ towne.

Chow the french kyng toke the kynge of Nauer / and beheeded the erle of Harcourt & other at Roan. Ca. C.lvi.

ALso the tuesday the .v. day of Aprill / about the myddes of lent / the frenche kyng hoped before day to Rone with .iii.CC. speares: amonge the which was therle of Intowe his seme / and the duke of Orleance his brother the lorde Iohn de Arthoys erle of Eue / ꝑ lordes Charles his brother / cosyn germayn to ꝑ kyng the erle of Tankarmyll / sir Arnolde Dadrichen than marshall of Fraunce: and dyuers other to the nombre aboue sayd. The kyng and they that

streyght to the castell of Romanty the pastures and came not in the towne. And there he founde in the hall at dyner with hys sonne the dolphyne Charles the kyng of Nauerr and Iohn erle of Harcourt / and the lordes of Graunt / Graunfil / Clere / and dyuers other. Whyche the french kyng caused the kyng of Nauerr to be taken / therle of Harcourt the lordes of Pierrepont of Clere sir Lo ys and sir Wyllyam of Harcourt brethern to † erle: the lorde Frequent of Freyquant / the lorde of Tournebu / the lorde Maubuy of Mommi ners and two squyers Ohyuer Woodbies / a Io han Baudatou / and dyuers other. The kyngt put them in prison in dyuerse chambers within the same castell: bycause that syth the newe reco ciliacion made for the deth of the lorde Charles late constable of Fraunce / the kyng of Nauerr had ymagined and treated dyuers thynges / to the damage and dyshonour of the frenche kyng and of his realme. And therle of Harcourt had spoken mutyenous wordes agayn the kyng in the castell of Rueil / where the assemble was to co nclude for the ayde to be graun to the kynge: in lettyng to his power the same ayde to be grau ted. Than the frenche kyng dyned there: and af ter toke his horse and rode out into a felde be hynde the castell called the felde of pardon / and thyder in two carri was brought therle of Har court / the lorde Graunfil / the lorde Maubuy / and Ohyuer Woodbies: and there all three hede were stryken of / and after all foure drawen to † gybette of Roman and there hanged / and their heedes sette on the gybette. The same day and the next day the frenche kynge delyuered all the other out of prison: except that † is to say Char les kyng of Nauerr / who was caryed to Parys and put in prison in the castell of Louure and af ter into the chatelet. And certayne of the fren che kynges counsell were appointed to kepe him also Freyquet and Maubatou were put into the same prison / and therfore the lorde Phylypp of Nauerr held in his handes dyuers castles ap ertayning to his brother the kyng of Nauerr in Normandy. And for all that the frenche kynge sende to hym to delyuer the same castels / yet he refused so to do: and he and the lorde Godfray of Harcourt assembled togyther dyuers enemys of the frenche kynges / and brought them into † contrey of Constantyne the whych countrey they helde and kept for the frenche kyng. The wed nysday after Ester: the yere of our lorde god a. M.CCC.lvi. sir Arnold Dandrehem than mar shall of Fraunce went to the towne of Arras and they wythy wout any defyaunce of men of warre

he toke and slewe a hundred prisoners of the towne / for he had made the rebellion and slayne dyuers of the chefe burgesses to dye. And the next day he made ... of the to be beheded: and † other he kept styll in prison to haue of the kynges pleasure in that behalfe / so by that meanes the towne was brought in to due obeysaunce to the kyng. In the mean Iuste the duke of Lancaster came into Cha tyrne and styll in company with the lorde Pe of Nauerr / and the lorde Godfray of Har they were in all about a foure thousand men tyng with them into Aperne to Chartres / then and rebelled the castell there: the ... had ben besieged more than two months / the lorde Godfray of Harcourt maister of the bowes in Fraunce / who had layen there ... with dyuers nobles and other / departed ... siege / whan the knewe of the comming of ... duke of Lancaster / and left behynde them ... hall their engynes and artilary: and they ... castell take all. Than the duke of Lancaster ... his company rode fayre rubbyng and pyl ... the townes and countrey: as they passed ... Dyrnell the which they newly tenfortified ... bycause that they knewe and founde † ... castell of Dureux to be mouchy pertayn to † ... the kyng / who had longe kept a siege ... And also they came before the cyte of Bl ... the cathedrall church he robbed / of welthy ... vessayll / who yelded vp the castell by ... cyte / as by the frenchemen that lay there ... siege. They left it: and than the duke of La ... fore and the lorde Philippe of Nauerr ... Vernuyll in Perche / and toke the towne ... castell / and robbed the towne and brent ... parte therof. The frenche kyng who ... tery his assemble assoone as he herde ... of the duke of Lancaster / he went after ... with a great number of men of armes and ... macion / and followed them to Conde to ... streyght to the towne of Vernuyll: ... duke and his company were remayned ... me of the Eyght / and the kynge followed ... he came to Chartres a two leages fro the ... of the Eyght. And the there it was ... kyng he wolde he couldo fight ... dere further fromhys enemyes ... take hym when they lyste / for that ... but he has labour to go any further after ... than the kyng returned with all his ... went to the castell of Thyuers / the ... on the bides of nouember. The kyng ... sente men of warre thether than the kyng ...

...ell of Vertueil / wherin were men of the ... of Flaūdres. There ye kyng lay at large the ... of two monethes: and than ye castell was ... by / and they within went whan they lyst ... their goodes and lyues saued.

... of the assemble that the frenche kyng made to fight with the prince of Wales who rode in Berry. Cap. C.lvii.

When the frenche kyng had made his ordynaūce: and ... to townes & castels ... in lake Normandy / purposyng as than to the kyng ... of Auuctre whome he helde ... / and was gone ... to the cyte of Parys. It was not long after that he herde howe the prince of Wales ... a good nombre of men of warre was ... into the countrey approchyng the gode cōtre of Berry. Than the kyng sayd and swore ... he wolde ryde and fyght with hym where ... he founde hym: than the kyng made ... assemble all maner of men of armes and such as ... hym. His commaūdement was that all ... of citees laye a paye his letters open ... that euery man on peyne of his dyspleasure ... shulde drawe and mete with hym in ye marches ... and Touryne / for the entent to fyght ... hym. And the kyng to make the ... hast: departed fro Parys and rode to Chartres ... to here the newes of his enemyes / what they ... were. There he rested a dayle / and made ordynaūce for all partes: as of Auuergne / ... / Bourgoyne / Lorayne / Heynault / Hollande / Braūdres / Brytayne / and Normandy ... and sent as they came they were set to warre ... and make their muslers. And lodged in the ... by the assignement of the marchalles / ... Iohan of Clermont and the lorde Ar... Than the kyng sende also great pow... to all his fortresses and garysons in Au... Poyctou / Xaynge / & Touryne: and in ... the frontyres where he thought thenglysshe ... shulde passe to the entent to close the passa... from them / and to kepe the fre brigges that ... shulde not voyde for the ouer thenglysshe ... Howe beit for all that the prince and his cōpany / who were to the nombre of two. M. men of armes and six. M. archers rode at their ease and had vitayls ynough / for they founde the cōtre of Auuctre right plentyfull / but they wolde nat tary they but went forthe to make warre on their enemyes: they brent and eryled the cōtrey almoch as they might. For whan they were entred into a towne and founde it well replenysshed of all thynges: they taryed there a two or three dayes to refresshe them / whan they departed they wolde destroy all the residue / strike out the hedes of the vessels of wyne / and bren wheate / barly / and otes / and all other thynges: to thyntent ye their enemyes shulde haue no ayde therof. And than they rode forthe & euer founde good cōtres and plentyfull: for in Berry / Touryne / Anioue / Poyctou / and Xaynge is a very plentyfull contre for men of warre: thenglysshmen rode forthe in this maner tyll they came to the good cyte of Bourges. And they they made a gret skirmyssh at one of the gates: capitayns within were / the lorde of Coulant / & the lorde Hutyn of Vemeis who kept the cyte: they was many feates of armes done / thenglysshmen departed without any more delay / & went to Issoldon a strong castell the which was feerfully assayled / and thyder came all the hole hoost howbeit they could nat wyn it. The gētylmen defended it valiantly: than they passed farther and toke their way to Vierron / a great towne and a good castell but it was yuell closed and the peple they nat sufficyent to make defence therfore it was won perforce. And they they founde wyne and other vitayls gret plenty and taryed there thre dayes to refresshe all their host / and thyder came tidynges to the prince how the french kyng was at Chartres with a grete assemble of men of warre / and how ye all the townes and passages aboue the ryuer of Loyre were closed and kept / that none coude passe the ryuer. Than the prince was counselled to returne and to passe by Touryne and Poyctou / and so that way to Bourdeaux. Than the prince toke that way and returned: whan they had done with the townes that they were in their pleasure / and taken the castell and slayne the moost part that were within / than they rode towarde Xemozen tyne. The french kyng had send into ye countrey thre great barownes to kepe the frontiers there: the lorde of Craon / the lorde Boucequant / and the herneyer of Chamont who with thre. C. speres rode into that contrey to costyng thenglysshmen / and had folowed thē a fete dayes togyder / and coude neuer fynde auauntage to set on them;

for the englyshmen rode euer so wysely / that they coude nat entre on them on any syde / to theyr aduantage. On a day the frenchmen putte themselfe in a busshement nere to Remorentyne / at a maruelous strayte passage / by the whiche the englyshmen muste nedes passe: the same day they was departed fro the princes batayle by leaue of the marshals: the lorde Bartylmewe of Burghes / the lorde of Mulydent gascoyne / the lorde Peyton Courton / the lorde Dalawarre / the lorde Basset / the lorde Damyell pitcher the lorde Rycharde of Pontchardon / the lorde Rowell Lorynch / the yong lorde Spencer Edwarde / and the lorde Wambergecourte: with two hundred menne of armes to rome before Remorentyne. They passed forby the frenchemens busshement and was nat ware of them: assone as they were passed / the frenchemen brake out and came after them fersly / the englyshmen who were well forwarde herde the noyse of the horses comynge after them / and parceyued how they were theyr enemyes: they tourned and rode styll and abode the frenchmen: who came on the with great randon theyr speares in theyr restes. And so the ronnyng to the englyshmen: who rode styll and suffred them to passe / and there was nat of them past a fyue or sixe ouerthrowen at the fyrst metyng than the englyshmen dashed forthe theyr horses after the frenchemen. There was a fersse skrymysshe and endured long: and many knightes and squyers beaten downe on both partes / and dyuers taken and rescued agayn / so that a long season no man coulde tell who had the better / so long they fought that the batayle of the englysshe marshalles approched. And whan the frenchmen sawe theym comynge along by a wode syde: they fledde he that might best / to take their wayes to Remorentyne / and the englyshmen in the chase natte sparyng theyr horses. There was a harde batayle and many a man ouerthrowen: howe beit the one halfe of the frenchmen entred into the castell / the thre lordes Saurd theym self and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers that were well horsed. Howe beit the towne was taken at their fyrst commynge: for the frenchmen all entred into the castell.

Howe the prince of wales tokc the castell of Remorentyne. Cap. C.lviii.

THe prince of wales [illegible] the thre [illegible] a fightyng: than he [illegible] and came [illegible] of Remorentyne / [illegible] was macche of his [illegible] seyng howe they [illegible] the castell. Than the prince demaunded [illegible] sir Iohn Chandos coste and spake [illegible] of the castell / than sir Iohan [illegible] gate and made signe to speke with [illegible] within. They that kepe the warde [illegible] ded what was his askyng / who [illegible] thyder / he shewed them: than sir [illegible] and the heritoyr of Chamount came to [illegible] yers. Whan sir Iohan large theym [illegible] them curtesly and sayde / sirs I am [illegible] to you for my lorde the prince / who [illegible] counselle hath ouercomyn all [illegible] sayeth that if ye will yelde [illegible] hym and yelde your [illegible] cepte you to mercy and kepe you [illegible] my of armes. The lorde Beauchamp [illegible] at nat in purpose to yelde [illegible] at with great folly (seyd he) [illegible] we thynke to defende our [illegible] the [illegible] ted and the prince herde [illegible] the to mete without at there [illegible] ry man was armed and [illegible] gaune to assayle the castell eight [illegible] thers were on the bryge and [illegible] gether / that none durste [illegible] fences. Some [illegible] and other thyng / with [illegible] handes and myned at the [illegible] in case he were [illegible] there was slayne on the [illegible] called Remond Dart [illegible] clepany of the Capetall [illegible] bated all the day without [illegible] englyshmen drewe to [illegible] the nyght / at the [illegible] ryson the marshals [illegible] parties. Than all [illegible] the assaut were [illegible] assaut the prince [illegible] of his prisence [illegible] men / and nat [illegible] called Bernarde [illegible] prince swore that [illegible] he had the castell [illegible] sure. Than the [illegible] nally they [illegible] [illegible] the castell wherfore they

...e fyre into the base court / and so ...
...fyre / all the base court was a fyre / so that ...
...ampyd in suche wyse that it toke in ...
...ynge of a great towre couered with ...
... And whē they within sawe that they must ...
... to the wyll of the prince / or els perysshe ...
... Than all these lordes cāe downe and yelde ...
... to the prince / and so the prince toke the ...
... as his prisoners / and the castell was ...
... yelde.

Of the great hoost that the frenche kyng brought to the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lxi.

After the takyng of the castell of Romorentyn / and of them that were therin / the prince than and his compayny rode as they dyde before / destroyeng the countrey as they rode to Amyens / & to Cou... The frenche kyng who was at Chartres ... and came to Blayes / and they tarryed ... there / and than to Amboyse / and the next ... Loches: and than he herde how that the ... was at Tourayne and how that he was ... by Poyctiers / and the englysshemen ... rated by certayne espyes knyghtes of Frā... who all ny made espyes to the kyng what the ... dyde. Than the kynge came to the ... Tourayne: and how men had passed the ... Loyre (some at the bridge of Orleance / ... at Rochemaure / & Mehun sur Yeure at Blayes ... Towrs) and when as they might. They ... nombre .xx. thousande men of armes ... when they were assembled / dukes and erles ... thre hundred baners / and the fourre sonnes ... the kyng / who were but yonge: the duke ... of Normandy / the lorde Loyes / he was ... first borne duke of Aniow / and the lorde ... duke of Berry / and the lorde Philippe ... yonge duke of Burgoyne. The same ... Iames Iuncle the first (and the lorde Ber... marshall of Peyrgourt / & the lorde Eym... marshall of the Egle) and France de la ... betwene the frenche kyng / and all ... Fyrst betwene hym and the kyng ... who was in prison: and these cardy... dyde homage to the kyng for his de... hyrytaunce duryng the sege at Bytuell / but they coulde do nothyng in that behalfe. Than the cardynall of Peyrgourt went to Tours / and they he herde howe the frenche kynge hasted sore to fynde the englysshmen: than he rode to Poyctiers for he herde howe both the hoostes drewe thyderward. The frenche kyng herde howe the prince hasted greatly to retourne / and the kyng feared that he shulde scape hym / and so dyged fro Ray in Tourayn and all his company / and rode to Chaumygny / where he taryed that thurf day in the towne / and without a long by the ryuer of Cruse: and the nexte day the kyng passed the ryuer at the bridge they wenyng that the englysshemen had ben before hym / but they were nat. Howe bett they pursued after and passed the bridge that day more than threscore thousand horses / and dyuers other passed at Chastelleraunt / and eute as they passed they tooke they way to Poyctyers. On the other syde the prince wyst nat truely where the frenchmen were / but they supposed that they were nat farre of / for they coude nat fynde no more forage wherby they had great faut in their hoost of bataylle: and some of them reported that they had destroyed somoch as they had done before whan they were in Berry / Iuise / and Touraine: and in that they had made no better prouision. The same friday thre great lordes of Fraunce / the lorde of Craon / the lorde Raoull of Coucy / and therle of Ioigny taryed all day in the towne of Chamygny / and part of their compayny: the saturday they passed the bridge and folowed the kyng / who was than a thre leages before / and tooke the waye amonge bushes without a wode syde to go to Poyctiers The same saturdaye the prince and his cōpany lodged fro a lytell vyllage therby / and sent before hym certayne currours to se if they myght fynde any aduauntr / and to here where the frenchmen were: they were in nombre a thre score men of armes well horsed / with them was the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt / and the lorde Iohn of Saynt Trike: and by aduenture the englysshmen and frenchmen mette togyther / by the forsayde wode syde. The frenchmen knewe anone howe they were their enemyes / than in hast they dyd on their helmyttes and displayed their baners / and came a great pase towardes the englysshmen: they were in nombre a two hundred men of armes. Whan the englysshmen sawe them / & that they were so great a nombre: than they determined to flye and let the frenchmen chase them / for they knewe well the prince with his hoost was nat farre behynde / than they tourned their hor...

les and toke ꝯ corner of the wood: and the frēch-
men after theym crepenge their crpes and made
great noyse. And as they chaled they came on ꝯ
princes batayle or they were ware therof them-
selfe: the prince taryed they to haue worde aga-
yne fro them that he send forthe / the lorde Raoll
of Coucy with his baner went so farre forward
that he was vnder the princes baner / they was
a sore batayle and the knyght fought valiantly.
Howe beit he was there taken̄e: and the erle of
Wynguy / the vycount of Bruce / the lorde of Cha
upigny / and all the other takene or slayne / but a
fewe that scaped. And by ꝯ prisoners the prince
knewe howe the frenche kynge folowed hym in
suche wyse that he coude nat eschue the batayle:
than he assembled togyder all his men and com
maunded that no man shulde go before the mar
shals baners. Thus the prince rode that satur-
day fro the morenyng tyll it was agaynst night:
so that he came within two lytell leages of Poi-
cters / than the Captall de Buz / sir Aymenon of
Punyers / the lorde Bartylmewe of Brunes / ꝯ
the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt: all these the
prince sende forthe to espye they myght knowe
what the frenchmen dyd. These knyghtes dep-
ted with two hūdred men of armes well horsed /
they rodde so farre that they sawe the great ba-
tayle of the kynges / they sawe all the feldes cou-
ered with men of armes / these englysshmen coud
nat forbere / but sette on the tayle of the frenche
hoost and cast downe many to the yerth: ꝯ toke
dyuers prisoners / so that the hoost began to
styrre and tydynges therof came to the frenche
kyng as he was entryng into the cytie of Poy-
ctiers. Than he retourned agayne and made all
his hoost do the same: so that saturday it was
very late or he was lodged in the felde / thenglysh
currours retourned agayne to the prince ꝯ she-
wed hym all that they sawe and knewe and said
howe the frenche hoost was a great nombre of
people: well sayde the prince in the name of god
lette vs now study howe we shall fyght with the
at our aduauntage / that night the englysshmen
lodged in a strong place among hedges / bynes
and bussches: and their hoost well watched / and
so was the frenche hoost.

Of the order of the frenchemen before the batayle of Poy-ctiers. Cap. C.lx.

On the sonday in ꝯ morn-
ge the frenche kynge /
hadde great desyre to
with the englysshmen
his masse in his pauy-
and was houseled and
foure sones with hym
masse they came to hym
duke of Orleaunce / the duke of Burbon
of Pontheu / the lorde Jaques of Burbon
duke of Athenes constable of France
Tankermyll / the erle of Salebzure
Dāmartyne / the erle of Vantadour / and dy
other great baronnes of France / and of
neyghbours holdynge of Fraunce: as the
Clermont / the lorde Arnolde Dandyehen
shall of France / the lorde of saynt Venent
lorde Johñ of Landas / the lorde Eustace
mont / the lorde Fyennes / the lorde Sess
Chargny / ꝯ lord Chatellon / the lorde of
the lorde of Acell / sir Robert Duras / ꝯ dy
other: all these with the kyng went to coun
Than finally hit was ordayned that all
of men shulde drawe into the felde ꝯ euery
to display his baner and to set forth in the
of god and saynt Denice / than trumpets
vp through the hoost / and euery man
on horsebacke and wet into the felde
sawe the kynges baner waue with the
There myght a been sene great nobles
harneste and riche armory of baners and
for there was all the fleure of France / they
none durst abyde at home with or he
shamed for euer / than it was ordayned by
uyce of the constable and marshals to
fyue batayls: and in eche warde xxi. M.
armes / all mustred and paid for men of
The first batayle the duke of Orleaunce
uern with. xxxvi. baners and tryst as
nons. The seconde the duke of Normandy
his two bretherne / the lorde Loys and
Johñ. The thirde ꝯ kyng hymselfe: and
that these batayls were settyng in ar
called to hym the lorde Eustace
lorde Johñ of Landas / and the lorde
of Beaupeu and sayd to them: sirs
forse to se the dealyng of thenglysshmen
wyse well what nombre they be / and by
anes we may fyght with them / other a
horsebacke. These thre knyghtes rode
the kynge was on a myght courser
bigh to his men: sirs among you
Parys / at Chartres / at Roan or at
than ye do thyer thenglysshmen

out agaynst theym. Nowe ye become
I shall nowe shewe you the: nowe shewe
your wyll that ye here them / and re-
your dyspleasurs and damages that they
done you / for without dout we shall fyght
them. Suche as herde him sayd sir a god
so be it / that wolde we se gladly. Ther
the thre knyghtes retourned agayne to the
who demaunded of them tydynges / than
Erle of Rybamont answered for all (and
sir we haue sene the englysshmen by esty
they be two thousande men of armes / x
thousand archers / and a fyftene hundred of
howebeit they be in a stronge place. And
as we can Imagyne they ar in one ba-
howbeit they be wysely ordred and a lon-
the way they haue fortyfyed strongly the hed
and bulles: one part of their archers are a
by the bridge / so that none can go nor ryde
way / but must past by them. And that way
ye go and ye purpose to fyght with them /
this bridge there is but one entre and one pas-
only thyder rode that four horsemen may ryde
at thende of this bridge where as no mā
may ryde / there be men of armes a fote x
them afore them in maner of a herse / so that
wyll nat be lightely discomfyted. Well sayd
kyng what wyll ye than counsayle vs to do:
Erle sayde / sir lette vs all be a fote except
hundred men of armes well horsed of ỳ best
most hoest and moost hardyest / to the entent
we myght to brake and to oppyn the archers.
shale your batayle to folowe on quickely a
ye to fyght with their men of armes hand
hande. This is the best advyce that I canne
you: if any other thynke any other wayes
let hym speke. The kyng sayd thus shall
be done: than the two marshalles rode fro ba-
ward batayle and chose out a thre. C. knyght
squyers of the moost expert men of ar-
of all the hoest / euery man well armed and
horsed. Also it was ordayned that the batayles
afterwarde shulde abyde styll on horsebacke to
assist the marshalles if nede were: whereof the
first shulde be: the erle of Alayo / and the
other were capytayns: kynge Johan of
Behaygne was there armed and redy other in his a-
myll and he had put the gyding of his eldest
sonne the lorde of Cayent Vienant / the lorde of
Beaujeu and the lorde Thybault of Bodemay:
the lorde Reynolde of Quiersoll called the
Quiersoll was armed in the armoure of the
kynge of Behayne.

Howe the cardynall of Pyergourt treated to make agremēt bytwene the frenche kyng and the prince / before the batell of Poyctiers. Cap. C. lxi.

When the frenche kynges batayls was ordred and euery lorde vnder his banner among their owne men: than it was cōmaunded that euery man shulde cutte their speres to a fyue fote long / and euery man to put of their spurres. Thus as they were redy to approche: the cardynall of Pyergort came in great hast to the kyng / he came the same mornynge from Poyctiers: he kneled downe to the kyng and helde vp his handes / and desyred hym for goddesake a lytell to abstayne settynge forwarde tyll he had spoken with hym (than he sayde) sir ye haue here all the flowre of your realme agaynst a handfull of englysshmen / as to regarde your company: and sir if ye may haue them accorded to you without batayle / it shalbe more profitable and honourable to haue theym by that maner / rather than to aduenture so noble chyualry as ye haue here present: sir I requyre you in the name of god and humylyte / ỳ I may ryde to the prince and shewe hym what danger ye haue hym in. The kynge sayd it pleaseth me well: but retourne agayne shortely / the cardynall departed and dylygently he rode to the prince who was among his men a fote: than the cardynall alyghted and came to the prince who receyued hym curtesly. Than the cardynall after his salutacyon made (he sayde) certaynly fayre son if you and your counsayle aduyse iustely the puyssaunce of the frenche kynge / ye woll suffre me to treat to make a peace bytwene you & I may: the prince who was yong and lusty sayd / sir the honour of me and of my people saued / I wolde gladly fall to any reasonable way: than the cardynall sayd (sir ye say well) and I shall accorde you and I can: for it shulde be great pytie yf so many noble men and other as be here on bothe parties shulde come togyder by batayle. Than the cardynall rode agayne to the kyng (& sayd) sir ye nede nat to make any great haste to fyght with your enemyes: for they canne nat flye fro you though they wolde they be in suche a grou

wherfore sir I requyre you forbere for this day tyll to morowe the spn rysinge. The kynge was lothe to agree therto / for some of his counsayle wolde nat cõsent to it / but finally the cardynall shewed such reasons that the kyng accorded that respyte: and in the same place there was pyght vp a pauylyon of reed sylke fresshe and rych / and gaue leaue for that day euery man to drawe to their lodgynges / except the constables and mar shalles batayls. That sonday all the day the cardynall trauayled in ridynge fro the one hoost to the other gladly to agree them: but the frenche kynge wolde nat agree without he myght haue foure of the pryncypallest of the englysshmen at his pleasure / and the prince and all the other to yelde themselfe simply / howe beit they were many great offers made. The prince offred to render into the kynges handes all that euer he had wonne in that voyage / townes and castels: and to quyte all prisoners that he or any of his men had taken in that season. And also to swere nat to be armed agaynst the frenche kyng in seuyn yere after / but the kyng and his counsayle wolde none therof / the vttermast that he wolde do was that the prince and a. C. of his knyghtes shulde yelde theym selfe into the kynges prison / otherwyse he wolde nat: the whiche the prince wolde in no wyse agre vnto. In the meane season that the cardynall rode thus betwene the hoostes: in trust to do some good / certayne knightes of Frãce and of Englande bothe / rode forthe the same sonday bycause it was truse for that day / to cost the hoostes and to beholde the dealyng of their enemyes: so it fortuned that the lorde Johñ Cãdos rode the same day coostyng the french host / and in like maner the lorde of Clermont one of the frenche marshalles had ryden forthe and auisewed the state of the englysshe hoost / and as these two knyghtes retourned towardes their hoostes they mette togyder / eche of theym bare one maner of deuyce: a blewe lady embrauded in a sofe beame aboue on their apayrell. Than the lorde Clermont sayd: Chandos howe long haue ye taken on yo" to bere my deuyce / nay ye bere myne sayd Chandos / for it is as well myne as yours: I deny that sayd Clermont but and it were nat for the truse this day betwene vs / I shulde make it good on you incontynent that ye haue no right to bere my deuyce. Sir sayd Cãdos ye shall fynde me to morowe redy to defend you: and to proue by feate of armes that it is as well myne as yours / than Clermont sayd Cãdos these be well the wordes of you englysshmen / for ye can deuyce nothyng of newe / but all that ye se is good and fayre. So they departed out any more doyng and eche of them retur to their hoost: the cardynall of Pyergort co in no wyse that sonday make any agreement twene the parties / and whan it was nere ny he returned to Poicters. That night the fr men toke their ease they had prouision pnou and the englysshmen had great defaut: they de get no forage nor they coude nat depart without danger of their ennemyes. That day the englysshmen made great dykes and h ges about their archers to be the more strong and on the monday in the morynge the p and his company were redy apayrelled as were before: and about the sonne rysing in maner were the frenchmen. The same mor be tymes the cardynall came agayne to the fr che hoost / and thought by his preachyng to p cify the parties / but than the frenchmen say hym retourne whyder ye woll / bringe hym mo wordes of treaty nor peace (and ye lour selfe depart shortely) Whan the cardynall sa that he traueyled in vayne: he toke leaue of t kyng and than he went to the prince (and say sir do what ye canne their is no remedy but t byde the batayle / for I can fynde none accord the frenche kyng. Than the prince sayd: p is our entent and all our people (god helpe t right) so the cardynall retourned to Poyt In his company there were certayne knyght and squyers men of armes: who were mar nourable to the frenche kyng than to the prin and whan they sawe that the parties shulde h they stale fro their maisters and went to the che hoost / and they made their captayne the C relayne of Imposstre / who was as than they the cardynall who knewe nothynge there he was come to Poycters. The certentie o order of the englysshmen was shewed to the che kyng / except they had ordayned that hi men a horsebacke / and as many archers a backe: to coost vnder couert of the mounta and to strike into the batayle of the duke of N mandy / who was vnder the mountayne a This ordynaunce they had made of ne the frenchmen knewe nat of: the prince was his batayle downe amonge the vynes / and closed in the weykest parte with their carr Nowe wyll I name some of the princypall des and knyghtes that were they with the pr ce: the erle of Warwyke / therle of Suffo erle of Salisbury / therle of Stafford / the Johñ Chandos / the lorde Richarde S the lorde Reynold Cobham / the lorde Spe

lorde James Judeley / ꝑ lorde Peter his bro
the lorde Bercley / the lorde Ballet / the lord
ern / the lorde Dalawar / the lorde Maulyne
lorde Wylly / the lorde Bartylmewe de Bru
the lord of Felton / the lorde Rychard of Pē
e / the lorde Strephyne of Constracyon / the
Brafferton and other englysshmen. And of
them they was ꝑ lorde of Prunes / the lorde of
ert / the Captall of Buz / the lorde Johan of
hamont / the lorde Delaspare / the lorde of Ro
the lorde of Conseu / the lorde of Montferāt
lorde of Landuras / the lorde Soulech of Le
re / and other that I can nat name. And of
rmers: the lorde Eustace Dābretycourt /
lorde Johñ of Guystels / and two other strā
the lorde Danyell Phasell / & the lorde De
of Boerbettre. All the princes company
nat an .viii. M. men one and other / and ꝑ
chmen were a.lx. M. fightyng men / wher
they were mo than thre thousande knightes.

Of the batell of Poycters bytwene the prince of wales and the frēche kyng. Cap. C.lxii.

Whane the prince sawe that he shuld haue batell and that the cardynall was gone without any peace or trewse makynge / and sawe that the frenche kyng dyd sette but ly tell store by him: he said than to his men. Now sirs though we be but a small company / as in regarde to the puyssance of our enemyes: let vs nat be abasshed therfore / for ꝑ victorye lyeth nat in the multitude of people but as god wyll sende it / yf it fortune that the victorye be ours / we shalbe the mooste honoured people of all the worlde: & if we dye in our right quarell / I haue the kyng my father & bretherne / and also ye haue good frendes & kynsmen / these will reuenge vs. Therfore sirs for goddesse sake encourage you do your deuoyers this day: for if god be pleased & saynt George this day ye shall haue a good knyght. These wordes and suche other that the prince spake conforted all his people / that lorde sir Johñ Chandos that day neuer went fro ꝑ prince / nor also the lorde James Judeley of a great season / but whane he sawe that they shulde nedes fight (he sayd to the prince) ꝑ I haue serued alwayes truely my lorde your father & you also / and shall do as long as I lyue / I say this bicause I made ones a vowe that the first batayle that other the kynge your father or any of his chyldren shulde be at: howe that I wolde be one of the first setters on / or elsto dye in the payne. Therfore I requyre yo' grace as in rewarde for any seruyce that euer I dyde to the king yo' father or to you / that you woll gyue me lycence to depart fro you / and to sette my selfe there as I may acomplysshe my vowe. The prince acorded to his desyre (and sayde) sir James god gyue you this day that grace to be the best knyght of all other / and so toke hym by the hande. Than the knyght departed fro the prince and went to the formast front of all the batayles all onely acompanyed with foure squyers / who promysed nat to fayle hym: this lorde James was a right sage and a valyāt knight / and by hym was moche of the hooste ordayned and gouerned the day before. Thus sir James was in the front of the batayle / redy to fight with the batayle of the marshalles of Fraunce: In lyke wyse the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt dyd his payne to be one of the formast to sette on. Whan sir James Judeley began to sette forwarde to his ennemyes: it fortuned to sir Eustace Dambretycourt as ye shall here after. ye haue herde before howe the almayns in the french hoste were apoynted to be styll a horsebacke: sir Eustace beyng a horsebacke layed his speare in the rest and ran into the frenche batayle / and than a knyght of almaygne called the lorde Loyes of Coucou bras / who bare a shelde syluer / fyue rolles goules: and sir Eustace bare ermyns two hamedes of goules. Whan this almaygne sawe the lorde Eustace come fro his company he rode agaynst hym: and they mette so rudely that bothe knightes fell to the yerth / the almayne was hurt in the shulder / therfore he rose nat so quickely as dyde sir Eustace / who whā he was vp and had taken his breth / he came to the other knyght as he lay on the grounde / but thane fyue other knyghtes of almayne came on hym all at ones & bare hym to the yerth. And so perforce there he was taken prisoner and brought to the erle of Nosco / who as than toke no hede of hym / and I can nat say whyther they sware him prisoner or no / but they tyed hym to a chare and there lette hym stande. Than the batayle began on all partes and ꝑ batayls of the marshals of Fraunce approched / and they set forthe that were apoynted to breke ꝑ ray of the archers: they entred a horsebacke into the

way/ where the great hedgis were on bothe sydes sette full of archers/ all one as the men of armes entred the archers began to shote on bothe sydes: and dyd slee and hurt horses and knyghtes. So that the horses whan they felt ꝑ sharpe arowes they wolde in no wyse go forward/ but drewe a backe and slang and toke on so feersly/ that many of them fell on their maisters: so that for preace they coude nat ryse agayne. In so moche that the marshals batayle coude neuer come at the prince: certayne knyghtes & squyers that were well horsed passed through the archers/ and thought to a pche to ꝑ prince/ but they coude nat. The lorde James Audeley with his four squyers was in the front of that batell and there dyd maruels in armes/ and by great prowes he cãe and fought with sir Arnolde Dandrehen vnder his owne baner/ and they they fought longe together/ and sir Arnolde was there sore handled. The batayle of the marshals began to disorder by reason of the shot of the archers/ wt the ayde of the men of armes: who came in among them and slewe of them/ and dyd what they lyst. And there was the lorde Arnold Dãdrehen taken prisoner by other men than by sir James Audeley/ or by his four squiers for that day he neuer toke prisoner/ but alwayes fought and went on his enemyes. Also on the french partie the lorde Johan Clermõt fought vnder his owne baner as long as he coude endure/ but they he was beten downe and coude nat be relyued nor ransomed/ but was slayne wout mercy: some sayde it was bicause of the wordes that he had the day before to sir Johñ Chandos. So within a shorte space the marshals batayls were discomfyted/ for they fell one vpon another and coude nat go forth: & the frenchmen that were behynde and coude nat get forwarde reculed backe/ and came on the batayle of the duke of Normandy/ the which was great and thicke and were a fote/ but anon they began to oppyn behynde. For whan they knewe that the marshals batayle was discomfited they toke their horses and depted he that might best/ also they sawe a rowt of englysshmen comynge downe a lytell mountayne a horsebacke and many archers with them/ who brake in on the syde of the dukes batayle. Trewe to say the archers dyd their company that day great aduauntage/ for they shotte so thicke that the frenchmen wyst nat on what syde to take hede/ and lytell and lytell the englysshmen wanne grounde on theym: and whan the men of armes of Englande sawe that the marshals batayle was discomfited/ and that the dukes batayle begasie to disorder and oppyn/ they lept than on their horses the [illegible] they had redy by them. Than they assembled gyder & cryed saynt George gyen: and the lorde Chandos sayd to the prince/ sir take your horse and ryde forth this tourney is yours: god [illegible] day in your handes/ gette vs to the frenchmens batayle/ for there lyeth all the sore of the matter. I thynke verily by his baryauntnesse he [illegible] nat flye: I trust we shall haue hym by the grace of god and saynt George/ so he be well fought withall and sir I herde you say that this day shulde se you a good knyght. The prince sayde lette vs go forthe/ ye shall nat se me this day tourne backe/ & sayd auaũce baner in the name of god and of saynt George: the knyght ꝑ bare it dyde his commaundement/ there was there sore batayle and a perylous and many a man ouerthrowen/ and he that was ones downe [illegible] nat be relyued agayne wout great socour ayde. Ye the prince rode and entred in among his ennemyes: he sawe on his ryght hande a lytell bussche lyeng deed/ the lorde Roberte of Duras and his baner by hym/ and a ten or twelue his men about hym: than the prince sayd to one of his squyers & to thre archers/ sirs take there dyd of this knyght on a targe & bere hym to pe ters/ and present him from me to the cardynall Pyergourt/ and say howe I salute hym by ꝑ ben/ and this was done. The prince was enformed that the cardynalles men were on the [illegible] agaynst hym/ the which was nat pertayning the right order of armes: for men of the [illegible] that cometh and goeth for treaty of peace ought nat by reason to bey harmes nor to fyght for ther of the parties. They ought to be indifferent/ and bycause these men had done so/ the prince was dyspleased with the cardynall/ and therfore he sende vnto hym his neuoue the lorde Robert of Duras deed. And the Cathelayn of Pompostre was takenne: and the prince wolde haue had his heed stryken of/ bycause he was pertynynge to the cardynall/ but than the lorde Chandos sayd/ sir suffre for a season entende to a greter mater/ and paraduenture the cardynall will make suche excuse that ye shalbe content. Then the prince and his company dressed them on the batayle of the duke of Athenes constable of France: there was many a manne slayne and cast to the yerth/ as the frenchmen fought in compayes they cryed (mountioy saynt Denyse) and the englysshmen saynt George gyen. Anone the prince with his company met with the batayle of the maygnes/ wherof the erle of Salesbury [illegible] erle Nolce/ and therle Neydo were capitayns [illegible]

a shert space they were put to flyght. The
ynges shotte so holly togyder that none durst
e in their dangers: they slewe many a man
e could nat come to no raunsome/ these thre
s was they slayne/ and dyuers other knyghtes
squyers of their cõpany. And they was
lde Dambretycourt rescued by his owne
and sette on horsebacke: and after he dyde
day many feates of armes & toke gode pry-
ers. Whan the duke of Normãdyes batayle
e the prince aproche they thought to saue the
r: and so the duke and the kynges chyldren/
erle of Poyctiers/ and the erle of Tourayne/
o were ryght yong by leued their gouerno'rs
so departed fro the felde: and with them mo
ryght hundred speares/ & strake no stroke
day. Howe beit the lorde Guysshard Dan-
and the lorde Johñ of Sayntre/ who were
the erle of Poictiers wolde nat flye: but en-
into the thyckest preasse of the batayle. The
ges thre sonnes toke the way to Chamigny
the lorde Johñ of Landas/ & the lorde Thy
t of Woodney/ who were sette to a wayt on
duke of Normãdy: whan they had brought
duke a long leage fro the batayle/ than they
e leaue of the duke and desyred the lorde of
t Uenant/ that he shulde nat leaue the duke
to bring hym in sauegarde/ wherby he shul
ryn more thanke of the kynge than to abyde
ll in the felde. Than they met also the duke of
ebance and a great cõpany with hym/ who
e also departed fro the felde with clere han-
s/ they were many good knyghtes and squy-
thought that their maisters departed fro the
e: yet they hadde rather a dyed than to haue
d any reproche. Than the kyngs batayle cãe
the englysshmen/ there was a sore fyght and
ny a great stroke gyuen and receyued: the
g and his yongest sonne mette with the ba-
le of thenglysshe marshalles/ therle of War-
ke/ and therle of Suffolke: and with theym
gascons the Captall of Buz/ the lorde of Po-
ers/ the lorde Imery of Charre/ the lorde of
urydent/ the lorde of Lãguran/ and the lorde
la Strade. To the frenche partie there came
me ynough the lorde Johan of Landas/ and
e lorde of Woodney/ they a lyghted a fote and
ent into the kynges batayle. And a lytell be-
e fought the duke of Athenes cõstable of frã
/ and a lytell aboue hym the duke of Burbone
d many good knyghtes of Burbonoyse and
Picardy with hym. And a lytell on the one
e they were the popetuyns/ the lorde de Põs
e lorde of Partney/ the lorde of Dãpmare/ the
lorde of Montaboton/ the lorde of Suggeres/
the lorde Johan Sayntre/ the lorde Guysshar-
de Dangle/ the lorde Argenton/ the lorde of Ly
mpers/ the lorde of Mountandre/ and dyuerse
other. Also the Vycount of Rocheuart/ and the
erle of Daunoy. And of Burgone the lorde Ja-
mes of Beaupeu/ the lorde de la Castell Vilayn
and other. In a nother parte there was the erle
of Uantadowre: and of Mounpenser/ the lor-
de James of Burbone/ the lorde Johan Dar-
thoys/ and also the lorde James his brother/
the lorde Arnolde of Cernolle called the Arche-
preest armed for the yonge erle of Uaulsonne.
And of Auuergne there was/ the lorde of Mar-
cuell/ the lorde de la Towre/ the lorde of Chalen
ton/ the lorde of Montague/ the lorde of Roch-
fort/ the lorde de la Chayre/ the lorde Dachone/
And of Lymosyn: there was the lorde Delmail
the lorde of Norwell/ the lorde of Pers Buffier
And of Pycardie: there was the lorde Wylly-
am of Nerle/ the lorde Arnolde of Renewall/
the lorde Geffray of Saynt Dygier/ the lorde of
Chanly/ the lorde of Heley/ the lorde of Moun-
saunt/ the lorde of Hangyes/ and dyuers other.
And also in the kynges batayle they was therle
Duglas of Scotlãd/ who fought a season right
valyantly: but whan he sawe the dysconfyture/
he departed and saued hymselfe/ for in no wyse
he wolde be takenne of the englysshmen/ he had
rather ben there slayne. On the englysshe parte
the lorde James Awdeley/ with the ayde of his
foure squyers/ fought alwayes in the chyefe of
the batayle: he was sore hurte in the body and
in the vysage/ as longe as his breth serued hym
he fought. At laste at the ende of the batayle his
foure squyers tooke and brought hym oute of
the felde and layed hym vnder a hedge syde for
to refresshe hym. And they vnarmed hym and
bounde vp his woundes as well as they coulde.
On the frenche partie kynge Johan was that
day a full right good knyght: if the fourth part
of his menne hadde done their deuoyers as well
as he dyde/ the tourney hadde bene his/ by all
lykelyhode. Howe be it they were all slayne and
takenne that were there: excepte a fewe that sa-
ued themselfe that were with the kynge. There
was slayne: the duke Peter of Burbon/ the lor-
de Guysshard of Beauieu/ the lorde of Lãdas/
and the duke of Athenes constable of Fraunce/
the bysshoppe of Chalons in Champayne/ the
lorde Wyllm of Neell/ the lorde Eustace of Ry-
bamont/ the lorde de la Towre/ the lorde Wyl-
lyam of Montagu/ sir Guyuenton of Chãbley/
& Baudyn de la houle/ and many other as they

fought by companyes: and they were taken pri
soners: the lorde of Wodney / the lorde of Pom
pado: / and the archyerell lorde butte / the erle of
Mandos / the erle of Pons / the erle of Gemyll /
the erle of Mandone / sir Loys of Spelwall / the
lorde Pyers Bulleyer / and the lorde of Mene
cache: they were at that hyunt slayne and taken
mo than two hundred knyghtes.

Of two frenchmen that fledde fro the batayle of Poictiers / and two englysshmen that folowed them. Cap. C.lxiii.

AMong the batayls / re
countrepynges / chaces / and
purluetes / were made that
day in the felde: It fortuned
so to sir Edwarde of Wouay /
that whan he departed fro /
ryde: bycause he sawe / feld
was lost without recouery / he thought nat to a
byde the danger of the englysshmen. Wherfore
he fledde all alone and was gone out of the felde
a leage / and an englysshe knyght pursued hym
and euer cryed to hym (and sayde) retourne a
gayne sir knyght: it is a shame to flye away thus.
Than the knyght tourned / thenglysshe knyght
thought to haue stroken hym with his speare in
the targe but he fayled / for sir Edwarde swar
ued a syde fro the stroke / but he fayled nat the en
glysshe knyght / for he strake hym suche a stroke
on the helme with his swerde that he was asto
nyed / and fell fro his horse to the erth and lay
styll. Than sir Edward a lighted / came to him
or he coude ryse (and sayd) yelde you rolue or no re
scue: or els I shall slee you / the englysshman yel
ded and went with hym / afterwarde was ran
somed. Also it fortuned that an other squyer of
Picardy called Johan de Helenes was fledde
fro the batayle and mette with his page / who de
liuerd hym a newe freshe horse wherein he rode
away alone: The same season there was in the
felde the lorde Berele of Englande a yong lusty
knyght / who the same day had cryed his baner:
and he all alone pursued the sayd Johan of He
lenes / and whanne he had folowed the space of a
leage / the sayde Johñ tourned agayne and lay
ed his swerde in the rest in stede of a speare / and
so came ridyng to warde the lorde Berle
lyft vp his swerde to haue stryken / squyer
whan he sawe the stroke come he ran
so that the englysshman lost his stroke: an
than strake hym as he past on the arme
lorde Berleys swerde fell into the felde.
he sawe his swerde no more: he lyghted
of his horse / came to the place where
layer as he stouped to take vp his
the frenche squyer tyrd pyght his swerde
and by happe strake hym through both
es: so that the knyght fell to the erth
nat helpe hymselfe / and Johan a lyghted
horse and toke the knyghtes swerde
the grounde and came to hym and
if he wolde yelde hym or nat. The knyght
demaunded his name: sir sayde he I
ham of Helenes / but what is your name
ly sayde the knyght my name is Thom
am lorde of Berele / a fayre castell on the
of Seuern in the marches of Wales. Well
the squyer than ye shall be my prisoner: an
shall bring you to saugarde and I shall
you shall be healed of your hurt. Than sayd
knyght I am content to be your prisoner
haue by lawe of armes wonne me: they
to be his prisoner / refuse or no refuse. Than
squyer dyde so / the the swerde out of the
tes thyes: and the wounde was eyen /
wrapped and bounde the wounde and
on his horse / and so brought hym fayre and
ly to Chaterlerant / and there tarryed
fyftene dayes for his sake / and dyde
remedy for his hurt. And whan he was
amended: than he gaue hym a lycence and
ught hym at his cost to his house in
there he was more than a yere tyll he
ly hole: and whan he departed he payed
raunsome fyue thousande nobles / so that
er was made a knyght by reason of the
that he had of the lorde Berley.

Howe kyng Johñ was taken prisoner at the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lxiiii.

Often tymes the aduen
tures of armours and of war
are more fortunate and mar
uelous / than any man canne
thynke or wyshe: truly this
bataylle the which was nere
to Poyters / in the feldes of
and Malpertuys: was right great
and many dedes of armes there
the which all came nat to knowlege.
on bothe parties endured moche
kyng Johñ with his owne handes dyd
meruayls in armes: he had an axe in his
wherwith he defended hymselfe & fought
of the preasse / nere to the kynges
taken the erle of Tankaruyll / sir Ja
Charbon erle of Ponthieu and the lorde
Archoyers erle of Ewe. And a lytell a
vnder the baner of the Capetall of buy
sir Charles of Archoys / and dyuers
knyghtes and squyers: the chase endured
ayns of Poyters / they were many flayne
bycause they wolde fle & make hoste / for they of Poy
wolde shut their gates and wolde suffre none to
entre in the strete before the gate was
made surdye / men hurt & beaten downe / the
defended themselfe as farre as they
myght / but finally they were ouercome
the enemyes & had slayn & taken prisoners / &
there was a great baron of Poytou was there
and many other knyghtes and squyers.
was taken there the erle of Rochyart / & lorde
Daubemesnil / the lorde of Pesmuy: & of Tayn
the lorde of Pentemdre & the lorde Johñ of
but he was so sore hurt that he had ne
dyed there: he was reputed for one of the best
in France. And there was left for dede a
other dede men: the lorde Richard Dan
was taught that day by the kyng right valyãt
to be the lorde of Charny on whom was
great pyte bycause he bare the souerayne baner
the kyng / his owne baner was also in the felde
that was of goules / thre stockyns syluer.
many englysshemen & gascons came to that
& perfore they opprest the kynges batell:
that the frenchmen were so mengled amonge
enemyes / that somtyme there was fyue
of them one gryshman: they was taken & lorde
Pycquigny & the lorde Bartylmewe de Bru
another was flayne sir Geffray of Char
with the kynges baner in his handes. Also &
sir Reynold Cobham sleue therle of Dãmar
whom they was a great preasse to take & kyl
for as knewe hym cryed & yelde you or ellis
ye ar but ded. There was a knyght of layne O
mers retayned in wages with the kyng of En
gland called & Wempee Wyzbeche / who had ser
ued the englysshemen .b. yere before / bycause in
his youth he had forfayted the realme of France
for a murdre & he dyd at layne Omers. It hap
pened so well for hym: & he was nere to the kyn
ge whan they were about to take hym / he stepte
forthe into the preasse / and by strength of his bo
dy and armes / he came to the frenche kyng and
layd in gode frenche (sir yelde you) the kyng be
helde the knyght & layde to whom shall I yelde
me. Where is my cosyn the prince of Wales: yf
I myght se hym I wolde speke with hym / De
nyse answered (and layd) sir he is nat here / but
yelde you to me and I shall brynge you to hym:
who be you & the kynge: sir & he I am Denyse
of Wyzbeche a knyght of Arthoys / but I serue
the kyng of Englande bycause I am banysshed
the realme of Fraunce / and I haue forfayted
all that I had there. Than the kynge gaue hym
his ryght gauntlet (sayeng I yelde me to you)
there was a great preasse about the kynge: for e
uery man enforced hym to say I haue taken him
so that the kyng coude nat go forward with his
ponge tyme the lorde Philyppe with hym / by
cause of & preasse. The prince of Wales who was
corageous & cruell as a lyon toke that day great
pleasure to fight and to chase his enemyes / the
lorde Johñ Chandos who was with hym / of all
that day neuer left hym nor neuer toke hede of ta
kynge of any prisoner. Than at the ende of the
bataylle (he sayde to the prince) sir it were good
that you rested hey and sette your baner a high
in this bushe that your people may dyzaye hy
der / for they be sore spredde a brode / nor I can se
no mo baners nor penons of the frenche partie:
wherfore sir rest and refresshe you / for ye be sore
chafed. Than the princes baner was sette vpp a
high on a bushe: and trumpettes and clarions
began to sowne / than the prince dyd of his base
net: and the knyghtes for his body / and they of
his chambyr were redy aboute hym and a reed
pauylyon pyght vpp: and than dzinke was bzo
ught forthe to the prince / and for suche lordes as
were aboute hym / the whiche styll encreased as
they came fro the chase they they tayed / & their
prisoners with theym. And whan the two mar
shalles were come to the prince: he demaunded
of them if they knewe any tidynges of the fren
che kyng (they answered and sayde) sir ye here
none of certenty / but we thinke verily he is other
dede or taken / for he is nat gone out of & batels.
Than the prince sayd to therle of warwyke & to

sir Reynolde Cobham: sire I requyre you goo forthe and se what ye can knowe that at poynt re tourne ye may shewe me the trouth. Thre two lordes toke their horses and departed fro ℔ prince: and rode vp a lytell hyll to loke about them/ than they parceyued a flocke of men of armys comynge togyder right werely. There was the frenche kyng a foot in great parell for englysshmen and gascoyns were his maysters/ they had taken hym fro ℔ Dempyr Pontherde gyest/ and suche as were moost of hym sayd I haue taken hym: nay ℣ another I haue taken hym/ so they stroue which shulde haue hym. Than the frenche kyng to eschue that peryll sayd: sires stryue not lede me gentelly/ and my sonne to my cosyn the prince and stryue not to my takynge/ for I am so great a lorde to make you all riche: the kyngs wordes somwhat apeased them/ howbeit euer as they went they made ryot and hustled fo: the takyng of the kyng. Whan the two knyghtes lordes sawe and herde that noyse and stryfe among them: they came to them and sayd/ sires what is the mater that ye stryue fo:/ sire sayd one of thē it is for the frenche kyng who is here taken prisoner: and there be mo than. v. knyghtes ℣ squyers that chalengeth the takynge of hym and of his sonne: thanne the two lordes entred into the preasse and caused euery man to drawe a backe/ and commaunded them in the princes name on peyne of their heedes to make no more noyse nor to approche the kyng no nerer without they were cōmaunded. Thanne euery man gaue rowme to the lordes: and they a lyghted and yede theer reuerence to the kyng/ and so brought hym and his sonne in peace and rest to the prince of walis.

Of the gyft that the prince gaue to the lorde Audley after the batell of Poycters. Ca. C.lvi.

Alone as therle of that myght/ and the lorde Cobham were departed fro the prince/ as ye haue herde before: than the prince demaunded of the knyghtes that were about hym fo: the lorde Audley if any knew any thyng of hym. Some knyghtes that were ther and here/ and sayd/ (it is no gret hurt and lyeth in a lytter hey but ye thy my lorde sayde the prince of his hurtes I am right sore displeased that he is not here/ for I wold fayne haue hym/ for I haue not seen hym this day in no place/ and therfo: I pray you that ye go and seke hym/ for I wyll not go hence tyll I haue hym. Than two knyghtes came to the lorde Audley and sayde/ sir the prince hath and greatly desyreth you that ye wolde go to hym as for his bedde/ for he wyll not go hence tyll he haue you/ and so sayde the knyght I thanke god when he thynketh on me/ I am not dead/ than he called vnto hym two knyghtes of his/ commaunded them to bere hym on his bedde to the place where as the prince was. Than the prince toke hym by his armes and helpe hym vp/ and gaue hym a great chere/ and sayd/ sir Iames I wolde fayne for to honour you/ for by your hardy prowes this day achyeued ℔ grace and renowme of this victory/ and ye are reputed for the moost valyaunt knyght of this oost. Therfo: sayde the knyght ye lay as a gentyll man/ I wolde it were so/ and if I haue done any thynge auaunted me/ I wyll to it/ and to accomplysshe that he me shall I entre in to the bataylle of the frenche kyng/ and I make a vowe that I shall not be reputed to eat any peces for I am sure the prince I and all mine that ye haue taken this day the best knyghtes in armes. And therfo: I desyre you for to be my knyght/ and to be your baneret/ and to haue vnder you the baners of yonder two knyghtes which I shall assigne you as your baners of Englande. Sone sayde the knyght gramercy sir of your grete goodnesse that ye haue shewed me: and for the loue of you I shall be glad to be your baneret/ and for the loue of the prince I wyll do my deuoyr to kepe them/ and so he toke his leue of the prince and went to his lodging/ and after as he was desyred he made the cry of that nyght/ and the lorde Cobham assigned to ℔ prince and gaue vnto hym the baners of the frenche kyng. The prince made hym ryght good cheer to the kynges: and caused hym and his sonne to be brought to his/ and kepte the frenche kyng as for a captayne of great valoure.

Howe the englysshmen wan by at the bataylle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lvii.

Thus this bataylle [illegible] ordeyned as ye haue herde before/ the which was in the [illegible] Poyctiers/ the [illegible] of the prince of walis/ the [illegible] ℔ CCC. [illegible] the [illegible] and [illegible]

...ght ...ymen they nat returned fro ꝑ chace ...the prince banner rode on a bulle to ...all his men together/ but it was nyght ...ment for the chace. And as it was reported ...was layne all the floure of Frauns: and ...was taken with the kyng & the lorde Philip ...his yongest sonne/ bethe bare ...ryghtes: and xxxvi baners ...thed ande of one and other. When euery ...was come fro the chace/ they had ryght ...ne prisoners as they were in nombre in all: ...was counted among them bycause of ...r charge and bonte to kepe so many that ...dde put many of them to raunsome and ...m fre/ and so they dyd. And the pri...chamber the englysshmen and gascoynes ...ounte: they were many that day putte ...ome and lete go all onely on their pro...d trouthe and feaulte/ to retourne agayne ...ne that and Chrystemas to Burdeux with ...ir raunsome. Thus that nyght they lay in ...e felde where as the batayle had ben: ...e nombre therin but nat all armed ...r prisoners/ and euery man made good ...his prisoner/ for ꝑ day who soeuer take ...prisoner he was clere his and myght quyte ...raunsome hym at his pleasure. All suche as ...ne with the prince were all made ryche ...honour and goodes of well by raunsomyng ...ioners as by apoyntynges of golde/ syluer/ ...e riches that was there founde. There ...e none that dyd set any thyng by ryche hat ...whom there was great plente/ for the fre...ne thyder richely harneis/ horsynge to ...ad the countrey for them.

...de the lorde James Audley ga...n his foure squyers the. v. C. mar...ll reuenewes that the prince had ...m hym. Cap. C.lxvii.

When sir James Aude...ley was brought to his logyn...ge/ there he fonde syr Johan Audeley his brother/ and the lorde Berkeley the knyght/ the lorde Berchame of Cornwall/ the lorde of Mylbourne and the lorde Basil Ferres. All these were of ...ge: and then he called before them his foure squires that had serued hym that day well and truely: than he sayd to the sayd lordes/ sirs it hath pleased my lorde the prince to gyue me fyue hundred markes of reuenewes by yere in heritage/ for the whiche gyft I haue done hym but small seruice with my body. Sirs beholde here these foure squyers/ who hath alwayes ser...ued me truely (and specially this day) that ho...nour that I haue is by their baly and mayne/ wher...fore I wolle reward them: I gyue and resigne into their handes the gyft that my lorde ꝑ prin...ce hath gyuen me of fyue hundred markes of yer...ly reuenewes to them and to their heyres for e...uer/ in lyke maner as it was gyuen me: I clere...ly dyscharge me therof and inheryte them with...out any rebell or condycion. The lordes and o...ther that were they euery man beheld other and sayde among them selfe/ it commeth of a great nobleness to gyue this gyft. they answered hym with one voyce sir be it as godde wyll/ we shall here wytnesse in this behalfe wher soeuer we be come. Thus they departed fro hym and some of them went to the prince/ who the same nyght wolde make a supper to the frenche kynge/ and to the other prisoners: for they had than ynough to do it withall of that the frenchemen brought with them for the englysshmen wanted vitayle before: for some in the dayes hadde no bredde before.

Howe the prince made a supper to the french kyng the same day of the batayle. Cap. C.lxviii.

The same day of the ba...taple at night the prince ma...de a supper in his lodgynge to the frenche kyng and to ꝑ moost parte of the great lor...des that were prisoners: the prince made the kynge and his sonne the lorde James of Burbone/ the lorde Johan Darthoys/ the erle of Tankermyll/ therle of Stampes/ therle Dampmartyne/ the erle of Beaufyll/ and the lorde of Pertenay to syt all at one borde: and other lordes/ knyghtes/ and squi...ers at other tables. And alwayes the prince ser...ued before the kyng as humbly as he coude/ and wolde nat syt at the kyng[1] borde/ for any delyce that the kynge coulde make: but he sayd he was nat sufficient to syt at the table with so great a

prince as the kyng was / but than he sayd to the kyng: sir for goddes sake make non youll nor bery there / though god this day hyde nat content to folowe your wyll / for sir surely the kynge my father shall bere you almoche honour and amyte as he may do / and shall accorde with you so reasonably that ye shall ever be frendes togyther after. And sir me thynke ye ought to remyse the ugh the tourney be nat as ye wolde have had it / for this day ye have wonne the hygh renome of prowes / and have put this day in daly auentyll all other of your partie. Sir I say natte this to mocke you: for all that be on our partie / sawe every mannes dedes at playnly accorded by true sentence to gyue you the prise and chapelette. Therwith the frenchemen began to murmure and sayde among theselfe: how we the prince had spoken nobly / and that by all estimacion he shall be proue a noble man if god sende hym lyfe and to perseuer in suche good fortune.

Chowe the prince retourned to Burdeux after the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lxix.

When supper was done every man went to his lodgyng with their prisoners: & came nyght they putte many to raunsome and beyond that on their fayth & trauthe / raunsomed them but easely / for they sayd they wolde sette no knyghtes raunsome so hygh / but that he myght pay at his ease and magnyfyent thyll his degree. The next day when they had herde masse and taken some repast / and that every thyng was trussed and redy: than they toke their hors and rode to wardes Poyctiers. The same nyght they was come to Poyctiers the lorde of Ley with a thousand speres / he was nat at the batayle / but he mette the duke of Normady nere to Chauuigny / and the duke sende hym to Poyctiers to kepe the towne / tyll they herde other tydynges. When the lorde of Ley knewe that thenglyshmen were so nere commynge to the cytie: he caused every man to be armed / and every man to go to his defence / to the walles / towres / and gates: and thyder men came by without any approchynge / for they were so lated with gode fyluer and p that in their remembrynge they accounte tres. They thought it a gret dede if they bringe the frenche kynge with their other ners and ryches that they had won in to Burdeux: they rode but small ... cause of their prisoners and great carya they had they rode in a day no more but fyue leages / and lodged ever beyonde chase togyther in good array / sayeng the leg batayle / who rode ever before with men of armes to espye the passages as shulde passe / but they founde no enemyes for all the countre was so frayed that ... dyst to the fortresses. In the prince rode forwarde hym selfe the lorde Audeley had to hys four squyers the gyft of the ... markes / that he had ... the prince send for hym: and he was ... hys hande to the prince / who receyued ... tesy / and sayde / sir I amers we have ... that the ... that we gaue you ... ye came to your lodgyng / you gaue ... foure squyers: we wolde knowe why ye ... and wherfore ye gyft was agreable to ... Sir sayd the knyght it is of trouth ... sum it to the: and I shall shewe you why I so / these foure squyers that be here ... a longer season serued me well and ... my great busynesses / and sir at this last ... they serued me in suche wyse / that ... never done suche thynge ere / I was ... warde theyre: and before the same day ... never nothyng of me in rewarde. But I ... a man alone: but by the ayde and ... I take on me to accomply the my lorde ... fyue more: I had ben dede in the ... had nat ben. wherfore sir when I ... haue that they have deserued / I had ... erste of I wolde nat a rewarded them / ... god I have had and shall have ... as I lyue / I wyll never be a ... good. Sir if I have done this ... sure I require you to pardon me: ... and my squyers shall serue you as ... the tyde. Than the prince sayd: sir I ... ry thyng that ye have done / I can nat ... but can you gyue thanke therfore ... hartnes of these squyers whom ye ... che / I accorde to them your gyft: and I ... der agayne to you. xl. C. marke ... as ye had the other. Thus the prince ... pany: lyed vnmocke that they paste ... tenu / and I aperten without damage ...

was lost in great myrth and reuell / and spende folysshely the golde and syluer ꝑ they had won. In Englande also there was great ioye whanne they harde tydynges of the bataylle of Poyctiers of the discomfityng of the frenchmen / and takyng of the kyng: great solempnytes were made in all churches / and great fyres / and wakes throughout all Englande. The knyghtes and squyers: suche as were come home fro that tourney were moche made of / and prayse moze than other.

Howe the thre estates of France assembled togyder at Parys / after the bataylle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lxx.

The same seson that the bataylle of Poictiers was the duke of Lancastre was in ꝑ countie of Eureux / and on the marches of Costantyne / and with hym the lorde Philyppe of Nauer / & the lorde Godfray of Harcourt. They made warre in Normandy: & had done all that season in the tyrell of the kyng of Nauer / whom the french kyng held in prison. These lordes dyd all that they might to haue ben at the tourney of Poyters with ꝑ prince / but they coude nat fore all the passages on the ryuer of Loyre were so well kept / ꝑ they myght nat passe. But whan they herd howe the prince had taken the frenche kyng at the bataylle of Poitiers they were gladde / and brake vp their tourney: bycause the duke of Lancastre / & sir Philyppe of Nauer wolde go into Englande / and so they dyd / and they sende sir Godfray of Harcourt to saynt Saupeours le vycount / to kepe they fronter warre. Nowe let vs speke of the frenche kynges that somme: Charles / Loys / and Johñ who were returned fro the bataylle at Poyters / they were right yong of age and of counsell. In the was but small recouery: nor they was none of the that wolde take on hym the gouernaunce of the realme of France. Also the lordes knyghtes & squyers such as fledde fro the bataylle / were so hated & blamed of the comons of ꝑ realme / that scant they durst abyde in any good towne. Thñ all the prelates of holy church beyng in France / bysshoppes / abbottes / and all other noble lordes and knyghtes: and the grauest of the marchaūts / ꝑ burgeyses of Paris / & the counsels of other good townes. They all assembled at Parys: & there

they wolde ordayne howe the realme shulde be gouerned / tyll the kynge were delyuered out of prison. Also they wold knowe farthermore what was become of the great treasure / that had ben leuyed in the realme: by dismes / maletotes / subsidyes / forgyng of moneys / and in all other extoxyons / wherby the people hath ben ouerlayd and troubled: and the soudyours yuell payed / and the realme yuell kept and defended. But of all this there were none that couldē gyue accompt: than they agreed that the prelates shuld chose out twelue persones amongst theym / who shulde haue power by theym and by all the clergy: to ordayne and to deuyse all thynges conuenable to be done. And the lordes and knyghtes to chuse other twelue among them / of their most sagest and discrete persones / to determyne all causes: And the burgesses to chose other twelue for the commons. The whiche fyue and thyrty persons shulde often tymes mete at Parys / and they to common and to ordayne for all causes of the realme: and euery matter to be brought to theym: and to these thre estates all other prelates / lordes / and comons shulde obey. Who these persones were chosen out: but in the begynnynge there were diuerse in this electyon / that the duke of Normādy was nat content wythall / nor his counsayle. ¶ First these thre estates defended euermore forgynge of money / also they requyred the duke of Normandy / that he wolde arest the chaunceler of the kynge his father / the lorde Robert of Lorreys / and the lorde Robert of Bucy / and diuers other maysters of the comptes / and other counsayllours of the kynges: to the entent that they might make a trewe acount of that they had taken and leuyed in the realme and by their counsayles. Whan these maysters and counsayllours herde of this mater / they departed out of the realme into other countrey / to abyde there tyll they herde other tidynges.

¶ Howe the thre estates sende men of warre agaynst the lorde Godfray of Ipartcourt. Cap. C.lxxi.

THese thre estates / [illegible] and stately / [illegible] to be hanged of these galde rakers [illegible] they were ryght glady that the kynge of [illegible] ben delyuered out of prison / where as he the castell of Crouquoy in Cambresis. [illegible] thought by diuers of the thre estates: that realme of Fraunce shulde be the more [illegible] and the better defended / if he wolde be [illegible] realme / for they sawe well there were [illegible] fewe nobles to mayntayne the realme: [illegible] were ayde all rebelle and fayre at the [illegible] of Poycters. Thanne they requyred the [illegible] Normandy to delyuer hym out of prison [illegible] they sayd howe they thought he had great [illegible] ge to be kepte in prison / for they wyll not [illegible] The duke answered / and sayde / howe he [illegible] nat take on hym his delyueraunce: for he [illegible] his father putte hym in prison he coude not [illegible] for what cause. The same seasō there came [illegible] dynges to the duke / and to the thre estates [illegible] the lorde Godfray of Ipartcourt made [illegible] in Normandy / and ouer takē the [illegible] e: that tyme in a weke / [illegible] bes of Caen / of Fayre Lowe / Carētā / and [illegible] dancrs. Than the duke and the thre estates [illegible] dayned a company of men of armes of the [illegible] dyd speares / and foure hundreth of [illegible] made foure capitayns / the lorde of Haurnal [illegible] lorde of Kemp / the lorde of Kyuell / and [illegible] of Fraunell. These men of warre [illegible] Parys and went to Rouen: and there [illegible] semblyd on all parts there were dyuers [illegible] tes of Archeys and of Almaundeys / [illegible] of Normādy / the lorde Loyes of Haurnal / [illegible] lorde Edward of Beauly / the lorde [illegible] the lorde Ingram of Derbyy / and dyuers [illegible] And alle of Normandy they were make [illegible] men of armes: and these lordes rode to [illegible] tes / and there made them gaye [illegible]

¶ Of the batayle of Constaunce betwene the lorde Godfray of Ipartcourt / and the lorde Loyes of Haurnall. Cap. C.lxxii.

Whan the lorde Godfray of Harcourt who was a right hardy knyght and a coragious man: herde that the frenche men were come to the syge of Coustances. He assembled to gyder as many men of warre (gete archers and other (and sayd) wolde ryde and loke on the frenchemen. and departed fro Sayne Sauyour le Vycount about a fyue hondred men of armes and other that day the frenchmen also rode forth/ and other there currours/ who brought tydynges ageynst that they had sene the gaye. Wh̄ sir Godfray had sende his currours also well a berued the frenchmen/ and their banners and penons/ and what nombre they were. And returned and shewed it to (who sayd) syrs we se our enemyes ryght well. Than he sette his archers/ and sette his company in good ordre. To whom sir Loys of Harcourt sayde syre cause your company to a lyght a and to paues them with their targets ageynst the archers: and commaunded that none shulde go forwarde without he commaunded. The archers began to approche and shote fersely/ the men of armes who were well armed and pauysed/ abode there shotte/ & bydd them no grete. So the frenchemen rode styll/ tyll they were hard about all their archers: than they caste their speres/ and redressed backe to their men of armes/ who were a ranged a lenge by a hedge: and sir Godfray with his baner before them. Than the frenche archers began to shote ageyne by the arrowes that had ben shot them before: and alle their men of armes began hastely to approche/ there was a sore fyght. Many were hurte to deathe: and sir Godfrayes men kepte wele araye/ but were soone ouerthrowen. Than sir Godfray lyghtly wythoute any longer tarye a lyght/ and with brode swerdes in their handes/ they all a lyghted and prepared which way they might entre for they were all about to ryde away: and sir Godfray was redy ryght to defende. They were many and slayne of the frenchemen or they coude entre at their pleasure: finally they entred/ & there was a sore fyght and many a man slayne. And sir Godfrayes men kepte no ordre/ but fought as they had pleasure: wel nere all of them fought/ whan sir Godfray sawe that he sayd to himself/ better he had rather dye here honestly than to be taken by the frenchemen than he take his axe in his handes and set fast ye one legge before thother to stande the more sure by/ for his one legge was a lytell croked: but he was strong in the armes. They he fought valyantly and long: nor durst well abyde his stroke/ than two frenchmen mounted on their horses & came bothe with their speares a towes at hym/ and so bare hym to the yerth: than other ye were a fote came with their swerdes and strake hym into the body vnder his harneys. So that they he was slayne: and all suche as were with hym were vpgh all slayne and taken/ and such as escaped retourned to Sayne Sauyour the Vycount. This was about the feest of sayne Martyne in wynter: the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lvi.

Cho we the prince conueyed the frenche kyng fro Burdeur into Englande. Cap. C.lxxiii.

After the deth of this knyght sir Godfray of Harcourt: the frenchmen retourned to Coustances with their prisoners and pyllage. And anone after they went into France to the duke of Normandy/ who as than was called regent of France/ and to the thre estates who tarryed them right honourably. So fro thens forth sayne Sauyour le Vycont was englysshe/ and all the lordes pertayning to sir Godfray of Harcourt/ for he had selde it to the kyng of Englande after his dyscrase/ and disherryted ye lorde Loys of Harcourt his neuew: bycause he wolde not take his part. Anone as the kyng of Englande herde tydynges of the deth of the lorde Godfray of Harcourt he was sorye therof. Than he sent incontynent men of armes knyghtes/ squyers/ & archers/ mo than. CCC. by ser: to go and take possessyon for hym of sayne Sauyour le Vycont the which was worth. xxx. M. frankes by yere: and made captayne of thole land/ the lorde Johan Lyle. The thre estates all that season studyed on the ordinance of the realme of France and it was all gouerned by them: the same wynter ye prince of Wales and suche of Englande as were with hym at Burdeur/ ordayned for shyppes to conuey the frenche kyng and his sonne: and all other prisoners into Englande. And whan the tyme of his departed approched: than he cōmaunded the lorde Raulbert/ the lorde of Mulydent/ the lorde de Laspare/ the lorde of Punyers/ and the lorde of Rosen to kepe ye coste there tyll his

retourne agayne. Than he toke the see and certayne lordes of Gascoyne with hym: the frenche kyng was in a vessell by hym self to be the more at his ease / accompanyed with two hundred men of armes / and two thousand archers / for it was shewed the prince that the thre estates by whom the realme of France was gouerned / had layed in Normandy and Crotoy two great armyes: to the entent to mete with hym / and to gette the frenche kynge out of his handes if they myght: but they were no suche that apered. And yet thei were on the see .xi. dayes / vpon the .xii. day they aryued at Sandwych: than they yssued out of their shyppe and lay there all that night and tarryed there two dayes to refresshe them: and on the thirde day they rode to Canterbury. Whan the kyng of Englande knewe of their comynge / he cōmaunded the of London to prepare therym and their eyte / to receyue suche a man as the frenche kyng was. Than they of London arrayed themselfe by cōpanyes: and the chiefe maysters clothyng dyfferent fro the other / at Saynt Thomas of Caunterbury the frenche kyng and the prince made their offerynges / and there taryed a day and than rode to Rochester / and taryed there that day / and the nexte day to Dartforde: and the fourth day to London / where they were honourably receyued / and so they were in euery good towne as they passed. The frenche kynge rode through London on a whyte courser well apareyled: and the prince on a lytell blacke hobby by hym. Thus he was conueyed along the eyte tyll he came to the Sauoy the which house perteyned to the herytage of the duke of Lancastre: there the frenche kyng kept his house a long season / and thyder came to se hym the kyng and the quene often tymes / and made hym great feest and chere. Anone after by the commaundement of pope Innocent the sext / there came into Englande the lorde Taylleran cardynall of Pyergort / and the lorde Nycholas cardynall of Wargell. They treated for a peace betwene the two kynges. but they coude bring nothyng to effect: but at last by good meanes they poured a truse betwene the two kynges and all their allyes / to endure tyll the feest of Saynt Johan the Baptyst / in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.lx. And out of this truse was excepted ye lorde Philyppe of Naurey and his ayes / the countesse of Mountfort / and the duchy of Bretayne. Anone after the frenche kyng was removed fro the Sauoy to the castell of Wyndesor and all his house holde: and went a huntyng and a hawkyng they about at his pleasure / and the lorde Philyppe his son with hym: and all the other prysoners abyll at London / and went to se the kyng at pleasure / and were receyued all ouer in tauernes.

Cho we the kyng of Scottes was delyuered out of prison. Cap. C.lxxiiii.

We haue herde here before how the kyng Dauyd of Scotland was taken / & was prisoner in England more than .xi. yere. And none after the truse was concluded betwene Englande and Fraunce: the two sayd cardynals with the by counsayle of barones in Scotelande / fell in treaty for the deliuerance of the kyng of Scotti. The treaty was in suche maner / that the kyng of Scotes shuld neuer after arme hymselfe agayns the kyng of Englande in his realme. nor counsayle nor sent to any of his subgectes to arme them nor greue nor make warre agayns England. Also the kyng of Scottes after his retourne to his realme / shulde put to all his payne and dylygence that his men shulde agree that the of Scotelande shuld holde in fee and be homage to the kyng of Englande. And if the realme do nat agree therto: yet the kynge of Scottes to swere solemply to kepe good peace with the kyng of Englande: and to bynde hymself and his realme to pay within .x. yere after the tyme thousande nobles: and at the commaundement of the kyng of Englande to sende gode pleges and hostages: as the erle of Douglas / the erle of Murre / the erle of Ware / the erle of Sowthe erle of Fyf / the baron of Dirsley / and sir Wyllyam of Caumpsyle. And all these to abyde in Englande as prisoners and hostages for their kynge: vnto the tyme that the sayd payment of money be full content and payed. Of this bynaunce and bondes there were made dyuerse writyngs / publyshed / and letters patentes made by bothe kynges. And than the kyng of Scottes departed and went into his realme / and his wife quene Isabell suffred to the kynge of Englande with hym: and he was honourably receyued in his realme / and he went and lay at Lanercost to rest on the tyrst of Cry / tyll his castell of Berbrough was all redy prepared.

Howe the duke of Lancastre layed siege to Reynes. Cap. C.lxxv.

ABoute the myddes of May in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.lvii. the duke of Lancastre made in Bretayne a great army of englysshmen & of bretons / in the ayde of the countesse of Montfort that yet ponge some: they were in nombre a thousande men of armes well apareyled and.v. thousande archers. And they departed one day fro Hampton: and went forthe bi land and cruysyng the countrey of Bretayne / and came before the good cyte of Reynes / and lay there sore and made many assautes and ye good dyde: for within was the vycount of Rohan the lorde de la Val / sir Charles of Dinant and dyuers other. And also there was a bachelar called Bertrande of Glesquyne / during the syege fought with an englysshman called sir Nycholas Dagorne: and that bachelar toke the two courses with a speare / & stroke with an axe / and thre with a dagger. And eche of these knyghtes bare themselfe valyantly that they departed fro the felde without damage / and they were well regarded of all them within / and they without. The lorde Charles de Blois was ryght sory and pursewed sore the regent of France desyring hym to sende men of warre to the syege at Reynes / but the regent had ynough with the warres of the realme that were nedynge in that cause. So the syege dured before Reynes.

How a knyght of the county of Eu whiche called sir Wyllyam of Granuyll wan the cytie and castell of Cureur / whiche as than was frenche: for the frenche kyng had won it fro the Nauerrois as ye haue herde before. Capitulo. C.lxxvi

A knyght named the lorde of Granuyll / perteynyng to the kyng of Nauerr bode by fayth and other grete by a delyuered hym the possession of the kyng of Nauerrs / and also it was right dysplesant to some of the burgesses of Cureur / but they coude nat amende it: because the castell was their enemy. This lorde dwelt a two leages fro the cyte: and often tymes he resorted to the cite to a burges house / that in tyme before euer loued well the kyng of Nauer. Whan this lorde came to this burgesse house he wolde eate & drynke with hym: and spcke and comen of many maters / & specially of the kyng of Nauer and of his takyng / wherwith they wey nothing content. And on a tyme this lorde sayd to the burges if ye woll agree with me I shal on a day wyn agayne this cyte / bourge / & castell / to the behoue of the kyng of Nauer / how we may that be sayd ye burges for the captayn of the castell is so gode a frenchman that he woll neuer agree therto / & without the castell ye can do nothynge / for the castell ouer maistreth the cytie. Well sayd the lorde Wyllyam I shall shewe you: first it behoueth that ye gette of your accorde thre or foure other burgesses / and prouyde redy in your houses certayne men well armed / and I shall warrãt you on my peryll that ye shall entre into the castell without danger by a subtyltie that I wyll cõpase. This burgesse dyde somoche in a shorte tyme: that he dyd gette a hundred burgesses of his opinyon: This lorde of Granuyll came in and out into ye cyte at his pleasure without any suspertyon / for he was neuer in harnes with sir Philyp of Nauerre in no tourney that he made: because his lande lay nere to the cytie of Cureur. And also the frenche kyng whan he wan the cytie he caused all the landes there aboute to be bounde to hym / els he wolde haue taken them to his owne vse. So the frenche kyng had the countrey / but the hertes of the people were styll nauerroyse: also if kyng Johñ had ben in Fraunce as he was in Englande he durst nat haue done as he dyd / but he thought ye maters of France were in sore trouble: and also perpued howe the thre estates wey well mynded to the delyueraãce of the kyng of Nauer. And whan he saw all his matter redy & well forward / & that the burgesses of his opinyon were well aduysed what they shulde do, he armed hymselfe with secrete armour & dyd on a gowne about & a cloke about that and vnder his arme he bare a short batell axe & with hym went a varlet / who was privy to his mynd. And so he came walkyng before the castell gate as he had often tymes done before: he walked vp & downe so often / that at last the captayne came downe and opened the wycket as he was wont to do and stode and loked about hym. And whan sir Wyllyam sawe hym he went by lytell and lytell

to hym and saluted hym courtesly/ the captayne stode styll and saluted hym agayne. And whan they came nere togyder/ they began to speke of dyuerse maters: and sir Wyllyam demaunded of hym if he had herde any newe tidynges oute of Fraunce. The capitayne who was desyrous to here newes sayd: sir I here none/ I pray you if ye haue herde any lette me here some parte of them/ with a right good wyll q̄ the lorde Wyllyam. Sir it is sayd in Fraunce that the kynge of Denmarke and the kyng of Irelande ar alyed togyder: and hath swore to go forthe togyder/ and nat to retourne agayne into their countreys tyll they haue distroyed all England/ and haue brought agayne the frenche kynge to Parys/ for they ar on the see mo than a. C. M. men And the englysshmen be in suche dout of them/ that they wot nat what to do/ for they is an olde saȳeng among theym that the danes shulde dystroy theym. The capitayne demaunded howe he knewe those tidynges: sir sayde he/ a knyght of Flaunders dyd write this to me for certayne/ and he sent me with ꝑ letter the goodlyest chesse men that euer I sawe. He found out that mocke bycause he knewe well that the capitayne loued well the game of the chesse: than the capitayne sayde/ sir I pray you lette me se theym/ I shall sende for them sayd sir Wyllyam/ on the condycion that you woll play a game with me for the wyne. And than he sayde to his varlette: go thy way and fetche me the chessemen/ and bryng thē hyther to the gate: the varlet departed/ and the capitayne and sir Wyllyam entred into the first gate/ than the capitayne closed the wycket after them with a bolt and locked it nat. Thanne sir Wyllyam sayde oppn the seconde gate/ ye may well ynough without any danger the captayne oppned the wycket and dyd suffre sir Wyllyam to entre to se the castell and he entred with hym. The varlet than went streyght to the burgesses who had men redy in harnes/ their houses: and he caused them to come harde to the castell gate and than he sowned a lytell horne as it was deuysed before that he shulde do. Whanne the lorde Wyllyam herde the horne he sayde to the captayne/ lette vs go out of the seconde gate/ for my varlet is comm̄ynge: than sir Wyllyam passed the wycket and stode styll without/ and the capitayne that wolde a passed out after hym/ sette out his fote and stouped downe and put out his heed. Than the lorde Wylliam toke the axe that he had vnder his arme: and strake the captayne suche a stroke that he clane his heed/ and so fyll downe dede on the groundfyll: thanne the lorde Wyllyam went to the first gate and oppned it. Whanne the watche man of the castell herde horne he had great marueyle: for they was a mandement gyuen in the towne/ that on pa of dethe none shulde sowne any horne/ than loked and sawe men in harnes come towardes the castell gate/ than he cryed treason. Than they within ꝑ castell came gate and were sore a basshed whan they sawe oppn/ & the capitayne dede ouerthwart the and the lorde Wyllyam with his axe in his des to defende the entre: Than incōtynent came suche as were appoynted to ayde the Wyllyam and entred in at the first gate after to the seconde gate and droue backe dyers/ and dyuers were taken and slayne: so entred into the castell. Thus by this was the stronge castell of Eureux won ag and than incontynent the cytie yelded by out all the frenchmen/ and than they send lorde Philyp of Nauer/ who was as than ly come out of Englande/ & thyder he came made they his sauerayne garyson to make agaynst the good countrey of Normandy with hym was sir Robert Canoll/ sir Phylpen/ sir Fryquet of Friquant/ the Barnell/ the lorde Jouell/ sir Fondrigas other/ who dyd after moche myschiefe in ce as ye shall here herafter.

Of the cōpanions whereof the archpreest was chiefe/ and howe he was honoured in Auygnon. Ca. C.lxv

In the same season was a knyght called sir R nolde Canoll/ & most cruel named archpreest. he assembled togyder a great ny of men of warre of dyuerse contrees/ suche as lacked ges in other places. After the takyng of the kynge/ they wyste nat where than to any thyng in Fraunce: so first they went des Prouence/ and toke byforce many townes and castelles/ and robbed all the trey to Auygnone. And they had none pitayne but this knight the archpreest: Innocent the sixt/ and the cardynalles

...nshad of that company great dout/ and ...ere men day and nyght in harnesse: and ...de good watche. Whan this archpreest and ...mpany had robbed all the countre: the pope ...the clergy fell in treaty with thē/ and so on a ...apoyntment they came to Iuygnone/ and ...y were as honourably receyued/ as thoughe ...had ben a kynges sonne. And often tymes ...myght dyned with the pope and with the ...dynals/ and they had pardon of all their syn ...and at their departyng they had in rewar ...l. thousande crownes for hym and his com ... So some of his company departed: but ...l the archpreest kept his company togyder.

Of another sort of cōpanyons whereof Rustyn a Walshman was capitayne. Cap.C.lxxviii.

ALso in the same season there rose an other company of men of warre of all contreys gathered togyder: & they kept betwene ỹ ryuer of Loyre and the ryuer of Sayne. Wherfore none durste go nor ...de betwene Parys and Orleaunce/ nor betwene Parys and Montargis euery man fledde Parys: and the poore men of the countre fled Orleaunce. These companyons made among ...m a captayne called Rustyn/ they made hym ...ght: and by meanes of robbery and pyllage ...was maruelous riche/ some day they wolde ...ke to Parys/ another day to Orleyaunce: ...other tyme to Chartres. There was no townes ...strelle: saufynge suche as were stronge ...d well kept/ but was by thē robbed and ouer ...e as Saynt Arnolde/ Gallardon/ Broumart/ ...Estampes/ Chastres/ Montlehery/ Plou ...Ingalynoes/ Mylly/ Larchant/ Cha ...Montarges/ Iperes/ and dyuers other ...townes/ that it were maruayll to reherse ... They rode in and out about in the countre ...xx. leuy. and by. xl. and they founde no let: ...in Normandy by the see syde there was a ...man company of robbers englysshe and Na ...: and sir Robert Canoll was chefe of the ...d by suche meanes he wanne townes/ castels ...fortresses: without any resystence. This ...Robert Canoll had longe bled lyke maner/ he was well worthe a hundred thousand crownes/ and kepte euer with hym many soudyers at his wages: they pylled and robbed so well/ that many were gladde to folowe hym.

Howe the prouost of the marchantes of Parys slewe thre knyghtes in the regentes chambre. Cap.C.lxxix.

IN this season that the thre estates thus ruled: there rose in dyuers countrees certayne maners of people callyng themselfe companyons and they made warre to euery man. The noble men of ỹ realme of France and the prelates of holy churche began to ware wery of the rule and ordynāce of the thre estates: and so gaue by their rule/ and suffred the prouost of the marchantes to medyll with some of the burgesses of Parys/ because they medled farther than they were pleased withall. So on a day the regent of Fraunce was in the palays of Parys/ with many noble men and prelates with hym. The prouost than assembled a great nombre of commons of Parys/ suche as were of his opynion/ and all they ware hattes of one colour: to thentent to be knowen. The prouost came to the palays with his men about hym/ and entred into the dukes chābre: and they egerly he desyred hym that he wolde take on hym the medlyng of the busynesse of the realme of France: that the realme the which pertayned to hym by enheryptance might be better kept/ and that suche companyons as goeth about the realme wastyng/ robbyng/ and pyllinge the same: myght be subdued. The duke answered howe he wolde gladly entende therto yf he had wherwith: and said they that receyue the profit and the rightes pertayning to the realme ought to do it yf it be done or nat I report me. So they multiplyed suche wordes betwene thē that thre of the greatest of the dukes counsayle were they slayne so nere hym/ that his clothes were all blody with their blode/ and he himselfe in great peryll: but there was sette one of their hattes on his heed/ and he was fayne there to p-

don the deth of his thre knyghtes / two of armes and the thyrd of the lawe: the one called ꝑ lorde Robert of Clereмont a ryght noble man / a nother the lorde of Cõflans / and the knyght of the lawe / the lorde Symonde of Bucy.

Chowe the kyng of Nauer came out of prison. Cap. C.lxxx.

After this forsayd auenture certayne knyghtes / as ꝑ lorde Johñ of Pequigny / & other vnder the comfort of ꝑ prouost of Parys / and of other counsaylours of ꝑ good townes cãe to the stronge castell of Illeres in Paylleull in Picardy / where the kyng of Nauer was in prison / vnder the keypynge of the lorde Trystram du Boysle. They brought to theym that kept the castell suche tokens / that they had the king of Nauer delyuerd into their hãdes: for the captayn was nat as thã there. And they brought hym with great ioye into the cytie of Ampense where he was well receyued / and lyghted at a chanons house who loued hym entierly / called Guy Kyrrecke. And ꝑ kyng taryed there a fyftene dayes: tyll he had so prouyded for hymselfe / ꝑ he was assured of the duke of Normandy than regent of France / for the prouost of the marchantes of Parys hadde gette hym his peace of the duke / and of them of Parys. And than the kyng of Nauer was brought to Parys by the lorde Johñ of Pequigny and by other burgesses of Ampense / whey as euery man was gladde to se hym: and the duke made hym great feest and chere / for it behaued hym so to do. For the prouost and his sect erbored hym therto: therfore the duke dissembled for the pleasur of the prouost / and other of Parys /

Chowe the kyng of Nauerre preched solemply in Parys. Cap. C.lxxxi.

When the kynge of Nauer had bene a certayne [illegible] in Parys: on a day he assembled togyder prelates [illegible] tes / and clerkes of the [illegible] site. And they he shewed openly among them in latyn / in presence of the duke of Normãdy: his [illegible] and greifes / and vyolence done to hym [illegible] fully / without right or reason. And sayde [illegible] there was none that ought to dout in hym: [illegible] that he wolde lyue and dye in the defence of [illegible] realme of Fraunce and the crowne therof as [illegible] was bounde to do: for he was extraught of [illegible] ther and mother of the right lygne of Fraunce. And sayde if he wolde chalenge the realme and crowne of Fraunce: he coulde shewe by tytle howe he was more nerer therto than the kyng of Englande. His sermon and langage was [illegible] pleasant that he was greatly prayed: and [illegible] tell and lytell he entred into the fauour of [illegible] of Parys so ꝑ he was better beloued there [illegible] the regent / the duke of Normãdy: and also [illegible] dyuers other cites in the realme of France. [illegible] what soeuer semblant the prouost & they of Parys made to the kyng of Nauer / for all that [illegible] lorde Philyppe of Nauer wolde neuer trust [illegible] nor wolde nat come to Parys: for he alwayes sayd that in a compnaite they was neuer nor tentie / but finally shame / rebuke / & dyshonour

COf the beginnyng of the rysing of the commons / called Jaquerie in Beauuolyn. Cap. C.lxxxii.

None after the delyuerance of the kyng of Nauer they began a merueylous tribulacion in the realme of France / as in Beauuolyn / in Normandy on the ryuer of Marne in Lamoys / and about Seessons: for certayne people of the common vyllages without any lorde or ruler / assembled togyder in Beauuolyn. In the beginnyng they past nat a hundred in nombre: they sayd howe the noble men of the realme of Fraunce / knyghtes and squyers shamed the realme / and that it shulde be a great welth to destroy them all / and eche of them sayd it was [illegible] and [illegible]

...ed all with one voyce/ shame haue he that ...e nat his power to distroy all the gētylmen ...realme. Thus they gathered to gyder w̄ ...any other counsayle & without any armure: ...with staues and knyues/ and so went to ...house of a knyght dwellyng therby/ & brake ...his house and slewe the knyght and the lady ...all his chyldren great and small/ and brent ...house. And than they went to a nother castell ...toke the knight therof and bounde hym fast ...take: and than violated his wyfe and his ...ghter before his face/ and than slewe the la... ...his doughter/ and all his other chyldren ...than slewe the knyght by great tourment/ ...hurt & beate downe the castell: and so they ...to dyuers other castelles and good houses: ...they multiplyed so that they were a.vi. thou... ...and euer as they went forwarde they encre... ...forsuche lyke as they were/ fell euer to thē. ...that euery gentylman fledde fro them and ...their wyues and chyldren with them/ and ...xx.xxx.xxx. leages of to be in suretie/ and left ...r houses voyde and their goodes therin. ...e myscheuous peple thus assembled with... ...capitayne or armoure: robbed/ brent/ and ...e all gentylmen that they coude lay handes ...and forced and rauysshed ladyes and damo... ...and dyd suche shamefull dedes that no hu... ...ne creature ought to thynke on any suche. ...he that dyd moost myschiefe was most pre... ...with them and greattest maister: I dare ...write the horryble dedes that they dyd to la... ...es and damoselles. Amonge other they slewe ...ight and after dyd put hym on a broche and ...ed hym at the fyre: in ye syght of the lady his ...e and his chyldren/ and after ye the lady had ...enforced and rauisshed with a.x.or.xii. thei... ...e her perforce to eate of her husband/ and af... ...made her to dy an yuell deth and all her chyl... ...They made among them a kynge/ one of ...rmont in Beauuoysyn: they chose hym that ...moost vngracyousst of all other/ and they ...d hym kyng Jaques Goodman: & so ther... ...they were called companyons of the Jaque... ...They distroyed and brent in the countrey of ...uuoysyn/ about Corby/ Amyense/ and Mōt... ...re mo than thyrtye good houses & strong ...lles. In lyke maner these vnhappy people ...re in Bry and Arthoys: so that all the lady... ...knyghtes/ and squyers of that contrey were ...re to flye away: to Beault in Bry/ as well ...uches of Normandy and the duches of Or... ...ance: as dyuers other ladyes and damoseles/ ...s they had ben violated and after murdered.

Also they were a certayne of the same vngracyous peple bytwene Parys and Noyon/ and bytwene Parys and Soyssons: and all about in the lande of Coucy/ in the countie of Valoys/ bytwene Bziethe and Loan: Noyon and Soyssons. There were brent and distroyed mo than a hundred castelles and good houses/ of knyghtes and squyers in that countrey.

Chowe the prouost of the marchantes of Parys/ caused walles to be made about the cytie of Parys. Cap. C.lxxxiii.

When the gentylmen of Beauuoysyn/ of Corboys/ of Vermādoys/ and of other lādes/ where as these myscheuous peple were conuersant: sawe the woodnesse amonge them/ they sent forsocours to their frēdes into Flanders/ to Brabant/ to Heynault/ and to Behayne: so they came fro all parties. And so all these gentylmen strangers with them of the countrey assembled togyder: & dyde sette on these people whey they might fynde thē and slewe and hanged them vpon trees by heapes. The kynge of Nauer on a day slewe of thē mo than thre thousande: beside Clermount in Beauuoysyn. It was tyme to take them vp: for and they hadde ben all togyder assembled/ they were mo than a hundred thousande: and whan they were demaunded why they dyd so yuell dedes/ they wolde answere and say they coude nat tell: but ye they dyd as they sawe other do/ thynkyng therby to haue distroyed all ye nobles and gētylmen of the worlde. In the same season the duke of Normandy departed fro Parys/ and was in dout of the kynge of Nauer: and of the prouost of the marchaūtes and of his sect: for they were all of one accorde. He rode to the brige of Charenton on the ryuer of Marne/ and there he made a great sommons of gentylmen & than defyed the prouost of the marchātes and all his ayders. Than the prouost was in dout of hym that he wolde in the nyght tyme come and ouerron the cytie of Parys/ the which as than was nat closed. Than he sette workemen a worke as many as he coude gette: and made great dykes

all about Parys/ and began walles and gates: he had the space of one hole yere/ a thousand workmen contynually worlyng. It was a grete dede to furnysshe an armie/ and to close with defence suche a cyte as Parys: surely it was the best dede that euer any prouost dyd they/ for els it had ben after dyuers tymes ouer ron and robbed by dyuers occasyons.

Of the batayle at Meaulx in Bry/ where the compayons of the Jaquery were discomfyted by therle of Foix and the captall of Buz. Ca. Clxxxiii.

In the season whyle these vngracious people rayned there came out of Orace/ the erle of Foys and the Captall of Buz his cosyn. And as they way they herde as they shulde haue entred into Fraunce of the great myschefe that fell among the noble men by these vnhappy people. And in the cyte of Meaulx was the duches of Normandy/ and the duches of Orleaunce/ and a thre hundred other ladyes and damoselis: and the duke of Orleance also. Than the two sayd kynges agreed to go and se these ladyes and to conforte them to their powers: howe beit the Captall was englysshe but as than it was truse betwene the two kynges: they had in their company a thre score speares. And whan they were come to Meaulx in Bry they were welcome to the ladyes and damoselis they: and whan those of the Jaquery vnderstode that they was at Meaulx suche a nombre of ladyes/ yong damoselles/ and noble chyldren. Than they assembled togyder: and with them they of Valoys/ and so came to Meaulx: and also certayne of Parys herd therof went to them/ so that they were in all a fyue thousand and dayly mo resorted to them. So they came to the gates of the towne of Meaulx/ and the people of the towne opened the gates/ and suffred them to entre/ so that all the streates were full of theym to the market place/ where as these noble ladyes were lodged in a stronge place/ closed about with the ryuer of Marne: there came such a nombre agaynst them that the ladyes were sore a frayed. Than these two knyghtes and their company came to the gate of the market place/ yssued out and sette on these vilayns: who were but yuell armed. Therle of Foys himself/ the duke of Orleaunce/ and the Captall persewed/ whan these vilayns sawe these men of warre apparelled yssued out to defende the place/ the most of them beg an to retrate backe/ and the tyssmen pursued them with their speares and bowes. And whan they felte the great strokes they reculed all a towes/ and fell for had eche more than all the noble men yssued out of the towne and ouer ran the place/ and entred in among their enemyes and beate them downe by heapes/ and slewe them lyke beestes and chased all out of the towne/ and slewe so many that were dede/ and made many of them drenche in the ryuer. Briefly the day they lost of them mo than fourty thousand and many escaped if they wolde a fled/ but they chase one another. And whan these men of armes retourned ayene to the towne they sette fyre them without/ and all the vilayns of the towne that they coude close therin: because they myght part with the Jaquery. After this discomfyture thus done at Meaulx: they neuer assembled ayene togyder after for the yong Ingram of Coucy had about hym certayne men of armes/ and they euer slewe them as they myght with theym without any mercy.

Howe Parys was besieged by the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. Clxxxv.

Anone after this discomfyture/ the duke of Normandy assembled all the noble men togyder that he coude gete/ as well of the realme as of Dolphyne for his wages. And that he had a thre thousand speares/ and so went and layed siege to Parys towarde saynt Antoyne/ a long by the ryuer Sayne/ and was lodged hymselfe at saynt Anthony and his men they about/ and euery day they shirmysshed to the walles of Parys. And at the same tyme the duke lay at Charlton/ and another also at saynt Cloz/ so that nothyng could

myght haue the prouost and .xii. other burgeſ/ſes / ſuche as he wolde chose within Paris / to counter therin at his pleasure. All these thynges agreed: the kynge of Nauer returned to saynt Denyse / and the duke went to Meaulx in Bry / and gaue leaue to all his men of warre to dept. Certayne burgesses of Paris: suche as hadde holpen to make the sayd treaty / desyred ỳ duke to come to Paris / sayeng howe they shulde do hym all the honoure they myght. The duke an/swered (and sayd) he wolde kepe ỳ peace made and that he had swome vnto / without any bre/king of his part: but to entre into Paris sure/ly (he sayd) he wolde neuer / tyll he had sayscha/cyon of theym that had displeased hym. The prouost of the marchantes and his sect: often ty/mes desyred the kyng of Nauerre at saynt De/nyse / and shewed hym howe they were in the in/dygnacion of ỳ duke of Normandy for his sake because they delyuered hym out of prison / and brought hym to Paris. Therfore they sayd to hym: sir for goddes sake haue no great truste in the duke nor in his counsayle. The kynge sayd certaynly frendes ye shall haue none yuell: but my parte shalbe therin / seyng ye haue as nowe the gouernaunce of Paris / I wolde counsayle you to prouyde your selfe of golde and syluer / so that if ye haue nede / by that ye may euer helpe your selfe. And hardely sende it hyder to saynt Denyse on the truste of me / and I shall kepe hit well / and shall alwayes entertayne men of warre secretly / that if ye haue nede shall make warre a gaynst your enemyes. So thus after this the prouost two tymes a weke sendeuer to saynte Denyse two somers charged with florens to the kynge of Nauerre / who receyued the money with gladde chere.

Of the parisyens that were slayne at saynt Clude by thẽgylsshmen that had be lodyers in Paris. Ca. Clxxxvi.

All this season there were in Paris a great nombre of men of warre englysshe and nauerroyse retayned in wages by the prouost / and by the co/mons of the cytie to ayde the/ agaynst the duke of Norma/dy / who bare themselfe right well the warre du/

tyng/ but whan ſ peace was made bytwene the
parlyens and the duke. Certayne of thoſe lom-
bydurs departed fro Parys: and ſome abode
there ſtyll/ ſuche as departed went to the kynge
of Nauer/ who receyued them into wages/ they
abode ſtyll in Parys a fyue hundred/ they ſpey-
red them and ſprende merely theyr money. On a
day a ſtryfe fell bytwene theym and they of Pa-
rys: and they were ſlayne of theym a thouſande/
wherof the prouoſt blamed greatly them of the
cytie. Howe bett to apeaſe the commune: he take
me than a hundred and fyftie/ and put theym in
priſon in the gates: and ſayd to the commune/
howe they ſhulde all be ſlayne/ and commaūded a-
corduyng to theyr trelpaces: wherby the commune
were apeaſed. But whan nyght came/ the pro-
uoſt cauſed them to be delyuered out of priſon:
and put them out of the towne at theyr lyberte.
And ſo they went to ſayne Denyes to the kynge
of Nauer: and he receyued and retayned theym
all. In the mene meyntyme whan they of Parys
knewe the delyuerance of the englyſhmen out
of priſon/ they were greatly diſpleaſed with the
prouoſt: but he lyke a wyſe man diſſembled the
matter/ tyll it was for goen. Thoſe englyſhe &
nauerroyſe ſouldyers: whan they were coguarded
at ſayne Denyes they were no than fyue hundred
they determyned to be reuenged of them of Pa-
rys/ for the diſpyte done to them. Than they de-
fyed theym of Parys: and made ryot warre a-
gaynſt theym/ and to ſlee all maner of people of
Parys that yſſued out/ ſo that they durſt nat go
out of theyr gates. Than they of the cytie deſy-
red the prouoſt that he wolde cauſe parte of the
commons to be armed/ and to yſſue out into the
feldes to fyght with the englyſhmen. The pro-
uoſt agreed therto/ and ſayd/ howe he wolde go
with them hymſelfe: ſo on a day he cauſed to be
armed .xxii. hundred/ and ſo yſſued out/ whan
they herde howe the englyſhmen that made the
warre were about ſayne Clude. Than they de-
parted them into two compayres: to the entent
that their enemyes ſhulde nat ſcape them/ and
poynted to mete togyder at a certayne place be-
ſyde ſayne Clude. So they went by two wayes
the one parte went all day about Mount Mar-
tyr/ and coude nat fynde their enemyes: and the
prouoſt who had the leſſe part/ about noone re-
turned and entred into Parys at the gate ſayne
Martyne/ and had done nothyng. The other
company who knewe nat of the prouoſtes retur-
nyng tarryed ſtyll in the feldes tyll it was mar-
des nyght. Than they returned homewarde
without array as good ſyker: for they thought
them to haue no trouble/ and ſo they were
by the hedges/ ſome hurt/ ſome
ſome on foot/ ſome horſe/ ſome
ter them naked/ and ſome in the ſhyrte. T
take their way to entre into Parys by the
ſayne Honnore/ and ſodenly as they were
fronte thoſe Chaynes in a lytle way they
a fourre hundred well appoynted. Whan
the frenchmen they cryed on them/ and
nuyng they be ware no more than
than the frenchmen fledde and were beate
lyke beſtes. They were ſlayne in the
than fyue hundred/ and they were purſued
barryers of Parys: of this ſlaughter
noiſe was greatly blamed of the commune
ſayd he wolde be auenged them. Then
to the meyntyme: the bodies of them that
ſlayne ſtarke out of Parys to ſuche the
byes to burye them/ and the englyſhmen
made aboute hoome: and them agayne the
a hurt no than fyrſtyme. Thus in this myſ-
and trouble were they of Parys/ they wiſt
of whom to beware/ they were myght and
gaynſt feare: alſo the kyng of Nauerre beg
were redye on aythonge of this/ becauſe of
that he had ſworne to the duke of Bur
And after the marriage that they of Pa
done to thoſe englyſhe ſouldyers/ whom
coueyted that they ſhulde be chaſtyſed
duke of Bourgoyne wyth ſuche a
moſt of the marchaūtes had ſ gouernyng
cytie. The prouoſt and his ſect were
ſtarre: for the commune ſpake ſhamefully
as they were enbowmed.

Of the dethe of the prouoſt of the marchaūtes of Parys. Cap. C.lxxvii.

he prouoſt and his
had among the
counſayles (ſecretly
howe they ſhulde
ſhulde/ for they
by no meanes any
the duke of
he ſtode wythe gretely to all the
Parys: that he wolde kepe with
peace/ without he had be

of Parys. Suche as he wolde thinke to do
hym displeasure. The whiche thyng gret-
ched the gromell and his company/ final-
ly/ that it were better for them to
haue lyues/ goodes/ and thynges/ entierly
to be restored. And that it were better for
them for shame to be slayne: than ferreatly
to dwell with thyng by Thames (such as made
them agayll Parys. And they agreed by-
twene them that the prouost and his sone shuld
at the gate layent Honnore/ and at the gate
of Bussy/ at the houre of mydnyght: and
then at the ryght Thames and countreyes/ pre-
sently to entre vnto the cyte/ and to by-
gin the tribut at them. Except suche houses as
they assigned/ signed vpryght among theym:
in all other houses without suche token to
dwell/ vnmercyfull/ and cruell. The same
day that this shulde haue been done: god en-
tendyng the iuste gruges of the cyte/ suche as
were of the dukes partie: as Johanne
Pulleyn/ and Symonde his brother/ and by
other/ who by theyre enspyracion: as hit
is to be supposed/ were enformed that
mischefe he that nyght redressed. They
assembled theym and shewed the ma-
ner other places/ to haue more ayde: and a-
bout mydnyght they came to the gate same
where/ and there they founde the prouost of
Dampmartyn with the kayes of the gates in
his handes. Than saide Johan Mayllart layde to
the prouost/ callyng hym by his name Ser-
ne what do you here at this houre: the pro-
uost answered/ and layd) Johane what wolde
I ambre to take hede to the to nyght: wher-
fore the gouernynge/ by god layde Johan
all nat go (a. ye are not here at this houre
for good: and that may be sene by the kay-
of the gates that ye haue in your handes/ I
rede you to here ye the towne. Quod the pro-
uost/ Johanne ye lye falsely. Nay layde Johan/
ye lye falsely/ that a traytour/ and
with strake at hym/ and layd to his compa-
gnons/ treasure. Than euery man strake
after the prouost wolde a stroke/ but Johan
Pulleyn gaue hym with an axe on y hede that
he fell downe to the erthe/ and yet he was his
frende/ and tolde nat tyll he was slayne/ and
all they that were there with hym: and the
other taken and putte in prison. Than the people
came hym on the streetes: and Johan Mayl-
lart/ and they of his route went to y gate layent
Honnore/ and there they founde certayne of the
same/ and there they layde treason to
them: but their treasons auayled nothyng. There
were diuers taken and send into diuers places
to prison/ and suche as wolde nat be taken were
slayn without mercy. The same night they wet
and toke diuers in their beddes/ suche as were
culpable of the treason: by the confession of su-
che as were taken. The next day Johan Mayl-
lart assembled the moost parte of the commons
in the marbetre hall/ and there he mounted on a
stage: and shewed generally the cause why he
hadde slayne the prouoste of the marchaunte.
And they: by the counsayle of all the wyse men/ all
suche as were of the sect of the prouost were iu-
ged to the dethe/ and so they were executed by
diuers tourmentes of dethe. Thus done Johan
Mayllart/ who was than greatly in the grace
of the commons of Parys and other of his ad-
herentes/ sende Symonde Mayllart/ and two
maisters of the parlyament sir Johan Ilphons
and maister Johan Pastorell to the duke of Nor
mandy/ beyng at Charenton. They shewed the
duke all the matter: and desyred hym to come to
Parys to ayde and to counsayle them of the cy-
te/ fro them sayde: sayeng that all his aduersa-
ryes were dead. The duke sayde with ryght a
good will: and so he came to Parys/ and with
hym sir Arnolde Wandrechen/ the lorde of Roy/
and other knyghtes/ and he lodged at Lour.

How the kyng of Nauer defied the realme of France/ the kyng beyng pri soner in England. Cap. C. lxxxviii.

When the kynge of Na-
uarre knewe the trauth of the
dethe of the prouost his great
frende/ and of other of his sect
he was sore displeased: becau
se the prouost had ben euer to
hym right fauorable. And by
cause the bruyt went y he was chiefe heed of the
grudges treason: so all thynges considered/ y by
the counsell of the lorde Philyp of Nauer his bro
ther/ who was ther at hym at saint Denyse/ they
determyned to make warre to the realme of Fraū.
Than incontynent he sende his defyance to the
duke of Normady/ to the parlyament/ and to the
hole body of the realme of Fraunce. And than
he begged fro saint Denyse/ and his men ouer/

ranne the towne at his departynge and robbed it / and also Whytayne on the ryuer of Sayne / where as quene Blanche his lauffer was / sometyme wyfe to kyng Philyppe. The which lady receyued hym royfully: and vyde putte all that she had to his pleasure / and the kyng of Nauer made of that towne and castell his principall garyson / and retayned men of warre: almaygnes / brabanders / Heynowers / behaignenoyes / and fro euery place where he might gette thē. Men were gladde to serue hym / for he payed largely: he hadde ynough wherwith / of suche money as he had gette by the ayde of the p̄uoste of marchantes of them of Parys / and of other townes there aboute. The lorde Philyppe of Nauerre went to Paunt / and to Meulier on the ryuer of Sayne / and there he made his garysons / euery day the kyng of Nauers company encreased. Thus the kyng of Nauerre and his men began to make warre to the realme of Fraunce / and specially to the noble cytie of Parys. They were masters of the ryuers of Sayne / Marne and Doyse: these nauerayse multeplyed in suche wyse / that they toke perforce the strong towne of Cracil / wherby they were masters of the ryuer of Doysse: and also they wanne the strong castell of Verecil / a thre leages fro Ampense / and after they wanne Pouroncell. These thre foyrtresses vyde after great dysturbaunce to the realme of France: there were a fyftene hundred that ouerranne all the countre without any resystence. And anone after they wanne the castell of Sayne Valery / where they made a strong garyson: and they they made sir Wyllyam of Denemarc and Jobell of Hegures capitayns with fyue hundred men / and they ouerranne the countrey to Depe / to Abbeuyle / and to the portes of Crotoy / of Hoy / and of Wastrell. Whanne the nauerayse harde of a castell or towne though it were right strong: they made no boutes to get it. Often tymes they would vyde on a nyght thyrtie leages / and come into a countrey where they had no doute. Thus they stale and wan castels and foyrtresses in the realme of Fraunce: sometyme toke knyghters and ladyes in their beddes and some raunsomed / and fro some toke all that they had: and than putte them out of their owne houses. They made capitayne of the towne of Cracil the lorde Fondegas of Nauer / he gaue and graunted saufconductes to them that wolde passe to Parys / to Nopon / or fro Noyon to Compayne / or fro thens to Soyssons: or to Laon / and to other places. These saufconductes were well worthe to hym whyle he lay at Cracil / a hundred thousande frankes / and at the castell of Verell lay the lorde Jobell of Pequigny [illegible] who was a good nauerayse: his men robbed more ouer them of Beauuoysyn / of Artoys / of Vermandoys / and of Ampenle: and all the countrey of Picardy a long the ryuer of Some. [illegible] Bell of Pouroncell they were the [illegible] of warre / and rubeneyes of Worytham [illegible] quelyn and Hannekyn were chefe capitayns. They ouerranne the countrey about [illegible] all the great townes of the countrey that [illegible] nat closed about Noyon / wey raunsomed [illegible] euery weke a certayne summe of florayns: [illegible] also the abbeyes were layne to be raunsomed / [illegible] they had been vysyted and destroyed: they were so cruell on their enemys. So by these meanes of people the landes were voyde and ouerred wherby a great dauthe rose in the realme of Fraunce.

Of the nauerayse that the Pyrenees besieged in the castell of Pouroncell. Cap. C.xxxvi.

When the duke of [illegible] mulcky beyng at Parys [illegible] the wel thele men of warre [illegible] led the countrey in the [illegible] the kynge of Nauerre [illegible] Parys they encreased [illegible] ryuer to all the [illegible] en Picardy & Vermandoys: beryng [illegible] man anything as they might be ouertaken [illegible] tayne number of men a worre a fyue and [illegible] backe to refyll the nauerayse / who [illegible] alone of Fraunce: whereof he had the [illegible] nauerre. The cytes and good townes [illegible] so to be: and tarry there tyll as they might [illegible] the wages of certayne nūbs of armes [illegible] a best chacke with archers and crosbowes [illegible] full they went towarde the cyte of Noyon [illegible] were strayght before the gaytes of [illegible] for they toke it for the weakest garyson [illegible] it: and that moued hym best to them of [illegible] and of the good countrey of Vermandoys. [illegible] theyr fyrmchyon was captayne the [illegible] Noyon & with hym the lorde Ryall of [illegible] the lord of Mommall the lord of Chaury [illegible] of Hoy / & Wachyer of Hoy his brother [illegible]

ken. For they within Wancourtell also yssued out / who ayded well to that discomfyture / the which was the yere of our lorde god a thousand thre hundred lyvyne and eyght: the wednysday nexte after the fest of our lady in the myddes of the moneth of August. The nauerroyse ledde the moost parte of their prisoners to Cracll / because it was a gode towne and a stronge: they wan at that iourney great ryches and good prisoners whom they raunsonied. And also they raunsomed the burgesses of Tournay / and of other good townes: some for money / some for stuffe suche as they nedyd: as speare heedes / glaynes / axes / swerdes / cotes / doubletes / hoses / and all suche other thynges. And the knyghtes and squyers were raunsomed for golde and syluer / or for good horses: and of a poore gentylman that had nothynge to pay / they tooke their seruyce for a quarter of a yere or a halfe / or thre quarters / as they could agree: as for wynes and vitaylles they hadde ynough. The playne countrey delyuered them sufficyently: there came nothynge to the good townes but by stelth / or els by saue conduyte / the which they solde dere. And in all their sauecondactes they were excepted thre thynges / hattes of Bieuer / cuirbouge fethers / and spere heedes. They of Wancourtell robbed the moste parte of the good abbey of Orcans / wherwith the capitayne of Wancourtell was sore displeased: the nauerroyse spredde abrode in dyuerse places / on bothe sydes of the ryuers of Oyse & Some. There were two men of armes: Raby gonsle of Wary / and Robyn le Brocte: they toke by scalynge the good towne of Barley / where they made a garyson well fortifyed: they hadde in wages vnder them foure hundred coudyers and were payed monethly. Thus they of Berley / of Wancourtell of Cracll / and of Herele / raune ouer the countre where they lyst: for they were soone withstode them. The knyghtes of the countrey hadde ynough to do to kepe their fortresses and houses. So these nauerroyse and eagre men went and dydde what they lyst: somtyme they rode in harneys / and somtyme vnarmed and spoyled them fro fortresse to fortresse / as though all the countrey had ben in gode rest and peace. The yong lorde of Coucy / caused his castels to be well kept / he was as sourtrayne of all that countrey. The Chaynoyse of Robersart dyd more trouble to the nauerroyse than any any other: for often tymes he dystrussed some of them.

Howe certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde a delyuerd the cytie to the nauerroyse/ and of the great famyne that was than in Fraunce. Cap. C.lxxxi.

SO it was that the lorde Johanne of Pyquegny/ who was on the kynge of Nauers parte/ and chefe of his counsayle: and by whose ayde he was delyuerred out of prysone. This knyght lay and kept the garyson of Heredl that lyes fro Amyens/ he dyde somoche by his subtyltie/ wytte/ and fayre language: with certayne burgesses of Amyens of the greatest of the cyte/ that they shulde haue suffered the nauerroyse to entre into the cyte. And these burgesses traytours to the cyte: had secretely in their chambers and lotes/ certayne nauerroyse that shulde haue ayded to haue dystroyed the cytie. And in an euenynge the lorde Johanne of Pyquegny/ the lorde Wyllyam of Granuyll/ the lorde Fryssarte of Fryquaunt/ the lorde Lynne of Belastoy/ and the lorde Fondegray: and with theym a seuyn hundred hyghtynge men/ came to the gate of Imyens towardes Heredl/ on trust of their frendes within the cytie/ and they founde the gate oppynne as hit was promysed. Thanne suche as were lyeng within the cyte/ in chambers and celiers yssued oute and cryed Nauery: thatie they of the cytie awooke and rose and cryed treason/ and dyde we to the gate where the bataylle was/ bytwene the borowe and the cytie. And suche as ca̅e first kepte the gate: so that they were dyuers slayne and sore hurte on bothe partyes/ and yf the nauerroyse hadde made great haste to haue entred alloome as they came/ they had wonne the cytie: but they taryed at the borowe and dyd they feat cowardely. The same night god enspyred the lorde Mozell Fyennes constable of Fraunce: and the erle of Saynt Poole/ who were at Corby with a great nombre of menne of warre: they yssued out and rode in so great haste/ that they came to the cyte by that tyme the nauerroyse had wonne the borowe/ and dyd their payne to wyn the cytie: whiche they hadde done/ and the commynge of these two sayde lordes had nat ben. Who all soone as they were entred ... by another gate: how streyght to the gate ... as the mornyng was/ a bataylyed ... and entred themselfe in the cyte/ ... natte out of the gate/ by they sawe ... rode was but lode without resistence. ... coutes encouraged greatly theyr ... and hyghted hoppe many to the ... ers. Whan the lorde of Pyquegny ... pany vnderstode that these other lordes ... come to the socour of the cyte: thanne they ... ought they might lese more thanne wynne: ... fore he retreated all his menne as fayerly ... might. And so all the nauerroyse retreted ... and so wonde the retreat/ but they nat ... all the borowe and bampe it: wherin there ... well fyue thousande breades and good ... ges/ and pacyfle churches and other ... were bynde nothynge sayed. Thus the ... royse returned with great tychesse/ ... gate in the borowe of Imyens and many ... prisoners/ and so went to their garyson. ... they were all gone: the constable of Fraun ... the erle of Saynt Poole/ sende their compa ... to all the gates of the cyte/ commaundynge ... kepers on payne of dethe/ to suffer no ma ... yssue out of the towne: and so they dyde. ... the morynge be tymes these sayd lordes ... certayne of the burgesses/ who knewe wel ... the maner of the cyte/ went to certayne bur ... ges houses/ suche as they hadde in suspect ... alsoone. And so tooke a strayenesse: who ... contynent beheeded openly in the market ... and specially the abbote of Clare/ who ... seemed to this treason: and hadde longed ... moost parte of the nauerroyse within his ... In lyke case aboute after there was putte ... in the good cyte of Laone/ syxe of the ... burgesses of that cyte: and yf the by ... hadde bene taken he hadde dyed for his ... cause of treasonne. And the coute ... erwise hym selfe: and so secretely departed ... he had frendes that hadde shewed hym ... matter. And streyght he wente to the ... Nauerre to Melyne on they trust of ... who receyued hym ioyfully. Suche ... fyll in these dayes within the realme of ... wherfore euery lorde/ and knyght/ and ... of townes and castelles kept euer good ... And in dede the kynge of Nauerre ... my frendes abyde in the realme: and ... hadde nat bene purueyed be tymes ... done many yuell and myschyefes ... realme: and yet he dyd ynough.

…of Normandy and his brethren lay at
… were no marchantes that durste
… out or come in their boundes / of them
… were surethynges which they
… for the realme was so full of ma
… that they were maisters of the playne
… and of the rywers: and of byuers cyte /
… good townes / wherby they fylled here a
… Fraunce / that a barell of herynge was
… an .xx. olde nobles of golde: & all other thyn
… the cost. The poore people dyed for hū
… this season dured more than foure yere
… the good townes of Fraunce: there
… able to get bote at the handes of the duke
… gouernours officers: and they solde it arte
… to gather therby money to pay
… wages.

Of the nauctroyse that were besie
ged in Cayne Valery by pycardes /
and how we the realme was
full of nauctroyse. Cap.
C.lxxxxi.

The constable of Fraunce
and the yonge erle of Cayne
Poule dyd gyue them moche
thanke and prayse in the cou
trey of Picardy / for socoryng
of the good cytie of Impenle /
and all the knyghtes and squy
of Picardy fyll into their company: & there
agreed to goo and lye siege to
Valery. The constable made hū rem to all
townes & cytes of Picardy: as Caus
Dieppe / Lyle / Doway / Bethune / Cayne / O
Cayne / Guynes / Peron / Impens / Cor
Mount: whe of them made a certayne
of men to the constable. And many other
and squyers dyde the ther / and specia
of Normandy the cauls of suche heritages
had holde in Fraunce / the lorde Wandrehem
the yonge seneschall of Haynault / the
lorde of Wayuryne / and sir Hewe Quitay /
and byuers other. And so they
lay before Cayne Valery / they
were a two thousande knyghtes and squyers /
and there were a twelfe thousande of common s
lande thyder from the gode townes / at their cost
and charge: spetially they of Rouyle were sore
charged / for they hadde the moost part of their
prouysion fro thense. This siege endured a lon
ge season / and there were many great assautes
and skarmysshes: dayly there was euer sōwhat
done of newe. The yonge knyghtes and squy
ers of the hoost often went forthe to aduenture
theymselfe / and often tymes they founde wher
with / for sir Wyllyam Bonnemare and Johan
Segure and their company / who were within
the towne / wolde come to the barryers of their
forterelle and skarmysshe with theym without.
So that they were hurt and slayne of bothe par
ties / they within were a thre hundred company
ons / besyde them of the towne whom they cau
sed to ayde theym whyder they wolde or nat / for
feare of their lyues. They of the hoost caused to
be brought thyder byuers engyns for Abbeuyll
and Impenle / and caused theym to caste great
stones / the whiche greatly troubled them with
in. And they within hadde great plentie of ar
tyllary: as Canons / Spryngalles / and other /
wherwith they troubled greatly them without.
In the same season whyle the siege lay thus atte
Cayne Valery / and that the kynge of Nauerre
warred on all parties of the realme of Fraunce.
There arryued at Cherbourge the Captall of
Buz cosyn to the kyng of Nauerre / who hadde
retayned hym with two hundred speares in wa
ges. Alone as he was come into Normandy /
he rode to Caunt: and there he founde the lord
Phelyppe of Nauer / and there tarved certayne
dayes. Than secretely he departed withall his
company and rode in a nyght by the countrey
of Vulgresyne and Beauuoysyne / and so came
to Clermount / a great towne nat closed / and a
stronge castell / and in the morning the Captall
scaladde the forterelle. How be it to regarde hit
the forterelle was impregnable / yet he wanne hit
by scalynge with helpe of the archers. And first
there entred raumpynge vpp lyke a catte Ber
narde de la Salle / who in his tyme hadde sca
led byuers forterelles. Than the Capytall and
his company kept that for their garyson a long
tyme after: who trauepled greatly after the con
trey of Vulgresyn and Beauuoysyn / by the ayde
of the nauctroyse in other forterelles there about
as Creel / Hereell and Wauconsell: all the con
trey abode was theirs / none durste mete with
theym. Thus in euery parte was the realme of
Fraunce wasted in the tyme of the kynge of

Nauer/ and there were taken many stronge ca-
stelles in Bry/ in Bchaygne/ in Valoys/ in the
bysshoprike of Noyon/ at Saynt Lys of Soys-
sons/ of Laon/ wherof dyuers knyghtes & squy-
es of dyuers countres were captaynes/ about
Poms on the ryuer of Sayne. And about Pro-
uyns/ Troy/ Auser/ and Tonnerre: there was
suche warre/ þ none durst yssue out of any gode
towne or fortresse bytwene Chalons and Troy
in the castell of Beaufort: the whiche was of the
enherytance of the duke of Lancastre. Captayn
there was sir Peter Iudeley/ who ouer ran all
the contrey thy about: also at Poms on the ry-
uer of Sayne/ and sometyme at Nogent was the
lorde Eustace Dambrycourt hauyng with.v.
hundred with hym/ who pylled all the countrey
there about: and in Campaygne was Ilhest a
squyer of Almaygne. These the captayns kept
in Champayne and on the ryuer of Marne mo
than.lx. castelles and strong houses: and whan
they hyst to yssue into þ felde they were mo than
two thousande fyghtyng men. They had all the
contre vnder their subiection/ and robbed and
raunsomed all they contre: they had robbed and
brende the gode towne of Imery/ of Sparney/
the good towne of Verrus/ and all the gode tow-
nes a longe the ryuer of Marne/ to the castell of
Thyerie/ and all about the cyte of Reymes/ and
had taken me the good towne of Monay/ and the
strong castell of Vaus in Champaigne: and all
aboute to saynt Antonys in Partoys. And fur-
thermore in the countre of Burgoyne & of Par-
toys/ they lay The bank of Chastel/ and Iohn
Chamfore/ who also in the tyrell of the kynge of
Nauer had taken in the bysshoprike of Laun-
gres a strong castell called Mountlangon/ and
therin lay in garyson foure hundred soudyers.
And they ouer ran the countre/ to the bysshop-
ryche of Verdone: and towarde the countre of
Soyssons/ and bytwene Laon & Rayns there
were a nother sort/ and their countrayne garyson
was at Vely: wher there were a fyue hundred.
And captayne of them was Rabyngys of Bar-
ry englysshe/ who retayned with hym all maner
of people such as wolde serue hym/ he payed the
so truely fro terme to terme/ that they were glad
to serue hym. He had with hym another compa
nyon at his wages called Robyn le Breton: he
went and wan in the feest of christmas the stron
ge castell of Roucy/ and all the prouysyon therin
and robbed the towne: and made of the towne &
castell a garyson/ the which afterward dyd ma-
che hurt to the countre there about. And he raū-
somed the erle/ his wyfe/ and his chyldren they
at.vii. thousande florens of golde/ at the
of the nutton/ and he kept the towne and
all the wynter. And the somer after/ whi
the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lx. And
therle of Roucy had payed his raunsome
to Laone/ and where hym lyste. In
there was no labouryage of the perth
great barth was after in the realme.

Of the naucroyse that the cha
of Robersart discomfyted in La
nere to the towne of Craull.
Cap. C.lxxxvii.

In the same seasō
I was enformed: the
to the lorde Chamyn
berlart a fayre abbeye
to fortuned on a day: þ
of Pyenne a banrett of
mynstrelles rode with
troye with hym/ fro one frenche fayrelee
there. And the same day it happened: that
of the garyson of Vyelly/ and of the garyso
Roucy rode forth at aduenture forrayeng
but their captaynes were not with them.
were a fyue hundred company one tagh
nere to the towne of Craull/ they sawe
lorde of Pyenne rode vnder his baners
ester/ and was in the way towarde Craul
none they perceyued that they were
and þ lorde of Pyenne sawe well how they
naucroyse/ and sawe how he be coude
without batayle. Than they coueted
Craull: but the naucroyse had cast
and whan they sawe that they sholde
serue al well as they might. The
and sayd after crying saint George
were.l.tyme bette than the frenchmen
they ouer toke them within halfe a leag
ge. Than the lorde of Pyenne perceyued
pytte large and depe/ that ran about
ge bridge: and but one yerde there
into it. Whan he sawe the aduentage
that he coude flye no further/ he layd
pany/ fers a fote quickely: it is better
hyde here the aduenture that god
and to defende our selfe rather than
as taken flyeng: than be a lyghter

This as I haue shewed here before: the lordes of Pycardy/ Artheys/ Ponthieu/ and Bolonoys: lay a great season at siege before saynte Valery/ and made many assautes with engyns & other instrumentes of warre. And amonge other aduentures it fell so/ that the lorde of Bauceen pycarde went vpon the se approchyng the castell the better to aduyse it and they he was striken with a springall and slayne. They within had great plenty of artyllary: so that they without coulde make none assaut without great damage. The siege endured fro the begynning of Auguste/ tyll it was lent: the lordes wout thought to kampsly them within/ seyng they coulde nat get them by assaut. All the straytes and passages were well watched/ so that nothyng coude come to theym within: nother by water nor by lande. The prouysion within began sore to mynusshe/ and they durst nat yssue out to go a foragynge: and also they coude nother se nor here of any socour/ than they counsayled togyder and determyned to treat with the constable/ and the erle of sayntt Poule: that they might depart and yelde vp the fortres/ their lyues and goodes saued/ and to go whyder they lyst. This treaty was agreed: sauyng they shulde depart without any harneys/ the whiche the erle of sayntt Powle was lothe vnto/ for he wolde haue had them symply. The same season was comyng to sayntt Valerys warde the lorde Philyppe of Auuer to haue reysed the siege: at the leest he wolde haue done his power therto. And they of sayntt Valery hadde nat gyuen vp their fortresse so soone/ wherwith the lorde Philyppe was sore displeased/ but he coude natte amende it as than.

Cho we the lorde Philyppe of Auuer reysed vp a thre thousande nauetoyse to haue reysed the siege before sayntte Valery. Cap.C.lxxxviii.

The frenche lordes were styll in the felde araynged on the poynt of their departyng/ trussyng vp tentes and pauylions/ and dysloging And than sodenly they herde tidyngs how the lorde Philyppe of Auuer/ who go

Of the nauetoyse that yelded vp sayntt Valery to the frenchmen/ after they had ben longe besiged. Cap.C.lxxxviii.

uerned all the landes / vnder the kyng of Hauet his brother: and specially the landes of the cõtie of Eureux / and to hym obeyed all maner of men of warre / suche as made warre into the realme of France. The lorde Johñ of Piquegny had enfourmed hym / howe they of saynt Valery were lykely to gyue vp their fortresse. Than the lorde Philypp toke courage to go and reyse the siege there: and secretly he gathered togyder about Haunt and Meulence / a thre thousande men one and other / and with hym was the pongerle of Harecourt / the lorde of Granuyll / sir Robert Canoll / sir Johñ Piquegny / and dyuerse other knyghtes and squiers. And all these were come within thre leages of saynt Valery / the same tyme that it was gyuen vp: they knewe ꝑ trauth therof by sir Wyllyam Bõnemare & Johan Segure: whom they met in the way. And whan the frenchmen that had taken the possessiõ of saynt Valery vnderstode the commynge of the lorde Philyppe of Hauer: than they drue into the felde and toke counsayle togyder / the cõstable of Fraunce / the erle of Saynt Poule / the lorde of Chastellon / the lorde of Poyt / the lorde of Beausault / the lorde of Helley / the lorde of Cresskes / the lorde Edwarde of Kency / the lorde Baudwyn Denckyn / and dyuers other lordes and knyghtes that were there. Than they agreed to go and to fight with their ennemyes / than was it commaũded by the constable that euery man in arrap / shulde marche to warde their ennemyes: than euery man rode in gode order thiderwarde / but whan the nauetroyse vnderstode that the frenchmen were commyng on thẽ / with no than. xxx. thousand. They were nat than in purpose to abyde them: but so passed the ryuer of Some assone as they might / and entred into the castell of Long in Ponthieu / hosse ⁊ harneys / and all that they had. They were scant entred: but that the frenchmen came thyder / who folowed them: this was about the hour of euynsong / and styll their nombre encreased. The cõmons came after of the good townes of Picardy: they coulde nat come thyder so soone as the men of armes dyd: than the frenche lordes determyned to lodge there all that nyght / and to abyde for their mẽ that came after / ⁊ the nexte day to make assaute: and so lodged there. The nauetroyse who were within with a smell prouysion / about the hourt of mydnight they yssued out at a backe posterne without any noyse / and toke the way to Vermandoyse / and were gone a two leages or the frenchmen knewe therof / than they armed them and folowed the nauetroyse by the trake of their horses. Thus the nauetroyse rode before and the frenchmen after / at laste the nauetroyse cãe to Thorigny a lytell vyllage lyenge on a hyll / where they might se all the countrey aboute: and it stode a lyde / halfe betwene saynt Quyntyns / and Peron in Vermandoys / there the nauetroise rested to refresshe them and their horses. And if they shuld nedes fight they had a great aduantage to abyde their ennemyes: they had nat long rested there / but all the countrey by neth was couered with the frenchmen they were mo than. xxx. thousand. Whan the nauetroyse sawe them / they made thẽ redy to fight with them: and yssued out of their lodgynge and made thre batayls. The lorde Robert Canoll had the first / the seconde the lorde Philyppe of Hauer / the thirde therle of Harecourt. And euery batayle a seuyn hundred: and euery man dyd cutte their speares to a fyue fote longe / and in the hangyng of the hyll they caused their harnoys to sette all their spurres in the erth ꝑ trauers vpwarde: to the entent that their ennemyes shulde nat easely approche nere them / and than the lorde Philyppe of Hauery made the pongerle of Harcourt knyght / and the pong lorde of Granuyll. The frenchmen rested before the nauetroyse and lyghted a fote / some wolde incontynent haue gone and fought with thẽ / and some sayd out men be sore trauayled and many horses hynde. It were good that we tarryed for them and lette vs lodge here this night / anone it wolde be late: to morowe we may fight with them more ordinately. Thus the frenchmen lodged them that night and set their carryage rounde about them: and whan the nauetroyse sawe that they shulde natte be sought withall that night and euenyng they went into the vyllage of Thorigny / and made great fyers ⁊ smokes / to make their ennemyes byleue ꝑ they wolde lodge there all that night: but assone as it was darke night they had their horses redy / and were determyned what they wolde do / and whan it was darke nyght they departed ⁊ went to ꝑ ryuer of Some and passed by a gyde at a lytell vyllage named Bethencourt. And than they rode towarde the woode of Bohaygne and coosted the same all rode that night more than sue seuyn leages: but that were yuell horsed were farre behynde / for they of the garyson of Bouhayne toke them prisoners. Also the vyllayns of the countrey lay in some of the / such as coude nat folowe their maysters ⁊ had lost their way / the frenchmen knewe nat of their departing tyll it was nere day light / and so in hast they passed the ryuer of Some / the vyll

bridge of sayne Quintyne/ and went towar
a lyenute to approche to the nauetroyse. So
e of them made haste towarde sayne Quyn
ns and came thyder by that it was day light:
e was themse but two leages. Formast was
constable/ and the erle of sayne Poule: the
rchmen on the gates of sayne Quintyne/ whā
y herde that noyse without/ and knewe that
r enemyes were natte farre lodged themse.
han they were nat well assured of themselfe:
their bridge was vp/ than they demaunded
s what be ye that approch so nere vs this tyme
yght. The constable answered (and sayde)
be sucht and suche: that wolde passe by this
wn to gette afore the nauetroyse/ who ar stol
out of Thorigny and arre fledde before vs/
efore oppyn your gates we commaunde you
the name of the kyng. The watchmen sayde
e the kayes be within the towne with the ma
rs/ and so than two of the watchmen went in
the towne to them that kept the kayes & shew
them the matter. And they answered that ther
ld no gate be oppned without the consent of
hole towne/ and or the myndes of them were
en the soune was vp. Than there came to
gate suche as shulde gyue answere for all the
e towne: they went vppe to the walles of the
n and put out their heedes and sayd to the cō
ble/ and to the erle of sayne Poule. Sirs we
yr you haue vs excused for this tyme: it is
wyde of all the cōmons of this towne/ that
re sire of you shall entreyt it please you/ to
you honour and pleasure: but the residue to
whey they lyst. Than these lordes were dys
sed: and gaue great and dispytfull wordes/
for all that they of sayne Quyntyns wolde
t oppn their gates. Than these frenche lordes
ought it mayried nat to pursue the nauetroyse
y further: than they all departed by lycence of
constable. And the erle of sayne Poule went
his castell of Bohapme: soo sore displeased
at none durst speke to hym.

Of the nauetroyse that sir Peter Au
deley brought on a nyght to haue
taken the cytie of Chalons.
Cap. C.lxxxv.

Thus departed this tur
ney bytwene the frenchemen
and the nauetroyse: the lorde
Philyppe of Nauer and his
company/ rode the same day
to Wylly & passed by a guy
de the ryuer of Oyse: thane
they refresshed them. Whan they sawe they were
out of all peis/ and at their pleasure: they rode
into Normādy and rode fro fortresse to fortres
for they were maisters of the ryuers/ and playn
countrey. And so entred agayne into Constan
tyne/ and made waye as they did before in Nor
mandy: also the kyng of Nauer was at Melyn
on the ryuer of Sayne with a great nombre of
men of warre. So it fyll that sir Peter Audeley
capitayne of Beaufort/ bytwene Troy and Ca
lons cast his aduyce/ that if he myght passe the
ryuer of Marne a lytell aboue ỳ towne of Cha
lons/ and so come to thabbey of sayne Peter/ he
shulde lightly entre into the towne. So he tary
ed on that purpose tyll the ryuer of Marne was
lowe: than he assembled togayder secretly cer
tayne companyons/ for their were of his part a
fyue or sire fortresse aboute hym. So he was a
foure hundred fightyng men: and departed fro
Beaufort at mydnight and brought them to the
passage ouer the ryuer of Marne/ he had men
of the countrey that brought hym thyder/ there
they lighted a fote and delyuerd their horses to
their varlettes and so went ouer the water: whi
che was as than but lowe. And whan they were
all ouer/ they went fayre & easely toward the ab
bey of sayne Pet: ỳ watchmen they were abyde
in the towne such as were nere to the abbey/ the
which was without the towne: herde clerely the
redoundyng of the nauetroyse/ for as they went
their harneys clatered: and made some noyse.
So that suche as herde that noyse had marueil
what it ment: for somtyme ỳ noyse ceased/ that
was whan the nauetroyse stode styll and rested.
And whan they went forth agayne the noyse be
gan/ the wynde was on that syde: than some of
the watchmen sayd/ by lykelyhode they be some
theuys englysshe and nauetroise ar commyng to
steale this towne. Let vs ascry them and wake
the men of the cytie be tymes/ and some went to
wardes the abbey to se what it was/ they coude
nat so sone do it but that sir Peter Audeley and
his cōpany were in the abbey court: for the wal
les therof past nat foure fote of hyght. Incontyn
nent they went out at the abbey gate and entred
into a great strete: they of the cytie were sore a
frayed/ for they cryed in euery part treason trea

ſon / alarum. Than the men of the cytie armed them and aſſembled togyder and came toward their enemyes and dyuers of them were ſlayne at the firſt commyng. It fell ſo pueil for the towne of Chalons / that Peter of Chalons who had ben capitayne there the ſpace of a hole yere / and a hundred ſpeares with hym was newly departed thenſe / bycauſe he was nat payed of his wages at his pleaſure. They of the cytie / who were a great nombre of commons roſe on euery ſyde and feerſly putte themſelfe in defence / the which was nedefull for them to do. Howbeit they loſte many men / for the nauetroyſe wan the firſt towne to the bridge ouer Marne: and beyonde the bridge they of the cytie aſſembled togyder / and defended the firſt bridge / there was a ſore fray. Certayne engliſſhe archers paſſed ouer the gyſtes of the bridge / and ſhotte ſo feerſly that none durſt come within their ſhotte: this ſkirmyſſhe endured tyll it was noone / and ſome ſayde that the cytie had ben wonne / and ſir Odes of Grancy had nat been / who had knoledge the day before of the rydyng forthe of the nauetroyſe of Beaufort: And ſo he fratedd the cytie of Chalons / wherfore he deſyred dyuers knyghtes and ſquiers to go with hym / for he knewe well in the cytie of Chalons / they was no gétyman of name So he rode day and nyght / and with hym ſir Philyppe of Jancourt / the lorde Juceau of Beaupre / the lorde Johñ Guermyllon / and dyuers other / to the nombre of thre ſcore ſperes. Aſſone as they came to Chalons / they drue ſtreyght to the bridge / which they of the towne defended agayuſt the nauetroyſe: who dyd all their payne to wynne the towne. Than the lorde of Grancy diſplayed his banner / and with great deſyre aproched to the nauetroyſe.

Chow the erle of Roucy was taken agayne the ſeconde tyme. Cap. C.lxxxvi.

Of the commyng of the lorde of Grancy they of Chalons were greatly reioyſed / & good cauſe why: for and his confort and ayd had nat ben they had ben harde beſtade. Whã ſir Peter Judeley and his men ſawe theſe burgonyons / they [illegible] them the ſame way they came / and they [illegible] at the tyuer ſyde their barieres with their [illegible] ers. Thaſe they mounted and paſſed the [illegible] of Marne without any lette / and ſo retourned a ſmall conqueſt to Beaufort: of their deg[illegible] they of Chalons were right gladde / and thanked god therof / and the lorde of Grancy [illegible] courteſly that he had ſhewed them / and gaue hym and his company fyue hundred frankes deſyred ſir Johñ Hars who was there pryſe and their neyghbour to abyde there with them to counſayle and defend them. He agreed [illegible] to with certayne wages that he ſhulde haue hymſelfe and his company / and ſo he newly fortyfyed the cytie where it needed / at the charges therym of the towne. In the ſame ſeaſon the garyſons of Vely and Roucy mette by poyntment togyder / and went and tooke by ſaut the towne of Syſſome / & there they made a garyſon of all maner of people / and made capitayne there Hanekyn Francoys / a lewde lowe of Colayne on the tyuer of Ryne. He was cruell in all his dedes / for he had no mercy of that he he ouer came. He brent the countre about: and ſlewe men / women / and chyldren they were nat raunſomed at his pleaſure. [illegible] it fyll that therle of Roucy / who bare ſore [illegible] hert the loſſe of his towne and caſtell of Roucy the which the nauetroſle had taken fro hym. [illegible] a ſeaſon he ſo deſyred the knyghtes and ſquiers about hym / that he had a hundred ſpeares [illegible] fortie men a horſebacke out of the cyte of [illegible] with hym was the erle of Porcien / the lorde bert of Canency / the lorde of Montegny [illegible] ſtreuant and other. They rode to watte [illegible] ſome: and in their way they founde the nauetroſe of the ſame garyſon / brennyng of a [illegible] Incontynent they ſette on them: whan Hanekyn and his company ſawe that / they lighted footte / and ſette their archers before them / [illegible] was a ſore and a harde batayle: but they of [illegible] on returned to their cytie and dyd no good the other frenchemen abode and fought [illegible] Howbeit the iourney was nat for them: [illegible] the erle of Roucy was ſore hurt and taken ſoner / alſo there was taken the lorde Stra[illegible] Canency / and the lorde of Montegny / [illegible] other menne of armes. Thus the erle of [illegible] was twyſe takeſie in laſſe ſpace than a yere: the lorde Euſtace Dambreycourt in the ſame ſeaſon beſide in Champayne a fenyn hundred fighting men: he wanne great rychelſe they made ſomyng of men in Vendages / in to [illegible]

and saueconductes. He helde vnder hym a
fortresses: he was as than a lusty louer p
/ and after he maryed the lady Isabell
pers/ comtyme doughter to therle of Jul
This lady also loued the lorde Ewstace/
gret noblenes of armes ꝑ she had herd re
of hym: and she send often tymes to hym
ers & hackeneys with letters of loue/ wher
sayde sir Eustace was the more hardy in
dedes of armes/ so that euery man wan
that was vnder hym.

Of the thre quenes/ & the naueroise that were besiged by the duke of Normandy in Melune. Cap.C.lxxxvii.

After the yeldyng vp of saint Valery as ye haue herde before: the duke of Normandy assembled togyder a thre thousande speares/ and departed fro Parys & wente and layed siege before Melun the ryuer of Sayne/ ꝑ which was kept the naueroyse. Within the same to wne there the quenes: the first quene Jane aunt to kyng of Nauer/ cõtyme wyfe to kyng Charles of France. The seconde quene Blanch/ som wyfe to kynge Philyppe of Fraunce/ and to the kynge of Nauerr. The thirde the of Nauer/ susster to the duke of Normandy/ the which duke was nat at the siege hymself sende thyder the lorde Mozell of Fyẽnes table of Fraunce/ the erle of saynt Poule/ lorde Arnold Bãdrehen marshall of France lorde Arnold of Coucy/ the bysshop of Troy lorde Broquart of Fenastrages/ Peter du / Philyppe of Artmoyes and other/ to the nombre of thre thousande speares: who besiged rounde aboute. And they brought fro many engyns and sprynghalles/ the whiche day dyd cast into the fortres: and they made dyuers sore assautes. The name within were sore abashed/ and specially the quenes: who wolde gladly that ꝑ siege had been reysed/ they cared nat howe. But the kyng: the lorde Johñ Vyppes/ and ꝑ lorde Carbenaure sayd to them/ fayre ladyes ye nat/ for one of these dayes ye shall se the siege reysed. For the kyng of Nauerre hath sende vs worde who is at Vernon/ and also sir Philyp of Nauer his brother: howe they haue reysed a certayne company of men of warre at Maunt and at Meleur to reyse this siege. And also all the men of warre of all the garysons nauereyse woll come with them/ on the other part the duke of Normandy who knewe that the nauereyse were about to reyse the siege: retayned soudyours on all parties/ and euer dyd send the to the siege of Melune. Than they were certen good people ꝑ belyed them selfe to haue a peace betwene the kynge of Nauerr/ and the duke of Normandy: and as than was styll in Fraunce the cardynall of Piergourt and the cardynall of Angell/ and they with other dyd somoche that a day was taken of trewse/ to be holden at Vernon. And thyder came the duke of Normandy and his counsayle: and the kyng of Nauer and the lorde Philyppe his brother and their counsaylles/ & there a peace was made/ and the kyng of Nauer sware to be good frenche/ and in the same peace were cõprised a thre hundred knightes and squyers/ to whom the duke pdoned his euell wyll: yet the duke excepted certayne other to whom he wold gyue no pdon. To this peace the lorde Philyppe of Nauer wolde in no wyse agree: but sayd to the kyng his brother howe he was enchaũted/ & dyd sore agaynst the kyng of Englande/ to whom he was alyed. The which kyng had alwayes ayded and confforted hym/ & so the lorde Philyppe departed fro his brother/ all onely with four persons/ and rode in hast to saynt Sauyour le Vycont/ the which was a garyson englysshe. And capitayne there vnder the kyng of Englande was sir Thomas Agorne of Englande/ who receyued the lorde Philyp ioyfully/ and sayde howe he had aquyted hymselfe trewely to the kyng of Englande.

Howe the broquart of Fenestrages and other frenchmen ordayned their bataylles/ agaynst the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt englysshe in Champaigne. Cap.C.lxxxviii.

By the treaty of this peace the kynge of Nauer had certayne townes and castels in Normandy in peace / the which before were in debate and specially Mant a Meulenche. Also there was a peace made betwene the duke of Normãdy and the yong erle of Harcourt / a great part by the meanes of the lorde Loyes of Harcourt / who was of the dukes cousayle and of his house. And the duke gaue to the same erle in mariage ỳ doughter of the duke of Burbone / suster to the duches of Normandy. Thus the siege brake vp before Meulne / and the towne abode frenche: yet for all this peace / the realme of Fraunce was inuaded / & great warre made therin / almoche as was before or more: for as than the truse betwene Englande and Fraunce was cryed. Also suche men of warre / as before had made warre in the tytell of the kyng of Nauer in Fraunce / in Normandy / in Burgone / in Picardy / in Champaigne / in Brey / and in Beauce. Than they made agayne as great warre in the tytell of the kyng of Englande: for all the peace / they was no forstresse that wolde tourne frenche / for the companyons and men of warre hadde lerned so well to robbe and pyll the countrey / and to raunsome the people that they coude nat leaue: for of two thousand that had a ten or twelfe horses of their owne / if they wolde haue made no more warre / in a shorte tyme shulde haue been fayne to haue gone a foote. After the breakynge vp of the siege at Meulne: the duke of Normandy desyred the lorde Bzoquart of Fenestrages who was of the nacyon of Lozayne / and had with hym in wages fyue hundred cõpanyons / that he wolde helpe to dryue out of Champaygne the englysshmen / suche as made dayly warre in that countre. He agreed therto with a certayne somme of florens that he shulde haue for hym and his men. Than there assembled togyder men of warre: of Châpaigne / of Burgoyne / the bysshoppe of Troy / therle of Vadumont / the erle of Jouy / the lorde Johan Chalon / and the lorde Bzoquart of Fenestrages they were a two thousande speares / and .xv. C. of other. And so they cãe to the strõg castell of Hans in Champaigne / the whiche the englysshmen had kepte a yere and a halfe / they toke it at the third assaut / and there were slayne a .ferr. englysshemen / none were take to mercy. Than the frenchmen went to the cytie of Troy and whan they were well refresshed / there yssued out a twelfe hundred speares / and nyne hundred of other / and rode to warde Nogent tryuart of Bayne. The lorde Dambly who vnderstode of their rydyng about bird of the garysons vnder his rule a hundred speares / and a two hundred archers with them departed fro Pons. He rode armed except his hede peace / and rode on a mey / and a great courser was leede by had nat ryden farre / but that he herde of the frenchmen / and in like wyse the herde of them. But as the lorde Eustace men / that the frenshmen had ben so great bre: he wolde a desyred the lorde Peter and Ilbreth to haue ayded him / they might a made a fourt hundred men. Than the lorde stace gathered togyder his men without ne of Nogent / and toke the right of a hyll amonge the vynes: and sette his archers hym. And whan the frenchemen came nere saw them: they ordayned their batayles. first gouerned the bysshoppe of Troy / and lorde Bzoquart of Fenestrages: and the the lorde Johñ of Chalon and the erle of and the thirde the erle of Januyll. Than stace amonge his men sayde: sirs sette by with a good courage / this iourney shalbe than shall we be lordes of all Champaigne which somtyme was an erldome. I may kyng of England suche scrupte whom I to be kyng of France / that he woll gyue erldome. Than he called to hym certayne squyers: as the couragyous Wanny his Johan of Parys / Wartyne of Spayne other / and there he made them knyghtes made all his men to lyght a foote and to sette speares a fyue foote long: and sette his foore hym / the whiche was of ermyns the medes goules.

Of the batayle of Nogent by the lorde Bzoquart of Fenestrages the nacyon of Lozayne / of the fre partie. And sir Eustace Dambly court of the nacyon of Heynalt / of the englysshe partie.

Cap. C. lxxx xix.

Whan ſ Byoquart of fenestra
ges (who was hardy ꝑ cou-
ragious) ſaw ꝑ ſyr Euſtace
wolde nat remoue his bateil
he ſayd yette ye ſerue outhem
what ſecuer fall / and ſo ad-
nounced his batayle / and ſyr
ſtace ꝓceyued ſo the firſt batayle / that he o-
ers of his enmyes mo than.ix. and had
ande clene diſcomfited the ſame batayle /
than the.ii. frelle batayle aꝓchyed whiche
ſyr ꝓceyued ſ cõforted the fyrſt. Thã ꝑ third
came on a wynge / and comforted the o-
batayles. The frenche men were.iii. &
ſand mo. Syr Euſtace with his glayue ouer
me a.iiii. of the hardieſt of his enmyes.
han ſ Byoquart ſawe his ꝓwes / he ſtrake
ome with other menues heedes / and ſtrake
in the bel̃e / and ſtrake out with the ſtroke
e of his tethe / but for all that he ſtered nat to
e. The engliſſhemen had the hauntage of
ght and helde them ſelfe ſo cloſe to gether
eyne coude entre into them / the frenchemẽ
en a hard backe / and the engliſſhemen a fote /
a litell beſyde were the engliſſhe archers
ot by them ſelfe / and ſhot quyckely at ꝑ frẽ-
men. The frenchemen turned about the en-
themſelfe / and as they turned / they dyd ꝑ ſame
them the frenche fotemen came into the felde a
C. of them / who had pauſſes / wherby they
ke ꝑ array of the archers / for their ſhot coud
t hurt them / they were ſo ſure pauelled. Thã
archers were ſore beten / and the ſeconde ba-
ll of ꝑ frenchemẽ came on them a horſe backe
ll ſlewe many of them / and than they went on
them that kept the engliſſhe horſes / and ſlewe
d many them all / but fewe that ſcaped. In
e meane ſeaſon the other two batailes fought
th the engliſſhe men on the one ſyde / and the
emen on the other ſyde / ſo that finally they
ke their array / and ſyr Euſtace ſtandyerde
s beaten downe / and all to towne / and many
n ſlayne and taken. Syr Euſtace fell in the
ſes of a knyght / called ſyr Henry Quenelact
d he had great payne to ſaue his lyfe / for the
emens of Trope wolde haue ſlayne hym / for
great deades of armes / that he had done in
e countrey of Champaygne. There was al-
taken ſyr Johan of Barys / the lorde Mar-
ll of Champaygne / and diuerſe other knyghtes
d ſquyers. And ſuche as ſaued them ſelfe / en-
ed into the fortreſſe of Nogent / The whiche
ſe but a fewe / for they were nere all ſlayne or
ken / and the corragious Wauny was left for
dead in the felde amonge the dead men. But af-
ter this diſcomfyture / and that all the frenche
men were departed / he beynge ſore hurte and
nere dead lyete vp a litel his hed and ſawe no-
thynge aboute hym / but dead men lyeng on the
grounde rounde aboute hym: than he roſe as
welle as he myght and ſatte downe / and ſawe
well howe he was nat farre from the fortreſſe of
Nogent / the whiche was engliſſhe / than he dyd
ſo moche ſometyme creepyng / and ſomtyme re-
ſtynge / that he came to the foote of the towre of
Nogent. Than he made token to them within
ſhewynge howe he was one of theyr compayg-
ons / than certayn came downe ꝑ towre to hym
and bare hym into the fortreſſe / and dreſſed
his woundes. And there he gouerned hym ſelfe
ſo well / that he was heeled. This batayle was
in the yere of our lorde a.M.CCC.lx. In the
vigill of ſayne Johñ Baptiſt.

Howe theſe robbors & pyllers that kept theſe fortreſſes in Fraunce began to declyne by myracle. Cap. CC.

After this diſcomfeture of Nogent on ꝑ riuer of Seyn the lordes and men of armes of Fraunce went to Trope with their boty and cõqueſt / but they brought thyder noũ of their priſoners. They ſẽt them to other frenche garyſons: for the cõmõs of Trope wolde haue ſlayne them. Whan ſuche as were ſtyll in the garyſon of Pouns vnderſtode howe that their capitayne the lorde Euſtace was taken / and all his company ſlayne & taken / they truſſed all that they had as ſhortly as they myght and departed / becauſe they were but a fewe. In lyke wyſe ſo dyd they of Torcy of Eſponay / of Arcy / of Mary / of Plenly / and of all other fortreſſes that were vnder the obeyſaunce of the lorde Euſtace Dambreticourt. And they left them voyde / for doubte they had of the biſhop of Trope / And of the lorde Briquarte of Fenestrages. but ſyr Peter Audeley left nat his garyſon of Beaufort. Nor Johñ of Segure Nogents. Nor Albret the garyſon of Cry / on the ryuer of Seyne. In the ſame

season dyed strangely in the castell of Pierrell
a.iii. leages from Amyens the lorde Johan of
Piquygny (as it was said) he was strangled by
his chamberlayn. And in like maner dyed syr
Lucy of Bekaley / who was of his counsaile.
In the same season on a day / certayne of the cō
pany of syr Peter Audeleys rode forth and en
tred into a towne called Wamy / and robbed it
clene: and as the curate was at masse there en
tred into the churche an englisshe squier and to
be the Chaldys fro the auter / wherin the preest
shulde have consecrated / and dyd caste out the
wyne / and bycause the preest spake to hym he
strake hym with his gauntlet / that the blodde
felle vpon the auter. Than they departed and
went into the fyldes: and this squier had with
hym the parent and cuppe / and sodaynly his
horse began to tourne and to take on that
none durste approche nere hym / and horse and
man fell to the erthe / and eche of them strangled
other / and sodaynly were tourned into powder.
Than the other companions made a vowe ne
uer aff to violate any churche. In the same sea
son they of the garison of Mauconsell wanted
prouysion / and so solde they; fortresse to them
of Noyon / and to them of the countrey there a
bout for .xii. M. motons of golde / and so to de
parte with all they; goodes. And so they went
into other fortresses / as to Crayll Clarmount
Pierrell / Velly / Pierpount / Roulley / and to
Hellome. The whiche fortresses had ben long
in the handes of Naurroys / and after the peace
betwene the duke of Normandy / and the kyng
of Nauty / they were englysshe. And whan they
of Noyon had Mauconsell / they rased it to the
erthe. Also Johā Bergure solde the fortresse
of Nogent to the bysshop of Troyes for a cer
tayne some of money / wherof he had wryttynge
vnder the bysshops seale / and so he came into ꝑ
cite of Troye / and alyghted at the bysshop lod
gynge / who sayd to hym / Johā ye shall abyde
here with me a thre or foure dayes / and than ye
shall have your money. and he / who was come
thether vnder the assurance of the bysshop / a
greed therto. Than the comons of the cite be
gan to saye / Howe doche our bysshop tryfle
and mocke vs / sythe he hath abused hym the
greatest hyghest and robber in all Fraunce /
and wolde that we shulde gyue hym ouer mo
ney. Than there rose a great noyse of the same
opynyon / and cryed to haue they; gates / that he
shulde not shape theym / and there came in hast
neys a xxx. thousande of our cōte to fle hym
in the bysshops lodgynge. Whan the bysshop
sawe that / he sayde to them / Syrs [illegible]
is cōme hyther vnder my [illegible]
know the cause and bargayne [illegible]
and me by your accorde / but were [illegible]
and vncurtesly vnder this assurance / to [illegible]
any hurte. But what so euer [illegible]
rode into his halle by force / and [illegible]
hym / and fought so nere hym that [illegible]
smote hym / and then slewe hym / and [illegible]
hym all to peces.

Howe the frenchemen refused the peace that they; kyng made in Englande. Cap. CCI.

IT to longe sythe I [illegible]
the kynge of [illegible]
I had made accorde [illegible]
of hym tyll nowe / [illegible]
as the treaty conteyned [illegible]
was no more vnder [illegible]
them but all onely as [illegible]
was expyred the fyrste day of May the yere
next to come. M. CCC. xl. after that they of
garysons englisshe and nauarrois made [illegible]
in the name of the kynge of Englande. [illegible]
after the peace made betwene the kyng of [illegible]
ney and the duke of Normandy. The [illegible]
nolde Wandrahen returned into Eng[illegible]
for he was not quyte prisoner of hys [illegible]
the bataylle of Poyters. In the [illegible]
the kyng of Englande and the prynce [illegible]
The Frenshe kynge / and the lorde Lan[illegible]
Bourbon / mette at Leolone / and [illegible]
allonely to gaether in counsayle / agreed [illegible]
a peace vpon certayne articles wryttē [illegible]
tre to be sent into Fraunce to the duke of [illegible]
mandy. The Erle and they; knyghtes [illegible]
ser and arryued at Boleyn / and [illegible]
rys / And there they founde the [illegible]
kynge of Nauty / and they shewed [illegible]
tres. Than the duke demaunded [illegible]
the kynge of Nauty / who tyd counsayle [illegible]
that the prelates and nobles of Fraunce [illegible]
counsayles of the good prouysyon [illegible]
bled the whiche thynge was done. And [illegible]
served to the kyng of Nauty and to [illegible]
and to his brethern and to all the [illegible]
the Realme / that the sayde treaty [illegible]
sure to be beyne. Wherfore they [illegible]

...ayde two lordes/ that the ... had brought and thyder ... to them and to the realme/ ... myght endure greater myschefe ... power: rather than to reuoke ... the realme of France. They wolde ... their kyng as lye thyll in Engla... the french kyng vnderstode how ... of Fraunce wolde not agree to his ... (he sayd) a season Charles ye be rede... the kyng of Nauerre/ who dayly ... wolde dyspoyle suche.ri. as ye be. And whil ... of England knewe their repaye he sayd ... a season be past I shall entre into the re... of France (a pay) saintly I shall abyde there ... yll I haue an ende of this warre/ as the ... my pleasure/ and to myne honour: and ... make the gretest apparayle that euer he ... The same reason abouted the myndes of ... the lorde Iohan of Craon archebyshop ... and they of the cyte of Parys/ and ... rulers there about: with a certayne knyght ... of the counte of Ewhell and La ... and layed syege to the castell of Mouzy ... lay a fyue weekes. And than they with ... to their lordes and goodes (ayde and ... wyse they dyd. And of this they had ly... (ruled by the archebyshop/ by the ... Parys, and the cyte of Rayns: but for all ... they departed the clemens that were ... against them and slewe the moste part ... lordes/ who had moche payne to saue ... Iohan Dambyn Francoyse. Thus therle ... had agayne his towne and castell.

How sir Eustace Dambretycourt was delyuered out of prison by great raunsome. Cap. CC. ii.

Thus after the wynnin... of the castell of Mouzy/ sir ... Audeley ryed in his ... wythin ye castell of Be... and syde: wherof suche com... Parys as they herde him ... were right sorowfull. Than ... and almayngnes there thought ... to be better syth they made ... of England/ as to make to their capi... sayne sir Eustace Dambretycourt/ who was as thicke hole of his hurtes: but syll as prisonere. Than they sende Faucon the harauide to therle of Wambarmant/ and to sir Henry Quernellart/ for to putte to raunsome the lorde sir Eustace/ so than he was put to his fynaule to pay. xxii. thou sande frankes of France. And the compaynons of the englysshe garysons in Champaigne pay ed the sayd raunsome: and so he was delyuered and had agayne his courser and his hackeney/ that he lost at the batayle of Nogent/ the which hostes the lady Isabell of Iullyers countesse of Kent in Englande had sende hym. Whan these chapmens had the lorde Eustace among them/ they made hym their souerayne/ and euery man ayded to hym. And than they entred into the coun tre of Uerthell where they had neuer been before/ and there by sleith they wanne the good towne of Rethyen on the ryuer of Elue: and there they founde mo than a hundred pypes of wyne. Ther they made their souerayne garyson/ and ouer ranne all the countrey about Reynes/ and spoy led Espernoy/ Dampmary/ Trayone/ and the good towne of Uertus: where the englysshmen had great profyte. And they they made another garyson/ the which ouer ranne all the countrey about the ryuer of Warne to the Fertyll Wyl lon. And they of Rthyen ranne dayly to Meles ures on the ryuer of Meule/ to Douchery/ and to Chenpoudar.

How sir Broquart of Fenestrages made hymselfe to be payed by force of his wages/ of the duke of Normady regent of France. Ca. CC. iii.

In the same season the lorde Broquart of Fenestra ges/ who had been in the du ches ayde agayns the gly sshe mē and nauerroyse: and had holpen to put them out of ꝑ fortresses in Champaygne/ but he was but yuell payed of his wages. Ther was a tryuge to hym and to his a thyttie thou sande frankes. He sende certayne messangers to Parys to the duke/ who gaue none answere to his pleasure/ for they returned ꝑ without a ny money or ꝑmyse. Than this knyght sende

his defyance to the duke and to all the realme of Fraunce: and entred into a good towne called Bare on the ryuer of Sayne: wherin they wer a fyne hundred houses/ his men robbed & to-ne: but they coude not gette the castell it was so well kept. They tokē with thym their pyllage and prisoners/ and brende all the towne that all was destroyed: than they went to Chastans and there made their chefe garyson/ and they bydē after to the countre of Champaygne vnto pouill and bylayne bedes/ than entr dyd the englysshemen of nauerroyse. And whanne he and his men had thus ouer ronne the countre/ the duke agreed with hym and he had all that he delyred and moze. And than he departed and went into Lorayne fro whens as he came: and so lafte the realme of Fraunce and the countrey of Champayne in peace whan he had done yuele ynowe. In the same season the pere of our lorde god a. ccc. lxx. Sir Robert Canoll made a iourney with thre thousande one and other: and went out of the marchelle of Bretaygne/ and rode along the ryuer of Loyre and entred into Berry harmyng and eryīyng the countre. And it was sayd he had taken on hym to passe through Auuergne/ to go se the pope and cardynalles at Auygnone/ and to haue some of their dayng as well as the archyerell had done.

Of the iourney that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auuergne/ and of the lordes and gentylmen of the countrey that pursued hym. Cap. CC. liii.

Whe lordes and knyghtes of Auuergne with their cōpanyes/ as were in purpose to encounter sir Robert Canoll came within a dayes iourney of hym with a fyue thousande speares. Sir Robert had ryden in Berry harmyng and eryīyng the countre and as than he was entred into Auuergne/ and to resyst hym/ the lordes and knyghtes were assembled. They of Auuerne and Lymosyn/ and with them there of Fayndes/ who had with hym a. iiii. C. speares. Thus they rode after sir Robert Canoll and his men/ such as he had brought with hym out of Lombaygne/ callyng them englysshemen. Whan their lordē were thus on a dayes iourney of their enemyes/ and lodged their nyght. And the next day they and lodged on a mountayne ouer to them/ & they were lodged on a nother so that eche of theym might se other they made. Than the next morowe the mon mounted farther/ & about noone to a mountayne right agayust the so that there was no mote betwene them hyll more but of a. viii. acres of lande. the englysshemen made redy to fight: and sette their archers on the of the hyll before them/ than the lordes layed their batayles on euery hande mon. The first leder the bastarde of erle of Clermont/ called Perot and was made knyght/ and euery lyf was ced with Auuergne & Auuergnes. was the lorde Robert Wouglton lyf lorde Beuuoyr the lorde of Calamont of Cardyne the lorde of Sayntgrancis Gourray of Bolayne and many other and squyers of Lymosyn and Auuergne and of Auuergne. In the first was the erle of Fayndes the lorde Jolle layen erle of Auuergne the lorde his cosines the lorde Boschon the lorde sir Arnale of Fayndes brother to and many other knyghtes and squyers: delyre to fyght with their enemyes. Dwhe other syde sir Robert Canoll and pany/ herde how he had all great batayle. Than bothe hostes it was nere nyght eche bethought other vytayl ynge out of their stragelers/ some knyghtes and squyers to gete fell slombed be nere an hyll planted by the their marshalles/ some be were nere the and there mette one with a nother: and wonne his felowe had lyen prisonery. nyght eche parte drewe to their lodgy made good watche/ than the french to enuyron/ & they ordayned that at the nyght they shulde ryse and drawe batayle/ and the fyue the enemyes. And to go a fewe leages and to entre theryls of the mountayne: where they were on the whyche fyue hyll was only to mount: and thought to be in safty thyght/ them selfe not be easy assayle. mal is truely spoken that / though knowe ye therof by an englysshe

…the frenche boost / and came to se the …
…and serued hym all the nyght. The …
…wente to counsayle with suche as he …
…ght: so that they thought all thynges …
…was nat best to abyde the puyssa…
…chemen / than they trusted and beg…
…grete of men of the countrey / suche as …
…them for pylgrymes. In the hoost of myd…
…herchemens putte them in array of ba…
…and came forthe as they before had ordey…
…and by that tyme it was day they came to …
…where they thought to haue founde …
…Ande when they knewe / they …
…they cauised trompettes of their mi…
…ney to the mountayne vale / if they coude …
…any tydynge of them: they attended a…
…and espyed howe they had ben with them …
…and how as they named / and howe …
…they were gyuynge to Lyonnoys in Lyons / …
…how the ladies of France hylde that they …
…with their mayney and beyond euery man …
…Ande aboute after was the mariage …
…of the lorde Verande Dauphyne of Au…
…with the doughter of the duke of Bourbon …
…late by the duke of Bourbons suster.

…of the almaygnes that abode the …g of Englande at Calays to ryde …o lyen into the realme of France / …ge Iohan beynge styll prysoner in …glande. Cap. CC.v.

ALl this season the kyng of Englande made great prouysyon to come into Fraunce / suche as had nat ben sene the lyke before. Carpenters / bowers and kynghtes of the cou…tayne / suche as had serued the …kynge / prouyded the same yere greatly for …and harneys / and other thynges nedefull …for hym selfe. And although as they myght …come by Flaunders to Calays / and they & …the kynges clothyng / (for it was thus that …of Englande came out to serue to Calays …and Guyen) for thyder haue I mynde / wherfore …my purpose is to shewe them / to the entent they myght …nat whyle to lodge nor to haue stabelynge for their …horses. Also barbour / wyne / hay / and otes / and o…ther prouysyons were very dere and scant / so that …they was none to gette for golde nor syluer: and …ouer it was said the kyng cometh the nexte weke. Thus tarryed there the lordes of Almaygne / of …Behayne / of Brabant / of Flanders / and of Hey…naulte: fro the begynnyng of August / to the feest …of sayne Luke / so that they were many that dy…sayne to sell the beste part of their iewelles. And …if the kyng had ben there than / lodgyng wolde …haue ben dearer: the towne was so full. And al…so it was dout of these lordes / who had spende …all that they had / that they wolde nat depart fro …Calays / tyll they were contented agayne of all …their expēses. The kyng sende nat for the fourth …part of them / many of them were come of their …owne good wylles / truslynge to haue some ad…uantage: and some thought to robbe and pyll …in the realme of France. Than the kyng of En…glande sende ouer before the duke of Lancastre …with foure hundred speares / and two thousande …archers. And whyle the duke came to Calays: …these lordes straungers made great ioye of hym …and demaunded tydynges of the kyng and of his …commynge. The duke excused the kynge of his …tarryeng (a longe (and sayde) howe that all his …prouysyon was nat yet fully redy: and sayd sayre …lordes / the tarryeng here is no profyte. I wyll go …ryde to the mote Fraunce / and to se what I can …fynde there: wherfore / sires I requyre you to ryde …forthe with me / and I shall delyuer you a cer…tayne somme of money to pay withall your co…stes in your lodgynges / that ye haue spent here …in this towne of Calays / and ye shall haue pro…uision of vitayle to cary on your soners. These …lordes thought great shame to refuse the dukes …offre / and graunted hym: than euery man ne…dyde their horses and trusted and depted no…bly fro Calays with the duke and went to sayne …Omers / they were a two thousande speares be…syde the archers / and other fotemen. They pas…sed forthe sayne Omers without any assaut and …so rode to Bethayne and passed by / and came …to Mount sayne Eloy a good abbey and a riche …a two leages fro Arras: and they tarryed a foure …dayes to refresshe theym and their horses / for …they founde in that abbey well wherwith. And …whan they had robbed and wasted the countrey …there about / they rode to Cambrey / they made …a great assaut. And there was all ayne a banaret …of Englande and byrons other / for they within …defended themselfe valyantly by the ayde & cou…forte of the erle of sayne Poule / and the lorde of

Lamenall and other / who with a two hundred speares / came into the towne at a backe gate. And whan they sawe that they could gette nothyng there: they departed and folowed the ryuer of Soe / with great scarsnes of lord and wyne. And so came to a towne called Chiresy / where they founde plenty of lordde and wyne: and there they passed the ryuer so: that bridge was nat broken / and they they taryed All halowen day and all nyght. The same day tydynges came to the duke howe the kyng was arryued at Calays: commaundynge hym incontynent to drawe towardes hym and all his company. Than he returned towarde Calays / whym was also sir Henry of Flaunders with two hundred speares: and of Brabant there was sir Henry of Beaumesen lorde of Bergues / and the lorde Gerardo de la Verde / the lorde Fraque de Halle. Of Heynault / the lorde Gaultyer of Masny / and the lorde Johñ of Gomegynes. And of Behayne / sir Gaultyer de la Haulpon / sir Reynolde de Boulaunt / the lorde Godfray of Harcamont / and the lord Johñ his sonne / the lorde of Durasi / Thyerry of Ferram / the lorde Raste of Junepe / the lorde Gyles Soyes / the lorde Johñ of Bermont / the lorde Reynolde of Bergehes and dyuers other. The Almaygnes and mercenaryes of straunge countreys / I cannat name at this present tyme.

Of the great host that the kynge of England brought into France to make warre there / kyng Johñ beyng prisoner in England: and of the order of the englysshe hoost. Cap. CC. vi.

And the duke of Lancastre and these lordes returned towardes Calys / they mette in their way a fourte leages fro Calays so grete multytude of people / that all the countrey was couered therwith so ryche ly armed and besene / that it was great ioye to beholde the freshe shynyng armoures: banners wauyng in the wynde / their clapayres in good ordre ridyng alonge pale. Whan the lordes these lordes mette the kyng the frekes drew

had them of their lenuoye / than these

mercenaryes / Almaynes / behaynoys

bert shewed vnto the kyng: howe they

all their goodes / bestes / and horses

that yuell or nothyng was left theym

lenuoye: for the which enterie they

howe they had nat where with to go home

vnto their countreys if they shulde

fore they desyred his noblenes to take

garde to them. The kyng anone

howe he was nat as than redy to gyue

playne answere: but sayde lyke a

sore troubled / wherfore go your wayes

fresshe you a two or three dayes in Calays

this nyght and to morowe I shall take

and sende vnto you suche an answere

alson ye shalbe content. Than these

passed fro the kynge and fro the duke

to warde Calays: and they had nat ryden

a leage farther / but they met a great

of carryages. And after that the prince

nobly and richely beseme and all his

where of they was suche a number that

trey was couered with them / and he

past redy arayed in batayle / as though

shulde incontynent haue fought. Than

euer a leage or two after the kynges host

all the carryages howsoeuer they

the other these Dragons lyked

Whan these Dragons had well

company and had courtesly taken

and such lordes as were with hym / and

er he myght conueyed the as he that

well to it. Than they rode leane

ed hym their rode / beseyngo that he

garde their neccessyte: and he gladly

the so to do. So they rode on till they

Calays and the seconde day after the

them their answere by the

and they shewed them playnly that

had nat brought with hym

pay all that they bely and

myght that he hath ordre to haue

wolde go forthe with hym / and to

rune as talketh other good or yuell.

rune and beyngyng fall: they to

so that they tormented the wode

of their enemyes / nat damage

hoyst to haue / so they said the kyng

were brought out of their

enterprise. Thus and there

these lordes and their company / who

Whan the kyng and the prince his son were arryued at Calys/ and also the other of his sonnes/ that is to say the lorde Lyonell erle of Vlster/ the lorde Johñ erle of Rychmont/ and ỹ lorde Edmonde pongrest of the foure and all their people/ & that they hadde discharged out of their shyppes all their horses and other prouysion/ and had tarryed there foure dayes. Than euery man was cõmaunded to make redy to depart: sayeng howe he wolde ryde after his cosyn the duke of Lancastre. Than the kyng in a morning departed fro Calays with all his company and carpages/ in the best order that euer any army yssued out of any towne. It was sayd he had a fyue thousand charyottes and cartes brought out of England: well furnysshed: than he ordred his batayles so richely beseme that it was ioye to beholde them/ and than his cõstable the erle de la Warche had fyue hundred knyghtes armed/ and a thousand archers before his batayle. Than the kyng[s] batayle with fyue thousande men of armes/ and .x. thousande archers in good order: redyng after the constables batayle/ and next after the kyng[s] batayle came all the carpage the which contayned two leags in length/ mo than fyue thousand charyottes and cartes/ carryeng prouysyon for ỹ hoole withall thynges of housholde/ which had nat beseme before caryed with men of warre/ as handmylles/ ouyns to bake in/ and suche other thynges necessary. Than next after them came the princes batayle/ and of his brethernę/ wherin were a two thousande speares nobly horsed & richely beseme in order redy to fyght: they rode nat past a four leages a day. And in this maner they were encountred with the duke of Lancastre and the straunge lordes betwene Calys and the abbey of Lyses in a fayre playn. In the kyngis hoost they were a fyue hundred harlettes to marches and ares to make cleyn the wayes for the carpage to passe. ¶ Nowe shall I name vn to you certayne of the lordes and knyghtes of Englande that passed the see with their kynge: and before in the company of the duke of Lancastre the kynges cosyn germayn. First his thre sonnes: the prince Edward/ sir Lyonell/ sir Johñ/ and sir Edmonde. Than sir Henry duke of Lancastre/ sir Johñ erle de la Warche cõstable of Englande/ the erle of Warwyke/ the erle of Shrosbyr marshall of Englande/ the erle of Herforde and Northampton/ the erle of Shrosbury/ the erle of Stafforde/ the erle of Oxenforde/

the bysshop of Lyncolne the bysshoppe of Dyr-
ham the lorde Percy the lorde Ferrell the lorde
Spencer the lorde Rose the lorde Wanny the
lorde Reynolde Cobham ℔ lorde Wombay the
lorde Walawary the lorde Johñ Chandos sir
Rycharde Penbrige the lorde of Wanne the
lorde Wyllowghby the lorde Felcont the lorde
Basset the lorde Crabalton the lorde Spink-
eyer sir Jaunes Audeley sir Barthylmewe de
Burnes ℔ lorde of Shayche sir Symkyn Gou
lanton sir Hewe Hastynges sir Johñ Lysle
sir Howell Lozmych and dyuers other whom
I can nat name. They rode through Arthoys
and passed by the cytie of Arras and toke the
same way that the duke of Lancastre had passe
before they coude fynde nothynge to lyue by in
the playne countrey for all that there was lefte
was put into the fortresses. And also the countre
had ben long poore and sore wasted and it was
a derre season in the realme of France and great
famyne came generally through all the countre
for the perth had nat ben labboured of that yere
fore for ote and whete had nat come to them
out of Heynault and Cambresis the people in
Arthoys Vermādoys and in the bysshopryke
of Laone and Reymes had dyed for hūger. And
the kyng of Englande as he departed out of his
owne realme herde of the great famyne in that
countre. He and all his lordes brought prouysi-
on with them: crept otes and strawe wherewith
they made as good shyft for their horses as they
might. Also the season was sore reyny ℔ wyet
the which dyd them great trouble and their hor-
ses also for moost part day and nyght it reyned
without ceasse so that wyne that yere was lytell
worth.

The kyng of England rode by small iour
neys tyll he approched Walpaulmes and
I shall shewe you of an aduenture that fyll to sir
Galahault of Rybamont a right hardy and an
expert knyght of Picardy. ye shall knowe that
all the townes cyties castelles and passages
which way the kyng went were surely kept for
euery towne in Picardy tooke in soudyours at
their wages for their surrete. The cyte of Sayne
Poule with two hundred speares was in the cy
tie of Arras the constable of Fraunce was at Ai
mpenst the lorde of Wensalt at Castyl sir Ed
warde of Bancy and sir Ingram of Hedyn at
Walpaulmes sir Bawdwyn Dawerkyns mai
ster of the crosbowes at Sayne Quyntynes. And
thus in euery towne and cytie for they knewe
playnly that the kyng of Englande wolde come
and lay syege to Reynes so it was that
Peron in Vermandoys the whyche was
kyng of Englandes way had no
rulers of their towne and the englysshmen
ched daily whether they were nat well
eate. Thus tyme standeth on the tyme of
and thenglysshmen lightly were lodged
uery: at lyll they of Peron remembred
sir Galahaut of Rybamont whe was
ned as capytayne into any towne and
were enformed he was as than at
Than they sende counsell letters to
eyng that he wolde helpe to kepe
Peronne with suche company as he coude
and prouyded to gyue him for his
euery day twenty frankes and for euery
bodier hym rennyng for euery speare with
ses one frankes a day. Sire Galahaut
red to ouercome the feat of armes and
he was desyrous of the of Peron his neyghe
he lightly agreed to them. And
he nor he wolde be with them the
ter: he prepared hym and gette suche
as he coude and so departed fro
a thyrde with hym and alwayes his
ceased. And he sende to sir Roger of
to mete with hym at a certayne place
and thus sir Roger came thyder with
with hym. So that at lyll this
a fyftie speares and lodged one myle
ge to Peron warde within two leages of
gly that hoost in a lytell village in the
whyche was all voyde: for all the people
countrey were fledde into the fortresses.
nere mornyng they departed to ryde
ron for they were nat farre thens: and
was after supper after the hour of myd
and that they had sette their watche and
led one to another of yours maters
Labaute sayde we shalbe to myse be fo
Peron but yet we wyll ryde I shall
we ryde to the fryers of our maysters he
be there be some among them that
themselfe or to sette fyre some
abode in the morning we may
with suche that shall pay for our
agreed all his company and kept
at the breakyng of the day they were
bodies sadled and so rode forth
and went out of the way to Peron
the wodes left if they coude
And so came to a village where
perfyed that thanne there
ted for he knewe well there was

layne and of suche other knightes as were they
what was best than to do. They answered and
sayde: sir ye dalyse ouer to synde aduentur/ and
sych they shall in your handes take theym/ for al-
wayes by right of armes a man ought to greue
his enemy. To this counsayle lightly agreed
sir Galahault/ who was desyrous to synde his
enemyes: he lept on his courser and dyd on his
basenet with a vyser/ because he wolde natte be
knowen/ and so dyd all his copany. Than they
yssued out of the vyllage and take the feldes/ de-
termyned what they wolde do/ and so rode on ꝑ
right hande to warde the wode/ whey sir Key-
nold tarped for them: and they were a. xxx. men
of armes/ and sir Renolde had nat past a. xxx. ꝛ
whan sir Renolde sawe theym he displayed his
baner before hym/ and came softely ridynge to-
wardes them weninge to hym that they had been
englysshmen. Whanne he approched he lyft vp his
vyser and saluted sir Galahaut in the name of ꝑ
Barthymewe de Bormes. Sir Galahaut helde
hymselfe styll secrete and answered but fayntly/
and sayd lette vs ryde forth: and so rode on and
his men on the one syde/ and the almaygnes on
the other. Whan sir Reynolde of Boulant sawe
their maner: and how sir Galahaut rode some-
tyme by hym and spake no worde: thā he began
to suspecte. And he had nat ryden so the space of
a quarel of an houre/ but he stode styll vnder his
baner among his men (ꝛ sayd) sir I haue dout
what knyght ye be/ I thynke ye be nat sir Bar-
tylmewe de Bormes for I knowe hym well and
I se well that it is nat you. I woll ye tell me yo²
name or I ryde any farther in your company.
Therwith sir Galahaut lyft vp his vyser ꝛ rode
towardes the knyght to haue taken hym by the
rayne of his bridell/ and cryed our lady of Ry-
barmont: than sir Roger of Coloyne sayde Co-
loyne to the rescue. Whan sir Renold of Boulāt
sawe what case he was in/ he was nat greatly a-
frayed: but drewe out his swerde: and as ꝑ Ga-
lahaut wolde haue taken hym by the bridell/ sir
Reynolde put his swerde clene throughe hym/ ꝛ
dyst agayne his swerd out of hym and toke his
hasse with ꝑ spurres/ and left sir Galahaut sore
hurt. And whan sir Galahautes men sawe their
maister in that case they were sore displeased/ ꝛ
sette on sir Renaldes men: they were many cast
to the yerth but all soone as sir Renolde had gy-
uen sir Galahaut that stroke/ he strake his horse
with the spurres and toke the feldes. Than cer-
tayne of Galahautes squyers chased hym/ and
whan he sawe that they folowed hym so ney that
he must other tourne agayne or els be shamed.

Lyke a hardy knight he tourned and abode the formast: and gaue hym suche a stroke/ þ he had no more lyst to folowe him. And thus as he rode on he serued thre of them that folowed hym/ and wounded them sore: if a good arte had ben in his handes/ at euery stroke he had slayne a man. He dyd so moche that he was out of the daunger of the frenchmen and saued hymselfe without any hurt: the which his enemyes reputed for a grete prowes/ and so dyd all other þ herde therof/ but his men were nere slayne or taken/ but fewe that were saued. And sir Galahault was carped fro thense sore hurt to Perone: of that hurte he was neuer after perfetly hole/ for he was a knyght of suche courage that for all his hurt he wolde nat spare hymselfe/ wherfore he lyued nat longe after. Nowe lette vs retourne to the kyng of Englande and shewe howe he layed his siege to the cytie of Reynes.

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes/ and of the castell of Chargny taken by thenglysshmen. And of the warre that began agayne betwene the duke of Normãdy and the kyng of Nauer. Cap. CC.viii.

The englysshmen dyde so moche that they passed Artheys/ where they founde a poore contrey: and so entred into Cambresis where they founde a better market/ for there was nothyng put into the fortresses/ bycause they thought thys cite well assured of the kyng of Englande and his chyualry/ bycause they belde of themperor: but þ kyng of Englande thought nat so. The kyng went & lodged at Beauuoyes in Cambresis: and there he abode a fourte dayes to refresshe them & their horses/ and ouer ranne the moost part of Cambresis/ the byssshopp Pyer of Cambray and the coũsaylles of the lordes of the countrey sent good townes by saue conduct: send certayne messangers to the kyng of Englande to knowe by what cytie he made warre to them. They were answered it was bycause in tyme paste they had made alyance and confoyted the frenchmen/ and [illegible] tened them in their townes and fortresses [illegible] in manet made warre as their enemyes. [illegible] for the englysshmen sayd they might well [illegible] reason make warre agayne to them. Other [illegible] swere coude they haue none: wherfore they [illegible] byssshops were sayne to here their damages [illegible] as they might. Thus the kyng of Engla[illegible] sed through Cambresis and so went into [illegible] rache/ hes men ranne ouer the countrey [illegible] sydes/ and toke forage wher they myght [illegible] On a day sir Bartylme de Bonnes [illegible] fore sayne Quintyne/ and by aduenture he [illegible] with the capitayne therof called sir Baud[illegible] Danekyn. Ther was a great fray by[illegible] and many ouerthrowen on bothe partes: [illegible] by the englysshmen obtayned the victorie [illegible] sir Baudwyn taken prisoner by þ Bartyl[illegible] of Bonnes. Than thenglysshmen retourned [illegible] the kyng/ who was lodged at the abbey of S[illegible] ney/ where they had betayles ynought by [illegible] and for their horses. And than rode forth [illegible] out any lette tyll they came into the marches [illegible] Reynes: the kynge toke his lodgynge at [illegible] Wall beyonde Reynes/ and the pyper of [illegible] les at sayne Thierry. Than the duke of Lan[illegible] stre and other erles/ barownes/ and knyghtes [illegible] were lodged in other vyllages aboute the [illegible] they had nat all their ease/ for they were there [illegible] the best of wynter: about sayne Andrewe [illegible] with great wyndes and rayne/ and their hou[illegible] sholl lodged and entreated/ for all the coun[illegible] a two or thre yere before the perth had nat [illegible] boured. Wherfore there was no forage [illegible] abyde/ vnder.x.or.xii. leages of/ wherby [illegible] were many frayes sometyme thenglysshmen [illegible] and sometyme lost. In the good cytie of Rey[illegible] at that tyme was capitayne sir Iohn of Co[illegible] archbyssshoppe of the same place/ and the [illegible] Pozeyen/ and sir Herue of Pozeyen his [illegible] the lorde de la Borne/ the lorde of Cauny/ [illegible] lorde of Iuuaye/ the lorde of Loze/ and by[illegible] other lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers of the [illegible] ches of Reyns. They defended the cytie [illegible] that it tooke no damage the large tourny[illegible] cytie was stronge and well kept. The kyng [illegible] England alsoo wolde nat suffre any alm[illegible] made: bycause he wolde nat trauayle [illegible] his people. The kynge abode there at [illegible] fro the feest of sayne Andrewe to the begy[illegible] of lent: they of the host rode often tymes [illegible] to fynde some aduenture/ some into the [illegible] Rethell/ to Worke/ to Mayley/ to Dou[illegible] Moyson: and wolde lodge out of the [illegible]

ayes and robbe and pylle the countrey
any resistence / than agayne repaire
all. In the same season syr Sustace Dã
robe the good towne of Iherry / on
of Sine / and therin founde great plẽ
ualles / and specially of wyne / he foũde
M. vessels / whereof he send great part
nge and to the prince / who gaue hym
ande therfore. And during this siege
ghtes sought for aduentures / it for
that syr Johñ Chandos syr James Au
and the lorde of Mucident syr Richarde
hardon / and their compaynes / rode
Chalons in Champaigne / that they
Chargny en Dormoys / a right faire
they well auowed it / they made there al
ge they coueted greatly to haue it. In
all were two good knightes one named
Chapel / who bare in his armes golde
Sable. There was a sore assaute. At
the lorde of Mucident aduentured
fore warde / that he was stryken on
with a stone in suche wyse / that there
among his men / of whose bethe the o
ghtes were so sore displeased / that they
to departe thense / tyll they had that
they pleasure / wherby the assawte
ed. There were many feates of armes
the galeroys were sore displeased for
of their Maister and Capitayne the
Mucident. They entred into the by
without feare and came to the walles and
by with their targes ouer their hedes
the meane tyme the archers shotte so ho
together / that none appered without he
great parell. The Castell was so sore
/ that at laste it was taken and wonne
and hurte of many menne. Than
Capitaynes were taken and certayne
and all the residewe slayne with
and raced downe & brent as moche
ght of the castell bycause they holde
. And than retourned to their oost /
the kynge what they hadde done.
the siege before Reymes there began
great grudge and euyll wyll betwene
of Nauerre and the duke of Normã
mynde to cause you I can not tell / but
that the kynge of Nauerre departed se
from Paris / and went to Maunte on
of Seyne / and than defyed the duke
and his brethern. But they had
knowen by what cause he them renoun
Maunte. And so there shadeyne at
that warre / a squyer of Brucels called Water
Ostrate toke the stronge castell of Robeboyse
on the ryuer of Seyne / a leage from Maunte /
and made there a garyson / the whiche after dyd
moche hurte to them of Paris and therabout.
Also in the same season the lorde of Gommegi
nes / who was gone into Englãde to the quene /
Whan the kyng sent the straungers to Calayes /
repaired thelee agayn / and came into Heynalt
and in his compayne certayne knyghtes and
squyers of Gascoyn and of England / their en
tentes were to go to the Kynge of Englande to
the siege before Reimes. Than the yonge lorde
of Gommegines desyryng to haue auaunce
ment assembled certayne men of warre to gue
ther a. viii. C. oone and other. And so departed
from Maubuge and so came to Uelnes in hay
naulte / and passed forthe to Arelon.
The same tyme the lorde of Roy laye in garry
son at Ray in Thierasse with a good nombre of
knyghtes and squiers with hym / and he knewe
by suche spyeng as he had made / that the lorde
of Gommegines had assembled certayne men
of warre to gucther to go to ꝑ siege at Reimes
to the ayde of the kynge of Englande / And he
knewe well that he muste passe through Thier
rasse. And as soone as he knewe the certaynte
of his settynge forwarde he sente worde ther
of to certayne companyons thereabout of the
Frenche partye / and specyally to the lorde Ro
bert Chanoyne of Roberssart / who as than go
uerned the yong erle of Coucis landes and lay
at the castell of Merle. Whan the Chanoyne
knewe therof he was nat colde to sette forward
but incontinent went to the lorde of Roy With
a fourty speares. Whether the lorde of Roy was
made chiefe Capytayne of that iourney / as hit
was good reason / for he was a great lorde of
Picardye / and a Well renowmed man of ar
mes / and Well knowen in many places. So
they went forthe to the nombre of three hundred
men of armes / and laye in a bullhemente where
as they knewe the lorde of Gommegines shulde
passe / who entred into Thierasse / and toke the
way to Reimes nat doubtyng of any encoun
tryng. And so in a mornynge he came to a vyl
lage called Habergny / there he thought to reste
a litell to refresshe hym and his company / and
so alyghted and entred into ꝑ vellage and were
about to stable their horses. And in the meane
season the lorde of Gommegynes / Who was
yong and lusty / and right desirous of dedes of
armes / spyed howe he wolde ryde out of the vil
lage to se yf he couldo fynd any better forage /

Than he toke with hym a certayne/and Cristo fer Bore a squyer bare his penon/and so departed from Habergey. The frenchemen that lay in the bullhement were but a lyttell out of this village/thynkyng to haue entred into the towne in the nyght/to haue sette on theyr ennemyes/for they knew well where they were/but the lorde of Gomegines fel in their hades. Whan the frenchemen sawe hym rompynge with so pre up a company/they had meruayle at the fyrste what he was/and they sent out afore them two currers/and they brought worde agayne/they were theyr ennemyes. Whan they harde that they brake out of theyr bullhement/and cryed Roy/in the name of the lorde of Roy. The lorde of Roy came on before/with his baner before hym displayed/and with hym the lorde Flamot of Roy his cosyn/and syr Lops of Roberfart/and the chanoyn of Roberfart his brother/syr Tristram of Bonne roy/and other. Whan the lorde of Gomegines sawe what case he was in like an hardy knyght abode his ennemies/and wolde nat flee. At the fyrst brount the lorde of Gomegines was out throwen/and coude nat recouer vp agayne/and so there finally he was taken/and two squyers of Gascoyne with hym who had fought right valiaunty. Also Cristofer de Muy was taken/who bare his penon. So all that were there were slayne or taken/except theyr barlettes/that scaped by rompynge awaye/they were well horsed/& also they were nat chased.

Howe the lorde of Roy discomfeted the lord of Gomegines: and howe the castell of Commercy was taken by the englisshemen. Cap. CC. ix.

Whan the knyghtes and squyers that had taken the lorde of Gomegines/and suche as had issued out of the village with hym. Than they toke theyr horses with the spores/and ranne into the village cryenge Roy in the name of the lorde of Roy/wherof they with in the towne were sore abasshed/whan they sawe theyr ennemyes so nere them. The most parte of them were vnarmed and spred abrode in the village/so that they coude nat drawe to gether But there the frenchemen toke them in theyr lodgynges. The chanoyn of Roberfart had many prisoners/because he was knowen by his baner. Howbeit there were that fledde into a tell stronge house enuyronned with water bydynge at the townes ende. And some of them sayd howe it was best for them to kepe it/remynge howe the house was stronge/and kepe tyl they might send worde what case they were in to the kynge of Englande/beynge at the siege of Reinnes/nat doubtynge/but that he woll than incontinent sende them some aide. Than some other sayd/that so doynge they shuerre for theym/seynge howe they were rounde about them. Thus they were in strife among them selfe what they myght do. In the mean space thyder came the lorde of Roy and sayd to them/sirs pride vp pour sens and we all atte you/ye are all but dede men/but yf ye wyll we shall take you per force. Howbeit those wordes and other/the moost hardy of them were abasshed: and so they yelded them selfe prysoners/theyr lyues sauyd alonely/they were all sent as prisoners to the castell of Roy and to other frenche garysons. This aduenture fell in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC. Wherof the kyng of Englande (whan he knewe it) was sore displeased/but he coude nat amende it as at that tyme. Nowe let vs retourne to the siege of Reinnes/and speke of an aduenture that fell to syr Bertilmewe of Brannes/who had besieged the towne and castell of Comercy/wherin was Capitayne a knyght of Champayne called syr Henry Denoyr.

The siege duryng before Reynes/the gentylmen of the ost were lodged about in the countrey to lye the more at theyr ease/and to kepe the wayes that no prouysion shulde come into the citie. And amonge other syr Bertilmewe de Bonnes with his Company of speares and archers were lodged nere to Comercy/to kepe the castell/parteynyng to the archebysshop of Reynes. The whiche bysshop had made therin a stronge garyson/so that this castell might none assaute. For there was a square towre walled/and fensably fournisshed for the warre. Syr Bartilmewe de Bonnes layde siege therto/and sawe well howe he coulde nat win it by assaute/he set a warke a certayne number of miners/& gaue them good wages/they wer werk night & day/& dyd so moche that vnder the farre vnder the great towre/and there they sette vp proppes/so that the towre knewe nat thynge therof. And when they had made an ende/so that the towre was redy to fall whā they lyst/they came to [illegible]

...ayd. Syr we haue so hyngthed our warde ...ge gaast to were shall fall / whan it pleaseth ...shall quod the kynght ye haue well done / ...ye muste tyll I commaunde you. Than he ...ke Johñ de Guystell with hym / and went to ...ell and made signe that he wold speke with ...e of them within. Than syr Henry Denoy ...ynge there came to the bataylmentes of the ...ates demaunded what he Wolde haue. ...ell (sayd syr Bartilmewe) that ye yeld you ...e prysoners / or els ye are all dede without re...me. Nowe so quod syr Henry / and began to ...we are prouyded of all thynges / and ye ...haue vs to yelde symply / the whiche We ...and vs. Well quod syr Bartilmewe / and ye ...not what case ye stande in / ye wolde incontí...tly yelde vp without any mo wordes. Why ...syr Henry / what case be we in? Issue out ...the englysshe knyght / and I shall shewe ...and ye shall haue assurance to entre agayn ...ythe. Than syr Henry / and .iiii. with hym ...ssue and came to syr Bartilmewe / and to ...ke de Guystelles / and they brought hym to ...ynge / and there shewed hym how the great ...ate stode but on stages of tymbre. Whan the ...ynge sawe the parell that he was in and hys ...ynge he sayd. Syr it is true / and this that ...haue done to me is of your great gentylnes ...elde vs to your pleasure. There syr Bar...ew toke them as his prysoners / and made ...ym to come out of the castell / and al they? ...ons / and than he set fyer into the myne and ...t the stages / and than the toure clause a son...and fell to the erthe. Loo quod syr Bartyl...ew to ye Henry / beholde nowe yf I said truth ...t. Syr it is true sayd ye Hery / we are youre ...ners at youre pleasure / and thanke you of ...courtesye / for yf some other had vs in this ...e shulde nat haue been so debte with all. ...ow they of the garison of Camercy were ta...prysoners / and the castell ouerthrowen.

The kynge of Englande laye at the siege ...of Rennes more than .vii. weekes / but ...made none assaute. for he knew well he shuld ...haue his payne. And whan he had lyen ...so longe that he was wery / and that hys ...coulde fynde no more forage abrode / and ...their horses / and begamme to lacke vitailes ...in a day departed in good ordre / and to...ke his waye to Chalons in Champaygne / and ...by Chalons / and so went towarde Troye / ...lodged at Wery on the ryuer of Seyne / ...the ost laye betwene Wery and Troye ...the whiche is called .viii. leages. And while the kynge laye at Wery / his Counstable / with the auawardewent to sayne Florentyne / where syr Edwarde of Kency was capitayne. Ther was a great assaute / but no good they dyd. Than the kynge came thither / and lodged ther about the ryuer of Woulson. And than they departed and came to Tonnerre / and toke the towne by assaute / but nat ye castell. In the whiche towne the englysshemen founde beyonde .iii. M. pece of wyne / the whiche was necessary for the ooste. And within the Castell was the lorde Fyennes Constable of Fraunce / with a great nombre of men of warre.

Howe the kyng of Englande as he went wasted and distroyed the countrey: and howe he came to Aguillon: and there taried. And of the great prouysyon that came after his ooste. The CC.l. Chapitre.

The kynge of Englande and his ooste rested at Tonnerre the space of .v. dayes because of ye good wynes they founde there / and oftetymes assayled ye castell / but therin were goode men of armes / as syr Baudwyn Denehen maister of the crosbowes whan the kynge had well refreshed his ooste in Tonner he departed / & passed the ryuer of Armencon / and lefte the waye to Iuillerre on the ryght hande / and toke the waye to Noyers / to the entent to entre into Borgoyn: and to be they all the lente tyme. So they passed by Noyers without any assaute / for he had the lorde therof prisoner euer syth the batayle of Poictiers. And so the kynge went to a towne called Mont royall / and so from thense to Aguillon on the ryuer of Selettes / for a squier of his called Johñ Iefson / who bare in his armes azure / a Cochyn syluer: had wonne the towne of Flauigny nat farre thense / and had founde therin great prouysion of all maner of victaylles to serue ye ooste the space of a moneth the whiche came welle to passe / for the kynge laye at Aguillon fro Alhe Wednysday tyll after mydlet: and alwayes his marshals and currours ouerranne the countrey waslynge and eryenge it / and often tymes refreshed the ooste with newe prouysion.

The kynge of Englande and the great men of

his ooſt had euer with theym in their cariages tentes/pauilions/myllis/ouyns/and forges/to ſyeth and to bake/and to forge ſhoos for horſes and for other thynges neceſſary/they had with them a.vi. M.cartes/euery carte at leſt with. iiii.good horſes brought out of Englande. Alſo they brought in theſe Cartes certayne botes made of lether ſubtilly wrought and ſufficiently/euery one of them to receyue.iii.men to row in water or riuers: and to fyſhe in them at their pleaſure/the whiche dyd the great lorde moche pleaſure in the lent ſeaſon. Alſo the kynge had a.xxx.faukoners a horſbacke with haukes/and a.lx.couple of houndes/and as many greyhoundes. So that nere euery daye eyther he hunted or hauked at the ryuer/as it pleaſed hym. And diuers other of the great lordes had houndes & haukes as well as the kyng: and euer as the oſt remoued/they went in thre batailes/and euery bataple had his vawarde/and euery ooſt lodged by them ſelfe/eche a leage from other. And the kynge kept the thirde bataile/whiche was moſt greateſt. That maner they kepte fro the tyme they remoued from Calais tyll they came before the good towne of Chatters.

THe kynge of Englande who laye at Aguillon/had great puiſſion for his ooſt/by the meanes of Johñ Vienſon/who he found at Flaungoy. Whyle the kynge lay at Aguillon/the ponge duke of Burgoyne (by the counſayle and requeſt of al the countrey) ſent to the kyng of Englande certayne meſſangers/lordes/and knyghtes/to treate for a reſpite: nat to burne the countrey/nor ouer ronne it. Theſe were the lordes that went to treate for this matter/Fyrſt the lorde ℔ Inceaulme of Hallins great chaũceller of Burgoyn/℔ Jaques of Vienne/℔ Johñ de Rye/℔ Hugh of Vienne/℔ William of Thoroiſe/and ℔ Johñ of Montmartin. Theſe lordes foũde the kyng of Englande ſo treatable/þ ther was a compoſition made betwene þ kyng of Englande/and the countrey of Bourgoyn/the kynge made them aſſuraunce for hym and all his/nat to ouer ren that countrey/the ſpace of.iii.yeres/and he to haue redy the ſomme of ii.M.frankes. Whan this treaty was agreed & ſealed the kynge diſlodged and al his ooſt/and toke the right waye to Paris/and lodged on þ ryuer of Yonne at Leon/beſyde Voſelay/and his peple laye alonge the ryuer ſyde weincre to Clamecy/at thentre of the coũtie of Neuers/& the engliſſhemen entred into Gaſtenoys. The kyng ſped hym ſo by his iourneis þ he came before Paris & lay.ii.leag/this at Burgle royne.

THus the kynge rode about the ... diſtroyeng all before hym: and ... garſons made warre for hym in Be... in Picardy/in France/in Bry/in Ch... & deſtroyed were all the countrey. Alſo ... of Nauer who was in the marches of ... by made alſo ſore warre. Thus þ noble ... of France was ſore greued on all ſides. ... cially ſyr Euſtace Dambrticourt/who ... Chemy on þ ryuer of Sine who had a gar... riſon of coubiers/waſted/raunſonned & p... the countrey/and ouer ranne the countie of ... thel to Vouchery/to Helietes/to Cheru... uilleur to Setenay in the countie of Bar... rode and lay in the countrey where they fo... or.iii.nyghtes together without any let or ... ble/& whan they lyſt retourned agayne to ... fortreſſe of Chemy. True it was that the ... and knyghtes of the countrey thereabout ... ſore diſpleaſed with that fortreſſe/and al... many dayes amonge them ſelfe to mete ... go and lay ſiege to Chemy: howbeit they ... uer dyd nothyng. Theſe compaynons ... magined nyght and day how they might ... and ſtraite townes & fortreſſes/on a nyght ... came to a ſtrong towne & a good caſtell ... onmoyſe nere to Montague/this fortreſſe ... called Pierpont ſtandyng in a mareſſe/ ... ſeaſon there were within the towne greate ... of men of the coũtrey/that had brought ... they? goodes on truſt of the ſtrength of the ... Whan they of Chemy came thither/the ... within was a ſlepe: they ſpared nat the ... ro? mareſſes but went through them and ... to the walles/and ſo entred into the towne ... wane it without defence/and robbed it at ... pleaſure. They found they more riches ... uer they founde before in any towne. And ... it was day they brent þ towne/and retu... Chemy/well furnyſhed with great pyl...

Thow the kyng of England put... realme of Frãce into great tribula... and the ypocicies of the frere of A... gnon: and of thenglyſſhe buſſhop... layd for them of Paris. Cap. cc...

IN this ſeaſon a frere minor... great clergie was in the ... uignõ/called frere Johñ of ... tayllade/the whiche frere ... nocent the.vi. held in pal... caſtell of Baignoux for ſhe wyng of ...

ther to come / principally he shewed him
ryngs to fall on the prelates of the church
great superfluite and pryde / that was
seen amonge them. And also he spake
thynges to fall of the realme of Fraunce
the great losses of Chyualrye for the
sedicions that they dyd in the poore comyn peo
This frere sayd he wolde proue all his sayn
by the auctorite of the Apocalipse / and
other bokes of holy scripture / and prophecyes
whiche were opened to hym by the grace of
goostle he shewed many thynges passed to
and many thynges fell after as he sayd.
shewed them not as a prophecye / but he shewed
by auctorite of auncient scriptures / and by
reuelacion of the holy goost / who gaue hym vn
derstandynge to declare the auncient prophecyes
he shewe to all estates of people the perils and
whan suche thynges shulde fall / he made
many bookes founded on great sciences and
ground / whereof one was made the yere of our
Lorde. M.CCC.xlvi. Wherin were written su
marueiles / that it were harde to beleue them
but he made many thynges accordynge thereto fall
And whan he was demaunded of the war
of Fraunce / he sayd that all that had ben seen
yet was that shulde be seen after. For he
sayd that the warres in Fraunce shulde nat be
ended / tyll the realme were vtterly wasted and
destroyed in euery parte. The whiche sayenge was
well seen after / for the noble realme of Fraunce
was sore wasted and exyled / and specially in
parte that the sayd frere had sayd. The whiche
was in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xlvi.
xlvii. and .xlviii. He sayde in those yeres the
lordes and gentylmen of the realme shulde nat
leue there them selfe vnto all the people of
the estate / assembled of all countrees without
any Capitayne / and they shulde be as they
were in the realme of Fraunce / the whiche selle
as ye haue herde / how the comyn people
rose vpon them to gether / and by reason of
their robbery and pyllage were riche and be
come great captaynes.

Now lete vs retourne to the kynge of
Englande / who laye at Roeulx the
and whan tydynges came to the kynge
how the Flemynges were entred
Fraunce / and had brente the towne
Cassel / and were lodged in the
of Rosebecque / and how they
many knyghtes and squyers
Flaunders / and how they
to fyght with the
Flemynges / and
how they
were
ordeyned
to fyght
on the
morowe /
he was
ryght
ioyous /
and
sayd
how
he
wolde
fyght
with
them
without any thynge lo

And whan the kynge came / that he shulde
nat fyght / he was sore displeased. Than sir
Gaultier of Mamy desyred the kynge that he
myght make a sir parte at the Bayle / and
the kynge agreed therto / and many lordes
and knyghtes go with hym / and the kyng made ther
there xxxiii knyghtes / as the lorde Fitzwater /
the lorde of Basaches / sir Bataille / sir William
Tyrrell / sir Thomas Spencer / sir Johan
Trussell / sir Richarde Destamp and other. Al
so the kynge wolde haue made knyght Colart
Dambyticourte / some to sir Nicholas / who
was squyer for the kynges body: but the squyer
excused hym selfe / he sayde he coulde nat gyue
his Maistrer. The lorde of Mamy dyd his
enterprise / and brought these new knyghtes to
skrymysshe at the Barriers of Parys. There
was a fyne skrymysshe: for within the cite there
were many good knyghtes and squiers / who
wolde gladly haue issued out / if the duke of Ho
rainaye had agreed therto / howbeit they de
fended their gates and kepers in suche wyse /
that they toke litell dammage. This skrymysh
endured from the morynge tyll noone / diuers
were hurte on both partyes. Than the lorde of
Mamy withdrewe to his lodgynge / and there
taryed all that daye and the nexte nyght folow
ynge. And the next daye after the kyng dislod
ged and toke the waye towarde Mombrehery.
Certayne knyghtes of Englande and of Gas
coyne at their dislodgyng determined to lye in
a busshement: for they thought they were so ma
ny gentylmen in Parys / that some of them wold
aduenture to issue out. And so a two hundred
of the fourmen of armes gascoyns and englisshe
layd them selfe in a tuft of wodde in a voyd house
a.iii. leages fro Parys. There was the captayll
of Buch / sir Edmonde de Ponniers / and the lorde
of Courton gascoyn. And they were englisshe
the lorde Musell / the lorde Mombray / and sir
Richarde of Pomchardon: these .vi. knyghtes
were chefe captaynes of this busshement.
Whan the frenchemen in Parys sawe the dis
lodgynge of the englisshe ost / certayne ponge
knyghtes drewe to gether and sayde: Ie were
good that we issued out of this cite secretly and
folowe the englisshe ost / peraduenture we may
happe fall what to wynne. Anone they agreed
to departe / sir Raff of Coucy / sir Raff of
Ferrers / the lorde of Beaufault / the lorde of
Vyerzon / the viscount of Beaumonte / the Begue
of Villaines / the lorde of Roulleres / the lorde
of Guistelle / sir Gaultier of Halewell / sir Ste
phen of Roy / sir Peller of Cauffy / sir Pierre

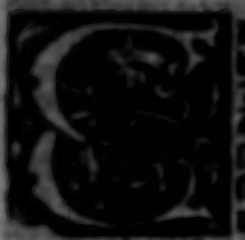
of Frenssheres in peces of shaftes / and stode
a .C. speares in theyr shyrtes. They stode out
well horsed / and well apoynted to be lowe peces of
armes: they rode the way to Bourges in thyrtes
and passed by / and rode to fore warde / that they
passed by the englisshe battayle. And whan they
were passed / the englisshe men and gascoynes
brake out and sette on them crying they / crye
The frenchemen retourned and had great mer-
uaille what it was and incontinent they knewe
howe it was theyr enemyes. Than they sette
them selfe in ordre of battayle / and
couched theyr speares ageynst the englisshemen
and gascoynes / at the first metynge there was a
fore insult / and dyuers fell to the ruthe on bothe
parties / for they were all well harnesshed. Thus they
bare out theyr fronters / and rode ouer one anoth
other / gyuyng great strokes. There was done
many a proper feat of armes. Thus dyd they
ryde a great space / so that none could tell who
shulde haue the better. They of Fraunce of whom
pleased hym selfe a good knyght / and ryde with
his hande a noble pece of armes. Fynally the
englisshemen and gascoynes bare themselfe so
well / that the battayle abode on theyr part. They
were as many and halfe as many ageynst as the
frenshe men were. On the frenche parte the lord
of Clysson was a good knyght / for he fought
valyauntly vnder his banner / and he that bare it
was slayne / and the lorde taken prisoner. The
other frenshe knyghters and squiers (seyng theyr
cayll aduentured) retourned towarde theyr
and fought euer as they myght / for they were sore
pursewed. The chace endured tyll they passed
Bourg le Royne / where were taken a .xl. knyghtes
and squiers. And of the englysshe and
gascoynes (who pursued them) was not remem-
bred that ony of them of plate dyd ryde
ther had ben taken: sayen: but whan they had
done they sent they retourned to Bordeaux
where the kyng of Englande was / and brought
thyther with them theyr prisoners / and reuer-
enced them courtesly the same nyght and suffred
them to go whether they lyste / and trusted them
on theyr faythes.

The entencion of the kyng of Englande
was to entre into the good countrey of
Beausse / and so to passe alonge the ryuere of
Loyre / and so all ſ somer to abyde in Bourg
tyll after August. And than at the begynnyng of
Iuyne ageyne into Fraunce / and to lay siege to
places / for he wolde not retourne ageyne into
Englande bicause he sayd as he departed out of
Englande / that he wolde not retourne ageyne

tyll he had ſ crowne of his realme
his mete to gardeyn to make water in ſ
in Champayne / to passe on parte
were to Thulouse / and to Auuergne
the realme of Fraunce / and to the
a crime / for he was so take his parte
good reason. All this is
maintyne / was at playne / and
and the duke of Athenes they
counsaylers. They purposed well
of the kyng of Englande / and
bitterly ageynst the realme of
powers / and to set hym
and kynge rychard / and
before / one of the chyefest
very poore. He dyde
sayd / pursue Charles
by Willyam of Aubemont
by whom / and who
good cause why / for
good and true / and
their children of great
Charny / and the
called (ſ) Seyrons
uers. These two
duke of Normandy / and
of Fraunce / departe
articles of peace
of Buruin / in
the kyng of Englande
to marye Gelasdon.
knyghtes spake
to treatye / to
alone. To the whiche
les / the duke of
che were called.
concluded / tyll
wayes the kyng
bours / were
and fyle and
howe the frenche
that the realme
partye of the
And on the other
requyred so
to the realme of
not agree therto
they retrait
ſtyll belonging
places / apoynted
cytie of Bourg
and sent word
the gentyll
ned in the

.xl.

¶ The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made before Chartres bi twene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce. Cap. CC.xii.



Edward by the grace of god kynge of Englande/lorde of Irelande/and of Aquitaine To all / to whom these presente letters shall come / We sende greting/hauyng by the discordes/debates/strifes moued of late to be moued betwene vs & our right dere brother the Frenche kynge certayne commyssioners and procurers of ours/ and of our dere sonne prince of Wales hauyng sufficient power and auctorite for vs & for hym and for any vnle realme on the one parte: And certayne other commyssioners and procurers of our dere brother the frenche kynge/and of our right dere nephewe Charles duke of Normandy/and dolphyn of Vienne/elder sonne to our sayd brother of Fraunce / hauynge power and auctorite for his father for his part/and also for hym self / that they be assembled at Bretigny/ nere to Chartres: at whiche place it is agreed & accepted by the sayd commyssioners and procurers of eyther party/vpon all discencions/debates/warres and discordes: The whiche treates by our procurers and our sonnes for vs and for hym/and also the procurers of our sayd brother/and of our sayd nephewe/for his father and for hym/worth by the holy euangelystes to hold kepe/and accomplysshe this treatie/by the whiche accorde amonge other thynges our brother of Fraunce and his sayd sonne are bounde and promyseth to delyuer/& to leaue to vs/our heires and successours for euer: the comyttes/cities townes/castels/fortresses/landes/Iles/rentes reuenues/and other thynges as folowth beside that we haue and holde all redy in Guyen and in Gascoyne/to possede perpetually by vs and by our heires and successours all that is in Xaintonge/and all that is in fee/by the tyme and maner hereafter declared/that is to say / the castell and comyte of Poictiers/and al the landes and countrey of Poictou/with the fee of Thouars/and the landes of Belleville/the cite and castell of Rupelle/and all the landes and countes of Xaintonge on both sydes the ryuer of Charente with the townes and fortresse of Rochelle/and their appurtenances/the cite and castell of Agen/and the countrey of Agenoys/the cite

towne and Castell of Pierregourte and all the
countrey thertto belongynge the cite and castell
of Lymoges and the landes and coūtrey of Li-
mosyn the cite and castell of Carours the castell
and countrey of Tarbe the landes coūtrey and
counte of Bigorr / The counte countrey and
lande of Gowre the cite and castell of Augus-
sme / and all the countrey therto pertaynynge
the cite towne and castell of Mopaut the castell
and coūtrey of Rourregne. And if there be in the
duchye of Guyen any landes as the cite of Xan
the cite of Xaintonge the Cite of Lile the Ui-
count of Carmaine the cite of Pierregourt the
Uicount of Lymoges / or other / belongynge any
landes within the sayde bondes / they shall
do homage to vs and all other seruices due and
accustomed for their landes and places in ma-
ner and fourme as they haue done in tyme past
as we or any other kynges of Englande auncy-
ently haue had : and also the Uicount of Nar-
bon on the see as he dyd in tyme past / and as we
or other kynges of Englande haue had : and as
the landes of Mountell if there haue ben any de-
bate for parage of landes / our brother of Fra-
ce promyseth to make a declaracion therof to
vs as shortly as he cannot after his comynge in
to Fraūce : And also the counte of Ponthieu
entirely lant and exepted / if any thynge be alie-
ned away by the kynges of Englande in tyme
past whereby the sayde counte and possessio-
ces haue ben holden by other persones than by
the frenche kynges / our said brother nor his
successours shall not be holde to rendre them to vs
But if the sayde alienacions haue ben done by
the frenche kynges / for the tyme beynge with
out any meane / and our sayd brother must hal
kynge them against no his possession / he shall
leaue them entirely to vs / except that if ye fre-
che kynges had theym by exchaunge for other
landes : But if the kynges of Englande for the
tyme beynge haue alyened or transported any
thynge to any other persones than to the frenc-
che kynges / and peraduenture yet no we become
to the handes of our sayde brother he shall not
be bounde to rendre them to vs. And also to ren
dre to vs all such thynges as ought to do any
homage to vs / to our successours / and if they
ought to do more to vs or our successours than
he shall declare to vs a tyme of that he ought
to do within a yere after he shall be separate
from Calais. Also the castell and towne of Ca-
lais : the castell towne and seignorie of Abuile
The townes castelles and seignories of Mon-
gate Coulonges Dapres Dolus and Lyon

with the landes Bailliues / marches / [illegible]
[illegible] and all other appurtenaunces and [illegible]
longynge between the bounder and bonne
longynge that is to say from Calais to the [illegible]
betwix grauelynge / also from thence that the
into the see at lake of Guines from [illegible]
fro thens alonge the bailey about the [illegible]
of Kaleuile enclosynge the mountayne [illegible]
to the see / with Oxingate / and all the [illegible]
maners therwith and the towne with [illegible]
counte of Guynes with all the [illegible]
hamettes liberte places seignories [illegible]
ries / bondes fealties and all right [illegible]
longynge as entirely as the towne of Ca[illegible]
as Abuile and of other places [illegible]
well to be as they haue ben to our [illegible]
thes as to the rule of Guynes to the [illegible]
and all other thynges specified in the [illegible]
article of Abuile and of Calais be [illegible]
in bondage except the Seignorie [illegible]
to the chambre / the which shall [illegible]
freely to the same chambre / Where [illegible]
be / and all except the bondages of [illegible]
gie of Abuile and of Calais / [illegible]
Calais / and by yere of the money [illegible]
And where that bondages haue ben [illegible]
baronnie / and bondages beynge in [illegible]
of Calais / and their appurtenaunces [illegible]
shall to the inhabitaunce / To the [illegible]
ey counte of Guynes all they bondages
shall remayne to them except that [illegible]
bondes of the sayde bondes and [illegible]
the article of Calais / and all [illegible]
to the landes coūtrey and places [illegible]
with all other / Also the whole [illegible]
tyme of the sayde enuoye. And [illegible]
that our sayd brother and his [illegible]
renounce all maner of [illegible]
rights that pertayne to [illegible]
by them / and that we shall [illegible]
enyghbour without any [illegible]
to our sayd brother [illegible]
and all the right / that [illegible]
as the sayde kynges [illegible]
payeth them to be perpetually. [illegible]
agreed that [illegible]
especially [illegible]
nat to be [illegible]
and specially of the [illegible]
of Fraūce and [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

the Iles that we holde all resy / that is to saye
in the tyme of thys sayd treatye and peace / We
and our brother the frenche kynge haue prom-
sed by fayethe and oothe eche to other / the same
treatye and peace to holde kepe and accomplis
the contrary to be the contrarye / and are bound
both we and our sayde brother and our eldeste
sonnes by obligacion / and promyse by fayethe
and othe the one parte to the other / except cer-
tayne renouncyacyons the one to the other ac-
cordynge to the tenour and fourme of the sayd
article and peace / Wherof the tenour and fo-
rme hole here.

ALso hit is agreed that the frenche
kynge and his eldeste sonne the re-
gent for them and for they heires
for euer and as soone as they may
without any male engin or at the
lest by the fest of sayne Michaell next comyng
shall render and delyuer to the sayde kynge of
Englande his heyres and successours / and to
transport to them the honours regalities obei-
saunce homages liegeaunces men fees seruy-
ces tenaunsies eches rightes fealties and
imperiall mesdeedes highe or lowe / reso-
rts saue gardes seignories and soueraynties /
that appertayneth / or maye appertayne in any
manner of wise to the kynges and to the crowne
of Fraunce / or to any other person bicause of the
kynge or of the crowne of Fraunce / Where so e-
uer it be in cities townes castels landes Iles
countrys and places before named / or in any
of them or they appurtenaunces / and appen-
daunces what so euer they be / other duke / erle /
baronne archebysshop / or other primates of ho-
ly churche baronnes nobles and other / or kyn-
ges or successours to the crowne of Fraunce no
thynge to them reserued / so that they nor none
of they heyres nor successours / or any frenche
kynges or other by reason of the kynge or of the
crowne of Fraunce make any challenge or de-
maunde in tyme to come of the kyng of Englide
his heires or successours / or of any of his men /
or subiectes before sayd bicause of the sayd coun-
treys or places so that all the forenamed plonis
they heires and successours and all other per-
sones cities countries landes countreys Iles
castelles and places before named and all they
appurtenaunces and appendaunces shall holde
of the kynge of Englande perpetually peasably
and fully and to haue ouer them seignorie so-
uerayne obeysaunce liegeaunce and subiect
as the predecessours of the frenche kynge haue
had in tyme paste / and that the kynges of En-

glade they; heires and successours shall haue and holde peasably all the fore named countreys in they; fraunchese and lybertes perpetuall as lorde and souerayne lorde and as neighboure to the frenche kyng and to the realme of Fraūce Without any kno wledgynge of any souerayne tie/obeysaunce/homage reuerẽce / or subiection. and without doynge in tyme to come any maner of seruice or reconisaunce to the kynge or to the Crowne of Fraunce / for any of these cities countries/castelles/countres/landes / fies places and persones before named / or for any of them. Also it is accorded that the frenche kyng and his eldeste sonne shall renounce expressly the sayd reuerẽces and souerayntes / and all the ryght that they haue or myght haue in all these thynges suche as by this present treatye ought to appertayne and be delyuered to the kynge of Englande. And semblably the kynge of Englande and his eldest sonne renounceth all thynges / suche as by this present treatie ought not to be delyuered to hym and renounceth al other demaundes of the realme of Fraunce / and specially to the name/right and armes / and challenge to the crowne and realme of Fraunce / and of the homage / souerainte / and demayne of the duchie of Normandy / of the duchie of Thouraine / and of the countries of Anion and Mayne and of the souerayntes and homage of the cõtie and countrey of Flanders / and of all other demaundes that the kynge of Englande made at the tyme of the sayde chalenge / or may make in tyme to come to the sayd realme of Fraunce by any maner of cause what soeuer it be / except all that by this treatye shalbe delyuered to the kynge of Englande and to his heires / and they to transport / cesse / and leaue ecbt kyng to other perpetually al the right that they ought to haue in all these sayd thynges / the whiche by this present treatie ought to be delyuered to echo of them / the tyme / place / and when the said renunciacions shalbe done: and because that our sayd brother of Fraunce / and his eldest sonne to parfourme / to accomplysshe the articles of the sayde peace haue expressly renounced the reuerẽces and souerayntes comprised in the sayd articles / and all the right that they ought to haue / or myght haue in all the sayde thynges that our sayd brother hath delyuered and left to be / and all other thynges that from hensforth shall abyde and pertayne to hym / by reason of the sayde treatye and peace. Also we in lyke wyse expressly renounce all suche thynges as ought not to be delyuered to hym by the sayde treatye / or to our heires. And also all demaundes that we make / or may make of our sayde brother of Fraunce / and his eldest sonne to the name and ryght of the crowne of Fraunce / and of the realme / and to the homage / souerayntie / and demayne of the duchie of Normandy / and to the countres of Anion and Mayne / and to the countres of Flanders / and to all other demaundes that we make / or may make of our sayde brother for what so euer cause it be / except all that by this present treatie ought to abyde and to our heyres. And we shall cause our subiectes and leage men to hym and his to be / and to other in the best maner and as shortly as we cannot all suche ryght that echo of vs ought may haue in euery thynge the whiche by this treatie and peace ought to abyde and to be delyuered to echo of vs. And the churches and to the mouse of the church that to them pertayneth / or may appertayne all that is occupied and withholden from them the occasion of the warres / shall be agayne them restored / and also all the sayde [illegible] all habitacions with the dwellers in them / remayne and abyde in they; libertes and chefes as they were before / or they came vnder homage and seignory / and that to them by our sayde brother of Fraunce be acquitted so to be: and that we be not traye in any of the sayde thynges [illegible] cions. And as to be and to all thynges and to our heyres and successours to Iurysdiction and cohercyon of the Church Rome. And we will and consent that by suche that the pope shall confirme all thynges / in grauntyng remyssions and pardons / commaundements on the accomplysshyng of theym / agaynste vs / our heyres / and subiectes: And agaynste our subiectes / colleges / communities / or singuler persones What soeuer they be: And to gyue sentences of castynge and suspencion of heyres to reuoke vpon vs or vpon them / the couenaye. And that it cause [illegible] and on them as soone as we or any of vs or attempte / or enterprynge to make [illegible] or interdicte / or any thynge beynge [illegible] and enterprynge: In grauntyng [illegible] sure sauuage / or absolucyon or remyssion the sayde peace. And of the whiche of cause nat to be all expressed / here the [illegible] satisfaction be made to all them that [illegible] or holdeyn any homenage or that belo

letters nat to be agaynste vs/ our heires/ or successours in any maner of wyse/ but in the forsayde case. In witnesse of whiche/ we haue sette our seale to the present letters. peuyn at Calais the. xviii. day of Octobre/ the yere of our lorde M.CCC.lx.

And whan this letter chartre called the letter of renunciation/ as well of the one kynge as of the other was engroced/ wrytten/ & sealed: than it was red openly in the counsayle chambre/ beyng present both kynges and theyr counsayles/ the whiche semed to eche of them to be right good and well ordeyned. and there ageynst both kynges swore and their eldest sonnes on the euangelistes corporally by them touched/ and on the body of Jesu Christ consecrated/ to kepe and to accomplisshe/ and nat to breke any of the forsayde thynges. And yet farther by the aduise and regarde of the frenche kyng and of his counsayle/ and at the ende of their parliament/ the kyng of Englande was requyred that he wolde graut and sende a generall commission to all them that for the tyme held vnder shadow of the warre/ townes/ castels/ and fortresses in the realme of Fraunce/ wherby they myght haue suche commaundement to auoyde and departe And the kyng of Englande (who as than wolde nothyng but welth and good peace to be norysshed betwene hym and the frenche kyng his brother/ as he had sworne and promysed) lyghtly agreed to this requeste/ for it semed but reason. And than the kyng of Englande commaunded his counsayle/ that suche a commission shuld be made after the best maner that myght be accordynge to the entente of the frenche kynge and of his counsayle. And than they of the speciall counsayle of both kynges drewe theym to gyether/ and there was wrytten and engroced by the aduyse of both counsayles a certayn commission whereof the tenour foloweth.

Edwarde by the grace of god kyng of Englande/ lorde of Freland and of Aquitayne/ To all ones Cappytaynes/ keepers of townes/ and of castelles adherauntes/ and aliez/ beynge in the parties of Fraunce as well in Picardy/ Burgoyne/ Anjou/ Berrey/ Normandy/ Bretaigne/ Auuergne/ Chalpaigne/ Bayn/ Thoulouse/ as in all the bondes and limitacions of the demayne and rewme of Fraunce/ We sende gretynge/ as peace and accorde hath ben made betwene vs and our brother of Fraunce/ any

alies and adherentes / compassynge all the debates and discordes / that hath ben betweene vs in tyme past or may be / and haue sworne on the body of Jesu Christ : and also our eldest sonne and our other children / and other of our blode with diuers prelates / barons / and knyghtes / the moost notable of the realme of Englande.
And in like wyse hath sworne our sayd brother and our sayd nephewe the duke of Normandy and our other nephewes his said children and diuers barones knyghtes / and prelates of the sayd realme of Fraunce to kepe the peace. And though hit so fortune or fall hereafter / that any men of warre of our realme / or of our subiectes enforce them to do or to take on them any thyng contrary to the sayd peace / in takynge or withholdynge / fortresses / townes / cites / or castelles / or takynge of pyllage or prisoners or robbynge of any persone / their goodes / or marchantyses / or any other thynge beyng agayns the peace / the whiche to vs / shulde be right displeasaunt / and we may not / nor will suffre it to passe vnder the shadow of dissimulacion / in any maner of wyse / we will with all our power / (in all thyse said thynges) fynde remedy. Therfore we will desire and require / by the deliberacion of our counsaile / that none of our subiectes / (whatsoeuer estate or condicion they be of) / do or enforce them to do any thynge contrary to the sayd peace / Inbreynge of any pillage / takyng or withholdynge any fortresses / prisoners / or goodes / (what so euer they be) pertaynynge to the realme of Fraunce / or to our sayd brother his subiectes alies / and adherentes / or any other what so euer they be beynge agayns the sayd peace. and not leaue or cease so to do / and will not restore agayne the damages by them done within a moneth after / that they be required so to do / by any of our officers (regnantes / or publike persones: that than by that dede alonlye without any other processe or condempnacion / that they be all reputed for banysshed out of our realme and our power: and also out of the realme and lawes of our sayde brother / and all they; goodes forfaited to vs / and into our demayn / if they may be founde within our realme. We will and demaund expressely / that on them purpose be made / as of traytours and rebels agayns vs / accordynge to the custome done in cryme of high treason / without grauyng in y case any grace / or remyssion / sufferance or pardon. And in like wyse to be done of our subiectes of what so euer estate they be / that in our realme or this syde the see / or on the other side / take occupye or holde fortresse / whatsoeuer they be / the wyll of them that they shulde preserue / or knowyth or vnderstandeth to make any pyllage or robbery in enterynge within our power / or on our subiectes. We commaunde and expresly charge all maiors / bailifes / prouostes / chastellains / baillifes / prouostes / chastellains / and other our officers (in eche myndes of our dilpleasure and on peyne of forfeyture of their offices) that they publysshe or cause to be published this proclamacion in certayne notable places within they; rules / and that this commandement ones (or a parte more after to be) / to abyde in any fortresse prysoned to the of Fraunce / beyng out of the obeysaunce of the of the sayd peace / on peyne to be commytted to be / to our sayd brother the kyng / and that they se all thyse sayd thynges to be kept / and to be exactly by peyne of We will that euery man knowe / that negligent and sayle thus to do / shall the sayde payne / the shall make them to make damages to all them that by they; negligence shalbe grounde of damages. ... that we shall punysshe them in ... that it shalbe conuenable to all other. In ... of the whyche thynges we haue made ... lettres patentes. yeuen at Calais the ... of October the yere of our lorde. M.CC.

Thow after the peas made the ... of Englande & the frenche kyng ... eche other bretherne. And of the ... ers of Bretayne. And of the ... that were beseuered to the ... men of the frenche kyng was ... red out of they; handes. Ca. CC.

After all thyse ... mysdynes were made ... ers beseuered, and ... men, by the ... lyde of both partes ... the frenche kynges ... them they ... cacion of the late Charles of Blois ... lord Johan of Montfort the ... they made for that duchie of ... them claymed great right to ... but for all they; cleymynge ... them to peace & accorde, yet finally ... thyng done / & made lyge as I was ...

be taken betwene them and so; the more surete I thynke it were good that the treuce were re-longed vntyll the fest of sayne Johñ Baptist next folowynge. And as the duke of Lancastre had deuysed so was it done and concluded. And then the ladies spake of other matters.

Kynge Johñ of Fraunce (who had great desyre to retourne into Fraunce / as it was reason) shewed to the kynge of Englande with good courage all the signes of loue that he might do. And also to his nephewe the prince of wales And in lyke wyse so dyd the kynge of Englande to hym / for the confirmacion of more loue.

These two kynges / who by the ordinaunce of the peace called eche other brother gaue to.viii. knyghtes of eche of theyr partes the somme of.viii.M. frankes of yerely reuenues: that is to say eche of them to haue.ii.M. frankes. And also bycause that the lande of sayne Saviour þ Vicomte in Constantyne / the profite of the whiche came yerely into Englande by the gyft and sale of the lorde Godfrey of Harcourt made to the kynge of Englande: as it hath ben shewed here before. The whiche lande was not comprysed in the ordinaunce of the sayd treatye and peace: Therfore who so euer shulde holde that lande / shulde become subiecte and do homage therfore to the frenche kyng. Therfore the kyng of Englande gaue that lande to syr Johñ Chandos: who had done often tymes acceptable seruyce to hym and to his children: and at the requeste of the kyng of Englande / the frenche kyng by good deliberacion with good courage and hert confyrmed and sealed to the gyfte of þ Johñ Chandos / he to possede and to haue the same landes / as his true heritage for euer the whiche was a fayre lande and a profytable / for once a yere it was well worthe.xvi.hundred frankes. And beside all this yet were there diuerse other letters of alyaunces made / of the whiche I can not make mencion of all: for the space of fyftene dayes as there abode / whyle these two kynges theyr sonnes / and counsaillours were at Calais there was dayly commonynge / and newe ordinaunces deuysed and confermed to ratifye the peace nat lyuynge nor beynge the fyrst letter / for they were euer made beynge one date to be of þ more surete / of the whiche I haue sen the copy of the regestres in the Chaunceryes of both kynges.

¶ And whan these thynges were so well made deuised and ordeyned / that they coude nat be amended nor corrected / so that it was thought

by reason of the great alyaunces and bondes wherin the said kynges and theyr children were bõde/and had so sworne to kepe the peace/that it was nat likely to haue ben broken: howbe it the peace helde nat longe/as ye shall here after in this boke. So that whan the hostages for ỹ redemption of the frenche kynge/were comen to Calys/and that the kynge of Englande had sworn to kepe them peasably in his realme and that the.vi. M. frankes were payd to the kyng of Englandes deputies. Than the kyng of Englande made a supper to the frenche kynge in the castell of Calais right wel ordered/and the kynges children and the duke of Lancastre ỹ moost greattest lordes and barons of Englande serued the kynges bare herded/and after supper fynally these two kynges toke leaue eche of other right gracyously and amyably/ so the frenche kynge returned to his lodgyng And ỹ next morning/ỹ whiche was in the vigill of saynt Symonde and Jude the frenche kynge departed out of Calais/and all suche as shulde departe with hym. And the kynge went a fote a pilgrimage to our lady of Boloyn/and the prince of Walys/and his two brethern in his company/the lorde Lyonelle and the lorde Symõ. And so they went a fote to dyner to Boloyn/where they were receyued with great ioy And there was the duke of Normandy redy to ryenge for them/and so all these lordes went on fote into the churche of our lady/and dyd their offerynges right deuoutly/and than returned into the abbay there/the whiche was apparelled for the kynge/and to receyue the lordes of Englande. And so there they were all that day and the nexte nyght after returned agayne to Calais to the kynge their father/and so fynally they all to guether passed the see/and the hostages of Fraunce with them/the whiche was in the vigill of all Sayntes. In the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lx.

IT is reason that I name to you the noble men of the realme of Fraūce/that entred into Englande in hostage for the frenche kyng First the lorde Philip duke of Orleaunce sonne tyme sonne to kynge Philip of Fraunce/and also his two nephewes/the duke of Anjou and ỹ duke of Berry/also the duke of Bourbon/the Erle of Vaulon/the lorde Johñ of Estampes Guy of Bloys for that countie/Loys of Bloys his brother/the erle of saynt Poule/the erle of Harecourt/the erle Dauphyn of Auuergne/ỹ Ingram lorde of Coucy/ỹ Johñ of Ligny erle of Roxem the erle of Braine/the lorde of Ro-

mayney/the lorde of Ley/the lorde of [illegible] the lorde of Stoutenill/the lorde of [illegible] the lorde of saynt Venant/the lorde of [illegible] of Auuergne and diuers other ỹ whiche I [illegible] nat name. Also of the good cite of [illegible] Roen/of Reimes/of Burges in Berry [illegible] Tours in Tourayn/of Lyons on the [illegible] Roan/of Seins in Bourgoyn/of Orl[illegible] Troye in Champaygne/of Amiens/of [illegible] uoys of Arras/of Tournay/of Cam[illegible] mandy/of saint Omers/of Lysle/of [illegible] s of euery cite .xl. of the burgesses/and [illegible] fynally they pulled all the see/and came [illegible] good cite of London. And the kyng of [illegible] commaunded and enioyned all his [illegible] great paynes that they shulde be to their [illegible] and to theyr company curteyse and [illegible] and to kepe and defende theym and their [illegible] pany from all euill rule: the whiche [illegible] dement was well kept and obserued in [illegible] ters. And so these lordes and other [illegible] sporte them without perill or daunger [illegible] bout in the cite at their pleasure/and the [illegible] lordes went a huntynge and hauking [illegible] pleasure and rode about the countrey/and [illegible] sited the ladies and damoyselis without any [illegible] trollynge/they founde the kyng of Engla[illegible] curteyse and amiable. Now let be [illegible] spoke of the frenche kynge/Who was [illegible] to Boloyn and departed fro Calais as ye [illegible] harde here before.

¶Of the commyssioners that [illegible] ordeyned on bothe parties to [illegible] the garisõs in the realme of Fra[illegible] of the companions that assembled [illegible] gether in the realme: and of the [illegible] cuils that they dyd. Cap. CC[illegible]

THe frenche kynge [illegible] longe at Boloyn but [illegible] ter the feest of all [illegible] and went to Abuuille [illegible] to Beluys/and so to [illegible] cite of Amyens/and [illegible] tyed tyll it was [illegible] mas/than he departed and went to Paris/ there he was solempnly and curteysly [illegible] of all the clergye of Paris/and so [illegible] his palys/and there he abyded and [illegible] Philip/and all other lordes that were [illegible] Lyons/and there was for them a noble [illegible]

...Jean newe shewe ye dowble howe pu...
...frenche kynge was receyued at his ...
...ne his realme of all maner of people ...
...plente was greatly delyted amonge ...
...they gaue hym many fayre and riche ...
...to visite hym thether came prelates ...
...of all his realme / and they fested ...
...great there to hym / as hit was theyr ...
...and the kynge receyued them right ...

Hauynge after that kynge Johñ was remo...
...ned into Fraunce / they passed the serui...
...tudes as were commytted by the kynge ...
...hame to take possessyon of the landes / ...
...countries / baylywyches cities townes ...
...and fortresses / that shulde be delyue...
...by reason of the treatie & peace before made ...
...but yt was not so sone done / for diuerse ...
...in Languedoc wolde not at the fyrste o...
...yelde them selfe ne holde of the kynge of ...
...but all that the frenche kynge hadde ...
...of them of theyr fayth & homage that they ...
...hym bounde to hym / for it semed right con...
...uenable to obey to the englishemen / and ...
...namely they of fayre marches / as the erle of ...
...the erle of Pierregourt / the erle of So...
...the vycount of Chastellon the vycount ...
...Lomagne / the lorde of Pynane / and ma...
...other / and they marueyled greatly of the ...
...great vnkyndnesse that the frenche kynge had ...
...them of / & wold haue them to do it to the ...
...englishmen / And some of them sayd that the ...
...ought not so to acquite them nor by right ...
...could not for they sayd they were (Charlemayn) ...
...many charters and priuileges graun...
...ted them Charlemayne / who was kynge of ...
...that he myght not put their realme & a...
...nexed vnto any other court but allonely in ...
...himselfe / thyse lordes at the fyrst wolde ...
...not yelde to that poynte / but the frenche kynge ...
...by subtyltie and strength (the that he had ...
...sente and letters sente thither to them the ...
...lordes of Bourbon his vncle cosyn / who ...
...with the moost parte of the sayd lordes and ...
...townes began to come to the kynge of En...
...gland / as the erle of Armynacke the lorde Mal...
...ny and many other / who at the desyre of the ...
...kynge and of the lorde of Bourbon his ...
...vncle to the Englyshemen full sore a...
...gaynst theyr wylles. And also on the fyrst syde ...
...the Rochels and in xaynton / they ...
...were right well pleased some to the lor...
...dship / and good to more of that coū...
...trey for that it behoued them to ...

become englisshe / and specially they of ỹ towne of Rochell / wolde nat agree therto / and so excu...sed them selfe often tymes / and so contynued a hole yere / that they wolde nat suffre the englis...shemen to entre into the towne. And it is mer...uaile to reherse the amiable and swete wordes that they wrote to the frenche kynge / Im desp...rynge hym for goddes sake / that he wolde nat acquyte them of the faith that they owe to hym / nor to put them out of his demayne into the hā...des of straungers / sayeng how they had rather to be taxed yerely to the halfe of theyr substance than to be vnder the handes of the englishemē. The frenche kynge / Who sawe well their good wyls and trouth that they bare to hym by theyr often exclamacions had of them great pite / howe be it he sent and wrote affectuously to them to the entent that they shulde fulfyll his desire he...rynge them / that elles the peace shulde be bro...ken / (their defaute) the whiche shulde be a great preiudice to the realme of France. So whan they of Rochell sawe no other remedye / and cō...sydered the distresse that they were in and that theyr exclamacions nor desire coude nat be accep...ted. Than they obeyed full sore against theyr wylles. And the honest men of the towne sayde We shall obeye the Englyshemen from hense forth but our hartes shall nat remoue from the frenche parte. Thus the kyng of England had the possession and seisynge of the duchie of Aq...uitayne / of the countie of Ponthieu / of Guy...ues / and of all the landes that he ought to haue on that syde of the see / that is to say in the real...me of Fraunce / gyuen hym by the ordinance of the last treatye. And so the same yere ỹ Johñ Chandos passed the see as regēt and lieutenāt to the kynge of Englande / and toke possession of all the sayd landes with ỹ faithes & homages of all the Erles / vicountes / barones / knyghtes / and squyers / townes and fortresses / and set in euery place constables / capitaynes / baillyffes / and officers by his ordinaunce / and laye hym selfe at Ayre / and there he helde a great estate and noble for he had well wherwith / for ỹ kyng of Englande / Who entierly loued hym wolde that he shulde so do / for he was well worthy / for he was a good knyght curteise and bennyge a...myable / liberall / pleasaūt / sage / and trewe in all causes / and valiauntly had mayntayned hym selfe among all lordes / ladies / and dammoiselles / Nor there was neuer knyght in his tyme better beloued nor prayed of euery creature.

And in the meane season that the depu...

ties of the kynge of Englande were takynge of the possessions of the forsaid landes accordyng to the treatye and peace. There were certayne other deputies stablysshed by the kynge of Englande in the bondes and limitations of Fraūce With certayne persones commytted by the frēche kynge to cause all maner of men of warre to auoyde and departe oute of the holdes and garysons that they helde by the cōmaundement of the kyng of Englande/and they were straitly enioyned on peyne of theyr lyues and goodes/and to be reputed as ennemies to the kyng of Englande/that they shulde leaue and delyuery vp all suche forteresses as they helde/that shulde pertayne to the frenche kynge. So there were some knyghtes and squyers/suche as owed allegeaunce to the kynge of Englande/obeyed the kynges commaundement/and rendred (or caused to be rendred) the fortresses that they helde. But there were some that wolde nat obeye/sayeng howe they made warre in the title of the kynge of Nauarre. Also there were many straūgers/that were great capitaynes/and great pyllers/that wolde nat departe/as Almayns/Brabances/Flemmynges/haynows/gascoyns/mansois/frācois/who were but poore by reason of the warres/wherfore they thought to recouer them selfe/with makynge of warre in the realme of Fraunce. The whiche people persecuted styll in theyr euyll doynge: and so they dyd after moche euyll in the Realme/agaynste all them that they were in displeasure with. And Whan the capitaynes were thus departed in courteisse maner out of these fortresses that they helde/and that they were in the felde/than they gaue leaue to theyr men of warre to departe/Who had lerned so to pylle and robbe/that they thought to retourne into theyr owne countreys was nat to them profitable: and per auenture they durste nat/bicause of suche vyllayne dedes/that they were accused of there.

So than they gathered them selfe to guyther/and made amonge them selfe newe capitaynes and toke by election the worste and moost vnhappy persōne of theym all: and so rode forthe one fro an other/and mette to guether agayne fyrste in Champaygne/and in Bourgoyn/and there assembled by great companyes the Whiche were called the late commers/bicause they hadde as than but lyttell pylled in the Realme of France. And sodainly they went and toke by strengthe the forteresse of Semuille/and great goodes therin/the whiche were brought thyther by theym of the countrey/on truste of the stronge place. And whan these cōpenions thus found in this place suche great riches/whiche was estymed to be to the value of dyed thoulande frankes. They deuyded monge them as longe as it wolde laste: kepte styll the castell a certayne space of ouer ranne and wasted the countrey of Champaigne/and the bushoprykes of of Langers. And whan they had well that countrey/than they passed further they solde the castell of Genuill to theym countrey for.xx.M.frankes. And than tred into Bourgoyne/and there rested frelshed them/and taried for mo of theyr pany: and there dyd moche euyll/and layne dedes: for they had of theyr accorde tayne knyghtes and squyers of the same trey/who ladde and guyded them to theyr doynges. And there they taryed a longe aboute Besancon/Digon/and Beaune robbed all that countrey/For there were that reencoūtred them. And they toke the towne of Guierey in Beauuoys/and and pylled it. And they taried a season Vergi/bicause the coūtrey was plentyfull alwayes theyr nombre encreased/for all as departed oute of the forteresses/and hol cence of theyr capitaynes to go whither they drewe all to that parte: so they were lent to guether a.xxi.thoulande fyghtyng And whan they sawe them selfe to be of so a nombre: than they stablysshed amonge certayne capitaynes/to whom they shuld in all tuynges. I shall shewe you the names some of the greatest maysters amonge them Fyrste a knyght of Gascoyne called Bego of Bartefoill he had in his company two thou lande fyghtyng men: also there was Talbot Tallabaton/Guy of Pinelpoie/the lord chin/Batailler/Hānequin francois/Bego of Espare/Aandon de Baqueran/the Bego of Bourc/the Bernel/the Auchargie/ Irbretoury/the almayne Bourdemell Bernarde of the Halle/Robert Briquet/Cha Aymemon of Ortige/Garlotte of the Cas Giromet of Paux/Lorringo of the Bas dyuerse other. And so aboute the myd lente these companyons aduysed them to drawe towarde Auignon/and to go fight and the cardynals. and so they passed the countrey of Walcon/and addressed selfe to go into the countie of Forestes tyfulle countrey/and towarde Apes in dury of Rosne.

And Whan the frenche kyng herd of these tydynges howe these companions daily multiplied / wasted & eryed his realme: he was therwith tyght sore displeased: for it greued hym by abuyse of counsayle / that companions myght so sore encrease and saye that they myght do more euyll and displease in the realme of Fraunce / than euer they had done (whyle the warre endured) by the englysshmen. Therfore the kynge was counsayled that he shuld sende an army of men of warre with them. Than the kyng wrote specyally to his cosyn the lorde James of Bourbō (more than was in the towne of Montpellier) right auncyently (as Johñ Chādos in poyntyng the kynge of Englande / of dyuerse cytees / townes / castels / and fortresses / pertayning to the duchye of Acquitayne: as is before). So the kynge by his sayd wrytyng desired his cosyn of Bourbon to be chiefe capitayne to encountre / and to fyght with these companions / and to take men of warre with hym / as many as that he myght be stronge ynough to fyght with them. And as soone as the lorde Bourbon herde these tydynges / incontinent he went to the citie of Agenoille without any restynge by the way / and sent out letters and messengers into euery parte / declarynge and commaundynge in the frenche kynges name all knyghtes and squiers to come to hym / appareilled for warre: and euery man obeyed his commaundement. And whan they were assembled they went ward Lyōs on the ryuer of Rosne / entendynge to fyght with these euyll people. This lorde James of Bourbon / was well beloued of all the realme of Fraunce / and euery body obeyed hym / so that knyghtes and squiers of all partes / as of Auuergne / of Lyōnoys / Dolphyne / of Sauoy / and of the Bolonoys / of Ulm / and of other partes folowed hym. Also many knyghtes and squiers of the duchye of Bourgoyne. The whiche the yonge duke of Bourgoyne sent thither: and so all these companyes drewe forwarde / and passed ouer the countie of Masicon / and came into the countie of Forestes / where the lorde James of Bourbons doughter was layd by the right heyre of the erle of Forestes / her husbande / late newly dede. Therfore the gouernaunce / and so it reuayled of forestes / longed to the sayd erles doughter. And the lorde James of Bourbon and his company tyght lodged / and lodged them as well as he myght: & also there were his two nephewes who presented them selfe to ryde with hym in armes / to defende their countrey / for the companyons were drawynge to that parte: they were as thā about Chalon / and about Thourain. And whā they vnderstode that the frenche men gadered to gether to fyght with them: Than the capitaynes drewe to guether to take counsayle / howe they shulde mayntayne them selfe. Than they nombred theyr company / and found how they were .xxi. M. fyghtyng men of one and other / and sayd amonge them selfe / let vs go agaynst these frenche men / who desyre to fynde vs / and let vs fyght with them at our aduauntage if we may / elles nat / & if that fortune be with vs we shall be all riche for a great season / as well by the reason of good prisoners as other goodes. and also we shalbe so redoubted whereso euer we go / that none shalbe so hardy to encountre vs / and if we lese / we shall lese but our wages. And to this purpose they agreed all. Than they dislodged and went vp the mountaynes / to entre into the countie of Forestes / and to come to the ryuer of Loyre / and so they founde in their way a good towne called Chastieu / in the baillyage of Masicon: and they made a fierse assaute ther to / the wiche endured a hole day / but they coude wynne no thynge there / it was so well defended by gentylmen of the countrey / suche as were within / elles it had ben taken. And than they departed thense and spred abrode in the countrey pertaynyng to the lorde of Beaugeu / and they dyd great dammage: and than they entred into the bysshoprziche of Lyons. And as they went euer they toke small holde by the way & lodged them. & euer they dyd moche trouble where they came and on a daye they toke a castell & the lorde and the lady within it / the whiche castell was called Brunay arbre leages from Lyons / and there they lodged and rested them / and there had perfect knowlege howe the frenche men were drawen into the feldes / & appareilled them to fyght with them.

Howe the lorde James of Bourbō and his company were discomfetted by the companyons: and howe the pope made to be cried a croise after these companyons had taken the Bryage saynt Esperyte: and of the answere that they made. Cap. CC.xv.

The men of warr thus assembled with the lorde of Bourbon beyng at Lyõs / vnderstode that the route of the cõpanyons aproched faste towarde them / and had wõne the towne & castell of Brunay / and dyuerse other holdes: and howe they sore wasted and erised the countrey. These tydynges greatly displeased the lorde of Bourbon / bicause he had the gouernynge of the erle of Forestes landes / & of his sõnes his nephewes Than they went into the felde / and sawe well howe they were a great nombre of men of armes knyghtes and squiers: and so they sent out theyr courrours to know what theyr enmemies dyd / and where they were / & where they shulde be founde. Nowe shall I shewe you the great malice of these companyons / who were lodged on a mountayne / and there they had suche a place / that they coude nat be discryed nor anewed / and specially the chiefe of them / who were beste harneysed: for the residewe (who were worste harneysed) ateneged a longe on the hylle syde / & suffered the frenche currours to aproche nere to them / and to retourne agayne without any damage to the lorde James of Bourbon / the erle Duzes / & Raynalt of Forestes / and to the other frenche company / to whom they reported as they had seen / and sayd: Syrs we haue seen ponder company pour ennemies / and to ouy powers wel aduysed them. and all thynges sen and cõsydered to our estimacion they passe nat a. b. or. vi. M. persones / and mervaylously euyll harneysed. And whan the lorde of Bourbon herd that report he sayd to the archeprest: Sir ye haue tolde me or this / that they were to the nombre of. xvi. M. fyghtyng men / and now ye here al contrary. Sir quod he I thought them neuer vnder þ sayd some / and if they be nat god be thanked / it is the better for vs / therfore nowe take hede / what ye wyll do. In the name of god quod the lorde of Bourbon / we wyll go & fight with them / and there he ordered his batayles / and set them in good araye redy to fyght for he myght se his ennemies before hym / and there he made certayn newe knyghtes / first his owne eldest sonne Peter / and he rayled his Baney / and also his nephewe the ponge erle of Forestt / the lorde of Tournon / the lorde of Molinier / & the lorde Grollet of Daulphine / and there were also the lorde Loys / sir Robert of Beauieu / sir Lewes of Chaalon / sir Hewe of Vien / the erle Duzes / and dyuerse other good knyghters and squiers / all desyrynge to auaunce [illegible] honours and to ouerthrowe these [illegible] that thus pylled the countrey without [illegible] of reason / and there it was ordeyned that the archeprest / and sir Reynolde of Carroll [illegible] uerne the first batayle / for he was a good [illegible] experte knyght / and he had in that batayle [illegible] hundred fyghtynge men. These routes of [illegible] panyons that were on the mountayne sawe [illegible] well the ordeynge of the frenche men / but [illegible] coude nat so well se them nor they / gesse [illegible] aproche well to them / but to theyr great [illegible] ger or damage / for these companyons [illegible] this mountayne a thousande cart lode of [illegible] stones / whiche was greatly to their [illegible] and profite / these frenche men that so [illegible] red to fyght with their ennemies / howe [illegible] they dyd they coude nat come to them [illegible] waye / therfore they were dryuen of necessi [illegible] cost aboute the mountayne / where their [illegible] mies were. And whan they came on that [illegible] than they who had great prouision of [illegible] gan to caste so sore downe the hyll on them [illegible] dyd aproche that they bette downe / hurte [illegible] maymed a great nõbre in suche wyse that [illegible] myght nor durste nat passe nor aproche [illegible] rer to theym. And so that fyrst batayle was [illegible] sore beaten and defoyled / that of all daye [illegible] they dyd but litell ayde. Than to theyr [illegible] aproched the other batayles / with sir [illegible] of Bourbon his sonne / and his nephewes [illegible] theyr baners / & a great nombre of good [illegible] warre / and all went to be losse / the which [illegible] great damage & pite / þ they had nat [illegible] by better aduice and counsayle than they [illegible] The archeprestes and dyuerse other knyghtes [illegible] that were there had sayde before that it [illegible] been beste to haue suffered theyr ennemyes [illegible] haue dislodged oute of the holde that they [illegible] in / and than to haue fought with them at [illegible] ease / but they coulde nat be herde. [illegible] as the lorde James of Bourbon and the [illegible] lordes with theyr Baners and Penons [illegible] them aproched and coste de the sayde [illegible] tayne. The worste armed of the company [illegible] ons caste styll contynewally stones at them [illegible] In suche wyse that the hardyest of them [illegible] dayres abashe. And thus as they [illegible] in that estate a great space / The great [illegible] batayle of these companyons founde [illegible] and came aboute the mountayne well [illegible] and hadde eche theyr speares of fyve [illegible] lengthe / and so came crepynge withins [illegible] and brake in amonge the frenche men. [illegible]

...fore metyng they outerthrewe many to the
...er there were sore strokes on bothe partes:
...these companyons fought so ardently that
...was marueyle / and caused the frenchemen
...ne backe. And there the archyerest lyke a
...ght fought valyantly / but he was ta-
...prisoner by force of armes and sore hurte /
...yours other knightes and squyers of his
...any. Wherto shulde I make lengar re-
...all of this mater: in effecte the frenchmen
...the worse. And the lorde Iames of Bour-
...was sore hurte and sir Peter his sonne /
...they was slayne the yong erle of Foreses /
...taken sir Reynolde of Foreses his vncle /
...Bayes / sir Robert of Beauieu / ℔ Loys
...Chalon / and mo than a hundred knyghtes:
...with moche payne the lorde of Bourbone
...his sonne Peter / were borne in to the cyte
...Lyons. This batayle was about the yere of
...lorde god: a thousande / thre hundred thre-
...and one / the fridup after Easter day.
...Greatly were they of the countre abashed /
...ander herde that their people were dyscon-
...ted / and they was none so hardy nor so stron
...castell but trymbled for feare. For the wise
...discrete men supposed and ymagined that
...great myschefe shulde multiply therby / with-
...god put to som remedy. and they of Lyons
...ere gretly abashed / whā they knewe that the
...companyons had the byctorie / howe beit they
...ayed swetely all them that retourned fro sca-
...fro the batayle / and were sore displesed for
...maters of the lorde of Bourbon / and of sir
...ter his sonne. And they of the towne ladyes
...damoselles right goodly dyde visyte hym /
...the lorde Iames of Bourbon dyed a thre
...dys after the felde / and sir Peter his sonne ly
...not longe after: and they were sore be wayl
...of every creature. And for the dethe of this
...e of Bourbon the frenche kyng was ryght
...displeased but he coude nat amende it / so it
...ould hym to passe ouer his sorowe as well
...he might.

NOw lette vs speke of these companyons
who parseuered styll in their ruell dedes /
people reioysed and cōforted of their dedes
well for vanquysshynge of that tourney / as for
...ransomyng of many good prisoners. So
...these cōpanyons ledde their tyme at their
...ease in that countrey / for there were none
...came agaynst theym / for incontynent af-
...the discomfyture of Brumay / they entred and
...rode abyde in the countie of Foreses / and
...rifled and walled all the countre: except ℔ for-
...treses. and bycause they were so great a com-
...pany almoost nothynge helde agaynst theym.
And so they deuyded thē into two partes / and
sir Seguyn of Batefoyle had the lesse parte:
howe beit he had in his company a thre thousā
de fightyng men / and he went and lay at Ence
a myle fro Lyons / and forteyfyed the place mar
uelously. and so his company were they about
in the marchesse / the whiche was one of ℔ plen
tyfull countrees of the worlde the whiche they
ouer ranne / and raunsomed the people at their
pleasure: that is to say all the countres on this
syde / and beyond the ryuer of Some / the cōn-
tie of Malcon / the archebyshoprike of Lyons
and the lande of the lorde of Beauieu / ℣ all the
countrey to Marcylly / to Nonnes / and to the
countie of Neuers. The other parte of the sa-
me company: as Nandos of Beaugeraunt /
Elyot Carnell / Robert Briquet / Ortyngo /
Bernarde of the Salle / Lampt / the Bourge
Camas / the Bourge of Bretuell / the Bourge
of Lespare / and dyuers other of one sorte and
affinyte: drewe them towarde Iuygnone and
sayd howe they wolde se the pope and cardy-
nalles and to haue some of their money / or els
to hate and to pyll the countre. And so they ta-
ryed here and there abydynge for the raūsome
of suche prisoners as they had taken / and also
to se if the truce helde bytwene Fraūce and En
glande. And as they went towarde Iuygnon /
they toke by the way townes and fortresses / so
that none helde agaynst them / for all the coun-
tre was afrayed. And also in that countre they
had bled no warre: so ℔ suche as were in these
small holdes wyst nat howe to defende theselfe
fro suche men of warre. and these companyons
herde howe there was at the bridge saynt Es-
peryte a seuyn leages fro Iuygnon great trea
sure and richesse of the countre assembled they
togyder / on trust of the stronge fortresse: and
so the companyons aduysed among them that
if they might wynne that holde it shuld be gret
ly to their aduauntage and profyte / for thanne
they thought to be maysters of Roome / and of
theym in Iuygnon. And on this purpose they
studyed tyll at last they had caste their aduyce
as I haue herd reported in this maner. Gupot
du Pyn / and ℔ lytell Methyn rode with their
company in one nyght a fyftene leages / and in
the mornynge at the brekynge of the day / they
came to the towne of the bridge saynt Spyryt
and sodenly toke it and all that were within / ℔
whiche was great pyte: for they slewe ma
ny an honest person / and deflowred many a da-

The men of warr thus assembled with the lorde of Bourbon beyng at Lyõs / vnderstode that the route of the companyons approched fast towarde them / and had wonne the towne & castell of Brynay / and dyuerse other holdes: and howe they sore wasted and erred the country. This tydynges greatly displeased the lorde of Bourbon / because he had the gouernynge of the erle of Forestes landes / & of his sonnes his nephewes Than they went into the felde / and (as we well howe) they were a great nombre of men of armes knyghtes and squiers: and so they sent out theyr courrours to knowe what theyr enemyes dyd / and where they were / & where they shulde be founde. Nowe shall I shewe you the great malice of these companyons / who were lodged on a mountayne / and there they had suche a place / that they coude nat be discryed nor assayed / and specially the chiefe of them / who were bestre harneysed: for the residewe (who were worste harneysed) aboode a longe on the hylle syde / & suffered the frenche currours to approche nere to them / and to retourne agayne without any damage to the lorde James of Bourbon / the erle Duyes / & Raynalt of Forestes / and to the other frenche company / to whom they reported as they had seen / and sayd: Syrs we haue seen ponder company youre enemyes / and to our powers wel adupted them. and all thynges sen and cõsydered to our estimacion they passe nat a.v. or.vi.M. persones / and merueilously euil harneysed. And whan the lorde of Bourbon herd that reporte he sayd to the archepriest: Sir ye haue tolde me of this / that they were to the nombre of.xvi.M. fyghtyng men / and now ye here al contrary. Sir quod he I thought them neuer vnder & sayd some / and if they be nat god be thanked / it is the better for vs / therfore nowe take hede what ye wyl do. In the name of god quod the lorde of Bourbon / we wyll go & fight with them / and there he ordered his batayles / and set them in good araye redy to fyght: for he myght se his enemyes before hym / and there he made certayn newe knyghtes first his owne eldest sonne Peter / and he rayled his Baney / and also his nephewe the yonge erle of Forestl / the lorde of Tournon / the lorde of Wolmer / & the lorde Grosset of Daulphine / and there were also the lorde Loys sy Robert of Beautreuly Lewes of Chaalon / syr Hewe of Vien / the erle Duyes / and dyuerse other good knyghts and squiers / all desyrynge to [illegible] honours / and to ouercõme their enemyes that thus pylled the country without [illegible] of treason / and there it was ordeyned that [illegible] chepell and sir Reynolde of Cassell [illegible] sholde the first batayle: for he was a good [illegible] expert knyght / and he had in that batayle [illegible] hundred fyghtynge men. Thus [illegible] companyons that were on the mountayne [illegible] well the ordynaunce of the frenche men [illegible] coude nat so well se them as they: [illegible] approche well to them / but to theyr great [illegible] ger or damage / for these companyons [illegible] this mountayne a thousande cart lode of [illegible] stones / whiche was greatly to their [illegible] and pryuate these frenche men that so [illegible] ted to fyght with their enemyes howe [illegible] they dyd they coude nat come to them [illegible] ways / therfore they were dismayed [illegible] cast about the mountayne / where their [illegible] mies were. And whan they came on that [illegible] than they who had great pauilion of [illegible] gan to cast so fast downe the hyll on [illegible] dyd approche that they beate downe / [illegible] maymed a great nõbre in suche wyse that [illegible] myght nor durste nat passe nor approche [illegible] ters to them. And so that fyrst batayle [illegible] fore beaten and defoyled / that of all [illegible] they dyd but litell ayde. Than the [illegible] approched the other batayles / with sir [illegible] of Bourbon his sonne / and his nephewes [illegible] theyr baners / & a great nombre of good [illegible] warre / and all went to the lorde / the which [illegible] great damage & pite / for they had nat [illegible] by better aduise and counsayle than they [illegible] The archepriest and dyuerse other [illegible] that were there had sayde before that [illegible] been beste to haue suffered theyr enemyes [illegible] haue dislodged out of the holde that they [illegible] in / and than to haue fought with them at [illegible] cas / but they coulde nat be herde. [illegible] as the lorde James of Bourbon and the [illegible] lordes with theyr Baners and Pennons [illegible] them approched / and cosyned the [illegible] tayne. The worste armed of the [illegible] ons caste fyll contynuallye stones at [illegible] In suche wyse that the harneyll of them [illegible] dayen sharde. And thus as they [illegible] in that estate a great space / The great [illegible] batayle of these companyons sounde [illegible] and came about the mountayne well [illegible] and hadde eche theyr speares of fyue [illegible] lengthe / and so came cryenge With [illegible] and brake in amonge the frenche men.

...ade mynyng they ran thrat many to the
...re there were fyue strokes on bothe partes:
...thes companyons fought so ardently that
...ey maruayle/ and caused the frenchemen
...ake backe. And there the archypresll hyde a
...ong fought valyantly/ but he was ta-
...ken by force of armes and so dyde
...yers other knyghtes and squyers of his
...ny. Wherto shulde I make longer te-
...ll of this matter: in effecte the frenchmen
...ede wayle. And the lorde James of Bour-
...bon was sore hurte and sir Peter his sonne/
...ey was layne the yong erle of Fozestes/
...e taken sir Reynolde of Fozestes his vncle/
...e Bones/ sir Robert of Beauieu/ the Lorde
...Chalon/ and me thynke a hundred knyghtes
...with moche payne the lorde of Bourbone
...his sonne Peter were borne in to the cyte
...Lyons. This batayle was about the yere of
...oure lorde a thousande/ thre hundred thyr-
...ty and one/ the friday after Easter day.

Greatly were they of the countre abasshed/
...en they herde that their people were dyscon-
...ted/ and they was none so hardy nor so stron
...e enbelt but trembled for feare. For the wyse
...d discrete men supposed and ymagined that
...e myschefe shulde multiply therby/ with-
...t god put to som remedy. and they of Lyons
...re gretly abasshed/ whā they knewe that the
...mpanyons had the victorye/ howe be it they
...ewed swetely all them that retourned fro-
...m the batayle and were sore displesed for
...e harmes of the lorde of Bourbon/ and of sir
...ter his sonne. And they of the towne ladyes
...d damoselles right goodly dyde bewayte hym/
...e the lorde James of Bourbon dyed a thre
...es after the felde/ and sir Peter his sonne ly-
...e not longe after: and they were sore be wap
...d of many creature. And for the dethe of this
...de of Bourbon the frenche kyng was ryght
...ll displesed but he coude not amende it/ so it
...ehoued hym to passe ouer his sorowe as well
...e might.

Now lette vs speke of these companyons
...ho persewered styll in their cruell dedes/
...e people robbyed and cōforted of their debes
...ell for wynnynge of that iourney/ as for
...e raunsomyng of many good prisoners. And
...e these companyons ledde their tyme at their
...ease in that countrey/ for there were none
...at came agaynst theym/ for incontynent af-
...er the discomfyture of Brumay/ they entred and
...ode abyde in the countie of Fozestes/ and
...lled and walled all the countre: except for-
...tresses. and bycause they were so great a com-
...pany almoost nothynge helde agaynst theym.
And so they deuyded the into two partes/ and
sir Seguyn of Bartfoyle had the lesse parte:
howe beit he had in his company a thre thousā
de fightyng men/ and he went and lay at Ence
a myle fro Lyons/ and fortefyed the place mas
uelously. and so his company were they about
in the marchesse/ the whiche was one of the plen
tyfull countrees of the worlde the whiche they
ouer ranne/ and raunsomed the people at their
pleasure: that is to say all the countres on this
syde/ and beyond the ryuer of Some/ the coū-
tie of Maston/ the archebyshoprike of Lyons
and the lande of the lorde of Beauieu/ and all the
countrey to Marcylly/ to Nonnes/ and to the
countie of Neuers. The other parte of the sa-
me company: as Mandos of Beaugeraunt/
Espyot Carnell/ Robert Briquet/ Ortyngo/
Bernarde of the Salle/ Lampt/ the Bourge
Camus/ the Bourge of Bretuell/ the Bourge
of Lespare/ and dyuers other of one sorte and
assynyte: drewe them towarde Iuygnone and
sayd howe they wolde se the pope and cardy-
nalles and to haue some of their money/ or els
to haue and to pyll the countre. And so they ta-
ryed here and there abydynge for the raūsome
of suche prisoners as they had taken/ and also
to se if the truce betwene Fraūce and En
glande. And as they went towarde Iuygnon/
they toke by the way townes and fortresses/ so
that none helde agaynst them/ for all the coun-
tre was afrayed. And also in that countre they
had bled no warre: so that suche as were in these
small holdes wyst nat howe to defende theselfe
fro suche men of warre. and these companyons
herde howe there was at the bridge sayne Es-
peryte a seuyn leages fro Iuygnon great trea
sure and richesse of the countre assembled they
togyder/ on trust of the stronge fortresse: and
so the companyons aduysed among them that
if they might wynne that holde it shuld be gret
ly to their aduauntage and profyte/ for thanne
they thought to be maysters of Roane/ and of
theym in Iuygnon. And on this purpose they
studyed tyll at last they had caste their aduyce
as I haue herd reported in this manet. Guyot
du Pyn/ and the lytell Bethyn rode with their
company in one nyght a fyftene leages/ and in
the mornynge at the brekynge of the day/ they
came to the towne of the bridge sayne Espryt
and sodenly toke it and all that were within/ the
whiche was great pyte: for they slewe ma
ny an honest person/ and despoyled many a ba-

moſelles / and won ſuche ryches that it coude nat be nombred / and great purey namers to lyue therby a holy yere. And ſo by that meanes they might come at their eaſe without daunger / one ſeaſon into the realme of Fraūce / and another tyme into the empyre. So there aſſembled to-gyder all the companyons / and euery day ran to the gates of Iuygnon / where of the pope and cardynalles were in great affray and dyde. ſo thoſe companyons made there a lourrayngne capitayne amonge them / who was euer moſt comonly enemy to god and to the worlde.

BEſyde thoſe there were in Fraūce great nombre of pyllers and robbers / what of englyſhmen / gaſcoyns / and almayngnes / who ſayd they muſt nedes lyue. And they helde ſtyll certayne garyſons and fortreſſes / for all that the kyng of Englandes deputies had comaūded them to auoyde and to departe. Howbeit they wolde nat all obey / wherwith the frenche kynge was ſore deſpleaſed and all his counſell but whan thoſe companyons in tymes paſſed herde howe thoſe other companyons had ouer throwen the lorde of Bourbon and a two thou ſande knyghtes and ſquyers / and taken many a good pryſoner. And alſo had taken in ſ towne of Ayent Elyzyte ſo great ryches that it was a thynge incomparable: and ſpeakynge howe they were lykely to wynne Iuygnon / or elſe to putte to mercy the pope and cardynalles and all the coūtre of Prouynce. Thā they thought all to departe and to go thyder / for coueytyſe to wynne more / and to do more yuell nedes. So that was the cauſe that tymes of them left by their fortreſſes and wente to their companyons / in hope to gette more pyllage. And whan that pope Innocent the ſyxt and the colledge of the me ſawe howe they were berte by their curſed people / they were greatly abaſhed. And than ordeyned a croyſey againſt thoſe yuell chriſten people / who dyde their payne to deſtroy chriſtendome as other landes had done before thout tytell of any reaſon / for they walted all the countrey without any cauſe / and robbed with-out ſparyng all that euer they coude gette and vyolated and deflowred women olde and yong without pyte / and ſlewe men / women / & chyl-dren without mercy / doyng to them no treſpa-ce. And ſuche as dyde moſt chaunfully ſtyll dyd were reputed with them moſt valyaunt. So than the pope and the cardynalles preached o-penly this croyſey / and alſoyled (a pena et cul pa) all thoſe that wolde take on them this croy ſey. And that wolde abandon their bodyes vn-tyngly to deſtroy thoſe yuell people and their companyons / and they were holde among them bymoſte great perfit of abſolucion / and ſpecyally that was called Gelt to be chefe capitayne of the ſey. And incontynent he departed out of Iuygnon and wente and tarryed at Carpen-tras / where the Iuyfyon and they had all maner of vyctayles ſuche as were them ſouches as ſeruyng to their ſayd perſones they ſhulde haue more other wages / where that countrey lyeth ſtyll for euery man degre into Lombardy / ſome to their home / and ſome ambleme were to the ſayd yuell company / daylye they encreaſed. So than they came to pope / the cardynalls / & the marchauns of Iuygnon and dyd muche yuell to the wo into the lower ſeaſon. In the yere of our god a thouſande thre hundred thyrty and

Than the pope and the cardynalls ſaw them of a noble grace / and a good purpoſe the marquys of Mon-tant / who kept many and had done a longe ſe-ge againſt the lordes of Mylayne / & pur-ſued hym. And ſo he came to Iuygnon and honorably enterteyned of the pope and cardy-nalls / and ſo a treaty was made with hym by way of a ſomme of money that he ſhulde haue / to the entent that he ſhulde get out of that countrey ſayd yuell companyons / and to reteyne them in his warres of Lombardy. So the marquys treated with the capytayns of the ſay-paryons / and by reaſon of thoſe treatyes they knewe that they ſhulde haue among them great wages that ſ marquys / (whiche gret they agreed to departe / & go with hym into Lombardy / ſo they myght be aſſoyled / (a pena et cul pa) all this was agreed / accordyd / and the ſomme of florins payed. And than they entred in to the ſayd Elyzyte and lefte the marchauns of Iuy-gnon / paſſed forthe with the marquys into the realme of kyng Iohn of Fraūce / all the realme right ſeyouſly / whan they ſawe howe they were delyuered of thoſe yuell people / howbeit there were many that returned to Burgoyne. The Seigneure of Vaucluſe departed and left a garyſon of Gaſcoyns there / by reaſon of the maner of couenaūtes / promyſes / that the realme of Fraūce was in ſtate better eaſe & peas than it was before. So whan the moſt part of the companyons were thus paſſed forthe with the marquys into the londe of Pycardy. The marquys tyrde well his buſyneſſe againſt the lordes of Mylayne / & conquered dyuerſe caſtles / fortreſſes / and countrees againſt

Barbone abode styll purlupnge the treaty bytwene the lorde Johñ of Mountforde/ and the lorde Charles of Blois for the right of the duchy of Bretayne/ accordyng to the treaty begon at Calais as ye haue herd before. And for lacke of concludyng therof: great warres and pucls fell after in the countre of Bretayne/ as ye shall here in this hystorye.

The same season the frenche kynge was in purpose to go to Iuygnone to se the pope and cardynals/ and to go through the duchy of Burgoyn/ the whiche was newly fallen to hym. Wherfor the kyng made redy for that iourney: and departed fro Parys about the feest of Saynt Johñ the Baptyst/ in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lxii. And left Charles his eldest sonne duke of Normandy regent & gouernour of his realme: and the kyng had with hym his welbeloued cosyn the lorde Johñ of Artoys/ & the erle of Tankermyll/ therle Dampmartyn/ Bouciquant marshall of Fraunce and dyuers other. And so long rode by his small iourneys and with great dyspence tarying in euery towne and cytie as he rode through Bourgoyn/ so that about the feest of Saynt Michaell he came to the newe towne wout Iuygnon. And there his lodgyng was prepared for him and for his copany/ and there he was gretly feested by the pope & by all the hole coledge/ and dysyred eche other often tymes. Wherfor the kynge taryed they all the season of wynter/ and about christmas pope Innocent departed out of this lyfe. And than there was a great dyscorde betwene the cardynals for cholynge of a newe pope/ for eche of them wolde haue had the dignyte/ specially the cardynall of Boulayne/ and the cardynall of Perygourt/ who were two of ỳ gretest of the colledge: and so by their dissencyon they were longe in dyscorde. And all the other cardynalles finally dyde putte all the dysposcyon of the matter into the two forsayd cardynalles/ who whan they sawe that they coude not haue them selfe the papalyte. Thanne they concluded betwene them that none of the other shulde haue it. And than they dyde chose and electe the abbot of Saynt Victor of Marcell to be pope/ who was a good deuout and a holy man/ and of vertuous lyueng: and a gret clerke/ and had greatly trauayled for the churche of Lombardy and other places. And anon after his creacion/ ỳ frenche kyng vnderstode that the lorde Pier of Luzynon kyng of Cypre and of Hyerusalem/ shulde come to Iuygnon to se the pope/ and how ỳ he was past the see.

[illegible] tyrons and tyrannyzers [illegible]
[illegible] to his honour & profyte. So that by ỳ helpe of these champyons he had [illegible] hande/ and in parte had all his enemyes [illegible] the two lordes of Mytleyne of sir Gaston de Bernabe/ who after rapyned in grete [illegible]

Of the treason that the Seigneur of Barbastre/ who was all that season in the garyson that the [illegible] of Roche ryde by [illegible] a good eyre in Auuergne called Mont Dore he caryed more than a pere and fyue [illegible] in suche wyse that he wolde nothyng [illegible] can the rychesse in Clermont in Tyrem [illegible] to Calt dieu to Mouferant to [illegible] Aumont to Vyllayne and to Cudalle: [illegible] of the countie of Valentyn the lordshyp was the same tyme in hostage in Engelande and in these countrees he and his company dyde moche payll. And whan he had soye [illegible] the countre they about than by [illegible] he toke and rase with hym great pylage and treasure and so went to Gascoyne fro [illegible] Of this sir Seguyn I can [illegible] but that as I herde recorded he [illegible] dyed: god forgyue hym all his trespas. Amen.

Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre and of the occasyon of the warre betwene the frenche kynge and the kyng of Nauer: and how we the prince of Walys came into Acquitayne/ and of the ryche that was taken in Englande. Cap. CC.xvi.

In this season dyed sone of the worlde in Englande the gretyst duke of Lancastre called Henry/ where of the kynge and all the barons/ knyghtes and squyers were ryght sory whan: but [illegible] nat remedy it. And behynde him he [illegible] two doughters the lady Blanche: and therle of Hayenalt maryed [illegible] to the ryche Loyes of Bamyer & [illegible] Margarete of Heynalt maryed the [illegible] and the ryche Johñ erle of Richemont to the kynge of Englande had maryed other fadres: and was duke of Lancastre by right of his wyfe. The lorde James of

Than the fraūche kyng sayd he wolde tary ther
tyll his comynge / for he had great delyte to se
hym. for the great goodnesse that he had herde
reported of hym: and of the warre that he had
made agaynst the sarasyns. For the kynge of
Cypre had newly taken the strong cyte of Sa
lare agaynst the enemyes of god / and slayne
all that euer were within wout except.

In the same seson and wynter they helde
a great counsell in Englande on the ordr
ryng of the realme and specially on the kinges
chyldren / for it was obserued bowe ¶ the prince
of Wales held a great and a noble estate as he
might well do: for he was a valyant man puis
sant and riche / and had great heritage in Ac
quitayne where was habundaunce of all welth
and prosperite. Than the king was counselled
that he shulde send the prince his son into thos
partes / for he had lande sufficyent in that duchy
to mayntayne withall his dignyte and estate.
And also all the barones and knyghtes of acqui
tayne wolde gladly haue hym amonge them / of
the whiche they had made requeste to the kynge
for all that sir Johan Chādos was to the ryght
courteise and sympatik, yet they had rather ha
ue had their owne naturall lorde and sayngnyr.
The prince lightly agreed to that ordynaūce ¶
prepared for hym selfe ¶ for the good lady his
wyfe accordyng to their estates and whan eue
ry thyng was redy they toke leaue of the kyng
and of the quene and of their brethern and de
parted out of England and aryued at Rochell
In the same seson departed out of this worlde
the kyng of Englandes mother Isabell of Fran
ce / doughter to kynge Philyp le Beau sayeme
frenche kyng. And she was buryed at the frere
myners in London right nobly and reuerētly
they beyng all the prelates and barones of En
glande ¶ the lordes of Fraunce / suche as were
therin hostage: and thus was ¶ prince and
princes departed out of England. And after this
obsequy done they departed and aryued at Ro
chell where they were receyued with great ioy /
and there tayed the space of four dayes.

¶ Howe the kynges of Fraunce and
of Cypre: toke on them the croysey a
gaynst the infydeles: and of the grete
purchace for that entent that the kyn
ge of Cypre made with many kynges
and princes in dyuers places of
stendome. Cap. CC.xvii.

As soone as sir Jo
Chandos / who had
(whom gouerned the
of Acquitayne: he
the prince was
don. Than he
Pyrye ¶ came with
ly company of knyghtes and squyers to
ne of Rochell / where he was well receyued
the prince and princes. And so the prince
great honoure and ioye was brought
cyte of Poyctiers: and thyder came
with great ioye / the barones and
of Poyctou ¶ of Xayntes. and there
to hym feaulte and homage / as they
do. And than he went to Burdeaux
tayned a long seson and the princes
and thyder came to se hym the erles
barons / and knyghtes of Gas
they were receyued right ioyously. And
ce acquyred hym selfe so nobly amonge
that euery man was well content. And
of Foys came thyder to se the prince /
great chere and feast: And there was
made bytwene hym and the erle of
the whiche a long space before made
on other. And than anone after sir Johā C
dos was made constable of all the
Guyenne and sir Guychart Dangle
mareshall. So thus the prince made
ghters of his lande as he lusted well
cers throughout the duchy of Acquitayne
tyfied all conditabilityes ¶ bayly
englyshe knyghtes were kept after
purchaced offices / pensyons
they of the countrey wolde they
the matters bowe out at their
¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of the
Wales and Acquitayne and of the
speke of kynge Johan of Fraunce who
tham at the nexte tyme wythout fayle.

About the tyme of castelmas
of our lorde / a thousande
xxx. kyng Peter of Cypre came to
of noble company the hole cours
crosse / and dyuers castelynes
town / and brought hym to the palays
Barbayne / who right ioyously
And also to se the fraūche kynge

[illegible]ment. And whan they had be ben to ge[illegible] [illegible] tyme / and taken wyne and spe[illegible] the two kynges departed fro the pope and [illegible] of them went to theyr owne lodgyng. And [illegible] so there was a wage of batell before the kyng bytwene two noble and expert [illegible] syr Aymon of Pommiers / and syr [illegible] of Bethiac. and whā they had fought [illegible] than the frenche kynge treated for [illegible] and accorded them to gether. And so all [illegible] season / these two kynges taryed there [illegible] Auignon / and often tymes they visited [illegible] pope who receyued them ryght ioyously.

And often tymes whan the kynge of Cipre was with the pope (the frēche kyng present and the cardynalles) he declared [illegible] that for all Christendome it shulde [illegible] and a worthy thyng to open the pas[illegible] ouer the see and to go agaynst ȳ enemyes [illegible] Christen fayth. The whiche wordes the [illegible] kynge gladly herde / and purposed in [illegible] (if he myght lyue .iii. yere) to go the[illegible] the causes that moued hym therto [illegible] because his father kynge Philyp had a[illegible] to be / and secondly to the entent there[illegible] out of his realme all maner of men [illegible] called companyons / who pylled and [illegible] his countrey without any tytle / and to [illegible] theyr soules. This purpose and entent [illegible] frenche kyng reserued to hym selfe without [illegible] speakyng therof / vntyll good fryday [illegible] whan hym selfe preched in his cha[illegible] Auignon / beyng present both kynges [illegible] hole College of cardynalles. After that [illegible] predicacion the whiche was ryght humble [illegible] deuoute. The frēche kynge by great [illegible] toke on hym the Croyse and desyred [illegible] of the pope to accorde and to confyrme [illegible] voyage / and the pope lyghtly agreed ther[illegible] so the kynge toke it / and with hym syr [illegible] cardynall of Perygourt / the erle of [illegible] the erle of Ewe / the erle Dampmartyn [illegible] of Tankeruille / syr Arnolde Dandre[illegible] great prisoner of Fraunce syr Bouciquade [illegible] other knyghtes there present. And of [illegible] the kynge of Cypre was ryght [illegible] and thanked ryght humbly our lorde [illegible] as a great syngular [illegible]

Than ye maye se and here the frenche kynge and the sayd lordes take on them [illegible] aboue all theyr garmentes the redde crosse: and our holy father the pope confyrmed this voyage / and caused it to be preched in dyuerse places. I shall shewe you howe the kyng of Cypre / who was come thither to styre and moue this voyage / had great desyre to go and se the Emperour and all the hyghe barones of the Empyre / & so into Englande to se the kyng there: and so to all the other great lordes of cristendome. And thus as he purposed so he dyd / as ye shall here after in this history. Our holy father the pope / and the frenche kynge offered and promysed hym theyr bodyes / goodes / and substances / to furnysshe this voyage and gaue hym full power to publysshe the grace and pardon of this holy voyage: therby to cause all lordes and prynces the rather to enclyne to thys holy voyage. And so this kynge was so well beloued for the reasons that he shewed / and for the fayre language that he vttered to the lordes of this voyage / that they had rather haue herd hym than any other predicacion. and so on this poynt they rested. Anone after easter the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lxiii. the kynge of Cypre departed fro Auignon / and sayd he wolde go and se the emperour / and lordes of the Empyre / and promysed to returne agayne by Brabant / Flaunders / and Haynault / and so he toke leaue of the pope / and of the frenche kynge: who in all cases acquyted them ryght well towardes hym / and gaue hym many fayre gyftes and ieowels and pardons that ȳ pope gaue to hym / & to all his men. And anone after the departyng of the kynge of Cypre / the frenche kynge toke leaue of the pope / & went to the towne of Montpellier / to vysite Languedoc / where he had nat ben of a longe space before.

Now let vs speke of the kynge of Cypr and of the voyage ȳ he made he rode so longe by his iourneis / that he came into almayn into the cite of Prague: and there he founde the emperour of Almayne syr Charles of Behaigne: who receyued hym graciously and all the lordes of the Empyre that were there present. And the kynge of Cypre taryed there a thre wekes / and exhorted greatly them of the Empyre to this holy voyage: and in euery place where he passed through Almayne the Emperour payde for hys costes. Than the kynge of Cypre went in to the duchye of Julyers / where the Duke made hym ryght great feast and chere: and than from thense he went in to Brabant: where also the Duke and duchesse

receyued hym with great honour in the towne of Bruelis with diuers suppers/ Iustes/ tour-nays/ & other pastymes of honor/ as they coude ryght well do hit: and at his departynge they gaue hym great gyftes and rewdes. And then he went into Flanders to se the erle Loys. who in like wyse dyd greatly feast and honour hym and spercially at Bergtrand dyd so moche that the kynge was well content with hym: And there he tarryed that somer/ alwayes exhortyng euery man to this holy voyage: wherof? dyuerse lordes had great ioy and delite to do it.

¶Of the frenche hostages that were in Englande: and of the purchas that the kynge of Cipet made for this croi sey. Cap. CC. xviii.

IN this season the kynge of Englande dyd grace to the iiii. frenche dukes that were there (hostages: that is to say the Duke of Orleaunce/ the duke of Anion/ the duke of Berrey/ & the duke of Bourbon. These lordes were at Calays/ and ꝑ kyng was content that they shulde ryde about Calais by the space of. iiii. dayes where they hyld so that euer at ꝑ. iiii. dayes ende they to come agayne to Calais by some lettynge. And thys the kynge of Englande dyd for a good entente bicause they shulde the rather (in Fraunce) purchase for they? delyueraunce. These. iiii. lordes thus beyng in Calais sent messangers dyuers tymes to the frenche kynge/ and to the duke of Normandy his eldest sonne desyrynge them to entende to they? delyueraunce/ accordynge as they had promysed and sworne/ when they entred into Englande/ sayeng/ els they wold take hede therto them selfe/ for they thought theym self as no prisoners: though that these lordes were right neer of lignage to the kynge: yet for all that they? messangers were not herde/ nay delyuered to they? pleasure/ Wherwith these lordes were right sore displeased/ and spercially the duke of Anion who sayd he wold right well prouyde for a remedy. The frenche kynge and his counsaile/ and the duke of Normandy were sore displed/ what for the voyage of the Crosley that he had taken vpon hym: and for the wa-res that the kynge of Nauarre made in the re-alme/ who had sent into Lombardy for certayn of the companyons to helpe hym in his warre. These were ꝑ causes that they take no

to the lordes that laye on passages/ that

to the fourthe. iiii. dukes/ to

messangers/ whom they came into ꝑ

And when the kyng of Cipre had

lordes/ and their sayd countreys/ he

his iourneys that he came to Calais

founde. iii. of these sayd dukes the duke

leauer the duke of Berrey/ & the duke

here the duke of Anion was gone into

I can not tell to what effect. These

as prisoners wayted the kynge of Cipre

Calais right sumptuously/ and the kynge

ted hym to them right louingly/ and

there to gether. ii. dayes. Then the kyng

Cipre passed the se/ and arryued at

there tarried two dayes and refreshed hym

all his cariage was vnshypped. Then

hys make iourneys at his ease/ till he

London/ and there he was honorably

and feasted of the lordes of Fraunce that

there/ and also by them of Englande/ who

sent to mete with hym by the kynge of

as the erle of Herefourde for Gaultier of

the lorde Spencer for Maxwell Percy

shaue of Peterburgh/ and ꝑ Richard of

who accompanied and brought hym to

gyng in the cite of London. I can not

you in a boke how the noble dames and

chere and festes that was made to hym

kynge of Englande/ and the pastymes

and rewdes that was geuen hym/ and

rewarde/ he was well worthy to haue it

was come thither for there with great

to rydde the kynge to take on hym the

croise/ and to helpe to open the passage

goddes enemyes/ that the kynge of

exhorted hym right graciously/ and

So then agayne the kynge of Cipre

passed the se/ and arryued at

herde in his ways home/ that the

and the duke of Normandy/ the

his yongest sonne/ and great parte of

sayd/ shulde be at the good towne of

further rode the kynge of Cipre/ and

founde the kynge/ who was newly

and part of his company/ and there

bly receyued/ and there remayned to

he had better in all his voyage the

were glad to here. And when the kynge

pre had ben there a certayn space

he sayde he ought he behoued not

home till he hadde seen the Queene of

and procession at Bolloyn before hym/than he departed from Amyens/and rode tyll he came to Hedyn/and there kept his Christmas daye/ and thither came to se hym Loys erle of Flaunders/& there the kyng taried a.ii. or.iii. dayes And on Innocēts day he departed fro Hedin.

How we kynge Johñ of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed And how the duke of Normandy defended hym agaynst the nauerroyse: and how Wante and Wculent were taken. And how syr Bzemont de la vall was discomfetted. Ca.CC.xix.

KYng Johñ dyd so moche by his iourneis that he came to Bolayn/and lodged in the abbay/ and taried there tyll he had wynde at wyll/ and with hym was sir Johñ Arroyse erle of Ewe/the erle Dampmartyn/the great priour of Fraunce/ Bouciquant Marshall of Fraunce/sir Tristram of Maquelles/sir Peter and syr Johñ Villers/ Johñ of Amyl Nicholas Braque and diuers other knyghtes and squiers. And whan they ships were all charged & the mariners saw they had good wind they gaue knowlege therof to the kyng/& so thā kyng entred into his ship about mydnyght and his people into other shippes: and so longe they sayled/ that they arryued in Englande at Douer/ and that was the day before the vigill of the Epiphany Twene wynges came to the kyng of Englande and to the quene/who were as than at Eltham a.bii. leages fro London/that the frenche kyng was come a lande at Douer. Than he sente thither diuers knyghtes of his house/as Bartholmewe of Burnes/sir Rayne of Bouqueseis/ sir Richarde of Pembrooke and dyuers other They departed fro the kynge and rode toward Douer/ and founde there the frenche kynge/ and there they made great honoure and chere to hym: and amonge other thynges they sayd how the kynge they; loyde was right ioyous of his comynge/ and the frenche kynge lyghtly beleued them. And the nexte day the kyng and all hys companie lepte on they; hoses and rode to Caunterburye and came thither to dynner/ and in entrynge in to the churche of sayne Thomas/ the kyng dyd right great reuerence

and offred to the Sheryff and the Iewell. And there the kynge taried two dayes / And on the thyrde daye he departed / and rode towarde London and at laste came to Eltham where the kynge of Englande was with a great nombre of lordes redy to receyue hym / Who receyued hym ryght honorably. His comynge thyther was on a sonday after dyner and because that and soupers tyme they was great daūcyng and karolynge. There was the ponge lorde of Coucy / who enforced hym selfe to daūce and ta synge / so that bothe frenche and englysshe were gladde to behelde hym it became hym so well all that euer he dyd. I cannot shewe all nor recorde so wel honorably the kynge of Englande and the quene receyued the frenche kyng And so on a day they departed from Eltham / and rode to London. Also all maner of people and crafts of the citie went and receyued hym with great reuerence and he was brought with great myastrelsie through London to his lodgynge to Sauoy the whiche was ordeyned for hym. And in the same tasell were lodged suche of his blodde as laye there in hostage. First the duke of Orleaunce his brother / and his sonne the duke of Berry / his cosyn the duke of Bourbon / the erle of Mentfort / Guy of Blois / the erle of sayut Poule / and dyuers other. Also thus ꝑ frenche kynge taried there parte of that wynter among the lordes of his owne blodde right louyngly / and often tymes the kynge of Englande and his children desired hym / and the duke of Clarence / the duke of Lancastre / and the lorde Fymon one of the kynges sonnes / and so diuers tymes they made great feastes to gyther as by ouers suppers / and in diuers other pastymes at his lodgynge of Sauoy. And when it pleased the frenche kyng he went to the kynges palace of Westm secretly by the ryuer of Temes / and often tymes these two kynges (when they met) bewayled the lorde Iames of Bourbon sayeng that it was great damage of hym / and a great mysse of hym out of theyr company for it became hym right well to be among great lordes.

NOwe let vs leaue to speke of the frenche kyng / and returne to the kyng of Cipre Who came to Iguillon to the prince of Wales his cosyn / who receyued hym right louyngly / and in like wyse so dyd all ꝑ barones knyghtes and squiers of Poicton / and of saintonge / suche as were about the prince / as the vicecte of Thouars the yonge lorde of Pouns the lorde of Pererency / syr Loys of Harcourt / syr Guyllharde Dangle: and of Englande syr Iohn Chandos ꝑ Thomas Felton syr Hewell Lewk Richarde of Pomthamdon syr Symon Iellfix Baud wyn of Fraunell / syr Bamb and diuers other / as well of the same of Englande. The kyng of Cipre had ward and feaster of the prince and of the cest / and of the sayde barones and kn And there he tarried more than a mone them ꝑ Iohn Chandos lende hym a hou about in saintonge and Poicto and kept farme the good towne of Mechell / whe feast and chere. And when he had ha countrey / that he returned ageyne to Bo lesme / and was at the great feast that the bride at that tyme / where there were gre tes of knyghtes and squiers and among feast the kyng of Cipre toke leaue of the and of the knyghtes of the countrey that he and all they in principally wherfore he cause thether and why he had taken on hym rede croce / that ye here / and how the pope confermed it / and what pardons and pri pertayned to that voyage / and how the kyng by deuocion / and diuers other gen des had entreprised / and how the same the prince / and his knyghtes and many and sayd that truly it was a voyage for all ner of men of honour to take hede of. And pleasure of god / if the passage be euer ea shulde not be alone but he shulde fynde m wolde be gladder to delyu to assemble the mas. Of this wordes the kynge of Cipre well content / and then departed but ꝑ Chandos holde hym company tyll he was of the principalite / and as I herde saye p toward against into Fraunce to pay his tynge to haue founde there the kynge / but dyd not / for the kynge was not returned of Englande / so he lay four sicke at the kynge at the Sauoy in London / and euery day empyred more and more / the whiche displeased the kynge of Englande and all for all his phisicions layde he was in grete rell. And all this knewe right well the Normandy / Who was at Pary / and he gouernynge of all the Realme of Fraunce / syr Bouciquant / that tyme mate of Fra and he the enformed the duke herof / with the kynge his father. The kynge of nerre also knewe the temperature therof / no thynge sayre / for he hoped that if the kyng dyed / that the Realme of Fraunce made shulde be the better for hym. And he it to the Counsell of Paris / Who was

Boteaulx was a stronge castell on the ryuer of Somme a leage fro Mount / and as at that tyme it was full of the compaynyons who made many a rode on the lyng of Fraunce on the frenche syde / and they had a capytayn whome they obeyed / and he ruayned them by tenyssyr wages that he gaue them / he was called Thierry Dastarde an expert man of armes and a bolde and beyng in the towne of Bouteaulx and he and his compayny had robbed all the countrey about hym / they was none that durst go fro Corps and Mount to Roane or to Pountoise and all that they were vytayllers as the frenchemen and spetially they constrayned sore them of Mount . When sir Bouciquant passed fro Corps / he sayed to take the way to Boteaulx. he nother he tarryed at a certayne place for sir Bertram of Guesclyn & his company / who was ryden before to the castell of Rouscut and had spoken with them within / but they wolde in no wyse open their gates to ryse hym / but sterely bydde hym auoyde. Whan he sawe that he departed and went to the marchall syr Bouciquant / where he tarryed for hym a lytell fro Boteaulx. And whan they were metogyder they were a fyue hundred men of armes / and so these two capytayns had great counsell togyder to se how they shulde mayntene their ryse / and specially to gette yf they myght the towne of Mount. Than they determyned that & Bouciquant and a hundred with hym shulde ryde to Mount in hall / as though they were sore afrayed. and say how that they of the garysone of Boteaulx hydde chase them / desyryng them to open their gate and let them in for fame gate be of their lynage. And if they were lette in than to take saysin of the gates / than sir Bertram with all his hole company shulde come and entre in to the towne and do what they lyst. and so they thought without they coulde get it by this maner they wyll not by no elles to gette it. So this counsell was determyned to be good / and the lordes kept it secrete among them selfe. and so thus sir Bouciquant departed with this good company and rode to warde Mount / and syr Bertram rode hyderwarde by another way / and put hym selfe in a busshment nere to Mount / And whan sir Bouciquant approched nere to Mount than they spyed a route lyke men & were delyuered and chased. And so the knyght sir Bouciquant came to Mount a bon.e. with hym the enfygne came one after another. Than he called to & porters and sayd / a pe good people of Mount open your gate and let vs entre

for herafter folowth the cruell murdrers & theues of Roleboyse who chaseth vs & hath vtterly discōfited vs. They within sayd sir what be you/ sirs qᵗ he I am ꝑ Bouccquāt marshall to the duke of Normādy sent by hym to haue fought with thē of Roleboyse/ but the theues within haue discōfyted me/so that it behoued me to fle whyder I wolde or nat: and here they wyll take me & all myne without ye wyll open your gate and let vs come in for socour. And they within answered wepynge to them that his wordes had ben true & sayd/ sir we knowe well ꝑ they of Roleboyse be our enemyes & yours also/ for they care nat with whom they haue warr: but also on thother part the duke of Normādy hateth vs/ bycause of the kyng of Nauer our lorde: therfore we be in great dout lest we shulde be discerued by you who is marshall of Frāce. Sirs qᵗ he by my fayth ye shall haue no hurt by me/ I am nat come into this countre but to greue them of Roleboys. And so by these wordes they opened the gate & suffred sir Bouccquant to entre/ & alwayes lyell and lytell his men folowed: so that bytwene the hyndermast of sir Bouccquant; men and the formast of sir Bertrames men/ they of Waunt had no leaser to shyt agayne their gates. for sir Bouccquant drewe him to a logyng and vnarmed hym/ ther by to apease the of the towne/ & that they shuld nat mystrust: but than sir Bertram and his cōpany came galoppyng and entred in to ꝑ towne and cryed sayntz Jues Clesquy/to the dethe all ye nauerroyse. And so entred into the logynges and pylled & robbed all that euer they founde/ and toke prysoners & slewe whom they lyst. And the same season that they thus entred into Waunt/ another company of bretons came to Meulecke but a leage thens and entred therin ryght subtelly: for they sayd they were men of armes sent thyder by sir Wyllyam of Strāwyll who was at Waunt with as many mo as they were. They of Meulec thought their wordes true/ bycause they came the way fro Waunt/ & knewe well they coulde come none other way/ nor passe the ryuer of Seyn but at the brige of Waūt: therfor they beleued them and opened their barryers. And than these bretons entred and sealed the gate and cryed sayntz Jues Clesquy and slewe people downe right/ who fledde away to saue them selfe as well as they myght/ When they sawe them selfe so disceyued and betrayed. Thus was Waunt and Meulecke taken wherof the duke of Normandy was right ioyouse and the kyng of Nauer right sore displeased whan he knewe therof. Thā the kyng of Nauerr set good capitayns in all his townes and castels/ and toke it for a great vantage the losse of Waūt and Meulec for by them he had a fayre entre into Fraunce. and ꝑ duche the captall of Beuch arryued at Chebourge with a foure hundred men of armes and the kyng of Nauerr made hym great cheres and chere/ and shewed hym in manr of a complaynt how the duke of Normandy had disceyued the townes of Waunt and Meulech and stollen fro hym. Than the Captall answered and sayd/ sir and it please god we shall go warde/ and I truste shall spede so well that we shall haue theym agayne and many mo. I sayd how the duke of Normandy is gone to Reynes to be crowned/ we shall go and by myscome nopaunce and domage. Thus the compynge of the Captall of Beuch was ꝑ kynge of Nauer ryght ioyouse and sayd ꝑ nent he wolde make a iourney in to Fraunce than he sende for men of warre in to all partyes wher he coud ymagen to haue any. The same season there was in Normandy the Wantknyght of Englāde who or that tyme had warred with the kynge of Nauerr in his warres. He was a ryght well expert man of armes & was called sir Johñ Jonell/ he had in his company a thre hūdred men of armes. The kyng of Nauer sent to hym/ desyringe that he wolde come and serue hym with suche nombre as he had. This knyght condyscended to the kynges desyre and came to him and put hym into his wages. The duke of Normandy knewe well how the kyng of Nauerr all estate of his army/ and how the Captall shulde be his capitayne. Than he wrote to sir Bertram Clesquy desyring hym and his bretons to be frenter warr with the kyng of Nauer/ promysyng to send hym people ynowe to fight against the power of the kyng of Nauer. It was ordayned that sir Bouccquāt shulde tary and kepe Waūt and Meulec. And so sir Bertram & his company of bretons went to warre vpon. In a shorte space after the duke of Normandy sende to hym a great nombre of men of warre: as therle of Aucer/ the vycount thouars/ the lorde Beaumont and many other knyghtes & squyers. In the same season there was come in to Fraūce to serue ꝑ duke of Normandy out of Scotland the lorde Mallet of Graymon of Dampers/ sir Perron of Camberyche of Lestrad & many other. when the duke of Normādy sende the great

ying the to ryde into Normandy agaynst
enemyes. These lordes obeyed the duke
rode all into Normandy/except the lorde
bret/who taryed styll with the duke: but
man rode forthe in that tourney. Also in the
same season on the frontyers of Bretayne there
was a breton knyght of the frenche partie cal-
ed Beamont of the Vale/and had in his com-
pany a.cl.speres all bretons/and they came be
fore Surcur/and within the towne they was a
knyght called sir Guy of Granuyll. Assone as
they sawe the fray he armed him and all his sou
dyers and mounted on their horses & rode out
to the felde/and by that tyme sir Beamont
had done his enterprice and was departynge:
then sir Guy of Granuyll assayed him and sayd
fayre mount ye shall nat thus departe. I wille
fyrst speke with them of Surcur/they shall
be pen to knowe them. Whan sir Beamont
herd that/he tourned his horse and layed his
speare in the rest and came agaynst sir Guye.
The two knyghtes mette rudely togyder/so
that their speares sheuered all to peaces/but
they sate so surely that none of them fell. And
when they passed forthe in their course/& at their
comynge they drewe out their swerdes/and
so with their cõpanyes mette/at which tyme
there were many borne to the yerthe on bothe
partyes. There the bretons acquyted theym
full valiantly/howbe it finally they coude nat
obtayne the place: but were fayne they/to abyde
for people came styll out of the towne on the
one that they were all slayne and taken none scaped.
And there was taken sir Beaumont de la
Vale/by sir Guy of Granuyll who ledde hym
as his prisoner into the castell of Surcur/and
there all the residewe suche as were taken.
Thus it happed of this aduenture whereof sir
Guy was greatly praysed and beloued of the
kyng of Nauer and of them of Surcur. ¶ Here

Here begynneth the feates of warre
done in the tyme of kyng Charles the
vi. wherof the begynnyng speketh of
the obsequy of kyng John. and how
the yong kyng Charles was honoura-
bly crowned at Reymes/& of the grete
feates that was done there. & of the
begynnyng of the batell of Cocherell.

THus as ye haue herde before/the
kyng of Cypre retorned into Frã-
ce & came to Parys to the duke of
Normãdy/& they was the dukes
bretherne/the duke of Anieou/&
the lorde Philyp who was after duke of Bur-
gone. And all they taryed for the body of ỹ kin
ge their father the whiche was comyng out of
Englande & the kyng of Cypre holpe them to
cõplayne the dethe of the kyng/& was marue-
louslly displeased therwith/bycause of the hyn-
dringe of his vyage of the croyse. and so he clo
thed hym selfe with the vesture of dolour.
So the day came that the body of the frenche
kyng aproched to Parys/the which body was
broght thyder by therle of Artoys/therle Dã-
marten/& the great priour of Fraũce/the duke
of Normãdy & his bretherne. The kyng of Cy
pre & the mooste part of all the clergy of Parys
went a fote & met with the body beyonde saynt
Denyce in Fraũce/and they he was solemply
buryed/and tharchbyshop of Sence sang the
masse. And after the seruyce done & the dyner
the whiche was right noble: the lordes & prela-
tes returned to Parys/& there they helde a par
lyament & generall counsell to determyne how
the realme shuld be ordred/for ỹ realme might
nat longe be without a kyng. And than it was
counselled by thaduyce of the prelatis & nobles
of the realme that they shulde drawe to the cite
of Reyns & they to crowne the duke of Norma-
dy/who as yet was called none other wise. and
he wrote to his vncle Vyncelant duke of Bra-
bant & of Luxeburge/and also to therle of Flã-
ders desyring them to be at his coronacyon on
Trinyte sonday nexte comyng. In the same sea
son whyle the lordes made their purueyaunce
for the kynges coronacyon. The frenchemen
and nauerroyse aproched nere togyder in Nor-
mãdy/for into the cite of Surcur was come the
Captall of Beus who made they his assemble
of men of warre/& of companyons suche as he
coude get. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of hym and of
sir Bertram of Clesquy/& of a tourney of ba-
tayle bytwene them. The tuesday before Tri
nyte sonday that the duke of Normãdy shulde
be crowned kynge/as he was in the cathedrall
churche of Reyns. Whan the captall of Beus
had made his assemble in the cite of Surcur of
archers & brigans. and left in the cytie a cap-
tein called sir Mychell Norgery/& sent to Cou
ches the lorde Guy of Granuyll to kepe frontier
ware. Than he departed fro Surcur with all
his men of armes & archers/for he herde say

how the frēchmen wer abrode / but he wyst nat where they were / than he toke the feldes & had great delyre to hynde thē & nōbred his cōpany / & foūde þ he was to the some of. vii. C. speres. iii C. archers / & v. C. of other men of warr. And with him were dyuers good knightes & squiers and specially a baneret of the realme of Nauer called þ lorde of Salr / an experte mā of armes. but he & beside þ grettest some of men of armes & archers in all the cōpany was a knight of England called sir John Joncll / they was also þ lorde Peter of Sāuyle / & William of Graupll / þ lorde Bertrā of Frāke / þ Blasfoll of marcuell / & diuers other all in wyll to encoūter þ Bertrā of Clesquy & to fight with him. Thā they drue to Pally & to þ brige of tharch / for they thoght þ the frēchmen shulde passe þ ryuer of Seyne they if they were nat passed all redy. ¶ So it happed þ the friday in the whytson weke þ captall & his cōpany rode out of a wode / & by auēture they met a harande of armes called kynge Faucon : & the same mornynge he was departed fro þ frēche hoost. assone as the captall se hym he knewe hym well & made him great chere / for he was prepuyng to þ kyng of England. Thā he demaūded of hym fro whens he came & if he knewe any tidyngs of the frēchmen : sir qꝑ he in the name of god I knowe well where they be. I departed fro them to day / they seke you as well as ye do them / where be they qꝑ the captall beyond the brige of tharche or a this syde. Sir qꝑ Faucon they be passed þ bridge at Uernon / & as I beleue they ar nowe about Pally. What nōbre be they qꝑ the captall & what capitens haue thei I pray you shewe me : & qꝑ Faucon they ar well a. xv. C. fightyng men. & there is sir Bertrā of Clesquy who hath þ grettest cōpany of bretōs / also they is therle of Fuer / þ vycount of Beamont / þ lorde Loys of Chalon / þ lorde of Beauieu / þ maister of the crosbowes / tharchprest the lorde Edward of Remp. & of Gascone they is the cōpany of the lorde Dalbret / & the lorde Aymon of Punyers / þ lorde of Suldyche & of Lestrad : & whan þ captall herd those gascons named / he marueyled gretly & blussed for dyspleasure & sayd / Faucon is this true ye say / þ these lordes of Gascone ar they / & the lorde dalbretes cōpany. sir qꝑ the harald ye wōt layle / & whey is þ lorde Dalbret hilselfe qꝑ the captall / & qꝑ Faucon he is at Parys with þ regēt duke of Normādy who aparelleth hilselfe to go to Reynes / for it is sayd þ on sonday nert comyng he shulde be crowned kyng. Than þ captall layd his hand on his owne heed & sayd in great displeasure by sayne Jhones cap / gascon a gascone. sir qꝑ Faucon here by tarryeth sir harald of tharchprest sent to speke with hym / and as I vnderstand by þ harald tharchprest wolde speke with you. Than the sayd a Faucon say to þ frenche haralde he nat to go any farther / let hym shewe to tharchprest þ I wyll nat speke with hym. Than Joncll stept forthe & sayd / sir why wyll nat speke with him pauenture it is for our fyte / than þ captall sayd nay I warrant is nat for our pfyte / for tharchprest is a brauer þ if he come to vs he wyll but and in þ meane tyme ymagen our strength auewe our nōbre / the whiche parauēture tome more to our preiudyce than aduantage therfore I haue no hast to speke with him Faucon þ harand wēt to thother harand as he taryed vnder a hedge / & excused þ so wysely that he was well content and went to tharchprest & shewed hym all as Faucon had sayd. ¶ Thus the frēchmen and ropse had knolege eche of other by þ trpet the two harald & aparelled thē self echers other. and whan þ captall had herd by what nōbre the frēchmen were than he sent certayne messāgers to þ cyte of to þ capten they / desyrynge hym to sende able for the warr / and þ they shulde mete hym about Cocherell / for there he thought fynde the frenchmen : for surely he sayd soeuer they met he wolde fyght with thē. whan these tidynges came to þ capten of reur named þ Lyger Dorgery / than he ded euery man þ was able to ryde a horse de go out of the cyte & drawe to þ Captall they departed out of the towne more than all yong men of the nacyon of þ towne. wednysday the Captall lodged by noone moūtayne & his cōpany about him : & the frenchmen rode forwarde to fynde thē till they to a ryuer called in þ countre Iton / the ran towarde Eureux : and it springeth Couches & there they lodged þ wednysday fayre medowe a lowge by þ ryuer syde. & nert morny ug both e partyes sent out rous to se if they coude here any tidynges of other / & so eche of thē made repor that were within two leages together. Than uerroyse rode as Faucon had thē the same he come fro thē / and so about noone they into the way to Cocherell : & there they frenchmen before thē in orderyng of their

...n they was great nōbre of baners & penōs ...f they semed to be double the nombre ỳ they ...re in dede. Than the nauerroyse rested them ...bout a lytell wode that was there: than the ...nayns drue togyder & ordred their batayls ...ll they made thre batayls well and proply ...lder & sent all their carpynges and pages in ...lytell wode: and they let sir Johā Jonell in ...ell batayle with all the men of armes & ar...s of Englande. The seconde batayle ledde ...e captall of Beufz/ and in this batayle were a ...C. fightynge men one & other. and wt hym ...e lorde of Sanzir of Nauer a pong lusty ...ght/ the lorde Wyllm of Beauyll and ỳ Pe... of Pankeupll. The third batell was ledde ...e thre knyghtes/ ỳ is to say the lorde of Bal... of Warnell/ the lorde Bertram of Franke... the lorde Manscloppns/ they were a .iiii. ...ere. And whan they had ordeyned their ba...s than they toke the vauntage of a lytle hyll ...y bi yde on their right hand bytwene them ...d the wode. And so on the fronte of that hyll ...y aranged them selfe before their enemyes/ ...d they lette the captals baner on a bussche of ...es and set a.lx. men of armes about it to ...fende it fro their enemyes. And ỳ they dyde ...ntent that yf they were sparkeled abrode ...y shulde drawe to the standarde: and so de...myned nat to dyscende downe fro the mou...ne for no maner of cause/ but to let their ene...es come to thē/ if they wolde fight with thē.

How we by the polesy and counsell of ... Bertram of Clesquy the nauerois ...dyscēded downe fro the moūtayne ...fight with the frēchmen and how ...e captall was taken. Cap. CC.xxi.

THus as ye haue herde the nauerroyse & engylysshmen were arenged on ỳ mountayne whyle the frēchmen ordred their batayls/ wherof they made thre and a rere gar... The first had sir Bertram of Clesquy with ...s bretons/ and he was ordeyned to rencou... captals batayle. The seconde had therle of ...ty/ and with hym there was the vycounte ...mond/ and the lorde Bamdenyn ...lfz of the crosbowes/ & with thē were frē...s/ pycardi/ and normayns. as sir Edward ...f Bamy/ sir Ingram of Hedyn/ sir Lops of ...utheques/ and dyuers other good knyghtes and squyers. The thirde batayle had the archpriest and the burgonyons/ and with hym the lorde of Chalons/ the lorde Beamieu/ the lorde Johā of Upen and dyuers other: and this batayle was assigned to assemble agaynst the bascle of Warnell and his rout. And the batayle whiche was the reregarde were all gascoyns/ wherof sir Aymon of Pomperts/ the lorde Sulpyche of le strade/ the lorde perducas Dalbreth and the lorde Pereton of Curton were souerayne capitayns. Than these gascoyne knightes advysed well the behauynge of the captall and howe his standarde was set on a bussche & kept with a certayne nombre: than they sayd ỳ it behoued them whā their batayls were assembled togyder/ that they shulde endeuoure theselfe to cōquere the captals standerde. sayeng howe if they might get it/ their enemyes shulde be sone discōfyted. also these gascons auysed thē on another ordynaunce/ the whiche was to thē that day right profitable. The lordes of Fraūce wer a long space togyder in cōsell howe they shulde mayntene themselfe/ for they sawe well that their enemyes had a great auauntage. Than the gascons spake a worde the which was well herde: they said sirs we knowe well that the captall is as worthy a knight as can be founde in any lande/ for as long as he is able to fight/ he shall do vs great domage. let vs ordayne. rrr. a horsbacke of the best men of armes that be in our company/ and let the. rrr. take hede to nothyng but to addresse them selfe to the captall/ whyle we entend to cōquere his standerd: & by ỳ might of their horses let them breke ỳ preas so that they may come to the captall/ and than take hym & carp hym out of the felde/ for without that dedone we shal haue no ende of our batayle/ for if he may be taken by this meanes the iourney shalbe ours/ his people wyll be so sore abashed of his takyng. Than the knightes of Fraunce and of Bretayne acorded lyghtly to ỳ deuyse and sayd it was good counsell & so they wolde do. Than among thē they chose out. rrr of the best men of armes among them/ & mounted on. rrr. of the best horses in all the cōpany/ and they drewe them a syde in the felde well determyned of that they shulde do: and all the resydue taryed in the felde a fote in good arrap. Whan they of Fraūce had well ordred their batayls & that euery man knewe what he shuld do: than they was a comonyng amōg thē what shulde be their crye ỳ day/ and to what baner they shulde drawe to. And so they were determyned to cry our lady of Jucery/ and to make

their capitayne ꝑ day therle of Iuerry/but the erle wolde in no wyse agree therto to take that charge on hym: but excused hymselfe right gra cyously/sayeng lorde I thanke you of ꝑ honour that ye wolde put me to. but surely as for me I wyll nat therof/for I am ouer yong to haue su che a charge or honor: for this is ꝑ first iorney ꝑ euer I was at therfore ye shall take another. here be many good knightes/as sir Bertram of Clesquy/tharchyerest/the maister of ꝑ crosbone the lorde Lops of Chalon/the lorde Iymon of pompers/& sir Edwarde of Kery. These haue ben in many great iorneys & they knowe howe to order suche a mater better than I can/ther fore I pray you holde me excused. Than ꝑ knyghtes regarded eche other & sayd to hym/a no ble erle of Iuerr ye ar ꝑ greatest among vs both of lande & lynage/therfore of right ye ought to be our heed. Certenly sirs quod he ye say as it pleseth you/but this day I shalbe as one of your cõpanyons & shall lyue & dye & byde myne auen ture with you/but as for ꝑ souerayute surely I wyll none therof. than they beheld eche other & aduysed whom they might make chefe captayn Than they were auysed ꝑ the best knight in all their cõpany & he that had ben best proued was sir Bertrã of Clesquy: thã it was ordeyned by their comon accorde ꝑ their cry shulde be ꝑ day our lady Clesquy/& that they shulde all obey ꝑ day to sir Bertrã: all thinges ordeyned & stablyf shed & euery lorde & knight vnder his owne stã dard or penon. Than they regarded their ene myes/who were a hye on ꝑ hyll & wolde nat de parte fro they strength/for they thought it nat/ the which gretly anoyed the frẽchmen bycause it was yuell moũtyng of ꝑ hyll/& also the sonne was very hote/the biggest of thẽ were fayne for they were fastyng/& they had nother wyne nor vitayle with thẽ that dyde thẽ any good/wolde it were certayne lordes ꝑ had yrell flagons of wyne the which were anon empty/nor they ma de ꝑ mornyng no prouision for vitayle for they had thought to haue fought with their enemys the same mornynge but they dyde nat/but they cessed as nere as they myght the nauerroyse & englysshmen: & so ꝑ day was fery gone or they coude be assembled togyder. And whan the lor des of Fraũce sawe the behauyng of the naue royse/than they drue thẽ togyder in maner of counsell to determyne whyder they shuld go and fight with their enemyes or nat/so they were of dyuers opinyons. some wolde go fight wt them sayng it shulde be gret blame to thẽ to do other wyse. Some ꝑ were sadde & well auysed argu ed to ꝑ contrary/and sayd if we go & fight thẽ whey as they be in the auantage of their our gret gell/for of .v. of vs they wyll haue a so finally they wolde nat agree to go to them dangers ꝑ myght fall. And ꝑ nauerroyse sup ceed well their maner & sayd among themselfe be holde yonder our enemyes they wyll cõe ne to fight with vs determyng they make thẽ re dy there. They were certayne knightes & squyers no more ne mo prisoners with ꝑ nauerroyse & they were let go on their faythes: & they went pri ly into the frẽche host & sayd to the lordes the sirs aduyse you well for & ye let this day passe out batell yor enemyes wyll be to more ma gly reconforted/for it is sayd among thẽ ꝑ the de Lops of Hauet shulde cõe to thẽ with a .M. C. speres. so these words enchased thẽ greatly fight with their enemyes how sodeyn they be and so made thẽ redy to haue set forwarde in that poynt there were a thre or four tymes/be cause ꝑ wplemen holde thẽ backe & sayd sirs bide vs abyde a lytell space & se what they wyll do for their herte ar so great & presumptuous ꝑ they wolde as gladly fight with vs as we with them. they were many ouercome with hete of ꝑ sonne for it was thã about noon & they had fasted all the day & were armed & sore chafed/and sayd among thẽ if we go vp this hyll to fight with vs we ar all lykely to be lost/therfore let vs tarye as for this day for our logyng/& to morowe vp take other counsell: thus they were in dyuers opinyons. whan the lordes & knightes of Fraũce sawe ꝑ gouernyng of thẽ englysshmen & of their nauerroyse/& howe ꝑ they wolde nat depart out the holde ꝑ they were in & that it was hye none of the day/& also had herde ꝑ wordes ꝑ the pri soners ꝑ came fro thẽ had sayd. and also for moste pte of their people sore trauayled with hete of ꝑ sonne the which was to thẽ right dis plesant. Than by thaduyce of sir Bertram Clesquy they toke other counsell/for he sawe well ꝑ our enemyes desyreth sore to fight with vs howbeit they wyll nat discende out of their holde wolde it be by the meanes ꝑ I shal shewe you. Let vs make semblant to wythe backe & nat to fight as this day/& also our people ar sore trauayled with hete/and let vs sende our baggettes/our carpage/and our spare hor ses ouer the bridge and water: and let vs withe draw backe to our lodgyng. & in our goyng backeward vs be redy to tourne ageyn if nede be/& let vs se what they wyll do if they be hye ryng to fight with vs they wyll dyscende from the hyll to chase vs: and if we se that they de

...at he be redy to tourne agayne on theym/ ...than we shall deale with them the moze ea... ...ly. Thes counsell was accepted of all the com... ...ny/ than every lorde drewe hym vnder his ...owne standerd/ and than they caused their tru... ...mpes to sowne the retrayt. and commaunded ...heir seruyters/ squyers/ and varlets to passe the ...ryuer to cary ouer all their caryages. So ...when they passed ouer/ and some men of armes ...were alyght sayenly. whan ſ Johñ Jonell who ...was an expert knyght/ and had great delyre to ...fyght with the frenchmen sawe the maner of the ...wone they drew backe: than he sayd to the cap... ...tayne let vs go quickely after them/ se you nat ...howe they do flye away/ afaird the captall trust ...not therto/ they do it but for an vuell entent and ...to begyle vs. Than sir Johñ Jonell answered ...and sayde for he had great delyre to fyghte w̄ his ...enemyes saying to his company saynt George/ ...the secuer fourth me let the folowe for I wyll ...go fyght with our enemyes. And so toke his ...axe in his handes and wente forthe before all ...the batayle and dyscended downe the hyll and ...some of his company/ for the captall knewe ther ...not. But whan he sawe ſ sir Johñ Jonell was ...gone to fyghte without hym he toke it of great ...displeasyr and sayd to the about hym/ sirs let ...vs go downe the hyll quickely for sir Johñ Jo... ...nell shall nat fyghte without me. Than the Cap... ...tall and his cõpany anaunced them downe the ...hyll and whan the frenchmen sawe the dyscend... ...ynge ſ hyll and came into the playne felde/ they ...were tyght togoune ſ sayd: lo nowe we may se ...that we haue desyred all this day. And so sodé... ...nly turned and cryed our lady Clesquy and dres... ...sed their baners agaynst ſ nauetroyse/ ſ so alle ...they togyder all a forr. and ſ Johñ Jonell who ...ryaously assembled his baners agaynst ſ ba... ...nere of the lyrtons of whome ſ Bertram was ...chefe capitayne dyde many a feat of armes/ for ...he was a hardy knight. Thus the knightes and ...squyers parcled abrode in the playne ſ fought ...togyder with suche weppyns as they had/ and ...many of them entred into others batayle and so ...fought with great corage ſ wyll: the englysshe... ...men ſ nauetroyse cryed saynt George/ ſ the fre... ...nchmen our lady Clesquy. There were many ...good knightes on the frenche parte/ as sir Ber... ...tram of Clesquy/ ſ yong erle of Surry/ the vy... ...comte Beaumont/ ſ Baudwen Wenekyn/ ſ Loys ...of Chalon/ ſ yong lorde of Beaulieu/ ſ sir An... ...thony lorde ſ day served his baners/ sir Antony of ...Roualtry/ ſ Edward of Kery/ ſ Ingram of ...Coucy. ſ also of gascoyns/ first ſ Arnon of po... ...mpers/ ſ Perducas dalbreth/ ſ Bulduch de le ...strade/ ſ Peteron of Coxton and dyuers other of that sorte. And the gascoyns dressed them a... ...gaynst the captall and his company and they a... ...gaynst the/ they had great delyre to mete eche with other/ there was a sore batayle and many a noble feate of armes done and atchyued/ a mã ought nat to ly willynghy. It might be demañ ded whey was tharchyerest all this season who was a great capitayne/ and had a great com... ...pany vnder his rule/ bycause I make no men... ...cyon of hym. I shall shewe you the trouthe/ as ...soone as the archyerest sawe the batayle begyn he gette hym selfe out of the preasse/ but he sayd to his company/ and to hym that bare his stan... ...derd. I charge you all as ye loue me or fere my displeasur/ that ye abyde thende of the batayle and do your deuours as well as ye cane. but as for me I wyll departe and nat retorne agayne/ for I may nat as this day fight nor be armed a... ...gaynst some knight that is in the felde agaynst vs: and if any demaunde for me answere them as I haue shewed you before. So thus he de... ...parted and but one squyre all onely with hym/ and so he repalled the ryuer and lette the rem... ...nant deale. and so the residue of the felde myst him nat/ for they sawe his baner and company to thende of the batayle/ wherfore they beleued surely ſ he had ben there personally. Nowe shall I shewe you of ſ batayle ſ howe it was ended.

At the begynnyng of the batayle whan sir Johan Jonell was come downe the hyll and his company with hym/ and the Cap... ...tall also and his company trusting to haue had the victorie. Howe beit the case tourned other... ...wyse/ and sawe that the frenchmen tornen them in good array and ordre/ than they perceyued well howe they had ben to hasty to cõ fro their aduauntage. Howbeit lyke valyant knyghtes they bassshed nothynge/ but thought to wynne the victory with their handes in playne felde. And so a lytell they reculed backe and assembled togyder all their people/ ſ than they made way for their archers to come forthe on before/ who as than were behynde them. And whan the ar... ...chers were forwarde than they shotte fiersly to gyder/ but the frenchmen were so well armed ſ so strongely pauysshed/ that they toke but lytell hurt/ nor letted nat for all that to fyght. And so entred in among thenglysshmen ſ nauetroyse/ and they in lykewise among them: so that they was bytwene them a cruell batayle/ they toke by strength of armes ſ wyelldyng: speres/ axes and other weppyns eche fro other/ ſ toke prise/

ners on bothe partes. Thus they fought hande to hande so valyantly ỹ it was maruayle to be helde / so ye may well beleue ỹ in this great prease and parell there were many ouerthrowen and slayne for they were none ỹ spared other I say to you playnly ỹ frenchmen had no nede as than to slepe / for they had in hande people hardy & full of corage. Wherfore it behoued euery man to aquyte themselfe valyantly / & to defende their bodyes & kepe their countree / & to take their aduantage whan it came at the poynt / or els they had ben all discomfyted. Surely the bretons & gascons dyd acquyte theyselfe right well ỹ day & dyd many a noble feate of armes. Nowe shall I shewe you of ỹ .xxx. ỹ were apoynted to set on the captall who were right well horsed. they tooke hede to nothyng els but to the executyng of their enterprice ỹ they had in charge: so all togyder cāe on the captall where as he was fyghtyng with a great axe in his hande & gaue therwith so great strokes ỹ none durst aproch nere hym / but these .xxx. by force of their horses brake the prease & came on the captall & by clene force they toke him. Than began the batayle sore in euery place for the captalles men cryed to ỹ rescue / howbeit all their payne auayled them nothing / for ỹ captal was caryed out of ỹ felde at which tyme it was herd to tell who had ỹ best.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen & nauerroyse were discōfyted at the batayle of Cocherell / and howe ỹ yong kyng of Fraūce made his brother duke of Burgoyne / and of the castels & fortresses that were after wonne. Cap. CC. xxii.

In this great batayle where that thenglysshmen and nauerroyse entended to folowe to rescue the captall whom they sawe caryed away before them: and of the frenche parte sir Aymon of Pompers / ỹ Petyton of Caston / sir Bouldyche de la Strade / and the lorde Walhartes company: they entended with a coragyous wyll to dresse thē towarde the captals standerd that stode on a busshe. There was than a sore batayle / for the standerd was well defended with good men of warre / and specially with sir Basele of marnell / & sir Geffray of Rousselone. ther was many rescues & many one hurt & cast to the erthe. Howe beit the nauerroyse ỹ were about the standerd were ouerthrowen & the Basele of Marnell slayne / & sir Geffray of Rousselone taken prisoner: & sir Aymon of Pompers no man coude tell what became of him whither

he were slayne or taken. And whan the ... standerd was taken & none all to peaces ... meane season the bretons, frenchmen ... nauarroys / & the burgonyons fought ... the which stode thē well in hande so ... nauerroyse had caused thē somwhat to ... they was none of the frenche parte ỹ ... mont ỹ which was great dommage for he ... lusty yong knyght / & was lykely to ... a noble man: & his company with great ... cryed him out of the felde ... I ... of thē of bothe partes. It had not ben ... suche a batell with suche a nombre ... fought as this batayle was for they ... fote hande to hande & were medled ... gyder with other / & fought with suche ... they had & they was many a great ... with axes of steel. and they ... tyme of crowen & sir Bouldyche de la Strade ... the wyse ỹ they coude be no more ... Sir John Jouell by whome the batell ... dyd ỹ day many a feate of armes & ... dyuers place of his body: & finally he ... prisoner by a squyer of ... of the ... ỹ Bertrā of Claqyny & was caryed out of ... als. but they was slayne of ỹ felde ... ster of ỹ ... & sir Lope of ... dyuers other. & of ỹ nauerroyse ỹ ... & many of his men & the same day ... ner ỹ John Jouell & they were taken ... of grauyll ỹ Peter of ... ỹ ... rousslon / ỹ Bertram of Frāce & ... but a fewe of ỹ nauerroys scaped they ... all taken or slayne in ỹ place. This batayle ... in normandy nere to Cocherell on a ... xxiii. day of May / ỹ yere of our lorde ... C. lxiiii. ¶ After this discōfyture and ... derd were dispoyled & euery man ... to his prisoners & burying of the ỹ ... and ỹ the most part of the frenchmen ... sed ỹ bridge & retournyng to their lodgyng ... sore maruayled & wery. The same season ... of Geuayll son to sir ... of grauyll ... parted ỹ same mornyng fro ỹ garyson of ... ther with .xl. speres / to thentent to ... to the captall or ỹ batayle began / ... made great haste & came to the place ... the batayle had ben. Than the frenchmen ... wey beheld cryed to their company ... agayne sirs / beholde here cometh one of ... myes. And sir Aymon and his company ... they cryed & whan he sawe the ... his standerd a hygh on a busshe / to ... chosen to rydde thyther. and whan ỹ ...

...ny sire Iohn Clisquy / sawe nat the cap-
...ynes of his copany but sawe moche pe-
...ple on the grounde / than he purposed
...at the ordynaūces had ben discouered / &
...ly returned the same way he came. And
...ā the frenchmen toke hede to their pyll
... Than they was moche spekyng & enquy-
...e the archpyrest / whan it was knowen
...at he was at the batayle and had ben cruell
...ō them as they coulde: and the.xxx. & tuke
...ym neuer lasshed tyll they had brought
...ym the castell of Vyernon. And the next day
...ey toke ordynaūces and went to Rome / and
...ere with parte of their prisoners.

Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfth. Cap CC.xxiii.

...n trinyte sondaye the yere of
...our lorde a.M.CCC.lxiiii. kynge
...Charles sonne & heyre to kynge Iohan
...was crowned & sacred kynge in the
...churche of our lady in Rey̆ns / & also the
...quene wyfe / doughter to duke Peter of Bur-
...bon / that tyme chefe of the same place. And
...ere was present kynge Peter of Cypre / the du-
...e of Iorke the duke of Burgoyne sir Wynce-
...s of Behayne duke of Luxembourge & of Ba-
...ant the erles of Ewe & of Valmontayn / of Ta-
...el / & of Valdemont: with many prelates
...d other lordes / and in the cite was great fur-
...nyture.b.dayes. Than the kynge de-
...ted and went to Parys. It can nat be re-
...ed in a boke how the lombardes & great fe-
...ship they of Parys made them. The lor-
...s returned into their owne countrees saue
...e duke there at the kynges coronacyon.

...f the kynges viage to Parys / his
...yngell brother was put in possessyon
...the duchy of Burgoyne / & so departed fro Pa-
...s with a great nombre of men: & went and to-
...ke feaulte & homage of the barons bay-
...ges cytes castels & good townes of the du-
...e of Burgoyne. And whan he had be-sted his
...e returned to Parys: & the same season
...ere came ayenst the kyng / dyuers ambas-
...adours as he layd for hymselfe / in the
...ame of the countray of Cocherell Chewyngo
...e might nat be armed ayenst the captayll
...f Buch captayll at the request of the lorde Wal-
...er lete out of prison on his faythe & trouth
...f which captayl ayded gretly to ayde charles

pyrell to the kyng & to other knightes of Fraūce
...ather as I spake yorell of hym. Also he had as thā
...erely ouer thyes men in Burgoyne besyde Dy-
...on a.iiii.C. cōpanyons & pyllers of the coūtre
...here of Spillar du Pyn / Talbert / tacylbordon /
& Ioh̄n the Chalous were capitayns. The sa-
...e season the kyng caused to be beheded & Pe-
...er de Craquyll in the cyte of Roan / bycause he
...as become nauerayse / & sir Craquyll had ben
...n & same cause & sir Guy his son had nat be who
...ent vnyde to & kyng & the put to dethe his fa-
...ther he wolde in his owne seruyce sir Beamon de
...la Vale a great lorde of Bretayne / who he had
...as prisoner. Wherfore his lynage & kynred dyd
...omoch by their sute to & kyng / & there was an
...exchaūge made betwene sir Beamon & sir gra-
...ayll / and eche delyuered for other. In this sea-
...on & Bertrā of Clesquy gate ayayne & castell
...f Roiherayse for.vi.M.frākes & he payd to &
...apetn therof named Vasset / who retorned a-
...ayne to Brabāt fro whens he came. yet there
...ere dyuers cōpanyons & belde styll sūdry for
...rolles in Caux normādy / perch beause / & in o-
...er place & which dyd moch hurt & trouble in &
...realme of Fraūce: some in the tytle of & king of
...auer / & some in their owne quarell to robbe
...he coūtre without reason or true tytle. The fre
...he kyng sent his brother & duke of Burgone a-
...ayenst these pyllers / & so the duke made his so-
...mons in & cyte of Charters. Thā he drue into
...he felde & with hym & Bertram of Clesquy sir
...Bouciquāt / therle of Tucey sir Loys of Cha-
...lon / & lorde of Beauieu / & Aymon of Dunyers
...sir Rauenall & begue of vyllayns & Nicholl of
...Lyne master of the crosbowes / & Edwarde of
...Bār / & Ingrā of Perdyn: & to the nōbre of.v.
...M.fighteynge men. And whan they saw they
...ey so great a nōbre they demyded in three pt̄es
...herof sir Bertram of Clesquy with.M. went
...oward Cōtētayne throwe & marches of Cher-
...burge to kepe the frōters there & the nauetoyse
...huld do no hurt ne domage to & coūtre of nor-
...mandy: & with hym was & lorde of Tucey / the
...erle of Joncy / sir Arnold Dandzehen / & many
...knightes & squiers of Bitten & of Normandy.
...The seconde batayle had the lorde de la Ryuer
...and in his cōpany dyuers knyghtes & squyers
...of Fraūce & of Picardy. And they were sent in
...to the erldome of Eureux: & the duke hym selfe
...with the greteste company went and layd sege
...to Marchamuyll a stronge castell nauetoyse.
...and brought thyder many engynes fro the cyte
...of Charters / the whiche dyde cast day & night
...and dyde them within moche trouble.

¶Of the tourney that the duke of Burgoyne made agaynst the garysons nauerroyse / and of the socour that the frēche kynge sent to sir Charles of Blays. Ca.CC.xxiii.

In the meane season that these mē of warre were thus in Beausse and in Normandy makyng warre agaynst the nauerroyse enemyes to the realme. There was sir Loyes of Sauer / who had the charge of the warre vnder his brother ꝯ kyng: and he had defyed the frēche kyng bycause the warre touched the chalenge of his enheryptance. And after the bandi of Cocherell he had assembled togyder men of warre where as he coude get them ꝯ he dyde so moche that by his meanes he gat certayne capitayns of the cōpanyens / so that he was to ꝯ nombre of .xii.hundred speres. And with hym was sir Robert Canell / sir Robert Ceney sir Robert Bruquet of Carlucell ꝯ dophy he encreased / ꝯ was loged betwene the ryuer of Loyre ꝯ the ryuer of Allier. and so ouertran a great pte of the coūtre of Burbonoyse about Bourbyns in Auuergne sayne Peter the mynster ꝯ sayne Pursayn. and of sir Loyes cōpany on a day a CCC. of whome sir Bertram de la Hale and Oxyngo were capitaynes: departed ꝯ passed Loyre beyde Marcilly the nonnes. And they rode so long what night and day that they arryued at Charyte on the ryuer of Loyre a great towne and well closed / and incōtynent they sesed ꝯ entred in to it / and taryed thyll in a place where as they entred: for they feared lest thy of they towne had set a bull hemen for thē. Ther for they durst entre no farther tyll it was fayer day. And in the meane season they of ꝯ towne caryed all their goodes into boets the whiche were on the ryuer of Loyre / and them selfe their wyues and their chyldren. And so rowed away towarde the cytie of Nuers the whiche was a fyue leages thens. And whan was day the nauerroyse / englysshmen and gascoyns: sawe as had scaled the towne were forward into the towne ꝯ founde all the houses voyde. Thā they determyned to kepe the towne and to fortify it / for they thought it shode nerely to ouerron the countre on bothe sydes of the ryuer of Loyre. Thā they sent worde therof to sir Loys of Sauer / he was than in the marche of Auuergne and he incōtynent sent to them sir Robert Bruquet with a fyue hundred speares and he passed through the countre without any resystence: and so they entred by the [illegible] Loyre into Charite. And whan they were entred they thought them selfe strong [illegible] Than they began to make fayr warre [illegible] realme of Fraunce. [illegible]

Now lete vs speke of the duke of [illegible] goyne who lay at syege before [illegible] chaysil / and he oppressed them within [illegible] they yelded vp the towne sauyng their [illegible] goodes / and so departed. Than the [illegible] sir Bouciquant and sir Johan of [illegible] chall of Burgoyne to take possessyon of [illegible] ne: and made capitayne therof a squyer [illegible] called Guytham of Chartres / and with [illegible] a fourtie soudyers. Than the duke went [illegible] his company before Cameralles and laye [illegible] therabout; it stode in a playsyr countre.

Now lete vs speke of sir Johā de Vyen / who lay at syege before Ia[illegible] were to Pully in the coūtre of Cameralles [illegible] in his cōpany a.cc. M. fayre mayle gyue [illegible] the kyng ꝯ he might spende what tyme [illegible] the castell of Ygueny were englysshmen [illegible] mans / trenchemen / ꝯ nauerroyse: who [illegible] they ouer ryde the bayaylye of Cocherell [illegible] ded it right valyauntly for they were well [illegible] syed both aryerryary ꝯ vyande. Howbeit [illegible] they were sayne to pelle by the castell [illegible] ers ꝯ goodes lande. And so they departed [illegible] ryed their goodes to Chastellongne ꝯ [illegible] taryed. Thā sir Johā de la Vyen gaue [illegible] the castell with fyue cnchemen / and than [illegible] towarde the cytie of Nouers / and with [illegible] was sir Hewes of the castell the lorde of [illegible] sir Walther of Lay sir Wenelange the [illegible] of Ely the lorde of Crenyers the lorde [illegible] sir Edwarde of Beauy sir Jegran of [illegible] and dyuers other knyghtes ꝯ squyers of [illegible] er. And in ꝯ meane season the duke of [illegible] byde it moche to them of Cameralles that [illegible] were sayne to pelle the to his grauter. [illegible] all the countreys straygers were taken [illegible] ryes that cryenge pyllers of the nacyon of [illegible] er that were they taken were put to deth. [illegible] there came to the duke certayne burgoyns [illegible] Chartres / and dyuysed of the duke that [illegible] he gyue them leue; their wages and [illegible] their engynes the castell of Cameralles [illegible] the had done the great hurt an tyme past [illegible] take gaue it them to do what they would [illegible] with. Than they of Chartres went [illegible] he and beset it clene rounde on the ryche. [illegible] the duke wente home a castell called [illegible] the playne countre of Beauce and there

...ysers and the duke made it by force ...that were within slayne. Than the bu... to a castell named Pont a belgerd it all ... and made many assaut of he wonne it ... they pelled them vp their hous and ... but as for goodes they have away no ... and all the frenchmen that were within ... kept styll as prisoners. Than ꝑ duke ta... of the castell a gaue it to a knight ... called sir Perre du Bayes to them ... the space of fyfteen yere & kepte it sadly ... Than the duke went and refresshed him in ... of Chartres and a part of his hoost ... whom he had ben there a fyue dayes than ... and besieged the castell of Connay the ... had done moche trouble to the countre ... about: and the duke caused sore great en... to be ryght ageynst it. In the meane sea... ꝑ duke made theis assautes en Mai... sir Loys of Namur counted ꝑ lorde cou... Beaurre & kept styll the fieldes and sayl... ...ther the countre and none durst en... with hym. And also they of the garyson of Chartres dyd about them what they styll ... of Montdelyers with his ayres of ... were entred into the duchy of Bur... Bellasyse and wasted all the countre ... ꝑ tyme the kyng sent to the duke of Bur... ꝑ he should hast hym to his siege before Ch... to Paris and so to go into Bur... But whan the duke herd that he was so ... had promysed not to depart fro Con... yet had done it: but they of his counsell ... that the kynge had sent for hym he ... well depart and broke no promyse: but ... made therof no semblaunt to thē of Con... the marshall enquyred of them if they ... yelde them vp simply to the duke & pla... with they and myght may. Ho we here they ... they were content to yelde vp the castell ... hors and goodes saued: the whiche of... was accepted and they departed: and ꝑ du... entred the castell to a knyght of Bearne ... Phylyppe Mauryn: and he made his ... & Than the duke left in Chartres and ... charge of the moost parte of his compa... sir Eric of Roussy to sir Bourquant & ... Loys of Namur. and the duke went to Pa... and with hym sir Loys of Namur & sir ... the lorde of Tryen & all the hoost ... and so came to the kyng his brother ... the request of Dyo and there he ta... his leue. And than rode a longe that ... to Troy in Champaygne and than he

toke the way to Langres / and as he went he gadered men of warre togyder. Thus ꝑ burgoynons made stoute warre ageynst their enemyes: and there was the archyerest / the lorde of the castell Thylayne / the lorde of Vergy / ꝑ lorde of Grancy / the lorde of Thobeurnon / the lorde of Rougemont / and a ryche man named Johā of Volayn the lorde of Poules / sir Hewe of Tyern / the lorde of the castell / the bysshoppe of Langres and other who were right joyous of the company of the duke their lorde. Than they rode towarde their enemyes who were a vi. hundred speares / and they were drawen be yond the tyne: and the burgoynons were entred beyond the countie of Montbelyart / and brent as they went.

In the meane tyme the frenche kyng sent sir Mouran of Fiennes his constable & his two marshals sir Bourequant and sir Wicon of Vyenyll and a great nombre of knyghtes & squiers to go & ly fyege before Charitt on the ryuer of Loyre and so they dyde / & nyghe euery day they skirmysshed with the within. After ꝑ the duke of Burgoyn & the moost part of his company ꝑ had ben with hym in ꝑ county of Montbelyart were come to Parys. The kynge sent the duke with moo than .M. speres to the siege before Charitt. and than they were at the sege a fyue. M. knyghtes and squyers who skirmysshed often tymes with thē of the garyson / so ꝑ they were hurt on bothe partyes. & they were made newe knightes and reysed banners at an yssue that they of Charitt made. First sir Robert of Mouton / son to the erle of Mylon who dyed at Creesy / & sir Loys of Lucer / son to therle of auxerre & bysshop to therle they patient. Thus they of Charytte were sore oppressed & gladly wolde haue issued by the fortresses by couenant / but the duke of Burgoyn wolde haue had thē at his pleasure. he had taken fro thē the ryuer / so that no purueyance coude come at thē.

In the same season sir Loys of Namur reysed all before hym in the marches of auuergne for he assembled people on euery syde / to the entent to reyse the siege before Charytte and he had a two thousande fightynge men / & had leaue of to Bretayne to sir Robert Canoll and to sir Gaultier Hewet / sir Mathewe Gournay: and other knightes and squyers there that they shulde come to serue hym in that journey / & wherevnto they were sore desyrous: but they were all redy at ꝑ siege before Aroy with their Wouncyon. & whan sir Loys sawe ꝑ he coude

nat gat them/ than he turned to Chaylounge by the ordynaunce of ſ kyng his brother. And the same day on the morne ſ ſir Charles of Blois ſhulde haue no man of army with hym/ ſ tyme the kyng sent to the duke of Burgoyne ſ he ſhuld be retrayte the of Chaytres there tyme lasted ſo hydously that they ſhulde haue ben ſlayn/ but they cryed away no goodelle. And ſo they departed all a ſoote/ and paſſed throughe the realme of Fraunce on the bakes ſide contynuel. And ſo they ſ were wont of olde tyme to dwell in Chaytres came thyder agayne to abyde there/ and the duke returned to Parys.

The frenche kyng accepted to his cuſyn ſir Charles of Blois that he ſhulde ha re out of his realme to the number of a thouſand de ſpeares/ ſ went to ſir Bertram of Cleiquy/ who was in Normandy that he ſhulde go into Bretayne to ayde the cuſyn ſ Charles of Blois agayne ſir Johā Mountfort. And of that tyme kyng ſir Bertram was right myghty/ for al ways he toke the parte Charles his naturel lorde. and ſo he departed out of Normandy with ſuche people as he coude gete to go in to Bretayne/ ſ ſir Beauchamp kept ſtyll ſ ſiege in Normandy in his ſtede. and ſo long rode ſir Bertram and his copany that he came to Nantes in Bretayne/ and there he founde the lorde Charles of Blois and the good lady his wyfe who regarded ſyre right myghtly/ coude hym great thanke in that he was come thyder to ſuccour and ayde hym. And than they counſelled togyder howe they ſhulde mayntayn ſuche the warr/ for alle there was the moeſt parte of all Bretayne in ennemyſon to ayde ſir Charles of Blois wherfor they all repaired for the duke of Bretayne/ thynkynge to reyſe the ſyege before Alroy/ and to fight with the lorde Mountfort. Thyder came many banerey and knyghtes of Fraunce and of Normandy: as the erle of Auſerre/ the erle of Joye/ the lorde of Fraſyll/ the lorde of Pyne/ ſ vergut of Rybers/ and dyuers good knyghtes/ ſquyers/ and good men of armes. Thyderto came to the lorde Mountfort wholly at ſyght before Rodney/ for the lorde Charles of Blois made a great aſſay of men of warr/ and he the lorde Mountfort was ſtyll ſtyll at Nantes/ he durſt not come to hym and wyth came neuer before the conſeyll that he had of the better knyghtes and ſquyers of Bretayne. Alſo as the lorde Mountfort herde ſhulde [illegible] wonne thyder on to the ſyege of Rodney the knyghtes and ſquyers that were there gladder and ſpecially to ſir Johā Chandos ſyeing them lowely that on his grete [illegible] wolde conſeyl hym. He conſeyled hym that they ſhulde be many a dede of armes/ that all knyghtes and ſquyers to [illegible] honoure ſhulde entende. And whanne ſir Chandos ſawe that the erle Mountfort was ſyeke and ſyeke effectuouſly: than he aſſembled of the paſſed of Rodney his lordes and ſayde he was [illegible] and wyſte nat/ ſayeyng it was no lenthe of ſ [illegible] knew Englande and Fraunce/ for he [illegible] men in ſyeryalle take parte with ſir Charles of Blois agayne the erle of Mountfort/ and ſo to be ſtyll have good knaue of the [illegible] Than ſir Johan Chandos was ryght [illegible] and made hym ſyeyeſſyon/ and [illegible] knyghtes and ſquyers of Bretayne [illegible] gaue with hym/ perſeyued they were [illegible] that wolde go with hym/ ſayeyng ſuche [illegible] men as were there. yea he had with hym [illegible] ſpeares and as many archers/ and rode [illegible] ge through Poyetou and Lymoſyn [illegible] ryed in to Bretayne/ and came to the [illegible] fayre Alroy/ and they he founde the erle of [illegible] fayre/ who receyued hym right ſyeyeſſyon [illegible] gladder of his comynge/ and ſo was ſir [illegible] of Clyſſon ſir Robert Canolle ſ erle. [illegible] it ſeemed generally to them that were [illegible] be than come as them ſyeke they had [illegible] Chandos in theyr company/ and alſo [illegible] knyghtes and ſquyers of Englande [illegible] fayre/ beſyeyngs to aduance their [illegible] fyght with the Frenchmen/ and came to [illegible] before Alroy on the ayde of the erle of [illegible] fayre who receyued them with great [illegible] ſo they were what ſyeyeſſyon and [illegible] number of ſyeyeſſyon knyghtes fyghtyng [illegible] about eyght or nyne hundred archers.

Now let be retourne to ſir Charles of Blois who was in the eyes of [illegible] and made they his ſoueraine/ and gathered [illegible] ber of men in euery part where [illegible] to get any/ for he was well enformed [illegible] erle Mountfort was greatly [illegible] the englyſhmen. Than he beſyeyged [illegible] ners/ knyghtes and ſquyers of Bretayne [illegible] che as had done homage to hym that [illegible] be holpe to ayde hym to [illegible] gayne his enemyes: there came of [illegible]

BEtwene Vannes and Auroy where theris Mount fort lay at syge was an. viii. leages of that countre. The tidyngs came to theris mos fayr lordes that the lorde Charles of Bloyes approched nere to hym and how that he had the goodlyest men of armys and best armed and apoynted that euer was sene come out of Fraunce. Of the which ti dynges theris englysshmen were right ioyouse/ for they had great delyte to fight with them/ euery man trymmed their harnesse to a poynt & furbysshed their speares/ daggers/ and axes: habergens/ basnets/ hallewetes/ dysers and swerdes/ and all maner of harnes/ for they thought well that shortly it shulde stande theym in hande. Than they captayns drewe togupder. First sir Johan Chandos/ by whose counsayle specially they wolde be all ruled/ and sir Eustace Dambrecicourt/ sir Robert Canolle/ sir Hewe de Caurell/ sir Matherwe Gourney and other. Than theis knightes counsayled theris lordes fayde that the nexte day they shulde take the felde/ and thanne to take further aduyse. Hit was shewed to all the hoost that they shulde the nexte day be redy apparelled and sette in order of batayle/ as thoughe they shulde fight incontynent. The nyght passed and the day came the which was on a saturday/ than the englysshemen and bretons yssued oute of their holdes/ and came properly in good ordynaunce behynde the castell of Auroy/ and there toke a place of grounde/ and sayde howe they wolde there abyde for their enemyes. And so about the hour of prime sir Charles of Bloyes and all his hoost came thyder/ who were dayted the friday before fro Vannes. and than the same nyght loged within thre lytell leages of Auroy. And sir Charles of Bloys and his company were ordred in the best maner that coude be deuysed/ and rode so clase togupder that yf one had cast any thynge among them/ it wolde haue rested on their speres poynts/ to se them thenglysshmen toke great pleasure. Thus the frenchemen rested in good array before their enemyes/ and toke their felde amonge the bushes/ and it was commaunded by their marshalles that none shulde go forward without commaundement. Also they stode styll in good aray euer redy to batayle/ the whiche was all their delyte and wyll.

Than the lorde Charles of Bloys by the counsell of sir Bertram of Clethuy/ who

...ayne to serue hym: the hyrcaut of Rhaan ...e of Lyon/ sir Charles of Dynaune/ the ...t of Laual/ the lorde of Tannayne/ the lorde ...ers the lorde of Waldstreyt/ the lorde ...ne the lorde of Rayneual/ the lorde of ...n the lorde of Pount/ and dyuers other ...ght name. Thyse lordes & their men were ...m the cyte of Vannes and in ye bylages ...ount/ and whan they were all ordred all ...e they were to the nombre of .xxv. hundred with them of Fraunce. Also thyse ...ll counsell that the lorde Charles nat to tary ...e/ but to ryde to warde his enemyes. ...e departynge the good lady hys wyfe ...ame to the prelates of sir Bertrā of Clet ...and other lordes and knyghtes of Bretayne. ...ame gaynste to defende myne heritage ...ame/ for ye is myne in peace: the whiche ...e Montfort taketh fro me wrongfully ...without cause/ as god knowe wyth. And all ye ...of Bretayne here present/ knowe ye right ...ye I am right enheryter. Therfore sir I re ...ayne hartely that ye make no maner of o; ...ame no compoysycion of agrement ne pea ...with them Montfort/ but that the lorde ...the lordy may remayne with me: and her ...and gyuen her so to me. And than he de ...ed with all his company and toke leaue of ...lady/ whome they reputed as vnchaste. ...they rode towarde Rayneys and ete the ...and there lodged/ and there tarryed and re ...them to here what their enemyes dyd/ ...ayde some conuenyent place to fyght vp ...and that they might hyde them at ad ...age. And they was great communycacion ...the knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce ...Bretayne/ suche as were come thyder to ...Charles of Bloys who was full wyse ...ensell/ and parauenture wolde gladly ...dyscended to a peace/ and haue ben ...with a parte of the duchy of Bretayne/ but ...ame of god he was ouercome by his wyfe ...the knyghtes about hym/ that he might ...in on tryumphe of peace.

...ame sir Charles of Bloys came ...ll the erle Mountford in ordynaunce of batayle: and so we sir Johan Chandos came agaynst hym: and ...ny were in ryche batayle.

Cap. CC.xxv.

was a great capitayne & greatly beloued with ye barons of Bretayn: by his aduyse they was ordayned the batels & arregard. And as I vnderstande ser Bertrā had the leadyng of ye first with a great nōbre of knightes & squiers of bretayne. The seconde led therle of Auuer & therle Jony with plenty of knightes & squiers of frāce. The .iii. had the lorde Charles of Bleyes & in his cōpany great barons of Bretayn as the vycont of Rohan the lorde of Leon the lorde of Nagor sir Charles of Dynan the lorde Dārtres ye lorde of Walestroyt & dyuers other. and in the arregard was the lorde of Kair the lorde of Ricur the lorde de Tonnemyne the lorde of Pont & dyuers other barons knightes and squiers. & in euery batayle was .M. of good fightyng men and ye lorde Charles of Bloys was besy in delyuringe euery batell to do ye day their true deuoyr and toke it on his soule & on his part of paradyse yt they shulde fight in a rightfull quarell promysing euery man accordynge to their desertes to be well rewarded.

Nowe let vs speke of the englysshmen & bretons how they ordred their batayls. sir Johan Chandos who was principall capytayne ouer them though therle of Wountfort were chefe for the kyng of Englande had writen to hym that he shulde specially entend to the busy welle of his sonne therle of Wountfort who shulde haue his doughter in maryage. And so aboue all other knightes he was moost nerest to therle of Wountfort & he had well ymagined and considred the demeanour of the frenchmen & in his mynde praysed greatly their good ordre & sayd it apereth surely that the flour of honour & chyualry is among yonder company beyde great ryot and good ordre. And than sayd openly sirs it is tyme yt we order our batayls for our enmyes hath geuen vs ensample. & suche as herd him sayd sir ye say trouthe: and ye be our mayster and chefe counseller therfore order it accordyng to your pleasure for there is none yt shall controle you. And also ye knowe better how to order suche a mater than all we do: and than he made the batayls and a rerregarde. The firste had sir Robert Canell sir Gaultier Hurt and sir Richard Burthe. The seconde had sir Odyuer of Chyllon sir Eustace Dabrytcourt & sir Nachue Gozny. The therde therle Pēbrok and he hym self to wayte on hym & in euery batayle .v.C. men of armes and .iiii.C. archers. And whan it cāe to the ordryng of the rerregard than he called to hym sir Hewe Caurell & sayd sir Hewe ye shall kepe yt arregard with .v.C. with you & ye shall kepe you on a wyng nat fro your place for no maner of cause ye se nede. Also that if any of our batayls or dslaray by any aduenture: than if ye se suche nede drawe thyder and comfort them whan ye haue done kepe agayne your banner ye can for this day ye can nat do better. And whan sir Hewe Caurell had well vnderstonde Johā Chandos he was greatly pleased and sayd sir behyrt thes arregarde some other than to me for I purpose me well therwith & sir I haue marueyle what is in me that I shulde nat be one of ye first batayls with our enemyes. Than sir Johā Chandos right well auysed sayde: sir Hewe I se you in this arregarde bycause ye be nat so yonge knyght as other of our chyualry that haue more in my mynde for I know we truly that ye wold gladly be one of ye formast and right alway so to be but I ordeyn you therto bycause ye a sage knight & well aduysed and if nede be that one of vs two must do it: whan I hertely requyre you to do it. and sir I require you faythfully that and ye wyll do it: whiche great aduauntage for vs all & ye therby haue great honour. And moreouer I pray you the first requeste after that euer ye desire of I shall graūt it you. how be it for all thes ye sir Johā Chandos coude speke he Caurell wolde nat agre therto for he reputed it a great shame to hym so to do: and bycause goddell take holdyng up his hādes to parfourme other therto for I shewe his mynde was with the contrall. And with thes wordes sir Johan Chandos almost wept & sayd right kyndely. But Hewe it must behoue other you or els my selfe therfore consyder which is better. Than sir Hewe aduysed hym selfe & was with the wordes halfe displeased & sayd Cornelle ye I know well ye wyll nat refuse to any thyng that shulde be to my behoue and sythe it wyll be none otherwyse I assent to do it. And so sir Hewe Caurell toke hym the charge of the rerregard and toke his part on a wyng and sir Johā in good ordre. Thus ye saterday the .xxii. day of September of our lorde .M.iii.C.lxxii. were the batayls ordred ryght before other in a fayre playne nere to Aubray in Bretayne the whiche was goodly sight to behelde. For there might haue ben seen baners and penons wauyng with the wynde & harnesse richely apparelled and finally the fyrchamps were so properly trayned it was ioye to behelde the. and than as ye

they were many masses sayd/ & hewed suche as wolde/ and in lyke wise so they dyd in therle Mountfortes host. And a lytell before the comyng/ euery man dyde vnder their owne baners in good ordre as they dyd the day before. and than anone after the lorde of Beamanoyr came to entreat for the peace/ for gladly he wolde haue had the parties agreed: and so he came first to warde sir Johan Chandos/ who yssued out of the batayle as soone as he sawe hym comynge and met with hym. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyr sawe him he saluted hym right humbly and sayd. Sir Johan Chandos I requyre you for goddes sake set in accorde these .ii. parties/ for it shuld be great pyte þ so many noble men as be here shulde fight together in supporting of their quarels. Than sir Johñ Chandos said: sir of Beamanoyr it wyll nat be/ therfore I aduyse you þ ye ryde no further for oure people are determyned that yf they can enclose you among them/ they wyll slee you. Therfore ye may say to the lorde Charles of Blois/ that howe soeuer it be sir Johñ of Mountfort wyll haue batayle and forsaketh all treaty of peace: for he sayth he wyll this day other be duke of bretayne or els dye in the payne. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyr vnderstode sir Johñ Chandos he was angry in his mynde & sayd/ a Chandos Chandos/ that is nat the entent of my lorde sir Charles of Blois/ and yet hath he as great wyll to fyght as youre lorde hath: and so hath all his people. And therwith he departed without any mo wordes/ and retourned to the lorde Charles of Blois & to the other lordes of Bretayne who taryed for hym. Than sir Johñ Chandos retourned to the erle of Mountfort/ who enquyred of hym howe the mater went & what his aduersary sayd. Sir he sendeth you worde by the lorde of Beaumanoyr fro whome I nowe departed/ that howe soeuer it be he wyll fyght with you: and other this day be duke of Bretayn or els dye in the payne. This answere sir Johan Chandos made to thentent to gyue his lorde the better corage: and thus finally he sayd. sir take harde nowe what ye wyll do whyther wyll ye fight or nat. sir q the erle in þ name of god and sayne George let vs than go to it/ & god helpe the right: cause oure baners to aduance & so they dyde. Than the lorde of Beaumanoyr whan he was retourned to the lorde Charles he sayd sir sir by my lorde sayne yues I haue herde the prowdest worde of sir Johñ Chandos þ euer I herde. for he sayd therle mountfort shulde this day be duke of bretayne/ & therwith

playnly how ye haue no ryght therto/ with the whiche worde sir Charles chaūged colour and sayd: as for the right god knoweth it is myne/ and so affermed the other barons of Bretayne Than he caused his baners to be auaunced in the name of god.

AND so a lytell before the hour of prime/ the batayls approched nere togyder/ the whiche was a goodly sight to beholde/as I haue herde recorded of them that were there: and had sene it. the frēchmen were so close togyder that a man coude nat cast an appell among the but it shuld a fallen on a basnet or on a helme euery man of armes bare his spere right before hym cut of fyue fote of length/ and a shorte axe hangyng by his syde. And so they cāe on fayre and easely euery man in good array his baner before him and right well adusyed of that they had to do: and also the englisshmen were right properly apoynted / and so assembled and met togyder. First the bretons and sir Bertram of Clesquy encountred with the batayle of sir Robert Canolle and sir Gaultier Hewet / and so the lordes of Bretayne on bothe sydes sette the baners of their lordes that claymed to be duke eche agaynst other. And so at the first encountre there was a sore batayle: and truely the archers shot at the beginnyng right fiersly. howbeit their shotte dyde lytell hurt to the frenchemen/ they were so well armed and pauysshed. Than tharchers who were bygge men & tyght cast away their bowes and entred in amonge the frenchmen that bare the axes/ and at ye first metyng they pulled out of some of the frenchemennes handes their axes/ wherw they fought after tyght hardely. There was done many a feat of armes/ many a one taken and rescued agayne: & he that was ones downe it was herde for hym to relieue agayne without great helpe. The batayle wherin the lorde Charles was/ dyuelled theym selfe streyght agaynst the lorde Mountfortes batayle: and with hym was the erle of Rohane/ the lorde of Lyon/ sir Charles of Dynan/ ye lorde of Quyntyne/ the lorde Dalernes/ and the lorde of Rochforde/ euery lordes baner before hym. So there was a sore fought ten batayle/ and the Mountfortes parte at the beginnynge was sore oppressed. but thanke sir Hugh Caurell who was in the wynge and had a great batayle of good men of warr/ sawe his cōpany out of ordre/ than he drewe hym ther and sette them agayne in ordre/ the whiche dealynge greatly auayled them that day.

Cho we sir Johñ Chandos dis
ted the batayle of therle of Aucr
howe sir Bertrā of Clesquy was
confyted and taken. & the lorde C
les of Bloys slayne in the batell
of the pytefull complaynt that th
Mountfort made for his dethe.

Cap. CC.xxvi.

ALso sir Oliuer Clysson / sir
stace Dambreticourt/ sir Ric
Bulle/ sir Johan Bourch
Wathewe Gourney/ and by
other knyghtes & squyers
with the batayle of the erle of Aucrey /
erle of Joigny: the whiche was a gre
tayle and well furnysshed with good m
wary. They was many a noble dede don
ny taken and rescued agayne: the frenc
bretons on the one parte fought tyght
ly with the axes that they helde in their
and the lorde Charles of Bloyes preu
selfe a merueylous good knyght. And
aduersary therle of Mountfort was a
knight. and sir Johñ Chādos dyd ye day
a noble feat/ for he was in his dayes a
hyant knight hardy & redoubted of his
sage in batayle/ well adusyed/ & full of
ens. He counselled euer therle of Mount
alwayes take herde to cōforte him & his m
sayd sir do thus & thus: drawe to ye syde
syde/ and therle ruled hym selfe alwayes
counsell. And on the other part sir Bert
Clesquy/ the lorde of Tonnyne/ the
nāgout/ the lorde of Rais/ ye lorde of
lorde of Beynay/ ye lorde of Rostrenen
of Pont/ the lord of Pyer: & many other
knyghtes & squyers of Bretayne & of
by ye were they with the lord Charles
fought valyantly. And so long they fought
all the batels assembled eche with other
regard of thenglysshmen. wherof ye
rell was cheff & sourayne. He kept
his batell in a wyng / & take herde to
to rescue agayne his gre if any thyng
myght among any of the. Among other
sir Oliuer of Clysson was well adused
marueils with his body & had a grete
bides wherof he brake & opened the
more durell approche nere to hym.
himselfe often tymes so fers ye
danger he had moche to do in ye batell

...ntry / and of the erle of Joigny. Where he ...s encountered / so that with a stroke of an ... was stryken on the vyser of his basenet ... the perne of the axe entred into his eyen ... he lost ouer after / fought with that eye / ... all that stroke yet he bete styll lyke a no... knyght. There was recountynge of batay... and baners that somtyme were do wne: by ... were reteined agayne on bothe ... Amonge all other knyghtes sir Johan ... was a good knyght / and valyantly ... with an axe that he helde in his handes ... gaue suche strokes that none durst a... to hym: for he was a great and a myghty ... and well formed of all his membres. ... came & fought agaynst the batayle of ... Jacres and of the frenchemen / and there ... bete many a noble dede / and by force of ... batayle was broken & brought ... myschefe that beefely after it was dis... and all the baners and persons of that ba... were thus ouerthwen to the erthe / & the lordes put ... in great daunger and myschefe / for they ... had ayded nor socoured hym no part: for euery ... had ynough to do to defende hym selfe. ... the trouthe whan a discomfyture falleth / ... that ar ouercome be discomfyted for a lytell / ... but fall they falleth that and on. iii. .r. and ... and .ii. .r. after they folowith. C. Thus ... in this batayle of Thoy: the lordes ... their eyen wherby some & herde it were ... by their men that dyde to them / and ... were nat herde / they were so in the prease ... fro their men. Howbeit finally the ... Juery by force of armes was sore woun... and taken vnder the standerd of sir Johan ... and peticon prisoner / and the erle of ... also and the lorde of Ware a great ba... of Normandy. ... all this tyme & other batayles fought styll ... and the warres lasted a longe space ... after. howbeit to speke truly in armes ... but nat their ende so well as thought the ... lordes that were with their Wountfort ... and greatly auayled to them & day the ba... in the wyng that sir Hewe Caurell lyed ... when the englysshemen sawe & frenchmen ... to flyght and open their batell they were ... vnawares; and than some of the fren... that had their horses redy apparelled ... on them & fledde away as fast as they ... Than sir Johan Chandos and a cloze ... hym ran to the batayle agaynst the batell ... Bertram of Clequy / the whiche batayle had done maruayls in armes: but than it was oppressed and many good knyghtes and squyers brought to great myschefe. There was gyuen many a great stroke with their heuy axes / and many a basenet clouen a sonder / & many a man wounded to dethe: and to say the trouth & Bertram of Clequy nor his coprany coude no leger endure their enemyes. So they was taken sir Bertram of Clequy by a squyer of Englande / vnder the standerd of sir Johan Chandos: and the same season sir Johan Chandos toke prisoner a lorde of Bretayne called the lorde of Rays a right hardy knyght. And whan this batayle of bretons began thus to breke / all the other batayles were clene discomfyted and lost their araye: & euery man fledde away as fast as they might to saue them selfe. Except a certayne good knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne / who wold nat leaue their lorde Charles of Bloys / but had rather dye than to departe with reproche. And so they dyde about hym and fought right valantly / and they was done many a noble dede of armes. And so the lorde Charles of Blois and suche as were about hym helde themselfe togyder a certayne space / defendyng them selfe right valyantly / howe beit finally they coude nat defende them selfe so / but that they were discomfyted and brought out of ordre by force of armes / for the moost parte of the englysshmen dyde we to & parte. There was the baner of the lorde Charles of Bloyes discomfyted and cast to the erthe and he slayne that bare it: and the lorde Charles was there slayne his face towarde his enemyes / and a bastarde sonne of his called sir Johan of Bloys / and dyuers other knightes and squyers of Bretayne. And as I vnderstode / it was so ordayned in the englysshe hoost / that if they had the better in the batayle / and that if sir Charles of Bloyes were founde in the place & none shulde take hym to raunsome / but to slee hym. And in semblable wyse the frenchmen had ordayned for sir Johan Wountfort / if they had atteyned the victorie: for as that day they were determyned to haue an ende of the warre. So whan it cam to the flight they was great slaughter / and many a good knyght taken & brought to myschefe. There was the flour of chevalry at & tyme other taken or slayne / but a fewe of men of honour that scaped / & specially of the barons of Bretayne. They were slayne & Charles of Bloys / the lorde of Lyon & lorde of Rays / & lorde Dauuegour / the lorde of Leyuat / the lorde of Gargoll / the lorde of Pontstroyt / the lorde of Pont: and dyuers other knyghtes

and squyers/the whiche I cannot all name. And they were taken the erle of Rohan/ & Guy of Lyon/ þ lorde of Rochfort/ the lorde of Rair the lorde of Ryeux/therle of Tonoyze/ sir Henry of Walestroyt/ sir Oliuer of Manny/ the lorde of Ruyll/ the lorde of Franuyll/ the lorde of Rancuall and dyuers other of Normandy: and dyuers other good knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce/ with therle of Iucy and Joigny. Brefely to speke this disconfyture was great and mighty/ & moche good people therin slayne as well in the feldes as in the chase/ the whiche endured eyght great leages euyn to Raynes. They were many aduentures the which came nat all to knowledge/ & many a one slayne and taken as it fortuned them to fall in the handes of them that were cruell or courtelle. This batayle was nere to Atroy in Bretayne/ the yere of our lorde a thousande. CCC. lx. and foure.

After this great disconfyture as ye haue herde: the lordes of Englande and Bretayne retourned and lefte the chase to their people. Than they drewe to the erle of Mountfort sir John Chandos/sir Robert Canoll/sir Eustace Dambretycourt/sir Mathewe Gourney sir Johan Bourchier/ sir Gaultier Hewet/ sir Hughe Caurelle/ sir Richarde Bulle/ sir Richarde Tancon and dyuers other/ and so came to a hedge syde. And they they marmed them for they sawe well the tourney was theyrs: and certayne of them set their baners and standerdes on the hedge/ and the baner with þ armes of Bretayne on a bull he to drawe their people thyder. Than sir Johan Chandos/sir Robert Canoll/sir Hugh Caurell/and other knightes drewe them to therle Mountfort/and smylyng sayde to hym. Sir laude god and make good chere/for ye haue this day conquered the herytage of Bretayne. Than the erle enclyned hym selfe eyght courtesly and sayd openly that euery man myght here: a sir John Chandos this good aduenture that is thus fallen to me/is by the great wytte and prowes that is in you/ the whiche I knowe well: and so do all those that be here. Sir I pray you drinke with me: and toke hym a flagon with wyne/ wherof he had dronke and refresshed hym before: and moreouer sayd. sir beyde god I ought to cause you the moost thanke of any creature lyuyng: and therwith they came to them sir Oliuer of Clysson forchased & enflamed/ for he had long pursued his enemyes: so he had moche payne to retourne agayne with his people/ and brought with hym many a prisonere. Than he came therle of Mountfort and a lyghted fro his ho se and refresshed hym: and in the same season there came to the two knightes and haraldes/ who had serched among the bodyes/ to se if þ Charles of Blois were dead nat. Than they sayd all openly: sir make good chere for we haue sene your aduersary þ Charles dede: therwith the erle of Mountfort and sayde that he wolde go and se hym/ for had as good wyll to se hym dede as a lyue thyder he went and the knyghtes that were bout hym. And whan he was come to the place where as he lay a syde couered vnder a sh he caused hym to be vncouered and than beheld hym eyght pitously/ & studyed a certayne space and sayd: a sir Charles fayre cosyn that by your opinyon/ many a great myschief hath fallen in Bretayn/ as god helpe me I dyspleaseth me to fynde you thus/ howbeit can be none otherwyse/ and therwith he began to wepe. Than sir Johan Chandos drewe him a backe and sayd: sir departe hens and thank god of the fayre aduenture that is fallen to you for without the dethe of this man ye could not come to the herytage of Bretayne. Than it ordayned that sir Charles of Blois shulde borne to Guyngant/ and so he was incoffyned with great reuerence: and there buryed honorably as it apertayned/ for he was a good man and a valyant knight: and his body after crisped by the grace of god & called sayn Charles/ and canonised by pope Urban the. v. dyde & yet dothe many fayre myracles day

Of the truce that was gyuen to Henry the deed after the batayle of Auray and how dyuers castels yelded vp to therle Mountfort: and how he besieged Capantorcetyne. Cap. CC. xvi.

After that all the dead bodyes were dispoyled that thenglysshmen were retourned fro the chase. Then they drewe them to their lodgynges/ and marmed and toke their ease and rest hede to their prisoners/ and caused them were wounded to be well serued and And on the Monday in the morynge Mountfort made it to be knowen to them

of Reynes and to the townes they about
he wolde gyue truce for thre dayes / to the
that they might gather togyder the dede
and bury them in holy places / the whi-
ensaumce was well taken and accepted.
the erle Mountfort lay styll at syege be
Iroy / and sayd he wolde nat depart thens
he had wonne it. Tho the tidynges spredde
into dyuers countrees / howe sir Johñ
ntfort by the counsell and ayde of the en-
shmen had won the felde agaynst sir Char
of Blois / and discomfyted and put to dethe
taken all the cheualry of Bretayne / such as
re agaynst hym. But Johan Chandos had
great renome / for all maner of people: lordes /
ghtes / and squyers / such as had ben in the
e sayd: that by his wytte and high prowes
ough Almen and Dutchmen had won the felde.
all these tidynges were all the frendes and
ers of sir Charles of Blopes right sorowful
d sore displeased / the whiche was good
son. And specially the frenche kyng for this
nfortune touched hym greatly / by cause that
ny knightes of his reaume were they slayne
taken / as sir Bertram of Clesquy whome
greatly loued / and the erle of Ewcy / the erle
Joigny / & all the barones of Bretayne none
ssyng. Than the frenche kyng sent Loyes the
ke of Anjou to the marches of Bretayne for
resyst the countre / the which was desolate &
comforted for the loue of their lorde Charles
Blayes / whome they had lost. And also to re
yst the countesse of Bretayne wyfe to the
e lorde Charles / who was so sore discomfor
d / that dethe of her husbande / that it was pyte
beholde her / the whiche the duke of Anjou
ndoue to dos for he had maried her dough
. Who he prompted with faythfull entent / to
ue vnto all the good cytees & castels in Bre-
yne / and to all the remnant of the countre of
ayne: his good counsell comforte / and ayde
all cases. Wherby the good lady whome he
ld maried / and all the countrey had a cer-
ne hope grat trust vnto his the season as the
ght kyng to erecte we all parels / put other
ubles as ye shall here after. Also these tidyn
s came to the kyng of Englande / for the erle
Mountfort had written to hym therof / the .v.
y after the batayle was ended before Aroy.
e lettres were brought to the kynge of En-
nde to Douer by a pursuyant of armes / who
s by in the batayle. And the kyng incontey-
ent sente hym an harralde & called him Wynd
sor / as I was enformed by the same harralde
and dyuers other. And the cause why the kyn-
ge of Englande was as than at Douer / I shal
shewe you here after.

IT was of trouthe that there was a treaty
thre yere before / betwene the lorde Edmõ
de erle of Cambruge one of the kynges sonnes /
and the doughter of therle Loys of Flaũders:
to the which mariage therle of Flaũders was
as than newly agreed vnto / so that pope Ur-
ban the syxt wolde dispence with them / for they
were nere of lynage. And the duke of Lãcastre
and the lorde Edmonde his brother / with ma-
ny knightes and squyers had ben in Flaũders
with the erle: and were receyued right honora
bly in signe of great peace and loue. And so the
erle of Flaunders was come to Calais and pas
sed the see and came to Douer / where the kyng
and parte of his counsell were redy to receyue
hym / and so they were they. Whan the forsayd
pursuyant came to the kyng and brought hym
tidynges of the batayle of Aroy / of the whiche
the kyng and all that were they were right joy
ouse: and in lykewise so was the erle of Flaun-
ders / for the loue and honour and auaunceme͂t
of his cosyn germayne / the erle of Mountfort.
Thus the kyng of England and therle of Flaũ
ders were at Douer the space of thre dayes in
feestes and great sportes / and whan they had
well sported the͂ and done that they assembled
for. Than the erle of Flaunders toke leaue of
the kyng and departed / and as I vnderstande
the duke of Lancastre and the lorde Edmonde
passed the see agayne with hym and helde him
company tyll he came to Bruges.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of therle Mont fort howe he dyd in Bretayne. Cap. CC.xxviii.

The erle of Mountfort
as ye haue herde before / lay
styll at ỳ syege before Aroy:
and said howe he wolde nat
departe thens tyll he had it
at his pleasure. And they w͂
in ỳ castell were nat at their
ease / for they had lost their capitayne Henry of
Spayngle / for he was abydden in the felde and
the chefe of their company / wherfore they were
but a fewe within and socour came none to the͂
fro no parter therfore they toke counsell amon-
gr them and determyned to yelde vp the castell

their lynes and goodes saued. Than they intreted with therle and with his counsell: and the erle who had many thynges to take hede of/ by cause he knewe nat howe all the countre wolde be demeaned. Therfore he toke them to mercy and suffred them peasably to departe/ and toke the possessyon of the forterelle/ and sette men therin of his. And than rode farther and all his hoost the whiche daily encreased/ for menne of warre and archers resorted daily to hym: and also dyuers knightes and squyers of bretayne torned to his part/ and specially the breton bretouaunces. Than he taryed thre dayes before the towne of Jougowe/ and made two great assautes wherin dyuers were sore hurt/ bothe of theym within and without. And whan they of Jougowe sawe howe they were assayled/ & that no socoure was comynge to them warde. Than they determyned nat to be harped nor bydone/ but toke therle Mountfort for their lorde and opened the gates and sware to become his men for euer. Than the erle remoued all the officers in the towne and sette in newe/ and than rode before the towne of Dynan/ and there he layed siege the whiche endured long into wynter/ for the towne was well garnysshed with bretayls/ and with good men of warre. And also the duke of Anjou exhorted them to kepe it like good men of warre/ and promysed to conforte them the whiche caused them to abyde and suffre many a great assaut/ but whan they sawe þ there purueyaunces began to mynysshe/ & that no socoure apered to them. Than they entreated for a peasse with the erle Mountforte/ who gladly entended therto/ for he desyred nothing els/ but that they shulde knowlege hym for their lorde/ and so they dyde. And so he entred in to the towne of Dynan with great solempnyte/ & they all dyde to hym homage and fealtie. Thā he rode forthe with all his army tyll he came before the cytie of Campecorentyne and besieged it rounde about and brought thyder great engens fro Vānes & fro Dynan: and sayd he wolde nat depte thens tyll he had it at his pleasure. Thenglysshmen & bretons as sir Johā Chandos & other who had taken at the bataple of Auroy dyuers prisoners/ wolde put none to raunsome/ bycause they shulde nat alle be able to gyder a gayne to make a newe felde agaynst the. Therfore they sent the into Poitou/ Layntou/ Burdeaux/ & Rochell to be kept there as prisoners. And so in the meane season the bretons and englysshmen in one part and other conquered all the countre of Bretayne.

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde of Bretayne/ and howe the frenche kynge rendred to Clysson his lande & of the maryage of the duke of Guldy. and howe the captall of Buche became liege man to the frenche kynge/ and after warde renounced hym agayne. Cap. CC. xxix.

In the meane season that the erle of Mountfort lay at siege before Campecorentyne/ and that it was sore beten and assayled with engyns and assautes/ this mater ran ouer the moost parte and left nothyng vntaken/ without it were to hote/ to colde/ or to hevy. Of these aduentures the frenche kynge was well enformed/ and had theron dyuers counsayls/ purposes & imaginations: howe he myght do with the bretons/ for they were in a hautayne and coude nat well remedy it without dymynysshe of all his realme/ and to make warre ageynst with thenglysshmen for Bretayne. Whan he had counsell in no wyse so to do/ for by grete lyberacion of counsell it was sayd to hym. Sire ye haue holde the opynyon of the lorde Charles of Bloys your cosyn/ and in like wise so dyde the kyng your father/ and kynge Philyp your graundfather: who gaue hym in maryage the duchy of Bretayne/ wherby many great warres and inconuenyentes hath fallen sythe in Bretayne/ and in the countreis about. And sir it is that the lorde Charles of Bloys your cosyn in kepynge and defendynge his ryght in Bretayne is now dede and slayne. and they is nat on his syde that the right of the warre apertayneth to chalenge can reherse: for his two sonnes Jehan and Guy who be nere heyres/ ar in Englande in prysone. And sir ye here dayly howe that Mountfort conquereth and taketh to hym all castels/ and reputeth them as his owne heritage. Sir thus ye may lese your ryght homage that ye ought to haue of Bretayne/ whiche is a ryght noble thyng to your realme. Wherfore ye ought greatly to doute the losse of the same/ for if therle Mountfort becam liege man and holde the duchy of Bretayne of his brother the kynge of Englande as his fa-

of olde tymt/ye cannot nat haue it agayne
great warre & great hatred/betwene
and the kyng of Englande wherby as good
is no we/ the whiche we wyll nat counsell
ne wyshe. Therfore (sir we thynke all thyn-
ge) well cõsydered and ymagined that it were good
you to send certayne messangers to haue a
ty betwene you and therle Mountfoxte to
wete howe he wyll mayntayne and agree to
peace betwene hym and the countre/ & the
wife who calleth her selfe duchesse. And (sir as
your messangers seeth hym disposed in this
ter/ than accordyng therto ye may take fur-
ther aduyse: at the vttermost it were better that
shode styll duke of Bretayne (so that he wyll
de of you/ and do to you all right) that a sub
ought to do to his lorde/ rather than the ma
shulde be in great parell of lesyng of all: to
which wordes the kynge gladly enclyned
me. Than it was ordayned that the lorde Jo
of Craon archbyshop/ the lorde of Craon
nesyn/ and sir Boucequant shulde go on
yage to Campacorentyne/ to treat with the
Mountfort & with his counsell/ on the state
peace as ye haue herde. Who thus these thre
nes beyng well instructed of that they shul-
do/ and so longe they rode tyll they came to
syege of the englysshmen and bretons before
Campacorentyne/ and so they named them to
messangers fro the frenche kyng. Therle of
ountfort/ sir Johan Chandos/ and they of
counsell receyued them right ioyously. than
the lordes of Fraūce shewed right sagely the
cause of their comyng thider/ and why they
were sent. And at the first entreaty therle mout
answered howe he wolde take counsell and
ke in the mater/ and gaue them day of an-
swer. And in the meane season these thre lordes
went and lay at the cytie of Reyns. Than the
e Mountfoxte sent in to Englande the lorde
Ramer to shewe to the kyng of England the
ny of the frenchemen/ desyrynge hym to haue
counsell in that behalfe. And the kyng of En
lande whan he was enfourmed of the mater/
dyd howe that he wolde counsell therle Mout
fort to haue peace/so that alwayes he might be
ke of Bretayne: and somwhat to recompence
lady callynge her selfe duchesse/ with some
all thynge. alligmynge her some certayne
rent yerely to be payd out of some place/ wher
she myght be sure to haue it without daunger.
Than the lorde Latimer brought worde agayn
to therle of the kynges answere/ and so after
many letters sent and his answere herde/ the erle
of Mountfort and his counsell sent for the fren
the messangers to come to his hoost/ and they
answere was made them right courtesly. And
it was sayd to theym howe the erle Mountfort
wolde in no wyse departe nor forsake his cha-
lenge of the duchy of Bretayne/ but that he wol
de abyde duke of Bretayne: and so to be called.
But wher as the frenche kyng wolde haue hym
to opyn peasably his cyties/ townes/ castels/
and to make faithe and homage to him and all
other ryghtes: as the dukes of Bretayne haue
done in tyme paste. He is content so to do/ and
gladly to knowlege the frenche kyng for his na
turall lorde/ and to do to hym homage and ser-
uyce in the presens of the peres of Fraūce. And
also to gyue ayde and helpe/ and to reconforte
his cosyn the wyfe of therle Charles trepassed/
and to helpe to delyuer his cosyns her sonnes
out of prison in Englande. This answere plea
sed right well these lordes of Fraūce/ than they
toke day and tyme this mater to cõclude or nat
Than incontynent they sent to the duke of An-
iou/ who was as than at Angiers: to whome
frenche kyng had gyuen full power and aucto-
rite to conclude this treaty/ or els to leaue it at
his pleasur. And whan the duke of Aniou saw
the effect of this mater he toke counsell a longe
space/ but finally he was counsayled to accepte
the treaty. and the two knightes that were sent
to him retorned agayne with his answere writ-
ten and sealed. And than these lordes of Fraun
ce departed fro Reyns and went to the siege be
fore Campacorentyne: and they finally the peace
was made/agreed/and sealed by therle Mout
fort/ and he abode as duke of Bretayne condy-
cionally that if he had no chyldren of his body
lawfully begoten/than the duchy to retourne to
the chyldren of the lorde Charles of Blois. and
the lady wyfe to the lorde Charles of Bloys de
ceassed/ shulde be countesse of Poynteure/ the
whiche lande was of yerely rent about. xx. M.
frankes. And also the lorde Mountfort shulde
come in to Fraunce whan soeuer the kyng sent
for hym to do his homage/ and to holde the du
chy of Bretayne of hym. And for the confyrma
cion herof: there were charters and instrumen
tes publyke made and sealed on bothe parties.
Thus therle of Mountfort entred into the du
chy of Bretayne/ and abode as duke therof a
certayne space of tyme/ tyll other tidynges of
warre came: as ye shall herafter in this history.

And also by the ordynaunce of the same
peace/ the frenche kyng restored agayn

to the lorde of Clysson his lande / ꝓ whiche was taken fro hym by kyng Philyp sometyme kyng So thus the lorde of Clysson aquaynted hym so with the frenche kynge that he dyde what he wolde / and whout him nothyng was done. So thus the cõtre of Bretayne was right ioyous whan they sawe that they were in rest & peace: and the duke tooke fayth and homage of the cytes / good townes / and castels / and of all prelates and other gentylmen. And within a space after the duke maryed the doughter of the princes of Wales / the whiche he had before by the lorde Thomas Hollande / and this maryage was made in the good cyte of Naunres right nobly. Also it fortuned ꝓ same wynter ꝓ quene Jane aunt to the kyng of Nauer / a quene Blanche her sustre dyd semoch ꝓ a peace was made betwene ꝓ french kyng & the kyng of Nauer by ꝓ ayde & wysdome of the lorde captall of Beuf who dyde all that he might to conclude ꝓ peace and therby he was aquyted out of prison. And the frenche kyng shewed hym in dede great lygne of loue / and gaue hym ꝓ fayre castell of Dernmout with all the appurtenaunces the whiche was well worthe of yerely reuenewes thre thousande frankes / and so the Captall became liegeman to the frenche kyng / of whose homage ꝓ kyng was right ioyous. for he loued well the seruyce of suche a knyght as ꝓ captall was in his tyme. But ꝓ seruyce endured no longe season / for whan he came into the principaulyte to the ꝓynce / who was enformed of the case as it stode. Greatly he blamed hym and sayd how that he coude nat acquyte hymselfe trewely to serue two lordes / and that he was to courtous to take lande in Fraunce / whyr he was nother be loued nor honoured. And whan the Captall sawe hymselfe in that case / and howe he was taken and reputed by the ꝓynce his naturall lorde he was sore ashamed and excused hymselfe / sayeng sir I am nat so sore bounde to the frenche kyng / but that I may doone for do agayne all that I haue done or ꝓmysed. And so he sent a seruaunt of his to the kyng and renounced al that the kynge had gyuen hym / and he taryed styll hymselfe with the ꝓynce / for he was aquyted of his ꝓison by the compolycion of ꝓ peace taken betwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer. And the frenche kyng had by ocupacyon on the townes of Mante / and Meulecke: & the kyng rendred hym therfore other castels in Normandy. In this season departed out of fraunce the lorde Loys of Nauer and went into Lombardy to mary the quene of Napies but at his departyng he had of the frenche kynge ... tayne castels that he delyuered vp in ... by / the somme of thyrtye thousande ... And the same lorde Loys after he had ... the quene of Napies lyued no longe tyme ... forgyue hym all his faultes / for he was a ... good knight and a counselle.

IN this season yet was they styll in ... ce great nombre of the compaynons ... whiche as than wyst nat what to do / lyenge ... waters of Bretayne were endyed. Their ... nyons pursued euer after deades of armes ... takynge of pyllages at their aduauntages ... the whiche they coude nat nor wolde ... and all their chefe recours was in Fraunce ... they called the realme of Fraunce their ... lyst. They durst do no hurte in Bretayne ... the lande wolde nat suffre them: and also ... trouthe moost parte of the capitayns were ... scons and englyshmen / bonder the obeysaunce ... of the kyng of Englande and of ꝓynce ... they were of Bretayne but nat many / whereby ... byuers of the realme of Fraunce murmured ... gayust the kynge of Englande and the ꝓynce ... and sayd country howe that they acquyted ... themselfe well agayust the frenche kyng / ... they be nat their good mayster to put out of ... realme those cruell dyspoyled people. Also ... and sage men of Fraunce consydred that ... out they dyde put some remedy to haue them ... out of the realme / eyther by batayle or by ... nes of some money. Els at length they ... holy to distroy the noble realme of Fraunce ... holy christendome. The same season ... was in Hongry a kyng that wolde gladly ... ue had them with hym / for he had great ... agayust the turke who dyde hym great ... ge. Than he wente to pope Vrbane the fifth ... was as than at Auignon / certifyeng hym ... he wolde gladly ꝓ the realme of Fraunce ... delyuered of the nombre of company ... they were all with hym in his warres ... the turke. And in hys waye he wente ... frenche kynge and to the prince of Wales. ... so they entreated the sayd companyons ... fered them golde / and syluer / and palayes ... they answered that they wolde nat ... sayeng they wolde nat go to fore to make ... for it was shewed among them selfe by ... their owne company that had ben before ... gry / howe that they were suche straytes ... they were fought with there they could ... escape but to dye shamefully / the whiche

...ed them that they had no hall to go thyder. ...when the pope and the frenche kyng came ...they wolde nat agre ne assyne to their de... and also that they wolde nat anoyde out ...realme of Fraūce but dayly multyplyed. ...then they be thought them of another waye ...meanes to cause them to anoyde.

In the same season there was a kyng in Ca... called Dame Peter/ who was full ...mysshapen of his dyuyse/ and he was rude and ...cell against the commaundement of holy chur... And he myshte to subdue all his crysten ney... ...kynges and princes/ and specially the ...kyng of Aragon called Peter/ who was a good ...crysten prince/ had as than taken fro hym ...of his realme: thynkyng to haue all the re... ...Also this kynge Dampeter of Castell ...had buryed his brother the whiche kyng Il... ...his father had by a lady called the Ilyche ...Castell was called Henry/ the seconde ...Frenche/ and the thyrde Charles. This kyng ...Dampeter hated them so that he wolde nat suf... ...them to come in his syght/ and often tymes ...myght haue goten the he wolde haue slay... ...of their heedes. Howbeit they were welbe... ...with the kynge their father/ & in his lyfe ...Henry thelder had the countie Dellcon... ...But this kyng Dampeter his brother had ...alway to hym/ and therfore they kepte dayly ...togyder. This bastarde Henry was a ...right hardy and a valyant knyght/ and had ben ...long in Fraunce and pursued the warre there/ ...and found the frenche kynge who loued hym ...right entirely. Kyng Dampeter as the comon ...fame came had put to deth the mother of the ...whiche wherwith they were right sore displ... ...and good cause why. Also beyng he had ...to wyfe and cryed byuers great lordes of ...realme of Castell he was so cruell & so with... ...that all his men feared/ doubted/ and ...hym as fyre as they durst. also he caused ...a right good and a holy lady/ the which ...had to wyfe called the lady Blanche/ dough... ...to duke Peter of Burbone/ suster germayn ...the frenche quene and to the countesse of Sa... ...whose dethe was right displesaunt to all ...kynges/ the whiche was one of the noblest ...kynges of the worlde. And beyde all this ther ...was a feare of hym among his owne men ho we... ...he was euyll alyed with the kynge of ...Nauerre and with the kyng of Castell Spa... ...and the kyng of Castelclaries/ who hey... ...pryces enuyrones and subiectes. Wherfore some of his owne men feared that he wolde do some hurt to hys owne countre as in violatyng of goddes churches/ for he began all redy to ta... ...fro theym their rentes and reuenewes/ and held some of the prelates in prison and cōstrey... ...them by tyrānny wherof great complayn... ...came dayly to our holy father the pope/ re... ...him to fynde some remedy. To whose complaynes the pope condyscended and sende incontynent messangers into Castell to ỳ kyn... ...Dampeter/ cōmaundyng hym that incontyn... ...without any delay personally to come to the ...court of Rome: to wasshe/ clense/ & purge hym ...of suche vyllayne dedes as he was gylty in. ...Howbeit this kyng Dāpeter full of pryde and ...presumptuousnesse wolde nat obey nor cōe they ...but dyd shamefully with the popes messāgers/ ...whereby he ran greatly in the indignacyon of ỳ ...churche/ and specially of the heed of the church ...as of our holy father the pope. Thus this cruell ...kyng Dampeter persuered styll in his obsty... ...nate synne. Than aduyse and counsell was ta... ...kē by the pope and by the colledge what waye they might correct hym: and they it was deter... ...myned that he was nat worthy to bere ỳ name of a kynge/ nor to holde any realme. And there in playne consistory in Iuygnon/ in the chābre of excōmunycacion he was openly declared to be reputed as an infidell. Thā it was thought that he shulde be constrayned and corrected by helpe of the companyons/ that were as than in the realme of Fraunce. Than the kyng of Ara... ...gon who hated the king of Castell was sent for and also Henry the bastarde of Spayne/ to cōe to Iuygnon to the pope. And whan they were come/ the pope made Henry the bastarde legy... ...tyue and lawfull to obtayne the realme of Ca... ...stell/ and Dampeter cursed and condemned by ...sentence of the pope. And they the kyng of Ara... ...gon sayd howe he wolde open the passage tho... ...rough hes countre/ and prouyde vitayls & pur... ...uyaunces for all maner of people and men of ...warre/ that wolde pursue to go into Castell to ...confounde kyng Dampeter/ and to put him out ...of his realme. Of this ordynaunce was ỳ fren... ...che kynge right ioyous/ and dyde his payne to ...helpe to get out of prison sir Bertram of Clesquy/ who was prisoner with sir Johan Chan... ...dos/ and payed for his raūsome a hūdred .M. ...frankes: parte therof payed the frenche kynge ...and the pope/ and Henry the bastard payed the ...residu. And after his delyueraunce they fell in ...treaty with the cōpanyons/ and promysed thē ...great profyte yf they wolde go into the realme

of Castell. Where they lightly agreed for a certayne somme of money that they had to depart among them. And so this iourney was shewed to the prince of Wales and to the knyghtes and squyers about hym: and specially to sir Johan Chandos / who was beyonde to be one of the chefe capetayns with sir Bertram of Cleiquy. Howbeit he excused hym / & layd he myght not go thyder: yet the iourney was not lette for all that. And dyuers knyghtes of the princes went thyder: as sir Eustace Dabrecicourt / sir Hewe Caurell / sir Gaultier Hewet / sir Mathew Gournay / sir Perducas Dalbret / and dyuers other. And the chefe capitayne of this enterprice was made the lorde Johan of Burbon erle of Marche / to counterwayte the dethe of his cosyne the quene of Spayne / and was in all thynges ruled and counsayled by the aduyse of sir Bertram of Cleiquy: for therle of Marche was as than a toly yong lusty knyght. And also the lorde Antony of Beauieu went forthe in that vyage and dyuers other good knyghtes: as sir Arnolde Dandrehen marshall of Fraice / the Begue of Vyllayne / the lorde Dantoyng in Peyrault / the lorde of Vaulnell / sir Johan Mercyll / sir Guyonars of Bayliecull / sir Johan of Verguers / the almayne of sayne Venant / & dyuers other the whiche I can nat name. And so all their lygedes and other assembled forthe in the vyage and made their assemble in Languedocke / and at Mountpellyer / and therabout. And so passed all to Narbone to go towarde Perpygnen / & so to entre on that syde in to the realme of Aragone. Thes men of warre were to the nombre of .xxx. thousande / and they were the chefe capitayns of the companyons: as sir Robert Briquet / sir Johan Caruell / Mardon of Bergerate / Lamp / the lytell Bechyne / the Bourge Camus / the Bourge de Lespare / Batyfort Espyot / Ayrmenon Bearne / Perrot of Saumy / and dyuers other all of accorde and of one alyaunce / hauyng grete desyre to put kyng Dolpeter out of the realme of Castell: & to make kyng Henry therle of Dericgre his brother Henry the bastarde. And when thes men of armes shulde entre into the realme of Aragon / to do their enterprice & more prouchy: they sent to kyng Dolpeter to dyuyde hym by their message / but he was all redy well enformed of their entrees: and howe they were comyng on hym into his realme of Castell but he set no thyng therby: but assembled his people to resyst against the / and to fight with the at their entre of his realme. Their message was defyeng hym to open the straytes of his countre / and to geue free passage [illegible] pylgrymes of god who had enterprised by [illegible] bounden to go into the realme of Gernade [illegible] ceiuing the dethe and passyon of our lorde [illegible] Christ / and to deliuer the subiectes / and [illegible] alle the christen faythe. The kyng Dompeter [illegible] at their entrynges tyde mustryng but [illegible] sayd he wolde be mustryng at their delyte [illegible] obey in any poynt to suche a rabell company. And when their knyghtes and other men of [illegible] knewe the wyll and mynde of kyng Dompeter whereby they reputed hym right [illegible] and presumptuous / and made all the hast [illegible] myght to assemble to do hym all the hurte [illegible] coulde. So they all passed through the [illegible] of Aragon where they founde the passages [illegible] by open fyre them and besyde / and euery [illegible] redy apparelled and at a mustre place. For [illegible] kyng of Aragon had great espe of their [illegible] ge / studyed them by their mesnes to compas [illegible] against hym the kyng of Castell all his [illegible] that kyng Dompeter had before taken by [illegible] hymself. And than thes men of warre passed [illegible] grete tyrant that departeth Castell and Aragon / and so they entred into the realme of Spayne. And when they had conquered to their [illegible] and called their prayers / pyllages and pastages [illegible] whiche the kynge Dompeter had [illegible] kynge of Aragon. Than sir Bertram and [illegible] company delyuered that to the kyng of Aragon on the codycyons that alwayes his [illegible] shulde ayde and comforte Henry the bastarde [illegible] gayust Dompeter. Thynges came to [illegible] of Castell: how that the Frenchmen [illegible] gyllemen / enemyes / pyrates / and [illegible] ryens were entred in to his realme / and [illegible] as than passed the great tyrant departing [illegible] dell and Aragon. And howe they had [illegible] gayne all on that syde the tyrant the whiche [illegible] hym moche payne and trouble ere he [illegible] Than he was right sore displeased / [illegible] all shall nat go so as they wene it shall [illegible] made a spryall commaundement [illegible] all his realme / on grieuous [illegible] his letters and messages were [illegible] they shulde without delay come to hym [illegible] comen to fight with the men of warre that [illegible] entred into his realme of Castell / they [illegible] a feare that abeyed his commaundement. [illegible] when he had thought to haue had a great [illegible] ble of men of warre he was delayed [illegible] ry more came to hym: but his lordes [illegible] of Aragon fauoured and refused him [illegible] ned to his brother & bastarde. Where [illegible]

...re / as ons he had ben taken he was so ...kened with his enmyes: and also with ... men so that none shoote shoute hym ... nat trust hym ... Furant of Ca... he wolde neuer forsake hym for none ... ... Than Dampetre sent to Sp... the best cyte of Spayne / and whan he ... came thyder he was in no great feuerty / ... he trusted and put into coffers his trea... and take a shyppe with his wyfe and chyl... ... departed fro Cyuyle and Furant ... Cadres his knight with hym: and he arry... ...te a knight dwellynge in Galyce called ... Calyne where they was a strange castell / ... he his wyfe and his children entred ... ... ly two yonge doughters: Constan... Isabell. And of all his men and cosyns ... ... but Furant of Cadres.

... how lytte by shewe of Henry the ... hardy how he perceyuered in his enterprice. Cap.CC.xxx.

THus as I haue shewed before this kynge Dampetre was longe behated with his owne men / throughout all the realme of Castell by reason of the manyfolde cruell myschefe that he had done / ... the mayson of the destruccyon of the noble ... his realme / ... whether he had put to deth ... ... with his hondes. Wherfore all ... ... the bastarde brother entred into the ... with so great puyssaunce than they dyde ... and enterprised hym to take hym: and ... with him. And they caused cyetes ... ... / and caused to be ordeyned ... ... man to do hym homage. And ... all with one voyce cryed / lyue ... and kyng Dampetre: whyche hath ben ... ... and ryall. This the lordes lette ... throughout all the realme of Ca... ... Commynalte the great mayn... ... and the maister of Cayent Ta... ... all maner of people obeyd to hym ... hym kyng in the cyte of Cyuyle ... ... knyght ... ... as to their kyng. And ... ... all thyes to mayntayne hym as their kyng ... for ons it nede requyred to dye in the quarell. Also thus this kyng rode fro cytie to cytie / and fro towne to towne: and alwayes and in euery place he had reuerence done to hym lyke a kynge. And thanne he gaue to the knyghtes straungers / suche as came with hym into the realme of Castell great gyftes and riche iewels so largely that euery man reputed hym for a lyberall and an honourable lorde. And comonly the noyse mayns / frenchmen / and bretons sayde that in hym was all lyberalite / and howe he was well worthy to lyue / and to reygne ouer a great realme: and so he dyde a seson right puyssantly and in great prosperyte. Thus the bastarde of Spayne came to the seignory of the realme of Castell / he made his two brethern Dancyle / and Sances / eche of them an erle with great reuenues and profyte. Thus this Henry was kyng of Castell / of Galyce / of Cyuyll / of Tolette / and of Lyllebone / vnto suche seson as ... puyssaunce of Wales and Acquitayne put him out therof / and set agayne kynge Dampetre in ... possessyon and seignory of the forsayd realmes / as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

THan that this kynge Henry sawe hymselfe in this estate / and that euery man obeyed hym and reputed hym for their kyng and lorde / and sawe nothynge lykely to the contrary of his desyre. Than he ymagined and calle his aduyse to exalte his name / and to employe the nombre of suche companyons / as were come to serue hym out of the realme of Fraunce / to make a voyage on the kyng of Granade. wherof he spake to dyuers knyghtes / who were well agreed therto. And alwayes this kyng Henry helde styll about hym the princes knyghtes: as sir Sustace Dabrycecourt / sir Hugh Caueryll and other. And shewed them great token and signe of loue / in trust that they shulde ayde and serue hym in his voyage to Granade / whyther he hoped to go. And anone after his coronacyon / there departed fro hym the moost parte of the knyghtes of Fraunce / and he gaue them great gyftes at their departynge. And so than returned the erle of Marche / sir Arnolde Dauberbem / the lorde Beaureu and dyuers other / but sir Bertram of Clyssay tarved styll in Castell with the kynge / and sir Oliuer of Mauny / and the Bretons with certayne nombre of the companyons. And so than sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of all the realme of

caſtell/ by the acorde of kyng Henry and all the lordes of the coūtre. Now let vs ſpeke of kyng Dampeter how he mayntayned hymſelfe.

Tho we kynge Dampeter requyred the prince of wales to ayde hym agaynſt his brother. Cap. CC.xxxi.

WE haue well herde how kyng Dampeter was dryuen into the caſtell of Cologne on the ſee/ & with hym his wyfe/ his two doughters/ and Dompferrant of Caſtres with hym all onely. So that in ſ meane ſeaſon that his brother the baſtarde by puyſſaunce of the mē of warre that he had gote out of ſ countre conquered Caſtell: and that all the countre pelded them to him as ye haue herd before. He was right ſore afrayed/ and nat well aſſured in the caſtell of Colongne/ for he doubted greatly his brother the baſtarde/ for he knewe well that yf he had knowledge of his beyng there/ he wolde come with puyſſaunce and beſege hym: wherfore he thought he wolde nat abyde that parell. Therfore he departed in a nyght and toke a ſhyppe/ and his wyfe/ his two doughters/ and Dompferrāt of Caſtres: and all the golde/ ſyluer/ and iewelles that they had. but the wynde was to him ſo contrary that he coude nat drawe fro the coſt: and ſo was fayne to entre agayne into the fortreſſe of Colongne. Than the kyng Dampeter demaunded of Dōpferrant his knight how he ſhulde mayntayne hym ſelfe/ complayninge of fortune that was to hym ſo contrary. Sir ſ the knight or ye depte: fro hens/ it were goodly ye dyde ſend to your coſyn the prince of Wales/ to knowe yf he wolde receyue you or nat/ and for pytie: ſomwhat to trubly your herte and neceſſyte/ for dyuers wayes he is bounde thertō. by reaſon of the great ayduunces that the kyng his father/ and yours had togayder. The prince of Wales is ſo noble/ and ſo gentyll of blode and of courage/ that when he knoweth your trybulation/ I thynke verely he wyll take ther of great compaſſyon. And if he wyll ayde to ſet you agayne in your realme/ there is none that can do it ſo well in all the worlde: he is ſo feared/ redoubted/ and beloued both all men of warre. And ſir ye are here in a good ſtrong fortreſſe to kepe a ſeaſon tyll ye here other tydynges out of Acquitayne. To this counſayle acorded right ly ſ kyng Dāpetre. Thā he wrote letters right pytyous and amyable/ and a knyght nāmed two ſquyers were delyuerd to do this meſſage: ſo they toke on them that iourney and ſayled to the ſee/ and ſayled ſo long that they arryued at Bayon/ the whiche cyte belōge of the kyng of Englande. Than they demaunded where of the prince/ and it was ſhewed them how he was at Burdeaux. Than they toke their leſes and rode ſo longe that they came to Burdeaux/ and they toke their lodgynge: and after they wēt to the abbey of Sayne Andrewe where the prince was. And there they made grete ſhewe howe they were come out of Colongne and were ſpayned and meſchaunted by kyng Dāpetre of Caſtell. And when the prince knewe therof/ he ſayde he wolde fayne knowe what they wolde haue. And ſo they came and kneled downe and ſaluted hym and delyuered to hym/ and declared vnto hym all their maiſters to hym/ and delyuered their letters. The prince toke vp the meſſagers and ſeyed there letters/ and ſeyed and redde them at good leyſer: wherin he founde how pytyouſly kynge Dampeter wrote/ ſignifyeng to him all his pouerte and myſchefe. And how that his brother the baſtarde by puyſſaunce and the great empryes that he had purchaſed of the pope/ of the frenche kyng/ and of ſ of Aragon: and by the helpe of the Engliſſhmen had put hym out fro the herytage of the realme of Caſtell. Wherfore he deſyred the prince gaddeſlake/ and by the waye of pytie: that he wolde entend to ſuccour hym/ ſyns he was of kynne and conſanguinite/ wherin he ſhulde acheyue great glorie and of all the worlde. For it is nat the way of a true cryſten kyng to ſuffre the cyte full heyre/ and to enherytē by puyſſaunce many a baſtarde. And the prince who was a ſtout knyght and a large/ toke the letters in his handes/ and ſayde to the meſſangers. Ye be right welcome to me for my coſyn of Caſtell: ye ſhall tary a ſpace here with me/ and ere ye departe ye ſhall haue an anſwere. Than the princes knyghtes who knewe well what they had to do/ made to them lodgynge ſ ſpayniſſhe knight and the meſſangers/ and the prince who tarryed ſtyll in his chambre/ muſed greatly on theſe tydynges. And ſent for ſir Iohā Chandos/ and for ſir Edmōd Pōpheron/ two of the chefe of his counſayle/ the one was the ſeneſchall of Xaintonge/ the other conſtable. And when they were come to hym/ than he ſayde to them all/ Sirs/ ye ſhall here newe tydynges out of Spayne. The kyng Dampeter our coſyn

¶ The comyng of the kyng Dampetre thus to Bayon (sr Thoms Felton and the other knyghts certayned the price therof/ of the which he was right ioyouse. & within a shorte space after/ these knyghts brought the kyng Dampetre to the cyte of Burdeux. And the prince who gretly desyred to se his cosyn the kynge Dampetre/ and to do hym the more honoure & frest/ yssued out of Burdeux accompanyed with dyuers knyghts and squiers/ and went & mette the kyng and dyd to hym great reuerence bothe in worde & dede/ the whiche he coude do right well/ for they was no prince in his tyme that coulde shewe more honour than he. And whan the prince had well feasted him/ than they rode to Burdeux/ & the prince to be the kyng about him/ in no wyse he wolde do otherwise. And as they rode togyder the kyng Dampetre shewed to the prince how his bastard brother had chased him out of his realme of castell/ and also he pitously complayned hym of the vntrouthe of his men/ shewyng how they had all forsaken him/ except one knyght the whiche was they with hym called Damferrant of Castres. The price right curtesly & sagely recomforted him/ desyryng him not to be abasshed nor discomforted/ for though he had as than lost all he trusted it shulde be in the puyssance of god to restore hym agayne all his losse/ and moreouer to take vengeaunce of all his enemyes. Thus as they talked togyder/ they rode so longe that they came to Burdeux/ and alyghted at they abbey of Sayne Andrues/ where as the prince & princes kept their house/ & than the kyng was brought to a fayre chambre redy apareyled for hym. and whan he was chaunged he went to the princesse & to the ladyes/ who receyued him right curtesly as they coude right well do. I might ouer longe make reporte to you of this matter/ what of their cheere/ festes/ & sportes: wherfore I passe it ouer lightly. And shall shewe you how kyng Dampetre sped with the prince his cosyn/ whom he founde right amyable and curteise and well disposed vnto his desyers: howbeit they were some of his counsell sayd vnto hym/ as ye shall here after. ¶ For that Dampetre came to Burdeaux/ some wyse and sage ymaginatyue lordes/ as well of Gascoyn as of Englande/ who were of the princes counsell/ and had euer truly serued hym & gyuen hym good counsayle/ and so thought euer to do. They sayd to the prince: Sir ye haue herde say dyuers tymes/ he that to moche enterpriseth/ holdeth the wedehyer. Yet is for a trouthe that ye are out of the princesse of the mayne: moost prayed/ honoured/ and

redoutyd/and holdeth on this syde the see great landes and seignyories thanked be god in good rest and peace. They is no kyng nere nor farr of/ as at this present tyme / dare displease you ye are so renomed of good chiualry/grace/and good fortune. ye ought therfore by reason to be cotent wt that ye haue/ and seke nat to get you any enemyes. But we say nat this for non yuell we kno well the kynge Dapeter of Castell who is now dryuen out of his realme/ is a mā of lyte myndē/ right cruell & full of yuell condycions: for by hym hath ben done many yuell dedes in the realme of Castell/ and hath caused many a valyant man to lose his herd: and brought cruelly to an ende without any maner of reason. & so by his valyant dedes and cōsell he is now dryuen & put out of his realm/ and also beside all this he is enemy to the churche / & cursed by our holy father ye pope: he is reputed and hath ben a great season like a tyrant/ and without ye tell of reason hath alwayes greued and made warr with his neybours/ the kyng of Aragon and the king of Nauer/ and wolde haue disperyted thē by puissance. And also as the bruyt rōneth throughout his realme/ & by his owne mē how we he caused to dye his wyfe your cosyn doughter to the duke of Burbone. Wherfore sir ye ought to thynke and consyder that all this ye haue now suffereth/ ar rodes & strokes of god sent to chastyce him: and to great ensample to all other christen kingē and princes to beware that they do nat as he hath done. With suche wordes resemblable the prince was coūforted & kyng Dapeter arryued at Bayon: but to theis wordes the prince answered thus. Sayeng lordes/ I thynke and beleue certely that ye counsell me truely to the best of your powers/ I kno we well and am well enfourmed of the lyfe & state of this kyng Dapeter/ and knowe well & without nōbre he hath done many yuell dedes: wherby now he is discryued. But the cause present & mouyth & gruch vs corage to be willyng to ayde him is as I shall shewe you. It is nat conuenable that a bastard shulde hold a realme in heritage and put out of his owne realme his brother ryghtfull enherytor to the lande/ the whiche thyng all kynges & kingē sonnes shulde in no wyse suffre nor cōsent to for it is a great preiudice agaynst the state royall. & also beside that the kyng my father and this kyng Dapeter hath a grete season ben alyed togyder by great cōfederacions/ wherfore we are bounde to ayde him/ in cause & he requyre & desyre vs so to do. Thus & prince was mouyd in his corage to ayde & cōfort this kyng Dapeter in his trouble & desyre. The he and werre to his counsell and they counsell remoue him out of that purpose for he was euer more & more fermely set on & And whan kyng Dapeter of Castell was to & prince to the cyte of Burdeux/ he hym/ right swetely to the prince & of him great gifte and yeftes as apperteyned wolde make Edwarde his eldest sone Galyce / and & he wolde begyn to hym men great good & enheritē the which he beleyue hym in the realme of Castell he durst nat kyng it with hym: but this mās in seure keppynge & more knowe was but bewtēte to the which he ones & gaue good credit / for eueryche of naturally are coueytous. Then the counsellyd to all this all the barons of of acquayntē & his speyall counsell/ was at Burdeux a great counsayle. the kyng Dapeter shewed openly his mynde vnto hym selfe / & howe he wolde euery man/ yf the prince wolde take hym kyng hym ayen into his countre. Then werre letters vnder & the Cauntes sent lettres and kynghtes from all about of Armynake/ therle of Comynges/ Dalbret/ the erle of Carmayne/ the Capu Beuth/ the lorde of Cante/ the vycounte of Sylsion/ the lorde of Lescun/ the lorde of the lorde of Lespare/ the lorde of Chamu lorde of Apulyent/ the lorde of Cam de of Pyrcemont/ and all the other barons knyghtes of Galayne/ and of Berne. The therle of Foix was delyuerd to come thyd he wolde nat: but excused hym selfe by had a dyseace in his legge and might nat but he sent thyder his counsayle.

TO this parlyament thus beleuyd in of Burdeux came all the erles bis tres/ barons/ & wyse men of Aquitayne of Poicteu/ Xaintry/ Lymosyn. and of cuyn. And whan they were all come they to counsell that dayes/ on the state and ce for this kyng Dapeter of Spayne whi alwayes they pleine in the counsayle whi prince hes cosyn/ remayning alwayes his quarell & delyuerde. Finally the prince counsellers & he shulde send sufficyent me to the kyng his father into England to his counsell what he shulde do in & cas. pleasure and all were euen knowen lorde/ sayd they wolde take counsell togyder make the prince suche an answere that

...shulde be well content. Than they were the
...and named four knyghtes of ỳ prince that
...sholde goo into Englande to the kyng that is to
...(in their way) sir Aubell Lomaine/ sir Jo-
...hn and sir Piers of Pompiers. Thus than they
...ded and toke up this counsell/ and euery man
...went home to their owne houses: ỳ kyng Wam
...tarryed styll at Burdeux with the prince ỳ
...ladies who dyd him moche honour/ ỳ made
...great feest and chere. And than the foresaid
...knyghtes desyred who were appointed to go
...into Englande/ and they toke shippyng ỳ spedy
...well in their journey by the helpe of god and
...arryued that they arryued at Hampton/ and
...rested one day to refresshe the/ and to vn-
...lade their horses and caryages. and the second
...day take their horses and rode so longe ỳ they
...came to the cyte of London. ỳ they demaū
...ded why the kyng was/ and it was shewed the
...that he was at Wyndesore. And thyder they went
...were right welcome ỳ well receyued bothe
...of the kyng and with ỳ quene/ as well bycau-
...se they were gretyng to the prince their sonne/
...as bycause they were lordes and knyghtes
...of great recommendacion. Than they delyuered
...their letters to the kyng and the kyng opened ỳ
...red them ỳ whan he had it redde dyuerse thā
...ges. Sers ye shall go to your lodgynges/ ỳ
...I shall sende to you certayne lordes ỳ myne of
...my counsaile/ and they shall answere you to
...your requestes. This answere pleased well
...the knyghtes/ and the next day they returned
...to London. and within a shorte space after the
...kyng came to Wyndesh and with hym the moost
...parte of his counsell: as bothe the duke of
...Lancastre/ therle of Arundell/ therle of Salysbu
...ry/ therle of Huntyngdon/ therle of Warwyke/
...therle of Pembroke/ sir Raynold Cobham/ the
...lorde Persy the lorde Newyll and dyuers other
...barons they were the bysshop of Wynche
...ster/ of Lincolne/ and of London. And so they
...had a great counsell and a long space vpon the prince
...affayres/ and on his requeste that he had made to
...the kyng his father: finally it seemed to the kyng
...and his counsell all thyng reasonable for the
...prince to take on hym to lede ayenst the kyng
...Henry into his owne heritage: ỳ to this
...they all aplly agreed. And than vpon they made
...their lettres patentes dyrected fro the kyng and fro ỳ
...counsell of England to the prince/ ỳ to all the ba
...rons of aquytayne. and so with these letters ỳ said
...knyghtes departed ayenst to the cyte of Bur-
...deux where as they founde the prince ỳ the kyn
...ge Dampyere to whome they delyuered lettres fro
...the kyng of England. Than was they a mo-
...day of counsell set to be had in the cyte of Bur
...deux/ and thyder cāe all suche as were sent for.
...Than they was redd openly in the counsell the
...kyng of Englandes letters/ the which denyed
...playnly: howe he wolde that the prince his son
...in the name of god and sayntt George/ shuld ta-
...ke on hym to ser ayenst kyng Dampeter into his
...heritage/ the which his bastarde brother wrong
...fully had taken fro hym without reason/ ỳ falsely
...as it apereth/ hath put him out therof. Also ỳ
...kynges letters made mencyon howe he was nro
...the bounde thereto/ bycause of certayne alyaun-
...ces of olde tyme made betwene him ỳ the king
...of Castell his cosyn/ as to ayde hym if case re-
...quired/ if he were therto desyred. Wherfore he desi-
...red by his letters all his frendes and subgettes
...that the prince his son myght be ayded ỳ coun-
...selled by them/ as well as though he were there
...present hym self. And whan the barones of Ac-
...quitayne herde redd these letters and cōmaun-
...dements of the kyng/ and perceyued the kyngs
...pleasure and the princes their lorde. Thā they
...ioyously answered and sayd: sir we shall gla-
...dly obey the kyng our soueraygne lordes cōmaū-
...dement/ it is reason that we obey you and hym
...and so we wyll do/ and serue you in this vyage
...and kyng Dampeter in lyke wise/ but sir we wol-
...de knowe who shulde pay vs our wages: for it
...wyll be hard to get out men of warre into a stra-
...nge countre. Than the prince beheld kyng Dā
...peter ỳ sayd: sir kyng ye here what our people
...say answere you the/ for it behoueth you to an-
...swere/ seyng the maters be yours. Than ỳ kin
...ge Dampeter answered ỳ prince and sayd/ right
...dere cosyn as fery as the golde syluer ỳ treasury
...that I haue brought hyder which is nat ỳ.xxx.
...parte therof as I haue left behynd me/ as long
...as that wyll endure I shall gyue and part ther
...with to your people. Than the prince sayd: sir
...ye say well and as for the remnant I shal bor-
...rowe therout the/ and pay the as the case requireth
...the whiche I shall lend you/ ỳ all that we nede
...tyll we come in to castell. Syr ỳ the kyng Dā-
...peter ye do me great curtesy and grace/ and in
...this counsayle there were dyuers sage men: as
...therle of Armynake/ the lorde of Pompiers/ sir
...Johā Chandos/ the Captayll of Beuf and dy-
...uers other/ who dyscryed that the prince coude
...nat well make this vyage without the accorde ỳ
...assent of the kyng of Nauer/ for they coude nat
...entre into spayne but thrugh his cōtre/ ỳ tho
...rowe the straytes of Nauerremark/ the which pas-
...sage they were nat in surety to haue/ bycause ỳ
...kyng of Nauer ỳ Henry the bastard had newly

made alyaūce togyder. So thus they was mo the comunynge howe they might do to achyue their purpose: than was it determyned ꝑ there shulde be another day assigned of a counsell to be kept at the cytte of Bayon/and that ꝑ prince shulde sende sufficient embassadours to ꝑ kyng de of Nauer/ desyring hym to be at that counsayle in Bayon. And so on this determynacion euery man depted fully cōcluded to be at Bayon the day lymyted and prefixed. In ꝑ meane season the prince sent sir Johan Chandos and sir Thomas Pheliton to the kyng of Nauerre/ who was as than se in the cytte of Pampylone. These two sage and well languaged knightes dyde so moche that they came to the kynge of Nauer/who made faythfull couenaunt by wor de and by writyng sealed to be at the sayd parlyament at Bayon/and theron the messangers retorned agayne to the prince and shewed hym these tidynges.

The day assigned of this plyament they came to the cyte of Bayon: the kyng of Spayne Dampeter/the prince/the erle of Armynacke/the lorde Albreth/and all the barones of Gascoyne/Poictou/Guerey/Rouerne/ Xayntonge/and Lymosyne. And thyder came personally the kyng of Nauer: and the prince and kyng Dampeter dyde hym great honour/ bycause they thought the better to spede with hym. So thus in the cytte of Bayon they was a great counsell/ the whiche endured .v. dayes and the prince and his counsayle had moche to do/ or they coude bringe the kynge of Nauerre to their desyre/ for he was a man nat easy to be wonne if he sawe that me had any nede of hym Howbeit the great power of ꝑ prince brought him into that case: that finally he swore promysed/and sealed to kyng Dampeter: peace/loue and ferme alyaunce and confederacion. And in lyke maner kyng Dāpeter dyde to hym/ vpon certayne cōpolicyons that were they ordeyned Of the whiche the prince of Wales was a meane betwene them/and these dyuysours therof. The whiche was that the kyng Dampeter as kyng of all Castell: gaue sealed/ and acorded to the kyng of Nauer/ and to his heyres for euer: all the lande of Groyng/ as it lyeth on bothe sydes the ryuer. And also all the lande and countre of Sauantey: with the towne/ castell/ and all the appurtenaūces. Also the towne of Layut Johū de Pyt de port/ and the marchelle there about/ the whiche lādes/townes/ castels & seignyories he had taken fro him byfore. And also that the kyng of Nauer shulde haue .xx. thousande [illegible] nes for the opening of his countre/ and [illegible] passe peasably all maner of men of warre [illegible] to mynistre to them vitayls and purueya [illegible] for their money. Of the whiche sōme of [illegible] the kyng Dampeter became detrour to ꝑ [illegible] of Nauer. And whan the baronnes of [illegible] tayne knewe that this treaty was made [illegible] fermed/than they desyred to knowe who [illegible] pay them their wages. And the prince [illegible] great affection to warde this byage/ [illegible] tour to them for their wages. and the kyng [illegible] peter became detrour to the prince. And [illegible] these thynges were ordayned and fully [illegible] med/ and that euery mā knewe what he [illegible] to do and what he shulde haue: and ꝑ they [illegible] soiourned they the space of .xii. dayes. Than [illegible] kynge of Nauer departed home into his [illegible] cōtre/ and all other lordes departed euery [illegible] to his owne/ and the prince went to Burdeux [illegible] and the kyng Dāpeter taryed styll at Bayon. Than the prince sent his harauldes into [illegible] ne/ to certayne knightes & capitayns engl[illegible] men and gascoyns/ fauourable and obeysa[illegible] to hym/ signifyenge them howe that it was [illegible] pleasure ꝑ they shulde take their leaues of [illegible] ry the bastarde and come to hym/ sayenge [illegible] he had nede of them/ and was of them[illegible] ployed and occupyed the other wise. And when [illegible] harauldes had brought these letters into Ca[illegible] to these knightes fro the prince/ and that they [illegible] cepued the princes pleasure: thā they toke [illegible] leaue of kynge Henry all soone as they could [illegible] curtelle maner/ without discouerynge of the [illegible] ces entrepon. Than this bastarde kyng Henry [illegible] ry who was right lyberall curtelle/ and [illegible] rable gaue them lycence with many grete [illegible] ters/ and thanked them greatly of their [illegible] So than departed fro Spayne sir Guillam [illegible] bertycount/sir Hewe Caurell/sir Water [illegible] sir Mathue Gourney/ sir Johan Deureux [illegible] their company/ and dyuers other knightes [illegible] squiers the whiche I can nat all name of [illegible] ces house: and they departed as shortly as [illegible] might. The same season the companyons [illegible] spredde abrode in the countre and knewe [illegible] ge what these sayd knightes/ hyde/ he went [illegible] they knewe it they gadered togyder/ as [illegible] bert Briquet/ Johan Creuell/ sir Richard [illegible] Perdocas Dalbreth/ sir Carles de Dal[illegible] don of Bergerac/ the Bourge of Lespar [illegible] bourg Camus & the bourg Bamale [illegible] bastarde kynge Henry knewe nat ꝑ the [illegible] was in myndes lyeng agayne his [illegible]

ter into Castell so soone as these knightes dyd
e if he had knowen it / they shulde nat haue be
ome so soone as they dyde: for he might well
ue letted them if he had knowen it. So these
ghtes departed / and assoone as kyng Hen-
tayne therof he made no great semblant of
/ but sayd to sir Bertrã of Cleisquy who was
yll about hym. Sir Bertram beholde ỹ prin
e of wales / it is shewed vs that he wyll make
s way and bring agayne that lewe who cal-
eth hym self kynge of Spaygne byfore into
is our realme / sir what say you therto. Sir
ertram answered and sayde: sir he is so hay-
e a knight that if he take on hym ỹ enterpri-
e wyll do his power to achieue it yf he may.
herfore sir I say to you cause your passages
e kept on all sydes to be well kept: so that
er may passe nor entre into your realme but
your leeue. And sir kepe yo' people in loue /
knowe certainly ye shall haue in Fraũce ma
knightes and great ayde / the whiche glad-
wyll serue you. Sir by your spence I wyll
ome thyder / and in the meane tyme kepe yo'
ople in loue / and I knowe well I shall fynde
Fraunce many frendes. And sir I shall get
em as many as I can. By my fayethe q̃ kynge
enry ye say well / and I shall ordre all the re-
mant according to your wyll. and so within
yell space after sir Bertram departed ỹ wēt
to Aragon where the kyng receyued hym ioy-
ously / and they he tarved a.xv. dayes / and thã
departed and went to Mountpellyer and they
founde the duke of Anioy / who also receyued
em ioyously / as he whome he loued right en-
erely. And whã he had ben there a season he de-
parted and went into Fraũce to the kyng / who
receyued hym with great ioye.

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him
to the kyng of Aragon / and of the mẽ
that the prince sent for / and howe the
prince was counsayled to pursue his
warre / ỹ of the lorde Dalbreth who
defyed the seneschall of Tholous.
Cap. CC.xxxii.

Whã the tydyngs was spred
abrode in Spayne / in Aragon / ỹ
in Fraunce that the prince of Wa
les wolde bring agayne kyng dã
peter into the realme of Castell.
They were many had therof great maruayle /
and moche communyng was therof. Some said
that ỹ prince toke on hym ỹ enterprice for pride
and presumpcyon / and was in a maner angry of
the honour ỹ sir Bertrã of Cleisquy had gotten
him / in conquerying of the realme of Castell / in
the name of kyng Henry who was by him ma-
de kyng. Some other sayd ỹ ryght and reason
moued the prince to be in wyll to ayde the king
Dampeter. and to bring hym agayne into his
heritage: for it is nat a thyng due nor resona-
ble for a bastarde to kepe a realme / nor to haue
the name of a king. Thus in dyuers place they
were dyuers knightes and squyers of sondrie
opynions / howbeit incontynent kynge Henry
wrote letters to the kyng of Aragon and sende
to hym great messangers / desyringe hym that
he shulde in no wyse accorde nor make no cõposi
tion with the prince / nor with none of his alyes:
promysing him euer to be his good neighbour
and frende. Than the kyng of Aragon who lo-
ued hym entierly / and also often tymes he had
founde kynge Dampeter ryght fell and cruell /
said and made a full assuraunce that for to lese
a great parte of his realme / he wolde make no
maner of agremẽt with the prince / nor accorde
with kyng Dãpeter. Promysinge also to open
his countrey / and to suffre to passe through all
maner of men of warre suche as wolde go in to
Spayne / or into any other place to his confort
and ayde / and to lette theym to his power that
wolde greue or trouble hym. This kyng of Ar-
agon kept well ỹ truely his promyse ỹ he made
to this kyng Henry / for assone as he knewe the
trouthe that kyng Dampeter was ayded by ỹ
prince / and that the cõpanyons were drawyng
to that partie. Incõtynent he closed all the pas-
sages in Aragon and straitly kept them / he set
men of warre on the mountayns to watche the
passages and straytes of Catholon / so ỹ none
coude passe but in great parell. Howbeit the cõ
panyons founde another way / but they suffred
moche payll and great trauayle or they coulde
passe and escape the dangers of Aragon / how-
beit they came to the marchelle of the countie
of Foys / and founde the coũtre closed agaynst
them: for they wolde in no wyse that suche pe
ple shulde entre into his countre. These tidyn-
ges came to the prince to Burdeux who thoght
and ymagined nyght and day howe with his
honour he might surmysse that vyage / and to
fynde the meanes howe the sayd companyons
might come into Acquitayne / for he herde how
the passages of Aragon were closed / and howe
they were at the entre of the countie of Foys / in

great payne and dyseaſe. So the prince do-
ted that this kyng Henry and the kyng of Ara-
gon wolde ſo deale with theſe cõpanyons/who
were in nombre a.xii. thouſande/that other fo-
reate or forgyftes cauſe thẽ to take their part a-
gaynſt hym. Thane the prince determyned to
ſende to them ſir Johñ Chandos to treat with
them and to retayne them and do hym ſeruice/
and alſo to the erle of Foys/deſyringe hym fo-
loue and amyte to do no diſpleaſure to theſe cõ-
panyons/promyſing hym þ̃ what ſoeuer puell
or domage they do to hym or to any part of his
countrey/that he wolde make amendes therof
to the double. This meſſage to do for his lorde
ſir Johan Chandos toke on him/and ſo depar-
ted fro the cyte of Burdeur and rode to the cyte
of Iſte in Salcoyne. and rode ſo longe that he
came to therle of Foys/and dyd ſomoche with
him that he was of his acorde and ſuffred him
to paſſe throughout his countre peaſably. and
he founde the companyons in a countre called
Baſell and there he treated with them and ſped
ſo well that they made all couenaunt with hym
to ſerue and ayde the prince in his viage/vpon
a certayne ſomme of money that they ſhulde ha-
ue in preſt/the which ſir Johñ Chandos ſware
and promyſed them that they ſhuld haue. And
than he came agayne to therle of Foys/deſyrin
ge hym right ſwetely þ̃ theſe people who were
reteyned w̃ the prince might be ſuffred to paſſe
by one of the ſydes of his countre. and the erle
of Foys who was right agreable to the prince/
and in a maner was his ſubgette to pleaſe hym
was agreed/ſo that they ſhulde do no hurte to
hym nor to his countre. Sir Johan Chandos
made couenaunt with hym that they ſhulde do
no maner of domage/and than ſent a ſquyer &
a haralde to theſe companyons with the treaty
that was made betwene him and therle of Foys
and than he retorned to the prince and recoun-
ted to him howe he had ſpedde. The prince who
byleued and loued hym right well was well cõ
tent with þ̃ he had done in his voyage. In this
ſeaſon the prince was in the luſty floure of his
youthe/and he was neuer wery nor full ſatyſ-
fyed of warre/ſythe the firſt begynning that he
bare armes: but euer entended to achyue hygh
dedes of armes. And as to this enterprice and
viage into Spayne/and to ſet agayne þ̃ kyng
that was chaſed out therof by force of armes in
to his owne realme/honoure and pytie moued
hym therto. and often tymes he ſpake to ſir Jo
han Chandos & to ſir Thomas Phelton/who
were mooſt ſpeciall of his counſayle/demaun-
dyng of thẽ what they thought. Theſe
anſwered that they thought nothyng but
and ſayd. Sir certaynly this is a greate
price without comparyſon/than it was to
out of his realme this kyng Dampeter/
was hated of all his men. and euery man
ſoke hym whan he had thought they wolde
tue ayded him. Nowe is poſſeſſed at this
tyme of all the realme the baſtarde kyng
entierly he hath the loue of all the nobles
tes/and all other in the realme/and they
made hym kyng/and haue promyſed to
teyne hym in þ̃ eſtate what ſoeuer befall.
for ſir it wyll be behouable for you/to haue
your compyany great foyſſon of men of
and archers: for ye ſhall fynde well with
to fight if ye come into Spayne. Sir J
ſayle you to breke the greateſt parte of
treaſure wherof ye haue great plenty/&
therof money to depte therof largely to
panyons/ſuche as wyll ſerue you this
for the loue of you they are contente to
as for the loue of kynge Dampeter they
nat ſerue him. and alſo ſir ſend into Engla
to the kyng your father/deſyring hym to
you with a hundred thouſande frankes þ̃
che the frenche kynge ought to ſende into
glande in ſhorte ſpace. Sir gather aſmoche
ney as ye can/for it ſhall greatly ſtande you
hande ſo to do/without taryng or talagyng
ny of your ſubgettes or countre: ye ſhall
ter be ſerued and be loued. To this counſ
and to dyuers other good and true counſ
gyuen to the prince by theſe knightes he
tent therwith/and cauſed two ptes of his
te to be brokeſie and to make money there
gyue therof largely to the ſayde compayn
and alſo he ſent into Englande to the kyng
father/for the forſayd hundred thouſande
kes. The kynge of Englande who parc
well the buſyneſſe and nede of þ̃ prince
acorded lightly to his requeſt. And ſent
to the frenche kyng to pay the ſayd ſomme to
bringer therof. and ſend him aquytaũce
ſame ſomme. So theſe hundred thouſande
kes were delyuered and brought to the
who departed it amonge all his men of

On a day the prince was in his chambr
ſporyng in the cyte of Ingolſtat
with hym dyuers other knightes of
Poyctou/and of Englande. And they
ded with them and they with hym: and
of this viage into Spayne/in the

...r sir Johan Chandos was for the cõpa-
...nes. The prince tourned his hede to warde
...de Dalbreth and sayde to hym: sir Wal-
...th with what nombre of men of warre may
...well serue me in this viage/ sir qᵗ he yf I de-
...my fredes I may well make you a thousãd
...ers and my lande kept. I qᵗ the prince that
...fayre thyng/ and tourned hym to sir Tho-
...s Phelton and towarde other knyghtes of
...lande/ and sayd to theym in englysshe: by
...fayth one ought well to loue ꝑ lande wher
...is suche a baron that cannes serue his lorde
...a thousand speares. Than he torned hym
...agayne to the lorde Dalbreth and sayd sir I re-
...ste them all to do me seruice this vyage/ sir
...e in the name of god I am content. Of this
...ayage fell after great myschiefe/ as ye shall
...e in this hystorie.

Now lette vs retourne to the company-
ons that were alyed and retayned with
e prince. They suffred moche payll and trou-
e or they entred into ꝑ principalyte of Catho-
and Aragon/ and were fayne to departe in
...e companyes. The grettest part went co-
...ng Foys and Borne: the seconde Cathelone
...d Armynake: and the thyrde went by Ara-
...n by the acorde of therle Dalbreth/ therle of
...ynake/ and therle of Foys/ and in that cõ-
...y were moost parte gascoyns. And that cõ-
...y who were about a thre thousand went de-
...ded into dyuers companyes/ a thre hundred
...e hũdred togyder/ and drewe toward the
...ouynche of Tholouse and Mountaubon.
...han they was a knight of Fraunce seneshall
...Tholous called Guy Dasay/ who whan he
...rde that the companyõs aproched and rode
...ge in companyes/ and that all they togy-
...passed nat the nõbre of thre thousande/ and
...horse they were sore wery with trauayle/
...but payll armed and horsed/ and worse a-
...ed. Than he sayde that he wolde nat suffre
...ny suche people shulde aproche Tholous
...e realme of Fraunce/ wherfore he sayd by
...pleasure of god he wolde go and fight with
...m. Than he sent his myrnde and purpose to
...lorde Amorye erle of Narbon/ the seneshall
...Carcasson/ and to him of Beaucayre/ and to
...knyghtes/ squyers/ and officers therabout:
...ying and requiryng them of ayde/ to kepe
...wynde the frontiers agaynst these payll cõ-
...ons. And all suche as he sent vnto obeyed
...d came to cite to hym alloons as they myght
...the cite of Tholous. And whan they were
come togyder they were in nombre a fyue hun-
dred speares/ knightes and squyers/ and a four
thousande of other men of the coũtre. And they
all tooke the feldes towarde Mountaubon a. viii.
leages fro Tholous/ they that came first pas-
sed forthe abydyng for their company.

Whan the erle of Narbone and sir Guy Da
say/ who were souerayne leaders of the frenche
army/ were departed fro the cyte of Tholous/
they went and lodged nere to Montanbon/ the
whiche as than was vnder the obeysaunce of ꝑ
prince/ and therin was a captayne a knight na-
med sir Johan Comes. Than these lordes of
Fraunce sent their currours before Montau-
bon to thentent to dyscouere out of the fortresse the
companyons that were they within. And whã
the capitayne knewe that the frenchemen were
come thyder with an army he had great mar-
uayle/ bycause the lande parteyned to the prince.
Than he spake with his company/ and dyde so
moche that by assuraunce he spake with ꝑ fren-
che currours/ and demaũded who had sent thẽ
thyder/ and why they auaunced theym to ouer-
ron the princes lande/ the which was their ney-
bour/ and seyng that the prince was frende to ꝑ
kynge and realme of Fraunce. Sir qᵗ they we
are nat commaũded of our lordes to make you
any answere. But to content your myndе if ye
wyll go or send to them they wyll make you an
answere. Well sir sayd the capitayne/ and than
I desyre you to go to them/ and desyre them to
sende me a saue cõduct/ wherby I may go and
come to them/ or els to sende me worde playnly
by what tytell they wyll make warre agaynste
me/ for if I knewe the certaynte I wolde send
worde therof to my lorde the prince/ who wyll
shortly prouyde for remedy. Sir sayd they we
shall go and shewe your desyre. And so they re-
tourned and shewed their lordes all those wor-
des/ and than they was a saue conduct gette in
the name of sir Johan Comes/ and brought to
Montabon. Than he departed and fyue with
hym/ and went to the frenche lodgynges/ and
there founde the frenche lordes who were redy
to receyue hym/ and were redy aduysed how to
answere hym. He saluted them/ and they him a
gayn. Than he demaũded for what cause they
had sent their currours with an army of men a
way before the fortresse of Mountaubon/ the
whiche parteyned to ꝑ prince. They answered
hym and sayd: sir we wyll inuade no plone nor
make warre/ but we wyll chase our ennemyes
where soeuer we knowe that they be. Sir said

the knight/ who be they that be your enemyes/ and why be they. In the name of god sayd the erle of Narbon: they are within Montaubon/ and are robbers and pyllers of the countrey/ & suche as hath sore ouerron the realme of Fraū/ ce. And to you sir Johan if you were curteise to your neyghbours/ ye wolde nat suffre them to pyll and robbe the poore people without cause as they do/ for by suche tytell and meanes they moueth often tymes great hatred and discorde betwene lordes and princes. Therfore put thē out of your forteresse/ or els ye be no frende to the frenche kyng/ nor to his realme. Lordes q the capitayne: it is of a trouthe they be men of warre within my garyson sente thyder fro my lorde ỹ prince/ and retayned to serue hym/ ther fore I am nat in mynde to cause them to depart so sodenly. If they haue done you any displea/ sure/ yet I can nat se that ye do them right/ for they are men of warre/ they must lyue as they haue ben acustomed on the realme of Fraunce and on the princes lande. Than therle of Nar/ bone and sir Guy Dazay sayd: yea they be men of warre suche as can nat lyue/ but by pyllage & robbery: and haue vncurtesly ouer tryden oure countrees/ the whiche they shall derely abye/ if we may gette them in the feide/ for they haue ta/ ken/ brent/ pylled and done many an yuell dede in the bandes of Tholous. Wherof ỹ greuous complayntes ar come to our heryng/ and if we shulde suffre them thus to contynue/ we shulde be false traytours to the kyng our soueraygne lorde/ who hath set vs here to kepe and defende this his countre. Also she we them fro vs/ sythe we know where they be we shall fynde thē: for they shall make vs amendes/ or els it shall cost vs more. Other answere the capitayne of Mō/ taubon coude nat haue of them/ but so departed right yuell content with them in his mynde: & sayd for all their chartres he wold nat breke his entencyon. And so retourned to his forteresse/ and shewed all these wordes to his company.

¶ Whan these companyons herde these tidyn/ ges/ they were than nat well assured: for they were nat able to make party agaynst the frēche men. So they helde them self euer redy & toke good wache: and so it fortuned that a. v. dayes after these wordes/ sir Perducas Dalbreth wt a great route of companyons shulde passe by Montaubon/ for they was their passage to en tre into the principalyte. Than he gaue know/ lege therof to them of the towne: and whan sir Robert Cem/ and the other companyons who were they in the towne closed and be sy the frenchemen/ knewe of ỹ tidynges they right gladde. Than they sent worde sir Perducas and to his company how they chemen had be lieged them/ and thē greatly: and also sent them worde what tayns they were and what nombre. And sir Perducas herd that/ he was nothing shed: but drewe togyder his company and entred into Montaubon/ where they rectyued with great ioye. Than they all der deuysed howe they shulde mayntyne self/ and agreed: that the next morowe shulde be armed and yssue out of the to draw them towarde the frenchemen. and syse them that they might passe by them bly/ and if they wolde nat suffre them to than to fight with them/ and aduenture selfe to the best of their power. And as they determyned so they dyde/ for in the mo they armed them and sowned their and mounted on their horses: and than out of Montaubon. The frēchmen wer raunged in the feide whan they harde the and noyse before Montaubon (so that the parryons coude nat passe but through the sir Perducas Dalbreth/ and sir Robert rode out afore/ and by assurance went with the frenche lordes/ desyring them that they might passe by them peasably/ frēchemen sayd howe they had no lust to with thē. Saying howe they shulde nat that way/ without it were with the poynt their speares and swerdes. and than the men cryed their cryes/ and sayde aua ners to ward ponder pyllers and robbers robbeth all the worlde/ and hueth on e without cause or reason. And whan the ma nyons sawe surely howe it behoued them fight/ or els to dye they with shame. Th a lyghted of their horses and raūged them a fore to abyde for their enemyes who w erly comynge to warde them: and in lyt they a lyghted and came a fote. They be gan to shote & to chase ethe other/ and t great strokes/ so that there were many do wne on bothe parties. They was a fierce batayle/ well fought and many a armes done and achyued/ many a knight squyers layed a long on the erthe/ bo frenchemen were two agaynst one. W at the begynnyng they dyde driue the ca nyons backe into the barrers of the tow which entryng they was many a man

Tho we these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes/but the pope defended thē to pay any raū some: and of the wordꝭ that the king of Mallorques had to the prince/and of the departynge of the prince to go into Spayne. Cap.CC.xxxiii.

After the dysconfyture and takyng of the sayd prisoners/the said Perducas dalbreth/sir Robert Cem/ꝑ Rohan Comes/the Bourge of Bertuell/ Aandon of Bergerant and their company parted their boty and all their wynning/ wher of they had great plenty. And all suche as had any prisoners kept them styll to their owne pro fyte other to raunsome or to quyt them at their pleasure. And they raunsomed their prisoners right curtesly euery man after his degre. The more courtesly bycause this aduenture came to them so fortunatly by valyantnesse of dedes of armes. and suche as were let go on their faythe and promyse had dayes lymitted to thē to bringe their raunsoms to Burdeur/ or to other places whereas they were apoynted. So the prisoners depted and went home in to their owne countrees/ and these companyons went to the prince/who receyued them right toyously/ and sent them to loge and to abyde in the marchesse of Balell among the mountayns.

I shall shewe you what befell of this mater/ and of the erle of Aarbon/ the seneschall of Tholous and other/ who were put to raūsome/ and had promysed on their faythes to pay it. In the same season they was at Rome pope Urban ꝑ fyfte/ who entierly hated these maner of people of companyons and had long tyme before cursed them/ bycause of ꝑ vilayne dedes that they had done: so that whanne he was enformed of this sayd tourney. And howe ꝑ therle of Aarbone and other were ouerthrowen he was sore displeased therwith/ and suffred tyll he herde howe they were put to their raunsome/and cōe home into their owne countrees/ ꝛ out of their enemyes handes. Than he sent to eche of them and by expresse wordes defended theym in any wyse to pay any raunsome/ and alloyled them of their promysse. Thus these lordes and knightes were quyted of their raūsome/ suche as had ben taken at Mountaubon/ for they durst nat

trepase the popes commaundemẽt the which happed well for their lordes knyghtes & squyers: but it fortuned yuell for the compayons / who abode and lyued euer for their money trustyng to haue had it to ataped and apayed the lyke men of warre. And so they made great preparacyon on truste therof / wherof they were deceyued. For this ordynaũce of the pope was right contagyous to them / and they complayned often tymes therof to sir Johan Chandos / who was cõstable of Acquitayne: and had the euer sight by right of armes in suche matters. Howbeit he dyssymuled with the al well as he might bycause he knewe well the pope had cursed the / and howe that all their dedes tourned to pylfryng and robbery. And as fary as euer I could here they had neuer other remedy in that matter.

NOwe let vs speke of the prince of Wales and approche to his viage & shewe howe he persecuted. First as it hath ben shewed here before / he tyde so moche that he had all the compayons of his acorde / who were to the nombre of .xii. thousande fightyng men: and greatly it was to his cost to retayne them. And after he had them / he sustayned and bare their charges or they departed out of the principalyte fro the begynnyng of August to the begynnyng of Februarye and beside that the prince receyued & retayned all maner of men of warre where soeuer he coude get them. And also the forsayd kyng Henry retayned men of warre in euery place out of the realme of Fraunce and other places / and they came to serue hym / bycause of the ayduances that were betwene the frenche kyng and hym. And also he had with him retayned some of the compayons barons / suche as were fauourable to sir Bertram of Clesquy: as sir Bertrannet of Bude / Blayne of sayut Poule / Wyllyam of Bure / and Blayne of Connet: all these were capitayns of those compayons. And the prince might haue had also with hym many straũgers men of warre / as Gascoyns almayns / and Spanyardes: if he had lyst. But he sent home again many of them / for he had rather haue had of his owne subgettes of the principalyte than straungers. Also there came to hym a great ayde out of Englande / for when the kyng of Englande his father knewe that the viage went forward than he gaue leeue to one of his sonnes / duke Johan of Lancastre to go to the prince of Wales his brother / with a great nombre of men of warre: as four hundred men of armes / and four hundred archers. And when the prince knewe of his brothers comynge / he was therof [illegible] vnpeasable. In the same season came to the [illegible] Bordeaux Iames kyng of Maiorcas [illegible] he called hym selfe / but he had no possessyon [illegible] thynge of the realme. For the kyng of [illegible] kepte it fro hym before / and had [illegible] fought the kynge of Maiorcas in a [illegible] Bastient. Therfore this yonge kyng [illegible] to reuenge the deth of his father / and [illegible] wan his herytage was fledde out of [illegible] almost to the prince: and he had maryed [illegible] of Naples. The prince made hym [illegible] and greatly conforted him and when [illegible] had lowed the prince all the reuenues and [illegible] syons of his comynge / and parceyued [illegible] that the kynge of Aragon had done to [illegible] in kepyng fro hym his enheritaunce: and [illegible] fayne his father. Then the prince sayd [illegible] I promyse you faythfully / that after my [illegible] out of Spayne I shall entende to [illegible] gayne into your herytage / outher by [illegible] by force. This counsayle pleased greatly [illegible] and so he tarryed styll with the prince in [illegible] aut / abydynge his departynge as other [illegible] And the prince to do hym more honour [illegible] to be delyuerred to hym all that was [illegible] cellary / bycause he was a straũger and of [illegible] countre: and had nat they of his owne [illegible] appetyte. And dayly they came great [illegible] tes to the prince of the compayons / how [illegible] byde moche hurt to men and wemen of [illegible] tre where they lay / so that the people of [illegible] chelle wolde gladly that the prince shuld [illegible] fayne in his viage / to the whiche the prince [illegible] right desyrous. Howbeit he was counsayled [illegible] that he shulde suffre the feest of Christemas [illegible] to passe / to thentent that they might haue [illegible] ter at their backes. To the whiche counsayle [illegible] prince enclyned / and sayd that bycause that [illegible] his viage was great with chylde / it semed [illegible] the thought fro his departyng. wherfore [illegible] te wolde gladly be hir delyuerer or he departed [illegible] and she on her part was gladder to haue [illegible] byde. All this meane season they made great [illegible] uysion made for this viage / bycause they [illegible] entre into a realme where they shulde [illegible] small prouysyon. and whyle they thus [illegible] at Burdeaux / and that all the countre was [illegible] of men of warre: The prince kepte [illegible] great tournayes / and among other tyme [illegible] I was enformed / the lorde Walbery was [illegible] tournamented with two thousande speares [illegible] a letter was sent to hym fro the prince / [illegible] uying thus. Sir Walberye sythe it is [illegible]

...taken on to by our dyligaty wyll this by ...the whyche we entende shortly to procede. ...ffortyng our great busynesse / charges and ...ers that we haue / as well by straungers ...entred into our tenures as by great nom... ...of the companyons / the whyche nombre is ...that we wyll not leaue theym behynde ...purpose þ may ensue: and also to se howe ...londe may be kepte in myne absence / for all ...not go / nor yet all abyde behynde. Ther... ...is ordeyned by vs and by our counsayle / ...in this byage ye shall trust vs but with .ii. ...spearis / and discharge you of the resy... ...and let them go whot them lyste. And thus ...kepe you / fro Burdeux the .xiii. day of Ma... ...These letters sealed with the princes ...signe were sent to the lorde Walbeth / who ...in his owne countre ryght besy to prepare ...warde this byage / for it was sayd that þ ...shulde departe shortely. Whan he sawe ...princes letters he opened the and redd them ...gentyll wyse. the better to vnderstande the ...he had great maruayle of that he had fonde ...written in the: and was in his mynde marue... ...displeased (and sayd) howe is it that my ...the prince vseth and mocketh thus with ...sythe he wolde that I shulde gyue leaue to ...fyue hundred speares knyghtes & squi... ...whome by his commaundement I haue re... ...and haue let them of their prokyte by... ...other wayes. And incontynent in that dis... ...he called for his clerke / and caused him ...write a letter to þ prince in this maner. Dere ...I am greatly maruayled of the letters ye ha... ...me: and sir I can not well fynde no; take ...counsayle howe I ought & can and were you to ...behalfe / for it toucheth to my great prou... ...and blame and to all my company / whom ...haue by your owne ordynaunce and commi... ...retayned. And they are all redy apparel... ...to passe you ryuer. And I haue letted them ...vsynge their prokyte in other places / where ...they might haue had it. For some of theym ...determyned to haue gone ouer the see in... ...Cyprus / to Constantyne / and to Jerusalem / ...pylgrymes and squyers bothe to auaunce ...selfe. Sir they haue great maruayle and ...displeasure be cause that they shulde thus be put ...and in lyke wyse I haue great maruayle ther ...and what maner I haue deserued it. Dere ...pleasit it you to knowe / I can not assure you ...any of them beyonde fro their company / I am ...and wyll of them all / if any departe I ...assure they wyll all begyle. God kepe you ...his sauegarde. Wryten. &c. Whan the prince ...herde this answere he toke it of great prysumpcyon / and so dyd dyuers knyghtes of England ...were they of his counsayle. Than the prince ...his herd and sayde in englysshe / as I ...enfourmed / for I was than in Burdeux. ...sayd the prince the lorde Walbeth is a great ...in my countre: whan he wyll breke the ...ordynaunce that is deuysed by my counsayle. ...god it shall nat go as he weneth lette him a ...and he wyll / for without his thousand spe... ...I trust to god I shall furnysshe my byage. ...certayne knyghtes of Englande þ were ...they sayd sir ye knowe full wyttell the myndes of ...gascoyns / nor howe proude they be / nor ...they loue vs but wyttell / nor neuer dyde. Sir re... ...ye nat howe highly and greatly they ...haue thretned you in þ cyte of Burdeux ...that kynge Johan of Fraunce was fyrst ...brought thyder. They sayd than / and mayntey... ...playnly / that by them all onely ye attayned ...achyeue that byage in takyng of þ kyng. and ...ryght well aperred / for ye were in great trea... ...with them the space of four monethes or they ...wolde consent that the frenche kynge shulde be ...caryed into Englande. Fyrst it behoued you to ...satisfy their myndes to kepe them in loue. And ...those wordes the prince helde his peace / how... ...his thought was neuertheles. This was ...fyrst occasyon of the hatered that was after ...twene the prince & the lorde Walbeth. Thus ...lorde Walbeth was in great parell / for the ...was high and of great courage / and cru... ...his herte: for he wolde other by ryght or ...wronge that euery lorde vnder his comaunde... ...shulde holde of hym. But therle of Arrym... ...vncle to the sayd lorde Walbeth / whan he ...herde of this displeasure / betwene the prince & ...lorde Walbeth his neuew. Than he came ...Burdeux to the prince / and sir Johan Chan... ...and sir Thomas Persion with hym / by ...whose counsayle the prince was moche ordred. ...so by their good meanes / the princes dis... ...was apeased: so þ the lorde Walbeth ...shulde bringe no mo but two hundred speares / ...the whyche he was nothynge towarde / nor ...his people / nor neuer after he loued so entyr... ...the prince as he dyd before. Howbeit there ...was no remedy but to bere and passe ouer his ...trouble as well as he might.

THus whyle the prince was makynge of his prouysion / and abydyng the comyn... ...of his brother the duke of Lancastre. The

princesse tranquyled / and through the grace of god she was delyuered of a fayr sonne / on the day of the thre kynges of Colayne / the whiche was as that yere wente on a wednesday: at the hour of thre or therabout. Wherof ỹ prince and all his people were ryght ioyeuse / and the fryday after he was christened at mosac in the chirche of Layne Andrewe in the cyte of Burdeaux: The archebysshoppe of the same place christened hym / and the bysshop of Wagen in Wagenois and the kyng of Nauerres were his godfathers: and this chylde had to name Rychard / who was after warde kyng of Englande / as ye shall here in this hystorye.

The sonday after the hour of prime departed fro Burdeux the prince / with great tryumphe / and all other men of warre. Howbeit the moost part of his hoost were passed on before / and lay about the cyte of Ax in Gascoyne. And the prince the same sonday at night / came to the same cyte and they taryed a thre dayes: for than it was shewed him that the duke of Lancastre his brother was comynge / and had passed the see a fyue dayes before / and was arryued in Britayne at Layne Thabbeyes of Fyne poterne: and so was come to Nauntes where the duke of Britayne gretly feested him. Than the duke of Lancastre passed through Poytou and Xaynton and came to Blay / and they passed the ryuer of Gyronde and so came to Burdeux / and went to the abbey of Layne Andrewe where the princesse lay / who ioyefully receyued hym: and so dyde all other lordes and damoselles that were thy. Than the duke thought to tary there no lenger / but toke his leaue of his sustre the princesse and departed with all his company / and rode so long that he came to the cyte of Dax / where he founde the prince his brother. They made great ioye eche of other / for they loued togyder entierly: they had great tokens of louesshewed hym there and there company. And anon after the duke of Lancastres comyng thyder came the erle of Foys and made great reuerence and chere to the prince and to his brother / and offred hym self in all poynts to be at their commaundement. The prince who coulde well honour all lordes accordyng to their estate / honoured hym greatly and thanked him of his comyng thyder: and after the prince gaue hym ỹ charge of his countre in his absence / beseyngyng him to kepe it well tyll his returne. Therle reuerently accepted his desyre: than toke leaue & departed home into his countre / & the prince and the duke of Lancastre his brother [illegible] in the cyte of Dax / and all their people [illegible] lodde in the countre about the cyte of [illegible] lagres of Nauerre / for as than they were [illegible] certayne yf they shulde passe that way [illegible] yet the kyng of Nauerre had graunted [illegible] his passages for wedres ten thre [illegible] that ye may be was agreed with the kyng [illegible] ry / wherof the prince and his counsayle [illegible] great maruayle / and the kyng D[illegible] ryght sore displeased. And on this [illegible] may ye clerly vnderstonde that [illegible] ryll and his people approched to Nauerre [illegible] be the cyte of Alyssandre and the [illegible] ons bridge: wherof all the countrey was [illegible] stroyed / the whiche cyte[illegible] of Nauerre. And when he perceyued [illegible] companyons were entred into his [illegible] he was sore displeased and wente [illegible] to the prince / and the prince let the [illegible] lightly: because ỹ kyng of Nauerre [illegible] kept not trewe promyse with kyng [illegible] Than the prince wente to him that [illegible] calde hym selfe of the wedres that was [illegible] hym / but it was they openly layne [illegible] clame tourned to kyng Henry. And [illegible] ge of Nauerre vnderstode / ỹ trayton [illegible] on hym / than he was more angry than [illegible] before. Than he sent a knyght to the [illegible] lord ỹ Warren that he came to the cyte [illegible] crewde the kynges of Nauerre: and he [illegible] hym selfe to warde that the prince was [illegible] of his dyspleasure: so that ỹ same knyght [illegible] tyrounne into Nauerre to the kyng [illegible] caulyng him to come to Layne [illegible] peyr: and the prince to take counsel [illegible] he go and speke with him / as he [illegible] ent messangers to him. Than the [illegible] Nauerre departed fro the prince and [illegible] to Nauerre to the kynges: and there [illegible] he had spoken / and in what condicyon [illegible] founde the prince and his counsayle [illegible] what condycyon he was departed fro the [illegible] knyght tolde somwhat that he knewe [illegible] of Nauerre to layne Jehan and then he [illegible] the cyte of Ax to the prince. And when [illegible] knewe that the kynges of Nauerre was [illegible] Johans de per de pont: than he [illegible] come to him the duke of Lancastre his [illegible] and sir Johan Chandos / and to [illegible] des with a small company ouer to the [illegible] layne Jehan with this layd knyght. [illegible] the kyng of Nauerre enuoyed the [illegible] and they had longe counsayle together [illegible]

...ed that the kyng of Nauerr shulde ...ede away in the nyght / to a certayne place ...ed / & yf requested / and chosen the prince and ...y thempere shulde come to speke with him ...ey to assure all their commaundements. And ...ryght of them to knowe what they shulde do ...at that the kyng of Nauerr were before with ...ement to be the better assured of the purpos ...ere than he thought them selfe he wold lay ...ment that if the chapmens were entred into ...raine: and this treaty and accorde byttwene ...ere not broken. Than he toke his leue & shulde ...ere that he dely ed whan he wolde.

Of the treaty betwene the duke of La...caster and sir Johā Chandos and other ...ende prince / and to kynge Dampetre he ...ere / howe the whiche pleased them right ...ll made hym there bay / and came to the pla...ce / and alle the kyng of Nauerr and ...d counsell of his countrayes. And they were ...ge before the kyng Dampetre the prin...ce of Wales / and the duke of Lancastre on the ...e party / and the kyng of Nauerr on the other ...th his company / togyders. And there it ...ymyned & accorded what euery man shulde ...ue / and they was reserved the treaty among ...m. And than the kyng of Nauerr knewe the ...ayment what he shulde haue of the realme of ...ce and kyng Dampetre and he swore good ...y peace / and contynuacion betwene them: ...e kynge amyably a sonder. And than there ...ought forth whom it pleased them for the ...ayes and treatyes were opened and better ...ed through all the realme of Nauerr for ...e party. Than the kynges of Nauerr went ...e cyte of Pampylone: and the prince & his ...e / and kyng Dampetre went to the cyte ...l. And as than they were lyeuers knyghtes ...e lordes of Pruslas of Dagayne and of Ga...ne that came to the princes hoost but tarryed ...ere. For as ye haue herd before / it was ...ly knowen whether the peace shulde ha...e or none / tyll thende of this treaty was ...ed. And specially in Fraunce it was sup...ed that he shulde not passe that way / but ra...her the kyng of Nauerr shulde haue kept all ...e passages for whiche fell contrary. And whan ...e knyghtes and squyers knewe the certayn...e / and perceyued that the passages were ...ed. Than they assembled them selfe as full ...ey might / for they knewe well that the prince ...ld passe shortly and not abyde agayne ...e kynge. Than came the lorde Chi...

...ben with a fayre champ of men of armes: and ...ll that day with an yuell wyll the lorde Coucy ...th two hundred speares / and all that voyage ...e kept company with the Captall of Beuf / and ...all this matter and considerations / this voyage ...ereof was had in Fraunce / for alwayes there ...ere messangers comyng and goyng / repor...ting alway that they knewe or herd. And whā ...r Bertram of Clequy who was with the duke ...f Anion knewe howe the prince was passed ...nd howe the passages of Nauerr were opened ...o this. Than he enforced his somons / & thought ...urthy the matter shuld not be ended without ba...aylle. Than he toke his way towarde Aragon ...o come to kyng Henry as fast as he might / and ...ll maner of people folowed him suche as were ...commaunded: and by ...r s other of the realme ...f Fraunce and other places / suche as thought ...o auauncer them selfe to gette honour.

Of the passage of the prince / & howe he passed and all his company. Cap. CC.xxxiiii.

Betwene sayntt Johns de Pus du port and the cyte of Pampylone vnder the mou...tayns they are straytes and perylous passages: for they ...is a hundred places on the sa...me passages / that a hādred men may kepe a passage agaynst all the worlde. Also it was at the same season very colde / for it was about the moneth of February whan they passed / but or they passed they toke wyse coun...sayll howe & by what meanes they shulde passe for it was shewed them playnly that they coude not passe all at ones. and therfore they ordeyned that they shulde passe in three batayles three sōdry dayes: as the monday / tuesday and wednisday / the middy the herwarde. wherof was captayne the duke of Lancastre / and in his company the constable of Acquitayne sir Johan Chandos / who had .xii. hundred persons of his armes. the fyue fyuers all harpe pyll goules: and with him was the two marshals of Acquitayne: as the Ry...charde Pontgle and sir Stephyne Coulenton / and with the was the penone of sayntt George. They was alle sir Wythym Beauchampe lorde to the erle of Warwyke / sir Herue Hallynges / and the lorde Aenyll who serued sir Johā Chā...

dos wythoute speares in that byrgt at his owne charge / bycause of the takyng of the batayle at Jubroy. And also they was the lorde Walbyth sir Gaules of the Castell / sir Richarde of Caston / sir Robert Cem / sir Robert Vaques / Jehan Trevelle / Jymmy of the Roche Chouart / Gayllart of the Whyte / Wylliam of Cherrum Lylleboyes the Bastarde and panet. All these were they with their persons / under sir Johan Chandos rule. They were to the nombre of .x. thousande horses / and all these passed the monday as is before sayd.

The tuesday passed the prince of Wales and kyng Wampeter / and also the kynge of Nauy / who was come agayne to ꝑsuade to here hym company / and to enlyghte hym redy passage. And with the prince they was sir Loys of Harcourt / the vycont of Chastellerat / vycont of Roche chouart / the lorde of Parcuny / the lorde of Pynau / the lorde of Tancybocon / all the poicteuyns. Sir Thoms Phelton gret seneschall of Xequitayne / sir Wylliam his brother / sir Eustace Dambrychecourt the seneschall of Layuton / the seneschall of Rochell / the seneschall of Quercy / the seneschall of Lymosyn / the seneschall of Agenoys / the seneschall of Bygor / sir Richarde of Pontchardon / sir Rowell Lenpche / sir Dangoles / sir Thomas Walsyer / sir Lowes of Spernall / sir Edwarde of Spernell / the lorde Peter of Spallyer: and to the nombre of four thousande men of armes / and they were a ten thousand horses. The same cause they had yuell passage bycause of wynde and snowe / howbeit they passed ye rthe and lodged in the countrie of Pampylone. And the kyng of Nauy brought the prince and the kynge Peter into the cyte of Pampylone to supper / and made them great chere.

The wednesday passed the kyng James of Wallaquere / and the cite of Jeny / nake / therle Walbyth his nephue / sir Bernard Walbyth lorde of Espayne / therle of Pyrenay / the vycont of Carman / therle of Gomynges / the Captall of Beuch / the lorde of Chyllon / the thre brethren of Phoyuyns / sir Johan / sir Bethy / and sir Edmonde the lorde of Chamont / the lorde of Pulcdent / sir Robert Canell / the lorde Laspaze / the lorde of Coudom / the lorde of Rolem / sir Peryn of Courbon / sir Jymmy of Tarse / the lorde de la Barde / sir Bertram of Caude / the lorde of Pynyenant / sir Thomas of Wydalable / sir Perdocas Walbyth / bourge of Werrail / Hanton of Bergerant / Bernard de la Salle / Peryngo Lamit / and all the other of the compayenons / and they were a .viii. hole / they had entre rely passage / that passed the day before. And so all these yonge lordes lodged in the countrie of Pampylone abydyng ech other / refreshyng them that were weyne. They lay styll that about Pampylone the space of thre dayes / bycause they founde ye cuntrie plentyfull: bothe in fleshe / bred / wyne and all other purueyances / for them and their hostes. Howbeit these compayenons payed for euery thynge as was dewe / insomuche that they coulde nat abstayne the robbyng and pyllyng that they coulde get. So that about Pampylone and in the wayes they dyde muche trespace and hurte / wherewith the kynge of Nauy was right sore displeased / but he coulde nat wel amende it: but he repented hym after / when that he had opened his passages to passe and to his company. For he perceyued by their behauour that they were more hurt than profyte / howbeit the cause was nat thereby / for he thought all that he thought / for he knewe well and perceyued that he was nat as chefe mayster in his owne countrie. So he had dayly great dispytes made to hym of rest and other of his company / wherewith his hert was sore displeased: but he coulde nat remedy it. Howbeit he caused some of his counsayle / that knewe well these compayenons / and had been in their company in Fraunce / in Normandy / and in dyuers other places / to declare to them / the cause of their comyng and passyng the countries as they dyde / to whome they gaue credence.

Of the great somons that kyng Henry made / and howe he sent to the prince to somon hym to fight and battayle. Olyuer of Mauny toke the kynge of Nauer prisoner. Cap. CC.

King Henry of Spayne was well enformed of the prynces passage / for he had espyes in Gascoyne and Languedoc / and by rennyng and gyng / that were to and fro / he knewe the prince and his company / their armes and cuysynes / and the nombre of their hostes / and the cite of Tolet to the entent to ryde thyder

...his brother Dampmartin. And thyther he ta-
...ryed for the comynge of sir Bertrā of Clasquy
...ne that seruaūts out of Frāce. And he had
...ra (greatt commaundement throughout all
...ne) to all his subgectt on payne of theyr
...ne goodes and landes: that euery man accō-
...ge his estate ought a fore or a hors bothe
...ome to hym to ayde and defende his realme
...gaynst kyng Henry that vsurpeth/ and al
...all they of Castell had before moche payne
...ade to ayde to make hym kynge: therfore
...ey obeyed to hym & rather. And so thyther they
...ame to hym to Leyre to compyghe/ to the nō-
...er of thyrtye thousande men a fote and a hors
...ader all entre to do his commaundement & plea-
...re/ and to lyue and dye with hym if nede re-
...yre. And whan this kynge Henry herde cer-
...ayne newes howe the prince withdrall his hoost
...om the realme of Nauerr/ and had passed ...
...ountayns of Roncesualle. Than he knewe well
...ey was no remedy but to fyght with the prin-
...e of the whiche he made semblaūt to be vyght
...omfte and layd openly on hyght. I the prince
...Wales is a valyaunt knyght/ and bycause he
...allyeth me that this is my right/ and that I a-
...ame and take to fyghte with hym/ I wyll write
...im parte of myne entente. Than he sent for a
...erke and he wrote a letter thus.

To the right puyssaunt and honourable
...ord prince of Wales and Aquitayne.
...is geuen vs to knowlege that you and youre
...ople are passed the portes and are dyswayge
...ourable. And he we that ye haue made al-
...ce and alyaunce with our enemy/ and that
...ur entente is to make warre agaynst vs. We
...ynke therof great maruayle for we neuer supply
...d you nor wolde not so. Wherfore than at
...ur comynge with suche a great army thus on vs to
...aste vs (so lytell an heritage as god hath
...uen vs) ye haue the grete and feynte in ar-
...es more than any prince we be lyuyng/ wher-
...re we thynke ye gretly youre selfe in youre pu-
...ssaūce. And bycause we knowe the couetyse
...at ye bere to gyue vs battayle/ we wyll that ye
...ynke that wheyr so euer ye entre into Castell/
...e shall fynde vs before you to kepe and defende
...ur enheritaūce. Written. &c. And whan this
...ame was called he called to hym an harauder/
...ayd. Go thy way as fast as thou mayst to
...e prince of Wales and bere hym this letter fro
...e. So the haraude departed and toke ye way
...rough Nauerr tyll he founde the prince/ than
...e louted lowe and delyuered hym the letter
...kynge Henry. The prince redde the letter a

two tymes the better to vnderstande it. & than
he sent for certayne of his counsayle and made
the haraude to departe a lytell a syde. Than the
prince redde the letter to his counsayle/ demaun-
dynge theym aduyce in that matter/ and in the
meane season the prince sayd to his counsayle.
I Je dell this bastarde is a stout knyght and
full of great prowes/ and sheweth great hardy
nesse this to write to vs. Thus the prince & his
counsayle were longe togyder/ howbeit finally
they agreed nat to write agayne by the harauld
This it was shewed to him how he must abyde
a season/ for ye prince at his pleasure wold write
agayne by hym and by none other/ therfore he
was commaunded to tary tyll he hadde his an-
swere. Thus the haraude taryed there styll at
his ease and pleasure.

The same day that the haraude brought
these letters/ sir Robert Wheton auaū-
ced hymselfe towhe/ and demaunded of ye prin-
ce a gyft/ than ye prince enquyred of him what it
was that he wolde desyre. Sir qd he I requyre
you to gyue me lycence to departe out of youre
hoost and to ryde on before: they be dyuers kni
ghtes and squyers of my company/ desyryng to
auaūnce themselfe. And sir I promyse you we
shall ryde so forwarde/ that we shall knowe the
behauyng of our enemyes/ and what way they
draw and wher they lodge. The prince graū-
ted hym with right a good wyll his requeast/
wherof he thanked the prince. And so departed
out of the hoost as chefe capitayne of that enter
prise/ and in his company was sir Wyllyā Fel
ton his brother/ sir Thomas Dufore/ sir Ro-
bert Canoll/ sir Gayllarde Viguyer/ sir Rafe
Hastynges/ sir Dangoules/ and dyuers other
knightes and squyers. And they were a seuyn
score/ and thre hundred archers all well horsed &
good men of armes. And also they was ye Hew
Stanford/ sir Richarde Causton/ and sir Hym
Burle/ who ought nat to be forgotē. These
men of armes rode through Nauerr by suche gy
des as they had/ & came to the ryuer of Marke
the whiche is rude and depe/ and so they passed
and lodged in a vyllage called Nauarret. There
they holde them selfe the better to knowe where
whyr kynge Henry was. In the meane season
whyle these knightes thus lodged at Nauarret/
and the prince in the marchelle of Pampylone.
The same tyme the kyng of Nauerr was taken
prisoner as he rode fro one towne to a nother/
by the frenche partie by sir Oliuer of Manny/
wherof the prince & all his part had great mar-
uayle. And some in the princes hoost supposed it

was done by a cautell by his owne meanes/ by cause he wolde chuse the prince no further/ nor go in his cõpany bycause he knewe nat howe ſ matter ſhulde go betweene kyng Henry & kynge Dampeter/ howe be it the quene his wyfe was therof ſore diſmayed & diſcomforted/ and came and kneled on her knees before the prince/ and ſayd. Dere ſir ſo; godde ſake haue mercy & entend on the delyuerance of the kyng my huſbande/ who is take fraudelently/ as yet can nat be knowen how. Therfore ſir we deſyre you for ſ loue of god that we may haue him again. Thã the prince anſwered certainly ſayde lady ſeeyng his takynge to vs is right diſpleſant: & we truſt to prouyde remedy for him ſhortly. wherfore we deſyre you to comfort your ſelfe/ for this our viage ones achyued we ſhall remembre to no nother thing/ but for his delyuerance. Than ſ quene of Nauy retourned: and they was a noble knight ſir Warren hay/ who vndertoke to guyde the prince throughe the realme of Nauer and dyd get him gydes for his people for other wyſe they coude nat haue kepte the right way/ thoroweh the ſtrayters and perylous paſſage. ſo thus the prince departed fro thens they as he was loged/ and he and his cõpany paſſed through a place named Sarris/ the whiche was right perylous to paſſe for it was narowe and on ruell way. They were many ſore troubled for lacke of vitayle: for they founde but lytell in that paſſage tyll they came to Sauetry.

SAuetry is a good towne/ and is in a gode countree & plentyfull/ as to the marches they about. This towne is at the veter handes of Nauey/ and on the entrynge into Spayne. This towne helde with kyng Henry. So than the princes hoſt ſpred abrode that countree & the companyons auaunced themſelfe to aſſayle the towne of Sauetry/ and to take it by force/ and to robbe and pyll it. Wherunto they had great deſyre/ bycauſe of the great ryches ſ they knewe was within the towne the whiche they of ſ caſtle had brought thyder on truſt of the ſtrength of the towne/ but they of the towne thought nat to abyde ſ parell for they knewe well they coude nat long endure/ nor reſiſt againſt ſo great an hooſt. Therfore they came out and rendred them ſelfe to kynge Dampeter and cryed him merry/ and preſented to him the keys of ſ towne. The kynge Dampeter by counſayle of the prince toke the to mercy/ or els he wolde nat haue done it/ for by his wyll he wold haue deſtroyed them all/ howe bett they were all receyued to mercy. And the prince kynge Dampeter/ and the kyng of Maiorques/ with the duke of Caſtell entred in to the towne: and there they repaſted and all other lodged them about in lagys. Then the prince let ſeaſe the prince and ſomwhat ſpeke of his men that were in the towne of Nauaret.

THe foreſayd knightes ſ were ſent by deſyred to ayaunce their bodyes they were a fyue dayes iourney fro the hooſt/ whyle as they departed fro the hooſt often tymes they ſtoode out of Nauarre to ſ marcheſſe of their enemyes/ to here tydyngs of their enemyes entented. And thus kyng Henry was lodged in the feide and all his hooſt kyng greatly to here tidyngys of ſ prince and ſeeyng greatly that his harnoys retourned And often tymes his men rode nere to Nauarret to here and to here ſome tidyngys of the gyſtmen/ and the erle Dancell brother to kyng Dame Henry was certainely enformed that they were men of warre in garriſon in the towne of Nauarret/ wherfore he thought to aſſay and ſe them more nere. But tyll on a day knightes of Englande rode out of Nauarret in an euenynge to forrey/ ſhe that they came kyng Henrys lodgynge and made their aduantage/ ſkarmyſhed and manayſeously aſſayed the hooſt and ſlewe and tooke ſyuers: and ſpecially a knight that kepte the watche was taken vnwarely/ and ſo retourned againe to Nauarret without any damage. And ſ next day ſent to the prince an herawde who was at Sauetry/ ſignifyeng him what they had done and ſone/ and what priſoners he and his men were of/ and where they were lodged. they knewe all this well by the informacyon of ſuche priſoners as they had taken. Of thyngys ſ prince was right ioyeuſe in that his knightes had ſo well borne them ſelfe in the ſeruice of his enemyes. Kyng Henry who was ſore diſpleaſed that the gyſtmen ſ lay at Nauarret had thus ſtryed his hooſt/ layd [illegible] wolde approche nerer to his enemyes/ and ſo ſtryed forwarde. And whanne Thomas [illegible] and his company at Nauarret knewe that kyng Henry was paſſed the water/ and [illegible] wolde to ſeeke the prince. Than they [illegible] ned to departe fro Nauarret and to take [illegible] ded to knowe more certayntie of the [illegible] and ſo they ryde/ and ſeeke many to [illegible] he that kynge Henry approched full [illegible] ſemyng deſyryng greatly to ſeeke [illegible] men. And the prince who was at [illegible] Sauetry/ whan he vnderſtode ſ kyng Henry

...the water and tooke his way to come to ...with hym he was right ioyouse and sayd ... that euery man herde hym. Why my fayr ... Herry is a hardy and knight and a ... that it is signe of great prowes that he is ... that he be: and sythe he doeth so/ and we ... wel hym by all reason we ought to make ... togyder. Therfore it were good that ... fro hens and go forwarde/ and to ... our enemyes came there. And ... ryght hastely dyd as he sayd fro Saint ... the grete and all his batayle/ and he ... that he came before the towne/ ... Thomas Phelton and ... and knyghtes to whome he made great cheer/ ... them of dyuers thynges. And ... ryght tenderly together/ their harnoys ... and repayred/ they badde the archers ... enemyes/ whether they kne we for certayne ... Henry and his hoost was nat ... by reason of the dennesse of the ... the sparres. Whan ... ryse ... thyngs he caused his trompettes ... and cryed alarum throughout ... hoost. And whan euery man herde that/ ... they drewe to their ordre and array/ and ... them in batayle redy to fight. For euery ... knewe nat the departyng fro Saint Omers what ... shulde do and what order to take/ the which ... were nat prouyded. They might haue ben ... great noblesse of/ and baners and penons ... with armes wauyng in the wynde. What ... I say more/ it was great noblesse to ... the banarde was so well ranged that ... pleasure it was to behold. Wherof the duke of ... was ryght glad and with hym sir Johan ... chyef of Acquytayne with a grete ... and in those batayls there were made ... knyghtes. The duke of Lancastre ... made newe knyghtes/ as sir Water ... sir Water Lomyche/ sir Thomas Wa... ... Fouldon and other to the nombre of xii. And sir Johan Chandos made dyuers ... squyers knyghtes/ as Copyn Clyfton ... Dyrham of Fermerton/ Henry of Hatchcho... ... de la Wode/ and Robert Bayuet. ... made full knyght Hampton kyng ... sir Thomas Holand sonne to the ... princesse/ sir Hugh/ sir Philippe/ and ... Courtney/ sir Johan Tyuet/ and dyuers other. And in lyke ... dyuers other lordes in their batayls ... made that day. CCC. newe knyghtes. And all that day they were fyll redy and ...

...gyd in the batell to abyde for their enemies but they came no farder forward that day/ but they as the currours had sene them. For kyng Herry tarryed for socours that shulde cõe to him out of Aragon/ and specially for sir Bertram of Clesquy/ who was comyng to hi with a.iiii.M. fighting men/ for without the he thought he wolde nat fight/ wherof the prince was right ioyouse/ for his arreregard wherin were .vi.M. mẽ was behynd him a.vii. leages of the countre/ wherof the prince was sore displeased to his here they tarryed so longe. Howe beit if his enemyes had come on forward the same day/ he was fully determyned to haue receyued & fought with thẽ.

AND in the same euenyng the two marchals sir Wangle and sir Steuyn Gosselton cõmaunded euery man to drawe to their logynge and in the nexte morowyng to be redy at sowyng of the trũpettes euery man in the same order as they hadden all that day. and so euery man obeyed sauyng sir Thomas Phelton and suche cõpany as he had before. The same euenyng they departed fro the prince & rode forward a two leages nerer to their enemyes/ to knowe what they dyd. And that euenyng therle of Ansell/ brother to kynge Henry was with hym in his logyng/ and talked togyder of dyuers dedes of armes and aduentures: and at last he sayd to his brother. Sir ye knowe well our enemyes ar logyed nat fare fro vs/ and yet they is none that hath armed thẽ. Sir I requyre you gyue me leaue that in the morowyng I may ryde toward them with a certayne nõbre suche as hath great desyre so to do. And sir I promyse you I shall ryde so nere them/ that we shall bringe you certayne knowlege what they do. And this kynge Henry whan he sawe the desyre of his brother agreed therto lightly. The same proper houre sir Bertram of Clesquy came to their hoost with a.iii.M. fighting men of Fraunce & of Aragon. wherof the kyng and all his cõpany were right ioyouse/ and honorably receyued him & his cõpany. Therle of Ansell forgat nat his purpose but desyred suche to go as pleased hym/ & wold gladly haue desyred sir Bertram of Clesquy/ & sir Arnold Dalbreth/ the Begue of Villayns/ and the byrons of Roche berten of Aragon/ but bycause they were so lately come to the hoost he let thẽ alone. and also the kyng Henry charged hym in no wyse to speke therof. So therle Ansell let it passe/ and rode with hym other of Frãce and of Aragon/ so that he was to the nombre of fyue thousande horses well appayred/ and with hym his brother Lanses in his cõpany.

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lācastres were discomfyted / and of the counsayle that kynge Henry wolde nat byleue. And of the letters that the prince wrote to kyng Henry / & of the counsell that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to the answer of the same letters. Cap. CC.xxxvi.

AND whan it was day in ỳ next morayng they mounted on their hoyles / and departed fro the kynges hoost in good array and rode toward the thyckyll the logynges / and about the some tyme kynge in a valley they met with part of sir Hugh Caurelles company with his harnesse / for he had lodged that nyght a leage fro the englysshe hoost. And assoone as the frenchmen and spanyardes sawe them they ran at them / and shortely discomfyted them / so that the moost parte were slayne and the harnesse won. But sir Hugh hymselfe who came somwhat behynde / whan he sawe that he toke another way. Howbeit he was parryued and chaced / so that he was fayne to flye with his company in to the duke of Lancastres host. And the spanyardes who were a fyue thousand rode at the same tyme by one of the corners of the bawarde of the duke of Lancastres hoost. and cryed Castell / and bete downe logynges & slewe & hurt moch people. Thā the host began to stryre and to arme them / and drewe to ỳ duches lodgyng who was redy armed and his banner before hym. And the englysshemen and gascoyns dyde theym vnder their baners and penons redy to fight. Than the duke went vp to a lytell mountayne / and to hym came sir Johā Chandos and the two marshals / and dyuers other knightes and squiers / puttyng themselfe in order and array beside the duke. And anone after came the prince and kyng Dampetre / and euer as they cāe they set themselfe in order of batayle. Therle of Ingrell and his brother harde thought to haue had the same mountayne fyrst to auantage: but as I herde say they fayled of their purpose / but whan they sawe they could nat haue it / and that thenglysshe hoost was redy apparelled. Than they departed and assembled their company togyder / and so rode for the trustyng to fynde some other good aduenture / but or they departed they dyd dyuers feates of armes / for certayne englysshe knyghtes & squyers departed fro their array / and strake spurres amonge the spanyardes and bete dyuers of them / but alwayes ỳ great batell stode fyrme vpon the mountayne lokyng euer whan they should be fought with all. So thus in the meane tyme of the spanyardes & approchynge them ost they encountred sir Thomas Phelton brother / sir Richarde Taneco sir Dagulas Pugh Halsyngt / sir Gayferd Vsages & other the nōbre of .CC. knightes & squiers englysshe and gascoyns / & in a valey they met: & the spanyardes cryed Castell in ỳ name of kyng Henry. Than thenglysshe company seyng that great company of spanyardes and how they coude nat flye fro thē: they comforted them selfe al wel that they might & kepe the togyder in the felde / & take auantage of a lytell hyll. Than the spanyardes came and rested them selfe before thē / musynge by what meanes they might best fyght with them. Than sir Wylliā Phelton dyd a grete feate of armes & great outrage / for he dasshed vpon the hyll with his speare in the rest among his coursers & ran in among the spanyardes and strake a knight so rudely with his speare that the speare ran clene through his body / & the knight fell downe dede. Than this sir Wylliā Phelton closed rounde about with his enemyes & so he fought as valiantly as any knight might / and dyd his enemyes great domage & was stryken to ỳ erthe: his brother sir Thomas Phelton & the other knyghtes that were with hym in the mountayne sawe how he fought & dyd such actes in armes / and sawe well what peryll he was in / but they coude nat come to hym without leasyng of themselfe. So they stode styll in their array on the mountayne. And the said knight fought styll as long as he coude endure but finally they he was slayne. Than the spanyardes and frenchmen ymagined how they might vnderstande thenglysshemen on the mountayne. And the day they were dyuers feates of armes done chased / & sylloyme parte of the noble men of the mountayne and fought with them many & tymes & tymes made them backe again to it. Thus in this estate they were tyll it was tyme that the prince wolde gladly haue refreshed them of drynke were there of and delyuered them out of their tell but he was nat ware therof / therfore he sent them to abyde their aduenture. When he had thus endured scrymmell hyrng a great while thā there of Ingrell / who was [illegible] they endured so long / sayd a hye to his [illegible] Lordes for shame what do we here that

ught o; this tyme to haue deuoured them.
ment forwarde and let vs fyght with them
o a fynde wyll / they is nothyng wyll be gote
ouer it be derely bought: with the wordes
lishmen and spanyardes auaunced them
e with a hardy courage / and came to them
their togyder that they coulde nat be brokē.
e than on the mountayne was done many a
d of armes. And thē gyllymen and gascons
ended themselfe to their powers right valy-
ly / but after the spanyardes were entred in
ong the they coude nat endure / finally they
re all taken and cōquered by force of armes.
o that non escaped but a certayne bachelers
d squyers that saued themselfe by their horses
e at night they came to the princes host / who
e they was redy ranged on the hyll to fyght.
After the takyng of these sayd knyghtes
and squyers / the erle of Ancell and Sir
his brother and their company retorned to
host right ioyously: and at nyght came to
kynge Henry their brother. And there they
e a parlement to the kynge of suche prisoners
they had taken / and recounted to the kynge
Bertram of Claiquy / and sir Arnolde Dan
hem and other howe they met / and how they
t. And also how they had ouerthrowen gee
sir Hugh Caurels cōpany / and chased hym
to the duke of Lancastres host / and they dyd
e homage or the hoost were assembled and
e that in their retournyng they mette with
e knyghtes whome they had taken. Kynge
ry who hard well these wordes with great
e and glory and welcomed them his brother / and
d. Fayre brother ye haue marueylously well
ne / wherof ye shalbe greatly rewarded: & I
ertainly / all thother shall paas / same wise
d sir Arnolde Dandrehem sayd: sir sauyng
e grace I wyll nat say against you / but ra-
r amende it: but one thyng sir I say / whan
ner ye shall assemble with / prince in batell /
shall fynde the men of warre suche as to dede
ames requyreth / for they is the flour of all
chyualry of the worlde. They shall ye fynde
y and hardy courageous fightyng men / for to
n this place they wyll nat flye one foote. Ser
r aduertysy that ye take good hede and coun
l in this matter. But sir and ye wyll be by my
ysyle ye shall discomfyte them without any
e fightyng. As thus if ye wyll kepe / strait
s and passages so that no prouysyon may the
ome ye shall famysshe them and so discomfyte
m. For than they shalbe fayne to retourne in
r owne countrey worde / without good or
der or array / and thā may you haue yor desyre
accomplyshed. Than this kyng Henry answe-
red and sayd: mary shall by the soule of my dere
father I desyre so moche to se the prince and to
proue his puyssaūce and myne / that I wyll ne-
uer departe hens without batayle. For I thāke
god we haue men ynowe. First we haue fyfty
thousande men of armes well horsed and har-
ded / so that they feare no shote of archers. And
also we haue .xx. thousande of other mouūted on
genettes cap a pee / and of other we haue thre-
score thousande men of comons / with speares /
dartes / and pauelles the which may do a great
feate. And they all haue sworne nat to fayle me
to dye in the payne / wherfore sir Arnolde I se
no cause to be abashed / but let vs greatly be
confforted in the puyssaunce of god and in oure
ryght. And so with this talkyng they were knigh
tes that brought to the kyng wyne and spyces.
Of the kynge toke therof and gaue the lordes
part about hym / and than euery man retorned
into their logynges. Than thē gyllymen and
gascoyns prisoners made their allyaūce / and
were deuyded one fro another. Nowe lette vs
retorne to the prince and speke somwhat of his
ordynaunce.

¶ The prince of Wales and the duke of Lā-
caster were all the sayd day on the mouūtayn / and
at night they were enfourmed of their men that
were thus taken & slayne / wherwith they were
sore displeased / but they coulde nat amende it.
Than they drue to their logynge: and the nexte
morowe the prince toke counsell and determy-
ned to dept fro thens and so he dyd / and went &
loged before Victoria / & there stode in batayle
redy to fyght / for it was enformed ỹ prince how
that kyng Pery and his brother & their cōpany
were nat fary thens / but they cāe nat forward.
The prince & his cōpany had great lacke of vi-
tayls and prouysyon for thē selfe & for their hor-
ses / for they were loged but in a ruell countre
and a barde. And kyng Henry and his compa-
ny lay in a good frutefull countre / in the prince
hoost a loffe of breed was solde for a florayn / eue
ry man gladde so to gyue & more and they cou-
de haue gote it. Also the tyme was foule & trou
blous: of wynde / rayne / and snowe. and in this
daungier and disease they were fyue dayes. And
whan the prince sawe that the spanyardes cam
nat forwarde to fyght / and that they were there
in gret distresse. Than they determyned to go
and seke for passage at some other place / thaste
they dislaged & toke the way to Nauarret & pas-
sed through a countre called ỹ countre of ỹ Gard

and whan they were passed than they came to a towne called Vienne. They the prince and the duke of Lancastre refresshed them: and therle of Armynacke and the other lordes / a two dayes. / Than they went and passed the ryuer that departeth Castell and Nauey at the bridge of Goyngne / amonge the gardeyns vnder the oliues / and they they founde a better coûtre than they were in before: howe beit they had great defaute of vitayle. And whan that kyng Henry knewe that the prince and his people were passed the ryuer at Goyngne. Than he departed fro saynt Muchaulte whey he hadde longe layen / and went and lodged before Nauerette on the same ryuer. Whan the prince harde that kynge Henry was aproched / he was right toppouse and sayd openly: by saynt George this bastarde semeth to be a valyaunt knight / sythe he desyreth so sore to fynde vs I trust we shall fynde eche other shortely. Than the prince called to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother / and dyuers other of his counsayle: & than he wrote an answere to kyng Henry of the letter that he had sent him before / ꝑ tenor wherof folowerth.

EDward by the grace of god prince of wales and Acquitayne: to the right honourable and renomed Henry erle of Chrystemay / who at this present tyme calleth him selfe kyng of Castell. Syth it is so that ye haue sent to vs your letters by your haraud / wherin were contepned dyuers artycles / makyng mẽcyon how ye wolde gladly knowe why we take to our frẽde and louer your enemy our cosyn / the kynge Dãpeter: & by what tytell we make you warr / and are entred with an army royall into Castell. We answere therto. Knowe ye for trouthe it is to sustayne the right / and to mayntayn reason / as it apartayneth to all kynges and princes so to do. And also to entertayne the great aiyaũces / that the kyng of England my dere father / & kyng Dampeter haue had longe togyder / and bycause ye are renomed a ryght valyãt knyght we wolde gladly and we coude accorde you and hym togyder / and we shall do somoche to our cosyn Dampeter / that ye shall haue a great ꝑte of the realme of Castell / but as for the crowne and heritage ye must renounce. Sir take counsayle in this cause: and as for our entrynge into Castell we wyll entre they as we thynke best at oure owne pleasure. Written at Goyngne the .xxi. day of Marche.

¶ Whan this letter was written it was closed and sealed / and delyuered to the same haraude that brought ꝑ other / and had tarryed for a were more than thre weches. This he dyd fro the presence of the prince / and rode [illegible] that he came to Nauerre amonge the [illegible] where kyng Henry was lodged and dyd [illegible] kynges logyng. And the moost parte of ꝑ lordes of the hoost came thyder to here [illegible] kynges their haraude had brought. The haraud kneled downe and delyuered the lettre fro the prince. The kyng toke and pened it / and called to him sir Bertram of Cloquy / and dyuers other knightes of his [illegible] There the letter was reed and well consyde than sir Bertram sayd to ꝑ kyng. Sir [illegible] for trouthe ye shall haue batell shortly I [illegible] so well the prince / therfore sir loke well [illegible] mater. It is nere Iary that ye take good [illegible] to all your besynesse and order your people [illegible] your batayls. Sir Bertrã ꝙ the kynge [illegible] the name of god / the puyssaunce of the prince [illegible] dout nothynge: for I haue thre thousande [illegible] ded horses / the whiche shall be two wynges [illegible] our batayle / and I haue also seuyn .M. [illegible] tours / and well .xx. thousande men of armes [illegible] the best that can be foũde in all Castell Gal[illegible] Portyngale / Cordowen / and Cyuyle / and [illegible] thousande good crosbowes / and thrysty [illegible] of other men a fote: with dartes / speares / [illegible] ces / and other abilymentes for the warre. [illegible] all these hath swore nat to fayle me to dye [illegible] payne: therfore sir Bertram I trust to haue [illegible] etory by the grace of god on whome is my [illegible] and my right that I haue in the quarell. [illegible] fore lord I desyre you all to be of good cõ[illegible]

Chow the prince cõmaũded his people to be redy to fight and how kyng Henry ordayned his batayls & how they fought fiersly togyder: & of the confort that kyng Henry dyde to his people. Cap. CC.xxxvii.

THus as ye haue hard kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Cloquy deuised togyder of dyuers maters / and talkyng of the prince / for it was kyng Henrys [illegible] tion to haue batayle / [illegible] tended to ordre his felde and people. Than Inrell and his brother sir Sances / were [illegible] ly renomed in their hoost / for the iourney

they had made before / as ye haue herde. The
ame the friday / the seconde day of Apryll: dis
ged fro Groyng / and auaunced forwarde a /
ranged to bataple redy to fight / for he knewe
ll that kyng Henry was nat fary thens. And
that day he auaūced two leages / and at thre
the day he cāe before Nauaret and they toke
s logyng. Than the prince sent forthe his cur
ers to auicwe his ennempes / and to knowe
they they were lodged: and than they depar
fro the hoost and rode so forward that they
me all their enempes hoost / who were also lo
d before Nauaret. So they brought report
nto the prince / and in the euenyng the prin
ordred secretely to be shewed through all the
ost that at the first sowning of the trumpet /
ery man to apparell hymselfe / and at the se
ond to be armed / & at the thirde to lepe a hors
ke and to folowe ỳ marshals baners / with
e penon of sayntt George. And that none on
ayre of bothe auaunce before them / without
e commaunded so to do.

LYke maner as the prince had done the
same friday in sendyng out his currours
to dyde kynge Henry on his parte to knowe
ere the prince was lodged / and whan he had
e report therof / than the kyng called ỳ Ber
am of Clysquy / and toke counsayle and aduy
ande to persuer. Than they caused their pe
e to suppe / and after to go to rest to be ỳ more
sher / and at the hour of mydnight to be re
apparelled and to drawe to the felde / and to
ayre their batayles: for he knewe well the
day he shulo haue batayle. So that night
e companyes toke their ease and rest / for they
d well wherwith so to do / as plenty of vytels
d other thynges. And the engylysshmen had
ir delaut / therfore they had great desyre to
ght outher to wynne or to lese all. After myd
ght the trumpettes sounded in kyng Edwardes
ost than euery man made hym redy: at the se
ond blast they drewe out of their lodgynges /
d rowed thre batayles. The first had sir Ber
am of Clysquy / lorde Robert of Rolebertyne
d Charle Dume erle of Aragon / and they wer
e the strangers as well of Fraunce as of other
ntres / & they were two barones of Heynalt
at lorde Dautryng / and sir Hars lord of Bri
ll. They was also the Beque of Villayns /
e lorde of Vylliers / sir Johñ of Berguttes /
e Gowen of Bayllcull / the almayne of sayntt
ntyn / who was they made knight / dyuers
er of Fraūce / Aragron / and Pyemens / and
e marshalle therabout. They was well in
that batayle four thousande knightes and squi
ers well armed and dressed after the vsage of
Fraūce. The seconde batayle had therle of In
rell / and his brother therle of Sanres: and in
that batayle with the genetours they were .xv.
thousande a fote and a horsbacke / and they drue
them a lytell a backe on the lyft hande of ỳ first
batayle. The third batayle and the grettest of
all / gouerned kyng Henry himselfe: and in his
company they were a seuyn thousand horsmen
and thresscore thousande a fote with the crosbo
wes. So in all thre batayls he was a fourtscore
and xtre. M. a horsebacke and a fote. Thā kyn
ge Henry lepte on a stronge mule after ỳ vsage
of the countrey / and rode fro batayle to batayle
ryght swetely / prayeng euery man that day to
employ themselfe to defende and kepe their ho
nour / and so he shewed himselfe so cherefully ỳ
euery man was ioyfull to beholde hym. Than
he went agayne to his owne batayle / and by ỳ
tyme it was day light. And than about ỳ sone
rysyng / he auaunced forthe to warde Nauaret
to fynde his enempes in good order of batayle
redy to fight.

THe prince of Wales at the dreskyng of ỳ
day was redy in ỳ felde a ranged in ba
tayle / and auaūced forwarde in good order / for
he knewe well he shulde encountre his enemys
So there were none ỳ went before ỳ marshals
batayls / but suche currours as were apoynted
so thus the lordes of bothe hostes knewe by the
report of their currours ỳ they shulde shortely
mete. So they went forward an hostyng pase
eche toward other / & whan the son was rysyng
vp / it was a great beauty to beholde ỳ batayls
and the armurs shinynge agaynst the son. So
thus they went forward tyll they approched nere
togyder / than the prince and his cōpany went
ouer a lytell hyll / & in the discendyng therof they
perceyued clerely their enempes comyng to war
de thē. And whan they were all discended down
this mountayne than euery man drue to their ba
tayls & kept thē styll and so rested thē / and eue
ry man dressed and apparelled hymselfe redy to
fight. Than sir Johñ Chādos brought his ba
ner rolled vp togyder to the prince & sayd. Sir
beholde here is my baner / I requyre you dys
play it abrode / and gyue me leaue this day to
rayse it / for sir I thanke god and you / I haue
lande and herytage suffycient to maynteyne it
withall. Than the prince and kynge Dampe
ter toke the baner betwene their handes and
spred it abrode / ỳ which was of syluer a sharpe
pyle goules / and delyuered it to him and sayd /

sir Johan beholde here your baner / god sende you ioye and honoure therof. Than sir Johan Chandos bare his baner to his owne cõpany / and sayd. Sirs beholde here my baner & yours kepe it as your owne. And they toke it as were right ioyfull therof / and sayd that by the pleasure of god and sayne George they wolde kepe and defende it to the best of their powers. And so the baner abode in the handes of a good englysshe squyer / called Wyllyam Fiery: who bare it that day and aquaynted himself right nobly. Than anon after thenglysshmen and galcoins a lighted of their horses / and euery man drewe vnder their owne baner and standerd in arrap of batayle redy to fight / it was great ioye to se and consyder the baners and penons: and the noble armery that was there. Than the batayles began a lytell to auaunce / and than the prince of Wales opened his eyen and regarded toward the heuen / and ioyned his handes togyder and sayd. Very god Jesu Christ who hath formed and created me / cõsent by your benygne grace that I may haue this day victory of myne enemyes / as that I do is in a ryghtfull quarell / to sustayne and to ayde this kynge chased out of his owne heritage the whiche gyueth me courage to auaunce my selfe to restablysshe hym agayne into his realme. And than he layed his right hande on kyng Dampeter / who was by hym and sayd. Sir kynge ye shall knowe this day if euer ye shall haue any part of the realme of Castell or nat. Therfore auaunce baners in the name of god and sayne George / with those wordes the duke of Lancastre and sir Johan Chandos aproched / and the duke sayde to sir Wyllyam Beauchamp. Sir Wyllyam beholde ponder our enemyes / this day ye shall se me a good knyght: or els to dye in the quarell. And therwith they aproched their enemyes / the first the duke of Lancastre and sir Johan Chandos batayle assembled with the batayle of sir Bertram of Clesquy / and of the marshall sir Arnold Dandrehen / who were a foure thousande men of armes. So at the first brunt they was a sore encountre with speares and shyldes / and they were a certayne space or any of them coude get within other. they was many a dede of armes done / and many a man reuersed and cast to the erthe / that neuer after was relyued. And whan these two first batayls were thus assembled / the other batayls wolde nat longe tary behynde / but aproched and assembled togyder quickely. And so the prince and his batayle / came on the eric of Ingres batayle: and with the prince was kyng Dampeter of Castell and sir [illegible] la Care / who represented the kynge of [illegible] And at the first metynge that the prince [illegible] with the eric of Ingres batayle: there [illegible] brother fledde away without ordre or [illegible] ray and wyst nat why / and a two thousand [illegible] ters with hym. So this seconde batayle [illegible] pened and anone discomfyted / for the capitayne [illegible] Beuis and the lorde Chyllon and their company [illegible] ny came on them a fore / and slewe and [illegible] ny of the. Than the princes batayle with kyng [illegible] Dampeter came and ioyned with the [illegible] of kynge Henry / where as there were [illegible] thousande men a fote and a horsebacke. [illegible] the batayle began to be fierce and cruell [illegible] partes / for the spanyardes and castilly [illegible] slynges wher with they cast stones in such [illegible] that therwith they claue and brake many [illegible] sesnet and helme / and hurt many a man [illegible] uerthrue them to the erthe: and the archers [illegible] Englande shotte fiersly and hurte spanyardes [illegible] grieuously / and brought them to great [illegible] The one parte cryed Castell for kynge Henry [illegible] and the other parte sayne George guyen. [illegible] the first batayle / as the duke of Lancastre [illegible] sir Johan Chandos / and the two marshalles [illegible] Guysshardo Dangle and sir Stephyn Cosenton / fought with sir Bertram of Clesquy [illegible] with the other knightes of Fraūce and of Bigon: they was done many a dede of armes [illegible] it was harde for any of them to open ether [illegible] tayle / byuers of the helde their speares [illegible] their handes foyning and prysing eche [illegible] and some fought with shorte swerdes and [illegible] gers. Thus at the beginnynge the frenshe [illegible] and they of Aragon fought valiantly: but [illegible] the good knightes of Englande endured [illegible] payne. That daye sir Johan Chandos [illegible] good knight / and dyde vnder his baner [illegible] a noble feate of armes: he aduentured [illegible] so farre that he was closed in amonge [illegible] myes / and so sore ouerpressed that he [illegible] led downe to the erthe: and on hym there [illegible] great and a bygge man of Castell called [illegible] ryne Ferrant / who was gretly renomed [illegible] dynesse amonge the spanyardes / and [illegible] his entent to haue slayne sir Johan Chandos [illegible] who lay vnder hym in great danger. [illegible] Johan Chandos remembred of a knyfe [illegible] had in his bosome / and drewe it out and [illegible] this Martyne so in the backe and in the [illegible] that he wounded him to dethe as he lay [illegible] Than sir Johan Chandos tourned [illegible] and rose quickely on his fete and his [illegible]

...about hym / who had with moche payne ...the people to come to hym whyle as they ...were fylled.

The saturday in the mornynge by tymes ...Henry and Messire was the batayle ...ryll and cruell / and many a man brought ...vnto myschefe. They was done many a noble ...deede of armes by the prince / and by the duke ...of Lancastre his brother / and by sir Johan Chan... sir Guyllhard Dagle / the captall of Beth... ...lorde of Clysson / the lorde of Clair / sir Hugh ...ryuell / sir Barbut Bourgay / sir Loys Harcourt / ...the lorde of Pons / the lorde of Parmey. ...and of gascoyns fought valyantly: the erle of ...Herforde / the lorde Dalbret / the lorde of Pom... ...ers and his brethern / the lorde of Mucident / ...the lorde of Rosen / therle of Pyergourt / therle ...of Longwynes / therle of Carnayne / the lorde ...of Castons / the lorde Pary / the lorde of Chaumont / sir Bertylmewe of Cande / the lorde of ...Rayuet / sir Bertram Dalbreth / the lorde of ...Lemode / sir Aymery of Tast / the Bouldiche ...of Strade / sir Perrot of Coyton / and dyuers ...other knightes and squyers aquyted themselfe ...right nobly in armes to their powers. And on ...the penon of saynt George and the baner of ...Johan Chandos were all the companyons ...of the nombre of .xii. hundred pensels / and they ...were right hardy and valyant knightes: as sir ...Johan Creey / sir Perducas Dalbreth / Robert ...Canet / sir Gasles of the Castell / sir Gaillard ...Basqe / Johan Creisnell / Mandon of Bergerat ...Mamm Dostyng / Perrot of Bamsy / the bourg ...Camus the bourge Lespyne / the bourge Bertrand Elperry and dyuers other. On the frenche ...parte sir Bertram of Clesquy / sir Arnold Dan... ...Johan Lances / sir Gomes Garsy / and other ...knightes of Fraunce and of Arragone fought ...right nobly to their powers / howbeit they had ...the disaduantage: for these companyons were ...good and strong knightes / and well vsed and ...exercysed in armes. And also they were great plenty of knightes and squiers of Englande vnder ...the baner of the duke of Lancastre and of sir Johan Chandos. They was the lorde Wylliam ...Beauchamp sonne to the erle of Warwyke / sir ...Thomas Camoys / sir Water Huetayde / sir Thomas Percy / sir Johan Standon / sir Johan Wyngfyld / sir Johan du Pyn / sir Percy of Roche chouart / sir Guyllarde de la Motte and nyne thaus... ...other knightes / the whiche I can not name. ...And of a truely the sayd sir Bertram Clesquy / and the marshall Dambreth / the Begue of Villaynes / the lorde Dantnell / the lorde of Byaneil / sir Gawen of Bayseull / sir Johan of Bergeretes / the begue of Villiers / the almayne of sayne Venant / and the good knightes and squiers of Fraunce that were they / acquyted themselfe nobly. For of trouthe if the spanyardes had done their parte as well as the frenchmen dyde / thenglyshmen and gascoyns shulde haue had moche more to do: and haue suffred more payne than they dyde. The faute was nat in kyng Henry that they dyde no better: for he had well admonyshed and desyred the to haue done their deuoyre valiantly / and so they had promysed him to haue done. The kynge bare hym selfe right valiantly and dyde maruelys in armes: and with good courage cõforted his people / as whan they were shytenge and openyng / he came in among theym and sayd. Lordes I am your kyng: ye haue made me kyng of Castell & haue sworne and promysed / that to dye ye wyll nat fayle me. For goddes sake kepe your promyse & ye haue sworne & acquyte you agaynst me / and I shall acquyte me agaynst you: for I shall nat flye one fote as longe as I may se you do your deuoyre. By these wordes and suche other full of confort: kyng Henry brought his men togyder agayne thre tymes the same day / and with his owne hãdes he fought valiantly: so that he ought greatly to be honoured and renowmed. This was a maruelous dangerous batayle / and many a man slayne and sore hurte: the comons of Spayne acordyng to the vsage of their countre with their slynges they dyd cast stones with great violence and dyde moche hurt / the whiche at the begynnynge troubled greatly the englyshmen. But whan their cast was past: & that they felt the sharpe arrowes lyghte amonge the / they coude no lengar kepe their aray. With kynge Henry in his batayle / were many noble men of armes: as well of Spayne as of Lysbone of Aragon / and of Portyngale: who acquyted them right nobly. And gaue it nat vp so lyghtly for valiantly they fought / with speares / tasettes / arbelayes / and swerdes. And on the wyng of kynge Henries batayle they were certayne well mounted / who always kept the batell in good order / for if the batayle opened or brake aray in any syde / than they were euer redy to helpe to bringe them agayne in to good order. So these englyshmen and gascons or they had the aduantage they bought it derely / & wan it by noble chiualry / and great prowes of armes. And for to say trouthe the prince hym selfe was the chefe flour of chiualry of all the worlde / and

had with hym as tham right noble and valyaunt knightes and squyers. And a lytell before the princes batayle was the kynge of Alpha squyers and his company / fyghtynge and acquytynge them selfe right valiantly. And also there was the lorde Wartyn de la Kary repayrynge the kynge of Nauary / who dyde right well his deuoyr. I cannat spoke of all them that dyd that day right nobly. But aboute the prince in his batayle there were dyuers good knyghtes / as well of Englande as of Gascoyne: as sir Rycharde Mount Charcon / sir Thomas Spencley / sir Thomas Hollande / sir Nowell Lorryche / sir Hugh and sir Philyppe Courtnay / sir Johan Cometre / sir Nycholas Boode / sir Thomas Cometre and dyuers other: as the constable of Layntonge / sir Baudyn of Franvyll / the seneschall of Burdeaux / of Rochell / of Poictou / of Angolesme / of Rouergne / of Lymosyn / and of Pyergourt: and sir Loyes Chatyllon sir Raymon Wanduell and dyuers other. They was none that fayned to fight valiantly and also they hadde good cause why: for there were of spaygnardes and of Castyle mo than a hundred thousande men in harnesse / so that by reason of their great nombre / it was longe or they coude be ouercom. Kyng Dampeter was greatly chafed and moche displayed to mete with the bastarde his brother / and sayd: where is he horeson that calleth hym selfe kynge of Castell. And the same kynge Henry fought right valyantly where as he was / & helde his people togyder right manerlyously / and sayde. Ye good people ye haue crowned me kyng / therfore helpe and ayde me / to kepe the heritage that you haue gyue me. So that by thise wordes & suche other as he spake that day / he caused many to be right hardy and valyaunt / wherby they abode on the felde: so that bycause of them howe they wolde nat flye fro the place.

Chowe sir Bertrã of Cleiquy was discomfyted: he taken / and kyng Henry sawed hym selfe / and of the spanyardes that fledde / and of the nombre of the dede. And of the cytes that yelded them vp to kyng Dampeter: and of the answere that he made to the prince. Cap. CC.xxxviii.

The batayle that

...and sayde. Sayr lordes what do you... will ye thus forsake and betraye me... ye haue made me kynge and set the cro... my hed: and putte the herytage of Ca... into my handes. Returne & helpe to kepe... withinde me: and abyde with me: for by the... of god as it be myght all shalbe ours. So... with these & such lyke / encouraged his... to such wyse / that it made them to a... longer in the fielde / for they durst nat flye... fro me: whan they sawe their kynge & their... so valiantly fight / and spoke so amyably... that there dyed more than a thousande and... hundred persons / that myght well haue sa... themselfe and haue taken the tyme to their... auantage: and the hour that they had to their... and kynge habde nat been.

Whan the batayle of the marshalles were passed throughe their enne... myes / and had discomfyted ye grete... nombre of them: so that the spa... yardes coulde nat suffryn nor be... them any lenger / but began to flye a day... great trace / without any good array or ay... ward the eyre of Auuaret / and so passed... the great ryuer. So that for any wordes ye... kyng Henry coulde say they wolde nat returne / to whom the kyng sawe the myschefe and dis... comfyture of his people / and that he sawe no re... medy. Than he called for his hayse and mount... thereon / and put hym selfe amonge them that... fled: but he toke nat the way to Auuaret for... fere of enclosynge / but than toke another way... leuynge all partyes: for he knewe well that if... he were taken he shulde dye without mercy. The... englysshmen and gascons kept a good araye... & began to chase the spanyardes / who fledde... sore discomfyted to the great ryuer. And... at the ende of the bridge of Auuaret they was... grete slaughter of blode and many a man... ouerthrowen: for dyuers leped into the... ryuer where was depe and lytell trust: they... thought they had as lyue to be drowned as slayn... And in this chase amonge other / they were... two valyant knyghtes of Spayne / berynge on... their shyrte of religion. The one called the... lorde Iames / and the other the... maister of Calatrane. They and their co... pany whan them selfe entred in to Auuaret / ... they were so nere chased at their backe / by... englysshmen and gascoyns / that they wan the... bridge so that they was a great slaughter. And... they them entred into the eyre after their... enemyes / who were entred into a strong house... of stone. Howbeit incontynent it was won by... force: and the knyghtes taken and many of their... men slayne and all the eyre ouerron and pylled... the whiche was greatly to the englysshmens pro... fyte. Also they wanne kyng Henries lodgynge... wherin they founde grete richesse of vessell and... iewelles of golde and syluer / for the kyng was... come thyder with great noblenesse: so ye whan... they were discomfyted / they had no layser for to... retourne thyder agayne / to sawe that they had... left there. Also this was a hydeous and a terry... ble discomfyture / and specially on the ryuer syde... there was many a man slayne. And it was sayd... as I herde after reported of some of them that... were there present / that one might haue sene the... water that ran by Auuaret to be of the colour... of reed / with the blode of men and horse ye were... there slayne. This batayle was betwene Na... uer and Auuaret in Spayne. The yere of the... incarnacyon of our lorde Jesu Christ / a thou... sande three hundred threscore and sixe / the thirde... day of Aprill / the whiche was on a saturday.

After the discomfyture of the batell of Auuaret / whiche was done by noone. The prince caused his ba... ner to be reysed vp a highe vpon a... bushe on a lytell hyll / to the entent... to drawe his people thyder: and so thyder drue... all those that came fro the chase. Thyder came... the duke of Lancastre / sir Johan Chandos / the... lorde Clysson / the Captall of Beuf / the erle of... Armynacke / the lorde Albret / and dyuers o... ther barones. And had reysed vp on high their... baners to drawe their people thyder: and euer... as they came they rayuged them in the felde. Al... so there was Loyes kynge of Mallorques / his... baner before hym wherunto his company drue... and a lytell there beside was sir Warren de la... Ware / with the baner of his lorde the kynge of... Auuey. With dyuers other erles and barons / ... the whiche was a goodly thinge to regard and... beholde. Than came thyder kynge Dampeter... right sore chafed / commynge from the chase on a... great blacke courser / his baner beten with the... armes of Castell before hym. And all soone as... he sawe the princes baner / he alyghted & wente... thyder. And whan the prince sawe hym comyn... ge / he went and mette hym and dyde him great... honour. There the kyng Dampeter wolde ha... ue kneled downe to haue thanked the prince / but... the prince made great haste to take hym by the... hande / and wolde nat suffre him to knele. The

the kynge sayd. Dere and fayre cosyn / I ought to gyue you many thākes and prayses / for this fayre iourney that I haue atayned this day / by your meanes. Than the prince sayde: Sir yelde thankes to god and gyue him all ye prayse for the victorie hath come by him all onely and nat by me. Than the lordes of the princes counsayle drewe togyder / and commoned of theyrs maters. And so long the prince was styll they / tyll all his people were returned fro the chace Than he ordayned four knyghtes and four baraudes to goo serche the feldes / to knowe what people were taken / and the nombre of the that were slayne: And also to knowe the crouche of kyng Henry / whome they called bastarde whether he were a syre or lord. And than the prince and his lordes went to the lodgynge of kyng Henry and of the spanyardes / where they were well and easely lodged: for it was great & large / and well replenysshed of all thynges necessary. So than they souped that nyght in great ioye: and after souper the knyghtes and baraudes that went to vewe the feldc returned / and there they reported ye they were sayre of theyr enemyes of men of armes / a fyue hundred and threscore / and of comons about a xxxyu thousande / beside the yonge ye were drowned: wherof the nombre was vnknowen. And of theyr owne company they was no more slayne but foure knyghtes / wherof two were gascoyns / the thirde an almayne / and the fourthe an englysshman: and of other comons nat paste .xl. but they shewed howe they coude nat hyde kyng Henry / wherof kyng Dampeyre was right sory. So this saturday at nyght they refresshed them selfe & made good chere / for they had well wherwith / for there they founde plenty of wyne and other vitayls: and so refresshed the selfe they all ye sonday / the which was palme sonday.

The sonday in the morynge whan the prince was vp and redy apparelled. Than he yssued out of his pauylion / and than came to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother the erle of Armynacke / the lorde Walter / sir Johan Chandos / the Captall of Beuth / the lorde of Pomyers / sir Eyzarde Dargle the kyng of Mallozques / and a great nombre of other knyghtes and squyers. And thanne anone after came to the prince the kyng Dampeyre / to whō the prince made great honoure and reuerence. Than the kynge Dampeyre sayde. Dere and fayre cosyn / I pray and requyre you ye ye wyll delyuer to me the fyue barons of Scotlande as my baslarde brother / Roberte and Iohan there / and I shall cause them to lese their heedes for they haue well deserued it.

Than the prince answered hym and sayd. Sir kynge: I require you in the name of loue and kyndnesse / that ye wyll gyue me a gyfte and a treasell. The kyng answered wyste wolde they hym request / Certes. Sayd he all that I haue in yowre thynke I am content what soeuer ye desyre to graunte it. Than the prince sayde: Sir I require you to pardon to all your people in your realme that hath rebelled agayenst you by the abbot of Cleury / ye shall abyde in the better ryght and possession in your realme. Certes (sayd the kynge) I am content ye take your pleasure. Than kyng Dampeyre accorded to his desyre / though it were agayenst his wyll: but he durst nat say nay to the prince / he was soo moche beholden vnto him and sayde. Fayre cosyn I graunte your request with a good hert. Than the prince made him good chere: and the prince assayed them with the wyne / & gaue their lord cause to laughe / for he was ryght ryotous / and the prince assayed them with the wyne / & gaue their lord cause to laughe / for he was ryght ryotous / tyll wyll to his brother the erle of Armynacke / and to all other: so that they shulde make company / and swere fealte homage / and seruyce vnto the kynge of them truely for euer / and to bere him good wyll / and to knowe him for their lorde and soueraygne / and to gyue him for their lorde and soueraygne / and to gyue him for their lorde and soueraygne. This counsell both lyked the prince to the kynge / the which was but small rewarded / as ye shall here in this hystorye.

And also the prince shewed great curtesy to the barons of Scotlande / such as were prisoners there / for kyng Dampeyre had taken from them their apparayle / they had all lost without mercy. And than sir Wylyam Douglas was delyuered to the kyng whereof he had great ioye / that he wolde take no raunsome for him / but made him here to be stroken of his head in despyte. Than kyng Dampeyre made the knyght and the erle Armynacke his brother make the chefe that were betwene him / and he made sir Eustas Rybamont / and sir Guychardo Dargle / and sir Peter Gaytton and a fyue hundred men of armes: and they departed fro the prince and rode to Burgus. And so came the Saturday in the morynge: and they of the towne who were well informed how the matter was / and he were

[illegible]

[illegible] The prince of Wales and kyng Dampeter [illegible]

[illegible]

sure that we haue sworne and sealed vnto. But sir as for this present tyme we haue no money/ wherfore we wyll that we go to the marchesse of Cyuyle: and ther we wyll so procure for money that we wyll satisfy euery party. and sir ye shall abyde styll here in the vale of Olyues/ the whiche is a plentyfull countre: and sir we shall returne agayne to you in as short tyme as we che[illegible] can or may/ and at y farthest by whitsontyde. This answere was right pleasant to y prince and to his counsayle and shortly after the kynge Dampeter departed fro the prince/ and rode towarde Cyuyle/ to thentent to get money to pay his men of warre as he had promysed. & the prince went and loged in the vale of Olyues/ and all his lordes and people spred abrode in y countre/ to get vitayle more plentyfull/ for the and for their horses. They thus they soiourned to a small profyte to the countre/ for the company could nat absteyne them selfe/ fro robbyng and pillyng of the countre.

Of the honour that was gyuen to the prince for the vyctorie of Spayne and howe kyng Henry came into fraunce to make warre on the princes land and of the answere that kyng Dampeter sent to the prince/ & howe the prince departed out of Spayne and came into Fraunce. Cap.CC.xxxix.

Tidinges spred abrode through Fraunce/ Englande Almayne/ & other countreis howe y prince of Wales and his puyssance had in batell discomfyted kynge Henry/ & taken/ slayne/ and drowned of his men the day of the batayle/ mo than .C. thousande men: wherby the prince was gretly renowmed. And his chiualry and highe enterprises much praysed in all places that herde therof/ & specially in the partyes of Almayne and in the realme of Englande. For the almaynes/ flemynges/ and englysshmen sayde: that the prince of Wales was the floure of all chiualry. & howe that suche a prince was well worthy to gouerne all the worlde/ sythe by his prowes he had acheued suche thre hyghe enterprises as he had done. First the batayle of Cressy in Poicton: the se-

tronde/ ten yere after at Poyters: and the .iii. yowe in Spayne before Nauarre. Also in Englande in the cyte of London the bourgoysyes there made great solempnyte and tryumphe for that victorye/ as they auncyently were wont to do for kynges/ whan they had ouercome their enemyes. And in the realme of Fraunce there were made lamentable sorowes for the losse of the good knyghtes of ȳ realme of Fraunce/ the whiche were slayne at that courrey. And specially there was made sorowe for sir Bertram of Clesquy/ and for sir Arnolde Wantzhouse/ who were taken prisoners: And ayours other who were kept right courtesly/ and some of them put to fynance and raunsome/ but not sir Bertram of Clesquy so soone. For sir Johan Chandos who hadde the cure of hym/ wolde not deliuer him: And also sir Bertram made no great sute therfore.

Now let vs somwhat speke of kyng Henry/ what he dyde whan he departed fro the battayle. And than let vs retourne agayne to the prince and to kyng Dompetre of Castell.

KYnge Henry as it is sayd here after/ sauued hym selfe as well as he myght/ and withdrewe fro his enemyes. And lede his myȝtty hoste chyldren as soone as he myght in to the cyte of Malecure in Aragon/ where as the kyng of Aragon was/ who had his brother and frende: and to hym recounted all his aduenture. And anone after the sayd kyng Henry was counsayled to passe further/ and to goo to ȳ duke of Anjou/ who as then was at Wompelyer/ and to shewe vnto hym all his aduenture. This aduyce was pleasaunt to the kynge of Arragon/ and confirmed well that he shold go thyder/ bycause he was cosyn to the prince/ who was his nere neyghbour. So than kynge Henry departed fro the kynge of Arragon and lefte in the cyte of Malecure his wyfe & his chyldren/ and rode so longe that he came to Montpellyer/ the whiche was the fayre cyte of the realme of Fraunce on that syde/ and after that Beleers and all that countrey. And so came to Wompelyer/ and there founde the duke of Anjou/ who loued hym entierly/ and greatly hated the ryght Wayes: though he made them as than no warre. And the duke whom he was well enformed of kynge Henrys busynesse receyued hym ryght ioyously/ and recomforted hym as well as he myght: and so the kynge tarryed there with hym dyuerse dayes.

of money / as longe as the companyons be in the countrey / for they have that of foure tymes robbed oure treasourers / who were commyng to oure coſyns the prince / with oure money. Therfore we requyre you to ſhewe oure coſyne fro vs / that we requyre hym that he wyll withdraw me and putte out of this oure realme theſe ryotous people of the companyons / and that he do licence they ſame of his owne knyghtes to whom in the name of hym we wyll paye and delyuer ſuche ſomes of money as he delyeth of vs / and as we are bounde to paye hym. This was all the answere that theſe knyghtes coulde have of hym at that tyme. And ſo they departed and came agayne to the prince there beyde: and than returned to hym and to hys counſayle all that they had herde and ſene / with the whiche answere the prince was moche more diſpleaſed / than he was before. For he ſawe well how that kynge Dampetre fayled of his promyſe / and barred for treaſon. The ſame ſeaſon the prince was thus abode in the vale of Oiſſes / where as he habde bene more than the ſpace of foure monethes / nighe all the ſomer. The kyng of Nauarres ſtil ſicke ſore vexed / and lay ſyke in his beede. Than there was putte to raunſome ſir Arnolde Dandreghen / the Begue of Vyllayne / and dyuers other knyghtes and ſquyers of Fraunce and of Bretayne / who were taken at Nauaret. And exchanged for ſir Thomas Phelone / and for ſir Richarde Centon / and ſir Hughe Hallyngs / and dyuers other. But ſir Bertram of Cleſquy abode ſtyll as prisoner with the prince / for the engliſhemen counſayled the prince / and ſayde / that yf he delyuer eſtſ Bertram of Cleſquy / he wolde make hym greater warre than euer he had bene before: with the helpynge of the baſtarde Henry / who at than was in Bygoury / and had taken the to hym of Wampers and made great warre in that quarter. Therfore ſir Bertram of Cleſquy was not delyuered at that tyme.

NOw that the prince of Walles hertofore the great ayenes of kynge Dampetre / therfore was moche more diſpoſed than he was before / and remembred counſayle in thoſe battels of his people / who delyghted to reuenge hym / for they bare with full great trouble the hynder and the iniurious ayre of the countrey of Aſpayne. And alſo the prince hymſelfe was not verye well at eaſe / and therfore his people gaue ayde kynge to retourne ageyne. Kynge

howe kynge Dampetry had greatly faytled hym/to his blame and great dishonour. Than it was shewed openly that euery man shulde returne. And whan the prince shulde remoue he sent to ꝑ kyng of Mallozques/sir Hugh Caluay and sir Johan Chandos/shewynge hym howe the prince wolde depart out of Spayne. desirynge hym to take aduyce if he wolde depte or nat/for the prince wolde be lothe to leue hym behynde. Than the kyng of Mallozques sayde/ sirs I thanke greatly the prince/ but as at this present tyme I can not ryde my remoue tyll it pleaſe god. Than the knyghtes sayde: sir wyll you that my lo de the prince shall leue with you a certayne nombre of men to wayte and aboute you/whan ye be able to ryde. Nay surely for my the kyng it shall not nede/for I know not how long it wyll be or I be able to ryde. And so they departed and returned to the prince shewynge him what they had done. Well sayd the prince/ as it pleaſe god and hym so be it. Than the prince departed and all his company. and went to a cytie called Padigray/and they be rested in ꝑ dale called Joyze betwene Aragon a Spayne. And they be tarryed a moneth/for they were certayne passages closed agayn hym in ꝑ mar chelle of Aragon. And it was sayd in the hoste that the kynge of Nauarr/who was newly returned out of prison/was agreed with the bastarde of Spayne/and with the kynge of Aragon to let the princes passage: but yet he dyde nothyng as it apered after. Howe be it the prince was in doute of hym/because he was in his owne countrey/and came not to hym. In the meane season they were sent to certayne place betwene Aragon and Spayne/certayne persons of bothe parties/and so had great communyng togyder dyuers dayes. Finally they so agreed that the kyng of Aragon shulde open his countre/and suffre the princes people to entre and passe peasably without any lette of any of the coūtre/payeng comonly for ꝑ they toke.

Than came to the prince ꝑ kyng of Nauarr and sir Martyn de la Kare whom they had the winter ga in fo the myd betwene the kynge of Aragon and the prince and they made to the prince all the honour that they coulde deuyse/and offered passage for hym and for his dere brother the duke of Lancastre/and for the yonge other doughters of England and of Glocestre/beinge ther wyfe in wolde that the companyons shulde take their way by soche other passage/and not through Nauarr. The prince and his lordes/whan they saw that way through Nauarr was not moste necessary for the them through Aragon/ that to refuse the kynge of Nauarr other thanked hym greatly. Thus the prince through the realme of Nauarr/and the and sir Martyn de la Kare conueyed him they came to the passage of Roncesualles from thens they passed by their iourneys they came to the cytie of Bayonne where he receyued with great ioye. And there the refreshed hym foure dayes/and than and rode to Burdeaux. Where he was crowned with great solempnyte: and my princesse made hym with her yonge ward/who as then was of the age of Than departed the lordes and most of from another/and the lordes of Gascoyne home to their owne houses/ and the company came alle into the principalyte of their wages. The prince was muche them/and prouyded to pay them to his as soone as he had money/though kyng peter kepte not his promyse with hym. and they shulde not haue the lyke chaunce they had so well serued hym. And kynge ry the bastarde who was in the gatys of ayers in Bygmore. Than he departed with suche men of warre as he had and into Aragon to the kynge they who long curtesly/and louyngly receyued him. Than tarryed all the wynter/and there made pay ment betwene hym and the kynge of Aragon and prouyded to make warre a gayn Malperte/and the lordes that were with company. As sir Bertrand Lyney/sir Hugh Wyrcums/and sir Johan de Lan to the passages of Spayne/and made for kynge Henry.

¶ Howe here begynneth the chyeftaynes sir Bertrand of Clequy.

After that the prince of Wales had ordeyned Aquitayne/and his brother the duke of Lancastre into England/ and he into his owne. Sir Bertrand of Clequy stylle remayned with the prince/and with him Chandos/and coulde not come to his seme nor syniaunce/the whiche was for came to kynge Henry of the which he was. And so it happened after as I was enformed that on a day the prince called to hym

of Clisquy and demaunded of hym how
he answered and sayd. Sir it was me
selfe with me. It is reason that it shulde
be so I am in prison with the moost cruel
knight of the worlde. With whome is that
the prince / Sir quod he that is with sir Jo-
han Chandos. And sir it is sayd in the realme
of France and in other places / that ye feare me
not / that ye dare not let me out of prison /
which is not to my full great honour. The pri-
sonner shewed well the wordes of sir Ber-
tram of Clisquy and perceyued well how his
master sayd / wolde in no wyse that he should
yeue him bacte the tyme that kyng Dampe-
tre payed hym all suche sommes / as he was
bounde to do. Than he sayd to sir Bertram sir
ye thynke that we kepe you for feare of yo'
ransom. Nay thynke it not for I were by fait
enough if it was not so therfore pay for your ran-
some an hundred thousande frankes and ye shall
departed. Sir Bertram who desyred gret
to be departed / and herde on what poynt he
myght depart toke the prince with that wordes /
and sayd. Sir in the name of god so be it I wyll
pay you. And whā the prince herde hym say
so / he wolde than gladly haue expelled hym self
and all some of his counsayle / came to hym
selfe. Sir ye haue not done well so lightly
for to haue raunsomed. And so they wolde
haue caused the prince to haue ramed
his raunsome: but the prince who was true
and noble knight sayd. Sythe that we haue
sworn therto / we wyll not breke our promyse.
It shulde be to vs a great rebuke / shame and re
proche / if we shulde not put hym to raunsome /
sythe he is content to pay suche a great some
an hundred thousande frankes. Also after this
was sir Bertram of Clisquy was right be-
nyuolent to pay how we to get this some for
raunsome. And by so moche with the ayde
of the kynge and of his frendes / and of
the duke of Anjou / who loued him entierly / he
payed in lesse than a moneth a hundred thou
sande frankes. And so he departed and went to
the duke of Anjou / with two thousande
speres men of Prouence / where as the duke
was lodged before that he wan of Carcassone / the
noble pylle of the kyng of Naples.

In the same season there was a mariage
concluded betwene the lorde Lyon duke
of Clarence and erle of Ulster / sone to the kyn
of England. And the doughter to the lorde
duke of Myllan the whiche yonge
lady was neece to therle of Sauoy: and dough
ter to the lady Blanch his suster. And thus the
duke of Clarence accompanyed with noble knightes
& squyers of England cāe into Fraūce: whey as
the king / the duke of Burgon the duke of Bur
bone / & the lorde of Coucy / receyued hym with
great ioye in Parys. And so he passed through
the realme of France & came into Sauoy / whey
as the gentyll erle receyued him right honora-
bly at Chambrey / and there he was thre dayes
greatly feested with ladyes and damoysels / and
than he departed / and therle of Sauoy brought
hym to Myllan. and they the duke wedded his
neece / doughter to the lorde of Myllan / the mon-
day next after the feest of the holy Trinyte: the
yere of our lorde / a thousande. CCC. lxviii.

¶ Now we let vs retourne to the busy-nesse of Fraunce. Cap. CC.xl.

We haue well herde here be-
fore recounted / the maner of the vy-
age that the prince of Wales had
made into Spayne / and how he
departed thens nat well cōtent with
the kyng Dampetre / and how he returned in
to Acquitayne. So that whan he was thus re
turned all maner of men of warre folowed him
because they thought nat to abyde behynde in
Spayne / because kyng Dampetre payed nat
the thre moges as he had promysed. And thus
whan they were all returned / the prince had nat
payment for them so redy as he wolde haue had
for his vyage into Spayne had so sore myni-
shed and wasted his richesse / that it was mar-
uayle to thynke theron. And so soiourned these
companyons vpon the countre of Acquitayne
who coude nat abstayn the selfe fro robbyng of
the countre / for they were well. vi. M. fighting
men. And at the last the prince desyred the to be
parte his realme / for the countre was nat able
to suffeyn the no lyger. The capitayns of these
companyons were all englysshmen and gascons.
As sir Robert Briquet / Johan Trewell / Ro-
bert Cenp / sir Gaylarde Vyger / the Bourge
of Vertueil / the Bourge Camus / the Bourge
of Lespare / Hamdon of Bergerant / Bernard
de la Salle: and many other whiche wolde nat
displeasse the prince. But ylland out of the prin
cipalyte as shortly as they might / and entred
into the realme of France / the whiche they cal-
led their chambre and pylled the cyuer of Loyre /

and so came in to Champayne and in to the bys
shopryche of Raynes: and alwayes their nom-
bre encreased. And to abuidge them selfe they
serched all aboute the realme of Fraunce / and
dyde many cruell trybulacions and vilayne de-
des: wherof the complaynes came dayly to the
frenche kynge and to his counsayle. Howbeit
they coude fynde no remedy / for they durst nat
fight with them: and the people all about mar-
ueyled greatly that the prince of Wales wolde
sende theym thyder to make warre. Than the
frenche kynge sente for the lorde Clysson / and
made him great capitayne agaynst these cruell
companyons / bycause he was a good knyght
and a hardy: and the kynge had hym in great
loue and fauoure. And in the same season there
was a maryage made betwene the lorde Nal-
bret / and the lady Isabell of Bourbone / of the
whiche the prince was nothynge gladde: for he
had rather that the lorde Nalbret had ben ma-
ryed in some other place. For the whiche cause
the prince spake great wordes agaynst hym / but
the greatest of his counsayle / as well knightes
as squyers / counseled hym all that they might.
Sayeng to ȳ prince howe that euery man wyll
be gladde to auaūce himselfe as nere as he can.
and that a gode knight ought nat to be blamed
though he purchase his owne honour and pro-
fyte / so that he leaue nat therby to serue his pri-
ce or maister / in that he is bounde to do. So by
these wordes or suche semblable / the prince was
somwhat apeased: howbe it what so euer sem
blant he made he was nat very well content for
he thought verily that the same maryage shul-
de be cause of withdrawynge of loue fro hym /
and fro theym that toke his parte / the whiche
was of trouthe / as ye shall here afterwarde in
this hystorie.

Howe the barons of gascone com-playned to the frēche kyng of the prince of wales / and howe kyng Henry re tourned into Spayne / and of the ay-aunces that kynge Dampeter made: and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to kyng Henry / and howe kynge Dampeter was discon-fyted. Cap. CC. xii.

In the same season that these companyons were thus the realme of Fraunce / the prince was counsey-led by some of his counsayle to repaire a sorowge thrō out all Acquitayne and cially the bysshoppe of Dades / for the fame the prince and princesse was so great / that al christendome was none lyke. Hereto this counsayle for reysinge of this sorowge / were all the noble barones of Gascoyne / as the vicount of Lautrec / and of dyuers other cyties good townes in Acquitayne. And at syens where this parlyament was holden: there was shewed specially and generally by the bysshoppe of Dades chaunceliour of Acquitayne in the presens of the prince: howe and in what manner this sorowge shulde be reysed. Nevertheless howe the prince was nat in mynde ȳ he wolde endure any lengar than fyue yeres throughout his countrey. And that the reysing therof / was for thentent to pay suche money he ought by reason of his tourney into Spayne. To the whiche ordynaunce were nat assented the peyctous: and they of Lauraguois / Lyon / Rouergne / and of Rochell. On the contrary tion that the prince wolde kepe the countrey of Gascoyne stable. viii. yere but dyuers of other chefe of Gascoyne refused this purpose. Nevertheless the erle of Armynacke / the lorde Nalbret his nevewe / the erle of Comynges / the vycount Carmayne / the lorde de la Barde / the lorde Caumde / the lorde of Pyncornet / and dyuers other great barones. Sayeng howe that in tyme past whan they obeyed to the frenche kynge / they were nat than greued ne oppressed any subsydes or impositions and no more wolde they nowe as than as long as they were able to defende it. Sayeng howe their lordshippes seygnyories were free and exempte fro all suche and that the prince habbe fawme so to kepe and maynteyne them. Howbeit it to departe purpose by fro this parlyament / they auised howe they wolde take better aduyse / and so answere agayne bothe prelates / bysshoppes / abbottes barones / and knyghtes. And the prince his counsayle coude haue as than none other answere. Thus they departed from the parlyament / but it was commaunded them by the prince / that they shulde retourne agayne thyder at a day assigned.

That the barownes and lordes of Gal-
cogne retourned into their countrees/ &
were hertely togupder / that they wolde nat
consent agayne to ỳ prince / nor suffer the fo-
reyn to ryme in the landes: thasie they made
warre agaynst the prince therfore. Thus the
country began to rebell agaynst the prince/
for the lorde of Armynacke the lorde Dalbret/
the lorde of Gomegynes / the erle of Pyncorner
and many other prelates/ barownes / knyghtes
and squyers of Galcogne went into Fraũce
and made great complaynters in the frenche
kynges chambre (The kyng and his peres be-
ynge present) of the grefles that the prince of
Galles wolde do to them / sayeng howe their re
sorte ought to be to the frenche kynge / and to
come to him as to their soueraygne lorde. And
the kynge who wolde nat breke the peace / bp-
twene hym and the kynge of Englande began
ryght humble and sayd. Sirs surely the mayn-
tenyng of our heritage / and of the crowne of
Fraunce we wyll alwayes kepe and augment/
yet haue I wonne to dyuerse articles in the
which of the whiche I remembre nat all. Ther
fore we shall dilyte and beholde the temoure of
your mynde / and in as moche as we may do we
will ayde you / and shall be gladde to agre you
with the prince our dere nephue / for parauen-
ture we nat well counsayled to put you out ỳ
possessions fro their fredoms / and fraunchelles.
To with the answere that the kynge made the
that tyme they were content / and soo abode
stylle at Parys with the kyng / in purpose nat to
retourne agayne into their owne countrees. Ne
while the prince was nothynge well con-
tent that alwayes he stylle persewered in ỳ pur-
pose of reuenge of this outrage. Sir Johan
Chandos who was one of the greatest of his
counsayle / was contrary to this opynyon / and
shewed plainly that the prince wolde haue lefte it:
for when he sawe that ỳ prince wolde nat leue
his purpose / to thentent that he wolde bere no
blame nor reproche in the matter. He tooke his
leue of the prince and made his excuse to go in
Almayne to dilyte the lande of Layout Na-
mure the Vycount / wherof he was lorde for
he had born there in that yeres before. The
prince gaue hym leaue: and so he departed out
of Parys and went to Constantyne and ta-
ryed in the towne of Layout Namure thã
foure dayes. And alwayes the prince procured
the reuenge of this outrage / the whiche yf
it myght be brought about / shulde haue born well
fyue hundred yere a.xii. hundred thousand frã
kes. Euery fyre to haue payed yerely a franke/
the riche to haue borne out the poore.

Now let vs retourne to kyng Henry / who
was all this season in the realme of Arragon/
and lette vs shewe howe he persewered after.

The moost parte of the state of the
prince / of his besynesse / was well
knowen with the kynges there a-
bout. As with kyng Petre of Ara-
gon / & with kyng Henry: for they
layed great wayte to knowe it. They vnder-
stode well howe the barownes of Galcon were
gone to Parys to the frenche kynge / and in a
maner began to rebell agaynst the prince / with
the whiche they were nothyng displeased. And
specially kynge Henry: for than he thought to
attayne agayne to conquere the realme of Ca-
stell / the whiche he hadde lost by the meanes of
the prince. And so than kyng Henry toke leaue
of the kynge of Arragon / and departed fro the
towne of Valence the great: and out of Arra-
gon with hym they went the Vycount of Ro-
quebertyn / and the Vycount of Roodes / and
they were thre thousande horsemen / and fyre
thousande a fote / with a certayne genowayes
that he hadde in wages. And so they rode to-
warde Spaygne tyll they came to the Cytie of
Burgus / the whiche incontynent was oppned
and rendered vp to kynge Henry. And they re-
ceyued him as their lorde / and fro thens he wẽt
to the Vale Olyfe: for kynge Henry vnderstõ-
de that the kyng of Mallorques was styll they.
And whan they of the towne of Vale Olyfe vn
derstoode that they of Burgus had yelded vp
their towne to kyng Henry / than they thought
natte to kepe their towne agaynst hym / and so
yelded them to him and receyued him as their
lorde. Assone as the kyng was entred in to the
towne he demaunded where the kyng of Mal
lorques was / ỳ whiche was shewed hym. Thã
the kynge entred into the chambre whey he lay
nat fully hole of his dysease: thasie the kynge
went to hym / and sayde. Sir kyng of Mallor-
ques ye haue ben our enemy / and with a great
army ye haue enuaded this our realme of Ca-
stell. Wherfore we set our handes on you / ther-
fore yelde your selfe as our prisoner or els ye ar
but dede. And whan the kynge of Mallorques
sawe hym selfe in that case / and that no defen-
er wolde helpe hym he sayde. Sir kynge truely
I am but dede yf that it please you / and sir
gladly I yelde me vnto you but to none other.

Therfore sir if your mynde be to put me into a ny other mannes handes shewe it me/ for I had rather dye than to be put in to the handes of my vtter enemy the kyng of Aragon. Sir sayd the kyng feare you nat I wyll do you but right: yf I dyde otherwyse I were to blame. ye shall be my prisoner: outher to acquyte you/ or to raunsome you at my pleasure. Thus was the kyng of Wallorques taken by kyng Henry and caused hym to be well kept they/ and than he rode further to ỳ cyte of Lyon in Spayne/ the whi che incontynent was opened agaynst hym.

Whan the towne and cite of Lyon in Spaygne was thus rendred to kynge Henry/ all the countre and marchelle of Galyce/ tourned and yelded them to kynge Henry/ and to hym came many great lordes and barownes/ who before had done homage to kynge Dāpeter/ for what so euer semblant they had made to hym before the prince/ yet they loued hym nat. Bycause of olde tyme he had ben to them so cruell/ and they were euer in feare/ that he wolde tourne to his cruelte agayne. And kyng Henry was euer a/ mpable and meke to them/ promisyng to do mo che for them: therfore they all drue to him. Sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat as than in his cō pany but he was comyng with a two thousand fightyng men/ and was departed fro the duke of Aniou who had achyued his way in Prouse/ & broken by his sege before Taraston by cōposi cion I can nat shewe how. and with sir Bertrā of Clesquy they were dyuers knightes & squy ers of Fraunce/ delyring to exercyse the feate of armes. And so they came to wardes kyng Hen ry/ who as than had layd siege before Tollet.

Tydynges came to kyng Dāpeter howe the countre tourned to his bastarde bro ther they as he lay in the marchelle of Cyuyll & Portyngale/ where he was but smally beloued. And whan he herde therof he was sore displea sed agaynst his brother/ and agaynst thē of Ca stell/ bycause they forsoke him and sware a gret othe/ that he wolde take on them so cruell a ven geaunce/ that it shulde be ensample to all other Than he sent out his commaundement/ to su che as he trusted wolde ayd and serue him/ but he sent to some suche as cāe nat to him/ but turn ned to kyng Henry/ and sent their hōmages to hym. And whan this kyng Dāpeter sawe that his men began to fayle him. Than he began to dout and toke counsayle of Domferant of Ca stres who neuer fayled hym/ and he gaue hym counsayle that he shulde get almoche pray gyder as he might/ al well out of Granade out of other places. And so in all hast to ga gaynst his brother the bastarde/ or he dyde quere any further in the countre. Than Dampeter sent incōtynent to the kyng of tyngale/ who was his cosyn germayne sent to the kyng of Granade and of Bell ryn/ and to the kyng of Tremesanes/ a payaunces with the thre: and they sent than .xx. thousande sarasyns/ to helpe his wary. So thus kynge Dampeter dyd moche that what of Christenmen and of yns/ he had to the nombre of. xl. thousand in the marchelle of Cyuyll. And in the season whyle that kynge Henry lay at sege Bertram of Clesquy came to him with fightyng men/ and he was receyued with tope/ for all the host was greatly reioysed comyng.

Kyng Dampeter who had made hys ble in the marchelle of Cyuyll/ and about: desyrynge greatly to fight with starde his brother. Departed fro Cyuyll his tourney towardes Tollet to reyse the they/ the whiche was fro him a. vii. dayes ney. Tydynges came to kyng Henry his brother Dampeter approched/ and pany mo than. xl. thousande men of ar ther. And therupon he toke counsell to the che counsayle was called the kynghtes of ce and of Aragone. And specially sir Ber of Clesquy/ by whome the kyng was led/ and his counsayle was that kynge shulde auaunce forthe to encounter his Dāpeter: and in what cōdycion so euer founde hym in/ incōtynent to set on hym. Sayeng to the kyng. Sir I beseche cometh with a great puyssaunce/ and ha haut great layser in his comyng it may you and vs all to great displeasure: and fore sir if we go hastely on him or he be raunsture we shall fynde hym and his ny in that case and so dysporueyed that we haue hym at aduauntage/ and so we shall fyet hym/ I dout nat. The counsayle of B tram of Clesquy was well herd and take so kyng Henry in an euenyng departed hoost with a certayne of the best knyghtes fightyng men that he coude chose out of hoost. And left the residue of his compa kepyng and gouernyng of his brother Ysrell. And so rode forthe & he had sup

...ampege and goynge / who euer brought ...worde what his brother Dampeter dyde / ...all his hoost. And kyng Dampeter knewe ...ynge howe his brother came so hastely to...ete hym / wherfore he and his cōpany rode ...ynge at large wbout any good ordet. And so ...assyng kyng Henry and his people met ...encountred his brother kyng Dampeter / ...had ben that nyght in a castell therby cal...Nantuyle / and was there well receyued ...good chere. And was departed thens the ...morowyng / wenyng full wtell to haue ben ...ight with all as that day: and so sodenly on ...with baners displayed there came his bro...kyng Henry / and his brother Hanres and ...Bertram of Clesquy / by whome the kynge ...all his host was greatly rukd. And also ...ther was the begue of Villaynes / the lor...of Roquebertyn / the vycoūt of Rodais / and ...other capanyes: they were a fyre thousand figh...ng men / and they rode all close togyder / and ...ame and encountred the ir enemyes: cryenge ...ll for kynge Henry and our lady of Cles...quy / and so they discōfyted and put a backe the ...ir hoost. They were many slayne and cast to ...the / they were none taken to raunsome / ...ause was apoynted so to be / by sir Bertram ...Clesquy / bycause of the great nōbre of sara...yns that was they. And whan kyng Dāpeter ...ew was in the myddes of ...e preasse among his ...wne people / herde howe his men were allay...d / & put abacke by his brother the bastard Dē...as and by the frenchemen / he had great maruell ...ought & sawe well howe he was betrayed & dis...ayed / and in aduentur to lese all / for his men ...were sparcled abrode. Howbeit like a gode ...ay knight and of good cōforte / rested on the ...ace and caused his bauery to be vnrolled / to ...ame togyder his people. And sente worde to ...em that were behynde to haste them forwarde ...cause he was fightynge with his enemyes / ...hereby euery man auaūced forward to the ba...aile. Ther was a mauelous great & a fersle ...ay / and many a man slayne of kyng Dā...peters parte / for kyng Henry and sir Bertram ...of Clesquy fought their enemyes with so cora...gyous and fersle wyll / that none coulde endure ...ayne them. Howbeit that was nat lightly ...done / for kyng Dampeter and his cōpany wer...e agayn out / but they were taken so sodenly ...that they were discōfyted / in suche wyse that ...it was a myrrour to beholde.

This batayle of the spanyardes one a...gayns another / and of these two kyn...ges and their alyes was nere to Nantuyle / the whiche was that day right fersle & cruell. They were many good knightes of kynge Henryes parte: as sir Bertram of Clesquy / sir Geffray Ryeons / sir Arnolde Lymosyn / sir Gawen of Baylleule / the begue of Villaynes / Alayne of sayne Poule / Ayot of Calays / and dyuers o...ther. And also of ...e realme of Aragon they was the vycount of Roquebertyn / the vycoūt of Ro...dais / and dyuers other good knightes and squi...ers whome I can nat all name. And there they dyde many noble dedes of armes / the whiche was nedefull to them so to do: for they founde fersle and stronge people agaynst them. As sa...razyns / iewes / & portyngales: the iewes fledde and turned their backes and fought no stroke / but they of Granade and of Belmaryn fought fersely with their bowes and archegayes / and dyd that day many a noble dede of armes. And kyng Dampeter was a hardy knight & fought valyantly with a great axe / and gaue therwith many a great stroke / so that none durst approch nere to hym. And the banet of kyng Henry his brother mette and recoūtred agaynst his / eche of them cryenge their crye. Than the batayle of kyng Dampeter began to oppyn: than Dom ferant of Castres / who was chefe counsayllour about kynge Dampeter: sawe and perceyued well howe his people began to lese and to be di...sconfyted: sayd to the kyng. Sir / saue yor selfe and withdrawe you in to the castell of Nauntueyle / sir if ye be they ye be in sauegarde / for if ye be taken with your enemyes ye are but deed without mercy. The kyng Dampeter beleued his counsayle and dressed alloone as he might and went towarde Nantueyle / and so came thi...der in suche tyme that he founde the gate oppyn / and so he entred all onely with .xii. plons. And in the meane season the other of his company fought styll in the feldes / as they were sparcled abrode here and there. The sarazyns defended them selfe al well as they might / for they knewe nat the countrey: therfore to flye they thought was for them none auayle. Than tidynges cam to kyng Henry and to sir Bertram of Clesquy howe that kyng Dampeter was fledde & with...drawen into the castell of Nantueyle / and how that the begue of Villaynes had pursued hym thyder / and in to this castell there was but one passage / before the whiche passage the Begue of Villaynes had pyght his standerd. Of the whiche tidynges kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy was right ioyouse: and so drewe to that parte / in sleyng and beatyng downe their

enuemyes lyke beestes so that they were wery of kyllyng. This chase endured more than .iii. houres: so that day they was moo than .xiiii. thousand slayne and sore hurt. They were but fewe that were saued/ except suche as knewe ye passages of the countre. This batayle was be syde Nantueyle in Spayne/ the .xiii. day of ye moneth of August. The yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred threscore and eight.

Tho we kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe/ and so kyng Henry was agayne kyng of Castell/ and of the tenour of certayne letters touchyge the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande/ and of the counsayle that was gyuen to kyng Charles of Frãce/ to make warre to the kyng of Englande. Cap. CC. xlii.

After this discomfyture/ and ye kynge Henry had obteyned the victory/ than they layed sege rounde about the castell of Nãtueyle/ wherin was kyng Dãpeter. Than kynge Hẽry sent for the resydue of his company to Tollet/ whey as they lay at syege. Of the which tidynges therle of Impell and therle of Dãrras were right ioyfull. This castell of Nantueyle was right stronge & able to haue held agaynst them all a long space/ if it had ben purueyed of vitayle/ and other thynges necessary: but they was nat in the castell scant to serue four dayes/ wherof kyng Dãpeter and his company were sore abasshed/ for they were so straitly watched day and night/ that a byrde could nat come out of the castell without spyeng. Than kyng Dãpeter seyng hym selfe thus beset rounde about with his enemyes/ and knewe no way of peace or concorde/ was in great ymaginacyon. So all peryls conspyred/ and for defaut of vitayle: he was counsayled to depart pryuely at ye hour of mydnight/ and .xii. persons with hym: and so to aduentur on the grace of god/ and gydes were apoynted to bring hym in sauegard. And so aboute the tyme of mydnight next after/ the kynge Dampeter and Dompetrant of Castres/ and .xii. other persons with them departed out of the castell. The night was very darke/ & the begue of Villayns kept watch without ye same night/ and a .CCC. with hym. And as kynge Dãpeter and his company yssued out of the castell/ and went downe a lyte way as they coude deuyse. the begue of Villayns was euer in doute lest they shulde escape/ he caused hym to make the furry watch/ thought he herd men passe downe the hyll/ and sayd to them that were about hym. Abyde/ kepe you styll all pryuy/ for me thynke I here hes come in the way/ we wyll go knowe what they be/ and what they seke here at this tyme of the night/ paraduenture they be some that are escaped to reuytayle ye castell. Than the Begue of Villayns/ with his dagger in his hande/ ran to a man that was nere to kynge Dampeter/ and sayde: What art thou/ and he ruffled hym with his horse fro hym/ and passed by them. The Begue of Villayns kept to kyng Dampeter who was nere/ and sayde: What art ye/ shewe me thy name without art but dede/ and toke hym by the brydell/ for he thought he shulde nat passe fro hym as ye other dyde. And whan kyng Dampeter sawe a route of men of warre before hym/ and that he coude nat scape/ sayd. Sir begue of Villayns/ I am kynge Dampeter of Castell/ I yelde me to you as a prysoner/ and put me & my company the whiche ar but .xii. persons into your hande and pleasure. And sir I requyre you by ye vertue of gentrynesse to bring me into some sauegard/ and I shall pay to you such raãsome as ye wyll deuyse for/ I thanke god I haue ynough wherwith/ so that I may scape fro the handes of this bastarde my brother. Than the Begue of Villayns was enioyned and sayd. Sir I shall bring you and your company in to sauegard/ and your brother shall knowe nothyng of it by me. So thus kyng Dampeter was brought to the Begues lodgyng into the proper hande of sir pone of Rauret. And he had nat ben there the space of an hour/ whan that kynge Henry/ therle of Roquebertyn and a certayne other came to the same lodgyng. And all soone as kyng Henry was entred in to the chambre/ he sayd/ where is that horeson and false that called hym selfe kyng of Castell. Than kynge Dampeter/ who was a right hardy and a cruell knyght/ auaunced hym selfe/ and sayd. Nay thou arte thy selfe horesonne/ and I am sonne to kyng Alphonsus. Therwith he toke kyng Hẽry by the bodye in his armes/ and wrestled so with hym/ that he threwe hym on a benche/ and set his hande to his knyfe/ & had slayne hym without remedy/ but the vycount of Roquebertyn had nat ben/ he toke kyng Dampeter by the legge and threwe hym vp fro hym/ so that kyng Hẽry was vp about/ who drue out a longe knyfe/ and

...pampeter into the body. Therwith his ... to helpe hym. and they was slayn ... by hym a knight of England called ſ Raft ... who was sometyme called ſ grete ſqui ... and an other squyer called James Roulant ... they made defence. But as for Domfe ... of Cahers and the other had none pardō ... raunsomed prisoners to the Begue of Vil ... and to sir Lyon of Raouet. ... Thus ended kyng Dampeter of Castell ... who sometyme reigned in great prospe ... And after he was slayne he was lefte thre ... about ſ erthe the which me thynke was ... ppr. Than the next day the lorde of Mā ... pelled hym to kynge Henry / and he toke ... to mercy / and all tho that wolde tourne to ... Than tidynges ran ouer all Castell how ... Dampeter was slayne / wherof his frendes ... ioy / and his enemyes ioyfull. But whan ... kynge of Portyngale herde howe his cosyn ... Dampeter was dede / he was right sorowe ... and sware ſ sayde that his dethe shulde be ... ged. And so he sent incontynent his defyā ... to kyng Henry ſ made hym warey / and kept ... marshalle of Ciuyll against hym a certayn ... ſme / but for all that kyng Henry left nat his ... purpole in pursuyng of his enterprise / but re ... ned to Tolet / the which yelded vp streight ... hym / and all the countre they about. And at ... the kyng of Portigale thought nat to kepe ... longer warey against kyng Henry: so they ... was a peace made bytwene thē / by the meanes ... the prelates ſ lordes of Spayne. Thus kin ... Henry abode in peace kyng of Castell and ... with hym sir Bertram of Clesquy / sir Olyuer ... Clysy / and other knightes ſ squyers of frā ... and of Bretayne. And kyng Henry dyd mo ... thē as he was bounde to do / for without ... helpe he had nat obteyned his purpose / ſ ... made sir Bertram constable of Spayne / ... gaue hym the lande of Soyrle / the whiche ... worthe. rr. M. frankes / and to sir ... Oliuer his nephue he gaue the lande of Crete ... which was worth. r. M. frankes: and ... gaue sayre landes to diuers other knigh ... and squiers. Than the kynge went and lay ... Burgos with his wife and children. Of his ... lygence and good aduenture / greatly crysyed ... thurghe kyng / the duke of Anion / ſ also the ... kyng of Aragon. About the same tyme dyed sir ... Pym of Englande duke of Clarence who had ... all the syse as ye haue herde before / ſ hath mari ... the doughter of Galays lorde of Myllayne / ... by whom he dyed straigely / the lorde Edwart

de Spen ſ his compayny kept warey against hym a certayne space / but finally he was enfor ... med of the trouthe. ¶ Now let vs retourne to the aduentures of the duchy of Acquitayne.

IE haue herd here before howe the prince was determyned to leyse a sewage in his lande / the which his people thought shulde be to theyr great charge / ſ specially they of Gas ... coyne / for they of the lowe marches / as of Poy ... tou / Layton / ſ Rochell accorded lightly therto / bycause they were nere to the princes abidyng / and also they wer euer / more obeysant / ferme ſ stable to the prince / than tho of the further cou ... trees. And to bring this matter to passe / ſ prin ... ce and his counsell had diuers pryamentes / at Ayon / Angolesme / Poyters / at Burdeux / ſ at Bergerat: but alwayes they of Angolesme mē ... teyned styll / and sayd they wolde pay nothyng / and they sayd they wolde nat suffre this sewa ... ge to ryse in their countre. Sayeng howe theyr reson hath ben alwayes in the chābre of the frē ... che kyng. Of the whiche reson the prince was sore displeased ſ argued against it / and sayd: they ought to haue no reson they / affirmynge howe the french kyng had quyted all resons ſ ... ryal dyctions / whan he restored the land of the kyng of England his as it is well aparēt in the tenour of the charters of ſ peace. Wherin it ma ... keth playne mēcion / so that ther is no article re ... serued for the frēch kyng in the peace. To ſ an ... swered against ſ gascons / sayeng howe it was nat in the power of the frenche kyng to aquyte thē fro their reson: for the prelates ſ barons of cytes ſ good townes of Gascoyne wolde neuer haue suffred it / nor neuer wyll it were to do a gayn: though the realme of Fraūce shuld euer abyde in warey. Thus ſ princes ſ lordes of gas ... coyne stylle kepte styll their opinyon ſ abode at Parys with the frenche kyng: as therle of Ar ... mynake / the lorde Albret / therle of Pyergort / the erle of Compgines / and diuers other. And they dayly enformed the kyng howe the prince by his great pryde ſ presumption / wolde trede them vnder: and reyse vp newe thynges in their countreis / the whiche they sayd they wolde neuer suffre to be done / consydering that their re ... son was to hym. Therfore they desyred ſ the prince shulde be apelled in to the chambre of pa ... lyament before the peres of Fraūce: to answe ... they to the greefs ſ troubles that he wolde do to them. The french kyng who wolde entretayne these lordes of Gascoyne ſ this requyred hym of ayde ſ confort as their soueraygne lorde. And ſ

they shulde drawe to none other entent for bryn
gyng that seignyory edifyed to theym selfe
against his wyll. Because he sawe well it should
turne to hauy oppyn warry / the which without a
good tytell of reason he wolde not / ofte to moue
Also he sawe his realme sore troubled with ch
pagnons & encmyes / and also lyke wyse / that de
ke of Berry was in hostage in Englande / ther
fore he tokc great leyser in this cause. In the same
season came into Fraūce the lorde Guy of Lu
syne erle of S. Poule without taking of any leaue
of the englysshmen by great subtylte the maner
howe / were to longe here to reherse / therfore I
wyll passe it ouer shortly. This erle hated to the
englysshmen / he coude say no good of them / &
he dyd almoche as he might that the frenche kyng
shulde condiscende to the requeste of the gascons /
for he knewe well if the poynct were apcled to the
court of plyament it shulde be a great occasion
of mouyng of warry. And to the opynion of the
erle of S. Poule was agreed dyuers prelates / er
les barons / & knightes of the realme of Fraūce
and they sayd to the kyng / howe that the kyng
of Englande had nat well kept the peace / where
vnto he was sworne and had failed to / accordin
ge to the tenor of the treaty made at Bemigum
beside Charters / & after confermed at Calays.
For they sayd the englysshmen hath hated the re
alme of Fraūce more / sythe the peace was made
than they dyde before. And for this that we say
e shall fynde of trouthe / if ye cause the charters
of the peace to be redd / to the which the kyng of
Englande & his son are bounde by their faithe &
othe. Than the kynge to be better enformed of
the trouthe and to kepe the rightes of his realme
caused to be brought into the chibre of counsell
all the charters of the peace / & made them to be
redd ouer often tymes / the better to cramponne
poyntes & artycles enrolled in the. And amon
ge other there was one subtylcion / wherein the
kyng and his counsayle arested moost / because
it spake clerely and playnly of that they lokcd
for / the tenour whereof here after foloweth.

EDward by the grace of god: kyng of en
glande / lorde of Irlande & of Acquitayn.
To all them that this present letters seyen: We
send gretyng / know we you all that in the finall &
last accorde and peace made / betwene vs & our
right dere brother the frenche kyng / are contey
ned two artycles / enrolled / & some folowing.
The first is / where it is sayde that the forsayd
kynges are bounde to cause to be confermed all
the sayd artycles enrolled in the peace by the ho
ly father the pope / and so to be delyuered by
tence from the court of Rome / notwithstanding
crime & actiply chament of this peace
so to be delyuered to the gouernours of both
wches / after the frenche kyng shulde
at Calays. Also to chastyse that their am
treaties passed / shulde be the more firme &
ble / they shulde be made certayne bonde
lyuered as foloweth. That is to say
ted with seales of bothe kynges and their
sonnes / suche as shulde be desyred by the
sayles of bothe kynges. And also the say
ges & their children shulde swere & other
lynage to the value of &c. that they shulde
and ay de to be kept / almoche as in the
the sayd artycles aredded & agreed: and
ply the same / without fraude or male
And also that bothe kynges shulde do the
their powers / & all their fredes to bring
rebelles into obeysaunce / assayeng to the
the truce. And also that bothe kyng
myt chastise & their realmes to the
the pope / to whome that he shulde
centuries of the churche / who shulde
bell to fall to concorde & peace. And be
bothe kynges & their heyres / by other an
rance: shulde remoue all graces & pardo
ny dede done by the / and though by
er / rebellyon or puyssance of any of the
of the frenche kyng / whereby the kyng
let to accomplysshe all the sayd artycles
kyng of England nor his heyres for all
make no warry to the realme of Fraūce
kynges togyther shulde enforce them
er the rebelles to peace & concorde. & also
the subgectes of the kyng of Englande
render the townes / castelles / & fortresses
they holde in the realme of Fraūce
ought to be delyuerd by reason of the
by any other mall cause / whereby the kyng
glande shulde be let to accomplysshe that
to be by reason of this treaty. Than both
ges togyther shulde make warry against
bels / to bring the to good obeysaunce / &
nat suche townes / castelles / & fortresses
lyuer the / as they ought to be. And
shulde they be made as gyltes & as
as coude be deuysed / al well by the holy
the pope and the colledge of cardynalles
other. Also there was another artycle in
treaty / sayeng thus: In token & certeyn
lege that we desyre to haue & to main
all peace & loue betwene vs and our
Fraūce. We renounce & by these

ment all graces & other priuelege of bulle aga-
inst our sayd brother / his heyres & successours
the realme of Fraunce & subgectes therof. And
moreouer / we haue sworne by the body of
our lord Jesu / we & our successours / we shulde
neuer consente to be done by bulle or writte a
thyng ayenst this confederacion nor ayenst a
thyng conteyned in the forsayd articles. And
also to suffre to be done to the contrary by a-
ny maner of way / that which god forbede. We
shall than / we be reputed for false & forsworne
and ryse euer suche blame & dishonour as a kny-
ght ought to do in suche case. And cleerly
renounce all dispensacions & absolucions of
our / if any be obteyned nor vsyll they stande
nought & to be of no valure / and / they ayd
nat us in no maner of case. And the more ferm-
ly to holde all the sayd articles: we put vs
heyres & successours / to the iurisdiction &
correccion of / the church of Rome. And vyll & com-
maunde our holy father the pope confirme all the
premisses & to adiouste monicions & generall
excommunicacions agaynst vs our heyres & succes-
sours & agaynst our subgectes / rebelles / & enemyes
or any other (singuler psons) what
state they be in greuing of (contrary generall) of
this sayd treaty: & commaundyng to eyn on vs
many of vs: as soon as we or they be or shall be
the contrary of / sayd treaty or occupyeg to wal
ryse or fortresses: or any other thyng doyng
nothyng or greuing counsell / ayde / fauour / or
openly or openly agaynst any of the sayd
articles. And also we haue caused our dere cho-
sen Edwarde prince of Wales / to swere
the same. And also our yongest sones: Lyonell
duke of Vlster / Johñ erle of Richmond / and Ed
mond of Langley: & our right dere cosyn Phy
lip duke of Aumay / and the dukes of Lancastre and
Britayne: and therles of Stafford & Staff
ford. And / lorde of Vyany / the captall of buch
Richard Sutton / Lames Audley / Roger Be
mont / Johñ Chandos / Rafe Ferres / Ed-
ward Spenser / Thoms & Wyllyam Phelton / Eu
stace Dabrecicourt / & Rafe de Hall / Johñ abbe
of Saynt Denys / Thre Barrysmen / Henry Percy / &
many other. And also we shall cause to swere
as many as we can charitably all our other chyl
dren and the moost part of the great prelates / ca-
nons & other rulers of our realme of En
gland. In witnesse herof we haue put our seale
to this patent / graunted at our towne of Calays
the yere of our lorde. M.CCC. and thyrtye.
the xxviii. day of October.

Among other mariages that had ben trai
ted / as well at Bertigny beside Charters as at
Calays: when kynge Johan was there. This
sayd charter was one of the / and was well reed
and examyned by kyng Charles / in the presence
of the chefe of his counsell. Than / prelates and
barons of Fraunce sayd to the kyng. Sir / kyn
ge of England & the prince his son haue not ful
fylled the sayd peace / but haue taken townes &
castels and do kepe the: to the great domage of
this your realme / and cauſeth & pylleth the
people / so that the paymẽt of the redẽcion is yet
in grete vnpayed. Therfore sir / you & your sub-
gettes haue good ryght & iust cause to breke the
peace / & to make warre agaynst thẽglyshmen / &
to take fro thẽ Bretayn / the which they haue on
this syde the water. Also some of his counsayle
shewed him secretly by great deliberation say
eng sir: hardely take on you this warre / for
haue cause so to do. For sir as soone as ye ouer
gon the water / ye shall se & fynde / the they of / du
chy of Bretayn shall turne to you: as well prela
tes / barons / cytes / knightes & squiers: as the bur
gesses of good townes. ye may se sir / how we the
prince wolde perde in reysing of this sowage /
but he can nat bring it to his purpose: & so ther
by he is in hatred with all psons: for they of Po
ictou / Layntes / Quercy / Lymosyn / Rouergne /
and of Rochell / are of suche nature / the they can
in no wyse loue thẽglyshmen / nor thẽglyshmen
thẽ / they are so proude & presumptuous: nor neuer
dyd. And also beside that / officers of the prin-
ce doche suche extorciõs on the people of Xaintõ
Pontou & Rochell: for they take all in abãdon /
and reyseth somoch of thẽ in the tyrell of / prince
so that they is none / is sure to haue any thing
of his owne. And also the gẽtylmen of the coun
tre can attayne to no office nor preferment / for /
englyshmen and seruantes to the prince hath all.
Thus the french kyng was moued & coũsayled
to moue warre / and nacly by the duke of Anjou
who lay at Tholous / pelyred gretly the warre /
as he that loued nothing thẽglyshmen / bycause
of suche displeasures as they had done hym in
tyme past. And also the gascons sayd often ty-
mes to the kyng. Dere sir we are bounde to ha
ue our resorte to your court / therfore we hũbly
requyre you / ye wyll do right & lawe. And as
ye are the moost rightfull prince of the worlde / do
vs right: on the great wrekes & extorcions / the
prince of Wales & his people doth / & wolde do to
vs. & sir if ye refuse to do vs ryght / we shall thã
purchace for our selfe some remedy / in some o-
ther place: and shall pelde & put our selfe vnder
the iurisdyction of suche a lorde as shall cause

vs to haue reason: and so therby thay shall you leese your seignory ouer vs. And the french kyng who was loothe to lese the thinkyng it might be a great hurt and preiudice to him & to his realme/ answerd the right curtesly & sayd. Sirs for faute of lawe nor of good counsayle ye shall nat nede to resorte to any court/ but all onely to mynde. Howbeit in all suche besynesse it behoueth to worke and folowe good counsell & aduyce. Thus the kyng drawe them of/ nigh ye space of a yere/ and kept them styll with kyng at pekys/ and payed for all their expences/ and gaue them great gyftes and iowelles. And alwayes caused to be secretly enquered amonge them/ if the peace were broken betwene kyng & Englande/ whyder they wolde maynteyne his quarell or nat/ and they answered that if the waty were ones open/ the frenche kyng shulde nat nede to care for that part/ for they sayd they were stronge ynough to kepe waty with the prince and all his puyssance. Also the kynge sent to the of Myrle/ to knowe yf they wolde tourne & take his parte and become frenche. And they answered that they desyred nothynge in all the worlde so moche/ as to be french: they hated so deedly the englysshmen. Thus the french kyng gate kyn frendes on all pres or els he durst nat haue done ye tyme. In the same season was borne Charles the kynges eldest son in the yere of our lorde M.CCC.lxviii. wherof the realme of France was ioyfull/ & after was borne Charles Walyer. Of the byrthe of these two/ who were cosyn germayns/ was all the realme ioyfull/ and specially the frenche kyng.

Tho we the french kynge sent to somon the prince of wales by apell to a pere personally in the chambre of the peres of France at Parys/ to answere there agaynst the barons of Gascone

Cap. CC.xlvii.

SO moche the french kyng was exhorted by them of his counsayle/ and so ofte requyred by the of Gascoyne/ that they was apell made and formed/ to be sent in to Acquitayne to apele the prince of Wales to the ryament of Paris. And it was deuysed by the erle of Armynake/ the lorde Walyer/ the erle of Pyergourt/ the erle of Comynges/ the vycont of Carmayne/ the lorde de la Warde/ the lorde of Pyncorner/ and dyuers other/ who were chefe

causers of this mater. And this apele [illegible] be for the great greefes that thay gaue playned that the prince of Wales & his wolde be to the and to their people. They made them entre to the frenche kyng that the prince might be apelled for had made the frech kyng their sire. And this apell was made and duely [illegible] the kyngs counsell of France/ then it was ordred by the sayd counsell that it shulde be fyred to the prince/ and that he shulde be to apere in proper person at Parys in the [illegible] of the peres of France/ to answere to playntes made they agaynst hym. And this apell was commanded a clerke bolde ged to do suche a besynesse/ & a knyght called Chaponell of Chaponell. And [illegible] them clerely taryed in Parys/ and [illegible] way towarde Poyctou/ and so passed [illegible] Berry/ Tourayne/ Poyctou and Lymo came to Blay/ and they passed the ryuer. so came to Burdeux where as the prince cell was/ and alwayes in euery place they how they were messengers for the french wherfore they were ye better welcome in ry place. Than they toke by their lodgyng tayed they all that night/ and in the morn nyng at a conuenyent houre/ they were in the bey of Layne Antyernes where the prince gard & they they were well receyued. And the prince knewe of their comyng he caused to the before him/ and when they came in presence they kneled downe/ and made their reuerence/ and delyuered the prince letters of bence. The prince toke & redd the and [illegible] ye be welcome/ declare your message for in charge to shewe vs. Thā & clerke [illegible] dere sir/ here is a lett that was delyuered at Paris by our lorde the french kyng & the lettre we gessed by our fathers [illegible] openly in your presence/ for [illegible] The prince than began to change colour great marueyle what it might be/ and [illegible] ther knyghtes that were about him [illegible] retayned hym selfe & sayd. Sirs [illegible] ye well/ good tidyngs/ we well be glad [illegible] Than the clerke toke & wrytyng & redd it by worde & tenor of & which hereafter [illegible]

CHarles by the grace of god [illegible] to our nephew the prince of Wales [illegible] tayne/ send greetyng. Sir it is that [illegible] lates/ barons/ knyghtes/ burgoysses/ [illegible] tes and colleges/ of the marches & [illegible] of the coulers of Gascone. And the [illegible]

hame right well acquytted your message but
loke for none other answere than ye haue had.
Than the knight and the clerke departed / and
went to their lodgyng and so dyned. And after
dyner they trussed & mounted a horsebacke & de
parted fro Burdeux / and toke the way to Tho
lous warde / to thentent to shewe the duke of An
iou how they had spedde. The prince was sore
displeased with this aperle / and so were all the
knightes about hym: and they counsayled the
prince that the two frenche messagers shulde haue
be slayne for their labourc / but the prince char
ged them the contrary: howbeit he had agaynst
them many a sore ymaginacyon. And whan it
was shewed hym how they were departed with
out any other lycence / & that they were ryddeu to
warde Tholous. Than he called to hym Tho
mas Phelton / and the seneschall of Rouergne /
sir Thomas of Pomerhardone / sir Thomas
Perry / and his chaunceliour the bysshoppe of
Bale. Than the prince demaunded of them / yf
the frenche messangers had any saufconducte
of hym or nat / and they answered they knewe
of none that they had. Ho hath sayd the prince
and shoke his heed and sayd. It is nat conuey
ent that they shulde thus lightly depte out of our
contre & to make their tydyngs to the duke of An
iou / who knowth vs but a lytell / he wyll be glad
that they haue thus somoned vs / our owne hous.
I trowe all thyngs considered they be rather mes
sagers of myne owne subgetts: as therle of Ar
mynake / the lorde Walbert therle of Pyergo^t
& therles of Comynges & Carmayne / than of the
frenche kyng. Therfore bycause of the great dis
pite that they haue done to vs / we wold they were
ouer taken & put in prison. Of the which all the
princes counsell was right to pouse & sayd / that we
sene ye haue tarryed to long fro this purpose. In
cheyned the seneschall of Magenois was comaun
ded to take with him sir Wylliam the moke a right
good knight of England / & that they shulde ryde
after to stoppe the messagers / & so they departed &
folowed so long after that at last they ouertoke
them in the lande of Magenois. & they arested the
and made an other occasyon than the prices com
maudement / for in their arestyng they spake no
worde of the prince: but sayd how we their host /
whyche as they lay last complayned on the / for a
horse that he sayd they had changed. The knight
and the clerke had great maueryle of that tydyn
ges and excused the selfe but their excuse coude
nat auayle. But so they were brought in to the
cytte of Magen / and putte in prison. And they
let some of their pages departe / and they went

by the cytie of Tholous/ and retorded to ꝑ duke of Anou all the hole mater/ wherof he was nothyng displaced/ for he thought well ꝑ therby shulde begyn warr & hatred/ and so he prepared couertly therfore. Thise tidyngs came to ꝑ frenche kyng/ for the pagent & recorded all the hole mater to hym/ as they had herde afore. Of the whiche the kyng was sore displaced & toke it in great dispyte: and to the counsayle & aduyse thron. And specially of the wordes ꝑ was shewed hym that the prince shulde say/ whan he sayd that he wolde come personally to his vncle to answere to the appell made agaynst him/ with his basenet on his hed/ &c. M. men of warre in his cõpany/ agaynst the whiche the frenche kyng made prouysion right subtelly & wisely/ for he thought well it was a neyghby mater/ to make warr agaynst the kyng of Englande & his puyssance. Beyng he wel they had put his predecessours in tyme past to sorowe labour & trauell Wherfore he thought it a harde mater to begyn warr/ but he was sore requyred of the great lordes of Gascon & Guyen: and also it was shewed him what great croysions & domag⁹ them gyll⁹men dyde dayly/ and were likely to do in tyme to come. He graūted to the warr with an ouell wyll/ cõsyderyng the distruction of ꝑ poore people/ that he thought shulde ensue therby.

Howe the duke of Berry & dyuers other that were in hostage in Englande returned into Fraūce. Ca. CCxlvi.

SO agaynst this sorte all were of the prince/ the frenche kynge and his counsell purpyed therfore prudely. And in ꝑ same season returned into France out of England duke Johñ of Berry. The kyng of Englande gaue him leaue for a hole yere/ but he bare him selfe so wisely that he neuer returned agayne/ for he made suche excusacions & other mesnes/ that the warr was open as ye shall here after. Also lorde Johñ Harcort was returned into his owne coūtre. The kyng of England gaue him leaue to depart at the instance of sir Loys Harcort his vncle/ who was of Poyctou: & as than preparing to the prince/ who fell sicke: the whiche was happy for hym. For his sickenes endured tyll the warr was newly begon: & so thereby he neuer returned agayne into Englande. & Guy of Blois/ who was as than but a yong squyer and brother to therle of Blois/ was take and sent delyuered out of England for whom was ordred that the frenche kyng for whose he lay in hostage dyd nothyng for his delyuerance. This he fell in a treaty with the lorde of Coucy who had wedded the doughter of the kyng of Englande/ & he had yerely a great trouble for out of the kyng of Englandes coffers. Because of his wife And forthy was such a treaty betwene ꝑ kyng of Englande & his sone in lawe and sir Guy of Blois: ꝑ by the counsell of bothe brethren Johñ of Blois & sir Guy. & by the agreement the frenche kyng: they clerely resigned into the kyng of Englandes handes therclosure of the sons the which land the kyng of Englande gaue to his son in lawe the lord Coucy for the which he dyd quyte hym of. xxii. M. fl. of yerely reuenues. Thus this counsail was made secretly/ & sir Guy of Blois delyuered. Also Peter of Alenson had leue of the kyng of England to returne into Fraūce for a space/ whiche he dyd so long & founde so many excusacions ꝑ he neuer returned after/ hostage/ he whom I haue that finally he payed. xxx. M. frankes for his quytall. Also duke Lowys of Burbone was pryce/ who lay also in hostage in England but by suche grace as the kynge of Englande/ therof he was returned in to France/ & where he was at Parys with the frenche kyng/ the bysshop of Wynchester deceased/ who was as than chaūcellour of England. Than they was a mutacion about ꝑ kyng of England called sir Wyllyam Wycan who was so great with the kynge that all thyng was done by him & without him nothyng was done. and so whan the bysshop of Wynchester was deed: Than the kyng of England by the delyce of the said Wycan/ wrote to the duke of Burbone that he wolde for his late mysdede the sute to the holy father pope Vrbane/ that the chaūcellaryne might haue ꝑ bysshoprike of Wynchester: promysyng the duke in his so doyng to entreat hym right entierly for his raūsome & hostage. Whan the duke of Burbone had the kyng of Englandes messagers and his letters was therof right ioyous: & shewed all the matter to the frenche kyng. Than the kyng counselled him to go to the pope for the same mater. And departed & went to Auygnon to the pope who was not as than gone to Rome. And the duke made his request to ꝑ pope & he granted him and gaue him the bysshoprike of Wynchester at his pleasure/ & was commaūded of the kyng of England with be fauorable in his expedycion for his deliuerance: that ꝑ Wycan shulde haue the seyd bysshoprike.

...the duke of Burbone returned into Fraū...
...into Englande / & there treated with the ...
...& this could not for his departyng / or he was ...
...ryue his busines for the pope. The kyng lo...
...ded well this parell that ye duke of Burbone ...
...departed quyte & payed .xx. M. frankes. ...
...sir Wyllyam Wycam was bysshop of Wyn...
...chester & chancellour of Englande. Thus the ...
...were delyuered that were hostages in En...
...lande. ¶ Now let vs retourne to the warres of ...
...Gascoyne the whiche began bycause of the ap...
...peles that ye haue herde before.

How we therle of Piergourt & vycōt of Carmant / and the other barons of Gascoyne discōfyted the seneschall of Tholouse. Cap. CC.xlv.

WE haue herde how the prince of Wales toke in great despyte his sōmo...
...yng that was made to hym to appere at Parys / & was in full entē...
...cyon accordyng as he had sayd to ye ...
...Frenchmen / to apere personally in Fraūce with ...
...grete army the next somer. And sent secretly ...
...in thyder the capitayns & gascons yt were ...
...his subiectes / such as were about the cyties of ...
...Agen / desyryng them not to begyn any thyng for ...
...they be enabled hastely to set that a worke. Of ...
...which thyng / the moost part of the cōpany ...
...were right ioyous: but so it was the prin...
...cipally enformed of a suche malice yt he had taken ...
...ageynst Agen / wherof his men were greatly dis...
...pleased / for it was in that case he might not ryde ...
...for which the frenche kyng was well enfor...
...med / & had perfyte knowlege of all his dedes / ...
...what the phisicions & surgions of Fraūce ...
...in his malady to be a dyspleasyr & vnsecurable. In ...
...this tyme Capdouell of Capdouall & the citezēs ...
...of Cahors were assieged by sir Wyllyam the monke & ...
...his power on ye castell of Wages / as ye haue ...
...herde before. The erle of Comyngers / therle of ...
...Perygourt / the vycount of Carman / sir Bertram ...
...de Taulle / the lorde de la Barde / & the lorde of ...
...Pumyers / who were in they r wyues countreys / ...
...as yonge lusty & the valyeyst of the land / ...
...for the name of the kyng for their cause / ...
...were on this marriage / wherfore they thō...
...ght to countervayle it / & to oppyn the warre / & ...
...to make great despyte to nat to be suffred. Than ...
...they vnderstode that sir Thomas Wake was re...
...tourned to Bayon to fortefy his frendes & to ...
...haue in Bayonne with .x. M. speares. And ...
...whan these sayd lordes knewe therof they were ...
...right ioyous / & layd in a busshment .CCC. ...
...speares / to encounter sir Thomas Wake and his ...
...cōpany. Thus the sayd seneschall rode with his ...
...M. speares & .CC. archers: and sodenly on the ...
...brake out this great embusshment of gascoyns / ...
...wherof thenglyshmen were sore abasshed / for ...
...they thought lytell of this busshment. Howbeit ...
...they defended themselfe as well as they might / but ...
...the frenchmen fersely assayled them. And so at the ...
...first metyng there were many cast to the erthe / ...
...but finally thenglyshmen coude endure no leger ...
...but were discōfyted & fledde / and than were ma...
...ny taken & slayne / and sir Thomas fledde or els ...
...he had ben taken. And so saued hym selfe by the ...
...ayde of his horse / and entred in to the castell of ...
...Mōtauban: and the gascons & other returned ...
...into their countreys & ledde with them their pry...
...soners & cōquestes. Tidyngs anone was brought ...
...to the prince / who was at yt tyme in Angolesme ...
...for yt his seneschall of Rouergne was discōfy...
...ted by therle of Pyergorst / & suche other as had ...
...ayded hym to yt court of Parys / of yt which he ...
...was right sore displeased / & sayd that it shulde ...
...be derely reuēged on them & on their landes / that ...
...had done him this outrage. Than incontynent ...
...the prince wrote to sir Johā Chādos who was ...
...in Cōstantyne at S. Sauyours le vycont / cōmāu...
...dyng hym incōtynent after the sight of his let...
...tres to come to hym wout any delay. And sir Jo...
...han Chādos who wolde nat disobey the prince ...
...hasted as moch as he might to come to him / & so ...
...came to Angolesme to the prince / who receyued ...
...him with grete ioye. Than the prince sent hym ...
...with certayne men of armes & archers to yt gar...
...yson of Mōtauban / to make warr ageynst the ...
...gascons & frenchmen / who dayly encreased and ...
...ouer ran the princes lande. Than sir Thomas ...
...Wake all one as he myght went to Rodes & re...
...freshed and fortifyed ye cytie. And al...
...so the towne and castell of Myllan / in the mar...
...chesse of Mountpellyer / and in euery place he ...
...set archers and men of warr. Sir Johā Chā...
...dos beyng at Mōtauban to kepe the marches & ...
...frōtiers ther ageynst the frenchmen wt such other ...
...barons & knyghts as yt prince had sent thyder wt ...
...hym: as the lorde captall of Beuch the two bre...
...thrne of Pomyers / sir Johā and sir Hely / the ...
...Bally che of Lestrade / the lorde of Partney / ...
...the lorde of Pons / sir Loys of Harcourt / yt lord ...
...of Pryuasac / the lorde of Tanyboton / sir Rich. ...
...of Pountchardon. These lordes and knyghters ...
...made often rydes on therle of Armynaks cō...
...pany / and on the lorde Walters men who kept

the frontir they agaynst them with the ayde of therle of Pyergourt / therle Comynges / the vycount of Carmane / the vycont of Thayde / the lorde de la Barde and dyuers other / all of alyance & one assumpte. Thus sometyme the one gate wanne and sometyme the other / as aduenture falleth in feates of armes. All this season the duke of Anjou lay still and styrred not for any thynge that he herde / for his brother the frenche kynge comaunded hym in no wyse to make any warr agaynst the prince / tyll he were commaunded otherwyse by hym.

How in this season the frech kyng drewe to hym certayne capitayns of the cõpanyons and howe he sent his defyance to the kynge of Englande. Cap. CC.xxvi.

The frenche kyng all this season secretly and subtelly had get to hym dyuers capitayns of the compayons and other / and he sent them into the marches of Berry & Auergne. The kyng cõsented that they shulde lyue theyr vpon that coũtre / cõmaundyng them to make no warr tyll they were otherwyse cõmaunded for the frenche kynge wolde not be knowen of the warr / for therby he thought he shulde lese & enterprise that he trusted to haue in therldome of Poictou. For if the kyng of Englande had perfectly knowen / that the french kyng wolde haue made hym warr / he wolde right well haue withstande the domage that he had after in Poictou for he wolde so well a prouyded for & good towne of Abuyle with englysshmen: and so well haue furnysshed all other garysons in & said coũtre that he wolde haue ben styll ouerrayne ouer them. And the seneshall of the same countre was an englysshman called sir Nycolas Louayne / who was in good fauour with the kyng of Englande / as he was worthy. For he was so true: that to be drawen with wylde horses he wolde neuer cõsent to any shame / cowardnesse or vyllany. In the same season was sent into Englande therle of Salebyrre and sir Wyllyam of Dorman fro the frenche kyng / to speke with & kyng of England & his counsayle / shewyng to them howe on their partie & peace duely was but yuell kept / as well by reason of the warr that the cõpanyons had made all this xxx yere cõtynually in the realm of Fraunce / as by dyuers other accydentes / wherof the frenche kyng was sory: and nat well cleere therwith. The [illegible] of Englande caused their ambassadours [illegible] ry tyll in England the space of two [illegible] and in the same space they beclared [illegible] tyches often tymes to the kyng / wherof [illegible] was sore displeased / howbeit they [illegible] by / for they were chargyd by the frenche kyng his counsayle to shewe it. And when the kyng had certeyne and certayne knowlege they wolde become frenche [illegible] that the warres were open in Gascoyne [illegible] all his people were redy apparelled [illegible] wyll to make warr agaynst the prince [illegible] tre in to the prince playne. He where he [illegible] as than to haue no replycacion / for in tyme [illegible] to be sayd of hym that he shulde send his [illegible] into the kyng of Englandes prouince [illegible] to take townes / cytes / castels / & fortresses [illegible] out defyance: wherfore he was counsayled [illegible] to defy the kyng of England. And so he [illegible] his letters closed and a baston barred [illegible] And when he came to Douer / they [illegible] erle of Salebyrre & sir Wyllyam of Dorman [illegible] turnyng into Fraũce and had aduertysed [illegible] message / to whome this barker berlard [illegible] his message / & so he was cõmaunded to [illegible] when they herde it / they departed out of [illegible] be as tast as they might & passed the se [illegible] right royall when they were ayryed at [illegible] In the same season the prince had sent [illegible] to pope Vrbane / sir Guychard Dolgrin [illegible] uers matres touchyng Aquayne. And [illegible] the pope right fauorable in all his [illegible] turned agayne: and by the way he [illegible] the galeyons & frenchmen made warr [illegible] the prince / & he we they ouertam the [illegible] wherof he was sore abashed & anone [illegible] might returne without dãger. Then [illegible] to the styll erle of Armynak whom he [illegible] Pyemont in the towne of Pyerrell for [illegible] warr agaynst the marques of Saluces. [illegible] erle of Armynak receyued him ioyously [illegible] company & kept him two dayes & [illegible] great gyftes & specially to sir Guychard [illegible] glesse / there greatly honoured him [illegible] his noble chyualry. And so whil he was [illegible] & approched nere to the bordes of Fraũce [illegible] Bolone he herde sure tydyngs / wolde [illegible] his purpose. Also that he law well in [illegible] he was in / he coulde nat returne into Gascoyne [illegible] was to well knowen. Therfore he gaue [illegible] uernãce of his cõpany to a knight called [illegible] Neyl / who had wedded his doughter / [illegible] good frenchman: borne in & marches of [illegible]

he hym take on hym the charge to conduct hym
his father in lawes company/ and he went into
the lande of the lorde of Beaujeu/ & they he put
in the cyte of Bome. And there he acquyted
hym fully/ so with the lorde of Beaujeu/ that he
brought hym and all his company to Ryom in
Auuergne to the duke of Berry/ and they he of-
fred to be good frende as it was sayd/ so that he
myght be brought peasably to his owne house
in Brytayne. And his father in lawe & Sayn
Dauyn delyuered hym fayre lyke a goode
knyght/ well horsed and arrayed: and so passed
by Fraunce the marches of Burgoyne and of
Lorayne. And by the semoche with great payne
that he entred into the principalyte/ and came to
Angolesme to the place where he was right wel-
come: and another knyght that went with hym
in Spayne/ called sir Wyllyam of Coms/ for feare.
As he came homwarde he came to the abbey of
Clugny in Burgoyne/ and they taryed more than
two yeres after/ and durst neuer go out of the
towne. And yet at last he payed hymselfe ranch.
Thus is he returned to the baron & brought
to the kyng/ defyance to & kyng of England.

How the defyance was delyuered to the kyng of Englande/ and how the erle of Sayut Poule and the lorde of Chastellon/ conquered therldome of Poictou. Cap. CC. xlvii.

This fayre yong yarlet ryde so
moche that he came to Lon-
don/ and vnderstode how &
kyng and his counsayle was
at Westh/ holdynge there a
great counsayle for the pay-
ces betwene hym & the barons and knyghtes of Gascoyne/ how
they shulde be mayntayned: and what men shulde
come out of England to ayde hym. And then
they came to them other newe tydynges/ & whi
made the to haue other busynesse than they
had before. For this frenche yarlet ryde so moche
that he entred into the chambre where the kyng
and his counsayle was/ and sayd how he was
sente hyder by the frenche kyng/ & had brought
letters to the kyng of Englande. And so kneled
downe to the kyng/ and offred hym the letters.
And the kynge who greatly desyred to knowe
what they ment: caused them to be receyued o-
penly and red. ¶ Than the kyng and all his
counsayle had great marueyll therof/ whan they
vnderstode the defyance/ and behelde well the
seale and signe: and same clerely howe it was
of auctorite. Than they caused the yarlet to be
paste/ sayeng to hym how he hadde right well
done his message. Wherfore he might departe
whan he wolde he shulde haue no let/ and so he
returned allone as he might. The same season
they were fyll in England hostagers/ the erle
Dolphyn of Auuergne/ therle of Poyteers/ the
lorde of Pallueel and dyuers other who were
in great heuynes of hert whan they herde those
tydynges/ for they knewe nat what & kyng wol
de do with them. The kyng and his counsayle
had great desyre that a yarlet shulde thus bryn
ge his defyance/ and sayd howe it was nothyng
agreeable that the warre betwene two such great
princes/ as the kyng of Englande and the fren
che kyng/ shulde be publysshed by a yarlet. they
thought it had ben more meetely & it shulde ha-
ue ben done by a prelate/ or by some valyant man
baron or knyght: howbeit they sawe there was
no remedy. Than they counsayled the kyng that
incontynent he shulde sende a great army in to
Poyctou to kepe the frontiers there/ and specially
to & towne of Rhuyle/ & whiche was in great
daunger of lesyng. The kyng was content so to
do/ and so they was apoynted to go thyder/ the
lorde Perry/ the lorde Neuyll/ the lorde of Car
bellon/ and sir Wyllyam of Wynsore with. CCC
men/ and. M. archers. And in the meanseason
whyle these lordes made them redy/ and were
ete to Wouer to passe the see/ they came other ti
dynges out of Poictou/ & which were nothyng
ioyfull. For allone as therle Guy of S. Poule/
and sir Guy of Chastellon/ who were as than
maysters of the crosbowes of France/ thought
by all likelyhod/ & the kyng of Englande was
defyed. Than they dyde to ward Poictou/ and
had sent secretly their commaundement to & knigh-
tes & squyers of Artoys/ Heynalt/ Cambresis/
Vermādois/ Tyen and Picardy & they shulde
incontynent come to the/ and so they dyde/ to the
nombre of sixscore speares: & came to Rhuyle.
And they set vpon the gates/ for it was so deter
myned before/ and so the men of warre entred
without doyng of any hurt/ to any of the of the
towne. The sir Hewe of Chastelon/ who was
chefe lever of these men of warre/ went streyght
wher as he thought to fynde & seneschall of Po
ictou & Nicolas Louayne/ & dyd semoche & he
founde hym/ & toke him prysoner. Also they toke
a riche clerke & valyant man tresourer of Poi-
tou. So & day the frenchmen toke many a riche
prysoner/ & the englysshmen lost all that they had

in the towne of Abuyle. And ꝑ same day the frenchemen ran to saynt Valery / and entred therin and toke it and Crotay: and also the towne of Dcrne on the see syde. And anone after came ꝑ erle of saynt Poule to the bridge of saynt Remey / on the ryuer of Somme / wherunto they were certayne englysshmen withdrawen. The erle assayled them / and there was a great scrymysshe / and many noble dedes of armes done and atchcued. And there made knight they Galeran his eldest sonne / who dyde that day right nobly / but thenglysshmen were they so sore assayled / that finally they were discōfyted / slayne and takcne: and the bridge and fortereile also. And briefely to speke / all the countre and cōtrie of Poictou was clene delyuered fro thenglysshmen / so that none abode they to do any hurte to the countre. The tidynges came to the kyng of Englande to London / howe they of Poictou had forsaken hym / and were become frenche: Wherwith he was ryght sore displeased / ꝑ had many a harde ymaginacyon agayost the hostagers of France / that were styll with him at Lōdon. Howe beit he thought it shulde be a great cruelte / if he shulde bewreke his displeasure on them. yet he sent the burgesses of cyties & good townes of Fraunce / whome he had in hostage: into dyuers townes and fortresses in Englande / and kept thē more strayter and harder than they were kepte before. And therle dolphyne of Auuergne / was raunsomed at .xxx. thousande frankes / and therle Pozsean at .x. thousand frankes / and the lorde of Roy was kept styll in prison in great daunger. for he was nat well beloued with the kyng of Englande / nor with none of his courte. Wherfore it behoued hym to endure moche sorowe & trouble / vntyll suche season as he was delyuered by great fortune & aduenture: as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

Howe the kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of armes in to the frontiers of Scotlande / and howe the duke of Berry & the duke of Anioū made their somōs / to go agaynst the prince of Wales. Cap. CC. xlviii.

When the kyng of Englande sawe that he was thus defyed by the frenche kyng / and the cōtie of Poictou lost / the which had cost hym so moche the repayring of townes / castels / and houses / for he had there theron / a hundred thousande frankes ouer about the reparacyons therof: & sawe well he was lykely to haue warre on all partes. So it was shewed hym / ꝑ the scottes were ayly alyed with the frēche kyng / and were redy to make hym warre. Wherof he was displeased / for he doubted more the warre of scottes than of the frēchmen / for he knewe nat the scottes loued hym nat / bycause of the wronges that he had done to thē in tyme paſt. Then the kynge sente men of warre to the frontiers of Scotlande: as to Berwyke / Rokesburgh / Newcastell / and into other places about the ryuers. Also he sent a great nauy to the see of Hampton / Gernesey / and the yle of Wyght / for it was shewed hym howe the frenche kyng had apparelled a great nauy to go to the see of Normandy and lande in Englande: so ꝑ he was in doubte on whiche part to take hede. Thus thenglysshmen were than sore abashed / bycause of the sodayne warre.

And alsoone as the duke of Anioū and the duke of Berry knewe that the alyance was made & the warre open / they thought nat than to kepe but made their speciall mōnyng the one into Auuergne / and the other into Thoulous to assemble and to make warre into Gascoyne. The duke of Berry had sent a commaundement all the barōnes of Auuergne of the byll hoppe / be of Lyon / and of the byshopryche of Malcon. Also he had the lorde of Dombreu / the lorde of Myllers / the lorde of Tannay / sir Godfrey of Boloyne / sir Johan of Armanache / sir Johan of Myremont / the lorde of Montagut / the lorde of Taleyson / sir Hugh de Chappyn / the lorde of Rochefort / and dyuers other. And moreyment all these came into Auuergne and into the marchelle of Berry: and began to make sore warre on the good countrey of Poictou / but they founde it well garnysshed with men of warre / bothe knyghtes and squyers / that they had they no great aduauntage. In the marchelle of Tholouse in the fortresses and fortereiles / there was sir Lyonel of saynt Julyan / sir Wyllyam of Bordes / Clarmet Norton. These that were ouer all the great capytaynes of men of warre / and they made fearfull warres of armes agaynst thenglysshmen: as ye shall here after.

howe the kynge of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke to the prince his sone / and howe they passed by Bretayne. Capitulo. CC. xlij.

The duke of Lancastre had by his enheritaunce in Champayne a castell betwene Troy and Chalons called Beaufort / wherof an englysshe squyer (called Burtenaunt Womers) was capitayne. And whan this squyer sawe that the warr was sprongen betwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Englande: than he toured hym self and became frenche / & warr from thens forth sayth his allegiance to the frenche kyng who greatly rewarded hym / and left hym styll capitayne of the same castell / accompanyed with a nother squyer of Champayne called Ywain. So they .ii. were great companyons to gether and dyd many feates to gether agaynst the englysshe men. And also the chanon of Roberfart / who was always ben before a good frenche man / & in the entrewyng of this warr he became englysshe and dyd sayth and homage to the kyng of Englande / who was ryght gladde of his seruice. Thus the knyghtes and squyers turned theyr cotes on both partes. And the duke of Anion sore prosecuted the companyons of Galeopyn as Perducas Dalbreth / the brethi Pechin / the lorde of Verruil / Ayuon Doxingue / Peter Hanay / Raff Vary / and Hanekin of Pans / whan they became all frenche / wherof the englysshe men were sore displeased / for they fraught dayly losse. And Alyon of Bageraine / the Bourg de Lespare / the Bourg Camus / & Robert Bertrand / Robert Chin / Johñ Temelle / Gaillard de Lamet / and Aymery of Rochechoart abode styll good englysshe. And these companyons routyers and galeopyns / and other of theyr accorde and alyaunce / abode in the bysshoprike of Limoges and in base Normandy / and had taken many townes called Vire / and destroyed all the countrey about. Thus the companyons turned some to the one parte and some to the other / so that they were all ryght englysshe or frenche. Than the kynge of Englande was counsayled to sende home the erle of Cambridge / and the erle of Penbroke unto the duchie of Aquytayne to the prince / with a certayne nombre of men of armes to make warre upon them that shulde go with them in that voyage / as the lorde of Tarbeston / & Brian Stapleton / sir Thomas Balestre / & Johñ Trumes / and dyuers other. They entred alsoone as they myght into the see / and were in all .viii. C. men of armes / & .viii. C. archers. And so they sayled towarde Britayne and had wynde at wyll and arryued in the hauen of saynt Malo in the Isle. And whan the duke of Bretayne (& Johñ Mountfort) knewe that they were arryued in his countrey / he was right ioyous and sent incontinent knyghtes to receyue them / as & Johñ of Laigingay / and & Johñ Augustin. Of the comynge of them / the erle of Cambridge & the erle of Penbroke were right ioyous: For they knewe nat whether the lordes / knyghtes / & good townes of Bretayne wold suffre them to passe through the countrey or nat. Than these sayd lordes of England: desyred the duke that they myght passe. And the duke / who was fauorable to englysshemen and was loth to displease them / accorded to theyr requeste / that they shulde passe through the countrey / payeng for that they shulde take without riot or grudge. Than the erle of Cambridge / & the erle of Penbroke / and theyr company drewe to the companyons / that were at the castell of Gontier / and at the towne of Vire / and so tooke them forth with them / and passed the ryuer of Loire at the Bridge of Nãtes / without doyng of any hurt to the countrey. In the same season sir Hugh Caurell with a great nombre of companyons in the marches of Arragon / was newly come out of Spayne / & as soone as he knewe that the frenchemen made warre to the prince / he with his company passed through Foix and Arragon and entred into Bigore / and so came to the prince to the erle of Angolesme to whom the prince made great chere / and was gladde of hym and kept hym styll there tyll the companyons were come out of Normandy / who hadde solde theyr fortresses to come to hym. And as soone as they were come to Angolesme & prince ordeyned & Hugh Caurell to be theyr capitayn. And so he was than to the nombre of .ii. thousande fightynge men. Than the prince sende them to the landes of the erle of Armynack and of the lorde Dalbreth to burne & erle the countrey. And so there they made great warre / and dyd moche great domage to the countrey.

Howe the erle of Cambridge / and the erle of Penbroke arryued at Angolesme / & howe the prince sent them

to ouerrenne the countye of Pier-gourt. Cap. CC.l.

The erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke/ who were arryued at sayne Malo (as ye haue harde be-fore) and taried there tyll all they? company were past by the agrement of the duke of Bretayne. And whan they were well refresshed there/they had leaue to departe/and so went to Nantes: & there the duke receyued them right honorably / & they taried with hym .iii. dayes/ and refreshed them & their people. The fourth day they passed ouer the great ryuer of Loyre at the bridge of Nantes / and rode so longe by their tornois / þ they came to Angolesme/where they foũd the prince & the princesse. The prince was right ioyous of the comyng of his brother the erle of Cambridge / and of the erle of Pen-broke/and demaunded of them how the kynge his father/and the quene his mother/and his o ther bretherne dyd. And whan they had taryed there a .iii. dayes/than the prince sente them to make a tourney into the countie of Piergourt And so these .ii. lordes and they? company made them redy so to do/and toke leaue of the prince and went forth in goodly array/they bey a .iii. M. fyghtyng men/by the helpe of dyuers knyghtes and squiers of Poictou/Xaintonge/Lymo syn/Quercy/and Rouergue. And so than these lordes entred into the coũtie of Piergourt/and there they dyd many great domage. And whan they had burned and ouerran the most parte of the coũtrey/they went & layd siege to a forteresse called Bourdeill / & there were .ii. squiers bre-therne capitaynes within called Erualdon and Bernardyn of Bartefoll/and beside them in the countie there were diuers good capitaynes the whiche the erle of Piergourt had sende thether to kepe the garisons and forteresses / the whiche were right well prouyded for both with artil-larie/vitailes and other thynges necessarie to mayntayne and kepe their places a long space. And also they that were within were of good wyll so to do. Thus durynge the siege before Bourdeill there were many feates of armes don and many a saute/many a reculyng/and many a skrymysshe nere hande dayly/for the .ii. squi-ers within were right hardy and prouyde / and loued but ylle the englisshe men. and came oft tymes to the barrieres and skrymysshed de with them without: and some day wanne and lo day lost / as the aduentures of warre often ty mes falleth/nowe vp nowe downe. And on other syde in the marches of Xniou and Tou rayne there were a .M. fyghtyng men as w frenchemen as bretons / bourgoynons/ pyc des/normans/and angeuyns/and dyd gre mes great domage in the princis lande/ whome were capitaynes syr Johñ de Bel Wylliam of Bourdes/ & Loys of sayne Ju and Carnet the Breton. And agaynst there were men of warr in the frontiers of Pe cton and Xainton / as dyuers knyghtes of pyncis/and specially syr Symon Burle an Bangouse: how be it they had nat the .iii. of the men that the frenchemen had. for the chemen were a thousand fightyng men a and the englisshemen past nat a two or thre dyed at the most: for the prince had sent a nombre of his mē into .iiii. armies/ as to Xaintaban a .v. hundred with & Johñ Chando other cõpanions in the landes of the erle of Pe mynacke / and the lorde Walbreth: And al great company with & Hugh Caurell: and greatest company of all with his brother the le of Cãbridge to the siege of Bourdeil. Wh fore there were but fewe agaynst the frenche in Poictou. How be it they acquited them right nobly / and dyd they? deuoyr to kepe fronters and garisons there/and neuer refu to fight and to skrymysshe with the frenche thoughe they were nothynge lyke in nombr And so it was/on a day the frenchemen had tayne knowlege that the englysshemen were byde in the feldes/wherof they were right full. and so layde them selfe in a bussheme the englisshemen shulde returne/who were myng fro an enterprise that they had done t twene Mirabel and Lusignen. And so as ken way the frenchemen came out on them were to the nõbre of .v. C. and & Johñ de Ba and & Wyllyam de Bourdes / & Loys of Sa Julian/and Carnet the Breto were capta of that company: there was a sore fight and ny a man reuersed to the erth/for the englis men right hardely fought / and valiantly de ded them selfe as long as they myght end & Symon Burle and & Angouse proued th noble knyghtes. Howe be it finally it a them nothyng/for they were but a handfull as to regard the frenche partye. So they bi discomfited/and per force caused to flee Angouse saued hym selfe as well as he myght entred into & castell of Lusignen. and &

...ere was so sore pursewed/that he was taken ...ner/and all his companye eyther taken or ...but a fewe that shaped. And than the fre... returned into theyr garysons right joy... of theyr aduenture/ and in lyke wyse was ...fro the kynge whan he herd therof. and the ...right sore displeased/ and sorowfull for ...mayngne of ℔ Symon Burle/ whom he lo... entierly/and had good reason and cause so ...for he had euer ben a right noble and a co... knyght/and had alwayes right daly... borne hym selfe/in the fulle poynge of the ... of Englandes parte: so had be al the o... companyons/ that were slayne and taken ...ar slaymylhe/wherof ℔ prince and al they ...is parte were right sorowfull/ The whiche ...no meruayle/ for it is comonly sayde that ...is worthe a.C.and a.C.is nat worthe one/ ...truely sometyme it fortuneth/ that by one ...a hole countrey is saued by his wytte and ...es/ and by a nother a hole countrey lost. ...us the fortune & chaunces of the worlde ofte ...s falleth.

Howe sir Johñ Chãdos toke Tar... and howe the erle of Piergourt ...d dyuers othe knyghtes besieged ...amulle in Quercy. Ca.CC.li.

After thys aduenture that thus fell betwene Mire bel and Lusignt (as ye haue herd before) the englisshemē and theyr companyons rode more wilfuller together. And nowe let vs speke of ℔ Johñ ...des/ and ℔ Guychard Dangle/ and their ...s/ who were at Mōtauban a.bii. leages ...Tholouse/ and made many horrible en... ...es/ and whan they sawe they had layne ...a longe space/ and thought they had nat ...ed well their season/except in kepyng of ...ers. therfore they determined to go and ...ge to Tarriers in Tholousayn/ & so they ...ed all thyng redy and departed fro Mō... and went to Tarriers and besieged it ...e about. And they perceyued well howe ...y could nat gete it by no assaute nor none o... ...ayes as their ease without it were by my ...than they sette theyr mynours a warke/ ...ey atcheued theyr warke so well/ that on the ...day after they tobe and entred into ℔ towne and all they within slayne/ and the towne robbed and spoyled. And in the same iourney they had thought to haue taken a nother towne a.iii leages from Tholouse called Lauall: and had layde a bussheme nt there by in a Wodde. And than a.xl. of them couertly armed vnder the habytes of billaynes of the countrey were goyng to the towne/ but they were discryued by a billayne boye that was a foote in theyr company/ he discouered theyr enterprise/ and so they sayled of their enele/ and returned agayne to Mōtaban. In the same season there was abrode in the feldes the erle of Piergourt/ therle of Comynges/ the erle of Lisle/ the Vicount of Carmayn/ the Vicount of Brunikel/ the Vicount of Lautre/ ℔ Bertram of Tharide/ the lorde de la Barde/ the lorde of Pincornet/ ℔ Perducas Dalbreth/ the Bourge of Lespare/ the Bourge of Bertuell/ Ayemon Borringue/ Jaquet de Bray/ Perrot of Sauoy/ & Arnolde of Pans/ and they were to the nombre of.x. M. and they entred into Quercy/ by the cōmaundement of the duke of Anion/ who was as than in the cite of Tholouse/ and they brought that lande into great tribulacion/ and brent and exyled the cōtrey: and than they came to Riamulle in Quercy/ and besieged the towne/ but the seneschall of Quercy had well prouyded for the towne in all maner of thynges/ and had therin many good englisshe men/ the whiche wold nat yelde vp ℔ towne to dye therfor/ howbeit they of ℔ towne wolde gladly haue gyuen it vp. Than the lordes and knyghtes of France sent for.iiii. great engins to the cite of Tholouse/ and whan they were come they were dressed and reised vp/ and they caste nyght and day stones & great peces of tymbey into ℔ fortresse/ and beside that they set mynours a warke/ who made theyr bolte to wynne the towne brevely. And alwayes the englysshemen within lyke noble and valiant men comforted eche other and set but lytell by theyr myuynge.

Howe the archebysshop of Tholouse conuerted to the frenche kynge by his prayer and request the citie of Caoure and dyuerse other townes/ and howe the duke of Guerles/ and the duke of Julliers defied the frenche kynge. Cap.CC.lii.

In the meane season whyle these frenche knyghters were thus in Quercy in the marches of Lymosyn & Auuergne the duke of Berrey was in Auuergne with a great nombre of menne of warre as syr Johñ of Armynat hys vncle / the lorde Johñ of Vllemur / Roger of Beaufort / the lorde of Beauiew / the lorde of Vllers / the lorde of Sergnac / the lorde of Calecon / & Gryffith of Wõtague / and sir Hugh Wolphin / with a great nombre of other good knyghters & squiers / and so they ouerran the marches of Rouergue / of Quercy / and of Lymosyn / & dyd great domage and enpouerysshed greatly the countrey / for nothynge helde agaynste them / and so by the meanes of the duke of Berrey the archebysshop departed out of Tholouse / who was a right good clerke and went to Caours / whereof his brother was bysshopp̃. and there he preched and publysshed in suche wise the frenche kyngis quarell / that by his meanes the citie of Caours turned frenche / and sware fayth & homage from thence forthe to the frenche kynge. Than the sayd archebysshop rode forth further and preched and declared the Frenche kynges right / title / and quarell / in suche wise that al the countrey became frenche / he caused to turne more than .lx. townes / cities / castelles / and fortresses / by the helpe and ayde of the duke of Berreys company of men of warre / as syr Johñ of Armignake and other / who rode aboute in the cõtrey they caused to turne frenche Sigac / Gaignac / Capedonac / and diuers other good townes and strong castelles. For he preched that the frenche kynge had so great right and iuste cause in his quarell / that the people that harde hym beleued hym. And also naturally ỳ people were in their myndes rather frenche than englisshe ỳ whiche helped moche to the matter. In lyke maner as this archebysshop went aboute prechynge and shewyng the right & quarel of the frenche kyng in the bondes and lymitations of Languedoc / there were in Picardy dyuerse other prelates and clerkes who well and sufficiently dyd their deuours / to shewe and to preche the sayd quarel of the frenche kynge to the comon people of cyties and good townes: and specially sir Wyllis of Dormans preched the sayd quarel fro citie to citie / and fro towne to towne / so wysely and so notably that all that harde hym lent them selfe to his opinion / so that the busynesse of the realme was by hym and by his wordes so coloured that it was marueyle to speke therof. [illegible] syde that the frenche kyng hym selfe was [illegible] ured with deuocion / that he caused to be [illegible] contynuall processions by the clergie / and [illegible] selfe and the quene wolde go bare foote [illegible] tynge and beseechynge god deuoutly to [illegible] and mayntayne ỳ right of the realme of [illegible] the whiche hath ben a season in great [illegible] cion. And also the kynge caused all [illegible] ers by the constreynte of the prelates to [illegible] same. In lyke maner dyd the kynge of [illegible] in his realme. There was a bysshop that [illegible] at London / who made many prechynges [illegible] declaracions / shewyng the people that [illegible] che kynge by great wronge hadde renewed [illegible] warre / and that he dyd was agaynst [illegible] and good reason / and that he proued by [illegible] artycles and poyntes openly shewed. [illegible] trouth it was of necessite / that both kyng [illegible] they were determyned to make warre [illegible] to their people the ordre and cause of their [illegible] relles / so that they myght with the better [illegible] helpe and ayde they? lordes / of the whiche [illegible] were all awakened both in the one realme [illegible] other. The kynge of Englande sent into [illegible] hant and Haynault to knowe if he myght [illegible] any ayde there / and desired duke Iulbert [illegible] had in rule and gouernance the countre of [illegible] nault at that tyme / that he wolde open his [illegible] trey to suffre hym to go and come / and to [illegible] there if nede were / and that waye to passe [illegible] the realme of France with his army. The [illegible] Iulbert at the requeste of the kynge of Eng[illegible] his vncle / and at the desyre of ỳ quene [illegible] lyghtly condyscended to they? desyres [illegible] ayde and good moyen of Edwarde Duke [illegible] Guerles / who was of the kynge of Engla[illegible] parte. For he wedded the dukes doughter [illegible] by the duke of Iulpers his cousyn germa[illegible] These two at that tyme were in layth and [illegible] mage bõde to the kyng of Englãde by [illegible] they were desyred that they shulde retayne [illegible] che of them the nombre of a thousande [illegible] at his coste and charge / wherfore these [illegible] des aduysed well that it shulde be good [illegible] kynge of Englande / to gratte alied in[illegible] duke Iulbert: Who was sore tempted [illegible] them / and by great gyftes that the kynge [illegible] glande promysed hym by suche knyghtes [illegible] hadde sente vnto hym. But whan the [illegible] Comynges (who was about the frithe [illegible] herde therof / he returned into Heynault [illegible] by the counsayle of the lorde Johñ Wa[illegible] neschall of Heynaulte / by whom all the [illegible]

after in this hystorye.

Howe the duke of Bourgoyn was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders. Cap. CC.liii.

We haue harde before howe ꝑ space of .v. yere to gether ꝑ kyng of Engl. made moche purchase to haue the doughter of therle of Flãders to haue ben maried to his son Edmond erle of Cambridge. The deuises and ordenances were to longe to reherse. Wherfore I wyll passe it ouer bryefly. The kynge of England could by no maner great pope Urban to consent to gyue them a dispensation to mary/ and the erle of Flaunders was sued vnto fro other partes and specially by the frenche kyng/ for his brother the duke of Bourgoyn. Whã he sawe that the maryage wolde nat take in England/ and howe it was tyme for his doughter to be maryed/ and that he had no mo children/ and thought that the ꝓce duke of Bourgoyn was a nete mariage for her: Than he sent certayne messangers into England/ to treate with the kyng for acquitaunce/ and the messangers dyd so well their deuour/ that the kynge of England (who thought none euyl) quited the erle of Flaunders of all his couenauntes/ as touchynge ꝑ mariage of his doughter. and so these messangers returned to Bruges/ and shewed the erle their lorde howe they had spedde/ wher of he was ryght ioyfull. And it nat longe after but that the mariage of the duke of Bourgoyn & their erles doughter was dryue through and agreed. And it was shewed me that for this mariage the erle of Flaunders had more than fyfty thousande frankes/ and the towne of Douay and Lille delyuered in gage for money/ ꝑ the frenche kynge gaue with thys maryage to the erle of Flaunders/ Who toke possessyon of them/ and therin dyd putte his people. And so these two townes were attributed to Flaũders by reason of gage/ as it was shewed me/ I can say no further. And anone after this composition they proceded to the mariage/ the whiche was done and confirmed in the towne of Gaũt and there was great feaste and solempnyte the day of ꝑ maryage and after. They were many lordes barones/ and knyghtes/ and specially ꝑ gentyl lorde of Coucy/ who was sent thyther by the frenche kynge euery man was greatly feasted with great iustes and tryumphes. And af-

ter euery man wente whom to his owne. But
whan the kynge of Englãde sawe that the erle
of Flaunders / by cause of this layde mariage
was alyed vnto Fraunce / he wyste nat what to
suppose / whether that the erle of Flaunders
wolde take parte agaynst hym with the duke of
Bourgoyne his sonne in lawe / who by surrefy-
on shulde be his hey̓e after his vncle ayenst.
Also he wyste nat what couenauntes were
made betwene the frenche kynge and the erle of
Flaunders. Wherfore the kynge of Englande
was more harder to the Flemmynges than he
was before / bothe by lande and by see / as they
came in marchandise. Wherof the fruche kynge
was nothynge displeased, for he wolde gladly
that the warre hadde ben openly betwene the en-
glysshemen and flemynges. Howbe it the wyse
men of Flaunders and bourgoys of good tow-
nes had no wyll to ꝑ warre for the comynalte of
Flaunders / lusteyned rather the opinion and
quarell of the kynge of Englande to be better /
than the frenche kynges. The kynge of En-
glande / who sought for frendes in all partyes /
as nede was for hym so to do / seynge the great
warres and rebellions that dayly rose agaynst
hym. than he vnderstode well that kyng Char-
les of Nauarr his cosyn / who was in baile Nor-
mandy / wolde soone agree to his accorde / for he
was behated with the frenche kynge / because of
certayn landes that he kept / and claymed them
as his enheritance / the whiche the frenche kyng
denied: for the whiche they̓r counsayles had ben
often tymes to guether: But they couldē neuer
make agreement but went them / and so the mat-
ter hanged styll / eche of them takyng good hede
of other. And the kynge of Nauarre fortified
greatly his townes and castels in Constantine
and in the countie of Mourtain / and in the good
townes of Normandye / and belde hym self at
Chierburge / and had men of warre in euery ga
rison. And with hym there was ꝑ Eustace Dã-
bricourt / who was gouernour of a towne be-
yonde the passage of layne Clement / in the cloie
of Constantyne / the whyche perteyned to the
kynge of Nauarre / for it was parcell of his he-
ritage / called the towne of Carentyn. And this
syr Eustace was chief of the kynges counsaile
and the kynge of Englande sent vnto hym / (for
he was also his man and knyght) to the entent
that he shulde knowe the kynge of Nauarres
mynde. And this knyght dyd so woche that the
kynge of Nauarre with a puyp company en-
tred into a shyppe called Lyn / and came to the
kynge of England. who made hym great chere
and feast and so they were longe to gether
lyually concluded / that as soone as the
of Nauarre were returned to Cher
shulde ryse and helpe the frenche kynge
to put in all his castelles and fortresses
men. And whan all this was confyrmed
kynge of Nauarre departed / and
gayne into Normandy to the towne of C
bourge / and was brought thyther by
kynghtes of Englande / who had ben
came at they̓r retournynge home / d
for they mette no mans and pyrates /
erlely all ayded them / and were more f
than the englysshemen. And the no
quered them and sente them all they
take one twenty / of the whyche
kynge of Englande was right
howbe it the counsayle remedy
after ꝑ the kynge of Nauarre was
Cherbourge / ꝑ Eustace Dambricourt
was sente for by the prince / who came of
of Nauarre to go and speke the prince
the kynge gaue hym leaue / for agayn
wyll. Howbe it ꝑ Eustace shewed
ny reasonable causes / that at laste he
and take the see / and arryued with all
pany at layne Pole / and rode to
paste there the treaty of Layne by the
of the duke of Berrayne / who as then
nat on no partye. And so syr Eustace
led so longe / that he came to Poicters
came to the towne of Angoulesme to the
who receyued hym with great ioy / and
sente hym to syr Iohn Chandos / and
tal of Beuf / who were at Montauban
there they̓r frendes against the
And thyther syr Eustace was ryght
to all the company.

Howe the constable of Fran
the constable of Heynaulte ryd
army of men of warre to assaile
and howe the fortresse of
was taken and the englysshem
slayne. Cap. CC

As the same seaso
kynges of Spayne
assembled together
aduaunce Bertrande
ers Fyennes Con
Fraunce / and the
tyn constable of

...ynyons of that companye by the com...
...ement of the Frenche kynge / and they ...
...ded to gyther in the west of layne. O...
...and they were a thousand speares of kny...
...and squyers. And so they went and ma...
...to the bailly of Arde / the whyche was ...
...enclosed with englysshe men / and so the ...
...men sayde they wolde laye siege there. ...
...And the englysshe men were no thyng abas...
...but made them redy to defende theyr for...
...ce if nede were. And on a daye / all the fren...
...men and brygandes assembled together to ...
...se in good arraye and fayre manner. It was ...
...goodly syght to beholde the baners and ban...
...ners wauynge with the wynde / and so they ...
...went forth in the west / and greatly to theyr ...
...profyte for there were diuerse of them sore hurt ...
...wounded / and conquered nothynge. And ...
...as yet shewed me / on the fyft daye they be...
...came to Arde without beynge of any great ...
...note / and so retayned euery man home to his ...
...owne londe. Thus endeth by that iourney.

...Nowe lette vs speke of farther countreys / ...
...and the warres / that was before Reanuille in ...
...Saxony / layde by the frenche men / who were ...
...a thousande fyghtynge men / with the com...
...panyons that were in theyr brigandynes / and ...
...within two dayes iourney of them lay the duke ...
...of Berrys company / and syr Johan of Arm...
...nac syr Johan Vilayne / the lorde of Beau...
...iew / and other of Auuergne and Bourgoyne / ...
...for they were well a.viii. thousand whiche were ...
...yet come to the siege. If nede were to ayde the ...
...frenche men. And syr Johan Chandos / the ...
...Capitall of Buche / syr Guyllyam Bamgle / and ...
...other englysshemen that kepte the frontyer about ...
...Poyctiers / herde well how the frenche men ...
...were layde siege before Reanuille / and what ...
...nombre they were of. So that they sawe well ...
...they were not able to fyght with them nor ryse ...
...their siege. For the erle of Cambridge and the ...
...erle of Penbroke / who laye at siege before ...
...Bourdeux / wolde in no wyse brake vppe theyr ...
...siege. And so the frenchemen before Reanuille ...
...made myghty warke / and also they habode ...
...many / that dyd caste dayly and nyght. The ...
...whiche caused a great payne of the walle to ...
...fall / whereby the towne was taken / and all ...
...the englysshe men within slayne without mer...
...cy / of whiche was great pitye: For there in ...
...was a good squyre. They of the nacion ...
...of the towne were taken to mercy / on the con...
...dycion to theyre faith they shulde be good ...
...and true frenche men. Than they made there ...
...newe capitaynes and officers to kepe the towne ...
...if nede were. Than these men of warre depar...
...ted and went abrode into the countrey of Quer...
...cy and Rourergue / to refresshe them / and to lye ...
...more at theyr ease. And the companyons went ...
...to the citie of Cahours / and there about / and ca...
...pitaynes of them were Symon of Ortingo / Pe...
...tite of Sauoye / the lyttell Mechin / Jaques ...
...Bray / Arnolde of Pans. And they ouerranne ...
...and destroyed all the countrey. And the erle of ...
...Pierregourt / the erle of Lisle / the erle of Co...
...mynges / the Vicount of Carmayn / and the o...
...ther lordes returned into theyr owne countreys / ...
...For syr Hugh Caurell / syr Robert Brequet / ...
...Johan Trelnelle / Lamit Mandon of Bergerat / ...
...the Bourge Camus / the Bourge of Breuell / ...
...the Bourge of Lespare / and the nombre of com...
...panyons made great warre / and burned and ...
...destroyed the landes of the erle of Armynache / ...
...and of the lorde Albreth. ¶ In the same sea...
...son there was a seneschall in Rouergue a right ...
...valyaunt man and a good englysshe knyght / ...
...called syr Thomas Wetenalle / Who kepte the ...
...towne and Castelle of Millan a dayes iourney ...
...fro Mompellyer / howbe it the countrey all a...
...boute hym was turned frenche / yet he kept his ...
...fortresse a yere and a halfe after. And also an o...
...ther fortresse in Bretayne called Wanciere / In ...
...the whyche space he made many noble Iuues / ...
...vnto the tyme that syr Bertram of Clesquy put ...
...hym oute / as ye shall here after in this history / ...
...And all wayes styll the siege endured before ...
...Bourdeux.

Howe the seneschal of Poictou bur...ned and exyled the lande of the lorde of Chauuigny / and toke with assaute the towne of Berruse the which was newely before turned frenche. Capitulo. CC.lv.

IN the marches of poi...tou was syr Johan of Burel / syr Wyllyam of Bourdes / ...the Loys of layne Julyan / Car...net Breto / and mo than. vii. ...hundred fightyng men / they ...imagined and studied nyght ...and day howe they myght gete by assaute / skay...ynge / or other wyse townes and fortresses in ...Poictou. And on a day they gatte by strength and

by ſaynge the caſtell called the Roche of Poſſay at the mete of Poictou on ye ryuer of Creuſe a two leages fro Haye in Touteyn / and nere to Chaſtellerault on the ſame ryuer / all the coũtrey of Poictou was in great feare for the frenchemen layde there a great garſon and repayred the caſtell / and fortyfyed and furnyſſhed it with artillarie & victayles. And whan theſe tydynges came to the prince he was ſore diſpleaſed but he coude nat amende it. Than he ſent to ſyr Guyllharde Dangle & Loys of Harcourte / the lorde of Partney / the lorde of Pynane / and for diuerſe other beynge at Montaban with ſyr Johñ Chandos that they ſholde come to hym for he was in purpoſe to ſende them into other places. And accordynge to the princes commaũdement they departed fro Montaban / and came to Ingolſme to the prince / and incontinent he ſent them into Poictou to kepe the coũtrey / and to make frontier there agayuſt the frenchemen / and about the ſame tyme a great baron of Poictou the lorde of Chaumigny vycount of Broſſe forſoke the engliſhe parte / and became frenche / & the towne alſo and fortyfyed the towne with bytayles and men of warre / and went hymſelfe in to Fraunce to the kynge. Of this aduenture the prince and all the barones of Poictou were ſore diſpleaſed / and the vycount of Rochechouart was had in ſuſpecte: for it was coũpted the prince howe he wolde turne frenche. Wherfore the prince ſent for hym and ſhewed hym his entent / and the vycount excuſed hym ſelfe as well as he myght: howe be it he was commytted to priſon / and ſo abode a longe ſpace in that daũnger. The ſame ſeaſon the great ſeneſchall of Poictou (vnder the prince) was ſyr Iames Audeley a right noble and a valiant knyght / and he aſſembled to gether a great nũbre of barones & knyghtes of Poictou / and with hym was ſyr Guyllharde Dangle & Loys of Harcourt the lorde of Pons / the lorde of Partney / the lorde of Pynane & Geffry Wargenton & Wautier of Lniers the lorde of Tannayhouton & William of Montaubere and diuers other knyghtes and ſquiers of Poictou / they were a. vii. C. ſpeares. And alſo there was with hym ſyr Bandyn ſeneſchall of Xaintonge. Theſe lordes made theyr aſſemble at Poictiers / and ſo departed in good arraye / and rode tyll they came into Berry / than they began to burne and robbe the coũtrey / and dyd many great domages / and than they went to Touraye: but where ſoeuer they went the coũtrey was ſore endamaged & brought into great tribulacion: they were ſo ſtrong that they kepte ſtyll the fylde. And at laſt they [illegible] the lorde of Chaumigny [illegible] was as than newly turned to the [illegible] and ſo they burned and deſtroyed all [illegible] before them / except the fortreſſes. And [illegible] they came before the towne of Dyuals and [illegible] there all nyght / the whiche contayned a [illegible] but that nyght they wonne but lytell. Than [illegible] aſſaute / and lodged them / and [illegible] they wolde nat departe. for they thought [illegible] the towne was gotten. Than they [illegible] the ſpynge of the day / and ſtormed them [illegible] peril to the aſſaute / and ſo approched [illegible] many ladyes in good araye beſyde [illegible] ner / the whiche was on a ſaturday. The [illegible] ners aſſaute for they wolde the rather [illegible] them ſelfe as well as they myght / for they [illegible] it ſtode them in ſtrength of theyr lyues. [illegible] was done that day many a noble feat of [illegible] the engliſhe archers ſhewed ſo hotly to [illegible] that many bolde lake out at any loope [illegible] the towne / and ſo finally by force they [illegible] was wone and the gates caſt downe / and [illegible] man entred that wolde / and all that [illegible] were within / were taken and [illegible] harnoys to ranſome / in deſpyte of the barone [illegible] who was ſo full of herte / and ſo [illegible] burned / and all the inhabitaũtes within [illegible] all that euer they had and many ſtarre [illegible] ard. Than the engliſhemen returned to [illegible] ners to refreſſhe themſelfe there.

How ſyr Robert Canol was made maiſter gouernour of the princes pauyt / and how ſyr Perducas [illegible] byrth turned engliſhe. Cap. CC[illegible]

SYr Robert Canoll / who was [illegible] chon of Bretayne / and had [illegible] a fayer herytage / and alſo [illegible] had ben good engliſhe and [illegible] and ſerued the kynge of Engl[illegible] and hys ſone and had ben with them at [illegible] ſeruyce. And whan he vnderſtode that [illegible] chemen made the Prince ſo great warre [illegible] wolde byſcheyne fyue of hys enbaſſy[illegible] Angeuyne / & the coũtreyes about / [illegible] habde ben before / was ſore diſpleaſed [illegible] with hys myndes and purpoſed to [illegible] to guerdon hathe people as he myght [illegible] and trust the prince at hys owne [illegible] So he ꝓuyded ſo he dyd / he gate [illegible] of hys frendes and other the moſte [illegible]

hym in the feldes at a certayne place lymytted/ and so he came to hym / and sir Robert made hym great chere / and so ytrell and ytrell fell to gether in talkynge / than sir Robert Canol shewed hym / how it was greatly to his blame to turne hym self frenche / and to forsake to serue the prince / who so well hath honored and loued hym in tymes paste. Wherto shuld I make lõge processe / sir Robert Canols preched so moche to ſ Perducas Dalbreth that he turned agayn and became englisshe he and all his company/ and with hym there turned of the compaynons gallayardes mo than .v.C. Wherof the duke of Anion was sore displeased / and thought than the lasse sureer in the sayd sir Perducas. These tydynges came to the citie of Caours to the cõpanions there as Aymon Ortigo the lytel Mechin Jaques Bray Perot of Sauoy Arnolde of Pans who were they to kepe the garyson of the whiche tidynges they were sore troubled in their myndes and considered and thought wel that their garison was to great and febie to be kepte agaynste the puyssaunce of the englisshemen. And so departed thence and gaue vp the towne to the bysshop and bourgeſſes of ſ same and they went to a priory there by called Durmel the whiche they had fortified before and determined to kepe it agaynst they; enmemyes.

And as soone as the englysshe men knewe that they were they: they came thither and besieged the place and made many assaute / but they within were so well fortified with artillary and other abilementes of warre / that they toke but litell hurt. And whan ſ Johñ Chandos ſ Thomas Phelton the capitall of Beuch / ſ Johñ Põmers ſ Thomas Percy / ſ Eustace Dambretycourt / & the other knyghtes of the princes / who were at Pontadam vnderstode how ſ Robert Canols had besieged the fortresse of Durmell / that they determined to go thether / for; they thought to employ well their season: and so they departed fro Pontadam mo than .xii. C. speares and lytle .ii. C. behynde to kepe the garison / of whom were capitayns ſ Aymery of Charters / the Bourdiche of Lestrade / ſ Bernarde Dalbreth / and the lorde of Cerende. Tho the above sayd lordes rode spedely to come to the siege of Durmell. and as they rode they founde by the way a strongt frenche towne called Penlac / ſ which was kept alonly by them of ſ towne but ſ knewe nat they. and so to assaute ſ towne they sente to the; counteres / and they brought scalde agayne ſ the towne was very strõge / so that without siege or sawte it wolde nat be wõne

hym / and as many archers / And than he entered a fayre cyte in an haven of Brytayne called Lamake. And whan all his puyssaunce was redy / he departed from Dernall and came to the porte and toke the se with his nauye / and sayled so longe that they arryued at the hauen of Rochell / and the bourgeſſes of Rochell made hym good chere agaynst they; hartes / but be it they durste be none otherwyse. Than was founde sir Johñ Deuereux captayne of Rochell vnder the prince / for the Rochell was with sir Johñ Chandos and sir Thomas Percy. Than sir Robert Canols and his company / and the capitayns kept hym company. And there he taryed .xi. dayes or than ony further tydynges came to Englelande to the prince and princesse were right glade of his comyng / and made hym lyche chere that they myght make hym mayster and chyef / aboue all the knyghtes and squyers of hys / because of his valiaunt and noble chyualry / wherwith amongest all his coumpe to abbey he was thought worthy / and they all and euery one they were well content to so do. And whan he had ben there the space of .viii. dayes and more / he toke leue of the prince and departed fro Rochell accompanyed with the princes knyghtes as sir Richarde of Pembrigge / sir Thomas Colleuile / sir Raoulet Lisle / sir William Tanuel / sir Hugh Hastynges / sir Johñ Cotton / sir Thomas Dabridgecourt / sir Thomas Wolferton / sir Hamon Dantsey / sir William the Ponche / the Lorde of Rosmyth / sir Raoulyn of Fraunuille / and many other knyghtes / so they were .xl. speares and three hundred archers / and as many hargueters all hauyng good myndes to fyght with the frenchemen and to fyghte with them. Than sir Robert Canols and his company rode stylle forwarde / hym to come to Chaunay / where the compaynyons were / and whan they herde tydynges that they came to the citie of Poyters and there they taryed a lytell space to refresshe themself and to abyde their cõmynes. Than sir Robert Canols / sir Perducas Dalbreth who was capitayne of a certayne nombre of compaynyons .xl. C. and there aboute / and that he was the chefe tayllante in the countrey / and that he was of the counsell of the duke of Anion he was nat a lytell proude. Than sir Robert Canols sent certayne herauldes and messangers to hym / and bad hym defye the cõtrey / and to sende hym

Than they toke counsayle to gether to se what was best for them to do/ and so determined that it was nat beste for them to let their enterpryse. of goyng to Burnell/wherfore they passed by perip in the mornynge. and they were nat gone a leage thence but they mette certayn men with foure somers laden with vitayle/whom anone they toke and rifled/ and demaunded fro whens they came/and whyther they wolde: they sayd they were departed from Thoulouse to the entent to go to Monsac/ And to bringe thyther their victayle. Than they were thyther examyned of the state of the towne and what people were within. And they who were afrayed to lye(for feare of their lyues)shewed howe the towne lacked victayle/for they had nat vitayle inough in the towne to abyde a siege the space of foure dayes/ and howe there was neuer a gentylman of name nor man of Warre within the towne/saue all onely the dwellers within. Thā they drewe to counsayle agayne/ and vtterlye determyned that they wolde go no further till they hadde assayed to gete the sayde towne of Monsac. And so returned agayne and toke the victayle for them selfe/and deliuered the horses agayn to the vitaylers and badde them go and seke for newe prouysyon. And than wente and layde siege about Monsac and barbeyed them selfe/ as though they wolde nat go thence in a moneth/and made semblant to assaute ¶ towne the next day/and layde suche artyllarie as they had agaynst the walles. And whan they within the towne sawe that/they were afrayed/and knewe well they coude nat longe endure/ by cause of lacke of victayle. Than they beganne to treate with the englysshe knyghtes/ and fynally they knowleged the prince of Wales to be their lorde/and to kepe and holde the towne of hym for euer fro thence forth/without fraude or male engyn/ so that they myght serue hym at ease/and nothynge of their's taken from them. Than ¶ Iohn Chandos and his compayne at the requeste of them of the towne ordeyned for them a capitayne a knyght called syr Robarte Wytton/ and twenty men of armes with hym and fourty archers at the costes and wages of them of the towne. Than they rode forthe till they came to Dutruell where as ¶ Robert Canolf and his compayne laye at siege and there ache made to other great chere and frankes and tokens of loue/ and so than they laye all at the siege in good ease.

Tho we sir Robert Canol ¶ sir Iohn Chandos departed fro Burnell without wynnyng of it/and wente and layde siege to the garyson of Bolac.

Cap. CCxvii.

Whyle this siege thus endured before Burnell/ there were many [illegible] myches and bekes of [illegible] for there were many good [illegible] ten and men of armes [illegible] within were good men of warre/ well [illegible] and bold therin/ excepte they coude nat [illegible] burned hastily so long as they lyst. They [illegible] at siege without had no great aduauntage [illegible] they were in worse case than they within [illegible] causes. The one it rayned day and nyght [illegible] whiche was cause both for men and horses [illegible] other was defaute of vitayles so that they [illegible] nat what to cate/ a lofe of breade was worth [illegible] tle other grotes. and yet moche more than that [illegible] tyme they coude gete none for money. For [illegible] at other tymes they hadde plentye of [illegible] Whyche tyed them great constreyne. [illegible] case they were a four weekes. and finally [illegible] they sawe they coude vytayle nothynge [illegible] because the garyson was so stronge/ and [illegible] they laye there on so great Ieopardye and [illegible] called they determyned to departe thence [illegible] they dyde/ and drewe them to the Cite [illegible] towne of Bolac/ the whyche stode in [illegible] plentyfull countrey/ and so beleaguerd [illegible] son. And within was Capitayne/ [illegible] gouernour for Robert of Bolac and [illegible] a cosyn of his called syr Pierre ¶ [illegible] they had great store in the fortresse all the [illegible] that was aboute in the countrey about [illegible] And whan the Englysshemen and [illegible] Who were to the nombre of fyftene [illegible] men of armes/ and two thousande [illegible] bygonnen before thus layde siege [illegible] trelle/ assayled the place courageously [illegible] sed vp tyrelle great engynes so that [illegible] Were Casters and Mangonelles/ and many [illegible] ers of armes ashewed. And whan they [illegible] layen thus at siege the space of fyftene [illegible] and sawe they gayne nor conquere [illegible] there. And that they laye there in great [illegible] and trauayle. Than they toke aduise [illegible] lastly a conclusion to sende worde to [illegible] to the prince requyring hym of ayde [illegible] Chandos the hastyfe was chosen [illegible] so that nyght/ and so he dyd so moche [illegible]

...n the prince / who had thē about hym but ...ll company / for all his knyghtes & squy... went out one way or other to warre. When ...mades came before the prince / he knewe ... and recōmended to hym all ꝑ knyghtes ... that he had left at siege before Rōme ... day to gyue and dilyuerly be declared to the ... the state and ordynaūce of them at siege / ... dilyuered to the prince letters of cre... And when the prince had wel vnderstād ... matter / he sayd he wolde take aduyse in ... matter and caused ꝑ herauld to abyde they ... and on ꝑ.xi. day he deliuered to hym ... letter in his owne hande / and sayd as ... Chandos recōmaunde me to al ... there. And so departed and toke ... towarde Quercy. Nowe let vs speke ... of the ooste / how they dyd in the meane ... / that thys herauldo went and came on ...

How sir Robert Canol & sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Rōme without any hurt doyng there / and went to the Ganaches / Rochemadoz / & other other townes / the which were ...ly turned frenche. Ca. C C.lviii.

AFter that Chandos the herauldo was departed on his message fro ꝑ ooste / Johñ Chandos and ꝑ sire Robert Canoll / syr Thomas ... ꝑ Capitall of Beuch & James Audeley / and the ... knyghtes and squyers went to counsayle ... to lodge by their siege / for they ... well how that they coude gete nothyng ... determined to go further into ꝑ coū... to warre and gaynen suche ... newly turned frēche / by the ordenyng ... duke of Berry. So thus thes knyghtes ... departed fro Rōme / & went to ... the which ye vnderstand yelded vp to ... englisshe / and there they re... xxiii. dayes and toke counsayle what ... further. And when they departed ... a fortresse / the which the frenche ... had newely taken / called Fotig... as they within the fortresse came the englisshemē come to them with suche a pu... saunce / and that Ganaches was gyuen vp to them / they also yelded vp they? fortresse / and be came englisshe / and so ware alwayes to conti... but yet they were foul wo?me / as ye shal here after. Than the englisshemen passed fo?th / and came before Rochmadoz. the garison was but ... stly fortified / and yet they with? thought nat to yelde vp the fortresse. So whan the englisshe men came to the towne and wel aduised the ma... ney of them within than they set forth they? ar... tyllarie and gaue assaute in good o?de?e / ꝑ ma... ny were hurt with sporte / both within and with out / the whiche assaute endured a hole day / and at nyght the englisshe men withdrewe to they? lodgynges / and were in mynde to assayle it a... gayne the next day: but the same night they wi... thin toke counsaile to gether / and perceyued wel how they were so?ely assauted / and the mooste myscheff of them sayd / how we at length they coude nat endure / and if they were taken by force they shulde all dye / and the towne brent and spoyled without mercy. So all thynges considered the good and the euyll: they fell in treatie to yelde them vp to the englisshe men. So they agreed that fro that daye forth they shulde become en... glisshe / and that to fulfyll they made solempne othes / and beside that at they? coste and charge to sende out of they? townes to folowe the ooste. xb. dayes to gether. I somers laded with bitay... les / and they to paye fo? the bitayle at a certayn p?ice set amonge them. And thus Rochmadoz abode styll in rest. And than the englisshemen passed fo?th to warde Ville Franche in Tholo... sain / wastynge and distroyenge the countrey / puttyng the po?e people into great miserie / con querynge townes and castels that were newe... ly turned frēche some by force and some by trea... tye / and at last they came to Ville Franche / the whiche was well purueyed of all maner of bi... tayle & artyllarie / for al the playne countrey was brāsed thither. and there they besieged ꝑ towne So that within foure dayes they gaue many a gre at assaute / wherby diuers were hurte both within & without. All thynges considered they within perceyued well they coude nat long en... dure / no? they knewe of no mānes apparant re... liefe comyng to them warde. So than by cō... posicion they became englisshe / so ꝑ they shuld haue no homage. So thus Ville frāche became englisshe. wherof ꝑ duke of Anion (who lay at Tholouse) was sore displeased / whā he knewe therof but he coude nat amende it as at ꝑ tyme. Sir Johñ Chandos left there to be capitayne

an englisshe knyght called sir Robert Knolles
so passed forther destroyeng the countrey.
Nowe let vs returne to the syege of Bourdell/
and how the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of
Penbroke persecuered in theyr warre.

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Pẽbroke toke by great aduyse the garyson of Bourdell. Cap. CC.lix.

At the meane season whyle the barons and knyghtes of Englande made theyr iourneys aswell in Auuergne & Quercy / as in Agenoys. the siege al that season endured styll before the garyson of Bourdell/the whiche was the space of .x. weekes. In the whiche season there were many saultes/skyrmysshes/and fraies of armes done and acheued nygh euery day. For most comenly daily they men of warre would come with al theyr power to the barriers of theyr townes without the gate and valiauntly skyrmysshe there with all commers. And there them selfe so prayseably that they were praysed of all the oost without. Thus in this estate they endured a great season / and by likelyhood longer had done if pryde and presumpcion hadde not been. For they were men inowe/and ryght hardy/and well furnysshed with vytayles and artillary: and they of the oste without begonne to wary werie/and sawe well howe they lays there at theyr great coste and charge/and wanne but lytell. And so on a day they toke theyr counsayle howe to mayntayne theyr siege/and to approche the townes. And there they cõcluded that the next day in the morning they shulde be all armed/and so kepe them selfe in their lodgynges secretly/and to sende a certayne nombre to skyrmysshe with them without for they thought well/ that they within wolde issue out on them as they were accustomed to do. And so when they had fought a while than to returne agayne/ and to make semblaunt as though they fledde/to the entent to drawe their enemyes out of the fortresse. And than they ordeyned to haue a nombre of horsemen redye to come in betweene them and the towne to stop them when they wolde returne. And so on this appoyntment they concluded/sayenge/ that yf they had it not by that meanes/they shulde not gete the towne easyly none other wayes. And so on the nexte morrowe early/ they made theyr people to be armed/ and sente a. C. to the townes to skyrmysshe. And when the sayenes within/as Cruchart and Bernard sawe them come/they were ryght ioyous armed them and al theyr company. They a. M. horse yonge and lusty companyons so opened they gate and came to them and there encountred theyr enemyes egerly. And so at laste the englysshemen put them backe for the tyme. And when they within sawe that they shuld not with theyr fauntsse sayd. Let vs assayle after them for they are all ours. And so they issued out egerly and the tyers fledde in fayrely / that were ouerthrowen and taken prysoners. And thus they wonne all theyr hole purpose and more at an alde sayenge: he that all comes first. Then these companyons folowed to the gates of theyr fortresse / that when they within returned they coulde not. For than sir Thomas Holland (who kept the bulwerke with a M. men of armes) had by-tymes garnysshed the gates and walles with men and artillary / and was made knyght the same tyme by the erle of Cambrydge. When they within sawe this / they considered the matter. And whyle they were in a doubtfulnesse what to do / than they knewe well that they had foolyshely abandoned them selfe. And at they durste not to gather by the bulwerke / but fought/and tyed theyr tentes of armes to the trees. and so beate them selfe valyauntly. And there endured the space of .ii. houres styll fyghtyng / they within beyng sadde betwene two fyres / the englysshemen in the great plaine with theyr ballarte bowes. Finally Iohn Bernard that day a good knyght and a hardy / and they of Bourdell were all discomfited / and as taken as that came ouer the bridge and the portcullyes let downe again. And Cruchart Bernardyn of Bardell Captayns were taken. And in the meane season while the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke were assayled to the barriers / conquered them / and the gate also. Then the erle of Cambrydge issued out of the gate. Thus the englysshemen had the gate and the bridge / caused all the men of the towne to swere fayth and trouth to kepe the towne for them. And they they made a newe captayne of Bourdell / a gascoyne named Raymond Mouton. And than they tooke up theyr ensygnes / concluded to go to Angolesme / to the entent to knowe his pleasure whan he wolde repayre to them. Thus the syege tooke vp at the towne and euery man remoued. Nowe let vs

...ughters of England and of Gascoyne/
...ande in Quercy/and let vs speke of Cham-
...the bernaude/and of the nowes that he brought
...the prince of Wales.

...ho we sir Robert Canoll/sir Johñ
...andos/and sir Thomas Pheiton
...with their people and returned to
...r prince. Cap.CC.lx.

Thus as thou hayre ware of berry
and their companyons rode in the
marches of Auuergne & Quercy/
and wanne to theyr parte townes
and castels and brought the coun-
trey into great tribulacion. Chandos the he-
rald came to them where as they were before
...ne in Quercy and as soone as they sawe
...ralde come to them they made hym great
...and demaunded of hym tydynges. And
...he herde y said how the prince sainted them
...and beleued muche to ye them/also he shewed
...them the princis letters/and they toke a rea
...wherin they founde how that the prince
...that ye Johñ Chandos & Thomas Pheit
...the capital of Berry should returne to hym
...ayes of Angolesme/and that ye Robert Ca-
...and his route/with all the compayons should
...dwell and make warre as they dyde. And whã
...ye lordes who were chiefe of al the company
...and that these tydynges they beholde eche a-
...and commaunded eche of other what was best
...to do. Than they sayde all with one voyce to sir
...Robert Canoll & ye sir Hunterell and bothe ouer
...the prince both sayre for hym/and both aduy
...that ye should abide styl here in this countrey
...about Quercy/and al his route of warre. Sirs
...sayde they to the prince pertayneth nat to make
...warre/but I wolde that he knewe my trouthe al
...wayes I wyll not abandon the of your leage I wyl
...neuer. So they determined all to returne to
...Auuergne to knowe his pleasure & entend more
...wardly. Thus brake vp this great voyage and
...iourney. And at their departyng they sent ye Per-
...gourdyn Herlyght to the towne of Rochemadoz to
...for to assayle the sayd towne against the Burgoynons.
...Than they sayde as all the other companyons/
...that they wolde let the prince haue sayre fay
...ye for the loue that they bare vnto sir Robert Ca-
...noll why. Then
...ye shall do perfyght
...ye engagyd with your companyons

and entre into the marchesse of Lymosyn & Au
uergne/and make theyr warre: for thou wary
ye can nat lyue. And sirs we promyse you faith
fully: that if ye happne to wyn/fortresse/or ca
stell whey soeuer it be: and yf it fortune that ye
or any of you be they besieged/we wyll so com
fort you/that we wyll reyse the siege. And whã
they herde that promyse/they sayde. Sirs we
shall do the best that we can/on the trust of yo
promyse/for parauenture we shall haue nede
therof. Thus they departed eche fro other/and
so brake vp that iourney: and these lordes wẽt
streight to Angolesme to the prince/who made
to the great chere. And a yere ii before they was
come to the prince oute of the countie of Per-
gourt: the erle of Cambridge/the erle of Pen
broke/sir Johan Mountagu and other.
Now we let vs speke of the englysshe compa
yons/who were departed fro sir Johñ Chã
dos/and how they perrpetred.

Tho we the englysshe companyons
toke the castell of Bell perche/& ther-
in the duke of Burbons mother/and
also they toke the stroge castell of last
Seuere in Berry. Cap.CC.lxi.

Among these sayd com
panyes they were the squi-
ers/who were great capitã-
nes/hardy and well experte
ful of warre/specially in sau-
tyng and scalyng of townes
and fortresses. The one na
med Otyngo/the seconde Bernarde de Wyske/
and the thirde de la Sale. These thre thought
nat to lye ydell/but to do some dede whereby to
be spoken of. Than they with their cõpany wẽt
into Lymosyn/and sessed all and gouernoure
they vnder the prince was sir Johan Wetrrur
These thre forsayd squyers/toke their aduyse
to assay to get some fortresse in Fraunce/and
than they knewe well that Bell perche in Ber-
tonoyse was a stronge castell/and that therin
was dwelled the duke of Burbons mother/and mo
ther to the Frenche quene. And they vnderstode
by their spyes that the good lady was in the ca
stell alone/without company of good watche:
for they harde reported howe ye constable of the
castell wolde often tymes ryde out/and take by
fore hym to the fame hauyng of the place. So

these cõpanyons/ a certayne of the such as they dyde chose out slept nat their purpose but rode in a day and a night/ & in the mornyng came to Bell perche/ and scaled the castell and toke it/ & the good lady within it. And thanne they sawe well howe the fortresse was good and strong/ and in a good plentyfull cõtree: and sayd how they trusted to kepe it agaynst all men. And also the same night they toke another castell called sayne Secure/ on the marchelle of Lymosyn: and gaue it to sir Johan Deureux. These tidynges was anone knowen in France/ howe Bell perche was taken by thenglyshmen/ and the quenes mother within it. Wherof the frenche kyng was sore displeased/ and so was ꝑ quene and the duke of Burbone: but they coulde nat amende it as at that tyme. In the same season sir Lopes of Sanxere/ a right valyant knight and a hardy: was chosen and admytted to be one of ꝑ marshals of the warr in France/ howbeit as than lyued sir Arnolde Dandrehen but he was so aged and bruised in armes/ and trauayle of tyme passed: ꝑ he coude nat well helpe him selfe/ nor coulde no long attende on that office. Howbeit he wolde bere harnesse at tyme of nede. ¶ Nowe let vs speke somwhat of the busynesse of Picardy/ & of assembly that was made at Tornehen.

The frenche kyng all the season of somer had made a great appoyntell of shyppes and vessels/ in the porte of Harfleur: to the entent to haue sent an army into Englande well furnysshed with good men of armes/ knightes and squiers. Wherof sir Philyppe his brother duke of Burbon was admytted as cheff gouernour/ to the entent to haue destroyed Englande. And the frenche kyng lay at the cyte of Roane the better to bring about hes purpose. And euery weke a two or thre tymes/ he wolde go and se his shyppes: he had so great myende and affection on them. And beyde that his cõmaundement was so spredde ouer all the realme/ that about Rone/ Tenlguerlyn/ and Beaumont sur/ they came dayly men of warr: in so great nombre/ that it was marueyle to regard them. And dayly great puysson came to them/ as yf they had ben in Castyle or Portyngale. Howbeit the lorde Chyllon/ who was one of the chiefest of the kynges counsayle/ acosted nat to this byage/ but dyscounsayled the kyng and all the nobles of the realme/ fro this iourney into Englande. Sayeng/ howe they were nat so well accustomed to make warr/ as thenglyshmen were. And alleged therto dyuers reasons/ as he knewe moze the cõdicyons and nature of thenglyshmen/ and the state of Englande: than ther dyd. Natwithstandyng he coude nat ꝑ kyngs purpose/ nor some of his cõsell that this viage shulde go forward. The king of England and his son the duke of Lancastre and vers of his counsell were well enformed of the army and viage/ how the frenchmen wolde and make warr on them in their owne cou wherof they were right ioyeuse. And ha nulshed the portes and passages on the ri gynst Poictou & Normandy/ to receyue t they came. And all ꝑ realme of Englande fully determyned to fight with the/ if they be come into the realme. Than the king of gland was counsayled to send his son the of Lancastre with a certayne nombre of m warr to Calays. And the kyng himself m them that shulde go with his son thyder: a erle of Sahlsbury/ therle of Warwyke sir R ter of Stamp/ the lorde Mole sir Henry P the lorde Basset/ the lorde Wyllouby/ the Dalawar/ the lorde de la Poule/ sir Thom Graistocke/ sir Aleyn Bouuchier/ sir Rich Story and dyuers other they were .b. C of armes/ and .b. C. archers. And so they d Douer/ & whan their shyppes were redy t passed the see/ & arryued at the strong tow Calays: and they toke landyng & were lod in the towne. In the same season the kyng gland had written specially/ desyryng sir of Namur to sende hym in his warres/ a certayne nombre of men of warr. And sir who had ben alwayes good englysshe/ and red & said: that he wolde be redy whanso pleased the kyng of England to commaund e or alone as he knewe ꝑ the kyng or any of chyldren shulde arryue at Calays/ or in ꝑties make warr into ꝑ place. Also alone as he that ꝑ duke of Lancastre was arryued at Cal than he assembled all his company/ & all he thought wolde serue and ayde hym: pu purueyed for his voyage as hastely as he co Nowe let vs retorne to ꝑ businesse of Pon

Chow the castell of Roche sur Yo was rendred to the englysshmen a howe the capetayn therof was pu bethe/ by the commaundement of t duke of Anion. Cap. CC.lxx.

We shall knowe that after the departyng of the barons & knyghtes of Gascoyn/and that Chandos the herauld had brought them tydyngs from the prince they went all by one route to the towne of Angolesme/where they found the prince/who receyued them ioyously/ & a lytell before that/was retourned the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pembroke/sente from the duke of Burgoyne as ye haue herde before. Than these lordes made good chere and feasted one another/whan they mette/and than toke counsayll and aduyse togyther/what was best for them to do to employ fayre their season. Than they remembred/howe in the parties of Anjou there was a fayre castell and a strong/appartenyng to the duke of Anjou/called Roche sur yon/wherfore they all determyned to go and lye/ & syege them/and to wynne it if they might. They put them forth in that iourney/and they came to them of the barons and knyghtes of Poictou: & Jaques Bastery/the lorde of Poyane/the lorde of Partenay/sir Loys of Harcourt/sir Guychard Dangle/the lorde of Pyenan/the lorde of Tannay/sir Walter of Lygnyers/the seneschall of Rochell/sir Thomas Percy: and whan they were all assembled togyther/they were more than two thousand speares. And they departed and rode long & they came to the castell of Roche sur yon/the whiche was strong and well kept and well prouyded for defence/of men of warre/ordynance/and artyllary. And the capitayne that was set by the duke of Anjou was called sir Jo[illegible] Bidoux/who had vnder him many good companyons/at the cost and charge of the duke of Anjou. Than the sayd lordes/knyghtes and squyers/ordayned how they myght the castell in good ayde/and they made their approches thyder fro the towne of Thouars/and the cyte of Poyters/howe greate ordynance they caused them to be caryed by agayust the castell/both for other gunnes and springales/and dyuers other engynes to caste stones in/and fire balles in them also. And they had by[illegible] enough for they came plenteously to them fro Poyters/and fro the marchalls ordynance. Also there was sir Johan Bloet/and sir Thomas Felton/both so many good men of warre as they were/right all the best men and knyghtes of Angolesme. And perdyeux well he that was in the castell/myght haue no rest/nyght nor day/for they of the ost gaue them assautes/and the lordes that were there made them to be shotte/yll they had wonne the castell/other wyse they wold neuer departe fro thens. And in the ende of Chandos company/and of sir Johan Chandos/there were dyuers knyghtes that were well acquaynted with the captayne/& had ben in his company in tyme passed. And they came to the barryers/and dyde so moche on their promyse and assurance/that they spake with hym: and handeled hym in suche wyse/(for he was nat subtyll/howbeit he was a good knight) that he rendred up the castell: if he were nat rescued within the space of a moneth/and than he to haue.vi. thousande frankes/for the purueyaunces within the castell. And so by this treaty they without to abyde styll in quyetie/without makyng of any warre of bothe parties/duryng the terme of the sayd couenaunt: & if they were nat rescued within the same terme as afore sayd/than they to rendre up the castell. This treaty thus concluded/the captayne within signifyed the matter to the duke of Anjou/and to the french kynge/to the duke of Berry/and to all other lordes by whome he thought to be ayded/to thentent that he might the better be excused fro blame: if any reproch after were layd to his charge. But for all his sendyng/& that the castell was fayre and stronge/and right necessary to be frenche/for the countrey of Anjou/and Tourayne. yet for all that: they had nother rescue nor confort. So that allone as the moneth was passed and expyred/the englysshe lordes desyred the captayne to kepe his promyse: and also he had deliuered good pledges so to do. Than the sayd captayne sayd to his company. Sirs/syth the frenche kyng and the duke of Anjou/wyll wylfully lese this fortresse/we can nat kepe it alone without we be ayded. And so they he yelded up the castell: and thenglysshmen toke possessyon therof/and were right gladde therof/and they deliuered to the captayne.vi. thousande frankes for suche prouysyons as were within the castell. And he and all his company were surely conueyed to the towne of Angyers. And allone as he was come thyder/he was arrested by the gouernour of the towne/and put in to the castell in prison. And as I herde say/in a nyght he was put into a sacke/and cast into the ryuer & drowned: by the straynte commaundement of the duke of Anjou/bycause he toke golde and syluer/for the deliueraunce of the castell/the whiche was stole of it selfe/to haue be kept.v. yere/if nede had so required. Thus thenglysshmen had in possessyon the castell of Roche sur yone in Anjou/and they they set a great garrison/and prouyded the castell sufficiently. And than they returned agayne to Angolesme to the prince/and some of the[illegible] toke leaue & departed to their owne houses

and sir James Audeley that valyant knight/ seneschall as than of Poitrou/ went to lay at Sē ney the countie. And there he fell sicke of a foule malady/ so þ therby at length he dyed/ wherof the prince & princesse were right sorouffull/ and in lyke wise all the barons and knightes of Poictou. And his obsequy was solempnly done in the cytie of Poicters/ the prince beyng there personally. And anone after/ at the requeste of þ barons and knightes of Poittou/ sir Johñ Chandos/ who was as than constable of Aquitayne was made seneschall of Poictou. And so he left and lay in the cyte of Poitters/ and he made often yssues and iourneys agaynst the frēchmen and helde thē so shorte that they durst nat ryde but in great routes and cōpanies. In the same season was delyuered out of prison/ the vycount of Rochchoart/ whome the prince had kepte in prisone/ bycause he was had in suspect to haue tourned frenche. So that at the request of his frendes in Poictou/ suche as were than about the prince: the prince delyuered him/ and gaue him agayne all his landes. And assoone as the same vycount was delyuered out of prisone/ he went priuely to Parys to the frenche kynge/ & tourned and became frenche/ and than retourned into his owne lande/ without any knowlege that he had been at Parys. Than he set Thybault du pont a breton/ in his forteresse: and in contynent sent and defyed the prince of Wales/ and made him great warre. ¶ Nowe lette vs somwhat speke of the duke of Lācastre.

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roame/ to thentent to fight with the duke of Lancastre/ and howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Tournehen. Cap. CC.lxiii.

WHan the duke of Lancastre was come to Calays/ as ye haue herde before: and had well refreshed hym & his people they. Than he thought nat to lye there in ydelnesse/ but rather to do some dedes of armes in France. And for that entent he departed fro Calays on a day with thre hundred speares/ and as many archers: & so passed beyde Gaynes/ and rode so long tyll he passed the ryuer of Oyse/ & they spyed abrode in the countre/ and toke their way towarde the abbey of Lyrques/ and toke a great pray and lode it to Calys. Another day they toke another way and rode towardes Boloyne/ & dyde great domages in playne countre. and the same tyme there [illegible] of saynt Poule and sir Galeram his [illegible] a certayne nōbre of men of warre lay [illegible] of Tournay but they yssued nat out by [illegible] herde that the gētilmen rode about [illegible] tre/ for they thought them selfe nat able [illegible] with them/ nor to kepe the felde agayn [illegible] nent tidynges came to the frenche kyng [illegible] as he lay at Roame/ and had made a gran [illegible] ble/ as ye haue herde before. Howe the [illegible] Lancastre was come to Calais/ and [illegible] ly/ he and his men made rodes and yssues [illegible] France. What the frenche kyng herde þ [illegible] he and his counsayle had newe ymagined [illegible] and the same nexte it was determyned [illegible] duke of Burgoyne shulde haue taken [illegible] haue gone into England. Than the kyng [illegible] his counsayle debated/ what was best to [illegible] case: other to go and fight with thenglysshmen [illegible] that were on þ syde the see/ or els to kepe [illegible] their iorney into England. And so they [illegible] fermely cōcluded: þ euery man shulde [illegible] and to make them redy to go towarde Ca [illegible] with the duke of Burgoyne. And so [illegible] purpose was broken/ for they were [illegible] to go and fight with thenglysshmen [illegible] the see/ wherof euery man was glad and [illegible] led the selfe. And the duke of Burgoyne [illegible] and all his cōpany/ and toke his way to [illegible] tyuer of Somme at Abuple: & dyde so [illegible] his iourneys that he came to Wuttell/ [illegible] dyn/ and at saynt Poule/ & they about [illegible] men abode eche other. Than it was spoken [illegible] duke of Lancastre/ how the frēchmen [illegible] were to him to fight/ wherof he was glad [illegible] yssued out of Calais for that entent/ [illegible] felde in the baley of Tournehen. And [illegible] ben they long/ but that the gentyll knight [illegible] bert of Namur came thyder to serue [illegible] a hundred speares well furnysshed/ of [illegible] myng the duke of Lancastre was right [illegible] and sayd to him. A my fayre and dere [illegible] be right hartely welcome. But it is [illegible] how the duke of Burgoyne approches [illegible] fight with vs. Sir quod he in goddes [illegible] it/ we holde gladly se hem. Thus they [illegible] were loged in the vale of Tournehen [illegible] fyed their campe with stronge hedges/ [illegible] ly they came pyasyng to the frenche [illegible] their currours ran ouer the countie of [illegible]

...ge and other bytayls but lytell they gat ...: for all the playne countre was dystroyed ...ll before/ and euery thynge had in to fo... ...s. Then came the duke of Burgoyne and ...mpany/ and lodged on the hyll of Tayne ...gaynst the englysshmen. The frenchmen ...ged them in good ordre a take a great space ...ground for as I herde say: the duke of bur... ...had they with hym/ no thanne foure thou... ...knyghtes. Consydre thanne/ if the reskue ...nt a great nombre. Thus they were ech ...gaynst other a long space without any thyng ...enge/ for though the duke of Burgoyne had ...e great nobre/ and sawe that they was with ...t of good men of warre/ stryuen agaynst one ...e englysshmen: yet for all that he wolde nat ...e without leaue of the kyng his brother/ who ...s not in myende that he shulde fyght. And yet ...nethe/ yf the frenchmen had set forwarde ...ame fought/ the englysshmen wolde nat ha... ...ded them: for they were redy euery daye ...ayte them in good ordre. Euery man ful ...derstanded what they shulde do/ if they dyd ...ame out: but bycause they were so fewe in nó... ...and that they were in so stróg a place/ they ...ught nat to departe wysely oute of their ad... ...age. And sundre tymes dyuers on bothe ...tes wolde pylle and scrimysshe/ and some... ...dame and somtyme lost/ as chaunce of... ...lleth in suche aduentures. In the same ...e Lopes the erle of Flaunders/ was great... ...fauored to the honoure and profyte/ of his ...e the duke of Burgoyne/ who lay the same ...n in a fayre house/ that he had ne wyl buyl ...e besyde Gaunt. And often harde tydynges ...me the duke and he from hym/ by messágers ...ynge and goynge: and alwayes he coun... ...the duke/ that he shulde in no wyse breke ...ayde the ordynaunce of the kynge his bro... ...ay of his counsayle. ¶ Nowe let vs leue ...m thus and retourne to the busynesse of far... ...aires/ where as knyghtes and squyers ...e enough to do/ bycause the warres were ...e habundant there/ than in other places.

Howe sir Johan Chándos brought the countre of Aniou in great trybu... and howe he walked and dy... ...oyed the landes of the vycount of ...chyhoart/ excepte the fosterelles.

Cap. CC.lxiiii.

IN the meane seasone whyle this iorney was thus made about Tornehé/ they fell dyuers aduentures in po... ...icton/ the whiche ought nat to be forgotten. For sir Jo... ...han Chandos who was se... ...neschall they: lyke a hardy and a valyánt knyght euer redy ynge to fynde the frenchmen to fyght with them. He assembled togyder at Poictiers a certayne nombre of men of armes: sayenge howe he wolde ryde in to Aniou/ and retourne agayne by Towrayne/ and se the frenchemen in the marchelle and frontiers there. The whi... ...che purpose he signifyed to therle of Penbroke who lay at Mortaygne in garyson/ with two hundred speares. Of the whiche tydynges the erle was joyfull/ and was well content to haue ryden forthe/ but some of the knightes of his counsayle brake his purpose/ and sayde. Sir: ye be as yet but yong/ your noblenesse is yet to come: and sir/ if you put your selfe in to the cóp... ...pany of sir Johñ Chandos/ what soeuer ye do he shall haue the brute and boyce therof/ for ye shall be reputed but as his companyon. Therfore sir/ it is better for you sythe ye be so great a lorde as ye be/ that ye do your enterprises by your selfe a parte. And let sir Johan Chandos do his by himselfe/ sythe he is but a bacheler as to the regarde of your estate. Suche wordes and other abated the erles desyre/ so that therby he had no myende to go forthe with ꝑ Jo... ...han Chandos/ and so made an excuse to hym. Howbeit sir Johñ Chandos wolde nat breke his purpose in goyng forth to do his enterprice but made his assemble at Poictiers/ and so dep... ...ted with thre hundred speares of knyghtes and squyers/ and two hundred archers. With hym was sir Thomas Percy/ sir Stephyn Gosen... ...ton/ sir Richarde Pountchardon/ sir Eustace Dábrecycourt/ sir Richard Téton/ ꝑ Thoms Spenꝑ/ sir Nowell Lorpsshe/ sir Dangoses sir Thomas Balastre/ sir Johan Tryuell/ sir Wyllyñ Pountendre/ sir Wyllyñ Wandrius of Lymers/ sir Geffray Wargéton and dyuers o... ...thers. These men of armes and archers/ rode forthe in good ordynaunce/ and passed Poitou and entred in to Aniou. Than they sent forthe their currours before them/ to bren and eryle ꝑ playne countrey. So they dyde many yuels in that good plentyfull countrey of Aniowe/ and none came to fight with them/ and taryed ther the space of .xv. dayes/ and specially in the plen...

tyfull coũtre called Londenoys. And than they retourned agayne betwene Anjou & Tourayn a long by the ryuer of Creuse. And so entred in to the lande of the vycont of Roche thoart / and brent and wasted the countre all about / for they left nothyng abyode without the fortresse. And so came to the towne of Roch thoart / and assayled it right valyantly: howbeit they wanne no thyng they / for the towne was well fortifyed w̃ good men of warre. Thybault of pont / and the lyons of Talay were capitayns within ỹ towne / so than thenglysshmen passed forthe. Than sir Johan Chandos had knowledge howe the marshall of Frãce / sir Loyes of Sanxere with a great nombre of men of warre was at Hay in Tourayne. Thã he had great desyre to go thyder / & sent worde therof to therle of Pẽbroke desyringe him to go with hym to ỹ Hay in Tourayne / and to mete with hym at Castelerault. And Chandos the heraude wente on this message / and he founde therle at Mortayne / who had redy assembled a certayne nombre / to then tent to make a iourney on his enemyes. And ỹ erle made his excuse by counsayle of his knightes / sayeng he might nat cõe to sir Johñ Chandos as at that tyme. Than the heraude retourned and foũde his maister at Castelerault / and there shewed hym his answere fro therle of Pẽbroke. And whan sir Johñ Chãdos herde that he was nat well content in his mynde / for he perceyued well howe therle left that enterprise / by presumpcion and pryde. Than he sayde / well a goddes name so be it. And so than gaue leaue to the moost parte of his company to departe / and he went agayne to the cytie of Poictiers.

Howe sir Loyes of Sanxere cãe on therle of Penbroke and slewe diuers of his people / and besieged the erle in a houle. Cap. CC.lxv.

NOwe let vs shewe sõwhat of therle Johñ of Pẽbroke / what he dyde all one as he knewe that sir Johan Chandos was gone backe agayne to Poictiers / & had gyuen leue to his men to departe. Than the erle prepared to ryde forthe / & with hym a three hundred speares englysshe / and poictenyns / and so departed fro Mortayne. They were certayne knightes and [illegible] Poictou / & of Xaynton / and some of [illegible] who had ben with sir Johan Chandos [illegible] they came to the erle of Penbrokes [illegible] in his company. So they rode forthe [illegible] sed through Poyctou / and tolde the [illegible] that sir Johan Chandos had taken [illegible] so entred into Anjou / and brent and [illegible] countre / and toke all that was left [illegible] tayned a certayne space in the countre of [illegible] noyse. And than tooke their way into the [illegible] of the vycont of Roche thoart / where they [illegible] great domage and hurt. Than whan ỹ [illegible] men / who were in the garysons in the [illegible] of Tourayne / Anjou / and Poyctou / [illegible] these two countrys thus made in the [illegible] of Anjou. And herde howe that for pryde [illegible] of Pẽbroke / who was but a ponge man [illegible] ned to go forthe in the cõpany of sir Johñ [illegible] dos. Than they determyned to encounter [illegible] if they might / thinkyng more easely to [illegible] fyte him than sir Johan Chandos. Than [illegible] assembled togyder secretely a certayne [illegible] out of euery garyson they aboute / & they [illegible] their capitayne / sir Loys of Sanxy [illegible] of France. And so secretely in a nyght they [illegible] forthe by Roche Posay in Poictou the [illegible] was frenche / and in that company was sir [illegible] bert of Sanxere / cosyn to the marshall: ỹ [illegible] han of Lyen / sir Johan of Bulle / sir Mylys [illegible] of Bordes / sir Loys of Sayut Julyan and [illegible] net the breton: they were to the nombre of [illegible] hundred. Than the erle of Penbroke had [illegible] his iourney / and was retournynge and [illegible] agayne in to Poyctou / and had made [illegible] of the brennyng of the vycont of Rochthoart [illegible] landes. And in his company was sir [illegible] of Fanuell seneschall of Xaynton / sir [illegible] Percy / sir Thomas Spenlay / sir [illegible] sir Johan Ormych / sir Johñ Herpedan [illegible] mes Surgres / sir Johan Coulon / sir [illegible] mas of Sayut Albyn / sir Robert Twyford / Symon Mulagre / sir Johñ of Wentworth / Johñ Couchet / and dyuers other. Than [illegible] engylysshmen and poyctenyns rode forth [illegible] out dismay / and herde no maner of tydyngs [illegible] any men of warre / and so with great [illegible] prayse entred agayne in to Poyctou. And [illegible] day they came about hyt noone to a vyllage [illegible] led Mauermon / & toke their lodgynge / [illegible] to them to be in surety: and there [illegible] settyng vp of their hostes / and dressing [illegible] supper. Than sodenly the fetchmen / [illegible]

...ompyled of that they shulde do / euen in ye ...ame their speares in the rest / and cryed ...ere cryes / oure lady of ...e answere for the mar...ll of ...rounte. And so they bente bowes on ...hem the englysshmen in the stretes / and ...e bowes / and so the noyse was so grete that ...ryght men vp in great affray / for they were ...ently taken. The noyse came to theris of ...he / to sir Thoms Berry / sir Thomas ...ll / and to the other knightes: how ye frenshe ...ay come and assayled them. Than these ...es went out of their lodgynges and assem...le their compaynes togyder / but they couldne ...e putte all togyder / for the frenchmen were ...ronge / that the englysshmen couldne nat en...ure them. So at the first brunt / they were ta...en and slayne no thynge forre: so that the erle ...f Penbroke but to withdraw me him all one ...e brought / in to a place of the templers closed ...th stone walles. And so there the erle and ...ll were with him entred into the place / and ...l ye that were taken and slayne / and moost ...rte of their harneyse and horses were loste. ...o they the erle of Penbroke lefte all his bag...ge and richesse. And whanne the frenchmen ...we that they were in that place / they were ...ot right to ryche. Sayeng amonge theym ...lfe / they can nat scape vs / they are all oures. ...ey shall no we derely abye the domage / that ...y have done in Anion and Towrayne. So ...e frenchmen drewe to the place in good ordre ...ey to assayle it / for they sawe well that ye pla...e was pignable. Than they assayled the place ...ght hertely / and there was shewed many a no...ble feate of armes. The frenchmen were good ...en of warre / and assayled the place rounde a...out right valyantly. The erle and thenglysh...en payned them selfe as moche as they might ...efende theym selfe / as it stode them well in ...de. The frenchmen hadde certayne scalyn...e ladders / and some of theym adventured the ...lves to mount vpon the walles / with pauesses ...fore theym / for feare of shotte and castyng of ...one: but whan they were vp they were fiersly ...ountred with knightes and squyers / with ...ordes and swerdes in their handes. And soo ...ght with the frenchmen hand to hande / and ...ere there to defende downe faster than they ...ent vpe / suche archers as were within shotte ...hastily / that the frenchmen dyde abacke. So ...e assaut endured tyll it was night / than the ...enchmen right wery and sore trauayled so...e the entrayt and reculed backe / sayeng that ...ey had done enough for that day / tyll ye nexte ...orrowe / that they purposed to come agayn to ...e assaut. But all thynges considered / the frenchmen sayde surely they be all oures / they can nat long endure ayenst vs / we shall rather famysshe them. And so they lodged them that night / and kept good watch before ye place. Ye may knowe for certayne / that the erle of Penbroke and his cōpany were nat well at their ease / for they sawe well they were in great ieopardy. For they perceyved well howe the fortresse was nat stronge ynoughe to endure longe ayenst so many good knightes / as were there ayenst hym. Also they lacked batayle and artillary / to kepe the place long / howbeit they made no semblant / for they thought to fall a day and a night yf neede were. And whan it was darke night / than they despeched a squyer on whome they had great trust / to departe out at a backe posterne and so to ryde to Poyters / and to speke with sir Johñ Chādos / and to shewe him what case they were in. She wynge him also / howe that yf he lyst / he might come tyme ynough to rescue them: for they trusted to defende the place / tyll the nexte day passe noone. The squyer who sawe the great daūger that they were in / said he wolde gladly do their message. And also he sayde / he knewe well the way thider. And so about mydnight he departed by a backe posterne / toke the way to Poyters whiche as he thought shulde haue ben the next way. Howbeit for all his knowlege / he went all night out of the way / so ye it was faire day or he coude get in to the right waye. And in the morynge the frenchmen armed them and sowned to the assaut / sayeng how they wolde assaut ye place in ye cole of the morynng / rather than in ye heate of the day. And the erle of Penbroke / who had slept but lytell / for all the night he / his cōpany were fortifyenge of the walles with stones / other thynges / for they sawe well howe the frenchemen ordeyned to assayle them agayne. So within a while the frenchemen dyde come to ye place / in good ordre made assaute / had scalyng ladders / some mounted vp ye walles with pauesses to defende their heedes. they thought a great honour / who soeuer coude mount fyrst howbeit thenglysshmen were nat idle / but redy to defende their syde / or els they had ben taken / so they defended their syde meruayllously and cast downe stones on the pauesses / basenettes / and ouerthrue sewe / hurt diuers / / dyde suche deedes of armes ye neuer herde of so feble a place so well defended with so fewe people / ayenst so many good knightes / squyers as were they. so this assaut endured fro morynng tyll it was noone.

Howe sir Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Pembroke. Ca. CC. lxvi.

It were the mornyng a vre after day when chaffaut was made redy and that the frenchemen were fast vpon spleasure/ that nyght they endured so longe. Wherfore they sent to the byldyng they about/ for pikes and mattockes to vnder bowne and vndermyne the walle/ whyche thyng the englyshmen doubted moost. Than the erle of pembroke called a squyer to hym and sayde. I wolde take my courser and ryde out at the backe gate/ and we shall make you waye/ and ryde streight to Poyctiers and shewe sir Johan Chandos the state and daungere that we be in/ and he comaunde me to hym by this token/ and take a ryng fro his fynger and delyuered to hym/ and sayd/ take sir Johan Chandos this ryng/ he knoweth it right well. The squyer who toke that enterprise/ thought it shulde be a great honour to hym/ if he might achieue to scape and speke with hym. Toke the ryng and mounted vpon his courser/ and departed by a preuy way whyle the saute endured and rode the way to Poyctiers. In the yerage season the allarme was cryed/ and kepte by the frenchmen/ and the englyshmen defended them selfe right valyantly with good courage/ as it behoued them well in handes so to do.

Now let be spoke of the first squyer that departed fro Pountenay at the hour of mydnyght/ and all the nyght he rode out of his way. And when it was morowyng and fayre day/ shi he knewe his way and so rode to warde Poyctiers: and by that tyme his horse was very lowbett he came thyder by vyne of the cloche/ and they alyghted/ before sir Johan Chandos lodgyng/ and entred and founde hym at masse. And so came and kneled downe before hym and ryde his message/ as he was comaunded. And sir Johan Chandos who was nat content/ for the other day before/ in that chirle of pembroke wolde nat ryde with hym/ as ye haue herde before. Wherfore he was nat lightly enclyned to make any great hast but sayde it wyll be harde for vs to com thyder tyme ynough/ and to here out this masse. And anone after masse the tables were couered redy to dyner/ and the seruaunt

[illegible] of him of the noble [illegible] to dyner. [illegible] be sayde you fyche it to me. Than he [illegible] tokes hall/ and kneled downe before him [illegible] hym water. And as he was a wasshyng [illegible] came in to the hall the seruaunte squyer/ [illegible] erle of pembroke/ and kneled downe and [illegible] the cyrage out of his purse/ and sayde. [illegible] beare fro the erle of pembroke recommende [illegible] him to you by this token/ and besechyth you [illegible] redy to come and succoure hym/ and kepe [illegible] out of the daunger that he and his be in at [illegible] present. Than sir Johan Chandos [illegible] ryng and knewe it well/ and sayde. [illegible] ber be tymes a mete harde/ if they be [illegible] as ye shewe me. Lette vs go to dyner/ [illegible] fast he ete and all his company and [illegible] counsell. And as he was syttyng at the [illegible] counsell and was carying there/ [illegible] han Chandos/ who greatly had [illegible] that matter. And or hall call by his [illegible] to his company. Shewe the erle of [illegible] a noble man/ and of great lynage. Be [illegible] to my mastrall lady the kynge of [illegible] for he hath wedded his doughter: and [illegible] thyng he is company on to the erle of [illegible] He hath requyred me to come to hym at [illegible] syrnesse/ and I ought to condesce to his [illegible] and to socour and succour him of me [illegible] be tymes. Than with he put the table [illegible] sayde. Shewe I wyll ryde to warde Poyc[illegible] where his people tarrye great ioye/ and [illegible] tynent apparelled theym/ and the [illegible] forward. And every man mounted on [illegible] fes they that held might as soone as they [illegible] that sir Johan Chandos wolde ryde [illegible] men/ to succoure the erle of pembroke [illegible] company/ who were besyege there. Than [illegible] ry knight squyer/ and man of armes [illegible] in to the felde. And they were no than [illegible] sped speares and alwaye they encreased. [illegible] as they rode fourthe enquyred/ tydynges [illegible] to the frenchemen/ who harde contynually [illegible] sayers the sayntes/ from the [illegible] was begyn noone (by their cyres) who [illegible] theym. Shewe/ alwaye/ you well/ sayde [illegible] Chandos to dyner the Poyctiers/ with [illegible] CC. speares/ and is comynge by [illegible] great hast/ to hasty ther before to [illegible] And whan sir Lyons of Cheyne/ and [illegible] of Tyrwhit sir Johan of Mallo and the [illegible] tayns herd these tydynges the wyll [illegible] said. Shewe our people as fayre way [illegible] led with all manyng of thyng by [illegible] ther day's this day. Therfore I [illegible]

In the meane seasone whyle the nobles men of Fra
ce were thus assembled be
fore Tournehem / of whome ꝑ
duke of Burgon was chefe
and sourtayne / and ꝑ duke
of Lancastre with the gliste
men on the other parte. There fell in England
a ferye case and a comon / for whom it was right
pytefull for the kynge his chyldren / and all his re
alme. For the good quene of Englande / that so
many good dedes had done in her tyme / and so
many knyghtes socoured / and ladyes and damo
selles cherysed: and had so largely ꝑtayned of her
goodes to her people / and naturally loued al
maner the nacyon of Haynaulte / the countrey
where she was borne. She fell sycke in the ca
stell of Wyndsore / the whiche sickenesse contyn
ued on her so longe / that there was no remedy
for her but deth. And the good lady whanne she
knewe and parceyued that there was with her
no remedy but deth / she desyred to speke with
the kynge her husbande. And whan he was be
fore her: she put out of her bedde her right han
de / and toke the kynge by his right hande / who
was right sore chafed at his hert. Than she sayd
Sir we haue ben in peace / ioye / and great ꝓspe
rytē / blessed all oure tyme togyder. Sir nowe I
pray you at oure departyng / that ye wyll graūt
me thre desyres. The kynge syghte sorowfully
wepyng sayd. Madame: desyre what ye wyll
I graunte it.

Sir sayd she / I requyre you fyrste of all
that all maner of people / suche as I haue done
both all my dayes / in this ꝑte
ther se as beyonde / that it may ꝓuoke you to par
dony thynges that I owe to thoym / or to any o
ther. And secondly sir / all such disobeysaūces and
ꝓuersyes as I haue made to the churches / as
well of this countrey as beyonde the se / whyle
as I haue had the mynysshed: that it may
please you to accomplysshe and to fulfyll the
same. Thirdely sir / I requyre you that it may
please you to take none other sepulture / when
forever it shall please god to call you out of this
transytorye lyfe / but beside me in Westmynster
The kynge all wepynge / sayd. Madame
I graunte all your desyre. Than the good lady
and quene made on her the syngne of the crosse
and commaunded the kynge her husbande to god
and her yongest sone Thomas / and than
departed.

The true quene Philyp of Englande
passed out of this mortall lyfe / and
left the tyme that she desyred of
the kynge her husbande as ye here.

Cap. CC.lxvii.

ſpryde the whyche I deſire ſurely for body and
gods recouery with grete ioy by reaſon that in
all her lyfe ſhe had neyther at one tyme nor before
thyng/ whereby to lose her ſenſes: as fere as any
creature could knowe. That the grete ioye
of Englande vpon the xxvi. day of Auguſt. M.
CCC. lxxx. in the nyght of our lady/ in the myd
des of Auguſt. Of whoſe batayle the tydyngers came
to Toynchem/ vnto the engliſhe hoſte/ where
euery creature was ſore deſpleaſed/ and nyght
ſorowfulle and ſpecially her ſon the duke of Lan
caſtre. Howbeit they came ſoone/ but it befal
leth at length to be one and longeſom. There
fore thenglyſhmen left not there order/ but re
mayned a long ſpace after the feldtowne. Bu
it was/ that certayne knyghtes and ſquyres of
Fraunce that were there/ and hardy/ came their a
wenges before them. Concludyng together the
next morowe to go and fyght with the
engliſhmen. And of the ſame aduyſe were mo
than two hundred knyghtes and ſquyres of ther
maydons/ Artois/ and Cayhous: ſo ache of the
ſame warnyng to other/ without knowlege of
any of their marſhals. And ſo ſone morowe
by ſ it was day lyght/ they were on horſbacke
redy armed/ and redy dyer all maner. And ſo
they rode forthe without any ordre makyng/ a
rode about the hyll of Toynchem to take their
aduantage/ to come in at one of the corners of
thenglyſh hoſte. At whyche corner was lodged
ſir Robert of Namure and his company/ & the
ſame nyght he had kepte the watche/ and on the
morowe he was drawen to his tent/ and was
ſet at the table to eate ſome meate/ armed/ ſaue
his baſſenet: and ſ lordes of ghent with him.
And therwith came the frenchmen on the ſame
ſyde/ but as happe was: ſuche as had kepte the
watche were not harmed/ the whyte ſurtoute
well ſey them. For aſſone they were redy to de
fende their enterpryſe/ and ſo encountred with
them and bade their way. Some ſtraynges cae
to ſir Robert of Namure/ where his men were
fightyng with the frenchmen: ther with he put
the table fro hym/ and ſayde/ let vs go and helpe
our men. And incontynent he put his baſſenet
on his hed/ and cauſed one to take his banner
and diſplayed it. Then one ſayd to hym. Sir
me thynke it were beſt that ye ſent to the duke
of Lancaſtre/ and fight not without hym. He
anſwered ſharpe and ſayd. Sende who ſo wyll
I wyll go the nexte way that I can to my men/
and they that loue me/ lette them folowe after.
Then with he went forth his glayue in his hon
de/ approchyng his enemyes: and the lorde of
Ponthieu and ſir Henry of Namure with hys
and dyuerſe other knyghtes. And ſo entred
mon fightyng with the frenchmen/ who made
grete reſiſtence/ and ſtoutly to haue ben ouer
comen. But alſoone as they ſawe the baner
of Namure knowe/ they were abaſhed
gyuen: for they hoped that all the hoſte had
ſyrende/ and ſo in diuerſe places a man
for thabetes honor/ there was ſlayne ſir
of Wyrmegomel/ maiſter for Robert of Cayen
the which was grete damage/ for he was
knyght and counſeller/ and a right good knyg
The frenchmen eſtoned and ouer matched
more hauyng/ for they hoped rather to ha
wyn. And ſir Robert thought more honor
ter fortune/ but alſo ordred his men ſoone
and ſo went to his bretheryng/ where he
the frenchmen were gone.

Howe the duke of Burgoyne
trod fro the duke of Lancaſtre
batayle/ and howe the duke of
ſter went to Calays. Ca. CC. lxxi.

After thys aduen
they were nothyng
ought to be remembred
determyned nowe
parting/ ſ they
to mete together
nat/ for it was ſayde
day comyng them/ we ſhall fyght
whether they come or nat. For as it is ſayde
the duke of Burgoyne moſte nat hyde
departure of the kynge but by
ſtraytely commaunded them that
ſame batayle to ſtraight
there was moſt ſorowe
and gronge. The duke of Burgoyne
was thyſly enfourmed/ remayned
bered/ ſorowe that he lay there at
charge/ and horſe he coulde lyde no longer
to his purpoſe. For he horſe there
ſame knyghtes ayde/ and
mayned were lefte a horſeback
numbre of two/ and two horſes
ſhulde not. Whereof
to ſ kynge
that ether he

...ynge. The kyng knewe well the duke dely-
...ed that ryall ordynaunce/commaundyng him that on the
...ght of that letters he shulde dislodge and gyue
...ace to all his men of warre to departe/ and to
...ome himselfe to paryse. Notynge/ howe he
...ulde go hym selfe to his owne propre playne to
...ght with the englysh men. Whan the duke of
...ourgoyne herde these tydynges he gaue kno-
...ege thereof secretly to the greatest of his host/
...ynge to thē. Sers we muste dislodge/the kyng
...ath commaunded it/ and so by the hour of myd-
...ght all thyng was trussed/ euery man mou-
...ted on their horses/ and set fyre on their logyn-
...ges. In whiche tyme sir Henry of Bartes kept
...e warde/ with sir Robert of Namures compa-
...ye (whiche had a fyre) and than two or three and
...ore. Than he sayd to hym selfe: If fyre me
...enchmen wyll awake by this nyght/ it is-
...ued by their dealyng/ sayd to the that were
...ere about hym. Let vs go and awake the lo-
...de Robert Namure/ to the entent that the frenche
...en fynde vs not a slepe. Than this sir Henry
...ame to the lodgynge of the lorde Namure/and
...ad him obeisaunce and sayd. Sers it is be-
...ouehit that ye awake your hoste. And they
...ame in his bedde fyre and awoke hym/ & she-
...ed him all the matter (who answered) Well:
...e wyll all shortly here other tydynges. Call
...e your fellowes/ and let euery man be quickely
...ayne. And so they dyde and also he was shor-
...ed. And whan his men were all embled
...ogyther he caused anone to take his baner & went
...ght to the duke of Lancastres tent/ who as
...e was nere armed/ for he had warnynge be
...e of the warre. And so he was anone redy and
...l other lyuell and lyuell dyde semble about
...m all as clyte as they cowde they rayanged in ba
...ayle & sodenly without any noyse at light
...ade all the archers to be redy rayanged
...fore theym/ in suche a place: where as they
...ought the frenchmen shulde ethe/ if they were
...ayed to come and fight with theym. And
...hen they had stand thus the space of two hou
...s and saw that none came to them they had
...ood counsayle. Than the duke remembred of
...s lodgynge about hym/what was best for hym to
...o. Some sayd one thyng/some sayd another
...ut most after his opynyon. Than the duke
...ayde Sers of Hampayne sir he be say you
...ayde he/ I can not tell what I shulde say.
...ut and ye shulde be after myne opynyon/
...ould departe your route of armes and ar-
...ay them in maner of battayle/ and euer lyuell and
...ell to marche forwarde. For fyre amon is wyll
...e day lyght: than shall you se perfitely before
...ou. The duke agreed to this counsayle/ howe
...e it some other counsayled to the contrary: for
...n no wyse they wolde haue the duke to remoue
...o his tente. Thus in this strife they were togy-
...er a certayne space/ at last it was ordayned/ þ
...certayne of sir Robert of Namures company/
...and certayne of sir Valeran de Byomes com-
...pany shulde mount a horsback/ bycause they
...were mete and able for such an enterprice. And
...so a.xxx. of the best horsemen dyded and rode
...to warde the frenche host. Than agayne þ Gal
...tyer of Whany sayd to the duke: sir/ neuer be-
...leue me without the frenchmen be fledde. Ther
...fore mount on your horse and all your compa-
...ny/ and folowe them quickely: and ye shall ha-
...ue this day on them a fayre iourney. Than the
...duke sayde: Sir/ I haue hytherto alwayes fo-
...lowed the aduyse of my counsayle/ & euer wyll
...do: but I can neuer beleue that so many baly-
...ant men of armes/ and noble knightes that be
...here of the frenche partie/ wolde thus shamful
...ly depart. For parauenture/the fyers that they
...haue made/ is to drawe vs to warde them: and
...so to begyle vs. Anon our currours wyll come
...in/ and they wyll bringe vs the perfyte kno-
...ledge of euery thynge.

And as they were thus talkynge/
there currours came in/ and sayd
to the purpose of sir Gaultyer of
Whany: and shewed all that they
had sene and founde. They sayde
howe they founde no body/ but certayne poore
bataylers/ suche as folowed the host. Than sir
Gaultier of Whany had great honoure of his
opynyon before. Than the duke of Lancastre
drewe to his lodgyng/ and vnarmed him: and
thought to haue gone and dyned in the frenche
mens lodgynges (sauynge for the fyre & smoke
that they had made/ wolde not suffre him) but
at nyght he went thyder to supper and lodged
there all nyght/ and toke their ease with such as
they had. The next mornynge they dislodged
and returned to Calays/ and whan the duke
of Burgoyne dyslogred/ he went the same day
to sayne Omers and there lay and all his host.
And than dyded euery man whyder they wol-
de/ whiche was a great payne after to bringe
togyther agayne. ¶ The same weke the erle of
Penbroke beynge in Poycton/ and had great
displeasure that sir Loys of Sancere/ sir Jo-
han of Vyen/ sir Johan of Bulle & other had so
delt with hem before at Peyrenon as it hath be

ſhewed before/ than he thought to be reuenged if he might. And departed fro Wyndſore with his company/ with a two hundred ſpeares and ſo came to Ingolſtone to the prince/ who made him great chere. The erle deſyred hym/ to lette hym haue a certayne nombre of men/ and to haue leaue to make a tourney. Hoping he ſhuld haue great deſyre to reuenge hym of the deſpites that the frenchmen had done to him of late. The prince who loued hym entierly graunted his deſyre. the ſame ſeaſon there was newly come to the prince fro the countie of Armynake ſir Hugh Caurell/ and had brought with hym moo than fyue hundred men of warre of the companyons. The prince commaunded hym to go with the erle of Penbroke in that tourney: and alſo the erle deſyred ſir Loys Harcourt/ ſir Guyllharde Dangle/ ſir Perceuale of Coloyne the lorde of Pole the lorde of Partenay/ the lorde of Pynan/ ſir Thomas Percy/ ſir Thomas Pouchardon/ and dyuers other knightes of the princi houſe. who gladly graunted to go with hym. So whā they were all togyder they were a fyue. C. ſpeares/ fyue hundred archers/ and fyftene hundred of other men in maner of brigaunes/ with launces and pauiſes/ folowynge the hoſt a fere. Thus therle of Penbroke departed with his company/ and rode ſo long that he cāe into Anion: than he began to brenne/ waſt/ and deſtroy the countre. And ſo paſſed through on the one ſyde brennynge and waſtynge of townes and ſmall holdes/ and raunſomed the playne countrey to Saumour on Loyre. And lodged in the ſuburbes/ and aſſayed the towne but they could not get it/ for within was ſir Robert of Shantre/ who kepte and defended the towne/ but all the coūtre aboute was brent and deſtroyed. Than ſir Hughe Caurell and his company came to a bridge on the ryuer of Loyre/ called the bridge of See/ and anone they that kepte it were diſcōfyted/ and the bridge wonne. And than they fortifyed it in ſuche wyſe/ that they kept it long after. And alſo in the ſame iourney the engliſhmen tobe and wanne an abbey on the ryuer of Loyre/ called ſayne More. the which they newly fortifyed in ſuche wyſe/ that they made therof a great garyſon/ the whiche greatly damaged the countrey all the wynter ſeaſon after.

The ſame tyme they was in Poyctou an abbey/ and is yet called ſayne Sulpyce a fyfty leagues fro Poyctiers/ in the whiche abbey there was a monke that greatly hated his ſuperyour the abbot/ ſo that he ſhewed well by cauſe of the hatred y he had to him he the abbot and all his couēt. For by his me he delyuered the abbey and the to ſayne Julyan/ and to Cauret the who take it in the frenche kynges name peyred it/ and made they a good garyſon the takyng of ſayne Sulpyce/ ſir Johan dos was (as beſpoken) byc made he ſhuld of Poyctou. And he thought to that of he ſpend long to get it agayne: ſuer he tyde: and that they that ſhulde repent it. Now let be ſpoken of the buſyneſſe of and ſpeke of the duke of Lancaſter.

Thowe the countre of Tcrmi and the countie of ſayne Pou waſted/ and ſir Hugo of Chaſt taken. Cap. CCliij.

When the duke of La ſaw how came againſt hys after the departyng Tournehem/ and that company had ordeyned there a tyme paſſed ſhuld agayne in ſyx and make ſome ſkarmy vnto Frāce. Th two marſhalles therle of Warwyke the lorde Beauchampe/ commaunded ready to drawe into the felde/ wherof many was gladde/ deſyryng to ſyre on Then they departed fro Calays in goo ſay many mēuayſes what he ſhuld do. firſt day they marched ſtrayt forwa they came before ſayne Omers and the great ſcarmy that at the gate/ but coūſ tuſted not they greatly hurt diuers by and lodged on the mountes of Sentelt. the thirde day they came to Tournehem the towne was therle Guy of ſayne Pou a great nōbre of men of warre. And whē men paſſed by a ſyde the way to Bergh day they lodged on a fyrſt ryuer. And erle of ſayne Poule (as we ſhewed before) towarde his countrey/ he knewe well ſhuld ſhyder for his ſauegarde/ for they muche. Than he departed in the night hyred the eyre to the lorde of ſayne Pol to ſir Johan of Ray/ and ſo he rode to the towne of ſayne Poule. And

pyng of the gate of Nowcay / to thentent that if thenglishmen passed by / they shulde nat se but that it were well kepte. This was early in the morenyng / it was a great myst. And the same tyme / Sir Nicholas Louuaing / who in tyme paste before had ben seneschall of Poictou / and the same yere before / the Hugh of Chastellon had taken hym prysoner / and ransomed hym at .x. M. frankes / the which stache sore in his mynde / and had great desyre in his entent to be reuenged / and to gete agayne that he had loste. The same morenyng he and .xx. with hym were departed fro the duke of Lancastres host / he knewe right wel all the passages and straytes there about / for he had well vsed them the space of .ii. or .iii. yeres to gether. And so thought to putte hym self at auenture in a busshement betwene Abbeuille and the castell of Nouuay / so passed by a lyttell streyght way through a marysh / and vewed hym in certayne olde walles broken howses / a man wolde neuer haue thought that any company of englishemen wolde haue lyen in a busshement so nere to the towne. So thus there / this Nicholas and his company kepte them self pryuy. And so at last through the same ways came Hugh of Chastellon with .x. with hym / all armed except his basenet / the which his page bare after hym on a great courser / and so passed ouer the lyttell ryuer that was there / and thought to haue gone to haue spoken with the crosbowes that kepte the gate / to knowe yf they had harde any thyng of the englishemen. And whanne sir Nicholas of Louuayng sawe hym / he knewe hym wel / he coude nat haue ben more ioyous if one had gyuen hym .xx. thousand frankes. Than he came out of his busshement and sayd to his company / come on syrs lustely / beholde yonder is he that I desire to haue / it is the maister of the crosbowes / I desyre to haue hym aboue all creatures lyuynge. Than he set the spores to his horse sydes / and couched his speare in the reste / and came towarde sir Hugh of Chastellon and sayd yelde the Chastellon or thou arte but deed. Syr Hugh had great meruayle from whens those men of warre came so sodaynly vpon hym: for he had no leaser to put on his basenet / nor to mount on his courser. & whā he sawe he was in so hard a case / he sayd / to whom shulde I yelde me / Sir Nicholas answered / to Launayng. Than syr Hugh (to eschewe the perel of deth / for he sawe wel he coude nat flee) sayde / I yelde me. Than he was take and sir Nicholas sayde come on and ryde with vs / behold yonder cometh the duke of Lācastre

shewed before/ than he thought to be reuenged if he might. And departed fro Poytyers with his company/ with a two hundred speares and so came to Ingolesme to the prince/ who made him great chere. The erle desyred him/ to lete him haue a certayne nombre of men/ and to haue leaue to make a tourney. Shewyng how he had great desyre to reuenge him of the despytes that the frenchmen had done to him of late. The prince who loued hym entierly graunted his desyre. the same season there was newly come to the prince fro the countie of Armynake sir Hugh Caurell/ and had brought with hym moo than fyue hundred men of warre of the companyons. The prince commaunded hym to go with the erle of Penbroke in that tourney: and also the erle desyred sir Loys Harcourt/ sir Guyllharde Dangle/ sir Perrymale of Coloyne the lorde of Pons the lorde of Partney/ the lorde of Pyram/ sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Wenchardon/ and dyuers other knightes of the prince house. who gladly graunted to go with hym. So what they were all togyder they were a fyue. C speres/ thre hundred archers/ and fyftene hundred of other men in maner of brigantes/ with launces and pauelles/ folowynge the hoost a fote. Thus therle of Penbroke departed with his company/ and rode so long that he cam into Anion: than he began to brenne/ waste/ and destroy the countre. And so passed through on the one syde brennynge and wastynge of townes and small holdes/ and raunsomed the playne countrey to Saumour on Loyre. And lodged in the suburbes/ and assayled the towne but they could not get it/ for within was sir Robert of Houtere/ who kepte and defended the towne/ but all the coūtre about was brent and destroyed. Than sir Hughe Caurell and his company came to a bridge on the ryuer of Loyre/ called the bridge of See/ and anone they that kept it were discomfyted/ and the bridge wonne. And than they fortified it in suche wyse/ that they kept it long after. And also in the same iourney the englysshmen tooke and wanne an abbey on the ryuer of Loyre/ called saynt Mexe. the which they newly fortified in suche wyse/ that they made therof a great garyson/ the which greatly domaged the countre/ all the wynter a somer after.

The same tyme they was in Poyctou an abbey/ and is yet called saynt Sulpyn a fourn leagre fro Poycters/ in the which abbey there was a monke that greatly hated his superyour the abbot/ so that he shewed well for by cause of the hatred he had to him he the abbot and all his couēt. For by his he delyuered the abbey and the to saynt Julyan/ and to Carnet who toke it in the behalfe kynges name peyred it/ and made they a good garyson the takyng of saynt Sulpyn/ sir Johan bos was for displeased/ bycause he was shall of Poytou. And he thought to that of he myght long to get it agayne cuer he myght: and that they that shulde repent it. Now let us speke of the duke of Lancastre.

Tho we the countre of Vermil and the countie of saynt Poul wasted/ and sir Hugh of Chat taken. Cap. CC.lvij

When the duke of L was come agayne lays after the depart Tamerton/ and the company had refresh there a fyue dayes thought agayne to and make some iourney into Fraūce. T two marshals therle of Warwyke and sir Roger Beauchampe/ commaunded to dame and the bride wherof was glayde/ desyryng to ryde in Than they departed fro Calays in pa for euery man knewe what he shulde do first day they went fyue leagres/ the they came before saynt Omers and the great scrimysshe at the gate/ but coulde not they gentilly lete passe by and lodged on the marres of Bethune. the thirde day they came to Carueyn the towne was theirs. Guy of Luxenbo a great nōbre of men of warre. The men passed by/ take the way to Bethu day they lodged on a fayre ryuer. Th erle of saynt Pouls (as ye shall here) to warde his countre/ he knewe well that tyder for his profyte/ for they enuyed. Than he departed in the ryuer the ryuer to the lande of saynt to sir Johan of Hay/ and so came to the towne of saynt Pouls. The

pyng of the gate of Mowray / to thentent that if ſhenghtſhemen paſſed by / they ſhulde nat ſe but that it were well kepte. This was early in the mornyng / it was a great myſt. And the ſame tyme / Sir Nicholas Louuayng / who in tyme paſte before had ben ſenſchall of Poictou / and the ſame yere before ỻ Hugh of Chaſtellon had taken hym priſoner / and raunſomed hym at.r. M. frankes / the which ſtacke laye in his mynde / and had great deſyre in his entente to be reuenged / and to gete agayne that he had loſte. The ſame mornyng he and.xx. with hym were departed fro the duke of Lácaſtres hoſt / he knewe right wel all the paſſages and ſtraytes there about / for he had well vſed them the ſpace of.ii. or.iii. yeres to gether. And ſo thought to putte hym ſelfe at auanture in a buſſhement betwene Abbeuille and the caſtell of Mountay / ſo paſſed by a ſtrayght ſtreyght way through a marſſe / and vetted hym in certayne olde walꝭ broken howſes / a man wolde neuer haue thought that any company of engliſhemen wolde haue hyd them in a buſſhement ſo nere to the towne. Sho thus there / this ỻ Nicholas and his company kepte them ſelfe ſtyll. And ſo at laſt through ỻ ſame waye came ỻ Hugh of Chaſtellon with.r. with hym all armed except his baſſenet / the whiche his page bare after hym on a great courſer / and ſo paſſed ouer the ſtrayght ryuer that was there / and thought to haue gone to haue ſpoken with the crolbowes that kepte the gate / to knowe yf they had harde any thyng of the engliſhemen. And whanne ſir Nicholas of Louuayng ſawe hym / he knewe hym wel / he coude nat haue ben more ioyous if one had gyuen hym.xx. thouſand frankes. Than he came out of his buſſhement and ſayd to his company / come on ſyrs luſtely / beholde ponder is he that I deſire to haue / it is the maiſter of the croſſbowes / I deſyre to haue hym aboue all creatures lyuynge. Than he ſet the ſpeares to his hole ſydes / and couched hys ſpeare in the reſte / and came towarde ſir Hugh of Chaſtellon and ſayd pelde the Chaſtellon or thou arte but dede. Syr Hugh had great meruayle from whens thoſe men of warre came ſo ſodaynly vpon hym: for he had no leyſer to put on his baſſenet / nor to mounte on his courſer. And whā he ſawe he was in ſo harde a caſe / he ſayd / to whom ſhulde I pelde me / Sir Nicholas anſwered / to Louuayng. Than ſyr Hugh (to eſchewe ỻ perel of deth / for he ſawe wel he coude nat flee) ſayde / I pelde me. Than he was take and ſir Nicholas ſayde come on and ryde with me / beholde ponder cometh the duke of Lácaſtres

and his company / who wyll palle here to wdy-
at the same hount they was slayne a bayly de hue
gesse of Ibuyle called Laurence Hawtons / the
which was great domage. Thus by great for-
tune was sir Hugh of Chastellon maister at ꝑ
tyme of the crosbowes in ffrance and capitayn
of Ibuyle / taken by sir Nicholas of Lomayne
of whose takynge the duke of Lancastre was
right toyfull / and so were all the englysshmen.
Sir Hugh of Chastellons frendes / and ꝑ men
in the towne of Ibuyle were right sore for his
takyng but they coude nat amend it as at that
tyme. Than the englysshmen passed the ryuer
of Some at blanchetache / and than drewe to wat
des the towne of Rue on the ser syde / and so to
Monstrell: and by de lomoche by theyr iorneys
that they retourned agayne and cāe to the cow-
ente of Calays. And than the duke of Lancastre
gaue all the strangers leaue to depte / and so de
pted fro hym sir Robert of Namure / sir Vale-
ran of Borne / and the almayns. Than ꝑ duke
of Lancastre retourned agayne in to England
thynkyng to make no more warr tyll the nerre
somer / for it was as thā about sayne Martyns
day in wynter / but or he depted he sayde to the
strangers howe that whan he came agayne he
wolde come moche more stronger / than he dyd
at that tyme. Wherynge his colyns / the duke of
Guerles and the duke of Julyers / to cōe and
mete with him to go into ffrance. ¶ Nowe let
vs leue to spekeof the besyncelle of Picardy for
they was nothyng done in thole pties of a grete
season after. And let vs nowe speke of the mater
in Poitou / whey as moost bodes of armes fell.

¶ howe sir Johñ Chādos was slayne in a batayle / and howe finally the frēchmen were discōfyted & taken in the same batayle. Cap. CC.lxx.

GReatly it greued sir Johñ Chan-
dos the takyng of sayne Sahuyn /
bycause it was vnder his rule / for
he was senesshall of Poyctou. He
set all his mynde howe he might re
couer it agayne / other byfore or by sickbe / he
cared nat so he might haue it. and for that entt
dyuers nights he made sharpe busshmentes / but
it auayled nat. For sir Loyes who kept it / toke
euer so good hede therto / that he defended it fro
all dāgers. For he knewe well the takyng ther-
of greued sore sir Johan Chandos at the hert.
So it fell / that the night before the first day of
January / sir Johan Chandos beyng in
ceyued / assembled togyder dyuers
knyghtes & squyers of Poitou. Wherynge
cōe to hym as prively as they coude: he
tryed the how he wolde ryde forthe / and
refused nat his desyre / for they loued him
erly / but shortely all embled togyder in
of Poyctou. Thyder cāme sir Guyllam
gle sir Loyes Harcourt / the lorde of
lorde of Parney / ꝑ lorde of Pynan /
ryberon sir Eustace Dambreticourt / sir
ny of Lyuers / sir Thomas Percy / sir
wyn of Fulyll sir Richarde of Pon
and dyuers other. And when they were
gyder assembled / they were thre dayes
ted / and departed by night for dowtes
kne the why dor they shulde go: euery
of the lordes / and they had redy with
lyng ladders / & cāme to sayne Sahuyn.
they a lighted & delyuered their hors
barbettes whiche was about mydnight
entred in to the dyke. yet they hadde
entente to spede / for sodaynly they
watche horne blewe. I shall tell you
blewe. The same nyght Carlonet was
ted fro the Roche of Posley / with a.vi.
with hym. And was the the same tyme
Sahuyn / to speke with the capitayn of sir Lo
of sayne Julyan / to thentent to haue
gyder to Poictou / to se if they coude
pray. And so he called by the watchman
the made hym to sounde his horne. And
englysshmen / who were on the other syde
fortresse / herynge the watche blowe / and
nayse in the place. Feared lest they had
ed by some spyes / for they knewe nothyng
the sayd frenchemen were on the other
haue entred in to the place. Therfore they
drawe backe agayne out of the dykes / and
let vs go home for this night for we haue
of our purpose. And so they remoeders
hostes / and retourned hole togyder to
gyn on the ryuer of Cruse / a two leagues
Than the poicteuyns demaunded of sir Jo
Chandos if he wolde chasmante them
ther seruyce / he answered and sayd. Sy
course home agayne whan it pleaseth you
name of god: and as for this day I wyll
styll here in this towne. Also they depar
knyghtes of Poictou and some of Guyen
the nombre of .CC. speares. Than sir Jo
Chādos were into a house & caused to
a good fyre / and there was styll with hym
Thomas Percy and his company

...who sayd to sir Johñ Chandos. Sir
...pour entent to tary here all this day. pe trw
...sir q he/ why demaūde you. Sir/ ꝓcause I
...ryse you is/ lyth ye wyll nat ryse this day to
...me kest/ I wyll ryde some way w̄ my cō
...ge to se if I can fynde any aduenture. Go yo⁹
...sir in the name of god q sir Johan Chan-
...os. And so departed sir Thomas Percy with
...iii. hūdred in his copany/ and so passed the
...ge at Chauuigny/ and toke the longe way
...ll vnto Poytiers. And sir Johñ Chādos
...me dyll behynde full of displeasure/ in that
...had failed of his purpose/ and so rode in a
...ye bitwyxe hym by the ryse. And his ser-
...tes iangled with hym/ to chefull to bring
...m out of his melancoly. His seruant had pre
...ared for hym a place to rest hym/ than he de-
...anded if it were nere day. And therw̄ there
...as a man cō to the house/ and came before hym
...d sayd. Sir/ I haue brought you tydynges.
...at be they tell me/ Sir surely the frēchmen
...e ryding all ryde. How we knowe well thou that/ ꝯ
...ou hast departed fro sayne Sauuyn with them
...at ways be they ryden/ Sir I can nat tell
...n the certaintie: but surely they take the high
...ay to Poytiers. What frēchmen be they/ canst
...ou tell me. Sir it is sir Loys of Sayne Julye
...and Carlonet the bretō. Well q sir Johan
...handos I care nat/ I haue no lyst this night
...ght further they may happe to be encountred
...ough I be nat they. And so he tarped there
...me certayne space in a gret study and at last
...em he had well aduysed hym self/ he sayde.
...at fortune I haue sayd here before/ I trowe
...t be good that I ryde forthe/ I must retourne
...Poytiers and assone it wyll be day. That is
...ll ꝯ q he thought about hym. Than he said
...ede ye ho/ I wyll ryde further/ so they ryde
...d mounted on their horses/ and dyrected ye take
...e right way to Poytiers cōlyng the ryuer/ ye
...frēchmen ꝯ some tyme were nat full a leag
...e fro hym in the same way/ thynkyng to passe
...e ryuer at the bridge of Lusac. They the en-
...glysshmen had no lege how they were in the
...ode of the frēchmen/ for the frenchmens horses
...ere shoyed/ because of the yse/ ꝯ
...ere behynde that with sir Thomas Percy. And
...ere it was layte light tho/ for in the begyn-
...ng of Januarye the mornynge is soone light
...d when the frēchmen ꝯ burgoys were with-
...e passage of the bridge/ they gat vnto on the a-
...ye of the bridge/ sir Thomas Percy ꝯ his
...ompany: and by what way ꝯ gat vnto the frēchmen
...ode as fast as he might: to get the aduan-
tage of the bryde. And sayd/ beholde ponder frē
chmen be a great nombre agayust vs/ therfore
let vs take the auātage of the bridge. And whā
sir Loys ꝯ Carlonet sawe thē gly sshmen make
suche hast to gette the bridge/ they dyde in lyke
wyse. Howbeit thē gly sshmen gate it first/ and
lighted all a foote/ ꝯ so rapynged themselfe in good
order to defende the bridge. The frēchmen like
wyse lighted a foote/ and delyuered their horses
to their pages/ cōmaundynge them to drawe a
backe. And so dyde put thē selfe in good order
to go ꝯ assayle thē gly sshmen/ who kept thē selfe
close togyder/ ꝯ were nothyng a rayed: though
they were but a handfull of men/ as to ye regard
of the frēchmen. and thus as the frēchmen ꝯ bre
thren stuyed ꝯ ymagined/ howe ꝯ by what mea
nes to their aduantage/ they might assayle the
englysshmen. There with the ꝯ came behynde
sir Johan Chandos/ his baner displayed/ be-
ryuge therin syluer a sharpe pyle gowles. ꝯ Ja-
kes of Lery a valyant man of armes dyd bere
it/ and he had with hym a. xl. speares: he ap-
ched fiersly the frēchmen. And whan he was a
thre forlonges fro the bridge/ the frenche pages
who sawe them comynge were afrayed/ and so
ran away with the horses/ and left their maysters
their a foote. And whan sir Johñ Chandos was
come nere to them/ he sayd: harke ye frēchmen
ye are but yuell men of warre. ye ryde at youre
pleasure and ease day and night/ ye take ꝯ wyn
to woes ꝯ foterelles in Poyetou/ wherof I am
seneschall. ye cause some poore folke without my
leaue/ ye ryde all about clene armed: it shulde
seme the coūtre is all youres. But I ensure you
it is nat so. ye sir Loyes and Carlonet/ ye are to
great maysters. It is more than a yere ꝯ a half
that I haue sette all myne entent to fynde ou; en
counter with you and now be I thanke god I se
you and spoke to you/ now shall it be sene who
is stronger other you ou; I. It hath ben shewed
me often tymes that ye haue greatly desyred to
fynde me/ now may ye me here. I am Johñ
Chandos abuyde me well. youre great feates of
armes wherwith ye be renowned/ by goddes
grace now shall we proue it. Whyle suche lan-
gage was spoken/ sir Johñ Chandos cōpany
drewe togyder/ and sir Loyes and Carlonet
kept them selfe close togyder/ makyng semblāt
to be glad to be fought withall. And of all this
matter sir Thomas Percy/ who was on the o-
ther syde of the bridge knewe nothynge/ ou; the
bridge was hyghe in the myddes/ so that none
coude se other. ¶ Whyle sir Johan Chandos
treated thus with the frenchmen/ they was a

breton toke his glayue and coude for here no le
ger / but cãe to an englysshe squyer / called Hu
nekyn Dodall / & strake hym so in the brest þ he
cast hym downe fro his horse. Sir Johñ Chã
dos whan he herde þ noyse besyde him / he tour
ned that way / & sawe his squyer lye on the erth
and the frenchmen layeng on him. Thã he was
more chafed thã he was before / and sayd to his
company. Sirs / howe suffre you this squyer
thus to be slayne: a fote / a fote. And so he lepte
a fote and all his company / and so Hunckyn
was rescued and the batayle begone. Sir Jo
han Chãdos / who was a right hardy and a co
ragyous knight / with his baner before him / &
his company about him with his cote of armes
on hym / great and large beten with his armes
of whyte sarcenet / with two pylles goules / one
before and an other behynde / so that he semed
to be a sufficyent knyght / to do a great feate of
armes / & as one of the formiast with his glayue
in his hande / marched to his ennemyes. The
same mornyng they had fallen a great dewe so
that the grounde was somwhat moyst / and so
in his goyng forwarde he slode and fell downe
at þ topning with his ennemyes. and as he was
arysing / they light a stroke on him gyuen by a
squier called Jakes of saynt Martyn with his
glayue / the whiche stroke entred in to þ flesshe
vnder his eye / bytwent þ nose and the forhed.
Sir Johñ Chandos sawe nat the stroke com
myng on that syde / for he was blynde on þ one
eye. He lost þ sight therof a hyue yere before as
he hunted after an hart / in the laundes of Bur
deaux. And also he had on no vyser / the stroke
was rude and entred into his brayne / the whi
che stroke greued him so sore / that he ouerthrue
to the erthe / and tourned for payne two tymes
vp so downe / as he that was wolded to dethe.
for after the stroke he neuer spake worde. And
whan his men sawe that myscheef fortune / they were
right dolorouse. Thã his vncle Edward Clif
forde stepte and bestrode him / for the frenchmen
wolde fayne haue had him: and defended him
so valyantly / and gaue rounde about him such
stokes that none durst aproche nere to him. Al
so sir Johñ Chambo / and sir Bertram of Cale
semed lyke men out of their mynd / whan they
sawe their maister lye on þ erth. The bretons &
frenchmen were greatly cõforted whan they sawe
the capitayne of their enemyes on þ erthe / thyn
king verily þ he had his dethes wounde. Than
they auaunced them selfe / and sayd: ye englysh
men yelde you / for ye are all ours. ye cannot es
cape vs. They the englysshmen dyd maruayls
in armes / as well to defende them selfe / as
uering their maister sir Johñ Chandos / whom
they sawe lye in a harde case: and a squyer
Johñ Chandos spyed Jaques of sayn
tyn / who hadde gyuen his maister his
stroke / and ran to hym fiersly and strake
with suche vyolence / that his glayue pe
throughe bothe his thyes / howe be it he all
stroke he leste nat styll to fight. If sir
Percy and his cõpany had knowen of
uenture / who were on the other syde of
they shulde well haue socoured hi: but
they knewe nothyng therof / nor herde
of the frenchmen wenyng to them they
gone backe. Therfore he and his compa
parted and toke the waye to Poyters / a
that knewe nothynge of that busynesse.
the englysshmen fought styll before the
of Lusac / and there was done many a fa
mes: bycause the englysshmen coude
lenger agaynst the frenchmen / so that the
parte of them were discomfyted and take
alwayes Edwarde Clyfforde wolde nat
fro his nephue there as he lay. So thes
frenchmen hadde ben so happy / as to ha
their horses they redy as they had nat / fo
pages were comme away fro them before
they might haue departed with moche
and profite with many a gode prisoner
lacke of them they lost all / wherfore they
sore displeased / and sayd among them se
this is an yuell order for the iourney is ou
yet through faute of our pages we can
parte. Seyng we be thus armed and sa
ueyled / so that we cã nat go a fote through
countre / the whiche is full of our ennemyes
contrary to vs. And we are a fyre leagues fro
nere fortresse that we haue and also hym
our cõpany be sore hurt / and we may not
them behynde vs. Thus as they were
case and wyst nat what to do / and had sen
bretons vnarmed in to the feldes / to spy
might fynde any of their pages with the
ses. They came on them sir Guysshard
gle / sir Lopes Harcourt / the lorde Pa
the lorde Tamyboton / þ lorde Wargent
lorde of Pynan / sir Jaques of Surgeres
dyuers other englysshmen / to the nõbre
hũdred speares / who rode about to sche
frenchmen / for it was shewed them how
were abrode. And so they fell in the trayne
horses / and cãe in great hast with baners
pinons waiyng in the wynde. And
the bretons and frenchmen sawe them

ghte wel they were their enemies. Thā
ge sayde to the englysshmen/ whome they had
many prisoners before. Sirs/ beholde yon-
der a bande of your company to socour
you/ we gyue you counsayll that we can nat ryde
ageynst them/ and yet be our prisoners. We
shall gyue you so that ye shall kepe bothe your
owne paut prisoners/ for we had rather yelde
them to you/ than to them that cometh yonder/ and
ye may wele se as ye ryde by vs/ how we conteyne
vs. Than the englysshmen were lothe out of their
wyte. Than the poictewyns/ gascoyns/ & en-
glysshmen came on them their speares in their
hāde/ crying their cryes. Than the frenchmen
& bretons bare a syde/ and sayde to the sirs
ye shall be no hurt/ we be all prisoners a redy.
The englysshmen affirmed the same/ and sayd:
we be your prisoners. Captoost was prisoner
with sir Bertram of Case/ & sir Loyes of Ayrut
taken with sir Johan Carabo/ so that there
was nat but that he had a maister.

The barons and knyghtes of Poicton
were sore discomforted/ whan they sawe
their seneschall sir Johan Chandos lye on the
grounde and coude nat speke: than they lamenta-
bly complayned/ and sayd. A/ sir Johan Chan
dos the floure of all chyualry/ how happely was
your grayne forgrd that thus hath wounded you
and brought you in parell of dethe. They wept
pitously that were about hym/ & he herde and
vnderstode them well/ but he coude speke no
more. They wronge their handes & tare their
heres/ and made many a pytefull complaynt/
specially suche as were of his owne house.
Than his seruauntes armed hym and layde
him in panelles/ & so bare him softely to Mo-
ryon the next fortresse to them. And the other
barons and knyghtes returned to Poyctiers/
and broughte with them their prisoners. And as I
vnderstande/ the same Jaques Bartyn/ that
slewe sir Johan Chandos/ was so sore taken
with of his hurtes that/ he eyed at Poyctiers.
And this noble knyghte sir Johan Chandos ly-
ued nat after his hurte/ paste a day and a nyght/
and the lorde god have mercy on his soule/ for in
him was pere after/ they was nat a more cur-
tayse/ nor more fulle of noble vertues/ & good
condycions amonge the englysshmen/ than he
was. And whan the prince and princesse/ wyte
of Cambrige: the erle of Pembroke/ and other
barons and knyghtes of Englande/ suche as
were in Guyen herd of his dethe/ they were all
discomforted/ and sayde they had lost all on that
syde of the see. For his dethe his frendes/ and
also some of his enemyes were right sorouthull
The englysshmen loued him because all noble
nesse was founde in hym. The frenchmen ha-
ted him/ because they doubted hym. yet I herde
his dethe greatly complayned among right no-
ble and valyant knyghtes of France. Sayeng
that it was a great dommage of his dethe/ for
they sayde better it had ben/ that he had ben ta-
ken a lyue. For if he had ben taken a lyue/ they
sayde he was so sage and so pyuisaunt/ that
he wolde haue founde some maner of good mea-
nes/ wherby the peas might haue ensued/ be-
twene the realmes of Englande and Fraunce/
for he was so welbeloued with the kyng of En-
glande/ that the kyng wolde beleue him/ rather
than any other in the worlde. Thus bothe fren-
che and englysshe spake of his dethe/ and spe-
cially the englysshmen: for by hym Guyen was
kept and reteyned.

Howe the lorde of Coucy/ and the lorde of Pomyers wolde nat entre in to the warre/ nother on the one part nor on the other. And howe the lorde of Malcuall & the lorde of Warneyle tourned frenche. Cap. C C.lxxi.

After the dethe of sir Johan Chandos/ sir Thomas Percy was made seneschall of Poicton. and so it fell that the lande of sayne Sauiour the vycount/ fell in the kyn-
ges of Englandes handes/ to gyue whey it shulde please him. Than he gaue it to a knyght of his/ called sir Hayne Bourchier/ an experte man of armes. Of all that sir Johan Chandos had/ whiche was in perely re nenewes/ to the somme of four hundred thou-
sande frankes. The prince was his executour/ four and heyre/ for he was neuer maryed nor had none heyres. And within a certayne space after/ suche as hadde ben taken at the bryge of Lulac were put their raunsome and rasconne/ and payed it: by the ayde and helpe of the fren-
che kynge. And so retourned ageyne into their garysons/ sir Loyes of Sayne Julyen/ Carlo-
net the baron/ and sir Raylyon of Boutteuyll. The seuen englysshe bowe somme knyghtes of Fraunce/ that were sore wounded in their myddel
hyer/ for they sawe them mighty and puyssy/ the

warre multiply betwene these two kynges / of France and Englande. And specially the lorde of Coucy for it touched hym greatly: for he had fayre enheritaunce in Englande / as well by hym selfe as by his wyfe / who was doughter to the kynge of Englande. Whiche lande he must renounce / yf he wolde serue the frenche kynge (of whose blode he was) and of the same nacyon. So he determyned hym selfe to dissemble with both kynges / also to serche the tyme he thought to departe out of the realme of France for a season / and go and soiorne hym in some other place. And so ordered his departure secretly / and toke leaue of the frenche kyng / and with a small company departed and rode in to Sauoy / where he was honorably receyued / of the erle / barons and knightes of the countre. And whan he had ben there as long as it pleased hym / than he departed and passed forthe in to Lombardy / and came to the lordes of Myllayne: the lorde Galeas and the lorde Barnabo / where he was at the begynning right welcome. In lyke maner departed out of the duchy of Aquitayne / sir Symon of Pomyers / a knyght of the prices: saying howe that as long as the warre dured he wolde nat beare armes / neither on the one parte nor on the other. And so this knyght went in to Cypre / and to the holy sepulcre / and dyuers other pylgrimages. And also the same season / there was newly come to Parys sir Iohan of Burbone / who helde parte of his lande of the prince. The frenche kynge wolde gladly haue had hym to renounce his homage to the prince / and to become frenche: but the erle in no wyse wolde so do. In lyke maner no more wolde he the lorde of Perbuffiere / another baneret of Lymosyn / who also was at Parys. But there were other two great barons of Lymosyn / sir Lopes of Malcuall / and sir Raymon of Partenay his nephue / who also the same season were at Parys / they forsoke the prince and became frenche. And after by their gaynsayings made great warre to the prince / wherof the kynge of Englande and his counsayle were sore displeased And also in that dyuers barones of Guyen became frenche without any constraynt / but by their owne wylles. Than the kyng of Englande was counsayled / that he shulde write couert letters sealed with his seale / and to be bore by two or three of his knyghtes in to Poitou / and in to Aequitayne: and they to publysshe them in cytes / castels / and good townes. The same season was deliuered out of prison in Bagen / sir Camponell of Camponallin erchebisshop / for another knight of the princes who had been taken at a scrimysshe before Perygourde called Thomas Walsshe / but the clarke that was the said knight remayned styll in prisonment: and sir Camponell returned in to his countre.

¶ Nowe lette vs speke of the letters sent out of Aequitayne / by the kyng of Englande / and the answere whereof hereafter followeth.

¶ The copy of the letters sent by the kyng of Englande in to Aequitayne. And howe Chastelcraut was taken and Bell perche besieged by the frenchemen. Cap. CC.lxxv.

EDwarde by the grace of god kynge of England and lorde of Yrelande and Aequitayne. To all them that this present writynge shall se or here rede / knowe ye that we consyderyng and regardyng the disposicion of our sayd marches / and symulacions of our enemyes of Aequitayne / streitwynge vs hereby. We haue ben enduced for certayne causes / greffes / & iniuryous done or thought to be done: by our right derest son the prince of Wales / in the sayde countreis. The whiche we are bounde to withstande and remedy in all thynges / touchynge the hates and euell wylles to vs and our true frendes and subgettes. Therfore by these presentes: here we make it notice / certify & ratify: that we by our owne wyll / and by great deliberacion of counsayle thereto called. Will that our derest sonne the prince of Wales / foresayd and leaue all manner of anyons / done or to be done. And to restore again to all suche as hath ben greued or oppressed by hym / or by any of his subgettes / or officers in Aechtayne. All their costes / spences borne or to be leuyed or to be leuyed / in the name of the sayd prince or sowages. And if any of our true subgettes frendes: as well prelates as men of holy churche / vniuersitetis / colleges / bysshops / erles / barons / knightes / comynalties and cytes and good townes. Be tourned to hym holde by false informacion and symple aduyse the opynyon of our aduersary the frenche kyng. We pardon them their trespas / so that after the sight of these our letters / they returne again to vs / or within a moneth after. And we bydde all our true frendes / to kepe the sayde prince and his state that they be now in / to saue their lyege and homage: so that they be nat reproued.

thyng shulde greatly displeasse hs / and
re we wolde be to se it. And if vpon our bere
Seyssure ex of any of his men / they make
lysshe chyeftayne / that they be in any thyng
ed ex oppressed / ex haue ben in tyme past.
shall cause them to haue amendes / in suche
that by reason shall suffice. And to the en-
the peace / loue / concorde / and vnite
ene hs and all theyr of the marches and hy
ayntes afterwards. And bycause that euery
shulde repute this our mynde and wyll to
nouche / we wyll that euery man take and
the copy of theyr lettres / the whiche we
solempnly sworne to kepe and mayntayne /
to breke them: on the precyous body of
Christ. Yesterday our right dere sonne / Jo-
duke of Lancastre / Wyllyam erle of Salys-
the erle of Warwyche / therle of Hertforde
Wamptyn the lorde Percy / the lorde
the lorde Beauchiar / the lorde Staf-
Richarde of Pchyoke / Roger Beauchip
Bryan / the lorde of Mewut / the lorde Da
Mayre Boucquesell / ex Richard Stry
Spayn at our palys at Westm / the
day of Nouembre.

These letters were brought fro the kyng
of Englande into the principalyte ex du-
of Aquytayne / and notifyed and publyshed
about. And the copyes sent secretly into Pa
ex the byrent of Rochechoart / the lorde Pu
the lorde of Pareuyle / ex to other suche
were turned frenche. Howbeit for all the
were thus sent and publyshed / in all the
ntry of Aquytayne / I herde nat that any for
that lyst to do as they lyst. So that notwith
dyng / dayly they turned to the frenche gre.
so it was / that allone as sir Loys of Sayut
was recouuered in to the Roche of Pop
and sir Wyllyam of Bordes in to the gardon
the Bay in Tourayne / and Carlonat to Sayut
Than secretly they made forthe a for
of men of armes and hardy copanyons well
and in a mornyng they came to Cha-
ex scaled the towne / and had nerehand
sir Loys of Harcourt / who lay in his bed
lodge in his logyng in the towne. And so with
lay / he was sayne to flye in his sherte bare-
and barelegged / fro house to house / fro gar
garden / in great doute ex feare of takyng
the frenchmen / who had scaled and won the
Assaut. And so fery he fledde / that he ex his
ynesmen vnder the bridge of Chasteleraut
whiche his men had fortifyed before. and so
they he saued hym selfe / and kept hym selfe there
a long space. But thus the Gascons and frenche-
men were maysters of the towne / and they made
a good garison / and made Carlonet capitayn.
And dayly the Gascons and frenchmen went to
the bridge / and fought and scrimysshed with
them that kepte it.

Duke Loyes of Burbon / who sawe well
that the englysshmen and companyons
were in his countre of Burbonoise. And howe
that Oliuer / Bernard de Wyll / and Bernard
de la Salle helde his castell at Bell perche / and
the good lady his mother with: wherof he had
great displeasur. Than he aduysed hi to make
a iourney and to go and lay siege to Bell perch
and nat to depte thens / tyll he had wonne it. Of
the whiche enterprise / he desyred the frenche kyn
ge to geue him leaue / whiche the kynge lightly
agreed vnto: sayeng how he wolde helpe him
to mayntayne his siege. Thus he departed fro
Paris / and made his assemble at Molyns in
Auuergne / and at sayut Pozeins: so that he had
a great nombre of men of warre. The lorde of
Beaulieu came to serue hym with thre hundred
speares / and the lorde Vsshers ex Rosellon with
a hundred speares / and dyuers other barowns
and knightes of Auuergne and Forestes / wher
of he was lorde by right of his wyfe / doughter
to the gentyll lorde Berault erle Dolphyn. So
thus the duke went ex layd siege to Bell perche /
and made before it a great bastyd / for his men
dayly to drawe in to vnder couert: and so day-
ly scrimysshed with the that were within. Also
the duke had thre four great engins / the which
cast nyght and day great stones / so that the top
pes of the towres ex houses were beaten downe
and a great parte of the towres. Wherof the du
kes mother who was prisoner within had gret
feare. And sent out messangers to the duke her
sonne / desyryng hym to cease his assautes / for
the engins sore feared and troubled her. But the
duke of Burbone / who knewe well that her re-
quest and desyre was done / by the meanes of
his enemyes. Anuswered / that in no wyse he
wolde cease nor forbere what soeuer fell. And
whan they within sawe / howe they were so sore
oppressed / and howe that the strength of the fren-
chemen dayly multiplyed. For to theym was
newly come sir Loyes of Sancerre / marshall of
Fraunce / with great plenty of men of warre.
Than they determyned to gyue knowledge of
their poore estate to sir Johan Wenrrot / sene-
shall of Lymosyn / who lay at Saubterayne a

two lytell iourneys fro thē and to certifye hym how we the lordes of Poitou and of Gascoyne whan they departed fro them at the rounday of Quercy/ promysed them on their faythes that if they make any fortresse in Fraunce/ and after to be besieged: howe they shulde be succoured. Thus enchaunt they were there/ and sayed ly by night they sent a varlet out of ꝑ fortresse to sir Johā Chandos/ and whan the messager came to hym/ he remembred well the maner/ by suche tokens as he shewed hym. And whan he had herd the letters/ he sayd: he wolde gladly ayde and helpe them/ and the rather to theder sayd he wolde go hymselfe to Angoulesme to the prince/ and to the lordes that be there: to bryng so to endose the that they of Bell perche shulde be confoyted/ and delyuered out of parell. And so he departed fro his fortresse/ and rode so iourney that he came to Angoulesme/ where he founde the prince/ the erle of Cambridge/ therle of Pembroke/ sir Johā Mountagu/ sir Robert Canoll sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Pyrton/ sir Guyllharde Dangle/ the Captal of Buche and dyuers other. They to them he sayed/ how we the companyons were besieged in the castell of Bell perche/ by the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Sayne Poule/ and other frenchmen. To the whiche wordes ꝑ lordes gaue good herying and sayd: howe gladly they wolde coforte them/ accordyng as they had promysed. Of this entreprise were theise the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pembroke. And incontynent the prince sent out his cōmaundement/ that all bachelers shulde in all haste drawe to the towne of Lymoges. The therle herwarde auaunced/ knightes and squyers/ pauyons/ and other men of armes/ and so cam thyder as they were commaunded. And whan they were assembled/ they were more than .vi. C. speares/ & thre thousande of other men of warre. And so quickely they passed forthe that they came to Bell perche/ and lay on the other syde of the towne ageynst the frenchmen/ who lay ꝑ super styll their barryde/ the whiche was as stronge/ and as well fortified and as well craynyed as a towne. So that thenglysshe forragers myght not whyder to resorte for any forage/ howbeit they had some vitayls brought fro Poyctou/ whan they might conuey it. Than sir Loys of Sancerre marshall of Fraunce/ (sygnyfyed the state of thenglysshemen to Parys to ꝑ kyng/ and to the knightes that were they/ and made proclamacyons and scedules to be set vp on the pales/ and in other places sayeng thus. Among you knightes and squyers bailyng to fyghte before a

We cum hyther for to vnderstande that the erle of Cambridge and therle of Pembroke/ with their cōpanyons/ were besieged in the castell of Bell perche/ by the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Sayne Poule/ and other frenchmen/ and all those that were within. Cap. CC.lxxvii.

Than the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pembroke had ben thus beseged/ [illegible] the space of .xv. dayes/ [illegible] how they wolde not yssue out of their barryers to fight with the. Than they toke counsayll and aduysed to sende to them an herauldes to know what they wolde do: and so they sent Chandos the herauld with the message that he had to them/ and so he went to them and sayd. My lordes and mayster hath sent me to you/ to the entent they wolde ye knowe by me/ ꝑ they are all ꝑ by marueyled: (sythe that ye haue power to) [illegible] lede how they haue ben here the space of [illegible] dayes before you/ & yet ye wolde not yssue out of your strayte to fight with the. Therfore he sende you worde by me that if ye wyll chose [illegible] warde the/ they wyll suffre you to take your [illegible] goodes to fight on with them. And that [illegible] haue the victorye that god wyll sende [illegible] Than the duke of Burbon sayd: Chandos [illegible] shall say to your maisters/ ꝑ we wyll not [illegible] with the archers wythin/ nor agoynst [illegible] I knowe well that they be ponder/ but I [illegible] not departe hens/ nor take vp my siege [illegible] haue wonne the castell of Bell perche. Be [illegible] the herauld/ I shall shewe them your [illegible] Than departed the herauld/ & retourned [illegible]

...ers and shewed them the answere / what ...was nothyng pleasant to them. Than they ...ers counsayle / and after they sayd agayne ...Chandos / go agayne to yonder lordes and ...shew them this myrth / and to declare to hym ...message. And than he went to the / whan ...came to them / he sayd. Lordes my masters ...lordes / meruayle you nought by me / that I the ...will nat fight. Surely they purpose the.xii. ...horse / at the houre of.x. of the clocke to ...withdrawe the lady of Burbone / and to con...duyte her agayne in the syght of you / my lordes of ...Burbone her cosyn. And sir / than they bydde ...you retorne her and if ye can. Well sayd the duke / ...my lady my mother lordes away / shalbe to ...vs right pleasant. howbeit we trust to haue ...her agayne whan we may. And sir Bernard (yth ...that) sayde this moche to vs / (say agayne to ...your maisters / that if they wyll put into the fylde ...parte of their company / we shall put to them ...ours / and than take the victorie who may ...haue. Sir sayd Bernarde / I shall shewe them ...your hast sayd. And therwith Chandos de...parted / came agayne to the erle of Cambridge ...and the other lordes / shewyng them the duke ...of Burbons answere / and also his demaunde. ...Whan they thought nat good to do / but ap...poynted to departe them and to lede with them ...the lady of Burbon / and all they within the for...tresse who had ben sore trauayled with the en...gynes of the bowell.

Cap. CC.lxxiii.

...Howe the duke of Burbone gaue ...leaue to all his men / whan he knewe ...that the good lady his mother was ...rydde away.

Whan the day came / that ...they had set / in the morowyng ...they sowned all their trompet...tes. Than they armed them ...and all their company / and ...drewe into the felde in good ...araye of batayle / a fote and a ...horsebacke redy to fight / their banners and ba...nyers before them. And at the houre of.x. their ...pauylions were vp on hyghe. Than they depo...rted out of the castell of Bell perche all maner of ...thyng / and the lady of Burbone they mounted on ...a palfray well dressed for her / and her ladyes ...rode by her. Than the englysshmen de...parted aboute noone / and on the lady awayted ...sir Eustace Dabrticourt / and sir Johan Deu...reux. And so dyde them in to the principalyte ...and the lady was prisoner a certayne space af...ter: among the companyons in the Roche Vã...dayne in Limosyn / but with her takyng the pri...ce was neuer well content / for whan soeuer the ...case was spoken of / he sayd yf any other men ...had taken her beside the cõpanyons / he wolde ...incontynent haue caused her to haue ben deli...uered without delay. And whan the company...ons that had her / were spoken vnto for her deli...uerance / they sayd that what soeuer bargayne ...they made / they wold haue for her their knight ...agayne sir Aymon Burle / who was prisoner ...among the frenchemen.

It is nat to be douted / but that the duke ...of Burbone was sore displeased that the ...englysshmen lede away his mother / but anon ...after she was departed / he sent to take possessi...on in the castell of Bell perche as his owne / the ...whiche the englysshmen had lefte as than clene ...voyde. The duke repayred and newe fortefied ...the castell / and made it stroger than it was be...fore. Thus brake vp this great iourney and e...uery man went to his owne / the frenchmen that ...had ben they with the duke of Burbone / went ...agayne to their owne garysons. And the duke ...retourned with his knightes and squyers into ...France to the kyng / who made him great chere ...and was gladde of his comyng. And therle of ...Pembroke and his company went to the towne ...of Mortagne in Poictou / and the men of ar...mes and compayons retourned into Poytou ...and Xayntou / and serched all about the coũtre ...to get their lyuyng / and dyd many villayne de...des / they couldē nat abstayne them selfe fro do...yng of euell. And anone after departed fro the ...prince sir Robert Canoll / and went in to Bre...tayne to his castell of Dozmall / and he had nat ...ben they past a moneth / but that the king of En...glande sent to hym / that incontynent without ...delay all excusacions layd a pte / he shuld passe ...the see and came in to Englande to speke with ...him / whyche cõmaundement he wolde nat breke ...but apparelled him selfe and toke the see / and ar...riued in Cornwall at sayne Wyghels mount. ...And than rode so longe that he came to Wynd...sore / where he founde the kyng / who had great ...ioye of his comyng / and so had all the other ba...rons of the realme / bycause they thought they ...shulde haue nede of hym / for that he was a good ...capitayne and leader of men.

Howe the duke of Anion came fro Tholous to Parys / and howe kyng Charles sent him to the duke of Berry his brother into Acquitayne agaynst the engylysshmen. Cap. CC.lxxv.

In this seasō the duke of Anion departed fro Tholous / and rode in great array through the realme of France / and cāe to the cyte of Parys / and there he founde the kyng his brother / the duke of Berry and the duke of Burgoyne his other brethern / who receyued him ioyously. And so betwene these foure brethern whyle they laye at Parys / they had dyuers counsayls togyder / on the state and busynesse of the realme of France / to se what warre they shulde make / and howe to mayntayne the same the somer folowynge. Than it was fully purposed and ordayned / that they shulde make two great armyes and iourneys into Acquitayne / wherof the duke of Anion and his company shulde be gouerne the one / and entre in to Guyen by the all of Bergerath. And the duke of Berry shulde gouerne the other army / and entre in by Lymoges and Quercy / and so bothe armyes to mete before the towne of Angolesme: and to besiege the prince within it. Also it was concluded by great delyberacion of counsell / to send for Bertram of Clesquy that valyāt knight / who is oft and valyantly hath fought for the sauegard of the crowne of Fraūce / and to desyre him to take on him to be cōstable of France. And whan the kyng and his brethern had fully determyned their counsell / and had spended the space / tyll the begynnyng of the moneth of May. Than the duke of Anion toke leue of the all / thinking first to returne into his owne countre / because he had the longest iourney he departed first. He was conueyed by the barons and knyghtes of Fraūce / because he was welbeloued. So long the duke rode / he came to Mountpellyer / and there taryed more than a moneth / than he went to Tholous / and there assembled togyder men of warre all about / where as he might get them / and they were many / and kept the feldes / and kept frontier agaynst the englysshmen in Rouergue and Quercy / for the lyell Archyn and Raymon of Pamis / Perot of Bastay / the bourge Camus / Antony Iengre / Lamyt / Iames of Bray. All these with a great nombre were all this season in Caours / and had dayly moche hurte in the countre. The duke of Berry also rode to Burges in berry / and made there a great assem ble of knyghtes and squyers out of Fraūce and Bur goyne. Also the duke of Barbon was with the countes of Forestz and Isabell his wife / and also sir Peter of Bremon his brother / and many other knyghtes and squyers of the countre of Forestz and Isabell / and also sir Peter of Bremon his brother / with him selfe greatly for that warre. And in the seasō sir Guy of Blays was newly returned out of Spayne / where as he had bē made knyght / and reysed his baner at Lestrenyse the same day that the enemyes of god. So that all the gentyll knyghtes were returned into their owne countre / and the duke of Berry / with his company / departed fro Burges / and rode to Bourges in berry / and there he taryed / and sent for all his men of warre / to go into Berry. In lyke maner as the kyng of England also sent two great armyes. The duke of Lancastre was appoynted with all his company of armes and archers to go into the duchy of Acquitayne / to ayde his vncle the prince / for it was thought surely / that the great warre shulde be made by the prince and by the duke / and so the kyng of England by chaūce of warre fell / made another army to go into Picardy / the which the Erle of Cantyll shulde be chefe gouernour: for it was thought he was a knyght moste lyke to be fyrster of men of armes / for he had ofte tymes vsed the warre / and knew great experyence in. Therfore he was desyred there to be with the kynges of Englande: who ioyously consented thereto. And so take on him that voyage to Calays / and so into France / to fight with the frenchemen / of the whiche he thought to be lorde / of the whyche he thought to be lorde. And so he prouided for his warre / and all such as went with him. In the same season was Iohn Hastyngs out of prysō / the duke of Lancastre had put in exchaunge for sir Raymon Burle / and sir Hue Hambertecourt tooke his ransome and treaty: wherof the duke of Lancastre / and the quene thanked him greatly. All this season they had ben great treatyes betwene the kynge / and the kynge of Nauarre / whiche were at Chirbourge. And also moche tyme they were in treatye of the peace betwene them / but they shewed the frenche kyng / that it was not to entent for hym to kepe warre with the kyng of Nauarre / for they sayd he had ynough

tram of Cliſquy: alſo the kyng and the duke of Anjou wrote to ſir Bertrā / that he ſhulde hyen the more to come ſhortly into Fraunce. Sho theſe meſſangers dyd their meſſage / and ꝑ kyng of Spayne thought nat to kepe him ayenſt the frenche kynges delyte / and ſo wolde make non erraūt. And ſo ſir Bertrā of Cliſquy made him redy as ſhortly as he coude / and toke leue of kyng Henry / and dyd ſomoche that he came to Tholous / whey the duke of Anjou was / and had they aſſembled a great nombre of knyghtꝭ / ſquyers / and men of warre / and tarryed for no thynge: but the comynge of ſir Bertram. Sho that by his comyng the duke and all his / were greatly reioyſed / and than they ordayned to departe fro Tholous / and to entre into the pytes lande. The ſame ſeaſon was come to Hāpton in England the duke of Lācaſtre / with .iiii.C. men of armes / and as many archers / their ſhippes ꝓ veſſels redy withall their purueyance: ꝓ were in mynde to ſayle to Bourdeaux / ſo they myght haue wynde. And with the duke / there was the lorde Wale / ſir Michell de la poule / ſir Robert Roulle / ſir Johan of ſayent Lō we / and ſir Wyllyam Beauchampe.

Howe they of Monſac / of Moliſpelyer yelded thē to the duke of Anjou. And of the duke of Berry / who lay at ſiege before the cytie of Lymoges. Cap. CC.lxxvii.

When the duke of Anjou departed fro the cyte of Tholous / in great araye / in good order: and with hi there was the ele of Armynake the lorde Walther / therle of Perrgourt / the erle of Compages / the vycont of Carmayne / ꝯ erle of Lyle / the vycont of Bame Kyell / the vycont of Narbon the vycont of Talay / the lorde de la barde / the lorde of Pynconet / ſir Bertrā Taude / the ſeneſchalles of Tholous / Carcaſſone / ꝯ of Beauchaiy and dyuers other. They were .x.ii. M. ſpeares knightes and ſquyers / ꝯ .vi. M. a fote with laders and pauſſes. And ſir Bertram of Cliſquy was chefe capitayne of all that company / and ſo toke the way to Wagenoiſe. And by the way they founde in the feldes more than .x. M. of the chyvayons / who all that ſeaſon had ben in Quercy / and as than were ꝑ denger to warde Agen. The firſt fortereſſe that they came to was Monſache / and the countre was in ſuche feare / by reaſon of the commynge

warre againſte the englyſhemen / ſay / ynge he were better to let ſomewhat go of / rather than any greater ayde ſhulde / ſay / the kynge of Nauarre ſhulde ſuffre / englyſhemen to aſſayle and paſſe throughe / countries of Cleue and Cambraye / they / ſhulde greatly greue the countre of Hay / nalte / wherfore they layd ought great / to be withſtanded and confyrmed. Sho moche / mynded the kynge / that he agreed to the / ſame and went to chi to dame of Hoom and they / were ſo confyrmed / And to the kynge of / Nauarre they went the archebyſchop of Roan / the erle of Harcourt / the erle of Saliſbyche / ſyr / Charles of Dermale / and ꝑ Robert of Lorrayne / with the kyng of Nauarre at Vernon they / made great feaſt / and chi they brought ꝑ / kyng of Nauarre to Roan to the frenche kyng / and their agreme was confyrmed all the alyāce / and couenaūtes / (whiche I put in wrytyng / to ſhorte ſtyle / as I vnderſtode the kyng of / Nauarre in makyng of this peace ſhulde renounce / all pryſes of lande that had ben byfore hym / to the kyng of Englande / and that after this ye / ſame ſeaſon nauarre ſhulde defye the / kyng of Englande / and by the moſte ſauers of hym / ſelfe and kepe warre vpon ꝑ the tyme / the kyng of Nauarre were with ꝑ frenche / kyng to Roan to Pares / ꝑ there were agayne / ſhulde and ſolempnyſed. And whan they had / ſoiourned there chi longe was taken / and / kynge of Nauarre departed amyably fro the / frenche kyng and left behynde him his two ſonnes / with the kyng their vncle. And than he went / Charles ꝑ ſo in to the countre of Foix / and his vncle countre of Nauarre. Howe / he remayned to the beſyege of Archyac.

Howe ſir Bertram of Cliſquy departed out of Spayne ꝑ went to Tholous / where as the duke of Anjou receyued him ioyouſly. Ca.CC.lxxvi.

We ſhall knowe as it hath ben ſayd / before howe the duke of Anjou was / come in Fraunce / and was agreed ꝑ / accorde as he was returned in to his / parties / he ſhulde entre byſyege in / Guyen / but he coude in no wyſe knowe ꝑ prince / of Galles / was there byde. And before / the departyng / the frenche kyng ſent letters ꝑ / meſſangers in to Caſtell to kyng Henry / of Spayne how he ſende in to Fraunce ſir Ber-

of the duke of Anion with fyue a great nombre/ that dyuers townes and fortreſſes tornyoled for feare/ and were not in wyll to holde warre a gaynſt him. And ſo alſoone as they were come before Mayſac/ they yelded them and became frenche: and than they went to Thoumyns on the ryuer of Garon. And ſo the frenchmen rode at their eaſe folowynge the ryuer/ and ſo came to the porte ſaynt Mary/ the which incontynent tourned frenche. And in euery place the frenche men put in people and made garſons/ ſo bothe the towne and caſtell of Thoumyns yelded the ſelfe vp and became frenche/ and they they ſet a newe capitayne/ and .xx. ſpeares with hym. Than af ter they tooke they way to Mountpellyer/ and to Aguyllon/ harowyng and diſtroyeng the coun tre. And whan they were come to the good town nt of Mountpellyer/ they within were ſore a frayed of the duke of Anion/ and ſo yelded the ſelfe vp to the frenche kyng. Than they went to the ſtronge caſtell of Aguyllon/ and there they were foure dayes/ for within was ſir Gaultyer of Manny and his copany: and ſo yelded hym ſelfe and the caſtell to the duke of Anion/ wher of they of Bergerath had great maruayle/ that they yelded the ſelfe ſo ſoone. Capitayne with in Bergerach was the capitall of Beuth/ and ſir Thomas Phelton/ with a hundred ſpeares en gliſhe and gaſcoyns. And in lyke maner as the duke of Anion and his company were entred into the princes lande/ in the countre of Agen and Tholouſen. Lykewyſe the duke of Berry/ the ſame tyme and his company rode in Lymo ſyn/ with a.xii. hundred ſpeares a horſebacke/ and a thre thouſande a fote: conquaryng townes and caſtels/ harowyng and ſtalyng the coun trey. And with hym was the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Alenſon/ ſir Guy of Blayes/ ſir Ro bert of Alenſon erle of Perche/ ſir Johñ Har mynake/ ſir Hugh Dolphyn/ ſir Johñ of Vyl lemoze/ the lorde of Beauieu/ the lorde of Vyl liers/ the lorde of Chenac/ ſir Geffray Wingu/ ſir Lopes of Wallenall/ ſir Rapman of Par nell/ ſir Johñ of Bologne/ ſir Godfray his bro ther/ the vycount Beues/ the lorde of Sully/ the lorde of Talentou/ the lorde of Calant/ the lorde Dappecher/ the lorde Dacon/ ſir Johñ Damne nue/ pmbault of Periguex/ with other good barons/ knightes/ and ſquyers. Theſe men of armes entred in to Lymoſyn/ and dyd they great iniuries/ and ſo came and layed ſiege to Lymo ges. Within the towne they were a fewe engliſh men/ the whiche ſir Hugh Cauerll had left there in garſon/ for he was ſenſhall in the countre.

Of the prince of Walis who dwe[illegible] nit of Angolesme/ was well enfo[illegible] thoſe two great armyes/ of bothe of the [illegible] Anion/ as of the duke of Berry/ and [illegible] were entred with great ſtrength and [illegible] tre/ in two partes. And alſo it was [illegible] how by all likelyhod/ they wolde [illegible] be Angolesme/ and to beſiege hym and [illegible] ceſſe within the towne. The prince who [illegible] bayrent nam and pmagmatyke/ and [illegible] ſayd/ that we myght ſe [illegible] thoſe/ rather within towne not yet [illegible] ſaid he/ we be walle ouer the [illegible] Than he cauſed harow to be [illegible] ſeathe to all his true frendes and [illegible] Poyctou in Xayntonge in Rochell in [illegible] in Quercy/ in Gaſcoyne Bygorre in [illegible] Wallyng and commaundyng them [illegible] tyem in all hall/ with as moche power [illegible] warre as they coulde make/ to mete [illegible] at the towne of Cognac/ for they [illegible] bylyued his allyaunce. And ſo anone after [illegible] patted fro the good lady paſtell her wyf [illegible] had with hym Richarde hys yonge ſonne [illegible] in the moone of Iulion that the prince made [illegible] his allyaunce/ the frenchmen rode ouerthe [illegible] ſtryng and diſtroyeng the coutre before them [illegible] ſo came to Lyndes a good towne/ ſtandyng [illegible] the ryuer of Dordon/ a large fre Bergh [illegible] And capitayne therof was ſir Thomas [illegible] tefoyle a knight of Gaſcoyne/ who was [illegible] the towne/ for they to defende it. And [illegible] he of Anionne/ the erle of Tempruke/ the [illegible] Dalbret/ the erle of Pyergourt/ the lyrd [illegible] Caumayn/ and all the other barons and [illegible] tes came thyder: and ſo layed ſiege to the [illegible] reſſe. Sayeng howe they wolde ſone [illegible] thens/ tyll they had the fortreſſe at their [illegible] maundement. The towne was good [illegible] and well furnyſhed with artillary [illegible] tell of Beuth and ſir Thoche Phelton [illegible] they nat paſt a.xv. dayes before/ and [illegible] freſſhed the gayſon/ that they thought [illegible] they within myght kepe well the fortreſſe [illegible] lyſt. Conſyderyng the ayde and helpe [illegible] myght haue thereby fro Bergerath/ if [illegible] quyred. Howbeit the people of the towne [illegible] ſore enclyned to become frenche/ and [illegible] delyre to harken vnto the grauyeſſes that [illegible] he of Anion made vnto them. Than that [illegible] capitayne ſir Thoche of Wauſtoyle/ [illegible] to agre to them. And alſo by a certayne [illegible] of money that he ſholde haue: and [illegible] perely of the duke of Anionne/ and [illegible]

Before that sir Robert Canoll and his chyualry parted out of Englande / there was a great treaty betwene Englande and Scotlande / whiche treaty was so wysely handled by lawde and discrete counsayle of bothe partyes / so ꝑ a peace was graūted betwene bothe kynges their coūtreis and hole people / to endure .xx. yere. So that the scottes myght at their pleasure arme them and serue and take wages eyther of englysshe or frenche at their pleasure / without breakyng of any peace / wherby sir Robert Canoll had in his chyualry a hundred speares of the realme of scotlande. Whan sir Robert Canoll was redy and his chyualry he went to Douer and so passed forth to Calays / and they arryued and toke lande / it was well vnderstande of the capitayne sir Nicholas Stanborne. And whan he had ben well refreshed they / the space of foure dayes / and taken their counsayle / to what parte they shulde drawe. And so in a morenyng they departed and toke the felde / and were to the nombre of .xv. hundred speares / & foure thousande archers. And he had with hym out of Englande sir Thomas of Gransson sir Rayne of Bourchyquelles / sir Gylbert Gylford the lorde of Saluatier / & Johan Bourchier sir Wyllyam Welleyle / & Gefray Oseill and dyuers other knightes & valyant men of armes. and so the first day they went nere to Furnes. Sire Moreau of Fiennes / who was constable of France was the same tyme in his owne castell of Fiennes / with a great nombre of knightes and squyers / well purueyed and aduysed to receyue ꝑ englysshmen. And in the morenyng the englysshmen came thyder / thynkyng to assayle the castell / but anone they sawe howe they coude take none aduauntage there. And so passed forthe through the coūtie of Guynes / and entred into the countie of Faucōbrige and brent all before them / and so came to the cite of Therwyn. But they dyde nat assayle it / for it was so well prouyded for / that they thought they shulde but lese their payne. And so thanne they toke their way throughe the coūtre of Tetremoyse / to entre into Artoys / & dayly they rode a foure leages & past nat / because of their caryages & went a foote / and toke their lodgynge euer about noone / and lay about great byllagl. And so at last they came to the cyte of Arras / & they lodged in the towne of Mount sayne Eloy nyghe to Arras. And so they brent and wasted all the

how peas made betwene the kynges of Englande and Scotlande / and how sir Robert Canoll brent & eryled the countre of Picardy and of Vermandoys.

Cap. CC.lxxviii.

countre as fery as they durst stretche abrode. The frenche kyng had the same season set gret garysons in all cytees/townes/castels/fortresses/bridges/and passages: to defende them a gaynst all assautes. And whan sir Robert Canoll and his company had refresshed them two dayes in the mount sayne Eloy/than they departed and went and passed by the cyte of Arras. Sir Wyllyam Welwell and sir Geffray Ourssell marshals of the englysshe hoost/thought to go and se them of Arras more nerer/and take with them a two hundred speares/and a foure hundred archers/and departed out of the great bataylle/and auaunced the selfe to the subbarbes of the towne and so came to the barreres/the whiche they founde well furnisshed with cros bowes and men of armes. And within the towne was sir Charles of Poicters with the lady of Artoise/but he made no semblant to yssue out nor to fight with the englysshmen. And whan the englysshmen had tarryed before the barreres a certayne space/and sawe that non yssued agaynst them. Than they drue agayne to their bataylle but at their departyng they thought to make a knowledge that they had ben there/for they set the subbarbes a fyre/to themer to haue drawen out of the towne the men of warre/but they were in no myynde so to do. And so the fyre dyd moche hurt & domage/for they they brent a great monastery of freers preachers/cloyster and all. and so the englysshmen passed forthe and rode & wan to Bapalmes/brennyng and wastyng the countre. And so at last they came into Vermandoise and cāe to Roy and brent the towne/and than passed forthe and went to Hem in Vermādois wherinto all the people were withdrawen/and all their goodes: and so they byde in lytle wile at sayne Quintyns and at Peron. so that the englysshmen founde nothyng abrode/saue & grāges full of corne: for it was after Auguste. So they rode forth fayre & easely a two or three leagues a day. And whan they came where as any plentie of vitayle was/than they tarryed there a two or three dayes/to refresshe the self and their horses. And so on a day they came before a towne/the whiche was cheef of all that countre there about and the marshals spake with the capitayne by assurance/& sayd to him. Syr we say you/what will ye gyue and we shall respyte this countre/and saue it fro brennyng and robbyng. so they fell at a cōposicyon that they of the playne countre shulde gyue and pay to the a certayne some of florens: and so the countre was saued. This sir Robert Canoll gate in the same voyage the sayde meanes at dyuerse tymes/a some of a hundred thousande frankes whereof aftermarde he was chefe/for he was sent to the kyng of Englande/& he had made done his dewoyr in the countrey/as ye shall after in this hystorie.

The lande of the lorde of Coucy [illegible] peace/so they was neuer man [illegible] man that had any hurt/the value of a penny they sayd they belonged to the lorde of Coucy. And so at last the englysshmen came before the cyte of Noyon/the whiche was well furnysshed with men of warre. They the englysshmen ryed and approched as nere as they might to aduyse to se of any maner of assaut might be gayn them ernat/and there they sawe that the towne was well apparelled for defence. Sir Robert Canoll was loged in the abbey of Barlame/and his people about him. And many of them came before the cyte tryumped in maner of bataylle/to se yf they of the garyson and comyns of the towne wolde yssue out to fight or no/but they had no myynde to do. They was also a knyght dyde there a goodly feate of armes/for he departed fro his company his spere in his hande/mounted on a good horse his page before hym/and so came before the barreres. This knyght was called sir Johan Vienne a hardy man and a courageous. When he was before the barreres of Noyon/he lyfted vp his vysar and sayd to his page/holde kepe my horse/I wyll not departe nat hens/and so went to the barreres. And within the barreres they were good knyghtes/as sir Johan of Roy/sir Launcelot of Lyrys/and a.x.or.xii.other/who had great mervayle what this sayde knyght wolde do. Then he sayd to them. Syrs/I am come hyther to you: I se well ye dyd nat yssue out of your cytees/therfore I wyll entre and I can/to proue my knyghtehode agaynst yours/who so ever and ye can. And therwith he layed on right about hym/and they at hym. And thus he fought agaynst them more than an hour/and hurt two or three of them/so that they of the towne on the walles and garrites/stode styll and behelde them/and had great pleasure to se his bataylle/and tyde him no hurt: for all the they might haue done/if they hadde wyll haue shotte or cast stones at hym. And also frenche knyghtes charged them to let hym fight them alone togyther. So long they fought

...we they of Myron take the en...
...men that had set fyre in the hyr...
...burnt / and do we the frenche
...kyng sent for sir Bertra̅ of Clequy.

Cap. CC.lxxv.

Sir Robert Canolle & he dep...
...ted fro the kynge of Myron this
...people brent there wha of hys
...chapell bridge / on the ryuer
...of Dyle / where they were ma...
...ny fayre houses. The knyght
...and squyers that were w...
...the towne of Myron had great displesure
...the fyre. And so they vnderstode that sir Ro...
...and his company were departed: and a...
...of the worst out of Myron and cam to the
...with intente they shuld passe of the that had
...the fyre in the towne / and spoyle after that
...they to pylle and robbe / and so the moost
...of them were slayne. And they the french
...were not theis. xl. good speres / & returned
...vpon pollowers / and found the kynge ma...
...ster of hys / and so they returned agayne
...Myron / with muche ryches / and so
...lode of all there pyches. ¶ And the englysshe
...were lodged in good order to come to La...
...& so passe at there ease the ryuer of Dyle
...the ryuer of Eure / and they byde no batte
...the towne of Thorehout / bycause it parteyn...
...to the lorde of Coucy. And ere he was
...they were vytayled with certayne bodies of
...men: as the bysshop of Myende / the lorde of
...Cleuy / lorde Raull of Coucy / the lorde wyl...
...with diuerse other to the erle of Tankerui...
...and by their helpes / wherby the englysshe...
...were lodged not farre there other: but euer kepte
...their ordre ryght together. And also the ffrenchmen
...were not vnsyght with the / but euer nyght had

...ged within stronge holdes and good townes:
...and the englysshemen abyde in the playne cou...
...trey / where as they founde plentie of vytayles and
...other wynes / wherof they made great largesse.
...And so thus they rode throughe the countre / bur...
...nyng and wastyng all before them / and at last
...passed the ryuer of Marne / and so entered in to
...Champayne / and passed the ryuer of Aube / & re...
...turned to the marches of Bloys / and pas...
...sed Beausse lyeing vpon the ryuer of Seyne / & drew
...towarde the cyte of Paris. For it had ben shew...
...ed the kynge had made they a
...great assemble of men of warre: of whome the
...lord of Saynt Pole / and the lorde of Clysson
...were chefe gouernours / wherfore they thought
...to drawe thyder / wyllyng to fight with the
...kyng by lyeyng thyng / whom they sawe nothyng
...els but batayle. And therfore the frenche kyng
...wrote to sir Bertram of Clequy / who as
...that was in Britayne with the duke of Ba...
...ron. Commaundyng and defyeng him on the
...syght of hys letters / that he shulde drawe incon
...tynent in to France / shewyng him how he wol
...set him awarke in other places. In the same
...season pope Vrbane the fyfth came in to the cyte
...of Anion: he had ben before a foure yere togy...
...ther at Rome / and there about. He came thyder
...in trust to make a peace betwene the two kyngs
...for the warre was renewed agayne / the whiche
...was sore displesant to the pope. Of whose co...
...myng to Anion / the cardynals in those marches
...were greatly reioyced / for they thought to fare
...the better by him.

Now let vs speke of the prince of Wales
...how he parteyuered in his warres. ye
...haue herde here before recorded / how the prince
...of Wales had made hys assemble at Congnac /
...to thentent to ryde agaynst the duke of Anion /
...who brent and wasted his countre. and so at his
...remaudement thyder assembled barons / knyght...
...ers and squyers of Poictou / of Xayntou / and of
...other landes that holde of the prince. The erle
...of Pembroke departed fro his garyson and cam
...to the prince. The same season the duke of La...
...castre arryued at Burdeux / wherof the prince
...was right ioyous. And so he tarryed not longe
...there but depted / for he vnderstode that the pry...
...ce wolde encounter his enemyes. And so a dayes
...iourney fro Congnac / he encountred the erle of
...Pembroke / who was in lykewyse goyng to the
...prince. And so they made great chere eche to o...
...ther whom they met / and so rode together to Co...
...gnac. Where they solde the prince / the princesse

and the erle of Cãbridge/who were right glad of their comyng. And dayly there came men of warr to the out of Poictou/Xayntonge Rochell/ Bygore/Goure/Gascoyne/and the marchalle nere adioynyng/vnder the obeysaunce of the pri ce. And on the frenche partie the duke of Anion the erle of Armynake/the lorde Walbet/the er les/vycontes/knightes/and squyers/who had conquered cyties/castels/townes/and fortref ses in their comynge/mo than.xl. And were ap proched within fyue leages to Burdeux/& had wasted all the countrey. And about Bergerush and Lynde/they vnderstode well how the prin ce had made his assemble at Congnac. And al so how the duke of Lancastre was arryued w a great nõbre of men of warr/speares and ar chers. Than they drue to counsayle/to take an ayse howe they shulde persequer in their warr. And so ner ayp to them was sent sir Bertram of Clesquy by the frenche kyng/who came fro the duke of Berry/kepyng siege before the cytie of Lymoges/and had in suche wyse constrayned them within/that they were at a poynt to yelde them/on certayne meanes and condicyons. And so to this counsayle of the duke of Anion and of the lordes about hym/sir Bertram of Clesquy was called as it was reason. They were many reasõs alleged and layd/but finally all thyng cõsydred/they counsayled the duke of Anion to drawe vp his iourney for that tyme/and to send all his people in to garysons/and to warr gay ryably: sayeng howe they had done sufficyẽtly for that tyme. Also it was nedefull to the lordes of Gascone/as the erle of Armynake/the erle of Piergourt/the lorde Walbet & dyuers other to drawe into their owne cõtrees to kepe & de fende them/and to make frontier warr/for they knewe nat what was the prices entent: sayeng that he had assembled to gyder so great an ar my. So by a comon accorde they departed eche fro other/and the duke of Anion went to the cy tie of Caours/and sparde abode his people in the cõtree/& put in to garysons. The erle of Armynake/and the lorde Walbe/and ỳ other retourned in to their countreis/and prouyded to furnisshe their townes and castels thynking surely to haue warre/and made their people to be on a redynesse to kepe and defende their cõ treis if nede were. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of sir Bertram of Clesquy/who departed fro the duke of Anion/and by de semoche that he came with his cõpany to the cyte of Lymoges/where the duke of Berrey/and the duke of Bourbone/ and other lordes of Fraunce were at syege.

Cho we they of Limoges yelded to the duke of Berrey/and how the same duke brake vp his army.

Capitulum. Cclxxi.

When sir Bertram [illegible] came agayne to the syege [illegible] enchaunted their gunnes [illegible] perfected bombardyng [illegible] among they purchas [illegible] cy/that was begon by [illegible] the bysshoppe of Lym and them of the cytie/and the duke of Berr And so finally for by those ayde they of the cytie yelded them and became frenche. And the duke of Berrey & the duke of Bourbone en tred in to the cytie: and sir Guy de Blomy and the lordes of Pruses with great ioye/gaue hym and homage/and the cytie/made them chey and rested them there a fyue dayes. And determyned they in counsayle to make pea ce/so that tyme/as the duke of Anion was gone/and to returne in to their owne cõtrees to kepe and defende their townes and forte resses/because of sir Robert Canoll/who was abyde in the felde in Fraunce. Also they sa howe they had right well spede/in wynnyng suche a cytie as Lymoges. For this cyte and abbeyse was nat beaten but they yel des departed eche fro other/and sir Bertram bode styll in the partyes of Lymosyn with hundreth speares and kepe the castels of Ma of Walwall: the whiche were toumbe Whan the duke of Berrey departed fro Lym ges he ordayned and set in ỳ same cytie an requeste of the bysshop sir Iohan of Lyon sir Hugh de la Roche/and Roger Beaufo with a hundreth men of armes/and than pas on to Berrey/and the duke of Bourbon vnto bonoyse. And other lordes of further mar went home into their owne countreis. Now lette vs speke of the prince howe he spede.

¶ Whan tidynges was come to the prince the cytie of Lymoges was tourned fro hym howe that the bysshop who was his gostly fa ther in whome he had before great trust and cõfi dence/was there ayder to yelde vp the cytie and to become frenche. With the whiche the prin ce was sore displeased/and sir in the heate of his ire of the churche: in whom before he had put his trust. This he shewed by his fyerce lokes/and by he was neuer lyght wordes: that he wolde

lary. Whan the prince and his marshalles had well ymagined and consydered / the puyssance and strength of the cytie / and had knowledge of the nombre of men of warre within. Than they sayd how by all mat they coulde neuer wyn it. Than the prince thought to assaye an other way. He had alwayes in his company a great nombre of myners / and so he sente them awarke to undermyne. The burgoyns within parceyued well / howe they were undermyned / and began to make dykes and to countermyne / to the entente to breke their myne.

Thawre sir Robert Canoll entred into the realme of France / with a great nombre of men of armes / and came neere to Parys. Cap. CC.lxxi.

Sir Robert Canoll (as it hath ben sayd before) with a great nombre of men of armes / entred into the realme of France: & rode forthe in small toures / with great expence thorowe the realme. But the poore people of the playne countre payed derely therfore / for the englysshmen as they went and came / they dyde great hurt: & the wed in maner howe they destroyed nothynge but batayle. And whan they had passed the rederes of Artoise / Vermandoyse / the bysshopriche of Laon / the archebysshopriche of Rayns / and Champayne. Than they tourned to Bry / and so came before the cytie of Parys / and there lodged a day and two nyghtes / the whiche tyme the frenche kyng was there / and might well se out of his lodgynge of sayne Poule / the fyres and smokes that were made about gastenoys. ¶ The same day the constable of France / sir Moreau Fyennes was within Parys. The erle of sayne Poule therle of Tankerayll / the erle of Saleburch / the bycount of Meaulx / sir Raoll of Coucy / the mareshall of Heynault / sir Edwarde of Launcy / sir Bogustrant Wouden / the lorde of Castell Julyan / sir Johan of Vyen / the lorde de la Ryuer and dyuers other knyghtes / squyers / and baylyf men of Fraunce. But none of theym dyde yssue out that day / for the kyng wolde nat suffre it. For the lorde of Clysson / who was one of the moost prayysed of his counsayle / & best beloued and herde / dyde put great doutes: and

layd to ꝑ kyng. Sir ye haue no nede to employ your people agayuſt ponder ſoꝛt of madde mē. Let thē go/they can nat take from you your he-ritage/noꝛ put you out of your reaſme by their ſmokes. And at the gate ſayut Jaumes/ and at the barreyers/ was the erle of ſayut Pouls/ the vycount of Roan/ ſir Rafe Coucy/ the lorde of Canyne/the lorde of Creques/ ſir Edwarde of Raucy/ ſir Anguerant Doudyn. And ſo on a tueſday in the moꝛnyng the engliſſhmen diſlo ged and had ſette fyꝛe in the hyllages where as they had lodged/ſo that the fyꝛe might playnly be ſene to Parys. There was a knyght in their company had made a vowe the day befoꝛe/that he wolde ryde to the walles oꝛ gates of Parys/ and ſtryke at the barriers with his ſpeare. and foꝛ ꝑ furnyſſhyng of his vowe/ he departed fro his company his ſpeare in his hyll/his cheſe a bout his necke armed at all peceſſe/ on a good hoꝛſe/his ſquyer on another behynde him with his baſſenet. And whā he aꝛoched nere to Pa rys/he toke and dyde on his helme/and left his ſquyer behynde hym: and daſſhed his ſpurres to his hoꝛſe/and came galoppyng to the barry-ers/the whiche as than were oppn. And the loꝛ des that were there/had wende he wolde haue entred into the towne/but ꝑ was nat his mynde. Foꝛ whan he hadde ſtryken at the barryers (as he had befoꝛe auowed)/he turned his repne and dꝛue backe agayne/ and departed. Than the knightes of Fraunce that ſawe hym depte/ layd to him. Go your way/ye haue right well a quyted your ſelfe. I can nat tell you what was this knyghtes name/ noꝛ of what countre: but the blaſure of his armes/ was goules/two ſuſ-ces/ſable aboꝛder ſable. Howbeit in the ſubbat bes/he had aſoꝛe encountre: foꝛ as he paſſed on the pauement/ he founde befoꝛe him a bocher/a bygge mā/who had well ſene this knight paſſe by. And he helde in his handes a ſharpe hey-are with a long poynt: and as the knight retur-ned agayne/I toke no heed. This bocher came on his ſyde/and gaue the knight ſuche a ſtroke bytwene the necke and the ſhulders/ that he re-uerſed foꝛwarde heedlynge to the necke of his hoꝛſe/ and yet he recouered agayne. And than the bocher ſtrake him agayne/ſo that the axe en-tred tu to his body. And ꝑ foꝛ payne/the knight fell to the erthe: and his hoꝛſe ranne away and came to the ſquyer/ who abode foꝛ his mayſter at the ſtretes ende. And ſo the ſquyer toke the hoꝛſe/and had great maruayle what was bcōe of his mayſter/ foꝛ he had well ſene him ryde to the barriers and ſtryke therat with his glayue and retourne agayne. Thanne he was a ſyt foꝛ the tyder warde/ and anone he ſawe his mayſter lay vpon the erthe by-twene hys men lapeng on him ſtrokes: as they wolde ne ſtryken on a ſtethy. And thā the ſquyer ſo affraped/ that he durſt go no farther/ for ſaw well he coude nat helpe his maiſter. Ther foꝛe he retourned as faſt as he myght. And the ſayd knight was ſlayne. And the knyghts that were at ꝑ gate/ cauſed him to be buryed holy grounde. And the ſquyer retourned to hoſt/ and ſhewed all the aduenture of his ma-ſter/ wherof they were all ſoꝛe and diſpleaſed. And the ſame night they loged bytwene Ma-le Pere and Parys/ by a fyell ryuer/ and lo-ged be tymes.

How ſir Bertram of Cleiquy made great warre in the countie of Lymoges/and how they toke the caſtell ſayut ycell. Cap. CC.lxxxii.

The ſame ſeaſon that Robert Canoll made his vyage; and that the pri-ce of Walles and his ooſt therne lay before the cyte Lymoges. Sir Bertram of Cleiquy and his aſſem-ble/ the whiche were to the nombre of two hundꝛed ſpeares. He rode by the out ſyde of the cyte of Lymoges/ but he lay nat in the feide aboue night foꝛ feare of the engliſſhmen. But euery night lay in a foꝛterelle ſuche as were made in frenche: parteyning to ſir Loys of Malleon/ and to ſir Raymon of Marneyle/ and to other. Howbeit euery day they rode foꝛthe and dyde great payne/ to conquere townes and fortreſſes. The prince was well aduertyſed of their ma-nery that ſir Bertram made/ and dayly cheuiſ-tes came to him: how he wan in no wyſe he wolde bꝛeke vp his ſiege. Than ſir Bertram of Cle-quy entred into the bꝛeſtes of Lymoges/ and ta-ke that was yelded/ and dyde holde of the duke of Bꝛetayne (the lorde Johan of Mountfort). And they ſir Bertram beganne to make gret warre in the name of the lady/ wyfe to the ſaid Charles of Bloys/ (to whome the ſouereyn-tyaunce ſouuyrne belonged). There he made

...ourt for name came agaynst hym for the ...e of Britayne thought full hertly ſir Wer... ...ld nede haue made any warr agaynſt hym. ...o ſir Bertram came before the towne of ...ye ryall / wherin there was euer a garyſ... ...n to defende the towne. wherfore they were ...e shewed that they yelded them vp to ſ obeyſ... ...ment of the lady of Britayne / to whoſe name ...r Bertram made warr. And ſo of layne ypell ...rtaynes made a great garyſon / wherby thyr ...n ſpoyles other townes in Limoſin. wh... ...ſons let vs retourne to the prince of Wales...

How we the price toke the cyte of Lymoges / and how four compa... nyons dyd martyryls in ar... mes. Ca. CC.lxxiii.

About the ſpace of a... moneth ayenſt / was the prince of Wales before the cyte of Lymoges / and they within were nat all aute nay ſtrayt / they but haply they myght. Ne... ...they within herde tell how ...y hert myght / made a countermyne there ...ayenſt / to haue deſtroyed thyr myners / ...t they fayled of theis myne. / whan ſ prince ...yons ſawe how the counterrmyne ayenſt the ...ld / they ſayde to the prince. Sir / whan ſo ...re ſhall pleaſe you / we ſhall cauſe a part of ...r wall to fall in to the dykes / wherbyye ſhall ...n in to the cyte at your eaſe / without any ...anger. Whiche worden pleaſed greatly the ...nce / and ſayd. I woll that to morow we be ry... ...ye / reſherſe fayre and ſtraute your warke. ...Than the myners ſet fyre in to theis myne. and ...e nyght morowyng as the prince hadde ſtaye... ...there fell downe a great parte of the wall a... ...to the dykes / wherof the engliſhmen were ...and were redy armed in the feldes ayenſt ...nd the towne. The fetz men myght well ...n at their eaſe / and ſo they dyde / and toure ...ſtraytes and beated downe the fortifyeng and ...myes. For there was no better ayenſt the ...y / but how ſo ſodeynly that they of the to... ...were not ware therof. Than the prince / the ...e of Lancaſter / the erle of Cambridge / the ...e of Herforde / the Gayllyar de Wargle / and ...e other with theyr companyes / entred into

the dykes and all other fortifyed redy apelled to do... ...pull and to pyll and robbe the cyte: and to ſla... ...men / women / and chyldren: for ſo it was com... ...maunded them to do. It was great pyte to ſe... ...the men / women / and chyldren / knele downe ...ne another knees before the prince for mercy / but ...he was ſo enflamed with yre / that he toke no herde ...to theyr / ſo that none was ſpared / but all putte ...to dethe / as they were mette withall / and ſuche ...as were nothyng culpable. There was no pyte ...taken of the poore people / who nothyng knewe ...no maner of treaſon. yet they bought it derere ...than the great perſonages / ſuche as had done ...the pull and treſpaſſe. There was nat ſo hardye ...a herte within the cyte of Lymoges / and yf he ...had any remembraunce of god / but that he pite... ...pytuouſly for the great miſchefe that they ſawe ...before theyr eyen. For mothan thre thouſande ...men / women / and chyldren were ſlayne and be... ...heeded that day / god haue mercy on theyr ſou... ...les / for I trowe they were martyrs. And thus ...entred the prince into the cyte / and tayne / and ...all that were within the cyte: and ſo they ranne ...and ſacked into the bychoppes palys / ...and there they founde the bychop. And ſo they ...brought hym to the prince / who beſeched ...hym right lowly and felyr. And the beſt boone ...that he myght haue of hym / was how he wolde ...haue his heed ſtryken of / and ſo he was hadde ...out of the cyte.

Now lette vs ſpeke of the knyghtes that were within the cyte: as ſir Johan of Wyllemure / ſir Hugh de la Roche / Roger Beaufort / ſon to the erle of Beaufort / captayns of the cyte. Whan they ſawe the tribulacion / and peſtylence that ranne ouer them and theyr com... ...pany / they ſayde one to another / we are all deed without we defende our ſelfe. Therfore lette vs ſell our lyues derely / as good knyghtes ought to do. Than ſir Johan of Wyllemure ſayde to Roger Beaufort. Roger / it behoueth yf ye be made a knyght. Than Roger anſwered / and ſayd. I am nat as yet worthy to be a knyght / I thinke you ſir of your good will / ſo they was no more ſayde. They had nat the leaſer to ſpeke long together / howbeit they aſſembled theyr... ...der in a place againſt an olde wall / and there dy... ſpleyed theyr baners / ſo they were to the nombre of xxxv. perſons. thyder came yf duke of Lanca... ſtre / the erle of Cambridge / and theyr companyes / and ſo lyghted a fote / ſo that the freſhmen coude nat long endure againſt theyr enemyes / for anone they were ſlayne and taken. Howbeit the duke

of Lancastre hymselfe fought longe tyme to
hande/ agaynst sir Iohn mylleman/ who was
a strong knight and a hardy. And the said Sir
Iohn gat agaynst sir Hughe de la Roche:
and the erle of Pembroke agaynst Roger Beau-
fort/ who was as than but a squyer. Then the
frenchmen dyde many feates of armes/ there as
were ordyned other wyse. The prince in his cha-
pyters came by them and beheld them gladly/ a
apenst to himselfe in beholdyng of them. The Bi-
gorry fought togyder/ that the hyll shonde
by one acrosse beholdyng their maysters fayde.
Sirs: we be yours/ ye haue chosen vs/ Do
with vs accordynge to right of armes. Sayd
the duke of Lancastre: we lothe to nothyng els
therfore we receyue you as our prisoners. And
thus the englysh and frenchmen dyde whan as
it was ordayned me.

Cho we the cyte of Lymoges was
brent and destroyed/ and the bysshop
delyuered fro deth/ & how sir Bertram of Cleiquy was chosen constable. Cap. CC. lxxxvii.

Thus the cyte of Lymoges
was pylled/ robbed/ & clene
brent and brought to dest ru
cyon. Than they departed
departed with their gaynst
and prisoners home to
gnac/ where my lady the du
cesse was. Than the prince gaue leue to all hys
men of warre to depte/ and dyde no more/ for the
yere: for he felt hym selfe nat well at ease. For al-
wayes his sickenesse encreased/ wherof hys ho-
therme and people were sore dismayed. Nowe
shall I shewe you of the bysshop of Lymoges
who was in great parell of lesyng of his herd.
The duke of Lancastre desyred of the prince to
gyue him the bysshop/ to do with him at his plea-
sure. The prince was content and caused him
to be delyuered to the duke. The bysshope had
fedes/ and they had nede enfourmed the pope/
who was as than at Auygnon (of the bysshop-
pes taakyng) the whiche tourned well for the bys-
shopper for els he had ben ded. Than the pope
by swete wordes entreated the duke of Lanca-
stre to delyuer to him the sayd bysshopp. The
duke wold nat nay the pope but graunted him
and sent him to Auignon/ wherof the pope was
right glade. Now let vs speke of the
enterprises of Fraunce.

The frenche kynge was enformed of the
destruccyon and conquest of the cyte of
Lymoges. And how it was yelde vnto
a traytour of Auuergne/ wherof he was sore dis-
pleased and sayde how he wolde nat gyue a
doyt for the possessyon of the same. Than he
remembred on Fraunce/ by counsell of the nobles
of his realme/ and ordayned a gouernour
ouer all/ that the frenchmen shulde haue rede
and a gouernour/ called the constable. For the
reuenu of Normandy wolde leaue and gyue by
office/ who was a right valyant man of hande
beloued a great multytude of people of armes.
So that all they of the realme and pyncipall
a comon assent they chase sir Bertram of Cle
quy/ so the wolde take it vpon him: as the most
valyant knight/ most perfect and most able
to execute that office/ and most feared
that they knewe as that/ that hate armes for
enemies of Fraunce. Than the kyng sent
sent and spake with him at Paris. Then
kynge bade him as the constable of Lymoges
where as he take possessyon and all the
shulde to yelde to the lady of Partayne/ wyfe
sir Charles of Blays. Then sayde sir Ber
bytaken a truse/ called Quarante/ and
dyng towarde Auuergne. And when they
men/ archers were comen home he rayed
especially and right largely/ that euery
right well. Than the constable departed
him the kyng/ toke and bad him adieu.
whan sir Bertram sawe the constable
the kynge/ he wolde make more ryotte: but
bed to go and kysse the kynges fete. Th
so began all one as he myght/ and sent
parte of his men to gaspyng lande as
chyuery/ and he made fayre and
the cyte of Lymoges. Then
rode forth so long by his iourneys/ that
to Pompey/ where he founde the kyng
brethren of his realme/ who receyued
right curteously/ and made him great
And then the kyng of herte him
realme had chosen him to be constable
ce. Than he reuoked him the right large
sayd. Sir I am nat worthy: I am but
knight/ as in regarde of your other great
& baronnes in Fraunce/ though the
fortune hath ben euell dismaded me. Then
kynge sayde. Sir it is for nothyng that ye

you. It behoueth you to take it for it is so
ordeyned & determyned by all the counsayle of
Fraunce / the whiche is as well. I wyll ryche.
Than sir Bertram ceassed hym self ageynst hy
another way and sayd. Knight take it and no
lenger I may not nor dare not withstande yo
pleasure. Howbeit it is not as ye thynke for
I am but a poore man and to low of blode to
come to the offyce of constable of Fraunce / the
whiche is so great and to noble an offyce. For
it is commonly sayd that he that wyll exercyse and
occupye hym self well in that offyce / must com
mande as well and rather the great men than
the small personages. And yf it be pleasure vnto
your highnesse to make your nephewe and your
cosyn the lorde Clysson / and your brother sir
Bertram / constables of Fraunce / I am ryght well
pleased therwith / for I am not worthy ne able
to be so holde as to commaunde them: certes
sir / your offyce is so great that I ought to fere
it. Therfore sir / I requyre your grace pardon
me / and gyue this offyce to some other yf ye wolde
rather haue it than I / and that may better exer
cise the offyce. Than the kynge answered / and
sayd. Sir Bertram / excuse you not by that
way: for I haue neither brother / cosyn / nor ne
phewe / ne nor haue not in my realme / but that
shall obey you. And yf any do the contrary / I
shall angre hym / that he shall parceyue well
my displeasure. Therfore sir / take ioyously the
offyce I requyre you. Sir Bertram sawe well
that none excuse auayled that he coude make / shal
he nat ensyle. Than finally he accorded to the
request of the kynge / ryght sore ageynst his
will. So than with great ioye sir Bertram of
Clesquy was made constable of Fraunce / and
further to his aduauncement / the kyng caused
him to syt at his table / and shewed all the to
kens of loue that he coulde deuyse. And gaue
him with the offyce / bruces gyftes and great
rychesses and heritage: to him and to his heyres
for euer. To this promocyon hyde helpe great
ly the duke of Anion.

Howe sir Bertrā of Clesquy / and the lorde of Clysson / discomfyted at the bridge of Volayne / certayne of sir Robert Canolis company. Cap. CC. lxxv.

Anone after that sir Bertram was stablysshed cōstable of Fraunce / he sayd to the kyng. Sir / and it lyke your grace I wyll go and ryde ayenst sir Robert Canolle / who is in the marches of Anion and Mayne. Those wordes pleased well the kyng / who sayd. Sir / take with you whom it shall please you / as ye thynke best / all shall obey you. Than the constable purueyed for that iourney / and gathered togyder men of armes / bretons and other. And so dyyted fro the kyng and rode to wardes Mayne and had with hym in his copany the lorde Clysson / and so he came to the cytie of Mans / and they made his garyson / and the lorde of Clysson in another towne nere thrito: and they were about the nombre of fyue hundred speares. And sir Robert Canolle and his company was styll in the countre / how be it they were nat all of one opinyon / for there was an englysshe knyght amonge them / called sir Johan Haystrude / who agreed nat to their myndes / for alwayes he counsayled ayenst that iourney. Sayeng: how we they lost their tyme / and trauayled theym selfs without conquerryng of any thyng. This knight hadde a great company with hym. Sir Robert Canoll and sir Mayne Boucqueselt / were lodged nere to Mans. Sir Thomas of Grantson / & Gylbert Gilforde / sir Geffray Ourcell / and sir Wyllyam Welsyll: all these with a great company were behynde the other. And whan & Robert Canoll and & Mayne Boucqueselt / knewe that the constable of Fraunce / and the lorde of Clysson were come in to the countre / they were therof right ioyfull. And & Robert Canoll sayd these tidynges be good for vs / let vs drawe togyder and take our aduantage. Surely & Bertram of Clesquy / for the noueltie of his newe offyce / is come to loke on vs. We haue rydden ouer a great part of the realme of Fraunce / and as yet we haue founde no maner of aduenture. Lette vs sende our myndes and ententes to sir Hugh Caurell / who is at sayne Mores on Loyr / to sir Robert Briquet / & to sir Bertram Ceyn and to other capitayns of the companyons / suche as are nere about vs: and desyre theym to come to vs incontynent. I thynke they wyll be glayde to cōe. And yf that we may ouerthrowe this newe constable / and the lorde of Clysson / who is so great an enemy vnto vs. It shall be to vs great honoure and profyte. Vnto whome sir

Robert Canoll and sir Rayne Boucquesell that was no maner of delcorde but alwaye they followed one counsayll. Then immediatly they sente letters and messangers secretly by the Hugh Caurell to sir Robert Wyngar with theym / desyryng them to come hyther to Cayours to fight with the frenchemen. Semblably they sente to sir Thoms Seaton / to sir Gylbert Gylleyn / and to sir Geffray Chaurell / and to theym to mete with them at a certayne place / in maner to fight with the frenchemen as they cost.

All these knyghtes and capytayns appoynted themselfe to kepe their appoyntment and so toke forth their journey to come to their company / and they were to the nombre of two hundred speares. But Robert Canoll sente not so secretly to his companyons / but that sir Bertram of Clesquy had knowledge therof. But whan they were well enformed of their comyng they armed them in the nyght season / and departed with their company out of their garyson. The same proper night / sir Thomas Symeson was departed out of his lodgynge with sir Geffray Chaurell sir Gylbert Gylleyn / and Wyllyam de Welwyll and other. And so they came toward sir Robert Canoll / whey as they thought to fynde him. Howbeit their way was chaunged for at a place called the palle of the peasant Violant the frenchemen & they met together lustely. The frenchemen were four hundred speares and thenglysshmen two hundred speares. They was a fierse batayle and well fought / and it longe endured: for allsoone as they met they fought all a fote / and came rudely tryse agaynst other / and so fought with speares and swerdes right valyantly. Howbeit the place abode with the frenchemen / and they obteyned victorye agaynst the englysshmen: so that they were all slayne and taken / none escaped: except pages and boyes / and suche as kept on their maysters horses and saued them selfe. They was taken sir Thomas Seatson / sir Gylbert Gylleyn sir Geffray Chaurell / sir Wyllyam Welwyll sir Philyp Courtney sir Hugh Spenser and dyuers other knyghtes: and they were all leyde as prisoners to the cyte of Wans. These tydynges were anon brought to sir Robert Canoll / to sir Hugh Caurell and to sir Robert Briquet / and their companyons: wherof they were sore displeased / and so brake their enterprise bycause of that aduentur. And they of Cayne Roys on Loyre came not forthe / but kept styll their togyng. And sir Robert Canoll / and sir Rayne Boucquesell without the

battle and hastyly their journey and came to Bourges. And sir Robert Canoll called of Bretayll / & other to all of armes and archers to repayre into Auuergne where as they thought best to purchase / and there were many gladde. And sir Robert Canoll and sir Rayne Boucquesell were with the duke of Berry in the towne of Bourges during the space of a moneth.

Of the xxxvi. pope Vrbane the fyfth / & how Geffray was chosen. And how Raymon of Wanayll was taken of the englysshmen. Cap. CC.

After tydynges before that the pope Vrbane was at Rome / and had sente his legates into dyuers countreys / and specyally into Auuergne / where he had borne office / as chaunsellor of Fraunce / and there he had many frendes / and specyally sir Bertram of Clesquy / who in the tyme of his office / as chaunsellor of Fraunce / had done to hym many good pleasures / wherfor he gate great rychesse and landes / and so came to great estate in Fraunce / and he of Clysson with him. And he with his power parte of the englysshe prisoners / and sente them to the cyte of Puy / without takynge their countrey cause wherby they myght be straynt / and to be let them go on their lyues. They paste them not in suche maner / but yet in poynt / as their ransoyng to their fauours / to the great gayne of them the greater that Cuuld be they / they are put without any honour: therfor there is none that will take any mercy of them. The frenchemen good company with their prisoners. And sente them courtesly / without any grutchynge to them.

Of this deliuerynge the prince of Wales right sore displeased / and the duke of Lancaster and all their company lyeng at Cowgnac / the vnderstandyng of Lyenges / about the of Chrystmas pope Vrbane the fyfth / Raymon / who had ben a valyaunt chyualer wyse: and a good frenchman. Then the nals entred into the Chelsaw / and by the mouge them a newe pope / who was called of Beaufort / and was called Gregory of wholle entencyon & prayer prayed the

...ge was ryght ioyeuse / bycause he serued so
...good frenchman / at whose comynge there
...with hym at Burgoyne the duke of Aus-
...ryde great payre to cause him to be pope.
...The same season they fell to sir Gualtace Ma-
...ryeuse aduentures / he rode in Ly-
...ge and as he comynge he came to ꝑ castell
...the lorde payer Vaulpre / whome he requyred
...haue ben his speciall frende and louer / & for
...good englysshman. But he lyttle past sir Thy-
...he be pont / a man of armes a horson rode his
...hors and cryed hym to take sir Gualtace pri-
...soner or he that toche no bedde of hym. And so
...rode hym away with hym as his prisoner / &
...ransome raunsomed hym at .xii. thousande
...whereof he payed foure thousande: and
...sir Gualtace abode in hostage for the re-
...with the duke of Burbone / who reysed
...ryeuse and lyttle more payne for his delyue
...ause that sir Gualtace before lyttle his
...to delyuer the lady his mother / whome
...thymon had taken at Bell percha. And
...sir Gualtace delyuerance / he went & lay
...Cambray beyonde the wasshes of Layre Ca-
...in basse normandy / in a good towne / the
...the kynge of Nauarr had grauntyd him / &
...he lyued: god haue his soule / for as longe
...he lyued he was a right valyant knyght.

The same season ꝑ Raymon of Marnell
...ayres for Parys / to go in to his owne
...ntre / the which newly was retourned from
...and by the way he met an harde aduenture
...him. For he founde a great rout of englysh
...men of sir Hugh Caueleys / which were lodde
...a knyght of Poytou. He fell so on this knygh
...aduentures that he coude nat scape / & so he was
...taken prysoner / and brought in to Poytou to
...Layre knyghtes castell: The tydynges of sir
...Raymon was anone knowen in Englande: so
...the kynge was enfourmed therof. Than the
...kynge sente to the knyght that had him / commaū
...dyng him vnderyment to lende hym his enemy /
...for as trayterous sir Raymon Marnell / say-
...ynge that he wolde take suche vengeance on hi
...that all other shulde take ensample by him / pro
...myssyng the knyght to gyue hym for the takyng
....xx.M. frankes. The knyght was cal-
...led Gethay Dargenton / who wolde nat dis-
...obeye the kyng his maysters commaundement /
...but he wolde fully fulfyll his pleasure. Sir Ray
...mon of Marnell was enfourmed howe the kyng
...of Englande wolde haue him / and had sent for
...him: and howe his mayster was determyned
...to sende hym ouer in to Englande. And whan
...he knewe that / he was more abasshed than be-
...fore / and good cause why. Than in his prison
...he began to make the moost lamentable coplayn
...tes that coulde be deuysed: in so moche that he
...that kept hym / who was an englysshman / had
...great pyte on hym / and right swetely reconfor
...ted hym. Sir Raymon / who sawe no confoyte
...in the daunger that he was in: seyng that he shul
...de be ledde into Englande to the kynge. Than
...he discouered his sorowe to his keper / and on
...a day sayd to hym. Why dere frende: if ye wolde
...delyuer me out of the daunger that I am in. I
...promyse you on my fayethe and trouthe / to de-
...parte with you the halfe of all my landes / and
...make you enheryter therto / and neuer to fayle
...you. The englysshman who was but a poore
...man / consyderyd howe sir Raymon was in pa-
...rell of his lyfe / and howe he had promysed him
...great curtesy. He had of hym great pyte and
...compassyon / and sayd. Sir I shall do my payne
...to saue you. Than ꝑ Raymon / who was right
...ioyfull of that and were: swore to him his fayth
...to kepe his promyse / and furthermore if he wol
...de delyre it. And than they deuysed howe they
...might accomplysshe their ententes. And whan
...it was nyght (the englysshman) who bare the
...kayes of the castell and of the towre wherin sir
...Raymon was prisoner / and hadde they kay of
...the posterne. He dyde so moche that he let hym
...out in to the fyldes. And so togyder they went
...in to a great woode / to the entente they shulde
...nat be folowed. That nyght they suffred as mo-
...che payne as coude be thought / for they went a
...seuyn leages a fore the same nyght / and it was
...harde frost / wherby they cutte their fete. And
...in the mornyng they came to a frenche fortresse
...where they were receyued ioyfully with theym
...of the fortresse / to whome sir Raymon recoun-
...ted all his aduenture / wherof they all thanked
...god.

It was of trouthe that the nexte mornyng
...whā it was knowen howe they were gone
...rom a horsebacke folowed after: but it was to
...late. Thus sir Raymon escaped and retourned
...in to Lymosyn / and shewed to all his frendes /
...howe the englysshe squyer had shewed to hym
...great curtesy. And soone after the englysshman
...was greatly honoured and cherysshed among
...them. And sir Raymon wolde haue delyuered
...to hym the one halfe of his heritage / accordyn-
...ge as he had promysed to him before / but the en-
...glysshe squyer wolde in no wyse take so moche.

And so he tolde all euerych dele. CC.xl. of yerely re
uenewes / (as ye ge it was full vpon rolle) wyth
mayntayne therwith his astate.

Tho we the prince of wales left the duchy of Acquitayne / in the kepyng of the duke of Lancastre / and howe four breton knightes / toke the castell of Mount Paon. Cap. CC.lxxvii.

The same seasō in the
yere of Burdeaux / dyed the
well lofte of the prince and
princesse / wherof they were
right sore as reason was.
Than the prince was coun
sayled / that he shulde returne
in to Englande into his owne countre to cher
ysshe the rather therby to recouer his helthe: this
counsayle was gyuen hym by his phisycians &
surgyons / that knewe his disease. The prince
agreed well therto / and sayd: he was well con
tent so to do / and therupon made his prouisyon
And as I vnderstode / the erle of Cābridge his
brother / and the erle Johan of Pembroke were
ordayned to remayne with hym to kepe hym cō
pany. And whan the prince shulde departe out
of Acquitayne / and that his shippes were redy
in the ryuer of Garon / and in the hauen of Bur
deaux. The prince and princesse / and their yong
sonne Richarde beyng they / Than he made a
speciall somons at Burdeaux / of all barownes
and knightes / of Gascoyne and Poitow / and
in all other places where as he was lorde. And
they vnder his obeysaunce / whan they were all
come togyder / in a chambre before the prince.
Than he shewed to them how he had ben their
lorde / and had kepte them in peace as moche as
lay in his power. and had mayntayned them in
great prosperite & puyssance / agaynst all their
enemyes. Desyryng them / that to recouer his
helthe / wherof he had grete nede / he was to pur
pose to remayne in to Englande. Defyyng the
to beleue / serue / and obeye his brother / the duke
of Lancastre: in lyke maner as they had done
hym selfe. Trustyng they shulde fynde hym a
good lorde a trusty / requyryng the to counsell
& assyst hym in all his besynesse. The barones
of Acquitayne / Gascoyne / Poitow / and of Lan
don / promysed and sware on their lawes / that

there shulde neuer persone be founde to ma
the. And so there they be traitre [illegible]
the duke and prayed to haue their loue
ce and obeysaunce / that they shulde to
and hope / in the gydyng of the prince
hym his dissease. And after this o
prince taryed not long in the cyte of
but entred into his shyppe with the
them chosen / & the erle of Cā
erle of Pembroke with the. The
was a fyne hundred shyppes
shyps. Sir long they sayled without
damage that they arryued at Plymmon
they take lande and refresshed them
than they toke their horses and the
lyers / and so chose to ryde to
ge wan / where tyrye [illegible]
so they he was receyued by the
Cayens. And whan the prince had ben
king as long as it pleased them
toke his leue and went to his
Cancellarie. Howbeit by
of the prince and the counsayll of
welle of Acquitayne.

Anone after that the prince was
ted to Burdeaux the duke of Lan
made the obligacyon of his entre
to the prince his brother / the whyche
bent on the ryue of Burdeaux. And
all the barons of Gascoyne and Poitow
as had swore obeysaunce to him. To
saison of this assemblay / and that all
were at Burdeaux / they yssued out of
tell of grete giantes two handes
tone / the whyche were come thyder to
of Burdeaux. Of the whyche company
four knightes captaynes / eight
yonge knightes / called the
sir Raynes of Vaillay the Lorde of
the lorde Barry. Thes lordes
companyes to a strong castell / called
paon / perteynyng to a knight. And
tyrone were the chyefes / and had
barreyes / they made semblant to
dell. Than the capitayne within
lyons of Mount paon / & by shewed
haue rather a fyght the [illegible]
enemyes and yelded by the [illegible]
the tyrone as to his capitayne / who
be kepe the place against all the
they neuer payed nor [illegible]
tyrone dyuers [illegible]
the duke of Lancastre layd to the

When the duke of Lancastre and the barons & knyghtes were come to the castell of Aluntpoon / they layed siege therto / & made as grete prouysyon for their lodgynges and other necessaryes / as thought they shulde haue tarped there the space of foure yere. And they lay not ydell / for incontynent they appelled them self to assayle the castell / and made the villayns of the countre to cutte do wne grete quantyte of wode and tymbre to call vnto the dykes. And thus syttyng there euery day they dyd nothyng / but alwayes call thyder to the dykes / and on the wode and tymbre they layed ouer stronge and erthe. And so within that space they had filled a grete pyt of the dykes / so that they might well come to the walles to fyght be with them within / as they dyde euery day / fyrst on one assaut / wherin as there was many noble dedes done. For the fresshe knyghtes that were within / were right valyaunt men of armes / and defended the fyrst right manly / wherfore they ought greatly to be commended. For though the englysshemen and gascoynes came so nere them / yet they were not shrewed / nor lost no grete tyryng. And here to this garyson there were other bretons in an other garyson / called Iaspre Spaygne / of whō Iohan of Walestroyt and Mortimer Budes were capytaynes / who euery day herde speyng of the feates of armes / that were done before Aluntpoon. And they had great delyte to be there and sayd often tymes one to another. We know we well our companyons are here by / who are right valyaunt / as we may here dayly by their deedes / and euery day they haue fyne or .vi. battayles / and yet we lye here fyll & do nothyng. Certaynly we acquyte vs nat well. So thus they were in great delyte to go and assone the yf they might. And when they had all spoken / & conforted the peryll / to leaue their owne fortresse / they wyst not well what to do. Than one a trone / Mortimer Budes / sayde to his fellowes. Sirs / ye shall other go or els wyll I / chese you whyche. Than Iohan answered and sayd Mortimer / ye shall abyde here and I wyll go. And they they were at a longe stryfe / which of them shulde go. But so at last they accorded and fonde / and made prouysyon before all the company / that they shulde make cutte: and he that shulde haue the longest sterne shulde go fyrste and the other abyde. So then they drewe / and

Thyse thre foure knyghtes bretons conducted the lette valyantly / ageynst the duke of Lancastre / and he them frendly / the duke toke them all foure to

C.ii.CC.lxxvi.

the longest tarrie fell to Sydnaffer Budes than there was great laughyng among all the com-pany. This Sydnaffer take it for no fable / but apparelled him self and mounted on his beste and departed with xii. men of armes with hym and rode so long / that at the euenyng he entred in to the towne and castell of Wolfpasen wher of the knyghtes and compaynons with hym had great ioye / and gaue great prayse to Sydnaffer Budes. As I haue shewed you here before / they was euery day assautes at Wolfpasen / a right well the knyghtes within aquyted themselfe / and deserued great honour. For butyll tyme that a great parte of their wall was ouerthrowen / they were neuer afrayed nor abasshed. The en-gyssh men ordayned mantels and other instru-mentes of warre / wherby to approche nere to the walles / ouer the dykes that they had fylled. Ye they the brigant / well pauesshed / whyp had great pykes of yron / wherwith they brake and pyerced the walles / in suche wyse that a great parte of the wall fell downe / more than xl. foot long. Than the lordes of the hoost / ordayned there batayls with their archers / who shotte so holy togyder / that non of the within durst ones apere alonde And whan sir Wyllyam of Lornall / sir Rayne of Houllay sir Loyes of Wayley / and Sydnaffer Darcy: sawe howe they were in the case nat a-ble to endure nor kepe the holde. Thā they sent a herauld out a horsebacke to the duke of Lan-castre / to haue a treaty if it myght be. The he-rauld came to the duke / and shewed hym the entent of his comyng. Than the duke by thad-uyse of his counsayle / gaue respyte to them with in / to speke with hym and his counsayle. The herauld retourned / and shewed his mayster howe he hadde spedde. Than all four knightes went forthe / and the duke sent to them sir Guy-sharde Wangle / and so on the dykes they spake togyder. Than they demaunded vnder what maner the duke wolde receyue them. Than sir Guysharde / who hadde the charge / answered and sayd. Sirs: ye haue greatly displeased my lorde the duke / for ye haue kept here this castell agaynst him / more than xl. weekes: wherby he hath lost dyuers of his men. Wherfore he will nat receyue you to grace nor mercy / without ye will yelde your self simply. And also delyuer to him self sir Wyllyam of Wolfpasen / that he may put him to deth as he hath deserued / lyke a trea-tour. Thā sir Loyes of Wayley answered and sayd. Sir Guysharde / as for sir Wyllyam of Wountpason / whome ye desyre to haue delyue-red / we deserre vnto you truely / that neuer-nat as yet wote why he is: for he was nat with vs at the castell syth ye layed siege thertō. Howe-beit a harde thyng for vs to yelde our self vnto you / as ye wolde haue vs to do / syth we haue hyther but as yet ouercome to gette our self hens to your hys. In lyke maner as ye desire vs to comprise your self to the grace of our lorde the kyng / so we make it a marchaundyse: we holde our self so derely that it shall be spoken of a-dyed yeres after our dedes. But sir / we desire you to retourne to the duke / and shewe him that we desyre hym to sauue vs our lyfe / and to take raysō and composycion of raunsome. Howe-euer as he wolde that his enemyes be vsed / we all / yet they were fallen in suche yll happe. Than sayd sir Guysharde / Sirs / I shall do the best of my power. Than he retourned to the duke / and tooke with hym the Captayll of Buche / the lorde of Rouleyn / the lorde of Wolfpasen / to thentent the other shulde speke. And whan they were all come before the duke / they shewed hym so many fayre reasons that he condyscended to their request. And toke the four baron knyghtes / and Sydnaffer Budes and all their company to mercy / and to raun-soms. And so he hadde agayne full possessyon of the fortresse of Wountpasen / and toke the o-thir of them of the towne: and sone after they toke seuen knyghtes to hage it / and fourtie men at armes / and xx. archers. And newe vytayl-led and furnysshed the place / with men and vy-tayle and artyllary.

Tho we the duke of Lancastre gaue lycence to all his people to depart / he retourned himselfe to Burdeux. And tho we the lorde of Pons toured hym-self / and tho we the seneschall of Pe-rygou assembled togyder a compay-

Cap. CCxxxvii.

After the Conquest of Wount pason / and that the duke hadde gyue them all raysō and well rewarded the fortresse. Than he sylen-ced gaue lycence to euery man to depart where

nake: and so they departed one fro other and
retourned in to their owne countreys. And the
nake went to the cyte of Bourdeux/ and the pol
ayns in to their realme: and they of Galcoyne
went home to their owne townes and castels.
But the companyons dyuided about all about
Poictou: who dyde moche hurt and yuell/ as
well in the lande of their frendes as me their en
nemyes. The whiche the duke suffred/ bycause
he thought he shulde haue nede of them agayn
hastily/ for the warres as at that tyme/ were
not fiers without company on in Poyctou/
ne in any other countrey. And there was kept
a great garyson in the castell of Mountcontour/
about leages fro Thouars/ and fayre leages
fro Poyters. And sir Perres of Guerfyll's Jo-
ynes of Cologne were capytayns there/ and
they dyde dayly routher before Thouars or
other Poyctou and dyde great hurt to the
the countrey/ that belde of the englysshe part.
Also the castell of Lezignen was taken/ Cas
saut a barton/ and with hym a fyfty hundred
mens/ who dyde great domage to the coun-
trey. And also they of the garyson of the Roche
of Posilay/ and they of Layre Sathayn/ ranne
dayly about in the countrey/ so that the barons
and knyghtes of Poyctou suche as belde of the
englysshe parte/ durst nat ryde abrode/ with-
out they coude by great company/ for feare of
the Frenchmen that were thus closed in their cas
tell.

A fyfteen after the retornyng of Wodyson
and that the lordes of Poictou were di-
uersen in to their owne countreys kepyng frō
ayenst the frenchmen. There was ȳ same
tyme a treaty: but wene the lorde Loys of
Spayne/ the bycount of Rochchoart/ and
other frenchmen/ by great gyftes comynge fro
the frenche kynge. Who night and day trauey-
led to haue them of Poictou to his acorde: ſ
moche they dyde/ that the lorde of Pons tur
ned frenche/ ayenst the wyll of the good lady
his wyfe: and the more of the townes in
Poictou. And so the lady abode styll englysshe
and her sonne bamber frenche. Of the which dyde
the barons and knyghtes of Poictou/ such
as were englysshe were sore displeased/ for the
lorde of Pons was a great lorde. When the
duke of Lancaster knewe thereof/ he was right
sore displeased with the lorde of Pons: & pray-
ed gently his wyfe and the more of Pons/ that
they shulde styll englysshe. And to ryde and to
counsell the lady: the duke gaue vnto a knyght
to go thyder right valyant and hardy/ called ſ
Aymerike of Pours. Thus they ranne dayly
before the townes/ and sometyme dyde nothynge
and sometyme were chased awaye: and retour-
ned with domage. So the englysshemen were
troubled/ and the lordes and knyghtes of Poi-
ctou ran ayenst another/ the stronger ouercame
the weker. So there was nother ryght/ lawe/
nor reason mynystred on any parte. And the for
treses and castels were intermedled one with-
in an other/ some englysshe and some frenche/
eche of them rompynge on other/ and pyllynge
eche other without sparyng. Than certayne of
the barons and knyghtes of Poyctou/ suche as
were englysshe: aduysed well howe they of the
fortresse of Mountcon were trauayled theym
more/ than any other garyson: wherfore they
determyned to go thyder and beliege the. And
so they made a somons of men of warre to all
bie in the towne of Poyters/ in the name of the
seneschall of Poytou/ sir Thomas Perry. To
whiche commaundement all knyghtes and squy-
ers obeyed/ and so they were a fyue hundred spe-
ers/ and two thousande brigantes pauesred/ to
the archers/ suche as were they. So that there
were of Poictou: sir Guyschardo Dangle/ sir
Lopes of Harcourt/ the lorde of Partenay/ the
lorde of Pynan/ the lorde of Tannyboton/ the
lorde of Tuperac/ ſ Perryuall of Coloyne/ sir
Godfrey Dangerton/ sir Hugh of Vyuay/ the
lorde of Coyers/ the lorde of Puyllancers/ sir Ja
ques of Surgeres/ sir Waudrune of Linyers
and dyuers other. And of englysshemen ȳ were
in Poictou: they were the lorde Baudwyn of
Frauyll/ sir Wangoles/ sir Water Hewet/ sir
Richarde Ponchardon and other. And whan
they were all assembled at Poycters/ and redy
apparelled: they departed and toke the way to
Mountcontour/ well furnysshed to lay there a
siege.

Cho we the seneschall of Poictou toke Mositcontour/ and howe sir Bertrā of Cleiquy tooke dyuers townes and castels in Rouuergne. and howe he beleged the cytie of Rules.

Cap. CC.lxxxx.

The castell of Mositcontour standeth on the marchelle of An-
iou and Poyctou/ & was maruey-
lous strong and fayre: but sour ia

ges fro Thouars. And so moche dyde these en-
glysshmen and pottreyns / who were to ꝯ nom
bre of thre thousande fightynge men / that they
came to the fortresse: and hadde brought with
theym great engyns fro Thouars / and fro the
cyte of Poyctiers. And anone they were reysed
vp agaynst the castell / whiche dyde castynyght
and day in to the castell. And beyde that day-
lye there were assautes gruen to theym within
and scrymysshes. They was done many noble
feates of armes / for with their poictreyns they
were certayne of the compaynons / who wolde
nat lye stylle: as Johñ Crucell and Dauyd Hol
legraue. These two / with sir Gaultyer Hewet
were capitayns. Sir Peter Crucell and Jo-
dayne of Coloyne / who were within / bare the
selfe ryght valiantly: and dayly came to ꝯ bar-
ryers / and fought with the englysshmen. And
among the assautes that were there made / whi
che were many: the tenthe day that they were
come thyder / they made suche assaute / ꝫ with
so good order / that by force they pearsed ꝯ
walles / and entred in and conquered the ffren-
chemen. And so all were slayne that were with
in / except Peter / and Jordayne / and a fyue or
sixe men of armes / who were taken to mercy.
After this aduenture and enterprise / sir Tho-
mas Percy / sir Loyes Harcourt / and sir Guyl
shardo Dawgle / by the aduyse and counsayle of
all the barons and knyghtes / gaue the same ca-
stell to sir Gaultyer Hewet / and to Johñ Cruc-
well / and to Dauyd Holegraue / and the com-
panyons / who were a fyue hundred fightynge
men / to thentent to kepe frontyr there agaynst
them of Anjou and Mayne. Than these lordes
departed / ꝫ euery man went home to his owne
Thus the fortresse of Mountrontout and the
frontyr / abode in the kepynge of these forsayd
knyghtes / who made there a stronge garyson ꝫ
well fortifyed it. And so kept it a long season af
ter / and dyde moche trouble to the countre ther
about / for dayly they ranne outher to Anjou
or to Mayne.

NOwe lette vs retourne to speke of
sir Bertram of Clesquy constable
of Fraunce / who was with ꝯ kyn-
ge at Paris exercysyth his compyng
fro the day ge Vallant. Where he
and the lorde Clysson had ouerthrowen the en-
glysshmen (as ye haue herd before) and ꝯ had
well herde howe the englysshmen in Poictou ꝫ
in Guyen kept the fyldes. So that as soone as
candelmasse was past / and that the springyng
tyme began. Sir Bertram thought to myght
gather an army / and to assemble his bandes ꝫ straū
gers and to ryde to some other parte in lyke
wyse as the englysshmen ryde in Poyctou / in Xain
ctye / and Rouergne. For in these countres ther
were englysshmen that dyde ryght moche harme
and had so mayntayned them selfe contynu-
nuynge of the warre. And also the company
of sir Johan Bentran were newly come into
the countre of Lymosyn: and had taken in Be
uergne a castell / cyte / and towne all togyder
named Vsses / the whiche sir Bertram of Cle
quy thought / ought nat to be suffred. There
fayd he wolde ryde to that part / and so by
kynges lycence / he assembled togyther a gret
nombre of men of armes / and so departed
Parys and alwayes his oste encreasyd. In
so long this constable rode that he cam into Be
uergne / and they was with him ꝯ duke of Be
ry / the duke of Burbone / the erle of Fende
the erle of Perche his brother / the erle of Ven
dosme / the Dolphyn of Auuergne / the erle
Vaudon / the erle of Penthyeure the lorde of Cha
by the lorde Montagne / sir Hugh Dolphyn
the lorde Beaujeu / the lorde Rochefort / the lor
de of Tallerdon / and a great nombre of barone
nes / knyghtes / and squyers of the marchelles
Fraunce. So long they rode that they came
the cyte of Vsses / and there they lodged an
besieged the cyte / ꝫ lay there a .xv. dayes. In
were gruen many great and fyers assaut / yet
be it they coude nat gette the fortresse / for
they were englysshmen that valyantly defen
their holde. So than the frenchmen depart
and rode farther with the constable in to the
ties of Rouergne / and some of the chyef
went to Aygnon to le pape Clergye / and to
duke of Anjou who was with him. But anon
after this besyeging / and that these lordes
spoken with the duke of Anjou: they depart
fro Aygnon and tourne agayne to the mod
ble who was in Rouergne and conquered ma
nes and castels on the englysshmen. And
came before the towne of Lamalue: and lay
syege therto: the whiche sir Thomas of Can
fast holde / and hadde kept it long / and alle
Roche Vaucher. But ꝯ sayd englysshe
ters by compolycion yelded the to sir Bertra
and so ryde towrte other castels / on the fron
of Lymosyn. And when sir Bertram had
fynished hym / he toke his way and his oste
towarde the cyte of Vsses in Auuergne / a
so came thyder and layd syege there. In
der they brought great engyns fro Ayns

Chronicle and spake to them by before the fo[r]-
said and also apparelled all manner of instru-
ments for assautes.

How they of Dules yelded them
up to sir Bertram/ and how sir Ro-
bert Canoll was in the displeasure of
the kyng of Englande/ and how at
the request of the lord/ his peace was
made agayne. Cap. CC.lxxxi.

When the englysshmen
that were within the cyte of
Dules/ sawe the ayder & ma-
ner of the constable of Fran-
ce/ and also had perfyet know-
ledge how he was thus (sir Thomas
of Wodestocke) was depar-
ted and hadde forsaken the fortresse in maner
of. And also sawe well how there was no co-
mfort comyng to them fro[m] no parte. Than they
went to counsayle/ and determyned to yelde
them by by treaty and none other wyse. And so
they made with the constable so wyse poyntmen
that they issued without daunger or blame
and bode with them all that they wolde carry:
and also were conueyed in saufgarde to Layntz
Dieu en Lymosyn. Thus (sir Bertra[m] was
of this voyage) dyuers places and countrees/
the englysshmen helde before/ and than he
returned in to Fraunce.

Ye haue herde here before/ of the iour-
ney of sir Robert Canoll made in Fra-
ce and how he was recouered to his owne
hold of Bernuill in Bretayne. And it was of
fore that certayne englysshmen at their re-
turnyng in to Englande/ rode yours to the kyn
of Englande/ that the kynge and his coun-
sayll dyd not well cōtent with hym. But whan
sir Robert Canoll knewe thereof/ he came to ex
cuse hym/ and of his seruyces. And they dyde
well their busynes that the kyng and his cou
sayll parceyued well/ how they were payll and
fully entended of hym. And so were well con
tented with hym/ through the helpe of sir
Oliuer of Bouquerell/ and of other knightes a
bout the kyng/ who helped to excuse hym. But
John Coude bought it dearly: for he was ta
ken and putte to excessyon openly at Lantron.
The maysters of hym/ was the cyte of all y-
well worden. And so sir Robert Canoll abode
styll in the kynges grace and in the princes.

How we the erle of Herford & dyuers
englysshmen discōfyted in Bretayne
on the see/ dyuers flemynges that as-
sayled them. Cap. CC.lxxxii.

The kyng of Englande
seyng howe the frenchemen
made him wary/ he gat him
frendes where he coude. and
so hadde to his accorde: the
duke of Guerles his nephue
and the duke of Iulyers/ &
were agreed to assemble togyder certayne nō
bre of men of warre/ and so to entre into Fraūce.
And the same season the kynge of Englande/
sent the erle of Herford and the knightes of his
houshold in to Bretayne to speke with ye duke
for certayne matters betwene them/ and ye same
season the flemyngs and englysshmen were no
frendes. And so they metre togyder on the see/
but they the flemyngs lost/ so that they were no
thynge content/ for by aduenture they met eche
other before a hauen in Breten/ called la Bay.
And of the flemysshe nauy was patron/ Iohan
Peterson/ and of the englysshemen sir Guy of
Brian. And alsoone as they metre they set eche
upon other/ so that there was a great batayle &
a sore. And with the erle of Herforde/ there was
sir Richard Henry/ sir Thomas Wysque and
other. And so they fought togyder right hay-
tily/ & howbeit that the flemynges were more
in nombre and better purueyed for the matter (for
they had tarryed there a long space for the same
purpose) yet for all that/ they had but lytell ad-
uantage. This batayle thus on the see/ endu-
red the space of thre houres/ and there was done
many a noble feate of armes/ and many a man
wounded and hurt with shotte/ for they hadde
graped their shyppes togyder with hokes of
yron/ so ye one coude nat flye fro another. How
beit finally the bretayns abode with the englysh
men/ & the flemynges discomfyted: and sir Jo-
han Peterson there patron taken/ and all the o-
ther taken or slayne/ so that none escaped. And
the englysshmen turned backe agayne into En
glande with their conquest and prisoners/ and
so brake up their voyage for that tyme: and than
shewed their tidynges to the kyng of Englande
who was right ioyous of that aduenture/ whan
he knewe that the flemynges gane the assaut &

treasyon/ and were discomfyted. Than Johan Peterson was sent to prysone/ and all the other in to dyuers places of the realme.

Howe the kyng of Englande sent a great nauy to the see agaynst the flemynges/ & howe the peace was made betwene them. Cap. CC.lxxxviii.

After this discomfyture thus on the flemyng/ before the Bay in Bretayne. The kyng of Englande sent men of warre to ye see agaynst the flemynges/ commaundyng them to make sharpe warre agaynst all the flemynges/ and to kepe all passages: so that nothyng shulde come thyder without danger. And whan they of Bruges/ of Ypre/ and of Gaunt herde therof/ than they drewe to counsayle: and all thynges consydred and ymagined. They thought it nat profitable for them to haue the euell wyll of Englande/ there nere neyghboure/ for the susteynynge or aydynge of the erle their lorde. Therfore the good townes sent suffycient men in to Englande to treat for a peace/ with the kyng and his counsayle. Who spedde so well or their retourne/ that they dyde bring peace to the countre of Flanders/ and to the flemynges: on certayne artycles sealed of bothe ptyes. So they abode than in good state rest/ and peace. Nowe lette vs a lytell speke of the realme of Mayllorques.

Howe the kynge of Mayllorques was in displeasure with kyng Hery of Spayne/ and than wet and made warre to the kynge of Arragon. Cap. CC.lxxxviii.

We haue herd rehersed here before: howe that kyng James of Mayllorques was taken in the halt of Myrres in Castell/ whan kynge Henry conquered agayne Spaygne/ and so he was as prysoner with the sayd kyng Henry. Whan the quene of Naples his wyfe/ and the Marques his sonne had knowledge of his takyng/ they were sore displeased therwith: and so prouyded for remedy therin. I shall shewe you by what maner. They sent certayne valyant men to entreat with kyng Henry for his raunsome/ and they dyde so much that he was set to his raunsome/ for the somme of a hundred thousande frankes/ the which the ladyes payed so currelly: that kyng Henry was well content. And assone as the kyng of Mayllorques was departed he retourned into his royames/ and tarryed nat there: but dyde so myche that he had golde and syluer/ and many soldyers in dyuers partes. and than toke his way to entrete to make warre on the kyng of Arragon his aduersary/ whome he coude nat loue for he had slayne his father/ and kept away his heritage. And so the kyng cam to Aygues to pope Gregory the.xi. & there he tarryed a moneth and there made his complaynte in suche wyse to the pope agreed to his desyre & he shulde make warre agaynst the kyng of Arragon/ to the entent to recouer his heritage. Than the kyng prouyded for men of warre all about where coude get them/ and bought them dere/ as englysh/ gascoyns/ almayns/ brabans certayne of the companyons/ whereof sir Robert of the castell sir Johan Walestroyt/ Sy Bubes/ and Jaques of Bray were capytayns. They were about.xii.hundred fighyng men and so went forthe and entred into Auuergne there tarryed a season by the consent of the kyng of Auuergne. And so than entred in to Arragon began warre agaynst the kyng of Arragon ouer ran the countre/ and toke lytell townes and sore trauayled the playne countre/ and assomed men and toke prysoners. So that ye kynge of Arragon/ who doubted greatly that were sent men of warre to the frontiers/ of whom the erle of Rosshertyn/ and therle of Roddes were capytayns. And whyle this warre thus began cruell and fell/ kynge James of Mayllorques fell sicke agayne in ye vale of Myrey/ of the which sicknesse he dyed. And so therby the myrres had peace and rest for a great season and the companyons that had made warre departed and retourned in to Fraunce/ where they thought to haue some aduantage and profyte. Now let vs speke of the duke of Lancastre

Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded the eldest doughter of kyng Dan peter of Spayne/ and howe the

...eracions were made betwene the ...nche kyng and the kyng of Spay... Cap. CC.lxxxv.

The duke Johan of Lancastre/ who was in the cytie of Burdeux en Garon/ and with hym dyuers barones/ knightes and squyers of Aquytayne: for as than fortune ...ode metely well on the ...the parte. Dome bett dyuers barons of Bo... and of Lemosyn/ were tourned to the fre... parte/ and they made often yssues and scry...thes ageynst their enemyes. This duke of ...ancastre was a wydower without a wife/ for ...e good lady Blanche of Lancastre and Were... was defraulded. Than the barones of Gal... ...ere confyrmed that kynge Dampetre of Ca... had two doughters by his first wyfe/ who ...ere maried to the kyng of Portyngale/ who were ...then in the cytie of Galtoyne. Thyder they ...ere brought by the see/ to be kept by certayne ...ompanyes fro the parties of Cyuell/ for doute of ...ng Henry. Allone as they knewe the dethe of ...ere father/ the two ladyes were dysconsolate ...nd in great trouble/ that it was great pite: for ...ey were trewe heyrtours to Castell by ryght ...ssyon of kyng Dampetre their father. The ...ouche matter sir Gayllarde Dangle shewed ...the duke/ saying thus. Sire/ and it like you ye ...ll to mary: and we knewe whey is a great ma...yage for you/ wherby you and youre heyre shal ...e kyng of Castell. And also it is great abuselle ...ou shuld mayden in their dettrelle/ and spect ...ey doughters to a kyng/ beyng in the case that ...ey be made: we pour faythfull seruaunces/ wol ...counsayle you to take thelder to youre wyfe/ ...nd we can not tell whey ye shulde be so well ma...ed ageynst/ nor where that so mouche profyte ...ulde come to you therby.

These wordes and other entred so into the ...kes hert/ and so well pleased hym: that ...e was well contente to sende for the two ladyes/ ...at called Constance/ and the other Isabell ...nd he sent four knightes for them/ and they ...ede so in their iourney/ that they brought ...th them the sayd ladyes. And whan the duke ...erde of their comyng he rode out of Burdeux ...ll to mete with them. And at Byrell fro Burde... in a byllage called Rochefort/ he maryed the ...at called Constance. At the whiche daye of ...ryage they was a great feest/ and great nom...bre of lordes and ladyes: and thanne the duke ...rought his wyfe to Burdeux. And than there ...as agayne great feest and toy made/ and the ...good lady and her suster were greatly feested ...they/ by the ladyes and damoseis of Burdeux/ ...and gyuen to them great gyftes and sayre pre...sentes/ for the loue of the duke.

The tidynges came in to castell to kynge Henry/ and to the barons of that realm who were alyed by sayethe and homage to him/ how we that his neue had maryed with the duke of Lancastre. And also it was enformed them/ that the ponger shulde be wedded to the erle of Cambridge/ whan the duke were retourned in to Englande/ wherof kyng Henry was ryght sore displeased/ and called all his counsayle to...gyder. Than was it counsayled hym/ that he shulde sende great messangers to the frenche kynge to treate with hym/ to whiche counsayle the kynge agreed. And sente wyse and suffici...ent personages in to Fraunce. And so they de...parted and ryde so mouche by their iourneys/ that they came to the cytie of Parys whey they founde the kyng/ who receyued them with great ioye and feest. And so betwene the kyng & these counsaylours of kyng Henry/ who hadde pri...uate pouers sealed/ to treate and to procede in all causes in the name of their lorde: in any pay...ment/ treaty/ counsayle/ secrete or otherwise to take effect. Finally the same season they were a...corded/ ordayned/ and confyrmed: alyaunces/ and confederacions right great and large/ and ...swore soleply on bothe parties/ to holde fermely & nat to breke/ nor to do ageynst it by no ma...ner of way: but that those two kyngs to abyde fermly in an vnyte of peace/ loue/ & alyãce. and there the frenche kyng swore by the worde of a kyng/ that he wolde ayde and helpe the kynge of Castell in all his busynesse: and to make no maner of peace nor accorde with the kyng of En...glande/ but that he shulde be comprised in the same. To this treaty sir Bertram of Clesquy helped greatly/ for he loued entierely the kynge Henry. After these thynges confyrmed and a...greed: the embassadours departed and retour...ned in to Spaygne/ and founde their lorde at Lyon in Spaygne/ who was right ioyouse of their comynge home/ and that they had so well sped. And by reason of this alyaunce/ kyng Henry thought hym selfe better assured and comforted/ than he was before.

Howe the duke of Lācastre ordayned gouernours in Guyen and ledde his wyfe with hym in to Englande/ and howe the kyng of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be gouernour in Poitou. Ca. CC.lxxxvi.

NOwe let vs retourne to ỹ duke of Lancastre who was in the cyte of Burdeux so about the feest of saynt Mychaell/ he thought to retourne in to Englande/ the better to enfourme the kyng̃ his father of the besynesse of Acquitayne. And so a lytell before his departure/ he ordayned therfore and assembled in the cyte of Burdeux/ all the barownes and knightes of Guyen/ such as were englysshe. And than he shewed them how he was purposed to retourne in to Englande/ for certayne maters for the profyte of theym all and of the countre of Acquitayne/ and that the nert somer after he wolde come thyder agayne yf the kynge his father were so pleased. These wordes pleased them all. Than the duke ordayned the lorde Captall of Beufez/ and the lorde of Mulydent/ with the lorde Lespare: to be gouernours of all the countre of Galcoyne/ that was englysshe. And in Poytou he ordayned to be gouernours: sir Loyes Harcourt/ the lorde of Partency. and in Xaynton/ sir Loyes Wargenton/ and sir Wyllyam of Mousendre/ & left all his seneschals and officers as they were before. And it was ordayned that there shulde go with the duke into Englande certayne persons of Galcoyne/ Xaynton/ and Poictou: to shewe to the kyng of England the state and besynesse of Aquitayne. As sir Guysshard Dangle/ the lorde of Pynan/ and sir Aymery of Tarse: and to abyde for theym/ the duke taryed a certayne space. and whan they were all redy appareyled they entred in to their shyppes/ in the hauyn of Burdeux. So the duke departed with a great company of men of armes and archers/ he had a threscore vessels with his company and purueyaūce/ and ledde with hym his wyfe and her suster. And they spredde so well on the see ỹ had so good wynde/ that they arryued at Hampton in England/ and there yssued out of their shyppes and entred into the towne. And they rested them the space of two dayes and than departed and rode to Wyndsore/ where the kynge receyued the duke his sonne/ and the lordes with their vessels/ and knyghtes strangers with great ... and specially he was gladde to se ỹ Guysshard Dangle. ¶ The same season dyed the gentyl knyght sir Gaultier of Manny in the cyte of London/ wherof all the barones of England were right sorye/ for the trouthe and good counsayle that they had alwayes sene and herde in him. He was buryed with great solempnyte in the monastery of the charterhouse beside London/ and at ỹ day of his obsequy/ there was the kyng and all his chyldren: and the prynces/ barons and knyghtes of Englande. And so all his landes bothe in Englande and beyonde the see fell to the erle Johan of Penbroke/ who had to wyfe the lady Anne his doughter and heyre. So the erle of Penbroke sent to entre in the landes that was fallen to him in Heynault by the of his knightes/ who dyde so well their ... with the duke Aubert/ who as than held the erldome of Heynault in rule/ that they atteyned their purpose.

ALl that wynter they were dyuersly occupyed in sayls in Englande among the lordes of the estate of the realme: and how they shulde ... tayne the warre the nert somer followyng. ... so were of entent to make two viages/ the one to Guyen/ and the other into Fraūce by Calays way/ and the kyng sought for trewes in all parties/ as well in Almayne as in ỹ marches of Scotlande/ where as he gate tydynges knyghtes and squyers of his aqoyde: also he made a marueylous great apparell for his hoost/ that the lyke had nat ben often sene before. The frenche kyng had knowlege of their secretes/ and what they were in purpose to do/ wherupon he tooke counsayle and made prouysyon: and fortyfyed his cyties/ townes/ and castels in Picardy/ and laye in euery place great garysons of men of warre to thentent to defende the countre fro all aduenture. Whan that somer was come/ and the kyng Edwarde of England hadde holden his feest and solempnyte of sayn̄t George at Windesore/ as was his vsage yerely to do. And sir Guysshard Dangle was entred into the fraternyte with the kyng and his chyldren and other barons of Englande the whiche were called in the fraternyte knyghtes of the blue gartier.

WHan the kyng went to Lōdon to holde his plays of Westmynster/ and there pleyed a great coūsayle for the ordeynyng of the realme. And bycause that the duke of Lancastre shulde that season passe ouer to Fraunce/ by the playn

Thus with suche wordes the kynge past the tyme often wt sir Guyllharde Dagle / who he loued and trusted as reason was. So the season cāe that therle of Pēbroke shulde departe / and so tooke his leaue of the kyng / and all his company. And ye Oches of Beaumonson was ordayned to go with hym / he had no great company with hym / but certayne knyghtes / by the enformacyon of sir Guillharde Dangle. But he had with him suche certayne somme of money / to pay the wages of thre thousande men of warre. And soo they made spede tyll they came to Hampton / & there tarved .xv. dayes abydinge wynde / & than had they wynde at will. and so entred into their shippes and departed fro the hauyn in ye name of god and saynt George / & toke their course towarde Poitou. kyng Charles of France / who knewe the most pte of all the counsell in England / I cā not tell howe nor by whōe. But he knewe well how sir Guyllharde Dagle was gone into England / to thentent to get of the kyng a good captayne for the countre of Poytou: & also he knewe howe therle of Penbroke shulde go thyder and all his charge. The frenche kyng was well advysed therof / and secretly sent an army of men of warre by the see / of spanyerdes at his desyre bycause his owne men were gone to kyng Henry of Castell / bycause of the confederacyon and alyaunce / that was bytwene them. The spanyerdes were fourtie great shyppes / and .xiii. barges well purueyed and decked / as these spanyshe shyppes be. And souerayns and patrones of that fleete / were four balyaus captayns: Ambrose de Boucquenegre / Cabesse de Vacadent / Ferrant de Pyon / and Radygo de la Rochell. These spanyerdes had lyen a great space at ancre in the see / abydinge the retournyng of the poitteuyns / and comyng of therle of Penbroke. For they knewe well howe their entētes were to come to Poitou / therfore they lay at ancre before the towne of Rochell. And so it happed / that the day before the bigyll of saynt Johan Baptyst / the yere of our lorde god. M. iii. hundred .lxxii. The erle of Penbroke and his copany shulde arryue in the hauyn of Rochell / but there they founde the forsayde spaignyerdes / to lette them of their arryuyng / who were glodde of theyr comynge. And whenne the englyshemen and poitteuyns sawe the spaignyerdes they / and perceyued howe they must nedes fight with them / they comforted them selfe:

Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go into Poycton / and howe the spanyerdes fought with hym in the hauyn of Rochell. Cap. CC.lxxxvii.

howbeit they were not equally matched / nother of men nor of shyppes. Howbe it they armed them / and putte them selfe in good order / their archers before them redy to fight. And thā the spanyll the shyppes / who were well prouyded with a great nombre of men of warre and bigantes / with arbalasters and gisers / and with great barres of yron / and plomettes of lede to cast downe. Anone they began to approche / making great noyse: the great shyppes of Spayne toke the wynde to fetche their rowme on the englysshe shyppes. Whome they but lytell feared: and so came with a full saylle on them. So thus at the beginnyng they was great cry and noyse of the one and other / and the englysshemen bare them selfe right well. And there the erle of Pembroke made certayne of his squyers knightes for honour. They was a great batayle and a harde / the englysshemen habde ynough to do / for the spanyerdes that were in the great shyppes / habde great barres of yron and great stones / and dyde cast them downe to breke the englysshe shyppes / & hurte ther with many a man right yuell. And amonge the knyghtes of Englande & Poictou / great noblenesse of knyghthode / and prowes was shewed. The erle of Pembroke fought and reskyued his enemyes right fersly / & dyde that day many a noble feat of armes with his owne handes / and in lyke maner so dyde sir Othes Graūson sir Guillarde dāgle / the lorde of Pynan / and all other knyghtes.

Chowe they of Rochell towne wolde nat socour the erle of Penbroke / & howe the seneschall of Rochell / & the lorde of Tanyboton and other / came to socour hym. Cap. CC.lxxxviii.

AND as I haue herde reported by theym that were there at ỳ same batayle / that the englysshmen and poyctewyns that were there / desyred greatly to chquey landy & prayse in armes. For there were neuer men that dyde more hasyantly / for they were but a fewe people en regarde to the spanyerdes / and also fary lasse nombre of shyppes: and lesse of quantyte. Therfore it myght well be marueyled howe they entoumed to [illegible] but the noble knyghthode that was to [illegible] comforte them / and helpe the en their [illegible] For if they habde ben lyke as shyppes [illegible] myrtes habde taken but lytell [illegible] them. They helde them selfe so chefe [illegible] that none durst abyde their strokes / [illegible] they were well armed and pauysed but [illegible] flyng downe of plommes of lede / great [illegible] and barres of yron / hurte and troubled [illegible] mauuayslouly sore. And hurt and [illegible] uers knyghtes and squyers. The people of [illegible] towne of Rochell sawe well this batayle [illegible] they neuer assuryed them to come to [illegible] erle of Penbroke and his company / whe [illegible] hyardly there fought with their enemyes [illegible] dyde leue the alone. Thus in this batayle [illegible] fyght they endured tyll it was night / and [illegible] they departed erbe fro other and call [illegible] ers / but this full day the englysshmen [illegible] barges / laden with their purchyse / and [illegible] were within potte to berbe. The same [illegible] Johan of Gardam: who as than was [illegible] of Rochell made great busynes to the [illegible] ne. As to the mayre Johan Chauuton and other: that they shulde arme them / and [illegible] be armed all the comunalte of the towne [illegible] ere in to barges and shyppes. And to [illegible] and cōfort their company / who all the day [illegible] so hasyantly fought with their enemyes. [illegible] they of the towne / who habde no wyll to [illegible] ter: excused them selfe / and sayde that they [illegible] ynough to do to kepe the towne. And [illegible] were no merine for the se / may nat [illegible] fight with the spanyerdes on the se / but [illegible] batayle were on the lande / they sayd they [illegible] than gladly go forthe. So the seneschall [illegible] nat get them forthe / for nothyng e that [illegible] do. The same tyme within ỳ towne: they [illegible] the lorde of Tanyboton / sir Jaques of [illegible] res / sir Waubyne of Limpers: who also [illegible] red theym of the towne to go forthe. But [illegible] they sawe that their requeste coude nat auay [illegible] they foure knyghtes went and armed them [illegible] All their cōpany / suche as wolde go forthe [illegible] them / the whiche was but a small nombre [illegible] so they entred in to foure barges / and at [illegible] kynge of the daye whan the fludde came [illegible] wente to their company / who gaue them [illegible] thanke for their comynge. And so there [illegible] shewed vnto the erle of Penbroke and [illegible] Guyllharde Dangle. Howe they of the [illegible] ne of Rochell / wolde nat come forthe to [illegible] ayde and socour hym and his company. [illegible]

...ere and herd/ and sayd. Well/ than it must ...be to aby the grace of god/ and ...
...ce of fortune. Trusting ones to horde the ...
...ne to cause them of Rochell to repent their ...
...ynde dooying.

...ow the erle of Pembroke was ta...
...en prisoner/ and discomfyted by the ...
...marches: and how we they departed ...
...o the hauyn of Rochell with they...
...somers. And the same day the Ca...
...ell of Beufs came in to Rochell.

Cap. CC.lxxxix.

When the day was come and that ye fludde began/ the spanyerdes mayed vp their ancres makyng great noise with trumpettes/ and sette them selfe in good order/ as they dyde ye day before. And ...mpassed their great shyppes fulle of men of ...rre/ and toke the aduauntage of the wynde ...o daue in the englysshe shyppes/ who were no ...ynge to the nombre of the spanyerdes. And ...e sayd foure patrones of the spanyerdes ...me before in good order. The englysshemen ...d papeguyns/ sawe well their order: and so ...me all togyder/ and set their archers before ...em. Ther with came on the spanyerdes with ...ll force/ and so began a fyers and a cruell ba...yle. Than the spanyerdes cast great hookes ...yron and graped their shyppes togayther to ...e englysshe shyppes so that they coude not de...art. With the erle of Pembroke and sir Guyl...arde Dangle they were xvii. knyghtes/ who ...ght valiantly fought with suche weapens as ...y hadde. Thus fyghtyng they contynued a ...ng space/ howe beit the spanyerdes hadde to ...e aduauntage of the englysshemen/ for they ...re in great shyppes/ and caste downe great ...ones of yron and stones/ the whiche sore tra...yled the englysshemen. Thus cryeng/ show...yng/ and fyghtyng eche with other: they en...ured tyll that of the clocke. They were neuer ...en that endured more trauayle on the see/ than ...e englysshemen dyde there that day/ for the ...ost parte of their men were sore hurte/ with ...e castynge of barres of yron/ stones/ and pla...mmes of lede. So that sir Henry of Thatle ...e valyant knight of Gascoyne was they slayne and also sir Johñ Lantonne/ who was knight for the body with the erle of Pembroke. To the erles shyp/ they were fastened four great shyppes. Wherof Tabelle of Wakadent/ and Dom ferant de Pyon were gouernours/ and in them were many good fyghtyng men. And they dyd so moche/ that they entred into the erles shyppe where was done many a feate of armes: & there the erle was taken and all that were in his shyp/ taken or slayne. First they were takenne of his knyghtes/ sir Robert Bulloyne/ sir Johan Curson/ and sir Johan de Grimyers. And slayne there was: sir Raymon Houllagre/ sir Johñ Worayne/ and sir Johan Tauchette. & there fought styll the poictreyns: as sir Guyllharde Dangle/ the lorde of Pynan/ the lorde of Tayneboton/ and dyuers other knyghtes of their chayne. And in another shyppe was sir Othes of Granson/ Ambroke of Bourquetiegre/ and Radyno of Rochell/ and they were all takenne by the spanyerdes. so that none escaped: but outher they were taken or slayne. But whan they had taken the theefe maysters/ they left slayeng of seruauntes/ for their maysters desyred that they wolde forbere them. Sayeng howe they wolde pay for them all.

All suche as were in lyke danger/ as the erle of Pembroke/ and sir Guyllharde Dangle were in: shulde be sayne to take the aduenture that god wolde sende the. And besyde the lolle of so many good knyghtes and squyers/ as were takenne and slayne the same day. The kyng of Englande lost the greatest lolle for by the same discomfyture he lost after all the hole coutre: as ye shall herafter in this hystory. ¶ And as it was shewed me/ the englysshe shyp wherin was all the treasure and richesse/ wher with sir Guyllharde Dangle shulde haue payed all soudyers wages in Guyen/ was peryshed and drowned: and all that was therin/ so that nothyng therof came to profyte. All that day the whiche was the vigyll of sayne Johan the Baptyst and that night/ and the next daye tyll it was noone/ the spanyerdes lay styll at ancre before Rochell/ makyng great ioye. And it fortuned well to a knight of Poictou/ called ye Jaques of Surgres: for he spake so swetely & so fayre to his mayster/ that he was quyt: with ye payeng of thre. C. frankes. And so he cãe on sait Johñs day to dyner in to the towne of Rochell by him they it was knowen/ how ye tornay was spedde/ & who were slayne & who were taken. &

dyuers bungelles of the towne therwyth by semblant howe they were ioyse & delyghted. Howbeit they wetten nothe right inwarde that they ne were naturally ioued the englyshemen. And in whom moost was paid en layne Iohans hay / & that the tyde came on. The pauysses wayed vp ancres and dyed their sayles / made departyde: makyng grete noyse of trumpettes and other instrumentes. And they had long streames wynyage in the wynde betwen with the armes of Castell / with other persons and standardes: so that it was great pleasure to beholde them. Thus in this wise they departed and take their course towardes Gascoyne / and the same daye of layne Iohan / they came to Rochell a grete nombre of men of armes / galeyes and englyshe / who had not as than herde of that aduenture: but they knewe well that the kynges nauy / had ben a longe space before the hauyn of Rochell / and therfore they came thyder to conforte and ayde the towne. Of the which men of warre of galeynes / they was the Captayll of Hungry / Berard de la Launde / sir Peter of Lamarche / sir Boudyer / and sir Berrum de Franke. And of englyshemen / they was sir Thomas Percy / sir Richarde of Pomchardon / sir Nycholl Ferryng / sir Dongales / sir Wautryn of Fraingell / sir Water Hewet / & sir Iohan Deureux. Whan these lordes and these capayn / who were to the nombre of fyue hundred men of armes came to Rochell / they of the towne made them good chere outwarde / because they durst do none otherwyse. Than they were enfourmed by sir Iaques Surgeres / of the batayle of the spanyerdes on the see / and the wel they haue hym self at the same batayle / taken and rauisshed. Of these voyages were the barones and knyghtes right ioyse and delyghted / and reputed them self right welfortunat / that they had not ben they: and complayned greatly the lacke of the erle of Pembroke / and of sir Richard Wategle. Also thus they tarryed at Rochell. I cannot say howe longe: to take counsayle and aduyse / howe they shulde do and mayntayne further the warre. ¶ Nowe lete vs leaue a lyttell whyle to speke of them / and lete vs speke of sir yuan of Wales howe he dyde the same season.

Howe we sir yuan of wales discomfited the englyshmen in the yle of Gernsay / and howe the frenche kyng sent into Spayne for men of warre / to lay syege to Rochell. Cap. CCC.

This yuan of wales [illegible] to a prince of Wales [illegible] kynges the moste [illegible] nother / I call not the [illegible] comly. And to gyue [illegible] captayne to his [illegible] syen prince of Wales [illegible] this yuan came into Fraunce a [illegible] kyng Charles of Fraunce / of the [illegible] the kynge of Englande had [illegible] Kynge of this lande / & [illegible] tyrant. So the same kyng [illegible] abandoned him greatly / and [illegible] cause of tarryenge at Harfleu. [illegible] seruyce / the kyng delyuered him [illegible] fyghtyng men / and sent him to the [illegible] shippyng at Harfleu / and so [illegible] warde Englande / & so came to the yle [illegible] lay agaynst Normandye / where [illegible] a lyquyr of pyrates with the kyng of [illegible] was capytayne. And whan he knewe [illegible] shewes were ayenst in the yle and [illegible] ten with them / he was meruayllously [illegible] so made his shewes thrughe the [illegible] to all great or ouermoche / and so he [illegible] what of his owne and of them of the [illegible] numbre of .xxii. hundred. And so came [illegible] dyuers place / and they fought with [illegible] where there was a fyne batayle / and [illegible] long space. Howbeit finally the [illegible] were discomfyted and slayen in the [illegible] mo than foure hundred. And so this [illegible] away or els he had ben taken / but [illegible] sure him self with moche payne / and [illegible] to a lyttell castell a two leagues there [illegible] water / the whiche the same Ayuon had [illegible] afore. Than after this discomfyture [illegible] yuan drewe together his men / and [illegible] knowe to kepe the see that Ayuon was [illegible] the castell of Cornete. Than he drewe [illegible] and layd syege there / and made dyuers [illegible] ren / but the castell was strong & well [illegible] with good artyllary / so that it was [illegible] be wonne. Duryng this syege before Cornete [illegible] the aforesayde fell on the see of the [illegible] erlesse Pembroke and sir Guy Chartes [illegible] with their company before Rochell / as [illegible] herde before. Of the whiche voyages [illegible] the frenche kyng herde therof he was [illegible] glad and reuyued thereby the rather [illegible] for the warre is pyteous. For than he [illegible] that of the englyshmen began [illegible] dayly / that lightly the cytezyns to [illegible] great hy / and trusted of helpe to him. [illegible]

...kynge determyned that in to Poycton/ ...ment/ and that thyder he wolde sende for ...that ye cam thyder thyder/ with certayne ...of armes ryde to make here wayy in thoos ...ons/ bothe by lande and by see: sayenge ...that euery Frenshe shyp as thay had no cast ...ther ruttey. Than the Frenshe kynge ...his lettres to the lord pual/ who lay at Cast ...the castell of Caunet/ in the yle of Gern ...of the whiche kynge the kyng was well ...and by me the castell by spaynyshed was ...conquered. The same tyme the kynge commaunded ...that alle the shyppes of his realme/ to be ...redy by his tyme. And to come into a shyppe ...where the kyng shuld be/ the same yere ...and in Aprill and Maye to kyng Den ...mark gaue of hym wolues and gotes/ and hes ...sent all and many of wittayle to come and to lay ...redy the fleet in the towne of Rochell. Whan ...these thynges were thus kynges messages and ...ambassadours were retorned thens/ and so brake vp ...their and gaue leaue to her company to de ...parte and departed thens shyppes to bring the ...Frenshe. Also kyng Edwarde entred into a great ...purpose and toke his counsell towarde Spayne. ...Than bodell of the longbeches Capytayne/ in the ...mene tyme.

Of how the kyng of Englande was ...displeased of the takyng of therle ...of Pembroke/ and how sir Bertram ...of Cleiquy toke the castell of Mount ...mayllon. Cap. CCC.i.

The kyng of Englande ...was very displeased whan he ...herde how the erle that he ...had sent in to Poycton was ...taken/ and by the Spanyerdes ...all suche as loued hym/ how ...they coude not amende it for that tyme. Than ...the same of the nyght surely that the ...Spanyerdes and of Lyzerne was thuly ...chased by reason of the lyght myght happe/ ...that they herde of the kyng and of the duke of ...Lancastre. Also they were kept in counsayle ...and so departed and sayled as thay: that the ...nyght kyng with fyue hundred men of ...armes shulde go rydyng. But what fortune rose ...sayle or aduyse was taken/ they was nothyng ...bout/ for there came other busynesses in hande ...out of Gascoyne/ that letted that iourney/ wher ...of the kyng repented him after/ whan he coude ...not remedy it. Also it was/ that the Spanyerdes ...who had taken the erle of Pembroke (as ye ha ...we herd before) they tarryed a certayne space on ...the see/ because the wynde was contrary to the ...Rowdes at last they arryued at the porte sayut ...Andre in Galyce/ and so entred into the to ...ne about noone. And so brought all their pryso ...nery in to the Castell/ all bounde in cheanes of ...yron according to their custome/ for other cour ...tesy they can nat shewe. They are like vnto the ...sarasyns.

The same day ywain of wales was arry ...ued with his shyppe in the same porte/ & ...toke lande and entred in to the same house/ ...wher as Dompferant of Byron/ and Cabelle of ...Mathadent had brought the erle of Pembroke ...and his knightes. And so it was shewed ywan ...as he was in his chambre howe the englysshe ...men were in the same house as prysoners. And ...this ywan had great desyre to se them/ to knowe ...what they were. and so he went forthe in to the ...hall/ and as he went thyder he encountred with ...the erle of Pembroke/ whome he knewe tyght ...well/ yet he had nat often sene him before. Thā ...he sayd to him as in reproch/ a erle of Pembroke/ ...are ye come in to this countre to do homage to ...me/ for suche landes as ye holde in the principa ...lyte of wales/ wherof I am rightfull heyre/ the ...whiche youre kynge hath taken fro me/ by ruell ...counsayls and aduyse. The erle of Pembroke ...was abasshed whan he sawe that he was a pry ...soner and in a straunge lande/ and knowyng nat ...the man that so spoke to hym in his language. ...And so answered shortely/ and sayd. What are ...you that speke me this language? I am ywain/ y ...wain sonne to prince Symon of Wales/ whome ...youre kyng of Englande put to dethe wrongfully ...and hath dishereted me. But whan I may ...by the helpe of my right dere lorde the frenche ...kyng/ I shall shape therfore a remedy. And I ...will ye knowe: that if I may fynde you in any ...place conuenyent/ that I may fyght with you/ ...I shall do it. And shewe you the right ye haue ...done to me; and also to the erle of Herforde/ & ...to Edward Spenser. For by your fathers with ...other countrymens my lorde my father was be ...trayed/ wherof I ought to be displeased and to ...amende it whan I may. Than stepte forthe a ...knight of the erles/ called sir Thomas of saint

Iulyen / & made hast to speke: and sayd. yuan / if ye wyll say and maynteyne that there is any falsheed / or hath ben in my lorde / or that he or neth or shulde owe any homage to you / or any of his auncetours. cast downe your gage in that quarell / and ye shall fynde hym that shall take it vp. Than yuan answered / and sayd. ye are a prisoner / I can haue none honour to apele you for ye haue nat the rule of your selfe: for ye are vnder the rule of them that haue taken you. but whan ye be quyte / than I shall speke with you more of the mater: for it shall nat rest there. And so with tho wordes / certayne knightes of Spaygne came bytwene them: and so departed them asonder. And so than a whyle after the sayd. sir Spaynsshe capitayns lede forthe their prisoners toward the cytie of Burgus in Spayne to yelde them to kyng Henry / who as than was there abydeng. And whan kyng Henry knewe of their comyng / and that they aproched nere to the cytie: he sent his eldest sonne called Iohan / who was called as than / the chylde of Castell. with great nombre of knightes and squyers / to mete with these englysshmen / to do theym honoure: for the king knewe right well what apartyned to noblenesse. And whan they were come to hym he dyde them moche honour: bothe with wordes and dedes. And than anone after the kyng sent them into dyuers pties of his realme to be kept.

NOwe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Poictou / ꝧ which was nat lytell: and let vs speke of the gascoyns and englysshe knyghtes / who on saynt Iohns day at nyght came to the towne of Rochell (as ye haue herd before) & they were sore displeased / in ꝧ they cāe nat the day before to haue bene at the batayle / to haue fought with the spanyerdes. So thā they toke counsayle what thyng was best for them to do / for they had great doute of thē of Rochell. Than they ordayned sir Iohan Deuerous to be seneshall of Rochell / with thre hūdred men of warre to kepe ꝧ towne / for they thought that as longe as they were strong ynough in the towne / they durst nat rebell. This order was taken by the Captall of Beuch / who was chefe gouernoure of that company: and sir Thomas Percy / sir Dangoses / sir Rycharde of Pountchardon / the Soldyche / sir Berras de la Lande and other with their companyes / departed fro Rochell: to the nombre of foure hundred speares / & toke the way to Soubyse: for they were enformed of touns that helde churches and small fortresses and had fortyfyed them. But as soone as these

lordes came thyder they [illegible]
[illegible] theym [illegible]
chefe of them. And the same season [illegible]
the frenche on the marches of Aniou [illegible]
and Berry / the constable of Fraunce [illegible]
of Berry / the duke of Burbon / [illegible]
son / the Dolphyn of Auuergne / [illegible]
tres / the lorde Clysson / the lorde de la [illegible]
vycount of Rohan / and the lorde of [illegible]
mayre / with a great nombre of the [illegible]
to the nombre of thre thousande speres [illegible]
they rode so longe / tyll they [illegible]
[illegible] with the constable [illegible]
[illegible] a castell / called [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
And than they went to Chauigny [illegible]
the ryuer of Creuse and besyged it / [illegible]
two dayes: and on the thirde day the [illegible]
yelded vp / & they were taken to mercy. [illegible]
they rode further and came to [illegible]
was a towne and a castell: and so they [illegible]
ded them vp / without any [illegible]
Than they went to the cytie of [illegible]
one nyght without [illegible]
they of the cytie were [illegible]
of a siege [illegible]
tyme. So the next mornyng the [illegible]
parted and went to the castell of [illegible]
wherof Iohn Cressewell and [illegible]
were capitayns / and had vnder them [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] of Amb[illegible]
Thouars / and other [illegible]
for the constable sayd he [illegible]
tyll he had it at his pleasure.

Howe the constable of Fra[illegible] sieged Mountcomptour / and [illegible] he departed thens to go to the [illegible] of Berry and of Lymosyn to [illegible] Capitulo. CCC[illegible]

THe constable of Fra[illegible]
all his other lordes [illegible]
[illegible] rode so long [illegible]
to the castell of [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]. And whan they [illegible]
came thyder they [illegible]
theym / and assayled it valyantly. [illegible]

fithall was not there / wherfore he thought he wolde go and conduyte them of Poictiers. And so departed fro Rochell with a fyfty speares / and dyuers a scuyer called Phylpot Wakeryke to be capitayne there / tyll his retourne agayne. And so rode to Poitiers and entred in to the cyte / wherof they within thanked him greatly. Than the .iii. dyuers came to sir Thomas Percy / who was with the Capetall fro[m] his men / in the cyte of Poictiers. Wel pyngs him to cõe to them / for they fauored of a syege to be layed to them / and that he wolde bring with him as moche helpe and ayde as he coulde. Certifyenge hym how the frenchmen were stronge. Than sir Thomas shewed these tidyngers to the Capetall to the entent to knowe what he wolde say therto. The Capetall sayde he wolde take aduyse on that matter. And so the aduyse taken / he was not determyned to breke his owne iourney for that matter / but he gaue leaue to ꝑ Thomas Percy to departe fro hym / and so he rode / and rode to Poitiers: where he was receyued with great ioye of them of the towne / for they greatly dedyred his presens. And they he founde sir Johan Deureux / so eche of them made great chere of other. All this was shewed to the constable / who was styll at Montcontoure / and howe that they of Poictiers were newly refresshed with men of warre.

The same treason came to his knowlege / howe the duke of Berrey with a great nombre of men of warre of Auuergne / Berrey / and of Burgoyne / and of the marchesse of Lymosyn. Was fully determyned to lay syege to sayne Sauue in Limosyn / whiche partayned to sir Johan Deureux. And capitaynes therof vnder hym: were sir Wyllyam Berry / Rycharde Byrle / and Richarde Hoyne / with a certayne nombre of good men of warre. And they had be before ourroome the countre of Auuergne and Limosyn / and had done moche pyell: wherfore the duke of Berrey was determyned to dwelle there. And sent and desyred the constable / that if he myght in any wyse to come to hym / for the sayd entent. The constable / who was a wyse and a subtell knight in all his dedes / consydered well / ꝑ to lay syege to Poictiers shulde be yll auayle hym / seyng the cyte newe refresshed with men of warre / wherfore he sayde he wolde ryde to the duke of Berrey. And so departed fro Montcontour with all his host / and ordeyned for the kepyng of that garyson. And so rode forthe tyll he came to the duke of Berrey /

who thinkyd him nocherof his rennyng/and all his cõpany. Sho they was a great hoost whan bothe hoostes were assembled togyder. And so they to be togyder tyll they came before Saynt Seuere/ they were well a four thousande men of armes/ and so besieged the garyson and pe-treny and nat to departe thens/ tyll they had the hole of it/ and so sturdily assayed it. Anddat Wyllyam Percy valiantly defended the fortresse. Then tidynges came to the cyte of Poyctiers and to sir Johan Beuerut who was leyde of Saynt Seuere. Howe the duke of Berrey/ the bourdeyn of Auuergne/ the constable of Fraunce/ the lorde Chyllon/ and the vycount of Thoart/ with-owt thousande men of armes/ had besieged the for-tresse of Saynt Seuere in Limosyn/ where of sir Johan Beuerut was right penyfull/ and sayde to sy; Thomas Percy/ who was there ayenst at the repost makyng. Sir Thomas/ ye are a nethall of this countrey/ and haue great puys-saunce. Sir I requyre you helpe me to rescue my men/ who are but lost if they haue no helpe. For quod he gladde wolde I be to fynde socour by my them/ & for the loue of you/ I wyll departe and go with you. and let vs go speke with my lorde the captall of Buyth who is nat farre hens/ and let vs do our best to rescue them & helpe to reyse ‡ siege and to fight with the frenchmen. Than they departed fro Poyctiers/ and left the kepyng of the cyte with the mayre of the same/ called Johan Raynalt/ a good meke and wyse man. And so long they rode togyder/ that they founde ‡ captall in the fyldes/ ryding towarde Saynt Johñ Dangle. Than these two knyghtes shewed to hym/ howe the frenchmen had taken Mountmorillon beyde Poyctiers and also the strong castell of Montcontour/ and were as than at siege before Saynt Seuere/ pertayning to sir Johan Beuerut. & also they shewed hym how we sir Wyllyam Percy was within the castell/ Sylle/ and Richard Pomt: who were no men to be lost. The Captall stuyped a lytell at these wordes/ and than answered and sayd. What thynke you best that I shulde do/ to the whych counsayle they were dyuers kynghtes called/ and they all answered: and sayd. Sir it hath ben a great reason/ that we haue herde you say/ that ye desyre greatly to fight with the frenchmen. And sir/ ye can not better fynde the than we be. Therfore sir trouble thyder/ and sende out your commaundement in to Poyctou and Anion: we shalbe men ynowe to fight with them with the good wyll we haue therto. By my fayth quod the Captall I am clere/ we shall thyderly fight if that by the grace of god and Saynt George

[illegible]

Cho we they of Saynt Seuere [illegible] tryng a great assaut/ yelded [illegible] to sir Bertram of Clesquy: and [illegible] the cyte of Poyctiers founde [illegible] frenche. Cap. CCC. iii.

Thyse tidynges came hote [illegible] before Saynt Seuere to sir Bertram of Clesquy/ and to the other [illegible] there. Howe that the [illegible] Poyctiers approched [illegible] warde/ to thentent to reyse there siege. [illegible] cruell able herd thise/ he commaunded [illegible] to hymselfe: and so he rode to the [illegible] were none that dyd obeye his commaun-dement. Than they came frenchmen and [illegible] thebyrelle/ well armed and poynted [illegible] there began a great assaut: many [illegible] but euer lauer. What should I say/ [illegible] be nedy to beholde them/ for they were [illegible] men and a great nombre of persones. And [illegible] was the constable and sir Loys of Sa[illegible] shall greatly trauayle to encourage [illegible] to thassaut. There assembled hyder [illegible] squyres of all nacions to encreall their [illegible] and dede marueylle in armes/ [illegible] tyme through the dykes which were [illegible] ter/ and to clere ‡ walles. But for all [illegible] coulde do that were within/ they wolde [illegible] cate bodyes: but euer more forward. [illegible] dykes there was the duke of Berrey/ [illegible] of Bolbone/ the erle of Alest/ the [illegible] Auuergne and the other great lordes [illegible] tyng their prouysyon. & besyde that [illegible] behelde the euery man was dylygent [illegible] anything/ nat desyryng the pyll of [illegible]

henry ⁊ the two other squyers of ho-
of the fortresse / sawe well how
fully assayed without any reste / and
/ it was not possyble for them to
: and also they sawe no comfort co
them wolde for any parte / for they
of their frendes were to the by the
. And therfore they entred in-
with ⁊ constable / in the whyche grete
. Howbe it sir Bertram the con-
was well enfourmed / howe ⁊ same nyght
yer to dyuerse of the englysshmen: ther
agreed the same with them of the castell
them / and purge their lyues / and
the fortresse with great ioy / ⁊ made
. Than he called all his company to
in to the felde / and to arme them in ordre
redy to fight / and sayd to the. Sirs /
you well for our enemyes approcheth full
yet as it be nyght / we shall haue ba-
therfore let euery man make hym redy.
the englysshmen made no great haste /
they knewe that sayme Bertram was in-
. Than we leue to speke of them of Poi-
and howe they enfourmed them selfe.

The same tyme as it fell so / ⁊ they of Poi-
were in great dyscencyon among
: for the partes of the towne wolde
haue rescued Roche. But Johā Rey-
of the townes and parte of the comi-
wolde ryde styll englysshe: howbeit ⁊ ty-
assyses ⁊ the rule of the chirche / whyche
with great pitie / wolde ⁊ in any wyse ⁊
Fraunce shulde be lost. ⁊ so they
to haue that he shulde come hasti-
the poesshyons of the cyte: for they
him to open the gate ageynst them. wher
able was right ioyeuse. And that
to the duke of Berry and to the
Burbone. And so they agreed that the
shulde depart for the bootie: with that
the best horsed men of their compa-
shulde be departed / and rode that day and
with hertis reste more than
. ⁊ by a nother way than the englysshmen
. And so in the mornynge they arryued at
and there founde the gates open: and
that shulde resyste them. And
tarryed longer / but the space of a
they had come to late. For Johā
of the part had sent in all hast
Johā of Vyennes ⁊ sayd sir Johan Percy /
hundred speares and a hydred ar-
chers were redy cōe within a leage of the cytie.
Of the takynge thus of the good cytie of Poi-
tiers were the knightes and squyers of Gascone
of Pountou / ⁊ of England sore abasshed: suche
as were assembled togyder they in Poyctou /
who were to ⁊ nombre of. viii. C. speares / and
four hundred archers. Than they drewe to coū-
sayle / to determyne howe to be ruled: for they
sawe well they were in greate parell / and wyst
nat well in whome to put their trust. Than the
barowes and knyghtes of Poyctou spake a
worde / to comforte the englysshmen: and sayd.
Surely sirs / it greatly displeaseth vs / the bely
nalles of this countre: ⁊ that we can nat amende
it. But sirs / be you in suerte ⁊ as longe as we
can endure / and that there is any houle or for-
tresse in Poyctou that we may drawe in to / we
shall be true and faythfull to our naturall lorde
the kyng of England: ⁊ to you. Than the en-
glysshe knightes ⁊ were they sayd. Sirs / that
is our specyall trust / and to dye in the quarell:
ye shall fynde vs euer true companyons. So
thus in the felde they was great coūsell among
them / (and so all thynges consydred / it was de-
termyned that the poicteuyns shulde drawe to
gyder one way / and the englysshmen a nother
way. So they they departed right amiably eche
fro other: that is to say / the lorde of Pertenay /
the lorde of Thouars and of Rolly / sir Iymc
ry of Rochechoart / Johā Bangle / Lopes Har-
court / Petrynall of Coloyne capitayn of Tho
uars / Hughe Byzane / Reynalte of Thouars /
Wyllyam of Clysenay / Jaques of Surgeres /
and other knyghtes / toke the way to Thouars
And the englysshmen: that is to say / sir Johan
of Vyennes sir Richard of Pontchardon / Tho
mas Percy / Bamgales Gelfray Dargenton /
Perducas Fonques / Thomas Gourney / Wa
ter Hewet / Johan Cresuell and other: toke the
way to Ayenth / whyche they thought to haue en
tred without any let. But whan they came thy
der / they founde the gates shyt / and the bridge
drawen: ⁊ they of the towne sayd to the / howe
surely they shulde nat entre there. Than they
drewe togyder to counsayle / and determyned
nat to suffre that dealyng: and so in good aray
they assayed the towne / and they within defe-
ded them. Howbeit they was within no gen-
tylman that wyst what the warremente / and so
they were conquerred by the englysshmen. But
if they coulde haue kept the towne ageynst the
tyll it had ben nyght / they had ben greatly con-
forted. For the constable of Fraunce had sente
thyder Thybaut of Pount / with two hundred

men to haue refreshed ꝑ towne / how bett they came to late. The towne was taken with assaute and robbed / and a great nombre of men and women slayne: and so there abode styll the englysshmen / to harken after other newes.

Howe the frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz before Soubise in batayle / and howe they of Rochell tourned frenche. Cap. CCC.liii.

THis whyle thenglysshmen were in Xoyth / and durst nat well depte a londre / there cãe before Rochell yuan of Wales / in the chpany of ꝑ admyrall of kyng Pery of Spayn called Dãpradigo de Rour / and with hym .xl. great shippes .x. viii. galys full of men of warr and so they layd them selfe before the towne in maner of a siege / so ꝑ none coude yssue nor entre without daunger. Than they within Rochell seyng themself nat well assured / fell in treaty priuely with yuan of Wales and with the admyrall of Spayne / and so agreed ꝑ they within no; they wouse / shulde nat trouble no; dere eche other. but styll the spanyerdes and frenchmen lay before the towne at ancre / & had their spies abyde in ꝑ countre of Poitou and Xayntonge / to knowe and se what was done in euery place. The capytayne of the castell of Rochell / was called Philippe Wansell. The constable of Fraũce who was at Poicters / sent the lorde of Pouns and Thybault du Pont / with a three hũdred speares to the castell of Soubise / whiche was stronge and standyng on the se syde open before ꝑ mouthe of Charent as the se goeth. And whẽ the castell was the lady therof / with no great chpany of men of warr / he whom she sent by a squier for socours to Johñ of Beaumanyll and to the captall of Beufz constable of Xaintonge who were at Saynt Johñs Dãgle. and in contynent as soone as he had worde therof / he sent for sir Henry Hay seneschall of Xaintonge / and for sir Wyllam lorde of Parnell / nephew to sir Raymond of Parnell / Johan Cueluell / and for syr Thomas Pery / who incontynent came to hym. All thes assemble and aduertised of ꝑ siege / yuan of Wales was enformed therof there he lay at Rochell. Than he toke fourr .C. speares of the moost specialest and hardyest men of warr of all his company and dyde put them in to thre barges. & so departed hym selfe and sir James of Mountayn / and Mondiew his brother / and lefte Radigo de Rour admyrall of Spayne there styll / with the residue of ther company. And so he rowed secretely vnder Soubise / and aryued on the other syde ouer against the lorde of Pouns / who knew nothynge of that busshement. A comune Captall who made hys all thyng at Saynt Johñ Dangle / for yf he had knowen therof he wold haue taken with hym a greater chpany than he dyde. For he sent backe a great parte of his company / & left another parte within the towne of Saynt Johans Dangle / and so departed with two hundred speares and no mo. And so after longe / that about nyght tyme / he came before the hoell of the frenchmen / & were in the hoell of Soubise: Than he alighted beffore the hoell / and rested a lyttell their horses and selfe. And than mounted agayne and dyuyded their baners .v. persons / and so soodenly rode in to ꝑ frenche hoell / makyng their cry. And was a sore stroke / and many a man lefte dede and sore hurt / for the frenchmen were nat ware of thē. & so there was taken the lorde of Pouns and Thybault of Pount / and a .x. of their company / & the other put to flight. yuan of Wales came in with his rout / and passed the thassem with their barges / and ought with them great nombre of riche goodes / and other abilimentes for the nyght was very darke. So he with his .vc. speares of frenche men and lusty valyaunt archers / thirty Thymen & gascons / who knew that they had clene achieued all their enterprise / and so were spred a brode and nat togyther about their pyllages / and takyng their prisoners and so by clene force they were all discomfited / and within a shorte space vanquished. There assisted further a harty squyer of Gascoyne / called Perot Dabyrete / and he chased so nere to the captall of Beufz that he toke him prisoner by clene force of armes. Whan the captall was ta[ken] than the knyght / other of Englande / that the frenche kyng had ordeyned moost to haue spoken with / was a ryght hardy and a good capitayne. Also he was taken ꝑ Thomas Pery by a yonge knyght / called sir Dauy / Also there were taken Pery Hay / sir Hewe Lyon / & many other. And sir Water Dureslaped with many other / as Perycon of Comyn / sir Wyllam [illegible] and Carnell / And so durste the residue not issue / but kepte them within Soubise / who was at the barryers / and caused the gate to be opened / & so they entred and [illegible]

. The next daye yuain of Wales brought
thre barges & shyppes before Boubile/ and
gaue a fiers assaut / and also so bydde the lorde
Phebus and Thybalte of Pont/ who were be
taken and rescued. Howbeit they within
were defended them selfe right valiantly/ but
the lady (as we well the towne was nat strong e-
nough to endure a long space agaynst them/ &
also at hope of any socours/ seyng that the capteall
was taken prisoner. Thā she called her knyght
& counsell & toke suche aduyse/ that she sent
to treat with the frenchmen. Which treaty tooke
effect/ that all suche knightes as were with-
in the towne might depart at their pleasure/ wout
any damage/ & so they to Xanctes
& Rochell/ & the lady of Boubile to put her selfe in
the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ & all her
men. Thus departed thenglyshmen fro Bou-
bile & were brought in sauegard whider as it
pleased them. Thā the frenchmen toke possessyon
of the towne & fraūchises of the lady/ and she ware
the cheyne & lyth to obey the french kyng & all her
men. Then yuain of Wales & James of Bourbō
& their copany toke their shyppes / and so
brought the capteall & other prisoners into their
owne shippes & lay styll before Rochell. And
they of Rochell & the other hauens hated them
greatly in tyme with a great copany suche as
the duke of Anioue had sent them: as the lyeute
of Vyane/ the lorde of Clysson/ Tonayne/ Be-
launayne & of Rochefort/ sir Wyllyam of Bazas
capteyn of Blaye/ Raymunt of Lamaleyn/ Gef-
fray Tayllefer/ yuain of Lancaster/ Harpin of Layrac
& Carduell & diuers other. And they cā
before the towne of S. Johan Dangle / & made
great assaut to all out it. And they within
issued out & the lorde Pōpons began fast to
fight & slue their chefe capteyn who was taken pri-
soner and sone after for great gre/ yelded the
towne & became frenche. Then the lorde Pōpons rode
to Angolesme & in lykewyse they turned to the
frenche part & so by all Xaynogne. & then
they laye before Layssyne / where they lay before
a fortresse for the capteyn there of called Fres
for they herd he would not yelde vp so lightly
but to make good chiualry of defence. & within
three dayes the lyeutenaūt there/ who was good
knight & valyaūt & the cytyzens that they make
them capteyn / and sayd they would fyght wyth
them & make all ryse to yelde vp the towne
& castell & so for feare he agreed to that / so
that all his goodes kept quyte & clere. And so he
with the frenchmen toke possessyon of the cyte
& the castell of Xaynes. & sir William of Ferricon
was conueyed to Burdeux. Before Rochell
lay styll at ancre yuain of Wales/ in the copany
of Raphadi/ the rout admyrall of Spayne/
with .xl. great shippes .xiii. barges & .xiii. galys
of Spayne. There was great treaty betwene
the of the towne & the without/ howbeit they wold
in coude nat turne frenche as long as the castell
was englysshe/ & in the possessyon of englysh-
me. wherfore they helde styll dissimulyng with
the englyshmen/ tyll euer lytell & lytell thenglysh
men departed. And so the lorde Deuereux had left
the garyson in the keppynge of a squyer/ called
Philyp Wansell/ who had with hym aboute a
hundred copanyons one & other. and a burges
was mayre of the towne/ called Johā Caudzer
who on a day assembled togider pte of the that
were willinge to bese frenche rather than en-
glysshe & sayd vnto the. sirs/ we se dayly howe
our neighbours turne frenche / & I feare lest
shortly we shalbe so enclosed / that we shall nat
haue we which way to flyte/ nor to yssue out of
this towne. Therfore it were good that be ty-
mes we toke hede/ how we might get the castell/
the which so often tymes hath done vs trouble
and displesure / and nowe it is but rasely kept.
for Philyppe Wansell is nat greatly ingeny-
ous: I shall shewe hym/ that I haue receyued
a commaūdement fro the kyng of Englande/ cō-
teyning howe I shulde cause all the men of the
towne to be armed/ and to cōe into a place that
I shall name / and so to take the musters and a
vew the noumbre of them: and also of the of the
castell and so to write agayne the certetie ther-
of to the kyng. And so therby I shall cōmaund
hym in the kynges name to come out of the ca-
stell / and to make his musters / and I beleue he
will do so lightly. And than let vs be well pro-
uyded of a busshment/ of two hundred men in
harnesse/ lyeng amonge the olde walles with-
out the castell. So that whan they of the castell
be yssued out/ than lette them steppe forthe/ by-
twene them and the bridge/ the whiche as than
will be auoyded downe. And than lette vs all
be redy to furnysshe oure enterprise / and so we
shall take them at our pleasure. and therby we
shall haue bothe the and the castell: and so they
were all agreed to this purpose. And than they
persewered in this purpose so longe/ tyll the mayre
who was chefe of this enterprise on a day / de-
syred Philippe Wansell to come to him to dy-
ner and diuers other great burgesses/ suche as
were of the englysshe parte. And so he made a
great dyner/ and talked of diuers maters par

tayntynge to the kyng of Englande. And after dyner the mayre brought hym a letter sealed with the kynges great seale/to cause Philippe Wansell to beleue hym the better / who couldе nat rede/ howbeit he knewe well the seale. And so than the mayre redde the letter as it pleased him/otherwyse than it was written. Than the mayre sayd to Philippe. Sir/ye se / here how the kyng our souerayne lorde hath commaundeд me/ and also that I shulde cōmaunde you in his name/that ye make to morowe your musters/ and in lykewise so shall we do ours. And he who thought none yuell/sayd he was cōtent so to do/ and so departed. The same nyght or it was day/the mayre toke two hundred men & put thē in a bulwhment nere to ꝑ castell/among the olde walles that were they: and in the mornyng the mayre caused ꝑ watche bell to be sowned / and euery man in the towne to be armed. Philippe Wansell in lyke wyse/ caused all thē within ꝑ castell to be armed/whereof they were a.ix.sufficient and able men of warre. Than he yssued out of the castell: and whā he was ones past the bulwhment/than they stepte forthe bytwene ꝑ bridge and thenglyshmen/ than the englyshmen sawe well how they were betrayed. Than they ranne at them of the bulwhment/ to haue goten agayne thentre in to the castell/ but the mayre came incontynent with all the compaynie of the towne/ to the nombre .ti. M. men. So there the englishmen were assayled bothe before and behynd/ and all taken: for they were sayne to yelde them/ sauyng their lyues. Howbeit for all that/ yet they of the towne had nat ꝑ castell/ for thenglyshmen had left .vii. of their company styll within the castell/ who had drawen vp agayne the bridge. Thā the mayre cāe to Philippe they capitayne and to his compayny/ and sayde. Sirs/ harken what I say vnto you. Without ye yelde vp incōtynent the castell all your heedes shall be stryken of at the bridge fote. The englyshmen answered / & sayd: they wolde do the best of their powers/to delyuer to thē the castell/ and so they went and spake with them that were in ꝑ castell. And so they agreed to delyuer vp the castell/ on the condycion that all those within the castell/ and also all suche as were taken shulde be put in to a shyppe/ and cōducted in saue garde/ by the mayre & burgesses of Rochell to the cytie of Burdeux. Thus they were agreed/ and so they of Rochell had the castell. And assone as the duke of Berry/ of Burbone/ and of Burgoyne/ the marshall of Sanxerre/ the vycont of Rohan: the lordes of Sully/ of Pons/ of Chyllon/ of Beaumanoyr/ & dyuers other barons of Fraūce: herde of the tidynges. They departed fro Berrey/ and the marchesse of Limosyn and Anioy: and temprned to drawe towarde Poictiers/ the constable of Fraunce was. And in their dyng thyderward/ these lordes toke by the in Poictou/ a towne called Saynt Maixant the was yelded to them: assoone as they came thyder/ and the castell was taken saut/ and all they within slayne. And after they tooke the castell of Marle/ and the castell of Bowaye/ and dyuers other fortresses that they founde in their waye. And when they were come to Poyters/ they sent certayne messangers to treate with the burgesses of chell: howe beit they of the towne wolde not pen their gates to let in those lordes/ and they wolde nat yelde vp so sone. howbeit they sayd/ that it wolde please ꝑ duke of Berry the other lordes there/ to send thē a saufe to the to Poyters with sixe dayes: than they be dyng their hole myndes in that behalfe. frenche messangers returned to their lordes and shewed them the myndes of the of the of Rochell. Than the conduct was graūted and to Poyters went certayne of the burgesses of Rochell/ and sayd to their lordes/ ce: how they were well content/ to be vnder frenche kynge/ so that they myght kepe their castell to the erthe: and that they be castell made there more. And on that couenon the towne of Rochell & all rochellois be for euer/ vnder the refoyr and demayne frenche kyng/ and neuer to be put away tyage or any manes of peace/ that may to come to the realme of France/ or by what euer condycion it be. And also they of the to haue in myne/ xv.frenge money bette blacke: of the same forme and stay as it tys. But the lordes of Fraūce wolde not to all this/ tyll they knewe the frenche pleasures in that behalfe. And so the saue conduct to the of Rochell/ to go to ge to knowe his pleasure. And so. vii. of gelles of the towne went to Parys to who accoyded to their desyre/ and receyued greatly/ and gaue the great gyftes. And they were retourned to Rochell/ they their chauters sealed by the kynge/ and med in the chābre of the kyng & of the Fraūce. And so incōtynent was beaten downe to the erthe the great rauelyn And than they sent to ꝑ great lordes of

powers that they shulde come to Rochell/ so that they wolde set open the gates to them Then sodenly came the constable of Fraunce/ with an hundred men of armes with hym/ and when they were entryed with great ioye. & to make short they dyde fraunkly homage as to the frenche kynge/ for he had good procuracion fro the frenche kyng to receyue it/ for the kynge hadde sente hym in those parties of Picardye/ representyng his owne body.

How we sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraūce/ to the dyuers castels of Rochellays. And how we the kynge of Englande tooke the see to come and raise the syege at Thouars. Cap. ccc. v.

THan the constable of Fraunce/ sir Bertrant of Clesquy had be foure dayes in the towne of Rochell/ and had sped the mater of the townes how they shuld order them selfe for thens forwarde. Than he departed & went to Poyctiers the royal hyd duches and lordes. And so that he went in to the felde to conquere certayne townes on the marches of Rochell/ and that to the nombre of thre thousand speares. And so they departed fro Poyctiers/ and went and layed the castell of Benon/ whiche was a fayre castell and a stronge/ and so they sayde they wolde nat departe thens/ tyll they had it at their pleasure. And in this castell there was a captayn vnder the captall of Beuth a squier of the countre of Foix called Wylliam of Pons/ and with hym a knyght of Naples/ named sir Thomas. There the frenche lordes made dyuers assautes & they within defended the selfe right valyantly/ and nat fayre thens there was the moost of Burgoyns/ wherin there were certayne englysshmen the kept it vnder the captall/ but in conclusyon they sayd how they wolde yelde & make the frenche boost. And so they departed/ and sparred with some the they had lefte Wyrant and so they came sodenly to the constables lodgyng/ and dyde hurte vnto many of his men/ and specially they slewen some of his. Than the boost began to flye/ and ran thens as soone as they myght/ and the Englysshmen who hadde done their enterpryse without longer tarrying/ returned agayne to their fortresse without any damage. Wherof the constable was sore displeased/ that he sware neuer to departe thens tyll he had taken the castell of Benon/ & slayne all those within it. And so the same morowyng/ he caused all maner of men to arme them and to drawe forthe all maner of apparelymentes of assaut. and gaue suche an assaut/ that long before was nat seen suche another/ for thre men of armes and bretons entred in to the barres/ nat sparynge them selfe. And so came to the foote of the walles with pauesses on their heed/ and myned the walles with pikes/ that it was maruayle to beholde them. And they dyde so much that they beate downe a great pane of the walle/ whereby they entred without danger/ & so the castell was taken/ and all they within slayne/ as many as coulde be founde. Than after the sayde constable/ caused the same castell to be agayn repayred/ and set therin a newe garyson of frenchmen. Than he drewe to the castell of Mozant/ and they within yelded them by/ sauyng their lyues and goodes. And than they went to Burgeres/ which also yelded by to the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ but the englysshmen were dryuen/ for they durst nat abyde the comyng of the constable. And so than after the constable went to the castell of Fouenay the countie/ whiche the wyfe of sir Johñ Harpendan kept/ and so they besieged the towne and castell/ and gaue therto dyuers assautes. Finally they within by composicyon departed with the lady as many as wolde/ and so were by the constable conueyed to Thouars. Soothe frenchmen had the possessyon of the towne & castell of Fouenay/ and refressshed it with newe people.

THan the constable and lordes of Fraūce went and layd siege to Thouars/ where as the moost parte of the knyghtes of Poictou were. As the vycount of Thouars/ the lordes of Pertney/ Pouslanges/ Coyse and Cruppenac/ and sir Loyes of Harcourt/ Geffray Daugenton/ James de Burgeres/ and Perceyuall of Coloyne. And these frenche lordes had made at Poictiers & at Rochell dyuers engyns wherwith they assayed/ and trauayled greatly the poictewyns within Thouars. And so all thynges consydred/ they entreated with the frenchmen to haue a peace for the selfe & for their lādes tyll the feest of sayne Michaell next folowyng/ whiche shulde be in the yere of our lorde. M. iii. C. lxij. And in the meane tyme/ they to sende to the kyng of England their lorde/ to certifye hym of their estate and condycion/ so that if they were nat ayded by hym or by one of his sonnes within the sayde terme/ than they to yelde them and their landes to the obeysance of the frenche

kyng. This treaty was agreed vnto/ and than the knightes of France retourned to Parys/ & thyder was brought the Captall of Beuf and put in prison vnder sure kepyng/ in a towre in the temple. And the kyng who was right glad of his takyng/ caused to be delyuered to ꝑ squyer that toke hym .xii. thousande frankes. And so the messangers that went fro the poictouyns came into Englande and shewed to the kyng/ to the prince/ and to their counsayls: the state of Poictou/ and of Xaynton. And whan the kyng sawe he owe he lost with so lytell warre/ the countreis and ladies that hap cost hym so moche the wynning/ he was in a great study a long space And than he sayd/ howe that shortely he wolde go entre the fre hym self with suche a puyssance/ that he wolde abyde to gyue battayle/ to the hole power of France. And sayd how he wolde neuer retourne agayne in to Englande/ tyll he had conquered agayne as moche as he had lost/ or els to lese all the tryboue. The same season they was agreat army redy charged to attend on the duke of Lancastre/ and shulde arryue at Calys. But than it was determyned by the king and his counsayle/ that they shulde go into Poyctou and in to Xaynton towarde Rochell/ for ꝑ was thought to be the next voyage/ and moost nedefull. And the kynge made a great somons throughout the realme of Englande/ commaundyng euery man to be in harnes to Hapton/ & they about/ at a day alligned: and they to take the see. So they was none that durst nor wold disobey his cõmaundement/ but euery man departed fro his owne countre/ and drewe to the see syde/ where they was redy a fourehundred bessels/ of one and other. And the lordes drewe to the kyng to Westmynster beside London. & there it was ordayned betwene the kynge & the prince his sonne: that if the kyng of Englande died in this viage/ or the prince: that than Richarde the sonne of the prince/ who was borne at Burdeux/ shulde be kyng of Englande. So that whan all the lordes were come before the kyng/ or they departed/ the prince shewed the: that if it happed him to dye before the kyng his father/ than his sonne Richarde to be kynge of Englande/ after the discrete of his graundfather. The prelates/ lordes/ knightes/ and all ꝑ comynalte/ loued so well the prince/ for the manyfayre tourneys that he had achieued/ as well in Englande as beyond the see/ that they all agreed therto ioyously. The kynge first/ & than all his sonnes/ and after all the lordes of Englande/ to the which the prince caused the all to swete and seale or he departed. All these thynges done: the kyng/ the prince/ the duke of Lancastre/ the erles of Cambridge/ Salisbury/ Huntyngdon/ Arundell/ Suffolke/ and Stafford/ lorde Spencey who was newly come out of Lombardy. The lordes of Percy/ of Ros/ of Wateuar/ and all other barons and knyghtes of Englande/ to the nombre of thousande men of armes/ and .x. M. archers who came all to Hapton where they tarryed the kyng/ with as great a flete/ as euer any kyng sent before out of Englande in any daye. And so they sayled to warde Rochell/ entendyng to Normady and Bretayne/ and had wynde at Rye. And the frenche kynge made a great assemblé of men of warre in Poictou to gyue his iourney at Thouars/ & ꝑ day apoynted. So all the countre was full of men of warre/ also the gascons & the lorde Archebalde of Duglas/ wrote to the Captall of Beuf/ & to the other of ꝑ Thomas Felton seneschall of Burdeux/ & other. C. speres. And in the same tyme ꝑ was the lordes of Pumarde/ Coyton of Bourbonnoys/ Dyent/ of Rollen/ of Lagny/ the vycount of Narbone/ Peter Corton/ sir Wyllyam Ferton and many men. All these departed fro Burdeux/ & came to Xaynth/ and they there founde sir Walter Manny/ sir Johñ Hebuyes/ sir Thomas Percy/ Jehan Cresuell & diuers other/ ꝑ whan they were all togyder/ they were a. xii. C. fighters/ and sir Richarde of Pontchardon came after with other .xii. C. All this season the kyng of Englande & his sonnes with their great nauy were on the see/ & couldé take no lande at Rochell or they about/ for the wynde and tempest was contrary to the. And in that case they were the space of .xi. weekes/ so that the feest of Whytsontyde approched/ and ꝑ the kyng & his counsayle sawe well how they coude nat be redy to kepe the day of reseruyng of Thouars/ wherof the kyng was sore displeased/ gaue commaundemẽt to all his people to take where they myght. Thus retourned this great nauy of Englande and had wynde at will at their retournyng/ & they arryued at Burdeux. xi. C. sayles of chaunges of Englande for wyne. And than was there with the prince/ the barones of Gascone and Gascony fro Xaynth to go to Thouars/ to mete with the kyng of Englande/ and whan they sawe that the kynge came not/ they hadde great maruayle. Than to appease their/ they sent certayne messangers to the barons of Poictou/ suche as they knewe/ which messagers sayd. Right dere

de sent hyder to you fro ꝑ lordes of Gascone
d Englande / vnder they obeysaunce of the
nge of Englande. Syrs there be about Ay-
re twelfe hundred fightyng men / redy appa
yson to ayde and serue you in all maners. and
y they desyre to haue knowlege fro you / why
e that in the absence of the kyng of Englande
n of his chyldren / they shall ayde and confort
m at nat. For sirs they are well cõtent in your
mpany / to aduenture their bodyes & goodes.
e barones of Poictou sayd: howe they wol-
nde counsayle and aduyse in that case / but
r: we thãke greatly the barones of Gascone
Englãde / who hath sent you hyder: in that
y be redy to socoure vs. Than the knightes
Poictou drewe togyder / and so the first day
y agreed nat / for the lorde of Partney / who
s one of the greatest of that company / wol-
d that they shulde kepe their day / and receyue
e sayd ayde / representynge the kynge of En-
nde. And the other lordes were of the cõtra-
y opynyon: sayeng howe they had sealed and
rme / howe that if the kyng or one of his chyl
n were nat there personally by the sayd day /
n they to yelde them vp to they obeysance of
e fadre kyng. Wherfore the lorde of Partney
nt to his lodgyng nat well content / howbe
afterwarde he was so entysed by the other / ꝑ
agreed to their myndes. And so they sent wor
again by the sayd messegers / that they thã
ked them of their good wylles. Howbeit the
yng of Englande or one of his chyldren must
rely be they / accordyng to the treaty that they
d sealed and sealed vnto. Wherwith the ga-
ons and englysshmen that were at Ayorthe
re sore displeased / but they coude nat amen-
e. And so mydwinter day came / & fro Poy
rs they came to Thouars to holde their tour
y: the dukes of Berrey / of Burgoyne and of
rbone / the constable of France / the lorde of
rcy / the vycount of Rohane / the Wolphyn
Bourgyne / sir Lopes Dartere / the lorde of
ssy / and other great lordes of France. And
y were ten thousande speares besyde other.
d so beyng Thouars / the cuyn and the daye
Saynt Mychaell they rode in ordynaunce of
tayle / and agaynst nyght they withdrewe thẽ
to their lodgynges. And in the mornynge ꝑ two
rshalles of the frenche kynges and the consta
l of Fraunce / demaunded of the knightes of
rtou within Thouars to delyuer the town
ng to their promyse and othes in that be
lf. They answered / and sayde: howe ꝑ shorte
y wolde come to Poicters / and put them
selfe and all their landes / vnder the obeysaunce
of the frenche kyng / whiche answere was suffi-
cyent to the lordes of France / and so departed
fro Thouras / and the dukes gaue lycẽce to the
moost parte of their companyons.

The lorde Clysson departed with a gret
nombre of men of warre / apoynted him
by the constable. And so went to Mortayne on
the see / the whiche was as than englysshe / and
capitayne therof was a squyer of England / cal
led James Clere: and he had with hym a thre-
score cõpanyons. And whan the lorde Clysson
was come before Mortayne / he made a fierce
assaute / at the whiche he was hym selfe. Howe
be it with that assaute he wanne nothyng / and
so at night he drewe to his lodgyng. Than the
capitayne within seynge him selfe sore oppres-
sed / he sent priuely to the lordes of Gascoyn and
of Englande beyng at Ayorth / shewyng thẽ ꝑ
if they wolde com thyder by night / he wolde re
ceyue thẽ into his fortresse: wherby they might
lightly passe through the lodgynges of the lor-
de Clysson / who had with him but two hũdred
men. And so secretely these lordes departed fro
Ayorthe with fyue hundred speares / and rode
by nyght tyll they came to Mortayne / for they
hadde great desyre to atrape the lorde Clysson /
howbeit a spye / who departed with thẽ fro Ay
orthe knewe all their ententes. And so he came
hastely to the lorde Clysson / and foũde him syt
tynge at supper: and sayd. Sir your enemyes
are departed fro Ayorthe to the nombre of. v.
hundred / and are commynge on you. Thanne
the lorde Clysson put the table fro hym and ar
med him in hast / and moũted on his horse and
all his company. And so departed and all his
sodaynly / and left behynde them a great parte
of their caryages / and rode so longe that they
came to Poicters: And the englysshmen who
fayled of their ententes / retourned agayne to
Ayorthe right sore displeased. And anone af-
ter they departed fro Ayorthe / and left in ga-
rysons there: sir Dangoses and Cresuell. and
sir Johan Hewet retourned in to Englande /
and all the other went to Burdeux / & in their
returnyng they brent the lorde of Partneys lã
des. Thus all Poictou was cõquered / except
these fortresses: as Ayorth / Elyseth / Mortu-
mer / Mortayne / Lysignen / Castell / Iccart / la
roche Sur yone / Saulay / the toure of Larbre
Merris and other. Which fortresses made dy-
uers yssues and assautes on their neighbours
cõtynue chasyng & somtyme rechased agayne.

Tho we sir Bertram of Cicliquy besieged the castell of Myzeth/ and how the englysshmen were discomfyted/ and how we all the countrey of Poicton/ of Xaynton/ and of Rochell/ were clene delyuerred out of the englysshmens handes. Cap. CCC.vi.

The duke of Bretayne/ who was perfaitly true vnto his countre/ was ryght displeased of the domage of the englysh men. For it was sayd that the kynge of Englande and his puyssaunce had made hym as he was: and that he had/ had nothynge and the kynge of Englande had nat ben. For he alwayes made wary for hym/ and lende him syluer and golde: and also he had his doughter in marryage. For the duke wolde gladly/ that his countre shulde rather holde of the kyng of Englandes parte/ than of Fraunce. Howbeit the moost parte of the lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers of Bretayne/ were in their herte good frenche. And specially the lorde Clysson/ and de la Vale/ and the vycount of Rohan/ who as than were the cheef rulers in all Bretayne: and these lordes sayd to the duke. Syr/ alone as we can perceyue that ye take any parte with the kyng of Englande/ agayne the frenche kyng our soueraygne lorde/ we wyll all forsake you/ & leaue the countrey of Bretayne. Howbeit the duke coude nat hyde the corage of his herte but sayd. Syrs/ ye do great wronge to the kynge of Englande: and spake great wordes to certayne of the lordes of Bretayne. The frenche kyng/ who had drawen to his loue the herte of them of Bretayne: except sir Robert Canoll. Desyred the/ that if they sawe any defence made by their duke/ that they wolde gyue him knowledge therof: to the entent to fynde remedy therfore. The duke perceyued well/ how that his men hadde him in suspect/ and layed great a wayt on him. Than he doubted lest they shulde sende hym to Paryse/ wherfore he sent to the kyng of Engl'/ desyryng him what cause he was in/ desyring him to sende hym men of warre to defende him if nede were. And the kynge of Englande sent hym the lorde Neuyll/ with foure hundred men of armes/ and as many archers/ who arryued at sayne Mathewes de fyne poterne. And they helde them in the towne without doyng of any maner of domage to the enhabytauntes by fore that they toke. And so there they abode the repayre: the duke wolde nat put them to any fortresse yf he had. And when the lordes of Bretayne/ sawe these englysshmen in to the countre/ to the ayde and comforte of the duke they toke it in great indignacion/ and sayd there fortresses/ & the wed mocke yat towardes the duke. Thus the matters stode in great daryaunce all that tyme.

And all one as tyme was past sir Bertram of Cicliquy constable of Fraunce parted fro Poicters with .vi.m. bachelers/ kynge men. And so drew and layd syege to Myzeth and castell of Myzeth: and with hym were of barons kynghtes/ sir Raynat of Vyennoys/ Joyll of Beaumanoyr/ Arnolde Limosyn/ Geffray Kerpyn of Lancrete/ Gobyn of Kayrell and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. And so they layed syege to Myzeth and sped them selfe about with palys to the entent to be troubled in the nyght. Often tymes them approched to the fortresse and fought with the watche who defended them full valyantly. Also whyll this siege endured sir Robert Myccon and sir Amoryn the Vyse who were kepers of the fortresse sent lettres of their estate to sir Johan Vbyns/ and to Wanguelee/ capitayns of Myzeth. And by conuoyment sent to them of the garyson of Lusignen/ and Wanguelee came to they assembled Myzeth. And thus departed to the nombre of fyue hundred and seuyn speares of good warry/ besyde other followers. And so long rode that they came to Myzeth/ for it was but foure leages fro Myzeth. And when they were come to Myzeth/ than they retyred them a lytell of tyme/ to appareyll them selfe. But all the better for them to haue lefte on the bagage of the constable/ for alone he had wolde haue romped/ and howe they were arayed in the felde. Howbeit the constable was nat greatly frayed/ but made all his men to be armed/ and to drawe togyder/ and than he sayde. Fayre lordes/ howe say you/ haue you any lyst to fight with your enemyes/ for I beleue surely we must be howe bo to fyght. And they sayde they thanke god/ it shalbe welcome to vs. Then the constable aduysed to set a bulwarke to the gate them of the castell/ for he thought well they wolde yssue out/ and so set they two bulwarkes in the entrynt. Than he cauled to be cast down the moost parte of the pales that were about the

...ll to them: they shalde warde hym not ...company whan he wolde yssue out. And ...ded two batayles/ the one was gouerned ...r Mayne of Beaumount/ and the other by ...ssday of Carnaell/ and commaunded that ...shalde passe before his baner without his ...commaundement/ and that euery man shalde ...their lodgynge.

Now wyll we speke of sir Robert Knolles and of sir Robert le Coq/ who were ...in the castell/ sawe they thynges rydde ...ded in the fyldes. Than they sayd/ lette ...issue out/ we shall soone ...thynke these bretons/ all come we out ...hall we fyghte with them/ ...wyll come on/ and gyue vs ...shall haue no ayde to ...ground them in the myddes of it/ and pulle ...they haue encountred with the batayle ...hath layd for them. And so they dyd/ ...fyrst/ but the englysshmen were so enclo...that they coude neyther recule backe nor go ...warde: and so they were all taken or slayne ...that scaped. The two capytayns were ...Also all this season the other englysshe...were on the fyrme/ and the olde ryall in ...pentes/ and attended out for to haue ...the englysshmen had some great enbusshe...ment in the wode behynde them. The englysshe ...brought ouer with them certayne ...of pauysyng/ Almayns/ archers and ...to the nombre of two hundred/ whome ...englysshmen sent on before the ordynaunce ...the fraunche host. And as soone as they sawe ...the constables batayle/ they couched their ...and cryed. Nowe they were good frenche/ ...dyde be on the constables parte for pleasy...The constable sayd he was content to ...them. Than he sente them on a wynge on ...ryght/ and lerned by them all the maner ...ordynge of the englysshmen/ and howe ...them serue they had no maner of dysplesure ...them.

Than the constable of Fraunce vnderstode ...he was more ayenste than he was before. ...he trusted all his people to quyet/ and ...dyde his baneres to marche forthe/ and ...in the wynge of his two batayles/ and ...to the fote batayle behynde their pales/ ...ryght curtayse Cheualyer. And whan the en...sshmen sawe they coude not flye one of their holde/ ...they ranne to their pales a fote/ and assaulted ...sharpe with great desyre. And at their fyrst ...metyng they encountred the constables batayle/ ...and fought there so valiantly/ that they passed ...through the batayle/ and brought many a man ...to the erthe. But than the bretons had wysely ...ordred their two batayles/ lyeng on the wyng. ...And so they came on all freshe and lusty/ and ...bashed in so among the englysshmen/ who were ...all wery/ that they were fayne to recule backe. How...beit lyke valyaunt men and full of courage/ they ...fought with axes and swordes of Burdeaux/ ...wherwith they gaue great strokes. They were ...good knyghtes on bothe partes/ who nobly ad...ventured them selfe to reuayle their honours. ...This batayle was as well fought/ and as ma...ny proper deedes of armes done in takyng and ...rescuynge/ as had ben sene of many a day be...fore in playne felde/ without any aduauntage: ...for euery man dyde his best to his power. There ...was many a man fayne lyue and rayle to the erthe ...with great myschefe. Howbeit finally all the en...glysshmen were discomfyted/ so that fewe escaped/ ...but other they were taken or slayne. They were ...slayne .ii. good squyers/ Richarde of Welsyll/ ...and Phyllyam Gunsell: and Iames Tyrille fayre ...knyght. And there was taken sir Iohn Wbales/ ...Symcery of Rochechoart/ Dauyd Hollegraue/ ...Rycharde Otyng/ Iohn Creswell/ and dyuers ...other of Englande and Poytou. This batayle ...of Lyzeth/ was in the yere of our lorde god/ a ...M.ccc.hundred.lxxxi. the.xxi.day of Marche.

¶ And than after the constable returned/ his ...folkes in to their lodgynges/ and toke hede to ...their ryche men and to their pysoners: wher...of they had great plenty. And afterwarde the ...constable sent to speke with them of the castell/ ...sir Rayne of Beaumount/ who shewed them ...that yf they were taken by force/ they shalde all ...dye without mercy. Than they of the garyson ...put them in to the constables mercy/ who retey...ned them to grace/ for he suffred them to passe ...quyte/ and had saue conduyte to go to Burde...aux. Thus the frenche men had the castell and ...the lande: which was put vnder the obeysaunce ...of the frenche kyng. Than the bretons in great ...heste came before Nyorth/ whiche was a good ...towne in Poytou/ and had all the season before ...ouertake vsurped the englysshmen/ for they kepte ...euer a great garyson. And as soone as they of ...Nyorth knewe that the constable came to them ...wards/ they went out agaynst hym/ and presen...ted to hym the kayes of the towne: also brought ...hym in to their towne with great ioye/ and there

the byetons reteyned them a fyue dayes. And
than departed with great aray/they were a viii.
hundred speares/ & so went before the bataylle
of Lusignen/which was yelded up to them by
composicion/so that they of the garison without
departed: their hyues saued/ and as moche as
they coude carye before them of their owne: and
so had a safe conducte/to conuey them to Bur-
deux. Thus the frenchmen had that castell and
all the seignory/ and all the men therof became
subgettes to the french kyng. Thā the barons
rode before the castell Mare/ and the constable
sente to the lady/wyfe to sir Raycharde Wangie/
who was there within to yelde up the castell/
And she desyred to haue assurance/ that she might
go to Poictiers to speke with/ duke of Berry:
The constable graūted her desyre/ and caused
her to be conueyed thyder/by one of his knyghtes.
And whā she came before the duke she knee-
led downe/and the duke toke her vp/ demaūded
what was her requeste. Sir (quod she) I am re-
quired by the constable of Fraūce/ & I shulde
put me and my landes/vnder the obeysaūce of
the frenche kyng. And sir ye knowe well/ my
lorde and husbande hath yet prisoner in Spay-
ne: & sir/his landes is in my gouernaūce I am a
woman of small defence. And sir/ I can not do
with the heritage of my husbande at enyne mans
pleasure/ for peraduenture: if I shulde do any
thyngr agaynst his pleasure/ he wolde caū me
no thanke therfore/ and so shulde I be blamed
but sir/to apease you & to set my landes in peace:
I shall cōpounde with you for my selfe and all
myne/ that we shall make you no warre/ & that
ye wyll make no warre to vs. And sir/whā my
husbande is come out of prison/ I beleue well
he wyll drawe into Englāde/ than I shall send
hym worde of this cōposicion/ & than sir I am
sure he wyll sende me his wyll: and than I
shall answere you. The duke answerd & sayd
dame: I agree me well to your desyre/ on this
condicion/that you ne; none of your fortresses
prouyde for; no men of warre/ vitayle/ nor ar-
tyllary/ otherwise than they be at their p;esent
tyme: and so than they were agreed. Than the
lady returned to her castell/ & caused the siege
to be reysed/ for she shewed letters fro the duke
of Berry/ certayning the same purpose. Than
they departed/ & the constable went before whe-
tymer the lady whom of yelded herselfe and put
her and her landes/ vnder the obeysaūce of the
frenche kyngs: and also yelded vp the castell of
Dyeuue which pertayned to her. Thus was
all Poictou/ Xaintes/ and Rochell cleyrly deli-
uered fro the englysshemen. And whan the
Rochellois (sir guyllome and good [illegible]
in many place/ and sawe no rebellyon in
nother here the tyme of Edwarde the
turned on to Fraūce: & also [illegible]
of Berry/ of Burgoyne/ and of Burbon
the moost parte of the barons of Fraūce
as had ben in their loyd obeysaūce. The
greatly fested them at their retournyng
all was but iapes/ whan sir Bertram
playe in the kyng/ for the kyng coueted
ne' bowe moche. So thenne the constable
with the kyng at playe in myrthe and ioye.

¶Of the seige of Berwell/ & of the
dethe of the kyng of Scottes/ & of the
peace betwene the Scotch kyng and the
kyng of Nauar. And how the bas-
of Bretayne sedde in to Englande
and how the constable of Fraūce re-
quered his duchy. Cap. CCCxx.

The same season the
des of Chalon/ of Lan
daughter of Thomas
of Ulcest/ and of Rad
the accounte of Vlefort
Charles of Bloys bare
ters of Bretayne/ the
shall of Blainuille/ the lorde of Ha
Mauleon/ Fodoncyll/ of Geaunyll/ of Fo
of Bomanoll/ of Clysson/ baneretes of
realme. And of other people great plenty
tayne/ and of Xaintonge/ whiche they
lorde Iuge to the seege afore Berwi
and greatly they coueyted why
whether they were two capytayns engly
sir Johan Sparten sir Johan Cornwall
with them certayne companyons/ & bat
defended theyr cite. At this tyme
bonermany a noble feate of armes many
many saultes/ and many a scrymyshe. B
dyuers they bette they were at seige
Ageynst the pauyon sir Thomas Cl
sir Johan de Bourge/ sir Philippe Pe
and the chef lorde of Chalouses. Be
as the seige were layde before them/ b
garysons enuyron all the countre of Ha
mandy/ so that no thyng was aduenture
the fyue welles. Also they rauysshed
prisoners in the bysshopriche of Bayeux
Bretayne/ and the kyng of Nauer was

The same season it was ordeyned in Englande / to the entent to kepe the coûtre: that the erle of Salisbury: Wilham Neuyll / and sir Phylippe Courtnay / shuld take the see with a certayne nombre of men of warre. For it was sayd howe that ryam of Wales was comynge by the see / with xxx thousande men / to lande and brenne in the countrey. The lordes of Englande hadde .xl. great shyppes beside barges / and two thousande mennie of armes beside archers. Thus they departed fro Cornewayle and there take the see / and take their way to warde Bretayne. And so came to sayne Wale the Ille / and there bicame in the hauen before the towne a leuen great spayneshe shyppes / wherof all the countre had maruayle / and sayd: howe they thought sure lye / that the duke of Bretayne hadde caused them so to do. Also in all townes castelles / and cytes / they had the duke in great suspect: and than kepte more strayter their forterelles / than they dyde before. The secretnesse of the dukes mynde was discouered for certayne knightes of Bretayne / shewed dyuers wordes that shulde be spoken by the duke. In so moche that the frē the kyng ordeyned his cōstable to make a iourney into Bretayne cōmaūdyng hym to take in to his possession townes / cytes / castels / and forteresses / to cause all rebelles: bothe their goodes and bodyes. The constable departed fro Parys and went to Angiers / there made his somōs. And thyder came the duke of Burbon / the erle of Alenson / the erle of Perche / therle of Poyteau / the dolphyn of Auuergne / the vicountes of Meaux / and of Beaunay / sir Rate of Coucy / Robert of sayne Poule / Rafe Raoenall / Loys of Sancerre marshall of Fraunce / and a great nombre of the barony and chyualry of Vermādoys / Artoys and Picardy / beside the that came thyder of the marches of Anjou / Poitou / and Tourayne. And on the other parte the erle of Salisbury and all his army / beyng at saint Wale the Ille / knewe well of this frenche assemble / and sawe well howe all the countrey of Bretayne was against the duke. And so departed fro thens with all hys shyppes / and sayled so long that he came to Bzest / whiche was one of the strongest castelles in all the worlde / and whan the duke of Bretayne knewe of the constables comynge / he durste trust no lengar in therm of Vennes and Dignan / nor in them beyng in any good towne in Bretayne. And thought

¶ if he were ones enclosed he shulde be in great pell. And so he went to the castell of Mirepoise that is betwene Vienne and Vienne / which belde of his partye; he had made ruler there an engly the knight / called sir Johan Arguilyne. The duke left his wyfe with him / willing him to kepe her well / and the knyght promised him so to do. than the duke rode to layne Wharton of tyne potern / but ¶ towne was closed against hym / from thens the duke went to Roche / and there toke shyppynge: to thentend to arryue in Englande. So thus the constable of Fraunce entred in to Bretayne / & they came in his company the lordes & knightes of Bretayne / suche as had ben at the siege before Bewerell / & they had left vp the siege to the land of Normandy. and whan the constable was come before Reynes / they within who knewe well he was come to reule in to his handes for the frenche kyng all the dukes landes / for the kynge and his counsayle sayd: how the duke had forsayed all his landes / bycause he had sullayned the englysshmen his enemys / in his townes and castelles. And also that he him selfe toke parte with the kyng of Englande agayn̄ the crowne of Fraunce / of whome he helde his duchy of Bretayne / by layth and homage. Wherfore they of Reynes thought to make no warre / but peasably receyued the constable / and knowledged hym for their lorde in the name of the frenche kyng. And whan the constable had the possessyon of Reynes / than he rode hastely to the towne of Dignan / the whiche yelded vp to be vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng. Than the constable went before the cyte of Dynan / the which also yelded vp / than he went to Lamenoue / the which was all layed & taken by force / & all they within slayne. than the constable set to Jugon the whiche put thē selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kynge. In lyke wyse tyme the castell of Goup and ¶ fortresse and the Rochyen / and the towne of Guingamp / layne Warbrbe of tyne Poterne and layne Wale the Jlle. than after the constable went to Quimperquintyn / and it tourned also frenche / and after Campelly / and Credo / Galgudy / and dyuers other fortresses there a bout. Fynall the constable warran Bretton bretonant / bycause alwayes he enclyned rather to the duke Johan of Montfortes parte / than Bretons parte. And as ye haue herde here before / whan the duke went in to Englande he set sir Robert Canoll to be gouernour of all ¶ duchy howbeit they were but a fewe lordes that obeyed to him. Nevertheles he furnished well his castell of Brytuall / and gaue the [illegible] therof to a cosyn of his called sir Roger [illegible] and sir Robert went to Vyell. Than [illegible] his wyf to Hamphout / and capitayne there vnder the duke was a squyer of Englande called Thomelyn Wyche / also there was [illegible] sent by sir Robert Canoll / called sir [illegible] Pynnar / and they were a fourtenyght with other. And allone as the Frenchmen were thyder they began to assayle the castell / & brought with them thyder fyue brynny [illegible] certayne engynes and great gonnes wherwith they had well brused castelles and [illegible] and specially the towne of Chastly [illegible] wherof James Wastle a squyer of Englande [illegible] capitayne / and he coude not be taken [illegible] for he fell in the handes of sir Oliuer of Clysson who serued him with a glayue and also he [illegible] dyuers other with his hande / for he had no [illegible] mercy of any englysshmen that fell in his [illegible] daunger.

Now let vs retourne to the siege of [illegible] before. The constable of Fraunce [illegible] had caused his engines to be remeued to assayle the towne and castell / and went to the lady [illegible] dame ¶ he shulde soppe in the castell: and [illegible] within beleeued them selfe vnpurueyed. Than the constable sayd thus: ye shall be [illegible] certayne that he shall conquere you for [illegible] soppe this night within the towne. Answered [illegible] ¶ if any of you call them a [illegible] wherby that the lord of our company be [illegible] make myne auowe to god / ye shall [illegible] lyues. Whiche wordes abashed them [illegible] so wel / that they went into their [illegible] the englysshmen alone / who defended [illegible] ryght valyauntly / as longe as they [illegible] dure. But the towne was so great that [illegible] englysshmen coulde not take hede of [illegible] So the frenchmen entred in to the [illegible] all the englysshmen slayne / except the [illegible] layne / who were taken. And by [illegible] within the towne obeyed the [illegible] enuironned / he therfore ordeyned [illegible] shulde be redy to do any manner of [illegible]

When the constable of Fraunce had [illegible] quered the towne and stronge castell [illegible] bout he rested they. xv. dayes / [illegible] the towne Roche. And as ¶ tyme [illegible] of Salysbury / sir Wyllyam Hawtell / sir [illegible] Stapleton / and sir Wyllyam Lyny [illegible] newe refreshed the fortresse of Vyell [illegible] with men of armes / archers / crossbowes [illegible] layde to shyppynge: to thentend to [illegible]

ment / for the frenchmen were styll in the felde
of Britayne / and ſ sayd englisshmen wyst nat
whyder the cōstable wolde drawe . but whan ſ
constable cam before the towne of Rouke / whiche
was a stronge towne / the wan it by force of assaut
and the englisshmen layne that were within it /
with the capitayne / named sir Johan Langap
were taken to mercy . This towne ſ french
men repayred / than they drewe all to the
towne of Nort / where the lorde Clysson and sir
Robert Canoll were who had with them .C.
men of armes / & as many archers . And so ſ lor
des of Britayne besieged the towne
with .M. .C. fyghtyng men / and as soone as
they had layd their siege they sent ſ Oliuer Clis
son in the name of the duke of Anjou with a cer
tayne with him / to go and lay siege to the
castell yon / which thenglysshmen kept / & so
dyde Clysson besieged the towne rounde a
bout / ruled by byuers engyns / whiche was
brought him fro Angiers and Poitiers / & with
them there cam thyder byuers noble men
as gyldames of Anjou & of Poictou / and so at
last it was yelded . howe they wolde nat beyre
tyll they had it . And ſ same tyme ſ duke
of Anjou often tymes refreshed thē that lay at
siege / with vitayle & other thyngs . And styll
the constable lay at siege before Nort / and with
him the duke of Bourbon / the erles of Alenson /
of Dampmart / of Dolphyn / of Auuergne / & by
many other lordes of Fraūce : but they wan ther
of styll / for Nort was one of the strongest ca
stels in the worlde / and because that sir Robert
Canoll was capitayne / and was there within /
the lordes of Fraunce beyng myynded to send and
purchase to his castell of Guemall . & so thyder
went byuers lordes of Britayne and Courtayn
whiche purchased fayre yonge men.

Cho we the frenchmen laye at siege
at four sundry places all a tones / and
how they of Roche sur yon / yelded
them selfe and became frenche : And
how the englysshmen came before
Nort.

Cap. CCC.xx.

Thus the lordes of Fraūce helden
their fourtresses . One before Ber
trell another before Nort the .iii.
before Roche sur yon / and the .iiii.
before Guemall / & to eche of these
was made many a great assaut . They within
Roche sur yon / who were farthest of fro any cō
pany or cōfort / made a compolycion with their
enemys / that without they were socoured within
the space of a moneth / they shulde deyre & put ſ
castell under the obeysance of the french kyng .
At whiche day / the lorde Clysson and the other
knyghtes of his cōpany cāe thyder / & whan no
rescue cāe to reyse their siege / the castell yelded
by / and thenglysshmen departed / vnder the saue
conduct of the lorde of Pons / & so went to Bur
deux . Than the lorde Clysson & the other went
from thens to the siege before Guemall / and
brought with thē great engins . And also to the
same siege cāe the constable of Fraūce / the duke
of Burbon / therles of Alenson & of Perche / & a
great nōbre of the barony & chevalry of Fraūce .
For they thought they dyde but lose their tyme
with lyeng before Nort : howbeit they left styll
they a two . M . and they fortifyed thē selfe in a
place to kepe the wayes ſ non shulde entre nor
issue out of Nort / to refresshe the fortresse . And
whan sir Hues & they within Guemall / sawe
thē selfe so sore oppressed / they doubted greatly
the takyng of their fortresse . Than they desyr
red a treaty to haue respyte for two monethes /
so that without they were rescued by the duke
of Britayne / or by some other / able to kepe the
felde / & to reyse the siege within the sayd space /
els to yelde vp the fortresse to the duke of An
jou or to the constable / & if men of armes came
fro ſ duke of Britayne to coost the frenchmen /
than they within to sitte styll in rest and peace .
This treaty was put forthe and shewed to the
duke of Anjou and he agreed / so that they of
Guemall / duryng the sayd terme / shulde nat
take into their fortresse no more ayde nor help .
Than sir Hues delyuered certayne gētylmen
knyghtes and squiers for hostages in ſ behalfe / &
so after this treaty and cōpolycion / the cōstable
rode to Nauntes / and they of the cytie shyt fast
their gates agaynst him because he came with
suche a great army / and so they sent to hym to
knowe his entreyen . The constable / answered
and sayd : howe he was sent thyder by ſ french
kyng their lorde / to take possession in his name
of the duchy of Britayne / and that sir Johan of
Mountfore / who calleth hym selfe duke / hath
forfayted it . Thā the burgesses of Nauntes de
maunded to take counsayle / & than to answey .
and whā they had long counsayled / they came
forthe and sayde . Sir : it is great meruayle to
vs / that ye thus take the herytage of our lorde
the duke for the frenche kyng / who comman-

ded hs to receyue hym as our duke and lorde/ and to hym we haue swoze feaulte & homage/ and he hath swoze to hs to gouerne hs as his subgettes. Thus haue we taken hym/ and we knowe no cause in hym of fraude or suspection. If ye cõe in to this towne by the vertue of suche procuracyon as ye haue/ we agre that ye shall entre by condicyon. Also that if it hap that the duke of Bzetayne our lorde retourne in to this countre/ and wyll become frenche: than all ye lates barones/gentylmen/ & the good townes of Bzeten/ all we to knowlege hym as our lorde. and thã we to be quyet without homage make or any other tyme. and also ye to receyue no rẽtes nor reuenues of Bzetayn/ but let them styll remayne in our hands/ vntyll suche tyme/ that we haue other tydynges: ỹ whiche shalbe more agreable to hs than this. The constable swore to thẽ to fulfyll all this/ as procurer of the frẽch kyng in that cause. Thus the cõstable entred in to the cytie of Nauntes/ which was chefe cytie of Bzetayne/ and all his company.

Than sir Robert Canoll/ who was lo-
re tenaunt of Bzeten/ vnderstode howe sir Hugh Bzoes his cosyn/ had made compolycion of the fortresse of Burguall with the frenchmen: & sawe well howe he coulde not departe fro thens they as he was/ to go and cõfort his castell of Burguall/ wherfo he wolde make a cõpolycion in lyke case. Than he began to treat with the frẽchmen that were there before Bzest/ and they answered: that without the cõstable they coude do nothyng. Than two knightes & two squyers of Englande had sauf cõduct/ and went to the constable beyde Nantes/ where as he lay by the ryuer of Loyre/ with great cõpany of Fraũce and of Bzetayne. And so this treaty toke suche effect/ ỹ they of Bzest had respite fo:. xl. dayes/ so that in that space they shulde be so conforted with men of warre/ able to fyght with the constable/ or els to yelde vp the fortresse. And in the meane season they of Bzest/ to abyde styll in the same case as they were thã in/ without rewtayryng or enlargyng any thyng of their fortresse. Than the messangers retourned agayne to sir Robert Canoll/ and he sent sufficient men/ both knightes and squiers to the constable for hostage. Than the constable put them in prison/ and all they ỹ had ben at the siege before Bzest departed: the constable gaue them leuer. And the frenche kyng sent for them to furnisshe the cytie/ townes/ castels/ and fortresses in Picardy/ for the duke of Lancaster was arryued at Calais with a

Whan the erle of Shaftesbury
was on the see: and had all
son kept the frontiers of B
& Normãdy/ and also the
Englande had newly
them with a thousande men of armes and
thousande archers. Whan he vnderstode
polycion of them of Bzest/ he sayd: that
goodes grace he wolde fight with the
men/ and he layed so longe that he
Bzest. Than he toke lande and all his
before Bzest/ and euery night dyde
his shyppes/ and euery daye rayaged
to fight with his enemyes if they dyde
The constable/ who had graũt licence
moost parte of his cõpany/ and bode
liege: one before Bercrell/ and the
fore Burguall: and thought full well
erle of Shaftesbury wolde haue come
Strangly as he dyde. Than he departed
marches of Nauntes/ whan the day of
hyrcaunce of Bzest dyde approche: he
whã the day came he went nat thyder
he had knowlege howe the englisshmen
there with suche a strengthe/ able to fyght
hym. therfo he thought to worke by
subtyle wayes/ and so he dyd (for he
there he was/ & remoued nat/ and they
a. bii. dayes or more. & whan they of
bury beyng before Bzest/ vnder
of grounde for his auauntage/ And
the constable of Fraũce may the
nat forwarde/ he sent thyder an herauld
whan he came before the constable (sayd
the erle of Shaftesbury & the lordes of
send you worde by me/ who am an
armes/ how that before this tyme ye
liege before the castell and towne of Bzest
my lordes and maisters vnderstand
tayns compolycions and treatyes
bredene you and them of the towne
were nat confented by the daye
whiche is nat nowe long tyme
yelde vp the towne and castell to you.
sir, maye it please you to knowe/ they
before Bzest to kepe their day/ and
their fortresse. Therfo sir they
drawe forwarde/ and ye shalbe fought
without doute/ and if ye wyll nat
fyght you to fynde them agayne
as ye haue for that entent. Than the

herauldes: ye bringe vs good tidynges/ whether ye be welche. ye shall saye to your mayster/ that we have greater desyre to fyght with hym than they have to fight with vs/ how soone they be out in that place/ where the treaty was made and agreed vnto. Therfore saye to hym/ that lette them dyne to that parte and come/ and without fayle they shall be fought withall. Than the herauld returned to Bryll with this message/ and than they sent hym to the constable with a nother message of whan he came there/ he sayd. Sir/ I am come agayne to you fro my lordes and maisters/ to whome I have shewed euery thynge/ as ye commaunded me to say/ whan I was with you. Now be it sir: no wel they say how they be sure of the sir Hanty ebe thens/ & have brought ordynaunce with them. and sir/ they say they have ben accustomed to go farre a foote/ wherfore they vnderstande you wolde that if ye wyll sende the your horses/ they wyll come to what place ye shall appoynt them to fyght with you/ & to kepe their day. Fayre sirs of the constable: we are not mynded/ to do to our enemys somoche ayse/ as to sende to them our horses: it shulde be reputed for a great outrage. and if we were disposed to do/ we wolde demaunde good hostages and sufficient/ to answere vs of our horses agayne. Sir of the herauld/ I have no suche commaundement to answere to that mater/ but sir/ they say that if ye wyll not agree to their request: ye have no lawfull cause to refuse tyll the hostages that ye have. Therfore sir and ye lord that/ ye do as ye shulde do. The constable sayd he was not aduysed so to do. So returned the herauld to the erle of Salisbury his lorde and his company/ before Bryll. And whan they vnderstode that they shulde not be fought withall/ their hostages delyuered/ they were right well pleased. Howbe it they tarryed there well without remouyng/ tyll the day was expyred and paste/ and well how the constable cam to fight with them. Than they entred in to Bryll and ordre remayned the towne/ and refressh greatly the fortresse. And on the other syde the constable (whan that the englysshmen were not in purpose to fyght with hym/ than he lefte and toke the hostages with hym. and sayd how they were his prisoners (for he sayd) that the englysshmen and they of Bryll/ hadde not kepte truely their apoyntement/ in releuyng of Bryll/ because the erle of Salisbury hadde not withdrawn and delayed the fortresse. And so the erle of Salisbury departed fro Bryll and entred agayne in to his shippes/ to kepe the marches and frontiers/ as he was commytted to do. And also sir Robert Canoll whan he departed fro Bryll he went streight to his owne fortresse of Durquall. And assoone as he was come in to the castell (it was shewed to the duke of Anjou) and to the constable/ beyng as than in Saintes. They supposed than/ as it fortuned after/ for sir Robert Canoll brake all the treatie and apoyntment before made/ and renounced them all. And sent worde to the duke of Anjou and to the constable/ that he wolde kepe no such apoyntment/ as his men had made in his absence without his leaue: sayeng they had no suche authorite so to do. Whan the duke herde that/ he came personally to the syege of Durquall.

Howe dyuers englysshmen were slayne and discomfited by the lorde of Coucy before Ribamont/ & howe the garysons of Coussons discomfyted the englysshmen. Cap. CCC.x.

AT Calais there aryued the duke of Lancastre and the duke of Bretayne/ and more than thre thousande men of armes/ and .x. thousande archers englysshmen/ whiche voyage had ben ordayning and imagenynge thre yere before. There was with them: the erles of Warwyke/ of Stafforde/ and of Suffolke. The lorde Edwarde Spensay/ one of the greatest barones of Englande/ and constable for that tyme of all the hoost: and the lordes of Wyllougbby/ of Pole/ of Ballet/ of Rubelles/ of Holenton/ sir Henry Percy/ Lord Clyfforde/ Wyllyam Beauchampe/ Chamoyne Roderlant/ Watey Hewet/ Hughe Carliton/ Stephyn Holenton/ Rychard Pontchardon/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of England/ whiche I can not all name. The french kyng/ who knewe right well the passage of these englysshmen: prouyded sufficyently for the sure kepyng of his townes/ cyties/ fortresses/ and castelles: in Picardy/ in Artoys/ and in Vermandoyse. And hadde set in them men of warre/ as Bretons/ burgoygnons/ pycardes/ normayns/ and dyuers other soudyers of the empyre.

Thus these englysshmen departed fro Calais/ after they had apparelled their carpages/ wherof they had great plenty: so they rode forthe in thre batayls/ al well ordred as coude be deuised Firste ꝑ batayle w̄ the marshals/ wherof the erles of Warwyke/ and of Suffolke were cheefe: and than the two dukes/ of Lancastre ꝯ of Bretayne/ and with them a noble cõpany. And the thyrde batayle led the constable the lorde Spẽcer/ and all thre batayls marched forwarde/ kepyng them selfe close togyder: alwayes in harnesse redy to fight/ if they founde with whome. And euery night they lay togyder ꝯ made gode wache/ and went neuer past thre leages a day. None went before the marshals baners without cõmaũdement/ and so they passed by Montrell/ wherof the lorde of Handbourt was captayne/ but they made they none assaut/ ꝯ so past by sayntOmer/ ꝯ after by Turwyn. The currours brent the lande of therle of sayntPoule/ and then went nere to Arras. And the two dukes lodged in the abbey of mount sayntEloy/ and they taryed two dayes. Than they departed and rested Arras/ but they assayled it not: for they knewe well they shulde but lese ther labour. and so they went to Bray on the ryuer of Some/ ꝯ they the two marshals made a great assaut before the gate. Within they were iiii. ꝯ son good knightes ꝯ squyers of Picardy/ of whome the vicont of Meaux was captayne/ ꝯ sir Rolfe of Wenac. The chanon of Roberfart that day strake downe with his glayue thre to the erthe before the gate/ where they was a fore scrompelhe. Howbeit the frenshmen kept so well their forterelle that they lost nothynge/ ꝯ so the englysshmen passed by/ coostynge the ryuer of Some/ thynking to passe ouer at Ham in Vermandois/ ꝯ at sayntQuintynes.

Thus went forthe thenglysshe host/ wherof the duke of Lancastre was cheefe gouernour/ by the ordynaũce of the kyng of England his father. Than the lorde Boulyers of Heynalte ẽtred in to Fraũce and he passed by the lordge of Ham: ꝯ there they of the towne desyred him effectuously ꝑ he wolde be retayned w̄ thẽ/ and to helpe to ayde thẽ agaynst thenglysshmen/ ꝯ he agreed to them/ and they he taryed a two dayes/ tyll the englysshmen were all past/ who toke their way aboute to entre into vermandois/ ꝯ to passe the ryuer of Some/ at a frayer passage. And when the lorde of Boulyers knewe that thenglysshmen were nygh all past ouer/ ꝯ howe ꝑ they dyde to wende sayntQuintynes and Rybamont/ whey the lorde of Cr (whose doughter he had in mariage/ was which lorde had they fayre lande ꝯ herytage also he had hym self they fayre lande by ꝑ of his wyfe/ and knewe well how the cast Rybamont was vnpurueyed of men of Than he toke leaue of them of Ham/ and greatly thanked him of his seruice that he done to them: so he departed with suche bre as he had/ whiche was no great nũbre he rode so long that he came to sayntQuin nes in great parell/ for the countrey was f englysshmen. He came in suche daunger was no sooner entred/ but that the englysh rours chased hym in at the gate. And the of Boulyers founde in the towne sir Wyll of Bourges/ who was capitayne there: the frenche kyng who receyued him ioyously syrring hym to a byde there/ to helpe to de the towne. The lorde of Boulyers excused selfe/ and sayde: howe he hadde entrepri entre in to the towne of Rybamont/ to kep towne and forterelle there: bycause it was out capitayne/ wherfore he desyred licẽce sayde sir Wyllam/ that he hadde of hym sayntte Quintynes. xii. crosbowes/ and passed/ and he went not farre past/ but they espyed a company of englysshmen/ but b another lowe way beside the/ for he knewe the countre. So the same day he rode in parell to merdes Rybamont/ and as he encountered a knight of Bourgoyne cal Iohan of Bulle/ who was gouerne sayntQuintynes/ but when he had ouer with the lorde of Boulyers/ he returned hym to Rybamont/ and so they were a .xl. speares and .xx. crosbowes. And th approched Rybamont/ ꝯ ernt before one of currours to enfourme them of the towne comyng to helpe to ayde/ and to defende towne. And in ꝑ meane season they (that there was comyng a company of englysshm to the nombre of fourscore. Than the bu men sayd/ behelde/ yõder be our enemys art comyng fro their pyllage/ let vs go thẽ. Than they dasshed their spurres hole hydes and galopped forthe as fast as might/ cryeng our lady of Rybamont. I came in amonge the englysshmen/ and fyred and slewe the moost parte of them he was happy that myght escape. And the frenche men/ hauyng thus ouercome englysshmen/ they went to Rybamont/ they founde the lorde of Chyrac who was

sent men hyder to be agaynst vs/and he ought to be our frende. So they was a harde batell: howbe it finally the englysshmen were taken and slayne/but fewe ꝑ scaped. The lorde Boucicts had prisoners/two brethern of Pennenort/a knight and a squyer. And sir Johan of Bulle had other two prisoners/than they went to Rybamont forthy the englysshe hoost/ without any scrimpsshe. And also they forbare to brenne in the lande of the lorde Coucy/or to do any domage there/who was as than in Lombardy/and medyd nothyng with the warr of Fraunce. Than the englysshmen went and lodged in the valeys under Laon/and they about Byurres and Creicy. And they dyd moche domage in the countre of Lonnoys/howbeit before that tyme/the frenche kyng had caused all the goodes in the playne countre to be had into the fortresses/townes/and castelles/whiche were so well prouyded for/that the englysshmen coude haue none aduantage/to approche to assayle any of them. And also the englysshemen were nat in mynde to employ their season they about/for they had rather that ꝑ frenche kyng had sente downe ꝑ wer of men to haue fought with them/but the frenche kyng alwayes commaunded in no wyse to gyue them batayle/but wolde that they shulde be euer pursued/& kept shorte. And euery night the frenchmen laye in fortresses/and in the day pursued thenglysshe hoost/who went euer close togyder.

So it happed that beyonde Soissons in a morenyng/a tirscore of thenglysshe spyes ran ouer the countre/& came within the dāger of a bushment of burgonyons & frēchmen wherof sir Johā of Vyen/Johā Bulle/Wyllyam Bordes/Hugh Pozeen/Johā of Coucy the vycont of Meaux/the lordes of Rauenall & of Bome were capitens/& dyuers other. They were a thre. C. speares alwayes coastyng to get auātage of thēglishmen. The same night they had lyen in the feldes & made their bushment in a spryll wode in Soissons/and thenglysshmen cāe in the morenynge to seke for pyllage/& their hoost was lodged behynde them: and whan the englysshmen were past/the frenchmen cāe out of their bushment & displayed their baners & penons. And whan thēglishmen sawe ꝑ great company so were them they retred and toke aduyse/and sent to their hoost behynde thē/whiche was a longe leage fro them. And sir Gaultyer/who was a great capteyne was nat farr thens/and whan he herde therof/he lept vpon his hoost in great haste/his speare in his fyste/

ber bat alytell before with .ti. speares/ and ...rmal bowes. And as they were before the ca... and their company in their lodgyng/ vn... they herde the watchman of the castell ...yng to harnesse/ sirs/ me of armes approcheth ...t towne. Than they dyde we togyder/and de...anded of the watchman what nōbre by like ...de they were of/he answered & sayd: howe ...y were aboute the nombre of fourteore men ...f armes. Than the lorde Boufyers/sayd. sirs ...hynketh vs to go out and fyght with them/ ...an shuld be a great blame to vs/ to suffre the ...my to come to our fortresse. The lord of Chin...y/a fayre sonne: ye say trouthe/cause oure ...ers to cōe out and displaye my baner. Than ...r Johā of Bulle sayd/ lordes: ye shall nat go ...out me. but my counsayle is ꝑ we go wyse ...for parauenture they be but currours/ whi... the marshalles of Englande/ or the counsa... hath sent hyder/ to cause vs to go out of our ...tresse: our tarying parauenture may tourne ...ably. The lorde Boucicts sayd if ye wyll be ...de me/ we shall go out and fight with them/ & ...t trewly: happe what may befall/ I wyll go ...t and fight with theym. And so dyde on his ...lme and lepte on his hoyse and so yssued out/ ...d with hym a. tirscore/ and the englysshmen ...re about fourscore and they were of ꝑ Hugh Courtelles company/but he was nat there hym ...lfe/ he was styll with the duke of Lancastre. ...rtheless there were sixe knyghtes & many squi...s/ and they were come thyder to reuenge their ...mpayne/ that were ouerthrowen before. As ...one as the frenchemen were out of the gate/ ...y fourde enemyes the englysshmen/ who ...ched their speares and came in among the ...renchmen/ and the frenchmen opyned and let ...m passe throughe them/ & so they dyde more/ ...r there was suche a dust/ that one coude nat se ...e another. Than the frenchmen close...d them selfe agayne togyder/ and cryed out ...ly of Rybamont/ there was many a man o...erthrowen on bothe sydes. The lorde of Chyn ...d a plommet of lede in his hande/wherwith ...e stroke ballestrers/suche as he approched vnto ...r he was a bygge and a goodly knyght/ and ...ll fauored of all his enemyes. At last he had ...ide a stroke on the helme/that he bare nere fal...e and a squyer had nat kept hym vp/whiche ...de ground hym after as longe as he lyued. ...ere were fyue englysshmen had gret mat...r/ for ꝑ they saw his penon (semblable to the ...es) without difference of the lorde Coucy/ ...ought. Some is it: that ꝑ lorde Coucy hath

wythout baſſenet or bysey: and ſo rode thyder-
warde wythout aduyſe or counſayle/ his men fo-
lowed after as faſt as they might/ and ſo ſ that
fray he was ſtryken through the necke/ and ſo
he fell downe deed. Thēgyſſhmen fought va-
lianthy/ but finally they were ſlayne and taken
fewe eſcaped. There were taken of engyſſhe
knyghtes pryſoners: ſir Johñ Radwyn/ Tho-
mas Faulque/ Hughe Bromewell/ Thomas
Spenſey/ Thomas Ebxeton/ Aycholl Gal-
coyne/ Johñ Candley/ Philyppe of Cambzey/
Hughe Harpe/ Done Lyonet Dautryne/ and
ſquyers Johan Galarde/ Thomas Wydiap/
Henry Wamekot/ Guy Chuet/ Wyllyñ Dau-
try/ Johñ Wenet/ Intyquē/ Wyllyam Gaulñ
Johñ of Fobzt/ Tomelyn Holerant/ Wyllyñ
Quitcuyn Robert bouchell/ Ro. daudley/ Kaſt
Stanby/ & Thomas Irthyng. Tydyngs came
in to the engyſſhe hooſt/ howe their company
were fightynge: than the marſhals made haſt
to remoue the hooſt to that parte/ but he coude
nat ſo ſoone auaunce/ but that the watey was
paſt and done/ and the burgonyons and frēch-
men withdrawen withall their pryſoners/ ſo ſ
the engyſſhmen wyſt nat where to ſeke them.
Thus it fell of the encountre (as I was enfoz-
med) whyche was nere to Douchy beſyde Ho-
ſtellons: the.xx. day of Febzuary/ the yere of our
lozde a thouſande thze. C. threſcoze and. xiii.

After theſe two iourneys of Rabymont and
Douchy/ there fell none aduenture to the duke
of Lancaſtre in the realme of Frāuce/ that any
mencyon ought to be made of. The engyſſhe-
men palled many a ſtrayte paſſage/ but alwey
they rode wyſely and cloſe togyder. The frēche
kynges counſayle/ ſayd to the kyng/ Sir/ ſuffre
them go on/ foz finally they can nat attayne to
your heritage. They ſhall wery them ſelfe and
all foz nought/ foz often tymes whan a ſtoume
oz tempeſt ryſeth in a countre/ at laſt it waſteth
away by it ſelfe. In lyke wyſe ſo ſhall it be fare
by theſe engyſſhmen.

Thow the hoſtages that were layd
by them of Duriuall were beheeded
and howe ſir Robert Canolle behee-
ded agayne/ all ſuche pryſoners as he
had: And alſo of the duke of Lanca-
ſters iourney. Cap. CCC. xi.

We haue well herde here-
foze howe ſir Robert Canoll
come to his caſtell of Duryuall
whyche he helde as his owne
tage/ and brake the treaty ſ
made bytwene his men and the duke of
wherfoze the duke came thyder to the ſiege
the duke claymed it as his owne enherita-
he had with him a great company of
knyghtes: of Bzetayne/ of Dotrou/ and of
lowe marches. The french kyng wolde
ſtable/ ſ lozde Chyſton/ and other ſ were
ſhulde retourne in to Fāce/ to ayde his
the duke of Burgoyne to purſue the engyſſ
men. Hefent often to them of the caſtell
tynall to obey to him/ and to let hym
ſell yon of the caſtell. And whan the day
paſt/ that the caſtell ſholde haue ben deliu
yet they lay ſtyll at ſiege and hadde great
wyſt what they within thought. They
well that ſir Robert Canoll was entred
the caſtell/ and had newe refreſſhed it. Th
theſe dukes and lozdes ſent a haraude to ſir
bert Canoll and to ſir Hughe Broes/ whi
made before the treatie with them. And
the haraulde was come in to the foztreſſe
ſayd. Sirs/ my lozdes hath ſente me hyder
you/ to knowe the cauſe why ye do nat acq
your hoſtages/ and delyuer this caſtell a
couenant was es as ye ſir Hugh hauc
Than ſir Robert Canoll/ ſayd. Haraude
bnto your maiſters: howe that my men ca
make no compoſycion/ without me or ano
grement. Returne to them and ſhewe th
The haraude retourned/ and reported
lozdes all that ſir Robert Canoll had ſa
ſo they ſent hym agayne with a newe mſ
and whan he was there/ he ſayd. Sirs my
des yet ſendeth you wozde by me/ that th
poſycion was/ ſ they ſholde reteyne in
foztreſſe no perſon/ tyll the day that was
fyred. And ſithe that tyme and before that
they haue retreyued you/ ſir Robert Ca
to their foztreſſe/ which they enghenat
bons. Therfoze ſir/ knowe for trouthe ſ
our ye yelde vp the caſtell/ your hoſtages
be beheeded. Sir Robert anſwered by
ralde/ foz all the many thing of your
I wyll nat ſo leſe my caſtell. And if ſo be ſ
duke cauſe my men to dye/ I ſhall ſerue
lyke caſe/ foz I haue here within/ bothe
tes and ſquyers pryſoners: & though I
haue foz them/ a hundzed. M. frankes I
ſaue neuer a one of the. And whan the

departed / and hadde made his repoꝛte. The duke of Iniou called foꝛthe the hangman and made to be bꝛought foꝛthe the hostag⁊ two knightes and a squier / and caused their heedes to be stryken of / nere to the castell / so that they within might se it / and knowe it. Incontynent sir Robert Canoll made a boꝛde to be put out at a wyndowe of the hall / and bꝛought thyder the prisoners that he had / thꝛe knightes and a squier / foꝛ whome he might haue hadde great raunsome. But he made their four heedes to be stryken of / and byde cast them downe in to the court / the bodyes one way / and their heedes a nother way. Than they bꝛake vp their siege / & euery manner of men went in to Fraūce / and name ly the duke of Iniou went to Parys to ꝓ kyng his nephew. The constable / the lorde Clysson / and other rode towarde the cyte of Tropes / foꝛ the englysshmen were in that marches / & were called ꝓ cruel of Barne / and toke their waye towarde Auuerne. The same tyme pope Gregory the .xi. had sent into Fraūce in legacyon / the englysshoppe of Roban / and the byssshoppe of Carpentras / foꝛ to treat foꝛ a peace yf it might be betweene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande. These prelates had moche labouꝛe to ryde in and out / betweene the frenche kynge and his vncle / and the duke of Lancastre: but alwayes the englysshmen rode foꝛthe / thoꝛough the countreis of Foꝛestes / of Auuergne / Limosyn / and the ryuer of Loyꝛe / to Doꝛnes / and to Lothe. Thenglysshmen were nat at their ease in that iourney: noꝛ in lyke wyse were nat the frenchmen / that folowed and coueted them. In the which pursute they dyed thꝛe knightes of Heynault: sir Fateres of Berlaymont / Bridoll of Montague / and the begue of Berlan: and also of the englysshe part there were slayne. So longe the dukes of Lancastre and of Britayne rode foꝛwarde / that they cam within a fewe leages fro Burdeux. And alwayes the frenchmen had pursued them: the duke of Iniou and the constable rode about / toꝛ warde Auuergne / Rodes / and Tholouse / & so came to Pyergourt. And there the two foꝛ said princes rested / and rode euer ꝓchynge to the parties: and layed many reasons to bring them to acoꝛde / but both parties were in suche that they wolde nat condiscende to no peace without a great aduātage. and so about Cristemas / the duke of Lancastre came to Burdeux / and they bothe dukes lay all that wynter and the lent folowynge / and some of his company departed. Whan the iourney was paste: there retourned in to Englande the loꝛde Basset and his company / wherwith the kyng was nat content: but reꝛproued hym / bycause he retourned and nat the duke his sonne.

THan anone after the feest of Easter / the yere of oure loꝛde god. a thousande thꝛe hundꝛed and .xiii. The duke of Iniou beynge at Pyergourt assembled a great army / & with hym was the constable of Fraunce / and ꝓ moste parte of all the baronesand knyghtes of Bꝛetayne / of Poictou / of Iniou / and of Tourayne Also there was of Gascoyne / sir Johan of Armynake / the loꝛdes: Albꝛet / and Pyergourt The erles of Compynges / and of Narbone / the bycountes / of Carmayne / Vyllemure / and of Thalare / the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne / and the moost parte of the loꝛdes of Auuergne and of Limosyn / the bycount of Myndone / the loꝛdes de la Barde / and Pyergourt / and sir Robert de Chaude. They were a .xv. thousande menne a foote: and also they had a great nombꝛe of geneways & crosbowes / and tooke their way towardes highe Gascoyne / and came beꝛe fore saynt Sylyuere: wherof an abbot was loꝛde. Howbeit that there was a stronge towne yet the abbot douted ꝓ he shulde lose it by foꝛce Therfoꝛe he fell in a treaty with ꝓ duke of Iniou / foꝛ he thought nother hym selfe noꝛ his lāde shulde abyde the warre / noꝛ be in the dukes indygnacion. Sayeng to him / how his towne noꝛ foꝛtresse was but a small thynge / as in regard of the townes & castels in hygh Gascone / whyder he supposed ꝓ duke was goyng. Therfoꝛe he desyꝛed hym to leue him in rest & peace / by certayne compolycion / ꝓ he noꝛ none of his men shulde make any warre / so that non were made to him: and also to do in lyke maner / as heryetours and loꝛdes of Gascoyne dyde. The duke accoꝛded to hym / and hadde hostages in that behalfe: and sent them to be kepte in Pyergourt. Than all the hoole hoost / wherof the duke of Iniowe was chiefe: dꝛewe towardes Mount Marsen / and to the towne of Lourde in highe Gascone / wherof sir Arnold de Uyze was capitayne. Than the frenchmen layd siege therto / and demaunded if they wolde yelde the by to the duke of Iniowe. They of the towne were soone agreed therto / but the knyght that kept it / sayde: howe the erle of Foix deliuered hym the place / wherfoꝛe he sayde: he wolde deliuer it to none other person. Whan the constable herde that / he caused euery man to assaute the Castell / in suche wyse / that it was wonne

by force/ and the capitayne slayne/ and dyuers other: bothe men and women/ and the towne ouerron and robbed and so left it/ and at their departyng they left men therin. Than the frenchmen entred in to the lande of the castell Bone/ and ouerran it. And thā passed by the lande of the castell Hault/ whiche they all ayled/ and so went forthe towarde Bpenne/ and came to the entre of the lande of the lorde of Lescute/ & rode so forwarde/ that they came to a good towne and to a good castell called Hault/ which held of ꝑ countie of Foix and all hes landes & arere fres in Gascoyne. The prince of Wales before he went in to Spayne/ was in mynde to haue made warr agaynst ꝑ countie of Foix/ because they wolde nat holde of hym. And also ꝑ duke of Iniou/ who had cōquerred the moost part of all Acquitayne shewed hym selfe as lorde they/ & wolde haue had it in possessyon. So he layd siege before the towne of Hault in Gascoyne/ whiche was nat easy to wyn/ and within there was capitayn sir Wyllyam of Pans. And whan the erle of Foix/ sawe how the frenchemen conquerred his landes and arerefres/ the which by reason he shuld other holde of the french kyng/ or els of the kyng of Englande. He sente for the vicount of the castell Bone/ and for the lordes of Werkaite/ of castell Neuf/ of Lescute/ & for the abbot of sayne Syluere. And whanne they were come to him/ than he sent for a sauecōduct to go and speke with the duke of Iniowe/ who lay styll at siege before Hault: the duke accorded therto. Than he and the other lordes went to the hoost to the duke/ and there agreed that they and their landes shulde abyde in a respite of peace tyll ꝑ myddes of Auguste/ at the which tyme they shulde apere before ꝑ towne of Mōlac by ꝑ day/ certayne nombre of men of warre other of the frenche kynges parte/ or of the kyng of Englandes part. And that party that coude kepe the felde/ of him they wolde holde their lādes in peace for euer. Whiche couenant to performe/ therle of Foix and the other lordes layd good hostages. Than the duke of Iniou went to Pyergourte with all his hole army/ & gaue lycence to no man to departe.

In that season there was an exchange made of certayne landes for prisoners in Spayne/ whiche landes the kynge of Spayne had gyuen to the constable of Fraūce/ and the lorde of Mamy/ for suche seruyce as they had done in Spayne. The cōstable gaue the lande of Lusyen castell in exchange for therle of Pembroke who was taken prisoner before Rochell[e] by Olyuer of Māny gaue his lande of [illegible] the lordes sir Richarde Dangle/ and [illegible] his nephue/ and for Othes of Granson [illegible] de Grimeres/ and Tanyboton. The [illegible] son there began a treatie/ but went the [illegible] Iniou and the duke of Lancastre at [illegible] by assurances towarde the duke of [illegible] the duke of Lancastre before him selfe at [illegible] and regent of the ryght the marches. And [illegible] was a respyte of warre agreed/ but [illegible] and all their ayders/ to endure tyll the [illegible] of Auguste. So ꝑ these two dukes shuld [illegible] the beginning of Septembre in the marches Picardy: the duke of Iniou at sayne [illegible] and the duke of Lancastre at Calys. [illegible] truce thus taken/ the duke of Lancastre [illegible] duke of Bretayne/ therles of Warwyke/ & [illegible] folke/ & Stafforde: the lordes Spenser [illegible] longthy/ Thonayne/ Roberfort/ Harry [illegible] ty/ and the lorde of Wame/ and all other [illegible] and knightes/ the. xxii. day of July [illegible] Burdeux/ and entred in to Englande. [illegible] whan the capitayns of Bretayne in Fraūce Pert and Johanne of Cornwall had [illegible] truse the space of a yere agaynst the [illegible] that lay there at siege/ and sawe no socour [illegible] ayde comyng to them warde/ and that [illegible] tayls began sore to myn[illegible]. Than they [illegible] abuple togyder/ and determyned to [illegible] compolycion: than they fell in treaty [illegible] lordes of Pambuye/ of Pedmyll/ [illegible] and Fermyll. The lordes of Normandy [illegible] lay there at siege were right wery/ and [illegible] glably haue fallen in to some treaty [illegible] first they wolde know the kyng[illegible] acorded right well therto. So that [illegible] of Bretayne were nat personally [illegible] tyme/ and the best of all Gascoyns [illegible] after/ before ꝑ towne of Bretteuil/ which [illegible] able to reyse the siege/ els they within [illegible] them vp. For which compolycion they [illegible] lyuered hostages. therle of Pembroke [illegible] to raunsome of sixe thousande frankes [illegible] bedes in Burgoyne the bettours shuld [illegible] poneyed payment therof/ all oute as [illegible] hole and in good poynt. So the erle [illegible] der the conduct of the constable throughe [illegible] ce/ so that the feuer and sickenesse toke [illegible] ꝑ way/ and so in a horse litter he was [illegible] to the cyte of Arras/ & there his sickenesse [illegible] hym so sore that he lay in his bedde [illegible] lye dyed there: and so the constable left [illegible] ney. And therle of Pembroke left behynde

...ment the age of two yere/ and sir Richarde ...ught vnder his warde/ as I shall shewe you ...after herde before/ howe ꝑ lorde of Roy ...prisoner in Englande who had no childzen ...a doughter: who was his heyre. The feen- ...of the sayd lorde of Roy/ fell in treaty with ...Oliuer of Barery/ a knyght of Bretayne/ ...ought to sir Bertram of Clesquy: for the ...erance of the lorde of Roy/ by this mea- ...by exchaunge for one of his prisoners. and ...haue in his warde the lorde of Roys dough- ...who was of great lynage. Thā sir Oliuer ...sent to ꝑ kyng of Englāde/ to knowe ...knyght he wolde gladyest haue delyue- ...the lorde of Roye/ the kyng enclyned to ...sir Richard Wengle/ and so they were de- ...quyte eche for other. And the lord Pā ...wedded the doughter of the lorde of Ropes/ ...the sayde lorde of Roye/ after maryed the ...sister of the lorde of Wille and of Flozen in ...Britayn. And ꝑ other knyghtes: as sir Ta- ...sir Oches of Grantson and Johan of ...were put to their fynaūce/ and by the ...of sir Oliuer of Wanny/ they passed ...ably and couenable raūsome.

Howe dyuers townes yelded vp to the frenche kyng in Gascon/ & howe sir Hugh of Chastellon retourned fro ...lon/ and howe the castell of Berte ...in Normādy yelded them vp fre- ...ly. Cap. CCC.xii.

When the myddes of Au- ...guste began to aproche/ and ...ught the iourney shulde hold ...before Wensac. the duke of ...Anious came thyder with a ...great route of men of warre ...and so came and lay before ...sir dayes/ and thyder came no body ...out of the other parte/ for the englysshmen ...ought that by reason of the treaty that was ...betwene the duke of Anion and the duke ...Lancastre/ that iourney shulde haue ouer- ...but the duke of Anion and his counsayle ...of that myynde. Than the duke sent to ...of Foix/ the vicount of Chastell Boine/ ...lordes of Warsen/ of Chastell Neufe/ of ...& to sir Albert of Sayne Seuerre/ that they shuld holde their courmaūt/ or els the duke sayd he wolde sle all the hostages that he had for that enterut/ and wolde entre in to their landes with suche puyssaunce/ that he wolde compell them to cry for mercy. Than these lordes putte them selfe & their landes/ vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ and they of Wensac opened their townes whiche was a fayre garison/ & went and presented the keys to the duke of Anion/ and to hym dyde fealtie and homage. And so the duke and his company entred/ and there taryed. xviii. dayes. & in the meane season toke counsayle to what parte they shulde drawe/ as soone as the myddes of August shulde be past/ and that the truce shulde be cryed. and whan the daye was past/ the duke of Anion went before the Ryoll/ and whan he had layen there at siege thre dayes/ than they of ꝑ Ryoll put them selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng. than they went before Langon whiche also yelded vp/ and after layne Marquayre/ Condose Balpile/ the towre of Pzudēce/ Maulcon/ and the towre of Dzowe/ and to the nombre of a.xl. townes and castels tourned them selfe frenche/ in the same viage. the last that tourned frenche was Bauberoth/ & in euery place ꝑ duke layd newe garisons. And whan he had ordayned euery thyng accordyng to his pleasure/ than he retourned in to Fraunce/ and the constable in lykewyse for the kyng sent for them/ and so they gaue lycence to the moost parte of their compa ny to departe/ and the lordes of Clysson/ of Beaumanoyre/ of Dauangourt/ of Kay/ & of Ry- on/ the vycontes of Rohan/ and of Lauall and other/ came to ꝑ siege before Berterell to holde their iourney at ꝑ day prefixed/ for it was sayd howe the duke of Bretayn/ sir Robert Canoll/ and the lorde Spenser/ were comynge thyder to reyse the siege.

Thane herd here before/ howe sir Hugh ꝑ of Chastellon master of the crosbowes was taken before Abbeuile by sir Ny- cholas of Louuayn/ and carped into England. he coude come to no raūsome: bycause they a- ked so moche for his fynaūce/ howe beit a mar- chaunt of Flaunders auaunced hym selfe/ and dyde somoche/ that subtelly he gate hym out of Englande: the maner howe/ is ouer long to be tolde/ therefore I passe it breuely. But whan he was come a gayne in to Fraunce/ the kyng re- stored agayne to hym his office/ as master of ꝑ crosbowes/ and sent him to Abuyle to kepe the frontiers there/ & with him a two hundred spea-

res / and all the countre there about obeyed to him / as sir Johan of Berthoumyeres capitayn of Boloyn / sir Henry of the Illes capitayne of Depe. and all suche as were in the garysons of Tyrwemyn / saynt Omers / Lyllas / Fremes / and Mount rope. So it was that the lorde of Comynges capitayne of Arde / and sir Johan of Vbynes all embled at Arde an. viii. hundred spears / and erly in a mornyng they departed and ran towarde Boloyne / to se if they coulde fynde any aduenture. The same day the capitayn of Boloyne with a. iv. spears issued out a rode towarde Calais / on lykewyse to fynde some aduenture. And at his returnynge he encountred with the lorde of Comynges and his company who had ryden towarde Boloyne. The capitayne of Boloyne saued hym selfe with moche payne / and lost a. xiiii. of his spears / and after this chase / the lorde of Comynges returned a gayne. The same mornyng the master of the crosbowes had made his musters / & had with hym a great nombre of them of Arthoys / and Vermadoyes and there about / so that he was to ꝑ nombre of viii hundred spears. The same tyme the erle of sayne Powle was newly come out of Picardy fro his lande of Lorayne / and was the same day rydynge to our lady of Boloyne in pilgrymage / & herde by the way howe the master of the crosbowes wolde in lykewyse ryde thyder / and so met him and rode fayre to gyder and came by Arde / and taryed thy a certayne space in ꝑ felde / and knewe nothyng that thenglysshmen were a hyde in the fryse / nor the englisshmen knewe nothyng of the / and whan the frenchmen had ben a certayne tyme before Arde and sawe no man issue out / they returned to the abbey of Lyques. And as soone as they were departed fro Arde an englisshman issued out pryuely / and rode so longe by pryuy wayes (for he knewe the countre) that at last he mette with the lorde Comynges returnyng towarde Arde / and than he told hym / howe the frenche men had ben before Arde / and were departed: and by that tyme that the frenchmen were past Tamchen / they were certified how thenglysshmen were rydynge abrode / with the capitayne of Arde. Than they tourned and cested on the one syde / and layd a bussyment of viii hundred spears in a lytle wood beside Lyques / where of sir Hugh Chastelion was cheff captayn / and they ordayned ꝑ the yonge erle of sayne Poule / and a great nombre with him of knightes and squiers shulde ryde fayre. and nat fayr theym a long by a great hedge / the lorde of Comynges and sir Vbynes and their company / [illegible] flyng thē / and lighted a foot and were [illegible] ayder. Than sir Johan Pacilion [illegible] with a. xx. spears to hurte the frenche [illegible] ment / and was determyned to fly and [illegible] the frenchmen to chase hym and so he rode in to the fildes. Than the yonge erle of [illegible] Poule / who was a hyde on the other [illegible] a hundred spears / sayd to his company [illegible] auance fayre ꝑder be our enemyes. Than [illegible] dasshed there spurres to there hedes / and [illegible] to them as fast as they myght. & than sir Johan Pacilion turned and cawsed them to chase a long by the hedge / where thenglysshmen erly ranged & the archers before thē. [illegible] as the frenchmen came there / the englysshmen receyued them with spears and arrowes / and archers began to shoot / and ouerthrew many armes & beate do wne horses. There was many a frate of armes / but fynally the [illegible] men were enclosed and ouercome with. the erle of sayne Poule was taken ryght ꝑ [illegible] squyer of the duchy of Gueldres / and there taken the lorde of Poums & of Clarry sir Wil liam of Welle / Charles of Chastelion Lord Barayues / Gaunes of Vaslnell / Henry of Illes and Johan his brother / the Chastelion of Beaumeyle / and dyuers other knightes squiers. And in contynent after this aduenture / The lorde of Chastelion with his [illegible] and the hundred spears came to the same ges ende / but whan he sawe the discomfyture of his company / he turned his company [illegible] ber and departed without any strokes geuen. Than thenglysshmen and bayne men [illegible] prisoners in to the towne of Arde. The [illegible] night / the lorde of Comynges bought there sayne Poule / of the squier that had taken him prisoner. and anon after he went with him into Englande and presented him to the kyng who thanked hym therfore / and made him good prayse. The same season there was cause [illegible] Fraunce / the duke of Anion / and the [illegible] of Fraunce / and also the archebysshop of Rhoyns / and the bisshoppe of Crapenas were ben long with the kyng at Parys. so they [illegible] sed fayre to go to sayncte Omers / to kepe [illegible] daye of apoyntement with the duke of Lancastre / who was also come to Calys and [illegible] of Beemyer with hym / and after they [illegible] Bruges. And anone after the duke of [illegible] came to sayne Omers in great array / [illegible] for to be there with hym / his cosyn [illegible] Bloys / who came thyder out of Bayonne

...ay in the frontyers of Fraunce and of Flā...
...wnde Arde/ and Croyes/ and about
...ais in Flaunders and about Cassell and
...about. The constable of Fraunce/ the lor-
...d Clysson/ and Lanall/ and sir Oliuer of
...with mo than. vi. hundred speares to
...the countre/ that no let shulde come by the
...Flaūders/ for they had no great trust in
...m also they wolde neuer come to Bruges
...nothyng that the enemyes coude do.

I haue here here before howe they of
Berterell were besieged the space of a
yere/ and howe they had made a com-
...to yelde vp their fortres without they
...releued by the frall of Iuly/ and
...the day began to approche ỹ french kyng
...ther a great nombre of men of warre.
...were all the knyghtes of Bretayne and
...mandy: except suche as were with the
...ble. they were the marshals of Fraūce/
...lewes of Sancerre/ sir Mouton of Blā-
...the erle of Vaudemont/ and sir Iames of
...the admyrall of Fraunce/ the bastarde
...Bourgoyne/ sir Iohan of Vyen/ and dyuers
...other. And all these helde their tourney
...day before Berterell/ but none came thy-
...ward before them/ and so the fortresse
...yelded vp/ and euery man departed who
...he/ and so sir Iohan Apert and his men of
...Guesnall tooke the see/ and returned in to
...Englande/ and the lordes of Fraūce tooke pos-
...sion of the fortresse of Berterell/ and newe
...repayred it: and refreshed it with men/ artyl-
...ry/ and other purueyances. And anone after
...the departyng of the frenche kyng/ all these
...men of warre/ went and layd siege before Layne
...except the vicount in Châtelleraut/ whiche
...layd before to sir Iohan Chandos/ and
...to hym/ ỹ kyng of Englande gaue it sir
...Raynold Bouqueterell/ who as than was in En-
...glande/ and he hadde lefte a capitayne there/ a
...man called Charenton/ ỹ with him sir Tho-
...mas Cepnet/ Iohan de Bourge/ and the thre
...brethren of Pauluerier/ and with them there
...were fyftene men of warre. and so layne Ma-
...con was besieged by sea by sir Iohan of Vi-
...enne/ admyrall of Fraūce/ and by lande by the o-
...stes of Bretayne and Normandy. They
...had a great hoost/ and they dyuided by engyns
...ouer the towne whiche sore tourmented them
...within the fortresse.

Now let vs speke of the lordes that were
at Bruges/ to entreat for a peace of the
...ayne. The dukes of Anion/ and of Ber-
...goyne/ the erle of Hayleburch/ the bysshoppe of
...Amiens ỹ the chiefe of Bayeux. And on the en-
...glysshe parte: there was ỹ duke of Lācastre the
...erle of Salisbury/ and the bysshop of Lōdon.
...So at last/ to thentent that none euell nor trou-
...ble shulde cōe to any of these lordes/ nor to none
...of their men/ that rode in ỹ out dayly betwene
...the parties. Therfore they agreed on a truce
...to endure to the fyrst day of May next after/ in
...all the marches of Calais/ and to the ryuer of
...Some/ and other landes to be styll in warre.
...Than there was sent in to Bretayne/ the lorde
...Clysson/ and the lorde de Lanall with all their
...companyes to kepe the frontiers there about.

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryued in Bretayne: where he tooke dyuers castels and fortereſſes by force/ and of the treuce that was made betwene the french kyng and the kyng of Englande and their alyes. Cap. CCC.xiii.

Whyle these lordes were entreatyng for peace at Bruges. The duke of Bretayn who was in Englande (as ye haue herde here before) sawe well howe his countre was in great trybulacion ỹ nighe all the countre turned a gaynst hym. And as than the countesse his wyfe was in the castell of Hirope/ and hym selfe about ỹ kyng of Englāde/ who right hertely loued him/ and to hym sayd. Fayre son I knowe well howe for the loue of me/ ye haue put in balance your landes/ and are put out of your seignory ỹ fayre herytage/ but be ye in certayne/ that I shall right well recouer it you agayne/ for I woll make no peace with the frēch men without ye be cōprised therin/ and you to haue agayne your herytage. The duke hūbly thāked hym. And so ỹ same season the duke of Bretayne assembled togyder at Hāpton/ thre M. archers. And they were all payed their wāges by the ordynance of the kyng of Englande for halfe a yere/ ỹ with thē two. M. men of armes. And in ỹ iorney there went/ therles of Cābridge and of Marche/ the lorde Spenser/ sir Thomas Holāde/ Nicholas Camoise/ Edward de Twyford/ Richarde Pontchardon/ Iohan Lestelle/ Thomas Gramson/ Hugh Hastyngs the lord of Wāne/ ỹ of Pole/ and dyuers other knightes ỹ squiers. the duke of Bretayne with

all his company/ arryued at Layne Watherues of fyne Poicte in Bretayne. and so toke lande and in contynent allayed ꝯ castell/ which was Without the towne. the castell was nat greatly fortyfyed nother with men nor artillery. and so the engrysshmen toke it by force/ and slewe all them that were within: and whan they within the towne of Layne Watherues knewe therof/ they opened their gates & receyued in the duke as their lorde. Than the engrysshmen went to the towne of Pollit de Lyon/ whiche was strange and well cloted. There they made a great assaute/ and the archers beyng on the dykes shot so holy togyder/ that fewe or none durst shewe them self at defence/ so the towne was wonne/ querron and cryed. & than they went to Vyue de Vault/ which was well fortyfyed with men of armes & other purueyaunces/ for the lordes of Chyllon and Beaumanoyr/ the vycount of Rohan/ and dyuers other lordes of Bretayne had been there but a lytell before/ & had refresshed the fortresse with euery thing that neded. and so the duke and the englysshmen layd siege thereto. And whan they of Layne Shapour the vicoũt vnderstode/ how the duke of Bretayn and these lordes of Englande were arryued in Bretayne/ they trusted that they wolde come thyder and reyse the siege about them/ whiche they greatly desyred/ for they were greatly distreyned by their engyns/ which dyde cast day and nyght/ so that they nyst nat where to kepe their self out of danger. Than they toke aduyse to entreat with the frenchmen to haue a truce to endure to Estre: the yere of our lorde. M. thre hundred. lxxv. whiche was but. vi. weekes after so that within that tyme they shulde be fraught withall or repyed fro the sege/ or els to yelde by the fortresse their lyues and goodes saued. this truce was taken but they lay styll at siege/ but they made no warre eche to other duryng that season.

The vicont of Rohan & the lord of Chyllon and of Beaumanoyr/ who laye in frontier agayns the duke of Bretayne and the gryssshmen who lay at sege before Layne Vyue de Vault/ and they herde reported how sir Johan Deureux was nere to Campelly & made great warre in the countre/ and had newly repayred and fortyfyed a lytell fortresse/ wherein he was and made there his garyson/ and called it the Newell fort/ so that they of Campelly coulde nat yssue out of their towne without trouble. And so they sent worde therof to the lorde Chyllon/ who was at Lamballe: than he and his company departed thens/ and left men behynde to kepe the towne/ and rode so longe that they came to the newe fortres/ and layd siege there. whiche tidynges came to the duke of Lancastre where as he was at siege/ before Layne Vyue de Vault/ where as ꝯ duke had made a mynt/ which had been a making ꝯ space of. xv. and at the same tyme they had lacke of vytayle and labour. And whan the duke and the lordes of his hoost knewe that/ they layd all their counsayles together: they thought they lode there no longer to abyde there any longer. wherfore they sayd it were better for them to go and ayde sir Johan Deureux for if he may fynde them in the feld that hath layde siege to hym: he shall neuer haue a fayre iourney. So than they withdrewe and rode towarde the newe fortresse/ where the lordes of Bretayne made to be alyghte in such wyse that they were at the foot of the hylle and feared nothynge that was calle to them/ for they were well purueyed. and also within had but lytell shotte to call to them/ therwith/ in all hast there came one to the duke & sayd. sire get you home for yonder rennes the duke of Bretayne with the englysshmen/ and he nat past two leages hens. Than the duke toward the entraye/ than they toke their horses and so departed/ & came Campelly where he was nat fer from/ and closed their gates and dyde up their bryges. And by that tyme the duke of Bretayne was come thyder/ with the barones of Englande his company/ and they had past by ꝯ wode of Cruelle and hadde spoken with sir Johan Deureux/ who thanked them of their comyng/ and how he had ben so sore taken. And so the duke layd siege to the towne of Campelly/ and lodged their archers and longe bowes well pauysed/ there they made a great assaute. The englysshmen fayned nat no more dyd they within/ were dyuers hurte on bothe partes. and so the day there was an assaute/ or elles fayned. They within knewe well/ how they coulde nat long endure/ nor they knewe no succours comynge/ also they knewe well ꝯ they coulde nat yssue to departe/ their fortresse was so closed and stronge. And also they knewe well if they were taken by force/ they shulde haue no mercy/ specially the lorde Chyllon/ therfore they treated hym so sore. thā the lordes of Bretayne were within began to entreat with the duke to yelde them self vp/ vpon a certayne raunsom/ but the duke wolde haue them simply.

...payne at last they gat a respyte for. viii. ...
...and durynge the same respyte it fell well ...
...within the fortresse / by two knyghtes ...
...of Englande one sir Matthias Caulwell and ...
...Dauntrycke / were sent to the duke of ...
...from the duke of Lancastre / ensuryng ...
...that by vertue of treatie of peace / as was ...
...betwene the kynge of Englande ...
...frenche kynge / whereof they brought ...
...of the same / that without delay ...
...of them / to leave and make restore ...
...the same appoynt the truse assured and ...
...through the londe / and also shewed ...
...that were within Capelly / whereof they ...
...ioyfull. That is to say / the lorde Clif ...
...barone of Kendall the lorde of Beaume ...
...and other / for the truse came well for ...
...and those londe to the lorde of Capelly. ...
...duke of Britayne gaue lycence to all them ...
...were with hym to departe except suche as ...
...duryng his lyfe / and so went to Rennes ...
...his wyfe was. And than the erles of Cã ...
...and of Alphanche / sir Thomas Holande ...
...of Kentehurst the lorde Spenser and the o... ...
...Englysshmen returned agayne in to Englande. ...
...when the duke of Britayne had ordred ...
...his besynesse by great leasure / he repayred ...
...vnto the castell of Nyort and Nyort / and ...
...so he returned agayne in to Englande and ...
...his wyfe with hym.

The same day that the truse was made at Bourgen in embuy for a longe yere / betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce / and all theyr alyes. And the duke of Burgoyne and the duke of Lancastre for ...
...(whiche is to come thyder agayn at the feest of Aprell. and that eyght dayes before and eyght dayes after the same terme. The Englysshmen thought that Sayntsauour the fortresse sholde be gyuen by reason of that truse / but the Frenchmen sayde that the fyrst couenaunte passed the last conuenaunce. So that when the day approched that they ought to haue Sayntsauour / other peace by force sholde be made / or els they to departe. The frenche kynge sent thyder a great number of men of warre / as .x. thousande men of armes knyghtes and squyers / besyde other people / but neuer came thyder to ayde the fortresse and whan the day was expyred they with ...
...thrust them by in the frenche lodges / but for ...
...fortresse was well ...
...by the englysshmen / and the capitayne ...
...sir Thomas Tyrel and Johan de Bourc / and ...
...the two brethren of Malmier / and the other ...
...englysshmen went to Carentyn / & so toke shyppynge and returned in to Englande. Than the constable of Fraunce rewe refreshed the fortresse of Sayntsauour the vicount / and sette a dozen knyghtes capitayns therin / and bedeshode so as than that the frenche kynge had gyuen hym that seignorie.

Of the iorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austryche / and of the deth of the prince of wales / & howe there coulde be founde no maner of treatie of peace betwene the two kynges. and also of the dethe of the kynge of Englande Edwarde the thyrde.

Cap. CCC. xliii.

The same season there was come in to France the lorde of Coucy / who had ben longe in Lombardy with the erle of Vertue / sonne to sir Galeas / makyng warre against sir Barnabo and his alies / bycause of pope Gregory the .xi. and for the holy college of Rome. The lorde of Coucy by succession of his mother / who was suster to the duke of Austryche last deceased / wherby he ought to be enheryter to the duchy for the duke was dede without issue / by waye of maryage. and they of Austrich had gyuen the duchy and lande to another / farther of by lynage than the lorde Coucy / wherof the lorde of Coucy hadde often tymes complayned to the emperour / the lorde Charles of Behayne. The emperour knewe well & the lorde Coucy had right therto / howbeit he might nat with his ease constrayne the of Austryche / for they were strong in his countre / and many good men of warre. The lorde of Coucy had made warre there before / by the comforte of his aunt suster to the duke / but it tell it anapied him. and whan he was thus come in to Fraunce the kyng made him great chere. Than he studyed and sawe well / howbeit there was in Fraunce as than many men of warre / fayre as ydell. Wherfore he thought they coulde nat be better occupyed / than to helpe him to his right: durynge the meuer betwene Fraunce

and Englande. Than the lorde of Coucy desyred the kyng to let hym haue of the bretons suche as ouer ronne the realme / to make warre with hym in Austryche. the kyng who wolde gladly that the companyons were out of hys realme / acorded to his desyre. And the kynge lende or gaue hym I cannot tell wheder .lx. thousande frankes to departe amonge the sayd companyons. And they rode forthe to warde Austryche about þ feest of saynt Mychell they dyd moche euell all the wayes as they wet. Also they were dyuers barons / knyghtes / & squyers of Fraunce of Arthoys / of Uermandoys. of Heynaulte / and of Pycardy / as the vycounte of Meaulx / and Daunoy / sir Rafe of Coucy. the baron of Roy / Petir of Barre / & dyuers other: desyryng to auaunce theim selfes to get them honour.

When the feast of Allhalowes began to aproche / than there came agayn to Bruges to entreat for peace / fro the frenche kynge. the duke of Burgoyn the erle of Salebruce / the bysshoppe of Amyens and the duke of Anjowe: but he lay styll at saynt Omers. And fro the kynge of Englande thyder came: the duke of Lancastre / the duke of Bretayne / the erle of Salisbury / þ bysshop of London. The towne of Bruges was well garnysshed with dyuers astates / & specially the duke of Burgoyn kept there a noble astate. And with the duke of Lancastre ther was sir Robert of Namur and kept hym good company / as longe as the duke was in Flaunders. & they were the ambassadours the archebysshop of Rauan / and the bysshoppe of Carpentras / who went styll and laboured bytwene bothe pties / and layd forthe many good reasons / but none came to any effecte. Thes lordes were farre a sondre in their treatie / for the frenche kynge demaunded to haue agayne .viii. hundred thousande frankes / the whiche were payed for the redempcion of kyng Iohn / and to haue Calais rased & beaten downe. to the whiche the kyng of Englande wolde neuer consent. so þ treatie was contynued to the feest of saynt Iohan Baptyst next after: the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred .lxxvi. and so these lordes taryed styll at Bruges all that wynter / and in somer they retourned euery part to their owne contrees / except the duke of Bretayne who taryed styll in Flaunders with the erle Loys his cosyn who made hym gode chere. ¶ The same season on Trynite sonday: there past out of this worlde the floure of chyualry of

Englande Edwarde the prince of Wales … at the kynges palace of Westmynster … cyte London. And so he was enbaumed … put in lede / and kept tyll the feast of … Christmas next after / to be buryed with the … solempnite when the parlyament sholde … kyng Charles of Fraunce bycause of … dyd his obsequy reuerently in the holy … of the palays in Parys. And there … of the prelates & nobles of the realme of … and so than the truce was prolonged to the … day of Apryll next after. Now let vs … speke of the lorde Coucy & of the almayns.

¶ How they of Austryche & the almayns …

When they understode that the lorde of Cou… was … with suche a strength to … warre. They caused to be burnt and … thre dayes iourney in to the countrey a long … the ryuer. And than they went in to the … townes and places inhabytables: and so … lorde of Coucy had nothing to haue … for his hoost / he coude get none. … he suffred that wynter moche trouble … for they wyst nat whyder to go … out to gete vytayle for they … so that some dyed for hunger … And therfore whan the sprynge tyme … they retourned agayne in to Fraunce … in to dyuers places to refresshe them … the frenche kyng sent the moost parte of … panyons in to Bretayne / and so to … countrey to abyde and rest there / for … well he sholde haue somwhat to do … after. And at the retournyng of the lorde Cou… cy in to Fraunce he began to be … bycause he founde the kyng so … enclyned to his desyre. And also … sayd he wolde nat … brother the … of the kyng of Eng… wary: for they sayd he was frenche of … blode / of armes & cognisaunce. He sent … into Englande and kept styll with … … / and left the yonge … glande wher as she had been brought … nourysshed. Than þ frenche kyng sent … Coucy to Bruges to them that were … treate for the peace / … lordes were nat there / but all onely … Bretayne / who was styll with his … of Flaunders / but he besyed hym … in the treatie for the peace. And after … of saynt Mychell / when the … …

gnon bordelle & that no peace coude be had by meane Fraūce & Englande / he was right sorowfull / and aboue his dayly vsaūce shortly went to Rome. And whan the duke of Bretayn who had ben moche than a yere with the erle of Flaūders his cosyn / sawe that the warre was open. he toke leaue of therle and went to Graūtyng / and thyder he came to therle of Salisbury and sir Richarde Wangle / and so went with them to Calais and there taryed the space of a moneth / and so passed on to Englande and came to Shene a litell besyde London / a long by the Temes syde / where the kynge of Englande laye that tyme. And paste out of this worlde / the vigyll of sayn Johā Baptyst / the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxvii.

THan was there great sorowe made in Englande / and incontynent all the passages of the realme were stopped / that none shulde passe out of the realme. For they wolde not that the dethe of the kyng shulde be so soone knowen in Fraūce / tyll they hadde set the realme in some ordre. The same tyme they came in to Englande the erle of Salisbury / and sir Richarde Wangle. Sho the body of kyng Edwarde the thirde: with great processyon / obsequyes / & lamentacyons / his sonnes behynde hym / with all the nobles and prelates of Englande: was brought along the cyttie of London with open vysage to Westmynster / & there he was buried besyde the quene his wyfe. And anon after the yong kyng Richard was crowned at the palays of Westmynster with great solempnyte / and by hym rode the dukes of Lācastre and of Bretayne: the. xi. yere of his age in the moneth of July. The whiche day there was made foure erles and nyne knightes. First the lorde Nycholas his vncle / was made erle of Huntyngdon / the lorde Percy erle of Northumberlande / sir Thomas Wangle erle of Huntyngdon / the lorde Spembray erle of Notyngham. And the yonge kyng was putte vnto the rule of the gentyll knyght sir Richarde Wangle / by the accorde of all the lande / to be instructed in noble vertues / and the realme of Englande / to be governed by the duke of Lancastre. And as soone as the frenche kynge knewe of the dethe of kynge Edwarde / he layde howe ryght nobly / and valiantly he hadde reygned: and well he ought to be putte namely in remembraūce / amonge the nombre of the worthyes. Than he assembled a great nombre of the nobles and prelates of his realme / and dyd his obsequy in the holy chapell in his palys at Paris.

And among all other of the doughters of the frenche kyng / who was enforced to haue ben maryed to Wyllyam of Heynault / dyd some of duke Iubert.

Tho we the frēche kyng sent a great nauy to the see / & ho we dyuers townes were brent in Englande: & howe the duke of Burgoyne toke dyuers castels about Calys. Cap. CCC. xx.

IN the meane season whyle this ryot endured the frenche kyng by vpon aduyse set hys ymaginacyon. And the kynge of Nauerne had sowen hym his wyndmyll for Normandy. Who with sir Iohan de Clermont marshall of Fraunce / whan the rebell was ouerth went and brent the towne of Lyre / a fourthyers after the feaste of kyng Edwarde in the vigill of sayne Peter in July / & slewe fyue hundred women / and all they founde. These tydynges came to London / than the erles of Cambridge and Southfolke went to Douer / with a great nombre of men of warre. And the erle of Salisbury & the lorde Mountagu / went to the marches to warde Hapron. Than after the frenche army toke lande in the yle of Wyght / and brent therin dyuers townes / as Lambe Warmouth Plomouthe / Portlande / and dyuers other. And whan they had brente and pylled the townes of Wyncheter they went agayne to Hyth and rested forwarde / & came to a place called Poer. there was redy the erle of Salisbury / and the lorde Mountague / who defended the passage / for he beleued they wolde haue brente parte of the towne of Poer. and that toke the see agayne and rested to the ryuer Hapron / and wolde surely haue taken lande in Englande / but the mighty Iohan in the company of the erle of Salisbury rode so nyghe & longe the ryuer side / that they kept them from the takyng of any lande. Than the frenchmen came before Hapron / and there was redy sir Iohan Beuell / with a great nombre of men of warre and archers to defende the towne / & when it hap ben taken / than the frenchmen departed and went toward Douer / and toke lande on a day before a lyttle abbay called Lymne. They were many men of the countre assembled / they hauing notice of the p[ur]pose of the yrish men / Thomas Cheyny & Iohan Fulleth[orpe] captaynes / who (as them semed) were good men / defended the passage / so that the frenchmen but small aduantage / for it rode there / people as they could haue / [illegible] / & many of the frenchmen were drowned / and [illegible] / and two galeys [illegible] / and the [illegible] / and lay [illegible] / the [illegible] / of the [illegible] / kyng Edwarde / and [illegible] / Than sir Iohan [illegible] / at Dartford. And than the kyng [illegible] / and there he herde the kynge [illegible] / of kyng Edwarde. To whose [illegible] / great enuye. Than the [illegible] / spyrytes departed / and [illegible] / myght of May / and came with the [illegible] / bout viii of the clocke to Poer. Than [illegible] / and the [illegible] / and [illegible] / with a hundred thousand [illegible] / were slayne and drowned. [illegible] / thynne came lyghtly the peple and [illegible] / but passed by and toke the pope [illegible] / began to rule. And [illegible] / tyde there fyll all that day and the [illegible] / and the fleudde rose by the myght of [illegible] / the towne of Calys and there [illegible]

That same tyme [illegible] / that capytall of Brule / was [illegible] / [illegible] / towne of Poer. [illegible] / towne of the ryle of Poer. The kyng [illegible] / gland and the prince with [illegible] / ghty hoste had [illegible] / So [illegible] / to make [illegible] / as Wynge / and they [illegible] / thynge. The yonge erle of [illegible] / foure other kynghtes / but the [illegible] / [illegible] / the frenche kyng made to [illegible] / prisone / who had [illegible]

...heure to beare armes agaynst ...
...mouse that than he wolde conducte me ...
...departaunce. The Capitall answered that ...
...myght make that other to dye in prison. ...
...shewe in prison in sure kepynge a.v. yere ...
...yet I hope that he take his punysshment but ...
...good pacyence / and so long he was there ...
...shall be dyed in prison. The frenche kyng ...
...hym to be entyred ryght solemply / and ...
...were dyuers barownes / knyghtes / and ...
...of Fraūce. Thus endyed thys lady ...
...for ...
...shewed up a great baron in Englande / ...
...brought. Of whom ...
...doughter to sir Bartylmewe of Burnell / ...
...a sonne and foure doughters. And ...
...after the deth of the sayde Capitall the ...
...quene was delyuered of a fayre doughter ...
...Mary: Of the whiche dyuerse / the ...
...toke suche a sickenesse ...
...who was full of noble heuert was bro...
...to the gentyll duke of Burbone the sayde ...
...who lyued at the baronye of Bourbon. ...
...was borne in the abbay of Sayncte ...
...where she was buryed with great ho...
...wherat they were present all ...
...prelates of Fraūce: and namely they a...
...the marchalle of Fraūce.

ALl this season sir Hughe Caurell capi...
tayne of Calays / sir Iohan Harpedon ca...
...of Cayeux / the lorde of Gomegynes ca...
...of Bar. Made many iourneys into ...
...warry where that he found and often ty...
...with before Sayncte Omers and Arde. Ma...
...Fryses and therabout / to Bolayne / and ...
...Cyngen. And specially the garyson ...
...dyde moche hurt in the countre / where...
...complayntes came ofte tymes to the ba...
...of the frenche kyng. Wherupon he toke ...
...to knowe howe he might best resyste ...
...and it was shewed hym howe that ...
...Bar was not so stronge: but that it ...
...easely be gotten. Than the kyng sayde / to ...
...he wyll paye for no cost. Than within ...
...dayes after / he made a semble of men of ...
...no man wyll wonder be made ...
...The chefe of them was the duke of ...
...his brother / he had .x.M. horsmen ...
...wyll fayre / and sodenly they cā ...
...Bar / and besieged it rounde ...
...with the duke of Burgoyne: there ...
...the erle of Eu / the marshall of Bla...
...the lordes of Clysson / of Laual / of Hen...
...gemont / of the cyte of Burgoyne / of Fa...
...of Wanuyll / of Wantoyng / of Mamall / and ...
...Ingylbert Iames of Burbone / the marshall of ...
...Heyraute / and dyuers other baughtes and ba...
...rones. And they had engynes that cast nyght ...
...day / stones of two hundred weyght / and assay...
...led it ryght fersely. The lorde Gomegynes ...
...de of the fortresse / whan he sawe how he was ...
...closed with so many noble men of warre / and ...
...they promysed him that if he wolde come with ...
...assaut / that they all these were to hande vpon. ...
...and sith he was not well prouyded of artilla...
...ry longe to endure: and so by the procurement ...
...of the lorde of Laual his cosyn germayn / he ...
...entred in to a treaty / to yelde vp the garyson / ...
...their lyues and goodes saued. This treaty was ...
...long a makyng / howe beit at last the fortresse ...
...was gyuen vp / and suche as wolde departe ...
...were brought to Calais by the Gowen of Ar...
...hale: and sir Wyllam of Bowdes was made ...
...capitayne of Arde. And after him was kepar ...
...there a longe tyme the vicount of Meaulx / and ...
...thereby after him was capitayne they / the lorde ...
...of Hampy. The same day that Arde was de...
...liuered / the duke went and layd syege to the ca...
...stell of Brouyche / wherin were capitaynes / the ...
...the lorde bertrone of Mauluryer. There the duke ...
...lay three dayes / and made dyuers assautes: at ...
...last they within yelded vp the castell / and they ...
...were brought to Calys by the marshall of Fra...
...ce. Than the duke went and besieged Mancli...
...nem / whiche also yelded vp as the other dyde. ...
...And whan the duke had newe refreshed these ...
...places with vytayle and men / than he gaue lyc...
...cence to every man to departe: and so wente him...
...selfe in to Fraunce to the kynge / and the other ...
...lordes bretons went into Bretayne. For tydyn...
...ges was brought them / that the duke of Bre...
...tayne was arryued at Brest with a great army ...
...and the lordes of Burgoyne and other places / ...
...retourned euery man to their owne.

Tho we the warre began agayn / by...
twene the frenche kyng and the kyng ...
of Nauerre: and how we the kynge of ...
Nauerre lost the castle of Beuruoy / ex...
cepte Cherbourge / whiche was besie...
ged by the frenchmen. And of the iour...
ney that the duke of Lancastre made ...
in to Bretayne. Cap. CCC.lvi.

We haue herde here before / of ꝑ peace made at Vernon / betwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauar: and howe the kynge of Nauar left his two sonnes with their vncle the frenche kyng. After they was a great suspect layde on a squyer beyng in the frenche kynges court / strudyng on the two sonnes of the kyng of Nauary. This squyer was called Iames of Rue. And also on a clerke / a great maister of the kyng of Nauars counsayle / and a great gouernour in the countie of Deureux / called maister Peter of Tactre. They were iuged to dethe / and so cruelly they were executed at Parys / and they shewed before all the people / howe they were in mynde to haue empoysoned the frenche kynge. Than the kyng reared vp a great army of men of warr / and made the constable chefe leader of them / and with him the lorde de la Ryuer / and dyuers barons & knightes. And so they all went into Normādy to the fortresses and castels of the kyng of Nauarre / whiche were fayre and noble / and well garnysshed. And so they layd siege to a fortresse called Ponteau de mere / they had dyuers gines engyns / and abilementes for the saut / wherwith they troubled sore the fortresse / and them that were within: howbeit they dyde defende them selfe valiantly. They were dyuers sautes and scrimysshes a longe space durynge this siege. The castell was sore bruised and they within sore oppressed / and desyred oftentymes by the constable to gyue vp the fortresse / or elles yt they were taken by force / he promysed the that they shulde all dye: customably suche was the costables promyse. The nauetoyle sawe howe their vitayls began to mynysshe / & knewe well howe the kyng of Nauey was fayr fro them: so they yelded vp the fortresse / and they were conueyed to Cherbourge / and had their good / with the. The fortresse was raced and beaten downe to the erthe / whiche had cost moche the makynge therof: also the walles of Ponteau de mere was beaten downe. Than the frenchmen went and besieged the fortresse of Montayne / and there lay a great season: but they within saw no maner of ayde nor confort / comyng fro the kynge of Nauary / nor alle the other fortresses were not able to make resystence agayns the frenchmen: and so they gaue vp as other dyd before. The same season the constable brought into the frenche kynges obeysaunce: all the townes / castelles / and fortresses / in all the countie of Deureux. And all the fortresses beaten downe to the erthe and the townes vnclosed / to the intent that there shulde neuer after ryse any warre to the realme of Fraunce / by the meanes of any castell or towne / ꝑ the kyng of Nauey had in the countie of Deureux. Also there the kynge made the gabelles and subsydyes ryme there / as well as in any other parte of the realme of Fraunce.

Also the same tyme / the kyng of Spayne made his bastarde brother to warre into Nauary / with a great nombre of men of warre / who began to wynne the countrie and assayled townes and fortresses: so ꝑ the kyng of Nauery coude make no resystence against them. Than he sent worde therof to the kyng Richarde of Englande / desyring him ayde agaynst the frenche kynge / in the quarell of Deureux. And he him selfe to abyde by Nauar to kepe his fortresses they / against the kyng of Spayne. And so kyng Richarde by the aduyse of his counsayle: sent sir Robert Rour with a nombre of men of armes and archers to the see / and they take lande at Cherbourg. And thyder came all those that had ben put out of the fortresses in the countie of Deureux by the frenche constable. And when they were they all togyder / they were a great nombre of chosen men: and so they prouyded for the fortresse / for they beleued to be beseged. When the constable and the lorde de la Ryuer with their copany / had won all in the countie of Deureux / so that nothyng was left against the kyng of Nauer / but all was vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng. Then came before Cherbourg / which was strong and nobly fouded / first by Iulyus Cesar when he conquered Englande: and there is a porte to the see. The frenchmen layd siege rounde about it: except on the see syde / and so they departed nat to departe thens / tyll they had won. Sir Robert de Rour and his copany whiche made many sallyes day & nyght / for they rested ther day nor nyght / but that there was some mysshe. The frenchemen coude se by all of armes / but that they founde ye meane answere the. So there were many slayne and taken / as well on the one parte as on the other durynge the siege / whiche lasted all the summer of the sommer. Thanne sir Olyuer of Clysquy / made on a day a bulwerke / and began to fortifie the: And than the frenchmen were dryuen backe to the bulwerke. Then Olyuer of Clysquy cast out of his castell

...d this/ and ranne feirsly at the englysshmen ...mmorpes. They was an harde encoutre ...both parties/ many a man borne to ꝑ erthe ...ne hurte/taken & rescued: fynally sir Oly... of Clysson was taken prysoner/ by a squier ...nowe called Johñ Coq/ and so was put in ...Chierbourge. And so the scrymysshe ended/ ...to the domage of ꝑ frenchmen than to the ...shmen/ and sir Oyuer was sent in to En... & there abode as prysoner a long space ...Lodon/ and after he was put to his raun... Thus in great cost & charge/ the frenche ...abode styll a great parte of ꝑ wynter with ...mesnye/ and so they sawe well how they ...dyde tyme with lyeng there. They thought ...that Chierbourg was impugnable/ for al... they might be neuer refreshed with vi... and man by the see/ wherfore the frenche... dyscoged and layde counter garysons a... Chierbourg/ as at Mountbourge/ at ...mont borne Cherytyn/ sayne Lo/ and sayne ...dyeur the vicount/ thus euery man hadde ...to begyn. This was in ꝑ yere of our lorde ...sande thre hundred.lxxviii.

Thaue well harde here before/ howe the duke of Bretayne was departed out of Bretayn and had with hym his ...n to Englande/ and so he abode on ...as he had in Englande/ whiche was cal... the countie of Richemont/ and he labou... with the yong kyng Richarde and to his cou... shew hym helpe and ayde to recouer his lan... agayne/ whiche was tourned frenche: but ...myght not be herde as than. The same sea... the duke of Lancastre was enfourmed that ...he myght go into Bretayne with a great ar... there were dyuerse fortresses and castels ...redy to yelde up to hym/ and specially sayne ...Malo/ Dynan/ Lamballe and Lamballen. Than the duke of Lancastre espyed his ...ayage and went to Hampton/ and to take the ...with great nombre of lordes and knyghtes/ ...of horse and archers/ and so sayled forthe ...they came at sayne Malos/ and take lande ...dysembarqued there pesyble/ and so layd ...syege before the towne of sayne Malo. They ...that were within were nothyng afrayd/ for they ...well purueyed of vytayle/ of men of warre ...and bombardes/ who bolt ernestly bethought ...how there the duke lay a longe space. And ...the constable of Fraunce/ and the lorde ...Clysson were there/ they made a great fay... of men of warre/ and the towne of sayne ...Malos to reyse the siege. A man wolde haue thought dyuers tymes ꝑ bataple shulde haue been betwene the parties. The englysshmen often tymes ordred them selfe redy to gyue bataple/ but the constable nor the lorde Clysson/ wolde neuer approche so nere/ ꝑ bataple myght be betwene the. And so whan the englysshmen had ben they a great space they sawe well they of the towne hadde no wyll to yelde them vp. Than the duke of Lancastre had counsayle to dyslodge/ seyng they lost theyr tyme with lyeng there/ and so he toke agayne the see and returned in to Englande/ and gaue leaue to euery man to departe.

Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelded vp frenche/ and of the frenche garyson that was layd at Mountbourge/ agaynst the garyson of Chierbourc. Cap.CCC.lxvii.

At this tyme the castell of Alroy was in the possession of the duke of Bretayn who lay styll in Englande. The frenche kynge sent dyuers lordes of Fraunce and of Bretayne/ with a great nombre to ley siege to the castell of Alroy/ and they in Alroy knewe no socour comyng to the fro any parte/ wherfore they fell in treatte/ so ꝑ if they were nat socoured by the duke of Bretayne or by the kyng of England by a certayn day lymytted/ than they to yelde vp the place: whiche treaty was agreed. So the day came and the frenchmen kept theyr tourney/ none apered/ neyther fro the duke of Bretayne nor fro the kyng of Englande. So the castell was gyuen vp & put vnder the obeysaice of the frenche kyng as the other castels and good townes of Bretayne were. And so they departed fro Alroy suche as were within for the duke of Bretayne.

The yere of our lorde/ a thousande thre hundred.lxxviii. Anone after Easter kyng Charles of Fraunce/ sawe well howe they of Chierbourg made sore warre in the countie of Constantyne. he than ordeyned sir Wyllyam of Bosbery a valiant knight and a good capitayne to be kepyr and sourueyor capitayne of Constantyne/ and of all the fortresses ther about Chierbourg/ and so the sayd sir Wyllyam with a fayr company of men of armes and crosbowes got nowayes/ went and lay at Mountbourge/

where he made counter garyson agaynst Chierbourc. for he desired nothyng so moche/ as to fight with the englysshmen in Chierbourc/ cõsydering: howe he had with hym the flowre of men of armes/ with them of the garysons there about. The same season there was sent to be capitayne at Chierbourc an englisshe knight/ called sir Johñ Harlston/ of whome I haue often spoken here before/ he had ben a long space capitayne of Guynes/ he toke shippyng at Hampton with .ii. hundred men of armes .x. as many archers/ and so arryued at Chierbourc. With hym was sir Othes of Grantson/ & of englisshmen they were/ sir Johan Iubourge/ sir Johñ Oxsell/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers/ and assoone as they were arryued they dyscharged all their horses and baggages and tayed them certayne dayes/ and made them redy to ryde abrode in the countre and to make warre. Also sir Wylliam Bordes of the frenche partie/ imagyned nyght and day/ howe he myght do any domage to the englysshmen. The same season these two knightes layd many bullhementis eche for other/ but it auayled nothyng: for it was nat their fortunes to mete/ but sometyme/ some of their companyes met togyder/ as they rode about seekyng for aduentures/ and as they mette often tymes they ouerthrewe eche other/ sometyme the frenchmen wanne/ and sometyme they lost.

SO long they rode forthe and layd wayte eche for other/ that in a mornyng sir Wylliam of Bordes and all his garyson of Montbourge thought to ryde forthe towarde Chierboure/ and to fyght with sir Johan Harlstone/ yf he myght encounter with hym/ or to drawe him in to the felde. and so he rode forth withall his company and payllaũce/ as well men of armes and crosbowes as me a fote. On the other parte sir Johñ Harlton/ who knewe nothyng that the frenchmen were abrode/ had also great desire to ryde forthe the same mornyng/ and so ordered his trumpetters/ and caused all his cõpany to be armed/ as well a horsebacke as a fote And so went all out into the feldes/ and ordayned them that shulde byde in the forteresse/ and so rode forthe in great array/ and ordayned sir Oxsell to be capitayne of the fotemen/ and than ordeyned his currours. in likewyse so had done sir Wylliam of Bordes/ and so long both parties rode forthe/ that at last their currours cãe so nere togyder/ that eche of them dyuysed well other/ so eche of them retourned to their owne hoost/ and reported the certaynte of their enmyes. Than these two capitaynes were [illegible] soone for than they had founde that they long sought. And whan these two capitaynes had herde the reporte of their currours dyde their companyes togyder/ and [illegible] their baners and standerdes/ and approched other. And assoone as they were [illegible] within the shotte of a bowe/ than the [illegible] alighted/ and in lykewyse dyde the [illegible] men/ and the archers and crosbowes [illegible] shote: and men of armes approched with [illegible] ers in their handes/ rayngred and well [illegible] gyder. Than they assembled togyder [illegible] tes/ and began to fight with speares/ [illegible] with axes and swerdes. There was a [illegible] a harde batalle and well fought/ many [illegible] proued well there/ there was full [illegible] Sir Wylliam of Bordes was there [illegible] all peces/ with an axe in his hande [illegible] the right syde and on the lyft without [illegible] gaue a full stroke were to the erthe. they [illegible] suche deedes of armes with his owne body [illegible] ought to be prayed for euer. On the [illegible] syde sir Johan Harlstone capitayne of [illegible] bourc/ fought valyantly with an axe in [illegible] a fote amongst other with the foremast [illegible] ynough to doe for he was matched with [illegible] parte. There was many a valyant dede [illegible] that day/ and many a man slayne and [illegible] there sir Johan Harlston was borne down [illegible] the erthe/ and in great aduenture of his [illegible] by force of armes he was rescued. The [illegible] endured a long space and well fought on [illegible] contynued on bothe ptyes/ they was [illegible] had any great aduauntage/ for there were [illegible] ers slayne and hurte on bothe partis/ [illegible] nally the englysshmen fought so long and [illegible] so good herte/ that they obtayned the [illegible] the frenchmen discomfyted/ slayne/ and [illegible] and but fewe noble men saued. For they [illegible] so sore fought withall/ that they had no [illegible] to departe/ thynkyng eyther all to dye or [illegible] vaquesshe the enemyes. There was [illegible] Wylliam of Bordes by a squyer of his [illegible] called Wylliam de Braulyan/ a man of [illegible] who had long lyen among the englysshmen [illegible] the garyson in Calais/ to whome the [illegible] Wylliam yelded him selfe/ right sore [illegible] the tourney had nat ben his. They that [illegible] men brought the frenchmen to great [illegible] and many were taken prysoners at the [illegible] batayle/ but it was great pytie of the [illegible] deed. And whan thenglysshmen had [illegible]

...ned arm. than sir Iohn Hacklon and his ... departed fro the place / and lefte with ... prisoners and spoyle: and so went a ... to Chierbourc. ye may well knowe that ... englishmen made great ioye / for this tour ... god had sent them. sir Wyllyam of Bo... was greatly feested / for his pson was well ... to be made moche of. This victorie ... was betwene Mountbourge and Chier... on sayne Martyns day: the yere of our ... a thousande thre hundred. lxxix.

Than the frenche kynge knewe that tydynges how the garison of Mountbourge and hes captaynes were taken ... sayne and how that the countrey was in ... stray for ꝑ victorye. The kyng who ... ege and well aduysed in all his dedes / he ... ed incontynent for remedy / & sent with ... delay to Mountbourge newe men of warre ... the frenchmen / Gascoynes / and countre ... the garyson of Chierbourc. And theise ... men of warre was sir Johan of Vyen / ... sir Hugh of Bremalles. & so they helde the ... ches agaynst thenglysshmen / but after by ... ordynance of the frenche kyng / they aban... and forsoke Mountbourge / and all the ... of Constantyne / whiche was a good ... plentyfull countre: and caused men / women / ... children to ylsue out / and forsake the coun... of Constantyne / and lefte vp fayre houses ... possessions / and all the people went out of ... soure of Constantyne. and than the frenche ... laye fyers at Mount / at Carlton / at sayne ... and on all the marches topning to Con...

Of the iorney that the duke of An... made agaynst thenglishmen / in ... countre of Burdeloyse.

Cap. CCC.lviii.

I haue well herde here before howe the duke of Burgoyne made a viage in to the marches of Picardy / the which was right honourable for hym & profytable for ꝑ ... & how he returned in Arthoys in ... vitaile as were in the possession capytayns ... of Ayre / the fyrste thyng to abyde there the byconnte of Meaulx and the lorde of sayne Pol / and they newly fortifyed the towne how bet it / it was stronge ynough before. The frenche kynge who was ryght glad of those tydynges and reputed ꝑ iourney right honourable / he sent incontynent his letters to sayne Omers / and cõmaunded that the towne of Ayre shulde be well garnysshed and well and largely prouyded of all necessaryes / and all thynge was done as he cõmaunded. so thus this iourney brake vp / howbeit the lorde of Clysson and the bretons brake nat their cõpany / but alloone as they myght they drewe them to Bretayne / for tidynges was come to ꝑ lorde Clysson and to ꝑ bretons whyle they were before Ayre / how that Jamequyn de Clere / a squyer of Englande and a good mã of armes was yssued out of Englande and come in to Bretayne / and kept the bastydes before Breest. Wherfore the bretons drewe thyder as fast as they might / & brought with them sir Jaques of Bretayne seneschall of Heynalt / and the duke of Burgoyne returned in to Fraunce to the kyng his brother.

¶ The same season there was a great assembly of men of armes in the marches of Burdeaux / at the cõmaundement of ꝑ duke of Anjou and of the constable. And they had a iourney agaynst the gascoyns and englishmen / wherof I shall speke more playnly / whan I shalbe better enfourmed therof / than I am as yet. The same tyme that the duke of Burgoyn made his armye in Picardy / as it hath been shewed before. The duke of Anjou was in the good cyte of Tholouse with the good lady his wyfe / and night and day he ymagined subtelly: how he myght do some thyng contrary to thenglysshmen. for he sawe & knewe well how there were dyuers townes and castelles a longe the ryuer of Dordone and in the frontiers of Rouergue / Tholosen / and Auuergne / that cõstreyned great hye the countre / and trauayled moche the poore people vnder their obeysance. Wherfore he aduysed to prouyde therfore some remedy / and so determyned in his mynde to go and laye siege to Bergerath / bycause it was the kaye of Gascoyne as on the frontier of Rouergue / Auuergne and Limosyn. And bicause ꝑ he knewe that dyuers great barones of Gascoyne were contrary to him as the lorde of Duras / the lorde of Mosen / the lorde of Bucydent / ꝑ lorde of Langurant / the lorde of Guermole / and of Carles / sir Peter of Landuras and dyuers other. therfore he aduysed to make hym selfe stronge and puyssante / and made a great assemble to ryde

ngaynst the sayd lo;des and to be so stronge to
kepe the felde. Than he wrote to sir Johan of
Armynake / desirynge hym nat to fayle at that
besynes / & in lyke wyse he sent to the lo;de Val-
hy;et: and also he sent in to Fraunce fo; the con-
stable & marshall of Fraunce / sir Loys of Sã-
cerre. and besyde all this the lo;de of Coucy and
dyuers other knightes and squiers in Picardy /
in Bretayne and in No;mandy: desired great
hy and had great wyll to serue him / & to auaūce
their bodies by frates of armes to acheue to ho
nour and prayse / and they was come to him the
constable and marshall of Fraunce. The duke
knewe well howe they was a great displo;de by
cause the cosyns & frendes of the lo;de of Po-
miers gascons / and sir Thomas Pheliton great
seneschall of Burdeux and Burdeloys / the tra-
son & cause why / I shall shewe you here after.

Be fo;e that tyme / in the yere of our lo;de
a thousande thre hũdred.lxv. they was
done a cruell iustyce in the cytie of Burdeaux /
done and compylled by sir Thomas Pheliton /
lieutenant to the kyng of Englande / in the mar
ches of Burdeux / on the lo;de of Pomiers cal-
led sir Wyllyã & all by maner of treason / wher-
of there was had great maruayle. In the cytie
of Burdeux at the cõmaundement of the sene-
schall was taken the lo;de of Pomiers & a clerke
of his counsayle and secretary / of the nacyon of
Burdeaux / called Johan Coulohe and it was
p;oued on them as I was informed / how the
lo;de of Pomiers shulde yelde himselfe and all
his castels to the frenche parte / so that he coude
make non excuse to saue him fro deth / wherfo;e
the lo;de of Pomiers and his clerke were open
lye beheeded in the cytie of Burdeux / before all
the people / wherof there was hadde great mer-
uayle. And they of his lynage toke that dede in
great displyte / and therupon departed fro Bur
deux and fro Burdeloys the gentyll knight sir
Edmond of Pomiers / vncle to the fo;said lo;d
of Pomiers and toke that dede in great shame
and sware þ fo; the kyng of Englãde he wolde
neuer beare armur / & so he went ouer the see to
the holy sepulchre / and to dyuers other pylgri-
mages / and whan he retourned / he turned him
selfe frenche and put him selfe and all his lands
vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. And
incontynent defyed the lo;de Lespare gascone /
and made to hym great warre / bycause he was
at the fo;sayd iudgement / and also fo; the same
cause & suspectyon / bycause the castell of Fron-
sac was taken / and delyuered in to the frenche
hãdes / whiche was of the herytage of the
Pomiers before beheeded / they was
the same suspect of treason / sir Johan
sac sir Peter of Landuras and sir
Fraunce and were put in prison in
& so remayned þ space of .xii. monethes
be it after they were delyuered by
purchase of their frendes / & bycause
nothyng be p;oued agaynst them.
endured a longe space in great
the same case / wo;des ran agaynst sir
Vyghier wherof was had great
he was nat in the countrey / he was in
dy with the lo;de of Coucy in
Gregoire / who helped to excuse hym
herde of that repo;te / and so the knyght
styll by his right. so there engendred
fo; suche besynes great hatredes and
up / whereby fell after many great myschiefs.

When the duke of Iniouwe came
was tyme fo; him to depte out of
louse / and that the moost parte
men of warre were come to him and
to the felde / & specially the constable of
in whome he had great trust and confyd
Than he departed fro Tholouse / and
right way to Bergerath / and keper
capitayn was þ Parducas Dalbret / who
in a castell a lytell leage fro Languedoc
Mouteux a right fayre castell. so longe
led the duke of Iniouwes hoost / that they
before Bergerath / & so lodged about it as
the ryuer as they might fo; þ ease of
and of their ho;ses. there was with the
Iniouwe many noble men. fyrst sir Johan
mynake with a great rout / the cõstable
ce with a great company / sir Loys of
sir Johñ of Bulle / Peter of Bulle / two
les / sir Mo;es Trasiquidi / who longe
on the englysshe parte of Bretayne / but
he was one of the french bretons / also sir
of Beaumont / sir Hayn of Houley / sir
am and Peter of Bomay / sir Johan
sir Baudwyn Cremour / Thybaut of
Helpot of Calay / and dyuers other
of warre. They they made their lodgynge
longe the fayre medowes / by the ryuer
Mo;don / which was great pleasure to
nere to the dukes lodgyng was the
Fraunce lodged / often tymes these
ons desired to auaunce their bodyes /
and scrimysshed at the barryers / and so
were hurte and woonded / as aduenture

...tymes in suche dedes of armes. The sixt ... that the siege was layd before Bergerath ... came in to the dukes hoost/ well accompa... with moch men of armes and brigates the lorde ... and sir Bertram his cosyn: they were ... with great ioye for ỹ hoost was gret... by thi. The. viii. day the duke and ... of the hoost were in counsayle to ... they myght greue them of Bergerath/ ... were byders bedes and deupses/ ỹ they ... long at one poynt/ whiche was to assayle ... rather than it was thought agayne that by ... assautes/ their people myght be sore hurt ... grete effect/ and so for that day the coun... brake by/ and determyned on no full con... then/ saying to contyne we styll their siege/ ... they lokyd dayly for mo men of warre com... out of Fraunce/ and specially the lorde ... Coucy.

...gi the scrymmyllhes done before Ber... rath: ỹ how we the englisshmen/ frē... chemen/ gascoyns and other: fersly ...mēsured eche other. Ca. CCC. xii.

IT was so that sir Tho... mas Felton beyng at Bur... deaulx/ and knowynge that his enemyes were wyn. xii. myle of him/ with such a pu... ssaunce that he was nat a... ble to resyst agaynst them/ ...ynd he was nothyng to pouse. And all that ...son he knewe well/ how we the duke of Into... made his somons/ and had sence for all the ... of Fraunce. Than he sent worde therof ... England to the kyng and to his counsayle/ ... they that he sent thyder dyde lytell good or ...thyng in the matter. For the realme of En... was as than in great varyance among ...selfe/ one agaynst an other/ and specially ... duke of Lancastre was nat in the fauoure ... comyn people/ wherby dyuers inconuenyē... ...ys full after in England. the whiche season ... dyd sende no men of warr out of England/ ...ther to go in to Gascoyne/ nor yet in to Bre... ...gne. Wherof they that kepte those frontiers/ ...ouer the ponge kynge of Englande/ were no ...thyng ioyous. Than sir Thomas Felton desi... ...red the lorde Lespare to go in to Englande the better to enfourme the kyng and his vncles of the state of Gascoyn and therby to prouyde cō... sayle for them. And so at the desyre of sir Tho... mas Felton/ the lorde Lespare entred in to the see but there rose suche a tempest agaynst him that he was dryuen in to Spayne/ & there was encountred by shyppes of Spayne/ and hadde they a great batayle and suche was his fortune that there he was taken prisoner/ & ledde in to Spayne/ and there remayned more thā a yere and a halfe/ for he was styll behated with them of the lynage of the lorde Pomers. sir Thomas Felton who was a right valyaūte man/ wrote and sent specially for the lord of Mulident/ the lorde Mucas/ the lorde Rosen/ and for the lorde Langurant/ who were foure of the chefe barō... nes and mooste puyssaūte in all Gascoyn/ of the englisshe party/ desiryng them that for the ho... nour and herytage of the kynge of Englande/ they wolde come and helpe to defende the coun... tre/ and to cōe with all their puyssance to Bur... deaulx. So than all knyghtes/ suche as wolde truely acquyte thē to their kyng and lorde and to his officers/ were redy come to Burdeaulx. And whan they were all togyder/ they were to the nōbre of. v. hundred speares/ and thus they were at Burdeaux and in Burdeloys/ the sea... son whyle the duke of Iniou lay at siege before Bergerath. than sir Thomas Phelton & those foure barones of Gascone toke their counsayle & aduyse/ & determyned to ryde for the agaynst the frenchmen/ and to entre in to some place to se if they myght spye any aduauntage/ to con... quere any thyng agaynst their enemyes. And so they departed out of Burdeaux in one com... pany/ mo than thre hundred speares/ and toke the way to Ryoll and so came to a towne called puret & there lodged. Of this bussyhmēt knewe nothyng the frenchmen wherby they had great domage. Thus helde styll the siege before Ber... gerath wher many a scrimysshe was made/ and many a feate of armes acheued/ bothe by them within and thē without/ how beit lytell wanne therby the frenchmen/ for sir Parducas Dal... bret who was capitayne/ defended valiauntly the towne. Than they of the hoost without/ to thentent to greue the forer their enemyes/ they sent to Ryoll for a great engyn called the truye. This engyn was so made ỹ it wolde cast great stones/ and a hundred men of armes myght well be within it/ to approche to assayle the towne. sir Peter de Bulle was ordeyned to fetche this en... gyn/ and with him sir Johā of Uers sir Bald... wen Cremoux/ sir Mayn Beaumont/ the lorde

of Mount calay/and the lorde of Gaures. And so they departed fro the hoost about a thre hundred speares/ and passed by a gyde the tyuer of Dordon and rode towarde Ryell. And so they came forby a place betwene Bergerath and Ryell called puret/ whey as the englisshmen were mo than four hundred speares/ and knewe nothyng of the comyng of the frenchemen. Than gydynges cãe to the hoost to the constable/ that the englysshmen were ryghte abyde: but no man coude tell where they were. Than incontynent the constable for doute of his men sent out another company of men of armes to be a countergarde to the forragers that were gone before for the engyn. Of the whiche newe company there were capitayns/ sir Peter of Mozmay/ yuan of Wales/ Thybault of Mount/and Ayrote of Calay. In that company they was a two hundred men of armes well apoynted/ sir Peter of Bulle and his company who were gone for the engyn/ bydeso moche that they came to Ryell/ and they charged many chares with the engyn and so returned agayne towardes the hoost by a nother waye (than as they came) and a more broder passage bicause of their carriage. and so are they came to puret or nere therbnto wythen a leage they had a fayre aduenture/ for they they mette with the other company of their owne fellowshyp/ and whan they were all togyder they were a .bi. hundred speares/ than they rode at more leyser/ thynkyng themselfe more in suerty than they were before. than tydynges cãe to sir Thomas Pheiton and to ꝯ barons of Galcoyn beyng at puret/ how the frenchmen were abyde and were comynge fro Ryell to passe that day towardes Bergerath with a great engyn. Of the whiche tydynges they were ryght seyouse/ and sayd: how it was the thynge ꝯ they moost desired. Than they armed them and mounted on their hozses and made them selfe redy/ and whan they were abyde in the felde/ it was nat long after/ but that they sawe where the frenchmen were comynge in good ordre/ and a great nombre. And alsoone as eche of them knewe other reputynge eche other enemyes/ desirynge to auance to fight in prouyng them hoses/and couchyng their speares and crieng their cryes/ they encountred eche other. At the fyrst metyng there was a goodly iustes/ and noble dedes of armes achcued/ and many a knyght and squier ouerthrowen to the erthe/ by clene force of armes/ in such perlous poynts many a hard aduenture falleth. They Helyot of Calay a right expert squier and a good man of armes/ was stryken fro his hoose was stryken with a launcyn of Burdeux/ as thoug... sure/ the whiche stroke cut a sonder the ... of his necke and so he fell to the erthe/ and ... dyed whiche was great domage for by ... aduenture he ended his tyme and dayes. ... was a knight of Berrey or of Lymo... sir Wyllyam of Lignac/ an expert man of ... and a baryant/ who dyde the same day ... valiant deede of armes.

Chowe the englisshmen were ... throwen/ and the greatest lordes ... Galcon taken/ and howe Bergerath ... tourned and became frenche/ and ... uerse other townes ꝯ castels in ... marches/ by the army that the ... of Anjou made. Cap. CCC.xx.

This sayd encoũtre ... well fought on both ... on a place called puret ... to ꝯ village. whan ... res were broken/ they ... their swerdes/ wherwith ... fought ryght valiantly ... was doone many a noble feate of armes ... prisoners taken and relcued agayne. ... was slayne of the englysshe partie/ a ... Galcoyn called the lorde of Gernes and ... Laus/ and of the frenche parte there was ... Thybault du Pount. This batayle ... a longe season and well fought/ for there ... many baryant men/ the which caused ... to endure the longer but fynally the ... men ouer ꝯ galcoys coude nat obteyne ... The frenchmen conquered the victory ... feyer of armes/ and there ꝯ Wyllyam of ... with his owne handes toke prisoner/ sir ... mas Pheiton smeshall of Burdeux/ ... also taken the lorde of Mucydent/ ... Duras/ the lorde of Langurant/ ... Malen/ and in ꝯ batayle there were ... that scaped/ outher englysshe or galcoys ... they were taken or slayne. And suche ... toke the way towarde Burdeux and ... ered the smeshall of Landes/ sir Wyllyam ... men/ the mayre of Burdeux/ and sir John ... Wylton with a fewe speares/ who ...

...ge to paret/ but whan they herde tydyngs of ...falle of the felde/ they retourned agayne in ...ayre thyderward.

After this batayle was clene done/ and the prisoners putte in saue garde/ then ...ourned to Bergerath to the siege. The ...ke of Anion was greatly reioysed of thoos ti...dyngs/ whan he herde howe his men hadde ...ne/ and howe the flour of all Gascoyne of his ...ynge were taken prisoners and specially sir ...homas Phelton/ who had done hym before ...ney a great displeasure. He reputed this ad...enture of more valure than .v. hundred thou...sande frankes. sir Henry of Bastes and his com...pany retourned and came agayne to the ...ost before Bergerath/ and they were well re...ceyued and brought to ye duke of Anion/ by the ...ostable/ barons/ and knyghtes/ and by them ...ere and they reputed this a noble and a pro...table iourney for them. The next morynge ...e great engyn was rered vp against Berge...rath to wyn as myght be/ the whiche greatly ...omaged them of the towne. And so they tooke ...uerse togyder and spake with their capi...ynes/ they sayde well they coulde not longe ...ure/ nor they coulde purchase no maner of ...ayde comyng to them warde. Consydering ...at sir Thomas Phelton their seneshall was ...ken and all the chyualry of Gascon/ in whom ...ey shulde haue had any trust. Sir Perducas ...yd to thē. Sirs: we are strong ynough to kepe ...e towne/ and we haue vitayle and artillary ...ffycyent therfore let vs make none ende vntyll mat...ers be. So the matter abode styll in that case ...ll the next morynge that they fownde in the ...ost trompettes to the assawte/ and the con...table of Fraūce beyng in the felde/ or he wolde ...ffayle the towne/ in eschewynge of hurtynge ...e men/ sent to speke with them of Berge...rath and made to be shewed to them/ howe he ...ad all their capitaynes prisoners/ by whom ...ey shulde haue any ayde or socoure/ and howe ...ey were in the case to become frenche/ and to ...ake their goodes and their landes vnder the obey...sance of the frenche kynge. And also he shewed ...em that if they were assayled and taken by ...rme/ howe all the towne/ holde he putte to the ...erde and non raūsome/ ye shyuers to ye swerde/ ...ithout any mercy. Their wardes abashed ...erwith them of Bergerath/ and they desyred ...e counsayle and so they dyd than the bur...gesses of the towne went to counsayle without ...eldyng of their capitayne/ and they agreed to become frenche/ so they myght lyue peasably without hauynge any men of warre amonge them/ the whiche was lightly agreed to them. and whan sir Perducas Dalbret their capiten herde of that treatie/ he mounted on his horse & made his men to passe ouer the bridge/ and so departed and went to the garyson of Moncyn and Bergerath yelded vp to the frenche parte. And the constable of Fraunce toke possessyon therof and set therin a capitayne & men of warre to kepe it. Whan ye Bergerath was thus tourned frenche/ the duke of Anion was counsayled to go forthe and to ley siege to Chastellon on ye ryuer of Dordone. The tydynges therof spred abrode in the felde/ and euery man prepared to go thyder: as the duke/ the constable/ and all other men of warre: except the marshall of Fraūce/ who abode behynde to abyde for the lorde of Coucy/ who came the same night. and the marshall rode to mete him with a great company & receyued him right amyably/ and so taryed all that night in the same place/ whey as the duke had ben the night before. The duke ye same day came to a fayre medowe in his way to Chastellon/ on the ryuer of Dordon. And with ye lorde of Coucy they was sir Edmond of Pomyers/ sir Tristram of Roy/ the lorde of Faignels/ the lorde of Jumont/ sir Johā of Roley/ sir Robert of Clermont/ and dyuers other knightes and squyers. And in the morynge they dyted fro their lodgynge and rode in the company of the marshall of Fraunce/ tyll they came to the duke hoost/ whey they were receyued with great ioy goyng to warde Chastellon/ in a towne called saynt Foy or the vowarde came to Chastellon/ and assayled the towne of saynt Foye right fe...rsly. Within the towne there were no men of warre/ and so made but small defence & wolde haue yelded them vp/ and in their yelding they were all pylled and robbed. So the siege was layd about Chastellon/ & endured .xv. dayes there were many scrimysshes before the barry...ers/ for within the towne were dyuers englysh men and gascoyns/ suche as fledde fro the dys...comfyture of puret/ who right valiantly defen...ded the towne. And suche lordes of Gascone as were taken prisoners before/ were with ye duke of Anion in his hoost/ and dyd asmoch as they myght to cause the towne to yelde vp to ye duke ho we beit sir Thomas Phelton dyde nothyng in the mater/ bycause he was an englysshman. And also he that toke hym prisoner sir Johā of Ligniac had as than put hym to his raunsome/ to pay .xxx. M. frankes/ and whan the money

was payed he was delyuerd but ſ was nat ſo
ſoone. So long thes four barons of Galeyns
were delyrd & emplyed to berde frenche / that at
laſt they were concord / & made promyſe to ſ du
ke of Anjou by their faythes and honours to be
euer good frenche: bothe themſelfe and them ſã
des. And ſo by that meanes the duke of Anjou
delyuerd them quyte and fre / and ſo departed
fro the duke on that promyſe. the lorde of Du-
ras and the lorde of Rolen / to themont to go in
to their owne countrys. And the lorde of Lan-
duras and the lorde of Mucydent abode ſtyll
in the hoost with the duke at their plaiſur / and
dyned and ſouped dayly with hym in his lod-
gynge. Thes barons of Galeyns founde the
duke of Anjou right amyable / to let them paſſe
ſo ſoone as he dyde / whiche he repented after
as I ſhall ſhewe you howe.

The lorde of Duras / and the lorde of Ro
ſen / after they were departed and were
in the felde: they remued togyder / and ſayde.
Howe may we well ſerue the duke of Anjou
and the frenchmen / ſithe we haue alwayes ben
good engliſſhe / therfore it were moche better
for vs to holde our promyſe to the duke of An-
jou / for the kyng of Englande is our naturall
lorde / and hath done moche for vs. And ſo they
concluded to go to Burdeaux and ſaſhe we the
ſeneſhall of Landas ſir Wyllyã Pelleman / howe
their hertes can in no wyſe abyde frenche. So
they rode forthe togyder tyll they came to Bur
deaux / whey they were receyued with great ioy /
for they knewe nat that they were become fren
che. Than the ſeneſhall and the mayre of Bur-
deaux / demaũded of them howe they had done /
they anſwered: that by conſtraynt and manaſ
ſhynge / and for feare of their lyues / they were
fayne to promyſe to the duke of Anjou to berde
frenche. But ſirs / we ſay to you playnly / that in
makyng of our promyſe / alwayes in our hert
we reſerued our faythes / to our naturall lorde
the kynge of Englande. And therfore what ſo-
euer we haue ſaid or done / we wyll neuer berde
frenche. Of the whiche wordes the inhabyters of
Englãde were right ioyouſe / ſayeng that they
acquyted them ſtyll right valiãtly to their lorde
and prince. Abouts a fyue dayes after / the duke
of Anjou beyng ſtyll before Chaſtellon / worde
came to hym: how the lorde Duras & the lorde
Rolen were turned agayne and berde engliſſhe
of the whiche the duke / the conſtable / and other
had great maruayle. Than ſ duke ſent for the
lorde of Mucydent and for the lorde of Langa
rant / and ſhewed them the matter / and demaũ
ded of them what they ſayde therin. The
dens who were right ſore diſpleaſed ſayd. &
thought they broke their promyſes & othes
to the duke. For ſir / that we haue promyſed
wyll we holde / for it can be no reproche vnto
vs to be vnder your obeyſance / ſyth your ma
ſter is dead by clene feyre of armes. Sayd the
duke I beleue you well: and I ſhewe you
what I beſeche you / the firſt thyng that I
do / ſhalbe to ley ſiege before ſ town of Ro
and vnto ſ towne of Rolen. Then the
of Anjou abode ſtyll before the towne of Ch
ſtellon tyll ſuch tyme as the ſayd lordes of Galeyns. Then the ſay
ſtellon paſſeyned in ſ beſyege of the Caſt
of Derth / whereof the frenche kyng had
ſen in Parys. the ſiege thus enbuſyed
Chaſtellon / they fell a great famyn
gaſte no fyſhyng coulde be gete any
hyre by / ſo ſ the frenchmen were fayne
8. xii. or. xb. myles to gete any vitayls
hoost / and often tymes they returned
in great parell for there were dyuers
and frenſſhe engliſſhe on the frenche
whiche iſſued out and made bull
encountred them at ſtrayghers and paſſag
and whan they came they were ſtrong
for ſ trenche in gates / they wolde ſet on
and hurt / & ſlee many of them / and take
their vitayls / wherfore the frenchmen
nat ryde but in great compayny. Howbeit
ſiege endured that they within were ſore
red / what with aſſautes & with engyns
they were fayne to yelde them vp / their
and goodes ſaued. and ſo all the men of
within departed with bagge and baggage
left in fayre Charaye / whey they
towne and a ſtronge caſtell. When Chaſt
was yelded vp / the duke of Anjou tok poſ
ſeſſion therof / & faythe and homage of the
ters within the towne / and there he ſette
officers / and made capitayne thy ſayd
Thorneyn / called ſir Iames Pelleman.
And whan the duke departed there fro
his armyes whyder he ſhulde ryde / that
was counſayled to go to fayre Charaye
in his way there were dyuers ſyrſſhe
whiche the duke thought nat good to
hynde him / but dyd of his ſeruyce / ſhyſſ
he layd ſiege to Sancerre. and ſhortly
came to the duke eyther dyde that he had
belefe of the lorde Duras / and of the
ſen as we ſayd howe ſurely they were
denne / but beſeche what maner they

whan knewe / whiche bordes lyande abrode
with hoost / and to came to the herynge of the
lorde Mountferant / and of the lorde Lāgurant.
Than they spake to the lorde of Coucy / and to
the moost of hoste desyrynge the to helpe to re-
uenge theyre losses: sayng how it was a great
shame to them to lye thus lyenge wo-
ther they promysed to do / and so spake to
the duke therof / and he answered and sayd / he
wolde be right glad to here & knowe the con-
tenu of that he had harde before. This seege
was before Mountferant / whiche holde but three
myle / to the capitayne yelded vp the fortresse
saynge his lyfe and all his / and their goodes.
And the duke passed forth and came to sayne
Bryst a good towne / whiche incontynent yel-
ded vp and put them selfe vnder the obeysance
of the duke of Anion. And than the duke went to
Mountsequere / and at the fyrst he gaue assaut
and wyd it: and so longed for that nyght. And
the next morowe they made them redy agayn
to assaut / wherof they within were abas-
shed and went to counsayle and finally conclu-
ded to yelde vp the towne / their lyues and go-
des saued / so they were receyued. Than the
duke went further / and came to a chefely towne
named sayne Macayre and the Ryell / called
Mountreche. They the duke was foure dayes or
he could haue it / & than by treaty it was gyuen
vp. And thē the duke went to sayne Macayre.

Howe the duke of Anion toke by
treaty sayne Macayre and the towne
of Duras by assaute / & dyuers other
townes agaynst the englysshmen.
Cap. CCC.iii.

AFter the dukes hoost
was thus deuyded and encreased /
they came to hym fro all
partes / as knyghtes & squi
res to auaūce their bodyes.
Than the seege was layde be
fore sayne Macayre & with
in were all suche men of warre as were gone
out of the townes as had ben yelden vp be
fore / but the entente was & thinges / & the bet
ter defended: they made dyuers great assautes
and many a fayre feterynge there before the
entre. Than the duke and the constable or
dayned the seege enuyronge that euery nacy
on with their compaynyes shulde ryde a-
bout in the rodes all abyde. And so the men of
armes spradd abrode. fyrst & marshall of Fraū
ce with a great route / sir Percyuall of Periell
norman / and Wyllam of Moncontoure with
a great company. These men of armes were a
bode in the feldes sire dayes / and toke dyuers
townes and small holdes / & brought the coūtre
all aboute / vnder the obeysance of the frenche
kyng. there were none that withstode them for
the countre was boyde / & vnprouyded of men
of warre of thenglysshe part / and they & fledde
dyrect to Burdeux. And than these men of warre
returned agayne to & hoost / they of sayne Ma-
cayre knewe well howe they coude nat long en
dure / and it was dayly shewed the / that if they
were taken byfore they shulde all dye without
mercy / wherof they douted. And the comons se
cretly treated with & frenchmen to yelde vp the
towne / their lyues and goodes saued. The mē
of warre within parceyuyng well their ententes
douted greatly the comons / & they shuld make
some priuy bargayne for them. Wherfore they
dyde the to the castell / whiche was right strong
and able to be kept / & therin they put all & they
had / & some pyllage of the towne: than they of
the towne yelded vp / & put the selfe vnder the o-
beysance of the frenche kyng. Tydynges cāe to
the duke whyle he lay at siege before Mountse-
quere how that & duches his wyfe was at Tho
louse / & was they delyuered of a sonne / wherof
the duke and all his hoost was right toyouse / &
were of the more hardynes / to attempt dedes of
armes. Anone as sayne Macayre was gyuen
vp / the duke entred & all his / and eased and re-
freshed the / for in the towne was good loging
and well furnysshed. also & castell was beleged
and engynes reysed before it the which dyd cast
maruayllous great stones of yron / which great
ly abashed the within. And thus whyle & duke
lay at this siege true tydynges cāe to him of the
lorde Duras & of the lorde Rosen / brought by
two harauds / & that was surely how they were
bothe become englysshe agayne. Than & duke
sayd / let vs make an end here & than I wyll go
and lay siege before Duras / & so made a fersle
assaut to the castell / for he wolde nat leaue it be
hynd him. And they of & castell sawe how they
were all aslayed on all sydes and coude perceyue no
remedy and sawe well how the duke no the cō-
stable wolde nat depte them tyll they had & ca-
stell at their wyll outher with fayrnesse or foul-
nesse. So all thynge cōsydred / they fell in treaty
& yelded vp the castell / their lyues & goodes
saued. & they were receyued & conueyed to Bur-
deux. And so sayne Macayres towne & castell

was become frenche/ and therin the duke made me we capitayns/ and than disloged and toke ye way towarde Burdas/ and so long he rode that he came before Burdas. And at the firste approchyng the duke ordayned to assayle the towne/ and euery man prepared for the saut/ & the crosbowes before well pauesshed. And so they approched to the towne/ and some had ladders redy to mount/ they began a sore and a cruell assaut and suche as mounted/ fought hande to hande with the within. This assaut endured a longe space/ on the ladders they were done many fraces of armes/ as in fightynge hande to hande. This assaut endured the most parte of the day than at last the trumpettes sowned the retrait/ and so euery man drewe to his logyng for that night. The same tyme there came to the hoost/ sir Rayne de la Haye/ and sir Rayne of Saynt Poule/ and with them a great company of bretons who had ryden towarde Lyburne/ & had assayled an englysshe garyson/ named Labrilac/ the whiche they had taken by force & slayne all them within. In the morynge the duke of Anion cõmaunded euery man to go to the assaut: desyrynge them to do their best/ and by a hatalude made to be cryed throughe the hoost/ who soeuer entred first in to Burdas/ should haue in rewarde fyue hũdred frankes. For couytousnesse of wynning of this rewarde/ many a one auaunced and ieopded themselfe/ so there were many ladders anone reared vp agaynst the walles. There was a fierce assaut for the yong knightes and squyers desyrynge to auaunce their bodyes/ aduentured themselfe right valiantly. The lorde of Langurant was mounted vpon a ladder/ his swerde in his hande one of the first/ and payned him selfe much to haue entred first into the towne nat for wynning of the fyue hundred frãkes/ but to exalt his name: for he was sore displeased with ye lorde of Burdas/ bycause he was tourned so lightly englysshe agayne. The lorde Langurant hyde that daye maruayls in armes/ so that his owne men/ and also strangers had maruayle of his dedes. He auaunced hymselfe so nyghe forwarde/ that he put his lyfe in great ieopardy. For they within vp cleft sore vpon the helme of his hed/ and so had ben hed without remedy and a squyer of his hande nat ben/ who sawe him so sore that he couered hym with his targe. And the lorde and he togyder descended downe the ladder hyrell & tyrell/ and in their descendyng they receyued on ye targe many a great stroke. they were greatly praysed of all that sawe them. Also there was sir Trystram of Ray and sir Cyriall Wannell on another ladder/ assayling and lauyng right valiantly. In lykewyse sir Johñ Jamont and sir Johñ of Haley/ all of them doyng maruayls in armes/ and on ther lope of the wall on a ladder/ there was the lorde of Mereell/ and fought hande to hande with his enemyes/ so that euery man that sawe hym sayd/ if there were any lykely to wynne the towne/ he was seruyng to be the first. The knight hyde nat aduenture hym selfe alwaye for the prayse/ but rather to gyue courage to the fearsnes of warre be cryght perylous as so it happed to hym/ for he was sore wounded sadly with a glayue/ so that he fell downe and became vnder the fete/ and with the fall broke his necke/ and they he dyed. And in lyke wyse an other squyer of Bretayne/ who bare his armes: goules/ two chourons erbarte: gules sylure/ and azure: of whose dethe the duke was sore displeased. Than the assaut began be fierlay on euery parte/ the lorde of Mouny proued that day a good knyght/ & shewed all by his dedes howe he was a true frenchman. Also thus by force the towne of Burdas was wonne/ and the first that entred was sir Trystram of Ray and sir Johñ of Haley: thus men of warre within the towne knowen not the castell.

Howe ye ryall of Wales layd siege to Bretayne/ and howe the scotysshe men by strithe the castell of Werwyke/ agaynst the wyll of the kynge of Englande. Cap. CCC.xii.

Thus the towne of Burdas was take and all they that were within/ that were men of warre toke their prysoners/ and ransomed them after their estate. Then the duke of Anion departed the castell and all ye lordes mounted on their hors/ & the marshall of Fraunce with him/ and went and sayged before Rell/ and toke good hede on what syde it were moost best to assayle it. And all thynges ordred/ they sawe well the castell was right strong and harde to wyn/ without long siege/ so they returned and ordered this in the mean

pain. It maketh no matter q̄ the duke/ for I haue sayd and swore that I wyll not departe fro hyll I haue the castell at my wyll. Than the constable answered. Sir/ with good/ grace ye shall not be forsayne. Than they ordred all their engynes ageynst the castell. & whan they were redy/ the beatyng of thē on the tow̄ side of the frenchmen/ dyd perysshe/ so that the chaunge shulde be right perylous for them. Than they thought to fall in treatie/ and so cam̄e with the constable to take them to mercy/ that is/ good/ lawes/ and so to yelde up the castell. The duke of Anio de toke counsayll/ and by the aduyse of the constable/ who wolde not by his wyll trauayle any more his people. The thre day ensuyng the to mercy/ and so they departed and were brought thyder as they wolde be/ and so the constable toke possession of the castell/ but or I was enformed the duke of Anio cōmaunded/ that the castell shulde be beten downe. and so after ỹ conquest of the castell and towne of Roras/ the duke of Anio ordeyned to abyde there: sir Johan of Jassent/ sir Tristram of Roye and sir Johan of Valey with a hundred speares to kepe there the frontyers ageynst Burdeloys. and the duke ought to retourne to Tholouse/ to se the good lorde his wife who was as thē newly chereched of a fayre sonne. & he thought at her churchyng to kepe a great feest at Tholouse/ and he ordeyned in all suche townes as he hadde conquerred newe wayte/ and garysons to ensyst pusantly ageynst his enemyes/ and sayd to ywan of Wales. Swete/ ye shall take in your charge bretons pycardes/ and angeuyns: and ye shall go in to Xaintou and lye/ sege to Mortaigne/ on the ryuer where the lorde of Lestrade kepeth/ & come not thens for no maner of commaundement fro Orleyns ne fro any other/ tyll such season as ye haue ỹ full possession thereof/ for it is a garyson that hath done much trouble to vs. sir: q̄ ywan in the best of my power/ I shall do your commaundement. Than the duke ordayned and appoynted all them that shulde go with ywan in to Xaintou/ and so they departed fro the duke in the nombre of fyue hundred speares and toke their way to Xaintou/ to goo to wardes Lusynen Poytou. And the duke the constable the lorde of Coucy the marshall of Fraūce/ and sir Johan and sir Pierre of Vaulx/ returned backe to Tholouse: and they lodde the duches ryght worshipfully as whych tyme they was made great feest and rulyng. than after the constable and the lorde Coucy returned in to Fraūce/ and the marshall of Sanxerre went in to Auuergne to ayde the barons/ such as made warre ageynst the englysshmen/ who were in Limosyn/ in Auuergne and on the frontyres there. ¶ Nowe let vs shewe howe ywan of Wales layed syege the same season before Mortayne/ and howe he cō strayned them within the garyson.

THis ywan of Wales was glad/ to obey the commaundement of the duke of Anio/ for he knewe well what soeuer the duke dyde/ it was the pleasure of the kyng. And also he knewe well that the kynge bare all the charges of his enterpryses: and so cam̄e in to Xayntes in Poitou/ and they refreshed them in that plenteyfull countrey. And in his company was the lorde of Pouns/ the lorde of Thouars/ the lorde of Vmacoyse/ the lorde Jaques of Surgeres/ and great nōbre of knightes and squyers of Poicton. And of the bretons & normans/ there were capitayns/ sir Mores of Tryeq̄dy sir Rayne Houssey/ sir Rayne of sayne Poule/ sir Perryuall Maneuall/ Wylliam of Mountcompter/ and the lorde of Pomezette his brother. These men of warre departed whan they were redy/ and went & layed syege before Mortayne/ whiche was the fayrest and strongest castell standyng on the ryuer of Garon/ and nere to the mouthe of the see. Thus ywan and his cōpany layed syege before Mortaigne/ and made bastydes lytell and lytell/ and prepared for all thynges necessarie/ for they knewe well by assaut they shulde neuer wynne the castell/ nor by no way: sauyng by long syege and by famyne. They ywan ordeyned four bastydes about the castell/ so that none coude issuytaple the towne/ neyther by lande nor by see. And ỹ yong knightes and squyers/ desyryng to auaunce their bodyes/ went often tymes to the barreyers of ỹ castell and scrymysshed with the within/ and they with the. And so betweene them they was done many a proper feate of armes. Within the castell there was a knight called the Sowdiche/ who was a gascoyn a right valyant knight/ & a good man of armes/ by whose counsaile they within were ruled/ as moche as by their capitayns. Wyne and victayls they had within sufficyent/ but of other small necessaries they had great scarcyte durynge the siege. Kyng Charles of Fraūce though he helde hym selfe at Parys and sported him at his pleasure without arryng of his owne p̄son. yet he kept warde in diuers places ageynst thēgliss hmen his enemys

and gatte hym alyaunces / as well within the realme / as in any other countrey aboute / more than any of his predecessours / of foure or fyue kynges had before. And greatly he helde them in loue / suche as he thought to haue any ayde by. And bycause he sawe well kyng Richard of Englande was but yong / & the realme in trouble and discorde. Therfore he sent in to Scotland dyuers tymes / bothe to kyng Robert and to kynge Dauyd his vncle / alwayes to entertayne them in loue. Desyryng therby to make good and sharpe warre on the englysshmen / and so to trauayle them / that they shuld haue no puissaunce to passe ouer the see. In so moche so it happed that kynge Robert of Scotlande / the same season that kyng Edwarde ye thirde was deed / and kyng Richarde crowned: he assembled his counsayle at Edenbourgh in Scotlande where as were the moost parte of all the barones and knyghtes of Scotlande and of other / suche as he thought shulde do him profyte shewyng them howe the englysshmen in tyme past / hadde done them many great inconuenyences as in brennynge of their countreys / beatynge downe their castels / slayeng and raunsomyng their men / sayeng also. Sirs: nowe is ye tyme come that we may be well reuenged / for nowe there is but a yonge kynge in Englande / for kyng Edwarde is deed who was wonte to haue so good fortune. Than the barones and yong knyghtes that were there / suche as desyred to be reuenged of the domage done to them by the englysshmen / answered all with one voyce howe they were all redy apparelled to ryde in to Englande / and it were the same daye or the next / or whan it pleased hym. This answere pleased greatly the kyng of Scotes and thanked them all / and they the kyng ordeyned foure erles / to be as chefe capitayns of all the men of warre. And that was the erle Douglas / the erle Mozet cheefe of Saure / and the erle of Surlant / & the constable of Scotlande sir Archam bald Douglas / and the marshall of the hoost sir Robert Uerly. And so they made their summons to be at a certayne day at Abelant / and in the makynge of this assemble / there departed fro them a valiaunt squier of Scotland called Alexander Ramsey / who thought to euer prayse to achieue a great feate of armes / & take with hym forte well mounted and rode so long by night priuely that by the day in the morning he came to Berwyke whiche was englysshe / & capitayn of the towne was a squyer of the erle of Northumberlandes / named Johan Byler: and in the castell was capitayne a valyant knyght called sir Robert Iberton. Whan the scotes were come to Berwyke / they kept the scilt priuely and sente a spye to the towne and to the castell to se in what condycyon it was / the spye entred secretely in to the dyke / where they was no water but none coude abyde there / for it was all a myre bodyng lande. And so the spye loked and behelde all aboute / but he coulde not here nor se no creature / and so he returned and shewed all that to his maister. Than Alysander Ramsey assembled his / and brought all his company priuely into the dyches / and had with them ladders / and so perfited them vp to the walles. Alysander was one of the first y^t mounted by with his swerde in his hande / and so entred into the castell / and all his company folowed hym in. There was none that withstode the. And whan they were all within / than they went to ye gate to open / whyle as the capitayne was a slepe in so there sodenly with great axes they toke the porte. The capitayne sodenly awoke / for he slept all night / and had made but small watche the which he dyerly bought. And so opened his chamber doze / meuyng to him the noyse that was made by some of his owne seruiters that had robbed or murdred hym in his bedde because he had displeased them the weke before / so kept out of a lytell house beside into the yerde in great feare / without other or good armure / so that with the fall he brake his necke and so he dyed. The watchmen were halfe a slepe and herde the noyse and woke / and parceyued how the the castell was taken and betrayed / and so sowned in a trumpet trahey / trahey. Johan Byler capitayne of ye towne hearyng the sowne of a trumpe armed hym / and caused all men of the towne to be armed / and so drewe about the castell and herde well the noyse that within was made within / but they coulde not come to the gate was shytte and the bridge vpwarde. Than the capitayne Johan Byler commaunded him of a great courage / and sayd to them that were about hym: I am determined downe the staues of the knyghtes on the yerde than they within can not yssue out vpon vs. Incontynent with axes they beate downe the knyghtes staues towarde the yerde. Than Johan Byler sent a messanger to Alexander Ramsey willing them to the lyke purpose certifyeng him of all ye matter. Desyryng him without delay with some great puissaunce to retire against the castell of Berwyke to be holpe by hym by the scotes. And whan Johan

after sayd to Thomelyn Fryant / who was
in maruaylous daunger / shewe to my lorde in what case
we stande vs / & howe the scottes are closed with-
in the castell and cannot nat yssue out / without
they leepe ouer the walles: and therfore beseche
hym to make the more haste. Alysander Ram-
sey and his company / who had thus scaled the
castell of Berwicke / and thought they had done
a great enterprice / and so they had don in dede
and Johan Vyser had nat prouyded a sodayne
remedy: for ells they had ben all o lordes of the
towne. And so they serued of theym within the
castell whome it pleased them / and the residue
they toke prisoners / and shytte them vp fast in
vaultes. Than they sayd: now we let vs go dow-
ne into the towne for it is ours / and let vs take
all the good therin & the riche men of ȳ towne /
and brynge them all in to this castell / and than
kepe hym on the towne: for it is nat to be kepte
by vs. And within fyue or foure dayes we shall
haue issued out of Scotlande / so that we shall
leue all our pyllage / and at our departyng / let
vs leue fyre in the castell and so pay our hoost.
To which purpose they all agreed / for they de
syred all to wynne some pyllage. And so they
stroke of them a glayue in their hades / they
found fyre in the castell / and so opened the
gate and let downe the bridge. And whan the
bridge was downe / the ropes ȳ held it brake
asonder / for the resting place of the bridge was
euen ouer to warde the towne. And whan
Johan Vyser sawe the maner of them / than he
and all his company began to showte and crye /
saynt Johan. A lyse / kepe your there: ye shall nat be
gone hens without our leaue. And whan Ay-
lander Ramsey sawe the maner of them with-
out. Than he sawe and knewe well / howe they
were occupyed of his beyng in the castell and so
drew ayenst the gate for feare of shotte / and
kepyed the castell / thynkynge to haue kepte it /
and bad call out to the dykes all the dede me
and put vp in to a towre all their prisoners.
They thought the place was stronge ynough
to kepe long / or at lest tyll some reskue myght
come to them out of Scotland / for the barons
and knightes of Scotlande were assembled
togyder at Hedeslane and they about / and also
Syr Archebalde Douglas was departed fro Aloyell / and
was come to Dondare.

Now shall we speke of the squier sent by Jo
han Vyser to Berwyke / to the lorde Percy erle
of Northumberlande / signifyeng hym all this
hole aduenture.

Howe the erle of Northūberlande wan agayne the castell of Berwike / and howe he entred puyssantly in to Scotlande. Cap.CCC.xxiii.

SO longe rode Thome-
lyn Fryant that he cāe to In-
wyke early in the morynge /
and the lorde Percy / was as
than in his bedde. Neuerthe
lesse he vyde so moche that he
spake with hym / for his busy
nesse had haste / and sayd. Sir: the scottes hath
this morynge taken by steith the castell of Ber
wyke. And sir the capitayne of the towne hath
sente me hyder to you / to gyue you knowledge
therof / seyng ye be warden of all this countre.
Whanne the erle herde those tydynges he made
haste as moche as he might / to conforte them of
Berwike / and sent out letters and messangers
ouer all the cōtre to knightes squyers & other
to cōe to Berwike incōtynent / to helpe and ayde
hym agaynst the scottes / who hadde taken by
steith the castell of Berwyke. Anone this was
knowen through the cōtre / and so euery man
departed fro their owne houses knightes / squi
ers / archers / and crosbowes. And to Inwyke
came the lorde Neuyll / the lorde Lucy / ȳ lorde
of Vicles / ȳ lorde of Graystoke / the lorde stal-
forde / the capitayne of Newcastell / and a right
valyant knight called sir Thomas Wolgraue.
And so first came to Berwyke the erle of Nor-
thumberlande / and euery day people came thy
der to hym / so that he was a tenne thousande
men or there about. and than besieged the ca-
strell so nere / that a lyzde coulde nat come oute
without knowledge. And than they began to
myne vnder the castell / the soner to cōe to their
ententes of the scottes / and to wynne agayne
the castell. Than tydynges came to the baro-
nes of Scotlande / howe the erle / barones /
knightes / and squiers / of Northumberlande /
hadde besieged their company in the castell of
Berwike. And so they were all determyned to
go and reyse vp the siege / and to refreshe and
victayle the castell / and they all sayd: howe Ay
saunder Ramseys enterprice / was valyauntly
attempted. And sir Archambault Douglas con-
stable of Scotlande / sayde. Aysaunder is my
cosyn: it cometh of a noble gentyll herte / to en-
terprise suche a feate as for to wynne the castell
of Berwyke / and we ought all greatly to com-
fort and helpe hym in his dede. And if we may

ryse the syege/ it shall towche to our great no-
blenesse wherfore lette vs go thyder. And they
they ordayned who shulde go with hym & who
shulde byde. And so he toke with hym fyue hun
dred speares of the best of all the hoost: and so
they rode forthe to warde Berwyke. Tidyngs
came to the englysshe lordes at Berwyke/how
the scottes were comynge to reyse their syege/&
to reuitayle the castell. Than they went to coū
sayle/and so determyned to take a place and to
abyde their enemyes and to fight with them/it
was all their desyre. and so the lorde Percy cau
sed all his company to be redy armed and apa-
relled to fight/and to make their musters. And
so they founde them selfe to the nombre of thre
thousande men of armes/and seuyn thousande
archers. And whan the erle sawe that he had so
great a nombre he sayd/lette vs kepe our place
we are men ynough to fight with all the puys-
saunce of Scotlande. And so they abode in a
fayre playne without Berwike/in two batails
in good order. And they had nat been there the
space of an houre/ but that they sawe certayne
turrours of the scottes well horsed/ ridynge to
aduyse thenglysshe hoost. They were certayne
knightes and squyers wolde gladly haue ryden
to them to haue grimyssched with them/ but the
lorde Percy wolde nat suffre them: but sayde
let their hole batayle come/ for yf they wyll fight
with vs they wyll approche nerer to vs. So the
englysshmen kept them selfe styll close togyder
and the scottes came so nere them/ that they ad
uysed well their two batayles/ and the nombre
of their people. And whan these turrours had
well aduysed the dealyng of the englysshmen/
than they retourned to their maysters/ and she-
wed them all that they had sene/ and sayd. sirs/
we haue ryden so nere to the englysshe hoost/ &
we haue well aduysed all their behauyng/ and
sirs we say vnto you: they be redy abidyng for
you in two fayre batails in a fayre playne/ and
in euery batayle a. v. thousand men. Therfore
now we take good aduyse/ we approched them so
nere/ that they preyved well how we were cur
tours of Scotlande/ but they wolde nat ryse
nor sende out one man to ryne at vs. Whan sir
Archambalt Douglas and the knyghtes of Scot
lande herde that tidynges they were pensyue/
and sayd/ we can nat se that it shulde be for our
profyte to ryde agayns we agaynst the englysshe
men/ for they are ten agaynst one of vs/ & all cho
sen men/ wherfore we may lese more than wyn/
and of a folysshe enpryse cometh no good/ as
it prouyth nowe by Mylander Ramsey/ & they

was an ducie of Mylanders/ called Sy[illegible]
am Ramsey/ who by the great payne & trauayle
his nephue. Sayeng/ sirs: on the trust of
my nephue hath made this entreprise/ and to
ken the castell of Berwike. It wyll torne you
all to great blame if ye lese him thus/ and yo
aduentur hereafter/ they ye none that wyll be
hasty to enparte suche another case. They
answered and sayd: they coude nat assente
no; it was nat behouefull that so many
men as was they/ shulde put themselfe in ad
ture to be lost/ for the rescuynge of one
And than they determyned to retourne
into their owne cōtre/ and lodge on the
tayns beside the ryuer of Tweede/ and so
withdrue thyder at good layser. And
erle of Northumberlande/ and the erle of
tyngham/ and the other barones of Engla
perceyued that the scottes came not forwa
they sent forthe their turrours to knowe wh
they were becōe/ and they brought wo[illegible]
they were gone towarde Morlan/ beyond
castell of Mel bourge. And than agayns
the englysshmen dyde we agayne to their lo
ges and made good watche that night/ and
the morning euery man was redy apa[illegible]
go and assayle the castell/ also there was
assaute/ whiche endured almoost all the
ye neuer se more hardyer men of so few
the scottes were/ nor that better defended
than they dyde. For the englysshmen ha
ders/ whyche they rered vp to the walles
the englysshmen mounted vp on them wh
gers before them/ and so rame and
the scottes hande to hande/ and
downe into the dikes. And that thyng
troubled the scottes was the archers
so holy togyder/ that almoost they
durst come to the defence of the wall. B
this assaut contynued/ that at last the
men entred in byforce/ and there slewe
ny as they found/ nat one of all them
within that scaped/ but all were slayne:
Mylander Ramsay/ who was taken
Thus the castell of Berwyke was
fro the scottes: and the erle made
captayne there/ and he ne why
the castell and made the
ne we agayne that
was taken.

Cho we the erle of Northhilderlande and the erle of Natyngham/ and the other englisshmen entred with great puyssaunce in to the realme of Scotlande. Cap. CCC.xxiiii.

After the wynnyng agayn of the castell of Berwyche the erles of Northumberland & Natyngham/ whiche were two of the greatest men in all the englysh hoost/ whan they had assembled all their men togyder/ they determyned to ryde after their enmyes/ and if they coude fynde them to fyght with them. And so early in a mayntyng they departed/ & rode the way towardes Melcbourge/ along by the ryuer of Twyde. And whan they had ryden togyder ye space of two leages/ than they toke a counsaile/ and so deuyded their company/ and sent one parte toward Wauros a great abbey of blacke mokes/ by the ryuer of Twyde/ the whiche was the departure of bothe ostes/ to thentyt take yt knowe if they might fynde any scottes there. And the other parte of their company rode towarde Hoxlame/ thynkyng ye by one of these two wayes they shulde mete some tydynges of the scottes. & of the company that rode to Wauros was capytayne/ sir Thomas Welgrame/ and with hym xxx. hundred speares & as many archers. And so thus they departed/ the one ridyng on ye ryght hond and the other on the left hande: and sir Thomas Welgrame and his sonne rode so longe/ that they came to Wauros/ and there toke their lodgyng at a good houre/ to refresshe them selfe and their hors. and to knowe truly where the scottes were become/ they sent to ye the two squyers well horsed/ and suche as knewe the countre/ to se if they coulde here any tydynges of the. These two squyers whan they were departed fro their maysters rode so longe/ that secretly they were in a buschement of the scottes of whome sir Wyllyam Lyndsey was chefe/ & was at aduenture yf he myght here any tydynges of Erwyche and howe his neuoue Alysander Ramsay had yelden ye castell of Berwyche/ & to here some tydynges of the ryght honest. Ye had in his company vi.C. speares. All come as these two squyers were entred within their buschement/ they were sodenly taken about endelonges/ and the knyght had great ioye: and demaunded of them fro whens they came/ and to whom they were in feare to speke/ and loth to discouer the verey of their maysters/ but it behoued them to speke/ for the knyght sayd: they shulde leese their heedes/ if they wolde him nat the trouth of euery thyng/ that he wolde demaunde of them. And whan they sawe there was none other remedy they spake/ and shewed howe the castell of Berwyke was wonne agayne/ and all that were within slayne/ except Alysander Ramsay. And howe therle of Northumberlande and the erle of Natyngham/ were ryden a long by the ryuer of Twyde to fynde the scottes/ and howe sir Thomas Welgrame & his sonne/ sir Johñ Wheton/ and sir Richard Beton/ with thre hundred speares & as many archers/ were lodged and tarryed at the abbey of Wauros/ and also howe they were sent to knowe truly where the scottes were. By my fayth (q sir Wyllyam of Lyndsay/ ye haue nowe founde vs/ howbeit ye shall tary with vs/ than they were delyuered to be surely kept fro startyng away. And sir Wyllyam of Lyndsey called a man of armes to him/ and sayd. Go your way and ryde to our hoost/ and shewe them all that ye haue harde of the englisshmen/ and I woll abyde here styll tyll it be nyght to se if I canne here any more tydynges. And so this messanger rode forthe/ tyll he came to a great village beyond Hoxlam/ called Hõdbray on the ryuer of Twyde/ among the mountayns/ where there was fayre medowes and a good countre/ wherfore the scottes tarryed there. In the euenyng thyder cãe the squier/ & founde there the erle Douglas/ the erle Mozette/ therle of Sorlant/ and sir Archambalt Douglas/ and the other scottes. than the squyer was brought to these lordes to whome he shewed all the mater (as ye haue herde before) and whan the scottes vnderstode howe (q castell of Berwyke was conquered agayne they were sore displeased/ and sore wroth/ howe be it they were recomforted agayne/ whan they herde howe sir Thomas Welgrame and his sonne/ and other knyghtes and squiers of England were lodged at Wauros. than they determyned to go thyder and dislodge their enemyes/ and to assay if they coude recouer any parte of their domage/ and so they mounted and departed fro Hondbray/ and rode towarde Wauros on the ryght hande/ for they knewe well the countre. And so they had come thyder before mydnyght/ but that they fell such a rayne and wynde/ the whiche stroke them so in the faces/ that the proudest of them was so beaten with rayne and wynde/ that they coude scant syt on their hozses. and their gages wha

for colde ꝑ were coulde nat bere their maysters speares but lette them fall / and so brake euery man fro other / and lost their waye. Than the chiefe capitaynes rested ꝓtiuely vnder a great wood syde / and suche knyghtes as were sage and wyse sayd howe they rode but folyshly / for it was no good season at that tyme to ryde / sayeng: howe they myght rather lese therby than wynne. So they taryed and couered them and their horses vnder the trees / tyll the day began to apere / and suche as were wete ꝑ colde / made fyers to warme them / but or they coulde make any fyre they endured moche payne / for ꝑ rod was grene and the grounde wete. This rayne and wether endured tyll the sonne rose / thā the wether began to clere vp / and the sonne shone / and the larkes began to synge. Than these capitayns drewe to gyder to take counsayll what they shulde do / for they had fayled of their entent as to cōe to Wauroys by nyght tyme than it was thought best ꝑ they shulde there refresh them selfe and their horses / and to sende out abrode their forragers / and so they dyd. And they rode abrode into villages there besyde / and so brought to their companyes hay ꝑ otes / for their horses / and vitayle for their maysters. The same morynge the englisshmen that lay at Wauroys sent out their forragers / so that they and the scottysshe forragers encountred eche other / but there the englisshmen had none aduantage for they were dyuers of them slayne and hurte ꝑ some of them lost. so that tydynges therof came to sir Thomas Wolegrane and to thē that were at Wauroys / wherby they knewe that the scottes were nat farre fro them. Than they sounded their trompettes / and sadled their horses / and armed them / and so determyned to take the felde / and so they dyde. And anone the scottes knewe therof by their forragers than they made haste to refresshe their horses / and so armed them / and sette them in good ordre of battayll vnder couert a leng by ꝑ rode syde. they were a fourty hundred speares / and two thousande of other called pomen with glayues / dagers / and other weppens of warre. than sir Archambalt Douglas / and the erle Douglas sayd It can be none other wyse / but ꝑ we shall haue to do. for ꝑ englisshmen rydeth this morynge / therfore let vs be redy / and lette vs fyghte with them / if we se tyme conuenyent. and so they sent out certayne men of armes to aduyse their enemyes / and tarryed the self tyll vndern their bushett.

Tho we sir Thomas Wolegraue / the englisshmen were discomfyted by the scottes. And of the deth of the frenche quene. Cap. CCC.xxx.

Sir Thomas Wolegraue and his sonne ꝑ the englisshmen / who delyred greatly to fynde ꝑ scottes / departed fro Wauroys / and toke the way towardes Wodlane / and left ther ꝑuet of Tweyde on their left hādes / for by a mountayne called saynt Gylle / and there were the scotysshe cuitrouts / who ryght well espyed the englisshmen and so returned to their company and shewed them all the dealynge of the englisshmen / and howe to their estimacyon they were nat past the baners / and .x. penons. of the whiche tydynges the scottes were ryght ioyfull / ꝑ sayd all with one wyll: let vs go and ryde to them / in the name of god ꝑ sayntGylle for they ar all ours / than they cryed all ouer Douglas sayntGylle. And they had nat ryden the space of halfe a leuge / but they sawe there vemyes / and the englisshmen them. Than eche party sawe well how it behoued them to fyght. And so ꝑ erle Douglas made his sonne knyght called sir James / and made hym to ryde in baner / and in lyke wyse so he dyde two sonnes of the kyng of scottes / sir Robert and sir Dauyd / and bothe reysed their baners. and there was made a .xxx. knyghtes on the Scottysshe parte / ꝑ a knyght of Swede / called sir Gerey of Belmede / who bare in his armes syluer / thre lyons / gowles / a bordet endented gowles. Also sir Thomas Wolegraue made his sonne Thomas knyght / ꝑ dyuers other of his men in lyke wyse so dyd the lorde Stafforde and lorde Gascoyne / and so they ordred their archers and set them on the wynge and thenglisshmen cryed that day our lady of Treton. Than gan a fierse rencounter / and archers began to shote / and men of armes began to fyght. The scottes were so great a nombre / that ꝑ englisshmen coulde nat take hede in euery place / that wythin lytell whyle there were many a goodly courser wythout maysters / and many a man ouerthrowen to the yerth / dyuers taken and rescued agayne at dyuers tymes. Sir Archambalt Douglas was a mighty knyght and a bygge / and sore fought with his enemyes / whan it came to the ouerthrowe he lyght a foote / and had in his handes two

wherof the blade was two elis of length
was to heuy for any other man lyghtly to lyft
but for him it was lyght ynough
he gaue therwith suche strokes / that whome
he ones hytte full / went to the erthe: so that
there was nat the hardyest there / of the englisshe
men but that refused his strokes. There was
a fyne batayle and well fought / as longe as hit
endured / but that was nat long / for the scottes
were the ageynst one. I say nat nay: but that
the englisshmen bare them selfe ryght valyantly
/ howe beit fynally they were discomfyted /
for sir Thomas Wolegraue taken prisoner /
and his sonne also: and dyuers other knyghtes
and squyers / so that the scottes had a fayre score
of good prisoners / and the chase endured to the
yates of Tyrdale / and dyuers were slayne. In
this discomfyture / the scottes drewe into their
owne countre / and determyned to go to Eden-
bourge / for they knewe by their prisoners that
the erle of Northumberlande / and therle of Not-
yngham were in the countrey / by the ryuer of
Tyde in the way towardes Roseburge / and
howe they were men ynowe / to fyght with the
power of Scotlande for a daye / wherfore they
thought they myght well bryng vp their army /
and to drawe into saue garde to kepe their pri-
soners. they toke a better aduyse to drawe home
ward / for if they had gone ageyne to therle
ingynge / they had ben in a great aduenture
to haue ben beaten / as I shall shewe you howe.

The erle of Northumberlande / and the
erle of Notyngham / and the barones of
Englande / whan they departed fro Berwyke /
sir Thomas Wolegraue departed fro them /
for they had knowlege by their spyes / that the scot
tes were lodged at Hedbay / wherof they were
right ioyous / and so determyned to come on
them in the nyght / and surprysse them.
and so they came thyder the same nyght that they
were departed in the mornynge / but it rayned
so sore that they couldo nat attayne to their en-
tente / and so lay in the woodes tyll the morn-
ynge / than they sent out their spyes to knowe
where the scottes were become / & they brought
worde ageyne howe the scottes were departed
and howe they couldo fyndenone. Than they
went towardes Wamros to herebome tydynges
of sir Thomas Wolegraue / and so ouertoke
the same ryuerours tokē if they couldo here any
tydynges of the scottes. But the discomfyture
of the saint Gylle / as ye haue harde before
herde / met with some of their owne com-
pany stepynge as fast as they myght / and so they
shewed all that euer they knewe of the batayle /
and the ryuerous retourned / and had with them
suche as they mette flyeng / and so tolde all the
certaynte of the batayle / but they couldo nat tell
howe many were slayne / nor howe many were
taken. Whan the englisshe lordes herde these ty-
dynges / they were than more pensyue than be-
fore / and good cause why. They were dyspleased
for two causes: one bycause they hadde lost
their men / & other bycause they couldo nat fynde
the scottes / whom they desyred so sore to fyght
withall. so they wolde fayne haue folowed but
they wyst nat what way the scottes were gone /
and myght dayes on. than they went to Wam-
ros and lodged there / and incontynent there
wordo came to them of the batayle / and howe sir
Thomas Wolegraue and his sonne / and syr fyue
men of armes with them were taken prisoners
and the scottes led them to Edenborowe. Than
the englisshe lordes sawe well & it behoued them
to bere this domage as for that present tyme / be
cause they couldo nat amende it / so they passed
that myght as well as they myght / & in the mor-
ynge they dysloged / and the lorde Percy erle
of Northumberlande / gaue leue to euery man
to departe home / & he went into his owne coun-
trey. Thus brake vp that iourney / and parte of
the scottes went to Edenbourg / and therle Du
glas and his sonne abode styll on the way to Al-
quest. And great tydynges ran ouer all Scot-
lande / of the iourney that their men had made /
and so knyghtes & squyers toke their pleasure
with their prisoners / and raunsomed them cur
tesly as they wyll.

Nowe lette vs leue to speke of Scotlande
for this present tyme / and lette vs speke of o
ther insydentes that fell in Fraunce.

The same tyme in the monethe of Februarye
the fremche quene dyed / and as the physicyons
sayde through her owne faulte / for she laye in
childbed of a fayre lady named Katheryne, who
was after duches of Berery / the quene bryng
in childbed was nat well at ease / and her physi
cions had desyred her in any wyse that she shul
de nat entre into no bayne / for they sayd it was
contrary to her disease / and ryght perylous for
her / All that natwithstandyng she wolde nedes
be bayned / and so she was and so fell sycke and
dyed. And so kyng Charles of Fraunce was a
widower for hencefurth mayed after.

Chowe the warre began agayne bitwene the nauerroyse and the frenche men/ and of the begynnyng of the cryme of holy churche. Ca. CCC.xxvi.

After the deth of the frenche quene/ dyed also the quene of Nauer/ suster germayne to the frenche kyng. And after the deth of this quene of Nauer/ grete murmuryng rose bytwene the lage men & custompers of the countie of Euer/ whiche is in Normandy/ the whiche by ryght succession of their mother shulde fall to the kyng of Nauers children/ who were as than within age/ and vnder the rule and kepynge of their vncle/ kynge Charles of Fraūce. and kyng Charles of Nauer was had in suche suspect before ty me in that he had made/ and contented and reysed so many cuelles/ and inconuenyences in the realme of Fraunce/ that he was nat worthy to haue any herytage in the realme of Fraunce/ vnder the shadowe of his children. The same season that came out of Acquitayne & constable of Fraūce/ who habde ben all that season with the duke of Anion/ and brought with him in his company the lorde Mucydent of Galcon/ to se the kyng/ and to be acquaynted with him/ and so he dyd. Bytwene the kyng and the constable they was many secrete counsayls of the state of the realme of Fraunce and of Nauer/ whiche was nat openly knowen/ we shall shortly speke of ỹ matter. But iustly to compyle all matters that fell in the same season in the worlde/ I shall shewe you of the beggynning of the pestylence and inconuenyens/ that began in the churche of god/ whereby all christendome was in great trouble and barrance: and thereby many great malices grewe and folowed.

I haue harde here before/ howe pope Gregorie the.xi. of that name/ was in the cyte of Auygnon/ whan he sawe that he coude fynde no maner of peace to be had bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraūce/ wherwith he was in great displesaūce/ for he had greatly trauelled there about/ & had made his cardynalles to do the same. Than he aduysed him selfe/ and had a deuocion to go and reyse set Rome and the see apostolyke: the whiche saynt Peter and saynt Poule had edefyed. He had made before promyse/ that if euer he came to the degre to be pope he wolde neuer kepe see: but there as saynt Peter kepte his see he purposed it. This pope was a man of holy conuersacion and lyuyng/ and entended more to prayer than any other. And he thus beyng at Auignon/ was so sore hete with the kynge of Fraunce/ and so sore troubled with the kynge and his brethern that with much payne he had any leyser to take herde any thyng to him longe vnto his churche. Than he sayd to himselfe he wolde go further of fro them to be at more rest/ and so he caused prouysyon to be made at the cyte of Genues and all the ways as he shulde passe/ as it apertayned to suche an hyghe astate as he was/ and than he sayd to his cardynalles. Sirs: make you redy for I wolle to Rome/ at that mocyon his cardynalles were ryght displesed and displeased/ for they loued nat these mayns/ and so they wolde fayne haue ouerthrowen his purpose/ but they coude nat. And whan the frenche kyng knewe therof he was ryght displesed/ for he thought he harde the pope more at his handes there/ than in any other place. Than the kyng wrote moche ernestly to his brother the duke of Anion/ who was at Tholouse/ signifyeng him that after the syght of his letters he shulde go to Auignon to the pope/ and breke his viage to Rome if it were possyble. The duke dyd as the kyng commaunded him/ and so came to Auignon/ where the cardynalles receyued him with great ioy/ and so was lodged in the popes palays/ the other therby to speke with the pope/ ye may well knowe he spake with the pope and shewed him dyuers reasons to haue broken his purpose/ but the pope wolde in no wyse consent there to/ nor take any herde of any tolmadge on this syde the mountayns. But the pope gaue the duke full powar & auctorite to do what he myght/ reseruyng certayne cases papall/ the which myght nat grue to no man/ saue to himself and his owne handes. Whan ỹ duke sawe he coude nat come to his entent/ for no reason nor by worde that he coude shewe/ he toke leue of the pope/ and sayd at his departyng. Holy father ye go into a good countre among suche people where as ye be but lytle beleued/ & ye mistrust the feythayne of faythe and the realme/ where holy churche hath moost fayth and credence all the worlde/ and sir by your dede the same may fall in gret tribulacion/ for if ye dye/ that the which is right likely/ and so say the cardynalles. Than the romayns who be malycious and traytours (shulde lorde and mayster)

...cardynalles and shall make a pope at their ...
...wyll / howe beit for all theyr wordes and ...
...ther the pope neuer rested tyll he was ...
...pon way / and so came to Marcyll where as ...
...galays of Genoas were redy to receyue him / ...
...ther toke retourned agayne to Tholouse. ...
...Gregory entred into the see at Marcyll ...
...a great company / and had good wynde ...
...to take lande at Genoas / and there newe ...
...other ten galays / so toke the see agayne ...
...sayled tyll he came to Rome. The romayns ...
...were ryght ioyfull of his comynge / and all the ...
...of whome receyued on their bodies and ...
...brought him in to Rome with great triumphe ...
...and longed in sayut Peters palys. and ofte ...
...he vysited a churche / called ouer lady ...
...greate / without Rome. Wherin he had great ...
...delyte / and dyd make therin many costly werkes. ...
...two wekes after his comynge to ...
...he dyed / and was buryed in the sayd churche ...
...there his obsequy was made as to a pope ...
...appertayned.

AFter the dethe of the pope Gregory the cardynalles went them in to the conclaue / in the palays of sayut Peter. Anone as they were entred to chose a pope / according to their charge / such one as shuld be good and profytable for holy churche / the romayns ...
...kepte the togyder in a great nombre / and came in to the bodyes of sayut Peter. They were the nombre of .xvi. thousand what one and other in the entent to do well / if the matter went accordynge to their appetytes. And ...
...came afterwardes before the conclaue / and ...
...spake. Ye sir cardynalles / beware you a / ...
...and make a pope ye tary to longe / if ye ...
...a romayne we will not chaung him / but ...
...ye make any other / the romayne people and ...
...peoples will not take hym for pope / and ye ...
...your selfe all / in aduenture to be slayne. ...
...cardynals / who were as than in the dan...
...of the romayns / and herde well those wordes / ...
...they were not at their ease / nor assured of ...
...lyues. and so apeased them of their yre as ...
...as they myght with fayre wordes / but for...
...ought rose the enuy of the romayns / for suche ...
...were sent to the conclaue to the entent to make ...
...cardynalles a frayde / and to cause them to ...
...chose the rather to their opinyons / brake ...
...the doze of the conclaue / where as the car...
...dynalles were. than the cardynalles went su...
...ly to have been slayne / and so flodde away to ...
...their lyuynge some one waye and some a no...

ther / but the romayns were nat so content / but toke them and put them togyder agayn / whether they wolde or nat. The cardynalles than seynge the selfe in the daunger of the romayns / in great parell of their lyues / agreed among them selfe / more for to please the people than for any deuocyon / howbeit by good electyon they chase an holy man a cardynall of the romayne nacion / whome pope Urbayne the fyfte hadde made cardynall / and he was called before the cardynall of sayut Peter. This electyon pleased greatly the romayns / and so this good man had all the rychtes that belonged to the papalyte / howe beit he lyued nat but thre dayes after / and I shall shewe you why. The romayns who desyred to have a pope of their owne nacion / were so joyfull of this newe pope / that they toke hym / who was a hundred yere of age and sette him on a whyte mule and so ledde him vp and downe through the cytie of Rome / exaltyng him / and shewyng howe they had bequeathed the cardynals / seyng they had a pope romayn accordyng to their owne ententes / in somoche that the good holy man was so sore trauayled that he fell sycke / and so dyed the thyrde daye. and was buryed in the churche of sayut Peter and there he lyethe.

Of the orgulous wordes / that the romayns sayde at the electyon of the newe pope agayne. And howe the warre renewed bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauerre. Cap. CCC. xxvii.

OF the dethe of this pope the cardynalles were right sorowfull for they saw well howe the matter shulde nat goo well to passe. For they had thought that the pope had lyued / to have dissimuled among the romayns for two or thre yeres / and at the laste to have brought the see apostolyke / in to some other place than at Rome / at Naples or at Gennes / out of the daunger of the romayns / but the dethe of the pope brake their purpose. Than the cardynalles went agayne in to the conclaue in greater daūger than they were in before / for the romayns assembled them togy-

ter ageyne before the conclaue and made semblaūt to bicche it vp and to slee them all / & they dyde not chose a pope / accepting to theyr requestes and cryed to the cardynalles sayd. Sirs aduyse you wel / if ye helpyne be a pope remayne we be content / or els we will make your herdes reder than your hattes be / suche wordes and manaces abashed greatly ỹ cardynals / for they hadde rather a lyed continuelly than martyrs. Than to kepyng themselfe out of that daunger and parell / they made a pope / but he was none of the colledge of cardynals / he was archebyshop of Bare a great clerke / who grete ly had trauayled for the welthe of holy churche. with his promocyon of papalyte / the romayns were apeased / for the cardynall of Genoue put out his hede out at a wyndowe of the conclaue / and sayd on hygh to ỹ people of Rome. Sirs apease you / for you haue a pope romayne / and that is Barrymence des Anglois archebyshop of Bare. The people answered all with one voyce: than we be content / the same archebyshoppe was nat as than at Rome / I thynke he was in Napoles. Than he was incontynent sent for / of the whiche tydynges he was right glad / and so came to Rome / and at his comyng there was great feest made to hym. And so he had all the tythes that pertayned to the papalyte / & was called Urban the first of that name / the romayns had great ioy: his creacyon was signifyed to all the churches of christente. And also to emperours / kynges / dukes / and erles / and the cardynalles sent worde to all theyr frendes / that he was chosen by good and trewe election howbeit some of them repented them after / that they had spoken so largely in the matter. This pope renounced all graces graūted before / and so dyuers departed fro theyr countres and places / and went to Rome to haue grace. ¶ Now let vs leaue somwhat to speke of this matter / and lette vp retourne to our principall history of the besynesses of Fraūce.

¶ I haue harde right well here before / howe the kyng of Nauer / who longed to his wyfe the frenche kynges suster / for the loue of the one & of the other it was sayd and purposed that the heritage of the chyldren of the kyng of Nauer the whiche was fallen to them by the right of their mother / & the frenche kyng their vncle by the succession of his father ought to haue power therof in name of the chyldren / seyng the chyldren were in his kepyng / whereby all the lande that the kynge of Nauerre holde in Normādy shulde be in ỹ frenche kyngs hand / as long as his nephewes were vnder age. Of all these matters the kyng of Nauerre bought greatly / for he knewe well the loue and enuyronn of Fraūce. Than he remembred of two thynges / the one was to sende the bysshop of Pampilone and sir Oliuer de Clysson Fraūce to the kynge / desyryng hym louyngly that for good loue and fauoure he wolde sende two seruyce / Charles and Peter / and commaūded him nat to send hym bothe two / but to sende hym his vncle Charles specially for to marye a mayde for hym with the doughter of ỹ kyng of Castell. This thynge was nat withstandyng that he hadde sente into Fraūce prelatz for to sende him a mayde / to helpe and to reuell the tydynges / pretendyng to hym / to chaūge them from hym / but he cared nat therfore / for he feared if they had ben ones in his power that he shulde nat haue the mayde to wyfe. And so he sent two poure knyghtes vnknowen / to whom he had geuen all the one called Guyot Walyle / and the other Raulyn de Normandy for ỹ same cause. Thyse messangers went into ỹ realme of Castell / and the bysshop of Pampilone and sir Oliuer Clysson spake with the kyng at great leyser requyryng humbly and louyngly the kyng of Nauerre his seruyce on his name / that he wolde sende hym his two seruyce. The kyng answered lyghtly. He wolde take aduyse and counsayle in the matter. And so after they were assembled the kynges name / the kyng beyng present the two chyldren alle his nephewes / and the kynge lowed them right entierly. Wherfore they coulde nat be better in no place / and the kyng of Nauerre ought to be content rather suffre thē to be in Fraūce with the kyng their vncle / than in any other place. And also yet wyll ye wyte / that fro them that kepe the chyldren / as the chyldren ỹ kyng / and ỹ his nephewes: other all messangers coulde nat haue. And in the mene season ỹ these messangers were in Fraūce peter of Navarre and Ferdinando ambassadour of Castell bought with great gyftes / the whiche putte in diuers places / in erlowes and other of the kyng of Nauerre in Normādy. And they helped in the kynges of Nauerre and the counsayle of Castell / and made them alle and sente in people at their pleasures / and retourned ageyne into Nauerre / the bysshop of Pampilone and sir Oliuer Clysson

the kynge home they had spedde in Fraū
The kynge of Nauer was not very glatde
of that tidynges / when he couldē not bere his
owne counsell. And so began a great hatered in
hym towarde the frenche kynge / the whiche
he neuer glatdly shewed if he had might /
but the puyssaūce of hym (who was not so great
as was the realme of Fraūce) withoute helpe
and ayde of some other realme. Coude he suffred
all these maters / tyll he had better cause to she
we and more delyberate loue to hym / than he
coude as than.

The frenche kynge and his counsayle were
well enformed that the kynge of Nauer
had made many treatyses and castelles and townes in
Normādy / but they knewe not for what entent
Charlone (called thenne Charles) Duryen made a secret
ambassade vnto the lord of two thousand men of armes
that they had no bruyt with them. Of the whiche
ambassade the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Tal
bourge were chefe capitayns. This ambassade
spedde louely to the frenche kynge / and this ar
myture on the castelles of Normādy / but they
neuer coude tell to what parte they would trā
sne. Some in Fraūce thought that the kynge
of Nauer had caused them to come in to Nor
mādy to deliuer to them suche castelles as he
had there. Wherfore it was sayde to the kynge.
Sire go warily / and be lyke of these castelles be
cause ye may happe to tary to long for if the
englysshemen haue thē they may do muche hurt
to the realme of Fraūce / for it shall be out of
dyuers armures that they can haue if they were
lordes in Normādy / of the cytees townes and
castelles belongynge to the kynge of Nauer. The
same season there was taken in Fraūce / two
seruauntes of the kynge of Nauers a clerke and a
knyght. The clerke was called Peter of Trene
and the knyght Iames of Rue / and they were
brought to Parys to be examyned. And some
dele was knowen by theym of the secretes of
the realme of Nauers / how they were bette
myded to haue done homage to the kynge as his
auncestres had done vnto him. So they were cast empo
sned in the / and execucyon was done at Parys
hastely and quarrell. These tydynges made
enclyned vnto the kynge of Nauers / that the frenche
kynge knewe the wel disposicyon towarde none
other thynge / tyll he had eyde Normādy / and
made him possessyon / for the behoofe of his
auncestres / to the townes and castelles that the
kynge of Nauers helde there. So day by day came
fro Normādy tydynges to the frenche kynge agayns
the kynge of Nauer. Also it was sayde openly /
that the duke of Lancastre shulde gyue his dough
ter Katheryn to the kynge of Nauer / and so by
that meanes the kyng shulde gyue to the duke
of Lancastre all the hole countye of Euereux.
These wordes were lightly beleued in Fraūce
for the kynge of Nauers was but lytell trusted a
mong them. So than the same tyme the frenche
kynge came to Rohan / and there assembled a
great nombre of men of warre / whereof the lorde
Coucy / the lorde de la Ryuere were chefe capi
tayns / and they all met togyder before a towne
called Lyeux / a cytie in Normandy / partey
nynge to the kyng of Nauer. And these two lor
des had the two sonnes of the kyng of Nauer /
Charles and Peter / to shewe to the of the coun
trey / that the warre that they made was in the
name of the two children for their herytage that
was fallen to them by the right of their mother /
And bycause the kynge of Nauer had no right
to kepe them / but the moost parte of the men of
armes / were so joyned in loue with the kyng of
Nauer / that they coude nat departe out of his
company. And also the nauroyse that were there
assembled / suche as the kyng of Nauer hadde
sent thyder / caused his party to be the more ea
syer and hayte.

Tho we the frenche kynge ceased all the lande of the kyng of Nauers. Cap. CCC. xxviii.

The frenche kyng sent
counsell lorers to Mount
pelyer to cease the lande and
seignorie into his handes /
the whiche the kyng of Na
uer helde. And whan these
counsellorers / that is to say
sir Wyllam of Dormans and sir Johan Ver
gy were come to Mountpelyer / they sente for
the moost nobles of the towne / and shew
ed them their commyssions. They of Mount
pelyer obeyed / for they myght do none other
wise / for if they had nat obeyed it had ben pyte
for them. For the duke of Anious and the con
stable of Fraūce / were in the countrey with a
great armye / and delayed nothynge so muche /
as to haue had warre with them of Mountpel
lyer. They were taken prysoners / two knyghtes
of Normandy / who were before gouernours
of the countre vnder the kynge of Nauer: and

also sir Guy of Gonneuill & sir Roger Warnyster / who taryed in prison a long tyme after. Thus the towne of Mountpellyer / and all the baronry was become frenche.

NOwe let vs returne to the frenche armye that was in Normandy / wherof was there the lorde Coucy / & the lorde de la Ryuere / they came before Eureux / and layde siege therto / they of the garysons pertaynyng to the kyng of Nauer / closed fast their garysons & garded the frenchemen / for they were nat in surete for socoure to yelde them vp. Whan the kyng of Nauer vnderstode that the frenchemen had taken the possessyon of Mountpellyer and of all the baronre: and the great nombre of men of armes were in the countre of Eureux pillyng and betyng downe his townes and castelles, he hadde dyuers ymagynacyons and counsayls with them that he trusted best / finally it was concluded by his counsayle / that he coulde haue no remedy without it were by the englysshmen / wherfore it was concluded / that he shulde sende a suffycient psonage with letters of credence to the yong kyng of Englande and to his counsayle. And offryng to be alyed with hym / & he to swere fro that day forwarde / to be good and trewe to the englysshe parte: and to putte in to their handes all suche fortresses as he helde in Normandy. And to do this message he commaunded a clerke to go / in whome he had great trust: called mayster Paschall. And sayde to hym: mayster Paschall / go your wayes in to Englande / and do so moche that ye may bryng me good tydynges: for fro hens forthe / I wyll be alyed with the englysshemen. This clerke dyde as he was commaunded / and made hym redy: and toke shyppyng and sayled so long ŷ he aryued in Cornewall. and than rode forthe tyll he cāe to Shene besyde London: where the kyng of Englande was: and so he spake with the kyng and recommaunded the kynge of Nauer his mayster to hym. And so there the kynge made hym good chere: and there was present the erle of Salisbury and sir Symonde Burle who toke on hym to speke and to gyue hym his answere for that tyme / and sayd. Sir: on suche a day the kyng wyll be at London and than sende for all his counsayle / at whiche tyme ye shall be herde. And so at the day assigned / mayster Paschall shewed to the kyng and to his counsayle theffect of his message / and spake so sagely that he was well herde. And he was answered by the counsayle / that the kynge of Nauerre ofte [illegible] to be

[illegible] the kynge of Nauerre [illegible] that he come hym selfe in to Englande [illegible] proper persone to thentent that he may [illegible] speke hym selfe / whether the matter [illegible] the better effect. [illegible] he [illegible] / [illegible] / [illegible] and so is the yong kyng of Englande [illegible] spoke hym selfe with hym [illegible] than the kyng of Nauerre [illegible] [illegible] to go thether. Than he made [illegible] called the Lyon [illegible] [illegible] and so the kyng of Nauer toke [illegible] [illegible] with hym sir [illegible] mayster Paschall / and sayled so longe [illegible] aryued in Englande. [illegible]

¶ Of the alyence that the kynge of Nauerre made with the kynge of Englande and howe the frenche kyng had men of warre in dyuers places. Cap. CCC.xxii.

A Lytell before [illegible] the frenche kynge [illegible] the kyng of Nauerre [illegible] [illegible] of the kyng of [illegible] [illegible] Englande: and [illegible] that kyng [illegible] had [illegible] / and made [illegible] hym. The kyng of Nauerre [illegible] [illegible] of Chastelbon [illegible] of [illegible] and the [illegible] great nombre of men of warre [illegible] [illegible] of the countre of [illegible] [illegible] he was in the see [illegible] aryued in Cornewall / and so came to [illegible] where the kynge Rycharde and his [illegible] were / who receyued hym with great [illegible] they thought the better to spede of [illegible] [illegible] specyally of the castell of [illegible] [illegible] to be [illegible]. The kyng of Nauerre [illegible] the kyng of Englande the [illegible]

for were capitayns. And had besieged Brest by bastydes / and none otherwyse: where for they might victayle Brest whan they lyst. And in the towne was capitayne / a valyant squyer of Englande / called James Clerke. And bycause the frenche kyng knewe well that the kynge of Nauerr was alyed with Englande / and thought surely that or his returne / he wolde entre in to some treatie with his aduersary the kyng of Englande. And doubted of this attrape thus on the see / lest they shulde take lande in Normandy / and entre into the castelles partrynynge to the kyng of Nauerr. Therfore he sent hastely to the lorde Coucy and to the lorde de la Ryuery / that they shulde as shortely as they coulde / get by fayrnesse or by soutelte / suche castelles as were belongynge to the kynge of Nauerr / and specially suche as were nere to the see lyde. He knewe well that Cherbourge wolde nat easely be wonne. how be it by lande they coude nat victayle it nor refresshe it with men / out of the basse marches of Bretayne and of Normandy And so for the bretons sir Olyuer Clysson was capitayne / and for the normayns / sir Mouye and sir Perrequall.

Of the siege that the lorde Coucy / and the lorde de la Ryuer layd to Carentyne: and of the castelles and townes that the kynge of Nauerre lost in Normandy Cap. CCC.xxi.

The lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuery besieged Carentyne with great puyssaunce / and they of Carentyne hadde as than no capitayne of name / nor had nat ythe the deth of sir Sustace Mambruelcourt / who dyed they. He had ben capitayne they foure yere. Ho they hadde no confyte nor counsayle but of them selfe / they sawe well ageynst them a great nombre and also the abbay all of Fraunce sir Johan of Vyen and the abbay all of Spayngne / and with them a great nombre of menne of warre before Cherbourge. They knewe nothynge of the treatie of the kyng of Nauerr / nor howe he hadde spedde in Englande. And they were dayly al-

sayled two wayes: the one by scrupes / and the other way by wodes: for the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer / wolde gladly haue had the towne of Carentyne. And at last they dyde so moche that they had it by treatie / so it was gyuen vp to the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng / the right enheritour of the true enheyritoure / who was the kyng of Nauers sone. In all treaties the lordes of Fraunce accorded to reserue ye ryght des right / for they cared nat / so they might haue the townes and castels in their possessyon. Thus they had Carentyne / & put therin newe men of warre: and than departed and went to the castell of Bolmont / and within thre dayes they had it by treatie. And than they went to Couches and lay by the fayre ryuer of Deane / whiche ryuneth to Caen: and there they tarryed tyll they knewe the myndes of the of Couches / and so they yelded vp by treatie. The lorde of Coucy / and the lorde de la ryuer / had alwayes with them the chylde of Nauey / whiche helped moch their matter. euer whan any yelded vp to the frenche kyng as to his complisshers / it was euer in the treatie by condycion / ye they might depart whan they lyst / and whyder they wolde Suche as departed went no farther but to Su reur / whereof Dont Ferant nauerroys was ca pitayne. ¶ After the conquest of Couches / they departed and went to Past / and they made assaut / and dyuers hurt on bothe partes: but the same day it was yelded vp / and so ye castell became frenche. And finally all that euer ye kyng of Nauey had in Normandy / except Su reur and Cherebourge / was yelded vp and be come french. And whan they had wonne all ca steels and small holdes / and that all the countre was vnder their obeysaunce. Than they went and layed siege to Sureur: and they be ye were wente to be of olde wage / the moost strongest nauerroyse in all Normany: and they of Sou reur neuer loued perfitely none other lorde but the kyng of Nauer. So Sureur was besieged right puissantly and endured a long season for within was Ferando capitayne / whe ryde ma ny a feate of armes with his owne handes.

The same season the kynge of Nauers was retourned in to his owne countre / and trusted some what to haue ben ayded by the englysshmen / bycause he at they ryde lyen no profyte as apered. For the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cambridge hadde the myndes a gayust them to come in to Normandy. And also for the armye that was made in Englande of the fourte thousande men of armes / and fyue thousande archers. All soone as they were come to Hampton they entred in to their shyppes for the feest of Saynt Johan the Baptyst. and so departed; and they sayled at Plymmouth the erle of Salisbury and sir Johan of Ran dell / who shulde haue gone in to Bretayne / haue refreshed the of Brest and of Guer but they coulde haue no hauen before. And they entred in to the duke of Lancastres nauy and take landes in the yle of Wight / where they tarryed a longe space / to here tydynges out of Bretayne and out of Normandy. The they herde tydynges how the army of Fraun ce was come to the sea / wherefore they sent sir Jo of Arundell / with two hundred men of armes and foure hundred archers to Hampton / to kepe all the passes that might fall by syde.

¶ Of the men of Warr that the duke of Anjou retayned agaynst the Englysshmen / and of the siege that the Frenshe archers layde before Bayone.

Cap. CCC.xxi.

Because of this the kyng thought to put his realme in suerte / and to ordeyne by the aduyse of his counsayll how he myght make warre in Bretayne / for he coulde not tell whyder they wolde go. Then he sent a specyall commaundement throughout his realme / that euery man knightes and squyers shulde be redy apparelled by the tyme he shulde go and to come where he commaunded. In lykewyse the duke of Anjou had all his men retayned men of warre on all syde in Fraunce / in Almayne / in Lombardy / and in Sauoy. And the lorde Coucy was one of his counsayll / and to haue of many men of warre by the counsell of the kyng he had gathered in Languedoc / in the dutchy of Aquytayne / and in Gascoyne / to the nombre of two hundred thousande frankes. Howbeit he had not his entrepryse as shortly as he thought for first lay the duke of Berrey his brother before the castell of Rodez / and by all meanes / such as he thought shulde be

sir Henry of Malatrayt/ and the lorde of Combre/ and so they came & entred in to saynt Malo with two hundred men of armes/ wherof the capitayne Boysonac was greatly reioyced/ for els they had been in great daunger.

Of the issues & tourneys that the englisshmen made in that season in dyuers places in Fraunce/ and also of the piteous dethe of yuan of wales. Cap. CCC.xxxii.

Sir Johan Arundell/ who was at Hampton with two hundred men of armes/ and four .C. archers/ hard by his me who had ben taken on the see in a shyppe of Normandy/ howe the duke of Lancastre and his army hadde so scouted the hauyns of Normandy/ that there were no frenchmen on & see. Than incontynent he ordeyned four great shippes/ charged with ppuisyon/ and so entred in to his shyppe/ and sayled tyll he came in to the hauen of Chierbourg/ where he was receyued with great ioy/ and at that tyme the castell was in the kepynge of the nauerrois/ but than they departed saynge Peter Bascle/ who aboode stil. he was capitayne there before/ and so tarryed with the englysshmen. Chierbourg was nat likelyed be wonne without sampyn/ for it is one of the strongest castelles in the worlde/ and hath dyuers sayre issues. Sone Johan Arundell tarryed there a fyue dayes/ and reuitayled the castell/ and than departed agayne to Hampton/ for there he was capitayne. Nowe let vs speke of the siege of saynt Malo.

Than the englysshmen entred fyrst in to the Ile of saynt Malo/ they founde there many vesselles of Rochell/ charged with good wyne/ the merchaunts had auoyded fro the wyne & the shyppes burne. Thā they layde siege to saynt Malo/ for they were aduysed so to do/ and the englysshmen spred abrode in the countrey/ and dyde moche hurt/ and they & wonne comonly kept the felde was sir Robert of Canbes/ and sir Hughe Wyone his nephewe/ who knewe right well the countre and the chanon Robersarte with them/ by why they take fo the comyne they warne/ and fro tyme they lost. Also they walled a bout all

the countrey about saynt Walo. And the duke of Lancastre / & the erle of Cambridge his brother / and their army hadde vitaple plenty / for there came to them ynough out of Englande. So before saynt Walo / there were dyuers assautes / & marueylously well defended / for they were ryght good men of warre within / wherfore they were nat easy to be conquered. They of the boost called to be made dyuers mantels of assaute / and they had a foure hundred gonnes layed rounde about the towne / the whiche greatly constrayned them within. Among dyuers assautes / they was one maruaylous fierce the whiche endured a hole day / therat were dyuers englysshmen slayne and sore hurt / for they within defended them self so valiantly / that they lost nat a man. There was slayne a knyght of Englande called sir Peter Lesturme / for whose dethe the duke and his brother / were right sore displeased.

And as yt haue herde here before / yuan of Walys lay at siege before Mortayne in Poitou / in four bastydes / of the which towne the lorde of Lestrade was capitayne. The fyrst bastyde where as parte of the siege lay / was at the syde of a rock / before the castell of Gerron ouer the ryuer / the whiche bastyde yuan hym self kept. The seconde was by west the water and the castell towne before a posterne / so that none coude entre nor yssue therat. The third bastyde was on the other syde of the castell. The fourth was in the church of saynt Legar / hard a leage fro the castell. By these foure bastydes they within Mortayne were sore constrayned / because of the lenght of the siege / for it endured a yere and a halfe. So that they within had nothyng to lyue by / nor shewe on their syde / nor comfort nor socoure apered none to them fro any parte: wherfore they were sore abashed. This siege thus endurynge before Mortayne / there issued out of the realme of Englande / and out of the marches of Walys a squier a walshman / called James Laube / he was but a small gentylman / that well shewed all / for a bery gode man wyll neuer set his myndе on so cupll an entere. Some sayde as he departed out of Englande / he was charged and enfourmed / by some knyghtes of Englande / to do the treason that he dyde. For this yuan of Walys was greatly beloued in Englande and in Gascon because of the captall of Beuf / whome he tuke and holped therto beside Bourdyse in Gascon. For after he was taken / the frenchemen wolde nat deliuer hym agayne by no meanes / nother for raunsome nor by exchaunge / yet the erle of saynt Poule was offered for him / and golde and syluer / but it would nat be taken. And whan he saw that / for melancoly he dyed in the temple at Paris / of all his frendes had great displeasure. The wallshe squier James Laube / the same [illegible] aryued in Bretayne and dyd somdele [illegible] came in to Poictou / and euer as he went [illegible] shewed hym self to be seruaunt to yuan of [illegible] for he spake good frenche / sayeng how he [illegible] come out of Walys to speke with yuan / [illegible] he was anone beleued / & was conueyed by [illegible] of the countre to Mortayne / where the [illegible] was. Than he went wisely to yuan / and [illegible] shewed hym in his owne langage how he was [illegible] out of his countre to se hym / and to do hym [illegible] ayde. yuan who thought none yll / lightly [illegible] shewed him / and gaue hym moche thanke [illegible] comynge / and sayd: how he wolde right [illegible] hym his seruyce. And than he demaunded [illegible] him tydynges of the countrey of Walys and [illegible] shewed him true tydynges / and better [illegible] he made him beleue how all the countrey [illegible] les wolde gladly haue hym to be their lorde. These wordes brought this James greatly [illegible] loue with yuan / for euery man naturally [illegible] reth to go in to their owne countres / and [illegible] therfor yuan made hym his chamberlayn. And this James euery day more and more [illegible] quayuted him self with this yuan of Walys [illegible] he had nat so moche trust in no man / as he [illegible] in him. Somoch this yuan loued this James Laube that it was his destruccyon / & the [illegible] pyte / for he was a good and a valyant man [illegible] armes. And was somtyme come to a [illegible] Walys / who kyng Edwarde of Englande [illegible] sed to lese his lord the cause why I can not [illegible] and so kyng Edwarde crased in to his hande [illegible] all the gouernaut of Walys. And this yuan [illegible] his youthe came in to Fraunce / and [illegible] his trouble to kyng Philippe / than kyng [illegible] the kyng / who kept him ryall about him [illegible] as he lyued / and was as one of the [illegible] his chambre with his seruyces of [illegible] other. And in lyke wise to dyde kyng [illegible] than he bare fyrst armes / and was at the [illegible] of Poictiers / how be it he was nat there [illegible] it had been better for hym / that he had [illegible] slayne. and whan the peace was made [illegible] the kynge of Englande and the frenche kyng [illegible] than this yuan went in to Lombardy / & [illegible] remayned in warre. And whan the [illegible] gan agayne betwene Englande and [illegible]

...e returned agayne in to Fraunce / & bare ...m self so well ꝓ he was greatly ꝑpayse / and ...ffectioned with the frenche kyng and with all ...he lordes. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of his ende ...e whiche I am loothe to do / sauynge to shewe ...ewly what fell in that tyme.

THis yuan of Wales hadde an vsage be-ynge before Moraync at the siege / that ...ely in the mornyng whan he was vp and re-...y / he wolde come before the castell / and sytte ...ynge and kembe his hede a good long space / ...d syt and beholde the castell / and the coun-...y about / beynge out of doute or feare of any ...nge: and lyghtly there went none with him ...t this James Laube / & oftentymes he made ...m redy / and none but he / wherby at last came ...s endyng day. On a mornyng betymes whā ...e weder was fayre and clere / and the nyght ...d ben so hote that he coulde nat slepe / howe ...e he rose and dyd on him but a syngle tachet ...d his shyrte / and a mantell or a cloke about / ...d so went thyder as he was wonte to go / and ...m dyd one / and this James Laube with ...m / euery man beynge in their lodgynges a ...ge for it was early in the morning / and they ...d made but lytell watche / for they thought ...mselfe sure of the castell. And whan yuan was ...me to the olde stocke of wode / he sayd to Ja-...s go to my lodgyng and fetche my combe / ...d I wyll refreshe me here a tyrell season. sir ꝙ ...e shall be done / and so he wente and came a ...yre with the combe / and as he was combyng ...s yuan the deuyll entred in to hym / for but ꝑ ...e combe / he brought with hym a tyrell Jame-...n of Spayne with a large hede of stele / and ...th the same stroke this yuan as he sate clene ...ough out the body / so ꝓ he fell down starke ...ad. and whan he hadde done / he left styll the ...rt with his body / and so went his way / & came ...t vnto the gate of the castell / and soo came to the ...rtyers and was let in / for he made signes to ...m / and so he was brought before the Sene-...al Lestrade. Sire ꝙ he / I haue delyuered ...w of out of the greatest enemyes that ye had / ...d whom is that quod the Seneschall / of yuan of ...les quod James / & for ꝑfe hym all the hole nyght ...s yuan haue here before you to poynt. ...d when the Seneschall herde that / he shuddred ...d lyfte vp his bonet and behelde him right fersly and sayd. ...ell ꝙ he / that matter is to thynke we for to make ...s yuan yours. Nay nay but that this ...d is for our profyte / it shulde cost hym more ...ed / but sithe it is done it can nat be vndone a ...ayne. howe beit / it is a great domage of that ...ene man to be so slayne / we shall haue rather ...lame therby than ꝓfyte.

THis was the ende of yuan or Owen of Wales whether ye wyll all is one / slayne by great vnhap and treason / wherwith they of the hoost whan they knewe it / were ryght sorie and displeased / and so was euery man ꝓ herde therof / and specially kyng Charles of Fraūce / who greatly complayned his dethe / howe beit he couldenat amende it. And so this yuan was buryed in the church of sayne Leger / where as he hadde made a bastyde / halfe a leage fro the castell of Moraync. And all the gentylmen of the hoost were at his buryeng / the whiche was done ryght honourably. Howe beit for all that the siege helde styll before Moraync / for there were good knyghtes & squiers / bretons poicte-uyns / and frenchmen / who had greatter desyre to conquere the castell / than they hadde before. and thought neuer to departe thens / tyll they had wonne it / or elles reysed by puyssance / they wolde so fayne haue ben reuenged of the dethe of yuan of Wales / and so they lay styll without any sawte geuynge / for they knewe well they lacked vitayle within the castell / & none coulde come to them. ¶ Nowe let vs leue to speke of the siege of Moraync and returne to the siege before sayne Malo / and fyrst to speke of ꝓ siege of Cureur / and howe they dyd that lay there.

¶ Howe they within Cureur yelded them selfe frenche / & of the two hoostes assembled to gyder before sayne Malo. Cap. CCC.xxxiii.

THe siege beyng before Cureur / the lorde of Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer / who were soueraygns of the hoost / herde often tymes tydynges fro the frenche kyng for he lay at Roban / as nere to his men as he myghte for / he thought to haue Cureur shortly out of hande / outher byforce or by composicion / for he perceyued well howe the englysshmen began to wexe frogy in Bretayne wherfore he wolde haue all his men of warre to drawe thyder / to reyse the siege before sayne

Walos/ & to fight with ꝑ engly̓shmen. These two lordes before Eureux/ aquyted them selfe eyght valyantly: for euery daye they made assaute/ and also sente many treaties to the burgesses of the towne/ the whyche them howe they suffred them selfe to be greued without reason/ and myspayde their goodesse/ and suffre their houses in the countrey/ to be beaten downe and brent. For their naturall lorde was there with out with the (Charles of Nauer) to whom the herytage of the countye of Eureux was fallen/ by reason of the dethe of the countesse his mother. And counsayled them nat to holde the erroure and opynyon of the folysshe nauerroyse/ and suche other as Ferando is: who careth nat to leese them all. for beside their ryghtfull quarell/ they sayd they wolde neuer departe thens/ tyll they had the castell at their wyll: and if they had it by force/ they shulde haue no mercy/ and ꝑ towne newe peopled with strangers. Such offers/ wordes/ and manasshes were shewed to them of Eureux/ and euery day they were assayled. Than they within began to doute/ for there apered to them no maner of comfort/ thā they sayde one to a nother/ wese well that the frenche kynge despyseth nat the countrey & castell of Eureux/ for hym selfe: but for his nephewe Charles of Nauerre. Than they fell in treatye with the lorde Coucy. Whan Ferando knewe that the burgesses of the towne fell in treatye/ he kept hym selfe within the castell/ and wolde nat come out/ nor be at none of their treatyes: finally they of the towne and coūtre yelded vp/ their lyues and goodesse saued/ and receyued Charles of Nauerre for their lorde. And than they besieged Ferando within the castell/ than he began to entreate/ so that if they wolde suffre him and his to depart without daunger/ he wolde yelde vp ꝑ castell. The lordes were content. Than they departed out of the castell and so were brought to Cherbourg. After the conquest of Eureux/ all the capytayns of the hoost drewe to Rohan/ where the kyng lay to here tydynges/ for well he knewe that the engly̓shmen laye at siege before sayne Walos in Bretayne. The kyng receyued them ioyfully/ and specyally the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer bycause they had so well spedde. These lordes abode styll in Normandy/ and were styll retayned in wages.

The frenche kyng/ who all this season lay styll at Rohan/ had sure knowledge howe the engly̓shmen had puissantly besieged sayne Walos: and howe they within were sore constrayned: & euery day enpayred/ he thought he wolde be lothe to lese his men/ and the good towne of sayne Walos/ for if that had ben wonne engly̓she/ he thought Bretayn sore vexed in that syde. therfore to resyst the engly̓shmen the kyng had made a great assemble/ for none durst dysobey his cōmaundement/ as to synne styll at home. And so the kynge sent his two brethren thyder/ the duke of Berrey and ꝑ duke of Burgoyn/ the erle of Alenson/ the erle de la Marche/ the Dolphyn/ of Auuergne/ therle of Guynes/ Johan of Bolayne/ and many other great barones and knyghtes of all countreys. Also the kyng cōmaunded his constable sir Bertram Clesquy/ ꝑ he shulde nat be behynde. The constable wolde nat dysobey/ but went forthe with a great company of men of armes/ of Poytou/ Anjou/ and Towrayne. Also there was there the marshals of Fraunce/ and ꝑ marshall of Burgoyne: also there was sir Olyuer of Clysson/ the lorde of Leon/ and all the barons of Bretayne. They were a.x. thousande men of armes/ and in ꝑ feldes mo than a hundred thousande pyl̓/ they lodged euer as nere to gyder as they coude/ but betwene the and the engly̓shmen there was a ryuer and an arme of the see. And sometymes whan the see was ebbed/ some knyghtes and squiers wolde go and do dyuers feates of armes with their enemyes in the playne ryuer. There was neuer suche assemble made in Bretayne before/ for if the frenchmen were puyssaūt in lyke wise so were the engly̓shmen/ and eche parte thought to fyght/ for euery day they shewed them selfe in the felde/ with baners and pennons wauerynge with the wynde/ it was grete pleasure to behold this. The frenchmen wolde come downe to the ryuer syde/ and make semblant to fyght/ and wolde say/ beholde yonder our enemyes/ anon ꝑ see wyll ebbe/ if they wyll come ouer we wyll se them come fight/ but sympethe they haue no wyll therto/ they knowe the fortunes of batayle/ we thynke their chyeftaynes wyll nat suffre them to aduenture to fyght with vs in playne batayle.

This fasynge and mustrynge was dayly betwene them. And on a day there came Cambridge/ sware and sayd: that if there were any mo suche assembles/ that if they wolde come & fyght/ that he wolde go ouer and fyght with them/ what soeuer fell therof. Than that day the howarde with the constable of Fraunce/ who sawe well howe the engly̓shmen were

...ner and hasty ordayned on a season all his ba...
...ys on the sandes/as nere to the ryuer as they ...
...ght all a fore. The erle of Cambridge whan ...
...saw their manet sayd/ they that loue me fo...
...wed me for I wyll go and fyght with the/ and ...
...e dashed in to the water/ the whyche as than ...
...was lowe/but the fludde was comynge/and so ...
...came full to the ryuer syde with his baner. tha...
...the englishmen began to shote agaynst the frech ...
...men and the constable of Fraunce drewe abacke ...
...with all his people/ and went backe in to the felde ...
...who thought verily the englishmen wolde ...
...not come ouer the water/ they wolde gladly haue ...
...desired them to haue done so. The duke of Lan...
...caster with a great batayle/ was redy to haue ...
...followed his brother if he had sene there hadde ...
...ben nede/ and sayd to Gerarde of Bzees a squier ...
...of Aynault/ who was by hym. Gerarde: be...
...holde my brother/ howe he aduentureth hym ...
...selfe/ it semeth howe he sheweth ensample to the ...
...frenchmen/ howe he wolde fayne fyght with ...
...them/ but it semeth they haue but small wyll ther...
...to. Thus they contynued and no deades of ar...
...mes done on nother party/ the fludde began to ...
...fall. Than the englishmen drewe abacke out ...
...of the ryuer/ and went to their lodgynges/ and ...
...the frenchmen in lyke wyse to theirs.

In suche musters and assembles/the siege ...
...duryng: there was done dyuers feates ...
...of armes. The frenchmen kept well their fron...
...tyr/ so that the englishmen durst nat passe the ...
...ryuer. And soo it was/that dyuers tymes moze ...
...were in the countre/ certayne knyghtes and ...
...squyers bretons/ suche as knewe well the coun...
...trey made a brode in certayne companyes/ and ...
...passed the ryuer by gydes/and often tymes en...
...countred with the englishe forragers/and some ...
...tyme they fought/ and soe ouer throwen: some ...
...tyme they wan/ and sometyme lost/ as aduen...
...tures of warre often tymes falleth. The siege ...
...was endurynge the lordes of Englande moze ...
...diligently to attayne to their purpose/they con...
...tryued to make a myne/ and so therby to entre ...
...in to Xaynt Malos/for other wyse they thought ...
...they coulde nat get the towne/ it was so full of ...
...good men of warre/ and so well furnysshed with ...
...all ordynance and artyllery: the whiche helped ...
...them meruaylously well. Also the englishmen nigh ...
...euery day/ were fayne to be armed and to ar...
...ray them selfe to abyde batayle/ if the frenchmen ...
...myght haue come forwarde/ wherfore they had ...
...leyser to make any assawtes to the towne/ but ...
...with their gonnes/ wherof they had great plen...
...ty: which troubled them sore within the towne. ...
...So they adupsed the place to make their myne ...
...and set mynours a warke. Nowe lette vs a ...
...lytell space leaue spekyng of this siege/ and speke ...
...of the siege of Moztayne in Poicton.

Howe the englysshmen came and reysed the siege before Moz-tayne. Cap. CCC. xxxiiii.

We haue harde before: of the dethe of yuan of Wales/ and howe he was slayne/ and howe the bzetons and poicteuyns/ were styll at the siege before Moztayne/ and sir James of Mountmoze/ sir Petyuall Deyne-uall/ Wyllyam of Mountcountour/ and sir Ja-mes of Surgeres were capitaynes/ and wold nat leaue the siege/ for the dethe of yuan of Wa-les: who was their souerayne capitayne. they had great desyre to reuenge his dethe on them of the forterelle. Also ye haue herde: howe sir Thomas Triuet/ sir Wyllm Serope/ sir Tho-mas Berton/ sir Wylliam Sendzue/ and a great nombze of men of armes and archers/ were or-dayned to go in to the marches of Burdeaux/ for the reskewe of them of Moztayne. And sir Mathewe Gornay who was at Bayon/ and was dayly occupyed therabout/ in the marches agaynst the galcons/ and suche as helde forte-relles there. These sayd four knyghtes and their companyes had layen at Plomouthe. viii. mo-nethes/ and could haue no wynde to serue them to go in to Gascoyne/ wherof they were ryght sore displeased/ but they coulde nat amende it. Also ye haue harde/ howe the lorde Neuyll of Englande was ordeyned with a great nombze of men of armes and archers/ to go and com-forte the kyng of Nauer agaynst the spanyar-des/ for he was ordeyned to be stewarde of Bur-deux/ and so he founde all these other men of warre styll at Plomouth/ and eche of them were glad of other. And anon after the lorde Neuels comyng they had wynde at wyll. Than they toke ship-pynge and sayled towardes Gascoyne/ and so they were in one fleete a fyre score bessellys and xl. barkes/there myght well be a thousande men of armes/ and two thousande archers/ and they hadde no let on the see but good wynde/ and so they entred in to the hauen of Burdeux/ the e-uen of our Lady in Septembze: the yere of our lorde a thousand thze hundzed. xxxvii.

Whan the bretons and poicteuyns that laye at
syege before Mortaygne/ sawe suche a fleet of
shippes passe by/ made ynge great feast & bruit/
and sowenyge of trompettes/ they were ryght
pensyue/ and they within the castell ryght ioy-
full: for they hoped well than to be shortly rel-
lieued/ or elles their enemyes to haue batayle/
for they thought surely they were nat come thy-
der for nought/ but for to do some great feate of
armes. Than sir Iames of Mountmore and
the capitaynes of the hoost drewe to gayder to
counsayle/ to determyne what was best for thē
to do. Than they repented thē of the forsakyng
of the treaty/ that was offred thē before/ for but
a lytell before/ the Soudic of Lestrade/ offred
to rendre vp ỳ fortresse/ so they myght departe
to Burdeux/ their lyues and goodes saued/ but
the frenchmen wolde nat therof. So than they
sent a harauide to the castell shewyng thē howe
they were content to receyue their treatie. The
Soudic answered: howe they were than in no
mynde to fall to no treatie/ for their socour was
come/ wherfore they wolde fully departe or a
byde at their pleasure: so ỳ syege lay styll. The
lorde Neuyll and his company came to Bur-
deux/ & they were ioyfully receyued of sir Wyl-
liam Helman seneschall of Landes/ sir Iohan
of Multon mayre of the cytie/ & of the archbys-
shop there/ and of the burgesses/ ladyes/ and
damoyselles. The lorde Neuyll was lodged in
the abbey of sayne Andrewes/ and so was sene-
schall of Burdeux. Than anone after he made
an assemble of knyghtes and squiers gascons/
suche as helde of the englisshe parte/ so that he
was a four thousande. And he ordeyned shyp-
pes and bessilles on the ryuer of Garon/ and so
departed fro Burdeux to go and reyse the syege
before Mortayne. Anone these tydynges were
knowen in the frenche hoost/ howe thenglysh-
men & gascons were comyng downe the ryuer
of Garon to reyse their syege/ or elles to syght
with them. Than the capitayns drewe to coun
sayle/ & all thynges considered/ it was thought
they were nat able to abyde ỳ puyssance/ wher
fore it was determyned that they shulde rather
lese the tyme that they hadde spent/ than to put
themselfe in to a farder daunger & parell. And
so sowned their dislogyng without any thyng
doyng farder/ and so drewe in to Poicteu: but
all departed nat/ for certayne bretons & walsh
men that were partenynge to ỳan of Wales/
sayd: howe they were able to abyde all ỳ worlde
and to kepe the fortresse of sayne Leger/ and so
they entred into it/ & dure in all their artyllary.

The knyghtes of Englande and Gas-
who were comynge with full sayre
barges/ by the ryuer of Garon: they rode a
thentre before Mortayne/ and so toke lande
tell and lytell. And as they landed/ they put
selfe in order redy to assayle ỳ fortresse of sayne
Leger/ wherin the bretons were. And so as the
full comyng they was a sore assaut/ and wyth
they were at the assaut/ the lorde Neuyll sent
harauide to Mortayn to the Soudic to know
howe he dyde. The harauide dyde as he was
maūded/ and brought worde agayne howe they
dyd right well: but that they had no shewes in
their fete. The assaut before sayne Leger cō-
red well thre houres and wan nothing/ but lo
dyuers of their men sore hurt/ and so lodged
that night. And it was their myndes nat to
part thens tyll they had wonne that holde: an
were sore displeased that the lord of Ber
and the other frenche knyghtes had nat ben th
the fortresse of sayne Leger/ but they were
lye departed and left they the bretons.

Howe the englysshmen recouer
dyuers castelles on the frenchmen
Burdeloys. Cap. CCC. xxv.

And in the next mor
the lorde Neuyll & the kny
tes of England ordayned
gyne assaut to sayne Le
and so sowned their trō
to ỳ assaute and approche
the fortresse and they bega
a sore assaut The fortresse stode so on a rock
none coude easily approche therto/ and on ỳ
hell syde they were dyuers great dykes so
none coude easely approche. The assayes
ueyled sore and wanne but lytell/ but dyuers
their men were sore hurt/ & some slayne. Th
thassaut ceased/ and it was thought bell
the dykes/ to haue the more aduantage to
assaut: so with great payne the dykes were
led. Than the bretons that were within
that doubted more than/ than they dyde
and good reason why/ & so fell to entreat. Th
englysshmen who had great mynde of ỳ ho
of Mauers busynesse: and also thought
hauer certayne sortresses in Burdelois
by the frenche bretons/ agreed to their
and so the holde of sayne Leger was gyu

that they within departed whyder they lyst/ with goodes & goodes saued. Thus sayne Le ...ne was englysshe / and than the lordes wente ...e castell of Mortayne and founde ꝑ Sou... of Lodrade in the same case/ as the harauld ...e reported to the before. So than they were ...rnished of euery thyng that they neded/ and ...e castell newe furnysshed with me. And than ...ey returned agayne to Burdeaux the same ...ay they cam by water/ by the ryuer of Garon.

Than they were come agayne to Bur- deaux and refreshed/ in the meane sea ...on they had knowledge/ ꝑ a syre leagi ...ons / they was a barone that held a fortresse called sayne Wauberten/ in a coûtre called We ...rche hyde moche hurt in the countre. Thã ...nglysshe lordes charged all their prouysyon ...e ryuer of Garone and all their artyllary/ and than toke their horses aboute a thre hũdred ...arres/ and so came by lande to sayne Waube ...n. And they were of gascoyns with the lorde ...ayll/ sir Frechambault of Grayle/ the lorde of ...ly/ the lorde of Duras/ and ꝑ lorde of Ter... ...n. And whan the barones and their compa... were come before sayne Wauberen they ...ke their lodgynge/ and incontynent gaue al... ...ut the whiche was fierce and terryble/ for the ...ons within were good men of warre / and ...eir capitayne was one called Huguelyn/ by ...hom they were ruled. This first assaut dyde ...e bretons but lytell hurt/ than englysshmen ...ode to their lodgynge. The nexte mornynge ...ey reysed vp their engyns to cast stones/ and ...o bathe downe the toppes of the byldinges in ...e ayre. The .iii. day they ordayned to gyue ...esse assaut/ sayeng how those rybaud/ shulde ...ot longe moure agaynst them. There was a ...ght and a fierce assaut and many a man slayne ...nd hurt: they were neuer men that better defe... ...hemselfe than the bretons dyde. Howe be ...e finally seyng no confort comyng fro no parte ...o them warde they fell in treatie/ for they sawe ...ell their ennemyes wolde not departe thens/ ...yll they hadde them at their pleasure/ thoughe ...ey shulde lye longe there therfore. So ꝑ trea... ...e toke suche effect ꝑ they gaue vp sayne Wau... ...n/ and departed with their goodes with... ...out domage/ and so they went in to Poictou or ...herever they lyst. And whan the lorde Acuyll ...ad knowe therof/ he newly repayred the fortre... ...sse and furnysshed it with newe men and ar... ...llary/ and sette therin gascoyns to kepe it. A ...ayen al Gascoyne/ called Peter of Brasyas was capitayne there/ and than ꝑ lorde Acuyll returned to Burdeux. And dayly he herde how the siege endured before Pampilone in Nauer the whiche was besieged by the chylde of Castell/ but they herd no certayne tydynges of the kyng of Nauer/ nor also the kynge of Naucy herde no worde of them/ the whiche greatly dis pleased hym. Now let vs retourne to the besynesse in Brytayne and in Normandy/ and speke of the siege of sayne Malo.

howe the myne made by thenglisshmen agaynst sayne Malos was lost/ and the siege reysed. Cap. ccc. xxxvi.

Before the towne of sayne Malo they was a sore siege and many a sore saute gy- uen/ for thenglysshmen had well a four hundred gõnes/ who shot night and daye in to the fortresse/ and agaynst it. And the capitayne within called Morfonas a valyant man of armes/ set all his mynde to ꝑ defence of the fortresse/ and by the good coun- sayle of sir Hery of Malestrait/ of the lorde Cõ- bore/ and of the vycont of Bellere/ dyd so valy- antly that they toke all ꝑ tyme but lytell hurte. In the coûtre as ye haue herde before: was all about the floure of Fraunce/ as well of great lor- des as other / they were to the nombre of .xvi. thousande men of armes/ knyghtes and squy- ers/ and well a hundred thousande horses/ and gladly they wolde haue fought with thenglysh- men. And in lykewise the englysshmen wolde gladly haue done the same/ if any parte couldе haue founde any aduauntage/ but that thynge whiche brake their purpose oftentymes/ was a ryuer that was betwene them / so that whã the fludde came they coude none passe ouer so that none of them might cõe at other. And alwayes the myne went forward / and they within were in great dout. Ye may well knowe that in suche assemblies it coude be non other wyse/ but that the forragers of eyther ptie somtymes met in the felde/ for they were expert knyghtes and squyers of bothe parties/ and many a feat of ar mes done/ and some ouerthrowen. These my- ners wrought fore day and nyght vnder ꝑ erth to thentent to come in to the towne that way / & to make a pane of the wall to fall / so that their men might entre. Of this myne Morfonaces

they within doubted greatly / for they knewe well by that they myght be lost / they cared for none other assaut but for that. For there towne was well furnysshed with vitayle and artyllary / to kepe it for two persyt nede were / but they had great thought how to breke this myne. So long they thought therin and trauayled they about that at last they came to their ententes / and by great aduenture / as many thynges falleth in warre. The erle Richarde of Arundell shulde haue kept the watche one night / with a certayn with him of his owne men. And there toke no great hede of that was his charge / so that they within sayne Wales knewe thereof by their spyes or other wyse. And so whan they sawe it was tyme / on truste of the watche they departed secretly out of the towne the hoost beyng a slepe. And so they came without noyse makynge to ye place where as the myne was a makynge: & the myners had nigh made an ende of their worke Than Woston and his copany beyng redy to do that he was come for at their entre without defence brake the myne / so that some of the myners cõe neuer out: for the myne fell downe on them. And whan they had done / they sayde they wolde awake the watch that was next the towne / to thentent that the hoost shulde knowe howe valiantly they had done. And so they entred in to the one syde of the felde cryeng their cryes / beatyng downe of tentes and lodgyng / and sleynge of men: so that the hoost began to ryse. Than Woston and his copany with drewe them in to sayne Wales / without harme or danger. Than the hoost began to assemble / and ye duke had great maruayle what it might be / and demaunded what it was. Than it was shewed him that in ye defaut of the watche their myne was lost the same tyme. Than the duke of Lancastre sent for therle of Arundell / and he was sore rebuked for this aduenture: but he excused him selfe as well as he might. Howbeit he was therwith sore ashamed / and hadde rather haue spent a hundred thousande frankes / than it shulde haue so fortuned.

THys aduenture thus fallen / and their myne broken: than the lordes of ye hoost drewe to counsayle / to knowe what were beste for them to do. Than they behelde eche other / and sawe well howe they had lost their season / the whiche was not likely to be recouered agayne. And to begyn another myne they thought they shuld neuer bring it to an ende / for ye tyme passed and vytayle drew on. So they determyned all thynges ordyned for their ost to lye and to returne in to England agayne. And was than ordayned / that euery man shulde bouge and go to shyppe: there lay fyue ancre in the hauen of sayne Wales. Euery man was lodged and in to shyppe ready at wyll. And so shyppes to water toke be and arryued at Douer / and they take And they they knewe that sir Iohan Arundell pern of Harfleu was gone to Chierbourg fresh ye garison they. Than dyuers lordes army and euery man drue to his owne lande some repaired the see and went into their owne countrees. Than the comons of England gan to murmure agayne ye noble men saying howe they hadde done all that season but good and specially bycause sayne Wales was escaped wherfore the erle of Arundell came but lyttell grace my lorde.

Howe sir Oliuer of Clekquy was taken by them of Chierbourg. Cap. CCC.xxxvii.

ANone after the departure of the englysshmen to sayne Wales and that the chermen had entred the towne and the castell. Than the constable of France and the lordes commaunded to go and lay syege to Chierbourg: where sir Iohan Harcourt was capytayne / with hym dyuers knyghtes borde englysshmen and normayns. And the best part of Fraūce was thyder / for there depaarte the duke of Berry the duke of Bourgoyne / the duke of Bourbon the erle de la Marche / the Dolphyn of Auuergne / and all the great lordes: and so there in to their countrees. And dyuers of them sent to Rohan to se the kynge / who verayly kept right royally: and a fyue hundred speares hottons and normayns / went to Valongne there leages for Chierbourg / and there set their bastyes. And they knewe well howe ye lorde Arundell had newly refreshed Chierbourg and they supposed that he was as than within Chierbourge and Valleyse. Ouer that ye were highe woodes and forestes / that come to the eyte of Cliffmaces: so they of Chierbourg

ynge: for he same well there was no tyme nor place to fight for his aduantage. So his men entred in to the thycke of the woode/ some here some there they wyst nat whyder: but a fewe of them kept togyder. Johan Coq hyke a valyant man of armes/ folowed in the chase after sir Ohyuer so nere/ that finally he toke hym prisoner/ and a ten or .xii. other were they taken: and the residue saued them selfe in the woodes/ and so gate to Viaiongres whan they might. And then shewed sir Wyllyam of Bowdes and his compayny/ how they had spedde by reason of a bullhement/ and how sir Ohyuer of Clesquy was taken/ wherof all they that were they were sooze displeased/ howbeit they coude nat amende it. Than sir Ohyuer was leyde in to the castell of Chierbourg/ and he was shewed howe he shulde pay for his raunsome .x. thousande frankes. These tidynges were anone knowen bothe in Englande and in Fraunce/ and so the mater abode styll long in the same estate.

SIr Ohyuer of Clesquy was prisoner a longe season in Chierbourge/ in the keypyng of Johan Coq of Nauer/ who toke him. yet sir Johan of Arundell had the profyte. And after warde sir Ohyuer made fynance for hym selfe and for all those that were taken with him but it was a long space first. And whan the garison of Chierbourg was well refreshed/ than sir Johan Arundell departed and went agayn to Hampton/ wherof he was capitayne. They abode styll in Chierbourg with sir Johñ Harleton capitayne there/ dyuers knyghtes of Englande: as sir Johñ Coplande/ sir Johñ Bulle/ sir Thoms Bygorne/ dyuers other knightes & squyers. And they and other toke so good hede to the fortresse that it toke no domage.

NOwe lette vs leaue to spek of Chierbourg tyll tyme come therto agayne/ and let vs speke of sir Johan Acuyll seneshall of Burdeaulx/ and of his company/ sir Thomas Tryuet and other/ and how they persewered.

Thow the chylde of Castell and the spanyerdes lay at siege before Panpilone/ and of suche castelles as the englysshmen conquered out of the frenchmens handes. Ca.CCC.xxviii.

The lorde Ferrys beynge at Burdeux was well enfourmed howe the chylde of Castell with a great nombre of spaynyerdes had layde syege to the good towne of Bolaye/ and the byrcuyt of Castelion/ the lorde of Lesparre/ & Raymon of Marcian and dyuers other were within/ and they coude here no certayne tydynges of the kyng of Fraunce/ wherof they hadde maruayle/ but they supposed shortely to here fro hym. The cyteyns men of Burdeaux and they about/ desyred the lorde Ferrys not to departe out of the countre/ nor to suffer none of his men of warre to departe/ as long as the frenchmen had any fortresses in the countre. And specially they complayned of the fortresse of Berlat/ the whiche they layde wythe moche sorowe in the countrey. Than the lorde Ferrys demaunded what nombre of harnoys they were within Berlatte/ and it was shewed hym a fyue hundred fightynge men. Than he called to hym the lorde of Landes and sir Wyll lyam Scrope/ and sayde: sirs take with you a two or thre hundred speares & as many archers/ and go your way and loke on them of Berlat/ and do somoche as to defoure the countre of thē and than we shall attende to a greater matter. The two knightes wolde not disobey/ but so tooke two hundred speares and as many archers and passed the ryuer of Garon/ and so rode towarde Berlat. And ye same season they of Berlat were oute abyde tydynge/ to the nombre of sixtene speares/ all a long the ryuer of Garon/ to thentent to se if they might fynde any shyppe. and their capitayne was one of Spayngnart called sir Bertram Raymon/ a good man of armes: and so within a lytell leage of Berlat they encountred the englysshmen. And whan this sir Bertram sawe that he must neces fyghte/ he was nat affrayed: but ordred his men in good array/ they were nere all gallcyens. And so the englysshmen came on them with their speares couched and spurres to their hedes. And at the first comynge they were dyuers ouerthrowen of bothe parties/ & many a fayre of armes done Howe beit finally the frenchmen coude nat endure thenglysshmens bedes/ also they were no in nombre ayen them/ In somoche that all they of the garyson of Berlat were layen or taken/ but fewe that escaped. And they was taken sir Bertram Raymon/ and sir Wyllyam Pomyers/ and than they rode to Berlat. And whā they of the garison sawe that they men were taken and layen they were sore abasshed/ and dyd gyue vp the holynesse of their lyues saues. And so that the lorde became englysshe and than they entered Burdeux. ¶ The same day was ye eue of Saynte Peter of oure lorde. M.CCC.xxxvij. that thelgh Thomas entred in to Berlat was the same day the kyng of Fraunce came to Amyens or any mans wyst. And he was receyued ryght honorably and well lodged at his cost and his men. And than he was demaunded of the kyng/ in his counsell/ of the garysons and wayes playnly & the chylde of Castell was forgyd purposyng with great puyssaunce & they & were within the cyte were sore confounded. Thā he desyred the assemble to be made by the kyng of Englande that he wolde helpe to conduct his people to rayse syege. The knyghtes of Englande assembled & sayd/ how they were in good quantyte to do/ so ye by their negligence the syege shulde be dampned/ and to aduyse them how they shulde the kyng shulde ye commune you amōg yo' selues and make a playn answere of yo' mynde what be they at a day appoynted/ & let vs assemble gyther/ and so we shalbe the stronger. you are all knowe the countre better than we/ and were vsed. Ye say well: & thus they departe. And so the thirde daye after he remeued and take the way by the sea syde. For they were about Bayon and Wast in Galyen/ many fortresses holden by the Frenche. The lorde kynge of Fraunce rode ye he came to the towne Layet Johans/ and they he abode. ¶ The reason why the kynge of Fraunce had his byage to Burdeux/ & layed there was and agayne. Ye lorde of Castell sent to the kynge of Spayne/ and the cōstable of the castell/ who were chefe of that warre/ who had led Wonne peces of Wenche. They bare syege before Pampyone/ with a great nombre of other them. With them they was the lorde Raymon/ chefe of Abedayne/ chefe of Gaure/ chefe of Ribyon/ Peter Fernant of Sedille/ and Peter Goudart of Alpendon and many other knyghtes and squyers of Castell. And ye spaynyerdes as they came to parde Pampyone they had taken and brent the tyuer of Lyon/ and the cyte of Wyen beyon Everye. The was neuer a lorde in Fraunce that were before that but euery man kepe his owne. All this knewe right well ye kyng of Fraunce/ alwayes he had mo Lōgers comyng to him/ but he coude nat resolue a poynt ye helpe of englishmen. ye lorde Ferrys who was a

this and Bayone/ for if ye leaue them behynde you/ they will do you this wynter moche trouble. and if ye do this the cōtre will cast you moche thanke/ and if I dwelle you do it. Sir q' sir Thomas and I will do it. And than he sette euery thyng in ordre/ and so came before a fortresse called Spourpyn/ the whiche ꝑtayned vnto the counte of Foys/ called Tayllerdon. As soone as these men of armes were come thyder they made a sore assaut/ and so the fortres was taken/ and all that were within slayne except the capitayne/ who was taken prisoner: than the castell was newe furnysshed with newe vitayle. And after they went further to an other castell/ called Carcyllac/ kept also by the frenche galeons. And so these men of warre gaue assaute therto/ but they fayled at ꝑ assaut of wynnynge of it/ and so departed. And the next morynge they made so feerse assaute ꝑ by force they wan it/ and all slayne that were within/except the capitayne/ who was a breton bretonant and was called Yuonet Apsydie/ and he was delyuered to the englysshmen as prisoner/ and the castell borne. And than they passed further/ and came before another fortresse called Belenghen/ and therin was capitayne a squyer of Gascoyne called Roger of Wezac. The englysshmen were two dayes there or they had it/ and that was by treatie so that all that were within departed without domage/ and went whyder they wyll.

Than fro thens they went to Tallegnon a castell stādyng a thre leages fro Bayone/ & there layd siege. And whan they of Bayone herde how the siege was layde there/ they were right sorfull: and so cāe to the siege a.v. hundred men of the towne with speares and pauises/ and brought with them the greatest engyn that was in Bayone. They of the fortresse had done so moche trouble to them of Bayone/ that they vsyed nothyng so moche as their ordynaunce/ but for all their strength they couldē nat haue get it/ and the abuyde and helpe of the englysshmen had nat ben. They lay there.xb. dayes or they had it/ & yet whan they had it/ it was by treaty: so ꝑ all that were within went their way without any domage/ and they brought it vnto Lourard to Bregent/ whiche holde of ꝑ french parte. Than they of Bayon bought the castell for thre. M. frankes/ and after beate it downe/ and caryed all the stones to Bayone/ and there thyse men of warre were well receyued/ and had euery thyng that they desyred payeng therfore.

Thow the spanyerdes departed fro the siege of Pāpylone/ and how we the engly[illegible]hmen arryued in Nauer: and how we they dyde. Cap. CCC. xxxii.

The kyng of Nauer be ing at layre Jothbe towne: was right sore troubled and displeased in his myude: ⁊ englishmen taryed so lon ge/ for his countrey was in great perll. Shortly the cyte of Pampylone had ben won by the spanyerdes if the well bome⁊ good happyng of the vycount of Chastellon had not ben/ who was capytayn there with two. C. speares gaderyd/ but his wyfe ey der kept the fro parell. In the towne of Tude la in Nauer was capytayne sir Bertrand Dal bret/ and in the cyte of Myrande/ was capytayn therle Pulleyn/⁊ with hym sir Roger his bro ther. And in another strong towne in Nauer/ called Arbes was capytayne a knyght of Gas coyne/ called sir Raymon of Bageth. In trust of thes capytayns the kyng of Nauer held hym at layre Jothbe towne/ but all the countre was wasted and ouerryne with enemyes ⁊ none kepe the fryden/ but the spanyerdes: and they knewe well that at length by long syege the cy te of Pampylone shulde be wonne or yelded vp but they had no wyll therto/ for the vycount of Chastellon/ the lorde Lescute/ Wyllyā of Pount tobe⁊ so good lorde/ that they stode in dauger. Tho at last the spanyerdes began to wax dey ly/ for wynter drewe on about layre Jothbe tyde/ and their vytayle began to fayle and wax scarse. It had fayled ayer/ and the vycount of Roquebertyn had nat ben/ for he refresshed the with thyrtye somers laden with vytayle/ elles their vytayle had fayled them by Whalowcyon Than the kyng of Nauer sent a knyght of his called sir Pers of Bolcie to the englysshmen prayeng them to make hast for he thought they taryed ouer long/ seyng their purpofe and his rede togyder. The knight dyde so much ⁊ he came in to the mountes of Bayone/ and founde the englysshmen before a castell called Mountin/ there he dyde his message. Than sir Thomas Tryuet sayde ⁊ rathe that he lay at euen wyn he wolde be redyest/ tyll he came into Nauer and so bydde the knyght on that poynte to re tourne. And than he departed/ and the castell within two dayes after was gyuen vp by trea tis and they that were within departed and the castell was refresshed with newe vytayle. Tho the countre was well in peace/ how be it the were dyll yet all tymes kept in chastysy ment/ the whyche lyede hurt in the countre but they had no great purchasse. And the englysshmen wolde tary no longer but layd they wolde go in to Nauer and ryde the fayre way Pāpylone/ ay the fyght with the spanyerdes.

Sir Thomas Tryuet and sir [illegible] Gurney and all their men remayned Dax/ and they taryed four dayes and then parted ⁊ rode the way to Nauer. Wyth the the lord Gurney retourned to Bayone and [illegible] some men to kepe the countre and to ouer [illegible] some fruyte for feare that the fortune [illegible] long (sir Thomas Tryuet mustreyed his men at layre Jothbe the pay the pore/ where with the kyng of Nauer/ who entreyed them ryght curtesly. The knyghtes lodged in the [illegible] the ruin of warre about in the countre. But that tyme the kyng of Nauer had [illegible] manet of men in all/ under at the eye of [illegible] da. They was none that wolde refyst [illegible] the kynges commaundement/ but [illegible] prepared him self to go to Pampylone [illegible] with the spanyerdes. Thyrtyen [illegible] hondi/ but be that tyme the englysshmen with great [illegible] were with the kyng of Nauer at [illegible] Jothbe towne/ to the number of .xx. [illegible] men of warre. Than the capytayns [illegible] ben to counsaile to se what was best by [illegible] be/ eyther to abyde the kynge of Nauer or to withdraw hom ward. Than [illegible] [illegible] of the capytayns wolde that [illegible] more/ but he by ben and some other [illegible] ayenste they were nat strong ynough [illegible] them their owne fredomes/ for they [illegible] fayr trauayle by reason of the long syege. [illegible] finally they counsayled to departe [illegible] ry man to trauayle for his owne [illegible] moued that euery man shulde [illegible] were fayne helpyng hymself with [illegible] that it was not agayust them [illegible] dysplesyng that kyng Petyr of Castell [illegible] but other countre had fayne all [illegible] but fyghtyng hode by the syege. [illegible] ryers knyghtes and squyers [illegible] that ye kyng ryght; and ⁊ ye be [illegible] yng with sir layre Pountchabra to Castell [illegible] whan they herde Pampylone [illegible] they were ryght myrfull/ for they [illegible] all yours at your wyll.

¶ Thys yonge came to the kyng of [illegible]

And whan they hadde dyned they
went to counsayle/to knowe if they
shulde do any thyng ꝑ day as nat/
withstandyng it was Christmas euen/ly
yng they were entryng in to ꝑ lan
de of their enemyes. Than it was determyned
that they shulde ryde at night/ so ꝑ by the mor/
nyng on Christmas day/they might be redy to
scale ꝑ cytie of bale be fore. This counsayle
was kept/ and euery man made him redy to the
same entente: and it was ordayned/ that there
shulde goo no more but this enterprice/ but two hun/
dred speares: and the redy due with all the foote
men shulde lye styll they as they lay styll ꝑ mor/
nyng/ that they had wonde howe their compa/
ny had spedde. Their pulleys with a. C. spe/
res/ & sir Thomas Tryuet & his cõpany/ they
had gyders to bring the thyder: and they shulde
ryde in foure cõpanyes/ ꝑ more secretly to do
their enterprice/ & the more easily to come to their
entent. And so about two houres within night
they armed them and kept a hole backe & had no
trũpettes/ but the capitayns and gyders knewe
well whyder they shulde wende agayn. and so they
mounted the hyll & were in a fayre playne/ and
sodenly they fell suche an hayle and snowe that
it was maruayle/ for all the grounde was cou/
red with snowe: & so they rode tyll the morning
as they coulde fynde eche other. This vnhappy
weather for the englysshemen fell well for them in
the eyes/ who toke no heede of that vnshrewed/ for
they were nat ware therof/ for if the englysshmens
apoyntment had kept at their house apoynted/
they had nat fayled to haue wonne the towne.
Whan sir Thomas Tryuet sawe that he had
fayled of his purpose/ he was for displeased in
his mynde/ and so gathered togyder his cõpa/
ny as well as he might. Than they tooke newe
counsayle/ and so dranke and eate a lytell/ and
after tryuet whyche was but shorte. Sir Ray/
mon of Walgrin marcroyse/ was chosen with a
forte speares to go and ryde before the towne
to warne out some of the gentylmen that were
within. And so the knight rode before the cytie
and cal to the barreres/ and there was a great
crying. For the gentylmen/ who were a two
hundred armed out and began to shote/ and to
call at them of armes/ who rode lyttell and ly
tell vpon backe/ to bringe them tydynges of fra
the towne. They had made ordenaunce these men
of armes/ of them both/ that non shulde fo
warde but they do shortly/ & then shewe a fire/
to an entent that they behynde/ myght make
haste & hyeren on to the towne ageyne: to thin

great domage. Thā they closed their barryers and gates and mounted to the walles / for they wende surely to haue had assaut but the ghy the men thought to retourne by day light. And so they retourned agayne to their lodgyng / wher they foūde the rest of their men / and so lay there that night. And the nexte morowyng whiche was sayne Stephyns day / they drue to a towne called Quasquam in Normandy. And there they founde the kyng of Nauer / who was come thyder on Chrystmas day / but as the englysshmen came to Quasquam / the same day they borne certayne vyllages / and specially they borne & robbed a great vyllage / called Mygret.

Thowe the peace was made bytwene the kyng of Spayne and the kyng of Nauer: and of the dethe of kynge Henry of Spayne / and of the coronacyon of Johan his sonne. Cap. CCC.xii.

In dynges came to kyng Henry of Castell / who was at Cyuell in ꝑ hert of his realme: howe that the englysshmen had brent the towne of the viale de leyre in makyng of warre for the kyng of Nauer / wherof he was sore displeased: and swore it shulde be amended. Than he wrote letters to Johā of Castell his sonne / that he shulde make a comons throughout his realme / and to assemble to gyder the noble men. Sayeng how he wolde be shortly in Spayne / to reuenge hym of the kyng of Nauer for the euylle that he had done to hym. The cytie of Castell wolde not disobey the comaundement of the kyng his father / but sent out his commaundement: and so drewe to hym all maner of men of warre. And in the same meane season sir Thomas Tryuet thought to assemble a certayne nombre of men of warre / and to go to the towne of Bayhone in Spayne. And so he dyde / and departed on an enterprise for Quasquam and for the kynge of Nauer / and had with hym but .xxv. hundred speres of chosen men of armes. And so by the next morowyng they came within a lytell leage of the towne / and there they made their buschement. And sir Wyllyam Mountayne was sent to ryde before the towne and Inderne Anglesshe with a .ten speares. And so they cāe to a ryuer or dyche ꝑ which went streight to the towne and so passed it with great trouble / ꝑ And so made their horses to leape ouer / and came to the barryers. Than there began a noyse in the towne / and sowning of trumpes. The men of warre within the towne assembled togyder and opened their gates and issued and yssued all out and so began to skyrmysshe and of the sayd ten speares / they were [illegible] of them that was past the ryuer / and so they [illegible] whan they sawe the people come out of them warde / and so made their horses [illegible] to leape ouer the dyche. Whan they of ꝑ towne sawe there were so fewe of their enemyes that came ouerlepyng of the bulwerke: they [illegible] fell after / and so past the ryuer a lytell [illegible] whyle as they kepte the passage / and so [illegible] the trewe speares to their buschement. Then Thomas Tryuet and his company cāe out crying their cryes / and bare many of them [illegible] backe. To say trouthe / ꝑ many cryes made [illegible] longe tenbure / and so retourned as well as they might / but they were but fewe that were [illegible] but ouerthey were layde or taken. There was great noyse in the towne / and thought them [illegible] heard / that at the first commynge to the [illegible] towne / bycause their men were [illegible] they layde of their purpose for ꝑ towne. For all one as their men were [illegible] out ꝑ were past the ryuer: they closed the [illegible] yates and gates and mounted vp to the walles and made resistaūce to defende themselfe. Whan sir Thomas Tryuet sawe the euyll maner of the / he layde / before yonder men of the towne what they have done / to retourne agayne / for he came to [illegible] there. And so they retourned and passed [illegible] the hole dyche / and so went to Quasquam [illegible] lodgyng with their prisoners. Of the [illegible] the next sir Thomas Tryuet had [illegible] lande and prayse of the kyng of Nauer.

And a fyftene dayes after that they [illegible] made their journey before Bayhone / the [illegible] Spaniards came out to the lodgyng / and [illegible] shewed hardynes and stoutnes / and [illegible] to fight with the englysshmen. And [illegible] kyng of Nauer herde tell of their [illegible] ta / and sir Thomas Tryuet and his [illegible] with hym. And than he (ryde he) all [illegible] ꝑ pryde of the people of Nauer / ꝑ [illegible] they wolde not disobey his [illegible]

ny they delyred nothyng els. And the spanyerdes retayned for nothyng but for the company of kyng Henry / who as than was begyled fro Cerell with a great nombre / and so came to layne Montpellyer and they rested and lay in ꝑ feld. Whan Johan of Castell knewe that the kynge his brother was come / than he went fro Xlphare to layne Wommyers to the kyng his father. the effect of the spanyerdes was to haue goone to lyuyer to Tudela / and to haue ruled in ꝑ kynges Nauy / as they haue wrought with hym. Of all this the kyng of Nauer was well enformed and knewe well he was nat of puyssaunce to abyde battayle agaynst kynge Henry for he had not aboue two hundreth men a horsebacke and a fote.

BEtwene kynge Henry and the kynge of Nauer they were certayne noble men of both realmes / prelates and barons / who ymagyned the great parell and domage that might fall to bothe parties: if any of them shulde dye ouer. Than they entreated bytwene the gates / to haue a treuyse of xxiy dayes bytwene them / to haue the more leyser to entreat. And so they toke great payne with goyng and comyng bytwen the partyes / as they coude lyng about their enemyes / the englysshmen were a two thousande and more fayre agaynst the spanyerdes / and ꝓmysed the kynge of Nauer to assayle. On the other syde the spanyerdes were a great nombre / howbeyt they were but ryotte by euyll gouernaunce: therfore it was harde to bryngē them to a good effect. They that had the treuyse there / toke moche payne and labour / that a treuyse were taken bytwene them to endure vi. dayes / to entreat in the meane season for a full peace. Their entent was to make yf they myght / a mariage bytwene the eldest of Castell / which sholde haue kynge Henrye the doughter of the kyng of Nauy. Whan the peace shulde be fynally ꝓpoūsed / to the entent the kynge of Nauer was well agreed / and his doughter shulde be so begyle ꝑ maner. ¶ This treuyse the prelates and barons of both partyes / thought also to make the kyng of Nauer fayne to kyng Henrye bycause he knewe that this treuyse toke effect / to the entent kyng Henry shulde fynde in the fielde kynge Charles of Nauer / the sonne to kynge Charles of Nauer / and his doughter to mary / and so to haue Nauy. Howbeyt he myght not haue it but by the ayde of kynge Henry / by the gyfte of the kyng his father / the kynge of Nauer shulde lay on pledge by the space of ten yere to kyng Henry the towne and castell of Lestoyll / the cytie and castell of Tudela / the towne and castell de la garde. And that kyng Henry shulde helpe and restore to the englysshmen sir Perse Courtney / who was prysoner / and the lorde of Parre Gascoyne. All these thynges were done / sealed / confyrmed / accorded and sworne: to be kept stable and stedfaste for euer / bytwene these two kynges and their realmes. And whiche of them ꝑ euer shulde breke this peace by any maner of wayes shulde synke in the sentence of the pope. ¶ Lyke

Lyke these treatyes were this in maner kyng / the kynge of Nauy who was bounde to the englysshmen / in ꝑ some of xx. thousande frankes: to acquyte hym selfe agaynst them. He sent the lyeont of Chastelon in to Arragon to the kynge there / to borowe of hym the sayd somme of money. And he to haue in pledge therfore / his good townes of Pampylone / and Myrando / the quenes towne / Cozell and sayne Johans towne. Thus the englysshmen were payed and delyuered / and so departed fro the kynge of Nauy and went to Burdeux / and fro thens in to Englande. And ꝑ mariage was made bytwene Charles of Nauy and kyng Henrys doughter called Jane / a right fayre lady. ¶ The same yere dyed kyng Henry of Castell / and his sonne Johā crowned kyng and so he was kynge by accorde of the prelates and barons of the realme of Spayne / of Castell / of Cecyll / of Galyce / and Candonne: and they all swore to him fayth ꝑ homage for euer. Than there began a warre bytwene the kynge of Portyngale and kyng Johan of Castell / whi che endured long / as yet shall here after. Now let vs retourne to the busynesse of Fraunce.

How the lorde of Laguran was wounded to dethe / and how the capytayne of the garyson of Bouteyll was discomfyted / and the castell yelded vp frenche. Cap. CCC. xiii.

WE haue herde here before: how the lorde of Laguran was wounded thurgh and was ouer ryd at Bourges tyll at last he was dede: for he had thought to haue slayne the lorde kyng otherwise to haue ha-

thanne he was/ wherfore he was angrye in his mynde/ and so repented hym selfe in that he was tourned frēche. Sayeng howe it was forfeare rather thā for any other thyng. And so thought to steale fro Parys & to go to his owne cōutre/ to yelde him selfe agayne englysshe: for the seruyce of the kyng of Englande pleased hym moche better/ than the seruyce of the frenche kyng. And as he hadde aduysed so he dyde/ and gaue knowlege to all them that he knewe/ except his owne seruantes/ howe he was sicke: and kepte his lodgynge. And so in an euenyng he lept on his horse vnknowen/ and toke but thre persons with hym/ and so departed fro Parys/ and rode toward his owne cōutre/ and his men folowed after him lytell and lytell. And so longe he rode that he came to Burdeux/ and there he founde sir Johan lorde Meuyll seneschall of Burdeux/ to whome he shewed all his aduenture/ and so became agayne englysshe: and sayde/ howe he hadde rather be false of his fayethe to the frenche kyng/ than to his naturall lorde & kyng of Englande. Thus the lorde Mucydent abode englysshe as long as he lyued/ wherof the duke of Anjou was sore displeased/ and said and sware that if euer he coude get hym/ he shulde lese his heed. Wherof the lorde Mucydent was well enfourmed/ and thought to kepe hym selfe ryght well out of danger.

ALl this season the lorde of Langurante was styll frenche/ who was an experte knight and dyde moche hurt and trouble/ to suche landes as parteyned to such lordes as were becōe englysshe. As the lorde of Rosen/ the lord of Duras/ and the lorde of Mucydent/ wherwith these thre lordes were sore displeased/ & so set all their myndes howe they might slee him/ for he was bytterly their enemy. this lorde of Lāgurant rode forthe on a day with .xl. speares and came nere to an englysshe forterelle/ called Cadylhatte: of the heritage of the Captall of Beuß/ and his brotherne gascoyns. And so the lorde Lāgurant made there abullyment of his company/ and sayd. Syrs/ tary you styll here: and I wyll go and ryde to ponder forterelle alone/ & se if any wyll issue out agaynst vs. And so he rode forthe and came to & barryers of the castell/ and spake to the kepars/ and demaūded where was Bernard Coutant their capitayne and sayde: shewe hym howe the lorde Langurant is here/ and desyreth to Juste with hym a course: yf he be so good a man/ and so hayty in armes as it is sayde/ he wyll nat refuse it for his ladyes sake. yf he do/ it shall tourne hym to moche blame. For I shall repute whersoeuer I go/ that for cowardnesse he hath refused to ryde with me/ one course with a spere. than a squyer of Bernardes answered/ and sayd. Sir Langurant/ I haue well herde youre wordes. Syr and ye wyll suffre a lytell/ I shall go and speke with my maister. If ye wyll abyde/ I warrant you/ they shalbe no reproche in him of cowardnesse. I wyll taryc & the lorde of Langurant. Than the squyer went and founde his maister in a chambre/ and they shewed hym all the wordes: as ye haue herde before. And whan Bernard herde that/ his hert began to swell for yre and sayd. Gette me my harnesse/ and sadelle my horse: he shall nat go refused. Than incontynent he was armed and mounted on his horse and toke his targe and his speare/ and opened the gate and the barreyers/ and issued out in to the felde. And whan the lorde Langurant sawe him comyng he was reioysed/ and couched his speare lyke a good knyght/ and so dyde Bernarde: and dasshed to their horses. They mette bothe well horsed/ and they hytte so eyther other that there shelides fell in peces: and in the flyng by/ Bernarde sholdred sir Langurant horse in suche wyse: that the lorde fell out of the sadell. And whan Bernard sawe hym on & ground he was ryght ioyfull/ and tourned shortely his horse to him. and as the lorde Langurant dyd alynge vp/ Bernarde who was a bygge and a hayty squyer/ toke hym by the baillet with bothe his handes/ and drewe it so sore to him & he reysed it of his heed/ and so dyde cast his visenet vnder his horse fete. The lorde of Langurantes men beynge in the bullyement/ sawe all this. And than they brake out/ & were comyng to rescue their maister and lorde. and Bernard who sawe the comynge/ drewe out his dagger and sayde to the lorde Langurant. Syr yelde you my prisoner: rescue or no rescue/ or elles ye are but dede. The lorde Langurant/ who studied on the rescue of his men spake nat a word agayne. And whan Bernarde sawe & he was enflamed with fervent yre: and doubted lest he shulde lese the more for & lesse/ and so strake the lorde Langurante on the heed/ where was no barre: in suche wyse/ that he brake the shell as the brayne. And than he dasshed to his horse/ entred in to the barreyers/ & than a lyghte cast made him redy to defende hem selfe if nede were. And whan the lorde Langurant/ men were come to hym/ and founde hym wounded to dethe/ for he were right sorouful: and so tokes carefull

adell as they might in to his owne castell/ but the nexte day after he dyed. Thus it befell that lesson of the lorde Langurant.

The same season there was a dede of armes done in Rocheloys. For Helyot of Playsac/a gentyll squyer and a valyaunt man of armes/capitayne of Boutuyll/ an englysshe garson of sixscore speares englysshe and gascoyns. Who pylled sore the countre/ and ranne nyghe euery day before the towne of Rochell/ or els before the towne of saynt Johns Bangle/ And they helde these two townes in suche feare and doubte/ that they durst nat issue out but by batayll/ wherof the knyghtes and the squyers of the coūtre were right sore displeased. & thought one day to prouyde for remedy/ or els to be slayne or taken by their ennemyes in the felde. And so on a day they assembled in the towne of Rochell/about two hundred speares: for that was the towne that moost comenly Helyot of Playsac and his cōpany dyde moost hurt vnto. they were of Poyctou and of Xayntonge/ the lorde of Chyvarns/the lorde of Puisāce/ sir James of Surgeres/ Perryuall of Colopgne/ sir Raymbe of Gomers/ sir Hugh of Vynon and dyuers other knightes and squyers/hauyng grete desyre to fight with their ennemyes. And these capitayns knewe by their spyes/that Helyot of playsac was abrode/ & was compynge to apere before Rochell/ to gette they some pray. Than all these lordes and knyghtes went out of Rochell in the euenyng / well armed and on horsebacke: and so toke the feldes. And at their departyng/ they ordayned that in the next mornyng/ they shulde put out in to the feldes all their catell at aduenture: and it was done as they deuysed. And in the next mornyng Helyot of Playsac and his cōpany came before Rochell to the barryers/ and some of their company gadered vpper all the catell they coude fynde: & made them to be drawen by them of the countre before them. And they hadde nat drawen this catell the space of a leage/ but that the frenchmen a. ii. C. speares came sodaynly on them on a wyng / of whome the englysshmen were nat ware: and so came in at the speares poyntes amonge thē. so at their first metynge they were many cast to the erthe. Than Helyot of Playsac sayde/ a fote a fote euery man. Let vs nat nat flye/ and let our horses go/ if the day be ours we shall haue horses ynowe/ and if it be agaynst vs/ we shall haue but a small losse of our horses. They Helyot and his cōpany a lighted a fote/ and put thē self in good order. In lyke wyse so dyd the frenchmen for they feared the sleyng of their horses. There was a sore bataple and longe endured/ for they fought hand to hand. there was done many feates of armes/ many a one taken and rescued agayne. Finally the poictcuyns & rayntons had the victorie/ & their enemyes discōfyted & nighe all slayne or taken / but a fewe that scaped. and the pray of catell agayne rescued: and Helyote of Playsac taken prisoner and led to Rochell. Anone after this aduenture these lordes of Frāce wente to the castell of Boutuyll/ whiche was anone taken/ for it was easy ynough to wynne for they was none within to make any defence. Thus was the castell of Botuyll frenche/ wherof all the countre had great ioye: and Helyot of Playsac was prisoner a long space after.

Howe the frenche kynges messanger was let of his vyage in to Scotlāde: and of the debate that began bytwene the frenche king and therle of Flaunders. Cap. CCC. xliii.

In the same season returned in to Englande/ sir Thomas Tryuet & sir Wyllyam Helman / with dyuers other knightes and squyers suche as had ben in Spaine to ayde the kyng of Nauers wary. And so they cāe to the kyng of Englāde/ who as than was at Chertsay and his two vncles/ the duke of Lancastre and therle of Cambridge with him. And these knightes were ioyfully receyued/ of the kyng and these lordes: and they they were desyred to shewe some tidynges fro those parties. And so they shewed all ỹ they knewe/ bothe of Spayne and of Nauer/ and of the peace made bytwene the two kyngs/ of spayne and Nauer. And howe the kynge of Nauer had maryed Charles his eldest sonne/ to kyng Henryes doughter: and so fro poynt to poynt as the treatie was bytwene thē. The duke of Lancastre and therle of Cambridge were right pēsyfe of those wordes / for they thought & named them selfe to be heyres of Spayne/ by ryght of their wyues. Than they demaūded howe long it was syth kyng Henry the bastarde dyed/ and whider the spanyerdes had crowned Johū his sone or no. The knightes answerred/ and sayd.

Sirs/at the dethe of kyng Henry/nor at the co
ronacyon of Johan his sonne/we were nat pre-
sent/for by that tyme we were come backe in to
Nauer. But sir/here is an haraude was there
present/ye may knowe euery thyng by him/and
it please you. Than ỳ heralde was called forthe
and demaunded by the duke of Lancastre how
the mater was. He answered/and sayde. Sir:
at your request I shall shewe you. In ỳ meane
season whyle these noble mē were at Pāpylone
abyding the acomphyllyment of the treatie/the
whiche was made by their goode wylles and
leaues. I tarved behynde styll with the kynge
of Nauer/where as I had good chere/bothe of
hym and of his men. And so I went with hym
fro Panpylone to sayne Domynykes/agaynst
whose comyng/kynge Henry issued out of the
towne with a goodly cōpany/and met vs with
great signe of loue & peace. And they the kyng
of Nauer was gretly honoured by hym and all
his/and gaue him the same night an honest sup
per. and after supper tidynges was brought to
them/howe that a great wylde Boore was lod
ged in the laundes therby. And so it was orday
ned/that the nexte morowyng they shulde go and
hunt the same Boore/& so they dyde. at whiche
huntyng they was bothe kyng/and a great cō
pany & the boore taken. and agaynst night they
returned agayne with great loue to sayne Do-
mynykes. And the nexte day kyng Henry depar
ted and went to Peter Ferando/for a day that
he had there agaynst his men: and there he fell
sicke and so dyed. And the kyng of Nauer was
comyng towarde hym/to se hym there: and by
the way he herde worde of his dethe/wherof he
was right sorie/and so retourned agayne. and
than I toke leaue of hym and wente in to Ca-
stell/to knowe some tidynges they. This kyng
Henry dyed on Whitsonday. And anone after
the. xrb. day of July/the day of sayne James
and sayne Christofer/Johan of Castell his el-
dest sonne was crowned king in the cathedrall
churche/in the cytie of Burgus. At the whiche
coronacion were all the barons and prelates of
Spaygne/of Galyce/of Cordowayne/and of
Ceuyll. And all they sware there on the holy e-
uangelyst/to take and mentayne hym for their
kyng. And there was made the same day/two
hūdred and tenne newe knyghtes/and many a
great gyft gyuen. The nexte morowynge with a
great company of noble men/he went to an ab-
bey of ladyes withoute Burgus/called Out-
ches. And they he herde masse and dyned/and
after dyner they was great iustyng/and the by
cont of Roqberteyn of Arragon had the prize/
than he returned agayne to Burgus. And the
feest endured. xb. dayes. Than the duke of La
castre enquered if the kyng of Portingale was
despyed to be they or nat. Sir q the herauld
was despyed/but for all that he was nat there
nor wolde nat come thyder. And as it was told
he answered the messangey that came to hym
howe he wolde nat go to the coronacyon of the
sonne of a bastarde. By myn faithe q the duke of
Lancastre/he was right well counsayled nay
these wordes I can hym great thanke therfore.
I trust the mater shall nat longe abyde in that
case. For my brother and I wyll demande the
heryptage/wherof he calleth hym selfe kyng/in
nowe. And so they lefte talkynge and called for
drinke. Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of this
mater/and retourne to the busynes of Fraūce.

KYng Charles of Fraūce who as than reg-
gned/was ryght sage and subtell/& that
was well shewed as longe as he lyued. For be-
that he kept hym selfe pryuy in his chambre/
kyng his pleasure and sporte. yet he conquered
agayne/that his predecessours had lost in the
felde/armed with their swerdes in their hāde
wherfore he was greatly to be cōmended. In
bicause he knewe well ỳ kyng Robert of Scot-
lande/and all the realme they had made warre
and had mortall hate to thē/gyll thmen/for that
two realmes coude neuer loue togyder. The-
fore to the entent to norisshe more loue betwene
Fraunce and Scotlande. The frenche kyng
thought to send a knight and a secretary of his
counsayle to kynge Robert of Scotlande/and
to ỳ scottes/to speke with thē/and to aduyse the
countrey. And to knowe if he might make any
good warre to Englande by Scotlande. For
yuan of Wales in his lyfe tyme had enformed
hym/that Scotland was the place in ỳ worlde
wherby Englāde might be moost anoyed. And
of this purpose the frēche kyng had many ymā-
ginations. so that at last he ordayned a knight
a sage man called sir Peter lorde of Bourbon
and said to him. Sir/ye shall go & do this mes-
sage in to Scotlande/and recōmende me to the
kyng there/and to his barons. And shewe him
howe that we and our realme are redy to do all
pleasur/and to haue a treatie with them as our
frendes. So that therby in the season to come
we may sende people thyder/wherby we may
haue entre in to England that way/in lyke ma-
ner as our predecessours haue had in tyme past.
and in your goyng thyder and comyng home

harde: I wyll ye kepe fulye estate as a messa-
ger and embassary of a kyng shulde do: you out
of all daunger. Sir q̄ the knyght all shall be as
pleaseth you: and so he taryed nat longe after/
but whyle he was redy departed fro Parys/ and
rode so moche by his iourneys/ that he came to
Sclus in Flaūders/ and there taryed x abode
for wynde and passage .xv. dayes: for ꝑ wyn-
de was contrary for him. And in the meane sea-
son he held a great estate/ and well stuffed with
vessell of golde and syluer throughout his hall
so largely/ as though he had bene a lytell duke
or better. His mynstrels played before his ser-
uyce dayly/ and bare a swerde garnisshed with
golde and syluer/ and his men payed well for
euery thynge. Of the great estate ꝑ this knight
kept in his house and in the stretes/ dyuers of
the towne had great maruayle. The bayly of ꝑ
towne beheld it well/ who was officer there vn-
der the erle of Flaunders/ and coude kepe it no
longer secret/ wherin he dyde ryght well. For he sent
worde therof to the erle/ who lay at Bruges/ a
the duke of Brytayne his cosyn with hym. And
whan therle of Flaunders had studyed a lytell
on the matter/ and by ꝑ helpe of the duke of Bry-
tayne/ ordayned that the knight shulde be bro-
ught to hym. The bayly retourned agayne to
Sluse/ & came vnderstonde to the frenche knyght
& beset his hande on hym/ and rested hym in
the erle of Flaūders name. Wherof the knight
had grete maruayle/ and sayd to ꝑ bayly. What
meaneth this? I am a messanger and comyssa-
ry of the frenche kyng. Sir q̄ the bayly I beleue
well. howbeit ye must neyes go and speke with
therle of Flaunders/ for he hath cōmaunded me
to bryng you to hym. so the knight coude make
no lenger but that he and his company were bro-
ught to Bruges to therle. And whan he was in
the erles chambre/ therle and the duke stode to-
gyder/ leanyng out of a wyndowe into the gar-
den warde. Than the knyght kneled downe/ &
sayd. Sir/ beholde here is your prisoner. Of the
whiche worde the erle was sore displeased/ and
sayd in dispyte and yre. what sayest ꝑ rybaude/
that thou art my prisoner/ bycause I haue sent
to speke with the. Thy maysters seruantes/ may
ryght well come and speke with me. But thou
hast nat well acquyted thyselfe/ sythe thou hast
ben so long at Sclus/ and know wynge me here
soute to the: and yet nat to come ones to se or
to speke with me. Thou haddest disdayne so to
do. Sir q̄ the knight I aunynge your displeasure.
Than the duke of Brytayne toke the wordes/ &
sayd. Among you bourders and iugglers/ in the
palys of Paris/ and in the kynges chambre. ye
reule by the realme as ye lyst/ and play with the
kynge at your pleasure/ and do well or euell as
ye wyll yourselfe. for there is no price of ꝑ blode
ryall/ if ye among you haue ones brought hym
in to any hate or displeasure with the kyng/ that
can be herde after. But ones I trust there wyll
be so many of suche people taken/ that the gy-
bettes wyll be full of them. The knight who sat
styll on his knees/ was ryght sore abasshed of
those wordes/ for the hearyng of suche wordes
was right harde to him. Howbeit he sawe well
it was better for hym to kepe his tonge than to
speke/ and so gaue no answere to those wordes
And whanne he sawe his tyme/ he toke his leaue
of therle and of the lordes/ and departed out of
their presence. and some noble men that were a
bout therle made hym way/ and made hym to
drynke: and than he returned agayne to Sluse
to his logyng. And I shall shewe you what fell
after. Though all his purueyance were redy a
parelled/ and that he had wynd at wyll to haue
sayled into Scotlāde/ yet he durst nat put him
selfe into the dangers of the see. For it was she-
wed him/ how he was spyed by thē gyllymen ꝑ
he lay at Sclus/ & howe that if he kept on his
voiage/ he was likely to be taken & caryed into
England. and bycause of those doutes he brake
his vyage and returned to Parys to the kyng.

ye may well knowe/ that the lorde of Bourne-
seell tolde no lesse to the frenche kyng/ than was
done to him by the erle of Flaunders. And also
it was nedefull for him to tell all for his excuse/
for the kyng had maruayle of his retournyng.
The same season there were dyuers knyghtes in
the kynges chambre/ and specially sir Johñ of
Guysbris of Heynalt/ cosyn to therle of Flaun-
ders/ who had great displeasure at the wordes
of this knyght/ that he had of therle of Flāders.
so ꝑ finally he coude kepe his tōge no leger/ but
sayd. I can nat suffre these wordes thus to be spo
ken of my dere lorde. And sir knight/ if ye wyll
say that he dyde as ye say/ to let you of your vy
age/ in that quarell I appele you to the felde: &
here is my gage. The lorde of Bournesell was
nothyng abasshed to answere/ but sayd. Sir Jo
han I say thus/ howe I was thus taken by the
bayly of Sluse/ and brought before the erle of
Flaūders: and as ye haue herde he sayd to me/
and in lyke wise so dyde the duke of Brytayne.
And if ye wyll say contrary/ to this I wyll re-
ceyue your gauge. I wyll say so q̄ the lorde of
Guysbelles. With those wordes the kynge was
nat content/ and sayde. Let vs go hens/ I wyll

here no more of these wordes / and so departed went in to his chābre / all onely with his chamberlayns / right glader that the lorde of Burnesell had so well and truely spoken ageynst ꝑ wordes of sir Johñ of Guystels: and sayd all sleyng. He hath holden forth well with hym / I wel he not for .xx. M. frankes but that he had done so. And after it happened so / ꝑ this sir Johan of Guystels / who was chāberlayn with the kyng / was so well beloued in the courte / that he was wery therof: and thought not to abyde the dāgers. Wo he toke leaue of the kyng / and departed fro the court / and went into Brabant to the duke Uyncelant of Brabāt / who receyued hym ioyfully. The french kyng was sore displeased with therle of Flāders / because it was thought by dyuers of the realme / ꝑ he had letted ꝑ lorde of Burnesell of his viage in to Scotlād. and also in that he helde styll about hym the duke of Bretayne his cosyn / who was greatly in ꝑ kynges displeasure. and so they that were about the kyng pursewed well / how the erle of Flaunders was nothyng in the kynges grace.

AFtone after the kyng wrote sharpe letters to his cosyn the erle of Flaūders / threwyng hym: bycause he lusteyned with hym the duke of Bretayn / whō he reputed to be his enemy. The erle wrote ageyne to the kyng / excusing hymselfe as well as he might: but it auayled nothynge. For the kyng sent hym ageyne more sharper letters / shewyng him playnly / ꝑ without he wolde putte the duke of Bretayne out of his cōpany he wolde surely displease him. whā therle of Flaūders sawe that the kyng pursued his cause with suche effect / than he toke aduyse in hym selfe / and thought he wolde shewe these manall hes & thretnynges to his good townes / and specially to Gaūt / to knowe what they wolde say to the matter. and so he sent to Bruges to Ipre / and Courtrey / and after departed / and the duke of Bretayne in his cōpany. and so went to Gaunt and lodged at ꝑ posterne / where he was ioyfully receyued of the burgesses / for they loued well to haue him among them. And whan the people of the good townes such as were sent for / were come: therle assembled them togyder in a pleace / and there he made be shewed to them by Johñ de la Faucell his enterpreter / ꝑ the letters red that the frenche kyng had sent hem two monethes before. And whan these letters were red: than the erle spake and sayd. All ye sirs of my good townes of Flaūders / through ꝑ helpe of god / I haue ben your lorde a longe season / & I haue kepte and gouerned you in good peace to my power. Now ye knowe nat fro hens forthe / that I haue mayntayned you in your prosperyte / in like maner as a lorde ought to kepe his seruaūt and subgettes. But it is my great displeasure / and it ought to be to you alle my men / that the frenche kyng thus hateth me and wyll haue hym out of / I shall not abyde and in my cōpany / the duke of Bretayne my cosyn germayne / who as yet is not withdrawe and in Flaūders. Now he dare not well make warre in his owne countre / because of the barons that loued him nat. Wherfore the kyng wolde that I shulde voide hym out of my countre / the whiche shulde be a strong thyng to do. I say nat nay / but of I myght counterpoyse my selfe with treasure ayenst the malice of Fraūce / than the kynge myght haue good cause to complayne hym of me. But I am sure / and am nat to repreue to be: and shulde I haue here assembled you togyder / for to aduyse you the parels that may happe to fall. Speke I wolde knowe your aduyse: whyder ye wyll abyde styll with me or nat. They answered with one voyce. Sire / let hym abyde styll why shulde he nat / And sir / if there be any mā vpryng that wyll make you warre / ye shall haue redy in your landes of Flaūders .ii. C. M. men of warre to serue you. Than these wordes gaue ioye to therle / and sayd. Sirs I thanke you so ended that parlyament / and therle was well cheered with his men / and gaue every man leue to depart in peace. Than whan the erle sawe tyme he returned to Bruges / and the duke of Bretayne with hym. Thus these matters stode in a traunce. the erle was in great grace of people / and the countre in peace and pleasure the which abode nat so long after. for it was great tribulacion / as ye shall here after more playnly.

Cho we the duke of Bretayne departed out of Flaūders / and how there of sayut Poule was taken prisoner / how he was maryed in England / & of the warres that fell than in Bretayne. Cap. CCC.xiiii.

WE may well knowe / how the frenche kyng had knowlege all this matter / & how the erle answered. He loued hym nat the better / howe be it he

ye passe/ for maye he nowe nat haue no ar that yone was sayde: howe therle of Flaunders/ was grauntyd prisoner that he knewe. And a man myght haue sene well by the maners of the kyng/ that the erle was the lorde that the kyng wolde moste gladly haue brought somewhat to ease. Whan he sawe that he wolde ayde hym/ a gayer man no more delyuerde than he was. the erle of Flaunders for all the kynges wrathe/ & that he was in his great displesaunce/ byeause of leuyng about hym the duke of Bretayne. yet for all that/ he kept hym styll as long as apperteyned to hym to tary/ & made him kepe a good pryson. finally the duke of Bretayne had cost leyre to departe fro Englande/ and so he toke leue of therle his cosyn & went to Grauelyng. and there came to hym the erle of Saint Pory with.C. speares/ and a thousand archers/ besyde of the fresche garysons/ and so brought hym Calays/ wherof sir Hugh Caurell was capytayne/ who receyued hym right ioyously. & whan the duke had taryed thre dayes he had myrthe at wyll/ and so toke the se/ and the erle of Saint Pory in his company. and so arryued at Douer/ and came to the yong kyng Richard who receyued hym with great ioye. And so dyde also the duke of Lancastre/ and therles of Cambridge and of Buckyngham/ and the yong lordes of Englande.

¶ Howe herde before/ howe sir Waleran of Luxembourge/ yonge erle of Saynt Poule was taken prisoner/ betwene Ardre and Calays/ & was in Englande at the kyng[s] pleasure/ for kyng Edwarde in his lyfe tyme bought hym of the lorde of Coucy ines. for he was first his prisoner/ by cause he made the iourney whan he was taken/ of.xl. squyers a mile of armes of the deuyse of gueres. Thus this yonge erle of Saynt Poule/ abode long prisoner in Englande or he was delyuered. It was of trouthe the kyng offred hym ofte tymes in exchange for the capytall of Buly whyle he lyued/ but the frenche kyng nor the counsell of Fraūce wolde in no wyse here therof/ wherof the kyng of Englande had great displayse. Thus the mater dyscended a long space/ and the yonge erle styll prisoner in Englande/ in the fayre castell of Wyndsore. and he had so curteyse a kepar that he might go and sporte him a haukyng/ by-twene Wyndsore and Westhethe he was beloued of his kepar. The same season the princesse/ mother to kyng Richarde lay at Wyndsore/ and her doughters with her: my lady Maude: the fayre lady of all Englande. therle of Saynt Poule and this yonge lady were in true amours togyder or ever the other/ & sometyme they met togyder at daūsynge and carolynge/ tyll at last it was spyed. And than the lady declared to her mother/ howe she loued faythfully the yonge erle of Saynt Poule. Than there was a mariage spoken of betwene therle of Saynt Poule/ & the lady Maude of Holande. and so therle was set to his raūsome to pay.cxl.m.frankes/ so that whan he had maryed the lady Maude/ than to be rebated/ thyrtye thousande: and the other thyrtye thousande to pay. And whan this couenaūt of mariage was made/ betwene therle and the lady: the kyng of Englande suffred the erle to repaire the se to fetche his raunsome/ on his owne proumyse/ to retourne agayne within a yere after. So the erle came in to Fraūce to se his frendes: the kyng/ therle of Flaunders/ the duke of Brabant and his cosyns in Fraunce.

In the same yere there was made an harde informacyon agaynst the erle of Saynt Poule/ for it was sayed to his charge/ that he shulde delyuer to the englysshemen the strong castell of Bohayne. and so the frenche kyng caused him to be reysed/ and kept in surete: and so the kynge shewed/ howe therle of Saynt Poule wolde haue made an vnell treatie for hym and for the realme/ and the erle in no wyse coude be excused. And also for the same cause/ there was kepte in prison in the castell of Mons in Heynault/ the lorde Chanon of Robersart/ the lorde of Vertayne/ sir James Dasarte/ and Gerarde Dobyes/ but at length all that mater came to none effecte/ for there coulde nothynge be proued agaynst them/ and so they were delyuered. than the yong erle retourned agayne in to Englande/ to acquyte him of his promyse/ and so wedded the lady: and dyde so moche/ that he payed his thyrtye thousande frankes/ and so passed agayne the se. But he entred nat in to Fraūce bycause the kyng loued him nat. And so he and the counsell his wyfe went and lay at the castell of Han on the ryuer of Sowre. The whiche castell the lorde of Woyane/ who hadde wedded his suster/ lent hym to lye in. And there he laye/ as longe as kynge Charles of Fraunce lyued/ for the erle coude neuer gette his loue.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of this mater/ and retourne to the bataylle of Fraunce.

The same season all Bretayne was kept close/ what agaynst the frenche kynges agaynst the duke. Howe beit some of the good townes of Bretayn helde them selfe close in the dukes name/ and many had great marueyle þ

they toke hym for their lorde. And also dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne were of the same acorde. And also they was shewed to them the castelle of Pontheurant / nyghe to the chyldren of Bretayne. But sir Bertram of Clyquy constable of Fraūce / & lorde Clysson / the lorde de Laual / the vycount of Rohan / and the lorde of Rochefort. They halde the countre in warre with the puyssaūce that came dayly to the ayde of Fraūce. for at Pountyson aforsayd / where the pye and there about / lay a great nombre of men of armes of Fraūce / of Bloys / of Bourgogne / and of Burgoyne: who by the mocheparte in the countre. The duke of Bretayne who was in Englande had knowledge of every thynge / and howe the duke of Anion was at Angers dayly destroyed his countre. Also he had knowlege howe & good townes kept the tytle clene in his name / and certayne knyghtes and squyers of the same parte / where of he coude them good thanke. yet nat that withstandyng / he durst nat well truste in them / to iouparde to retourne in to Bretayne on the truste of his men: for alwayes he doubted of treason. Also the kyng of Englande nor the duke of Lancastre / wolde nat counsayle hym to retourne.

Of the rencounters that were made in Normādy / and howe Geffray Tetenoyre and Amergot Marcell & their cōpanyes toke dyuers castelles in Auuergne. Cap. CCC. xiv.

IN Normandy and in Bourgoyne they were in garyson / sir Wyllyam of Bourdes / who was their capytayne they / and in his company & Marcell seneschall of Eue / sir Wyllyam Marcell / sir Bras of Bracquemont / the lorde of Torry / sir Perceuall Hanyuall / the begue of Vilayne / sir Lancelot of Loreys / and dyuers other knyghtes and squiers of the frenche parte. And nyghe a day they ymagined / howe they myght do damage to them of Chierbourg / where of sir Iohan Harleston was capytayne. and they of the garyson of Chierbourg ofte tymes vsed out and scarmysshed the / for whan they spyed they myght ryde out in couerte / and no man privy to their issuynge out / bycause of the great woodes that were nere to the / wherein they had made suche a way that they might ryde in to Normandy at their pleasure / without daunger of any rencountre. And so it happened in the same seson that the sayd Amergot and other of their company issued out vpon a day / and they of Chierbourg were redy for them / and knewe well of their issuynge out / and so by aduenture they mette eche other at a place called Pontay on the water. Then began the scarmysshe / wherin many were hurte and slayne / there a knyght a none all / and eyght sir Lancelot of Loreys / who sir Eyllyam Harleston had sente in to Cherbourge / and was lodged without the barre / and was taken about two myles from Cherbourge / and conducted a course of castyng bolte by the tables. They were they that espyed the scarmysshe / for they were lodged nyghe vnto one of the ende. The prysoners ransomed at what he was. And as I supposed / sir Iohan Chandos a right worthy knyght went to Cherbourge (so they saye) to speke with the sayd Harleston / other. But eyght the knyght gate sir Lancelot suche a thanke on his shelde / that he was pearted thens ryght hasty and in haste / and bete to deth: the which was great damage / for he was a worthy knyght yonge and wyse of counsayle / and his deth was (as reported) by both they and the wholle. Then the capytayne and garyson assembled together and fraught barkes to Caen. They were gone long ere the frenche parte / and the Lyeutenaūt for the kyng of Englande sir Eyllyam Harleston fell in Bayeux of Bracquemont / and dyuers other who fought right valyantly. And also englysshemen they fought that day valyantly / Iohan Harleston / sir Iohan Copland / and Iohan Wastle / sir Iohan Copland / and many other. And so finally by good fyghtyng the englysshemen had the victorye / & all their company knyghtes and squyers taken and slayne / but only a squyer of Normādy called Eyllyam de Aubeny nefe vnkle of Bourdes were taken. & the prysoners were brought to Cherbourg / there they founde sir Olyuer of Clysson who was taken prysoner. & thus it fell of this mater as I was enformed. ¶ Also in Auuergne at Lymoyne there fell many hastes of armes / & marueylous enterprises. and specially of the toll of mount Pelerose in Auuergne: for why the was one of the strongest castelles in all countre / the whiche was beten vpon and taken by assaut / the moost cruell knyght of all other called Geffray Tetenoyre / I shall shewe you howe it was. The erle of Pentheure and of Mountpeler was a right auncyent knyght and aged peasable man / who occupyed nothyng the warre but kepte hym styll in his house. and the erle hadde a squyer with hym called Pont

boys/ who had serued hym longe: and had his rewarde lyuyng as prouyte by his seruyce/ & he knewe well he shulde haue but a lytell prouyte of his mayster. Than ther cam in his thought a dangerous dede/ for he went and made a couenaunt with this Geffray Tetenoyre/ who was in Lymosyn/ sayenge that he wolde delyuer hym the castell of Ventadore for .vi. M. frankes. but he made in his couenaunt ÿ they shulde do none yuell to his mayster therle of Ventadour/ but to putte hym out of the castell in courtesy maner/ and his goodes with hym. And so it was done: for the Bretone was englisshe/ were that coude lyue no maner of hurt to the erle nor to none of his men/ and kept nothyng sauyng his castell and artyllary/ wherof ther was great plentie. And the erle and his chyldren went to Mountpeller besyde Aquaperse in Auuergne. And Geffray Tetenoyre and his company kept Ventadore/ wherby they dyde moche hurt in the countre. and so toke dyuers stronge castels in Auuergne/ in Rouergue/ in Lymosyn/ in Quercy/ in Gyuaudan/ in Bygore/ & in Agenoys. and with this Tetenoyre ther were other capitayns/ who dyde many other feates of armes. as Amergot Marcell a squyer of Lymosyn of the englisshe partie/ who toke the strong castell of Caluset in Auuergne/ in the bysshopryke of Clermount/ and they ouerran the countre at their pleasure. And of the same company ther were other capitayns of dyuers castels/ as the Bourge Calart/ the Bourge Angloys/ the Bourge of Champayne/ Raymonde de Fors glayne and Peter of Bearne in Bearnoys.

AMergot Marcell toke forthe on a season and .xiii. with hym at aduenture/ & they went to Aloys towarde saynt Floure/ the whiche was a fayre castell in the bysshopryke of Clermount. They knewe well ÿ the place was nat kepte but by the porter all onely. and whan they came to ÿ castell/ Amergot sawe where the porter sat on a blocke without the gate. than a varlet who coude shote well with a crosbowe/ sayd: wyll ye that I slee the porter at ÿ first shot. ye quod Amergot I requyre the. than he bent his quarell and strake the porter right in the hede/ the porter whan he felte hym selfe stryken entred in to the gate thynkyng to haue closed it/ but he coude nat/ for in enteryng he fell downe dede. than Amergot and his company made hast and came/ and so entred in at the wycket/ & there they founde the porter dede/ & his wyfe by hym sore afrayed/ to whome they dyde no hurt: but they demaunded of her where was the capitayne. And she answered and sayd/ how he was at Clermont. Than they assured her lyfe/ so she wolde delyuer them the keys of the castell/ and of the mayster towre/ and so she dyde: & than they put her out with as moche stuffe as she coude cary away with her. & so she went to saynt Floure a cytie but a leage thens/ and they of the cytie were sore abasshed whan they knewe that Aloys was englisshe/ and so was all the coutre about. And anone after/ Amergote Marcell toke the strong castell of Valon/ by stelth of scalyng. & whan they were wan/ the capitayne was a slepe in the great towre/ which towre was nat lykely to be won by force/ and by that towre the castell might be won agayne. Than Amergot aduysed him of a subtiltie. he had in his handes the father and mother of the Capitayne/ and so he brought them before the towre/ and made semblant to stryke of their hedes/ without he wolde yelde vp the towre. These good folkes douted dethe/ and sayde to their sonne/ who was in the towre. Sonne haue pyte on vs/ and they wept pyteously. The squier thought ÿ his father & mother shulde neuer dye for his sake/ and so yelded vp the towre: than they put hym out of the castell. Thus Valone was englysshe/ the whiche dyde after moche trouble to the countre. for all suche as thought to do yuell resorted thyder/ or els to Causuryell/ a two leages fro Lymoges/ els to Carlat/ to Aloys/ to Ventadore/ or in to suche other places. and whan these garisons assembled togyder/ they were to the nombre of fyue hundred speares: and so ranne ouer all the coutre and into the coutre of the dolphyn of Auuergne. It was of trouthe that the lorde of Cuppre was to them a great enemy/ in lykewise so was the lord of Fosterell and the bastarde of Fosterell his brother/ and a squyer of Burbonoyse/ called Gorbones. who by clene feace of armes/ on a day toke Amergot Marcell prisoner/ and raunsomed hym at .v. thousande frankes. Thus the dedes of armes fortuned in Lymosyn/ and in the countre there.

❧ Of the cisme that was made in the church/ and the maner howe. and of the bretons who made warr to Rōe: and of the quene of Naples who put all her landes into the popes handes. Cap. CCC.xlvi.

IT hath ben long sithe I spake of holy chirch now I will retourne therto / the matter requyreth it / ye haue well herde here before how by the cruelnesse of the romayns. The cardynalles / who as than ruyned / to apeise the people of Rome / who were greatly moued against the. Made a pope of the archebysshop of Bare / called before Barrythewe bes Angles. He receyued the papalyte / and was called Vrbayne the fyfte / and so opposed grace as the yl age was. Thenerenyon of dyuers of ꝑ cardynalle was ꝑ whan they myghte se a better boue ꝑ tyme / they wolde agayn retourne to their election / bycause this pope was nat profytable for them nor also to the church as they said for he was a fiers & cruel man and malencolyous. She that whil he & hym selfe in prosperyte and in puyssance of the papalyte / ꝑ that dyuers kynges christien were ioyned to him / and wyues to him / and hym put them vnder his obeysaunce. Wherof he waxed proude / and wolde all on herde and wolde haue taken away fro ꝑ cardynals dyuers of their rightes and olde custumes / the whiche greatly displeased them. And so spake togyder / and imagined howe he was nat well worthy to gouerne the worlde. Wherfor they purposed to chose another pope / age and better by whom the churche shulde be well gouerned. To this purpose the cardynals putte to all their payne / and specially he ꝑ was after chosen to be pope. Thus all a somer they wey on this purpose for they that entended to make a newe pope / durst nat shewe their myndes generally / bycause of the romayns. So that in the tyme of the vacacyon in the courte / dyuers cardynals departed fro Rome / and went about Rome to sporte them in dyuers places at their pleasure. ꝑ pope Vrbane went to another cytie called Tyuolle / and there he lay a long season in this vacacion tyme whiche myght nat longe endure / for at Rome they were many churches of fayre places of the worlde / abydinge for graces / the whiche was promysed to dyuers of them. Than the cardynals all of one accorde assembled togyder / and their voyces rested on sir Robert of Geneue / somtyme somme to the erle of Geneue. This first promocyon had he was byshoppe of Thereuene / and after byshoppe of Cambray / and he was called cardynall of Geneue. Ardres election were the most parte of the cardynals / and was called Clement.

THe same season / there was in the chirche of Rauenne / eight bysshoppes of Bretayne / called Suffragantes. Bu had bowen hym a two thousand mens harnoys on the yere before / he had ryght well beseen felle against the Sarasyns / whom ye haue gete / who had caused them to breake of their bellyon. And by the meanes of that Sarasyn Duke / they were come to enmyte. Clement and the cardynals of his parte / by sylent for him and his company. And so and entred in to the castell Angle / the whiche constreyne the romayns. So pope Vrbane durst nat departe fro Tyuolle / nother any of his cardynals as were of his accorde for dowte of their / they were to great a nombre / and also fewe men of warre. And when the romayns themselfe in that daunger / they sent for diuers / almayns / and bemblures / and other / they assembled with the kynge. Christ opened his grace to all christ / as he hath done it. And so he signified his entre and the weather. And when the frenche kynge was as than enpesed / was crowned therof / by his great maiestie / and sent fro him to the / all the nobles and prelates of his realme. And for the entrest and manifest doctrine of christ / ye of Paryes to know the of them / as many / except / nother the first ne the seconde / that shulde holde hym. This matter was ordeyned by determynacyon / for dyuers chirches haued finally all the prelates of Fraunce enbrased Clemit. And so tyme the kynges brethren / the most gre of the bysshoppes of Paryes. And so the kynge was enformed by all the gretest men of his realme / that he shuyed to pope Clement ꝑ holde him for the true pope. And specyall commaundement throughe out his realme / that euery manner shulde take and repute Clement for pope. And that euery man shulde obey him / as god on erthe. The kyng of Arragon was of the same opynyon / and so was the cite of Spayne / the duke of Bryttayne / and the quene of Naples.

The holynesse that of the tyme the kyng / Clement / enioyned grauntyd his owne / and realme of Fraunce was reputed to be the fraunchyse of holynesse of the chirches / by cause of the noble churches and prelates that be therin. In that tyme Charles of Bohemy kyng of Almayne / emperour of Rome / was at Pysayne in Italyne / and was there fed of all that he wolde. Wherof he had great pryde / and though ꝑ his empyre of Italy

...the bysshoppe of Trent behynde in fayth...
...ynge / and entreynyon on pope Urbayne / and ...
...nat here (pekyng of any other) yet he fay...
...and vnlyuynge all his lyfe tyme / & wolde ...
...whom he was spoken to of that matter ...
...ernestly that all his barons and prelates of ...
...were contente. Howe be it the chur...
...of the empyre obeyed pope Urbayne / but ...
...Clement. The erle Lopes ...
...of Flaunders was greatly agayns Clement / ...
...the cytes of Brabant / Heynalt and in Lege / ...
...to holde ouer abyde to be Urbanyst. Hap...
...lowe they hyde the same pope great wron...
...ge. And thus this was to behowld and consyder...
...these parties / whyche he was constrayned / that ...
...bysshoppes and lordes before of the same opy...
...nyon. But they of Heynalt and the churches ...
...and the lorde called Albert abode an ony...
...on and obeyed no more to one than to ȳ other. ...
...whether the bysshoppe of Cambray / that rey...
...gned at that tyme called Johan / held on Heynalt ...
...the ordynaunce of his temporalyte. And as ...
...for confirmacion they were first to go Fraunce / to ...
...Heynalt / to Flaundres / and to Brabant / ...
...pope Clement. The cardynall of Pyctayne / ...
...a right wyse / valyant / and a large clarke / to en...
...forme and to preche to the people / for he was at ...
...his commaundemente. And there he shewed howe by ...
...enlumyne they shulde fynde the archebysshop of ...
...Rome to be pope. The frenche kynge and his bro...
...ther and the prelates of Fraunce / moche ex...
...cepted hym / and gladly enclyned to his holy...
...wordes / howbeit for it semed to ȳ that he spake ...
...somwhat yll a gaynst hym to them. And whan ...
...he had ben a season in Fraunce than he went to ...
...Heynalt / where he was also ryghtly excey...
...ued. In Brabant he was in Brabant / bycause ...
...of the duke and of the duchesse / but he byde there ...
...nothyng elles. He thought in his remembryng to ...
...haue gone vnto Lege / but he toke other counsell ...
...and wente not thyder / but returned to Cam...
...bray and thought to haue gone in to Flaunders / ...
...and spoken with them. But it was shewed ...
...hym that he had nothyng to do there / bycause ȳ ...
...erle and moche parte of Flaundres / was to ...
...hym ryght. Than the cardynall departed ...
...Cambray and went to Valencyennes and so ...
...to Cambray / and there he lay a longe space / in ...
...hope alwayes to haue some good tydynges.

Upon the chaunges rumours were in hand...
...nynge / and the churches tooke great dyffe...
...rence betwene of the popes. Urbayne had the ...
...greater parte / but to speke of the moost goody ...
...table remembraunces / playne obeysance / Clement ...
...had it. And so Clement by consent of the cardy...
...nals / sent to Ruppemon to make redy the paleys ...
...there for hym / for his entent was to go thyder / ...
...assoone as he might. And so he went to the cyte ...
...of Foulques / and there opened his graces. Thy...
...ther drewe all maner of clerkes / suche as wolde ...
...take grace: and he kept about in vyllages ma...
...ny soudyers / who made great warre to Rome / ...
...and to the bourage of sayne Peter / and trauey...
...led them day & nyght with dyuers assautes and ...
...scrymysshes. And also they that were in the ca...
...stell Angle without Rome / dyd moche trouble ...
...to the romayns. But they of Rome enforced the ...
...cyte so with soudyers / almayns / and with the ...
...puyssance of Rome / so that they assembled to...
...gyder on a day / and ouerrayed the bourage of ...
...sayne Peter. Than the bretons dyrue them in ...
...to the castell of Angle / howe be it they were so ...
...handled by force of armes / that they gaue it vp / ...
...their hyues sauyd. Thā the bretons departed and ...
...drewe to Fraundes / and there about in the coun...
...trey: and the romayns bete downe the castel An...
...gle / & brent the bourage of sayne Peter. Whan ...
...sir Hylwarre Bude / who was in the countre: ...
...herde howe his men hadde lost the bourage of ...
...sayne Peter / and ȳ castell Angle. He was right ...
...sore displeased / and studyed howe to be reuen...
...ged of ȳ romayns. It was shewed him by his ...
...spyes / howe on a day the romayns / and the no...
...blest men of the cyte of Rome / shulde assemble ...
...togyder in counsayle in the Capitolle. Wherof ...
...as he knewe that he assembled togyder a cer...
...tayne nombre / and rode forth by couert wayes ...
...secretly / and so came to Rome in the euenynge / ...
...and entred in at the gate of Naples. Whā these ...
...bretons were within / they toke ȳ streyght way ...
...to the Capytoll / & came thyder as the counsell of ...
...Rome were allred out of the chirche. Than the ...
...bretons couched their speares / and ranne in a...
...mong them: and slewe and bete downe a great ...
...nombre of the moost notablest of the cite. There ...
...was slayne a fyue hundreth / and a two hundred ...
...of other riche gloms / and a great nombre hurt. ...
...and whan these bretons hadde done their enter...
...pryse / they withdrewe them agayns nyght / and ...
...than it began to be late (so ȳ they were nat pur...
...sued: what say they nyght & day the sodayne fray ...
...that they were in. For they wyst nat what to do / ...
...but to take herde of their frendes that were sore ...
...hurte. Also they passed that nyght in great dy...
...stresse and sorowe of herte / and so buryed the ...
...dede / and dressed the hurte. And in the mor...
...nyng / the romayns abayshed the lesse of a great

cruelte for the poore clerkes that were in Rome and were in no faute: they slewe and hurt of the moo than thre hundred / and specially hystoons ꝑ fell in their handes they was no mercy. Thus went the matters in Rome by reason of the state of the popes / and wayly they bought it dere suche as were without faute.

In the meane season that Clemt and his cardynals lay thus at Foundes / ꝑ quene of Napoles came thyder to se hym / for she hyde put her selfe under the obeysaunce of pope Clement. This quene had ben longe in purpose to put the realme of Cecyll / wherof she was lady / and the countie of Prouence / whiche depended of the same realme / in to the hades of the pope / to do with them at his pleasur / and to gyue the to some highe prince of the realme of Fraunce / beyng of suche puyssaūce to kepe them / agayns suche as she hated deedly / who were dystroubed out of the realme of Hūgry. And whan ꝑ quene of Naples was come to Foundes she humbled her selfe lowly to pope Clement and was shrysed of hym / and discouered to him all the secretes of her herte / and sayd. Holy father: I holde dyuers noble herytages / as the realme of Naples / the realme of Cecyll / Puyll / Calabre / and the countie of Prouence. And it is of trouthe ꝑ kyng Loyes of Cecyll / duke of Puyll and Calabre my father: whyle he lyued / kno wledged all these landes to holde of the churche / and on his dethe bedde he toke me by the hande / & sayd I sayde doughter / ye are enherytour of many a riche countre / and I am sure many great lordes wyll seke to haue you in mayage / because of ꝑ sayde herytage that ye haue. Therfore doughter I wolde ye shulde take you after my counsayle as to mary your selfe to so highe a prince / that may be puyssant to kepe & mayntayne you and your herytage in rest and peace. And if it so fortune that ye haue none heyres / than oughte all your landes in to the handes of the pope / than beyng a lyue: for kyng Robert my father at the hour of his dethe / gaue me in lyke charge. that fore sayde doughter / I charge you and desyre you me. And than I promysed him on my faythe in the presence of all them that were in his chaūbre / that I shulde accomply the his last desyre. And holy father / so it was that after his decease: by the consent of all the nobles of Cecyll and Naples. I was maryed to Andrewe of Hungry / brother to kyng Loyes of Hungry: by whome I hadde no yssue / for he dyed yonge at Ayes in Prouence. And after his decease / I was mayryed agayne to the prince of Tarent / whyche was called Charles / and by him I had a doughter. Than the kyng of Hungry / for the displeasure that he hadde to Andrewe his brothers wyf his husbande / went and made warre ageynst her husbande Charles of Tarent and toke hym Puyll and Calabre / & rode hym in beyng and dryue him to pylon in to Hungry: and there dyed. And yet after ageyne by the meane of the nobles of Cecyll / I maryed ageyn kyng James of Maiogres and sent in to Fraūce to the Lord of Nauerre to haue maryed my doughter but he dyed by the way. Than after this dethe kyng my husbande went to conquere his herytage of Maiogres / the whiche the kyng of Aragon had taken fro him before / and there he dyed him: and caused his father to dye also. And or he departed fro me / I kyst him. Sire I am a lady and haue purchased me chelle sufficyent to mayntayne your chaūbre dyngs to your desyre / he me bet be pleased moche to me and shewed me so many louyng sembla / desyryng to recouer his herytage by me / I was ayene to consent to hym to take my warre. But at his departyng I desyred him to haue ayene to kyng Charles of Fraunce and hym / shewed him his husbandly / and desyred hym self by his counsayle. He bede me ryde not so / the which was his hurt / for he to the prince of Wales / who promysed him ayded him. Sho he had greater trust in the ce of Wales than in the frendshe kyng / in whom I was sure of lyuage. And in the meane whyle he was on his vyage / I wrote to the kyng and sent great me dangers to hym syng him to send me a noble mā of his to mary my doughter / to the entent that my herytage / I shulde not be without an heyr. kyng sent his cosyn sir Robert of Artoys to wedde my doughter: and as ꝑ kyng my husbande made he dyed. And gayns I maryed sir Charles de la Payx / (whe Charles shulde haue myne herytage as my lyuyng he made be ware. And take to dell of Lorayn / whan the sir was so high he feared it wolde haue ben to my shame the tyme we were so ashayed that we all tooke to sir Charles de la Payx and sayd. And so he helpe by in prison / my husbande and I / my doughter and her And so it happed / that my lorde and dyed there: and after by treaty I and husbande were delyuered to that poyet

they might come to hym. And also he auoweth to come to the heritage of Naples / of Cecyll / & of Prouence / for he clayth all about his alyance. and he will take away the ryght of the churche from me / I am bedy / & the may. Therfore he bydder / I will acquyte me ageynst god and you / & acquyte the dukes of my predecessours / and put in to your handes all the heritages that I ought to haue / of Cecyll / of Naples / Pouyll / Calabre / and Prouence / I gyue them to you / to do with them your pleasure to gyue them to whom soeuer it pleaseth you / suche as may ob serue them ageynst their aduersary / sir Charles in dede. Whan Clement receyued tydyngs of these wordes / and take heede ryght in great meruayle and sayde. I my lady is doughter of Naples we shall se ouerys that yo' heritage shall neuer passe out of your owne blode / nobles and puyssaunce to resyst ageynst them / that will vse ony wronge. Of all these wordes and gyftes there were publyshed instruments and auctorytes made / to the entent that hereafter shulde abyde fermes & stable / in tyme to come / and to be of more playne knowledge to all them that shulde here thereof after.

Howe pope Clement wente to Auignon / & of the gyftes that he gaue to the duke of Anio we / and howe sir Hector Wadde / and his company were beheded / and of the countre of Flanders / and of their aduersyte.

Cap. CCC. xxvii.

When the queene of Naples / and the Duke of Bloys / wyfe had done all thynges / wherfore they were come to Auignon to the pope / than they toke their leaue and departed and went to Naples / and was not longe after but that pope Clement purposed to goo / for that he abyde long from the parties of Rome / was enclyned & prouoked by hym / & he well he was the remayns with pope Vrbayne somwhyle greatly to gette the loue of the people thereby / and of sir Charles his frende. Therfore he wolde kill the passages that none / shulde be clothed ageynst hymselfe that he shulde not go to Burgoyne whan he wolde. and the somerpall and goodyll cause / that moued hym to go to Burgoyne / was to thentente to gyue to the duke of Anjou / the ryghtes that the queene of Naples had gyuen vnto hym / of all the forsayd seignories / wherof he had instrumentes past / and sealed. Also he ordayned secretly / and sagely his departelle / and toke the see / and his cardynals with hym / in galees and vessels that were come out of Aragone. They hadde wynde and wether at wyll / and arryued in sauete dommage at Marsey / wherof all the countre was ryght gladde. & forthens he went to Auignon / and sent worde of his comynge to the frenche kyng / and to his brethern / who were ryght gladde of his comyng. And the duke of Anjou who lay at the cyte of Tholoufe / went to se the pope. and at his comynge the pope gaue hym all the gyftes the queene of Naples had gyuen hym. The duke of Anjou / who alwey desyred high seignories and great honours / receyued the gyftes in great magnyficence. And so had them to hym / and to his heyres forever. and sayd to the pope / that in as shorte tyme as he might / he wolde go so strong in to those marches / that he wolde be able to resyst them / that wolde do any wronge to the queene of Naples. The duke tarryed with the pope a. xb. dayes / and than returned to Tholoufe to the ducheffe his wyfe. and pope Clement delyuered his men of warre to sir Bernard de la Sale / & to Flourymont to make warre ageynst his enemyes.

The same season / there was in the marches of Thuskayne in Italy / a valyant knight englyth / called sir John Hacoude who dyde & had done many a noble feate of armes. he tilted out of the realme of Fraunce / whan the peace was made betwene the two kynges at Bretigny before Chartres / and in the tyme he was but a poore knyght / and than he thought to returne agayne in to Englande in to his owne countre / he thought he coude wynne nothynge there. And whan he sawe that affmen of warre shulde auoyde the realme of Fraunce by the ordynaunce and treaty of peace / he made him selfe capytayne of xxxtiayne nombre of copayons called the late comers / and so went in to Burgoyne / and there he assembled a great nombre of fresshe routtes englyshe / gascons / bretons alemayns / and coup anyons of dyuers nacyons. And this Hacoude was one of the chefe with Bernet and Carnell by whome the batayle of Thuskayne was made / and helped to gette the mount in Apryle / with Bernard of Forges. and whan they had wasted and harryed the countrey ageynst the pope and the cardynals / than

they were entreated/ and went to the marques of Moūtferrant who as than kept warre with the lordes of Myllayne. and so this Marques brought them all beyonde the mountaynes/ after he had delyuered to the.xx. thousande frankes/ wherof Hacond had for his parte.x. thousande for him and his company/ and whan they had achcued the warr' with the Marques/ dyuers than returned in to Fraunce. for sir Bertram of Cleſquy/ the lorde de la Warthe/ and the lorde Beaulieu/ the marshall of Fraunce/ and sir Andrewe Dandrehen/ brought them in to Spayne agaynſt kyng Dampeter on kyng Henries parte/ and sir Johan Hacond & his cōpany abode styll in Italy. and pope Urbayne the fyfte as longe as he lyued/ had hym in his warres of Myllayne/ and in lyke wyse so had pope Gregorie/ who raygned after him. & this same sir Johan Hacond had for the lorde Coucy a fayre iourney agaynſt therle of Vertues/ for it was sayd for trouth/ that the lorde Coucy had ben ouerthrowen by ꝑ erle of Vertues and the lombardes/ if this Haconde hadde nat ben/ for he came to his ayde with fyue hundred/ bycawse the lorde Coucy had wedded the kynges of Englandes doughter. & for more other cause This sir Johan Hacondе was a knyght right hardy and of great experyence/ and well renomed in the marches of Italy/ and dyd there many great feates of armes. Than the romayns and Urbayne/ who called him selfe pope/ abuſed in them selfe. whan Clement was departed fro the marches of Rome/ to sende for him/ and to make him mayster & gouernour of all there warre. So they sent for him/ and retayned him and all his company/ and he acquyted him selfe right valiantly/ for on a daye/ with the helpe of the romayns he discomfyted Sylueſter Bude/ and a great company of bretons so ꝑ they were all slayn or taken. & Sylueſter Bude brought prisoner to Rome/ and was in great daunger to lese his heed. And to say the trouth it had ben better for hym/ to haue been beheeded the same day he was brought to Rome/ than otherwyse for the honoure of him and of his frendes. For after warde/ pope Clement caused hym to lese his heed in the cytie of Walcon/ and another squier of Breton with him called Wyllich Boyleau/ for they were had in suſpect of treason/ by cause they were issued out of the romayns prison/ and coulde nat be knowen by what treaty or meanes/ and so they came to Burgoyne and there were taken. Of their takynge was culpable the cardynall of Ampeus/ for he hated them ſythe they made warre in Rome for the pope/ bycause in the feldes on a daye/ they and their companyes toke the sayd cardynalles semer wherin they had a great quātyte of veſſell as plate of golde & syluer/ and departed it among their companyes/ who coulde nat be payed of their wages/ wherfore the same cardynall toke the same deade in great displeasure/ and secretly accused them of treason. So that whan they were come to Burgoyne treason was layd to theym/ how they had falsly betrayed ꝑ pope and therupon sent to Walcon/ and there beheded bothe. Thus the maters went at that tyme in those coūtreis/ and sir Bertram of Cleſquy was sore displeased for the dethe of Sylueſter Bude his cosyn/ with pope Clement/ and with the cardinals. so that if he had lyued long after they shulde well haue knowen that his deth had bene tyght sore displeasant to hym.

Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of these maters and let vs entre to speke of the warres of Flaunders/ the whiche began in the same season. whiche were harde and cruell/ wherby moche people were slayne and cryed/ & the countre ruyned in to suche a case. that it was sayde: there a hundred yere after/ it shulde nat be recouered agayne. And I shall shewe you by what meanes and occasyons/ the vnhappy warres began.

Whan the tribulacyons began first in Flaunders/ the countre was so welthy and so riche/ it was meruayle to here. and the men of ꝑ good townes kept suche estate that it was wonder here tell therof. but these warres began first by pryde and enuy/ that the good townes in Flaunders had one againſt another/ as they of Gaūt agaynſt the of Brugis/ and they of Brugis agaynſt the of Gaunt/ and other townes ꝑty agaynſt another. but there was suche rule that no wary coude ryde among the/ without they of Flaunders their lorde dyd crye on them/ he was so feared and beloued/ that none wolde displease him. Also ꝑ erle who was a ryght wyse and subtell/ kept vnder the mark and pryde of his people/ for he wolde in no wyse suffer warre to ryse among them and him. For well thought in his ymaginacyons/ that whan any debate shulde ryse betwene him and his people/ ꝑ shulde be the better/ and the lesse for his neighbours. Also he kept vnder the warr for another cause how he dyd at thende he might ouercome to vse it. And ꝑ was/ he confyrmed the priuileges that shulde fall therby both of bodies and goodes. For all dayes he had ꝑ

great prosperyte and peace / and had as moche his pleasure as any other christen prince had / but this warr began for so light a cause and in sporte / that vnethe to consyder I spekе. if good wytte and sage aduyse had been in the lorde / he ought nat to haue hadde any maner of warre. What shall they saye / that reherth this or herereth it rudde ? But that it was the warke of the deuyll. For ye knowe / or els ye haue herde say of the wyse sages: howe the deuyll subtelly tryeth night & day to make warre / where as he seythe peace. And seketh lytell and lytell / howe he may come to his vngracyous entent: and so it fortuned in those dayes in Flaunders / as ye may clerely knowe and se / by the treatie of the order / of the matter that folowеth.

Of the principall rote and cause of the warre / betwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemynges. And howe the whyte hattes were set vp by Johan Lyon. Cap. CCC.xlviii.

The same season: whyle the duke Loys of Flaunders was in his greatest prosperyte. There was in Gaunt a burgesse (called Johan Lyon) a sage man: cruell / hardy / subtell / and a great enterpriser: and colde and patient ynough in all his dedes. This Johan Lyon was great with the erle as it apered / for the erle employed him to flee a man in Gaunt / with whom he was displeased. And at the erles commaundement couertly / this Johan Lyon made a matter to him / and so fell out with hym and slewe hym / the whyche burgesse was for complayned. and therfore Johan Lyon went to dwell at Doway / and was there a full yere / and holde a great estate and poste / and all of therles cost. and for this slaughter on a day / Johan Lyon lost all that euer he had in Gaunt and was banysshed / so wene foure yere but after the erle of Flaunders dyd so moch for him that he made his peace and so to returne a gayne to the towne of Gaunt / to haue again all great fraunches as euer he had / wherof burgoys in Gaunt and in Flaunders hadde great enuyes / and were therwith eyght sore abasshed but for all that so it was done. And by the that / to thentent that he shulde recouer agayne his losse / and to mayntayne his astate / the erle made him chefe ruler of all the shyppes / maryners / and nauy. This office was well worthe by yere a thousand frankes / and yet to deale but trewely. Thus this Johan Lyon was so great with the erle that there was none lyke him.

In the same season there was a nother lynage in Gaunte / called the Wahewes. They were of them seuyn brethern / they were the chiefe of all the maryners. And amonge these seuyn brethern / there was one of theym called Gylbert Wahewe: a right sage manne / moche more subtell than any of his brethern. This Gylbert Wahue had great enuy couertly at this Johan Lyon / bycause he sawe him so great with the erle / and studyed night and day howe he myght put him out of fauoure with the erle. Dyuers tymes he was in mynde to haue slayne him by his brethern / but he durst nat for fere of the erle. So long he studyed and ymagined on this mater / that at laste he founde the way. The chiefe cause that he hated him for was: as I shall shewe you / the better to come to the foundacyon of this mater. Aunciently there was in the towne of Dan a great mortall warre betwene two maryners / & theis lynages. The one called Peter Guillon / and the other Johñ Barde: Gilbert mahewes his brethern were come of the one lynage / and this Johan Lyon of the other. So this couert hate was long norysshed betwene these two parties / howe best they spake and ete and dranke to gyder. and the lynage of Gylbart Wahewe / made more a do of the matter / than Johan Lyon dyd. In so moche that Gylbert Wahewe without any stroke gyuyng aduysed a subtell dede. The erle of Flaunders wolde some tyme lye at Gaunt / than this Gylbert Wahewe / came and aquaynted hym self with one of them that was nere aboute the erle / and on a day sayd to him. Sir: if my lorde there wolde / he might haue euery yere a great profyte of ꝑ shyppes and nauy / wherof he hath nowe nothyng / whiche profyte the straungers and the maryners shulde paye / so that Johan Lyon who is chiefe ruler there / wyll truely acquyte him self. This gryseman sayd he wolde shewe this to the erle / and so he dyde. The erle then / on lyke cuyse as dyuers lordes are lyghtly enclyned naturally to harken to their profyte / and nat regardyng ꝑ ende what may fall therby so they may haue riches / for couetousnes it reigneth the. he answerd and sayd. let Gylbert

Wahewe come to me / and we wyll here what he wyll say. Than cãe Gylbert and spake with the erle / shewynge him dyuers reasons resonable as the erle thought / and so answered & sayd. I thynke it were well done ꝑ it shulde be thus. Than Johñ Lyon was sent for / who knewe no thyng of this mater / and there in the presence of Gylbert Wahewe / the erle shewed him all the mater / and sayd: Johñ if ye woll / we may haue great profyte in this mater. Johan Lyon / who was a true man / sawe well it was nat a thynge resonable to be done / howe beit he durst nat say the contrary / but sayd. Sir: that thyng that ye demaunde / and that Gylbert Wahewe hathe brought for / the / I can nat do it alone / for it wyll be a hard mater to all the maryners. Johan q̃ therle / if ye wyll acquyte you truely in this mater / it wyll be done. sir q̃ he: I shall do therin the best of by power / & soo they departed. Gylbert Wahewe / who intended to brynge out of fauoure this Johan Lyon with the erle / entended to none other thyng / but to make hym lese his offyce. Than he came to his sire bretherne and sayd / sirs. it is tyme nowe that ye socoure and ayde me / and to mayntayne this mater as good frendes and brethern shulde helpe eche other / it is for you that I haue dyspũ about this mater / I shall discomfyt Johñ Lyon without any stroke strykyng / and shall bryng him in as great displeasure with the erle / as he is nowe great and in fauoure. What socuer I say in the nert parlyament / kepe youre owne opinyons / for if the erle requyre you to do suche a thynge debate you well the matter / but I wyll say styll and mayntayne / ꝑ if Johan Lyon wyll truely acquyte him selfe / this ordynãce may be done. And I knowe so moche / that my lorde the erle if the mater come nat to his entent / Johan Lyon shall lease his fauoure and offyce / and gyue the offyce to me. And whan I ones haue it than ye shall agre therto / we are puyssant ynough in this towne to rule all the residue / there is none wyll say agaynst vs: and thã I shall do so that Johñ Lyon shalbe ouerthrowen. thus we shall be reuenged on him wout any stroke gyuyng / all his brethern accorded to him. So the parlyament came / and all the maryners were redy. There Johan Lyon / and Gylbert Wahewe shewed them the erles pleasure on the newe statute that he wold reyse on the nauy of Lys and Lescauite / the whiche thynge semed to them all tyght hard / and cõtrary to their olde custome. and the chiefe that spake there agaynste were Gylbert Wahewes bretherne / more than any other. Than Johan Lyon who was chefe ruler of them all. was tyght ioyouse / for he wolde in his true power mayntayne them in their olde auncyent fraunchesses and lyberties. And he went that all that they sayde had bene for hym / but it was contrary / for it was for an euyll entent towardes him. Johan Lyon reported to the erle the answere of the maryners / and sayd. sir: it is a thynge can nat be well done / for great hurt may come therby. sir: and it please you le the mater rest in the olde auncyent estate / and make no newe thyng amonge them. This answere pleased nothyng the erle / for he sawe that if the mater might be brought by and reysed it shulde be well worth to him yerely a seuen thousande florens / so he helde his peace as at that tyme / but he thought the more. And soo pursued by foyze words & treaties these maryners but alwayes Johan Lyon founde them tyght obstynate in the case. Than Gylbert Wahewe came to the erle and to his counsayll / and sayd: howe that Johñ Lyon acquyted him but slacke ly in the mater / but and ꝑ erle wolde gyue him the offyce that Johan Lyon hathe / he wolde handell the maryners / ꝑ the erle of Flaunders shulde hertably haue ꝑ sayd profyte. The erle sawe nat clere / for couptusnes of the good hyr ded him / & by his owne counsayll he put Johñ Lyon out of the offyce / and gaue it to Gylbert Wahewe. Whã Gylbert Wahewe sawe how he had the offyce / within a lytell space he turned all his syre bretherne to his purpose / & so made the erle to haue his entent and profyt / wherby he was neuer the better beloued of ꝑ most part of the maryners. howebeit it behoued them to suffer / for the seuen brethern were great and puyssant / with the ayde of the erle. Thus by this subtell meanes Gylbert Wahewe get himself in fauoure with the erle / and he gaue many gyftes / and to weles to them that were nere about the erle / wherby he had their loues. And also gaue many great presentes to the erle / the whiche blynded him / and so by that meanes he got his loue / and all these gyftes and presentes this Gylbert Wahewe reysed of ꝑ maryners / whose of there were many that were nat well content howbeit they durst speke no worde to the contrary.

IOhan Lyon by this meanes / and by the purchase of Gylbert Wahewe / was out of ꝑ erls fauoure & loue. and so kept his hous and lyued of his owne / and endured and suffered pacyently all that euer was done to him. &

this Gylbert Wahewe/who as than was chefe ruler of all the shippes/couertly euer hated this Johan Lyon/ & toke away the thirde or fourth pte of the pfyte that he shulde haue had of his shippes. All this Johñ Lyon suffered & spake no worde/ but sagely dissymuled & toke in gre/ all that euer was done to him/ and sayd. They is tyme to be styll/ & tyme to speke. This Gylbert Wahewe had one brother called Stenuart a subtell man/ who aduysed well the maner of Johan Lyon/and sayd to his brethern in pro phesyeng as it came to passe. Sirs this Johñ Lyon suffereth nowe/and hangeth downe his hed he dothe it all for policy. but I feare me he wyll at length make vs lowet/ thā we be nowe highe. but I counsayle one thyng/that whyle we be thus in the erles fauour lette vs slee hym. I shall soone sle him/if I take the charge to do it: and so we shall be out of all parelles. his other brotherne wolde in no wyse consent therto/and sayd to him/that in no wyse he shulde do him a hurt/sayeng to him: howe a man ought nat to be slayne/ without the sentence of a Judge. Thus the matter contynued a certayne space/ tyll the deuyll who neuer sleepeth/awaked them of Bruges/to digge about the ryuer of Lys/to haue the easment of ỹ courle of the water/ And the erle was well accorded to thē/and sent great nombre of pioners and men of armes to assyste them. Before that in tyme past they wolde haue tone the same/ but they of Gaunt by puyssance brake their purpose. These tydynges came to Gaunt/ howe they of Bruges were dyggynge to turne the courle of the ryuer of Lys/ ỹ which shulde greatly be to the preiudyce of Gaunte. many folkes in the towne began to murmure/ and specially the maryners/ for it touched thē nere. wherfore they sayd. they of Bruges shulde nat be suffred so to dygge/ to haue the courle of the ryuer to them/ whereby theer towne shulde be distroyed. And some sayd prieuely/a god help vnto Johan Lyon/ for if he hadde ben styll our gouernoure/ it shulde nat haue been thus. they of Bruges wolde nat haue been so hardy to attempt so farre agaynst vs. Johan Lyon was well aduertysed of all these matters. Than he began a lytell to wake/and sayd to him selfe. I haue slept a season/ but it shall apere/ that for a small occasyon I shall wake/ and shall set such a trouble betwene this towne and the erle/that it shall coste peraventure a hundred thousande mennes lyues. The tydynges of these dyggers encreased. So it was/ they was a woman that came late out of Flaundres from our lady of Boslayne (who was very) and sate downe in the market place/where as they were dyuers men/ and some of thē demaūded of her fro whens she came/ she answered fro Bolayne. and I haue sene by the way/ ỹ greatest mysches that euer came to this towne of Gaunte. for there be mo than fyue hundred pioners/that night and day worketh before the ryuer of Lys/and if they be nat let/ they wyll shortly torne the courle of the water. This womans wordes was well harde and vnderstande/in dyuers places of ỹ towne. Than they of the towne began to mone & sayd. this dede ought nat to be suffred/ nor consented vnto. Than dyuers went to Johan Lyon/and demaunded counsayll of him/howe they shulde vse themselfe in this mater. And whan Johan Lyon sawe him selfe sought on/ by them whom he desyred to haue their good wylles and loue/ he was greatly reioyced/howe be it he made no semblant of ioye. For he thought it was nat as than yet tyme/ tyll the matter were better a certayned/ and so he was sore desyred or he wolde speke or declare his thought/ and whā he spake he sayd. Sirs: if ye wyll aduenture to remedy this mater/ it behoueth that in this towne of Gaunte/ ye renewe an olde auncyent custome/ that sometime was vsed in this towne/ and that is. that ye bynde vp agayne the whyte hattes/ and ỹ they maye haue a chiefe ruler/ to whome they maye draw e/ and by him be ruled. These wordes were gladly herde/ and than they sayd all with one voyce/ we wyll haue it so. lette vs reyse vp these whyte hattes. Than there were made whyte hattes/and gyuen and delyuered/ to such as loued better to haue warre thā peace for they had nothynge to lese. And there they chase Johan Lyon to be chefe gouernoure of all the whyte hattes. The whiche office he toke on him ryght gladly/ to the entent to be reuenged on his enemyes/and to bryng discorde betwene the townes of Bruges and Gaunt/ and the erle their lorde. And so it was ordeyned/that they shulde go out agaynst the dyggers of Bruges/ with Johan Lyon their soueraine capytayne/ and with hym two hundred with their companyes/of suche as had rather haue hadde warre than peace. and whā Gylbert Wahewe and his brethern sawe the maner of these whyte hattes/ they were nat very ioyfull therof. than Stenuart sayde to his bretherne. I sayde to you before/ howe this Johan Lyon shulde discomfyte vs at length/ it had ben better that ye had beleued me before/ and to haue lette me haue slayne him rather than he shulde be in this

eſtate that he is nowe in/ and is likely to be in. and all is by the whyte hattes/ that he hath brought vp. Nay nay quod Gyſbert/ whan I haue ones ſpoken with my lorde the erle: I warrant you/ they ſhall be layde downe agayne. Lette them alone/ to do their enterpriſe agaynſt the yponers of Bruges/ for the profyte of theyr towne: for els to ſay the trouthe/ the towne were but loſt.

IOhan Lyon and his company with the whyte hattes departed fro Gaunt/ in wyll to ſlee all the yponers/ and ſuche other as kepte the. Theſe tidynges came to the yponers howe the gauntoyes came on them with a great puiſſaunce/ wherfore they doubted to loſe all. And ſo lafte their warde/ and went backe agayne to Bruges/ and were neuer after ſo hardy to dyg there agayne. Whan Johñ Lyon & his compayny ſawe nothyng to do: they retourned agayne to Gaunt. But for all that/ Johan Lyon lafte nat his offyce/ but that the whyte hatters went dayly vp and downe the towne/ and Johñ Lyon kepte them ſtyll in that eſtate. And to ſome he wolde ſay ſecretely. Holde you well content/ eate and drinke and make mery and be nat afrayed of any thyng that ye diſpende. Suche ſhall paye in tyme to come for your ſcotte/ that wyll nat grute you nowe one penp.

Howe by the exhortacion of Johñ Lyon/ the gauntoyes ſent certayne notable burgeſſes of the towne of Gaunte to the erle of Flaunders/ for the conſeruacyon of their priuyleg' and olde fraunchelles. and of the deſyre therle made to laye downe the whyte hattes. Cap. CCC.xlix.

IN the ſame weke that Johan Lyon had been thus at Donſe/ to haue met with the pioners of Bruges. there came dyuers out of the fraunchelle of Gaunt/ to complayne to them/ that hadde as than the rule of the lawe: and ſayd. Sirs/ at Eccio beſyde bs. the whiche is within the fraunchyſe of Gaunt. There is one of our burgeſſes made eries priſon/ and we haue deſyred therin haue there to deliuer hym/ but he hath playnly anſwered/ that he wyll nat deliuer hym. The whiche is playnely agaynſt y priuyleges of the towne of Gaunt. And ſo thereby it will ensue y our priuyleges ſhall be broken/ the whiche in time paſt haue ben ſo noble and ſo highly regarded: and beſyde that/ ſo well kept and maynteyned/ that none durſt breke them. And that is moſt noblyſt knight of Flaunders/ brother to ſelfe well reputed/ to be a burgeſſe of Gaunt. Than they of the lawe anſwered/ and ſayde howe they wolde write to the bayly/ deliuering hym/ that the burgeſſe may be deliuered. for truely his offyce extendeth nat ſo farre/ as to kepe oure burgeſſe in the eries priſone. And ſo they wrote to the bayly/ for the deliuerance of the burgeſſe/ beynge in priſone in Eccio. The bayly anſwered/ & ſayd. What nedeth all theſe wordes for a marynes/ Nay quod the bayly/ who had to name Roger Dauterne: to them of Gaunt/ that thoughe he were a richer man in tymes than he is/ he ſhall neuer go out of priſon without my lorde the erle commaunde it. I haue puyſſance to arreſt/ but I haue no power to deliuer. The wordes of this Roger Dauterne were reported to them of Gaũt/ wherwith they were ſore diſpleaſed/ and ſayd: howe he hath anſwered right proudely. By theſe anſwers and inſydentes as well for the yponers of Bruges who wolde haue dygged agaynſt the bayly and profyte of Gaunt. And for ſuche other inconuenyable dedes/ wherby the fraunchelles of Gaũte ſhulde haue bene hurte. There began to ryſe throughe the towne and abyde in the countrey theſe vnhappy ryhaudes/ called the whyte hattes: to the entent to be the more feared and eſtemed. For it behoueth in a lynage/ that there be ſome foly/ ſhe and outrageous/ to mayntene and ſuſtayne the peſable.

THe tidynges of this maryner burgeſſe of Gaunt/ beyng in the priſon at Eccio/ whome the bayly wolde nat deliuer/ ſpredde abroade in the towne of Gaunt. And dyuers folkes beganne to murmure/ and crye howe it was nat to be ſuffred. For in ſtyrryng ſtyll and beynge to ſofte/ in mayntenyng of their fraunchelle/ they might loſe all/ the whyche hath ben ſo noble. Johan Lyon/ who medled alwayes but to one thynge: and that was

ysshe in trouble the towne of Gaunt/ agaynst
their lorde. In suche wyse/ that he shuld
neuer apease it agayne/ but with moche sorowe
and great dommage: wherfore he was nothyng
pleased of these aduentures/ but he wolde
aswage/ that for one of them there had fallen
twayne. He put for the his wordes/ and couert
ly sente them throughe the towne. Sey
ynge: that whan soeuer offyces be bought
in towne/ the auysdeuyons and priuyleges
cannot be well kepte. For the erle receyueth
euery yeere of your thousande frankes/ be
syde the olde usage of customes/ wherby the
gouernours and mayntayners greatly complay
ne of them/ and humbly to resorte to the towne
of Gaunt. bothe they of Valencennes/ of Bo
uay/ of Lyle/ of Bethayne/ and of Tourney.
And this maye be a thynge/ wherby the towne
may be lost: for yerely and yerely daylye the fran
chises be taken away/ and auncyent priuy
leges: and yet there is no manne dare speke a
worde.

GIlbert Wahewe and the ruler of
the meane craftes/ who was of Gyl
bertes pte/ herde with their owne
eares dayly suche wordes/ I knew
well/ howe they vyde ryde by Jo
han Lyon/ but they durst nat remedy it: for Jo
han Lyon hadde sowed throughout the towne
the whyte hattes/ and gyuen them to suche cha
peyons hardy and outragyous/ in such wyse
that none durst assayle them. And also Johan
Lyon wente neuer alone: for whan soeuer that
he went out of his house/ he had euer with hym
a two or three hundred whyte hattes about him/
nay he neuer wente abrode in the towne/ with
out it hadde bene for a great cause: for he was
greatly desyred to haue his counsayle/ on the
gouernours/ that sat within Gaunt and with
out: consernynge the fraunchesse of the towne
and lyberties therof. And whan he was in coū
sayle than he wolde shewe a generall worde to ꝑ
peple. He spake in soo fayre rethorike/ & by so
great craft: that suche as herde hym/ were gret
ly trayned of his langage. And wolde say all
with one voyce/ that all was true that he sayd.
By great prudence Johan Lyon sayd to ꝑ peo
ple. Sirs/ I say nat that we shulde hurt or my
nysshe any parte of my lorde the erles enhery
tage/ for though we wolde we cannat: For rea
son nayther wolde nat suffre vs. Nor that we
shulde take any crafte or incydent/ wherby we
shulde be in his displeasure or indygnacion. for
we ought alwayes/ to be in loue and fauoure
with our prince and lorde. and my lorde therle
of Flaūders is our good lorde/ and a right hye
prince feared and renomed/ and alwayes hath
kepte vs in peace and prosperyte. The whiche
thynges we ought to knowe/ and to suffre the
more largely. More bolde we are therto/ than
if he had trauayled vs or displeased vs or made
warre or hated vs/ and to haue put to his pay
ne to haue our goodes. But howe soeuer it be/
at this present tyme he is well counsayled or en
forced agaynst vs/ and agaynst the fraunches
es of the good towne of Gaunte. In that they
of Bruges be more in his fauoure than we. It
apereth well by the pioners of Bruges/ that be
yng there: they came to take away our herye
tage. and to take away the ryuer/ wherby oure
towne of Gaunt shulde be distroyed. And also
he wolde haue made a castell at Donse agaynst
vs/ to bring vs in danger/ and to make vs wea
ry. And I know well: howe they in Bruges
had promysed hym in tyme passe/ tenne or .xii.
thousande frankes yerely: to haue to theym the
enlarment of the ryuer of Lys. Therfore I coun
sayle/ lette this good towne of Gaunt: sende to
the erle some sadde and discrete personages/ to
shewe hym boldely all these maters/ as well tou
chynge the burgesse of Gaunt in prysone in Er
cle/ the whiche his dayly wyll nat delyuer: as
all other maters/ wherwith the good towne of
Gaunte is nat content. And also these matters
herde: than lette it be shewed hym also. that he
nor his counsayle/ thynke that we be so dull or
deed (but ꝑ if nede be/ we may if we lyst) make
resystence there agaynst. And so his answere
ones herde. Than the good towne of Gaunte
maye take aduyse/ to punysshe the trespasse on
them that shall be founde culpable agaynst the.
And whanne Johan Lyon hadde shewed all
these wordes to the people/ in the market place:
euery man sayd. he sayth well. And than went
home to their owne howses. All these wordes
thus spoken by Johñ Lyon/ Gylbert Wahewe
was nat present/ for he douted the whyte hat
tes: but his brother Stenuart was there al
wayes. he prophesyed of tyme to come. & whan
he was retourned to his brother/ he sayd. I ha
ue alwayes sayde/ and say yet agayne: howe ꝑ
Johñ Lyon shall distroy vs all. Cursed be the
hour ꝑ ye had nat let me alone/ for & I had slay
ne hym/ he shulde neuer haue ouercōe vs nor cōe
to so lyghtly by. And nowe it is nat in our puys
sance/ nor we dare nat anoy nor greue hym. He

if as we be moste greatest in the power than the erle Gylbert and worde / and layde. Sonne thy peasse take / for whan I myll / neyth ȳ erles gyse / all the whyte hattes shall be cast downe. And suche there be that beareth them vnder that here after shall haue no nede of any hoode."

SO than there were dyuerse entrey ne bargaynes / to go and speake to the erle / of the saydeth town of the towne. & Gylbert Makerel was one of them that was chosen to go and that cause to Johan Lyon to the entent that if they spake any thynge contrary to the erles dysplesaunce / ȳ the erle shulde be displeased with him as well as with any other. So they departed and founde the erle at Ghent / and dyde so moche that fynally they accorded so well / that the erle graunted them all their requestes / as touchyng their prisoner at Ercle. And promysyng to kepe and mayntayne the fraunchesses of Gaunt without hurtyng of any of them. and defended them of Bruges that they shulde not be so hardy to dygge on the bryuyage of them of Gaunt. And the bayllyf ȳ plaste there of Gaunt he commaunded them of Bruges to fyll agayne the dykes that they had made. and so they amyably departed fro the erle & returned to Gaunt / and recorded all that they had done vnto their lorde / and how he well enforced them in their fraunchesses / without hurtynge of any of them how bee it he desyred them to laye awaye to laye downe the whyte hattes. And with the wordes the erles seruauntes brought agayne the prisoner fro Ercle / & so yelded him agayne as by the waye of enfraddychyng / wherof they had great ioy. At this assemble was Johan Lyon and a.x.or.xii. of the moste notable of his company / and whan they herde that the erle required ȳ the whyte hattes shulde be layd downe / euery man bode his peace. Than Johan Lyon spake / and sayd. All ye good people that be here present / ye knowe and haue seene but late / howe ȳ whyte hattes hath better kept your fraunchesses / than suche men as blacke hattes haue doone / or any other colour. Be ye sure / and say that I sayd it / assoone as ȳ whyte hattes be layde downe / by the ordynaunce that the erle wolde haue vs / I wyll not geue fo / all your fraunchesses after nat that pens. The whyche wordes hyndred so ȳ people / that euery man departed thens / and the most parte went home to their houses: & sayde. Let them alone / Johan Lyon sayth trouthe: we haue nat lost in hym

but good and profytable hys wyll to haue. And so vnder that ȳ in the same vale. Than Johan Lyon made them to make fyres of ioy / and made be lyght / and among suche amonge as it is to be thought that Gylbert Makerel hadde lyght some mater agaynste Lyon whyche he had brought with the erle / whan suche matter is ouergone and done. Than thought to fynde some treason / and whan and made secretly enquysycion of the whyte hattes and Gaunteres and dyuerse other matters there sayd. Sayeng how your thynge that ye haue and kepte your ayde / and whan we haue a nede ye wyll helpe vs / and so come to vs. For it were better we were dede than Lyon / sythe we haue begonne haue ende the enterprise is it was done euery whyt.

Howe the whyte hattes fought battayle in the market place / and of the goode and howses of maysters that were destroyed / and of the great hatred that was than in Gaunt. xlviii. Cap. CCC. L

IT was not long after but that the bayly of Gaunt Roger Waytens came to Gaunt with a two hondred horse and enquyred of the erle and Gylbert Makerel and his partakers prysoners. The bayly wolde no lodgynge take but he myght with horse come be fore a longe tyme with the erles baner in his hande. And whan he came to the market place he rode and let the baner before him. Than came to him Gylbert Makerel and his brethren all the rulers of the meaner craft. It was agreed that they shulde go to Johan Lyon and take him as their prisoner and bryng him to the market place with the whyte hattes and a.b. of his company / of the best myght cofforte and ayde to haue ben brought to the rathest of Gaunt or they to haue had their horses dyspatched. Than Lyon who thought no lesse / and was all abrayded of this bode / for he had spyes and espyall in euery corner of the towne. He was well of the entrynge of the bayly (whiche he

company and so dyd all the whyte hattes) ¶ the cry[e] courtney was set for them. they all dyde reyse bi tymes / and came to Johan Lyons hous[e] who was redy in the strete abydyng for them. Ho there came .x. .xx. .xl. and ryght as they came they fell in araye in the strete / so whan they were all mustred to the number of four hundred. Than Johā Lyon departed as tyte as a pye and sayd. Let vs go on these traytours that betraye ¶ good towne of Gaunt. I thought well that all ¶ wers worden that Gylbert Makyne was brought by the last daye for the erle / was he skapyd and delyuer[e]d for by / but I shall make them repent it. Than he and his company made a great pace / and alwayes his number encreced / for there were dyuers that fell to his company that bare no whyte hattes / but they cyd reason touch[e]s came about by a strayt lane to the market place / where as the bayly was redy entryng ¶ erles pale on. And allone as Gylbert Makyne and his brethern sawe Johan Lyon come in to the place / they fledde a way as fast as they myght and so dyd all other except suche as ¶ bayly brought with him. As soone as Johā Lyon was come in to the place / the captayne of the whyte hattes / with a great company with hym / came to ¶ bayly / and with out any wordes speakyng / they toke and cast him vnder their fete / and slewe him there. And than the cry[e] was cast downe to the ground / and than all to peces. As they touched no man there but the bayly. And than they came all about Johā Lyon. And whan the erles men sawe the bayly dede and the erles baner all to tome they were greatly abasshed / and so toke their hoples and departed out of the towne.

We maye well knowe that Gylbert Makyne and his brethern / who were enemyes to Johā Lyon were well assured of the self / in their owne houses / wherfore they departed as fast as they myght / and bayded ¶ towne no more a nother / and left behynde them myche riches / and herynes / and went allone as they myghte the erle / and shewed hym howe the bayly was slayne. Of the whiche tydynges the erle was sore displeased and gaue cause why. for they had done hym great dishonor and sayde that howe it shulde be greatly reuenged on a man that he retayned ageyn in to Gaunt and that they shulde neuer haue peace with him in exaumple to all other towns. Ho Gylbert Makyne and his brethern / abode styll with the erle. And Johan Lyon / and the whyte hattes persewered styll in their outrage. Whā Roger Wauterne was thus slayne / and all other departed / and ¶ noise apered before the whyte hattes to be reuenged. than Johan Lyon / who entented to euer ryn the mayners / because he loued the nat sayd. Here on a fore to these false traytours the Make wes that wolde this daye distroy the fraunchelle of the towne of Gaunt. And so they ran alonge the stretes to their houses / but they fou[n]de no body there / for they were departed. then they were sought for in lodgynges / stretes by strete / and chambre by chambre. And whan Johan Lyon harde howe none of them coulde be founde / he was sore displeased. Than he gaue all their goodes to his company and so all their houses were pilled and robbed / so that no thynge was left. as though they had ben false traytours to ¶ towne / and whan they had done / they returned in to their owne howses. And after that there was no officery of the erles / nother within ¶ towne nor without / that ones sayd to them they had done euyll. and as at that tyme they durst nat. for the whyte hattes were so multiplyed / that none durste displease them. they went in the stretes by great companyes but there were none that wolde mete with the. It was sayd in dyuers places in the towne and without also / howe they had some suppor-tacyon of some officers and riche men in Gaut the whiche was lykely to be so / for who durst be eyn suche a ryot / as to enterpryse to sle the erles bayly / holdynge the erles baner in his handes / doyng his office / without some bolsterey or cō-forter in their dede. And after that they multyplyed / and were so strong in ¶ towne that they cared for no maner of ayde / but of the self. They were none that durst displease them or withsay any thyng that they wolde do. This bayly Roger Wauterne was taken by ¶ freers and so buryed in their churche.

When this thynge was thus forturned / dyuers good men / sage and ryche of the towne of Gaunt were right sory / and began to speke and murmure. And sayd eche to other: howe they had done a great outrage / in sleyng thus therles bayly / in doyng of his office. And howe of right therl sayde therle must nede be displeased with the / and by all likelyhode neuer to haue rest nor peace with hem. I howe that these vngracyous people had brought all the towne in parell to be dystroyed / without god fynde

some remedy. Hence it fay all these matters there were none that durst fynde the meanes to correct or to amende that that had done this outrage. Johan de la Fourell who as then was in Gaūt/ a man right sage and greatly renomed/ sawe how the matter was gone to farre. & sawe how we outragiously they had slayne the bayly/ he thought the matter shulde be yuell at lengthe. And for the enuye he shulde not be suspect with the erle nor with the towne he departed fro the towne as priuely as he might/ And towne to a fayre hous/ that he had without Gaunt/ & there abode/ and stayed there fewe dayes/ in that mene spake with hym but his owne men. And happy he herde tydynges out of Gaunt. for he had left behynde hym the moost parte of his goodes/ & his wyfe and his chyldren/ styll in the towne. Thus he dyd provide for a season.

Howe xij burgesses of Gaūt were sent to the erle of Flaūders and how in the meane season the white hattes pylled and brente / the fayre castell of Andzehen. Cap. cccli.

The gode men in Gaūt and riche and notable marchantes/ who habde within the towne their wyues chyldren and marchandyse and their herytages bothe within the towne and without/ had to lyue by/ right honourably without daūgere. They were nat well at their ease in their hertes/ to se the bayly slayne in Gaunt. they knewe well they habde lost forfayed ageynst the erle their lorde/ and thought well howe he wolde ayde them in some remedy/ and that they shulde be fayne to make amendes of their unpolicie/ no he excis another tyme/ and they to put them selfe in the erles mercy. Wherfore they thought it better to do it be tymes / rather than to late. Than they take counsayle togyder / to se howe they might take them selfe/ to the grayne and be noure bothe of them and of the towne. To this counsayle was called Johan Lyon / and the captayns of the white hattes/ & elles they durst nat haue done it. There were many wyght and byuers purposes deuysed/ finally they were all of one accorde that they of the counsayle shulde chose xij. notable persones and sende them to the erle requyryng hym of mercy: for the trespace he hayly / whome they had slayne. And leste that meanes of they might haue peace they wolde be glasede elis that all myght be compted in the peace/ and nothynge els be remembred of the erles parte. Than these burgesses were chosen that shulde go on this message and amongst Johan Lyon sayde it as good to be in fauour with our lorde and prince. Whereto he made this answere/ and thought and sayde to themselfe that the matter was nat yet thereinne he wolde bring it to. Than these burgesses departed and rode to Alosto where the erle was/ who as then sate in counsayle ageynst them of Gaunt. These xij. burgesses made a pyteuall complaynte before the erle and enquyred hym/ howlyng by of all them selfe that he wolde haue mercy on them. And the erle toke them selfe of the death of the bayly and of the lorde and the outrable persones of them and sayd. Alight burgesses / assure ye to be in the we maye haue peace with you & the towne of Gaunt: the whiche I wolde fayne as well. Nedles we commyde you that as tyme to come thynge shall shulde be greatly recompensed or elles he hath done it: and caused it to be done/ & that shall be content. And that it shall be to all other to newes exaūple. Than these xij. burgesses made ye humble requestes / that the erle shulde haue forgyuen hym yre / and by meanes of other y' hadde made to hym: that he wolde receyue and enbrasse them in the peace. And there partenes of all yuell wyll that he had ageynst them of Gaunt by the meanes that shulde be made: before there came to them other newe tydynges as I shall shewe you here after.

Johan Lyon who was at Gaunt thought all thynge at that poynt / sayde to the counsayle. howe he it was good to be in fauour with their lorde: the hatde as couert that he hadde in mynde unpolicie ageynst the erle/ that his peace shulde neuere be made with hym. And if he had any peace grauntyd yet he thought it shulde be but dissymulacyon and that it shulde cost him his lyfe at laste. Therfore he thought he hadde rather to be thereof out / than to be in perill and in aduenture of his lyfe euery day. I shall shewe you what he dyde. Whan the counsayle of the towne were with their peace / he all their togyder all the white hattes

of all the craftes in Gaunte/ suche as were
...ynge aryght/ and so came to this purpose by a
...ll meanes/ and thus sayd to them all. Sirs
...ers well/ how we haue pleased our lo-
...rde of Flaunders/ and howe we haue sent
...hym/ we knowe not as yet what response
...he will bring vnther peace or warre/ for that
...ere ought to be apparelled. For he hath about him
...ere as well eschet dyuers lordes to counsaile/
...ouche quarrelles as Sydbert abbeshemde & his
...ethren. they is a blessed byrdynge of the peace/
...ere than ony battayle. therfore it were good
...at we take good herde to our selfes/ if we haue
...ene to know/ who shall ayde vs/ and howe
...e shall get vs frendes among you rulers of suche
...raftes and suche a craft. Counsayle to prouyde to
...ere vs that selfsame as many men as ye can get/
...at they we shall be able euery man to ano-
...ere they be hurryed. Sirs it is better to be ayde
...ere at your than to late/ then shall ye be no-
...ere/ and yet we shall be the more feared and
...ere they all answered and sayde: it is well be-
...ere/ let it be done. The next day they went
...ere all to Bruges gate/ & went in to the fryers
...ere/ whyche dwelled without Gaunt/ called Jacob-
...ere. Than Johan Lyon beheld them gladly:
...ere they were a .x. thousande/ and all well armed
...ere/ sayd behelde here is a goodly compa-
...ere gone whan he had ben there a certayne space
...ere came all about them/ than he sayd.
...ere/ I counsayle/ let vs go to the erles place
...ere by/ for we be so nere it/ for it is shewed me
...ere he maketh there great prouysyon/ it may
...ere to be great preiudice to oure towne of
...ere. They all agreed therto/ and so came to
...ere whyche was as than without any
...ere kynges or defence/ so they entred and
...ere all about the house/ and anone this bu-
...ere company pylled and robbed it of all
...ere they founde there. There was wonder
...ere tydynges/ for the erle had made there his
...ere. Johan Lyon made semblant/ as
...ere he had ben sore displeased/ howbe beit
...ere was not so as it apered. For whyle they were
...ere for the castell/ and came ageyne in to
...ere they helde behynde them/ and sawe all
...ere on fyre: and that the fyre was more than in
...ere house in the castell/ so that it was not in the
...ere power nor ordynance to quenche it/ nor also they
...ere had great wyll to do it. Than Johan Lyon
...ere although he had great mervayle (sayd) howe
...ere myght poudre fyre in my ladies howse? And
...ere all beyed/ and sayde. We can not tell: but
...ere doubtyse, well ye we can not thynke anone

it: it is better that it be dyent by aduenture/ ra-
ther than by vs. And also all thynges conside-
red/ it was a perylous neighbour to vs/ for my
lorde might they a set suche a garyson/ that might
haue done vs great damage/ if we shulde haue
warre with him. They all answered/ and sayde:
ye say trouthe. And so returned in to the towne
of Gaunt/ and dyde no more that day/ for they
had done ynough and to moche: for it cost
after/ more than two hundred thousande mennes
lyues. And it was one of the principall thynges/
wherwith the erle was moost displeased. And
therfore Johan Lyon dyd it/ bycause he wolde
haue no peace/ for he knewe well/ what soeuer
treatie were made: he was likely to lese his life
This castell of Audenarde/ hadde cost the erle of
Flaunders the byldyng therof/ two hundred thou
sande frankes/ and he loued it best/ of all the hou
ses he had. The good men of Gaunt/ who desy
red to haue had peace: was of this aduenture
right sorowfull/ howbeit they coude nat amende
it/ nor they durst make no wordes therof. For
the wyser betters sayde: howe the castell was
burnt by vnhappe/ and none otherwyse.

That tydynges came to the erle of Flan-
ders/ who was atte Male: and he that
brought him worde/ sayd. Sir: knowe for trou-
the/ your fayre house of Audenarde/ the whiche
hath cost you somoch/ and that ye so well loued
is brent. Brent q the erle: sire quod he.
And howe so q the erle/ Sir by vnhappe as it
is sayde. I q the erle/ that dede shall neuer haue
peace in Flaunders/ as long as Johan Lyon
liueth. He hath courtesly made it to be serued
a fyre/ but it shall be derely bought. Than he
made the burgesses of Gaunte to come before
hym/ and sayde to them. Ye puell and vnhapp-
y people/ ye pay me with swerde in the hande.
I haue graunted to you all your requestes/ as ye
wyll your selfe/ and now your folkes haue brent
my house/ the whiche I loued among all other.
Thynke they nat/ that they haue done me dys-
pyte ynoughe/ in slayeng my baily for doynge
his office/ and to traye there my bayly and to
treade it vnder their fete. Knowe for trouth/ (a
vengeance myne honoure/ and that I haue gyuen
you safeconduct/ I shulde cause all your hedes
to be stryken of. Voyde out of my presence/ I
say to yonder vnhappy people of Gaunte/ that
they shall neuer haue peace nor treatie with me
tyll I haue of them vengeance. I wyll/ to stryke
of their heedes: and none shall haue mercy. the
burgesses/ who were full sore of this tydyngs:

bycause they were nat culpable of that dede/ they began to excuse them. but there was none excuse wolde serue/ for the erle was so sore displeased/ that he wolde nat here them speke/ and so made them to auoyde his presence/ and they toke their hastes to returne to Gaunt/ and shewed howe well they had spedde/ and had great peace and appointment: and this counsell had nat ben hyrnt. And also they shewed howe the erle greatly manaced the/ and sente the worde howe they shulde neuer haue peace with hym/ tyll he had as many of the towne at his pleasure/ as he lyst to haue. The good people of the towne (a we well: howe the matter were but fewell for them/ and howe the wyfes harres had caused all/ but there was none so hardy that durst speke it.

¶ Therle of Flaudres went fro Male to Lyle and all his housholde: and than he sente for all his lordes and knyghtes of Flaudres/ suche as helde of hym/ to haue their counsayle howe he myght do in all his besynesses: and howe to be reuenged of them of Gaunt/ who had done him so many displyghtes. All the gentylmen of Flaunders sware to hym to be good and true/ as they ought to be to their lorde/ without any meane/ wherefore therle was greatly reioysed. Than he sente men to all his castelles/ to Tenremont/ Kypremont/ Aloes/ Saures And Harpe/ and all about he made great prouision.

¶ Of the deth of Johan Lyon and of other capitaynes that the gauntoyse made/ for of the good townes in Flaunders: that alyed them selfe to Gaunt. Cap. CCC.lii.

IOhñ Lyon was greatly enuyed/ whan he saw that therle of Flaunders wolde take no peace with them of Gaunt/ sayeng he coude not to no peace. And he hadde them put the towne of Gaunt so forwarde in warre/ that they myght neuer thynke whether they wolde or nat/ tyll they were than he sayd openly. Sirs/ ye may se and wel vnderstande howe our lorde the erle of Flaudres prouydeth him (self) against vs/ and wyll haue no peace with vs. ¶ Wherfore I counsayle you for the best/ that we be more ouerers as ye shall/ let be knowe what towne in Flaunders wyll take our parte. I dare answere for them of the towne of Gaudemont/ that they wyll not be gayest ye shal take our parte. And so likewyse wyll they of Courtray/ for they be vnder our fraunchyse: and Courtraye is our chamber. Wat beholde here the of Bruges/ who be proude and pore/ for by the all this matter was mouued. It is good that we go to them to know that other by fayrnesse or by rygour: wherby bring them to our wyll. they all sayde it were good it were so. Than by counsell of them suche as shulde go in this iourney were nombred/ and so departed fro Gaunt about .xx.c. thousande men and had with them great carryages. And so laye that fyrst nyght at Alost/ and the next morowyng they approched Bruges/ and so came within a lytell wode there. Than they arayenged them selfe in the felde/ and shewed them selfe in ordre of bataylle and their carryages behynde them. Than Johan Lyon sente that a certayne of the rulers of Bruges shulde go to Bruges/ to know their entent. And they went to Bruges and founde the gates fast shytte and well kept/ and them selfe well armed/ whereby as they were comen fro the lordes sayde they wolde go gladly/ shewe their myndes to the borough maisters and gouuerners of their towne/ and so they two rulers and herowes went thyther/ howe they wyll go to counsayle and take aduyse in these matters. So they remayned and shewed the ordre and whan Johan Lyon harde that answere he sayde/ go agayne forwarde to Bruges/ for I wyll tyll they take counsayll be shulde nat but with moche payne/ it is better that we fayle them as they take counsayll/ whereby we shall be sadly taken. This purpose was had/ and so the gauntoyse came to the barrers of Bruges. Johan Lyon with his men mounted on a blacke courser/ and armed by hymself/ made an ore to his men/ and whan they sawe the barrers/ whyche were strong enough to make defence/ the gauntoyse speche vnto his great ostel. Than went in to the towne of the lordes/ and euery other place and crydy gaunt as they went. Behelde here the gauntoyse vnto all the gate/ for feare behynde/ they assayled in the dede. Than they of the towne who were all redy gyrded hym from to counsayll were fyrst abashed/ and had no leyser to speke to gether to ordeyne for their best/ and the wyues of the comynalte wolde that the gates had ben open/ and it behoued them to haue it had ben fewell with the eyche men. Than

wough mayſters & rulers of the towne with
them went to the gate / where as the gaunteys
were redy apparelled to make all faut. The bo-
wough mayſters and rulers of Bruges / who
kept the gaute purpoſe of the towne for that day /
caused the wycket to ſpeke with Johan Lyon /
who opened & barryers and the gate to treat.
While long they ſpake together / that they were
good frendes / & ſo entred in all togyther. And
Johan Lyon rode by the bowough mayſter the
whyle he came home well. He was harnyſed and
armed / and all his men clene armed foloy-
ed hym. It was a fayre ſight to ſe them entre
agayne ynto / and ſo ryde to the market place /
and there he ordayned his men in the ſtreetes.
And Johan Lyon bode in his harnes a whyte
while.

SO betweene them of Gaunt and of Bru-
ges there was made an alyance / & sworn
togyder to be good frendes togyther / and that
they of Gaunt myght ſomon the and lete them
wyte where they wolde. And aboue after &
the parmayſe were ordayned about the mar-
ket place. Johan Lyon and certayne capitayns
with hym went by in to the hall / and there made
ayde for the good towne of Gaunt: ordayne-
yng that every man ſhulde be prest to his lod
ſyng fayre and ſwetly / and beware them with
all myght & mayntyng / on payne of there herdes
and that no man ſhulde wage other / nor make no
wode to there lodging / whereby any ſtrife ſhulde
ryſe on the ſame payne. and alſo that no man
ſhulde any thynge fro another / without he paye
ſuffyſe recompence / on the ſayd payne. This
ayde was made: then there was another ayde
made by the wyſe of Bruges / that every man
ſhulde quickly and agreeably entertayne the gaun-
teys in there houſes / and to mynyſter to the
behouffes / accordynge to the comen pleſe of the
towne / and that the peace ſhulde not be ryſed
fro mouth of thyng / nor no myſe to be made
without counſell: & all theſe thynges to be kept
on payne of there herdes. Then every man went
home houſes / and ſee there ryght amyably
they of Gaunt were with them of Bruges two
dayes. And there they ayded and bounde them
felfe ech to other charyte. Theſe obligacyons
were written and ſealed: and on the thirde day /
they of Gaunt departed and went to the towne
of Dam / where the gates were ſet open againſt
them comyng. And there they were entirely re-
ceyued and feaſted there two dayes. Then ſa-
lemly departed / came Johan Lyon / wherwith he
ſwelled / and the ſame nyght that & ſykenes toke
hym / he ſupped with great reuyll / with the da-
myſels of the towne. Wherfore ſome ſayde: he
was they poyſoned / whereof I know me nothyng
nay: I wyll nat ſpeke to far therin. but I knowe
well / the next day that he fell ſycke / at nyght he
was layed in a hyerse and caried to Ardenburg
he coulde go no farther: but there dyed. wherof
they of Gaunt were ryght ſory / and ſore diſ-
mayed.

OF the dethe of Johan Lyon / all his
enemyes were ryght gladde / & his
frendes ſory. and ſo he was brought
to Gaunt / and byeraule of his dethe
all the hooſt returned. Whan the tidyngs of his
dethe came to Gaunt / all the people were right
ſory for: he was well beloued: except of ſuche as
were of the erles parte. All the clergy came a-
gaynſt hym / & ſo brought him in to the towne
with great ſolempnyte / as though it had bene
the erle of Flaunders. & ſo he was buryed right
honorably in the churche of ſayne Nycholas / &
there his obſequy was done. yet for all the deth
of this Johan Lyon / the ayances and promy-
ſes made betweene them of Gaunt / and of Bru
ges: brake nat / for there were good hoſtages
in the towne / wherfore it helde. Of the dethe of
this Johan Lyon / the erle was ryght glad / and
ſo was Gyſbert Makewe and his bretherne /
and the rulers of the meane crafftes in Gaunt /
and all ſuche as were of the erles parte. Than
the erle made ſuper prouyſion than he dyde be-
fore in all his caſtelles and townes / and he ſent
to the towne of Ypre / a great nombre of knigh
tes and ſquiers out of & liberties of Lylle and
Douay / and ſayd howe he wolde haue reaſon
of Gaunt. And aboue after the dethe of Johan
Lyon / all they of Gaunte aduyſed / howe they
coulde nat be longe without capitayns. Than
they ordayned of the aldermen of the crafftes /
and of the fyue quarteners of the porres: four
of them accordyng to their aduyſe / moſt har-
dy and cruell perſons / of all other. Fyrſt they
chaſe Johan Vernaut / Johan Boulle / Rafe
de Danell / & Peter du Boys. And all the other
people ſware to mayntayne and obey them / as
there capitayns / on payne of their herdes / that
dyde the contrary. And the capitayns ſware a-
gayne to kepe and mayntayne the honour and
fraunchiſes of the towne. Theſe foure capy-
tayns ſente vnto them of Gaunt / to go to Ypre and
to Franke / to haue obeyſance of them / or elſe to
ſlee the all. So theſe capitayns and their peo-

ple departed fro Gaunt/ in good array. They were a.xii. thousande clene armed/ and so came to Courtrey. They of Courtray suffred them to entre in to their towne without daunger/ for it parteyned to the fraūches of Gaunt/ and there toke their ease two dayes. and ꝑ thirde day departed and went to Ypre/ and toke with them two hūdred men of armes/ with the crosbowes of Courtray/ and so toke the way to Touront. And whan they came there/ they rested & tooke counsayle/ and aduysed to send thyder a thre or foure thousand of their men/ and the capitayne of the whyte hattes with the/ to treat with them of Ypre/ and the great batayle to folowe after to conforte them/ if nede requyred. As it was ordayned so it was done/ and so came to ypre and whan they of Ypere/ and specyally they of the meane crafftes knewe the comynge of them of Gaunt/ they armed them/ and toke the market place/ and they were a fyue thousāde. Tho they the ryche men of the towne had no puyssance. The knyghtes that were there in garyson set by the erle/ went ordynarily to the gate of Touront/ where as the gauntoyse were without/ desyrynge to haue fre entre. The knyghtes and squires were redy raynged before the gate and shewed good defence/ nor in dede the gauntoyse had neuer entred without great domage/ but that the auncyent crafftes of the towne agaynst the knyghtes wyll/ wolde that the gauntoyse shulde entre. The men of the towne went out of the market place/ and so came to the gate the whiche the knyghtes kept/ and sayd. Sirs open the gate: let our frēdes and neyghbours of Gaunt entre/ we wyll they shall entre in to our towne. The knightes answered/ ꝑ they shulde nat entre/ and said: howe they were stablissyed there by the erle of Flaunders to kepe the towne the whiche they wolde do to the best of their powers. saying/ howe it lay nat in the puyssance of Gaunt to entre there. In somoche that wordes multyplyed in suche wise betwene the gentylmen and them of the towne/ that at last they cryed. Sle and beate downe the/ they shall nat be mayisters of oure towne. There was a sore scrimysshe and long endured in the stretes/ the knyghtes were nat of sufficyent force to resyst agaynste them of the towne/ so that there were fyue knyghtes slayne/ whereof two were sir Robert and sir Thomas Dundrey/ the which was great domage. And there was in great daunger sir Henry Dautoyngne/ with moche payne some of the ryche men of the towne saued hym/ and dyuers other. but the gate was sette open and the gauntoyse entred/ and were lordes and mayisters of the towne/ without domage of any hurt. And whan they had ben there two dayes and taken surety of the of the towne/ who sware in lyke maner and forme as they of Bruges/ of Courtray/ of Grauemont/ and of Damme had done/ and deliuered hostages for the same tenent. Than they departed right courtesly/ and so went agayne to Gaunt.

Howe the gauntoyse besieged the towne of Audwarpe/ & of the gret assaut they made at Termond where as the erle lay. Cap. CCC.liii.

The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lyle/ vnderstode howe they of Ypre were determyned to the gauntoyse part. and that by ꝑ meanes of them of the meane crafftes of the towne/ he was sore displeased/ al well for the dethe of his knyghtes ꝑ were slayne in the towne/ as for other causes/ howe be it/ he sayd. Well: if we haue lost Ypre at this tyme/ we shall recouure it agayne a nother tyme to their myschiefe. for I shall fryshe of so many of their heedes/ that all other shall beware therby/ and be abashed. The erle specyally enuyed to prouyde for ꝑ towne of Audwarpe both with puyssaūce and good men of armes. For he supposed/ that the gauntoyse wolde come thyder and lay syege there/ for he thought it shulde be to him a great domage/ if they were lyght of that towne. For therby they shulde haue good tyuer of Lelcault/ and the flote therin their pleasure. therfore therto he sent thyder a grete nombre of knyghtes and squiers of Flaunders of Heynalt/ and of Arthoys. And so they were mayisters there/ whyder they of ꝑ towne wolde or nat. The capitayns of Gaunt/ who were turned fro Ypre in to their towne agayn bycause howe the erle made great puyssaūce for ꝑ syege of Audwarpe. Than they determyned to go and lay syege there/ and nat to departe thens tyll they had it/ and slayn all them within. And bycause downe the gates and walles therof/ they made a remembrement in Gaunt that euery man shulde be redy apparelled to ryde thyder/ as their capitayns wolde lete them. Ca

ayde the cyte there was non to the contrary and
lyberged tenerd/pauly ons/and other pauly
ons/and departed fro Gaunt/and came and
lyed before Audenarde/in the fayre medowes
along by the ryuer of Lescault. And the dayes
after/came they of Bruges and lodged on the
ryuer there mount to ame/and they brought
with them great pauylyons. Than came they
of Ypre in great array/and they of Courtray/
of Bellames/and alle of Cassandre. The fle
mynges there before Audenarde/were in nom
ber xxx thousande thousande/and habde
made prouysyon of pauylyons/and habyta
cyons of the syde that they lay on/by the ry
uer of Escault to go ouer to ame there. The
chef flemmyng beynge at Lyer/sente in pri
uy wyse to Tournay/for he habde sent in to
Brugis/to Courtray/and in to Bruxelles/for a
great nombre of knyghtes and squyers/and spe
cially to ye duke of Gelders the cosyn/who came
a fore hym/with a great nombre of bataylles
and squyers/and went in to Tournay where
he found the cyte of gladders/who were come
thyder by ye comaundement of Philyppe/and
there ryght ioyfully of his comynge.

Thus the syege endured before Audenarde with many great assautes made by the flemynges/and stronge thos nyghte enuyron/and with dyuerse kynnes doynge of the kuyghtes/and men slayne and hurt. For the kuyghtes wythin were often tymes issuyng/and they. And that often tymes by the whyche were slayne and hurte. Within the towne were many nobyl Squyers of knyghtes and lusty ryght valiant men/and alle. xii. barons of the lande of Guyelle/the lorde Vyllers/the lorde Vyllant/the lorde Montmayle/flemynges wythin beynge/the lorde Wanghen/the lorde Dauwey/the lorde Walhell ye lorde of Tanquelyn/the lorde of Gomegnies/and the two brethren of Jehan sir Wyllyam de Vyllant and sir Joffe the lorde of Rambaruge/the lorde Cayus/sir Gerrarde of Dompierre/the lorde of Cohem/sir Rase Gramy/sir Henry of Vianden/sir Johan of Cuse. And so many knyghtes that they were thynked ye best/and they ware good watche/ordayned on the walles of the towne/and ordeyned them to haue their wyues and chyldren into the opendouse and churches/and the bur gesses to kepe them warely/and alle of the towne and hyre the whyche the flemynges call Gentylmen to ye nombre of. xl. persones/and they were lodged with ryche/to the entent that the fyre shulde do no harme.

This syege thus beynge before Audenarde/the flemynges and captayns that were there/had knowledge howe there lorde the erle was at Termonde/and the duke of Aluns his cosyn with hym. Than the flemmyngs sent a fyre thousande of their men to go thyder/and to gyue assaut to Termonde/and Rase of Ghent was their capitayne/and so they came on a thursday at nyght to a fayre bridge a leage fro Termond by the ryuer of Dure/and there they lodged. The flemynges how ordayned a certayne nombre of shyppes to come downe the ryuer/for to assayle it by water as well as by lande. And anone after mydnyght they armed/and made them redy to fyght indifferent/whan they were come fore to Termonde. and so thought to take the lordes in their bedde/and so they went forthe. But some men of the countre that were aboute/sawe howe the flemynges were gonne by nyght to Termonde/they went a grete warnyng to the wacht men of Termonde. Sayinge fyrst take good hede/for certayne gaunteyle hyeth this nyght nat farre hens/we cannat tell what they purpose to doo. Than the kepers of the gate went and shewed this to the knyght of the wach called sir Terrey of Bydetto a holandre. whan he knewe thereof he tolde the better hede in ye the fayre watche/and gaue warnyng thereof to the of the castell/to euery house in the towne/where as the knyghtes were lodged. And at the poynt of the daye lyght the flemynges came both by lande by water/and were redy to the assaute. And whan they of the towne and castell sawe them aproche/than they began to sownde their trompettes to awake all their company/and so there were the moost parte of all the knyghtes and squyers redy armed. And the erle who lay and slept in ye castell/whan he vnderstode that the flemynges were come thyder to gyue hym assaut/he rose and armed him and issued out of the castell with his baner before him. The same tyme they was with hym/sir Godfrey of Vrle great mayre of Ypres and the lorde of Gaure sir Gerard of Maligbem/sir Philyp of Pamynes and diuers other/as sir Godfrey of Hargebourge capitayn of Oudenarde/and other lordes vnder the erle baners/and went to the assaut/whyche was than begonne ryght fyers and cruell/for the flemynges had brought with them in their shyppes/gonnes and other/wherwith they shette to great abundance/that wonderly they hyt be dyed of the fyrste. But ayenst the shot

of quarelles / they within had a great nombre of pauelles. and also the erle had within many good crosbowes / the whiche dyde moche hurt amonge the flemynges. The duke of Mons was there with his baner before hym / and in his company there was the lorde of Hyderel sir Jolle and sir Terry de la Ware / sir Hopnant of Thuperoyse and dyuers other / euery man doynge ryght well their deuoyre. And at a nother gate within / there was sir Robert Halle / sir Johan Villayne and the lorde of Wyndesor with sir Robert marshall. Thus was a fore assaute / bothe by lande and by water / the flemynges had many hurte / and so they were of bothe partes: howbeit moost of the flemynges. for they aduentured them selfe to ryne foolishly. This assaut endured without ceasse / tyll it was none. and there was slayn a knyght of the erles partes called sir Hugh de Kenp a burgoyon / which was great domage and fore complayned / for by his hardynesse he was slayne. Without there was Hase of Harsell / who dyde beare hym selfe right valiantly / with his wordes as well as with his dedes / whe che greatly encoraged the gauntoyse.

Of the assautes made before Andwarpe / of the peace that was made bytwene the flemynges / and therle of Flāders by the means of the duke of Burgoyne / by his great wyt and aduyse. Cap. CCCliiii.

Than at after noon the assawte ceased / for Hase of Harsell sawe well how they trauayled in vayne / howe þ within Tremond there were many good and hardy ant men of armes / whereby he perceyued it was not eesy to get them / and also his men began to be wery. Than he sowned the retrayte / and withdrewe along the ryuer fayre and easy / and toke agayne their nauy / and þ next day went agayne to Andwarpe. The siege lay long tyll there / and the flemynges that were there / were in dyuers of the feldes / and of the ryuer. so that no prouysyon coude entre in to the towne / without great parell / of the syde towarde Haynaulte. howbeit some bragyers wolde aduenture them selfe for vyctuayles: whan the hoost was a slepe / to put them selfe within the bayles of Andwarpe / and so go in to the towne. And amonge the assautes that were made / there was one that endured a hole day / and there were made dyuers newe bastyles within the towne / of Haynaulte / Flaunders and of Artoys / and so there they were and fought with the gauntoyse at the barryers. There was a good scrymmysshe and many feates of armes doone / and dyuers slayne slayne and hurte / but they made tyll dyner tyme / but they feared the archers whiche dyde vanquysshe them selfe the more largely. for whan they that were before were slayne / hurte / they that sued wolde pull them backe / and thrust themselfe before / the next barre bylage. They contynued that assaut / whiche endured tyll it was nere nyght. Than they of Andwarpe retourned into their towne / and closed their gates and barryers / and then harped thereby were deedes / and dyuersly dyuers thereon hurte.

The flemynges that lay this assege before Andwarpe / trusted by that siege to chaunge the towne / and them that were within by famyne or all but / for they knewe well the siege lay so rounde about / that no vytayle myght come into the towne / neyther by lande nor water. and the longer þey there coulde not greue them moche / bycause they were in their owne countrey / and nere to their owne houses / wherefore they lacked nothyng that was nedefull for them / for they had be vytayle / and euery tyme there largelyn at a better prise than they shulde haue had eyther in Bruges / or in Gaunt. The erle of Flaunders / who sawe well þ there lay in the towne a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers / toucht greatly of one point / and þ was / lest by long siege they shulde be famysshed within. wherefore he wolde gladly that they shulde haue some honourable treaty for him for to leue the warre thus with his men / grutchyng gaynst it was neuer with his good wyll. And also the lady hys mother Margarete / countesse of Artoys / was ryght sory to se it. And blamed the erle therefore / and toke moche payne to pease it. This counselle lay in the cyte of Bruges. Than she wrote all the matter to the duke of Burgoyne / to whome the heritage of Flaunders shulde fall after the dethe of therle by reason of the lady Margaret his wyfe. The duke

who was well informed of all the matter for euery dayes he harde tydynges. He went to Arras and his counsayle with hym / as sir Guy de la Tremoyll / sir Johan of Vyen admyrall of Frā / sir Guy of Pountayllers / and dyuers other. The countesse of Artoys was glad to se them / and shewed the duke right sagely all the wayes / touchyng the evil of Flaunders her sonne / and his countrey. sayeng / how we it greatly displeaseth her / and ought to displease euery treasonable man. And how we that a great nombre of honourable men were within the towne of Andwarpe in great perill: destryng therfore the duke in goodenesse to fynde some remedy. the duke answered / and sayd: He was bounde so to do / and how we that he wolde do the beste of his power. Than anone after the duke departed fro Arras / and went to Tournay / where he was receyued with great ioy / for they of Tournay desyred greatly to haue peace / bycause of their marchandise to and fro / on the ryuer of Lescalt / the whiche was as than closed fro them. The duke of Burgoyne sent the abbot of Saynt Wastens to the hoost before Andwarpe / to knowe if the capitayns of Gaunte wolde fall to any treaty. The abbot brought worde a gayne to the duke of Burgoyn / that for his loue they wolde be cōtent. And so ꝑ duke gaue sauecondut to them at the bridge of Roone / and the flemynges in likewyse to him. This treatie endured fro the morowe tyll nyght / for the duke came to the bridge of Rone / to speke with the flemynges. than the duke retourned to Tournay / and the other in his company / who went in and out with hym. This treatye endured. xv. dayes / for it was harde to fynde meanes of peace / bycause the flemynges wolde haue had Andwarpe / to the entent to haue had it beaten downe / but the duke and his counsayle / wolde in no wyse consent therto. The flemynges / who were great / proude and ogulous / and set nothyng by peace / for they reputed Andwarpe and all the within in a maner peryshed / for they coulde nat go out without their daunger. And the duke of Burgoyne / who sawe the flemynges so proude and so harde to fall to any reasone / harde great marueyle what they ment therby. And on a day he gaue sauecondut for his marshall to go in to the towne / to speke with the knyghtes there. so the marshall of Burgoyne went to Andwarpe and founde there the company in good poynt. howbeit they had great nede of some tyding / for they spake boldely / and sayd. Pray for vs o the duke of Burgoyne / that lette him make none euyll bargayn for feare of vs / for thanked be god we are in good poynt / and haue no feare of our enemyes. This answere pleased greatly the duke of Burgoyne / who was styll at the bridge of Roone. Howbeit for all that / he lefte nat his purpose for peace. To say trouthe / they of Bruges and of Ypre with the of Frake were wery / and sore anoyed / for they sawe well the wynter approched. so they shewed their myndes in counsayle / and sayd: how we the duke of Burgoyne hadde taken great labour / and is come hyder to vs / and hath offered vs / that all thynges shulde be pardoned. And the erle our lorde to returne to Gaunt and to abyde they with vs and neuer to make semblant of any thyng past. these thinges ought to enclyne vs to peace / and truely we ought to knowe our lorde / and nat to take fro him his heritage. These wordes appealed moche them of Gaunte / and accorded to their sayeng. And on a day the duke of Burgoyne gaue a dyner to them of Gaunt / of Bruges / of Ypre / and of Courtray. and ꝑ same day it was concluded that the siege shulde be reysed and good peace to be in Flaunders / betwene the erle and his men. And the erle to pardon euery thynge / and nothynge to reserue without any exception or dissymulacion. & the erle to come and dwell in Gaunt / and within a yere they of Gaunt to make agayne the castell of Wandzehen / the whiche the gauntoys hadde brente: as the noyse ranne. And for the sure confyrmacyon of all these thynges / Johan Pyrnaur shulde go to Courtray with the duke / and there charters of the peas shulde be made and sealed. and so on this clause the duke retourned to Tournay. And Johan Pyrnaur / and Johan Boulle abode styll in the hoost. The next day the peace was cryed betwene bothe partyes / and so the siege brake vp / and euery man went home too their owne houses / and the erle gaue lycence to all his soudyers to departe. And thanked the straungers of the good seruice / ꝑ they had done to him. and so than he went to Lylle / there to fynysshe vp the alyances / that his brother of Burgoyne had be made. And some of the countreys they about sayd: that this was a peas with two vysages. saying how we they wolde rebell agayn shortely / & that the erle of his parte was agreed to the peace / but [illegible] entend to haue out of daunger [illegible] knyghtes and squyers [illegible] were in Andwarpe in great perill.

Iohan Paynaur after the departynge fro the siege of Andwarpe/ he went to Tournay/ and they the duke of Burgoyn made him good chere/ and there was made parfyt all the ordynaūce of the peace/ and the duke of Burgoyne/ and ꝑ erle of Flaunders sealed ther to. ꝑ than Iohan Paynaur returned to Gaunt and shewed howe he had spedde. The duke of Burgoyne had so soze desyred them of Gaunt/ and shewed so swete wordes to them/ that they were cōtent to kepe the peace ferme and stable/ bytwene them and Andwarpe. For at the reysyng of the sege/ the gauntoyse wolde haue had two gates of the towne beaten downe/ and the walles bytwene/ bycause it shulde alwayes be open for them/ to entre atte their pleasure. And whan the erle of Flaunders had ben a certayne space at Lylle/ and that the duke of Burgoyne was gone in to Fraunce. Than he went to the towne of Bruges and there taryed a longe season after/ & shewed couertlye great displeasure to certayn burgelles of the towne/ but he made none other prouysyon among them. his displeasure was bycause they hadde so soone forsaken him/ and turned to the seruyce of the of Gaunt. The burgelles excused them/ as trouthe was/ that it was nothyng in their faute/ but the faut was in them of the meane craftes/ who wolde nedes be alyed to them of Gaunt/ whan Iohn Lyon cāe thyder. So ꝑ erle passed his displeasure alwell as he myght/ howe be it he thought neuer the lesse.

Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of hym and of them of Flaunders/ and let vs retourne to the busynesses of Bretayne.

Howe the duke of Bretayne returned out of Englande in to Bretayne at the requeste of his men/ and of the wyll of the englysshe men for the mariage of their yonge kynge of Englande. Cap. CCC.lv.

We haue herde here before: how the duke of Bretayne was in Englande/ with kynge Richarde and his vncles/ who made hym right good chere/ & his lande was in warre and in great trouble. For the frenche kyng had sent thyder his cōstable/ with a great nombre of men of armes/ who were about Dynan/ Toyson/ and about Mount Sayne Michell. And made warre to the countre/ cyties & good townes in Bretayne. Wherfore all the countre greatlye desyred the presence of the duke their lorde/ and they had sent to hym diuers messangers and letters/ but he durst nat trust all them tyll the prelates and barones of Bretayne and all good townes murmured ther at/ and sayd. We haue sent for our duke by letters diuerse tymes/ and alwayes he excuseth hym selfe. In the name of god quod some/ he hath good cause to do: for we sende for hym to simply. It were well syttyng/ that we sent to hym a knight wyse discreet and sage/ in whome he myght trust: and they to shewe him playnly/ the state of the countre. This purpose was well alowed thyder. and so two valyant knightes were chosen to go in to Englande/ as sir Geffray of Kymelell and sir Eustace Dousey. And at the desyre and requeste of the prelats and barons they apparelled them selfe to go in to Englande. and toke shyppyng at Conc/ and had wynde at wyll and arryued at Hampton. And fro thens they rode tyll they cāe to London/ where they fonde the duke of Bretayne and the duchesse/ and sir Robert Canoll/ who receyued them with gret chere and ioye. The knyghtes than shewed the duke their lorde/ all the state and disposycion of his countre: and howe his people desyreth to haue him cōe home. And delyuered him letters of credence/ fro the barons and prelats and good townes of Bretayne. The duke hard well these knyghtes and the letters also and had great ioye: and sayd howe he wolde shewe the mater to the kyng and to his vncles/ and so he dyde. And whan the kyng of Englande and his vncles were enformed of all these matters/ howe all the countre of Bretayne: prelates barons/ and good townes. Except Clysson. Rohen/ Lauall/ and Rochefort: had sent for their lorde ꝑ duke: desyryng hym to retourne into his owne countre. Than the kyng and his vncles sayde. Sire: it is best ye go mayntene your owne countre/ syth ye be thus desyred. Bretayne pourselle amonge your noble men. For sir we shall sende you men of warre and fresshe confortes/ that they shalbe able to kepe your lettres agaynst your enemyes. And leaue there vnselle your wyfe here behynd you with your mother and brethern/ and go you and make loye agaynst your enemyes. Of these wordes ye

duke was greatly reioysed/ and made hym re-
ply.

And shortely after/ it was ordayned for his departynge at Hamptoun. And so he toke leaue of ye kynge and of his vncles/ of my ladye princesse/ and of the duchesse his wyfe. And at his departynge made a great alyance with the kyng of Englande/ and sware to hym by his faythe/ that if he were shortely conquered by the englysshmen. He wolde alwayes abyde with them/ and do the best of his power/ to warre his countre englysshe. And the kynge required him/ that he shulde euer fynde the englysshemen redy to helpe hym/ in what soeuer maner he wolde desyre. And so he departed out of Englande and sir Robert Canoll with him/ and the two knyghtes that were come thyder for hym/ and one hundred men of armes/ two hundred archers/ and toke shippynge at Hampton. And so sayled to the porte of Gurrande/ where they toke lande/ and so rode to Nemes/ where he was receyued with great ioye: and all the countrey was gladde/ whan they knewe that he was come home. The duke refreshed hym there a fyue dayes/ and thanne he went to Clusmes. Thyder came to se hym: baronnes prelates/ knightes and squyers/ ladyes and damoysilles: offrynge hym their seruyce/ and putte themselfe vnder his obeysance. Complaynynge greatly of the frenchmen/ and of the frenche cõpanye who lay about Reynes/ and dyde moche harme in the countrey. The duke apeased them and sayde: my frendes/ I shall haue shortly conquest out of Englande/ for without ayde of Englande/ I can nat well defende my countrey against the frenchmen/ for they are to bygge for vs/ syngle we be nat all one in our owne countrey. And whan the ayde that the kynge of Englande shall sende vs/ be ones come: if they haue done vs wronge/ we shall quyte them agayne. Of these wordes were right ioyfull/ all tho that were of the duke of Bretayns parte.

The same season about sayntandrues tyde they herd sir Charles of Boesme/ kyng of Almayne and emperour of Rome. And whyle he was yonge/ he dyde so moche: what for golde and syluer/ and great alyances that he hadde. That the electours of the emperour/ sware and sayd to hym/ that after his decease/ to make hym emperour. And to ayde hym/ to kepe the lande before Hys/ and to abyde with him against all men/ that wolde deny hym. So that whan he was deed/ than Charles his sonne as emperoure: wrote hym selfe kyng of Almayne/ of Boesme/ and kynge of the romayns.

The same season they was great coũsaile in Englande/ amonge the kynges vncles/ and the prelates and barons of the realme for to mary their yonge kyng Richarde of Englande. And thenglysshmen wolde gladly haue had hym to ben maryed in Heynalt/ for loue of the good lady quene Philyp/ wyfe to kyng Edwarde the thirde. Who was so good and so gracyous a lady/ for all the realme large and honorable/ who was come out of Heynaulte: but as than the duke Aubert/ had no doughters to mary. The duke of Lancastre/ wolde haue hadde the kyng his nephewe/ to haue hadde his eldest doughter/ my lady Blanche of Lancastre to his wyfe. But the realme wolde in no wyse consent therto/ for two reasons. The first/ bycause the lady was his cosyn germayne/ the whiche was to nere of blode/ to mary togyder. The other cause was/ they wolde the kynge shulde marry without the realme/ to haue therby more alyaunce. Than was there spekyng of the doughter of the kynge of Boesme and Almayne/ and emperour of Rome. And to that adayse euery man was agreed. Than to go in to Almayne/ to treate for this mariage/ was set a right sage and a valyant knight/ who had ben the kynges mayster/ and was nere of counsayle alwayes with the prince of Wales the kynges father/ called sir Symonde Burle. And so was ordayned for hym/ all thynges necessarie for his tourney/ and than he departed and arryued at Calayes. and so to Grauellyng/ and than to Bruselles: and there he founde duke Wyncelant of Brabant and duke Aubert/ the erle of Bloyes and the erle of sayut Poule/ sir Wyllam Walye. And a great nõbre of knightes of Heynalt/ of Brabant/ and of other places. For they was a great feest and full kynge kepte: therfore there were all these lordes assembled. The duke of Brabant and the duchesse/ for the kyng of Englandes sake/ receyued the kynghte right honourably. And whan they knewe the cause/ wherfore he went in to Almayne/ they were right gladde therof: and sayde. That it shulde be a goodlys maryage/ bytwene the kynge of Englande and their nephue. And at the knyghtes departynge/ they sent letters by hym to the kyng of Almayne/ the kynge hym howe they hadde great desyre and affection that this maryage shulde

take a good effecte. Than the knyghte departed fro Bruselles and went to Lounayne / and so to gote Colayne.

Thus we the englysshmen that were sent in to Bretayne / were tourmented on the see: and how we the gallyotte desyred to haue the erle of Flaunders their lorde / to cõe dwell in their towne of Gaunt. Cap. CCC.lvi.

The same season it was ordayned in Englande / by the kyng and his counsaile: that two hundred men of armes and foure hundred archers shulde goo in to Bretayne. And the chefe capitayne of that tourney shulde be sir Johan Arundell / and with hym shulde go sir Hugh Caurell sir Thomas Banaster / sir Thomas Tryuet / sir Water Pole / sir Johan Beauchyer / the lorde Ferres / and the lorde Basset. All these knyghtes drewe to Hampton / and whan they hadde dyned they entred in to their shyppes / and departed. The first day / the wynde was reasonable good for thē / but ageynst night / the wynde tourned contrary to thē / and whyder they wolde or nat / they were dryuen on the coste of Cornwall. The wynde was so lorde and stormynable / that they coulde caste none ancre: nor also they durst nat. In the mornyng the wynde brought them in to the ryuelhe see: and by the rage of the tempest / the one of their shyppes brast and went to wrake / wherin was sir Johan Arundell sir Thomas Banaster / and sir Hughe Caurell: & a hundred men of armes. Of the whiche hundred / fourscore were drowned: and sir Johan Arundell their capitayne was there perysshed / whiche was great domage. and sir Hugh Caurell was neuer in his lyfe before / soo nyghe his dethe: for all that ony was in his shyppe / except hym selfe and seuyn mariners / were all drowned. For he and the seuyn mariners that were saued / wan holde of cables & maste / and the strength of the wynde / brought them to the landes. How be it / they hadde dronke watery ynoughe: wherof they were vyght sicke and yuell at ease. Out of this daunger escaped / sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Johan Beauchyer / the lorde Ferres / the lorde Basset and dyuers other: but they were soo tourmented & dryuen parell. And after that this tempest was ceased they retourned ageyne to Hampton and lete bathe ageyne re the kynge and his brother all retourned all their aduertisynges / wenyng to haue that sir Hughe Caurell had ben dede / but he was the other. How bet that was nacte / he was gone sicke to London. Thus hadde he the ayre / wherby the duke of Brabant coude haue no comforte of the englysshemen / whiche was vyght contrary vnto hym. For all that hadde and the wynde stode ouer / the lyf gouernour hym right sore warre: and that hyrdnes. Sire Oliuer Clysson and his company / wan from me of Wynke in Brabant by traison of wyues and burgys. And so the towne was yolden and robbed / and was kept ageynst the duke a long season after. Now lete vs retourne to the busynesse of Flaunders.

Than peace was agreed betwene the erle of Flaunders and them of Gaunt by the meanes of the duke of Burgoyne / wherby he gat no lytle muche thanke in the towne. The entent and pleasure of them of Gaunt was to haue their lorde their erle of Flaunders dwell with thē in Gaunt / and there to kepe his londe holde. The erle also was counselyed by the wyll of Hardebergue / and of thē that were about hym to do so / wherby he shulde nedes great loue / betwene hym and them of Gaunt. The erle laye styll at Bruges and came not to Gaunt / wherof they had great maruayle all specially the good and ryches men of Gaunt / and suche as were sage and wyse: for they desyred nothyng but peace. But the paysentes & poore hatters / and suche as desyred rather stryfe and debate / they cared nothyng for the erles comynge. For they knewe well that yf he came he shulde punysshe them at lasse for the yuell dedes that they had done. Notwithstandyng that they were in this doubte / yet they toke the gouernyng of the towne / the colleges and good men of the towne / wolde for ony thyng that he shulde come thyder / and that they shulde go and requyre hym so to do. For they thought they had no fyrme peace / without the erle were thyder. And so they was ordayned streyt to go to Bruges: to shewe to the erle the great affection that they had to haue hym. and to desyred honestly / as it apperteyned for them shulde go for their lorde: and it was sayd & de

[illegible]

And after by cause the gauntoys [illegible]

[illegible]

How the erle of Flaunders entred in to the towne of Gaunt / and of his departynge thens / without knowlege of any of the towne: and how the walles of Andwarpe were beaten downe / by the whyte hattes and their felowes. Cap. CCC.lvii.

When they of Gaunt ha[illegible]

[illegible]

the bothe of my bayles/ for I am sure ye
therin/ of all his lynage/ that were the sone of
lame/ it is right well our enemy/ that it
to be. Now sir/ me semyth your grace hath all
humanyte/ that it maye please you to
with/ to come in to an open place/ and there to
shewe your entent to the people. Than
is you/ they will be the rather/ that they will
be many thynges that perhaps you shall
the erle accorded to there request. The
tempe/ many fellows harnessed/ to
the erle shulde be thrust mayntye by. Yet
the clothe in the market place/ and ch
to the people. The good men were right
full chered/ but the false and ontrayous
gaue me rase thanke/ and sayd/ howe they
were pacified enough/ also we they knewe well
what they had to do. Then
Powell/ Henry Boyle and Johan Bowle
pieces of the peyre hoyse wounde in all
many shulde be layd on them charge
they spake togyther/ and sent by suche of
company as were most outragious/ and
of all other/ and sayd to them. Sirs
this nyght and to morowe/ a litle
be redy/ and what is more for
not of your owne purse/ and
her place to encrease by. But
no thynge nay theyr/ wherfore
you/ and be ware
they spake
be done/ and
of the clothe
not all together/ but
erle came to the market place
pared with his knyghtes
them of the lawe of
Johan Fauell and
the towne. there
place he cast his eyes on
was in his mynde right
and to a lighted and all
ted hym in to a
and a good
gan to speke right
pryntes people
both had to
by the mall house
beleued
and to
Upon
against all
peace/ pardon/ and
of the sea/ the whyche
bine shall endeuoure to
byeres continuelle
mentioned/ and
all that were
as good
shulde
that
gard
ter. Then
of no more
with tydynge
trust/ and
any good
me/ they
at that

Robert Wakerel and his brethern/ had
[illegible] him so to do. Seyng he was depar
[illegible] to goo vnto the Gaunt. Johan Pymmant/
[illegible] Hanle/ Pierre du Bois/ Johan Boule/
[illegible] all capitayns/ were right joyous of
[illegible]. Shewyng howe that as soone the
[illegible] were they wold lyche the peace. Where
[illegible] were gone that euery man shuld
[illegible] lyue/ and that they purueyde for the
[illegible] and other busynes: as well for
[illegible] and suche other thynges. Shewyng howe
[illegible] was enclosed in mischeefe on the ryse. Also they of
[illegible] made prouision of vytayles thynges that
[illegible] for that and for the tyme. Where
[illegible] was enformed and had great mar
[illegible] wherfore they boasted them selfe in suche
[illegible]. To lay trouthe/ all thynges coloyned in
[illegible] I lay ye haue sayd before. It may be mar
[illegible]: howe they of Gaunt had prouided them
[illegible] as at the begynnynge as they dyde. The
[illegible] and notable persons of the towne:
[illegible] exhorte them selfe of their deedes at the be
[illegible]. For when Johan Lyon began to
[illegible] he shewed the whyte hattes they might well
[illegible] to them to haue been layed downe/ if
[illegible]. And haue sene other maner of per
[illegible] against the prince of Wales than they
[illegible] they suffred it/ because they wolde not me
[illegible] but be in no busynesse nor parell. All this
[illegible] and confirmed to be done the whiche
[illegible] dearly bought and specially suche as
[illegible] and wyst. For after ward they were
[illegible] of them selfe/ nor they durst not
[illegible] to nothynge/ but as they of Gaunte
[illegible]. For they sayde/ that mother sayd Johan Lyon
[illegible] Sythert all/ whyle we/ nor ye/ these wattes
[illegible] they wolde neuer departe a sonder.
[illegible] were they were betwene one
[illegible]/ they wolde be euer all one: and euery
[illegible] the fraunchesses of their towne
[illegible] was well sene after: for they made
[illegible] vnder coloured fayre peace. In the whi
[illegible] there was neuer stryfe amonge them
[illegible]. And that was the thynge that sa
[illegible] and kept the moost of any thynge bothe
[illegible] and without. They were in suche
[illegible]/ that there was no dyssencion
amonge them: as ye shall
[illegible] after in this
[illegible].

It was nat long after/ that therle of Flaunders was departed fro Gaunt and returned to Lyle. but that sir Ohuer Dauterne/ cosyn germayne to Sygrey Dauterne/ layne before in Gaunt. Sent his defyance to the to wte of Gaunt/ for the deathe of his cosyn: and in lykewyse so dyde sir Philyppe of Ma
myers/ and dyuers other. And after their defy
ances made: they solde a fourtie shyppes/ and the marynors to them pertaynynge/ of the bur
gesses of Gaunt/ who were comyng on the ry
uer of Escaulte/ charged with rosne. and they they reuenged them of the deathe of their cosyn/ on theyr shyppes and marynors. For they all to
hewed the marynors/ and dyde putte out their eyen: and so sent them to Gaunt/ maymed as they were: whiche dispyte/ they of Gaunt toke for a great iniury. The kenred men of Gaut/ to whome the complaynters came/ were right sore displesed and wyst nat well what to say. Great murmurynge was in the towne/ and the moost parte of the people of Gaunt sayd: howe therle of Flaunders had caused all. so that they durst no manne excuse hym. And allsoone as Johan Pymmat herde these tidynges who was as the captayns of the whyte hattes/ wout any worde spekyng to the of the lawe. I can nat say: whyther he spake with the capitayns of other cõpany
ons or nat. I thynke rather ye thã nay. So he take the moost parte of the whyte hattes/ and dy uers other folowers/ redy inoughe to do pursit: and so departed fro Gaunt and came sodaynly to Audwarpe. Whan he entred first/ there was no watche nor kepers/ for they feared no man. And so he and his company entred in at the gate to the noumbre of fyue thousande and mo. And the nexte morynge/ he sente workemen a warke carpentars and masons/ suche as were they re
dy with hym/ to do his commaundement. And so he ceassed nat/ tyll he had beaten downe two of the gates/ and the walles and towres betwene them/ and layde them vp so downe/ in the dy
rection towarde Gaunt.

How may they of Gaunt excuse the selfe that thus tolerated to this dede/ for they were at Audwarpe beseyn
ge do what they walles & gates more than a moneth. If they had sent for these men to haue come backe ageyne/ when they herde of it first: then they might well haue been excu
sed but they dyde nat so. They wynked rather with their eyen/ and suffered it/ tyll tidynges

came to the erle / who lay at Lylle / by the Johñ Pymaur had by ſtrithe come in to Andwarpe and beten downe two of the gates with the walles and towres. Of whiche tydynges the erle was ſore diſpleſed / and alſo he had good cauſe ſo to be / and ſayd. A theis vnhappy curſed people / the deuyll I truſt is with them. I ſhall neuer be in ioye as long as they of Gaunt haue any puiſſance. Than he ſent to Gaunt ſome of his counſayle / ſhewynge the great outrage that they hadde done / and how they were no people to be beleued / in makyng any peace / keepyng / or peace / whiche the duke of Burgoyne had made / to his great labour and payne / was now thus broken by them. The mayre and ſex xvii men of Gaunt excuſed themſelfe / and ſayd. that ſauynge the erles diſpleaſure / they neuer thought to breke the peace / nor neuer had will therto. For though Johan Pymaur had done that outrage at hem ſelfe / the towne of Gaunt wyll in no wyſe auowe / ſuffer / nor ſuſtayne it. And ſo playnely and truely excuſed them ſelfe / and ſayd the contrary. how the erle had diſcouered therto. for they be aſſured out of hys londe / ſuche as haue done this great outrage / ſayeng y^t they made ouer burgeſſes / the whiche is a great auauncement to the hole body of the towne. Howe ſay ye ſirs / to this q^d they / Than therles counſaylors replyed / and ſayd. Sirs than I ſe well ye be reuenged. Nay nat ſo q^d they of the towne / for though y^t Johan Pymaur haue done thus at Andwarpe / y^t is done for any reuengyng. We ſay nat ſo / for by the treaty of the peace / we maye proue and ſhewe / if we wyll. And that we take reſpyte of the duke of Burgoyne / that we myght haue done with Andwarpe / and haue brought it in to the ſame poynt / that it is now at. but at the deſyre of the duke of Burgoyne / we forbare and ſuffred it to bee as at y^t tyme. Than the erles counſaylors ſayde. It apereth well by your wordes / that ye haue cauſed it to be done: and that ye cannot excuſe your ſelfe therin. Sythe that ye knowe that Johan Pymaur was gone to Andwarpe / with an armye of men of warre: and by ſtrith hathe the ſtandarde of peace / hath beaten downe the gates and walles therof. ye ſhulde haue gone before thē / and haue defended them fro doyng of any ſuche outrage: tyll ye had ſhewed your complayntes to the erle. And of the bannyng and enpeachyng of your burgeſſes of Gaunt / ye ſhulde therin haue gone to ye duke of Burgoyne / who made the peace / and haue ſhewed him all your diſplayſyr. Alſo than ye had amended youre owne / but ye haue not done thus. Howe ſithe ye haue loſte the erle of Flaunders thus be ſtanding ſende to excuſe your ſelfe. ye ſeſyn your owne ſworthes in your hādes: but I aſſure you one day he wyll take ſo cruell vengeaunce that all the worlde ſhall ſpeke therof. Then the erles counſaylors departed fro them of Gaunt / and went by Courtray to Lyle / and declared to the erle what they had done: and therwith agreed ſo of Gaunt made for them ſelfe.

Cap. CCC. lviii.

The bearyng ſpeche of the enpeachyng of the burgeſſes of Gaunt by the erle / many well be remembred / for the mater was ſet therin. Some gaue the wrong of the warre / ſome the wrong at that tyme and cruell on Flaūderers that of Gaunt. ing / howe they had a good and a ſure make warre: but I can not ſo that as yet. I coulde neuer ſe nor vnderſtande / but the erle loued euer peace rather than warre ying alwayes / but by force. he nat at their beſyre to haue there hedes of his ſubiectes of Ecluſe / and yet by all ſhewe his hatyre: and this he agayne ſhewed that great outrage to remayne to haue in peace. And euer after ayenſt the mouyd all the countrey of Flaūders hym and ſeruy on the towne of Ypre Bourgoyne. Ipre wente and ſtayed Andwarpe / and by the ſame payne to haue ſtroyed it. and yet agayne they had peace: but for all that / they neuer mercy / for the hatre of Margyt whiche by a meane after made peace. ſirſt they ſhewed vengeaunce on the ſubiectes / on a certayne marchantes: by whō warre and inyſchefe was begon. yet any reſiſtence could / why they ſhulde haue becauſe the walles of Andwarpe / I dyde

they wolde no faulte shulde be founde in them/ as in brekynge of the peace. But the folis and outragyous people/ sayde amonge them selfe. lette the erle alone in his warke/ for though he make Iuel warre of strife/ yet it can nat endure agayust vs if we lyst. For all this peace thus in Flaunders they of Gaunt were euer in suspect with the erle/ and the erle with them/ for dayly there was brought to the erle harde tidynges of them of Gaunt. And in lyke wyse to them of Gaunt of the erle. Iohan de Faury ll went and dwelled at Nazareth/ in a fayre house that he had/ a leage fro Gaunt: and so he lay there styl dissymulynge as moche as he myght/ & wolde nat be encombrayle with the of Gaunt/ bycause he wolde nat be noted by the erle. And also he kept him fro the erle as moche as he myght/ to kepe him still in loue with the of Gaunt. Thus he Iuaunte betwene two wawes/ makyng him selfe newter/ as nere as coulde. In the meane tyme whyle the erle repayred the to me of Iuel warne he procured soo moche by his letters/ to his cosyn the duke of Burgoyne/ to sende hym Iohan Hynaut beyng at Ihe/ that so he dyd/ and sent hym to the erle/ and so he was sent to Lylle and there beheded/ and than sette one a whyle lyke a traytour. Thus dyed Iohn Hynaut. Than the erle went to Ypre/ and dyd there great Iustyce/ and beheded many puyssaunt people/ suche as had before been at the dethe of hys true knyghtes/ there slayne/ and had opened the gates to them of Gaunt/ and thus he dyd to thentent that other shulde take exlample by them.

Of all these matters the gauntoys were well enfourmed/ wherfore they doubted more than they dyde before/ and specyally the cappytayns suche as had been forth in their iourneys and before Iuel warne. And they sayd amonge them selfe certaynly if the erle may he wyll destroy vs all/ he doubteth vs well/ for he wyll haue nothyng but our hedes. Hath he nat put to deth Iohan Hynaut/ To say trouth/ we dyd Iohn Hynaut great wronge/ whan we banysshed him fro vs. we are therfore culpable of his deth and to the same ende we shall all come/ if he may gette vs at his wyll/ therfore lette vs take good hede of our selfe. Than Peter de Boyle sayd. Sirs/ yf ye wyll beleue me: there shall nat a house stande vpright/ of nerer a gentylmans in the countrey about Gaunt. for by reason of the gentylmens houses that be nowe standyng we maye be all destroyed/ if we take nat hede

therto betymes/and prouyde for some remedy. That is trouthe qᵗ all the other let vs go forthe and bete them all downe. Than the captayns Peter du Boyse/Johan Boule/Rase de Harsell/Johan de Launoy and dyuers other with their companyes/departed on a day fro Gaut/ and brent and beate downe all the gentylmens houses there aboute/and toke all that euer was in them/and departed it among them selfe/and whan they had done/they retourned agayne to Gaunt. They founde neuer a man that wolde say/sirs ye haue done euyll. Whan the gentelmen/knyghtes & squiers beynge at Lylle with the erle and there about/harde tydynges how their houses were brent and beten downe/and their goodes taken awaye/they were ryght sore displeased/and nat without a good cause. They sayd to the erle/sir this dispyght must be amended and the pryde of them of Gaunt beaten downe. Than the erle gaue leue and abandoned to the knyghtes and squiers to make warre agaynste the gauntoyse/and to counterwenge them of their domage. Than dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Flaunders ayded them selfe together/and desyred their frendes of Heynalt to ayde to reuenge them of the gauntoyse/and they made their captayne the Base of Flaunders/ the yongest sonne bastarde of the erles a ryght valyant knyght. this knyght with his company somtyme lay at Audwarpe another tyme at Gaures/and somtyme at Alos/and at Terremond/and scrimysshed with the gauntoyse dayly/and somtyme ran to the barryers of the towne of Gaunt. And beate downe the wyndmylls about the towne/and dyd great dispyght to them of Gaunt/and with them there was a knyght of Heynalt/called sir James of Verchyn/sene schall of Haynalt. he dyd many feates of armes in that season aboute Gaunt/and aduentured hym selfe often tymes ryght iesperdously. He fought two or thre tymes at the barryers/and wanne habernetes and crosbowes/and other abylementes of warre. This knyght loued well the noble feate of armes/and had bene a valyant knyght yf he hadde lyued long/but he dyed yonge in his bed in the castell of Oudze beside Mortayne/whiche was great domage.

Thowe the noble men of Flaūders made warre agaynst the flemynges/ and of the dethe of sir Berteram of Cleſquy constable of Fraunce.

Cap. CCC. lix.

When the gauntoyse/and them selfe thus mocked and warred by the gentlemen of Flaunders/they were ryght angry therwith/& thought to haue sente to erle Robert erle of Haynault/desyryng him to haue founde the meanes to haue caused these gentylmen/to leaue their warre agayn them/but whan they had all thynges considered/they thought they shulde lese their payne for they were sure the erle Robert/wolde do thynge for them/nor they wolde nat displease hem/nor put a thynge to hym/that shulde be his displeasure. For they might well beware out the fauoure of his countrey/for if Holande/zelande/and Haynault had ben closed to them they thought them selfe but lost. Therfore they left that purpose and toke a nother counsayle and that was to sende to the knyghtes and squyers of Haynalt/suche as had herytages/rentes & reuenues in Gaunt or in that partyes therabout that they shulde come and serue them/or ells to lese their rentes and reuenues there. and so they sente to them/but it auayled them but lytell for they lese but lytell by their chemeuaunderies. Than they of Gaunt sente to the lorde Wauteryn van tolle Herne/who was an herytor in the town of Gaunt/and constable of the same/that he shulde come and serue them/or ells to lese lyke ryght as they had there. and bycause they came nat nor wolde come/they bent downe their places. The lorde Wauteryn sente that worde how he wolde come and serue them at their cost and charge to their dysencrycon/and that they shulde haue no nother truste in him/but that he were their enemy/and holde nothynge of them but of the erle of Flaūders his lorde/to whom he owed seruyce and obeysaūce. The lorde Wauteryng helde well his promyse/for he made mortall warre agaynst them/and dyde them great domage/and made great pouerysyon in his castell/whiche garyson dyde moche trauayle them of Gaunt. Also the lorde of Haughen/who was a ponge squier called Gaukyer he dyd also great dispyte to them of Gaunt. Thus they tyraced styll the warre/and the gaunteys durst nat yssue out of their townes/without they were in great companyes/and whan they founde any of their enemyes they hadde no mercy/but hanging the better serue all before them. Thus began the warre to be ryght cruell betwene the erle of Flaūders and the gauntoys/the whyche cost after a hundred thousande marres lyues

cast tylde. it was great payne to fynde outher ony peace/ for the capitayns of Gaste knewe well they had so trespalled agaynst their lorde/ the erle of Flaunders/ and agaynst the duke of Burgoyne/ that any treatie of peace (enyng or lasyng what soeuer it were. yet they thought they shulde neuer haue peace/ but that it shulde cost them their lyues. This bought and feare made them to be of that opinyon/ and to kepe better warre agaynst the erle and the gentylmen of Flaunders. Also this feare gaue them courage to kepe warre/ and as their aduentures shall here after in the story.

THe erle of Flaunders beyng at Lile harde by newes fro the them of Gaunt/ and howe they brent and beate downe gentylmens howses/ wherwith he was sore displeased/ and sayd. howe he wolde take suche vengeance ouer them/ that he wolde bryng all Gaunt vnder fote of fyre/ and the rebelles within it. Than trusted to be the more stronger agaynst them/ for he all his barons of Flaunders and abandoned his countrey/ to them to cleyue agaynste their harte/ and appointed two gentylmen to be their captayns/ that is to sayr the Gabes of Wampyre/ and Peter Destrenckes. Thes two with their copanies hade with them grete power/ and so about a thre weke they lyenge in Tournay and Courtrey/ on the ryuer of Lys/ and dyde great domage to them of Gaunt. And whan they of Gaunt herde ther they sylued out of Gaunt with all the whyte hedes and came to Oudenarde/ and there he hadde thought to haue founde the erles company/ but he was of armes/ whan they knewe of the gaderyng they withdrewe towarde Tour nay/ and so tarryed in the towne. And the gaderyng lay a great season about Oudenarde/ Deynse/ and Deynam/ so that the marchaundes durst nat ryde fro Oudenarde and Courtrey for feare of them. And it was than sayd howe the gaderyng wolde go and lay syege to Lyle and therle with in it to done. They ayded them selfe with them of Bruges and Ypre/ and they had Grauemoene and Courtray of their accorde. But Bruges and Ipre dayred and were nat agreed with the craftes/ they sayde: it shulde be a great folly for them to lay syege so farre of as Lyle. and howe the erle might haue great ayde of the frenche kyng/ as he hath had before. these lordes and other/ stopped the good townes of Flaunders for makyng of any warre/ or layeng of any syege in that season. And for therest that the erle shulde haue no helpe nor ayde of the frenche kyng/ nor of the duke of Burgoyne his son. They sent messangers and mete letters to the kyng/ desyryng hym for goddes sake/ that he shulde geue no counsayle nor ayde to therle of Flaunders/ to their domage or hurte. For they wolde nothing but peace/ loue/ obeysance/ and seruice to their lorde. Wherfore they sayde/ their lorde dyde great wrong/ so to trauayle and greue them And all that euer they dyd/ was to sustayne the fraunchelle and lyberties/ the whiche their lorde wolde take fro them in his cruelte. The kyng somwhat enclyned to them/ without any semblant makyng. In lykewise so dyd the duke of Anion his brother/ for all that the erle of Flaunders was their cosyn. yet he was nat greatly in their fauours/ because of the duke of Bretayne whome he kepte with hym in his countrey/ agaynst their wylles a longe season: Wherfore they tooke no great hede to his busynesse. No more dyde pope Clement/ for he sayd that god had sent therle of Flaunders that rodde and punyshment/ because he was his enemy/ & helde with pope Urbane agaynst him.

THe same season the good knight and constable of Fraunce/ sir Bertram of Clesquy was in Auuerne with a great nombre of men of armes. And lay at syege before Mercastell of Mandone/ a thre leages fro the cyte of Pye in Auuergne: and had closed in the castell nyne en gyshemen and gascoyns/ enemyes to the realme of Fraunce. Who were yssued out of Lymosyn/ where as were many fortereselles. The constable gaue many sore assautes to the castell/ and sware: that he wolde neuer departe thens/ tyll he had the castell at his pleasure. But than a great sickenesse tooke hym/ and so lay in his bedde: but for all that the syege brake nat vp/ for his men were more engrye than they were before. Of this sickenesse sir Bertram dyed/ whiche was great domage to his frendes and to the realme of Fraunce/ and he was borne to the frers in Pye/ and they he was one night/ and fro thens he was caryed to saynt Denyse in Fraunce/ and there he was layde in sepulture/ nere to the tombe of kynge Charles/ whiche the kynge had made for hym in his dayes/ and so he laye at the kynges fete. And there his obsequy was done right honorably/ as though he hadde ben the kynges sonne. And there was all the kynges brethrene/ and notable personnes of the realme of Fraunce. Thus by the dethe of sir Bertram

of Clesquy: the office of the constable shyppe of Fraunce was voyde. Than it was ordayned and aduysed/ who shulde be constable. There were named dyuers great barons of Fraunce/ and specially the lorde Clysson/ and the lorde of Coucy. The kyng wolde that the lorde Coucy shulde haue had the office/ and that he shulde be regent of all Picardy. and the kyng gaue him all the lande of Wortayne/ the which was a fayre heritage/ lyeng bytwene Tourney and Valencennes. And sir James Uerchyne was put out therof/ who was constable of Heynalt. He helde it by succession of his father/ who had ben lorde therof/ a great season before. The lorde of Coucy was in great fauour with the kyng/ and the kyng wolde haue hadde hym constable of Fraunce/ but the gentyll knight excused hym selfe by dyuers reasons/ and wolde nat take it on him/ and sayd. Howe sir Olyuer Clysson was more worthy then he was to haue it/ for he was a worthy knyght hardye and beloued and knowen amonge the bretons. Soo thus the mater abode a longe season/ than sir Bertrams men returned in to Fraunce/ for the castell yelded vp the same day that ꝑ Bertram dyed/ and they of the garison went in to Lymosyn to the garyson of Ventadore. Whan the kyng sawe the cōstables men/ he gaue them great gyftes.

Nowe let vs leaue to speke of them/ & shewe howe sir Thomas erle of Buckyngham/ yongest sonne of kyng Edwarde the thyrde/ made a great armye of men of armes & archers/ and passed with his hoost throughe the realme of Fraunce/ and went in to Bretayne.

Of the erle of Buckyngham/ yongest sonne to kyng Edwarde the .iii. who passed with a great armye thorough the realme of Fraunce/ to go in to Bretayne to the duke there.

Cap. CCC. lx.

We haue herde here before: howe that whan the duke of Bretayne departed out of Englande/ kyng Richard and his vncles had promysed hym to sende men of armes and archers to ayde hym. The kyng kept his promyse/ but yuell fortune came therof: for sir Johan Arundell was sent thyder with two hundred men of armes/ and they had suche fortune/ that they were nyghe all perysshed in the see by tempest. Sir Hughe Caurell & sir Thomas Cryuet were saued with grete payne: they was perysshed a fourtenight archers and many men of armes or mo. And so by that fortune this army was broken for that tyme. The duke of Bretayne had great marueyle and all that on his parte/ that they couldē here no worde of them/ they couldē nat consyder nor ymagyne what lette they hadde. Fayne they wolde haue knowen/ to the entent to haue hadde some comforte/ for they were sore ouerpressed by sir Olyuer of Clysson/ sir Guy de la Uall/ sir Olyuer of Clequi erle of Langueuylde/ and the lorde Rochforte: and the frenchmen that lay about the fronters of Bretayne. Than the duke was counsayled to sende sufficient messangers in Englande/ to knowe the cause why they came nat/ and to haste them forthe: for they had nede of their helpe. The lorde of Beaumonoyr and sir Eustace Houlay/ were desyred by the duke and by them of the coūtre/ to take on them that voyage in to Englande. They answered/ how they were content to go. Than they had letters fro ꝑ duke of Bretayne/ and fro them of the countre/ and so they departed and toke shyppinge and had wynde and wether at their pleasure/ and arryued at Hāpton. And than ylued out of their bessell and toke horse & rode to London. This was about Whytsontyde/ the yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred and fourtey.

The kynge of Englande was anone certifyed of their comynge. So the kynge went to Wyndsore: to kepe the feest of Pentecost there/ and with hym his vncles/ and a great nombre of barons and knyghtes of Englande. And thyder came these two forsayd knyghtes of Bretayne/ and were honourably receyued of the kynge and of his vncles/ and of all other/ there they delyuered their letters to the kynge and to his vncles. They reed them/ and harde therby/ howe the duke of Bretayne & his countrey/ desyred them effectuously of ayde and comfort. There these two knyghtes knewe of ꝑ deth of sir Johan Arundell/ and the other that were perysshed in the see/ goyng to warde Bretayne. and so there the duke of Lancastre enuied the mater/ and sayd. Howe the kyng nor his counsayle was in no faute/ but the fortune of the see agaynst the whiche no man canne resyst. what

god wyll haue it so. Tho the knyghtes helde the kyng excused/and greatly complayned ꝓ dethe of those knyghtes/so perysshed in the see. The last of octobre passed/and than they helde a parlyament at Westmynster/and there was all the kynges counsayll. And in the same meane season there dyed at Lõdon/sir Richard Wan erle of Hatyngdon/and was buryed in the frere Augustynes. The kyng caused his obsequy to be done right honourably/with a great nombre of prelates and barones of Englande/ and the lyshoppe of London sange the masse. Than anone after began the parlyament/and there it was ordayned ꝓ sir Thomas of Woodstocke yongest sonne to kynge Edwarde the thirde and dyuers barones/knyghtes/ꝛ squiers with hym/shulde passe the see and lande at Calays/and soo to passe by the grace of god throughe Fraunce/with thre thousande men of armes and as many archers/and so to come into Bretayne: lyke the sonne of a kyng.

He toke on hym a great vyage as to passe throughe the realme of Fraunce/the whiche is so great and soo noble/and wherin there is so moche chyualry/and so valyant men of armes.

Than these tydynges were thus determyned and the vyage cõcluded and agreed. Than the kyng of Englande ꝛ his vncles sent letters to the duke of Bretayne and to them of the countre/ gyueng them knowlege of their ententes/ and of their counsayle and parlyament that they had concluded at Lõdon. Howe that without faute/sir Thomas of Woodstocke erle of Buckyngham yongest sonne ꝛ kynge Edwarde the thirde/shulde shortely passe the see to come and socour the. The kyng of Englande honoured greatly these knyghtes of Britayne and gaue them great gyftes/and lykewyse so dyd his vncles/and so they departed and returned in to Bretayne/and delyuered their letters to the duke/and he opened and red them/and sawe what they contayned/ and so shewed them to the lordes and knyghtes of his countrey/who were well content with that was. The kynge of Englande and his vncles foygate nat the vyage that was appointed/but sent for all them that were chosen and appointed to go with the erle of Buckyngham/who were bothe barons/knyghtes/squiers/and other/and they were payed for their wages at Douer for thre monethes/their wages to begyn all one as they shulde be arryued at Calays/as well men of armes as archers. and their passage was delyuered them franke and fre/and so they passed lytell and lytell and arryued at Calays/and it was a.xv. dayes or they were all past. They of Bolayne sawe well howe men of armes ꝛ archers were issued out of Englande and landed at Calays/and gaue knowledge therof ouer all the countrey/and to all the frenche garysons/to the entent that they shulde take hede euery man to his parte. So that whan these tydynges were knowen in bolonoyse/and thoronoyse/ꝛ in the countie of Guynes/knyghtes/ꝛ squiers of the countrey drewe in to the forterelles/and put therin all that they hadde for feare of lesynge. And the capitayns/ of Bolayne/of Arde/of Montoire/of Spirlo que/of Tornehen/of Hornes/of Lyques/and of other castelles on the frouters there/entended greatly to prouide for their places/for they thought/lesynge the englysshmen were come ouer in suche a nombre/ꝓ they shulde haue some assautes gyuen to some of them. The tydinges of this passage of ꝓ englysshmen was brought to kyng Charles beyng at Parys. Than in cõtynent he sent to ꝓ lorde Coucy to saynt Quintynes that he shulde prouyde for men of warre and to go in to Picardy/to comforte his cyties townes/castelles/ꝛ forterilles there. The lorde Coucy obeyed the kynges cõmaundement/as it was reason/than he made a somõs of knightes and squiers of Picardy/Arthoyse/and Vermandoyse to mete at Peron in Vermandoyse. The same tyme the lorde of saynt Pye was capytayne of Arde/and of Bolayne/sir Johan Boutillers. This sir Thomas of Woodstocke erle of Buckyngham yongest sonne to kynge Edwarde the thirde: arryued at Calays thre dayes before Waudyn tyde/in the moneth of July/the yere of our lorde god a thousande thre hundred and fourscore.

Howe the erle of Buckyngham ꝛ the englysshmen departed fro Calais to go in to Fraũce/ and of their order. Cap. CCC.lxi.

When the erle of Buckyngham was arryued at Calays/the companyons had great ioye/for they thought well nat to tary long there/but to go forth on their vo-

age. The erle refreshed him two dayes at Calais/ and on the thirde daye departed and toke the way to Marquegnes. It were reason that I shewe you the names of the baners and pensels that were there with the erle. First the erle of Buckyngham hym selfe/ therle Stafforde/ who had wedded his nece/ doughter to ỹ lorde Coucy/ and therle of Dymestre. These lordes rode with baners displayed/ the lorde Spensar constable of the hoost/ the lorde Fytzwater marshall/ the lorde Basset/ the lorde Bourgchyer/ the lorde Ferres/ the lorde Morlay/ the lorde Darsy/ sir Wyllyam Wynsore/ sir Hughe Caurell/ sir Hugh Hastyngs/ and sir Hugues. All these by one assent/ rode with their standerdes and penons: sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ sir Wyllyam Clynton/ sir ryuon Fitzwaren/ sir Hugh Tozell/ the lorde of Vardeyn/ sir Eustace and sir Johan Harbeston/ ỹ Wyllyam Ferryptone/ the lorde of Bziame/ sir Wyllyam Fabze/ sir Johan and sir Nycholas Dambzetycourt/ sir Johan Wale/ sir Thomas Camoyse/ sir Rafe sonne to the lorde Neuell/ ỹ Henry bastarde Ferres/ sir Hughe Bzoe/ sir Geffray Dzsell/ sir Thomas West/ the lorde of Lysnt Mozr/ Dauyd Holograue/ Hugh Lyn/ Caurell bastarde/ Bernarde of Coderets and dyuers other. These me of warre rode in good ozder and great array. The first day they departed fro Calais/ & went no farther than to Marquegnes. And there rested and toke counsayle what way were best for thē to take to furnysshe their voyage/ for there were dyuers in that cōpany/ that had neuer ben in Fraunce before/ as the erle hymselfe and dyuers other great barones and knightes. Therfore it was resonable/ that suche persons as hadde ben in Fraunce before and knewe the countre/ shulde haue suche rule and gouernynge/ that it myght be to their honour. Trewe it was/ that whan the englysshmen in tyme past had ben in Fraunce/ they had euer suche ozdynaunce amonge them/ that the capitayns sware euer to the kyng of Englande and to his counsayle/ two thynges. The one was: that they shulde neuer disclose their secretes to no person lyueng/ but among them selfe/ nor whyder they entended to go. The seconde thyng was: they sware and promysed to make no maner of treatie with their enemyes/ without the knowledge of the kyng or his counsayle.

Than these barons/ knightes/ and squyers and their company: had rested thē at Marquegnes thre dayes/ and that euery man of their company was come to them out of Calais/ and that the capitayns were determyned what way to take. They depted and went forthe tyll they came before Arde/ & there rested them before the bastyde of Arde/ to intent to shewe them selfe before the me of armes that were within the forteresse. And there was made newe knightes by the erle of Buckyngham: as therle of Dymestre/ and also the lorde Morlay. and than these two knightes put forthe their baners/ and moreouer therle made knightes: all suche as foloweth. First the lorde Fytzwaters sonne/ sir Roger Strange/ sir Johā Lyzpze/ sir Johā Coll/ sir James Tyrell/ sir Thomas Ramston/ sir Johan Neuell/ and sir Thomas Rosse: and than all the hoost went and lodged at Holque. All these forsayd newe knyghtes were made/ bycause of the vowarde/ the whyche went the same day to a stronge house stādyng on the ryuer syde/ called Folant. Within was a squyer: owner of the house/ called Robert/ he was a good man of armes: and hadde well furnysshed his house with good men of armes the whiche he had gote therabout/ to the nombre of xl. And they made good semblant to defende the selfe and their house. These barons and knyghtes in their newe knyghthod/ enuyroned about the towre of Folāt: and began fiersly to assayle them within/ and they within valiantly defended them selfe. There was done many feates of armes/ and they within shotte so holly and quickely togyder/ that they hurt dyuers assayllers/ suche as aduentured them selfe to moche forwarde. for they had within dyuers good archers bowes/ sent thyder by the capitayne of Saynt Omers/ at the requeste of the squyer/ for he fered before: that the englysshmen wolde passe by his house/ wherfore he thought to kepe it to the best of his power/ and so he dyde: for he dare hym selfe ryght valiantly. Than the erle of Dymestre spake a highe worde/ as he stode on the dykes/ his baners before hym/ the whiche were greatly encouraged his people. Sayeng: howe is it thus in oure newe knyghthode, that this peuysshe douehouse holdeth against vs so longe? The stronge places and fortresses that be in the realme of Fraunce shall holde longer gaynst vs/ sythe this small house endureth so longe. Sirs on a forte/ lette vs shewe our newe chiualry. They that herde these wordes toke it ryght well/ and aduentured them selfe more largely than they dyde before/ and entred into the dykes/ and so came harde to the walles. and there the englysshe archers shotte so holly togyder/ that scant non durst apere at their defence. the

were dyuers slayne and hurt/ and ꝑ base court brente and brent: and so finally they were all taken. Howe be it/ first they defended the selfe right valiantly/ and neuer a man within/ that was wounded to dethe. Thus the house of Folant was taken/ and Robert Folant within taken prisoner by therle of Dymestre/ and all the remnant taken prisoners by his men. And all the hoost lodged on the ryuer of Houstre/ abydyng for sir Wyllyam Wyndsore/ who ledde the rerewarde/ and was nat as than come/ but he came the same night: and the nexte day they dislodged and rode to Esperlecque and there lodged. The capitayne of saynt Omers/ seynge the englysshmen so nere to them/ encreased the watche of the towne/ for that nyght they watched mo than two thousande men/ to the entent that saynt Omers shulde nat be sodaynly won by the englysshmen.

THe next morynyng about sixe of the clocke the englysshmen dislodged/ and rode before saint Omers. and whan they of the towne sawe the englysshmen come/ they armed them and ordayned them selfe in the market place to go to the gates and walles by good deliberacyon/ for it was shewedde them/ howe the englysshmen wolde assayle them: but it was nat in their thought. For they knewe well the towne was to strong/ and thought they shulde lese there more than wynne. Howe be it therle of Buckyngham/ who had neuer ben in Fraunce before/ thought he wolde se saynt Omers/ by cause it semed so fayre a farre of: in walles/ gates towres/ and steples. So he rested all his hoost on a mountayne/ halfe a leage fro the towne ordayned in good order/ more than three hou̅red. And than they were some ponge knightes and squyers thought to proue theym selfe/ and rode to the barryers of the towne/ and desyred to iust with some of the knightes or squyers in the towne/ but they couldе haue none answere/ and so they retourned agayne to the host. The same day that therle cāe before saynt Omers/ he made agayne newe knightes. First sir Rafe Stuell/ sir Bartylmewe Bourgchier/ sir Thomas Camoyse/ sir Fouke Corbette/ sir Thomas Danglure/ sir Rafe Perypars/ sir Lopes of saynt Albyne/ and sir Johan Vaulx. These newe knyghtes in their first chiualry to proue themselfe/ rode to the barryers of the towne/ & desyred iustes: but they were nat answered/ & so retourned agayne to their hoost. Whan therle and his company/ sawe that the galauntes of Fraūce/ suche as were within saynt Omers wolde nat yssue in to the feldes agaynst them/ than they passed farther. And the same day west and loged at Esquyres/ betwene saynt Omers and Tyrwyn: and the nexte daye they rode towarde Tyrwynne.

Whan they of the garysons in the county of Bolayne/ Ardres/ and Guynes: sawe the dealynge of the englysshmen/ and howe they went alwayes forwarde without restyng. They shewed their wylles eche to other: and determyned to pursue the englysshe hoost/ thynkynge therby somwhat to wynne. So they gathered togyder/ and assembled vnder the standerde of the lorde of Fresures/ and of the lorde of saynt Pye. They were a two hūdred speares: & than they coosted and pursued the englysshmen/ but the englysshmen kept them selfe euer so close to guyder without disordrynge/ that the frenchemen coude gette none aduantage. Howe be it somtyme the frenchemen encountred with the englysshe forragers and ouerthrue them: wherfore they durst nat go a forragynge but in great companyes. Thus the englysshmen rode forthe and paste Tyrwynne without any thynge doynge: for the lorde of saynt Pye/ and the lorde of Fresures were they. And the hoost lodged at Berthwyn/ and there taryed a day/ and I shall shewe you why.

ye haue herde here before: howe kynge Richarde of Englande/ by thaduyse of his vncles and of his counsayle. He had sent in to Almayne a knight of his (called sir Symon Burle) to ꝑ kynge of romayns/ to haue his sustre in maryage. The knight had so well spedde/ ꝑ the king of romayns assented therto/ by the counsayle of all the great barons of his court. And the kyng of romayns sent in to Englande with sir Symon Burle/ the duke of Tassou/ to aduyse the realme of Englande/ to se howe it shulde please his suster/ and to make an ende of the mater. for the cardynall of Rauene was all redye in Englande/ who helde with pope Vrbane/ and conuerted the englysshmen to the opinyon of Vrbane/ & taryed for the comyng of the said duke. who at the kyng of Englandes desyre/ and the duke of Brabantes: bothe he and all his company had a sauccōduct/ to passe through the realme of Fraūce to come to Calays/ and he cāe by Lysle and Berthwyn. And so came and sawe therle of Buckyngham/ who receyued him ho-

noꝛably/ and the nexte daye they toke leaue eche of other. and so the almayns came to Ayꝛe and to sayne Omers/ and so to Calays. And therle and his hoost went to Liques/ and lodged that day at Bohayne. And alway the lorde of sayne Pye and the lorde of Fresiures purstued ꝑ hoost/ and in the mornyng the hoost disloged and went towarde Bethwyn. In the towne there was a great garyson of knightes and squyers/ retyrynge to the lorde of Coucy: as the lorde of Vergest/ sir Johan and sir Trystram of Mayne/ sir Geffray of Chargney/ sir Guy Harcourt/ and dyuers other. The hoost passed by Bethwyn & went to Wonchers/ & at nyght the lorde of sayne Pye and ꝑ lorde of Fresiures entred into Bethwyn. & the nexte day they went to Arras where they founde the lorde of Coucy/ who receyued them ioyfully/ and demaunded of theym what way the englysshemen toke. And they answered & said: how they had ben the same nyght at Wõchers/ and shewed hym howe they rode wysely and close togyder. Than the lorde Coucy said/ than it semeth well ꝑ they demaunde nothyng but batayle/ the whiche they shall haue/ if ꝑ kyng our lorde wyll agree therto/ oꝛ they haue acõplysshed their viage. Therle of Buckyngham passed by Arras in good ordeꝛ of batayle/ and went and lodged at Inette/ and the nexte day at Myꝛamount/ and so to Clery on the ryuer of Somme. Whan the lorde Coucy herynge at Arras/ vnderstode howe they tooke that way/ he sent the lorde Hangest to Bray/ on the same ryuer of Somme/ and in his company .xxx. speares knightes and squyers. and to Peron he sent Jaques of Werchyn seneschall of Heynault/ the lorde of Hauteth/ sir Johñ of Roy and dyuers other. and went hym selfe towarde sayne Quintynes/ and sent the lorde of Clary and dyuers other in to Vermãdoise/ Foꝛ he wolde nat that by his negligence/ the countre shulde haue taken any domage.

The same nyght that the englysshemen lodged at Clery/ certayne knightes and squyers of their aduersite/ sir Thomas Trumpyngton/ sir Wyllyam Clynton/ and sir Ywon of Fyssemarke/ by the meanynge of theym de Werchyne/ who knewe well the countre/ and they knewe well howe the lorde of Coucy was with a great nombre at Arras thynkyng longer/ that he wolde ryde the next morowe/ to se yf they coude mete with any of their englysshe foragers/ foꝛ they knewe well/ howe he was to do dedes of armes: and as they thought it fortuned. So the englysshemen with their speares rode forthe & followed farre of fro their foragers at aduenture. The same day theyr departed fro the cyte of Arras/ the lorde Coucy with a great cõpany/ and toke his way towardes sayne Quyntines. and whan he was in the feldes/ the lorde of Byzmewe and his cheftayns departed fro the lorde Coucys company/ with a thette speres: lyke men that desyred to haue aduentures. and sodaynly the frenche men and englysshemen mette eche with other/ so that ther was no remedy but to fight. so they cryed their crye/ and at their fyrst metynge there were many ouerthrowen/ slayne/ and hurt on bothe parties: and they was done many a fayre of armes and than lyghted a foote and dyde valyantly/ that foꝛ the space of one houre/ none coulde tell who hadde the better. Howe be it finally the englysshemen had the victoꝛie: and sir Thomas Tryuet toke the lorde of Byzmewe and his .ii. sonnes/ Johan and Lopes/ and there were taken a fyftene men of armes/ and thother fled them selfe. Than the englysshemen retourned agayne to their hoost/ and so tarryed about Peron/ foꝛ they had knowlege by their prisoners howe the lorde of Coucy was at Peron with a thousande speares/ and coude nat tell whyche he wolde fight with the oꝛ nat. The same day there wente out of the hoost with the forayers the lorde of Werchyne & Frederyck his bastard brother/ and sir Ywon Fyzwaren and dyuers other/ and rode to the mount sayne Quintyne and there laye in a bushment. Foꝛ they harde well/ that the seneschall of Heynaulte was at Peron with certayne men of armes/ & they harde well he was so ponge and lusty/ that he wolde yssue out to seke foꝛ some aduenture/ and so it fyll. The towarde sent .x. men of armes to me before Peron: as Terrey of Soudeyngne/ the bastarde of Werchyne/ Hughyn Cauell/

Cho we the lorde of Byzmewe and his chyldren were taken by the englysshmen and all their cõpany. And howe they of the garyson of Peronne were chased into their towne hastely

Cap. CCC.lxii.

paples hape/ mounted on good hozses. And so they rode to the barryers of the towne/ and whan with the seneschall of Heynaulte were a fewe speares. And he caused the barryers to be opened and had thought to haue trapped those barryers/ and so fell to chasyng of them/ and they fledde for the noyse to warde their bulwerke. And whan they of the bulwerke sawe the Frenchmen chase their company/ they issued out of their embulwerment/ but it was a lytell to soone for whan the seneschall and his company sawe that great nombre agaynst them/ they retourned and fledde. And the englysshmen folowed them as fall as their spurres wolde drawe their horses/ and the frenchmen founde the barryers open as happe was for them. Howe be it they were sore folowed/ that dyuers of them were taken prisoners/ as sir Richarde of Marquyll/ sir Loyes of Uerchyn/ Honarde of Honarbery/ and dyuers of sayne Pyllacy/ and a feme other men of armes: and the other saued themselfe. And whan the englysshmen knewe/ howe that the seneschall/ the lorde of Hauerathe/ and the lorde of Cleryy: and twentie other knyghtes were escaped away/ they were sore/ & sayde. If we had taken them/ they shulde well a payed fourte thousande frankes. And so they retourned to the hoost/ and there was no more doone that day. The hoost taryed a thre dayes at Cleryy and they about/ and on the fourthe day/ they departed and went to the abbey of Vaucyll/ a fyue leages fro Cambrey/ and the nexte day towarde sayne Quyntines. ¶ The same day/ a company of the duke of Burgoynes rode aboute a.xxx. speares/ & came fro Arras to sayne Quyntines. And sir Thomas Tryuette/ sir pers Pytybarrome/ and the lorde of Uertayne/ and dyuers other englysshmen/ beynge before with their forragers/ as they wolde haue taken their lodgynge/ they encountred the burgoynons/ and so fought togyder/ but it endured not longe/ for anone the burgoyons were dyscomfited and fledde away/ sauyng them selfe as many as might. Howe be it sir Johan Mozuay a bode styll in the place and his person before hym/ and fought valiantly/ but finally he was taken/ and ten men of armes with hym. Than the englysshmen went to Foulons a two leages fro Bayeux/ and they the howarde lodged.

Howe the englysshmen brent and wasted the countre of Champayne/ and of the encounterynges that they hadde in their way/ and of the prisoners that they toke. Cap. CCC.lxiii.

The nexte morynyng whan therle of Buckyngham had herd masse/ he toke his way towarde sayne Quintynes/ in the which towne there was a great nombre of menne of warre/ but they yssued nat out. There were certayne currours that ran to the barriers but anon they departed/ bycause the hoost passed by without taryeng/ and went to Origny sayne Benet/ and there lodged/ and in the villages therabout. In the towne of Origney was a fayre abbey of nonnes/ and the same tyme the abbesse there/ was aunt to the lorde of Uertayne/ who was in the howarde. and so at his desyre/ the abbey and towne was saued fro brennyng/ and therle lodged in the abbey. But the same euenyng and the nexte morynyng/ there was great scrimyssshyng at Ryllemont nat fery fro the hoost/ and dyuers slayne & hurt on both parties. The nexte morynyng the hoost disloged fro Origny and went to Creely/ and than passed at Uaux beside Laon/ and lodged at Syssone. and the nexte day they passed the ryuer of Aysne at the bridge of Uayre/ and so wet to Hermouyll and to Hormilly a four leages fro Reynes/ and founde nothyng in their way/ for euery thyng was put into the good townes and into fortresses. The french kyng had abandoured to his men of armes/ all that euer they coude get abrode in the countre. So thenglysshmen had gret nede/ and specially of flesshe: than they determyned to sende to Reynes to treate with the to sende vitayle to their hoost/ as certayne quantyte of beestes/ brede/ and wyne. They of Reynes answered/ howe they wolde do nothyng at their desyre/ they badde the do as they lyst. the englysshmen were so sore displeased with that answere/ that within a weke after/ their currours brent beyonde. lx. villages in the marchesse of Reyns. Also thenglysshmen had certayne knowlege/ howe they of Reyns had within their dykes a great nombre of beestes. So the forwarde came thyder & made their men to entre into the dykes and chased out all those beestes/ for none durst issue out of the towne no/ make no defence for the archers were on the dykes and shotte so thicke/ that non durst apere on the walles. So there the englysshmen had mo/ than. xx. thousande beestes of one and other: and yet they lefte

agayne to them of the towne shewyng the hed they wolde haue all the goodes without they wolde sende out in to their hoste some bytayle and wyne. They of Rayncs douted that thynges/ and so they sent fyue charres laded with all such bytayle and wyne as they coude cary and by that meanes their come was saued for hongyngre. So thenglysshmen passed by Rayncs in good order of batayle and went to Beaumount for they had passed the ryuer beside Rayncs. And whan they dislodged fro Beaumount on the ryuer of Vyell/ they rode forthe to passe the ryuer of Waren/ and so forthe to Conde: and there they founde the bridge broken. Howbe it they Rayncs and poules stode styll/ where they founde plankes and tymbre/ and so made agayne the bridge and than passed ouer and lodged in the vyllages about Waren. And the next day they came to the towne of Vertues/ and there was a great scrymysshe before the castell/ and dyuers were hurte. There lodged in the towne of Vertues and in the nyght the towne was brent/ all saue the abbey/ wherin the erle was lodged/ elles it had been all brent. for they of the towne were withdrawen in to the castell/ and wolde graunt nothyng to saue it. The next morowe the hoste dislodged and passed by the castell of Mayenet whiche parteyned to the heritage of the lorde of Chastellon/ the scrymysshers came to the barryers/ and so passed forthe and lodged at Pelayng/ approchyng towarde the cyte of Troys/ and the next day at Plancy on the ryuer of Aube. Than they rode forthe/ the lorde of Newcastell and Johan his brother/ and Raymonet of Layet Martyn galeoyns/ and other englysshemen about a .xl. speares of one and other. But they founde none aduenture a great whyle/ wherwith they were sore displeased. At last they sawe comynge in the fryses a great company of men of armes ridyng towarde Troyes/ which was the lorde of Pangell and his company. Than the englysshemen and galeoyns pricked their horses with their spurres/ and followed after them. The lorde of Pangell had well aduised them/ and douted lest they had been a greater route than they were in dede/ and sayd to his company. Syrs/ lette vs ryde towarde Plancy and saue our selfe/ for the englysshmen hath discouered vs/ and are nere to vs/ lette vs saue our selfe in the castell of Plancy. So they dyde thyder. And the englysshmen folowed fast after. There was a man of armes of the lorde of Vertaygnes retynewe/ an expert man of armes/ named Peter Berton well horsed. he layd his speare in the rest/ and rane after the lorde of Pangell who strode before hym. So that his speare perysshed his backe before hym thynkyng to haue stryken hym out of the saddle. Howbe hym for all that the lorde of Pangell had another stroke styrapped/ and yet dyde there man of armes pulle the stroke from peyse at his backe/ and so he came to Plancy. And at the entryng in to the castell/ the lorde Pangell (alwayes kepte his backe/ and entred a fote in to the dorre. Than they of the castell entended to saue hym/ and let come doune barryer/ and there was a great scrymysshe by they of the castell/ bycause they had many good crosbowes. There was done many expert feates of armes of the one parte and of the other. So with great payne the lorde of Pangell was saued/ who right valyantly mayntened his castell entryng into the castell and dyuers other people of his warde. The lorde of the Lygne/ sir Thomas Eryuet/ sir Hugh Cortell and dyuers other came thyder to the castell after batayle/ for they were all ouerthrowen of the fresshe parte about a .xx. and .iii. coutes of the castell brent/ and the castell alyed on all partes/ by whyche they were well perswaded the myrthe about Plancy hytte and how brent. So than the hoste toke their ordynaunce and passed the ryuer of Aube at the bridge at Angle and rode towarden Valant on the ryuer of Sayne. And thus that daye the lorde Pangell was in great aduenture.

The same day the lorde of the towne sir Thomas Eryuet/ sir Hugh Cortell/ the lorde of Vertayne/ the baillyf of Dyjon/ Peter Berton/ dyuers other rode forth and encountred sir Johan of Roye and .xl. speares parteynyng to the duke of Burgoyne ryding to Troyes. The englysshmen had theym and followed after as fast as they myght brast their horses. The frenchmen thought saue them selfe/ for they were not mete to abyde them/ and so the most parte saued them selfe. And sir Johan of Roy and dyuers other put them selfe within the barryers of Troyes/ for as than they were open. And so in their ryding agayne of the englysshmen they lost foure persones who came to late to saue their selfe. Amog the whyche there was a squyre of duke of Burgoynes (called Guyon) an expert man of armes. his horse was right fayre and good. he rested in the felde/ and had at his backe a speare/ and they he fought right valyantly agaynst

engly men/ who spake to hym in englysshe/ and bade hym yelde hym/ that he wyll nat dye/ they sayd. The bastarde of Wentayne/ as he vnderstode his speche came to them/ and sayd in englysshe bastarde/ yelde the. And whan he vnderstode him/ he sayd ageyne/ what are your ayghtemen. The bastarde answered/ and sayd curteysly. Well sythe than I yelde me to you. and toke hym his gauntelet and his swerde. Than engly shmen wolde haue layne hym/ the bastardes bydes. Sayeng how he was a gentylman/ to take from hym thus paciently/ yonder the bastarde was stronger than they and claymed his prysoner. Than ther myght quarrel was made therof before the marshalles/ and all thynges considered the bastarde kept his prysoner/ who enamoured hym sythe same/ and made hym welcome in his fayeche/ and sent hym the next day to Troyes. Than the hoost lodged at Balide on the ryuer of Seyne/ and dyd a bolage a large fro Troyes called Vernolaye Seynple/ and they the great lordes had a great counsayle together.

Howe the englysshmen came before Troyes/ and of the bastydes that the duke of Burgoyne made without Troyes/ to refyll the englysshmen. Cap. CCC.lxiii.

In the cyte of Troyes was the duke of Burgoyne and had made there his lo-mons: for he had entelyse to haue to doo well to fyght with the englysshmen/ bycause the tyuyte of Seyne and yonne. And also the barons/ knyghtes and squyers of France/ desyred none other thyng. But that noble prynce kynge/ wolde in no wyse accorde them bycause of doute of fortune. For he remembred muche the great losses and damage that the nobles of his realme had of tyme paste by the byctoryes of the englysshmen. Wherfore he wolde in no wyse that they shulde fyght/ with hym there in their great aduauntage. ¶ The duke of Burgoyne was at Troyes/ and with hym the duke of Barbone/ the duke of Bare/ the erle of Ewe/ the lorde Coucy/ sir Johan of Vyen almyrall of the see/ the lorde of Vyenne and of layne Craylle/ sir James of Vyenne/ sir Water of Vyen/ the lorde of Tremoyle/ the lorde of Vergy/ the lorde of Rougemont/ the lorde of Hambey/ the lorde of Heymalte/ the lorde of layne Pye/ the baron of Habetz/ the lorde of Rap/ the byconte Walley/ sir Wyllyam bastarde of Langres/ and mo than two thousand knyghtes and squyers. And it was shewed me/ howe the lorde Tremoyle was sent by the duke to the kyng to Parys/ to get lycence to fyght with the englysshmen: and he was nat returned the same day/ that thenglysshmen came before Troyes. The frenchmen within Troyes thought surely/ that the englysshmen wolde nat passe by/ without lokyng on the towne. Wherfore they made without the towne/ a bowe shotte of fro the gate: a bastyde of great tymbre/ wherin myght well be a thousande men of armes. In the euenyng in the hoost/ all the capitayns went to counsayle to determyne what they shulde do the next day. Than it was concluded/ that euery man with their baners and penons well armed/ shulde ryde before Troyes/ and to abyde in the felde. and to sende to them of the towne/ to demaunde batayle. So in the nexte morynge they armed them/ and sette theym selfe in their batayls/ and so came in to a fayre playne before Troys/ and there taryed. Than two haraudes/ as Chandos and Aquitayne/ were sente for to the erle of Buckyngham. And whan they were come the erle sayd. Sirs/ go your wayes to Troyes/ & shewe the lordes there. howe we be yssued oute of Englande to do dedes of armes. and where as we might haue it/ to demaunde therfore. And bycause we knowe well/ howe a great parte of the floure delyse/ and of the chyualry of Fraunce is within the towne. Therfore shewe them/ we be come this way. and if they wyll any thynge/ say to them/ they shall fynde vs in the felde/ in the same forme and maner/ as ye shall leaue vs and in suche wyse/ as they ought to fynde their enemyes. So the haraldes departed and rode towardes Troyes/ thentre of the bastyde was opened to them/ but they coude nat gette to the gate of the towne. There yssued oute so many men of armes and crosbowes/ settyng thē selfe in order of batayle: the haraudes had on their cotes of armes of therle of Buckyngham. the lordes demaunded of them what they wolde/ & they answered/ and sayd. howe they were sente to speke with the duke of Burgoyne.

In the same season/ that these haraudes shulde haue done their message/ the duke of Burgoyne and the lordes with hym/ were be

fy to sette their men in ordre of batayle. The englisshmen thought verely to haue had batayle/ wherfore they were made newe knyghtes. First sir Thomas Tryuet brought his baner rolled vp togyder/ to the erle of Buckyngham/ and sayd. Syr/ if it pleasse you I shall this day displaye my baner/ for thanked be god I haue reuenues sufficyent to mayntayne it withall. It pleaseth me ryght well q the erle. Than the erle tooke the baner/ & deliuered it to sir Thomas Tryuet/ and sayde. sir Thomas: I pray god gyue you grace to do nobly this day/ and alwayes after. Than sir Thomas toke the baner and displayed it/ and deliuered it to a squyer/ whome he trusted well. And so went to the wardes/ for he was ordayned soo to do/ by the capitayne the lorde Latymer/ and by the marshall the lorde Fitzwater. And they were made newe knyghtes: as sir Peter Vernon sir Johan and sir Thomas Paule/ sir Johan Seyngle/ sir Thomas Wortyngues/ sir Johan Wallerond sir Thomas Brasey/ sir Johan Brayne/ sir Henry Vernyer/ sir Johan Colouyll/ sir Wyllyam Eurart/ sir Nycholas Seyngle/ and sir Hughe Lunyt. And all these went to the fyrst batayle/ byraule to be at the first charnye. Than the erle called forthe a gentyll squyer of the countie of Sauoy/ who had ben delyuered before to haue ben made knyght both before Arde & Guynt Omers. This squyer was called Rafe of Gremers sonne to the erle of Gremers. The erle of Buckyngham sayd to him. Syr/ if god be pleased/ I thynke we shall haue this day batayle/ wherfore I wyll that ye be a knyght. The squyer excused hym selfe/ and sayde. Syr god thanke you of ſ nobleness that ye wolde put me vnto. But syr: I wyll neuer be knyght without I be made by the handes of my naturall lorde/ the erle of Sauoy/ in batayll: and so he was ordayned noo farther. It was great pleasure to be holde the Englisshmen in the felde. and the frenchmen made their preparacyon in their bastydes/ for they thought well at the leest/ to haue some scrymysshe. Thynkyng that suche men as the englisshmen were/ wolde neuer passe by/ without soe maner of fare of scrymysshe. The duke of Burgoyne was there without the towne armed at all peces/ with an axe in his handes/ and soo all knyghtes and squyers passed by hym to the bastydes/ so that there was so great preasse/ that no man coulde go forwarde/ nor the byraulders/ coulde nother go forwarde nor backwarde/ wherby they coulde nat come to ſ duke to do their message as they were commaunded.

BE fyde the erle of Buckyngham was commaunded to the two herauldes that were hymself other/ that sayd to them. Syrs shall go forth and do your message/ and bydde that/ lay to the duke of Burgoyne. Syrs/ the duke of Burgoyne/ and the countrey that hath sent to the kyng of Englande to haue peace and ayde/ ag ynst a certayne nombre of knyghtes of Burgoyne/ rebells to the duke and wyll not obey to their lorde: as the most part of the countrey doothe. But make them to returne/ & shewe them selfe/ subiect ſ to their kyng. And bycause the kyng of Englande wyll ayde the duke and the countrey/ he hath sent specially fore one of his vncles/ the erle of Buckyngham/ with a certayne nombre of men of warre/ to go in to Burgoyne to conforte the duke and the countrey. Who anone as Calays hath taken their way to passe through the realme of Fraunce/ & to they be forth in their journey hyder/ to the ayde of Burgoyne. And as they herde well/ there is a great nombre of men assembled/ specially the duke of Burgoyne sent to the french kyng to call/ and beseche the kyng that he wolde/ wherfore ye may se/ that he sent sir Thomas erle of Buckyngham sent to the kyng of Englande to call/ and beseche the kyng that he wolde/ be forth of his land. The herauldes as they herde/ they demaunded to haue had lettres of credence/ concernyng that matter. and they were answered/ that they shulde haue had lettres the next day/ but in the meanyng they had taken other counsayle as sayde. So the they wolde take no lettres/ but bade them begone/ and sayde. Go your wayes/ say as ye haue ben enformed/ ye are reasonable enough/ if they tyll to behave you. So the herauldes departed/ as ye haue herde before/ and so be ought the knyghtes hadde begonne scrymysshe/ so that all was in trouble. And many knyghtes and other of Fraunce/ sayd to the rauldes. Syrs/ what be you here/ get you hens ye be here in great parell/ for here be rychte gode men of this towne. Whiche thynge caused the rauldes to retourne agayne/ without any fyrst doyng of their message. Thus ye haue herde what was done in this scrymysshe.

AFter they were in englisshe fayre hall in the bysshoppes of Lyncolnes inne/ a gentleman of armes/ I can nat tell whether he were a gentylman or nat: but he shewed his hede bare/ with his hande and his targe about his necke. And he came rydyng by the way/ and [illegible]

ouer the barres of the barriers and so galoped vnto the gate where as the duke of Burgoyn and the other lordes of Fraunce were / who repulsed them with a great enuyous. The squyer ought to haue returned but he could not for prease was stryken betwixt the barriers and the squier slayne. where with the duke of Burgoyne was right sore displeased / that when he had taken a lyue as prisoner. Therwith the great battayll of the erle of Buckyngham came on a foote to warde their men of armes in the barryers the which was made lyke vnto a bulwerke and tabled. And to saye the truth it was nothyng to holde a gayenst suche an host of men as the englishmen were / wherfore it could not longe endure. When the duke of Burgoyne sawe them comyng so thicke and bigge a number / consideryng how we his men of armes not sufficyent agaynst them. commaunded euery man to entre in to the towne: except archers and so they entred in at the gate by stand by still and whyle they entred the gate ouer the bridge they shot continually / and slewe many of the englishmen. There was a faire ryuer but amonge the bulwerke was conqueryd could not endure agaynst englishmen. Suche frenchmen entred agayne in at ye gate / as they entred they set fyre in syxe or seuen places in the towne. There was the duke of Lorayne / and Monsr Coucy / the duke of Bourbons systers sonne / with many a state of armes some slayne / and some taken. When the englishmen sawe the frenchmen wolde agayne backe / they in lykewyse entred backe / and stode styll in araye of battayle the space of two houres / and than retyred to their lodgyng / and ye next day they went to Gyen to the Erycount / were to Monsr de Bourgoyne / and there the hoost tarryed two dayes to refresshe them / and to get vytayles in for they had no great plenty.

Ye haue harde well: howe the englishmen rode throughe the realme of Fraunce to go in to Britayne / and it was sayd / and they also vnderstoode / howe the duke of Britayne and the countrey had sent for them / and made no warre in the name of their lorde the kyng of Englande but onely them selfe to be helpers of the duke of Britayne. Kyng Charles of Fraunce was well enformed of all their maners / and sayde and openly he stoppe the passe and enpeches that might growe by this iourney / and sawe well howe the countrey of Britayne with the ayde of the englishmen were contrary to hym / and therby he feared leste the fortune of the warre shulde be to him ye more harder. And specially by reason of the duke of Britayne / for by him the good townes of Britayne shulde be his enemyes / and be oppyned to his enemyes / whereby he shulde haue great pryudyce. Wherfore he sent sweete letters and gracyous to them of Nauntes the whiche was the key and cheke to wyne of all Britayne. shewynge them / howe the englishmen as they rydde through the realme do make their auaunt and affermed howe they be soudyers and sent for by them / and by the other comons of Britayne. And also shewyng them howe that if it be so / that they wyll so contynue they do pull and ronne in the malyccyon & sentence of the holy father the pope. And in the forfeyture of two hundred thousande florens / the whiche he maye than lawfully take of them / and wherunto they are bounde by their writyngs sealed. and by the treaties made here before / whereof they haue ye copy / wherfore they ought not to forget it. And also he shewed them howe he hath ben alwayes their frende and louer / and hath comforted and ayded them alwayes in their busynesses / and counsaylynge them / that they shulde not do so farre / whereby they might take wronge. Sayeng: howe they had no suche tytell as to complayne of hym / or to entre in to suche a warre / as to receyue his enemyes. Wherfore he counsayled them to be well aduysed / and if they haue ben yuell enformed and counsayled by feble counsayle / yet he wolde pardon it / so that they oppyn not their towne to the englishmen his enemyes. And in their so doyng he promysed them to mentayne and kepe vp their fraunchyses and lybertes / and to renewe it yf nede requyred. Whan these offers thus made by the frenche kyng / was presented to them of Nauntes and well debated amonge them. Than the most notable of the towne (sayd) howe the kynge had cause and right to say as he dyd / for sure syr they sayde: howe they had sworne and writynges sealed / howe they shulde neuer do none annoyaunce to the realme of Fraunce / nor ayde nor assyst none enemy to the kynge or to the realme. Wherfore they toke hede to ye matter / and sent secretly to the kynge / desyryng hym to take no thought for that matter / for they sayd: the englishmen shulde not be sustayned by them / nor entre in to their towne / to reune or to make any warre to the realme of Fraunce. Howbeit they desyred the kynge / that if nede requyred / to be ayded and comforted by some of his men / to who

they sayde / they wolde open their towne / and to none other. Whan the frenche kynge herde this treatie he was right glad de therof / and beleued well their wordes / for Naunces had ben alwayes good frenche. And of all this knewe no thynge the duke of Bretayne / who was at Uennes / he beleued surely that they of Naun-tes wolde haue ben trewe and stedfast to hym / and to haue opened their towne to the englysh men whan they came thyder. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the englysshmen who were lodged nere to Sence in Burgoyne / in the whiche cyte was the duke of Bare / the lorde Coucy / the lorde of sayne Pupe / the lorde of Fruluses and their companyes.

¶ Howe the englysshmen rode and pylled the countre of gastenoyse and of Beause. And how a frenche squyer right valyaunt requyredde an englysshe squier to iust with hym. Cap. CCC.lxv.

Whan the erle of Buckyngham and his hoost had well rested them at Bayllet opes the vicount. Than they toke counsayle to drawe in to Gastenoyes. Than they passed the ryuer of Dyone / & they foreryders went to the fauboryes of Sese. and the nexte day they lodged at sayne Johns of Nemour and therabout and than at Beause in gastenoyes. And they the hoost taryed thre dayes bycause of the good pleteyfull countre that they founde there. Than they toke counsayle / whyder they shulde holde and kepe the playne way of Beause / or els by the ryuer of Loyre. Than they determyned to take the way of Beause / & to go towardes Toucey in Beause. In the castell of Toucey was the lorde of sayne Pye / sir Olyuer of Wanny / sir Guy of Bausay / and a great nombre of men of warre. And at pemuyll in Beause was the lorde of Vylames / the Baeroyse of barres and dyuers other / about .iii. C. speares. So thus in all the castels and fortresses in Beause / there were men of warre set / to resyst agaynst therglysshmen. The englysshe warde came and scrimysshed with the of Toucey / and dyuers hurt on bothe partes. There the erle of Buckyngham and all his hoost was lodged about / and founde they great plenty of victayls. At the scrimysshe before Toucey there was a squyer of Beause auaunced hymselfe to out any lettyng on by any other person vnto the barryers scrimysshynge / and sayd vnto englysshmen. Syrs is there any gentylman among you / that for the loue of his lady wyll do any dede of armes. If there be any / here I am redy to issue out armed at all peces a hors back to ren thre courses with a speare / to stryke .vi. strokes with an axe / & thre strokes with a dagger. Nowe let vs se if there be any amonge you. This squyer was called Gaus Mychaell. This worde and requeste was anon sparded among the englysshmen. Than an englysshe squyer called Joachym Carbon hym forthe and sayd. I am here redy to delyuer requeste: let hym come out of the castell. Than the lorde Fitzwater marshall of the hoost came to the barryers and sayd to sir Guy le Baus Cause your squyer to come forthe / he shall hym one wyll be glade to delyuer hym / and wyll assure hym in all thynges. Gauen Mychael was right ioyeuse of these wordes / and anon hym incontynent / and the lordes dyde putte on arme hym / and sette hym a hors backe. And yssued out of the castell and ran with hym to the barieres bare: thre speares / thre axes / thre daggers. He was greatly regarded of the englysshmen / for they beleued after that there was no frenche man that wolde fyght hande to body. And in the same chalenge they shulde gyue thre strokes with the swerde: so he had gyuen thre swerdes bryght after hym.

The erle of Buckyngham was enfourmed of this chalenge / & sayd. Howe he wolde go and se it hymselfe. And so he mounted vpon horse / and the erle Stafforde and the erle Dene-mere with hym / and for they coude fynde no aduenture at Toucey. the englysshmen ordeyned to se these iustes: than the englysshmen forthe armed at all peces mounted on a goodly hors. Whan they were come in to the playne feld / speares were delyuered them / and so ran ech at other / and myssed by reason of sterynge of their horses. The seconde course they ran and stryuered. Than the erle of Buckyngham let hold: cause for it es late. And than he sayd to the constable / cause the to cease / for they haue done ynough for this day. They shall ende their iustes another season at more leyser / than we shall haue as mery. and take good hede / for

¶Of the iust[e] betwene Gawen Wychell fraunsois & Joahym Cathoze angloys: and of the word[e] that kyng Charles of Fraunce layd on his dethbedde. Cap. CCC.lxvi.

WIthin the forest of Marcheaumoye was an abbey of monkes Bestraule/ wherin were noble houses and buyldynges of olde tyme. it was edified & bylded by a baly[a]t & noble man therle of Bloys and he gaue therynto reuene wes and rentes/ but the warres had sore mynished their lyuelode. There the erle of Buckyngham lodged and herde masse on our lady day in September. And there it was ordayned/ that Gawen Wychell shulde furnysshe his chalenge/ agaynst Joachym Cathoze the nexte day. the same day thenglysshmen came towarde Marcheaumoye/ and within the towne they was capitayne the same tyme/ a knyght of that countre/ called sir Wyllyam of sayne Martyne/ a tyght sage knyght and a baliant in armes. Whan the englysshmen sawe the maner of that castell/ they withdrewe to their lodgynges. The lorde Fitzwater came before the castell of Verby/ nat to gyue ony assaute vnto it/ but to speke with the lorde therof at ye barryers/ bycause they knewe eche other. They had ben togyder before that tyme in Prusse. Sho the lorde Fitzwater knowledged hym self to the lorde of Verby/ and desyred hym for olde acquayntance/ to sende him some of his wyne of his courtesy/ and promysed to sende all his landes fro brennyng and wastynge. The lorde of Verby sent hym wyne largely/ and thanked hym therwith/ for the whiche the lorde Fitzwater gaue hym great thankes/ and kept well his promyse. The nexte daye after our lady day/ Gawen Wychell and Joachym Cathoze armed theym and mounted on their horses/ to performe their enterprise. Sho they mette at the speare poynted rudely/ the frenche squyer called sight pissan dy/ the englysshman came to hym for he strake the frenchman depe in the thygh. Wherwith the erle of Buckyngham was tyght sore displeased/ and so were all theyres iudges/ & sayd/ how it was shamefully ran. Thenerche of them strake thre strokes with their swerdes/ than they sayd howe they had done ynough (and sayd) how we they shulde

do no moze: for he sawe the squyer blede sore.
Than Gawen Mychaell was vnarmed / and the erle sent hym by an harande a hundred frãkes / and gaue hym leaue to depte home agayn to his owne company. Sendyng them worde howe he had acquyted hym right valiantly. so this Gawen Mychaell retourned agayne to ꝑ frenche lordes / and the englysshemen departed fro Marcheaunoy / and toke the way towarde Mandone / but or they came there / they lodged in the forest of Coulonders.

We haue herde before: howe the frenche kyng had sent dyuers treaties and couenauntes / to certayne townes in Bretayne: to the entent that they shulde nat open their townes to the englysshmen. Shewyng the that if they dyde otherwyse / they shulde sore trespasse agaynst hym / so ꝑ it shulde be inpdonable. they of Nauntes had sent to the kyng secretely / that he shulde be in no doute of them. Pzomysinge / they wolde make no treatie / that shulde be agaynst the kynge their lorde / so that ꝑ the englysshmen dyde approche their towne / than the kynge to sende them some socoure / to the whiche the frenche kyng was well agreed / and had charged his counsayle to take hede therto. Of all these treaties sir Johan de Bulle hadde the busynesse therof vnder the duke of Anion who lay at Angers. The duke of Burgoyne was in the cytie of Mans and therabout / and in the castelles and forterelles there aboute / there were these lordes. The duke of Burbone / the erle of Bare / the lorde Coucy / the erle Mucke / and the duke af Lorayne / and so moche people / that they were aboue the nombre of sixe thousande men of armes / who sayde amonge them selfe. Howe they wolde whyder the kynge wolde or nat / fight with the englysshemen / or they were past the ryuer of Sarne / the whiche departeth Mayne and Anjowe. ¶ The same season a sickenesse toke the frenche kynge / wherby hym selfe and all suche as loued hym / were greatlye discomforted: for they sawe in hym no remedy but that shortly he shulde dye. He knewe it well hym selfe howe he coude nat lyue longe / for so sayde all his phisycions and surgrons / I shall shewe you why.

It was of trouthe as the common bruyte ranne / that the kynge of Nauery / whan the frenche kyng was but duke of Normandy and lay there / he wolde haue poysened hym. so that the kyng receyued the poyson / and was in the case / that all the heare of his body went of and all the nayles of his handes and fete / and than all his body became as drie as a stake: so that he was without remedy. The emperour of Rome his vncle / whan he herde speakynge of his malady / he sent hym a conyng phisycion the greatest mayster reputed in that arte that was as than in all the worlde. Whan this mayster was come in to Fraunce to the kynge / who as than was but duke of Normandy / and had ones knowlege of his disease: he sayd he knewe well that he was poysoned / and was in great parell of dethe. And so he dyde there one of the greatest cures that hath been herde of / for he kylled the venym within hym / or the best parte therof. and made his heer and nayles to growe agayne / and made hym hole / and brought him agayne to his strength. This venym issued out at hym lytell and lytell at his nose by a lytell pype. and whan this mayster departed out of Fraunce / he gaue the kynge a receyte wherof he lyued as long as he lyued / and he sayd to the kynge and to the that were about him. Lorde whan this pylle by this pype dyeth vp / than thynke ye shall dye. But ye shall haue a fyftene dayes respyte after ye fall sicke or ouer ye dye / to ordeyne for your soule. So the kynge remembred all his wordes / and bare this pype. xviii. dayes / whyche the kynge often tymes abashed hym. And the phisycions as he had moost trust in / they often tymes reioysed hym / and sayd. Sir lyue good medycins that ye haue we shall make you to lyue long in great ioye / wherin he had great trust. Beside this / the kyng had other diseases right grieuous / and specially in his legge / wherof he hadde maruelous payne. And the kynge knewe well by these maladyes / ꝑ he shulde nat lyue longe. In his later dayes / the thynge that moost confoorted hym was / that god had sent hym thre fayre children / two sonnes and a doughter. Charles / Lewes / and Katheryne.

Whan this issue in his armes began to dye vp / the doutes of his death began to approche. Than he prepayred therfore / for like a noble president / and sage prince / as he was euer in all his warres. He sent for his three vncles / the duke of Berrey / the duke of Burgoyne / and the duke of Burbone. and he sente for his seconde brother the duke of Anjowe also / and sent nat for hym / bycause he knewe well he was so sore greued in courroucelle. Than the kyng

lyde to the other thre. My fayre bretherne/ by the ordynaūce of nature I fele well and knowe that I ſhall nat lyue long. Wherfore I recommande in to your kepyng my ſonne Charles/ and loke that ye vſe youre ſelfe to him/ as good vncles ſhulde do to their nephewe/ and than ye ſhape youre ſelfe to hym trewely/ and crowne hym kynge as ſoone as ye can after my dethe. Counſayle hym alwayes well and trewely/ for in you I perth all my truſt. The chylde is ponge and lyght of ſpirytt/ therfore it is great nede/ that he be well counſayled and gouerned. And whe him or cauſe him to be taught/ all the poinctes and ſtates ryall/ the which he ought to kepe and mary hym in ſo high a place that the realme maye fare the better therby. Longe a gone/ I herde a maiſter of aſtronomy ſay and affirme that in his youthe he ſhulde haue moche a do/ and ſhulde eſcape fro many daungerous parelles. Wherfore I haue had dyuers ymaginacyons howe it might be/ without it grewe by reaſon of Flaūders/ for thanked be god/ as for the reſydewe of this our realme of Fraunce/ ſtandeth in right good poynte. The duke of Bretayne is a craftie and a ſubtell man/ and hath alwayes his herte rather engliſſhe than frenche. Wherfore it wyll be requyſite/ that ye kepe the noble men and good townes of Bretayne in loue and amyte/ wherby ye ſhall breke parte of his entēt. I prayſe greatly the bretons for alwayes they haue ſerued me and helpte to kepe my realme fro myne enemyes. And I wyll ye make the lorde Clyſſon cōſtable/ for all thynges conſydred/ I ſe no man ſo mete as he for that offyce. Seke for ſome mariage for my ſonne Charles in Almaygne/ to the entent that our alyaunce might be the ſtronger. ye well vnderſtande/ how our aduerſary the kyng of Englande wyll mary there/ to haue the more alyaunce. The poore people of our realme/ are ſore oppreſſed and tourmented by him & his. Therfore purſute them away as ſhortly as ye can/ for they are thynges thoughe I haue ſuffayned the/ that greueth me ryght ſore/ and lyeth heuy in my courage. But the great alyance that we haue with good townes of Bretayne/ hath cauſed me to forbere fightynge with them/ ſo longe as he hath done.

The kynge ſpake dyuers other wordes/ the whiche I cannē nat reherſe. At this counſell was the duke of Anioue abſent. The kyng douted hym/ becauſe he was ſo couytous but thoughe the kynge dyde abſent hym at the houre of his dethe/ and putte hym farre of fro the buſynelles of the realme of Fraunce. yet the duke of Anioue thought to medyll neuer the leſſe for all his abſence/ for he had alwayes meſſangers comynge and goynge betwene Paris and Angers/ who euer reported to hym the certaynte of the kynge his brother. And alſo the duke had ſome ſecrete perſons alwayes about the kynge/ by whome he knewe euery thynge. for the ſame day that the kynge dyed he was in Paris/ and nere to the kynges chambre/ and ſo thought to prepare for himſelfe (as ye ſhall here after) But nowe we wyll purſue on our matter as touchyng the engliſſhmen goyng in to Bretayne.

Of the lorde of Hauuoyſon who was taken priſoner by the engliſſhemen/ and of the lorde of Hāgeſt who ſhaped/ & of the dethe of kyng Charles of Fraunce the fifte of that name. Cap CCC.lxvii.

When the erle of Buckyngham pongeſt ſonne to kyng Edward the thirde departed fro the foreſt of Marcheaunoy/ they rode to wardes Vandon/ and to the forreſt of Colombiers. There rode to gyder ſir Thomas Triuet/ and ſir Williyam Clynton/ and with them a.xl. ſperes/ and by aduenture they encountred on the way the lorde of Hangeſt comyng fro Vandone/ with a xxx. ſpeares. The engliſſhmen knewe incontynent that they were frēchmen/ and ſo ranfercly at them. The frenchmen ſawe they were ouer matched/ and thought nat therfore to abyde the/ alſo they were nat farre of fro Vandone. So they rode thyderwarde as faſt as they myght/ and the engliſſhmen after/ and there was ouer thrown with a ſpeare/ ſir Robert of Hangeſt/ coſyn to the lorde of Hāgeſt/ and Johū of Hōberrues and ſyx other were takē priſoners. The lorde of Hangeſt came ſo to the barreres/ that they were oppyn as his happe was/ and ſo entred in therat. And than toke his ſpeare/ and tourned hym to defence right valiantly/ but the engliſſhmen hadde a twelfe priſoners.

¶ The same daye rode forthe sir Robert Canoll and his company/ who encountred ꝑ lorde of Wauuoyson/ defendyng him selfe right valiantlye/ Howe be it finally sir Robert Canoll toke hym his owne handes. the same daye the hoost passed by Vandone and wente to Iusey/ and the nexte day to saynt Cales and they rested two dayes/ and than went to Pount Volayne. Thus the englysshmen rode forthe and founde no man that spake agaynst them/ so all the coũtrey was full of men of warre. There were a great nombre in the cytie of Paums/ and the duke of Intou rode by Towres in Tourayne/ by Blopes and by Orlpaunce/ and so came to Parys. For he had knowledge howe his brother the kynge laye in great ieopardy/ and nat likely to scape/ wherfore he thought to be at his dyeng. His men of armes kepte styll their garysons and pursued thenglysshmen. The men of armes of Fraunce ordayned to trouble the englysshmen as moche as they myght. Thynkynge to enclose them in the countrey/ and so to fanysshe them if they coude/ and than to fyght with them at their aduantage/ whyder the frenche kynge wolde or nat. And they made on the passage of the ryuer of Sartre/ where as they thought the englysshmen shulde passe/ great defence, and brought thyder great pyles of wode and drawe them downe by force in to the ryuer/ wherby no man coude passe there. And also at the yssuinge out of the ryuer/ they made great and depe dykes/ so that no mã coude passe out. The erle of Buckyngham and his cõpany departed fro Pount Volayne/ and came to the ryuer of Sartre and there rested/ for they coulde fynde no passage/ for the ryuer was great and depe and yuell to passe/ but at certayne places. The vowarde rode a longe the ryuer & coulde fynde no passage/ but there as the pyles were drawen in the water. Than the lordes alyghted and aduysed well the passage/ and sayde. We must nedes passe this same waye/ if we wyll go any farther. Therfore let vs go to it/ & by force drawe out these pyles. Thanne ye shulde haue sene lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers entre in to the ryuer at aduenture/ and toke great payne or they coulde gette out these pyles. Howe be it finally they drewe them out/ and so opened the passage with great payne.

¶ Owe ye may cõsyder/ that if the frenchmen had as than pursewed them/ and knowen of their dede they might haue done the great domage. For the formast coude nat haue ben ayded with them that came after/ bycause of the great marysles that they hadde passed/ but so moche dyde the englysshe men that they passed ouer/ and so came to Nopemont the ryuer of Sartre. ¶ The same day that the englysshmen passed the ryuer of Sartre/ Charles the frenche kynge dyed in his house of saynt Poule in Parys. And as soone as the duke of Iniowe his brother knewe that his eyen were closed/ he toke and sealed all the kynges treasure the whiche were without nombre/ and dyde put them in to saue keppynge to his behoue. Than kyng how they came right well to passe/ to ayde hym in his warres that he thought to make/ for he wrote hym selfe kynge of Cycell/ of Puyle/ Calabre/ and of Hierusalem.

THe frenche kynge was caryed through the cytie of Parys with open vysage discouered/ his brethern and his two sonnes behynde hym to the abbey of saynt Denys. and there he was buryed right honourably/ in lyke maner as he hadde ordayned in his lyfe tyme/ and sir Bertram of Clesquy his constable laye at his fete. And though that kynge Charles in his lyfe tyme had well ordayned for the gouernyng of the realme/ howe it shulde haue ben ordayned. yet the duke of Intou folowed nothynge that ordynaunce. For he toke on hym mayntynent the gouernynge and reygned about all his brethern. Howe be it he wolde that Charles his nephewe shulde be kynge/ but he wolde haue the gouernyng of the realme about all other/ bycause he was the eldest. And there was none in Fraunce that durst saye agaynst hym. Thus the kynge dyed about Wyghelmas. Anone after his decease/ the lordes of Fraunce aduysed that soone after Halowen tyde they wolde crowne the yonge kyng Charles at Reyns in the which coronacy on the thre vncles to the kynge were well agreed. That is to saye/ the duke of Iniowe/ the duke of Berrey/ and the duke of Burgoyne/ so that they myght haue the gouernynge of the realme/ tyll the kynge came to the age of one and twelue yeres. To this came all the nobles and prelates of Fraunce. Than knowledge of the coronacyon of this yonge kynge was gyuen in to ontwarde partes/ as to the duke of Brabant/ to duke Iubert of Bauyer/ and to the erle of Sauoy: to the erle of Bleys/ to the duke of Guerles/ to the duke of Iuyers/ to the erle of Iemynake/ and to the erle of Iol-

(The duke of Barle/ the duke of Lorayne/ the lorde of Coucy/ and the erle Dolphyne of Auuergne) were styll in the pursute of the englysh men wherfore they were nat sent for to be at this coronacyon. The erle of Flaunders was desyred to be thyder/ the day was assigned on Alhalowen day/ the whiche was on a sondaye/as I tell that yere. Of the dethe of the frenche kynge were they of Gaunt ryght sorie/ for he dyde them moche good in their warre/ for he loued but lytell the erle of Flaunders. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of the englysshmen/ and leaue the coronacyon of the frenche kyng.

Howe the englisshmen arryued in Bretayne/ and howe the duke excused hym selfe of his long taryenge fro them. Cap. CCC.lxviii.

ALl this season the englysshmen knewe nothynge of the parell that the frenche kyng was in/ and were passed the ryuer of Loyre/ and were lodged at Nogen. and than departed and wente to Sayle a two leages fro Sable/ and all the power of France/ was as than in the cite of Mãs and therabout/ but they dyde nothynge but alwayes coosted the englysshmen. Some sayde they wolde fight with them/ but whan the tydynges came amonge them/ howe the frenche kyng was dede. Than their purpose was broken for dyuers of the lordes returned in to Frãce to their tydynges. And so the englysshmen lay styll a thre or foure dayes/ than they departed and went to saint Peters of Auten/ and so thens to Argens. and the nexte day the hoost passed the ryuer of Mayenne/ thorough a mayne with great payne/ for they couldc nat passe but two or thre a front the space of two leages. If the frenchmen had knowen therof/ and had followed the bo warde/the rere warde coude nat haue gyuen them any maner of helpe. The englysshmen doubted moche that passage/ howbeit they passed it and came to Colle/ and were there four dayes/ alwayes in hope to here some newes out of Bretaine. The duke of Bretayne was in Hanybout/ in the marchelle of Nannes and herde often tymes worde of the englysshemen/ howe they aproched nere to Bretaygne. And he wyst nat well as than/ how to be demeaned/ for whan the dethe of the frenche kyng was shewed to hym/ he lette it soone ouerpasse/ for he loued hym but a lytell/ and sayd to them that were about hym. The rancoure and hate that I had to the realme of Fraunce/ bycause of kynge Charles nowe deed/ is mynished more than the one halfe. Such haue hated the father/ that haue loued right well the sonne/ and some haue made warre to the father/ that after hath ayded the sonne. Howbeit I must acquyte me trewely agaynst the englysshmen/ for they been come hyder at my requeste/ and haue passed thoroughe the realme of Fraũce. Therfore I must kepe that I haue promysed to them. There is one harde poynt for me and for them/ for I vnderstande that the good townes of Bretaygne are closed fast/ and wyll nat suffre them to entre And therupon the duke called his counsayle to hym/ as the lorde of Mounbourlyer/ sir Stephyn Guyon/ sir Wylliam Tannegury/ sir Eustace Houssey/ sir Geffray Caternelle/ and the Lesleue of Lyon/ and sayd to them. Sirs/ ye shall ryde and mete the erle of Buckynghame/ who aprocheth nere to this our countre of Bretaygne. I thynke ye shall mete them nat farre hens/ wherfore go and recõmaunde me to hym and salute all the other lordes/ and say vnto thẽ fro me/ that shortly I wyll be at Reyns to mete them there. Therfore lette them take that way/ and they we shall all togyder take aduyse/ howe we shall contynue forthe. And shewe them how I fynde nat my countre in the same poynt that it was in/ whan I sent for them in to England/ wherwith I am ryght sore displeased/ and specially with them of Naumes/ who rebell more than any other. So these knyghtes departed with their message and rode towarde Naũtes and in their company a fortie speares. The englysshmen departed fro Colle/ and entred into the forest of Grauell/ and passed throughe and came to Vytre in Bretayne/ for they they were better assured than they were before/ for thanne they knewe well they shuld no more be pursued by the frenchemen/ and fro thens they wente to Chateau Briant and they rested/ bycause of comynge of the dukes knyghtes thyder to them.

The erle of Buckyngham and the other lordes of Englande/receyued the sayde knightes messangers/to the duke of Bretayne right honorably/and there they had togyder great counsayls/and the englysshmen sayde to them/howe they had great marueyle/that the duke of Bretayne nor the countrey were nat otherwyse apareyled. Than it apered to receyue them/seyng they were come thyder at their request/and taken suche payne/as to passe thorought the realme of Fraunce. Than the lorde Mounhourtyer spake for all the reste/in excusynge of the duke/and sayde. My lordes/ye haue good cause & reason to saye as ye do. And as for the duke/he is in great wyll to kepe and to acomplysshe the ordynaunces and couenantes that he made with you/and you with hym/accordynge to his power/but he canne do accordynge to his wyll. And specially he canne nat rule them of Naūtes/whiche is the kay of Bretaygne/who are as notable rebelles/and haue determyned to receyue into their towne menne of warre of the frenche partie. Wherof my lorde the duke is greatly maruelyed/for they were the first that alyed theym selfe with the other good townes of Bretaygne/to haue taken his parte and yours. Also my lorde thynketh/they haue made a newe treatie and aliance with the newe yonge frenche kynge/who shall be crowned at Halowmas nexte comyng. Wherfore sirs. My lorde desyreth you to holde hym excused. And moreouer/that ye wyll take the way towardes Reynes/& thyder he wyll come to you/hauyng great desyre to se you/and of this he wyll nat fayle. These wordes greatly contented the erle of Buckyngham and the englysshmen/& sayd. howe the duke coulde saye no better. Than the dukes messangers retourned agayne to Hanibout/and so to Vannes to the duke. And the englysshemen taryed at the castell Briaunt foure dayes/and than departed and came to the subbarbes of Reyns but the gates of the cite were closed/and wolde suffre no man of armes to entre in to the cytie. But the erle of Buckingham the lorde Latymer/sir Robert Canolle/and a sire other were lodged within the cytie/and the dukes counsayle. and there they taryed a fyftene dayes abydinge for the duke of Bretayne who came nat/wherof they hadde great maruelye. Within the cytie of Reyns was the lorde Montrauleur/the lorde of Mountforde in Bretaygne/sir Geffray of Quarmell/sir Raye de la Houssey capitayne of Reynes/and sir Eustace his brother: and dayly they excused the duke of Bretayne. I canne nat say whyther they had good cause so to do or nat. but the englysshmen began nat to be well content/because the duke came nat. They of Naunters kepte their gate close/for they were nat well assured of the englysshmen that were lodged at Reynes/whom fore they sente to the duke of Anjoue/who had made all the treaties with them. shewyng hym howe they were nat stronge of them selfe to kepe and defende their cytie/if they shulde haue any assaut/without he wolde sende them some men of armes: desyrynge hym so to do. To whose request agreed the foure dukes that hadde the rule and gouernaunce/Anjoue/Berrey/Burgoyne/and Burbone. And so they sente thyder mo than fyre hundred speares of good men of armes/men of estate and of great valure. Than they of Naunces were well cōforted/and the men of armes entended to repayre the towne in all poyntes/and to bringe it into that case that to resyst any assaut gryeu therto.

The englysshmen beyng at Reynes and therabout began to murmure and to grudge agaynst the duke bycause he came nat. And than they determyned to sende vnto hym/sir Thomas Percy and sir Thomas Cyuet was ordayned to go to the duke/and with them a fyue hundred speares to conducte and bringe them/and as many archers. And so they departed on a thursdaye/and the hoost on the saturday after. And than the erle of Buckyngham wente and lodged at sayne Aulpyen in Bretaygne/and there taryed a thre dayes. and than he went to Cāboze/and there taryed foure dayes. And the duke of Bretayne was as than departed fro Hanybout and was come to Vannes/and euery daye he knewe the demenyng of the englysshmen by his owne menne/suche as were with them. Than he determyned all the pages conspyred to speke with them/for accordynge to his honour/and to suche alyaunces as he had made with them/he coude no lenger kepe them of. And vnderstode howe sir Robert Canoll/sir Thomas Percy/and sir Thoms Cyuet were comyng warde hym. Than he toke the way to go to Reyns/and the same day that he departed fro Vannes/he met with these englysshe knightes. Than they made great mynge ethe of other in the felde/and the duke demaunded tidynges of the erle of Buckyngham.

the knyghtes answerd & sayd. howe they left them at Reynes right marueylously displeased / because he herde no worde fro hym. The duke called hym self / and sayd. howe by his faythe he was no lesse troubled than he was. than they saw all togyther / and were welcome to Nantes / and than they had knowledge howe the en tyre hoost was dysslodged fro Cambze / and were comynge towardes Hayde and to Mauryne they helde that waye. The nexte day therle of Buckyngham and the duke mette / they was ioyned great loue betweene them. And they the duke right honestly excused hym self to therle and knyghtes / in that he had taryed so long as he sayde the cause was / bycause he founde not his countre so well disposed / as he had trusted they had been / wherfore he coude not kepe his promyse that he had made to the englysshe men in the begynnyng of somer. Than answered the erle and sayde. Fayre brother of Bretayne for all that / ye wyll we wyll nat abyde / but that we shall conquere your rebels for what with the ayde and puyssance that ye haue / and we togyther: and that daylye maye come to vs out of Englande. We shall bringe vnder your subgettes in suche wyse / that they shall be happy when they may cõe to aske your mercy. with fayre wordes and other / they were long togyther talkynge: and than eche of them drewe to their lodgynge / and the nexte daye they rode together. And it was determyned / that the erles counsayle shulde go to Reynes with the duke / and ther to cõclude all their maters. The same nyght the duke of Bretayne and the erles counsayle abode at the Wauleyy / and the erle returned to Hayde. and so the nexte day the duke with Reynes / and the lorde Latymer / sir Robert Canolle sir Thomas Percy / sir Thomas Trywet and the erles counsayle in his company. so they were thre dayes counsayling their maters.

Howe the duke of Bretayne & the englysshmen beseged Nauntes / and of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the sixt of that name / and of the seruyse done before Nauntes.

Cap CCC.lxix.

AT the last counsayle it was accorded and sworne on the holy euangelystes / that the duke of Bretayne shulde come and lay siege to Naũtes / in the erle of Buckyngehams company / within fyftene dayes / after the comynge of the englysshe men thyder. And ỹ the duke of Bretayne shuld bringe and cause to be brought by the ryuer of Loyre / plentie of barges and barkes / therby to constrayne them of Naũtes. And the duke nor his men nat to departe fro the siege / tyll the towne were wonne. All the thynges to conclude and to determyne / therle of Buckyngham was sent for to Hayde / to be present at the confyrmynge of that treatie. So he came and lodged in the subbarbes of Reynes (as he had done before) So the erle and the lordes entred in to Reynes / and they dyned all with the duke And there the Duke solempnely sware by his faythe and by the holy euangelystes / ỹ he wolde come with all his power before Nauntes / and therupon departed and went to Hanbout. and the englysshemen abode at Reynes / and there they were a fyftene dayes orderyng their busynesse. Of all these maters they of Nauntes were well enfourmed / and howe they shulde be besieged. Wherfore they ordayned them self redy to receyue them. One of the greatest cappteins within Nauntes / was sir Johan of Baropes of Barres / a right valyant & an expert knight / and with hym they was the capitayne Clesson Johan of Castell Morgaunte / Morfonace / sir Johan of Waletrayt / the lorde of Tournemyn and dyuers other / the floure of men of armes. They prouyded wysely for suche thynges as they wanted / as well for the ryuer as for the gates and towres / on suche parte as they thought the siege shulde be on.

NOwe lette vs leaue spekyng of this matey and retourne to the coronacyon of the younge kynge Charles of Fraunce / who was the same tyme crowned at Reynes.

WE must knowe / that nothyng was spared touchyng noblenesse at the coronacyon of the younge kynge Charles of Fraunce / who was crowned kyng on a sondaye the .xii. yere of his age: the yere of oure lorde /

thousande thre hundred and fourteye. At the solempnyte of his coronacyon / were great ryot of great lordes. His foure vncles were they Anowe / Berry / Burgoyne / and Barbone. And also his great vncles / Wenceslye duke of Brabant / the duke of Barr / and ꝑ duke of Lorayne / the erle of Shamy / the erle de la marche / the erle of Ewe / sir Wylyam de Hamaute / but the erle of Flaunders / and the erle Johan of Blopes excused themselfe. there were many other great lordes / whome I cannot name.

Thus the ponge kyng entred in to Reymes the Saturday at euenlongtyme / ryght well accompanyed with nobles and mynstrelles. and ouer all ye he had no than .xx. trumpetters before him and the kyng alighted before the churche of our lady of Reyns / his vncles and brethern in his company. There were also his cosyns / ponge gentylmen of Nauer / of Labreth / of Bare / and of Harcourt. and a great nombre of yong squyers / chyldren two great lordes of the realme of Fraunce. Whome the ponge kyng / the day of his coronacyon made them all knyghtes. The Saturday the kynge herde euensong in the churche of our lady / and as the vsage was: there he was the moost parte of the ryght / and all the newe knyghtes with him. And than the Sonday Alhalowen day / the churche was richely apparelled / and there at the highe masse solempnely he was sacred and anoynted / by the archebysshop of Reymes / with the holy ampull / wherwith Saynt Remy consacred Clouis / the first chrysten kynge that euer was in Fraunce. This oynement was sent downe by almighty god from heuyn by an holy angell. and euer syth the kynges of Fraunce hathe be consecrated therwith / and yet it apereth as it were nothyng touched / the whiche is a right worthy and a noble thyng. before that: the kyng made all his ponge newe knyghtes / and than they went to the offyce of ꝑ masse right solempnely / and the archebysshop of Reymes sange the masse. and there the ponge kynge was in habyte ryall in a chayre hye vp on high apparelled with clothe of golde / and all ꝑ yong newe knyghtes on lowe cusshyons at his fete / couered with clothe of golde. There was the newe constable of Fraunce / sir Oliuer of Clysson / who was but late before chosen to that offyce / who hyde right well his offyce / as it apar treyned.

The great lordes of Fraunce were there richely apareled. The kynge sat in his magestie royall / with a right precyous ꝑ clothe on his hede. The church that day was so full of noblenesse / that a man might not easely mouey his fete. And so at this newe begynnynge of this yong kyng / to temple thereby the people of Fraunce: All maner of myspleasaunces / gabelles / tonages / subsydyes / and other thynges yuell taken / wherby the realme was hurt & empouerysshed / were vtterly layd downe and fro a parte: the whiche greatly pleased the people. Than made they redy to the palays / and bycause the hall was to lytell to receyue such a multytude of people. There was made in ꝑ mydst of the palays / a highe and a great stage couered / where as the tyrone was ordayned. And there sate the ponge kyng and his fyue vncles. Duke Anowe / Berry / Burgoyne / and Barbone: at the same table a farre of sate the kyng and the archebysshop of Reymes and other prelates on his ryght hande / a great lord ouer all. The lorde Coucy the lorde Clysson the lorde de la Tremoyll admyrall of ꝑ sea / and many other / on great cusshens trapped to the ende clothe of golde. Thus in all honour the feest contynued / and the next day many of the great lordes take leaue of the kyng & his vncles and so returned on to the newe countrey. Of some say the kynge went and rested at the abbey of Saynt Thierry two leages fro Reymes for they of the abbey shulde gyue them way / and they of Reymes the day whan he entred. Thus endeth the feest of the coronacyon of kynge Charles of Fraunce.

Than the kynge went to Parys where as he was greatly feested at his entre.

And after all this feest and solempnyte / there was a great counsayle on the gouernyng of the realme. And there it was ordayned that the duke of Berry shulde haue the gouernyng of Languedocke / the duke of Burgoyne of all Picardy and Normandy / and the duke of Anowe to abyde about the kyng / and to haue the ꝑ emynent gouernyng and rewlyng of the realme. Than the erle of Saynt Pole was restored agayne / who had been out of fauour and grace of the kyng Charles late deceased. And the duke of Anowe and the duke of Brabant made their peace at Reymes in right fauourable wyse. Than the erle of Saynt Pole and so he departed fro Reymes on the ryght Rewle / in the bysshoprike of Laon / where he bode Saynt a longe space. Than he remoued to Fraunce and his wyfe with them so brought they home the castell of Bethysy.

to put out all those that occupyed his lande
and take them agayne to his owne proffyte.
Nowe let us a lytell leaue speakynge of these
two matters and retourne to the enlydeners of
Guyenne and to the erle of Buckyngham.

Ye knowe howe the communycacions and treaties
were made betwene the duke of Berrayne and
the erle of Buckyngham as touchynge Calays
whan the duke of Berrayne was departed fro
Bayon the lorde of Mountgoulyer sir Bertra-
nde Claykyn the lorde Coucy in his compa-
nyenge to Calays and towarde Hamptoune.
And the erle of Buckyngham and his compa-
nye dyspoyled to go to the syge at Aumers and
enquyred for Haynes and they about where
as they were lodged / and went the same day
vnto Castell Vylayne and the nexte day at
Lyons and the thirde day at Tyrell and the
fourthe lodgyng / they take in the fourbourgs of
Aumers. And the erle was lodged at the gate
of Amyens ward and the lorde Lampart constable
of the hoost the lorde Fytzwater / and the lorde
Basset were loged at the gate called Nicholas
gate ryght syde. and sir Wylliam Wynyngs and
sir Raufe Cauerll were lodged amonge their
men ryght honourably / as nere to the erle as
they might. Within the towne was a great nom-
bre of knyghtes and squyers of Berrayne of
Bearle of Foyx / and of Bayne / who entende
to defende the towne. So they had all the
thynge therof in so moche that they of the to-
wne had no busynesse therwith. And it was so
that nyghte Martyns nyght / sir Johan of Bar-
res of Barres / dyzed and mused some of his
company within the towne and sayde. Sirs /
me thynke our enemyes are nere vs / and as yet
we haue not visited them. Therfore I counsayle
for this nyghte we go and skrymysshe with them.
Certaynly (sir q they) ye speke nobly: shewe vs
what ye wyll haue vs to do / and we shall do it.
So they gadered togayther the same euenyng
to the nombre of fyftene of theyr men. Than
they opened the gate of sayne Peter / where as
the constable / The lorde Mallette and the lorde
Fytzwater were lodged. So the frenchmen sir
rode ouer at the gate / bycause of their retrayt
Capytayne of that company was the Barrois
of Barres / Johan of the castell Vezant / and
the capytayne of Clysson: and so they came on
them as they were at supper / and had to their
eyes the barres. So they entred in to their lod
gynge and beate downe and hurt many / than
were the englysshemen were taynyed beforr
their lodgynges. And whan the frenchmen sawe
that / they returned and kept theym togayder
ryght sagely / and so returned to their towne.
Than the englysshemen came thyder and skry-
mysshed they was entryng and puttyng backe
and beatynge on bothe parties / and so the fren-
chemen entred into their barryers. They were
dyuers layne and hurt on bothe sydes / but the
Barroys of barres entred agayne the towne
with lyttell domage. And so this skrimysshe was
reputed to be well done on bothe parties.

And on sayncte Martyns daye at
nyght / the Barroys of Barres
spake to his company / and sayde.
Sirs / I thynke it were well done
to morowe early / we take a syze
of fyfty great barges / and two hundred men
and two hundred crosbowes / and let vs go by
the ryuer and dysplye our enemyes. They take
but lytell hede on that syde. So they were all a
greed / and the same nyght the gote their cōpa-
ny togayder / and so by day they were entred their
bellyes / and so rowed downe the ryuer / and
take lande beyde the lodgynges. Sir Johan
Harleston was lodged therby and had a great
lodgyng / and at the dyzkyng of the day the fren
chemen were rounde about his lodgynge / and
assayled it. Anone sir Johan Harleston and his
company were armed and redy at their defece
right valiantly / and archers shotte agaynst the
crosbowes. There was a sore skrimysshe and
dyuers hurt / and surely that lodgyng had ben
taken & conquered / and sir Robert Canoll had
not ben / who was lodged not farre thens. And
so he and all his company with his baney dys-
played came pryuely to that parte. And also sir
Wyllyam Wyndsore hadde knowledge therof /
and so he and all his cōpany came thyder / and
styll englysshemen dzewe to them fro all partes.
Than the frenchmen dzewe backe to the ryuer
warde to come to their bellyes / so at their re-
tourne in to their barges / there was a sore skry-
mysshe / and so valiantly they departed. The
capytayns dyde great feates of armes / howe be
it there were some of the frēchmen taken / slayne
and dyscomfyted / and so they retourned in to
Aumers. In so moche that all
that herde of this enter-
prise / reputed
it of grete
va
lure.

thousande thre hundred and fourtene. At the solempnyte of his coronacyon / were great ryotte of great lordes. Was foure vncles were they Anowe / Berry / Burgoyne / and Burbone. And also his great vncles / Wenceslyn duke of Brabant / the duke of Barr / and ꝑ duke of Lorayne / the erle of Shamp / the erle de la pouche / the erle of Ewe / sir Wylyam de Hamute / but the erle of Flaunders / and the erle Johan of Blayes excused them selfe. there were many other great lordes / whome I cannot name.

Thus the ponge kyng entred in to Reymes the Saturday at euenlongtyme / ryght well accompanyed with nobles and mynstrelles. and ꝑcially he had mo than .xxx. trumpetters before him and the kyng alsoberd before the churche of our lady of Reyms / his vncles and kyndreme in his company. There were also his cosyns / ponge gentylmen of Nauer / of Labreth / of Barr / and of Harcourt. and a great nombre of yong squyers / chyldren two great lordes of the realme of Fraunce. Whome the ponge kynge / the day of his coronacyon made them all knyghtes. The Saturday the kynge herde euensong in the churche of our lady / and as the kynge was: there he was the moost parte of the ryght / and all the newe knightes with him. And than the Sonday Alhalowen day / the churche was richely apparelled / and there at the hyghe masse solempnely he was sacred and anoynted by the archebysshop of Reymes / with the holy ampull / wherin Sayne Remy consacred Clouis / the fyrst chrysten kynge that euer was in Fraunce. This oyntment was sent downe by almyghty god from heuyn by an holy angell. and euer syth the kynges of Fraunce hathe be consacred therwith / and yet it apereth as it were nothyng touched / the whiche is a right worthy and a noble thyng. before that: the kyng made all his ponge newe knightes / and than they went to the offyce of ꝑ masse right solempnely / and the archebysshop of Reymes sange the masse. and there the ponge kynge was in habyte ryall in a chayre hyer vp on hyght apparelled with clothe of golde / and all ꝑ yong newe knyghtes on lower scaffolders at his fete / couered with clothe of golde. There was the newe constable of Fraunce / sir Olyuer of Clysson / who was but late before chosen to that offyce / who hyde right well his offyce / as it apar ꝑteyned.

The great lordes of Fraunce were there richely apareled. The kynge sat in his magestie royall / with a right precyous ȝ tyche crowne on his hede. The church that day was so full of noblenesse / that a man might not haue moued his fete. And so at this newe begynnynge of this yong kyng / to conquyr thereby the people of Fraunce: All maner of empoysonnes / gabelles / ferages / subsydyes / and other thynges yuell taken / whereby the realme was hurt & empouerysshed / were vtterly layd downe and fro a parte: the whiche greatly pleased the people. After masse they went to the palays / bycause the hall was so lytell to receyue / and holde the moltytude of people. There was made in ꝑ one of the palays / a hyghe and a great large couert / where on the tyerce was ordeyned a dese / for the ponge kyng and his fyue vncles / Duke Anowe / Berry / Burgoyne / and Burbone: at the same table a forre of fyue the kynges and the archebysshop of Reymes and other sate on his ryght hande / ȝ gaue him honour all. The hyghe Constable Sire Clouis de la Cerne ȝ marshall of ꝑ fraunce / and many other / on great cuerlons mapped to the tables clothe of golde. Thus in all honour the kynge contynued / and the next day entry of the great lordes take leaue of the kyng ȝ his vncles and so returned to their owne countrey. Of Charles the kynge went and prayed at the abbey of Sayne Denys / the kinges for thyne for they of the abbey shulde gyue them many / and they of Reymes the day whan he cronned. Thus endeth the fyrst of the cronycle of kynge Charles of Fraunce.

Whan the kynge went to playe whe
as he was greatly fauored at his co
And after all this feest and solempnyte / there was a great counsayle on the gouernynge of the realme. and there it was ordeyned that the duke of Berry shulde haue the gouernyng of Languedocke / the duke of Burgoyne of all Picardy and Normandy / and the duke of Anowe to abyde about the kyng / and to haue the ꝑmcypall gouernynge and ꝑuydence of the realme. Then the erle of Sayne Pole was restored agayne / who had been out of fauour and grace of the kyng Charles his father. And the duke of Anowe and the duke of Brabant made ther peace at Reymes in right fauourable wyse. The erle of Sayne Pole and so he departed fro Reymes on the coste Vernis / in the bysshoprycke of Lange / where he bode Sayne a longe space. Than ꝑ remembred the Fraunce and his wyfe with them so brought hey into the castell of Bouloyne.

to put out all thole that occupyed his lande
make them agayne to his owne profyte.
(Sone) let us a lytell leaue thys pynge of thele
matters and retourne to the inhabytantes of
Calays/ and to the erle of Warwyghams.

Ye haue we herde the communycacyons and treatyes
were made betwene the duke of Lancastre and
the erle of Warwyghame/ as to beleger Calays
whan the duke of Lancastre was departed fro
thence/ the lorde of Mountcoulyer/ sir Hue
gyes Quyen/ the lorde Vaudrey/ in his compa
gnye/ retourned to Guynes and towarde Hamsbourne.
And the erle of Warwyghame and his compa
gnye/ prepared to go to the syge at Calays/ and
enquyred fro thence and they about where
they were lodged/ and went the same day to
lege at Cathell Balant/ and the nexte day at
Sangate/ and the thirde day at Cyrell/ and the
fourthe lodgyng/ they take in the fauxbourgs of
Calays. And the erle was lodged at the gate
of Boulenoys/ and the lorde Lancaster cosyn
of the kynge/ the lorde Spencer/ and the lorde
Basset/ were logged at the gate called Nicholas
gate towarde Oye. and sir Thyllip Courtnay and
sir Hughe Caurell were lodged amonge them
selfe right honourably/ as nere to the erle as
they might. Within the towne was a great nom
bre of knyghtes and squyers/ of Bretaygne/ of
Beame/ of Henaw/ and of Hayne/ who entre
ded to defende the towne. So they had all the
thynge therof in so moche that they of the to
wne had no busynesse therwith. And it was so
on Saynt Martyns nyght/ sir Johan of Bar
nes of Barres/ dyned and made some of his
company within the towne and sayde. Syrs/
me thynketh our enemyes are nere by/ and as yet
we haue not vysyted them. Therfore I counsayle
for this nyght we go and scrymysshe with the.
Certaynly (sir q they ye speke nobly: shewe vs
what ye wyll haue vs to do/ and we shall do it.
Then they gadered togyther the same euenyng
to the nombre of sixtene or thyrtye men. Than
they opened the gate of Saynt Peters/ where as
the enemyes/ The lorde Walleran and the lorde
Fermyn were lodged. So the frenchmen sir
ded either at the gate/ hyrynge of their entrapt
Captayns of that company was/ the Barrois
of Barres/ Johan of the castell Mozant/ and
the captayne of Clysson: and so they came on
them/ as they were at supper/ and had to their
cry the barres. So they entred in to their lod
gyng/ and beate downe and hurt many. Than
were the englysshemen were sayngyd before
their lodgynges. And whan the frenchmen sawe
that/ they retourned and kept theym togyther
ryght sagely/ and so retourned to their towne.
Than the englysshemen came thyder and scry
mysshed/ they was entryng and puttyng backe
and beatynge on bothe parties/ and so the fren
chemen entred into their barryers. They were
dyuers hayne and hurt on bothe sydes/ but the
Barroyes of barres entred agayne the towne
with lyttell damage. And so this scrimysshe was
reputed to be well done on bothe parties.

And on sayncte Martyns daye at
nyght/ the Barroyes of Barres
spake to his company/ and sayde.
Syrs/ I thynke it were well done
to morowe early/ we take a sixte
en seuyn great barges/ and two hundred men
and two hundred crosbowes/ and let vs go by
the ryuer and assayte our ennemyes. They take
but lyttell hede on that syde. So they were all a
greed/ and the same nyght the gote their cõpa
ny togyther/ so by day they were entred their
vessells/ and so rowed downe the ryuer/ and
take lande beside the lodgynges. Syr Johan
Harlston was lodged therby and had a great
lodgyng/ and at the brekyng of the day the fren
chemen were rounde about his lodgynge/ and
assayled it. Anone sir Johan Harlston and his
company were armed and redy at their defẽce
right valiantly/ and archers shotte agaynst the
crosbowes. There was a sore scrimysshe and
dyuers hurt/ and surely that lodgyng had ben
taken & conquered/ and sir Robert Canoll had
not ben/ who was lodged not farre thens. And
so he and all his company with his baney dys
played came prestly to that parte. And also sir
Wyllyam Wyndsore hadde knowledge therof/
and so he and all his cõpany came thyder/ and
slyll englysshemen dyrue to them fro all partes.
Than the frenchmen drewe backe to the ryuer
warde to come to their vessells/ so at their re
tourne in to their barges/ there was a sore scry
mysshe/ and so valiantly they departed. The
captayns dyde great feates of armes/ howe be
it there were some of the frẽchmen taken/ slayne
and dyscomfyted/ and so they retourned in to
Caunters. In so moche that all
that herde of this enter
prise/ reputed
it of grete
va
lure.

¶Of the lettes that the duke of Bretayne had/ so that he might nat come to the sege before Nantes/ and of the scrymyllhes made there. Ca.ccc.lxx.

Whan the englyllhmen parceyued howe they of Nantes woke them so often/ than they toke the more ryple to kepe better watche/ and so it fey̆ned on a nyght/ the.xii. nyght after that the barreys of Nantes had made thys scrymylhe/ he yssued agayne in the nyght at the gate/ where the erle of Buckyngham was lodged/ and with him a two hundred men of armes and a hundred crosbowes. The same nyght the alwayns kepe the watche/ and they capitayns were/ sir Rigars wife/ Thomas of Rodes. Than the Barreys dasshed into the watche and ouerlcle one of the first/ they was a sore scrymylhe and sore beaten. Than they that were lodged about the erle/ rose and drewe to the scrymylhe. Whan the frenchemen parceyued howe the pryale began to encrease & multyply/ they withdrewe towardes the gate and scrymylhed euer as they wolt. They were dyuers hurt with shotte on bothe partes/ and specially sir Thomas of Rodes/ a knight of Almayne/ was shotte throughe with a bullement into the heed/ of the whiche stroke he dyed within thre dayes after/ whiche was great domage/ for he was a valyant knight. Soothe frenchmen and bretons entred agayne into Nantes with grete domage/ and had taken fyue prysoners. So thus the mater stode/ and therngly̆llmen euer made good watche/ for euery nyght they looked for none other thyng/ but to be waked and reysed fro their rest.

THus therle of Buckyngham lay before Nantes/ abydyng dayly̆ for the duke of Bretayns who came nat/ and to that he had prompsed and sworne nothynge kepte: wherof the erle hadde maruayle what he ment/ that he coude here no tydynges fro him. The erle had sent to him dyuers messangers and letters/ shewyng to him howe he dyde pull his honoure/ in that he wolde nat kepe his promyse/ that he had made and sworne to accomply̆he in the eyen of Reynes. But for all the letters that therle sent/ he hadde neuer none answere agayne. The englyllhmen suppoled that the messangers were slayne by the waye/ bycause none returned a-gayne/ and truely they were in grete pull/ all other men. Without o be they had ben ryple same counter/ ye well arayed. For the waye bytwene Nantes and Hampbout were laye watched/ that none coude scape that way but taklyng. So that it shulde be knowen where they came and whyder they wolde/ ordeyned that no letters nor wrytte shulde go fro the duke and the erle/ yf any suche were taken they were slayne. Also the frenchmen hoold durst nat ryde fayre but in grete compayes/ for the knyghtes and squyers of the countre were all enbled ageyns/ and wolde no wyse that their lande shulde be harped and eerryden. So that somtyme whan they hoolde.xx.or.xxx. of the englyllhmen togyder/ to gaygnge/ they wolde fere on them and take all that they had fro them/ and sum beate and hurt them/ without hauyng of any enmyte. Wherfore they of the hoold a counseyled ye no parte of the wyll nat of nyght to issue out for. Only the trouthe/ the duke of Bretayne hereselfe sumtyme as he coude to hyng/ was of hertes to be agreed to go and lay̆ sege to Nantes with hym accordyng to the promyse that he made to therle of Buckyngham. But he coude nat bringe it about. For it was playnly layed upon howe that mother knyght nay/ seyde the countre wolde go with hym to helpe to take their owne countre fro the warre of the englyllhmen/ nay as long as the englyllhmen lyued in Bretayne/ they wolde neuer assent to take his parte. Than the duke demaunded of them/ why they dyde than conforte to lodge therngly̆llmen. They answered/ he was a mase for to gyue fayre to the frenchemen/ for they shulde nat lese their auauntage/ more than for any other thynge. And in case that the frenche kyng wyll nothyng with the but yet they wyll make hym no warre. Other answere the duke coulde nat haue of them: on tho parte the lorde Clysson constable of Fraunce/ the lorde of Beamont/ the lorde de Laual/ the cont of Rohan/ the lorde of Rochefort/ and the grete lordes of Bretayne/ had all ageyns reysed full there towres/ and caused them well kept. And sayd to the duke/ and caused he the well knowe by their messangers/ how he shulde be well assysted what he dyde. Howbeit he was but symply counsayled to lodge the englyllhmen to make warre and to robbe his owne countre. Wherfore lyue/ he shulde haue no confort of any of thē. Nat-yet he went to Nantes to lay̆ sege there and

The monday before the Vygyll of Christmas there yssued out of Nauntes in the euenyng at the gate of Sanctcroix sir Barrois of Barres and the lorde of Solette with sixscore men of armes. They came and dashed in to the erle of Buckynghams lodgynge / and the same nyght the erle of Somersete kept the watche. There was a great scrimysshe and many a mā ouerthrowen but the englysshmen were byggery thanne the frenchmen wherfore they were driuen backe in to their barryers / and in at the gate byforce. and they were slayne and taken of them about .xvi. and there was slayne an englysshe knight / called sir Hughe Tyrell / he was stryken through his basenet / wherof he dyed. Than euery man drewe to their lodgynges / and no more done ỹ nyght. Than all the frenchmen determyned agayne to make a scrimysshe on christmas night with all their power / and so kept their enterprise secrete. The erle of Buckyngham and the other englysshmen were awaked often tymes by the heraudes frenchmen beyng with Nauntes. and also the forragers in the feldes had great payne / in serchyng for vytayle and forage for their horses and durst nat ryde out but in great companyes. The erle and his company had great mattyr of the duke of Britayne who cāe nat / nor herde no maner of tydynges fro him / wherwith they were nat content for they soūde euer worse and worse / and feble couynaunt kept by hym / and wyst nat to whome to complayne / nor who shulde do them right. And so they determyned that about Christemmas to sende agayne to the duke / sir Thomas Tryuet / sir Robert Canoll / and sir Thomas Percy to Nannes or to Hanybout / and they to shewe to the duke fro the erle that he dothe euell his deuoyre / that he hath nat acquyted hym self otherwyse thā he hath done agayust them. Howbeit this apoyntment was broken / and they sayd among them. all thynges considered and ymagined / they thought they might nat redyly the erle hoost nor siege / nor ỹ they coulde nat go to the duke without they wer all togyder. for if they went a fyue or sixe hundred speres togyder and happe to mete a thousande it shulde be for them but an euell matche and for that cause they wolde nat depart fro the hoost / but kept them self togyder.

And on Christmas euen at night ỹ barrons of Barres sir Almary of Clysson

had promysed to the englysshmen to do / whiche he ought nat to haue done / they wolde dystroy his landes on all partes / and put hym to shame / that he shulde nat know we well what to do. But if so be he wolde knowlege and putte hym self in deuoyr the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng as he ought to do. Than they sayd they wolde do their best to make his peace with the yonge kynge. Sayeng also / howe some haue ben there ennemy agayust kyng Charles no we ons / that wyll come and shyfte to the loue of gyldon. Of the moost highest lordes of all Britayne the duke was thus serued / in so muche that the duke wyst nat what to say / for he coude gete no sure assure of his people / wherfore it behoued hym to dissemble. and alwayes the syege lay styll before Nauntes.

On our lady daye in auoust at nyght / the frenchmen went to counsayle / determynyng to awake the hoost the same nyght / beyng they had so longe ben styll. So there yssued out of the towne a two hundred speares / wherof sir Almery of Clysson cosyn germayne to the lorde Clysson / and the lorde of Amboyse were capitayns and gouernours. And so they came in to the hoost where as sir Hughe Hyrnford was wonte they alyght at the gate of Wich longe and the same nyght sir Hughe Cauerell kept the watche. The same tyme the lorde of Amboyse was made knight / and sir Almery of Clysson made hym knyght. Than were of auoutfrenchmen and britons clād in whyte well and in the full euenyng they wan the barryers of the watche / whiche was kept by sir Hughe of Cheluenon. There was a sore scrimysshe aboute a mannes ouerthrowe / sir William Hyrnford and sir Hughe Cauerell beyng in their tentes hyrynge the noyse armed them / and clād them as ỹ chaūce was / there bothe parties fought valyantly. The frenchmen and britons could nat gete in at the posterne Wichebourge / wherby they alyght out without any great domage. And they had taken a knyght prisoner / and ten other of armes / and of their men they were twelue taken.

¶ Of the scrimysshe that the barrons of Barres and Almery of Clysson made on Christmasse euen / agaynst the englysshmen beyng at Nauntes.

Cap CCC. lxvi.

the lorde Damboise the lorde Dessolet the chatelleyn of Chyllon Johñ of Castelmorant and all the capytayns within Nauntes issued at the gate saynt Peter in grete desyre to trouble their enemyes. and had in their company a.vi.hundred men of armes. and whan they were without the gate in two partes the one toke the way by the strete and the other through the feldes and set on the lodgynge of the lorde Latymer and of the lorde Fitzwater who kept the watche the same nyght and sir Wyllyam Kenton. And at their first comyng they wan the bayles of the watche and droue them backe with great force to the constables lodgynge the lorde Latymer. And they taryed before the lorde of Uerrayne lodgyng and there was a great skrymisshe and a great assaute for the frenchmen had determyned to haue taken him and so he was in agreat daūger of takynge. Also they of the watche had moche a do or any socour came to the. Sir Ion Fitzwaren the lorde of Uerrayne and sir Nycholas Trayton dyd there many a great feat of armes. Than the constable and marshall enforced themselfe to come thider and sowned the trumpettes and so armed them. Sir Wyllyam Windsore and sir Hugh Cautrell harde ỹ noyse of the trompettes and knewe that the bowarde had a scry. Than they sowned trumpettes and made great fyers and lyghtes and displayed their baners and came thyder with a hundred men of armes and as many archers. Also sir Thomas Trussel sir Thomas Perry and the lorde Basset euery man vnder his owne standerd came to the scrymmysshe. ỹ same tyme they of the bowarde had great nede of ayde for they were lykely to haue lost their lodgynges but whan these lordes & knightes were come than the frenchmen reculed backe all to gyder right sagely & so drewe a backe towardes the towne shrimpyshyng. There was done many a noble dede of armes and some of the frenche knyghtes aduentured them selfe to auaunce their renowme and for their ladyes sake soo that sir Tristram de la Jaylle was taken prysoner by his folysshe hasty enterprise by a squire of Haynalte called Thierry of Sommayne.

Thus contynued this scrymmysshe and so the moost parte of the frenchmen entred in to Nauntes howe beit in suche bedes of armes euer some be slayne hurt or taken. yet they returned with no great domage for they had as many prysoners as the englysshmen hadde of theirs and so went to their lodgynges. And whan the gate was closed thā they caused their hurte men to be dressed in like wyse they of the hoost drewe to their lodgynges. yet they lefte nat their watch but rather made stronger watche than they dyd before. on Crystmas day and all the festes after there was nothynge done howe beit the englysshmen euery nyght lay to be waked with scrymes yet ỹ thyng that moost touched thē was that they coude here no tydynges of the duke of Britayne and their busynes and voyages were soo scant that it was vnethe payne to gette any. Howe be it they within the towne had ynough for it came to them by the ryuer of Loyre out of the good countrey of Poictou Xayntonge and Rochell.

Thowe the englysshmen departed fro the seige of Nauntes and of the fayre excuses that the duke of Britayne made to the erle of Buckyngham. Cap. CCC.lxvii.

When the erle of Buckyngham and the englysshmen had bene longe aboute before Nauntes abouted the space of two monthes and foure dayes they parceyued well ỹ the duke of Britayne kept nat his promyse as in comynge thyder they determyned to dislodge fro thens and go to Vannes and there to speke with ỹ duke and to knowe all his entente. Than their dislodgynge was knowen in the hoost and so dislodged the next day after Newyeres day and rode forthe in order of batayle in lyke maner as they dyd whan they past through Fraunce and the first nyght after their departure they lodged at Ancyz and there taryed thre dayes to vitayle them and because the bridge was broken they had moche trouble to make it agayne to passe ouer their carriages. yet they made it and the hoost passed the ryuer of Vylayne and on Saterday they went and loged at Lohéac and there taryed two dayes & so fro thens to Chasteaubryant and they taryed two dayes & the next day they passed the ryuer of Aust at the bridge of Rieux and there taryed in the fayre playne countrey. The same day that they departed as

paste ꝑ tyme: they of ꝑ cyte of Uannes were enfourmed by them of the countrey / howe that the erle of Buckyngham and the englisshmen were comyng to lodge in there towne: they wist nat what to do / whyder to suffer them to entre their towne or nat. and so they went to Hanybout to the duke / but the same daye that they went towarde Hanybout / they mette the duke in the felde within two leages of Uannes comyng thyder. and whan ꝑ duke sawe the men of Uannes comyng to him warde he demaunded of them / what tydynges / and whyder they went / sir qꝺ they: as for tydynges we can shewe you nowe. sir / the erle of Buckyngham and the englisshmen are comynge ponder / and it is their entencyon / as we be enfourmed / to lodge in your good towne of Uannes. sir / loke what ye shall you to do / for without your cõmaundement we wyll do no thyng. sir they have made agayne the borogh at Bethaigne / the whiche was taken on ꝑ tyme of Jull. Whan the duke herde of this he studyed a lytell and sayd: syrs / is nat a fraude / have no doughte / every thynge shalbe well ynough they are suche men as wyll to you do bette. I ame some what bounde to them by certayne treaties / the whiche I muste nedes upholde and acquyte me trewely therin / I wyll go to Uannes / and to morowe I thynke they wyll come thyder / and I will go and mete with ꝑ erle my brother / and do to him as moche honoure as I canne do / for I am bounde so to do. moreover ye shall do as I counsayle you. ye shall offre and present to hym the keyes of the towne / and say unto him howe that you and all them that are redy to receyue him howe best he lyketh to be sworne / ꝑ within. xv. dayes that he is required to departe / that he wyll departe / and to yelde again to you ꝑ keyes of the towne for this is the counsayle that I wyll gyve you. the burgesses answered and sayd / sir: we shall do as ye have ordayned. and so they rode furthe with the duke to Uannes / and there the duke lodged that nyght / and ꝑ englisshmen the same nyght lodged at sayne Johans / a lytell village two leages fro Uannes. The same nyght the erle of Buckyngham entreated letters fro the duke / who went to hym as his lyege brother / desyryng him into the marches of Uannes. Whan he herde tell that the erle had made hym his heyre and all his enheritaunce in good order towarde Uannes / the duke was full / and the erle and his batayle after / and the ost after the erles batayle. Thus they met with the duke of Bretayne who was yssued out of Uannes to mete with them the space of a great leage / and whan they mette they made ech to other great honoure and reuerence. after this metynge whiche was right honourable / rydyng togyder / the erle on the right hande / and the duke on the left. Than the erle began to say: sayne Mary sayde brother of Bretayne / what a long space hath it bene / that we have caryed before Nauntes at the siege they abydynge for you / accordyng to the treaty and couenant made betwene you and me in that behalfe / and yet ye came nat. By my fayth qꝺ the duke I coude do none otherwyse / wherwith I ensure you I was greatly displeased / howbeit I coulde nat amende it for my men of this countrey / for any thynge that I coulde shewe unto them / nor for any ayaunces at their requestes that I hadde made to you. yet for all that they wolde never go to the siege to you before Nauntes / but kept them selfe stronge on the fronters. the lorde Clisson / the lorde Dynant the lorde Donnall / the vycount of Rohan / and the lorde Rochfort / to kepe the entreis and issues of Bretayne / and all suche as were joyned with me as well knyghtes and prelates as burgesses of the good townes / at as nowe all rebell agaynst me wherwith I ame greatly displeased / sythe by their faulte ye fynde me untrewe. Sir / I shall shewe you what ye shall doo / it is nowe in the harde of wynter / and colde and an euyll season to kepe an hoost in gyder. ye shall come to Uannes and there abyde tyll it be Apryll or May and refreshe you / and I shall ordayne other places for your company / and so passe the tyme as well as ye may / and in somer we shall revenge us of all maters. the erle answered and sayde / as god wyll so be it / for he saw well it wolde be none otherwyse. so the duke brought hym in to Uannes / and at the entrynge in to the towne the comen people came in to the eries presence / and sayd: sir / bycause of the reuerence of your great lignory and noble honoure / we wyll nat be agaynst your entryng in to this towne / but sir: to apease all the people of this towne / and for your surety ye shall swere unto us on the holy euangely that within. xv. dayes after ye be required to departe out of this towne: you and all yours and that ye do nor suffre to be done to us any maner of damage or hurt. By my fayth qꝺ the erle of Buckyngham I ame content to swere to you to kepe and fulfyll all this / than all the other lordes swore the same othe / for they were fayne so to doo / or els to have lyen in the feldes. Thus the erle of Buckyngham was

lodged in the cytie of Vannes. hym selfe lay in the dukes house/ a pleasaunt and a fayre castell standyng within the towne named the Motte. and all his company were lodged in the towne and in the subbarbes/ and the duke of Bretayn and his company went to Alnotte and there a bode/ and somtyme he came to Vánes to se the erle and to comen with hym. The lorde Latymer/ and the lorde Fytzwater/ sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Triuet and ꝑ warde/ were lodged about the towne of Hanibout/ but they neuer came within the gates/ but laye in the subbarbes and in the feldes. Sir Robert Canoll/ and the lorde Fitzwaren and diuers other shulde haue lodged in the towne/ called Quynpercorentyn. But they wolde neuer open their gates/ wherfore they were fayne to lodge in the subbarbes and in the feldes. So thus they endured & suffered that season great dissease and pouerty/ for that was nat worth thre pens/ was solde to them for .xii. pence. yea/ and worse/ for somtyme they coulde get nothynge for money. so that their horses dyed for pouertie and colde for they wyll nat whyder to go a foragyng/ and whan they went they were in great parell/ for their neighbours were their enemyes. The vicount of Rohan had that tyme in the marches of Vannes two stronge castelles/ the one called Cayze and ꝑ other Lynguillhant/ and in these two castelles there was great garysons layde by the vycount/ the whiche dyd moche trouble to the englisshy foragers/ with the helpe of other garysons/ pertayning to the lorde of Chyllon. as ꝑ castell of Jollelyn/ Montagu/ and Moncountour/ all this suffred the duke of Bretayne and sayde/ howe he coude nat amende it. The same tyme the constable of Fraunce/ the lorde Clysson made warre for the frenche kyng/ and was in the countre with a great nombre of men of warre/ wherfore the englysshmen durst nat departe one fro a nother. All thynges consydered/ howe they were lodged in the feldes without defence/ it was great maruayle they hadde no more hurt than they had/ for they of Vannes coude nat lightly haue relieued them/ that lay about Campernell/ or Hanybout or Quinperorentyne. but to say the trouthe the duke went betwene them/ and defended them to his power that they shulde nat be distroyed. And sayde to his counsayle/ howe that he had but feebly acquyted hym towarde the erle of Buckyngham/ seyng suche promyse as he had made vnto hym.

IN the same season there was at Parys with the kyng/ foure great lordes sent by the duke of Bretayn to purchase his peace. that is to say/ ꝑ vicont of Rohan/ sir Charles lorde of Dynnant/ sir Guy lorde de Laual/ and sir Guy lorde of Rocheforde. These foure lordes of Bretayne hadde enysed diuers tymes the duke/ sayng thus. Sir/ ye shewe your self to all the worlde/ howe that your corage is all englisshe. ye haue brought in to this countrey the englisshmen/ who wyll take fro you your heritage/ if they may get the vper hande. What pyte or pleasure haue you in them/ to leue them as ye do/ beholde how ꝑ kyng of Nauer/ who trusted so moche in them/ that he suffred them to entre in to ꝑ towne & castell of Chierbourge and neuer syth they wolde departe out of it but kepeth it as their owne heritage. In lykewyse if ye put thē in any of your closed townes they wyll neuer depart agayne out of them/ for by ip they wyll be refresshed with newe men/ beholde howe they kepe styll Brest/ and they be nat in mynde to delyuer it agayne to you/ the whiche is your right heritage. sir/ let it suffice you to be beloued with your owne men of this same countrey/ who wyll neuer renounce the frenche kyng: to serue the kyng of Englande. sir/ if your wyfe be of Englāde: wyll you for cause leue your owne heritage/ the which hath cost you so moche payne to gette/ and alwayes abyde in wary. ye can do no more thā one man maye do/ if youre countrey close them self gaynst you. sir/ leaue your counsaylynge with them/ for the frenche kyng/ who loued you nat is dede. and there is nowe a ponge kyng fayr and good and of bolde spirite/ and suche hath hated his father that nowe serue him. So we shall make your peace with him/ and serue you at accorde/ and so ye shall abyde lorde and duke of Bretayne/ and be of great puyssance. and if the englisshmen returne home in to their owne countre. These wordes and suche other these sayd barons/ shewed to ꝑ duke diuers tymes so that they had nyghe conquered him to their wylles. howbeit yet he fayned and dissymuled with the frenche kynge and his counsayle as with the englysshe men also/ tyll he myght se what ende his warre shulde come vnto. And all these secrete treatyes/ that these foure barones of Bretayne had made at Parys/ with the kyng and his vncles/ the erle of Buckyngham and the barones of Englande knewe nothyng tyll the conclusyon was taken/ but or they perceyued it/ and or they departed out of Bretayn

ther was done in Nauites a dede of armes be-
fore the erle of Buckyngham. Wherof I shall
make mencion/ for it is a mater nat to be forgo-
ten.

SO it was ỳ same season/ that Ga-
wen Wychaell and Jaques Ca-
thore/ dyd their dede of armes be
fore therle of Buckyngham. there
were dyuers lordes/ knightes/ and
squyers/ that cãe thyder to se it. Some of Frã-
ce came thyder fro Marcheaumoy and Blois.
In so moche that sir Raynolde of Thowars/
lorde of Pouslances a baron of Poyctowe.
spake wordes to the lorde of Uertaygne/ and
sayd. That gladly he wolde do dedes of armes
with hym: as thre courses with a speare/ and
syx strokes with an axe. And the lorde of Ver-
taygne wolde nat refuce his request/ but acco-
rded therto. And wolde incontynent haue deli-
uered hym/ what soeuer profyte or domage he
shulde take therby/ but therle of Buckynge-
ham wolde nat suffre it. And commaunded the
knight to do nothing/ nor to speke no more ther
of. Howe beit the wordes of the enterprise of ar
mes abode styll in the purpose of the two knigh
tes. And lyke wordes ther was spoken the same
day by a squyer of Hanoy/ called the bastarde
Clarens/ to Edwarde Beauchampe/ sonne to
sir Roger but all passed: as well the one as the
other. In lyke wise betwene Galoys Haunoy/
and sir Wyllyam Clynton. and betwene sir Hoy-
am Dateyns/ and sir Wyllyam Franke. Thus
as therle of Buckyngham was lodged in the
fubbarbes of Nauntes/ and the knyghtes and
squyers of Fraunce within Nauntes. Thathe
lorde of Uertayne and the other of his syde/
required the that had apealed them in armes/
that they wolde come and delyuer theym before
Nauntes. The capitayns in Nauites were nat
agreed so to do. but excused their men and said
howe they were within Nauntes as soudiers/
sent and ordayned to kepe the towne. So these
dayes passed ouer/ tyll therle of Buckingham
came to the towne of Hanybout: and to Cam-
pells and Quynpercorkyne. but whan he was
come to Brestes. Than sir Raynolde of Tho-
wars lorde of Barroyes of Barres/ sir Hoyam
Dateynes/ and a great nombre of knyghtes
and squyers came to the castell Josselyne/ a se-
uyn myles fro Uannes/ where as the constable
of Fraunce was. And also therle of Marche/
and a great nombre of other knightes of Frã-
ce. Than the wordes were shewed to the cõsta-
ble/ of the enterprise of the dedes of armes/ a-
gaynst the Englysshmen. The constable herde
well their wordes and sayd. Sirs/ sende to the
worde/ howe I shall gyue them saueconducte/
to come to do these dedes of armes. And first
Galoyes Haunoy and sir Lyonell Dateynes
sende worde howe they were redy to do their en-
terprise of armes/ as thre courses a horsebacke
with a speay. And whan sir Wyllyam Clynton
and sir Wyllyam Frãke/ vnderstode howe they
were desyred and commoned to do these dedes
of armes by the frenchmen/ they were right toy
full. and toke leaue of therle of Buckyngham
and of the lordes of Englãde to go thyder. and
so thyder they wente/ and a certayne knyghtes
and squyers in their company. and they iusted
right valiauntly bothe parties/ and dyde their
dedes of armes/ as it was ordayned. Than sir
Raynolde of Thouars and sir Johñ of Castell
Morant/ and the bastarde of Clarens/ desyred
the lorde of Uertayne and sir Johan Dambre-
tycourt and Edward Beauchampe/ to delyuer
their chalenge. And so these thre englysshe kni-
ghtes/ were of good wyll to go and fight with
them/ at the castell of Josselyne/ on the consta-
bles saueconduct.

Of the dedes of armes done before therle of Buckingham bytwene the Englysshemen and the frenchemen. and the answeres made to the haral-des on their saueconductes.

Cap. CCC.lxxiii.

WHane therle of Buc-
kyngham was come to Uã-
nes/ and vnderstode the fren
chemens request/ he answe-
red and sayde to the haraul-
des. Sirs ye shall say to the
constable/ that therle of Buc
kynghame sendeth hym worde/ howe he is as
puyssaunt and able to gyue his saueconduct to
the frenchemen/ as he is to gyue his to the En-
glysshemen. Therfore suche as desyreth to do
dedes of armes let them come to Uannes/ and

I shall gyue them saueconducte to come and re
tourne/ and to bringe in their company / suche
as shall please them. And whanne the constable
herde this answere/he ymagined in hym selfe/
howe that therle of Buckyngham sayd trouthe
And howe it was but reason / that he shulde se
the dedes of armes done at Saunter. As well
as he hadde sene the dedes of armes / at the ca-
stell Josselyne. Than the constable sayd. The
erle of Buckyngham speketh lyke a noble ba-
lyant knight/ and come to a kyng. And I wyll
it be as he sayethe. and for suche as wyll go thy-
der. I shall sende to hym for his saueconducte
for theym. Than knightes and squyers made
them redy/ to the nombre of .xxx. and a haralde
came to Mannes/ for their saueconducte. The
whiche was gyuen and sealed by therle of Buc
kyngham. Than there departed fro the castell
Josselyne/ the thre knightes that shulde do the
dedes of armes/ and their company. and so cáe
to Mannes/ and lodged in the subbarbes. And
the Englysshe men made theym good chere.
The nexte day they apoynted to fyght / and so
they came in to a fayre playne place without ꝑ
towne. Than came thyder therle of Buckyng-
ham/ the erle of Suffolke/ and the erle of De-
uonshyre / and the other barownes of their cõ-
pany. And brought theym forthe/ that shulde do
the dedes of armes. Firste the lorde of Ver-
taygne agaynste sir Raynolde of Thowars/
lorde of Pouslances. and sir Johan Dambry
court/ agaynst ꝑ Trystram de Lauall. and Ed
warde Beauchampe / agaynst the bastarde of
Clarens. There the englysshmen toke the one
syde/ and the frenche men the other. And they
that shulde iust were a fote / armed at all peces
with ballenettes and bysures/ and good speres
with heedes of Burdeaux/ redy to fight. And

Here after folowyth their feates of armes.

First the lorde of Pou
lances in Poictou/ and the
lorde of Vertaygne in Hey
naulte. Two barownes of
great prise and hardynesse/
came eche agaynst other a
fote/ holdyng their speares
in their handes/ sparyng nothyng eche other.
The lorde of Vertaygne was stryken but no
hurte / and he strake the lorde of Pouslances in
suche wise/ that he peersed ꝑ mayle on hys brest
and all that was theron / so that the blode folo-
wed. And it was great maruayle / that he
nat been worse hurt than he was. And ꝑ thy
strake out their thre strokes / and thyrsted their
armes/ without any more domage. Than
went and rested theym / and beheld the other.
Than came sir Johan Dambreticourt of Hey
nalt/ agaynst sir Trystram de Lauall of Poi-
ctowe/ and they dyde their armes right lya-
untly/ without any domage/ and so lefte. Than
came Edwarde Beauchampe and Clarens of
Sauoy the bastarde/ who was a squyer right
hardy and stronge / and bygger in all his mem
bres/ than the Englysshe man was. And they
came eche agaynst other/ and mette with gre
wyll. and strake eche other on the brest in such
wyse / that Edwarde Beauchampe was ouer-
throwen backewarde. Wherof the Englysh-
men were sore displeased. And whanne he was
vp agayne / he toke his Speare and came a-
gayne agaynst Clarens/ and so mette agayn.
And there Edwarde Beauchãpe was agayn
ouerthrowen to the erthe/ wherwith thenglysh
men/ were more sorer displeased and sayd/ how
that Edwarde was to weake / to medle with
the frenche squyer / the deuyll was on hym
iuste agaynst hym. So than they were depar-
ted / and shewed howe they shulde do no mo.
And whan Clarens sawe the maner desyryng
to perfourme his armes sayde. Lordes / yt is
me wronge: And sythe ye wyll that Edwarde
shall do no more / than sette some other to me in
his stede/ that I may perfourme myne entyrpl.
The erle of Buckyngham demaunded who
he sayd/ and it was shewed hym. Than he sayd
the frenche man spake balyauntly. Than ther
forthe an Englysshe squyer / who was eue
knight. and was called Jenequyn Fstaunlis.
He came before the erle and kneled downe and
desyred that he myght perfourme the batayle.
And therle accorded therto. Than this Jenin
Fetacellies came forthe/ armed hym at alpey
ces and toke his speare / and the bastarde Cla-
rens his. and so mette eche at other and foyned
and thrust so sore eche at other/ that the speares
flewe all to peces ouer their heedes. And at
seconde coupe they dyde in lyke wise/ and at
thirde also. So all their speares were brok
so that all the lordes on bothe parties / toke

gin dede a goodly feate of armes. Than they toke their swerdes/ the whiche were right byg. and in xxx strokes they brake fours swerdes. And thanne they wolde haue fought with axes/ but the erle wolde nat suffre theym. And sayde he wolde nat se them fight at bttraunce. Saying they had done ynough. Than they drewe backe and other came forthe. As one Jenken Clyuton englysshe/ agaynst one Johan de Castell Mozant frenche man/ who made them redy to do armes.

This Jenken Clyuton was a squier of honour with the erle of Buckyngham/ and ryght nere about hym. Howe be it he was but slender and small of body. Therfore the erle was nat content/ that he shulde haue to do in armes/ with so bygge a man as Johan of the Castell Mozant was. Howe be it they were putte togyder to assay/ and so they came right rudely togyder. But the englysshman coude nat endure agaynst the frenche man/ but with their foynynge/ the Englysshe man was ouerthrowen to the erthe. Than the erle sayd. howe they were nothynge euenly matched. Thanne there came to Jenequyn Clynton/ certayne of the erles company and sayd. Jenequyn/ ye are nat mete to acomplysshe out this feate of armes. And the erle of Buckyngham is nat content of your enterprise/ and commaundeth you to go and rest you/ and so he departed. And Johan of the Castell Mozaunt/ seyng the maner/ sayde. Sirs/ if ye thynke that your squyer be to lytell to deale with me/ sende another to me at your pleasure/ to the entent I may performe myne enterprise/ or els it shulde be to my villany. And also I shulde haue wronge/ if I shulde departe/ without doynge of any dedes of armes. Than the Constable and the marshall of the hoost sayde. ye say right well. and so it was done. Than it was sayd to all the knyghtes there about. Sirs/ is there any of you that wyll deliuer this knight/ to the whiche anone answered sir Wylliam of Fermpton/ and sayd. shewe vnto the knyght/ howe he shall nat dept hens/ without doyng of dedes of armes. If it please him a lytell to rest hym/ he shall anone be delyuered for I shall arme me agaynst hym. This answere pleased meche Johan of Castell Mozant and so went and satte downe to rest hym. Anon the Englysshe knyght was redy/ and came in to the place.

So the two knightes ete a fote eche agaynst other rudely/ with their speares lowe couched/ to stryke eche other within the foure quarters. Johan of Castell Mozaunt strake the englysshe knight on the brest in suche wyse/ that ꝑ Wylliam Fermpton stombled and bowed/ for his fote a lytell sayled hym. He held his speare lowe with bothe his handes/ coude nat amende it. And strake sir Johan of the Castell Mozaunt in the thighe/ so that the speare dente clene throughe/ that the heed was sene a handfull on the other syde. And sir Johan with the stroke reled/ but he fell nat. Thanne the Englysshe knightes and squyers were ryght sore displeased and sayd. How it was a foule stroke Sir Wylliam Fermyntone excused hym selfe/ and sayde. howe he was sorie of that aduenture/ and howe that if he had knowen that it shulde haue ben so/ he wolde neuer haue begon it. sayenge/ howe he coulde nat amende it/ bycause of glaūsynge of his fote/ by constraynt of ꝑ great stroke/ that sir Johñ of the castell Mozaunt had gyuen hym. So thus the frenchmen departed and toke leaue of the erle and of the other lordes. and toke with them in a lytter sir Johñ of Castell Mozaunt/ and brought him to the Castell Josselyne/ and he was after in great paryll of dethe/ by reason of his hurt. Thus ended these dedes of armes/ and euery man drewe to their owne parte. The englysshmen to Uannes/ and the frenchmen to castell Josselyn.

Howe the duke of Bretaine made his peace with the frenche kyng/ and howe the engylysshmen retourned in to their countrey. and of a dede of armes done/ byt wene a frenche squyer and an englysshe. Cap. CCC.lxxiiii.

After these dedes of armes done/ whyle the erle of Buckyngham lay at Uannes/ there was nothyng don that ought to be remembred and as it hath ben sayd here before/ the englysshmen laye at Uannes/ at Dambroute/ at Camperte/ and at Quynpercorentyne. And so they passed the wynter/ as well as they might. Dyuers of the

had great dommage / and were in ryght great daungers / and lacked vytayle / for theym selfe and for their horses / for they coude fynde no forrage in the countre. And in that tyme of ȳ yere / the graunges and barnes were all voyde / and the fodder spente. The frenchemen theym selfe had sore wasted and destroyed it / because there ennemyes shulde haue no ease therby. In this daunger the Englysshemen were longe for the frenchemen were in their garysons on the frountyers / wherfore the englysshmen durst nat ryde. Some vytayle came to the englysshmen by the see fro me Cornewall / fro me Gernesey / and fro the yle of Wyght / the whiche somwhat comforted theym / or elles they and their horses hadde dyed for hunger and hanger. And all this season / there was at Paris with the kyng / fro the duke of Bretaygne / the Vycount of Rohane / the lorde de Lawalle / sir Charles of Dynaunt / and sir Guy of Rochefort. and they dyde purchase the dukes peace / to the whiche he agreed. For he sawe well he coude nat kepe his promyse to the Englysshe men / without he wolde lese all his countrey. The entent of the Erle of Buckyngham and his company / was to passe ouer the wyater in the marchalle of Vannes / as well as they might. And in the begynnynge of Nouember / to retourne in to Fraūce and make warre. And they hadde sende worde of their state and condycion to the kyng of Englande / and to the duke of Lancastre. And the kyng of Englande and his counsayle / thought the erle of Buckyngha̅s entreprise right good / and wyser to hym that they wolde he shulde so do. And sende hym worde / how we the same season they wolde sende ouer another armye of men of warre / to lande at Cherebourge / to thentēt that bothe armyes shulde mete togyder. Whereby it was thought they shulde do a great feate of warre in Fraūce. The Frenche kynge / his vncles and his counsayle / ymagined well all thoos poynters. And also / they were somwhat enfourmed therof. And it was sayde also among theym in secrete counsayle / that if the duke of Bretaynge / and some of his townes / toke parte with the Englysshemen. the realme of Fraunce / shulde thanne haue moche to do. And thoos foure baronnes of Bretaygne representynge the duke conceyued well all this bysynesse / and layde for the all thoos dowtes / and specially / shewed it to the duke of Anjowe. Who hadde the souerayne gouernynge of the realme of Fraunce / at that tyme. And also the duke of Anjowe was entendyng to make a voyage dethin two yere / as thanne to Poule y Calabre. And wold fayne that his voyage shulde haue ben broken or lette. Thenne he enclyned ly glorly to the duke of Bretaygnes peace / so that he wolde bereue Englysshmen and do homagere the frenche kynge. And so it was agreed and his peace made. And it was so agreed / that he shulde helpe the englysshemen with shyppes to retourne into their countre. And so it was agreed / ȳ all they of ȳ garysons of Oleron / that hadde ben in that voyage to gete the erle of Buckyngham / that if they wolde retourne by lande to their garysons / they shulde in no good fauoure conducte of the kyng so to do. And to go throughe the realme of Fraunce / beyng harneste / and entayne knyghtes and squyers of Englande in their company / if they lyst so do. And after the departynge of the Englysshmen out of Bretaynge. Than the duke to come in to Fraunce / to the kyng / to his vncles / and to do fayth and homage to the kynge / as the duke of Bretayne ought to do / to his souerayne lorde the frenche kynge. All thoos maters were written and sealed / and sufficiently brought the duke of Bretaygne / who as than was at the marchalle of Vannes. And he accepted in that his men hadde done / with right an yuell wyll for he knewe well he coude nat do it / without yuell wyll of the englysshmen.

When the kynge of this realme / & the erle of Buckyngham / and the Englysshe men / knew that the duke of Bretaygne was agreed with the frenche kyng. they were therwith greatly displeased / and were nat well contente with the duke. Sayeng / howe hadde he ben so / to haue sente for theym to come in to Bretaygne. And neuer lyste they came / he dyde make power ayen theym selfe to resiste ayenst theym / and oughten haue done. Wherfore they sayd / that was no poynt of trouthe in hym. Anone after the duke of Bretaygne came to Vannes to the Erle of Buckyngham / and there shewed his secretely / how his mynde had made his pees with the frenche kynge. To the whiche he was sayne to agree / or elles to haue lost his realme. There were great wordes betwene them. For the duke tempted hym selfe / and ernestly as moche as he myght / For he knewe well in maner / that he was in the kynges. Herefore he was sayne for to do it / to the entent that he

englysshmen shulde departe out of Bretayne. Than it was made to be cryed through the cyte of Vannes that if any of his men myght ony thynge in the towne / that they shulde come ayen and they shulde be payed. And than there arose ayenste the hapen of the towne / to the number therof and thanked them of the pleasure that they had done to hym. And than they repayred to the erle for his money: shyppes at Quyme / at Pamphoul / at Camperlay where they were lodged. And so the erle of Buckyngham departed fro Vannes the .xi. day of Juyll / with all his baners displayed in order of battayle / and so came to the hauen. And there met the duke of Bretayne / sir Hayne Vonay the lorde of Rochefort / sir Stephyn Gyffart Wyllyam of Tribeguidy / sir Geffray of Kaerdinell / whyche other of the dukes counsayle. And they sent to the erle in to his shyppe / desyrynge hym to speke with the duke / but the erle wolde not come ayenst to lande / but sent to hym the lorde Latymer / and sir Thomas Percy. Thyse two came and spake with the duke of Bretayne / and they communed togyder the space of thre houres. And the englysshmen supposed at their departyng / that they wolde haue moche / that the erle shulde speke with the duches / and so entoured ayenst to their shyppe. And than shewed the erle all that they had done with the duke. And anone after myd night the floode came / and the marynors had wynde at wyll. Than they demaunded of the erle what he wolde do / and the erle / who wolde haue no more speakynge with the duke / sayde. Auaunce vp your ankers and auoyde your lodes / and lette vs go / that whyche was incontynent done. Thus departed the englysshmen fro the hauen of Vannes / and sayled towarde Gyrounde. And so dyde all other englysshmen fro other hauens / so they all came togyder on the se. Now lette vs speke of some knyghtes and squyers / that remayned in Chierbourg by lande / and se what aduentures fell to them by the ways.

The constable of Fraunce / was as than in the castell of Josselyn / a fayre syghte fro Rennes / and he had graunte of safeconduct to by arms knyghtes englysshe and nauerroys / to go by lande to the garyson of Chierbourge / the whych kynge Charles hadde sente the erle of Buckyngham in his sayde voyage. And amonge other there was sir Ponthon of Syntrayll / sir Wyllyam Clynton / and sir Johan Burle. They departed fro Vannes / and toke their way by the castell of Josselyn / and there lodged in the towne without the Castell / the wiche no more but to dyne there / and so departe. And whan they were alyghted at their lodgyng / certayne companyons of the castell / knyghtes and squyers came to se them: as men of warre often tymes vysyte / and specially englysshmen and frenchmen. And amonge the knyghtes there was a squyer a good man of armes / partynaunge to the lorde of Bulbone erle of Warthe / and one that he loued entierly / called Johan Bourchell: He had bene before that tyme in the garyson of Bolayne with sir Wyllyam Bourdes / with the frenchmen / agaynst the garyson of Chierbourge / at whiche tyme there had bene byckers worldes spoken of bedes of armes to haue ben done betwene hym and an englysshe squyer / called Nycholas Clyfforde. The whiche Nycholas was as than there present. And whan the frenchmen were come to the englysshmens lodgyng / and had communed togyder / and beheld eche other. Than Johan Bourchell began to speke and sayde to Nycholas Clyfforde. Nycholas / byckers tymes we haue wyshed and desyred to do bedes of armes togyder / and nowe we haue foude eche other in place and tyme / where we may accomplysshe it. Nowe we be here before the constable of Fraunce / and other lordes that be here present. Therfore I requyre you / let vs nowe haue three courses a pese with a speare / eche of vs agaynst other. Than Nicholas answered and sayde. Johan / ye knowe ryght well / we be here nowe goynge on our waye / by the sauconduyte of my lorde youre Constable. Therfore that ye requyre can nat nowe be done for I am nat the chiefe of this sauconduct / for I am but vnder these other knyghtes / that be here / for thoughe I wolde here abyde / they wyll nat do so. Than the frenche squyer answered. Nycholas / excuse you nat by this meanes. let your company departe if they lyst / for I promyse you by couenaunt / the armes ones doone betwene you and me. I shall brynge you in to the vales of Chierbourge without domage or perill make ye no doute therof. Than Nycholas answered / and sayd. I thynke well that ye wyll brynge me thyder / and I beleue it of a very trueth. But ye se well / howe we go throughe the countre without any harmyng / we haue none with vs. Also though I wolde arme me / I haue nat wherwith. Than answered Johan: excuse you nat

by that / I shall shewe you what ye shall do. I have harnoys of myners redy at my commaundement / they shall be brought vnto ꝯ place where as we shall do dedes of armes. Than behelde them well and chose whiche ye wyll and I shal arme me with the other. Whan Nycholas Clifforde sawe him after so large proffer he was shamefast: by cause of the that were there present and herde the matere. he sawe well he nor they Johan offered hym so moche reason that he coulde not with his honestye refuse hym. And moreouer Johan sayde to hym. sir / take what parte and what couenaunt ye wyll / and I shall not refuse it / rather thanne we shulde not do dedes of armes. Thā Nycholas sayde: howe be wolde take aduyse / and shewe him his mynde ere he departed. And if it be so / that I may not do it with me / and that the lordes bidder whome I came / wyll not agree therto / I promyse you as soone as I come to Chierbourg and you to Bolyeyne: lette me knowe of your comyng thyder / and I shall incontynent come to you / and delyuer your chalenge. Nay nay ꝙ Johā sethens ryght I have offered and yet do offer you / so many thynges so honourable / that in no wyse ye can departe / sauynge your honoure: without doyng dedes of armes with me / lyche I requyre you of it. Than Nycholas with these wordes was sore displeased than he was before / for he sawe well (and trewe it was) ꝙ he layd sore to his charge / therwith the frenchmen went to their castell and the englishmen abode styll at their lodgynge / and so dyned / and whan the frenchmen were in their castell / there was no lytell speakyng of the wordes that hadde ben betwene Johan Bourmell and Nycholas Clifforde. In so moche that the wordes therof came to the hearyng of the cōstable / and he sharyed a lytell therat. than the knyghtes and squiers of the countrey prayed hym that he wolde put to his payne / ꝙ this dedes of armes myght be done / and the constable (sayd) he was content therwith. And whan they had dyned / the englysh knyghtes suche as were there and wolde departe / they went to the castell to se ꝙ constable / and to speke with hime because he shulde sende at the lest. ij. knyghtes to conduct them through Bretayne and Normandy to Chierbourge. and whan they were come to the castell / the constable receyued them swetely / and than sayd to the. Sirs / I se well you all: so that ye shall not departe this day. and to morowe after masse ye shall se dedes of armes done betwene our squier and yours. and than ye shall dyne with me / and after dyner / ye shall departe with suche gouyers as shall conduyte you to Chierbourge. So they agreed to gyue hym thanke of his proffer and than retorned to their lodgynge.

Upon this / two squiers / I shall tell the / chose amongste them well of ꝯ knyghtes that they myght fynde the rycht boy / and to the next morowynge they bought harnoys ryght well and were redy armed / and so kept on their horses and all the lordes of Normandy on the one party and the englishmen on the other party / and came all to gyther to a fayre playne place without the castell of Pontorson / and there anone Johan Bourmell had made redy two bandes lyght and good / accordyng as he promysed the englysh squier / and than (by chaūce hym) Nycholas chose / whiche ye wyll know for he wolde in no wyse chose / and gaue that chose to the frenche squier / and so he made redy and armed hym therwith / and Nycholas dyd helpe to arme hym: so dyd he in lykewyse against: and whan they were both redy armed they take good speares all of one length / and eche of them rooke his place and came to the place a force ryght against other and whan they shulde approche they couched downe their speares. and at the fyrst stroke Nicholas Clifforde strake Johan Bourmell out the lyst / and strake hym ouer his horse tayle to the ground / and the speare broke and entre in to his thyes / and hym cutte a sunder the ouermall bayne / and the speare broke and the remenaunt stacke styll into squiers necke / who was with that stroke sore hurt to dethe. the englysh squier paused lytell and went and fate to wete in his thyes. Than the knyghtes sawe that stroke and sawe yonge remenaunt stacke styll / they came to hym and toke of his basenet / and sawe that the remenaunt and as moche as it was out he myght speke / and so lyft he with great labour / so that the englysh squier vnderstode / for he had ynough to haue thanked hym that wolde haue holpen. but whan he sawe that he was hurt to dethe / he was sore displeased by cause of that aduenture / seyng he nor he shulde haue no profyt of dedes of armes. for that hym had betyde the vse of Nycholas wolde haue hym pyte to wolde / but he was fayn his squier / for he loued hym entierly. Than Clifforde reconforted hym / and sayde he coulde no dedes of armes let no more take hede to the / though this yonge squier be hurte to dethe / for the englysh Clifforde is not to blame / for he can

were discomfyted by a bussh-
ment. Cap. CCC.
lxxv.

IT is of trouthe / that the erle of Flaunders at this begynning / feared lytell the flemynges nor the gaunto's / for he thought well to bring the matter by wisedome and by armes / lytell and lytell. and specially sithe that Johñ Lyon and Johñ Pymbart were dead. But the gauntois had as than other great capitayns / in whom they had great affiaunce / and dyde all by their counsell. And Sire de Hartsell was capitayne of the chatelayne of Gaunt / and Johan of Bannoy capitayne of Courtrey. and there were other capitayns / as Johan Bolle / Peter Boyse / Arnolde the Clerke / and Peter of Aupte. The same season there was a stryfe / betwene the great men & the comons / within the towne of Bruges / for the meane crafftes wolde haue had euery thing at their pleasure / and the great men wolde nat suffre it / and so they rebelled. And a tertayne weauers and fullers were slayne / and the other apeased. Than the great men of Bruges sente to the erle to Lylle / desyringe hym for goddes sake to come to theym as their chiefe lorde / and to helpe to subdue the commons. The erle was gladde to here that tidynges / and so departed Lylle / and sir Wyllyam of Namure in his copany / and a great nombre of knightes and squyers of Flaunders / and so came to Bruges / where he was receyued with great ioye. And at the erles comyng / they were taken all the principals of them that had their hertes gauntoise / & suche as were suspecte. and so were put in prison more than syxe hundred / and lytell and lytell their hedes were stryken of. And whan they of Franke vnderstode that the erle was peasably in Bruges / they feared. and so put themselfe in to the erles mercy / and he receyued them and had great ioye / for dayly his power encreased. And also they of Franke alwayes haue taken more the erles parte / than all the residue of Flaunders. The erle seyng that he had brought vnder his subiection them of Bruges and of Franke / and that he had vnder hym knyghtes and squyers of the countre of Heynault and of Arthoyse / he thought than lytell & lytell to conquere agayne his countrey / and to punysshe his rebels. And

Of the warre began agayne be-
twene the erle of Flaunders
and the flemynges / and
how they of Ypre

firſt be ꝛdayned and ſayd: he wolde go and ſe them of Ypꝛe/ for he hard the greatly by cauſe they opened theꝛ gates ſo lightly to theym of Gaunt. and ſayd how that they that had made that treaty/ and to let m his enemyes to ſlee his knightes ſhulde repent it/ if he might gete the ouer hande of them. Than he made his ſomons through Franke and Bruges/ ſayeng how he wolde go to Ypꝛe. thꝛyngers came to Ypꝛe that the erle theꝛ lorde ordeyned hym ſelfe/ to come and aſſayſe the. Than they toke counſayle and determyned to ſende worde theꝛof to theym of Gaunt/ to the entent that they ſhulde ſende them ſome men to aſſyſt theꝛto wt of Ypꝛe/ for they were nat bygge ynough of them ſelfe to kepe it without ayde of the gaunteyſe/ who had gyn ſed and ſworne to ayde them/ whanſoeuer they had any nede. So they ſent couertly letters to Gaunt and to the capitayns/ ſignifyed to the the ſtate of the erle/ and howe he thetned to ſle and aſſayle them. Than they of Gaunt remem bred well/ howe they were holde by theꝛ fayth and pꝛomyſe/ to ayde and conſort them. Than they ſet for the two capitayns/ Johñ Vaulx and Arnolde Clerke/ and they ſayd to them. Sers/ ye ſhall take with you thꝛe thouſande of oure mē and go haſtely to Ypꝛe/ to conſort them as oure good frendes. Incontynent they departed fro Gaunte/ and ſo theꝛe thꝛe thouſande men came to Ypꝛe/ wheꝛof they of the toune had great ioy Than the erle of Flaunders iſſued out of Bru ges with a great nombꝛe of men and ſo came to Tourande/ and the nexte day to Pourpyngue and there taryed thꝛe dayes/ tyll all his menne were come. And than he was aboute a twenty thouſande men of warre.

THey of Gaunt who knewe right well all this mater/ and how that the erle wolde go puiſſantly to Ypꝛe. They determyned to aſ ſemble theꝛe puiſaunce/ and to go by Courtrey to Ypꝛe/ and ſo all togyder to fight with theꝛle. ſayeng: that if they myght ones tyme ouercome him/ he ſhulde neuer be relieued after. Than all the capitayns departed fro Gaule/ Raſe de Hat ſell/ Peter du Bouſe/ and Peter le Kuyte/ Jo han de Launoy/ and dyuers other: as Conteyn ers and Cinquanteyners. and whan they were in the felde they were a xxx thouſande/ and ſo longe they retourned that they came to Cour trey/ where as they were receyued with great ioye/ for Johñ de Launoy was capitayne theꝛe Theꝛle of Flaunders beyng at Pourpyngue and therabout/ wyder ſtode that they of Gaunt were comyng to Ypꝛe/ ſo that they were at Cu rtey ouerthwt way. Than the erle toke counſayle beſide all his company togyder. They of Gaunt departed fro Courtrey a lewte to Waters/ and there reſted. And ſent worde to theym of Ypꝛe how they were come thyder/ ſhewyng them that if they wolde yſſue out of theꝛ towne with theꝛ power/ and ſuche as were ſent to them fro Ypꝛe/ how they ſhulde be all togyder men ynough to fyght with the erle. Of the whiche meſſage they of Ypꝛe were right ioyfull/ and ſo the next day they yſſued out and than. xxii. thouſande/ Johan Vaulx/ Arnolde Clerke were theꝛ capi tayns. Theꝛle of Flaunders and his power who was in theꝛ marſhelle/ knewe how they of Ypꝛe were yſſued out of theꝛ towne to mete with them of Gaunt. I cannot tell howe nor by what meanes/ in ſo muche that they were paſſed at a paſſage/ by the which they of Ypꝛe muſt paſſe/ two great baſſhynettes with baſtardes/ that baſtarde of Flaunders/ and the lorde de ghien/ with dyuers other knightes and eſquyers of Flaūders and of Heynalt/ with them of Bru ges and them of Franke/ and in euery route they were. x. thouſande men. Than whanne they of Ypꝛe and the gaunteyſe that were with them with Johan Vaulx were in the felde/ and ha nat iourneyed paſt one myle/ they founde two mayes/ the one went to Waters and the other to Tourande. Than they rulled and toke aduiſe whiche way they ſhulde take. Than Arnolde Clerke ſayd. I counſayle let vs go and ſe our fellowes at Waters. Why ſay the ſyr Johan Vaull/ and I thynke it were better that we lodged on the Mount pagle. For be you ſure I knowe ſo well Peter de Doyle/ Raſe de Hat ſell/ ſithe that they have ſent for vs/ ſurely he wyll fyght with the erle. Wherfore I am ſure they wyll approche as nere to hym as they can. Therfore I counſayle let vs go that way. So they determyned to take that waye/ and whan they had gone a two myles/ they were wayes gyeng a fote/ and as they were wate they met betwene the two baſſhynettes. And whan they ſawe that they cryed all/ we be betrayed. Ou were neuer men ſo made lade before than we be tyde as than/ for euery man tyed what he might to ſaue him ſelfe. Some returned to Ypꝛe ſome take the felde/ ſome he that hath myght without aray or order. And the erle aſſayled and ſlewe them without mercy/ for tyll Johñ Vaulx and Arnolde Clerke ſaued the lyfe of that ſtyde to warde Courtrey euery with his gaunteyſe/ who were departed fro them as

were in the way to Roselegue. Whan Peter de Doyst and the other sawe them that shewed / they demaunded of them what they ayled / They answered & sayd they coude not tell / for they sayde they had not the leyser to knowe the matter but they sayd they shulde lyke men betrayed. Than Peter de Doyst had diuerse Imaginations / & dist to go forwarde / and to retourne agayne to them / & to fyght with they enemies / who euer they were / rather to drawe to Courtray. All thynges considered they determyned to drawe backe for that tyme. To the whiche they thought was for them (as than) moost profitable. For they myght chacke in a battayle rayuged / good and fat / and the same day returned to Courtray, and further also they sawe many of them that fled. So they lodged all within Co'trap / and made grates to be well kepte / to thentent that they shulde not be sodenly taken. And whan Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Cleyke were returned / and had returned all theyr people / than they knewe well / that of them of Gaunte / suche as had ben with Iper before / they had lefte in nombre a xl. C. as many of them of Iper. And if they of the bull dermont had chased them that fled to Iper and to Co'trap there had but a fewe shafts ben all had ben dede or taken but they chased not farre. They toke heede to nothynge / but a fewe them that were within they bulwerkes. The whiche saued all the residue. They of Iper were sore abashed / whan they sawe they people returne beaten and discomfited / the same day that they were issued out: and demaunded howe it myght be. And bymelle answered / and sayde how Johñ Bulle had betrayed them / and had brought them to be shamefully slayne.

¶ I haue often tymes remembred howe it is a harde worke to speake a Commontie whi they be stirred. I say this by cause of them of Gaunte. Whan they were the same day returned backe to Courtray. They that were discomfited knewe well that Johñ Bulle was in the feelde. Than one than a thousande dyrecte together sayde / let vs go on the false traytour Johñ Bulle / who hath betrayed vs. For by hym and his other we take that way that brought vs into the handes of our enemyes. For if we had beleued Arnolde the Cleyke / we had ben in Gaunte / For he bolde haue brought vs to oure owne company / and Johñ Bulle had not ben / who hath slayne and betrayed vs / and brought vs where as we were betrayed and discomfyted. Lorde may it be howe that a comon assured tyraunt / and yet I thynke verily they had no cause so to do. For if it had ben as they sayd / and that he had solde and betrayed them to the erle / he wolde neuer haue returned agayn to them / but rather haue bydden styll with the erle. Howe be it I can not excuse hym so / but þ it coste hym his lyfe / and I shall tell you howe. The gauntoyse went and toke hym in his lodgynge / and so brought hym into the streat / and there he was stryken all to peces / so that euery man bare away a pece of hym. Thus ended Johñ Bulle. The nexte day the Gauntoyse departed fro Courtray and returned to Gaunte / and dyd sende Johñ de Lannoy to the castell of Gautes a castell of the erles / standynge by the ryuer of Escault / and there this Johñ made a garyson.

Howe they of Iper and Courtray turned to the erle of Flaunders parte / and howe the towne of Gaunte was besieged. Cap.CCC.lxxvi.

NOwe let vs speke of the erle of Flaūders and of his cõpany. Whan they had thus by they' busshement ouerthrowen the gauntoyse & slayne a.iii. M. of them or there aboute / what of them of Gaūte and of Iper. Than the erle determyned to drawe towarde the towne of Iper / and to laye siege therto. And as he was counsayled so it was done and he drewe thither with all his people / a great nõbre of knyghtes and squyers of Flaūders / of Heynault / and of Artoys / who were come thyther to serue the erle. And whan they of Iper vnderstode that the erle came on them so stregely they were all sore afrayed / and the ryche men of the towne toke counsayle and sayd amonge them selfe howe they wolde open they' gates / and go and mete the erle / and put them selfe vnder his obeysaunce / and crye hym mercy. and to shewe hym howe they were gauntoyse by force by reason of the comontie / as fullers / beaurry / and suche other vnhappy peop'e in the towne. And they thought that the Erle was so pyteful / that he wolde haue mercy on them. And as they ordeyned so they dyd. And so was than. iii. C. in a company came out of the towne of Iper / and had the keyes of the gates with them / & so they fell downe on they' knees before the Erle crepenge for mercy / and dyd put them selfe and they' to his pleasure. The

fyrst he ꝛdayned and sayd: he wolde go and se them of Ypꝛe/ for he hard the greatly/ bycause they opened their gates so lightly to theym of Gaunt. and sayd how that they that had made that treaty/ and to let m his enemyes to fle or his knightes shulde repent it/ if he might gette the ouer hande of them. Than he made his somōs through Franke and Bruges/ sayeng howe he wolde go to Ypꝛe. tidynges came to Ypꝛe that the erle therr lorde ꝛdayned hymselfe/ to come and assayle thē. Than they toke counsayle and determyned to sende worde therof to theym of Gaunt/ to thentent that they shulde sende them some men to assyst the towne of Ypꝛe/ for they were nat bygge ynough of themselfe to kepe it without ayde of the gauntoyse/ who had promysed and swore to ayde them/ whansoeuer they had any nede. So they sent courtly letters to Gaunt and to the capitayns/ & signifyed to thē the state of the erle/ and howe he thretned to cōe and assayle them. Than they of Gaunt remembred well/ howe they were bounde by their fayth and promyse/ to ayde and conforte them. Than they set forthe two capitayns/ Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Clerke/ and they sayd to them. Sirs/ ye shall take with you thre thousande of our mē and go hastely to Ypꝛe/ to conforte them as our good frendes. Incontynent they departed fro Gaunte/ and so these thre thousande men came to Ypꝛe/ wherof they of the towne had great ioye Than the erle of Flaunders issued out of Bruges with a great nombꝛe of men and so came to Tourande/ and the nexte day to Pourpyngue and there taryed thꝛe dayes/ tyll all his menne were come. And than he was about a twentie thousande men of warre.

They of Gaunt who knewe right well all this mater/ and how that the erle wolde go puissantly to Ypꝛe. They determyned to assemble their puyssaunce/ and to go by Courtrey to Ypꝛe/ and so all togyder to fight with therle. sayeng: that if they myght one tyme ouercome him/ he shulde neuer be releued after. Than all the capitayns departed fro Gaūt/ Make de Hersell/ Peter du Bouse/ and Peter le Nuyte/ Johan de Launoy/ and dyuers other: as Centeniers and Cinquanteniers. and whan they were in the felde they were a xxxe thousande/ and so longe they retourned that they came to Courtrey/ where as they were receyued with great ioye/ for Johñ de Launoy was capitayne there Therle of Flaunders beyng at Pourpyngue and therabout/ vnderstode that they of Gaunt were comyng to Ypꝛe/ & that they were at Courtrey on their way. Than the erle toke aduyse beide all his company togyder. They of Gaunt departed fro Courtrey & wente to Roisers/ and there rested. And sent worde to theym of Ypꝛe howe they were come thyder. shewyng them that if they wolde yssue out of their towne with their power/ and suche as were sent to them before/ how they shulde be all togyder men ynough to fyght with the erle. Of the whiche tidynges they of Ypꝛe were right ioyfull/ and so the next day they issued out no thā. viii. thousande. & Johan Bulle & Arnolde Clerke were their gouernours. Therle of Flaūders and his power who was in those marrhesse/ knewe howe they of Ypꝛe were yssued out of their towne to mete with them of Gaunt. I cānot tell howe/ by what meanes/ in so moche that therle of Flaunders ꝛdayned at a passage/ by the which they of Ypꝛe must passe/ two great bussheymentes with hym/ the Hase bastarde of Flaunders/ and the lorde Dighem/ with dyuers other knightes and squyers of Flaūders and of Heynalt/ with them of Bruges and them of Franke/ and in euery ordynaūce they were. x. thousande men. Than whan they of Ypꝛe and the gauntoyse that were with them with Johan Bulle were in the felde/ and had nat tourneyed past one myle/ they founde two wayes/ the one went to Roisers and the other to Tourande. Than they rested and toke aduyse whiche way they shulde take. Than Arnolde Clerke sayd. I counsayle/ let vs go and ouerthrowe the felowes at Roisers. By my fayth sayd Johan Bull/ and I thynke it were better that we had lodged on the Mount berre. For be ye sure I knowe so well Peter de Beyle & Make de Hersell/ & the that they have sent for vs/ surely they will fyght with the erle. Wherfore I am sure they will approche as nere to hym as they can. Therfore I counsayle let vs go that way. So they determyned to take that waye/ and whan they had gone a two myles/ they were aduertysed comyng a fote/ and so they were ware/ they were betwene the two bussheymentes. And whan they sawe that they coped all/ we be betrayed. Ther were neuer men that made lasse defence than they dyde as than/ for euery man dyd what he might to saue him selfe. Some returned to Ypꝛe and some toke the felde/ & fledde he that best might without arraye or ordre. And the erle pursued and slewe them without mercy/ howbeit Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Clerke saued the lyfe of them that fledde to wardes Courtrey metyng with the gauntoyse/ who were departed fro Roisers and

were in the way to Rosebeque. Whan Peter de Doyle and the other sawe them that fledde / they demaunded of them what they ayled / They answered & sayd they coude nat tell / for they sayde they had nat the leyser to knowe the mater but they sayd they fledde lyke men betrayed. Than Peter de Doyle had diuerse Imaginations / other to go forwarde / and to retourne agayne the floers / & to fyght with they? ennemies / who chased them: other? to drawe to Courtray. All thynges considered they determyned to drawe backe for that tyme. The whiche they thought was for them (as than) moost profitable. So they dewe abacke in a batayle raynged / good arte and the same day returned to Courtray, and thither also drewe many of them that fled. So they lodged all within Co'tray / and made the gates to be well kepte / to thentent that they shulde nat be sodenly taken. And whan Johñ Balle and Arnolde Clerke were returned / and had tolde all they? people / than they knewe well / that of them of Gaunte / suche as had ben unto Iper before / they had loste in nombre a vii.C. as many of them of Iper. And if they of the bushement had chased them that fled to Iper and to Co'tray / there had but a fewe shapped but all had ben dede or taken / but they chased nat farre. They toke hede to nothynge / but to save them that were within they? bushement. The whiche saued all the residue. They of Iper were sore abashed / whan they sawe they? people thus beaten and discomfited / the same day that they were issued out: and demaunded howe it myght be. And diuerse answered / and sayde how Johñ Balle had betrayed them / and had brought them to be shamfully slayne.

Whan I haue often tymes recorded howe it is a harde warke to appese a Commonalte whan they be styrred. I say this because of them of Gaunte. Whan they were the same day drawen backe to Courtray. They that were discomfited knewe well that Johñ Balle was in the towne. Than one than a thousande drewe together / saying / let us go on the falce traytour Johñ Balle / who hath betrayed us. For by hym and by his other we take that way that brought us into the bushement of our ennemyes. For if we had nat founde Arnolde the Clerke / we had ben in farre / For he wolde have brought us to some other company / and Johñ Balle had nat ben / who had tolde and betrayed us / and brought us where as we were betrayed and discomfyted. Lo ye may se howe these comons accused him of treason / and yet I thynke verily they had no cause so to do. For if it had ben as they sayd / and that he had solde and betrayed them to the erle / he wolde neuer haue returned agayn to them / but rather haue bydden styll with the erle. Howe be it I can nat excuse hym so / but þ it cost hym his lyfe / and I shall tell you howe. The gauntoyse went and toke hym in his lodgynge / and so brought hym into the streat / and there he was stricken all to peces / so that euery man bare awaye a pece of hym. Thus ended Johñ Balle. The nexte day the Gauntoyse departed fro Courtray and returned to Gaunte / and dyd sende Johñ de Launoy to the castell of Gaures / a castell of the erles / standynge by the ryuer of Iescaulte / and there this Johñ made a garyson.

Howe they of Iper and Courtray turned to the erle of Flaunders parte / and howe the towne of Gaunte was besieged. Cap.CCC.lxxvi.

NOwe let vs speke of the erle of Flaūders and of his cōpany. Whan they had thus by they? bushement ouerthrowen the gauntoyse & slayne a.iii. M. of them or there aboute / what of them of Gaūte and of Iper. Than the erle determyned to drawe towarde the towne of Iper / and to laye siege therto. And as he was counsayled so it was done / and he drewe thither with all his people / a great nōbre of knyghtes and squyers of Flaūders / of Heynault / and of Artoys / who were come thyther to serue the erle. And whan they of Iper vnderstode that the erle came on them so strōgely they were all sore afrayed / and the ryche men of the towne toke counsayle / and sayd amonge them selfe howe they wolde open they? gates / and go and mete the erle / and put them selfe vnder his obeysaunce / and crye hym mercy. and to shewe hym howe they were gauntoyse by force by reason of the comonalte / as fullers / weauers / and suche other vnhappy people in the towne. And they thought that the Erle was so pytefull / that he wolde haue mercy on them. And as they ordeyned so they dyd. And so was than .iii.C. in a company came out of the towne of Iper / and had the keyes of the gates with them / & so they fell downe on they? knees before the Erle crienge for mercy / and dyd put them selfe and they? towne at his pleasure. The

erle had pitt on them and toke them to mercy / & so entred with all his puyssaũce in to the towne of Ipey / and there taried a. iiii. wekes / and sent home agayne them of Frãke & of Bruges. And whyle therle lay in Iper he caused to be beheeded mo than. vii. C. of fullers & weauers and of suche maner of people as had brought syrst into that towne Johñ Leon and the gauntoyse / and slayne suche valyaunt men as therle had sette they. For the whiche cause therle was sore displeased / and to thentẽt þ they shuld no more rebell / he sent a. iii. C. of þ most notablest of them into prison in Bruges. and so thã toke his way to Courtray to bryngе that towne to his obeysaũce. Whan they of Courtray vnderstode that therle they? lorde came to them so strõgely / and howe that Iper was vnder his obeysaũce / than they greatly doubted / for they sawe no comfort apparent fro them of Graunte. Wherfore they were aduised lyghtly to yelde them to they? lorde / thynkynge it was better for them to hold with therle / to whom they ought to owe they? fayth & homage / rather than to the gauntoyse. Than they ordeyned a. iii. C. of the best of the towne a foote to go into þ feldes to therle / and the keyes of the towne with them. And whan therle came by / they all kneled downe and cryed for mercy. The erle had pitie of them / and receyued them to mercy / and entred into the towne ioyously / and they al made to hym reuerence and honor. Than he toke a. ii. C. of the best of the towne of Courtray / and sent them to Lisle & to Daway in hostage / to thentent that that towne shuld no more rebelle. And whan the erle had ben there a. bi. dayes. than he went to Bruges / and there refreshed hym a. xb. dayes. Than he made a great somons / to thentẽt to lay siege to Gaũte. For all the residue of Flaũders was as than at his commaũdement. Than the erle departed fro Bruges / and so came and layd siege before Gaũte / and lodged at a place called the Briet. Thither came to the erle Sr Robert of Namure to serue the erle with a certayne nombre of men of warre / accordynge as the erle had writtẽ vn to hym. But Syr William of Namure was nat there / he was in Fraunce with the kynge / and with the duke of Bourgoyn. This siege began about the feast of the decollacion of sayne Johñ Baptist. And Sr Water Danhien was marshall of all the ooste of Flaũders. He was ponge and hardy / and feared no payne nor perill / whatsoeuer fell. For all that the erle lay thus before the towne of Gaũte / yet he coude nat so constrayne them of the towne / but that they kept styll open iiii. or. iiii. of they? gates. so þ vitayles myght come in to them without any daũger. For they of Brusseis and of Brabant were right fauourable to them. And also they of Liege / to cõforte them in they? opinion / sent to them a message / sayenge thus. ye good people of Gaunte / we of Liege knowe well / howe ye be sore traueyled / and haue moche a do with the erle your lorde / wherof we are sore displeased. But syrs knowe for treuth if we dyd marche nere you / as within iiii. or. v. leages / we shulde gyue you suche comforte as men ought to do to they? good neyghbours and fredes. but ye be farre of fro vs. and also the countrey of Brabant is betwene you & vs. wherfore we must forbeare. But thought ye be so that ye be as nowe besieged / yet be nat discomforted. For god knoweth / and so doth all other good townes / that ye be i the ryght of this warre. Wherfore all your busynes shall achieue the better. Thus they of Liege sent to them of Gaunte to comforte them.

Therle of Flaũders / who had thus besieged the towne of Gaũte on the syde towardes Bruges / and towarde Courtray: but as toward Brusseis therle coude nat come nor lay his siege / bicause of the great riuers / that is to say the ryuer of Lysle / and þ ryuer of Ieltruit. And I saye vnto you / all thynges considered / Gaũte is one of the most strongest townes of the worlde. For it behoueth mo than. ii. C. M. men to besiege it rounde / and to stoppe fro it all the ryuers and passages / and also that the ostis be nere together / for els they coude nat cõforte one a nother / bicause of the riuers. And also they is moche people in the towne of Gaũte / they were in those dayes / men of defence / a. iiii. score. M. mẽ able to beare harnets / bitwene. lx. yerres. ¶ And whan therle had layen at this siege the space of a moneth / & that his men / and the Duc his sone / & his marshall had made many assaynes with them of Gaũt / and some day won and some day lost / as the aduentures of warre falleth. Than therle was cõsayled on a dayn sende them of Bruges / of Ipey / and of Poperynge to be with the gauntoyse / at a place called þ longe brydge / for it was thought þ if they myght wynne that place / it shulde be a great aduaũtage and profitte for them / for thi they shulde entre into the. iiii. crafts / and thereby approche nere to Gaũte. And so there was ordeyned syr Josse Maluin to be chief capitayne of that enterprise. And so whan they were come to this passage / they foũde it nat dis garnisshed but well prouyded for / with a great nombre of

men of Gaũte. There was Peter du boyse/Pe
re de Auptee/and Rase de hatzelles. There be
gane a soze skrympsshe/there was shotyng of
gonnes and crosbowes on both parties/wher-
by syuers were slayne and woũded. And right
well the gauntoysе dyd acquyte them selfe/for
they reculed theyr enemies/and wanne by force
the goldsmythes baner of Bruges/and there it
was cast downe in to the water. And they were
of the goldesmythes and other a great nombre
slayne and hurte/and specially ꝑ Josse Valuin
was there slayne/Whiche was great domage.
And so the other returned agayne without do-
ynge any more. So the gauntoysе bare them
selfe valiauntly.

Howe the erle of Flaunders reysed vp his siege fro the towne of Gaũte/ and of the batayle betwene hym and the gauntoysе. Cap.CCC.lxxvii.

During this siege be
fore Gaũte there were ma-
ny skrympsshes before the
towne/for the lorde Dang-
hien ꝛ ꝑ seneschall of Hey-
nault and the Haze of Flan
ders whan they myght spy
any maner of aduaũtage/they toke none to raũ
some. And some tyme they were so put abacke/
that they had no leyser to loke behynde them.
Than they of Gaũte drewe to gether to the nõ-
bre of.bi.M. and Rase of Hatzelles/Arnolde
Clerke ꝛ Johñ Launoy were capitaynes. And
they departed out of Gaũte without any daun-
ger of the oste/and went to Alour a good closed
towne/and the erle had lyenge there in garison
syuerse knyghtes. But incontynent as they
knewe of the compynge of the gaũtoysе they fled
out of the towne at the gate towarde Bruselis/
for els they had ben deed/for the towne incontis
nent was brent and spoyled by the gauntoysе/
wherin they conquered great pyllage. And fro
thence they went to Teremõde a stronge towne
yet by assaute they conquered it. And they was
slayne ꝑ Philip of Namure. And so the gaun-
toysе were lordes of the towne/but nat of the ca
stell: for the lorde of Wyndscot kept it valiantly.
Than the Gauntoysе went to Granmont/the
whiche was newly turned to the erles parte by
the treatie of the lorde Dãghien. and I can nat
tell whether it were by treason or nat/but ꝑ gaũ
toysе entred by force/and many of them within
slayne. And whan they had made this voyage/
they retourned agayne to Gaunte with great
praye and pyllage.

¶ Whan the erle of Flaũders sawe that he lost
his tyme/with lyeng at the siege before Gaũte/
and howe that he laye there at great coste and
charge/and great payn to hym ꝛ to his people:
for he sawe well that they within lefte nat for all
hym to issue out ꝛ bren the coũtrey/and knewe
well howe they had conquered Teremõde and
Granmont duryng the siege. Therfore the erle
was coũsayled to departe thence/bicause wyn-
ter approched. And so he dyd/and sent his peo-
ple home to theyr owne houses to refresshe thẽ.
And he sente the lorde Danghien and the lorde
Montigny to Andwarp in garison/ꝛ beside ꝑ
men of armes he had a.xi.CC. good archers of
Englande/wherof he made great counte. And
the erle went than to Bruges. and they that lay
in Andwarpe made dyuerse skrympsshes with
the gauntoysе/for they issued out nere hande e-
uery day into the feldes/so that none coude go
to Gaunte to bryng thyther any vitayles or o-
ther marchaundise/without they were slayne
or taken. And whan it came to the monethe of
Apryll and that wynter was past/the erle than
assembled agayne his people both fro Iper/fro
Cortray/fro Pourpynge/fro Dan/fro Sluce
and fro Franke/and so he departed fro Brus
ges and went to Nieule/and there he taried a
certayne space/and of all his men of armes he
made capitayne the lorde Danghien. So than
the erle was to the nombre of.xx.M. and deter-
myned to go to Gawres/where as Johñ Lau-
noy was. And whan he knewe the compynge of
the erle he sente worde therof to Gaũte to Rase
de Hatzelles for some ayde and comfort. Than
Rase assembled to gether.bi.M. and issued oute
of Gaunte/and wente towarde Gawres/but
there he foũd nat Johñ de Launoy/for he was
at Douze on the other syde of the ryuer and pyl
led the countrey there. and so they drewe to ge-
ther/and rode forth all that daye/and met with
them of Andwarpe and Douze goyng towarde
therle. And there the gaũtoysе dyd assayle them
and slewe of them a.bi.C. but the lorde Dang-
hien was nat in that company/for he was gone
to therle/who was in ꝑ feldes betwene Bruges
ꝛ Douze. And whã these tydynges came to the
erle/and to the lorde Danghien/howe they of
Andwarpe had receyued suche domage/they
were sore displeased. Than it was ordeyned/ꝑ
the lorde Danghien with.iiii.M. shulde go to

Gaures. thynkyng to fynde Johñ Launoy ther but he was nat there / for he was drawen backe to Gaunte with all his pyllage and prisoners / of the whiche they was no great quantite. And the next day after / Rase de Harsselles departed out of Gaûte / with. vi. M. and Johñ Launoy with hym. And also the same day there issued out of Gaunt Peter du boysle with. vi. M. and Arnolde Clercke in his cõpany. and they went & brent the suburdes of Courtray / and than they retourned towarde Douse / to mete with theyr owne company / but they came to late. for whan Johan Launoy and Rase of Harsselles came to Nyeule. There they founde the erle and all his cõpany redy in the felde / abydyng for non other thyng but for batayle. And so therles hoost and the gauntoysle founde eche other / without any knowledge in the mornynge. And whan Rase of Harsselles and Johñ Launoy sawe that they must nedes fight. than they set their men in thre batayles / and in euery batayle two thousande men / of the moost hardyest of Gaunt. And Peter du Boysle and Arnolde Clerke had as many with them / and they were abrode in the felde and knewe nothynge that their cõpany and the erle were so nere togyder / nor that they shulde fight as they dyd. For it was ordayned among them or they departed fro Gaunte / that if they founde therle with his hole puissaûce / that they shulde nat fyght with hym / without they were all togyder. For they thought theym selfe nat bygge ynoughe to encountre the erle / without they were all togyder in one batayle. And to this they were sworne to vpholde. And to saye trouthe / Rase of Harsels might haue let the batayle / if he had lyst. For if he wolde haue kepte himselfe styll in the towne / and haue tarved tyll Peter du Boysle hadde come to hym. The erle wolde nat haue assayled theym in the towne so shortely. but assone as Rase de Harsels knewe that therle was there / incontinent by great pride he yssued out in to the felds and sayd. Howe he wolde fight with his enemyes and haue the honoure hym selfe / and nat to abyde for Peter du Boysle and his company. He had so great trust in his owne company / and so good hope in the fortune of them of Gaunte / that he thought he coude lose nothyng. And well it shewed ỳ same day / the great wyll that he hadde to fight / as ye shall here after.

GReatly was therle of Flaûders reioysed / whan he sawe that Rase of Harsels was issued out of Nieule / and was abrode in ỳ felde redy to fight. Than therle ordred his men / and he was about the nombre of. xx. thousande ỳ had a. xv. hundred speares knightes and squyers / of Flaunders / Heynalt / Brabant / and Dutoysle. Of Heynault there was the lorde Beaughien marshall of the hoost / and with hym the lorde Wõtigny / and my lorde the bastarde Beaughien / Gyles Ryston / Johan Burlemont / and dyuers other. And of Flaunders they was the lorde of Guystels / sir Guy of Guystels / ỳ lorde Cornettes / the lorde Hulluc / the lorde of Ronwyn / sir Danyell of Halwyn / sir Tyrry Dequetan / sir Johan Discoubourche / the lordes Gentus / sir Johan Uilleyne / sir Gerarde of Wortigilier / and dyuers other. and they were made a certayne of newe knightes. Before the yong frenchall of Heynalt dyed on his bedde at Iubyes / beside Wortayne. Therle made fyue batayls / and in euery batayle foure thousande men / euery man in great desyre to ron on their enemyes. and that day the lorde of Lieurghem bare therles baner. Whan all the batayls were well ordred / the fyue batayls approched against the thre batayles of the gauntoysle. And at the first settynge on / there approched but thre of the erles batayles / for the other two were as wynges / to comfort the bataylles if nede requyred. There the erle hym selfe prayed all his cõpany to do well their deuoyre / and to take vengeaunce of these outragyous gauntoise / who had putte hym to so moche payne. And also he sayd to the of the good townes. Sirs / be ye all sure / for if any of you flye away / ye were better here to be slayne / for without mercy it shall coost you all your heedes. And so therle set them of Bruges in the first batayle / they of Fraûke in the seconde and they of Ypre and of Courtray in the thirde and they of Dixmude / of Bergues / of Cassel / and of Bourge in the fourthe batayle. And he retayned with hym selfe / them of Lyle / of Douay / and of Andwarpe. Thus they assembled their batayls / and tãe eche agaynst other. And of the gauntoysle / Rase of Harsselles leede the first batayle / for he was the most hardyest / therfore he wolde be with the formast. To thentent to get honour if he coude / and so he encountred agaynst the batayle of them of Bruges / leede by the lorde of Guystell & his brotherne. & there was a sore encountre / and so all the batayls assembled togyder. They were many ouerthwen on the one pte and on thother / and the gauntoysle dyd many proper dedes of armes / but the erle had a farre greatter nombre / for they were thre agaynst one. They was a good assaut and

long endured or it coude be knowē/ whether shulde haue the better. and whan all the batayls were ioyned togeder/ they of Flaunders cryed lyon rampāt/ reconfortyng eche other. and thother cryed with an highe voyce/ Gaūt gaunt. There was one tyme that the erles company were in aduēture to haue had the worse. And if they had lost their grounde/ they had ben all slayne without remedy. For Peter de Boyse with. vi. M. with hym/ were in the feldes/ and might well se ꝑ batayle/ but he coude nat come thyder/ to comfort or ayde his company/ bycause of the marisshes and dikes that were betwene them. But and therle had lost the felde and his men fledde/ Peter de Boyse shulde haue met with them/ so that none shulde haue scaped/ erle nor other. But all shulde outher haue ben slayne or taken/ whiche shulde haue ben great domage to Flaunders/ & by lykelihod neuer to haue bē recouered agayn.

Howe the gaūtoyse were brent in the churche of Nieule. and howe the white hodes slewe dyuers noble mē of the erle of Flaunders parte.

Cap. CCC.lxxviii.

RAse of Harsels & Johñ of Launoy had none auaūtage in assaylinge the erles men. For therle had there many a noble knight/ & many a good man out of Bruges/ Ypre/ Courtray/ Andwarpe/ Damme/ Lisle/ and Franke. Also therle was foure men agaynst one/ so that whan all the erles batayls were assembled togupder. there were so many/ that the gauntoyse coulde nat endure them/ but opened & reculed towardes the towne of Nieule. Assone as they brake their array/ the erles men entred in among thē/ and slewe them by heapes. Than the gaūtoyse reuled towardes the mynster of Nieule/ whiche was a stronge holde. and there was a great slaughter at the entryng of the gauntoyse in to the mynster. Johñ de Launoy all abasshed and discomforted/ entred in to the mynster to saue hym selfe/ and went in to the steple/ and suche of his company as he coude get in with hym. and Rase de Harsels abode behynde him and reculed his company/ and dyde great feate of armes at the dore. But finally he was stryken with a longe pyke through the body and so slayne. ¶ Thus ended Rase of Harsels/ who had ben a great capitayne in Gaūt agaynst therle. And the gauntoyse loued hym greatly/ bycause of his wysedome and prowes/ but for his baryāmesse this was his ende & rewarde. Whan therle of Flaū came to the mynster/ and sawe howe the gauntoyse fledde in to the churche. Than he cōmaūded to sette fyre on the mynster. His cōmaunde mēt was shortely done/ fyre/ fagottes/ & strawe were set togyder rounde about the churche: the fyre anone mounted vp to the couerynge of the mynster. There dyed the Gauntoyse in great payne/ for they were brent quicke/ and suche as issued out were slayne/ and cast agayne in to ꝑ fyre. Johan Launoy who was in the steple/ seinge hym selfe at the poynt to be brent/ cryed to them without/ raunsome raunsome. and offred his cote/ whiche was full of florens to saue his lyfe. But they without dyd but laughe & scorne at hym/ and sayde to hym. Johan/ come out at some windowe and speke with vs/ and we shall receyue you. make a leape in lykewise as ye haue made some of vs to leape whin this pyt. yt be houeth you to make this leape. whā Johñ Launoy sawe him selfe in that poynt/ and ꝑ he was without remedy/ and that the fyre toke hym so nere/ ꝑ he sawe well he shulde be brent. He thought it were better for hym to be slayne than to be brent. and so he lept out at a wyndowe amōg his enemyes/ and there he was receyued on speres and swerdes and cut all to peces/ and cast a gayne into the fyre. thus ended Johñ Launoy.

Of fyre thousande men that Rase de Harsels & Johan de Launoy had out of Gaūt and about Gaūt/ & suche as serued the gaūtoyse for their wages. they scaped away alyue about thre hundred. all the residue were slayne in the dykes/ in the felde/ and in the towne: and brent in the mynster. And Peter de Boyse/ who had a great batayle in the felde coulde nat ayde thē/ for betwene his batayle and Rase de Harselles there was a great marys & moche water/ wher fore he coude nat come to them. Than he departed fro the place there as he was and all his mē/ well raynged in good order of batayle & sayde. Lette vs go fayre and easely towardes Gaunt. Rase of Harselles and Johan of Launoy with their cōpany hath spedde but yuell/ they are discomfyted/ I can nat say what shall fall of vs. yf we be folowed and assayled by the Erles men. Let vs kepe vs togyder and let vs fight valyātly/ lyke theym that fight for our right. And all they that herde hym said/ so they wolde do. and so thus he departed and toke the way towarde

Gaut in a fayre batayle well rainged & in grete
order. Some of the that fledde fro the batayle
retourned to Gaunt/ and shewed all the astur
tute/howe Rase of Hastels and Johan of Lan
nop and their company were discomfyted and
slayne in the batayle of Nicule. When they of
Gaunt herde these tydynges/ they were sore a-
frayed and soroufull for the dethe of Rase/ for
he was welbeloued. and they had a great trust
in hym/ for they had euer founde hym a good ca
pitayne and a true. And because that Rase was
a gentylman borne/ and seeme to a lorde and to
a lady/ and that he had serued them trewly for
their money/ they loued and honoured hym the
more. Than they of the towne demaunded of
them that were come thyder flyeng fro ȳ fylde/
where Peter de Boyle was/ tarryenge the fylde
and they that had nat sene hym/ no; knewe nat
where he was/ answered and sayd. We can nat
tell you where he was/ for we sawe hym nat. Thā
some of them of the towne of Gaunt/ began to
murmure agayns Peter de Boyle and sayde/
howe he had euell acquyted hym selfe/ in that he
was nat at ȳ fylde/ seyng that he had a syre. M.
men of warre with hym. And so they of the to-
wne were determyned that as soone as Peter du
Boyle shulde returne/ they wolde slee hym. and
than agree with their lorde therle/ and put them
all in to his mercy. I beleue if they had done
thus/ they had done wisely/ and I thynke shoz
lye haue come to peace. But they dyde nat thus
the whiche they derely bought after/ and in like
wyse so dyde all the countre of Flaunders. For
yet to this day/ euery thynge is nat as it ought
to be in Flaūders. When this batayle at Nicul
was done/ the Erle vnderstode that Peter du
Boyle and a great batayle of Gauntoys were
styll abyde in the fyldes/ and were goynge to
Gaunt. Than the erle demaunded counsayle/
whyder he shulde go and fyght with them or nat.
and his lo;des and knyghtes auised hym/
howe he had done ynoughe for that daye. And
howe that his men were wery/ and had nede of
rest. But they counsayled to sende a fyue or sixe
hundred men of armes to pursue them/ and to
se what they dyde. Sayeng/ howe parauenture
they myght happe to fynde their enemyes lod-
ged that night in suche a place/ that they wolde
loke on them/ at their dysaduantage in the mo;-
nyng. The erle was content with this counsayle
and so it was done. Anone they were apoynted
out that shulde go in this company/ and the lorde
Ranghien was chefe capitayne. So they dep
arted fro Nicule and rode vnder couert/ to se the
demeanour of the gauntoys. and at last they
sawe the gauntoys where they dyscended vnder
a hyll/ keppynge them selfe close and in good or
der. The lorde Ranghien and his company pur
sued them a farre of/ on the one syde. But Pe
ter de Boyle and the gauntoys sawe them well
but they made no semblant. Than sayd Peter
de Boyle to his company. Sirs/ lette vs kepe
on our way and ryde none order. yf they com
on vs/ let vs tarryat them/ but I thynke they
dyll nat medyll with vs. Thus they rode tyll
they come to Gaunt. Than the lorde Ranghien
retourned to the erle/ and Peter de Boyle the
company entred in to Gaunt. Than Peter de
Boyle was so enuyed/ that he was at poynt
to haue bene slayne/ bycause he had nat holpen
Rase de Hastelles at the batayle of Nicule. Pe
ter de Boyle excused hym selfe and sayd how
he had sende to Rase/ that euen wyse he shulde
fight with the erle/ without he were in his com
pany/ bycause the erle had so great a puissance
but Rase dyde the clene contrary. And thoughe
though pytie become to hym/ I can nat be ther
with. And sirs/ knowe for certayne/ that I am sub-
rie and as moche displeased for his dethe as
ny man may be. For the towne of Gaunt hath
lost of hym a right valyant man/ and a sage ca
pitayne. Therfore it is conuenyent to chese
for another discrete capitayne/ and of good reuen
ge/ els let vs all put our selfe vnder the obeysa
of the erle. And he shall destroye vs all/ yf we
do to dye a dyuerse dethe. beholde no more/ but
what ye wyll do/ eyther peryshe and dye
as we haue done/ or els to put vs in to the erles
mercye/ And as than they were none that answ
red hym/ but as for the batayle of Nicule and
of the dethe of Rase de Hastelles he was mer-
sed. And bycause they gaue hym neuer answ
to that he sayde/ he was sore displeased with
myude. And specially he was nat content with
some of the burgesses that were they present
the best and moest notables of ȳ towne. As
Gyslebert Crut and sir Symonde Damide
made as than to them no semblant/ but he
bered well his displeasure to the ende/ as ye
as ye shall here after.

Now the lorde Ranghien and the lorde
Montigny/ the Rase of Flaunders
and their trayne were retourned fro
Nicule to the erle/ and had shewed hym all that
they had sene. Than the erle departed and rode
to Bruges/ and sent he me his people of ȳ good
townes/ and he sende them of Franke with ȳ

the Dolphin to Andwarpe. And whan they of Gaunt vnderstode that the Erle was gone vnder Bruges/ and that his people were departed fro hym. Than by the styrring and moeyng of Peter de Doyle/ they of Gaunt bare enpeint/ for he sayd to thē. Sirs/ let vs go fo; warde/ let vs not be thus a colde to make warre. we haue ouer litle/ lyke people to do an enterprise. And so there departed out of Gaūt mo than .vi. M. and so came strongly before Courtray/ and layd syege to the to west/ whyle ꝑ feest and pardon was at Bruges. The whiche was the feest of our lorde/ a thousande thre hundred lxxvi. There they were .iii. dayes and bet the habitantes/ and the countrey about. ¶ whan the erle herde therof/ he sente for all his gentylmen and garisons/ and by the chemyn of Ippre and Fremes. and so departed fro Bruges/ and he was to the nombre of .xvi. thousande/ and so toke the waye to warden Courtray to fyght with the gauntoyse/ and to rayse the siege. And whan Peter de Doyle and the gauntoyse herde how the erle was comyng to them warde with so grete a nombre/ than they determyned no lenger to kepe the siege/ but so departed and went and lodged at Wouse and at Nieule. Sayeng howe they wolde abyde the erle there/ and sent moste of their eſtate to Gaunt/ and sent for the habitantes/ to the entent to be the stronger/ and to haue the more people. And so there departed agayne fro Gaunte/ to the nombre of .xv. thousande/ and so came to their company to Nieull and to Wouse/ and there lodged all togyder in the vilages abydinge the erle. And whan the erle was come to Harlebeke before Courtray than he vnderstode that the gauntoyse were departed to warden Gaunt/ and were lodged about Nieule and Wouse. Than the erle was counsayll not to pursue them/ and so gaue leaue to hym to departe. and he sente the lorde Dāghien and bayonners/ ꝑ his bastarde sonne the Dolfe of Flaūders to Andwarpe in garyson. ¶ whan the gauntoyse sawe that there came nat on them than they departed fro Nieule and fro Wouse/ and toke the right way by Andwarpe to come to Gaunt. And the same daye that they passed/ they sente to Andwarpe a certayne nombre of their men/ of whom Arnolde Clerke was capitayne/ ꝑ harryers of the towne to scrymysshe with them within the towne. and the knightes and squyers that were within/ couldē nat abyde the assaut/ but came and scrymysshed with them/ so that they were hurt and slayne dyuers on both parties. and at last they departed and entred into Gaūt/ euery man to his owne house. And thre dayes after/ Arnolde Clerke was ordayned to go to Gaunte with .xii. hundred of the whyte hodes/ to lye in the castell and there about/ in maner as a counter garysone agaynst Andwarpe. And so thyder went Arnold clerke with his cōpany/ and he had nat ben there long but he vnderstode that certayne knyghtes and squyers were issued out of Andwarpe to seke aduentures. Than Arnolde Clerke departed fro Gaunte/ and with hym .x. M. C. and so layd the syege as a busshement/ to mete with them ꝑ were issued out of Andwarpe. where of there were dyuers gentylmen: as the lorde of Comayne/ the lorde of Uemeles/ sir Iohan of Vyllayne/ the lorde Danghien/ the Galoys of Mampynes/ the bastarde of Comayne/ and the Blancharde of Calemey. And as these knightes and squyers were retournynge to Andwarpe/ the busshement brake out on them. And there were dyuers slayne/ hurt/ and ouerthrowen/ for the gauntoyse toke non to mercy. Than these knightes and squiers hoyses dyde them good seruyce for they broched their spurres to their hoyses/ ¶ so retourned to Andwarpe. and at the barriers of the towne they alighted/ and put them selfe to defence abydinge for their company and bagettes. yet they coude nat entre so clene/ but that there were slayne mo than thre score. And than Arnolde clerke retourned and lodged the same night at an abbey therby/ called Chem. And in the abbey they founde Peter Dessonchayr ¶ the Galoys of Mampynes/ and .x. C. of their cōpany with them. Than Arnolde Clerke assayled the abbey/ and with great payne the Galois of mampynes saued hym selfe/ and departed out at a backe posterne and entred in to a bote/ and by night tyme went to Andwarp/ and shewed the lorde Danghien/ the lorde Montigny/ and sir Danyell of Halwyn/ and the other knightes ꝑ were there. Now the same night Arnolde clerke and the whyte hodes were in thabbey of Chem and had slayne dyuers of their company. ¶ said howe he thought verily/ that Peter Dessonchoir was there slayne. ¶ so he was in dede. For Arnolde clerke ¶ his cōpany made him to leape out at a wyndowe/ ¶ there was recepued wᵗ glayues and slayne/ whiche was great domage.

Cho we the white hoodes and their capitayn were slayne. and how Phylyppe Dartuell was cholen capiteyn of Gaunt. Cap. CCC. lxxix.

Whan the knightes and
squyers of were within Ard
warpe/ vnderstode that Ar
nolde Clerke and the whyte
hodes/to the nombre of.vii.
hundred/ were at the abbey
of Chem/and had take they
byuers of their companyons. They were right
sore displeased/ and so determyned to fynde the
same nyght their spyes/ to se where they myght
fynde their enemyes in the nexte morenyng. And
as they ordayned so they dyde/ and in the mor
nyng the spyes brought report/ how the whyte
hodes were determyned to abyde there all that
day/ wherewith these lordes and knightes were
right ioyfull. Than they armed them: as the
lorde Dalghien/the lorde of Wittigny the lorde
of Byselell/ sir Michaell de la Hamarde/ and
mo thā .iiii. hūdred knightes and squiers of they
nalt and as many of Flaūders. and out of Ard
warpe a .viii. hūdred speares/ and than a thou
sande crosbowes and other archers. and whan
they approched nere to them/ they sent before sir
Olyuer of Chem/ and a hundred speares with
hym to begyn the assaut. to the entent to drawe
out of the abbey Arnolde Clerke/ and to occupy
the tyme/ whyle there fote men and crosbowes
were come to theym. Than sir Wauyell and sir
Peter of Dalquemake/ & the Hale of Flaūders
came before the abbey of Chem/ and cryed Flā
ders with the lyon of the bastarde. The gaun
toyse/ who were nat ware of the bushment be
cause it was so early/ nor they were nat fully re
dy. And ere Arnolde Clerke coude bringe his
men togyder in good arraye: the lorde Dan
ghien/ the lorde of Lens/ the lorde of Byselell/
the lorde of Cornayes/ the lorde of Wontigny.
and their batayle entred behynde into the to
wne/ in crying Danghien. And set on the gaun
toyse and whyte hodes so valiauntly/ that they
coulde nat endure but brake their order. So &
there was slayne of the/ what in the abbey and
in the feldes .vi. hūdred/ and they were but .vii.
hundred in all. And there was Arnolde Clerke
slayne with two pikes as he was flyeng. and so
he was layd by leanyng a gayns a hedge. And
after thes discomfytur the lorde Danghien and
the other knyghtes returned to Ardwarpe. &
so this dede was reputed a great prowes. And
whan the erle of Flaūders knewe these tidyngs
he was greatly sorowfull/ & sayd to the lorde Dā
ghien. how he was his fayre goodson/ & shulde
proue a noble valiant man. To say the trouthe
of the lorde of Danghien/ in him was all the ho
nour of the chyualrye of Flaunders. and to whyle
there lay at Dangre/ he called him nat all ma
lyre but coseyn/ but also his fayre sonne.

Whan it was knowen at Gaunt/ that Ar
nolde Clerke was dede and had many knightes
there were many than that were sore abasshed
and sayd among them selfe. Oure holpe is ga
uerth but yuell. Lyell and lyell/ our capitayne
and men are slayne. We thynke we haue nat
puell to mayntayne this warre ayenst our ene
myes/ for he doth nothyng. The we shall lyell an
lyell. The yuell wyll and hatered that many
haue vpon Gylbert Makut and Johan Lyon hath
ben to our great domage. I trow we haue
longe sustayned the oppynyons of Johan Lyon
and Peter de Dodt. They haue brought vs
depe into this warre/ and into the hatered of the
erle our lorde/ that nowe we can nat nor knowe
nat howe to fynde any remedy/ to haue mercy
and peace. yet it were better that we .iii. hym
repent it/ than all the hole to wee. Than they
were byuers & sayde sithe to other priuely for
durst nat speke it generally/ for dout of the
more puell. For they were all of one sute ma
lyce encreased in puissaunce. And as the begy
nynge they were but poore companyons wit
out any substaūce/ but than they had gotten
ryhart ynough. For whan they were deuy
ded to their capitayns/ they were well pay
ed/ and so they were. For than among some of the riches
of the towne shulde be sent for to them/ & whā
they were come they fere they durst nat ne
se to do. Than the capitayns wolde say to
them/ it behoueth that the good towne of gai
make some ryche to pay our soudyoyers/ who
doth and helpeth to defende and to kepe our
ryches/ yong and stronge/ and it behoueth
that our companyons vnride hyre. And to
wolde all the of every man as they lyst themself
and more ouerth large nay. For and they hadde
encouragement they shulde haue bene layne an
bestes in hande. howe they had bene enprest
to the good towne of Gaunt/ and loued with
all their herte/ nor prayers therof. Than
knaues and yuell disposed people/ were ma
sters in the good towne of Gaunt. And
tyrannyse/ as the worst was lyckest it
and the rule of yuell men to the. And all
the prayse trouthe/ iustyce the ryche and wyse
men of the good towne of Gaūt were shame
fully with sorte rebukes/ they ought none wyll
ne therof. For they coude nat resiste them
but that by they ryches taxes/ they must

ethers wyll trouble reason & wisedom how we. for when the kyng of Flaunders sende to the his barly/ wyne hony cultyre or tertayne tribute/ & ony ill wylled people. They myght if they had hyll/ shewem by lyes and haue gyuen hym comfort in buyyng of wulture the whiche they dyd not. but sayed that they hadde leuer the mater had gone forth as it dyd/ rather than well. And had rather to haue ware with they were layde thā gaue. For well they myght know we/ that if they had ware/ that the ryall people should be lordes of the towne and shulde be they masters/ and ware to do put the best agayne whan they welde. This poynt well by Johā Faucell/ who (to ꝯ cause to dyssymule the mater) departed out of the towne of Gaunt/ and went and dwelte in Haynault/ wherby he thought to be pourged out of blame/ for the ware tyme there and the towne thynkynge to be act to blame of iuyry. How we be it the matter was so layde vpon charge/ that he dyed therby/ whiche was great domage. for this Johā Faucell was in his tyme a right sage and a noble wyse mā but euyll happed hadynge before lordes and they coū sayles for they se cleerly. This man coude well rede and counsayle other/ but as touchyng hym self he coude nat take the best waye. I can nat say whyder he were culpable or nat/ of the arty cle that he was cramped of at Lyle by ꝯ Hay nun Hayn/ but the kyng ghers and ryall fortune turned all ageynst hym so that he dyed. And in lykwyse is fallen of all ꝯ capitaynes of Gaūt sythe beyonde the rebellion ageynst they lorde. Ah what euyll hath many a mās lyfe in Gaūt enpoysoned many a one/ that were in no offence.

¶ Whan Peter du Boyse sawe that the towne of Gaūt dayly empaired and febled/ as well in they capitaynes as in they men. And sawe well how the riche men began to wax werry/ and went in myude to leaue the warre. Wherfore he studied greatly/ and imagined/ and sawe well that by no meanes of the warre/ there coude ony peas be made with the erle so that he shulde belong of his lyge. Than he remembred hym self of Johā Lyon/ who was his maister/ and stu dyed by what meanes he myght. And he sawe well that he coude nat do all thynge alone/ nor that he had nat the wyte and vnderstandyng/ to gouerne the hole towne of Gaūt. Wherfore he thought he wolde nat haue the principall charge but in all feates the enterpryses he thought meruayle to haue the study of them. Than he re membred hym self of a man/ the whiche was nat greatly taken hede of in the towne of Gaūt. he was a wyse man/ but his wysdome was nat knowen/ nor he was nat taken hede of/ tyll the same day. He was called Philip Dartuell/ sone to Jaques Dartuell who in his tyme. bii. yere togyder had the gouernaunce of all the countie of Flaūders. And he harde Peter du boyse and Johā Lyon his maister/ and dyuerse other auncient men of Gaunte often tymes saye/ that the countrey of Flaunders was neuer more loued/ honored/ and feared/ than it was in the tyme of Jaques Dartuell/ the whiche endured ꝯ space of. bii. yere. And as than he hard dayly the gaū tyse say/ howe that whan Jaques Dartuell lyued/ they busynes was in good estate/ for than they sayd they might haue peace at their wyls/ & the erle was glad whan he myght ydon vs all. Peter de Boyse remembred well theise wordes in hym self/ and sawe how Jaques Dartuell had a sonne called Philip/ a right conenable & gracious man. And the quene of Englande/ while she lay at Gaūt/ during the sege before Turney was his godmother/ and so for the loue of her/ he was named Philyp. Than Peter de Boyse in an euenynge came to this Philip/ who was abydynge in his mothers house/ and lyued honestly on they rentes. And Peter de boyse began to reason with hym/ and began to open the matter/ wherfore he was come to hym/ and sayd thus. Philyp/ if ye wyll take good hede to my wordes and beleue my counsayle/ I wyll make you the greatest man in all the countis of Flaūders. Howe can that be syr/ sayd Philip. I shall shewe you sayd Peter. ye shall haue the gouernynge and myuistration of all them in ꝯ towne of Gaunte. for we be nowe in great necessyte to haue a souerayne capitayne of good name and of good renoume. And so by this meanes your father Jaques Dartuell/ shall ryse agayne in this towne/ by the remembraunce of you. for euery man sayethe/ that sythe his dayes/ the countrey of Flaunders hath nat ben so loued/ honored nor feared as it was whyle he lyued. and I shall lyghtly set you in his stede/ if ye wyll your self. And whan ye be in that auctorite/ than ye shall gouerne your self by my counsaile tyll ye haue ful vnderstandyng of euery case/ ꝯ whiche ye shall soone lerne. Thā this Philip who was of mannes state/ and naturally desyred to be a uaunced honored/ and to haue more thā he had/ answered & sayd. Peter du boyse/ ye offre me a great thynge/ and I beleue you. And if I were in the state that ye spek of/ I were to you by

my fayethe that I shulde do nothynge without your counsayle. Than Peter answerd and sayd. Howe say you/can ye beare your selfe high and be cruell among e the comons / and specially in suche thynges as we shall haue to do. A man is nothynge worthe without he be feared / troubled / and some tyme taken with cruelte.

Thus must the tiempynges be gouerned. A mā must set no more by the lyfe of men nor haue no more pitie therof/than of the hues of swalowes or larkes/the whiche be taken in season to eate. By my fayeth sayd Philip all this cā I do right well. That is well sayd qꝺ Peter. And I shall make you so/that ye shalbe souerayne aboue all other. And so therwith he toke leaue of hym and departed. The nyght passed/the next daye came. Than Peter du boyse came into a place/ where as there were assembled moo than .iiii. M. of his secte and other/to here some tydynge/ and to knowe howe they shulde be ordered/and who shulde be chief capitayne of Gaunte. And there was present the lorde of Harselles / after whom moche of the bulynes within Gaunte was ordred. But of goynge outwarde he wolde nat medle. And so there amōge them there was named dyuers persones of the towne of Gaūte. and Peter de boyse stode styll and harde them well. and than he spake openly and sayd. Sirs I beleue well all this ꝯ ye say/ye spoke of good affection/and by great deliberation of courage/ that ye haue to the kepynge of the honour and profite of this towne. And also suche persones as ye haue named be right able / and haue well deserued to haue parte of ꝯ gouernynge of the towne of Gaūte. but ꝯ I knowe one that if he wyll medle therwith/ I thynke they shulde nat be a better man therfore / nor of a better name. Than Peter was desired to shewe his name/s so he named hym and sayd. Sirs it is Philip Dartuell / who was crystened at layer Peters in this towne of Gaunte / by the noble prynce of Englande called Philip. The same season that Jaques Dartuel was before Tournay with ꝯ kynge of Englande and the duke of Brabant/ the duke of Guerles and therle of Heynault / ꝯ whiche Jaques Dartuell this Philips father gouerned the towne of Gaūte and the countrey of Flaunders so well / that it was neuer so well ruled syth as I haue herd say and do here say by of the auncient men/ who had knowlege therof/ Who say the towne was neuer so well kepte syth as it was in his tyme / for Flaunders was in a great iopardie to be lost / ꝯ by his wysdome he recouered it. ꝯ knowe we for truthe we ought better to loue the braunches and membres that cometh from so high a valiant man as he was than of any other. And as soone as Peter du boyse had sayd those wordes/ Philip Dartuell entred so in to curry mans courage / that they sayd all with one voyce. Let us haue hym / he wyll haue none other. go send for hym. Anone so qꝺ Peter du boyse let hym not be sene here here better we went to hym / we knowe not as yet how he wyll mayntayne hym selfe / lest we fortune be stamped.

¶ Of the ordynaunce of Gaūte. And of the warre of Spaygne and of Portyngale. Cap. CCC.liii.

And so with Peter du boyse wordes/all they ꝯ were there and dyuerse other that followed them came to the place where as Philyp Dartuell was / who knewe right well before they commynge ꝯ matter. There was the lorde of Harsell / Peter du boyse / Peter le mire and a.x.or.xii. of the chief aldermen of the crafftes and there they shewed to Philyp Dartuell howe the good towne of Gaunte was in great daunger without they myght haue a capitayne and a souerayne who both without and within myght order all maner of people abidynge in Gaunte. Wherfor they said they gaue all theyr voyces to hym and wolde hym to be theyr souerayne capitayne for the good renome of his name / and for the loue of his good father/they were better content with hym than with any other. Wherfor they prayed hym affectuously that he wolde take on hym the charge / and they swore vnto hym on ther right trouth as to theyr lorde/ promysyng howe euery body within the towne shulde be vnder his obeysaūce. Philip vnderstode well all they/ wolde ꝯ requyred/ and than right sagely he answered and sayd. Sirs ye requyre me of a great thyng and I thynke ye remēbre nat well howe the case standeth/ whan ye wolde that I shulde haue ꝯ gouernynge of the towne of Gaūte/ ye say yet the loue ꝯ your progenitors had to my father/ with you to this ꝑpose/ but for all ꝯ same my father dyed/ yet at the last he was slayne among you. and so if I shulde take on me ꝯ gouernaūce as ye spoke of ꝯ than at last to be slayne/ that I shulde haue but a small rewarde. Philip quod Peter du boyse/ ꝯ is past can nat be remedied

wyse to resemble / and ye shall alwayes be so well coūselled that euery mā shall prayse you. Than sayd Philip / I wolde be loth to do other wyse. Thus he was taken vp amonge them & brought in to the Market place / and there they made to hym allyaūce both mayres / aldermē / and maisters of euery craft in Gaunt. Thus Philip was made chefe capetayne in al Gaūt / & thus at the begynnyng he was in great grace / for he shake swetely to euery man that had any thynge to do with hym / and delte so wysely that euery man loued hym. For parte of the reuenues that perteyned to the erle of Flaūders in Gaūt as his heritage / he caused them to be distributed to the lorde of Harzeles because of gentylnes and the more honestely to maintayne his estate. For all that euer he had in Flaunders / without the towne of Gaunt he had lost it clerely.

Now let vs leaue a lytell to speke of the busynes of Flaunders / and let vs somwhat speke of Englande and of Portyngale.

Ye haue harde well before / howe that after that kyng Henry of Castile was dysseased and his eldest sone Johū crowned kynge / and his wyfe crowned quene / who was doughter to Peter of Aragon. Than the warre began betwene the kynge Fernando of Portyngale & the kynge of Castile for certayne occasions betwene them and specially for the dealynge of the Ladyes Constaūce and Isabel / doughters to the kynge Dampeter / The fyrst mayed to the duke of Lancastre / and the seconde to the Erle of Cambridge. And the kynge of Portyngale sayd / howe that the kyng of Castile had wrongfully without cause disherited his two cosyns of Castile. and that it was nat to be suffred that suche two so noble ladyes shulde be dysherited of their heritages / for the matter myght rone to longe that it shulde be forgoten. Wherby the ladyes shulde neuer recouer their ryght. The whiche kynge he sayd he wolde nat suffre. Seynge that he was one of their nerte kynsmen / and as well for the loue of god / as for to kepe the ordre of Justice / to the whiche he sayde euery noble man ought to entende & inclyne. And so he helpe the yonge kyng Johū of Castile who was crowned kynge of Spaigne / Galle / Castile / and Cyuyll. And so thus the kynge of Portyngale made hym warre on these sayde articles. Kynge Johū defended hym ryght valiantly ayenst hym: and he sent to his friēdes in to Gallen great nombre of men of armes to resist ayenst his enemyes / so that at the begynnynge he lost no thynge. He had right sage and good knyghtes of Fraūce with hym / who comforted hym greatly in his warres and gaue hym good counsaile / as the Begue of Villames and & Peter his sone sir Johū of Bergettes / & William of Lignac & Water Puillac / & lorde of Tarde & Johū and & Tristram of Roy / and dyuerse other that were gone thyther / after the erle of Buckingham had ben in Britayne for & frēche kynge had great alyaunce and confederacions with the kynge of Castile. Wherfore the kynge of Portyngale aduysed to sende certayne messangers into Englande to the kynge and to his vncles / to thentent to haue ayde of hym in suche wyse that he myght be able to mayntayne hys warre agaynst the Spaignardes. Than he called to hym a wyse and valiant knyght a great lorde / called Johū Ferrande / and to hym he shewed all his entēt / and sayd. Johū ye shall beare me these letters of credence in to Englande / I can nat sende a better messanger than you / nor none that knoweth so well the besynes of Frāce as ye do. ye shall recommende me to the kynge with these letters / and shewe hym howe I sul/tryne my cosyns / their right of Spaigne / Galice / & Cyuill. Wherfore say that I require hym to sende to me his vncle the duke of Lancastre / and his wyfe / and a certayn nōbre of men of armes & archers. And whā they be come / we trust than to make good warre / what with them and with our owne puissaūce / so that we trust to recouer our heritages. Sir sayd & knyght / at yor pleasur I shall fulfyll your message. And nat lōge after he entred into shyp to do his voyage and so departed fro the hauyn & the citie of Lis/sebone. And so longe sayled that he arryued at Plommouth / the same day / the same houre / and same tyde that therle of Buckyngham arryued and certayne of his vessels as they returned fro Britayne. The englysshemē had so sore fortune on & see that they lost. iii. of their shippes charged with men & prouision / and all his fleete was spredde abrode by a great storme of wynde & they arryued in great perill in. iii. hauyns of Englande. Of the comynge of this knyght oute of Portyngale therle of Buckyngham was right ioyfull and made hym ryght good chere / and demaunded of hym tydynges / and he shewed hym dyuerse thynges both of Portyngale & of Spaygne. And so after they rode togethers tyll they came to the good citie of Lōdon / where the kynge of Englande was. Whan therle of Buckyngham was come to Londō they of & cite made hym good chere / and than he went to the

kynge / who was at Westm and his .ii. vncles with hym / the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cãbridge and the knyght of Portingale was in his company. And whan the kynge and the lordes had knowlege of hym / they made great semblant of ioy / and greatly honored hym. He prefered his letters to the kynge / who red them in the presence of his vncles. The kynge as thã dyd no thynge / but by the counsayle of his vncles / for he was but yonge. Than the knyght was examined bicause he brought letters of credence / and demaunded the cause of his comyng out of Portingale into Englande. And he answerd sagely / and shewed them all the mater as ye haue harde before. And whan the lordes had well vnderstande hym / they answered / Sayenge in the kynges name. We thanke our cosyn ꝑ kynge of Portingale that he putteth hym selfe so forewarde in our besynes / in that he maketh warre agaynst our aduersary / and that he requireth is reasonable. Wherfore he shall hastely haue ayde / and the kynge shall take aduise howe it shall be ordered. And so as than there were no mo wordes. This knyght straunger for the loue of these tydynges ꝑ he had brought pleasaunt to the duke of Lancastre / and to the erle of Cambridge / he was feasted and dyned with the kynge / and so taried the space of .xb. dayes / tyll the dyas of saynt George / where as ꝑ kynge and his vncles were. And thyther was comen ser Robert of Namure to se the kyng and to make his relef for that he helde of the kynge in Inglande. Than was there the parlament and counsaile assigned to be at Westm / I shall tell you why / as well for the besynes of Portingale the whiche was a newe mater / as for other for the truce was expired the fyrst day of June / and so there was a great counsaile of the prelates and barones of Englande / howe they shulde order all these maters. And so they were in myndes to send the duke of Lancastre into Portingale / and some sayd / it was a farre and a longe voyage to sende hym thyther. And if he went / they myght happe to repent it / for they vnderstode that the scottes made great apparell to entre in to Englande. And forthan it was determined in they; counsaile that the duke of Lancastre / who knewe well the marches of Scotlande and the dealyng of the scottis. And it was thought that they wolde sooner fall at a treatie with hym / rather than with any other great lorde of all Englande / and howe that the scottes wolde do more for hym than for any other. And howe that the erle of Cambridge with .v. C. speares and as many archers shulde goo in to Portingale. And if that the duke of Lancastre coulde bring moche with the scottes with the honour of the realme that a truce myght be had to endure .xx. yere than he myght well go into Portingale about the month of August or September / if the kynge and his counsayle thought it best / and so therby to enforce the Army of hys brother. Also there was a nother poynt / wherfore the duke of Lancastre went nat out of Englande. Bicause the kynge of Englande had sente ouer tayne messagers with the duke of Tassel and the Archebysshopp of Rauenne to the kynge of Almayne / to haue his syster to wyfe / wherfore knowe we howe the matter shulde stande. For they had be longe treatye therefore more than the space of a yere. Of Englande there was the bysshop of saynt Dauys / & syr Raymond Borle to haue a conclusion of this matter if they myght. And so to this counsayle accorded the kynge and all the lordes. And so the parliament toke hym this poynt / and there were named and wryten the barones and knyghtes that shulde go into Portyngale with the erle of Cambridge.

Howe the Erle of Cambridge departed oute of Englande to goo into Portyngale. And howe the comens of Englande rebelled agaynst theyr lordes and gentylmen. Cap. CCC. xxv.

The duke of Lancastre ordered his busynes and departed fro the kyng and his brethern. And at his goyng he swore to his brother the erle of Cambridge / that at his returnyng out of Portingale he wolde order so his busynes ꝑ he nede hastely folowe hym into Portyngale / if there were no great cause to lette. Thus the duke of Lancastre departed to warre Scotlande with his owne men. And at the same last parlament holden at London / it was ordeyned that Henry Percy erle of Northumberlande shulde be wardeyn of all the lande of Northumberlande / and the bysshoprike of Durham / and fro thens into Wales to the ryuer of Severne. And so he departed fro London to go to his charge / v. dayes after that the duke of Lancastre departed. Also thã departed fro the kynge and fro the erle of Buckyngham his brother ꝑ

of Cambrydge / to go towardes his voyage in Portyngale. And so made prouysion about Plymouth and victayled his shyppes / and toke with hym his wyfe the lady Isabell / & his sone Johan. his entent was to bryng them in to Portyngale / the whiche he accōplished. And with the erle of Cambrydge were these lordes. First the lord Pathue Gosnay constable of the host / the lorde Chanon Robsart / the lorde Johan of newcastell / the lord Wyllyam Beauchāpe marshall of host. & Symon de Lestrade the lord of Barwe / the lorde Chalebor / sir Wellyam Helmon / & Thomas Symon. Wylles wyndesore / sir Johan de Cleremt and diuers other / to the nombre of .l. men of armes and as many archers. Thes gode lordes and theyr men came to Plymouth and lodged there about / abydyng for wynde. & yche and ycche shypped all their stuffe. but they toke with them no horses because the way was but shorte / but were Englande & Lucebone in Portingale. and the Portyngale knyght was alwayes styll in their cōpanye. And so they taryed there .iii. weekes abydynge for wynde / the which was contrary to them. In the meane tyme the duke of Lancastre went towarde Scotlande / & so came to the cyte of Berwike the nerre waye to Scotland of all England. And whan he was there he rested hym / and sent an harolde of armes in to Scotland / towarde the barons there / desyryng them / how he was come thyder to speke with them on the marches / as the vyage was ben before. And if they wolde come & treat with hym to send hym worde / or elles he knewe ryght well what to do. The harauld departed and rode to Edenbourg / where kyng Robert of Scotland / therle Douglas / the erle de la Ware / therle Moraye / and the other lordes of Scotland were all embled to gether. For they hadde knowlege how the duke of Lancastre was comyng thyder to treat with them. wherfore they were all embled in the thyck to wet of Scotland nyghe to the frontiers of England. And there the harauld dyd his message / & was well herde at length / and he had ansuere that they were well content to here the duke speke. And so the harauld brought a sauueconduct for the duke & his company / to endure as longe as he were in the marches / and comuned togyder. Thus the harauld returned to Berwyke / & shewed how he sped. And so the duke departed fro Berwyke / with all his puyssion behynde hym in the towne / and so went to Roxeburgh and there lodged. On the nexte day he went & lodged at the abbey of Dunes on the ryuer. yt was an abbey that departed England & Scotland a sundre. there the duke tarryed and his cōpany / tyll the scottes were come to Wondanne. iii. lytle myle thens. & whan they were come thyder / they sent worde to the duke. Thus the treatie began bytwene the Scottes and Englysshmen / the whiche endured .xv. dayes. In the meane season whyle this treate was / ther fell in England great myschefe and rebellion of moupng of the comon people. by which dede / England was at a poynt to haue ben lost without recouery. Ther was neuer realme nor countrey in so great aduenture / as it was in that tyme. & all bycause of the ease and ryches that the comon people were of / whiche moued them to this rebellion / as somtyme they dyd in Fraunce / the which dyd moche hurt. for by suche incidentes the realme of Fraunce hath ben greatly greued.

IT was a maruaylous thing and of poore foundacion / that this myschefe began in Englande. And to gyue ensample to all maner of people / I wyll speke therof as it was don / as I was enformed / and of the incidētes therof. Ther was an vsage in England / & yet is in diuerse countreys / that the noble men hath great fraūches ouer the comons / and kepeth them in seruage. that is to say / their tenaūtes ought by custome to labour the lordes landes / to gather and bryng home theyr cornes / & some to threshe and to grayne. and by suage to make theyr hey / and to hewe their wood and bryng it home. all these thyng they ought to do by seruage. And ther be mo of these people in Englande / than in any other realme. thus the noble men and prelates arre serued by them / and specially in the countie of Bedpell / Sulletter / and Bedford. These vnhappy people of these sayd countreys began to fyzre / bycause they sayde they were kept in great seruage. And in the begynning of the worde / they sayd they were no bonde men. Wherfore they mayntayned that none ought to be bonde / without he dyd treason to his lorde: as Lucifer dyde to god. But they sayd they coude haue no such batayle / for they were nother angelles nor spirittes: but men fourmed to the semblytude of their lordes. saying / why shuld they than be kept so vndre lyke bestis / the which they sayd they wold no lengar suffre / for they wolde be all one. and if they labored or dyd any thyng for theyr lordes / they wold haue wages therfor as well as other. And of this imagination was a folisshe preest in the cōtte of Kent called Johan Wall / for the which folysshe wordes he had

ben thre tymes in the bysshop of Canterburies
prison. For this preest vsed often tymes on the
sondayes after masse/ whanne the people were
goynge out of the mynster/ to go in to the cloy-
ster & preche: and made the people to assemble a
bout hym/ and wolde say thus. Ye good peo-
ple/ the maters gothe nat well to passe in En-
glande/ nor shall nat do tyll euery thyng be cō-
mon. and that there be no villayns nor gentyl-
men/ but that we may be all vnyed togyder. &
that the lordes be no greatter maisters than we
be. What haue we deserued: or why shulde we
be kept thus in seruage. We be all come fro one
father and one mother/ Adam and Eue. Wher-
by can they say or shewe/ that they be greter lor
des than we be. saupnge by that they cause vs
to wyn and labour/ for that they dispende. they
are clothed in Veluet and chamlet furred with
grise/ and we be vestured with pore clothe. they
haue their wynes/ spyces/ and good brede: and
we haue the drawyngout of the chaffe & drinke
water. They dwell in fayre houses/ and we ha-
ue the payne and traueyle/ rayne and wynde in
the feldes. And by that/ that cometh of our la-
bours/ they kepe and mayntayne their estates.
We be called their bondmen/ and without we
do redilye them seruyce/ we be beaten. And we
haue no souerayne to whom we may cōplayne/
nor that wyll here vs/ nor do vs right. Lette vs
go to the kyng/ he is yonge: & shewe hym what
seruage we be in. and shewe him howe we wyll
haue it otherwyse or els we wyll prouyde vs of
some remedy. And if we go togyder/ all maner
of people that be nowe in any bondage wyll fo-
lowe vs/ to thentent to be made free. And whan
the kyng seyth vs/ we shall haue some remedy/
outher by fayrnesse or otherwyse. Thus Johñ
Wall sayd on sondayes/ whan the people issued
out of the churches in the villages. Wherfore
many of the meane people loued him & suche as
entended to no goodnesse sayde/ howe he sayd
trouth. and so they wolde murmure one with a
nother in the feldes and in the wayes/ as they
went togyder. Affermyng/ howe Johan Wall
sayd trouthe. The archebysshoppe of Canter-
bury/ who was enformed of the sayeng of this
Johñ Wall/ caused hym to be taken and put in
prison/ a two or thre monethes to chastice hym.
Howbeit/ it had ben moche better at the begyn-
nyng/ that he had ben cōdempned to perpetuall
prison/ or els to haue dyed. rather than to haue
suffred hym to haue ben agayne delyuered out
of prisone/ but the bysshop had conscience to let
hym dye. And whan this Johan Wall was out
of prison he retourned agayn to his erroure/ as
he dyde before. Of his wordes and dedes there
were moche people in London enformed/ suche
as had great enuy at them that were riche/ and
suche as were noble. And than they begonne to
speke among them & sayd. Howe the realme of
Englande was right euyll gouerned/ and how
that golde & syluer was taken fro the/ by them
that were named noble men. So thus their vn-
happy men of London began to rebell and assē-
bled the togyder/ and sent wordes to the sayde
countreys/ that they shulde come to London
and bring they? people with them. Promysyng
them/ howe they shulde fynde London open to
receyue them/ and the comons of the cytie in lyke
of the same accorde. sayeng/ howthey wolde do
so moche to the kynge/ that there shulde not be
one bondman in all Englande.

This promise moued so them of Kent/ of
Eſſex/ of Suſſex/ of Bedfordes/ and
of the countreis about/ that they rose and came
towardes London/ to the nombre of .lx. thou-
sande. And they had a capitayne/ called Wate
Tyler/ and with him in company was Jacque
Strawe and Johan Balle. These three were
chefe souerayne capitayns/ but the hede of all
was Water Tyler/ and he was in dedeyne
of houses/ an vngracious patron. Whan this
vnhappy men began thus to styrre/ they of Lon
don/ except suche as were of they? bande/ were
greatly afrayed. Than the mayre of London
and the riche men of the cytie/ toke counsayll
gyder. And whan they sawe the people thus co
mynge on euery syde/ they caused the gates of
the cite to be closed/ and wolde suffre no man
entre in to the cytie. But whan they hadde well
imagyned/ they aduysed nat so to do. For they
thought they shulde therby/ put their lyuelo
bes in great parell to be brent. And so they ope
ned agayne the cytie/ and there entred in at the
gates/ In some place a hundred/ two hundred/
by twentie/ and by .xxx. And so whan they came
to London they entred and lodged. And yet of
trouthe/ the thirde parte of these people coude
nat tell what to aske or demaunde/ but folowed
eche other lyke beestes/ as the shepherdes vsed
olde tyme. Sayeng/ howe they wolde go con-
quere the holy lande/ and at last all came to no
thynge. In lyke wyse these villayns and poure
people came to London a hundred myle of. x.
myle. l. myle. xl. myle/ and .xx. myle off/ and fro
all countreis about London. but the most par-
tie fro the countreis beforenamed/ and as they

ment/ they demaunded euer for the kyng. The gentylmen of the countreis knightes and squyers began to doute/ whan they sawe the people began to rebell/ and though they were in dout/ it was good reason. For a lesse occasyon/ they might haue bene afrayed. So the gentylmen durst togyder as well as they might. ¶ The same daye that these vnhappy people of Kent were comynge to London/ there returned fro Caunterbury the kynges mother princes of Wales/ comynge from her pylgrimage. She was in great iopardy to haue ben lost/ for these people came to her chare and delt rudely with her. Wherof the good lady was in great doute/ lest they wolde haue done some vilany to her/ or to her damoiselis. Howe be it god kept her/ and she came in one day fro Caunterbury to London/ for she neuer durst tary by the waye. The same tyme kyng Richarde her son was at the towre of London. There his mother founde hym/ & with hym there was the erle of Salisbury/ the archebyshoppe of Caunterbury/ sir Robert of Namure/ the lorde of Gomegines/ and dyuers other. Who were in dout of these people þ thus gadered togyder/ and wyst nat what they demaunded. This rebellyon was well knowen in the kynges courte/ or any of these people began to ryse out of their houses. But the kyng nor his counsayle dyde prouyde no remedy therfor/ whiche was great maruayle. And to thentent that all lordes and good people/ and suche as wolde nothing but good/ shulde take ensample to correct them that be euell and rebellyous. I shall shewe you playnlye/ all the mater as it was.

¶ The euell dedes that these comēs of Englande dyde to the kynges officers/ and howe they sent a knight to speke with the king. Ca. CCClxxxii.

The monday before the feest of Corpus Christy. the yere of our lorde god a thousande thre hundred. lxxxiii. these people yssued oute of their houses/ to come to London to speke with the kynge to be made free/ for they wolde haue had no bōde men in Englande. And so first they cāe to saynt Thomas of Caunterbury. And there Iohan Balle had thought to haue founde the byshop of Canterbury/ but he was at London with the kyng. Whan Wat Tyler and Jacke Strawe entred in to Canterbury/ all the comon people made great feest/ for all the towne was of their assent. And there they toke counsayle to go to London to the kyng/ and to sende some of their cōpany ouer the ryuer of Thames/ in to Essex in to Sussex/ and in to the counties of Stafforde and Bedforde/ to speke to the people/ that they shulde all come to the farder syde of London/ and therby to close London rounde about so that the kynge shulde nat stoppe their passages/ and that they shulde all mete togyder on Corpus christy day. They that were at Caunterbury entred into saynt Thoms churche and dyde there moche hurte/ and robbed and brake vp the byshoppes chambre. And in robbynge and beating out their pyllage they sayd. This chaūceller of Englande/ hath had a good market to gette togyder all this richesse. He shall gyue vs nowe accompte of the reuenues of Englande/ and of the great profytes that he hath gathered sythe the kynges coronacyon. Whan they had thys monday thus broken the abbey of saynt Vyncent/ they depted in the mornyng and all the people of Canterbury with them: & so toke the way to Rochester/ & sende their people to the pyllages about. And in their goynge they beate downe and robbed houses of aduocates/ and procurers of the kynges courte/ and of the archebyshoppe/ and had mercy of none. And whan they were come to Rochester/ they had there good chere/ for the people of þ towne tarryed for them/ for they were of the same secte. and than they went to the castell they/ and toke the knyght that had the rule therof/ he was called sir Iohan Worton: and they sayde to hym. Sir: it behoueth you to go with vs/ & you shall be our souerayne capitayne/ and to do that we wyll haue you. The knight excused hym selfe honestly/ and shewed them dyuers consyderations & excuses/ but all auayled hym nothyng/ for they sayde vnto hym. Sir Iohan/ if ye do nat as we wyll haue you/ ye are but deed. The knyght seyng these people in that fury/ and redye to slee hym. He than douted dethe & agreed to thē/ and so they toke hym with them agaynst his warde wyll. And in lykewise dyd they of other countreis in Englande/ as Essex/ Sussex/ Staffordе/ Bedforde/ & Warwyke/ cuyn to Lyncolne. For they brought the knightes and gentylmen into suche obeysance/ that they cau-

sed them to go with them whether they wolde or nat / as the lorde Molayne a great barone / sir Stephyne of Hales / and sir Thomas of Guysighen and other.

Now beholde the great fortune. If they might haue come to their ententes / they wolde haue distroyed all the noble men of Englande. And thereafter all other nacyons wolde haue folowed the same / and haue taken lore and ensample by them / and by them of Gaunte and Flaunders / who rebelled agaynst their lorde. The same yere / the parisyens rebelled in lyke wyse / and founde out the mallettes of yron / of whom they were mo than .xx. thousande / as ye shall hereafter in this hystorye: but first we wyll speke of them of Englande.

When these people thus lodged at Rochester departed and passed ꝑ ryuer and came to Blaforde / alwaye keppynge styll their oppinions / beatyng downe before the / and all about / the places and houses of aduocates ꝑ procurers / and strikyng of the heedes of dyuers persons. and so long they went forwarde / tyll they came within a foure myle of London / and they lodged on a hyll / called Blacheth: and as they went they sayd euer / they were the kynges men and the noble comons of Englande. and whan they of London knewe / that they were come so nere to them. The mayre (as ye haue herde before) closed the gates / and kept straitely all the passages. This order caused the mayre / who was called Nicholas Walworthe: and dyuers other riche burgesses of the cyte / who were nat of their sect. But they were in London of their vnhappy opinyons / mo than .xxx. thousande. Than these people thus beyng lodged on Blacheth / determyned to sende their knight to speke with the kyng. And to shewe hym howe all that they haue done or wyll do / is for hym ꝑ his honour. And howe the realme of Englande hath nat ben well gouerned a greet space / for the honoure of the realme / nor for the comon profyte / by his vncles and by the clergy. And specially by the archebyshop of Caunterbury his chaunceller / wherof they wolde haue accompt. This knight durst do none otherwise / but so came by the ryuer of Thames to the towre. The kynge and they that were with hym in the towre / desyrynge to here tidynges / seyng this knyght comyng / made him way and was brought before the kynge in to a chambre. And with the kynge was the princesse his mother and his two brother / therle of Kent and the lorde Iohn Holland / the erle of Salisburye / the erle of Warwyke / the erle of Oxenforde / the archebyshop of Caunterbury / the lorde of saynt Iohans / Robert of Namure / ꝑ lorde of Vermaygne / the lorde of Gomegynes / sir Henry of Sandelcher / the mayre of London / and dyuers other notable burgesses. This knight (sir Iohan Worton who was well knowen amonge the / for he was one of the kynges officers. He kneled downe before the kynge and sayd. My right redoubted lorde / lette it nat displease your grace / the message that I must nedes shewe you. For truste it is byforce and agaynst my wyll. Sir Iohan sayd the kyng / say what ye wyll I holde you excused. Sir / the commons of this your realme hath sente me to you / to desyre you to come and speke with them on Blacheth / for they desyre haue none but you. And sir / ye nede nat to haue any dout of your persone / for they wyll do you no hurte / for they holde and wyll holde you for their kynge. But sir / they say they wyll speke with you dyuers thynges / the whiche shall be right necessarie for you to take hede of / whanne they speke with you. Of the whiche thynges sir / I haue no charge to shewe you. But sir / yf it may please you to gyue me an answere suche as may appease the / and that they may knowe for certayn that I haue spoken with you / for they haue my chyldren in hostage / tyll I retourne agayne to them. And without I retourne agayne / they wyll slee my chyldren incontynent. Than the kyng made hym an answere and sayd. Sir ye shall haue an answere shortely. Than the kyng toke counsayle what was best for hym to do. And it was anone determyned / ꝑ the next morrowe the kynge shulde go downe the ryuer by water and without fayle to speke with the. And whan sir Iohan Worton herde that answere / he desired nothynge els. And so toke his leaue of the kyng and of the lordes / and retourned agayne in to his vessell and passed the Thames ꝑ west to Blacheth / where he had left moo than two or thre thousande men. and they he answered that the next morrowe they shulde sende some of their counsayle to the Thames / and they the kyng wolde come and speke with them. This answere greatly pleased them / and so passed that night as well as they might. And ꝑ moste part of them failed for lacke of vitayle / for they had none. Wherwith they were sore displeased / whiche was good reason.

All this season therle of Buckyngham was in Wales / for there he had layde heryetages by reason of his wyfe / who was doughter to ỳ erle of Northūberlande and Herfyde / but the voyce was all through London / yet he was amonge theyr people. And some sayd certaynlye / howe they had sene hym there amonge them. And all was / bycause there was not Thomas in their companye / a man of the countie of Cambridge / that was very lyke the erle. Also the lordes that lay at Plummouth to go in to Portyngale / were well enfourmed of this rebellyon / and of the people that thus began to ryse. Wherfore they douted lest their voyage shulde haue bene broken / or els they feared lest the comons about Hampton / Wynchestre / and Ardell / wolde haue come on them. Wherfore they waied vp their ancres and yssued out of the hauyn with great payne / for the wynde was fore agaynst them / and so toke the see / and there cast ancre abyding for the wynde. and the duke of Lancastre / who was in the marches of Scotlande / betwene Morlane and Rosceburg entreatyng with the scottes / where it was shewed hym of the rebellyon / Wherof he was in doute. For he knewe well he was but yptell beloued with the comens of Englande. Howe be it for all those tidynges / yet he dyde sagely demeane hym selfe / as touchynge the treatie with the scottes. The erle Duglas / therle of Morey / the erle of Surlant / and therle Thomas Uerlay: and the scotes that were there for the treatie. knewe right well ỳ rebellyon in Englande howe the comen people in euery parte began to rebell agaynst the noble men. wherfore the scottes thought that Englande was in great daunger to be lost. and therfore in their treaties they were the more styffer agayne the duke of Lancastre and his counsayle. Nowe lette vs speke of the commons of Englande / and howe they persequered.

Chow the cōmons of Englande entred in to London / and of the great euell that they dyde. and of the dethe of the byllhoppe of Cāterbury / and dyuers other. Cap. CCClxxxiii.

In the morynyng on corpus christy day / kynge Richarde herde Masse in the towre of Lōdon / and all his lordes. and than he toke his barge / with therle of Salisbury / therle of Warwyke / ỳ erle of Suffolke & certayn knightes. & so rowed downe vnnge Thames to Redereth / whey as was differred downe the hyll a.x. M. men / to se ỳ kyng / and to speke with hym. And whan they sawe the kynges barge comyng / they beganne to showt / and made suche a crye: as though all the deuylles of hell had ben amonge them. and they had brought with them sir Johan Moton to the entent that if the kynge had nat cōe / they wolde haue stryken hym all to peces: & so they had promysed hym. And whan the kynge & his lordes sawe the dem. anour of the people. The best assured of them were in drede. And so the kynge was counsayled by his barownes nat to take any landynge there / but so rowed vp and downe the ryuer. And the kyng demaunded of them what they wolde / and sayd. howe he was come thyder to speke with them. And they said all with one voyce. we wolde that ye shulde cōe a lande / and than we shall shewe you what we lacke. Than the erle of Salisbury answered for the kyng and sayd. Sirs / ye be nat in suche order nor array / that the kynge ought to speke with you. And so with those wordes no more sayd. And than the kyng was counsayled to returne agayne to the towre of Lōdon: and so he dyde. And whan these people sawe that / they were enflamed with yre / and retourned to the hyll / where the great bande was. And they shewed thē what answere they had / and howe the kynge was retourned to the towre of London. Than they cryed all with one voyce. Let vs go to London / and so they toke their way thyder. And in their goyng / they beate downe abbeyes and houses of aduocates / & of men of the court and so came in to the subbarbes of Lōdon / whiche were great and fayre / and they bete downe dyuers fayre houses. And specially they brake vp the kynges prisones / as the Marshalle and other / and delyuered out all the prisoners that were within: and there they dyde moche hurt. And at the bridge fote they thret them of London / bycause the gates of the bridge were closed. Sayenge / howe they wolde brenne all the subarbes / and so cōquere London byforce: and to slee and brenne all the commons of the cytie.

There were many within the cyte of their accorde/ and so they drewe togyders / and sayde. Why do we nat let these good people entre in to ꝑ cyte/ they are our frendes: and that that they do is for vs. Wherwith the gates were opened / and than these people entred in to the cyte and went in to houses / and satte downe to eate and drinke. They desyred nothyng but it was incontynent brought to them / for [illegible] was redy to make the good chere: and to gyue them meate and drynke to apease them. Than the capitaynes as Johñ Ball / Jacke Strawe and Watte Tyler wente throughe out London/ and a twentie thousande with them. and so came to the Sauoy / in the way to Westmynster / whiche was a goodlye house / and it gerayned to the duke of Lancastre. and whan they entred / they slewe the kepers therof / and robbed and pylled the house. And whã they had so done / than they sette fyre on it / and clene destroyed and brent it. and whan they had done that outrage / they lefte nat therwith / but went streight to the fayre hospytalle of the Rodes / called Saynt Johans. and there they brente house / hospytall / mynster and all. Than they went fro strete to strete / & slewe all the flemmynges that they coulde fynde / in churche or in any other place / they was none respyted fro dethe. and they brake vp dyuers houses of the lombardes and robbed them / & toke their goodes at their pleasure: for there was none that durst saye them nay. And they slewe in the cyte a riche marchaunt / called Richarde Lyon: to whome before that tyme / Watte Tyler had done seruyce in Fraūce. And on a tyme this Richarde Lyon had beaten hym whyle he was his varlet. the whiche Watte Tyler than remembred / and so came to his house & strake of his hed. and caused it to be borne on a spere poynt before him all about the cyte. Thus these vngracyous people demeaned them selfe / whyle people enraged and wode. and so that day they dyde moche sorowe in London.

And so against night / they wente to lodge at Saynt Katherins / before the towre of London. Sayenge / howe they wolde neuer depart thens / tyll they hadde the kynge at their pleasure. And tyll he had accorded to them / all that they wolde of he acomptes / of the chaūcellour of Englande. to knowe where all the good was become / that he had leuyed throughe the realme. and without he made a good acompte to them therof / it shulde nat be for his profyte. And so whan they had done all these purls to the straungers all the day as night they lodged before the tower.

I may well knowe and beleue / that it was great pyte / for the vengeaūce that the kyng / and suche as were with him were in. For some tyme these vnhappy people shouted and cryed so loude / as though all the deuylles of hell had bene among them. In this euerynge / the kynge was counsayled by his brethern and lordes / and by sir Richarde Wyche / the mayre of London and dyuers other notable and riche burgesses. that on ꝑ morowe they shulde issue out of the towre and ryde into the cyte / and so to slee all these vnhappy people whyle they were at their rest and at ease. For it was thought that many of them were bounde / wherby they shulde be slayne by the lawe. Also twentie of them / they was lyttle ease in hem. And surely the good men of London might well haue done this at their ease / for they had within houses secretly / their frendes and seruauntes redy in harnesse. And also sir Robert Cannes was in his lodgyng kepyng his treasure / with a suffysaūt redy at his commaūdement. In likewise was sir Perdycas Dalabret / who was as than in London. In so moche that they myght all assembled togyder / an eyght thousande men redy in harnesse. Howbeit they was nothyng done / for the tellyng out of the commons of the cyte were sore doubted / lest they shulde sle all. and the commons before were a twelfe thousande or mo. Than the erle of Salisbury and the wyse men about the kynge sayd. That if ye can apese them with fayrnesse / it were best and moost profytable / and to graunt them suche thynges that they desyre. For if we shulde begyn a thynge / the whiche we coulde nat atchyue / we shulde neuer recouer it agayne. But we must bere euer to be desheryted. So this counsayle was taken / & the mayre countermaunded. And so commaunded that he shulde nat ryse. And he dyde as he was commaunded / as reason was. And in the cyte with the mayre there were .xij. aldermen / wherof nyne of them helde with the kynge / and the other thre toke parte with this vngracyous people / as it was after well knowen / the whiche they full derely bought.

And on the fryday in the mornynge the people beyng at Saynt Katherynes / came to the towre. Began to appareyll them selfe to crye and shoute / and sayd. Without the kyng

Thow the nobles of Englaud were in great paryll to haue ben dystroyed. & howe these rebels were punissched and sende home to theyr owne houses. Cap. CCC.lxxxiiii.

When the kyng came to the sayd place of Mylende without London he put out of his company his two brethern / the erle of Kent & sir Johan Holande / and the lorde of Gomegynes: for they durst nat apere before ỹ people. And whan the kynge and his other lordes were they (he founde there a threscore thousande men / of dyuers byllages / and of sondrie countreis in Englande. So the kynge entred in amonge them / & sayd to them swetely. A ye good people / I am your kyng. What lacke ye? What wyll ye say? Than suche as vnderstode him sayd. We wyll that ye make vs free for euer / our selfe / our heyres / and our landes: and that we be called no more bõde nor so reputed. Sirs sayd the king / I am well agreed therto. Withdrawe you home into your owne houses / and into suche billages as ye cãe fro / and leane behynde you of euery byllage. ii. or thre. and I shall cause writynges to be made and seale theym with my seale / the whiche they shall haue with them / conteynyng euery thynge that ye demaunde. And to thentent that ye shal be the better allured / I shall cause my baners to be delyuered in to euery Bayliwyke / shyre / and countreis. These wordes apeased well the cõmon people / suche as were symple and good playne men / that were come thyder and wyste nat why. They said it was well said / we desyre no better. Thus these people beganne to be apeased / and began to withdrawe them in to the cyte of Lõdon. And the kyng also said a worde the whiche greatlye contented them. He sayde: Sirs / amonge you good men of Kent. ye shall haue one of my baners with you / & ye of Essexe another / & ye of Sussexe / of Wedsorde / of Cãbridge / of Germeney / of Stafforde / & of Lynceche of you one. And also I pardon euery thynge that ye haue done hyder to / so that ye folowe my baners / and retourne home to your houses. They all answered how they wolde so do. thus

walde she out and spake with them: they wolde assayle the wyndo / and take it by force / and slee all them that were within. Than the kyng dou ubted worses / and so was counsailed that he shulde shewe out to speke with the. And than the kyng sende to them / that they shulde all drawe to a playne playsyr place / called Myleende / where moste people of the cyte myght repayre them in the more large. And there the kyng to graunte the that they desyred. And there it was cryed in the kyng / name / that who soeuer wolde speke with the kyng / let hym go to the sayd place / and they shulde nat fayle to fynde the king. Than the people began to departe / specially the comons of the byllages / and went to the same place / but all went nat thyder. for they were nat all of one opynyon. For they were some that desyred no thynge but richesse / and the better destruccion of the noble men / and to haue Lõdon robbed and pylled. That was the principall matter of their assemblye / the whiche they well shewed. For alsone as the towne gate oppened / and that the kynge was yssued out with his two brethern / and the erle of Shaisbury / the erle of Warwike the erle of Oxenford / the sir Robert of Namure / the lorde of Vertaygne / the lorde Gomegynes / and dyuers other. Than Watte Tyler / Jacke Strawe / and Johan Ball / and mo than foure thousand entred into the towne / and brake vp chãbers chambre / and at last founde the archebysshop of Caunterbury / called Symon / a valyant man and a wyse / and chefe chaunceller of Englande. and a lytell before / he hadde sayd masse before the kynge. These Glotrons toke hym and strake of his heed. and also they behedde the lorde of Lapre Johans / and a frere mynour maister in medicyn / pteyning to the duke of Lancastre / they slewe hym in dysspyte of his master. and a sergeant at armes / called Johñ Large. And these four heedes were set on foure long speares / and they made the to be borne before the / through the stretes of London. And at laste the a bigthe on Lõdon bridge / as though they had ben traytours to the kyng / & to the reame. Also these glotrons entred in to the prices chambre and brake her hed / wherby she was so sore shayed / that she sowned. and they she was taken vp and borne to the water syde / and put in a barge and couered / and so conueyed to a place called the quenes Warderobe. And there she was all that daye and night / lyke a woman halfe dead: tyll she was confor ted with ỹ kyng & reame / as ye shall here after.

thefe people departed and went in to London. Than the kynge ordayned no than .xx. fercrdes the same fridaye to write with all dylygence letter patentes / and sayled with the kyng / take and delyuered them to thefe people. And whan they had receyued the wrytynge / they departed and retourned in to their owne countries / but the great dampen remayned ftyll behynde. For Watte Tyler / Jacke Straw / and Johñ hall sayd / for all that thefe people were thus apefed. yet they wolde nat departe so / and they had of their acorde / no than .xx. thousande. Also they abode ftyll / and made no pfyte to haue the kynges wrytyng no / feale / for all their entres was to putte the cytie to trouble / in fuche wyfe: as to flee all the riche and honeft perfons / & to robbe and pylle their houfes. They of London were in great feare of this / wherefore they kepte their houfes pzouyly with their / rfdes / and fuche fernaunces as they had / euery man arraydynge to his puyfaunce. And whafe thefe fayde people were this fridaye thus fomewhat apeafed / and that they fhulde departe all coome as they haddye their wrytynges / euerye manne home in to his owne countrey. Than kynge Richarde came in to the Royall / where the quene his Mother was right foze afrayed. Also he coforted her as well as he coulde / and taryed there with her all that night.

Et I fhall fhewe you of an aduenture that fell by thefe vngracyous people / before the cyte of Norwiche / by a capitayne among them: called Guillyam Lyfter of Stalforde.

The same daye of Corpus Chriffy / that thefe people entred in to London / and brent the duke of Lancafters houfe / called the Sauoye: & the Hofpytall of fayn Johannes / and brake vp the kynges pzifons. And dyd all this harte (as ye haue herde before) The fame tyme there affembled togyther: they of Stalforde / of Lynne / of Cambridge / of Bedforde / and of Germeney. And as they were comynge towardes London / they hadde a capitayne among them / called Lyfter. And as they came they refted them before Norwiche. and in their comynge / they caufed euerye man to ryfe with them / fo that they left no hellayns behynde thē. The cauſe why they refted before Norwiche / I fhall fhewe you. There was a knight capitayne of the towne / called fir Robert Hall. He was no gentylman borne / but he had the grace to be reputed fage / and hardyment in armes. But for his hardynneffe / kynge Edwarde made hym knyght. He was of his body / one of the grefl knyghtes in all Englande.

Lyfter and his company thought to haue had this knyght with them / and to make hym their chefe capitayne to be entente to be the more feared and beloued. But they fayde to hym / that he fhulde ryde and go with thē in the hedde / as elis they wolde kyll him rowne. The knight confydered that it was better for hym to go with thē / rather than they fhulde do that outrage to the towne. Than he mounted on his horfe and paffed ouer all the towne all about / and fo came to Lyfter agayn. And whan they fawe hym / they made hym good chere and honoured hym moche. defyryng hym to a fyght of his horfe and to fpeke with them and fo he dyde / where he dyde great help. For whafe he was a fyghtynge / they came rounde about hym / and began to fpeke fayre to hym and fayde. Sir Robert / ye are a knight and a man greatlye beloued in this countrey / and euermore a bayfyant man. And thoughe ye be that yet we knowe you well: ye be no gentylmans borne / but come to a bellayns fuche as we be. Therfore cleyue with vs and be our maifter and we fhall make you fo great a lorde that no quarter of Englande fhalbe bolder than they fhalbe. whan the knight herde them fpeke thus it was greatlye contrayous to his myndē he thought neuer to make any fuche bargayne and anfwered them with a felonous cheare. Flye away ye vngracyous people / falle and vnkynde traytours that ye be. Wolde you / I fhulde forfake my naturall lorde / for fuche a company of knaues as ye be? to my defhonour for euer. I had rather ye were all hanged as ye fhalbe for that fhall be your ende. And with thefe wordes he had thought to haue leped agayn vpon his horfe / but he fayled of / ſtyrroppe: and the horfe ſtarted away. Than they cryed all at ones and fayde / flee hym without mercy. Whenne herde thefe wordes he let his horfe go and ran out a good fwerde / & began to fcrimy the with them / and made a great place about hym that it was pleafure to behelde hym. They durſt nat that durſt approche nere hym. They herdyn that approched nere hym / but at euery ſtroke he gaue / he cutte of outher legge herde or arme. They was none fo hardye / but that they had hym. He dyde there fuche dedes of armes that

I was multiplyed to regarde/ but there were mo than xl. thousand of these vnhappy people. They stode and rested them/ and he was neare vnto them. To say trouthe/ if he had bene of ryche or poore/ he might neuer haue ben kynge. But euer he was kepte. xii. out of handes/ desyrynge them that he myght speake. Finally he was stryken to the herte/ and they cutte of his armes and legges/ and then strake his body all to peces. Thus was the ende of Robert Hales/ whiche was great dommage. For whiche dede afterwarde all the kynghtes and squyers of England were angry and sore displeased whan they herde of. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the kynge.

The saturday/ the kynge departed fro the Wardrobe in the Royall/ & went to Westmynster and harde masse in the churche there/ and all his lordes with hym. And besyde the churche there was a yonge chylde with an ymage of our lady/ whiche was great myracles/ and in whom the kynges of Englande had euer great trust and confydence. The kynge made his offrynge before this ymage/ and there his offrynge. And than he ryde vnto his paleys and all his lordes/ and so the kynge rode towarde London. And whan he had ryden a lytle way on the lyft hande there was a way to passe without London. ¶ The same season maysynge Watte Tyler/ Jacke Strawe/ and Johan Ball had assembled there company to comen to gether/ in a place called Blackheth/ where as euery fryday there is a market of horses. And there were to gether/ as of assente/ mo than. xx. thousande and yet were there many styll in the towne/ drynkynge and makynge myry in the taueines/ and payed nothynge. For they were happy that made them best there. And these people in Blackheth/ sawe how the kynges hoostes/ the whiche were departed the day before. And all these gloumes were in myude to ouerrenne and to robbe London the same daye/ for they capitaynes/ that had done nothynge as yet/ thynketh that the kynge hath graunted them but lyght a small profyte. Therfore lette vs all of one accorde/ and lette vs ouerrenne Hertforde and purchase more than they of Essex/ of Kente/ of Canterbury/ of Bedforde of Arundell of Warwyke/ of Kestynge/ of Glocestre/ of Southfolke/ of Lynne/ of Stratforde/ of Cornwayle/ of Lyncolne/ of parke/ and of Dorram to mete hyther/ for all these wyll come hyther before and Lyther wyll bringe them hyther. And if we be lyke lordes of London/ and haue the possession of the ryches that is therin/ we shall not repente vs. For if we leaue it/ they that come after wyll haue it fro vs. To this counsayle they all agreed. And therwith the kynge came the same waye beware of them. For he had thought to haue passed that waye without London/ and with hym. xl. hoste. And whan he came before the abbaye of Saynt Bartlemews and behelde all these people/ than the kynge rested and sayde/ howe he wolde go no farther/ tyll he knewe what these people ayled. Sayenge/ if they were in any trouble howe he wold appease them agayne. The lordes that were with hym tarted also/ as reason was whā they sawe the kynge tarye. And whan Watte Tyler sawe the kynge tary/ he sayd to his people. Syrs/ ponder is the kynge/ I wyll go and speke with hym/ styre nat fro hence/ without I make you a signe. and whan I make you the signe/ come on/ and slee all them/ excepte the kynge/ but do the kynge no hurte/ he is yonge we shall do with hym as we lyst/ and shall leade hym with vs all about Englande/ and so shall we be lordes of all the royalme without doubt. And there was a doublete maker of London/ called John Tyler/ and he hadde brought to these gloton. xl. doubletes/ the whiche they ware. than he demaunded of these capitaynes who shulde paye hym for his doubletes/ he demaunded. iii. marke. Watte Tyler answered hym and sayd. Frende appease yourselfe/ thou shalte be well payed or this day be ended/ kepe the nere me/ I shall be thy creditour. And therwith he spurred his horse/ and departed fro his cōpany/ and came to the kynge so nere hym that his horse hede touched the crope of the kynges horse. and the first worde that he sayd was this. Syr kynge/ seest thou all yonder people/ ye truly sayd the kynge/ Wherfore sayest thou? Bycause (sayd he) they be all at my commaundement/ and haue swome to me fayth and trouthe to do all that I wyll haue them. In a good tyme sayd the kynge/ I wyll well it be so. Than Watte Tyler sayde/ as he that no thynge demaunded but ryot. What beleuest thou kynge that these people and as many mo as be in London at my cōmaundement/ that they wyll depte fro me for this/ without hauynge thy letters. Nay sayde the kynge/ ye shall haue them/ they be ordeyned for you/ and shalbe delyuered euery one ryche after other. Whyche good fellowes without any tarying to your people/ cause them to depte out of London/ for it is our ment

that ethe of you by hellages and to wnlefull pyes
shall haue letters patentes / as I haue promy-
sed you. With thes wordes wat Tyler caste
his eyen on a squyre / that was there with the
kynge / bearynge the kynges swerde / and wat
Tyler hated greatly the same squyer. for the
same squier had displeased hym before / for wor
des bytwene theym. What sayde Tyler / arte
thou there / gyue me thy dagger. Nay sayde
the squier that wyll I not do. Wherfore shulde
I gyue it the / The kynge beholde the squyer /
and sayd gyue it hym / lette hym haue it. And
so the squyer toke it hym fore agayns his wyll.
And whan this Wate Tyler had it / he began
to play therwith / and fourned it in his hande
and sayde agayne to the squyer / gyue me also
that swerde. Nay sayde the squyer it is the
kynges swerde / thou arte not worthy to haue
it / for thou arte but a knaue. And if there were
no moo here but thou and I / thou durste not
speke those wordes / for as moche golde as quy-
tre as all ponder abbaye. Bynde sayethe sayd
Wat tyler / I shall neuer eate mete tyll I haue
thy heed. And with thes wordes the mayre of
London came to the kynge with .x. .xi. thou-
sand well armed vnder theyr cotes / and so he toke
the peale / And sawe and harde howe Wate
Tyler demeaned hym selfe / and sayde to hym.
Ha thou knaue / howe arte thou so hardy in the
kynges presence to speke suche wordes. It is to
moche for the so to do. Than the kynge began
to chafe / and sayd to the mayre. Arrete hardes
on hym. And whyle the kynge sayde so / Tyler
sayd to the mayre / I godde name / what haue
I sayde to displease the / yes truely quod the
mayre / thou falle shrykynge knaue / shalt thou
speke thus in the presence of the kynge my na-
turall lorde / I commytte neuer to lyue / Wythe
out thou shake hardely shyte it. And with thes
wordes the mayre drewe out his swerde and
strake Tyler so great a stroke on the hede / that
he fell downe at the feete of his horse. And as
soone as he was fallen / they enuyroned hym all
aboute / whereby he was not sene of his company.
Than a squyer of the kynges alyaunce / called
Johan Standyche / drewe out his swerde
and put it in to Wate Tylers bely / and so he
dyed. Than the beggarious people there al-
sembled perceyuynge their capytayne slayne /
began to mourmure amonge them selfe and
sayde. If our capytayne is slayne / lette vs go
and slee them all. And than with they arayenged
them selfe on the playn in maner of batayle / and
theyr bowes bende theyre. Than the kynge
beganne a great outerage / he we he it all turne
to the beste. for as soone as Tyler was sla-
ene / the kynge departed from all his compa-
ny / and all alone he rode to thole people / an
sayde to his owne men. Sirres / none of you
sewe me / but me alone. And so whan he came
before thole beggarious people / who put them
selfe in ordinaunce to reuenge their capytayne.
Than the kynge sayde to theym. Sirres / what
grieth you / ye shall haue no capytayne but me.
I am your kynge / be all in rest and peas. And
so the moste parte of the people / that harde the
kynge speke / and sawe hym amonge them / were
shamefull / and beganne to wexe pensyfe / and
to departe. But some / suche as were malycyous
and cruell / wolde not departe / but were fore
blame as though they wolde do somwhat. Than
the kynge returned to his owne company / and
demaunded of theym what was best to be done.
Than he was counsailed to take the hyl
for to fyre aboue was no boote. Than sayde the
mayre / it is good that we do so. for I trow
surely we shall haue shortly soone assembled
them of London / and of suche good men as
of our parte / Who are pourueyed / and haue
theyr fardes and men ryght well armed in theyr
fes. And in this meane tyme boyes and lady
ranne through London / borde their betwene
people were lyke to fle the kynge & the mayre
in Smythfelde. Throughe the Whyche made
all maner of good men of the kynges party
allued out of theyr houses and lodgynges all
armed / and so came all to Smythfelde vnto
the felde where the kynge was. And they were
comme to the nombre of .xxx. m. .xxx. thou-
sand well armed. And fyrste thyther came
Robert Canell and syr Perrycles Dartut wel
accompanyed / and by name of the aldermen
London / and with theym a .xl. thousand men
to harneys. And a pursuant man of the citie
was the kynges trapper / called Nicholas Gre-
bye / and he brought with hym a great comp-
ny. And euer as they came / they ranged
a fore to ende of batayle. And on the ot
parte thole vnhappy people there toke vpo
gard / makynge fortifyaunce in grete hast
and they had with theym tymbre of the ho
ses houses. There the kynge made .xl. kny
ghtes. The one the mayre of London syr
cholas Walworthe / syr Johan Standyche
and syr Nycholas Brembre. Than the kynge
sayde amonge theym selfe / what shall we
We se here our enemyes / who wolde ga
ther vs / if they myght haue the better

ye. Sir Robert Canoll counsayled to go and fight with them/ and slee them all. yet the kyng wolde nat assent therto/ but sayd. Nay/ I will nat. I will ryde to them/ commaundynge them to ryde nat agayne my banners/ and there he shall se what they will do. How be it our mayny lay nyghe vs other wayes/ I will haue the. nor it dyd/ sayd sir Raoul therle of Salysbury. Then there were knyghtes sente to them. And their knyghtes made answere to them/ nat to breake them. And whan they came so nere the other/ that they might be harde/ they sayd. Ye ordeyned commaundeth you to ryde to him a gayne his banners/ and nat thynke he will haue ment of you. And nat withstandynge they returned agayne the banners/ and sent them to the kyng. Whiche were commaunded on payne of their heedes/ that all suche as had letters of the kyng asking them fyghte/ and ryde them agayne the kynge. And so many of them returned that tyme/ but nat all. Than the kyng made crye to be all to ryde in their paryes. And as sone as the kynges banners were delyuered ageyne/ these vnhappy people kept none arraye/ but the moost parte of them ryde rasht downe ouer bankes/ and so brake their arraye/ & retourned vnto London. Sir Robert Canolle was displeased/ in that he myght nat go to slee them all. But the kyng wolde nat consent therto but sayd he wolde be reuenged of them well ynough and so he was after.

Thus these vnlyke people departed/ some one way and some a nother. And the kyng and his lordes and all his company/ ryght ordynarily entred in to London/ with great ioye. And the fyrste iourney that the kynge made he went to the lady princesse his mother/ who was in a Castell in the Royall/ called the tours warderobe. And there she bode eyght dayes and two nyghtes right ioyfully (as she had good reason) And whan she sawe the kyng her sonne/ she was greatly reioysed/ and sayde. A fayre sonne/ what payne and great sorowe/ that I haue suffred for you tenday. Than the kynge answered and sayd. Certenly madame I knowe it well/ but nowe make good cheare and thanke god/ for nowe be it ryght. I hope this day recouered myne heritage and the realme of Englande/ the whiche I holde very bad. Thus the kyng taryed that day with his mother/ and euery lorde went peasably to their owne lodgynges. Than there was a crye made in euery strete in the kynges name/ that all maner of men/ nat beyng of the cyte of London/ and haue nat dwelt there the space of one yere/ to departe. And if any suche be founde there the sonday by the sonne rysyng/ that they shuld be taken as traytours to the kyng and to lose their heedes. This crye thus made/ there was none that durste breke it. And so all maner of people departed and sparcled abrode euery man to their owne places. Iohan Balle and Iacques Strawe/ were founde in an olde house hydden/ thinkyng to haue stollen away/ but they coulde nat. For they were accused by their owne men. Of the takyng of them/ the kyng and his lordes were gladde: and thanne strake of their heedes/ and Watte Tylers also. and they were set on London bridge/ and the ba lyaunt nounes heedes taken downe/ that they had sette on the thursday before. These tidynges aroose abrode/ so that the people of the strange countreis/ whiche were comyng to wardes London/ retourned backe agayne to their owne houses/ and durst come no farther.

Tho we the duke of Lancastre kepte hym seise styll in Scotlande/ for feare of this rebellyon. And how we the kynge punysshed of these traytours/ the chefe maisters. Cap.CCC.lxxv.

How we lette vs speke/ how the duke of Lancastre in the meane season of this rebellyon/ was in the marchesse of Scotlande/ treatyng for a peace with therle Douglas/ and the other lordes of Scotlande. The Scottes knewe right well of this rebellyon in Englande/ and in like wise so dyde the duke of Lancastre. How be it he neuer made any semblant therof to the scottes/ but was as fayre in his treatie/ as thoughe Englande had ben in good rest and peace. How longe this treatie was debated amonge them/ that at last a truse was taken to endure thre yeres betwene Englande and Scotland. and whan this truse was thus accorded/ the lordes of eche parte made good cheere eche to other. Than the

erle Douglas sayd to the duke of Lancastre. Sir we know we right well of the rebellion of the common people in England / and the parell that the realme of England is in by that incidēce. Sir we repute & take you for ryght sage & a valiant man sith ye haue cōmuned your treaty so frely / as ye haue done / for ye wolde neuer make any semblant therof. Sir / we say to you þ we offre our selfe yf ye haue nede / to be redy to ayde you with .v. or .vi. C. speres and to do you seruice. by my faith sayd the duke. fayre lordes I thāke you / I woll nat refuse your offre. howe be it I thynke verily / that the kynge my lorde hath so good counsayle that the mater shall right well come to passe. howe be it I desyre you to haue a saueconducte for me and myne to returne in to your cōtrey / if nede be tyll the mater be apeased. The erle Douglas and the erle Mowt who had the kynges auctorite / graūted hym his desyre / and so than thy departed. The scottes returned to Edenbourge / and þ duke & his went to Berwyk. wenyng to the duke to haue entred in to the towne / for whan he passed that waye: ther he left all his prouision. but the capitayne of the towne / called þ Mathue Redmayn refused to hym the entre / and closed the gates agayns hym and his. sayng howe be was so comaūded by the erle of Northumberlande / who as than was principall and soureraygne of all the marches and frounters of Northumberlande. And whan the duke herde these wordes he was sore displeased & sayd. how so Mathue Redmayn. Is ther in Northūberlande a greter sourrayne than I am / that shall lette me to passe this way / and left all my prouisyon with you. what meaneth these tydyngs / By my faith þ sayd the knyght. This is true that I say / and by the cōmaundement of the kynge. Sir this that I do to you is ryght sore agayns my will: howe be it I must nedes do it. Therfore þ for godde take holde me excused / for I am thus commaunded on payne of my lyfe / that ye shall nat entre in to this towne / nor none of yours.

IT may well knowe that þ duke of Lancastre hadde great maruayle / and was sore displeased with these wordes / but nat with the knyght all onely / but with them that ordeyned that mater. seyng that he hadde trauayled for the dolynes of England / and than to haue hym in suche suspecte. Ye to stoppe fro hym the ryght to wyn hys owne Englands & Scotlande. And so imagyned greatly in hymselfe / & discouered nat all that he thought in his cōtenāce. & so he made no more pryate on the knyght and thought well the knyght wolde nat go without some expresse commaundement. and brake out of that mater and sayd. Sir knowe haue you any knowlege of þ tydyngs / Englysh. þ sayd he I know nowt but that the cōmyns sore meuyd. and the kyng our soureraygne lorde hath written to all the lordes / knyghtes and good townes of this contrey: to be all redy to come to him whan soeuer he sendith for them / all coūtables and bedels of cytes / townes castelles in Northūberland. he hath sent hys commaundement on payne of dethe / that no man to entre in to any place vnder dayr ryng and to take good herde of theyr chargis. But for the comon people that rebellen about London / I kno we no certayn worde of it. but the officers of the hyll boroughes of Lancastre / Cambridge / of Stratford / of Bedforde / Norwich haue remembred that þ comen people vnder them haue great desyre / that the mater should go euyll. & that they shulde be maysters in England. ya sayd the duke / what haue you our countreys of Lancastre / Derby / and Lyncolne. here you of any rebellion there / Sayd the knyght I here no thynge þ they passe Lyncolne. Than the duke moued a lytle and spake fro the knyght and toke his way to Rokesburge and there he was receyued of the constable in whan he passed he sir hym there. Then tydyngs of Lancastre was coūtayned / by cause he knew nat surely how þ maters dyd in England nor of whome he was beloued nor hated. Than he shulde send to the lordes of Scotland desyring them to send a quantite of men of armes to conuey hym in to Scotlande / with a saueconduct. And so than he sente to the erle Douglas who as than at Jedworth. and whan the erle saw the lettre he had great ioy / and made great cheere to the messager. And sent worde therof to the erle Mowt / and to therle de la Marche his brother desyring them incontinent without any delay to mete with him at Multros the .xx. day after / with a certayne nombre well harnessed and resisted. All soone as these lordes knewe that they sent for they; men and frendes / and so came Edenburgh and than they holde the erle Douglas and so they rode all togither / to the nombre of .v. C. speres and came to the abbey of Melrose a .iii. lytle myle fro Rokesburge. And on the day they met the duke / & ther they made great cheere to other. And so longe they rode togither tyll they came to the cite of Edenbourgh. Where as the kynge of Scottes was. And for the more

were the kynge lay there / for there was a
goo[d] abbaye to wne / and a fayre hauyn
but at that tyme the kyng was nat there. He
was in the weste [illegible]. There the duke of
Lancastre was greatlye honoured of the Erle
of Douglas / and of the barownes of Scotlande.
and specially of Erle Archebalde Douglas / that
was maryed with the duke of Lancastres doughter.
And so there he lay a season / tyll other tydyn
gs came to hym out of Englande / but that was
at his pleasure as he wolde. Than it was marueill
to here the cruelte of these vnhappy people
gyuen to malyce and hatered they spake of this
duke without cause. The beyer and bayte ran
about in Englande / the tyme of this rebellyon /
howe that the duke of Lancastre was a traytor to
the kyng / and howe he was becomen Scottysshe.
but moost after it was founde false and contra
ry. But these vngracyous people / to bringe the
realme into trouble so wel abyde these wordes.
and that they knowleged at a boute / when they
were executed to dethe. That is to saye: Lyster /
Iohn Tyler / Jacke Strawe / Thaquyre / and
Iohn Balle. These fyue were throughout all
the realme chefe and sourayne capitayns / for
other parte of the realme / they were maysters
or gouernours. And specially they had in ha
nde the duke of Lancastre / and that they well
kewed. For at their first entryng in to London /
they brent his house of the Sauoy / clene to the
erthe. And before that they had spyrde about in
Englande by their false wayes / howe the duke
was of the fayre parte. and in dyuers place
they wrote his armes vp so downe lyke a trayt
or / the which was after dereply bought / for they
bought it / lost their heedes for their labour.

NOwe I shall shewe you the vengeaunce
that the kyng of Englande toke of these
vngracious people. In the moone season whyle
the duke of Lancastre was in Scotlande.

Than these people were repealed / and
that Thaquyre was executed to dethe:
and Lyster of Scaulforde / Thatte Ty-
ler Jacke Strawe / Iohan Balle / and dyuers
mo at London. Than the kyng was counsay
ned to go vysyte his realme / through euery shyre
hundryde / and byllage: to pourge that puny the
euyll doers. And to gyue agayne all
suche lettres as before he had gyuen them in dy-
uers places. and so to bryng agayne his realme
agayne order. Than the kyng sent secretely for
certayne nombre of men of armes to come to
hym at a day appoynted. and so they dyde / to the
nombre of a fyue hundryde speares and as ma-
ny archers. And whan they were all come as the
kyng had deuysed. The kyng departed fro Lõ
don with his howsholde men all onely / and toke
the way in to Kent / where as first these vngra-
cyous people began te ryse. And these forsaid
men of warre folowed after the kynge / and co-
fred hym: but they rode nat in his cõpany. The
kyng entred in to Kent / and came to a byllage
called Compstenbye / and called the mayre and
all the men of the towne before hym. And whan
they were all come in to a fayre place / the kyng
made to be shewed them by one of his counsayle
howe they had erred agaynst the kyng / & howe
they had nere tourned all Englande / to trybula
cyon and to losse. And because that the kynge
knewe well that this busynesse was begon / by
some of them and nat by all. Wherfore it were
better that some dyde beare the blame than all.
Therfore he cõmaunded them / that they shulde
shewe what they were that were culpable / on pain
to be for euer in the kynges indygnacion / and
to be reputed as traytours agaynst hym. And
whan they that were there assembled herde that
requeste / and sawe well that suche as were culpa
ble shulde excuse all thother. Than they beheld
eche other / and at last sayd. Sirs / beholde hym
here / by whom this towne was first moued. in
contynent he was taken and hanged / & so there
were hãged to the nombre of seuyn. and the let-
ters that the kyng had gyuen thẽ / were demaũ-
ded agayne. and so they were delyuered agayne
and torne and broken before all the people / and
it was sayd to them all. Sirs ye that be here as
sembled: We cõmaunde you in the kyngs name
on payne of dethe euery man to go home to his
owne house peasably / and neuer to grudge nor
ryse agaynst the kyng nor none of his officers.
and this trespace that ye haue done / the kynge
dothe pardon you therof. Than they cryed all
with one voyce: God thanke the kynges grace
and all his counsayle.

IN lyke maner as the kyng dyde at Com-
pstenbye: he dyd at Cauterbury / at Sãd
wyche / at Germeney / at Conculle / and in other
places in Kent. In lykewise he dyde in all other
place of his realme / where as any rebellyon had
ben. And there were hanged and beheeded / mo
than fyftene hundred. Than the kyng was coũ
sayled to sende for his vncle the duke of Lanca-
stre out of Scotlande. so the kyng sent for hym
by a knyght of his house / called sir Nycholas
Cantrell. The knight rode so long that he ca
me to Edenbroughe / and there he founde the duke

ere.

and his company/ and delyuered his letters of credence to the kynge. The duke obeyed as it was reason/ and also gladly he wolde retourne in to Englande/ to his owne herytage. And so toke his way to come to Rosbourge. and at his departyng he thāked the lordes of Scotlande/ of the confortе that they had done to hym/ as in susteynynge hym in their realme/ as longe as it pleased hym. The erle Douglas/ therle Mozet/ and other of Scotlande/ brought him to the abbey of Maurose. Thus the duke came to Rosbourge/ and to Newcastell vpon Tyne/ and so to Dyrham and to yorke. and in euery place he founde/ cyties and townes redy apparelled/ as it was reason. ¶ And the same season there dyed in London a knight/ called sir Rycharde Dangle erle of Hūtyngdon/ and maister to the kynge. He was reuerently buryed in the freres prechers in London. And on the day of his obsequy/ there was the kynge/ his two brotherne/ the princesse his mother/ and a great nombre of prelates/ barownes/ and ladyes of Englande: and there dyde hym great honour. And truely this gētyll knight was well worthy to haue honoure/ for in his tyme he had all noble vertues/ that a knight ought to haue. he was mery/ true amorous/ sage/ secrete/ large/ prewe/ hardy/ aduenturous/ and chyualrous. Thus ended the gentyll knight sir Rycharde Dangle.

¶ The yuell wyll that the duke of Lācastre conceyued in his courage/ for the refuce that was made him at berwyke. And howe the erle of Cābrige arryued in Nortyngale.

Cap. CCC.lxxxvi.

When the duke of Lancastre was retourned out of Scotlande into Englande/ and had shewed to the counsayle howe he hadde spedde with the treuse/ that he had taken with the Scottes. He forgate nat than/ howe sir Mathue Redmane capitayne of Berwyke/ had closed the gates agaynst him/ by the strayet commaundement of the erle of Northumberlande. Than the duke enquered/ if the kyng his nephue wolde auowe that dede or nat/ and so it semed to him/ that the kynge dyde auowe it but faintly. So the duke helde his peasse/ and abode tyll the feest of our lady in the myddes of the moneth of Auguste. At whiche tyme the kyng helde a solempne court at Westmynster/ and there were than a great nōbre of nobles and lordes of Englande. there was the erle of Northumberlande and the erle of Nottyngham/ and dyuers other lordes of the northe. And the kyng made knightes the same day/ the yong erle of Penbroke and sir Robert Waubre/ sir Nycholas Twyforde/ sir Johan Francoys. And after the feest/ the kyng was in purpose to ryde to Redyng/ to Oxenforde/ and to Couentre: to punysshe the yuell doers of the sayde rebellyon. And so he dyde/ in lyke maner as he had done in Kent/ in Sussex/ in Essex/ in Bedforde/ and in Cambridge. At this feest of oure lady at Westmynster after dyner/ there were great wordes betwene the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Northumberlande. The duke sayd to hym. Henry Percy/ I beleue nat that ye hadde bene so great in Englande/ as to close the gates of any cytie/ towne/ or castell a gaynst the duke of Lancastre. The erle humbled hym selfe in his spekyng/ and sayd. Sir/ I deny nat that the knight dyde/ for I came nat. For by the strayt commaundement of the kynges grace here present. He straytly enioyned/ commaunded me/ that on myne honour and on my lyfe/ I shulde nat suffre any maner of person lorde or other: to entre in to any cytie/ towne/ or castell in Northumberlande/ without it were heryter of the place. Sir/ the kynge and the lordes of his counsayle can well excuse me. For they knewe well ynoughe howe ye were in Scotlande/ wherfore they shulde haue reuoked you. What quod the duke/ sayd you that they ought a reseruacyon to haue bene made for me who am vncle to the kyng. and haue kept myne herytage/ as well or better as any other haue done/ next to the kyng. And seyng/ howe I was gone for the busynesse of the realme in to Scotlande. This excuse can nat excuse you/ but ye haue done yuell/ and greatly agaynst myne honoure. And haue gyuen therby ensample to bring me in suspect that I haue done/ or shulde do some treason in Scotlande. Whan at my retournyng/ the kyng/ townes be closed agaynst me: and specially there as my prouffytes was. Wherfore I say/ ye haue aquyted yo' selfe right yuell. And for the blame and sclaunder that ye haue brought me in/ to pourge me. In the presens of the kyng here present/ I call agayn ye

here my gauge. Reise it and ye dare. Than the kyng stepte forthe and sayd. Fayre vncle of Lã caster / all that was done I auowe it. I must excuse the Erle of Northumberlande / and speke for hym. For on payne of his lyfe / we commaũded hym / that he shulde kepe close all ꝑ towns on the marches le. and ye knowe well / howe our realme was in great trouble and parell. The fault was in the clerke that wrote the letters / and the negligence of oure counsayle. For of trouthe / we shulde haue reserued you. wherfore I will / and also desyre you: to lay a parte this yerll will that ye haue to the Erle. And I take the charge on me / and discharge the erle in that behalfe. Than kneled downe before the Duke: the erle of Arundell / the erle of Salisbury / the erle of Suffolke / ꝑ erle of Stafforde / and the Erle of Dymester / and sayde to hym. Sir / ye here howe amyably and truely the kynge speketh. Wherfore sir / ye ought to condiscende to his pleasure. Well quod the duke / who was enflamed with yre: I shall holde my peace. And so mused a lytell / and made the lordes to ryse / and thanked them and sayd. Fayre lordes / there is none amonge you / if ye were in lyke case as I am / but I am sure / ye wolde be sore displeased. But as it pleaseth the kyng to haue it / it is reason that I be content therwith. So there ꝑ peace was made betwene the duke and the erle by meanes of the kynge and the other lordes. And the seconde day the kyng toke his iourney (as is sayd before) and a fyue hundred speares and as many archers folowed / and euer rested the kynge in this voyage. The kyng dyde great iustice on them that had rebelled agaynst him.

NOw lette vs leaue to speke of the kyng of Englande / and speke of the erle of Cãbridge his vncle / and shewe howe he dyde in Portyngale.

WE haue well herd here before / howe therle of Cambridge lay in the hauyn of Plymmouthe / with a fyue hundred speares and as many archers / abydinge for the wynde / to sayle into Portyngale. So longe he lay there that at last wynde and wether came / and so dissended and departed towarde Lysbone / where they thought to arryue. And the first day / they sawe Englande and Cape wrath. and the .ii. day also. And the thyrde daye they entred in to the bright see of Espaygne / and there they had fayre wynde. For there rose suche a tempest / that they and all there shyppes / were in great parell and harde aduẽture of dethe. And specially the shyppes / wherin were the gascoyns. As sir Johan of Newcastell / the Sowdiche of Lestrade and the lorde de la Barde / and a fourtte knightes and squyers. They lost the syght of the erle of Cambridge flete. The erle / and sir Oliuere Beauchampe marshall of the hoost / and ꝑ Wathewe Gourney constable / and the Chanoyne Roberssarde and the other / passed this tempest in great daunger. And so longe they sayled by the wynde and starres / that they arryued at the cytie of Lysbone. These tidynges came anone to the kynge of Portyngale / who taryed and loked euer for the comynge of these englisshmen. Than the kynge sende of his knightes to mete theym / and so they were honourably receyued. And the kyng Dampferant came out of his castell / and mette with therle of Cambridge / and receyued hym and all his with great honoure. And so brought thẽ in to his castell / and called for wyne and spyce. And there was ponge Johan of Cambridge sonne to the erle: Of whom the kynge of Portyngale made great ioye and sayde. Beholde here my sonne / for he shall haue my doughter: they were bothe proper & goodlye / and all of one age. These children had grete ioye eche of other / and helde eche other by the hande. In the meane season whyle the kyng of Portyngale made chere to the erle and to the other straungers / all their companye were well lodged as they came oute of their shyppes / for the Cytie of Lysbone was great and well furnysshed with euery thynge / for it was well prouyded for / agaynst the comyng of the englysh menne. So these lordes were merry and well at their ease: Howe be it they were ryght sorte for their company / that they thought were lost on the see / in the tempest. Or els driuen into the dãger of the moores in Granade. the whiche yf it were so, they thought them as good as lost / & so for them they made great complayntes. and to say trouthe / they were well worthy to be cõplayned. for they were so sore tossed with the tempest / that there were neuer men in greater daunger of dethe / and escaped. They passed the straytes and the boundes of the realme Tramelayne and Bellmarine. And they were oft tymes in great aduenture of takyng with the sarasins / and they all coũted themselfe but lost and dede / and neuer had trust to cõe to lande. And in this great daunger they were .xi. dayes. & than they had suche a wynde that brought them / whether they wolde or nat / agayne in to ꝑ spaynisshe see

And whan the wynde kayled / than they ancred / and by aduenture they founde two great shyppes / comyng (as they sayd) fro Flaunders / charged with marchaundyse / and goynge to Lysbone. Than the Englysshe shyppe came to the / and putte out their standerdes. and whan they of Lysbone / who were but marchauntes / sawe the armes of saynt George / and in the shyppe men of armes / they were halfe afrayed. But at laste / whan they approched and sawe who they were / they made theym great chere. And after these marchauntes dyde putte these knyghtes agayne in great parell (as ye shall herafter)

THese knightes demaunded of these marchaūtes what tydynges / they answered and sayd. Howe that the kynge of Portyngale with the englysshe men were in Spaigne / and had besieged the kynge of Castyle in Ciuyll. Of these tydynges the knightes were right ioyfull / and sayd. howe they wolde go thyder / for they were as than on the frontier of Ciuyll. And so they departed: and the marchaūtes left with theym wyne / and other prouysion / to refresshe them with all. Than the gascoyns sayde to the maryners. Sirs / bringe vs streyght to Ciuyll for there our company lye at siege. The maryners sayde / in the name of god: and so tourned thyder warde / and sayled so longe / tyll they approched nere therto. Than the maryners / who were wyse and sage / and wolde nat that they / mayster shulde be lost negligently. Caused a ladde to mount vp to the toppe of the shyp / to se if he coude spy any maner of siege layd to Ciuyll outher by water or by lande. and the ladde / who sawe euery thynge parfitely / sayde. Sure / sye there is no maner of siege / nother by lande nor by water. Than the maryners sayde to the lordes. Sirs / ye are nat well and truely enformed / for surely they is no siege / nother by lande nor by water about Ciuyll. For if there were any / it shulde apere in the hauyn. Therfore sirs / it is no goynge thyder / without ye wyll lose all. For the kynge of Castyle is there / as in the cyte (wherin he wolde be) of any other in all his realme. So with great payne these maryners myght be beleued / and at laste they were beleued. And so sayled a longe the syde of Ciuyll: and entred in to the see of Portyngale / and at last arryued in the hauyn of Lysbone. The same houre and daye / there was done in the churche of saynt Katherine a solempne obsequy / for the / and all the englysshe men: mornyng for them in blacke. But than ye may well knowe / there was ioye ynoughe / whan they arryued at the porte: and there was great feest made. and the gascoyns for ioye / forgate the payne and sorowe that they had endured in the see.

NOwe lette vs leaue to speke of the busynesse of Portyngale / for they was as yet no dede of armes done there. and lette vs retourne speke of the busynesse that was in Flaunders the same season.

IN this season while all this busynesse was in Englande the warres of Flaūders was nat in rest / but were the cite and the gaunteyse (ye haue herde here before) how Philyppe Dartuell was chosen as souerayne capitayne of Gaunt / by the exyncion of Peter de Boyse / who counsayled hym to take on hym the offyce / and to be cruell. To the entent to be the more feared. Philyppe followed after his scole and doctryne / for he had nat bene long in offyce / whan he caused. xii. heedes to be strykenne of before hym. And some sayde they were those / that principally were causers of the dethe of his father. and so than he reuenged his cause. This Philyppe Dartuell he gaue to raygne in great puyssaunce / and was greatly feared and beloued / specially of suche as folowed warre. And to wynne their fauour and loue / he spared nothynge: but abandoned euery thynge to them. It might be demaunded howe they of Gaunt made their warre / I wyll aunswere therto / accordynge as I haue herde. Of very necessyte / accordynge to their quantyties: they euer supported the poore. And by reason of the vnyte amonge theym / they entred in great puyssaunce. And all thynges considered / Gaunt is one of the moost strongest townes of the worlde. So that Brabant / Holande and Zelande / make them no warre. But if these thre countreis with Flaunders make warre them / than they be enclosed and likely to be lost and famyshed. And these thre countreis make no warre with them / wherfore they endure the lengar. In this season / whyle that Philyppe Dartuell was made newe offycer. The alderman of the wayuers was accused of trayson / sette in prison. And to proue the trouthe of that he was accused / they went to his house / and fonde there certayne poudre of Salpeter / wherwith he had done no helpe to the townе at siege / nor other wyse / of all the hole yere passed. Where

he was beheeded / & drawen through the towne like a traytour: to gyue ensample to all other. Than the erle of Flaunders determyned to lay siege to Gaunt / and so he made a great somons of lordes / knyghtes / and squyers: and men of good townes. And he sende to Malynes / from whens he had moche people. Also he sende for his cosyns / sir Robert of Namure and sir Wylyam. and out of Arthoise they came moche people to hym. And the countesse of Arthoise his mother / was as than newely departed this lyfe.

TO this assemble there cāe the lorde Dāpiers / with a great company of knightes and squyers of the countre of Heynalt. And thyder went and layde siege to Gaunt / on the syde towarde Bruges and towarde Heynalte. Whyle this siege endured / there was many a fraymesshe / and somtyme a sorte of wyght companyons wolde yssue out of Gaūt. Somtyme they were dryuen home agayne to their losse / & somtyme they wan. And in this season he that dyde moost dedes of armes and was moost renomed / was the yong lorde of Danghien. And moost commonly all lustye companyons / suche as sought for dedes of armes / wolde be euer in his companye. And in this season / the lorde of Danghien with foure thousande horsemen beside fote men / wente and layde siege before the towne of Graunt mont / the which as than was gaūtoyse. Before that tyme / the sayd lorde had ben there / and trauayled and harryed the fore: but nothynge conquered. But at this tyme / he came puyssantly and in good order / and on a sonday he sauted the towne / in mo than .xl. places. And was at the saute hym selfe / and sette forthe full his owne baner. This was so gret assaute and so well cōtynued on euery syde / that about the hourt of noone / it was taken and cōquered. And than entred in at the gates / the lorde of Dāghien and his company. And whan they of the towne sawe / that their towne was lost without remedy / they fledde out at the gates / where as ayde of their enemyes were. and so euery man saued hym selfe that myght. There was great murdre / of men / women / and chyldren: for there was none taken to mercy. They were mo than .v.C.mm of the towne slayne / and a great nōbre of the people men and women brent / lyeng in their beddes / whiche was great pytie. For they sette fyre in the towne / in mo than thre hundred places / whereby the hole towne was brent churches and all: nothynge left hole. Thus Graūtmont was prosecuted and put to fyre and flame than the lorde Danghien retourned in to thost to the Erle of Flaunders / who gaue hym great thanke for his dede / and sayde. Fayre sonne / ye are a valyant man / and shall be if god be pleased a good knight / for yehaue a gode beginning.

AFter the distructyon thus of the towne of Graūtmont / on a sonday / in the monethe of June / whyle the siege lay stylle before Gaunt. This lorde of Dāghien / called Water: wolde neuer lye in rest in his lodgyng / but euery day sought for aduentures. Some day with a great nōbre and some daye with so fewe / that he durst nat parceyuer in his enterprise. So ꝑ were euery day / there was by hym or by ꝑ Hale of Flaunders / done some aduenture. And so it forturned / that on a tuesday in the mornyng / the lorde Danghien was yssued out of his logyng and the lorde of Montigny in his company / ꝑ Mychell of Hamsede his cosyn / & the bastarde of Danghien his brother. Julyen of Toyson / Hutyn Donap / and dyuers other. They went to scrimisshe before Gaunt (as they were wont to do) & aduentured the selfe so farre / that they toke no good therby. For they of Gaunt hadde layde a sore bullhyment before their towne / more than a hūdred pykes. And some sayd there was in this bullhyment / suche as had fledde fro Graūtmont: whan it was wonne. Their entente was set on nothyng els / but howe they myght trap ꝑ lorde Dāghien / to be reuenged on hym / for the domage ꝑ he had done to them. They thought euer that he was free and hardy / and wolde aduenture hym selfe largely. And as they thought so it came to passe / whiche was more pyte. The lorde Danghien and his rout / toke no hede tyll they were enclosed with the gauntoyse / who escryed them to bethe. Than the lorde Dāghyen demaunded counsayle of the lorde of Mōtigny who was by hym. Than sir Eustace Mōtigny answered / and sayd. It is nowe to late to take counsayle. let vs defende our selfe / & sell our lyues derely or we dye: there is none other remedy. Than these knyghtes made the signe of ꝑ crosse before them / and recōmended them selfe to god and to sayne George. And so entred in amonge their enemies / for they coude nat flye / they were so forwarde in the enbusshe. And so there they dyde dedes of armes as well as they might: but they coude nat longe endure / for their enemyes were a hundred agaynst one. And a great nombre of long pykes / wherwith the gauntoise gaue

great strokes and perylous/ as it well apperd. They was the lorde Wanghien slayne/ and by hym his bastarde brother/ and Syres of Coyssom/ and dyuers other hardy knyghts of Haynalte. And the lorde of Wountigny slayne Christophe/ and sir Mychell of Hamsede saye hurte. And he had ben slayne without doute/ and Hutyn Wonay/ byforce of armes/ hadde nat saued hym. And yet he had moche payne to saue him. Howbe it/ in the meane tyme that the gaūtoys were about to dyscarme the knyghtes that they had slayne/ to the entent to bearre them in to the towne of Gaunt. For they knewe well they had slayne the lorde Wanghien/ wherof they hadde great ioye. In the meane tyme/ Hutyn Wonay brought out of the preste and parell sir Mychell Hamsede. ¶Thus this iourney fortuned agaynst the lorde Wānghien. It is nat to be doubted/ but that the Erle of Flaunders had for his dethe great sorowe/ the whiche he well shewed/ bycause: for ſ loue of hem he brake vp his syege before Gaunte. And night and day made great sorowe for his dethe/ and sayd. O/ Water Water my fayre son. What auenture is this/ thus to fall on you in youre youthe. I wyll that euery man knowe/ that they of Gaunte shall neuer haue peace with me/ tyll I haue so great amendes/ that it shall suffyce. Than the erle sende to Gaunt/ to haue agayne the body of the lorde of Wānghien/ the whiche the gaūtoyse wolde nat delyuer. Than the erle sende them a thousande frankes to haue his body/ the whiche the gauntoyse dyde departe amonge them selfe. And so the body of the lorde of Wānghien was brought in to the hoost/ and so was sente to Anghien the towne/ wherof he was lorde.

THus for the loue of the yong lorde of Wanghien/ the syege brake vp before Gaunte. And than the erle departed and wente to Bruges/ and gaue leaue to all his people to departe/ and sende a certayne to his forteresses in Flaunders. As Gaures/ Andewarpe/ Terremonde/ and Curtray: and all about in the forteresses nere to Gaunt. And the erle sende to the legeoys/ shewynge them/ bycause the yōfesred Gaunt with batayle and other prouysyon: ther fore he had broken vp his siege. Defyinge the/ no more to cōfort the with any batayle. They of Liege answered proudely: that they wolde be aduysed what they wolde do. Of them of Laynton/ of Huy/ and of Dynant: therle coude haue none other answere. He dyde sende to the lyons/ the duke of Brabāt/ and the duke Aubert bayly of Heynalte/ of Holande/ and of valentyne dyuers messangers right sage knyghts. to shewe hym how ſ to wene of Gaūt/ as by ſ their ernoure/ by the accasyon of the great ouerfyst/ that they of Gaunt hath/ by their pryde coueteris. In brangynge bayly to thembassade batayle: defyinge the therfore/ to prouyde hys cruelty. That true hertes/ who wolde nat gladly do any thynge/ to the displeasure of them of ſyn the erle. Excused them selfe honestly sayn/ how they knewe nothynge therof before. Desyred therfore the they wolde take them/ under a good ordre. This answere was sufficyent to the Erle of Flaunders. The duke Aubert who as then was in Holande/ wrote to his bayly of Heynalte/ sir Symonde de la Layne/ and sente hym the copy of the erles letters: and ſ ernest that the erle had made to hym. And beyond that he commaunded hym/ that he shulde so beware the countre of Heynalt/ that he here no maner dāge of displeasure/ to warde therle of Flaudres his cosyn. For if he dyde/ he wolde nat be content. The bayly obeyed as it was reason/ and dyde his commaundement throughe all Heynalte/ commaundynge them in no wyse to ayde any batayle or any maner of thynge to Gaunt. If they dyde/ they shulde rewe greatly the dukes displeasure. Thyse erye and defiaūce was made in Brabante/ so that none durste goo Gaunte/ but by stelthe. Wherof they of Gaunt begaune to be dismayed/ for their prouysyon gan to fayle/ and had ben in great fawte and they of Holande had nat comforted them. Who wolde nat haue ayded them/ for any conuenyent that duke Aubert coulde make. In the same season/ the sage men and wyse counsayllours of Heynalt/ of Brabant/ and of Liege/ had a day of counsayle to be holden at Hastenade betyde Courtray. And so there they mette: and they of Gaunt sende thyder a route of ſ most notablest men of the towne. And they shewed how generally/ the moost gre of the towne. Except suche rybaudes ſ both/ fyue people/ as desyred nothynge but ryotte and noyse. That other (gladly they sayde) wolde haue rest and peace: what soeuer came therof. At this counsayle/ were all the wyse counsayllours of all the good townes in Flaunders. They was there les counsayle/ and they of Liege/ of Brabant and of Heynalte. And the matters were there well debated/ ſ vpon certayne articles of pay-

the gouernoure returned to their townes. And all the of Gaunte/ as defyred rest and peace were in the houses of two riche men of Gaule/ who hadde been at this treatie. The one called Gylbert Gent/ and the other (sr Symone Zelle: puissaunt peoples of theym selfe ynges. And they reported the matter to theme/ to some of their frendes. Sayeng good neyghbours we shall haue (a good peace (and it please god) that shall be worth peace and rest (shall haue it. And some of them that be rych dyspleased in the towne of Gaunt/ to be contented and pacyfyed.

Howe two valyant men of Gaunt were slayne/ by Peter de Boyse and by Philyppe Dartuell. And of the rebellyon at Parys/ agaynst the frenche kyng.

Cap. CCC lxxxvii.

IT is sayd moost come ly. If it be as he berthe/ it is as he sayethe. Peter de boyse who thought hym selfe nat well assured of his lyfe/ and had his spyes about/ to here euery newes tydynges. And sayd as hadde ben at this sayd treatie: had re ported in the towne. How that this treatie was brought about/ by Gylbert Gent and Symon Zelle. And whan Peter de Boyse vnderstode it he was madde in his mynde therfore/ & toke the matter to hym selfe and sayd. If any be cor rupted by this warre/ yet I shall nat be the first for the matre shall nat go all as they wene. shall they that haue been at this treatie: rule euerye thynge as they lyst. Nay happe nay. I pur pose nat yet to dye. I thynke the warre hath nat endured so long/ as it shall do. As yet/ suche as been my good maysters/ Johan Lyon & Wyl lyam Coulyde/ their dethes is nat yet well re mayed. If the maters be now in trouble/ yet I shall bring them in to more trouble/ and so he dye. I shall shewe you howe.

The same proper euenyng/ that the coun sayle shulde haue ben the next day in the counsayle Hall/ there to here reported the trea tie that was taken at Harlequerbecke. Peter de Boyse/ came the same euenynge to Philyppe Dartuels house/ and founde hym in his cham bre lyenge in a wyndowe/ musynge and study eng. And the first worde he spake/ he sayd. Phi lyp Dartuell/ here you any tydynges. Nay tru lye q he. But that I here say our men are retur ned fro the counsayle at Harlequerbecke. And to morowe we shall here in the hall/ what tydynges they haue brought. That is true q Peter. But I know all redy what wayes they haue taken and purpose to take. For suche as haue be there hath shewed it to some of my frendes. Certayn lye Philyppe/ the treatie þ they haue made and wolde make/ lyeth on the ieopardy of our heedes For if there be peace taken/ betwene the Erle & this towne. Know we for trouthe/ that you and I and the loyde of Harleis: & all suche captayns/ as haue ayded vs in this warre/ shalbe the first that shall dye: and the riche men shall go quite. They wyll bring vs in to daunger/ and go thē selfe free. And this was euer the opinyon of Jo han Lyon my maister. Alwayes the Erle hath these marmosettes about him/ as Gylbert Ma hewe and his brethern/ and the prouost of Har lequerbecke. Who is of the lynage of the alder man of the meane crafftes/ who fled away with them. We ought wysely to loke on this mater/ and to se what were best to do. Philyppe ans swered and sayd. Peter/ I shall shewe you my mynde. Let vs gyue knowledge of this/ to all our aldermen and captayns. That they be to morowe/ all redy apparelled in the market place And than lette vs two entre in to the Hall/ with a hundred with vs: to here the content of þ trea tie. And than let me alone/ so ye wyll auowe my dede/ and abyde puissantly by me. For without we be feared among the cōmons/ it is nothyng and so they agreed. Than Peter de Boyse de parted/ And sende to all rulers and captaynes vnder hym/ commaundyng them and all their men/ to be redy in the mornynge in the market place to here tydynges. They all obeyed/ they durste do none otherwyse. And also/ they were euer redy to do yuell.

The next mornyng about the hour of .vi. the mayre and aldermen/ and riche men of the towne/ came into the market place and en tred in to the Hall. And thyder came they that had ben at the treatie at Harlequerbecke. Than thyder came Peter de boyse and Philyp Dart

well/ and suche of their seete well accompanyed. And whanne they were all assembled/ and sette suche as wolde syte. Than the lorde of Harlebeke was myste/ for he was nat there. and so he was sent for/ but he excused himselfe by cause he was sicke and nat well at ease. Saye what ye wyll qd Peter du Bosse/ for I am here in his sede. Here be ynowe: let vs here what they wyll saye/ that hath bene at Harlequebeke. Than there rose vp two of the notablest men of the compayne/ Gylbert Gente and Symonet Bette: and one of them sayde. Lordes of Gaunt/ we haue bene at the parlyament at Harlequebeke/ and haue had moche payne and trauayle. And also so had the good men of Brabant of Liege/ and of Heynalte/ to make acorde and agrement/ by ewene oure handes the erle of Flaunders and vs of Gaunt. Finally at their requestes/ and by the helpe of my lady of Brabant/ who sent thyder her coulayn/ and the duke Iubert his. So that by their meanes the good towne of Gaunt is come to a peace and to agrement/ with oure lorde the erle. In this maner/ that two hundred men of ours/ suche as he shall sende vs there names in wrytyng. within fyftene dayes we muste sende them into the erles prison at Lylle/ to put theym clerely to his mercy and pleasure. He is so free and so noble/ that it is no doute/ but that he wyll haue mercy on theym. With these wordes Peter de Bosse stepte forthe/ and sayde. Gylbert Gente/ howe durste you be so bolde to make suche agrement/ as to sende two hundred of oure men of Gaunt/ into the towne of oure enemye/ in great rebuke and shame/ to all the towne of Gaunt. It were better Gaunte were turned vp so downe/ than they of Gaunt shulde haue suche reproche: as to make warre endes so shamefully. We that haue herde you/ may well knowe/ that ye shall be none of the two hundred prisoners/ nor also Symon Bet. ye haue chosen for youre selfe/ newe than we wyll chose for our selfe. Oo forthe Philyppe Darmell/ set handes on these false traytours/ that wolde betray and dyshonour the towne of Gaunt. Ther with Peter de Bosse drewe oute his dagger/ & came to Gylbert Gent and strake hym into the belly. and so he fell downe dede. And Philyppe Darmell drewe out his dagger/ and he strake Symon Bet/ and slewe hym in dyspyte. And than they cryed treason treason. And they that were slayne/ hadde of their owen theue and beneth: for they were men of great lygnage/ and the richest men of the towne: but they grete the feste out of the towne to saue them selfe: so that there was no more done/ but they two slayne. But to speake the people/ and to bringe them to their bolome. They sende out of their owne cronycle and sayenge. These false traytours Gylbert Gente and Symonet Bette/ wolde haue betrayed the towne of Gaunt. Than were they pursued/ their two brother men were slayne/ and no man to reuenge them. And whanne they of Flaunders (beyng at Bruges) herde of this treasone: he was sore displeased and sayde. By the dethe of my cosyns of Brabant/ I lightly agreed to haue peace with them of Gaunt. And nowe and before this tyme/ they haue wrought falsely. But I wyll they knowe/ that they shall neuer haue peace agayne with me: but I wyll haue them at my pleasure.

Thus they was layer in the towne of Gaunt/ thatt two holy men preche and sange. They might ete of them spende of their owne part money/ two thousande frankes ye. They were sore be moued priuely/ but no durste speke of theym openly. Thus the towne was more feyrfare than it was before/ by cause of the garysons about Gaunte were right redy daye by daye/ to stoppe all prouysyon comynge to Gaunt. So that they of Brabant nor of Heynalte/ durste nat aduenture to bring any thyng to Gaunt. For if the erles men myght any where/ they wolde slee them beselye/ and bring the prisoners in to Audewarpe or to Termonde. So that all victayliers/ feared the paryl thereof.

In the same seasone/ the communes of Parys rose and rebelled agaynst the kyng and his counsayle/ bycause the kyng and his counsayle were generally/ ryse vp throughe all Fraunce for dyuers sewage/ tayles/ and subsydyes: suche as neuer came to the dayes of Charles/ father to kyng Charles than. The parysyens rebelled & sayde/ how that the kynges last collectours/ had gyuen them to hys hyre tyme. And howe the kyng his vncle at his retornacyon at Reymes/ had accepted of same. Than the kyng and his counsayle departed Parys/ and went & lay at Senlys in Valoyse as the kyng was departed to pute the comons rose in harnesse/ and slewe all that had exalted the ayders. And brake vp prisons and dyuers houses in the towne/ and robbed & pylled the- and rode all ouer the towne/ and so came to the by Chappe of Paris/ and brake vp his prisons & delyuered Hugh Aubr

ste hadde bene prouost of Parys/ in the tyme
of kynge Charles. Who was in his dayes by
ordynaunce condempned to prison/ for tyrans
nyall dedes that he hadde done/ and confessed
them. In whiche tyme/ some wolde haue hadde
hym lowse: but thyse partysyens delyuered him.
This happe he had by the rebellyon of the com
mune and so he departed the to wne all done as
a wyght: for fraye lest he shulde be taken a
gayne. And so he went into his owne countrey
of Burgoyne: and they shewed his frendes all
the fauour. That people of Parys buryng
their rebellyon/ dyde moche harme. But there
were many good menne that were happy/ that
they fell not to their rebellyon and company/ for
and they had/ the mater had bene moche worse
than it was. Thus the kynge was at Wyeulx
and his thre vncles with hym: the duke of An
iou/ the duke of Berry/ and the duke of Bur
goyne: who were sore displeased with this re
bellyon. Than they determyned to sende thy
der the lorde of Coucy/ who was a sage knight
to treate with the commons and to apease them
if he coulde do it better than any other.

Howe the lorde of Coucy apeased the discencion and rebellyon of them of Parys. And of the great preparacyon that the duke of Anion made to make hym selfe kynge of Napoles. Cap. CCCLxxxviii.

Than the lorde of Cou
cy/ called Enguerrant came
to Paris/ not with an armye
but in peasable maner/ with
his owne seruauntes. and so
lodged at his lodgynge/ &
than he sende for some of the
that were chefe beggynners of the rebellyon. &
when they were come to hym/ he shewed them
a fayre maner. Howe they hadde done vyght
well in for the kynges officers/ as they hadde
done. And broken the kynges prisons/ and de
liuered the kynges prisoners. Sayeng/ howe
that the kyng and his counsayle wolde be ha
steyned vengeaunce/ they shulde sore repent it.
To whiche the kyng wolde not/ bycause he lo
ueth Parys so well/ for he was borne therin: &
also it is the chefe cytie of his realme. Therfore
he wyll not distroye the people that be therin.
Sayenge theym/ howe he was come thyder/
as to be a meane to bringe them to peace. Pro
misynge them howe he wolde desyre the kynge
and his vncles/ to pdone all that euer they had
done. Than they answered and sayde. Howe
they wolde nothyng/ nor to haue warre with
the kynge nor with his vncles. But they wolde
that these impositions/ subsedyes/ and gables/
shulde be layde downe in all Parys: and that
the cytie shulde be exempte fro all suche maters
Sayenge/ howe they wolde ayde the kynge in
some other maner. In what manere quod the
lorde of Coucy. They answered and sayd. We
wyll be content to pay a certayne golde and syl
uer euery weke/ to a certayne man apoynted to
receyue it/ to helpe to paye the Soudyers/ and
men of warre in Fraunce. What somme wyll ye
paye quod the lorde of Coucy. Suche somme
quod they/ as we shall agree vpon. And so the
lorde of Coucy treated so the mater with them/
that with their owne good wylles/ they ceased
theym selfe to paye weekely/ a tenne thousande
florence/ to a certayne man admytted/ to be re
ceyuoure therof. And so thus the lorde of Cou
cy departed fro them/ and wente to Wyeulx in
Brie/ to the kynge and to his vncles/ and shew
ed them what he had done. Than the kynge
was counsayled for the best/ to receyue this of
fre of the Parisyens. Sayenge/ howe it was
good to entre on theym lytell and lytell/ For in
lykewyse they shulde do with the other good
townes in Fraunce. Sayenge that Parys dyde
thus begynne. Than the lorde of Coucy retour
ned to Parys/ and brought peace fro the kyng
to the Parisyence/ so that they wolde kepe the
promyse that they hadde made: the which they
sayde they wolde do. And so a receyuer was a
poynted to receyue the florence euery weke. so
that the money shulde not go out of Parys/ for
none other entent/ but to pay men of warre whā
nede requyred. And that the money shulde not
be employed to the kyng' vse nor profyte: nor to
none of his vncles. Thus the mater contynued
a certayne space/ and the Parisyence in peace/
but the kynge wolde not come in Parys/ wher
of the parisyence were sore displeased.

In lykewyse they of Rohane rebelled/
the common people rose and slewe the
Cathelayne they/ and all suche as had
sette the impositions/ aydes/ and gabelles on

them. And whan the kyng and his vncles herd therof/ they were right sore displeasedde. For they doughted greatlye/ that other Cyties and townes wolde do in like case. Than the kynge was counsayled that he shulde go to Meham/ and so he dyde/ and apeased the comens there/ and pardoned them the derthe of his Chatelyne/ and of all that they had done. And also they ordayned a receyuour/ to whome they payed euery weke a certayne somme of florens. and so therby they were in peace. Also thus they began great peril in Fraunce/ and all toke fotynge and ensample of the gaunteyse/ for why: as than all the commontes throughout all the worlde sayd. howe they of Gaunt were good people/ and valyant for they had sustayned their fraunchises. Wherfore they sayde: they ought to be beloued/ praysed/ and honoured.

IT is to be knowen/ that the duke of Iniowe had a great and an high entent and ymagination/ to go to the realme of Napoles. For he wrote hym selfe kynge of Puyle/ of Calabre/ and of Cicyle. For pope Clement had geuen hym that heritage/ by vertue of the letters patentes/ that the queue of Napoles had gruen hym. The duke of Iniowe/ who was sage and ymaginatyfe/ and of highe courage and enterprise. He sawe well that in tyme to come/ according to the state that he had begon/ the whiche he was lothe to make selle. He thought therby/ to be no lyttell lorde in Fraunce. Whan so noble and highe heritages were fallen to hym as. ii. kyngdoms/ Napoles and Cicyle: and thre ducheris. as Puyle/ Calabre/ and Prouence. for by reason of these coūtreis/ wherof he reputed hym selfe lorde and kyng. He thought he shulde attayne to great richesse/ and so therfore he set all his entent night and day/ howe he myght performe that viage. And he knewe it wolde not be/ without great confort of golde and syluer/ and great company of men of warre/ to ryde agayust all those/ that wolde let his viage. So the duke of Iniowe for this occasyon gadered togyther as moche richesse as he coulde/ and kept hym in lout with them of Parys/ almoche as he might. for he knewe well that within Parys/ there was richelle great habitaunce. and also he sende to the Erle of Saluoye/ in whome he had great allyaunce. Wolyynge hym not to fayle hym at this busynesse/ promysynge: that as soone as he cāe in to Sauoy/ he wolde gyue wages for a hole yere/ for a thousande speares of that countrey. The erle of Sauoy had grete ioye of these tydynges/ for he greatly loued dedes of armes. And he answered to the messengers/ howe he wolde gladly fynde the duke for the sayde courmaunt. Wherof the duke of Iniowe was gladde/ for he loued greatlye the company of the erle of Sauoy. Wherfor/ the duke of Iniowe retayned men of armes to the nombre of syxte thousande. Than he made prouysyon for hym selfe and for his company as porters/ of all maner of thynges. As tentes/ pauylyons/ and all other ordynaunce as it shulde be fytte for a kynge to do: whan he is purposed to go in to a farre countrey. Now lete us leaue to speke of hym for a season/ and retorne to the erle of Cambridge and to his company beynge as than in Portyngale/ with the kynge there.

Tho we the englysshmen rode without any cōmaundement of the kyng of Portyngale. And howe the castell of Seyghetre in portyngale was taken Cap. CCCxxxix.

THe erle of Cambridge and his company whiche theym a longe space at Lysbone/ with the kyng of Portyngale. And the englysshmen and galeyns abode well the countrey/ by cause they had neuer bene there before. And at Lysbone/ there was a mariage accepted by meene the doughter of the kyng of Portyngale who was of the age of tenne yeres/ and the erle of Cambridge some of the same age. He was called Johan/ and the Lady named Beatrix. At the weddynge of these two children/ there was made great feaste amonge the lordes and prelates of the realme/ and as yonge as they were/ they were layde togyther in one bedde. So this mariage thus ended/ the whiche dured the space of eight dayes. Than the kyng of Portyngale and his counsayle/ ordayned the men of warre/ that were as than at Lysbone shulde depart in to other places/ and kepe garysons. So therle of Cambridge and his company were ordayned to go lye in another town

to Estremoy. And the englysshmen and gascons shulde lye in another countre / called Belyndo / and yonge Johan of Cambridge shulde abyde with the kynge and his wyfe. Whan the Chanone Roberssarde / and the other englysshe knyghtes and gascons toke their leaue of ꝑ kyng to goo to their garysons. than ꝑ kyng sayd to them. Sirs / I commaunde you ryde nat ne trauayll out enemyes / without my leaue & knowlege: for if ye do / I wyll nat be content. They all answerd / howe they wolde nat ryde tyll they had his licence. and so thus they departed and rode to ꝑ towne of Belyous / a. ii. dayes iourney fro Lysbone / and aboche fro Compill / where as the kyng of Spayne lay. Who knewe right well of the comynge of the erle of Cambridge and his company. And sent worde therof into Fraunce / to suche as he thought wolde fayn him. And whan they knewe therof / sawe that warre was likely to be in Spayne / they were glade therof. And dyuers suche as desyred to be auaunced by the warre made them redy and toke their way in to Spayne.

The Chanoyne Roberssarde / who lay in garyson at Belyous / with his company englysshe and gascoyns. On a tyme he sayd to his company. Sirs / me thynke we lye here this long tyme nothyng to our honour. We haue done as yet nothyng agaynst our enemyes / wherfor they serue the lasse fore by vs. Therfor and ye wyll it is my counsaile / that we sende to the kynge of Portyngale / desyrynge hym to gyue vs leue to ryde / & to do some what against his enemyes. and they all answered and sayde. We are content. Than sir Johan Chandoniche was sent on that message. and so he came to the kynge to Lysbone / and dyde his message as he was charged to do. But ꝑ kyng sayd he wolde nat wyll they shulde ryde forthe. And so this knight coude gete none other thyng of ꝑ kyng and so returned to his felowes / and sayd. Sirs the kyng wyll in no wyse that ye shall ryde forth. Than they were sore displeased that they were thus sayd among them selfe. howe it was nat the order of men of warre / to lye so long tyme in garyson / without doynge some dede of armes. And so thus they made counsaile to ryde forth at auenture. And so on a day they rode out into the feldes / to the nombre of a fyue hundreth men of armes / and as many archers. And they entreprised to besiege a great towne / parteynyng to the maystre of Cayre Johans. And as they were thyderwarde / they toke another way and went to the castell of Sighyre / wherin there was a thousayne men of armes / spayniardes in garyson. Of whome Peter Goulles and his brother were capitayns. The chanone Roberssarde / who was chefe mouer of that iourney rode before: and they was with hym sir Oliuer of Beauchampe / sir Mathewe Gourney Wylles Wyndsore / the lorde Talbotte / sir Adam Symon / and sir Johñ Foldre / who was bastarde brother to the kyng of Englande / the Shouldyche of Lestrade / the lorde of Kencastell / the lorde de la Barde / Raymon of Marson / & dyuers other. And so they rode tyll they came to the castell of Sighyre / and so made the redy to assayle it. And whan they within parceyued that they shulde be assayled / they ordayned for their defence. And anone after day / the saulte began right sore and cruell. and the Englysshmen entred in to the dykes / wherin there was no water / and so they came tuft to the walles well pauysshed for the cast of stones / & there they herue with pykes to entre the walles / and they within cast downe on them barres of yron and stones / and hurt dyuers of them. That day the Chanoyn Roberssarde dyde maruayls in armes / and so dyde Sperus a bariet of his. and ꝑ archers stode a longe the dyke / and shot so holy togyder that there was none aboue ꝑ durst apere at their defence. The one halfe of theym within were sore hurt / & there was slayne with the shotte / the brother of Peter Goulles cappytayne of the castell / called Bartylmewe / a proper man of armes. And so by his hardynesse / & to moche aduenturyng he was slayne.

Thus this assaut contynued fro the mornynge tyll it was noone. The knyghtes and squyers bothe Englysshe & Gascoyns / spared nat to assayle the castell / with great wyll and courage / bycause they dyde that enterprise without the knowledge of the kyng of Portyngale. Therfore they dyde all their payne to conquere the Castell / to the entent that the renome therof / shulde come to Lysbone. And that men myght say. howe they had well spedde at their begynnyng. Than the Chanoyne Roberssarde sayde. Sirs / we thought yesterday / this Castell shulde nat haue holde so long agaynst vs: But and we be so longe in conquerryng of townes and castelles in Spayne and Galyce / we shall neuer be lordes of thē / wherwith ꝑ knyghtes and squyers toke more courage. And with those wordes / the Chanoyne Roberssarde / for

all his paunelle/ receyued a great stroke: where with he was sore hurte and brosed. And he had by hym a yong squiere of Heynalt/ called Froissart Wullyer. who hath hym selfe valiauntly at this assaut. and so dyde all other. The artyllary of the castell: as stones/ and barres of yron began to mpuylde. and they within sawe well that of. xvi. men of armes/ there were but thre of them/ but they were sore hurt and in parell of deathe. So that they coulde nat longe endure/ but that byfore they shulde be taken. and they sawe their capitayns brother was slayne. than they determyned to take some tretyse/ and in ye meane tyme to treate for a peace. Thanne they made token to speke with the englysshmen/ and so the assaute ceased. and the assayantes came out of the dykes/ wherof they had nede. for they were many of theym sore trauayled and hurte. Than sir Mathue Gourney constable of that hoost/ and sir Wylles Wyndsore marshall went to them/ and demaunded what they wolde say. The capitayne sir Peter Goullys sayd. Sirs/ we se well ye wyll nat depart hens/ tyll ye haue this fortresse. ye hurt our people and we yours Let vs take counsayle one with another. I say for all my company of whom I am capitayne/ that we wyll rendre to you the fortresse/ our goodes and lyues saued. sirs/ take this offre. Thes is a right countenaunt of armes. ye are as at this tyme more stronger than we be. Therfore it behoueth vs thus to do. The englysshe knyghtes sayd/ they wolde take counsayle/ & so they dyde And whan they were determyned/ they answered and sayd. howe they within shulde departe whan they lyst/ but they; goodes shulde abyde styll in the castell: for they shulde haue nothing but their lyues. And whan Peter Goulles sawe there was none other remedy/ he accorded therto/ right sore agaynst his wyll. Thus this Castell was gyuen vp/ and put in to the handes of thenglysshmen. And so the spayniardes departed without any sauegarde/ and went to Otteryes/ where the maysters of saynt Jaques lay. Howe be it they founde hym nat they/ as than: for he vnderstode that the englysshe men were abrode/ therfore he was entred in to the feldes/ with a foure hundred men of armes/ spayniardes and castyllians/ in trust to mete with the englysshmen at their aduauntage/ to fyght with them.

Howe the Chandoyne Roberstart and his company retourned to their garyson. And of the maryage of the kynge of Englande/ to the doughter of the kynge of Rhomayns. Cap. CCCliiiii.

When these knyghtes of Englande had conquered Pratel of Mighty they were right ioyfull and so they rode to it and lefte there.vi. of their company/ and dyd furnysshe it with artillary & other purueyaunces/ and lefte there a good capitayne to kepe it. Than they counsayled to gyder what was best for the to do. And so they determyned to go agayne to their full lodgynges: and the englysshmen and gascoyns dyuerd in their wayes. And beyonde all to kepe ye felde/ abode the Chanoyne Roberstarde/ and with hym certayne englysshmen/ gascoyns and almayns. ye were about a thousande speares and as many archers and so they rode all that day/ & the seconde day in the morning all hole togyder. and they entred in to a great towne of Portyngale/ called Quence/ and the castell of Concrelet was right wethout a gode kyde. In the which nede were nere to Concrelet than to Quence/ was dame Inez doughter of sayne James in a bulwerke/ with a hundred men of armes. And as soone as the englysshmen parceyued them/ they dyde alyght and made no countenance of warre/ but rode softe a good pase. And the spayniardes that in their great nombre made no semblant to take their bulwerke/ but holde them selfe styll in their castell. for they beleued that the englysshmen were hande their great battayle/ & therfore durst nat assayle them. So that they departed the two other/ without any more doynge. The spayniardes retourned the same nyght to Otteryes/ and the Chanoyne Roberstarde to Concrelet. And there he fyrst his company/ howe they had sene the spayniardes/ by nere Concrelet and Quence/ and sayd. If we had bene togyder/ we wolde haue fought with them/ so they were sore/ that they had nat bene able gyder. And whan these tydynges came to the knowledge of the kyng of Portyngale he was ryght ferefull that he was dyspleased/ by cause they rode forth without his commaundement nor his wyll. Than the englysshmen and gascoyns

lay

to dyd in their garysons all that wynter/ with many thynge doyng/ worthy to be made mencyon/ the whiche greatly anoyed thē. There yong dyll was nat by there wyues. ¶ In this meane tyme/ Johan/ kyng of Castyle: sende to the frenche kynge and to his vncles for socour. Shewyng them/ howe the erle of Cambridge was arryued in Portyngale. And how ꝑ voice came through the realmes of Castyle and Portyngale. Howe that the kyng of Englande/ the duke of Lancastre and his brother/ purssauthye accompanyed: shulde come in to Portyngale/ to the erle of Cambridges ayde/ in the next somer. Wherfore/ he desyred the frenche kynge/ accordynge to suche alyaunces and olde dyscacions/ as the realme of Fraūce ꝑ the realme of Spayne hath enioyed/ and by reason of good loue and loyalte. That they wolde sende some men of warre to kepe the next somer/ to the entent to withstande their enemyes. Than the frenche kyng and his counsayle/ consented well therto. For they knewe well howe the kyng of Spayne/ desyred nothyng but reason. Than it was ordayned in Fraunce to gyue all maner of men of warre lycence to go thyder. And the kyng delyuered the dyscrete ꝓcell money. So sir Oliuer of Clesquy brother to sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce/ was ordayned to take his voyage/ in the begynnyng of the sprynging tyme. And to lede knyghtes and squyers: of Britayne/ of Fraunce/ of Beause/ of Picardy/ of Inowe/ of Berry/ of Blois/ and of Mayne. And so they passed by companyes to haue ꝑ more ease/ their passage was open throughe ꝑ realme of Aragon/ and they founde euery thyng redy/ and their vytayles payed. but they payed nat for euery fyre they toke/ whan they were abyde in the countrey/ whiche was great hurte to the poore countrey.

¶ I haue herde here before/ howe kyng Richarde of Englande/ the space of a yere/ haddē ben in treatie with kynge Charles of Almayne. Who wrote hym selfe the syster of the kyng of Behemyns/ to haue his cosyn the lady Anne in maryage. And howe sir Symon Burle had ben employed in that matter. And howe the duke of Tassou in Almayne was sent in Englande: for to confyrme that maryage. And the matter was so cleryfyed/ that the kyng of Behemyns brother was suffer in to Englande/ and the duke of Tassou with hym. And a great company of knyghtes/ ladyes/ and damoselles in royall aray/ as it apperteyned to suche a lady. And so she came first in to Brabante/ to the towne of Brusselis. And there the duches of Brabant receyued her and all her company/ in goodly maner. The duke of Brabant was her vncle/ for she was doughter to themperour Charles. And so thus ꝑ lady Anne of Behayne helde her at Brusselis with her vncle and aunte/ more than the space of a moneth. She durste nat go thens. I shall tell you why. ¶ It was shewed her/ that there was on the see a. xii. vessels of warre betwene Caleys and Hollande/ ꝑ they robbed and pilled on ꝑ see/ they cared nat who. And so they kepte the boundes of the see/ about Flaunders and Zelande/ abydyng the comynge of this yonge lady. For the frenche kyng wolde gladly haue broken that maryage/ for he greatly doubted the alyaunce/ betwene Englande & Almayne. Howe be it alwayes it is sayd/ that it is nat honorable to take ladyes in warre. In so lokyng the warre betwene lordes/ to make their warre the fayrer. The prince of Wales/ father to kyng Richarde of Englande. It was sayd/ he consented to the takyng of the lady of Burbone mother to the frenche quene. She was taken by the pyrates seruauntes/ in the castell of Belperch. and so brought in to Guyen/ and raunsomed. Wherfore the frenchmen thought/ if they myght take the kyng of Englandes wyfe/ in reuengyng therof/ they shulde do no wronge. So for feare and doute therof/ this lady lay styll at Brusels/ the space of a moneth. Than the duke of Brabant sende his counsayle in to Fraunce/ as the lorde of Roussellās/ and the lorde of Bousquehen: to shewe the kynge & his vncles/ they were nephewes to the duke of Brabant: as chyldren of his suster. These lordes of Brabant spedde so well with the frenche kyng and his counsayle/ that they had a sure sauecondut/ for the lady to passe outher by lande or by see. Whyder it pleased her/ throughe the realme of Fraunce/ or by the frōtiers therof to Calais. And the normains that were on the see/ were countermaunded agayne. And so the frenche kyng and his vncles wrote to the Duke of Brabant/ that they dyde this for his sake all onely/ and for none other. This pleased moche the duke of Brabant & the duchesse/ and all suche as wolde passe the see. So than they departed fro Brusels/ and the lady toke her leaue of the duke her vncle/ and of ꝑ duchesse her aunt. And of the ladyes and damoselles of the countrey/ suche as had helde her company. And so the duke sende with her/ a thousand speares to conuey her to Gaunt/ and there she rested her a day. And there the gauntoyse dyde

her gret honour. and fro thens she went to Bruges / & there the erle of Flaunders receyued her right honourably / & there she rested her a thre dayes. And than she rode forth & came to Grauelyng / where as was redy / the erle of Salysbury / and the erle of Wymester with a fyue hundred speres: and as many archers / and so they brought her to Calays. And the brabanters returned / as soone as they had delyuered her to the barones of Englande.

THis yonge lady taryed nat longe at Calayes / but that she had wynde at wyll. and so than she entred in to her shyppe on a friday in the morynge / and all her company and hoyses in other shyppes. And the same day she arryued at Douer / and there she rested her two dayes: & the thirde day she rode to saynt Thomas of Caunterbury. And there she founde the erle of Buckynghā / who receyued her honourably. and so long this lady rode forthe that she came to London / where as she was honourably receyued of the burgesses / ladyes / & damosels of the countrey and cytie. And so the kyng of Englande wedded her / in the chapell of his palays of Westmynster / the .xx. day of Chrystmas: at which there was great feast & tryūphe holden. And euer syth she departed first out of Almayne / the gentle and noble knight sir Robert of Namur left her nat / tyll she was maryed to the kyng of Englande. Wherof he hadde great thanke bothe of the kyng of Englande / and of the kyng of Almayne. And so the kyng of England after his maryage / brought ꝑ quene his wyfe to the castell of Wyndsore / and there kept a great house. And so there they were ioyously togyder. And my lady princes the kynges mother abode styll with ꝑ quene. And also ꝑ same tyme there was in the court with the quene the duches of Bretayne suster to kyng Richarde / for Lois her husband duke of Bretayne / coude nat haue her delyuered out of Englāde. for the kyng of Englande nor his counsayle / wolde in no wyse cōsent to sende her in to Bretayne / bycause her husbande ꝑ duke was become frenche. For the lordes and knightes in England / sayd the same tyme. That the duke of Bretayne acquyted hym selfe fayly / to the erle of Buckyngham and to our men / now at this last vyage ꝑ they made in Frāce. And for all he hath sent for his wyfe / yet wyll nat we sende her to hym. but wyll rather send thyder his .ii. enemies / Johū and Guy of Bretayne. Who were chyldrene to saynt Charles of Bretayne / who hath more right to the herytage of Bretayne than he hath for he is duke but by reason of our puyssaunce & ayde and he semyng: he cōsydreth but yuell / ꝑ goodnes ꝑ we haue done to hym. wherfore we must in lykewise / shewe hym the vylany that he doth to vs. Trewe it was / these two lordes Johū and Guy of Bretayne / chyldren to saynt Charles of Bloyse were prisoners in Englande. and kept in a stronge castell / in the keypynge of sir Peter Dambreticourt. And they were desyred in cartes maner / by the kyng of Englande & his counsayle / that they shulde holde Bretayne by fayth and homage of the kynge of Englande. And if they wolde thus do / than the kyng of England promysed / to recouer their right in Bretayne. and Johū to haue to his wife / ꝑ lady Phylippe of Lancastre wydowe. But they answered: in no wyse they wolde do so / nor for fere to be fyched to dye in prison. So thus ꝑ matter hanged. And after the kynge of Englande knewe ones fermly their myndes / they were no more desyred therto.

Howe the french kyng could haue no money of the receyuour of Parys. And howe the duke of Aniowe passed in to Italye / & of his noble chyualry. Cap. CCC.xCi.

WE haue herd here before / howe the paryslens were a greed with the kyng / to pay a certayne cōme ofte rens euery weke. This some of rens was payed to a certayne receyuour apoynted by them / but the kyng had nat / nor it wēt nat out of Parys. And so it happed / that the kynge had besynes with money to pay his men of warre / suche as he sent in to Castell. wherto he was bounde / by ꝑ alyaunces that was made before. And so the kyng sent to Parys to his receyuour / that he shulde prepare hym a hundred thousande frankes / for he saye he wolde comforte and ayde kyng Johū of Castell. The receyuour answered ꝑ kyng letters and message right graciously / and sayde that he had money inough. howbeit he myght by lyuer none without the hole consent of ꝑ rulers of Parys. These wordes pleased nothyng the kyng / but he sayde he wolde purueye right sone for remedy: whanne he myght / and so he dyd.

And so for his entente (as at that tyme) he purveyed hym of other money / by the helpe of his good townes in Picardy. Thus there was a great discrecion / betwene the kyng and them of Paris. and so the kyng wolde nat come to Paris / but he abode at Vitry / at Senlis / or at Compayne / & there a bout: wherof they of Paris were sore displeased. And the greatest surete and meane that they hadde / was the duke of Anjou / who wrote hym selfe kynge of Cecyll / and of Hyerusalem: and had taken on hym the armes therof. This duke most comonly lay at Paris / and there he gate moche good to helpe hym to his viage. He gate togyder so great a some of money (that it was sayd) that he had at Roquemore beside Auignon / two myllions of florens. He entreated so them of Paris by his fayre langage. and by that he had ꝑ soucrayntè above all his brethertne / bycause he was eldest. that he had of them the some of a hundred thousande frankes. But the kyng coude gette none of them / nor his vncles of Berrey / nor of Burgoyne. and whan the duke of Anjou had made his prouision / in the springyng tyme of the yere he toke his journey / & so passed the realme / and came to Auignon: whey as he was greatly feasted with the pope / and with the cardynals. and thyder came to hym the barones and rulers / of the good townes of Prouence / & receyued hym for their lorde / and dyd hym homage & feaulte. and dyd put them selfe in to his obeysance. and thyder came to him ꝑ gentle erle of Sauoy his cosyn: with certayne lordes and knightes / who were also well receyued of the pope and cardynals. And there the duke of Anjou delyuered to the erle of Sauoy a great some of money / for ꝑ of Sauoy / who were a great nombre. So than the duke and therle toke leaue of the pope and departed / and toke the way to the dolphyn of Vien / and so in euery good towne they had good chere. And so their men of warre went on before / and at last they entred in to Lombardy / the whiche passage was redy open. And so the duke entred in to Lombardy / & in euery towne had great feast and chere / and specially at Mylayne. There they were honored beyonde measure of sir Galeas / and sir Barnabo. and they had of them great riches and iuels / that it were merueyle to recounte it. And in euery place the duke of Anjou helde astate lyke a kynge / and euer as he went he made money florens / and lefte money to pay his menne of warre. And whan they came in to Coustane / and approchyd Rome / than they kept them selfe nerer togyder than they dyde before. For the romayns / who knewe right well of their comyng / were greatly fortifyed agaynst them. and ꝑ romayns had a capitayn an englysshman / called sir Johñ Hatonde / who hadde longe lyued amonge the romayns: and knewe all the frontiers / and hadde many sowdyours in the felde / atte the wages of the romayns / as almayns / and other nacyons: in the quarell of pope Urban. who was at Rome. He was nothynge afrayde of the comynge of the duke of Anjou. and whan any spake to hym and shewed hym howe the duke of Anjou: with the erle of Sauoy in his company / was comyng to Rome warde / by lykelyhode to put hym downe fro his siege apostolyke / bycause they were all clementyns. He wolde than answere / and saye. Christe protege nos. Christ helpe vs. this was all the fray that he had / and all the answere that he wolde make.

THus the men of warre / and the duke of Anjou callynge hym selfe kyng of Napoles / of Cecyll / and of Hyerusalem / Duke of Puylle / and of Calabre. And the Erle of Sauoy and his company / costed Italy and Coustane / and the marches of Denconnye / and the lande of Patrimone: and entred nat Rome / for the duke of Anjou wolde make noo warre to Rome / nor to ꝑ romayns. for he thought to do the viage that he enterprised or he departed out of Fraūce. and in euery place where as he went he kept ꝑ state of a kynge / and euery man praysed hym. And all men of warre lyked well his paymēt. The same tyme in ꝑ cytie of Napoles there was his enemye / sir Charles de la Payr / who in lyke wyse wrote hym selfe kyng of Napoles / of Cecyll / and of Hyerusalem / Duke of Puyll / and of Calabre. He claymed to be kyng by rightfull enheryteūce / without any heyre in lawfull maryage / after the kynge of Napoles was deed. This Charles helde the gyft that the quene had made to the pope / but in vayne: and so shewed after his opinyon / by two reasōs. the one was / he sustayned and sayd. and the cardynalitans ayded hym / in sustaynynge of the same. and the cesilyens in lykewise (they sayd) howe the quene of Napoles / coude nat gyue away a nother mannes heryttage. and though her gyft hadde bene good / and so alowed in the court of Rome / yet she dyd nat well. for she helde with pope Urbane and nat with Clemēt. these were the questions and the debates that sir Charles de la Payr layde for him selfe / and in ꝑ begynnynge he wrought wysely. For he sore fortifyed

and furnysshed the castell of Leuke / the whiche is the mooste strongest castell of the worlde. for it is set by enchaũtment in the see / and it is nat possyble to be wone / but by nygromancy or by the art of ỹ deuyll. he vitailed it for thre or foure yere / & had with hym a certayne men of warre and so kept that place: for he knewe well they of Napoles wold nat forsake him / though he lost Puyll & Calabre for .ii. or thre yere. he thought to recouer it agayne as lyghtly. for he ymagyned in his mynde that the duke of Anjou wolde entertayne suche a nombre of men of warre as he hadde brought with hym / the whiche shulde nat long lye in his pupllaunce so to do / outher for faulte of vytayle: or for money. Wherby he thought they shulde be constrayned to departe within a two or thre yere. And than he ymagined / that whan they were wery and out of good rule / than he wolde fyght with them at his aduauntage. These thoughtes and ymagynacions hadde Charles de la Payr / wherof he sawe some take effect: or the terme passed that he prefixed. For truly / there was no prince christned: without it were the frenche kyng / or the kynge of Englande. that coude kepe four yere to gyder suche a nombre of men of warre / out of their owne countreys / as ỹ duke of Anjou had with hym. He brought ouer the mountaynes a. xxx. thousande fyghtinge men / and to begyn suche an enterprise / behoueth in ỹ beginnynge wysely to conspder and ymagin.

When the duke of Anjou and his company / entred in to Puyll and in to Calabre / the countrey incontynent toumed to them. For the people shewed / howe they despred no other thyng / nor to haue none other lorde / but the duke of Anjou. And so thus with in a shorte tyme / all the lordes / cyties / and townes in that coũtrey / were vnder his obeysance. Suche as had ben in those coũtreyes / the whiche is one of the greatest marches of the worlde. sayde and affyrmed: howe ỹ for by cause of the great plenty & welthe that haboundeth in those parties / the people are all ydell / and wyll do no laboure. And whan these men of warre were in this countrey / the whiche they founde so replenysshed with all welth / wherof they were right glade. And than the duke of Anjou / the erle of Sauoy / the erle of Vaudon / & all the chyualry of Fraunce / of Bretayn / and of Sauoy passed forthe and came in to the marches of Napoles. They of Napoles / for all ỹ feare that they had of these men of warre / they wolde neuer close gate of their towne / but kept thé styll open. for they thought well / that ỹ duke of Anjou shulde neuer ent in to their towne / with their displesure. for if he were within the towne with all the people that he had / they thought he shulde but lese hym selfe and all his / and they lyst. for their houses were nat easy to be wonne / for they had plankes and boordes: to take away whan they lyst. and vnderneth is the see / so that none dare enterprise there too fyght. Than there was an enchaunter / a connynge man in nygromancy / in the marches of Napoles / and so he came to the duke of Anjou / and sayd. Sir / if ye wyll / I shall rendre to you the castell of Leuke / and all tho that be within / at your pleasure. howe may that be q ỹ duke. Sir quod he / I shall shewe you. I shall by enchaũtment / make the ayre so thycke / that they within / shall thinke that there is a great bridge on the see / for ten men to goo front. And whan they within the castell se this bridge / they wyll be so afrayde / that they shall yelde them to your mercy. for they wyll thinne dout / if they be assayled / that they shulde be taken perforce. The duke had great marueyle of his wordes / and called to hym the erle of Vaudon / and the erle of Geneue / sir Johñ and sir Peter of Venill / sir Moris of Vaum & other. and shewed theym what this enchauntour had sayd / wherfore they had great marueyle. Than the duke sayd. Fayre mayster: on this bridge ỹ ye spoke of / may our people assuredly gother on to the castell / to assayle it. Sir quod the enchauntour / I dare nat assure you that. for if ony that passeth on the bridge / make the signe of the crosse on hym / all shall go to noughte / and they that be on the bridge shall fall in to the see. Than the duke began to laugh / and a certayne of yong knyghtes that were there present sayd / sir. For godsake / let the mayster assay his connyng / we shall leue makyng of any signe of the crosse on vs as for that tyme / and a more redyer way can we nat gette our enemyes. Well q ỹ duke / I shall take aduise in this mater. Therle of Sauoy was nat there present / but he came to the duke sone after.

Howe the erle of Sauoye / caused this enchaũters heed to be stryken of. And howe the Chanone Roberlarde and his company toke dyuers castels in Spayne. Cap. CCC.xcii.

Whan the erle of Sauoy was come in to ỳ tent of the duke of Anowe/the maister enchauntour was as thanne departed. Than ỳ duke shewed hym all ỳ wordes of the maister/and what he offred. the erle bethought him a litle/and than sayd. sir sende hym to my lodgyng/and I shall examyn hym. sir/ I knowe well/ it is the same enchaunter/ by whome the queue of Napoles and sir Othes of Bzelupch were taken/in the castell of Leute. for he caused by his craft/ the see to seme so high/that they within the castell feared/ that the see shulde haue ouer flowen ỳ castell. wherof they were soo abasshed/ that they went all to bene dyed. Sir/ a man ought nat to haue any great trust in suche people. sir/ ye may se the vnhappynes of them of this coũtrey and their nature. All onely nowe to please you/and to haue grace by you. This enchaũtour wolde nowe betray them/ to whome ones he delyuered the queue of Napoles and her husband/ the which was to sir Charles de la Payr. Than the duke sayd. sir/ I shall sende him to you/than the lordes fell to other matters. and than ỳ erle of Sauoy returned to his lodgynge/ and the nexte day the enchauntour came to the duke/ and saluted him/ Alone as the duke sawe hym/ he sayd to all other seruauntes. Go and bzing this maister to the erle of Sauoy. The squier came to the maister/ and sayd. sir/ my lorde the duke/ wyll that ye go and speke with the erle of Sauoy. and he sayd. sir/ I am ecbent. than ỳ squier brought him to the erles tente/ and sayd. sir: here is the maister/ that my lorde ỳ duke hath sent to you. whan the erle sawe hym/ he had great ioy/ and sayd. maister/ is it of trouth/ that ye wyll cause my lord to haue the castell of Leute/ so good chepe as ye say. sir quod the enchaũtour/ that shall I bring to passe by the same meanes: I caused before this ỳ both it and the/ sir Charles de la Payr to wyn it. And the queue of Napoles and her doughter/ and sir Robert of Arthoys her husband/ and ỳ Othes of Bzelupch. And sir/ I am the man of the worlde ỳ sir Charles de la Payr knowith moost/ and is in moste feare of. By my faith/ ỳ erle of Sauoy/ ye say well. and I wyll that sir Charles de la Payr/ shall knowe that he hath great wronge to feare you. But I shall make him of you/ for ye shall nat be en chaunted to betraye him/ nor yet none other. I wolde nat that in tyme to come/ we shulde be reproued/ that in so highe an enterprise/ as we be in/ wherin there be so many noble knightes and squyers assembled. that we shulde do any thyng by enchaũtment/ nor that we shulde wyn our enemyes by suche craft. Than he called to him a seruaũt/ and sayd. go ỳ get a hangman/ and let hym stryke of this maisters heed/ without delay. and as sone as the erle had cõmaunded it/ incõtinent it was done. for his heed was stryken of before ỳ erles tent. Thus ended this maister enchaũtour/ and so was payed his wages/ accordyng to his desertes. ¶ Nowe wyll we leue to speke of the duke of Anou/ and of his vyage. and speke of the besynes of Portyngale/ and shewe howe the englisshmen and gascoyns parceyued.

Whan it came to the beginnyng of ỳ moneth of Apzill/the knightes ỳ were in garyson in the towne of Mestous/ and had lyen there a long season ỳ nat ryden forth/ but whã they were before Syghiere. So than they toke aduyse among thẽselfe to ryde forthe/ and they had great maruayle/ what ỳ kyng of Portyngale ỳ the erle of Cambzidge thought. In ỳ they had bene a ten monethes in the coũtrey of Portyngale/ ỳ had ryden forthe but one tyme/ whiche was to thẽ a great shame. Thã they determyned to sende to the erle of Cambzidge to shewe him their mynde. ỳ so the Souldych of Lestrad was sent to him/ and so he cãe to Estremouse/ where as the erle lay/ ỳ sayd to hym. sir: all our cõpany hath sent me hyder to you/ to knowe your pleasure/ what ye wyll do. for they haue great maruayle for what cause ye haue bzought them in to this coũtrey/ and lye so longe styll/ the whiche is to thẽ a great displesure. sir they desyze to knowe your pleasure/ what ye wyll do/ for they wolde fayne be doynge of somewhat. Sir quod the erle/ ye knowe well/ whan I departed out of Englãde my lorde my brother/ the duke of Lancastre/ promysed me by his faythe/ that as soone as he were returned out of Scotlande/ that he wolde come hyder/ with a certayne nombze of men of warre/ as a thze thoulande ỳ as many archers. for I was sent hyder in this state ỳ I ame in. for none other entent/ but to adupse the coũtrey and I ame sure/ shortely we shall here some tydynges. for I haue great maruayle that he tareyth so long. recõmende me to all your cõpany and shewe thẽ as I haue shewed you: howbeit I may nat nor wyll nat let them to ryde forthe/ if they haue fore affection therto. but ye knowe well/ the kynge of Portyngale payeth all our wages/ therfore it moste be ordred by hym. By

my fayth (sir) ꝙ the soudyche he payeth but yuell and that all the hole company complayneth of. he oweth vs as yet wages for .vi. monethes. he wyll pay you right well ꝙ the erle/ money shall come right well at poynt. Thus departed the Soudyche fro ꝯ erle/ and returned to his company/ and shewed thē/ as ye haue herde. Sirs ꝙ the Chanone Roberfarde/ for all this I wyll nat lye styll. I se well he doeth but dyssymule with vs/ he wolde nat that we shulde ryde forthe/ to thentent we shulde haue no cause to demaunde our money. but I am of ꝯ opynion to ryde forth and so they all determyned the same/ and therupon made euery thynge redy/ and apoynted the euenyng/ whan they wolde ryde forthe the nexte morowyng. Than there cāe to thē/ sir Johā Ferand/ a knyght of ꝯ kyng of portingales/ who had ben informed howe they wolde ryde forth/ and so he brought letters to ꝯ Chanone Roberfarde/ whiche he red: and founde therin/ howe the kynge of Portyngale defended hym in any wyse to ryde forthe: sayeng further/ howe he knewe well ꝯ the styrryng of any rydyng forthe to do any enterpryse/ was by his procurynge. Of these tydyngs was ꝯ Chanone Roberfarde sore displeased/ and sayde to the knyght. sir: I se well/ the kynge wyll nat in any wyse/ that I shulde ryde forth. Take it so ꝯ I abyde styll in my lodgynge/ thynke you ꝯ these other knyghtes/ who are better/ and more valyaunt than I am/ that they wyll leaue for all that their enterpryse/ I ensure you nay. and that ye shall se to morowe. for they are all determyned to ryde. sir quod ꝯ knyght/ than cōmaunde ye them in the kynges name to abyde styll: and nat to styrre. by my fayth ꝙ the Chanone/ that wyll I nat do. but sir cōmaunde ye thē (syth ye come fro the kyng. So thus the mater rested all that nyght and in the morning they sowned their trūpets. Than knyghtes and squiers armed them/ and mounted on their horses/ & so came to the Chanone Roberfardes lodging/ who dyd nat armē him selfe. And there these knyghtes/ and squiers rested. and the Chanone Roberfarde came to a wyndowe/ and spake to them/ and shewed them/ howe the kyng wolde nat that he shulde ryde forthe/ nor none with hym. By my fayth quod they: than wyll we/ seynge we be so forewarde/ and so we counsayle you to do. it shalbe no reproche to vs/ and we ryde forth: though ye abyde behynde. So the Chanone Roberfarde sawe well there was none other boote for hym/ but to armē him/ and to ryde forthe with them/ and so he dyd/ and so dyd ꝯ knyght of Portyngale sir Johā Ferande. wherfore after he had ben in fayre dysplesaunce with the kynge/ and had abyde there fyue. Sone thus at the request of these companyons they armed thē/ and rode out of the towne of Vyspoult/ and entred into the feldes. They were to ꝯ nombre of .iiii. C. speares/ & as many archers. & take the way to Courtil/ and came to a towne called the Bale.

So longe they rode forthe that they came to the towne of Bame/ and they lyghted a bout in that paste/ that they thought moste prouffitable. and they they set the selfe on aray redy to geue assaut/ and so entred in to ꝯ towne without any wayte and so came in the valleys/ and made a feruent assaut/ and myned a longe howed the walles. The same tyme in the towne of Bame/ there were noo men of warre/ but the men of the towne ryght armed. Howbeit they were at their defence/ and dyd cast darts and stones al well as they myght. but at length they coulde nat endure/ but to be taken. Than they begā to treat/ and so fynally they yelded vp the towne/ their goodes & prysoners (saued) (sayng bothe fro them forthe/ they wolde be bother the displesance of the kynge of Portyngale. and so than they were receyued/ and all ꝯ men of warre entred in to the towne/ and well refreshed themselfe. Than they wyst and regarded the stable sawe well howe it was pregnable. and (so) on morowe some of the best/ & chef of the castell sente vnto the. and in the morning they made assaut/ and they within defended themselfe. And in the castell there was capteyne/ a gentleman of the countrey. Howbeit he was no wryghtyng man of warre/ as it well apeared. & he was called Peter Jagouse/ for assone as he sawe ꝯ he was assayled/ with so many good men of warre he was afrayd/ and fell in treaty/ and so yelded him selfe and ꝯ castell/ his lyfe saued. and suche as were within with him. and so it was taken. Whe we refreshed/ with men of armes & victuayles than they departed & came to a nother called Bil. nyle thens/ called Courtile. Than they set them selfe more for to geue assaut/ & so they on right ferly/ they ꝯ were within defended themselfe right valyauntly/ to their power. Nyght at this assaut the capitayne was slayne within the castell called Mahuchon. a right valyaunt and an expert man of armes. he was slayne with arrowes/ for he aduentured him selfe to lye ouer defence. After that he was dede/ the other coulde nat longe endure. and so the castell was taken and they within made grete slaye. Than

Chanone Robertarde & his company / had the rule of Countrye / the whiche was neuer forti fyed ne enuyned agayne. and than they depar ted & went to the eyte of Caupll the great.

¶ Of the great pillage & prayes done by the Chanone Robertarde and his company / agayuſt the kynge of Caſtell / and of the diſcencyon that was among them. Cap. CCC.lxiii.

SO much dyd theſe men of warre / engliſhmen and ga ſcoyns / that they came to Ja ffrey de Empſie the Caupll / whi che was a towne but feebly in cloſed. But whan the towne was a myrrour right ſtronge / the whiche they of the countrey had fortefyed / and there in they were / in mall of the ſtrenght of ye place. at the firſt comyng the towne was taken & ranſt / and the myrrour all ayled. the whiche all out en tyred but one houre: but ye it was woll. where in they dyd great pyllage for them that entred fyrſt / & there were many men ſlayne. And than they rode forthe / for they were enformed that as many therby / there was a great boty. for there in a valey beſyde the marys / there was wythin. xx. thouſande beeſtes / ſwyne beukes / and moutons. Of whiche thynges they lodged a fop / and ſo went thyder / and entred into ye marys. and ſo by theyr fore men all theſe beeſtes were dryuen before the. Than they toke ayde to returne to Vellous their olde logyn ge / and ſo returned and toke the way thyder. and came thyder the next day by nyght with all their pray wherby they were well vitayled. This dede of this iourney. And whan ye John of Fraunce was come to Lyſbone / to the kyng of Portyngale and ſhewed hym howe they had ſpe ded and what great pray they had brought to Vellous. Wenyng / that the kynge wolde haue ben content therwith / but he was nat. for the kynge than ſayd to hym. Why thou falſe trayſ tour howe durſt ye be ſo hardy / agaynſt the co mandement that I made / ye none of them ſhulde ryde to conſent to do ye contrary / and were thy ſelf at their company. by ye holy ſayne James I ſhall cauſe ye to be hanged. Than the knyght fell on his knees / and ſayd. ſir / their capitayne hath vſayd him well and truly / in obeyng your commandement. but the reſpyte cauſed hym to ryſe with the agaynſt his wyll / and made me alſo to go with them to ſherde the the wages in the countre. and ſir / ſyth the iourney hath ta ken good effect / ye ought to pardon it. howbeit for all theſe wordes / the kynge made hym to be put in priſone. And ſo remayned / tyll the erle of Cãbridge cauſed him to be delyuered / whan he cãe to Lyſbon to the kyng: as ye ſhall herafter.

After that thenglyſhmen and gaſcõs / were returned to the towne of Vellyous / and they ta ryed a great ſpace. than they determyned to ſend to the kyng of Portyngale for their wages / that they were behynde. and ſo they ſende forthe the lorde Talbot a baron. And whan he was cõe to Lyſbone / & had ſpoken with the kynge / for that he was come for. The kyng anſwered and ſaid how they had two tymes rydden forth agaynſt his cõmaundement / wherin they had diſpleaſed hym / the whiche delayed their payment. and ſo as than the lorde Talbot coude haue non other anſwere. and ſo returned to his cõpany / & ſhe wed the the kynges anſwere / wherof they were ſore diſpleaſed. The ſame weke therle of Cam bridge remoued fro Eſtremuſe and came & lod ged at Vellous / in an abbey of freres wout the towne. The knyghtes and ſquiers of Englãde and Gaſcone / were right gladde therof. Amõg theſe companyons / they were ſome that myght nat forbere their wages ſo longe / and amonge them ſelfe they ſayd. We are marueyllouſly ruyll del with all. for we haue ben here in this coun tre / nyghe the ſpace of a yere / and yet we haue had no wages. It can nat be / but that our capi tayne hath receyued it / for he wolde neuer haue ſuffred to haue forborne it ſo longe. Theſe ſay ynges and murmuryng / multiplyed ſo among them / tyll at laſt (they ſayd) they wolde endure it no lengar. And ſo amonge them ſelfe they ſet a day to ſpeke togyder / in a kayre myrrour with out the towne / ryght ouer agaynſt the freres / where as the Erle of Cambridge was lodged. And the Chanone Robertarde ſayde / he wolde be there. And to ſay trouthe / it was nedefull for hym ſo to be / for els the mater hadde ben worſe than it was.

A the morowe / whan they were all aſſembled / except the Chanon Robert ſard: for he was nat as than cõe to the. They was ſir Wilm Beauchãpe / ſir Mathue Gourney his vncle / the lorde Talbot / ſir Wyllm Helmon. & the gaſcons / as the lorde de la barde the lorde of Newcaſtell / the Houldyche of Le ſtrade / and dyuers other. Than they began to ſpeke / & make their cõplayntes eche to other. & among the they was a knyght / a baſtarde bro-

ther of the kyng of Englandes/called sir Johñ Holtier/who was eight beside en ſyr kyng and ſayd. The erle of Cambrige hath brought us hyder/ alwayes we are redy to aduenture our lyues for hym. and yet he with holdeth our wages. I counſayle/ lette us be all of one aduaunce and of one aſſent. and let us amonge our ſelfe reyſe up the baner of ſayne George: and let us be frendes to god/ and enemyes to all the worlde for without we make our ſelfe to be feared/ we gette nothynge. By my fayth quod sir Wyllyam Helmon/ ye ſay right well/ and ſo let us do. They all agreed with one voyce/ and ordeyned among thē/ who ſhulde be their capitayne. Than they aduyſed in ſ caſe/ howe they coude nat haue a better capitayne than ſir Johñ Holtier. For he ſhulde than haue good leyſer to do well/ and they thought he was more metelyer therto thā any other. Than they reyſed up the penon of ſayne George/ and cryed a Holtier a Holtier/ the valyant baſtarde. frendes to god and enemyes to all ſ worlde. And ſo they were incouraged/ full to ouerron the townes of the ſyrons/ and to make warre againſt the kyng of Portyngale. Sir Walter we Gourney and ſir Wyllyam Beauchampe gaue counſayle nat to ouerron the townes of Vilfyons/ but their counſayle coude nat be herde. And as they had reyſed up the penon of ſayne George/ and were departyng out of the mynſter. The Chanone the herſarde came to them and entred in to ſ parlet and ſayde a loude. Fayre lordes what wyll ye doo haue good order and temperaunce in your faſtes. ye ſe well ye be ſore dyſmayed. Than cāme to hym ſir Johan Holtier and ſir Wyllyam Helmon and other. and ſhewed him what they had done/ and what they were in purpoſe to do. thā the Chanone with fayre langage refuſyned thē and ſayde. Sers/ remembre and ymagyn well your dede ſ ye enterpriſe/ the which me thynke is but a folye/ and an outrage. We can nat better be diſtroyed/ than by our ſelfe. If we make warre to this countrey/ our enemyes ſhall herr tidynges therof. They ſhall therby enforce thē ſelfe/ whan they ſe that we go nat forward. thus we ſhall loſe two maner of wages. we ſhall reioſe and aſſure our enemyes/ in that they be as powre in doute of. And alſo/ we ſhall faile our trouthe/ to therle of Cambridge. Holy ſ Holtier/ what wolde ye that we ſhulde do/ we haue ſpende more than ours wages comethe to. And we haue had no money ſythe we came into Portyngale. Thoughe ye be payed and we be nat/ yet ye haue had a fayre ſaſſurryng. By my fayth quod the Chanone/ I haue had as many pēnyes more than ye haue had. and without yours I aſſure you/ I wyll receyue nothynge. Than cam of the knyghtes that were by/ and ſayde. Sir we beleue you well. But ſir/ euery thyng muſt haue his courſe. Now ſhewe ye howe we may honourably ſtart out of this matter/ and haue halfy delyuerāce/ for we maye be payed of our wages. for if we be nat therby well ſpyed the matter wyll go yuell. Than the Chanone beetant began to ſpeke and ſayde well ynough. The champyons were delyuered with the kyng of Portyngale. and ſayde well many wyſe ſpeches/ than he ſayd to the ſyrons. Forſothe den I counſayle/ that in the ſame ſtate that we be we ſet on. Let us go and ſpeke with therle of Cambridge and ſhewe hym all our entreprinſe/ ſhulde ſ Holtier/ ſo ſ ye wyll nat we ſpeke eng. they were all content ſo to do. And ſo with ſame manere as they were/ they went forth with the penon of ſaint George before thē/ and rode to the herys/ where as therle lay. and he was than gone to dyner. The champyons were than. xxi. and ſo they entred in to the courte dermaſters ſay therle: and he cāme out of his lyte in to the hall to ſpeke with thē. Than all the knyghtes that were there made reuerence to Holtier before thē/ who with a bolde ſpyrit ſtode and ſayde. ſir/ we are come here to ſe you and your ſons/ ſ tyme other here without. ſir/ ye haue brought us out of Englande out a more ſtraūge and ſir/ ye are our chefe capitayne/ wolde god we were. and we can nat be more of no aduayle to you. ſir/ as for the kyng of Portyngale/ he neuer came to do your iourneye/ ſ ye ſhulde haue payed us. and ſ ye wyll ſay ſ the kyng is nat yours but the kyng of Portyngale. he ſhall pay of that/ than wyll ynough of our wages. Forſothe we wyll ouerron this countrey/ and who ſo catche it who ſo wyll after. Holtier quod I ſay nat that ye ſhulde be payed but to ouerron this countrey/ ye ſhall cauſe me to haue great blame of the kyng of Portyngale/ and alſo of the kyng of Englande. Why ſir ſ Holtier/ what wolde ye ſ we ſhulde do. ſir ſ Holtier quod I/ ye ſhulde take the ſe of our knyghtes. one of Gyande/ another of Almayne/ and the thyrde of Gaſcone. and let them goo to the kyng/ and ſhewe hym what mede ye be in. And of the delayes of the long delay of payment of your wages. and than if ye haue no money/ yet ſhall more eaſe to ſhewe your entrayle. by my hed ſ the Chanon robert ſarde/ my lorde hath ſaid of Cāmbrige ſpeketh ſagely and prudently. If

in that purpose they all determyned. but for all that they kept styll with the/ the penon of sayntt George. Sayeng/ howe lyche they had espied the out ryders/ in the realme of Portyngale. they wolde not laye it to mee agayne/ as longe as they were there. Than they ordayned them that shulde go to the kyng on this message/ and sir Wyllyam Helman/ was named to go for the Englysshmen/ and sir Thomas Symon for the Gascoyns: and the lorde of Newcastell for the Gascoyns.

Thus the knightes ryde so moche/ that they came to Lysbone/ and there founde the kyng/ who made them good chere/ and demaunded of theym/ howe their company ryde. Sir quod they/ they be all in good poynt/ and wolde ryde lothe with eyght good wyll/ to employe their tyme otherwyse than they be of have done. For this lyeng styll/ is them nothyng agreable. Well of the kyng they shall ryde for the shortly/ and I in their company/ and that shewe them fro me. Sir quod sir Wyllyam Helman/ we are sent hyder fro the estates that we shulde shewe you on their behalfe. That lyche they came in to this countre they have had nother profyt nor wages of you/ whiche they desyre generally to have. Sir/ it is a harde thyng to have the loue and seruyce of me of harme/ without they be otherwyse payed/ than they have bene of late. Sir/ they have bene in gret thought a long space/ because they coude not tell to whome they shulde be longe. And sir they have layde the charge thereof on our captayns/ whereby there was grete hyckely to growe amonge them. Sir the captayns are excused in that it is knowen/ that they have receyued nothyng/ and ye knowe well they say truely. Sir they wyll be payed of their wages/ if ye wyll have their seruyce. and if ye pay them not they entende you by bo/ that they wyll pay them selfe of yours. Sir/ take aduyce and make an ende/ that we may shewe them your pleasure/ they abyde for nothyng els. The kyng than began to smyle/ and sayd. Sir Wyllyam ye saye well/ they be payed/ but they have lefte me/ in that they have ryden fro the ch[illegible] my chemaundement. and if that had not ben they had bene all payed or this tyme. Sir quod sir Wyllyam/ if they have ryden/ it hath ben to your honour and profyte. They have taken townes & castels/ and ouer ryden the countre of your enemyes/ almoste to Leuyll/ whiche was an honorable enterprise. They ought not to lese their tymes/ nor also they wolde not lese it by their wyll. Sir/ at our returne/ they say they wyll pay the selfe/ without they have some gracious answere of you: other than they have had hyderto. Well of the kyng/ within .xb. dayes at the farthest/ they shalbe payed euery peny. But say vnto therle of Cãbridge/ that I wyll he cõe and speke with me. Sir of the knight/ ye say well I shall do your cõmaundement. And so the kyng went to dyner/ and made the to dyne with hym at his owne table. And so passed that day/ and the nexte day they returned to their cõpany. And as soone as it was knowen they were come home/ their cõpany resorted to the/ to knowe what tydinges they had brought. and they shewed the/ all the kynges wordes/ so that they were cõtent. Lordes of Poitier/ ye may se well/ cõtynue your dethe good. We have well auaunced for the our payment with a lytell wyndelle/ he dothe euer well that is feared. Than these thre knightes went to therle of Cambridge/ and shewed hym howe they had sped. And howe the kyng wolde/ he shulde cõe and speke with hym at Lysbone. And so therle dyeted the nexte day/ and rode to Lisbone. And there he was receyued of his son & his doughter right amiably. And they the kyng and he made a certayne poynt̃ment to ryde forthe. Than the kyng made his somõs throughe his realme/ euery man to be in felde/ betwene Uerpous & Clemens the .vii. day of June. And so euery man made hym redy to be at the sayd place/ the day before lymited. at the comyng of therle to Lysbone/ sir Johan Ferand was delyuered out of prison. Than therle toke his leaue & returned to his cõpany/ and shewed the of the poynt̃ment/ whereof euery man was gladde. and anon after the money to pay their wages/ & so they were all payed & content/ captayns & other: but alwayes they kept vp styll the penon of sayntt George.

How the kyng of Castell & of Portyngale assembled their puyssances. and howe peace was made betwene them/ agaynst the wyll of thenglysh men. Cap. CCC.xCiiii.

King Johan of Castyle all this season gadered togyder his men of warre out of Fraunce/ and other places. So that he had a two thousande speares knightes and squyers/ and four thousand of other/ besyde them of his owne countre/ wher-

of he had well a ten thousande a boue hacke and as many a fote. Whan he knewe howe the kyng of Portingale wolde ryde/ he ordayned ꝑ moste honorably to vse his warre. Seynge ꝑ he knewe hym selfe puyssant both of money and of men. And so sent to the kyng of Portyngale/ demaū dyng of hym/ to delyuer a certayne pese of lāde in Portyngale/ where as they might determyne batayle/ puyssaunce agaynst puyssaunce. And if he refused so to do/ than he to offre to delyuer hym the same in Spayne. The kyng/ haralde had the charge to go with this message/ and so he rode to Lysbon/ and there dyde his message. The kynge than answered the haralde in sayd. howe he wolde take aduyse in this mater/ whi-che way he wolde take. And whan he were determyned: than he promysed to sende worde ther of to the kynge of Spayne. Than the haralde departed agayne to Cruyll/ and there he fou-de the kyng/ and they of Fraunce/ of Aragon/ and of Galyce/ who were as than allyed to the kyng And they he shewed his answere/ so that euery man was well content. And it was not long af-ter/ but that the kyng of Portyngale/ by the ad uyse that he had of the Englysshe men/ that he shulde delyuer a certayne place to do batayle/ in his owne countrey. And than there was or-dayned/ such as shulde go and a viewe a place conuenyent. And so for that entent went to the sir Thomas Symon and the soudiche of Le-strade: and they aduised a place betwene Clues and Vale de Loze/ whiche was a fayre playne place to fyghte on. And these two knyghtes and their company/ had a scrymysshe as they wente to aduyse this place/ with some of ꝑ forrayders of the kyng of Castyle: and there were dyuers hurt and slayne on bothe parties. And so final-ly/ they returned to the kyng of Portyngale/ and shewed hym/ how they had be aduysed the place/ and where it was/ wherwith euery man was well content. Than the kynge ordayned a knyght of Almayne/ named sir Johan Custo-doze/ to go to the kynge of Castyle on that mes-sage/ and an haralde with hym. And so they de-parted and rode to Cruyll/ and there dyde their message. Shewynge hym howe he shulde haue place delyuered hym/ betwene Clues and Vale de loze. And that within fyue dayes after he de-parted fro Cruyll/ he shulde fynde the kynge of Portyngale there redy/ to gyue hym batayle. Sayeng/ howe he delyed nothyng els. Of whiche tydynges the spaynardes were ryght ioyfull/ & also the frenche men. And there the knyghtes of Spaygne to be the messangers of Portyngale and made them great chere all that day ther them as good company as they coude. And nexte day brought them to Jaffeys/ and there sourned. And the messangers returned to the kyng of Portyngale/ & shewed hym howe they had done their message/ and the answere that they had. Wherwith the kynge was well content and all the other.

It was not long after but that the kynge of Portyngale went and lodged hym self in a bas-tyde about the same place before abuysed/ betwene Clues & Vale de loze/ on a fayre playne aboue the ryuer/ and he was in the abbye of S. Syr-lande men. And the fourthe daye after/ there came the erle of Cambridge with the englysshe men in good order/ and they were in number fyue hundred men of armes & as many archers/ and so they lodged the seuenthe to the kynges company. And whan the kyng of Spayne knewe/ that the kynge of Portyngale was lod-ged in the felde/ where as the batayle shulde be made semblant/ as though he had be glad thereof and sayd. Let vs go forthe/ our enemye abydeth vs/ it is tyme that we ryde. Wherfor-ed of them the batayle/ and they accorded in it and so they kepte their promyse/ as they made. It can be ment other wyse: but ꝑ we shall haue batayle/ lette vs trawe thy derwarde. Than it was commaunded/ that euery man shulde pas-ward. And so they departed out of their lod-ges all knyghtes and squyers/ gentylmen & seruaūts: and all followed the kyng/ banner. And so he went and lodged within two hundreth of the place apoynted. The kynge of Cast-with the gentylmen/ was to the nombre of thre-score thousande men.

Thus on this maner these two hostes lay the one before the other/ and betwene them the hyll and the towne of Vale de loze/ pertay-nyng to the kyng of Spayne. And therin lod-ged his men/ whan they hyll to entre the ryuer the ryuer of Clues was on the other parte of the hyll/ perteynyng to the kyng of Portyngale. Be-twene these two hostes and the mountayne there was done dayly dedes of armes/ by yonge knyght-ers and bachelers/ defyeng to assaut & fyght. Thus they contynued the space of .xv. dayes and more. The fault was not in the kyng of Castyle that they had no batayle/ but it was rather in the kynge of Portyngale. For he (as me thynke) was not stronge ynough to fyghte with the Spaygnardes/ and so doubted the perill that myghte fall. For he (as me thynke) were they delyuered/ he had rather were left/ for euer to hym. And also al

In the kyng of Castyls hoost/ there was a younge knight of Fraūce/ called sir Trystram de Roy. Who desyred greatly to auaūce his honoure/ whan he sawe the peace was made bitwene ỹ two kyngs/ and that they shulde be no batayle. Than he determyned nat to go out of Spayn/ tyll he had done some dede of armes. Than he sende on haraulde in to thenglysshe hoost/ requyryng all knightes and squyers/ syth the batayle fayled bytwene the two kynges. That some knighe oj squyer wolde answere hym/ thre courses with a speare/ before the cite of Vale delore. Whan these tidynges came in to the englysshe hoost. The knightes and squyers spake togyder/ and sayd. howe his offre ought nat to be refused. Than a ponge squyer of Englande/ called Wyles Wyndesore: who wolde for his honō be made knight in that byage. Sayd vnto the haraulde. Frende/ retourne to your maister/ and say to sir Trystram de Roy. that Wyles Wynsore sendeth hym worde/ that to morowe he nerte/ before the cyte of Vale de Lore/ he shall thē delyuer him of his despyte. The haraulde returned and recayued these tidynges to his mayster. and sir Tristram was right ioyous. The nexte morynge/ Wyles Wyndesore departed out of the felde/ and rode to warde the cyte of Vale de Lore/ whiche was nat fary of. He had no more but the mountayne to passe/ and he was well accompayned. They was with hym sir Wathue Gourney/ sir Wylliam Beauchampe/ sir Thomas Symon/ the Sheuldyche of Lestrate/ the lorde of Newcastell/ the lorde de la Barde/ and dyuers other. There was well a hūdred knightes and squiers at ỹ place/ where as the batayle shulde be bytweene them. And also than/ thyder came sir Trystram de Roy/ well accompanyed with frenche men and berons. There Wyles Wyndesore was made knight/ by the handes of the Sheuldyche of Lestrade. As of hym ỹ was reputed the best knyght in that cōpany. Thus these two knightes were armed at all peces/ and well horsed with their speares redy in their hādes. And so they ranne eche at other and brake their speares/ eche vpon other rudely/ without any other hurt. and than they ran their seconde course. And at ỹ thirde course/ they strake eche other so rudely/ in the myddes of their shyldes/ that the speare heedes entred throughe the plates of their harnes/ to the bare flesshe/ but they had no hurt. and their speares brake/ ỹ the tron

Howe the kyng of Spayngne was maryed agayne/ to the kyng of Portyngales doughter. Cap. CCC. lxv.

thyons slewe ouer their heedes in to the ayre.
This course was praysed of all them that sawe it. And than they toke leaue eche of other right honorablye/and retourned euery manne to his owne partie. And after there was no more warre vsed for they was peace betweene bothe realms And so eyther partie departed and went home.

THus this army brake by. In the same tyme/tidynges came in to the kynge of Spaynes hoost. How the kynge of Granade made great warre agaynst the kynge of Barbary/and the kyng of Trayne Lamayns. Wherfore all suche knightes as wolde go thider/should be retayned in to wages. And that the kynge of Granade wolde sende sure sauecondoct for thē/ and that allone as they become in to Granade/ they shulde haue prest wages for a quarter of a yere before hande. Wherby certayne knyghtes of Fraunce/ as sir Trystram de Roy/ sir Geffray Carney/ sir Peter Clermōt/ and dyuers other toke leaue of the kyng of Castyle/ & went thyder to seke aduentures. And in lyke wyse/ so dyde some of the englysshe men/ but not many. For therle of Cambridge brought them home agayne into Englande: and his son also. wherby it shewed well/ that he was not content with the kynge of Portyngale: to take away his sen from hym/ for all that he had maryed the kynges doughter. He sayde/ howe that his sonne couldē nat endure the ayre of the countrey. For all that euer the kynge couldē say or do/ the erle wolde nat leaue him behynde him. But sayd to the kyng/ that his sonne was to yong to abyde in Portyngale. wherfore it fell after/ as ye shall here. ¶ About a yere after that this peace was thus made/ betwene Spayn and Portyngale and that the erle of Cambridge was retourned in to Englande. The quene of Castyle dyed/ who was doughter to the kyng of Aragon. and so than the kyng of Spayne was a wydower. Than it was debated by the prelates and lordes of bothe countreis/ Spayne and Portyngale/ that the lady Beatryce of Portigale/ coude nat be more higher maryed/ than to the kynge of Spayne. And to bring these two realmes in a full accorde and peace/ the kyng of Portyngale agreed to ꝑ mariage. and deuorced his doughter fro the erle of Cambridge sonne/ by the popes dispensacion: who cōsyncd this newe maryage. Thus the kyng of Portyngales doughter was made quene of Spayne/ of Castyle/ and of Galyce. And the first yere of the kyng of Spaynes maryage/ he had by his wife a fayre sonne/ whereof they gad great ioye. That ... dyed Ferrande kyng of Portyngale. how... for all that/ they of Portingale wolde not ... the realme to come to the kynge of Spayne ... in the right of his wyfe. But they made ... a bastarde brother of the kynges vncle ... who was called before maister Denys ... of Portyngale. This Denys was a ryght ... hyant man in armes/ and alwayes beting ... the armes of Portigale. So thus he ... ned kynge/ wherby after grewe moche ... betwene Spayne and Portyngale. as ... here after in this boke.

WHan therle of Cambridge and his ... pany/ were retourned in to the ... of Englande. The kyng and the ... of Lancastre made them great cheer/ as ... realme: and demaunded of them tidynges. ... there they shewed all the maners of the ... The duke of Lancastre/ to whome the ... moost touched/ because of the chalenge ... made to the realme of Castyle. For ... hym selfe (as beyng therof) by the right ... tell of his wyfe: the lady Custaunce/ ... doughter to Dompeter kyng of Castell. ... for he demaunded of his brother the erle of ... bridge/ howe they had done and there ... Portyngale. Therle shewed hym howe ... kynges had layen in hoost/ more than ... dayes: the one before the other. And ... ther/ because the kynge of Portyngale ... here no worde fro you/ he lightly accorded ... peace. And we coulde neuer se/ ꝑ euer he ... condescende to batayle. Wherof we that ... his partie were sore displeased/ for we ... gladly haue put it at aduenture. And sir ... I canne se no sure astate me; trust in them ... fore I haue brought agayne with me my ... for all that he hath maryed the kyng ... ¶ Sir ꝙ the duke/ I thynke ye had good ... sauyng for feare of breakyng of that ... For paraduenture if the kynge may ... aduantage in another place/ he will ... his doughter at his pleasure. By my ... quod therle/ happe what will. I thinke I ... done nothyng wherof I shulde repent me ... so than they entred in to other communi... of other matters.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of them ... the warres of Spayne and Portyngale. ... retourne to the warres of Gaunt/ and ... Erle and countrey of Flaunders/ whyche ... right fierce and cruell.

Cer...

Of the great necessyte of vytales/ that they of Gaūt endured. and how they were socoured by the of Liege.

Cap. CCC.lxvi.

T the season/ after the destruction and brennyng of the towne of Beaumont/ and of ꝑ seyenge of the siege of Gaunt. by cause of the displeasure ꝑ the erle of Flaunders had/ for the dethe of his sone/ the yonge lorde of Dampyerre. Happe by the enbusshement of the gauntoys (as ye have herd here before) The knyghtes and squiers/ and good townes/ made no warre to the Gaūtoys. for ꝑ all the countre helde with erle/ agaynst Gaunt: except the four meschefs/ and so by theyr/ some vytayle came in to Gaunt. And some vitayle cāe in to Gaunt out of the countrie of Alost but the erle of Flaūders/ as soone as he knewe that/ he sought remedy. For enuoyent/ he sent to the garyson of Termōde/ commaundyng them to entreyn and to brenne/ all the plesyre countrey of the countie of Alost: whiche was done at his cōmaundment. so that the poure folkes with their beastes/ were fayne to flye way in to Brabant/ and in to Haynalte. and the moste parte to go a beggyng. yet there was a countrey partenyng to the foure meschefs/ to whom they came euer some ayde or vitayle into Gaunt. Thus all this wynter the erle and they of Flaūders/ constreyned so fore them of Gaunt/ that they couldē haue nothyng come to them neyther by lande nor by water. The erle had so wonne his cosyns/ the duke of Brabant and duke Iubert/ that their cōtrees were kept shut ageynst them of Gaunt. so that nothynge came to the from them/ without it were by stelth. and by great aduenture and parell. for ꝑ that tyme. The sage men sayd: how we troulde not longe endure/ but ꝑ they must dye for famyne. for all their garners were voyd/ and the people moste gyue no breed for no money. And whan any breed was baken in the towne/ they were fayne to kepe it by stronge hande. or els the comen people that dyed for hunger/ wolde haue taken it by force. It was great pyte to se and to here the poure people/ bothe men/ women/ and childrē. ye suche as were right notable/ fall in to malyse. And euery day encreased the complayntes/ wepynges/ and cryes/ made to Phylyp Dartuell/ their sourrayne capitayne. Who had of them great pyte and compassyon/ and made many good ordres: wherof he was greatly prayed. For he caused the gaūers of the abbeys to be opened and of ryche men/ and sette a resonable pyce of the corne/ whereby the towne was greatly confortyd. ¶ some corne they came to them by Ieelthe/ out of Holande and zelande/ and tounes full of flower and hyslett breed/ the whiche greatly confortyd them. for they hadde bene longe discomforted before/ if they had nat bene comforted by theis sayd cōtreys. It was defended in all Brabant by the duke/ ꝑ on payne of dethe/ they shulde carry any thyng to Gaunt/ but if they of Gaunt wolde ioparde to fetche a ny. thā they myght gyue them or sell to them at their pleasure. And whan ꝑ tyme of lent came/ than were they in great dystresse/ for they had no lenton stuffe. Than they departed out of the towne a. xii. thousande of sowdyers/ and suche as had nothyng to lyue by/ but were ouercome with famyne. And so they came to the towne of Brusels/ the towne closed their gates agaynst them/ for they feared them they knewe nat their thoughtes. Whanne they were nere to Brusels/ they sende a certayne of their cōpany vnarmed to the gate of the towne/ and there they desyred them of the towne/ for godsake to haue pyte of them/ as to suffer them to haue vitayle for their money. Mayster/ how we they dyed for hunger. And sware/ howe they thought none pitie too them nor to the cōtrey about. The good men of Brusels had pyte on the/ and brought them vytayle for their money. ¶ so they passed their tyme about in the countrey/ the space of thre wekes but they couldē entre in to no good towne. And so they came to Louayn/ who had pyte on them/ and dyde them moche good and refreshyng. Their capitayne and leader was Fraūcers Ittreman/ he made the treaties for the with the good townes. And in this season whyle they of Gaunt lay in the marches of Louayne/ their capitayne spake with the maysters of the cytie of Liege/ and they had compassyon on them. and so had the bysshoppe of Liege/ sir Arnolde Darcle. and prompsed them to sende to the erle of Flaunders/ and to do so moche/ as to make their peace/ sayeng vnto the. Ye good men of Gaunt/ if the cōtrey of Liege were as nere to you as Brabant is or Haynalte. ye shulde be otherwyse comforted by vs/ than ye be by them/ to mayntayne your fraunches. Howe beit/ we shall ayde you as moche as we maye. We wyll that ye that be marchaunts and vse watchan-

dyse/ may go and come through the cõtrey/ as it is reason: to the some of fyue or sixe hundred cartes/ laded with corne. so that the owners of the corne/ may be truly payed therfore. they wyll suffer our marchaundyse to passe thoro we Brabant/ they and we are at a peace. And though it be so that Brusels be closed/ we knowe it well/ it is more for feare/ than for any puell wyll: for they haue of you great cõpassyon. but the duke of Brabant and ỹ duches/ at the desyre of their cosyn the erle of Flaunders/ inclyneth rather to his parte than to yours: as it is reason. for all wayes great lordes wyll holde eche with other. Of these offers and loue that the legeoyse offered to the gauntoyse/ they were therof greatly reioysed/ and thanked them hertye/ and sayd: howe of suche people z frendes/ the gauntoyse had great nede.

HRaunces Itreman and the burgesses of Gaunt/ ỹ were in the eyte of Liege. toke leue of ỹ mayster of Liege/ who ordayned certayne men/ to go with them in to the countrey/ to gette them chares. and so in two dayes they had a sixe hundred charged with corne/ wherof they had moost nede. And so they wente forthe with their carryage/ z passed bytwene Louayn and Brusels. And whanne Fraunces Itreman came to his company/ he shewed them the loue and courtesy/ ỹ they of Liege had offred them. and offereth yet to do. and moreouer he sayde/ howe he wolde go to Brusels to speke with the duches of Brabant/ and to desyre her/ to fynde some meanes/ howe the good towne of Gaunt myght haue peace with the erle of Flaunders. And so he sent vnto her to knowe her pleasure/ and she was contente/ that he shulde come and speke with her/ and so he went to Brusels. The same tyme the duke of Brabant was at Luxemburge. And so this Fraũces and thre with him entred in to Brusels/ and so came to the duches to her lodgyng at Coleberge. The duches had parte of her counsayle about her. Than Fraunces Itreman kneled downe before her/ z sayd. Ryght honorable and dere lady: through your benygne grace. may it please you/ to haue pyte and compassion of thẽ of Gaunt/ who can come to no mercy/ with the erle of Flaunders: by no meanes. right dere lady/ if by your meanes: ye coude cause my lorde therle to discende to some reason. and to haue pyte of these poore men of Gaunt: ye shulde do herin a great almes dede. and madame/ they of Liege wolde gladly help therto: to the best of their powers. Than the lady answered ryght humbly/ and sayd. Sayde that the discencyon/ bytwene her cosyn the erle and them of Gaunt: displeased her right greatly. and howe that longe or that tyme/ she wolde gladly there had bene a peace bytweue them. if she could haue founde any meanes howe. But also she sayd. Ye sirs of Gaunt/ ye haue so ofte tymes displeased hym/ z haue holden so many ryous opynõs agaynst him. which hath caused him to susteyne ryght his displeasure agaynst you. howbeit for goddes sake/ and for pyte/ I shall employe me herin/ to do the best I can. I shall sende to him. desyring/ that he wyll come to Tourney/ and there shall be my counsayle. and do you semoche/ that ye may haue they the counsayle of Haynalte and of Liege (as ye say they wyll) ye truely madame or helo they haue prompted vs. well or the duches/ and ye shall se that I shall do the best I can. Madame quod they god rewarde you/ both bodely and goostly. and so tooke their leaue and departed fro Brusels/ and so came to their company z charioters who taryed for thẽ. And than they dyd so moch that they came to their towne of Gaunt.

WHan the tydinges came to Gaũt/ that their men were retourned/ and haue brought with them/ two thousand hundred chares with bytaple/ they were ryght ioyfull. howbeit all ỹ they brought/ wolde not suffyse the towne of Gaunt/ the space of .xv. dayes yet to them ỹ were discomforted/ it was a great comforte. And so there went agaynst this carriage moche people in maner of procession/ and kneled and helde vp their handes too the marchaũtes that brought it/ saying. A ye good people: ye haue done great almes/ thus to succour the meane people of Gaunt. who had nothyng to lyue by/ if ye had nat come. Fyrst/ laude and prayse be to god/ and than to you. And so these chares were conueyed in to the market place and there discharged. and so this corne was delyuered by weight/ to them ỹ had moost nede. And so/ fyue thousande of them of Gaunt/ cõueyed agayne these chares into Brabant out of daũger. All this knewe well the erle of Flaunders/ beynge at Bruges. And knewe well they of Gaunt were so sore cõstrayned that they coude nat longe endure. Ye was nothyng sory of their powerrie. nomore were his counsayle/ who wolde gladly haue sene the destruccyon of the towne/ as Gyberte Waberne and his brethern/ with other. All this fell in the last in the moneth of Marche and Aprill/ the yere

of our lorde god/a thousande thre hundred fourtye & one. The erle of Flaunders was in purpose to come more puissantly/than euer he dyd to lay syege before Gaunt. and was determyned to entre on the four mestiers/& to brinne all before hym/bycause they had ayded Gaunt with bytayle. The erle sent his mynde and entent to all the good townes of Flaūders/cōmaundyng them to be redy. for ỳ prycell upon day ones past at Bruges/he sayd: he wolde departe to go and lay siege before Gaunt. and also/he wrote to all knyghtes and squiers that held of him in Heynalt/that they shulde be with hym at Bruges within. viii. dayes after.

¶The harde answere/that the erle of Flaunders made to thē of Gaunt. And of the nombre of men of armes that were than at Parys in Fraunce. Cap. CCC.lxvii.

For all the comons that therle of Flaunders made. yet the duches of Brabant/ and the duke Aulbert/ and the bysshope of Liege/ trauayled so moch with therle/ that a day was set that their counsayle shulde mete/to treat for a peace/ in the cyte of Tourney. Though the erle were lothe therto. yet at the delyre of these lordes/ he agreed to haue a counsayle for that mater in the cyte of Tourney/ ỳ weke after Ester. The yere of our lorde a thousande thre. C. lxxx. and two/and to bryng hym selfe. It this day assigned/thyder came the bysshoppe of Liege/ and of the good townes to the nombre of. xii. and sir Lambert of Perney a right sage knight. Also the duches of Brabant/ sent thyder ỳ moost notablest persones of her counsayle/ & certayne of euery good towne. Also duke Albert sent thyder out of the countre of Heynalte his counsayle/ as sir Symon de la Lapne his baylife and dyuers other. Ryght came to Tourney in Ester weke/ and they of Gaunt sent thyder. xii. notable persons/ where Phylippe Dartuell was chyef. and all they of Gaunt were agreed/ whatsoeuer ende they. xii. made/so that none of them shulde refuse it. If it pleased ỳ erle/ they were content to be reconsyled to Gaunt/ and the comtie of Flaunders for euer. & so here upon they were concluded. and Phylippe Dartuell had so moch pytie of the comon people/ that for all the displeasure that he had done to the erle. yet he was content to put hym selfe in to the Eries mercy. And so whan he departed fro Gaūt to go to Tourney/ men/ women/ and chyldren fell down on their knees before him: holdyng up their handes. desyring hym/ what soeuer myschefe they endured/that he wolde bring them peace. of the whiche crye he had such pytie/ that he was determyned to do as it is shewed before.

When they of Liege/of Heynalt/ and of Brabant/ hadde ben in Tourney the space of thre dayes/ after ỳ day apoynted was past. And sawe that the erle came nat/ nor was nat comyng/they had great marueyle and than toke counsayle togyder/ and determyned to sende to Bruxels to him: and so they dyd. and they sent to him ỳ Lambert of Perney/ and of Brabant ỳ lorde of Compelant/ and of Haynalt sir Willyam of Herman/ and sire burgesses of the thre countreyes. And whan the erle sawe these thre knyghtes he made thē great chere: as it was reason. and whan he knew their message/ he answered them: howe it was nat his ease to come to Tourney as at that tyme/ howe beit he sayde: bycause they were come/ and trauayled to haue hym to Tournay/ and for ỳ honoure of suche as were come thyder/ and at the instance of my lady of Brabant his suster/ and of duke Aulbert his cosyn/ and the bysshoppe of Liege. he sayd: he was content to sende hastely to Tourney a fynall answere/ by some of his counsayle. These thre knyghtes coude haue non other answere of him: as at that tyme. and so they retourned agayne to Tournay/ & shewed howe the erle answered them. And a fire dayes after there came to Tourney from the erle/ the lorde of Raseis/ and the lorde of Gountris/ and sir Johan Wylliam/ and the prouost of Harlequebec. and they excuse therle/ bycause he came nat. and than they declared the eries full entent as touchyng ỳ peace/ sayng howe they of Gaūt can haue no peace with the erle/ without ỳ they wyll generally/ all maner of men in Gaūt of the ages betwen. xx. and. lx. come out of the towne of Gaūt in their shyrtes/ bare heded with halters about their neckes/ and so mete the erle betwene Bruges and Gaunt. and the erle to doo with them his pleasure/ outher to let thē hange or to put them all to dethe at his pleasure. Whan this answere was made/ & the relacyon therof

declared to them of Gaunt/ by the counsayls of
these thre coũtreis. Than they were more abas-
shed than euer they were before. Than the bay-
lyfe of Heynalte sayd/ to them. Sirs: ye be in
great parell/ euery mã take hede to him selfe. I
thynke if ye take this way/ and put your selfe at
his wyll. he wyll nat put all to dethe/ that he se-
yth in his presens. paraduenture some he wyll/
as such as hath displeased hym more thã other.
I thynke he shall haue suche meanes of pytie/
that paraduenture/ suche as wenyth them selfe
to be moost in parell/ may hap to come to par-
don and mercy. therfore sirs/ I wolde coũsayle
you take this offre: and refuse it nat. for if ye do
I thynk it wyll be longe/ or ye recouer agayne
suche a nother offre. Sir quod Phylip Dart-
well/ we haue no such charge to go so far/ as to
bryng the good people of Gaunt in to ỳ poynt.
for I ensure you/ they wyll nat so do. For sir:
whan we be come agayne to Gaunt/ and haue
shewed them therles pleasure. kno we for trouth
they wyll nat do it. If they wyll/ I ensure you/
they shall nat be let for vs. sir we thanke you for
the trauayle and good dyligence/ that ye haue
hade in this mater. And so than they of Gaunt
toke their leaue of ỳ coũsayls of these thre coũ-
treis/ and made well semblant that they wolde
in no wyse agre to this purpose. and so depar-
ted and returned to Gaunt/ through Brabant.

SO thus brake vp this coũsayle at Tour
nay/ and euery man went home. Than
therle of Flaunders demaũded what aunswer
they of Gaunt made/ and it was shewed hym.
The erle as than sette lytell prise by them/ for he
knewe well/ they hade endured and suffred so
moche/ that they coulde nere suffre no longar.
wherfore he thought he shulde haue shortely an
honorable ende of the warre. & to bryng Gaunt
in to that poynt. ỳ all other townes shulde take
ensample by it. ¶ The same season ỳ comons
of Parys began agayne to murmure/ byecause
the kynge came nat thyder. and they feared lest
the king wolde haue come sodenly on thẽ/ with
a certayn men of warre/ and ouerryn the cytie.
and to haue put to dethe whome he hadde lyst.
And for dought of that parell/ they made great
watche euery nyght/ in the streetes and market
places/ and reysed vp their cheynes: ỳ no man
shulde ryde nor entre in among them. and if a-
ny persone were founde abrode after. ix. of the
cloche/ without he were well knowen amonge
them/ he was but dede. So they were in Pa-
rys ryche men and other men of armes/ to the
nombre of. xxx. thousande/ as well harnessed
all peces/ as any knyght ought to be. And all
they had seruauntes right well harnessed/ bea-
rynge great malettes of yron and stele/ to con-
founde helmes. And whan they were nombred
and viewed/ they thought thẽselfe able to fight
with the greatest prince in all the worlde. Thei
people were called the rowers and maistres of
Parys.

Tho we that a fyue thousande gaũ-
toys yssued out of Gaunt/ to fyght
with therle/ and with them of Bru-
ges/ after the aunswere that Phylip
Dartuell had shewed them.

Cap. CCC.xCviii.

WHan Phylip Dartuell
and his company: entred a-
gayne in to Gaunt. I grete
nombre of the comon people
desyring nothing but peace
were ryghte ioyfull of their
comynge/ truslynge to haue
some good tydynges. they came agaynst hym/
and coude nat refrayne: but demaũded tydyn-
ges/ sayng. a dere sir Phylip Dartuell/ recreate
vs with some good worde: let vs knowe how
ye haue sped. to whiche demaundes Phylippe
gaue none aunswere/ but passed by/ holdynge
downe his hed. the more he holde his peace the
more the people folowed hym/ prayeng to haue
some tydinges. and ones or twise as he rode to
his lodgynge warde/ he sayde to them that fo-
lowed hym. sirs: retourne to your houses/ for
this day god ayde you/ and to morowe at. ix. of
the cloche/ come into the market place and than
ye shall here ỳ tydinges that I can shewe you.
other aunswere coulde they haue none of hym/
wherof euery man was greatly abasshed. And
whan Phylippe Dartuell was alighted at his
lodgynge/ and suche as had bene at Tourney
with hym: & euery man gone to their owne lo-
gynges. Than Peter de boyse/ who desyred to
here some tydinges. came in ỳ euenyng to Phy-
lipps house. and so than they two went togyder
in to a chambre. than Peter demaũded of hym
howe he had spedde. and Phylippe who wolde
hyde nothyng fro hym/ sayd. By my feyth Pe-
ter/ by that therle of Flaunders hath assem-
bled his coũsayle sent to Tourney. He wyll take
no maner of persone within the towne of Gaut

o mercy/ no moze one thanne another. By my
faythe quod Peter/ to say the trouthe/ he dothe
but right to do so. he is well counsayled to be of
that opynion/ for they be all ye takers/ as well
one as another. Nowe the matter is come euen
after myne entent. And also it was the entent of
my good mayster Johñ Lyon that is deed. for
nowe ẏ towne wyll be so troubled/ that it wyll
be harde euer to apease it agayne. Nowe it is
tyme to take bridell in the tethe. Nowe it shall
be sene/ who is sage and who is hardye/ in the
towne of Gaunt. Outher shortly the towne of
Gaunt/ shall be the moost honoured towne in
christendome/ or els the moost desolate. In the
best/ if we dye in this quarell/ we shall nat dye
all alone. therfore Philyp/ remembre your selfe
well this night/ howe ye may make relacyon to
morowe to the people/ of the determynacion of
your counsayle holden nowe at Tourney. and
that ye may shewe it in such maner ẏ the people
may be cõtent with you. For ye haue all redy ẏ
grace of the people/ for two causes. One/ is by-
cause of your name/ for somtyme Jakes Dart
your father/ was maruciusly well beloued.
The other cause is/ ye entreat ẏ people mekely
and sagely/ as the comon saying is through out
the towne. wherfore the people wyll beleue you
to lyue or dye. And at the ende shewe them your
counsayle/ and saye howe ye wyll do thus and
thus/ and they wyll all saye the same. therfore it
behoueth you to take good aduyce/ in shewyng
wordes/ wheron lyeth your honour. Truely q
Philyppe ye say trouthe/ and I trust so to speke
and shewe the besynes of Gaũt. That we/ who
are now gouernours & capitayns/ shall outher
lyue or dye with honour. So thus they depar-
ted for that myght eche fro other. Peter de boyse
went home to his howse/ and Philyp Dartuell
abode styll in his

CE may well knowe and beleue/ ẏ whan
ẏ the day delyred was come/ that Philyp
Dartuell shulde generally reporte the
effect of the counsayle/ holden at Tourney. All ẏ
people of the towne of Gaũt/ dyde come them to the
market place/ on a wednisday in the morowyng.
And about. ix. of the bell/ Philyp Dartuell/ Pe-
ter de Boyse/ Piet de myre/ Fraũces Ytreman &
other capitayns came thyder/ and entred vp
in to the comon hall. Than Philyp leaned out
at a wyndowe/ and began to speke/ and sayde.
Dere ye good people/ it is of trouth: that at the
desyre of the ryght honourable lady/ my lady of
Brabante/ and the ryght noble duke Aubert/
baylife of Heynalt/ Holande/ and Zelande/ and
of my lorde the bysshop of Liege. There was
a counsayle agreed and accorded to be at Tour-
nay/ and there at to be personally therle of Flaũ-
ders. And so he certyfyed to these sayde lordes/
who haue nobly aquited thẽ selfe. For they sent
thyder tyght notable counsaylours/ and knight-
tes and burgesses of good townes. And so they
and we of this good towne of Gaũt/ were they
at ẏ day assigned. lokyng and abyding for the
erle of Flaunders/ who came nat nor wolde nat
come. and whan they saw we that he came nat nor
was nat comynge. Than they sente to him to
Bruges/ thre knyghtes for the thre countreys/
and burgesses for ẏ good townes. and they tra
uayled so moche for our sakes/ that they went to
him to Bruges/ & there they founde hym/ who
made thẽ great chere (as they sayd) and harde
well their message. but he answered thẽ & sayd.
that for the honoure of their lordes/ and for the
loue of his suster the lady of Brabant (he sayd)
He wolde sende his counsayle to Tourney/ with
in fyue or sixe dayes after. so well instructed by
him/ that they shulde playnly shewethe full of
his entencyon/ and mynde. Other answere
coude they none haue/ and so they retourned a
gayne to vs to Tourney. and than the day as-
sygned by therle/ there came fro hym to Tour-
ney/ the lorde of Vanessels/ the lorde of Goutris
sir Johan Villayns/ and the prouost of Harle-
quebec. And they they shewed graciously their
lordes wyll/ and certayne arest of this warre.
howe the peace myght be had/ bytwene the erle
and the towne of Gaunt. Fyrst/ determynatly
they sayd. therle wyll ẏ euery man in the towne
of Gaunt/ except prelates of churches and reli-
gions. all that be aboue the age of. xv. yere/ and
vnder the age of. lx. that they all in their shirtes
bare heded & bare foted/ with haulters about
their neckes/ auoyde the towne of Gaunt. And
so go a. xii. myle thens/ in to the playne of Bur-
lesquans. And there they shall mete the Erle of
Flaunders/ accompanyed with suche as it shall
please hym. And so whã he seyth vs in that case
holdyng vp our handes/ and cryeng for mercy.
than he shall haue pytie and compassyon on vs
if it please hym. But sirs/ I cannat knowe/ by
the relacion of any of his counsayle/ but that by
shamefull punycion of vnkyndnes. there shall suffice
dethe/ the moost parte of the people/ that shall
appere there that day. Nowe sirs/ cõsyder well
if ye wyll come to peace by this meanes or nat.
Whan Philyp Dartuell had spoken these wor-
des/ it was great pytie to se: men/ women/ and

chyldren wepe/ and wryng their handes for loue of their fathers/ brethern/ husbandes & neygh bours. And after this tourmult and noyse/ Philyp Dartuell began agayne to speke/ and sayd. Beaue sirs peaxe. and in contynent/ euery man was styll. Than he began to speke/ and sayde. Ye good people of Gaunt/ ye be hey no not assembled the moost parte/ & ye haue harde what I haue sayde. Syrs/ I se none other remedy but shorte counsayle. for ye knowe well/ what necessyte we be in for lacke of bytayle. I am sure there be. xxx. thousande in this towne/ that dyd eate no breed this. xv. dayes passed sirs: of these thynges we must of necessyte do the one. The fyrst is/ if ye wyll let vs enclose our selfe in this towne/ and mure vp all our gates. and than confesse vs clene to god/ and lette vs entre in to the churches & mynsters/ and so let vs dye for sawtes repentant of our synnes/ lyke martyres. and such people as noo man wyll haue mercy of/ yet in this astate god shall haue mercy of our soules. and it shalbe sayd/ in euery place where it shall be herde/ that we be deed valyauntly/ and lyke true people. Or els secondly/ let vs all men/ women/ and chyldren: go with halters about our neckes in our syrtes/ & crye mercy to my lorde the erle of Flaunders. I thynke his herte wyll nat be so indurate (as whan he seyth vs in that astate) but that his herte wyll moleyfy/ and take mercy of his people. and as for my selfe/ I wyll be the fyrst of all/ to appeyse his displeasure. I shall present my heed and be content to dye/ for them of Gaunt. Or els thyrdly/ let vs chose out in this towne fyue or sixe thousande men of the moste able and best apoynted/ and let vs go hastely and assayle the erle at Bruges/ and fyght with hym. and if we dye in this voyage. It the least/ it shalbe honourable/ and god shall haue pytie of vs. and all the worlde shall say/ that valiantly and truly/ we haue kept & maynteyned our quarell. And in this bataple/ if god wyll haue pytie of vs/ as auncyantly he put his puissance in to ye handes of Nabugodonosor/ duke and mayster of his chyualry. by whome the assyrience were discomfyted. Than shall we be reputed the moost honorable people/ that hath raygned syth the dayes of the comayns. Nowe sirs/ take good hede whiche of these thre wayes ye wyll take/ for one of the muste ye nedes take. Than suche as were nere hym/ and had harde hym best sayd. I se/ all we haue our trust in you to counsayle vs. and sir/ loke as ye counsayle vs/ so shall we folowe. By my fayethe quod Philyppe/ than I counsayle you: let vs go with an armye of men agaynst the erle/ we shall fynde hym at Bruges. And as soone as he shall knowe of our comynge/ he wyll issue out to fyght with vs by the pryde of them of Bruges/ and of such as be about hym/ who wyght and dayre enforce and dyryeth hym to fyght with vs. And if god wyll by his grace/ that we haue the victory and discomfyte our enemyes. than shall we be socoured for euer/ and the moost honourable people of the worlde. and if we be discomfyted we shall dye honourably and god shall haue pytie of vs. and therby all the other people in Gaunt shall escape. and the erle wyll haue mercy on them. and therto they all answered with one voyce. we wyll do thus/ we wyll do thus. we wyll make noone other ende. Than Philyppe artewell sayd. Syrs if it be your wylles to do thus than retourne home to your hostes/ and make redy your harnesse. for to morowe we entende to the day/ I wyll that we departe out of Gaunt/ and go to warde Bruges/ for the styrryng here is nechynge for vs profytable. and within. iii. dayes/ we shall knowe if we shall dye or lyue with honoure. and I shall sende the constables of euery parysshe/ fro hostes to hostes/ to chose out the moost able and best apoynted men.

In this astate euery man departed out of the market place/ and made the redy. and this wednysday they kept ye towne so clene that nother man nor woman entred/ nor issued out of the towne/ tyll the thursday in the morning/ that euery man was redy/ suche as shulde departe. And they were to the nombre of. x. thousand men and nat passyng and they had with them two hundred charres of ordynaunce/ and artyllary/ and but. viii. carres of bytayle/ fyue of the best breed/ and two tonne of wyne/ for in all they hadde but two tonne/ and left no more behynde them in the towne. This was a harde departyng/ and they that were lefte behynde/ were hardyly beshadde. It was pytie to beholde them that went forthe. And they that abode behynde sayde to them. Sirs/ nowe at your departyng ye knowe what ye leaue behynde you/ but neuer thynke to come hyder agayne/ without ye come with honor. for if it be other wyse ye shall fynde here no thynge. For as soone/ as we here tydynges/ that ye be outher slayne or discomfyted. we shall sette the towne a fyre/ and distroye our selfe lyke people dispayred. Than they ye went forthe/ sayd to comfort them. Sirs: pray to god for vs/ for we truste/ he shall helpe vs and you also/ or we retourne agayne. Thus they de-

...ande departed fro Gaunt/ with their small ...ssion. and that thursday they went and lay ...yle without Gaunt / and brake nat vp their ...ssyon but passed ye nyght with such thyn...s as they founde abyde in the countre. And ...e fryday they went forth/ nat touchyng as yet ...e batayle. for the foragers founde somwhat ...e countre/ wherwith they passed that day. ...so lodged a seuyn myle fro Bruges/ & there ...ded and toke a place of grounde as their de...ce/ beyng their enemyes. And before them ...re was a great plasshe of standyng water/ wherwith they fortified theym selfe on the one ...t / and on the other parte with their carya...s. And so they passed that nyght.

Of the order of the batayle of the gauntoise / and how they discōfited the erle and them of Bruges/ and by what meanes. Cap. CCCLxix.

And whā it came to the saturday in ye morynge/ the weder was fayre and clere & a holyday called in Bruges for that day of custome they made processyōs. Than tydynges cāe to them / how ye gauntoyse were cōe thyder. And than ye shulde ...re grete murmuring in Bruges so that ...ght/ worde therof cāe to therle and to his cō...ny. Wherof the erle had great maruayle/ and ...yte. Behelde ponder vngracyous people of ...unt. I trowe the deuyll hath brought them ...o their distruction. Now we is the tyme come to ...ue an ende of this warre. And so thanne his ...ghters and squyers came to hym / and he re...yued them graciously. and sayd to them. We ...all go and fyght with ponder vnhappy peo...le of Gaunte. yet quod the Erle / they had ra...her dye by the swerde/ than by famyne. Than ...e erle was counsayled to sende thre men of ar...s in to the felde/ to se the demeanoure of his ...emyes. And so than the marshall of Flaun...ders appointed out thre squyers/ valyaunt men ...f armes/ to go and se the behauyng of the gaū...oyse. That Lambert of Lambres/ Damas of ...ailly/ and Johan of Beart. And so they thre ...ayned fro Bruges / and rode to warde their ...emyes. And in the meane tyme/ whyle these ...re went forthe: they of Bruges made them re...dy to yssue out/ to go and fyght with the gaun...toyse. Of whom I shall shewe / sōwhat of their ...order.

This saturday in the morynge. Philyppe Dartuell ordayned & cōmaunded / that euery man shulde make hym redy to go. And caused masses to be songe in dyuers places/ by certayne freers that were with him. And so euery man cōfessed hym / and prayed to god for grace & mercy. And they were certayne sermōs made/ endurynge an hour and an halfe. And there it was shewedde to people / by these freers and clerkes / figurynge them to the people of Israell / whome kynge Pharaon kepte long in seruytude. And how after / by ye grace of god they were delyuered/ and ledde in to the lande of Behest/ by Moyses and Aaron. And kyng Pharaon and the Egyptciens slayne and taken. In lyke wise quod these freers / ye good people. ye be kept in seruytude/ by youre lorde the erle of Flaunders / and by your neighbours of Bruges. Before whome now ye becōe/ and shall be fought with / by all lykelyhode. for your enemyes haue great wyll to fight with you/ for they feare lytell your puyssaūce. But sirs/ take no hede to that. For god / who knoweth and seythe all thynge/ shall haue mercy on you. Nor thynke nothynge/ of that ye haue lefte behynde you. For ye may well know/ it is without recouerraunce/ if ye be discomfyted. Therfore sell your lyues valyantly: and dye if there be none other remedy honorably. And be nat dismayed thoughe great puyssaunce of people yssue oute of Bruges agaynst you. For victorie lyeth nat in puyssaunce of people: But it is all only in god. And by his grace/ it hath ben often tymes sene/ as well by the Machabeus/ as by the Rhomayns. That a small people of good wyll/ trustynge in the grace of god / hathe discomfyted a great nombre of people. And sirs/ in this quarell ye haue good right and a Juste cause. And therfore by many reasons / ye ought to be hardy/ and of good cōfort. Thus with suche wordes and other/ these freers preched to ye people that morynge: wherwith they were well content. And the partes of the hoost were houseled/ shewynge theym selfe to haue great trust in God. And after these masses songe / than they assembled togyder on a lytell hyll. And there Philyppe Dartuell by great sentence/ shewed them fro poynt to poynt/ the ryght that they thought

they had in their quarell. And howe that often tymes the towne of Gaunt had requyred their lorde the Erle to haue mercy on them. but they couldc neuer coome to no poynt with hym. But to the great confusyon and domage of ꝯ towne of Gaunt: and to the enhabytaūts therof. Also sayeng / howe they were than come so farre / that to recule agayne they couldc nat. And also / than to retourne / all thynges consydered) they coude wynne nothynge therby. For they hadde lefte nothynge behynde them / but pouerte and beggerlye. And moreouer he sayd. Sirs / thynke nother of your wyues nor chyldren / but thynke of your honour. Thus suche fayre wordes philyppe Dartuell shewed among the / for he was well langaged / and coude speke eyghtewell / and well it became hym: and finally he sayd. Now fayre lordes. Lette vs truely and equaly departe oure vitayle eche to other lyke brethern / without any maner of outrage. for whan this is spende it must behoue vs to ete for newer / if we thinke to lyue. And so than eyght hundryth charyes were discharged and the bred was deuyded by the constables / and the two tonnes of wyne the bottomes were set vpwarde. And so there they dyned with the breade and with the wyne / and were contente with their small repaste / for that tyme. And felt them selfe better disposed bothe in courage and in their membres / than they had eaten more meate. And whane this dyner was past / than they set them selfe in ordre / and drewe them selfe within their ryboudeur. The whiche were bygge stakes / bounde with yrone and sharpe pointed / whiche they vsed euer to beare with them to their warre. And so they set them before their bataylle / and closed them selfe within them. And in this estate / the thre squyers that were sende fro therle / to se their demeanynge founde them. For they approched so nere / that they might well aunswere them / for they cāe rusheto their stakes. But the gaauntoyse neuer styrred for all them / but lette them alone. And made semblaunt / that they were right ioyefull of their comynge.

Than these currours rode to Bruges to therle / and founde hym in his lodgyng / with a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers with hym. So they came through the preace to the erle / and they spake out a loude / because the Erle wolde they shulde be herde. And so there they shewed / howe they hadde rydden so nere to the gaauntoyse / that they myght haue sheete at them / if they had lyst. But they suffred them to passe peasably. And also they shewed howe they had sent their baners. Than the erle demaunded what nombre of people they were by the wayon. They answered that surely as farre as they coude deuyse / they past not xxvm. men a thousande. Than the erle sayd well. Let euery man apparayle hym selfe / I will go fight with these / they shall not longe tarye without battayle. And therwith the trumpettes dyde so their deuoyre. Bruges / and than euery man armed him selfe / and assembled in the market place / and set them selfe in ordre with their baners / as was the vsage. And before the Erles lodgynge alle these knyghtes / and squyers. Whan euery thyng was redy: than therle went to the market place / and sawe there great nombre of people well ordred and arayed / where he reioyced. And at his cōmaundement euery man drewe to their ordre in to the fyldes. It was great pleasure to beholde them. They were a.xl. thousande armed men. And so / what a hoy / hacke and alarme they came nere to the place where the gaauntoyse were / and there they rested. And by that ꝑceyued that therle was come thyder / it was past noone / and the some began to decline. Than sayde to the erle. Sir / ye se yonder your enemyes / they be but a handefull of men / as to the regarde of your company. And sir they can nat flye away. We wolde counsayle you / nat to fight with them this night. Let them alone tyll to morowe sir / thereby ye shall se what they will do. They shall be feebler than they be nowe / for they haue nothynge to eate. The erle answered well to the counsayle / and wolde that it shulde so haue ben done. But they of Bruges were so hoyfully to fight / that they wolde nat abyde. But let set on them / they shall nat long endure. And than they of Bruges began to shote gonnes a thē. And than they of Gaunt discharged at one thre. C. gonnes at one shote: and so rounde about the plaine of water. and caused the sonne to be in the eyen of the of Bruges / the whiche dyd them sore: and so entred in among them cryed Gaunt. And as soone as they of Bruges herde them crye Gaunt and herde so many gonnes come in among them / and sawe howe they set full front on them. Lyke full hertely people of ryall courage / they gaue way to the gaauntoyse to entre in among them. And so without any stroke / they cast downe their weapons and turned their backes. Than ꝯ gaauntoyse sawe well howe their enemyes were discomfyted / kepte stylle their rengyng together / and beate downe bothe syres and before them. And ouer that

hath cryed Gaut. sayeng also/ followe followe our enemyes are discomfyted/ and let vs entre into Bruges with the. God hath regarded vs this morning by his grace. And as they sayd so they ded/ for they pursued the of Bruges sharp ly. And as they coude take them they slewe the/ and tarved not/ but kept on styll their way/ and cam they of Bruges fledde on before. There was many slayne & beaten downe/ for among them of Bruges there was no defence. I trowe there was neuer so vnhappy people/ nor more vnaduysedly maynteyned themselfe. For all the great feste and bobance/ that they were of be fore. Some wolde thynke and suppose by yuell reason/ that there had ben some treason/ the whiche was not so. It was non other/ but their owne defence/ & yuell fortune that fell on the.

The we the towne of Bruges was taken by the gaitoyse. and how we the erle of Flaunders saued hym selfe/ in a poore womans house in the towne of Bruges. Cap. CCCC.

When the erle of Flaunders and the chyefe of the counsayll about him. sawe the pursuyt and ouer throwe of them of Bruges. & sawe how they were discomfyted by their owne folye/ and coude se no recouerance/ for they fledde alwaye before the gaitoyse. Therle than was abasshed/ and all they that were about him. And so discomfyted/ & they fledde euery man/ euery man to saue hym selfe. Of certaynte/ if they of Bruges wolde haue retourned agayne/ and assayled the gaitoyse with their whole power/ they had ben lykely to haue recouered all agayn. but they sawe no remedy/ for they fledde towarde Bruges as fast as they myght. Ne none tarved not for the fonne/ nor the fonne for the other. Also than the men of armes and all other their array/ but they hadde no yuell to take the wayes Bruges. the pursuyt was so great in the way towarde Bruges/ & it was marueyle to here/ the clamours and crye of them that were slayne and hurt. And the gaitoyse & they of Bruges/ cryeng Gaunt gaunt fyl fyngs by warde/ and beatyng downe of men. The moost parte of the men of armes/ coude not put them selfe in that parell. How be it/ there was ordeyned to drawe to Bruges/ and to be one of & first that shulde entre. Than to close the gates/ to thentent that the gaunteys shulde not be lordes of Bruges. Therle seyng none other remedy/ nor no recouerance/ by abydynge in the feide. For he sawe well euery man fledde/ and also it was darke nyght. Wherfore he beleeued the counsayle that was gyuen hym/ & so toke the way towarde Bruges/ with his baner before him. And so came to the gate/ and entred with the first and .xl. with him. Than he set men to kepe the gate/ and to close it if & gaitoyse dyde folowe. Than the erle rode to his owne lodgyng/ and sende all about the towne/ commaundyng euery man on payne of dethe/ to drawe to the market place. Thentencyon of the erle/ was to recouer the towne by that meanes/ but he dyde not. as ye shall here after.

In the meane tyme that therle was at his lodgyng/ & sende for the the clerkes of euery warde fro streete to streete/ to haue euery man to drawe to the market place/ to recouer the towne. The gaunteyse pursewed so fiercely their enemyes/ & they entred in to the towne with them of Bruges. And allone as they were within the towne/ the first thyng they dyde/ they went streyght to the market place/ and there set them selfe in arrap. The erle as than had sende a knight of his/ called sir Robert Warthall to the gate/ to se what the gaitoyse dyde. And whan he cãe to the gate he founde the gate beaten downe/ and the gaitoyse maisters therof. and some of them of Bruges met with hym & sayd. sir Robert/ retourne and saue your selfe if ye can/ for & towne is won by them of Gaunt. Than the knight retourned to therle as fast as he might who was comyng out of his lodgynge a horsback/ with a great nũbre of trusselers & lyghtes with hym/ & was goyng to the market place. Than the knight shewed therle all that he knewe. howe best the erle myght to recouer the towne/ drewe to & market place. And as he was entryng/ such as were before hym. seyng the place all raynged with & gaunteyse/ sayd to therle. sir/ retourne agayne/ if ye go any further/ ye are but dead/ or taken w your enemyes. For they are raynged on & market place/ and do abyde for you. They shewed hym trouthe. And whan the gaitoyse sawe the clerenesse of the lyght/ comyng downe & streete they sayd. yonder cometh the erle/ he shall come into our handes. And Phelyppe Dartuell had commaunded/ fro streete to streete as he went. That if the Erle came amonge them/ that no man shulde do to hym any bodely harme/ but

take hym a lyue. and than to haue hym to gaile and so to make there peace as they lyst. Therle who trusted to haue recouered all / came ryght nere to the place / where as the gauntoyse were. Than dyuers of his men sayd. Sir go no farther / for the gauntoyse are lordes of the market place and of the towne. If ye entre in to ỹ market place ye are in daūger to be slayne or taken I great nombre of the gauntoyse / are gayngs fro strete to strete / seekynge for their enemyes. They haue certayne of them of the towne with them / to bringe them fro house to house / where as they wolde be. And sir / out at any of the gates ye can not yssue / for the gauntoyse are lordes therof. Nor to your owne lodgynge ye can not retourne / for a great nombre of the gauntoyse are goyng thyder. and whan therle herde tydynges / which were right harde to hym / as it was reason. He was greatly than abasshed. and ymagined what parell he was in. than he beleued the counsayle / and wolde go no farther but to saue hym selfe if he myght: and so toke his owne counsayle. He cōmaunded to put out all the lyghtes / and sayd to the that were about hym. Ie well there is no recouery. Let euery man departe / and saue hym selfe as well as he may. And as he cōmaunded it was done. The lyghtes were quenched and cast in to the strete / and so euery man departed. Therle than went in to a backe lane / and made a partie of his to vnarme hym and dyd cast away his armoure / & put on an olde cloke of his bacheters. And than sayd to hym. Go thy way fro me / and saue thy selfe if thou canst: and haue a good rouge / and thou fall in the handes of thyne enemyes. And if they aske the any thyng of me / be not be knowen that I am in the towne. He answered and sayd. Sir / to dye therfore / I wyll sp the no worde of you. Thus abode therle therle of Flaūders all alone. He might than well saye / that he was in great daunger and harde aduenture / for at that tyme / if he had fallen in the handes of his enemyes / he had bene in daunger of deth. For the gaūtoyse went fro house to house / serchyng for the Exiles further. And euer as they founde any / they brought them vnto the market place. and there without remedy / before ỹ they toke parte well and the capitayns / they were put to deth. so god was frende to the erle / to saue him out of that parell. He was neuer in suche daunger before in his lyfe / nor neuer after. As ye shall here after in this hystorie.

This about the hour of mydnight / the Erle went fro strete to strete / and by backe lanes. so that at last he was fayne to take a house / ỹ he had be founde by the of Gaūt. and so went about ỹ towne he entred in to a poore mans house / the whiche was not worth fyue a lyde. they was no thyng in it / but a poore symbe house. there was nothyng but a poore bad bed to ly vpon / and about a symble pitcher / and a ladder to clym vpon to mount vpon. And on the plancher there was a poore couche / where as the poore wenche chyldren lay. than therle set abasshed ỹ nothyng / at his entryng said. O good woman I am thy lorde therle of Flaūders / but neuer I myght hyde me fro myne enemyes shall vse it if ye do me good now / I shall reward you better after therfore. The poore woman knewe hym well / for she had ben often tymes at his gate to fetche almes / and had often seen hym / as he rode in and out a sporting. And so incontynent as she was therof answered. Ie if the had made any delay / he had bene taken tarrynge with her by the fyre. than she sayd. Sir / mount vp this ladder / & kepe your selfe vnder the heuer ỹ ye hyde there as my chyldren slepe. and so in the meane tyme the woman set the fyre with another chylde / that she had in her armes. So the Erle mounted vp the plancher as well as he myght / & crept in by the meane the couche and the stalle and lay as faire as he coulde. Euen therwhyles of the cautres of Gaūt entred in to ỹ same house for lyuse of them sayd. Dame they had seen I enter in to the house before thē. and so they toke the woman tryeng by the fyre with her chylde. than they sayd. Good woman / where is the man that we saw entre before? dame sayd she / I se no man entre in to this house this nyght. I went out right nowe & cast out a lyttel water and dyd close my doore agayne. if any were I could not tell howe to hyde hym. prie all the saūtes that I haue in this house. Here may ye se my bedde & here aboue this plancher lyeth my poore children. Than one of the erles cam and mounted vp the ladder / & put vp his hede at the plancher. & in the they myght other thyng but the poore couche / where her chyldren lyen slepe. And so he loked all about / and than lyft to his company. Go we hens / we lese thy mye for the lyke. the poore woman sayd truth for in no creature but she and her chyldren. And they departed out of the house. After ỹ they had entred to many hous. all that nyght the Erle herde ryght well / where as he lyeth in the poore couche. for he was well yuagn in ỹ

...s great feast of his lyfe. He might well ...I am as sowle/ one of the proudest princes ...nyon/ and myght well say/ that the fay... of the worlde/ ate nothynge stable. yet it ...a good happe that he escaped such losse ...ne/ in this harde and perylous aduenture ...ght well be to hym a spectacle all his lyfe ... and an ensample vnto other. ¶ Nowe ...to know the erle of Flaunders tydyngs harde ...ouered/ specke of them of Bruges/ and howe ...gynnynge proceeded.

¶ Howe they of Gaunte/ spared the marchaunttes straungers: and howe ...ye erle parted fro Bruges and went ...to Lyle. And howe he was receyued ...thyr ioyously. ¶ Cap. CCCC.i.

¶ Sir Iaunces Atreyman/ was one of the chefe capitey nes of thyse rutters. he was sent by Philyppe Dartuell and by Peter de Doyse/ to ...the about Bruges for their enemies. and to kepe ...ye marchaunttes straungers/ that they ...myght be no hurte/ to any marchaunt straunger ...ynge that in Bruges. Sayeng/ howe it ...was reason that they shulde take hurte/ for ...her wane. This commaundement was well ...kept. The chefe occasyon fell on the fourthe ...day/ for they had alwayes ben fauourable to ...the erle/ before Audwarpe and in other places. ...The gaunteys went all about serchyng for the ...men/ and where they were founde they were slayne with ...out mercy. The same nyght there were slayne/ ...more than. vi. hundred/ what of one and other: ...with many other robberyes and yuell dedes/ ...whiche came not all to knowledge. Audwarpe ...was robbed and pylled/ wonne defoyled and ...brente/ and coffers broken vp. So that the ...moste parte of Gaunt were than become riche.

On sondaye in the mornynge/ the toy... full tidynges came to the towne of gaunt. ...Howe that their company had discomfyted the erle and all his chyualry: and were lordes and maysters of Bruges. ye may well be... sure and knowe/ that this tidynges greatly re... ioysed the people/ beyng before in tribulacyon. And so for ioye they made bywers processyons/ laudynge god: in that he had so regarded them with his eye of pyte/ and so comforted them. as to gyue them by grace of their enemyes. And so alwayes/ there came fresshe tidynges to theym of their victorye: wherby they were so reioysed that they wyst not what to do. The lorde of hartes/ who was as than abydynge in Gaunt. If he had taken the same sonday or the monday after/ a thousande men to harnesse/ and gone to Audwarpe: he had taken the towne at his pleasure. For they of the towne were so a ...shed when they herde the tidynges/ that nyght for feare/ they had fledde out of the towne in to Brabant/ or in to other places/ to haue saued ...themselfe. Thereto/ they were redy apparelled. but whan they sawe that they of Gaunte came not to them warde/ than courage came to them and also/ suche knyghtes as came thyder dyde comfort them. As sir Iohan Bernage/ sir Tyrry du Dan/ and sir Flurrant of Hurle. These thre knightes comforted them of Audwarpe/ vnto suche tyme/ as sir Damas of Hallone came thyder fro the erle. as ye shall here after.

¶ They were newer people/ that dyde with their enemyes/ as they of Gaunte dyde with them of Bruges. They dyde hurte no man of any of the smale craftes of the towne/ without he were fore accused. Whan Philyp Dartwell and the capitayns of Gaut/ sawe how they were lordes of Bruges/ and all at their commaundement and vnder their obeysaunce. Than they made a crye/ that euery man on payne of dethe shulde drawe to their logynges/ & nat to robbe nor pylle/ nor to make no debate/ without they were commaunded. Than it was enquered/ if any man knewe where the erle was become. some sayd/ howe he was fledde the saturday. & some other sayd/ howe he was styll in the towne/ hyd and coude nat be founde. the capitayns of gaut toke lytell hede therof/ for they were so reioysed with their victorie/ that they cared for nothynge. Nother for erle/ baron/ knight/ nor other in all Flaunders. They reputed them selfe so great/ that they thought to haue all/ vnder their obeysaunce. Than Philyp Dartuell and Peter de Doyse re... membred/ that whan they departed fro Gaut/ they left no victayle/ nor other purueyaunce in the towne. Therfore they sent strayght a certayne nombre of men/ to Dan and to Sclufe: to the entent to be lordes therof/ & of the victayle in the. And whan suche as were sent cam to Dan/ they opened the

gates to them. And all that was in the tow ne was put in to there handes / and euery thyng at there comaundement. Than there was taken out of the fayre criers / the good wynes of Bor deaux / of Gascone / and of Rochell: and of other fayre countreys / a thyrtye or fyfty thousande tonnes. And it was layde in to shippes and in to chartes and conueyed to Gaunt / what by lande and by water. And than they went further and came to Sclust. Whiche towne incontynent was opened to them / and put vnder their obeysaunce. And there they founde great quantyte of corne and meale / in stuppes and criers of marchaun tes straungers. So all was bought and payed for / and sende to Gaunt / by water and by lande. Thus the towne of Gaunt was refreshed and delyuered fro misery / by the grace of god / other wyse it coude not haue ben done. The gaunoys than ought well to remembre / that god playnly had holpen them. Seyng / that fyue thousande men were fournished / discomfyted. xl. thousande men / at home at their owne doores. The capitayns no / they / had no cause to be proude ther of / but they were so proude therof / that god was displeased with them. And that was well seen or the yere passed. as ye shall hereafter in the sto rie: to gyue ensample to all people.

I was enformed / and I beleue it well. that the sonday at night / the erle of Flaūders yssued out of the towne of Bruges / by what mea nes I can not saye. If any body helpe to make his way I can not tell / but I beleue yes. He yssued out a fote all alone / in an olde symple clothe And whan he was in the feldes he was ioyfull / for than he might well say howe he had escaped a daūgerous passage. And so went forthe at ad uenture / and went to a thetche howse / to se what way he myght take. For he knewe not well the wayes / nor he was not wonte to go a fote. And as he stode vnder a thiche bussh in the night / he herde by aduenture a man speke / as he came by and it was a knyght of his / who had maried his bastard doughter: and he was called sir Robert Marshall. Therke knewe hym well by his wor des / and as he passed by / he said. Robert are ye there. The knight / who knewe the erle well by his speche / sayde. Ah sir / ye haue made me this day / to ryde in many places for you about Bru ges. Howe are ye gone out / Let vs go out / sayd the erle. It is no tyme to tell our aduen tures. I pray you let vs do so moche / that I may haue a horse / for I am sore wery with goyng a fote. and I pray you let vs take the way to Lylle and ye knowe it. yes sir / the knight / it well. And so they wente forthe all that nyght till it was the next morning / or they could get a horse / and yet they coude gete none: but the first that they founde was a Mare / the whiche they take fro a poore man / in a village. And the erle kept on her without sadyll or bridell / all night / came to Lylle / where the moost parte of knightes that fledde out of the felde were ma ny there: some a fote / some a horsbacke / and were gone in to Hollande and in to Brabant. sir Guy of Gystels / he arryued at a good port for he founde in Zelande in a towne there / there Guy of Bloyes / who made hym good cheare / departed largely with hym / and he was a tary there with hym / as long as it stode hym in. Thus they that were desolate / were reco forted by the lord / that they retorned home / and had pyte on them: as it was reason. For mi sfortune and gentylnesse / ought to be ayded by no bles and gentyls.

Of the great richesse that the gaū toyse founde in Bruges. And how all the townes of Flaunders / yelde them to Gaunte / except Andwarpe.

Cap. CCCC.ii.

The tydynges spredde throughe out all the countrey / of the discomfyture at Bruges / and of the losse / done by the gaunoys / wherwith they were right sore displeased / and specially by communaltyes. All the good townes about Gaunt / and in the byshoprike of Liege were as ioyfull / as though the mayster had ben in their owne. In lykewyse / so were they of diuerse townes in Picardy / if they durst haue shewed it. And whanne pope Clement herde therof / he thought hym a lytell / and sayde. Surely the discomfyture was a stroke of god / to gyue en sample to the erle. For that god had suffered that tribulacion / by cause he was rebell against his soueraine. All other great lordes in Flaun ders and in other places / sayd / howe the erle of Flaūders was nat greatly to be complayned / for he had well deserued to haue it. For he had bene pyllyphtuous / that he loued no lordes / nor

of the erles standyng halfe a myle fro Bruges. they that went thyder dyd mocke hart/ for they brake downe all the house/ and brake downe the fownte/ wherin the erle was christned/ and layd in chaynons/ all the gilde and fyne iewels/ and other thynges that they founde they and sent it to Gaunt. The terme of.xv. dayes there was goyng and comynge with carryages fro Bruges to Gaunt/ with their pyllage that they had get that iourney. It was harde to estyme the profyte that they gate there.

AND whanne they of Gaunt had done all their wyll and pleasure/ in the towne of Bruges. they sent a fyue hundred of the notablest burgelles of the towne to Gaunt/ to lye they in hostage. and Fraunces Atterman and Peter de Wyert/ and a thousande of their men/ conueyed them thyder. And Peter de Boyse/ abode as capetayne of Bruges/ tyll the gates and walles were beaten downe/ and the dykes fylled. And Philyppe Dartuell departed with four thousande men/ and went to Ipre. and there all maner of people came out agayns hym/ and receyued him as honourably/ as though he had bene their owne naturall lorde/ that had come first to his lande. and there they all dyd put them selfe vnder his obeysaūce. And there he made newe mayres and aldermen/ and made newe lawes. And to him came thyder they of Cassell/ of Bergues/ of Bourbourche/ and of Poperyngne. they all submytted them selfe vnder his obeysaūce/ and sware to him fayth and trouthe/ to holde of hym as to their lorde the erle of Flaunders. And whan he had thus done/ and taken the assurance of the/ and had tarryed at Ipre the space of.viii. dayes. Than he departed and came to Courtray/ where as he was also receyued with great ioy/ and there he tarryed thre dayes. And than he sent me Sangers letters to Andwarpe thes aundyng them to come to hym/ and to be vnder his obeysaūce. seyng/ howe all the countrey was tourned to them of Gaunt. and howe they were behynde/ and dyd nat as other dyd. wherfore he sent them worde surely/ that the gaunt royse shulde lay syege to the. And nat to departe tyll they had the towne/ and all ayne all the within. Whan these tydynges and message came to Andwarpe/ sente fro Philyp Dartuell. Than the fyue burgoys and were hotely/ and sayde. howe they let ben tyrell by the manassyng of the feame of a typer of horne/ nay that the purpose of thes the ir lorde/ shulde be so sone gyue to hym/ nay to none suche. seyng howe they wolde be

fende it/ to dye in the quarell. Thus the messangers retourned agayne to Courtrey.

Howe therle of Flaunders was at Lysle/and howe Andewarpe was besieged by the gauntoyse and flemyngs. Cap. CCCC.iii.

Whan Philyp Dartuell herde his messanger speke/ and reporte/ howe they of the grayson of Andwarpe sette nothynge by hym. Than he sware/ þ what so euer it cost him/or the coũtrey of Flaunders. he wolde nothyng entende/ tyll he had taken that towne and cast it downe to the erth/ he was so sore displeased. He thought this to do/ had bene well in his puyssaũce/ seynge that all Flaunders was inclyned to hym. Whan he had sojourned a fyre dayes at Courtrey/ and had renewed their lawe/ and hadde taken fealtie and homage of them/ as though he had bene erle of Flaũders. than he returned to Gaunt/ and they he was met with procession/ with so great ioye. that the erle theis naturall lorde: was neuer so honourably receyued. the people worshypped hym lyke their god/ bycause he gaue the counsaile wherby their towne recouered their estate and puissaũce. For it coude nat be estemed/ the great riches and welth that came daily to them by water and by lande. Fro Bruges/ fro Dam/ and fro Sluce/ and the lose of breed that in the wekes together/ was worth an olde grote/ was than worthe but four mytes. and the wyne that was worth. xviiii. grotes/ was than valued but at two grotes. As than euery thynge in Gaunt was better chepe than at Tournay/ or at Valencennes. Philyppe Dartuell than kepte a great stable of good horses lyke a great prince/ and he was as well stuffed in all thynge in his howse/ as though he had bene erle of Flaunders/ and better than therle was apoynted at Lysle. And also/ he had through all Flaunders his officers baylifes/ cõstables/ receyuours and other. who dayly brought him substaũce/ wherby he mayntayned his estate. and he ware scarlet gownes/ furred with mynever: lyke as the duke of Brabant/ or erle of Haynalt dyd. Also he hadde his chambre of accompte/ to paye and to reken for euery thyng/ as þ erle had. And he gaue dyuers suppers and banketes/ to ladyes and damoselles in lyke maner as the erle had done before/ and spared nother golde nor syluer for his pleasure. And he wrote and called him self Philyp Duke of Burgoyne/ therle of Flaunders/ Artoys/ and Burgoyne palatyne/ lorde of Salins and Mechlen/ the regarde and ouer loker of Flaunders.

Therle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle had moche to thynke on/ whan he sawe his countrey so sore rebelled agaynst hym. coude nat se that he was of puyssance/ as of late/ seke ouer to recouer it agayn/ for all the townes were in vnite/ and of one accorde agaynst hym. the whiche he coulde neuer ouercome/ but by great force a puyssaunce. for all the countrey spake more of him/ nor dyd him no more honour. nor wolde nat knowe hym for their lorde/ no more than he had neuer bene so. Than the alyaunce that he had with the duke of Burgoyne/ who had maryed his doughter/ the lady Margaret/ by whome the duke had two fayre sonnes. the alyaunce/ stode the erle as than in good stede. It was happy also than for hym/ þ kyng Charles was deed/ and that the ponge kyng as than was vnder the gouerning of his vncle/ the duke of Burgoyn/ who myght leade the kyng at his pleasure. And also the kyng was yong and had good wyll to the warre/ wherfore it was þ kynges mayster to styre him therto. And therle hoped that the duke of Burgoyne wolde sone set hym theron/ if he wolde shewe him howe he is beloued to ayde his men/ whan these men wyll rebell gaynst them. But some thought/ that if kyng Charles had lyued styll tyll that tyme/ that he wolde haue done nothynge. and if he had: men supposed that he wolde therby ancred the comtie of Flaunders/ to the crowne of Fraunce/ for therle of Flaũders was nat so well in his grace that he wolde haue done any thynge for hym/ without he had knowen well why. Cause let vs leaue to speke of these deuyses/ tyll tyme be that we retourne therto agayne. but lette vs shewe howe the erle of Flaunders/ beynge at Lysle/ After the great losse that he had at Bruges. he vnderstode howe sir Terrey Dampy/ and sir Florant de Heuille/ kept styll the towne of Andwarpe. and had kept it/ euer sythe the besyeges before Brugy. and knowe well/ that these knyghtes were nat able to resyst agaynst the puyssance of Flaunders/ if they came to lye ther to: as it was thought þ they wolde do shortly. Than to refresshe the towne/ therle called to him sir Dauyell of Halwyn/ and sayd. Syr/ I wyll ye go to Andwarpe/ and be seurayne capitayn therr/ and take with you a hundred

...ir speares / a hundred crosbowes / and two ...ed other bacinetes / with speares and pa... and take ye hede to that garison / I gyue ... the charge therof. and newe vitayle it with ... wheet / and otes / & lault flesshe / and with ... out fro our frendes / and neyghbours of ...ourney / they will nat fayle vs at this nede. ... & the knyght all this shalbe done / and sir: ... shall take as good hede to ꝑ to wne as I can / ... it please you that I shall so do. there shall ... parell come therto / by my fayeth. Than ... the erle / of that I am sure. And so the knyght ... leaue of the erle / and went to Andewarpe / ... there refressshed the towne with newe men ... warre / vitayle and other thynges necessary.

Than Philyp Dartuell beyng in Gaũt vnderstode the tydinges how they of Andwarp were refressshed with newe men. than he sayd / he wolde prouyde for remedy / sayng: how be it was nat to be suffred. For it was greatly to the prejudyce and dyshonour of the countre of Flaũders / that this towne helde a gayust them. wherfore he sayd / he wolde go and lay siege therto / and nat to departe thens / tyll he had beaten it downe / and put to dethe all suche that were within / knyghtes & other. Than he sent his cõmaundement through the countre of Flaunders / that euery man shulde be redy the xv. day of June / to be with him before Andwarpe. There was none that durst disobey his cõmaundement. so the men of all the good townes in Flaũders / and they of the franke of Bruges / made them redy. and came and layd siege before Andwarpe / and lay abrode in the feldes / in bowes and in marsshes / and there about. And there was Philyppe Dartuell their cappytayn by whome they were all ordred / who helde great estate before Andwarpe. Than he reysed a taylage in Flaunders / euery fyre x. grotes / to pay four grotes / the tyche to beare out ... wherby he gate together moche money ... was none excused / but all payed. For ... ambassatours for the nones through / all the ... who made euery man to pay / poore and ryche / whyder they wolde or nat. It was ... he had at the siege more than a hundred thousande men / and the flemynges had pyled in the ... of Antcak / great pyles of great tymbre. ... ne supposed coulde come / fro Tournay to ... & they had in their hoost all thynges plenteously / meate and drynke / furres and other mutery. and euery saturday they had a ... and all the vytayll therabout brought thyder fruites. butter / mylke / chese / pulleyn / and other thynges. And they had tauernes as plentyous with wyne / as though they had bene in Bruscls / both renyshe wyne / wyne of Poyctou / and of Fraunce / malmeseys and other wynes of straunge countreis / & good chepe. Euery man myght go and come / passe and repasse without any parell. They of Heynalt / of Brabãt / of Almayne / and of Liege / but none out of Fraunce.

How the gauntoyse assayled the towne of Andwarpe dyuers tymes / and how they ran before Lysle / and in the countrey about on the realme of Fraunce. Cap. CCCCiiii.

When that sir Danyell of Haulwyne / cappytayne of Andwarpe / entred first in to the towne. he deuyded ꝑ vitayle they egally euery man his porcyon / and sent away all the horses & beate downe all the howses ioynynge to the walles. And couered them with erthe for feare of fyre & gonne shotte / wherof they of the hoost had great plenty. Also they made all the women and chyldren to lodge in the churches and mynsters / and dyuers to auoyde the towne / and all dogges were clene auoyded or slayne / and cast in to ꝑ ryuer. The companyons that were within / made dyuers issues / and dyd moche domage to them of the hoost without. There were within two brethern squyers of Arthoys / Lambert of Lambres and Trystram. these two dyd dyuers tymes great feates of armes / and toke away dyuers tymes vitayle fro the hoost / and prysoners also. Thus this siege contynued all the somer / and it was the entencyon of Philyp Dartuell / and of his cosayle to abyde they / tyll they had sampshed the towne. for they sawe well / by assautyng they shulde lese moche of their people. They of Gaunt made on the hyll at Andwarpe a maruelyus gret engyn. xx. foote large and. xl. foote longe. they called this engyn a motos / it was to cast gret stones in to the towne to brake downe houses. also to make shotte within a rayd / they made a maruelyous great bombarde of. l. foote of length / shotyng stones of a maruelyous weyght. & when this bombarde shut / it might

well be harde by day tyme fyue myle of/ and by nyght ten. and it made suche a noyse in the gorge/ as though all the dyuels of hell had bene in ꝑ way. Dyuers other engyns they had/ wher with they put them of ꝑ towne in great trouble howbeit the capitayns within dyd cõfort them of the towne/ and made as good resystence as they coulde. & wolde issue out a tyme or four tymes in ꝑ weke/ wherby they gate more honour than blame/ and more profyte than domage.

Wyle this siege/ laye thus styll before Indwarpe/ there depted fro the hoost a. xii. hundred men/ thynkyng to beate downe knightes and gentylmens houses/ such as were fled out of Flaunders/ & gone to dwell in Heynault/ in Brabãt/ and in Arthoyse/ with their wyues and chyldren/ and so these gauntoise dyde as they purposed/ & dyd moche hurt in Flaunders. they lefte no gentylmans house vnbrent or cast downe to the erthe. And thanne they came agayne to Warlle the erles howse/ and beate downe all that they had left stãdyng before. and they they founde the cradell/ wherin the erle was kept in his youthe/ and brake it all to peces. And a fayre bayne/ wherin he was wont to be bayned. Also they beate downe the chapell and bare away the bell/ and than they went to Bruges/ wherr they founde Peter de Boyse/ & Peter de Myre/ who dyd them great chere/ and gaue them great thanke of that they had doone. Than these rutters whan they had well refresshed them selfe at Bruges/ toke their way to the bridge of watrelston/ and passed the ryuer of Lyse/ and so came before the towne of Lylle/ and beate downe certayne wyndmyls/ and set fyer of dyuers vyllages in Flaunders. Than there issued out of Lylle a fote & a horsback/ mo than four thousande/ and so they were dyuers of the flemynges slayne and taken/ and beheded after at Lylle. & if they had bene well pursued there had scaped but a fewe. howbeit these rutters of Gaunt than entred in to Tournes/ and dyd there moche hurt. and brent the towne of Helchyen/ and other vyllages there about/ partenyng to the realme of Fraūce. and than they returned with great ioy and prop/ to the siege of Indwarpe. Tydynges came to the duke of Burgoyn/ who was as thã at Bapaulmes in Arthoyse/ howe the gauntoyse had pylled and outraya the coūtrey/ and brent certayne vyllages in the realme of Fraūce. Than incontynent the duke wrote to the kyng/ who was at Compayne/ and to the duke of Berrey his brother/ and to the duke of Burbon/ & to the kyng counsayle/ to the entent that they shulde fynde some remedy. and the duke of Burgoyn wolde nat/ but ꝑ the flemynges had done as they dyd for than he thought well/ that the erle of Flaunders shulde be layne to requyre the frenche kyng to helpe and ayde him/ or els he was neuer lykely to entre in his heritage of Flaunders. And also/ all thynges consydered/ this warre somwhat displeased the duke of Burgoyne. for he was by the reason of his wyfe/ after the deth of the erle of Flaūders/ next heyre to Flaunders.

In this season the erle of Flaunders was at Heden/ and it was shewed hym/ howe these rutters of Gaunt had bene at Warlle and beaten downe his howse in the dispyte of hym/ and ꝑ chambre wherin he was borne. and also howe they had broken the fount wherin he was christened. And also his armery and bayne all to broken/ wherr with he was sore displeased/ and had many ymaginacyons. for he lawe his countrey lost/ and tourned agaynst him/ except Oremount and Indewarpe. And he coulde se no recouery/ without it were by the puyssaunce of Fraūce. Than he determyned/ all thyng consydered/ that he wolde goo and speke with his sonne in lawe/ the duke of Burgoyn/ who was as than at Bapaulmes/ and so to shewe him all his besynes. and therupon departed fro Hedyn and went to Arras/ and there rested two dayes. and the next day he went to Bapaulmes/ and so alyghted at the erles place/ whiche as than was his owne/ for he was erle of Arthoyse by the good lady his mother was dede. The duke of Burgoyn had great compassyon of the erle his father in lawe/ and ryght swetely dyd comforte him/ and sayd. Sir: by the fayth that I owe to the kyng/ I shall entende to nothyng but to helpe you/ or els we shall lese all the remnaūt. for it is nat conuenyent/ that such rascall as be nowe in Flaunders/ shulde be suffred to make countrey. for by them chyualry and gentylnes myght be distroyed/ ye/ and consequently all christendome. The erle was well reconforted in ꝑ the duke sayd/ he wolde helpe to ayde him. and so than he departed and went to the cyte of Aras. All this season therle had in prysone two hundred men of dyuers good townes in Flaunders/ who were hardly kept/ they had nothyng but bred and water. and euery day it was shewed them/ ꝑ they shulde lese their hedes. But whan the erle was retourned and come to Aras/ in ꝑ honour of god and of our lady/ hym

sed the all to be delyuered. for he sawe well/ that all that was fortuned in Flaūders/ was nat by their meanes/ nor they were nothyng guilty therof. And so he made them to be sworne to be true and faythfull to him/ and so dyd gyue to eche of the golde and syluer/ to go to Lyle and to Doway/ or whyder as they lyst them selfe/ whereby they dyd get great loue. And so than he went to peden.

Of the requeste that the duke of Burgoyne made to the frenche kyng/ and why the kynge toke on hym to beare the fyenge harte. Cap. CCCC.v.

The duke of Burgoyn for gate nat the couenaunt/ that he made with his father in lawe/ the erle of Flaūders. And soo he departed fro the towne of Bapaulmes/ and with hym sir Guy of Tremoyle/ and sir Johā of Vyen/ who was admyrall of Fraunce/ who dyd all his payne to comfort the erle. And they two were chyefe of counsayle with the duke. And so the duke & his company came to saynt Lyse/ where as the kynge was/ and his two vncles with hym/ the dukes of Berry and of Burbone. and so they the duke of Burgoyn was receyued with great ioy/ and he was demaūded tydynges of Flaunders/ and of the syege of Andwarpe. and the duke answered them right sagely/ and shewed all the mater. And whan he sawe his tyme/ he toke aparte the duke of Berrey/ and shewed hym howe the gouernayle full of pryde/ had done their deuoyre and payne/ to dystroy all noblenes. And also he shewed/ howe they had brent and pylled on the realme of Fraunce/ the which was a thyng preiudycyall/ and to the confusyon and shame of the realme of Fraunce. sayng howe it ought nat so to be suffered. Fayre brother quod the duke of Berry/ we wyll speke with the kynge in this mater/ we two are chyefe of his counsayle. so that it be nat toukne the kyng therof/ they is none shall say agaynst our ententes. Howe beit/ to moue warre betwene Fraunce and Flaunders/ the whiche hath bene longe in peace. It behoueth that we haue some lawfull tytell/ and that the other barones and lordes of Fraunce/ be ioyned and agreed therto. or els paduenture we might be blamed/ and beare all the faut/ if it fortuned nat well. for the kyng is ponge/ and euery man knoweth: that he wyll soone agree to that we counsayle him. If the mater do well/ than well shall come therof. And if any yuell come therby/ we shall than beare the charge/ and be more blamed than any other: and good cause why. For euery man shall say/ beholde ponder the kyng! vncles/ the duke of Berry and of Burgoyn/ howe yuell they haue counsayle the kynge. they haue brought the realme of Fraūce in to wary/ where as it neded nat. wherfore dere brother I say/ let vs call togyder/ the moost parte of the prelates and nobles of the realme of Fraunce. and than let vs shewe them all the mater/ in the presence of the kyng. to whom the matter personally toucheth/ bycause of the herytage of Flaūders. and so therby we shall here generally euery mannes wyll/ and opinyon. ye say tyght well quod the duke of Burgoyne/ and as ye haue deuysed! so shall it be done. And with those same wordes/ the kynge entred in to the same chambre/ with an hauke on his hande/ and so he spake merely to his vncles/ & sayd. I my fayre vncles/ what mater is that ye speke of: in so great counsayle/ I wolde gladly knowe it/ if I myght. Sir q the duke of Berrey/ ye may knowe it right well for it partayneth greatly to you. Sir: beholde here your vncle the duke of Burgoyn/ who complayneth greatly of them of Flaunders. for the false villayns of Flaūders/ hath put out of his herytage therle the ir naturall lorde/ and all noble men. And as nowe: they lye at siege before Andwarpe/ with mo than a hūdred thousande flemynges/ wherin they haue besieged a great nombre of gētlemen. and these flemynges haue a capitayn/ called Philyppe Darteuell/ pure cyglysshe in his courage. and he hath sworne/ neuer to depart thens/ tyll he haue his wyll of the towne/ and of them that be within it, without so be that your power of Fraūce reyse hym fro the siege/ the which he hath reserued in his othe. therfore sir/ how say you/ wyll ye ayde your cosyn of Flauunders/ and conquere agayne his herytage/ the whiche these proude villayns hath taken fro hym. By my fayth q the kyng fayre vncles/ I haue great wyll therto. and for godds sake let vs do it/ I desyre none other thyng. but to be armed. for as yet I neuer bare armure. it behoueth me it I thynke to rayse in pusshāce and honour/ to serue the feates of armes. these two dukes eche of the regarded other/ and had great pleasure of the kynges wordes. Than the

duke of Berry spake agayne and sayd. Sir ye haue sayd passingly well: and thus to do sir ye are bounde for dyuers reasons. Sir the cōtey of Flaunders/ is of the demayne of Fraunce. & ye haue swogne and we for you/ to kepe & mayntayne in their right all your liege men. and also sir/ therle of Flaūders is your cosyn/ wherfore ye ought to loue hym. And therfore sir/ sythe ye be in this good mynde/ kepe you so styll: & answere thereafter/ to euery person that speketh to you therof. And sir/ we shall all emble hastely ye prelates and barones of your realme/ and shall shewe the all the mater in your presens. And sir than if ye wyll speke as hertely as ye do now to vs/ than euery man wyll say/ we haue a kynge of highe enterprise & of noble wyll and corage. by my faithe qᵗ the kyng sayde vncles/ I wolde we shulde be redy to morowe next/ to go to that iourney. for fro hens forth/ the grettest pleasure that I desyre/ is to go in to Flaūders/ to abate the pryde of the flemynges. Of the whiche wordes the two dukes had great ioye. than came to them the duke of Burbone & they shewed hym all the mater: as ye haue herde before. And of ye great desyre that the kyng had to go in to Flaūders/ wherof ye duke of Burbon had great ioy. Thus the mater hanged in this estate. And the kyng and his vncles wrote letters to the lordes of the counsayle of Fraūce. Desyring them/ to come at a day assigned to Campyen/ to a payement that shulde be then holden for certayne besynesse of the realme of Fraūce. & so euery man obeyed as it was reason: & the kyng was right gladde of that tidyngs. His mynde was so sore therof/ that no man coude set hym therfro. And the kyng sayd oft tymes/ that they was to grete delayes made in the mater. for he sayd/ that he thought if one shulde enterprise a great mater it shulde nat be long delayed. for in the delay/ ye enemyes take aduyce to their aduauntage. And also whan the parels of warre was layd to hym than wolde he answere and say. pe/ he that neuer enterpriseth/ lyttell or no thynge atchyueth. Thus the ponge kyng oft tymes deuysed with the knightes and squyers of his chambre.

¶ Now we shall I shewe you a dreme/ that fortuned to the kyng in the same season/ whyle he lay at saynt Lyse: by occasyon of whiche dreme/ he ordayned the deuyse of the flyeng Hart/ as I was than enformed. Ca. iiii. C. vi.

IT fortuned whyle the kynge lay at saynt Lyse: on a night as he lay in his bedde a slepe/ he had a vysyon. It semed to hym ryght that he was in the cyte of Arras/ where as he had neuer ben before/ and with hym all the chiualry of the realme of Fraūce. And he thought ye there came to hym therle of Flaunders/ & bro on his fist a fayre faucon peleryn/ sayeng to hym thus. Sir/ I gyue you this faucon/ for the best that euer I sawe: for best flyeng & beater down of fowles. Of whiche present/ the kyng thought he had great ioye/ & sayd. I ayre cosyn I thanke you. And therwith he thought he reasoned the constable of Fraunce sir Oliuer Clysson/ and sayd vnto hym. sir Oliuer/ let vs two go in to the feldes to proue this gentyll faucon that my cosyn of Flaūders hath gyuen me. And than he thought/ the cōstable answered hym & sayd. sir lette vs go whan it pleaseth you. and so than he thought/ that they toke their horses they two alone. and went in to the feldes: & foūde plenty of herrons to flye at. Than the kyng sayd vnto the constable/ let the faucon flye/ & we shall se how he wyll chase her game. Than the constable cast off the faucon/ & she mounted so highe in to ye ayre/ that they coude scant se her. & the kyng thought she toke her way streyght in to Flaūders. than the kynge sayd/ lette vs ryde after my faucon/ I wolde nat lese her. and so he thought they rode after tyll they came to a great mayre/ and a thicke wode. Than ye kyng sayd/ let vs light a foote for we can nat passe this wode a horsbacke. And so they alighted: and than he thought that barbettes came to the and toke their horses. & the kynge and the constable entred in the wode with great payne/ and trauayled so long ye they came to a fayre great launde. And then ye kyng thought he sawe his faucon chasyng herons & fighteyng with them & they with hym. And it semed to the kyng/ that his faucon chased so fast herons/ that at last he lost the sight of her. Wherwith he thought he was sore displeased/ seyng that he coude nat folowe his haubt. & thought he sayde to the constable. A/ I feare me I shall lese my faucon/ wherof I am sorye. And I haue no lure nor nothynge els/ wherwith to call her agayne. And at this poynt/ the kynge thought that there apered sodenly before hym/ a grete Hart with wynges/ and enclyned hym selfe before hym: wherof he had great ioye. & thought how he sayd to the constable. Sir/ abyde you here/ and I wyll mount on this Hart/ and so I shall folowe my faucon. And so the kynge thought he mounted on this flyeng Hart. and how ye hart

ande yng at the kynges desyre dyde beare him mete all the great wodes and trees. and they he lost his faucon beare downe great plente of bukes / so þ it was marueyle to beholde. how than it semed to the kynge / whan his faucon had long flyen and beaten downe many he rose. Than he thought he called her / and incontynent þ faucon came and sat her downe on his fyst. And than the Hart flewe agayne ouer the bodes / & brought the kyng to the same launde / where as the constable tarryed for hym: who had great ioye of his comynge. And assoone as he was alyghted / he thought the Hart departed / and then neuer sawe hym after. and so they the kyng thought howe he serued the constable howe that the Hart had beyne hym rally: he neuer rode so rally before. and also he thought he lacked hym / of the bountie of his faucon. And therwith it semed to hym / that his varlets / came to them and brought them their horses. And so they mounted and toke the hyghe waye / and so came agayne to Arras. And therwith the kyng smoke and had great marueyle of that vysyon / And he remembred euery thynge therof ryght well / and shewed it to them of his chãbre / that were about hym. And the figure of this Hart pleased hym so moche / that all his ymaginacion was set theron. And this was one of þ fyrste auentures / that whan he went in to Flaũders to fight with the flemynges / he toke to his deuyse to beare the flyeng Hart.

PHylyppe Dartuell / for all his good aduenture at the begynning of his batayle agayns them of Bruges / and for all the good fortune / that he had in the discomfyture of therle and of them of Bruges. yet for all that he was a lusty man of warre / nother in sautyng nor lyeng of siege. For he had nat ben brought vp therin in his youthe / he had bene more vsed to fysshe with an angle rod in the ryuer of Lescalt. The whiche well apered whyle he laye at siege before Andwarpe / for he coude nat get þ towne he thought by presumpcyon / that the syght of hym shulde haue made them of Andwarpe to haue yelded the to hym / but they were nothyng to dysposed. For they hate them selfe lyke valyaunt men / and made often tymes scrimysshes at the barryers / and slewe and hurt dyuers of the flemyngs: and drewe agayne in to their towne without any domage. And of suche issues Lãbert of Lambres and Teystram his brother / & the lorde of Lumelhyen bare the greattest renõe The flemynges sawe well / howe the dykes of the towne were large and full of water / so that they coude nat a pyke to assaile it but with moche payne & danger. Than they determyned amonge them selfe to gette fagottes and strawe / and so to fyll the dykes to come to the walles / to fight hande to hande. And as they ordeyned so it was done. Howe be it / they within made no count of the / and sayd. that if they were no treason among the selfe nor in the towne / they wolde set no thyng by the siege that they sawe layde to them. And so therfore sir Wanpell of Halwyn / who was capitayne there / to bring euery thyng out of doute / kept hym selfe day and night euer about the of the towne. and he so ordeyned that there was none of them of þ towne shulde come on the walles of the towne / without cõpany of some of the men of warre: if they dyde / they lost their heed / for their labours. this lay syll this siege. the flemyngs had great plenty of vitayls comyng to them by land and by water / for they were lordes of all the countrey of Flaũders. for alwayes for wynning of money / the countreys of Flaunders / Holande / Zelande / and Brabant / and also parte of Haynault by strikthe / brought euer vitayles to their hoost. This Phylyp dartuell had euer his courage more englisshe than frenche / and wolde gladly that he had ben ayded with þ kyng of Englande. Wherby he thought that if the frenche kynge / or duke of Burgoyne came on him with an armye / that he shulde be ayded by the englysshmen. He had all redy in his hoost a. CC. archers of Englande / the whiche were stolen out of þ garyson of Calys / & so toke wages ther of him / and were wekely payed.

Of the messangers that Phylyppe Dartuell sent in to Englande and also in to Fraunce / and of the deth of sir Barducas Dalbret. Cap. iiii. C. vii.

PHilyp Dartuell / to the entent to coloure his dedes / & to know we what was sayde of hym in Fraũce. He determyned to write in the name of the hole countre of Flaunders / to the frenche kyng. submytting them selfe / & requyring þ kyng to take some busynes for the: as to bring the agayne in to parfyte loue with their lorde the erle of Flan-

ders. So thus he wrote certayne letters to the kynge and to his counsayle / and delyuered that to a messanger. Commaundyng hym / to go to the kynge with the letters / and so he dyde. And rode so long / that he came to sayne Lyse / where he founde the kynge and his vncles / to whome he delyuered his letters. The kyng toke & red his letter / in ỹ presens of his vncles and of his counsayle. Assoone as they were red and well vnderstande / they dyde nothynge but laughed therat. And thane it was ordayned / to take the messanger / and to set hym in prison / bycause he was come to the presens of the kyng / wout any sauecondut. Also they he remayned more than thre weekes. Whan Philyppe Dartuell knewe it / he had great indygnation therat / and caused to come before hym all the captayns of the hoost / and than he sayd to them. Sirs ye may se what honour the frenche kynge dothe to vs / sythe we haue written to hym so amyably. and therupon he hath retayned our messanger and kepeth hym in prison. Certainly this countrey / neth vs sore / to be alyed with the englysshmen. for thynke nat the contrary / but that the duke of Burgoyne / who is all in Fraunce. and leadeth the kyng there as he lyst hym selfe / for the kyng is but a chylde. thynke you ỹ he wyll leaue this mater as it is: nay surly ensample by our messanger / whome he keepeth in prysone. Wherfore we haue good cause to sende in to England. as well for the comon weale of Flaūders / as for our suretye / and to gyue dout and feare to our enemyes. Therfore I wolde we shulde sende a ten or xii. of the most notablest of our men / wherby the knowledge therof might come in to Fraūce so that the kyng they and his counsayle / shulde thynke how we wyll alye our selfe with ỹ kyng of Englande / their aduersary. howbeit I wyll nat that the same alyance be hastily made without we haue more nede / than we haue as yet. but I wolde our men shulde entre in to a communicacyon / and so to doo we haue iust cause. and to demaunde of the kyng of Englande the some of two hundred thousande crownes / which somme / Jaques Dartuell my father / and the countrey of Flaūdres. lent somtyme to ỹ kyng of Englande / whyle he was before Tourney at the siege / to pay therwith his soudyers. and so I wolde our men shulde say to the kyng of Englande and to his vncles / and to his counsayle. howe that generally / all the comunyte of Flaunders / and the good townes therof / sithe as lent the sayd some / desyreth to haue ageyn the sayd some. And so that done / than to offre the kynge of Englande to entre in to Flaunders / and to Fraūce ỹ best. For surely I thynke there best for vs to ayde our selfe with our owne men to haue helpe of straungers. And I thynke we shall neuer attayne to it sooner than now. ỹ kynge and traitre of Englande / I thynke wyll nat forsake the alyaūce of suche a redoubted ayde as we. For as now the thyngs stande nat on ỹ best syde. bycause Burtout ỹ Scotte. Estrepe Calys / Chierburgh / and Brest: where he to lande and entre in to Fraunce. Thynke the countre of Flaunders / shulde stande well at the peyse. For Bretayne stande Burgoyne held ageynst them. And the duke of Burgoyne hath lately wonne to be good frende. And if he wyll ethe therto / bycause of the loue he hath to hym germayne / therle of Flaunders. Than if they that herde Philyp speke and retorte them. Philyp / ye haue full well spoken: & we all wyll that it be thus done. For whosoeuer wyll thy treaty / loueth nat the comen ryghte of Flaūders.

Philyp Dartuell tarryed nat long / but that he wrote to Peter de Doyle & to Peter de Ayne who were capitayns of Bruges. And also to all of Ypre and Courtrey: shewyng them thesame purpose. And all they thought it good / so to be done. So they were chosen of the good townes of Flaūders / one or two burgesses of euery towne / and out of the towne of Gaūdust. Full there was chosen / Fraūces Ayreman / Walter Verdell / Loys de haut / sir Johan Stocle / Peter ỹ bondzell / Water Jacob berner / and a clerke who was chosen to be bysshop of Gaūdy pope Vrbane. For mayster Johan Radzell who was ben deane of our lady church in Tourney he was vysedyn his tyme / that they shulde be a bysshop in Gaunt. And to please ỹ shame the prelates / the bysshop of Tourney shulde haue had. And whan these .xii. burgesses were redy apparelled they toke their leaue and departed fro the kyng before Andwarpe / about the begynnyng of the moneth of July. And dyde so much / that they came to Calais: and the captayne they called sir Johan Walbyrues receyued the. And whan he knewe that they wolde go in to England he purueyed them of shyppes. And so they taryed there but thre dayes / ỹ better passage to be had at Douer / and so went to London. At the tyme the kyng & gyte of his counsayle: as Johan Montagu & Sy Simon Burle / sir Willyam Beche were at Wesm. To whom ỹ Peter de Doyle bare of all the bargeny of Chaument in Gaūdy the which was as than in the kynges hāde /

that there you by what maner. kyng Edward of eny tyme had gyuen it to sir Johan Chandos/ and he helde it as long as he lyued/ after his deth/ it was gyuen to ꝑ Thomas Felton. But it was as than in my deed. and so therby the landes fell agayne in to the kynges handes the whyche lande/ might nat long be without a gouernour to kepe it. For it perteyned to ꝑ landes of the lorde Walsyer/ who as than was good knyght. Than it was aduysed/ by the kyng of Englandes counsayle/ that sir Perducas Dalbret who had well serued ꝑ kynges of Englād/ bothe Edwarde/ Richarde/ and the prince: and al the countre of Burdelloys/ more than. xxx. yere. wherfore it was thought/ he was well worthy to haue that lande/ and was well able to defende & kepe it fro all men. Sir Perducas dalbret whan he receyued this tydes. He sayd vnto the kyng/ in the ꝑsence of his counsayle/ and other noble men. Sire/ I take and receyue this gyfte/ to me and to myne heyres/ on the condycion to serue you agaynst all men: except the lorde of Walsyer/ fro whens I am come. For a gaynst them shall I neuer make warre/ if they kepe my heritage to be in rest and peace. the kyng answered and sayd: he was content. And so yaue hym in possessyon of the lande.

Now shall I shewe you/ what fell of this Perducas Dalbret. Whan he was come in to Gascoyne and had taken possessyon of the landes/ and the vycounte of Burdelloyle/ had gyuen hym possessyon. Than the lorde Walsyer had great ioy therof/ for he thought well than/ that his cosyn wolde make hym no warre. And so ye lordes of Dalbret and Chaumont/ abode in good loue & rest. And the lorde Walsyer helde in great loue his cosyn/ for he hoped euer/ after his decesse/ he wolde put hym in possessyon of the seyde landes of Chaumont. But this sir Perducas was nat so mynded. for at last whan he lay on his deth bed/ and that he sawe he must nedes dye. he called before him all his men/ and specially for a yong squyer of his/ a ꝑpere man of armes called Pardache/ and sayd to him. I charge here in the ꝑsence of all my men/ all the lordes of Chaumont/ so thou be euer good enemye: and true & faythfull to the kyng of England. but I wyll ꝑ the house of Walsyer/ out of the whyche we be come/ that thou make there ayenst no warre/ nor they do some outrage to the. The squyer answered & sayd. sir/ your commaundement shalbe done. this Perducke of Albret was lorde of Chaumont in gascoyne. & thus ye haue herde/ I can shewe no more of hym.

How we the kyng of Englandes counsayle mocked the flemynges/ and of the ꝓsoners that were exchaunged. Cap. CCCC. viii.

Than these gauntoyse were come to London/ the kynge & his counsayle was certifyed therof. & so he sent to them/ to knowe what they wolde haue. and so they came all in a company to the palays of Westmynster and there they founde redy the duke of Lancastre/ the erle of Buckyngham/ therle of Salysbury/ and the moost parte of the kynges counsayle. Howe be it the kynge was nat ꝑsent at their first commynge. These men of Flaunders and of Gaunt/ enclyned them to the lordes of Englande. and than the clerke that was chosen by ye bysshop of Saint/ spake for them all/ and sayde. My lordes/ we become hyder/ and sent fro the towne of Gaunt/ & fro the hole countre of Flaunders. To haue counsayle/ comfort/ and ayde of the kyng of Englande. Upon certayne artycles and good reasons/ of the auoyent alyances/ by twene Englande and Flaūders. They desyre nowe to renewe ꝑ same. for it is nowe nedefull to the countre of Flaūders/ the which is as nowe without a lorde. The good townes and the countre/ hath as nowe but a gouernour/ the whiche is a man called Philipp Dartuell. who recommaundeth hym principally to the kyng/ and to you all ꝑ be of his counsayle. & he desyreth you to take in gre/ this offre that we shall make to you. And that is/ whan so euer it shall please ꝑ kynge of Englande/ to arryue in Flaunders/ he shall fynde the countre oppyn to receyue hym/ And there to rest and refresshe hym/ as longe as it shall please hym. And also/ he shall haue at his commaundement/ of the countre of Flaūders/ a hundred thousande men armed redy to do hym seruyce. Moreouer my lordes/ the countre of Flaunders/ maketh one request/ and that is this. To haue agayne/ two hundred thousande crownes that sometyme Jakes Dartuell and the good townes of Flaūders sent to kyng Edwarde of good memorye. At the syege of Tournay/ and at the siege of Calais. For it is the entencyon of the good townes of Flaūders/ that yf this ayde auayle any further/ to be first repayed of thes sayd some. And that done/ than ꝑ king of England & all his/ may well say/ ꝑ they & the flemynges are frendes togyder. and ꝑ they haue free entre into Flaunders/ to go where as

it shall pleas them. And when the lordes of Englande herde those wordes and requestes they began sone of the to regarde other: and semed displed. Than the duke of Lancastre sayde. Sayre lordes of Flaūders/ your wayes and demaunde requyryth to haue counsayle. Go your wayes to London to your logynges/ and the kyng shall take aduyse on your requestes: and shall so answere you/ that ye ought to be content. The gauntoyse answerd and sayd. God graunt it. and so they departed fro the counsayle/ and the lordes abode styll togupdirs began to laughe amonge them selfe/ and sayd. Haue ye not herde these flemynges/ and herde their requestes that they make. They demaunde to be confeyred/ & say/ howe they haue nede therof. and yet for all that/ they demaunde to haue our money. It is no resonable request/ that we shulde both ayde and pay. Also thus they reputed the flemynges right proude and presumptuous/ to demaunde to haue agayne two hundred thousande crownes: of fyne golde perre (as they sayd) of a.xl. yere paste. There was neuer a better poynt for the frenche kyng/ if he wyll/ than to come into Flaūders. For if the flemynges had not as than demaunded the forelayd somme of crownes/ but haue desyred the kyng of his comfort and ayde. The kyng welde haue gone or sent into Flaūders/ so puissauntlye: to haue broken battayle (with the ayde of the flemynges) to any prince of the worlde. But it wente otherwyse: as ye shall herafter in the storie.

THe Iprynges came into Framer to the counsayle there. Howe that Philyp Dartwell (whose courage was all englyshe) and the countre of Flaūders/ had sente vn to Englande certayne of their men/ to make alyances with the englyshemen. And the bruyt ran/ and the common rumour: that the kyng of Englande with a great puissaūce/ shulde come in that season agayne in Flaūders/ and to lye in Gaunt. These tidinges were lightly to be beleued/ howe that the flemynges wolde fortify them selfe/ in some maner wyse. Than it was desyred/ the message that was come fro Philippe Dartwell/ whose they helde in prison/ shulde be delyuered. And to say the trouthe/ they was no cause why to retayne hym. So he was delyuered/ & sent to thoste before Andwarpe. The same season they of Bruges/ had taken certayne burgesses of Ipre/ and kept the in prison. The flemynges herd well/ howe they had as lyue haue warre vpō Frāce as peace. And when they of Courtray/ herde that they by deso manche/ than they stroyed/ and toke certayne burgesses of Courtray and so kept them in prison in Courtray. Thus they engendred hatred dayly betwene Frāce and Flaūders. Howbeit the lordes of Courtray wolde not that their bede/ shulde be a contrary to the flemynges/ who were their neyghboures/ without it were by the cōmaundement of the frenche kyng. The whiche cōmaundement they had not as than. Therfore they bought to sende two of their burgesses to the flemynges/ to haue in exchange/ prisoners for prisoners. As they was chosen to go on this message/ Johan Boue and Johā Pycart. And so they departed thoste before Andwarpe/ and spake with Philyp Dartwell. Who for the honour of the cyte of Courtray/ and not for loue of the frenche kyng (as he sayd) delyuered: and entreated them amyably. For Philyp sayd: howe the kyng had not deserued their loue. When that their messager sent to hym for a good entent/ shulde be put in prison. Sir q the two burgesses. ye haue agayne your messager. That is trouthe q Philyp/ but I was more for Frāce than for loue. But sins ye me wherfore ye become to vs. Sir q the burgesses/ it is to haue agayne our men of the cyte of Courtray/ that be in prison at Bruges. Nay q Philyp/ if they kepe them/ to vs it is no profyte to the hope of our men of Courtray. but sins ye shall not lese your company. Wende agayne and we shall render yours. Sir q they/ ye speke wel and so shall it be done. So they departed and ordred to make this exchange. and so Philyp Dartwell wrote to Peter de Doyse and to Pierre Dyyt/ beyng at Bruges: that they shulde delyuer the prisoners of Courtray/ & to receyue in them the prisoners of Courtray. And so when they tayried/ Philyp Dartwell sayd to the/ take herde what I say/ I my selfe departe out of the towne of Courtray/ the which is holy the frenche kyng/ with whom we wyll haue to treate/ vntyll the feaste of Cādelmesse be warpe be ouerpast to vs. Therfore sirs comen more to me/ for they that be shall not go into Gaynt. Therfore cōmaunde your people to be content/ neyther to come nor go into Flaūders/ for they do another iourney. For we take hede to other thyng/ but that the frenche kyng be ouerthrowe and make vs peace. The burgesses of Courtray beholdyng well their maysters/ so departed and returned to Courtray: as hereto fore ye haue herde before. Than they was made a proclamation/ that no man shulde go a watche out of the towne of Courtray/ to be in the subyrbes/ vpon peyne

kyng and so the prisoners were delyuered but the of Tourney durst nat marchaūdyse with them of Flaūders. But whan they wolde haue any marchaūdyse of Flāders: than they wolde go to Valencyennes. For they of Heynault/of Pycardye/of Brabant/and of Liege myght go and come/and make their marchaūdyse through all Flaunders. ¶ Thus the siege laye styll before Audwarpe. Philyp Dartuell and they of Gaunt/ lay on the mount of Audwarpe/ on the syde towarde Heynalte. & there were bastyons/ and great bombardes goyng out: the whiche made suche noyse whan they were shotte/ that the noyse therof might well be herde syx leages of. and nere were lodged they of Bruges beyonde the ryuer of Lescault. And with them: they of Ypre/ of Courtrey/ of Dixmude/ of Cassell/ and of the franke of Bruges whan they hyaunced rounde about the towne. Thus the towne was enuyronned. And the kynges thought by this siege to famyne them within. And sometyme they within wolde yssue out & sometyme wan and sometyme lost/ as aduenture/ which often tymes in suche cases. but there was none assaut made. For Philyppe dartuell wolde nat for ill hap aduenture his men / for he sayd: he wolde haue them without any assaut. Beyng: howe they coulde haue no comforte fro any parte. I byleue coulde scant haue kept in to the towne/ that that some of the best shulde haue fayled. It was so set rounde about.

¶ Letters sent to Philyp dartuell fro the cōmyssaries of the frenche kyng. And howe the messangers that bare the letters / were taken and set in prison. Cap. CCCC.ix.

NOwe let vs retourne to the frenche kyng. His dukes & the counsayll of Frāce determyned to sende to Tourney / certayne prelates and knyghtes of the realme / to treate with the Flemynges/ and to knowe more playnly their entres. So they were appoynted to go to Tourney/ sir Hyue of Quarayns byshop of Beauuays/ the byshop of Amyens/ the byshop of Lan/ sir Guy of Pynkeny/ and sir Tristram de boyse. And so all these came to Tourney / as cōmyssaries fro the frenche kyng. And they was Johan Bone enfant and Johā Pycart/ who were newly cōe thyder/ fro the syege before Audwarpe. and they shewed to these cōmyssaries and lordes of Frāce howe that Philyppe Dartuell/ whan they toke their leaue of hym/ sayd to them. sirs/ we wyll neuer harken to any treatis / tyll Audwarpe and Termonde be to vs oppened. Well of these lordes/ Philyp Dartuell is of great pryde. howe be it/ yet he is nat mayster of all the good townes in Flaunders. Therfore/ let vs sende a waite to Gaunte/ to Bruges/ and to Ypre: & let vs sende to euery towne a letter & a messanger. We must haue some maner of entre of communycacion/ yf we purpose to begyn. Than they wrote these letters to the three principall townes of Flaūders/ & in euery lyke/ they began euer with Philyp dartuell. the cōtent of the sayd letts here followeth.

TO Philyppe Dartuell and to his cōpanyes/ and to the good people of the three townes of Flaūders/ and to the franke of Bruges. Please it you to knowe/ that the frech kyng hath sent vs into these parties. In hope þ good peace and concorde may be made/ betwene the noble prince therle of Flaūders his cosyn/ & the comons of the countre of Flaūders. For the renome and bonte eyrneth/ howe þ ye go about/ to take alyaūce with þ kyng of Englande. Whi che thyng is agayns reason/ & to the preiudice of the realme of Frāce/ & of the crowne royall the which the kyng may in no wyse suffre. wherfore we desyre you/ in þ name of the frech kyng/ that ye wyll gyue vs saufcōduct. To therent þ we may go and cōe/ and sende in & out to make the peace. And to bryng the mater to suche a cōclusyon/ that the kyng may be cōtent. Prayeng you/ to write to vs an answere of your ententes in this behalfe. And thus oure lorde kepe you. Written at Tourney/ the .xvi. day of Octobre.

Whan these thre letters cōteyning one thing were writen and sealed/ they were delyuered to three men. And it was sayde to them. Sirs/ ye shall go to Gaūt/ ye to Bruges/ and ye to Ypre. And bring vs agayne an answere. they answered it shulde be done/ & so they departed euery man his way. And whan the one of the aryued at Gaūt/ Philyp dartuell was they the same tyme/ or els they of Gaūt/ wolde nat haue opened the letter without hym. & so he opened þ letter & redd it/ & whan he had done he laughed therat. & so departed fro Gaūt/ & returned to the syege before Audwarpe & bare the lre with hym/ but the messagers

abode styll in p;sone in Gaunte. And whan he was come to the sege/he called to hym the lorde of Harsels/& other of his cōpanyons: and red to them the letter/sende fro the frenche kynges commyssaryes: and sayd. Sirs/we thynke the frenchmen do but tryfell with us/and with the reuntre of Flaūders. I sayd ons this/to the burgesses of Tourney/whan they were here before me. That I wolde here no tidyngs/out of Fraūce/no; entende no no treatie: wolde Audwarpe and Termonde were yelden to vs. and therwith came tydinges to them fro Bruges/and fro Ypr/howe they had receyued lyke letters/and the messengers retayned and set in p;sone. that is well sayde q; Philyp/and than he sayde howe he wolde write agayne to the commyssaries of Fraūce/and so he dyd. He wrote on the superscripcyon. To the ryght noble and discrete lordes/cōmyssaries of Fraunce/the content of whiche letter folowyth.

RIght dere and puissaunt lordes/to your right noble discrecyons. please it you to knowe/that we haue receyued right amiably/the letters to vs sent fro yrright excellent Charles of Fraūce. Makyng mencyon/how that ye tyght noble lordes ar come to Tournay/for to treat for peace and accorde in his name. by reason vs/and the tyght hygh prince the erle of Flaunders/and his sayd countrey. And howe that ye haue/by the sayd kyng and his counsayle fully ygrent puyssance and authorite/to conclude and accomplysh as they of Tourney dut right dere and good frendes beare wytnes/by their letters patentes: by vs sent and red. And bycause that the kynge writeth: that it is tyght displeasaunt to hym/that the discorde hath so long endured. Wherof we haue great maruayle/howe it may be. for in tyme past: whan Gaunt was all yerde/And warpe was of lytle valur. And also/whan that we by the comon counsayle of the thre good townes of Flaūders/wrote vnto him as to our souerayne lorde/to haue made peace & accorde. and as than/it pleased him not so to do/the whyche now we semeth to vs he wolde do. and also in lyke maner: we haue receyued letters patentes cōteynyng howe that two tymes ye haue written to vs/and that ye haue come two tymes for the same ententes. But accordyng to yr answere we haue sent you or this/that we haue no will nor entent to harken to any treaty of peace. without the townes and fortresses/whyche be closed agayns the countrey of Flaunders/and specyally agayns the towne of Gaūt. Wherof we be regard/be ygrieued at our hyll/and at the commaūdement of the good towne of Gaunt. But whan this be fully done/we can make us treate as ye desyre. For we thynke the king doeth not may do assemble great puyssaunce/for ayde of his cosyn in the colour of this treatie. For se well/yf all shold be wrought in the meane tyme/as there hath ben done in this. Wherfore our entencyon is/to be sure and redy at our defence. Our hoost shall be redy apparelled to defende our enemyes: for we hope by the ayde of god/to haue yr victorye/as we haue had many tyme. Moreouer we gyue you knowlege: that the hoste is. Howe ye thynke/that we of Flaunders treate to haue alyaunce with the kynge of Englande: and to haue socours of hym. Wherin ye saye/we do agayns right. bycause we be subiectes to the crowne of Fraunce. And howe that the kynge there/is our souerayne lorde. Wherfore ye say/we ought to aquyte vs manly agayns hym. And so we haue done: for that in tyme past/we haue sende to hym our letters as to our souerayne lorde/requyryng him to haue made vre peace: wherunto he hath geuen vs none answere/but our messāger taken and sette in p;sone. The whiche we thynke a great blame in suche a lorde. And moreouer yet no repute in hym more blame/in that we wolde hym as to our souerayne lorde: and he as our lorde to sende vs an answere. And bycause it pleaseth hym not so to do. We thought and yet thynke/to seke for the p;ofyte of the countrey of Flaūders/by some other meanes/and to finde as wyll helpe vs. Howe beit/as yet there is no chonge: but that the kyng may hope after another/so that the fyrtresses be opened to vs. And therfore/we desyred them of Tourney/whan they were late with vs in counsell/that they shulde no more come in suche maner to vs/by any maner of letters or credēt by mouth without sure conduct. And yet for all that/they be sent to Bruges & to Gaunt with other letters. Wherfore we haue taken the messangers/in good ensample to other/to bringe any suche lettres. For we thynke ye study some treason/and specially agayns me Philyppe Darteuell/but the whyche god defende me. Wherfore/we wyll knowe/that your treasyn is so; nought/that without so be the fortresses be opened to vs/here the we trust by the ayde of god shortly shall. And thus God kepe you/written in our howse/the xx. day of Octobre. The yere of our lorde god/a the vsande thre hundred xxx. By Philyp Darteuell regent of Flaunders.

The

Whan Philyppe Dartuell had thus writen his letter by the aduyce of his counsayle / he had well examyned it / and so sealed it: than he bethought hym who shulde beare it. & so demaunded if there were no prisoner taken before Andwarpe. and it was shewed him / how there was a batlet of Arthoyse / taken the day before at a towne dyne. than he cõmaunded / that he shulde be brought before hym / and so he was. Than Philyppe sayde / thou art my prisoner / I may make the to dye and I wyll. howbeit / sych thou art here / thou shalte be delyuered / vpon couenaunt on thy fayethe. & thou shalt delyuer suche letters as I shall take the: to the frenche kynges counsayle nowe being at Courtney. And whan the bastard harde speakyng of his delyueraunce / he was neuer so ioyouse / for he went verely to hange hym self / and sayd. sir: I swere to you by my faythe / that I shall beare your letter / whyder it shall please you / & if it be in to hell. Than Philyp began to laughe. and sayd: thou sayest well and so Philyppe gaue hym two crownes / and deliuered hym the letter / and caused hym to be conueyed out of the hoost / and set in the way to Courtney. And whan he cãe to Courtney he went to the lodgynge of the bysshoppe of Laon / and whe came before the bysshop / and dyd his message fro poynt to poynt. and they was demaunded of hym tydinges / of the hoost before Andwarpe / and he shewed as moche as he knewe / and so dyned there. And after dyner the bysshop repayred to his company / and wolde nat open the letter tyll they were present. And whan the two bysshoppes were all togyder / they opened the letter and redde it at good leyser / and made the translacion therof. Than they spake to gyder and sayde: howe that Philyp Dartuell by that he shewed / was full of pryde & presumpcion. and sayd / howe that he loued but lytle the realme of Fraunce. And so toke counsayle togyder / and sayd: howe that the prouost and counsayle of the towne of Courtney. knewe right well howe they had sent letters to Philyp Dartuell & to the other townes of Flaunders. wherby they sayd: it shulde be well done / that they shulde here the answere that Philyp had made. And sent for the prouost / and assembled the commyns / and all the counsayle dyned togyder. And than before the all the letter was red two or thre tymes. The wyse men ha great mateyr in it by reason of the spytefull wordes & were therin written / it was determyned that a copy of the letter shulde remayne styll in Courtney. & therwith the counsayle departed / euery man to his lodgyng.

Philyp Dartuell / beyng styll in the hoost before Andwarpe. repented him nothyng of that he had writen so roughly to the compyssaryes of Fraunce. but he repented hym / in that he had writen so amiable / to the prouost & the of Courtney. shewyng them honour / by way of dissymulacion. but he dyd it / bicause he wolde nat beare all the blame / nor nor tyll he all the hate & myght fall therby. Now thus Philyppe wrote to them in maner as foloweth. And the superscripcyon was. To & right honorable and sage / our dere frendes / the prouost and eschezins of Courtney.

Of the letters sent to Courtney fro Philyp Dartuell. and howe the frẽch kynge and his counsayle / were enformed of the answers that the flemynges had made to the compyssaries. Cap. CCCC.x.

Right dere and good frendes. Please it you to knowe that we haue receyued your letters. makynge mencyon of. ii. of your burgesses / and yuell bearers of letters / to Gaunt and to Bruges / fro the comissaryes of Fraunce / who be retayned by vs. & at your requestes to be delyuered out of prisone. wherby the good loue and affectyon that hath bene / betwene you and the comons of Flaunders / shulde perseuer as ye write. the whiche loue right dere frendes: semythe to vs to be eyght lytell. For it is come to our knowledge / that the frenche kynge / and the dukes of Burgoyne and of Britayne / assembleth them togyder / to come & ayde the erle of Flaunders. and to recouer his countrey / and to fyght with vs (for all the letters that ye haue sent vs / to treat for peace) wherfore / we thynke this no way to treat for peare. But we shall take heye therof / and are redy & shalbe / euer at our defence / day and nyght. And as for the prisoners your burgesses / we shall kepe thẽ with vs / tyll we know the certeyte of the answeres of these said lordes / & tyll it be our pleasure to delyuer thẽ. For whan your burgesses were last in Flaunders / to treat for peare. ye knowe well / they it was ordeyned and cõmaunded / that no person fro them for the

with letters nor otherwyse/ shulde go nor come without saueconducte. & these sayd comyssaries haue done the contrary/ to thentent to make debate and dyscorde. Wherfore dere frendes/ we desyre you that ye wyll sende no parsone/ burges nor other in to Flaunders/ fro you nor fro none of the lordes. but if there be any thyng tou chynge your owne cawses/ that we may do for you. we shall do in lyke maner as we wolde ye shulde do for vs. for we haue a special trust and affyaunce in you/ as we ought to haue in our good neyghbours. For it is the generall entencyon of all Flaunders/ that all marchantes and their marchãdyses: shulde passe & repasse safelye/ out of the one countrey in to the other/ without any interupcyon or let. And thus god kepe you. Written in our hoost before Andwarpe/ the xvii. day of the moneth of October. The yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred foursscore and two. By Philyp Dartuell regarde of Flaunderrs.

ABoute .x. thre dayes after that ỳ first letters were sent to the lordes comissarues of Fraũce. as the lordes were in the hall in counsayle/ there was brought to them these other letters by a barlet of Doway/ and he shewed them/ howe that they of the hoost before Andwarpe/ had sent it to thẽ. So there the letter was receyued/ and redde at good leysour. & than finally the lordes of Fraunce/ sayd to them of Tournay. Sirs: we counsayle you for the best/ that ye make none alyaunce/ nor a quayntance with them of Flaũders. for and ye do/ ye shall haue no thanke therof in Fraunce. nor receyue no letters sent to you fro them. for if the kynges counsayle knowe that ye do/ ye shall receyue blame and domage therby/ for the mater can nat longe contynue as it is. and they of Turney answered/ and sayd: howe they wolde perceyuer in their counsayle. sayng/ that by the grace of god/ they wolde do nothynge/ wherby they shulde haue any reproffe. & so a thre dayes after/ the commissaryes departed fro Tourney/ and went to the kynge to Peron. and with hym was his thre vncles/ the dukes of Berrey/ Burgoyne/ and Burbon.

AND the day before the erle of Flaunders was come to the kyng/ to shewe him the greues ỳ he had/ and to do fraulte for the countye of Arthoyse/ the whiche was fallen to hym the same yere/ by the dethe of his mother. And whan ỳ sayd comyssaries were cõe to the kyng/ before him and all his counsayle/ there was red the two letters/ that Philyp Dartuell and they of Flaunders had sent to them of Tourney. the which they toke in great dispyte/ and sayd: that in the begynninge of the kynges raygne/ such pryde/ as was than vsed in Flaunders/ Ought nat to be suffred. With the whiche wordes/ the erle of Flaunders was no thynge dyscontent. And so there the Erle before the kynge and his counsayle/ made his complayntes/ which were well harde. And the kynge answerde hym/ and sayd. Cosyn/ retourne you in to Arthoyse/ and hastely we shalbe at Aras. for we can nat shewe better that the quarell shulde be ours/ but to approche our enempes. the erle was well content with that aunswere/ and so departed and went to Hedyn. And the kynge (as he that wolde go in to Flaunders/ to abate the pryde of the flemynges/ as his predecessours had done before) set all his clerkes awarke/ and sent letters and messangers in to euery cost of his realme. commaundynge euery man without delay: in their best aparell for ỳ warre/ to come to hym to Aras/ at a day lymited. shewyng them: howe by the pleasur of god/ he wolde go and fight with the flemynges in Flaunders. No man durste disobey/ but euery man made them redy bothe here and fare. as they of Auuergne/ of Rouergue/ of Tholousyn/ of Gascoyne/ of Limosyn/ of Poyctou/ of Xaynton/ of Bretayne/ & of Burbonoyse/ of Forestes/ of Burgoyne/ of Dauphyn/ of Sauoy/ of Barroyse/ of Lorayn/ and of all the cyrcuites and countreys of Fraunce. And so euery man came to warde Arras in Arthoyse. There was so great an assemble of men of warre/ that it was marueyle to consyder.

Howe Philyp Dartuell made the passages in Flaũders to be kept/ and howe dyuers frenche knyghtes were lost in Flaunders/ and coulde nat retourne agayne. Cap. CCCC.xi.

THe Erle of Flaunders beyng at Heden/ hard eue ry day newes fro the kyng/ and fro ỳ duke of Burgoyne/ and of ỳ gret assemble that was made in Fraũce. Than the erle cõmaunded throughe all the countre of Arthoyse/ ỳ no man on payne of dethe/ shulde put out of the countrey nor out

of their logynges no maner of thyng in to any
ceres/nor in to no closed towne. for he wolde
at the men of warre shulde be serued and ca-
d with euery thynge abrode in the countrey.
nd so the kynge came in to Arthoyse/where
ey founde euery thyng in great plenty/euery
ynge full of corne. and so therle of Flaūders
me to Arras & there dyd homage to the kyng
the countie of Arthoyse. And there the kyng
ercyued hym for his liege man/and sayde to
im. Fayre cosyn/if it please god and saynt De
nys/we shall sette you peaseably in your herp-
nge of Flaunders/and shall abate the pryde of
philyp Dartuell and of the flemynges/in such
yse/that they shall neuer be able here after to
ebell agayne. Sir q the erle: of this I haue
great trust/and therby ye shall attayne to suche
honour/that all the worlde shall prayse you/for
certaynly great is the pryde of Flaunders.

Philyppe Dartuell beyng at siege before
Andwarpe/was well enfourmed. howe
the frenche kyng with his puissance/was com-
myng on hym. Than he sayd to his men. sirs:
what wenyth the ponge ryottouse kynge to en-
ter in to Flaunders? he is a yere yet to yong to
assayle vs. I shall cause ỳ passages and entres
be so kept/that it shall nat lye in his power of
all this yere to passe the ryuer of Lysse. And so
than he sent to Gaunt for the lorde of Hatsels/
and whan he was come to him/he sayd. Sir of
Hatsels: ye knowe well and here dayly/howe
the frenche kyng apareleth hym selfe to distroy
vs all. it behoueth vs to regarde wisely/and to
take counsayle in this mater. sir: ye shall abyde
here at the siege/and I wyll goo to Bruges to
fynde more certayne tydynges/and to encorage
the people of the good townes. and I shall sta-
bly sche people at the passages/ỳ the frenche
men shall nat passe ouer. Therto accorded the
lorde of Hatsels. Than Philyppe Dartuell de-
parted fro the siege/and so rode to Bruges like
a great lorde/with his penon displayed before
him of his armes: he bare a felde sable/three hat
ts syluer. Whan he came to Bruges he founde
ere Peter de Doyse & Peter de myre/who were
apteyns of Bruges. and they he shewed them
howe that the frenche kynge with all his puys-
ance/wolde come in to Flaūders. Wherfore I
yll that ye Peter de Doyse/go to the passage
f Comynes/and kepe the ryuer. and ye Peter
e Myre/shall go to the bridge of Warnesson
nd kepe that passage/and cause all ỳ bridges
e broken about on the ryuer/tyll ye come to
Gerge to Hasels/to Meureuylle/and to Cour
tray/and so the frenchmen can nat passe. and I
shall go to Ipre to refresshe the/and to comfort
them. Exortyng them to kepe surely the vnyte
that we haue swore eche to other. & it shall nat
be in the frenche kynges puyssance/to passe the
ryuer of Lysse/and to entre in to Flaunders/if
the passages be well kept. Than bothe Peters
answered/and sayd. Sir ye say well/lette it be
done as ye say/but for what worde here you out
of Englande. Truely q Philyppe we here as
yet none/wherof I marueyle/but as nowe the
parlyament is at London/wherfore I thynke
shortly/we shall here some worde. The frenche
kyng can nat be so hasty/but ỳ I trust we shall
haue some ayde out of Englande. I hope the
kynge of Englande maketh some assemble/so
that ỳ englysshmen wyll arrye here in a nyght/
with suche a nombre/that we shall nat nede to
feare the frenchmen/with the ayde of Flaūders
for all is vnder our obeysaunce/except Ter-
monde/and Andwarpe. ¶ In the mean season
that all this besynes was/and that ỳ kyng was
at Arras/and that these men of warre assem-
bled in Arthoyse and Tournesyes/and about
Lysse. Certayne knyghtes and squiers beyng
aboute Lysse/by the entysynge of the Hasell of
Flaūders: thought to do some enterprise/wher
by to be renomed. And so on a day they gadred
togyder a sire scoremen of armes/knightes and
squiers/and rode and passed the ryuer of Lysse
at Pount amenyn a twoo ages fro Lysse/the
whiche bridge was nat broken. and so rode to
the towne of Harle/and so they chased nigh all
the people out of the towne/so ỳ the larum rose
and the townes all about range their belles a-
larum. And whan the Hasell of Flaunders and
sir Johan of Jumōt/the Chatelyn of Wyllone/
sir Henry Dullle/and the other knyghtes and
squyers had well moued the cōtrey/and sawe
that it was tyme to returne. They toke agayne
the way to returne by the same bridge that they
had passed/and there they founde a great nom
bre of the flemynges breakyng the bridge/and
whan they had broken a parte therof/they cou
red it agayn with hey and straw/that it shuld
nat be aspyed. and they these knyghtes founde
redy apareled to gyue the bataple a great nom
bre of villayns of the countrey. than the knyght-
tes couched their spearrs/and ran at the with-
all their force/and the flemynges opened and
gaue them way. it was sayd for the nones/and
fledde and sayde amonge them selfe/let vs flye
and gyue them way/for we are sure the bridge

wyll nat beare the/ we shall se anon good game. And so the Hasell of Flaunders and the other knyghtes dasshed all at ones on the bridge/ the which was nat able to beare so many me. howe be it the Hasell and a.xxx. with him passed ouer and as the other wolde haue passed/ the bridg brake vnder them/ and so fell downe horse and men/ and many were slayne. And whane they that were behynde sawe that/ they were sore abasshed/ & wyst nat whyder to flye to saue them selfe. some entred in to the ryuer/ thynkinge to swymme ouer/ but they coude nat ꝑ water was so depe/ and the bankes hyghe. that the horses coulde nat gette vp/ the which was great myschefe for them. for the flemynges came on them and slewe them without mercy/ and made some to fall agayne in to the water/ and were drowned. Sir Johan Jumont was in a great aduenture to be lost/ for the bridge brake vnder hym. yet through the valyantnes of his body/ he saued hym selfe. Howbeit he was sore hurt on the heed and on the body/ so that it was sire wekes after or he coude helpe him selfe. In this recoũtre was slayne ꝑ Chatelayn of Wyllon of Bouchars/ and of sayne Hilary/ and dyuers other slayne and drowned/ and also sir Henry Dusslie. There were slayne and drowned mo than thre score/ for he was happy that coude saue him selfe/ and many hurt and sore woũded that escaped. Tydinges came to the lordes of Fraunce beynge at Arras/ howe their men had lost the tourney/ and howe the Hasell of Flaũders had folysshly taken on hym ꝑ enterprise. some complayned them and some nat/ and suche as were expert men of warr/ sayd: they dyd great folly to passe a ryuer without any gyde/ and to entre in to a great towne/ and to retourne agayne the same waye they went/ without keppynge of the passage in the meane season. it was none enterprise of wyse men of warre/ & bycause they rode for the lyke foles/ so it came by them.

¶ The ordynaunce that the frenche kyng made for to entre in to the countie of Flaunders/ after that the passages were stoped and broken. Cap. iiii. C. xii.

SO this mater passed ouer and was forgote/ and Philyppe Dartuell departed fro Bruges and went to Ipre/ where as he was receyued with great ioy. and Peter de boyse went to Cormynes/ where as all men of the coũtrey were assembled. they made all ꝑ bridge to be vnmayled redy to be broken downe incontynent/ if nede requyred/ but they wold nat clerely pull it downe as than. for the aduaũtage of them of the countrey to passe and repasse/ with their beastes ouer the water of Lyse. The same proper houre that Philyp Dartuell came to Ipre/ tydinges came/ howe that at the bridge of Imeryn/ the frenchmen were dystrussed/ and howe the Hale of Flaunders was nere taken. Of these tydinges Philyppe Dartuell was greatly reioysed and laughyng/ to encourage them that were about him/ sayd. Sirs: by the grace of god and the good ryght that we haue/ this mater shall take suche an ende/ ꝑ if the kyng with his ryall counsayle passe the ryuer of Lyse/ he shall nat retourne agayne into Fraunce. Thus Philyp Dartuell was fyue dayes at Ipre/ and preched openly in ꝑ market place/ to encourage his people/ and to cause thẽ to kepe their promyse. And also he shewed them/ howe the frenche kynge without any tytle of reason/ was comyng to distroy thẽ/ wherfore he sayd. Good people be nat abasshed though he cõe on vs/ for he shall nat be of puyssaunce to passe the ryuer of Lyse. I shall cause the passages to be well kept/ and I haue ordeyned to be at Commynes/ Peter de Boyse with a great nombre of men. he is good & true and loueth the honoure of Flaunders/ and Peter de Wyet is at Watneston/ and all the other passages on the water of Lyse are broken so that they can cõe ouer at no place/ but at one of these two. and also I haue harde tidynges of our men that we sent in to Englãde/ we shall haue shortly great comfort of ꝑ englysshmen/ for we haue good alyaunce with them. Therfore let vs lyue in hope/ for honoure shall be with vs. therfore good frendes of Ipre be ye true/ and kepe faythfully the promyse that ye haue promysed to me/ and to the good towne of Gaunt/ who hath endured so moche payne/ to mayntayne the right and fredome of Flaũders. and all suche as wyll kepe true promyse with me/ lette them holde vp their handes towarde heuen/ in token of loyalte. And therwith all suche as had harde hym spoke lyfte vp their handes. Than Philyp de-

ended fro the scaffolde/ whey as he hadde prey-
ched/ and went to his lodgynge & tarryed there
all that day/ & the nexte day departed and wente to
warde Inde warpe to the sege/ and he passed by
Courtrey/ and there tarryed two dayes.

NOwe let vs leaue to speke of Philyppe
Dartuell/ and retourne to ỹ yong kyng
Charles of Fraũce who was at Aras/ hauyng
great wyll and desire to entre in to Flaunders/
to abate the pryde of the flemynges. Inde dayly
there repayred to him men of warre fro all par-
tes. Inde whan the kynge had soiourned there
viii. dayes/ than he went to Lens in Arthoyse/
and there tarryed two dayes/ and the thirde day
of Nouembre he departed and wẽt to Seclyn/
and there rested. Inde there the chiefe constable
of Fraunce/ and the marshals of Fraunce/ of
Burgoyn and of Flaũders/ were in counsayle
howe they shulde be ordred. for it was a comon
saynge in all the hoost/ howe it was a thyng im
possyble to entre in to Flaunders. seyng howe
the passages were so strongely kept. Inde also
dayly it rayned so sore/ that the wayes were so
empayred/ that men coulde skant go forthe/ and
some of the wyse men of Fraunce sayd. howe it
was a great outrage to enterprise that voyage
in that season of the yere/ and to bryng the kyng
so farre forwarde in to that countre. sayng also
howe it had bene better for hym to haue tarryed
tyll Somer/ than to make warre in that coun-
trey/ where as he hadde neuer bene before/ and
spicially in that season of the yere. and also they
sayd howe the ryuer of Lyse is so ryell to passe/
that there is no place to shape/ but at certayne
places. Thanne the marshals demaunded fro
whens the ryuer dyde come/ and it was sayde/
howe it came fro Ypre/ and fro saynt Omers.
well q the constable/ sythe it hath a begynnyng
we shall passe it well inough/ lette vs ordre our
ryple/ and let vs take the way to saynt Omers/
and there shall we passe ỹ ryuer at our ease/ and
so entre in to Flaunders. and let vs go a longe
the countrey/ and the flemynges arr so proude
that outher before Ypre or in some other place/
they wyll cõe and fyght with vs. Inde so to this
purpose agreed all the marshals and therbyon
rode all that nyght. Than the nexte morowe/
the lorde Walbzet/ the lorde of Coucy/ sir Ippe
myn of Pomyers/ sir Johñ of Vyen admyrall
of Fraunce/ sir Willyam of Poyctres/ the ba-
rone of Langres/ the Begue of Vyllaynes/ sir
Raoll of Coucy/ the erle of Conuersant/ the by-
shop Dacy/ sir Raoll of Rayneuall/ the lorde
of saynt Just/ sir Arture of Hedyn/ sir Anton y
Darchyes/ the lorde of saynt Pye/ sir Willyam
of Bozdes/ the lorde Lõgueyle/ ỹ lorde of Sul-
ly/ sir Trystram of Lestouct/ sir Olyuer Cles-
quyn/ sir Wozyes of Treguidy/ & Guy of Bay-
eux/ sir Lucas of Lestrughen/ & Nycholas Pa-
meil/ the two marshalles of Fraunce/ sir Lorys
of Santere/ and sir Lorys of Blanuell/ ỹ mar-
shall of Burgoyne/ the marshall of Flaunders/
and sir Inguerant of Helwyn. all these came to
the constable of Fraunce to take aduyse/ howe
they shulde passe outher by Lyle to go to Comy
nes/ or els to Arualuesion/ where as the passa-
ges were kept/ or els to go hyther vp to warde
the Gorge of Uenoy/ and to saynt Uenant/ and
so to passe ỹ ryuer of Lyse. Inde so among these
lordes there were dyuers opinyons/ and suche
as knewe the countre sayde. Surely as at this
tyme/ it is no goynge in to that countrey nor in
to the lande of Cassell/ of Burmes/ nor of Ver-
thes. why/ what way shall we than holde q the
constable/ Than ỹ lorde of Coucy sayd/ Je cõ-
sayle let vs goo to Tournay/ and there lette vs
passe the ryuer of Lescaulte/ and take the way
to Inde warpe/ that way is ealy ynoughe/ and
there lette vs fyght with our enemyes/ we shall
haue no let/ and we be ones passed ỹ ryuer and
Tournay. and than let vs go streight to Inde-
warpe/ and do ryghtfull iudgement on Philyp
Dartuell/ & so we shall be daily refreshed with
vitayle & purueyance out of the cost of Haynalt/
the which shall folowe vs/ fro Tournay a long
by ỹ ryuer. These wordes were well harde and
with dyuers well vpholden/ but ỹ cõstable and
marshals inclyned rather to go the right way/
nother on the ryght hande nor on the lyfte. and
to sustayne their opinyon they layd dyuers rea
sons/ sayng: if we shuld go & seke for any other
passage but ỹ right way it myght be sayd/ that
we do naturlyke good men of warre/ at lest with
out we assay to passe by Comynes/ the whiche
is kept. & also if we withdrawe our selfe fro our
enemyes warde/ they wyll be retoyced therby/
and haue newe refreshynge & take newe coun-
sayle/ and say/ howe we be fled away. Inde also
there is one poynt that ought to be dowted/ we
knowe nat in what astate they be in/ with ỹ en-
glisshmen/ for by inconuẽt if ayde shulde come to
them out of ỹ cost/ it shulde be a great let for vs
therfore we thynke it were best to delyuer ỹ ma
ter as shortly as coud be deuised. therfore a god
des name let vs take the way to Comynes/ and
god shall helpe vs/ we haue or this tyme passed
and repassed great ryuers/ more greater than

the ryuer of Lyse it can nat be kept long fro ve. at lest whan we are at the ryuer syde than let vs take aduyse. Suche as be in our cõpany in the boward: haue sene this.xx. or.xxx. yere/ often tymes passed/ a moze daũgerous ryuer than this is. and if we be ones ouer/ our enemyes shalbe a hundzed tymes moze abashed/ than and we went at our ease/ on ꝑ right hande oz on the left out of our right way. and also beyng ones ouer we may reken our selfe lozdes of all Flaunders. And so euery man acozded to this last apoynt-ment/ the which was kept and nat broken. and bycause ꝑ all the lozdes were as than togyder/ they sayd. it is nedefull that we aduyse and re-garde ꝑ ozde of our batayle/ and apoynt them that shall go with the constable in the bowarde and to know we who shall make ꝑ wayes before the batayle and who shalbe the foremen and to ozdeyne thé that shalbe curreers to discouer our enemyes. & who shall be in the hynges batayle/ and what seruyce they shall do/ and who shall beare the Oziflambe of Fraũce/ and to apoynt thé that shall assyst it/ and to know we who shall be in the wynges and who in the rerregard. Of all these thynges they toke aduyse & counsayle/ and it was determyned by the sayd lozdes and officers/ that ꝑ Joys of Halwyn and the lozde of Rambures/ shuld be gouernours of the fore men/ such as shulde go before the hoost & make the wayes. And to cut downe hedges/ wodes/ and bushes/ and to fyll valeys and pull downe hyls/ and to do all other necessary thynges and of them there were in nombze a.xvii. hundzed and.lx. and than in the bowarde were the mar-shals/ of Fraunce/ of Flaunders/ and of Bur-goyne/ and they hadde vnder their rule a.xvii. hundzed men of armes/ and seuen hũdzed cros-bowes/ besyde four thousande men a foote that the erle of Flaunders had delyuered them/ well pauesled and harnessed. And it was ozdeyned that therle of Flaunders and his batayle/ wher in he hadde men of armes/ knyghtes/ squiers/ and fotemen/ to the nombze of.xvi. thousande shulde be the wynge to the bowarde/ foz to re-comfoꝛt it if nede required. Also it was ozdey-ned/ that betwene the batayle and the erls be-warde/ the kynges batayle shulde folowe. and therin to be ꝑ kynges thre vncles/ Berry/ Bur-goyn/ and Burbon/ the erle of Warthe/ sir Ja-mes of Burbon his brethren/ the erle of Cleer-mount and Dolphyn of Auuergne/ the erle of dampe Martyn/ the erle of Dantere/ sir Johñ of Boloyne/ and to ꝑ nombze of sire thousande men of armes and two thousande crosbowes/ genoways & other. And than it was ozdeyned foz the rerregarde/ two. M. men of armes & two hundzed archers. & chefe gouernour of them was sir Johñ dartoyse erle of Sue/ & Guy erle of Bloyse/ sir Warans erle of Saynt Pouls/ & Wyllyã erle of Harecourt/ the lozde of Chas-lon/ & the lozde of Sere. and to beare the Oy-flambe was apoynted sir Peter villers & foure knyghtes to acompany hym. As sir Robert of bayeux/ sir Moyse of Fauconcourt/ & Guy of Tig-guidy/ and Bandon de labruse/ and to kepe the baners the Bourge of tuer/ and the Bourge of moũt dowset. These lozdes entred sutely some to retourne in to Fraunce/ tyll they had fought with Philyppe Dartuell and his puyssaunce. and therfoze they made all thyng redy to hyde the nexte day if nede required. Also the lozde de la Bzet/ the lozde of Coucy & sir Hugh of Bal-lon were apoynted to set and ozdze the batayle in aray. and the marshals of ꝑ lodgynges were apoynted to lodge the kyng and ꝑ batayle and that was sir Willyam of Dannes/ and the lozde of Champzeny. Also it was ozdeyned ꝑ the day that the batayle shulde be on/ the kynge to be a horsebacke/ and none other but he/ except.iiii. valyant men/ to be a horsbacke about hym. As the lozde of Rayneuall/ the Begue of villany sir Aymemon of Pompers/ sir Inguerant of Halwyn/ the vycount Dacy/ sir Guyot Bry-eur/ sir Nycholas Bethuell/ and sir Willyam of Bourdes. Of the whiche eyght/ the lozde of Rayneuall and sir Inguerant of Helwyn to be in the fronte before the kynge. And the Begue of Vyllaynes/ and the vycount Dacy/ who is called in dyuers places before the Vyconte de-noy/ these two knyghtes to be besyde hym. and behynde hym the other foure knyghtes beno-named/ and sir Oliuer Clysson Constable of Fraunce/ and sir Willyã Poyeters baillarde of Langres shulde ryde before/ and discouer and aduyse the maner of their enemyes/ the ordre of the batayle. And whan all these thynges were apoynted & determyned/ euery thyng as was nedefull. Thanne the counsayle brake by and euery man departed to their lodgynges. And suche as hadde nat bene at the counsayle: were shewed what they shulde do. and also it was ozdeyned ꝑ the nexte day/ the kyng shulde depart and to passe through the towne of Lyle/ & nat to rest there but to lodge at the abbay of Mar-quettes/ and the bowarde to passe farther be-warde Compnes and Warnellon/ as soone as they myght.

Cho we the frenche men coulde nat passe by the bridge of Comynes/and how they passed without knowledge of the flemynges. Cap.iiii.C.xiii.

And it was thus ordeyned euery thynge was done and the nexte day/ they of the bowarde dyslodged & went towarde Comines/and they foulde the wayes redy made for the lorde of Fraulures and sir Joyse of Helwyn/ had taken great labourc to make the wayes redy/ & this was on a monday and whan the constable and marshals and they of the bowarde were come to the bridge of Comynes/ there they were sayne to stoppe/for they foulde the bridge so broken that it was nat possyble to make it agayne/ if any defence were made to the contrarie. And the flemynge were beyond the ryuer puyssaunt ynough. To lette them and to kepe the passage agaynst any that wolde scrimysshe or assaut them/ for they were ten thousande. And there was Peter de Bayle capitayne/ who made good semblant to defende the bridge. for he and his men were by the bridge on the causey/ rayenging on bothe sydes. Than the constable and the other lordes of Fraunce beheld the maner of the countrey. And imagined well/ that it was a thynge impossyble to passe that way/ without the bridge were made. Than they caused some to ryde vp and downe by the ryuer syde a myle or more to se if there were any passage/ and they so ryde/ and retourned agayne and shewed their maysters/ that they coulde nat fynde no place/ where as their horses coude take any lande on the other syde of the ryuer. Than the constable was sore displeased and sayde. We haue bene euyll counsayled to take this way. yet it had ben better to haue gone by sayne Omers/ than thyder in this daunger. Other is to haue passed the ryuer at Lescaulte at Tourney/ as the lorde of Coucy sayde. And so to haue gone the streyght way to Audwarpe/ & to haue fought they with our enemyes/ sythe we must fight with the/ and nyll. They be so prouyded/ that they wolde haue ryden vs at their leyse. Than sir Lopes of Sanxerre sayd. I counsayle let vs lodge here for this nyght/ and cause our people to lodge as well as they can whan they come. And lette vs sende to Lyle by the ryuer/ and gette some shyppes and barges. And with them lette vs make a bridge to morowe agaynst the sayne medowes/ sithe we can do none otherwyse. Than sir Joys of Halwyn sayd. Sir/ we haue well aduysed/ howe there is a great let betwene this and Lysle. sir/ the ryuer is called Wenyn. And by this ryuer the shyppes or barkes must passe/ if they shulde come hyder. And sir/ the flemynges haue broken the bridge/ and haue put in betwene the toppes great tymbre and stakes/ that it is impossyble for any vessell to passe by. I can nat tel than ye the constable what we shall do. it were good we toke the way to Ayre/ and they passe the ryuer of Lysle/ sythe we can haue no passage here. In the meane season that the constable/ and the marshals of Fraunce and of Burgoyne/ were about Comynes in this aduysyon/ and wyst nat what to do/ there were certayne knightes and squiers enterprised valiantly/ to assay to passe this ryuer by some meanes/ & to go fyght with the flemynge/ and to wynne the towne and passage of Comynes/ as ye shall here after.

Thus as the bowarde was cõe fro Lysle to Comynes the lorde of sayne Pye and dyuers other knyghtes. Of Heynalt/ of Flaunders/ of Arthoys/ and also of Fraunce/ without knowledge of the constable or marshalles. They were determyned togyder and sayd. We wyll go gette two or three lytell botes/ & launche them in to the ryuer of Lysle beneth Comynes/ in some couerte place. And we wyll sette great stakes on bothe sydes of the ryuer to tye ropes therto/ for the ryuer is nat very large. And by that meanes/ we shall get ouer a great nombre of men in a shorte space. And than we may go and assayle our enemyes behynde them or they beware/ and wyn the passage. And accordynge to this counsayle/ the lorde of sayne Pye made to be brought out of Lysle/ a barke and ropes with other necessaries. Also sir Herbert of Belperche/ and sir Johan of Ray/ who were companyons togupther in that voyage/ brought with theym another barke. Also sir Henry of Wanny/ sir Johan of Walestrayt/ & sir Johñ Chaudronne bretons/ brought a nother. The lorde of sayne Pye was the firste that entredde with his barke/ cordes/ and stakes. And there he pytched a great planke and stake on the one syde/ and tyed a corde therto. Than three barlettes passed ouer to the farther syde with the barke/ and caryed the other ende of the corde with them. And there they sette another great stake/ and tyedde that ende of the corde to the

THus as ye haue herde before / the frenche men passed by the barres that nyght / and came prively thoroughe the marysses and myre to their auciers. Nowe beholde and consyder the payne that they endured / and the valyantnesse of them. Seyng / howe in so long nightes and wynter / as in December. They abode all the longe colde night in their harnesse / on their fete in ỹ myre / their dalmeners on their heedes without meate or drinke. Certaynly I say / this ought to be reputed for a great valyantnesse. And treuely they were but a handfull of men / to the regarde of the flemynges that were within Comynes / and about in the countre. So thus they stode and nouther durste ennade nor assayle / but determyned to stande so styll tyll it were fayre day / sayeng ethe to other. We shall se whan it is day / the flemynges wyll come out of their strẽgth and assayle vs. And whan they come / let vs crye our cryes all with one voyce / euery man his owne crye or els his lordes. though it so be / that the lordes be nat here: for by suche cryes / we shall abasshe them / and than lette vs stryke in among them with good courage and wyll. It is in god / to gyue vs grace to discomfyte them / for they are but puell armed. And we haue good speares well heeded / and good swerdes. The habergyns that they beare shall nat defende them. Thus in this good comforte they abode all that night. And ỹ constable who was on the other syde of the ryuer towarde Lysle / had great feare in his herte of thē / and wyll hed hym selfe and all his puissaice / within ỹ towne of Comynes. Than the marshals of Burgoyn and of Flaundres / sayd to comforte hym. Sir / be nothynge abasshed. they that be passed ouer be choysed men of warre / valyaunt and of great wysdome. They wyll do nothyng but by good order and discrecyon. Sir they wyll nat fyght this day / the night is to nere approchynge. And sir / ye haue abãdoned the passage to passe who wyll. To morowe assoone as it is day / we shall do oure beste to passe the bridge. We haue prouyded this daye for woode and tymbre / more than we shall nede. I trust we shall be soone ouer / and reconforte them if they haue any nede / and ponder vnhappy people: shall nat endure agaynst vs. Thus the cõstable was reconforted / by the sayeng of suche valyant pions as were in his cõpany.

Cho we the frenche men that were passed the ryuer of Lysle / discomfyted the flemyngs / and slewe many of thē / and wan the passage of Comynes. Cap. CCCC.xv.

PEter de Woyse: who knewe well that there were armes in the marysse: were nere comyng to Comynes. thought hem selfe in no surtie / because he knewe nat what thede shulde be. Howbe it he sawe well / ỹ he had in his company a fyue or seuen thousande men. Than he sayd to his / ponder men of armes that haue passed the ryuer / they be nat made of stele. They haue all this laste day trauayled / and all this nyght stamped in the myre. I thinke no we at the breakyng vp of this newe morowyng it were best we set on them. We are men ynoughe to close them rounde about. and if we beate them ouer they is none wyll rescyll with vs after. let vs make no noyse tyll the tyme come to do our feate. On the other syde / the frenche knightes that were in the marysses nat farre fro their enemyes were nat at their ease / They stode so in the myre. Vp to the ancles / some to the myddle legge. Howbe it / the greate pleasure and desyre that they had to cõquere the passage with honour / made them forget their payne and trauayle. yf it had bene (Homer as it was in wynter / it had ben but a pleasure for them. but as than the ayre was colde and wete / and the nightes long. and some tyme rayned on their heedes / the whiche ran downe by their dalmeties. For they were euer redy to fight / and loked euer whan they shulde be assayled. The remembraunce whereof made them to forgette their payne. There was the lorde of Saynt Pye / who acquyted him selfe right nobly. He was the formost and euer went prively: to spye / se / and harken / the doyng of his enemyes. And whan he retourned he shewed his companye / how there was no noyse amonge them. Saying / parauenture they do it / because they wyll be redy to do that is their purpose. Thus he went in and out to spye what his enemyes dyde / tyll at last about the breakyng of the day / the flemynges all plumpe without any maner of noyse came lustely towarde the marysse. Whanne the lorde of Saynt Pye / who was watchyng for them / sawe

ssuredly that they were comyng: than he cam
in his company and sayd. Sirs/ let vs sette on
them/ for our enemyes are comynge at hande.
they came fayre and softely without noyse/ we
nyng to sette on vs/ or we be ware of them. ther
fore nowe/ lette vs all shewe our selfe lyke men
of warre: for incontynent we shall haue batayle.
Ino with those wordes/ euery man appareyled
hymselfe redy/ and set them selfe in as good or
der as coude be deuysed.

And so whan they approched/ they made
their cryes/ as they were apoynted be
fore to do. And enclosed the flemmynges with
in their powers/ in suche wyse/ that ye mayde
of their enemyes coulde holde out no more: than
to vse their bilbe of clothe wolde haue doone.
The constable of Fraunce/ herde well the crye
and myse/ and sayd. Sirs/ surely our compa
ny are fighetynge/ god ayde them: for we cannot
come to at this tyme. Thus the frenche men re
ceyued the flemynges/ with ye good speare bre
nes of Burdeaux. The whiche went throughe/
habergyons/ shulders/ bellyes/ and heedes: in
lyke wyse/ that the flemynges gaue backe/ and
the frenche men wanne grounde. There was
slayne de Hoyle in the formast front/ hurt with
a speare throughe the shulder/ & also in the heed.
And he had bene deed without remedy/ if his
men had not saued hym. For he had a.xxx. gret
basshes/ whome he had apoynted to warde e
uer in his owne persone. And so they toke hym
vpon armes/ and bare him out of the preasse.
The myre was so great/ that euery man waded
vp the myddle leg. The men of armes/ who had
longed to great feates of armes/ They beate
vpon the flemynges/ and slewe them without
mercy. Thorne cryed Sayne Pyre Lamall/ Ham
pestayne/ Anghien/ and other cryes. The fle
mynges began to be abashed and to be discom
fyted/ and began to recule backe: and to fall one
vpon another. And the frenche men entred in a
mong the thyckest of them/ and spared no more
than yf them they had ben dogges. and surely
they had good cause so to do. For yf ye flemyn
ges had ouerwhelmed the preasse ouer them/ they had
ben serued of the same sauce. Whan the
flemynges sawe howe they were all ayled so ba
ronly/ and that the men of armes had con
quered the causey/ and the bridge. Than they
beganne to set fyre in their owne townes/ for
two causes. The one was/ to thentent to cause
the frenchmen to recule backe. And secondly to
make their owne company also to recule backe
to the towne. And as they decayed so they dyd/
they put fyre in to dyuers howses in the towne.
thynkynge therby/ to haue abashed their ene
myes/ whiche anayled them nothynge. for the
frenchemen: as hastyly as they dyd before/
so they pursewed them styll/ betyng and sleyng
of them. Than the flemynges forsoke the towne
and entred in to the feldes/ and drewe togyder.
and than sent about in ye countrey/ to stryre and
reyse vp the people. As to Ypre/ to Pro
pryngne/ to Bergues/ to Rolers/ and to Mes
sers/ to Warneston/ & to all other townes about/
to cause them to come to Compynes. And belles
began to ryng/ whereby it myght well be kno
wen/ that they was besynesse in hande. so some
drewe to the noyse/ and some went to saue them
selfe and their goodes/ to Ypre/ and to Cour
trey. Women and children forsoke their houses/
and left their beestes/ corne/ and other mouables
behynde them. and some went towarde Comy
nes to ayde their company/ where as they were
fyghting. In ye meane season whyle these frech
men/ that had passed the ryuer of Lise by the ly
tell barkes/ were in hande with their enemyes.
The constable with the great bande of the ba
warde dyd what they myght to passe ye bridge/
and there was great preasse/ bycause the consta
ble hadde abandoned the passage to euery man
who so wolde aduenture. So euery man prea
sed forthe/ they had no lette to passe. So these
lordes passed the same day ye bridge with moch
parell/ for they were fayne to lay pauelles and
targes on the ioystes of the bridg to passe ouer.
The same myght they had caused to be brought
two lode of nayles the which greatly dyd helpe
them to amende ye bridge. and so within a short
tyme the bridge was made agayne: good and
stronge. And so all the company passed ouer the
same tuesday in the mornynge/ and so fought at
the passage. Therle of Flaunders vnderstode
howe they fought at the passage of Compynes/
and he sent thyder a fyre thousande men a fote/
to ayde their company. but or they came all was
done/ and ye bridge newe made. Than the con
stable sent them to the bridge of Warneston/ to
make that bridge agayn/ that all their carryage
myght easly passe ouer.

Howe the french kynge passed the ryuer of Lyse. And howe Philyppe Dartuell made his ordynaunce to resyst the kyng and his puissance.

Cap. CCCC.xvi.

Tydynges came the tyde
daye tathe kynge/ who was
at the abbey of Marquettes/
& his hoctes with him/ howe
that ꝑ passage of Compnes
was conquerred/ and his ho-
nourde passed ouer. wherof
they were greatly reioysed. Thā was it ordey-
ned/ that the kyng shulde passe/ and so he harde
masse and the lo:des also. and dranke and lept
on their hoyses/ and so toke the way to Comp-
nes. They of the howard delyuerred the towne
clene fro the flemynges/ and there were slayne
in the stretes & in the feldes/ about a four thou-
sande beside those that were kylled in ꝑ chase.
and in myllys and churches/ where as they had
hyden them selfe fo: feare. fo: as sone as the by-
rons were ouer/ they lept on their hoyses/ and
entred in to the chase/ to synde out the flemyn-
ges. and to ouer ryn the countrey/ whiche was
as than fat and ryche. The lo:de of Ryeux/ the
lo:de de Lauall/ the lo:de Walstroyt/ the by-
count of Belyer the lo:de of Combert & their
company/ rode so long. that they came to Ther-
rayne/ a great towne. the whiche anon was ta-
ken and brent/ and all they within put to dethe.
they the britons had great pillage/ and proffite.
and in lykewyse so had other/ as they spredde a
brode in the countrey. fo: they founde the hou-
ses full of clothe/ fethers/ cloth of golde and syl-
uer. fo: the flemynges in trust of the strength at
Compnes/ had nat a voyded their goodes out
of the countrey. The britons that entred fyrst
in to the countre/ dyd set no thyng by the clothe
no: other ryches/ but by ꝑ golde and syluer that
they founde there. but suche as came after toke
all and left no thyng behynde them/ fo: all was
by the that came to net.

Ye may well knowe/ tydynges wyll a-
non spredde abrode. the same mulday
woyde cāe to Philyp Wartuell/ where
as he lay at siege before Inderwarpe. howe that
the frenchmen had passed the ryuer of Lyse/ by
barkes ꝑ monday. and howe they had conque-
red the passage at Compnes. & howe they were
a fyue thousande of his menne slayne/ and as it
was thought Peter de Bopse was also slayne.
Of these tydynges Philyp was greatly abas-
shed/ and began greatly to wondryle. And de-
maunded of the lo:de of Harlis/ what was best
to do/ the answered and sayd. Go you in gaist
and assemble togyther/ all the men ye can gette
in the towne/ and than come hyder agayn. and
so with all youre puyssaunce/ drawe towarde
Courtrey. And whan the kyng understandeth
that ye come so stronghe he wyll be aferyed or
he come moche farther in to the countrey. Alle
I trust we shall here shortly tydynges to our
company that be in Englande. And it may be
so/ that the kynge of Englande and his hoctes
wyll passe the see with great puyssaunce/ ayde
of the. The whiche shall come well to passe fo:
vs. I maruayle greatly quod Philyppe Dart
well/ that the englysshe men tary so long. Se-
yng they knowe/ that the frenche men be comen
in to our countre. I wotte nat what they mene
therby/ And specially I maruayle of our owne
men/ that we here nat fro the. But howe soeuer
it be/ I wyll go to Gaunt/ to fetche ꝑ remenaunt
and so shall come agayne and fight with the/
the kyng whatsoeuer come therof. I am enfo-
myed/ howe the kynge hath twenty thousande
men of armes/ the whiche mounteth to .xl. thou-
sande men of warre. I shall brynge as many a-
gaynst hym in batayle. And yf it please god
his grace/ ꝑ I may dyscomfyte hym/ in the gon
ryght that we haue/ I shalbe the moost honou-
red lorde of the worlde. And yf I be dyscomfyte
as great a fortune hath fallen on a greter man
than I am. Thus as Philyppe Wartuell and
the lo:de of Harlis were togyther deuysing.
They came certayne persons to them/ suche as
had bene in the batayle before Compnes/ the
declared all: as ye haue herde before. Than
Philyppe Wartuell sayd. Is Peter du Bois
dede o:a lyue. They answered and sayd. Sy:
he is nat dede. But he was sore hurt in the ba-
tayle/ and is gone to Bruges. And so therwith
Philyp lepte on his horse/ and a .xxx. men by
hym/ and toke the way to Gaist. And he kept
hym self out of the way/ to se certayne men ꝑ
were/ of the garyson of Inderwarpe. Who was
issued out the same night/ to make a scrye in the
host/ and so they were a .xii. layne. And as
they rode and beheelde them/ he sawe where as
the rawde was comyng from Gaunt warde bele-
gyng to the kyng of Englande/ and he dwelled
in Irelande. Of the comyng of this barande
Philyppe was right ioyefull/ because he came
out of Englande/ and dysplaced of hym self
ges. Sir quod the barande there is fyue hun-
dred men with a knight of Englande called Sy:
Iohan Fermeton/ are come to Gaunt. And
by the aduyse of the kynge of Englande and
his hoctes/ and generally/ by counsell of all
the reame of Englande. They haue brought
letters (as I am enfo:med) the whiche kynge

enough to you as Regent of Flaunders. And what ye haue we what the lettres contayne/ and the grete chaunces that ye shall haue with them of Englande/ and your men ones retourned. Ye shall haue what counsayle ye shall haue of the. and sone Philyppe/ ye countenaunce me moche of your bayling/ but I feare me it will be to late. Go your way to the hoost to your lodgynge/ and it shall be brought to the lorde of Harlels/ and Philyppe rode forthe to Gaunt right pensyfe/ and sadde in hyse/ that no man could haue a worde of hym.

Now let vs speke of the semble kynge/ and let vs shewe how he be purueyed. When he harde howe that ȳ passage of Compynes was won/ and the bridge newe made. than he departed fro the abbey of Marquettes/ and rode forth to ward Compynes/ in good order euery man in his degre. Tho the kyng came the same tuysday to Compynes/ and he and his vncles lodged in the towne/ and the yo warde was at Bodgre and went and lodged on the mount of Ipre. and so all his people and ourpage paste by Compynes and thereabout me. And on the wednesday/ the kynge came and lodged on the same mount of Ipre. and on the same wednesday the vnwarde passed by ȳ bridge of Compynes/ where was two thousande men of armes and two thousande crosbowes. and the erle of Ewe and the erle of Blopse/ the erle of Sayne Poule/ the erle of Dancourt/ the lorde of Chatelon and the lorde of Fere were gouuerneurs of thē. And when it was night and ȳ the lordes had thought what rested thē after their trauayle/ there fell sodenly a lasshe and a shoure. so that the lordes thought surely to haue had batayle/ & thought surely the gouuernours of Ipre/ of Casselle and of Bergues had been gadred togyder/ and come to gyue them batayle. than these lordes armed themselues/ and lay in their bassenettes/ and let their horses and persons/ and ordred their men/ euery man vnder their owne ensygne. Thus they stode vnder all nyght/ in the myre to the myne legge. These lordes endured moche payne/ and the erle of Blois and other/ whiche had neuer vsed to suffre such trauayle nother nyght nor day/ but they suffred it for their honour. for they went surely to haue been taken with all amesement/ but all was nothyng/ for there grete enuye and hatreds amonge them selfe. Howbe it these lordes entered this payne/ and had rayn well all nyght.

Thowe the towne of Ipre and dyuers other/ put them selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ and of the ordre of the kynges hoost.

Cap. CCCC.xvii.

And on the thurlday in the morning the vnwarde lodged fro compynes/ and came to their company/ who were on the mount of Ipre. And there the kyng and the lordes tooke counsayle what was best to do/ whether they shulde go before Ipre/ or before Courtrey/ or before Bruges. In the meane season the frenche forangers ran ouer the countrey/ and they founde catayle and other thynges/ that it was marueyle to comlyne. for after they were ones ouer the passage at Compynes they lacked no thynge. When they of Ipre sawe the kynge with all his puyssaunce lo nere them/ and the passage at Compynes conquered they were nat well assured of them selfe/ and so they drewe togyder to counsayle. The rych and notable men of the towne/ wolde fayne that they shulde haue sent to crye the kynge mercy/ and to sende hym the keyes of the towne. but the captayne who was of Gaunt/ and set there by Philyppe Dartuell wolde in no wyse that they shulde presume. saying fyrst ourre towne is stronge enough and well prouyded/ we may byde a syege longe ynough if nede be. and in the meane tyme Philyppe Dartuell our regent will gather his puyssaunce/ and come and fyght with ȳ kyng/ and rayse the siege: thinke nat the contrary. The other answered and sayde/ we be nat in suretey of this/ for we thynke it can nat lye in Philyppe Dartuells power to withstande the kyng/ without the helpe of the englysshmen/ the whiche is nothyng lykely. therfore we thynke it were best to yelde vs to the frenche kyng/ & to none other. Tho moche rose wordes but nerehande that they wolde agayn all the captayne and strake him who was called Peter Damayne. And when they of Ipre hadde done this dede/ they sente two freres to go to the kynge and to his vncles/ desyryng the kyng that he wolde take them agayne to treaty with them of Ipre. The kynge than by the aduyce of his counsayle/ gaue safe conduyt to. vi. of them of Ipre and an abbote/ to come and go saue/ to here and se what wolde be their desyre than ȳ frers returned to Ipre. And so than

xii. were chosen out in the townes an abbote / to go to the kyng on ꝑ mount of Ipre. and whan they came before the kyng they knelyd downe / and offred hym to become alwayes vnder his obeysance / without any wrame or reteynaunce. The kyng than by the counsayle / as he ꝑ thought to reduce the countrey by faire meanes if he myght / receyued their offre / on a tode ꝑpoint and that was this / that they of Ipre shulde pay to the kynge. xl. thousande frankes towardes his charges comynge thyder / to the whiche they of Ipre made no refuse / but were ryght ioyfull therof. Thus they of Ipre were taken to mercy / and they besyged the kyng and his vncles / to come in to their towne to refresshe them / whereof they sayd all the towne wolde be ryght gladde. the kyng agreed therto / consyderyng howe by them he myght goon to Flaunders / to whiche parte he wolde. So thus they of Ipre returned in to their towne / and the people therof were right ioyfull / whan they knewe how they were receyued to mercy. Inmediatly anon this. xl. thousande frankes was gathered among them / and payed to the kynge or he entred in to Ipre.

ALl this tyme the kynge lay styll on the mount of Ipre / and thyder there came ryche dynges to hym / howe ꝑ the parysiens rebelled / and had determyned / as it was sayde amonge them selfe / to haue beaten downe the castell of Beaudre standyng in the wode of Vincenes. and all ꝑ the castell of Loure / and all the strong houses about Parys / to thentent ꝑ they shulde nat be greued by any of them. There was one amonge them thought to haue sayd well / but he spake right euell: as it apered after / for he sayd. Sirs: let vs nat do thus / by such reason as we knowe how the kynge our lorde is dothe / in his iourney in Flaunders. if they of Gaunt come to their entent / as we trust they shall / than it wyll be good tyme to do it. let vs nat begyn a tyrony and afterwarde repent vs. He that sayde this / was called Nycholas the stremynge. and so by his wordes the parysiens alle redy to do that outrage / but they helde them selfe styll in Ipre / and prouided for all thynges. as harnes and other abylymentes as richely / as though they had bene great lordes. Inmediatly were of harnessed men caperas / lyke men of armes / mo than. xxx. thousande / and as many with mailles / and dayly they caused harnes to be made / and solde to euery man that wolde bye. behelde and se what a myschefe shulde haue fallen vnto the kyng / the noble chiualry that was with hym had bene discomfyted in Flaunders. it may be well thought that all noblenes shulde haue ben dede / and lost in all Fraunce / as well para aduenture in other places. The rebellyon called the Iaquery / was neuer so great nor horrible as this was lyke to haue bene. In lykewise at Reynes at Chalons in Champayne / and on the ryuer of Marne / the villayns rebelled / and destroyed the gentlemen / ladyes / and chyldren / that he as were abydynge beyonde the kynge. Alle at Otrante / at Diepe / at Rohan in Normandy / and at Beauuoysen / the dyuell was entred in to their herdes to haue slayne all noblemen / if god had nat purueyed of remedy. as ye shall here all in this hystorie. Nowe let vs retourne to Flaunders.

WHan they of Cassell / of Bergues / of Bourbourche / of Grauelynes / of Furnes / of Dunkyrke / of Dixmuyne / of Courtrone / of Audenarde / and of Oudenarde vnder stode howe they of Ipre were become frendes / and had yelded vp their towne vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng / and that graciously he had receyued them in to his mercy / they were greatly reioysed / and recomforted. And whyle they had well ymagyned / all these sayd townes / toke their capytaynes and bounde them fast / to thentent that they shulde nat shape. and so they brought them to the mount of Ipre / to please the kyng / and cryed hym mercy on their knees / saying. Noble kyng we put our bodyes / goodes / and townes / to be vnder your obeysance. and sir / to shewe we mene playnly that yelde our ryght lorde / we haue brought you hether your capytaynes that Philippe Darteuelde were to rule vs / and against our lyege lorde them. sir / do your pleasure with them / as shall lyke you best. for sir / they haue ruled vs after pleasure. Than the kynge was counsayled to take them to mercy / so that amonge them they shulde gyue to the kyng. xl. thousande frankes towarde his charges / and therby all their tayles / and other thynges vnlyke they had done in the tymes shulde be saued / and nat hurte ne destroyed. Of the whiche thynges they were ryght glade / and thanked the kynge moche counsayle / that they were so sharpe. but these capytayns that had benefyte by Philippe Darteuelde / wolde fayn haue sayd some worde in behalfe of the meanes of Ipre. But all these ouertures and treates the citezens of Flaunders were made ꝑyuy to nor of the meanynge was assembled to counsayle. Howe be it nat ouer [illegible]

es all that voyage he and his men lay euer on
e kynge/ bycause they were flemynges. and it
was ordeyned and cõmaunded / in the kynges
name on payne of dethe/ ꝑ no man in the hooste
shulde speke any flemysshe.

Cho we the frenche kynge departed
fro the moost of Jpre/and ho we Phi-
lyppe Dartuell and the flemynges a-
pareiled them selfe to fyght.
Cap. CCCC.xviii.

When the frenche kyng
with all his hooste/ vowarde
and rereward/ had lyen on
the mount of Jpre as longe
as it pleased hym/and
that his men had solde there
moche marchãdise/ of suche
thyng as they had won abyode in the countrey.
n them of Lyle/of Doway/and of Tourney/
they solde for a franke that was worthe foure.
nd there were some bretons ꝑ thought to wyn
more thanne other / they charged their wagans
and hakes with stuffe. as with cloth lynen and
wollen golde and syluer/ plate and vessell/and
hy lmde it in to sauegarde / ouer the ryuer of
Lyse/and come in to Fraunce by their seruaun-
ts. Tho than the kynge went to Jpre and lod-
ged in the towne as many as myght/and there
hy refreshed them a fyue or sixe dayes. They
of Bruges were well enfourmed how ꝑ kyng
was at Jpre / and howe that all the countre to
Gaunthynge/ was yelded to hym. so they wyst
nat what to do/ outher to yelde or nat/ howbeit
they hyd no more at that tyme. the moost pry-
ncipall cause that mouyed them nat to yelde/ was by-
cause they hadde a great nombre of their men of
warre with Philyppe Dartuell at the siege
of Audenarde. to ꝑ nombre of seuen thousande.
and also in the towne of Gaunt they had lyeng
a busshe of the moost notabelest marchaunttes
of Bruges / to the entent that Peter de Doyse
shulde be the more sure to rule them. Also Pe-
ter de Doyse and Peter de Wyet / were there a
mongest them / the myng and ayeng to the ende.
Neuertheles the good men of Bruges / dyd
ryght well hy we and enforced all the puyssance
that was sent by kyng Philyppe to Courtrey/
by our auncetours / they were all discomfytted
and slayne. in lyke wise so shall they all be slayn
and discomfyted/ for Philyppe Dartuell hathe
a great puyssance . he wyll nat leaue the mater
thus/ he wyll fyght with the kyng/ he may well
do it/ for the right is ours/ and fortune is fauo-
rabell to them of Gaunt . so nowe if he may di-
scomfyte the kyng / there is nat one shall skape
nor repaire agayne the ryuer of Lyse. ¶ so thus
in an hour/ all our countrey is wonne agayne.
And soo thus ye of this towne shall be reputed
good and true/ mayntayninge your fraunches
and to be in the grace of Philyp Dartuell/ and
of vs of Gaunt.

These wordes and suche other lyke/ she-
wed dayly by Peter de Doyse / and by
Peter de Wyet / restrayned them of Bruges to
fall to any treatie with the french kyng. In this
meane season the burgesses of Gaunt/ that had
bene in Englãde aryued at Calayes/ and with
thẽ sir Willym Fermeton an englysshe knyght
sent in to the countre of Flaunders/ by the kyng
of Englande / to conclude with the flemynges
a peace to be taken/ betwene thẽ and their coun
treys. Than the capitayne of Calys sir Johan
Delueraps sayd to them. Sirs: ye are welcome/
but as at this present tyme/ ye may passe no fur-
ther/ for the frenche kyng is at Jpre/ and all the
countrey betwene this and that / is tourned to
hym. shortly ye shall here other tydynges/ for it
is sayde/ that Philyp Dartuell assembleth his
power to fyght with the kyng/ and than it shall
be known who shall haue the better. If the fle-
mynges be discomfyted/ than ye haue nothyng
to do in Flaunders/ and if the kyng lese ꝑ feld/
than all is yours. Thus the men of Gaunt and
sir William Fermeton taryed styll at Calays.
Now we lette vs speke of Philyppe Dartuell
howe he pareyred. He hadde great desyre to
fyght with the kynge/ and that he well shewed
for he came to Gaut and there he ordeyned that
euery man that was able to beare armes / and
the towne kept/ shulde folowe hym. euery man
obeyed him for he made them to beleue that by
the grace of god they shulde ouercome the frenche
men and shulde be styll lordes of Flaunt. And of
dyuers other countreys. And so he hadde with
hym out of the towne / a ten thousande men in
harnes/ for the arereband . and so he came be-
fore Courtrey / & he had sente to Bruges/ to Au-
dyn / to Ipre and ouer / ꝑ he had sente eyght four
meslyers / and to the chatelayne of Grãtmont/
Terremonde / & Aloys. and so he rayled among

them a.xxx.thousãde/ and so lodged one nyght
before Indewarpe/ and the nexte day he depar-
ted and went before Courtrey/ and he hadde in
his company a fifty thousande men in harnes.

Tydynges came to the kynge and to the
lordes of Fraunce/ that Philyppe Dar
tuell and his puyssance aproched fast towarde
them/ and it was said þ he had in his company
a thresscore thousande men. Than the vowarde
departed fro Ipre and the rereguarde/ and all
the hoost. Whyle the lordes were thus in the fel-
des they endured moch payne/ for it was in the
hart of wynter/ in the begynnig of December/
and it rayned nygh euery day. the lordes were
fayne to lye euery nyght in the hygh wayes/ for
euery houre they loked for batayle. For it was
dayly said in the hoost/ howe their enemyes cõ-
meth to morowe/ and that was sayde by the fo-
ragers that went dayly forthe a foragyng. the
kynge was lodged in the myddes of his felde a
monge his men. And in that Philyppe Dart-
well and his cõpany tarryed so long or he came/
the lordes of Fraunce were sore displeased/ for
the wether was soo sore/ that they wolde fayne
the mater had bene determyned. With the kyng
was the floure of all chyualry of Fraũce. Phi-
lyp Dartuell and þ flemynges were to proude/
whan they were so hardy to fight with þ kyng.
for if they had leyen styll at þ siege before Ind-
warpe/ and a fortefyed them selfe there/ and by
the reason of the rayne/ and foule wether that
fell. The frenchmen wolde neuer haue gone to
haue fought with them there/ and if they had/
they couldenat lightly haue fought with them/
but to their great payne and parell. But Phi-
lyppe glorifyed so in his fayre fortune and vic-
tory. that he had before Bruges/ that it semed
to him/ that no thynge coude go agaynst hym/
for he hoped well to be lorde of all the worlde.
this was all his ymaginacyon for he doughted
nothyng the french kyng/ nor all his puyssance/
for if he had he wolde nat haue done as he dyd.
as ye shall here after.

Of the maruayle that came to the flemynges in the nyght/ and howe they ordeyned their batayle all in one company.

Cap.CCCC.xix.

The wednisday at nyght
that þ batayle was the next
day/ Philyp Dartuell with
all his puyssance came and
lodged in a fayre ground/
right stroge/ betwene a dike
and a lytell grove of woode
with a strong hedge/ so þ lightly no man coulde
come well at them. And this was betwen the
hyll and Rosebeque/ where as þ kyng lay. The
same nyght Philyppe Dartuell made a supper
in his lodgyng to all his captayns right plen-
teous/ for they had prouysyon ynoughe to fo-
lowynge them. and after supper/ he sayd to them.
faire sirs: pese well we be here in armes/ I hope
well to morowe we shall haue some besynes for
the kyng who hathe great desyre to fynde vs to
fyght/ is lodged at Rosebeque. nowe I require
you all/ kepe fayth and trouthe/ and be nat a-
basshed of any thyng that pese or here/ for this
that we do is in the vpholdynge of our ryght/
and lette vs freely fyght/ to mayntayn the tray-
dycyons of Flaũders. Admonyst your people
to do well their deuoyre/ and ordre them so well
and wisely/ that by our good ordre and array
we may haue the victory of the tourney to mo-
rowe. by þ grace of god we shall fynde no lorde
that dare fyght agaynst vs in the felde/ and it
shall be more honoure for vs/ than though we
had comfort of the englisshmen/ for if they were
in our company/ they shulde haue the renome/
and nat we. Also say to your company that they
saue no parsone alyue/ also therby we shall lyue
in rest/ for here is with the kynge all the floure
of Fraunce/ there is none left behynde. Wher-
fore I cõmaunde on payne of deth that no man
take any prisoner without it be the kynge hym
selfe/ for I wolde he were saued/ for he is bet a
chylde/ he ought to be pardoned/ he knoweth
nat yet what he dothe/ but as he is led/ we shall
bring hym to Gaũt to lerne to spek flemysshe.
but as for dukes/ erles/ and other parsones/ slee
them all. The comons in Fraunce will nat be
displeased there with/ for I am in surety they
wolde that none of them shulde returne agayne
in to Fraunce/ and no more I trust they shall.
All such as were with Philyppe at this supper/
accorded to his opinyon/ and so answered with
one voice and sayd. Sir: pese say well/ and that
it shalbe done than they toke their leaue of him
and retourned to their lodgynges to their ser-
vaunts to shewe them as ye haue harde before.
Thus passed the nyght in the hoost with Phi-
lyppe dartuell/ but about mydnyght as I was

enfourmed / there fell in their hoost a maruay-lous thynge / I neuer harde of none lyke it in a-ny maner.

Thus whyle the flemynges were at rest in their lodgynges / howbeit they knewe well their enemyes were on the hyll / nat past a leage fro them. As I was enfourmed / Philipp Dartuell had brought a damosell with him out of Gaunt. and as Philyppe lay and slept on a couch beside a lytell fyre of coles in a pauylyon / this sayd damosell about the houre of mydnight issued out of the pauylyon to loke out on the ayre / and to se what tyme of the night it was by lykly-hode / for she could nat slepe. she loked to warde Rosebeque / and she sawe in the skye dyuers fu-mes and fyre flyeng / it was of the fyres that the frenchmen made vnder hedges and bussches. this damosell harkened / and as she thought she harde great brute / betwene their hoost and the french hoost / she thought she harde the frenche crees / cryeng mountioy saynt Denyse and other crees and this she thought was on mount Dozre by mene them and Rosebeque. Of this thyng she was sore afrayed / and so entred in to the pauy-lyon / and sodenly awaked Philyp / and sayd. Sir: ryse vp shortly and arme you / for I haue harde a great noyse on the mount Dozre / I be-leue it be the frenchmen that are comyng to as-sayle you. with those wordes he rose and cast on a gowne / and toke his axe in his hande and ys-sued out of the pauylyon to se what it was. And as the damosell had shewed hym / he herde the same hym selfe / and it semed to hym that there was a great tournement on the sayd hyll. than incontynent he entred in to his pauylyon / and cau-sed his trumpet to be blowen. As soone as the trumpet had blowen / euery man arose and ar-med them. They of the watche sent incontynent to Philyp Dartuell / to knowe for what cause he syssed vp the hoost / seyng there was no cause why. shewyng him / how they had sent to their enemyes hoost and there was no syssing. why quod Philyppe / wherof rose that noyse on the mount Dozre / Sir quod they we herde the same noyse / & sent thyder to knowe what it was. and they that went hath made report / that when they came there / they herde nor sawe nothyng. And for / bycause we founde nothynge we made no mynde therof / for syssing vp of your hoost. If he shulde haue syssed them without a cause / he ought to haue ben blamed for our labour. & when they of the watche had shewed Philyppe their wordes / he apeased hym selfe and all the hoost. Howbeit he had maruelyle in his mynde what it myght be. Some sayde it was fendes of hell / that played and tourneyed there as the batayle shulde be the next daye / for ioye of the great pray that they were likely to haue they.

After after this sodayne affray / Philyppe Dartuell and the flemyngs were in dout of betrayenge. And so at good leysar they ar-med the & made great fyres / and eate meate and dranke / wherof they had sufficient. and an houre before day Philyppe sayd. Sirs / it were good we drewe in to the felde and order our pe-ple / to the entent that thoughe the frenche men come on vs at the breakyng of the day / that we may be redy to receyue the. They all accorded to his sayeng / and so issued out of their lodgyn-ges and came in to a bethe without the woode. And before them there was a great large dyke newly made / and behynde them full of bussches of genepar / and other small bussches. there they ordered their batayle all in one company / and by the report of their constables / they were to the nombre of .l. thousande chosen men / who dyde sette but lytell by their lyues. Also there were a thre-score archers englysshmen stolen away fro Calys / thynkyng to haue more profyte by Phi-lyppe Dartuell. So thus euery thyng was or-dred / their cartage / women / and barlettes. and Philyppe Dartuell had his page by hym on a good courser / worthe to a great lorde fyue hun-dred florens. He had hym nat by hym / to the en-tent to flye away or to steale fro his company / but it was the gretter therby to shewe his estate and to mount on hym if nede were to folowe the chase of the frenchmen. He had of the towne of Gaunt about a nyne thousande men well armed whom he kept euer about his owne person / for he had more truste in them than in any other. & he and they with their baners were in the for-mast front / and they of Haynoes and Grantmont nert them. And than they of Courtrey / of Bru-ges / of Danne / of Sclase / and of Franke / who were armed the moost partie with malles & cha-peause of stele / and hoequetons & gantlettes of stele and baleyne / eche of the beatynge a stake typped with yron. These townes had difference in armes and lyueres / to knowe one company fro another. Some had cotes of yelowe & blae / some with blacke bandes on reed rootes / some bordered with whyte on blewe cotes / some plá-ted with grene and blewe. Some lozenged with whyte and blacke / some quartred whyte & reed some all blewe and one quarter reed / some reed

cutte vpon whyte/ and their baners accordyng to their craftes/ with great holmesses hāgynge at their gyrdels. So thus they tarryed for the day light/ whiche was nere aprochyng. Nowe I shall shewe you the order of the frenchymen.

Howe the constable and admyrall of Fraunce/ and the bastarde of Langres wente to se the flemynges/ and howe they fortifyed them selfe

Cap. CCCC.xx.

The frenche kynge and the lordes about hym/ knewe right well howe the flemynges aproched nere to them. And sawe well they was no remedy but batayle/ for they was no motion made of treatie of peace. The wednisdaye there was a crye made in the towne of Ypre/ ỳ all maner of peple as men of warre/ shulde drawe to ỳ felde to the kynge/ and to do as they oughte to do. Euery man obeyed the kynges cōmaundement as reason was. And dryue to the felde/ except suche varlettes as were cōmaūded to kepe their maysters horses. Howbeit in the howarde they had many horses for ỳ aduēturers/ and to dyscouer the feldes. Thus this wednisday the frenche men kept the feldes nere vnto Rolebeque. And at night the kyng made a supper to his four vncles and to the cōstable of Fraūce/ and to the lorde of Coucy and to other great lordes straūgers/ of Brabant/ of Heynalte/ of Holland/ of Zelande/ of Almayne/ of Lorayne/ of Sauoy/ who were come thyder to serue the kyng/ wherof he thanken them greatlye. The same nyght the erle of Flaūders kept the watche/ and with hym a fyre hundred speares and xii. hundred men of other persons of warre. And after supper whan these lordes were departed/ the constable abode styll to speke with the kyng and his vncles. It was ordayned by the kynges counsayle/ that the cōstable of Fraunce/ sir Oliuer of Clysson shulde leaue his office for the nexte day/ bycause it was thought ỳ they shulde haue batayle/ and that the lorde of Coucy shulde occupy the offyce for that tyme/ and sir Oliuer to be about the kynges person. And so whan he wolde haue taken leaue of the kyng/ the kynge sayd to hym ryght swetely and amiably. Sir cōstable/ we wolde that ye rendre vp your office in to our handes for this night and to morowe all day. We haue ordayned another to occupy the rome/ and we wyll that ye abyde about our persone. Of these wordes the constable had great maruayle/ and answered and sayde. Right dere sir/ I knowe well I can nat haue so great honour/ as to abyde to kepe youre persone. But sir/ this shulde be right displesaunt to all my company/ and to all theym of the howarde/ if they haue nat me in their company. Paraduenture they maye lese more therby than wynne. Sir/ I say it nat bycause I shulde thynke my selfe so valyant/ that for lacke of me they shulde nat do well. But sir/ sauyng the correctyon of your cōsayle/ I say that all these fyftene dayes past/ I haue done none other thynge/ but purueyed myne office/ to the honourr of you and of your people. And sir/ I haue shewed euery man what they shulde do. And sir/ if they fight to morowe/ and se nat me amonge them/ they wyll be abasshed/ wherby I shall receyue blame. And some wyll saye/ that I haue deuyced many thynges/ and flye away fro the first strokes. Sir/ I requyre your grace bryefly nat that hath ben first ordayned/ I assure you ye shall haue profyt therby. So the kynge and suche as were about hym/ wyst nat what to say. At last the kyng right sagely sayd. Constable/ I knowe well ye haue in all cawses right well acquyted your selfe and shall do. the kyng my father that dede is/ loued and trusted you aboue all other/ and for the great trust and assyaunce that he had in you/ therfore I wolde haue you about me in this besynesse. Right dere sir quod the constable/ ye are so well accompanyed/ and with so valyant and so noble men and are so ordred by delyberation of wyse counsayle/ that there is nothynge can be amended. Wherfore sir/ ye and your counsayle ought to be content. And I therfore requyre you in gods behalfe/ to suffre me alone in myne office. And I truste to morowe ye shall haue so good fortune in your iourney/ that your frendes shall be gladde and your ennemyes displeased. Ey the whyche wordes the kynges grace made answere of a great space/ but at last sayd. Constable/ in the name of god and sayn denys ryse your office at your pleasure/ I wyll speke no more therof. For ye se further in this matter than I do/ for suche as moued first the matter. Be ye more wyse vnto vs at nyghtfalle/ for good

the constable with right a good wyll. & so toke leaue of the kyng and retourned to his logyng And on the thurisdaye in the mornynge / euery man apparelled thē selfe redy armed saue their heedes / for they knewe well by all lykelyhodde / that they shulde haue bataple the same day. the frenche kyng herde masse be tymes in the morynge / and all the great lordes with great deuocyon prayeng to god to sende thē honoure that daye. The same mornynge there arose a great myst / so that one coulde nat se an acre of breede before hym / wherof the lordes were right sore displeased / but they coude nat amende it. And after masse the kynge and the constable / and other great lordes wente to counsayle / to determyne what they shulde do. And they it was ordayned / that sir Oliuer of Clysson cōstable of Fraunce / sir Mathue of Uyenne admyrall of Fraūce / and sir Wyllyam of Poicters bastarde of Langres. These thre shulde go and vysette the demeanour of the flemyngs / as nere as they might. and to come agayne and make report to the kynge and to his vncles / of the trouthe of euery thynge. and in the meane tyme / the lorde de Labreth & sir Hughe of Chatelone shulde order the bataylles. So thus these thre departed fro the kyng mounted on good horses / and rode streyght where as they thought to fynde their enemyes. The same mornyng in ỳ great myst the flemynges rose and drewe togyder in the same stronge place that they had fortifyed / and so stode togyder all in one bataple tyll it was eyght of the cloche / and coude here nothyng of the frenchmen. And than by great pryde the capitaynes sayd eche to other. What do we here / thus standyng styll on our fete and take colde? Why do we nat go forthe with great courage / sythe we haue so great wyll to fight with oure enemyes? We tary here for nothynge. the frenchmen wyll neuer seke vs here. Lette vs go at the best to the mount Dozre / and take the aduauntage of the hyll. These lordes so multiplyed / that they all agreed to auaunce forthe / to take ỳ hyll that was betwene them and the frenchmen. And so than to escape fro the dyke that was before them / they went about the lyttell wode that was behynde them / and toke the playne felde. And as they came about this wode / the forsaid fyue knyghtes aduysed them by great leysar / & so rode in costyng their bataple / within a bowe shot of them. and whan they were passed on the lyft syde / than they rode agayne on their eyght syde / so that they well aduysed their hole batell. The flemynges sawe them right well / but they brake none aray for all them. Than Philyppe Dartuell sayd softely to his capitayns. Let vs dresse vs and make vs redy to the bataple / for our enemyes are nere vs. I se right well ỳ thre knightes that haue passed and repassed by vs / haue well auiewed oure bataple. Thane they drewe all in to one bataple as they wente to the hyll. Than Philyppe sayd a loude. sirs / whan we come to the bataple / lette vs thynke on oure enemyes / howe they were discomfyted at the bataple of Bruges / by reason that we helde oure selfe close togyder. Let vs beware that we oppyn nat / euery man beare his weapen right before hym / and enterlase your staues ouer your armes / one within another / wherby they shall nat entre vpon vs. And lette vs go a good pase by leysar / and nother tourne on the lyfte hande nor on the right. And shote our gonnes all at ones / and shote with oure crosbowes. And this we shall abasshe our enemyes.

Than Philyppe Dartuell had thus ordred his men and sette his bataple in arraye / and shewed theym what they shulde do. Than he made out a wynge of part of his men / suche as he best trusted / and by him was his page with his courser / to whōe he sayd Go thy waye with my horse behynde ponder bussche / and whan thou seyst the frenchmen flye than bring me my horse and crye my crye. than men wyll gyue the roume / to the entent that I may folowe in ỳ chase with the formast. ỳ page dyde as he was commaunded. Than he set beside hym on a wynge. xl. archers englysshmen whome he had in wages. Nowe beholde if Philyp ordred hym selfe well or nat. I thynke and so dyde many / suche as were expert in bataylles / that he dyde nat well nor wysely in one thynge. And that was / whane he departred in the mornynge out of the stronge place that he was in. For it is to be thought / that the frenchemen wolde neuer haue sought theym there / to haue fought with thē / for they coulde nat haue done it without great domage. But lyke foles they thought to shewe them selfe valyaunt and lyttell feasyng their enemyes / and so they were serued therafter.

¶ The maner of the bataple of Rosebeque / and howe the flemyngs were

discõfyted by the coũsayle of the thre forsaid knightes/ who had auewed all their behauyng. Cap. iiii. C. xxi.

SO these thre forsayd knyghtes retourned to the kyng and to the bataylles/ ℔ which were redy in good arey as thei ought to be. for they were many noble and wyse men and well experte in armes/ bothe in the vowarde and in the rere garde/ and in the kynges batayle. ℔ they knew right well what ought to be done/ for they was the flour of all the good chiualry of the worlde So thus euery man gaue these thre knyghtes way to cõe to the kyng/ the lorde Clysson spake first/ enclynynge his body to the kynge/ doyng of his hatte and sayde. Sir/ be mery: ponder people be all yours/ oure varlettes shall beate them. Constable quod the kynge/ god graunt it. Let vs go forwarde than in the name of god and saynt Denyse. Than suche knyghtes as were apoynted to attende on the kynges body were sette in good order. And there the kynge made many newe knightes/ and so dyde euery lorde in his owne batayle/ and dyuers baners were newe repsed vp. Than it was ordayned/ that whane they shulde ioyne to fyght/ that the kynges batayle with the Oryflambe of Fraũce shulde be in the fore fronte/ and the Vowarde shulde passe by a syde on a wynge on the one syde of the kynge. And the rereward to passe by/ a lytell on the other syde of the kynge. So that all thre batayls might aproches/ close about the flemynges batayle/ who came close togyder all in one batayle. So the arereward were shewed of this apoyntmẽt/ the erle of Ewe/ the erle of Bloyse/ the erle of saynt Poule/ the erle of Harcourte/ the lorde of Chatyllone/ and the lorde Sere were chefe of that warde. And before the erle of Bloyse/ there was made barone the ponge lorde of Haurell/ sir Thomas Dystre/ ℔ sir James Hamely bastarde were made knightes. There were made the same day by the reporte of the harauldes/ foure hundred thre score and seuyn knightes. And so than the thre knightes departed fro the kyng and went in to the vowarde/ where as their rowmes were. than incõtynent the Oryflambe was displayed that sir Peter of Vyllers dyde beare. And some say as they haue founde written/ that it was neuer before sene displayed agaynst christẽmen. but than in that voyage there was great questyon made/ whyder it shulde be displayed or nay. Howe be it dyuers reasons consydered/ finally it was determyned to be displayed as than/ by cause the flemynges helde the opynion contrarie to pope Clement. And therfore the frenchemen called them Urbanystes/ wherfore they sayde they were heretykes/ and oute of the true beleue. That was the chefe cause that it was borne and displayed in Flaunders. This Oryflambe is a precyous baner/ and was sent fro heuyn for a great mysterie/ the whiche was euer a great comfort to them that sawe it. And the same daye it shewed some of his vertue/ for all the morynyng there was a great thicke myst/ that one coude scante se another. But as soone as it was displayed and lyfte vp on hyghe/ the myst brake away/ and the skye was as clere as any tyme in the yere before. The lordes of fraũce were greatlye reioysed/ whan they sawe the sonne shine so clere/ that they might se all about them/ this greatly dyde reconfort them. it was great beautie than to regarde the baners and stremars wave with the wynde. And behelde well the great batayle of the flemmynges/ who euer styll aproched/ fast ioyned togyder with their staues vpright/ that it semed a lytle grate of wode/ there were so many of them.

Howe the flemynges were discomfyted at the batayle of Rosebeque. Cap. iiii. C. xxii.

IT was as than enformed of the lorde of Beaumont/ who shewed me/ howe that he was there and sawe it/ and so dyde dyuers other. That whan the Oryflambe was displayed and the myst gone away. There came a doute and made dyuers flyghtes ouer the kynges batayle. and a lytell before they fought/ the sat downe on eny of the kynges baners/ the whiche euery man toke for a good token. so thus aproched the flemynges and began to shote gonnes and pellettes fetthered with steele. Thus the batayle began the whiche was right sharpe ℔ fierce at the first encõtryng. for ℔ flemyngs set on prestly thei flyng w̃ their speres ℔ shulders lyke wylde

ers/ and they helde them selfe so close togyder that they coulde nat be oppressed. they was with the shot of the gonnes at the fyrst thrust slayne/ of the frenche parte/ the lorde Delbar wyn baner/ Sayette of Harwyn/ and James Dorre/ and so therwith the kynges batayle was recu/ ded/ but the bowarde and ye arrerewarde passed on both/ and enclosed about the flemynges/ and bete them strayte/ I shall shewe you howe. To these two wynges the men of armes ferdly assayled/ with their stronge speares well heeded with heedes of fyne steele/ wherwith they perced the flemynges cotes of mayle in to ye harde bones/ so that the flemynges were glad to eschewe the strokes. So thus these men of armes kept the flemynges so shorte/ that they coude nat well helpe them selfe/ nor put downe their armes to gyue any strokes. So there were many that lost their strength and brethe/ and fell one upon a nother/ and so dyed for lacke of breth without striking of any stroke. And ther was Philyppe Dartuell wounded and beaten downe amonge his men of Gaunt/ and whan his page with his horse sawe the discomfyture of his mayster/ he departed and lefte his mayster/ for he coulde nat helpe hym/ and so rode to Courtray towardes Gaunt.

THus these batayles assembled to gyder. So the flemynges batayle was inclosed on bothe sydes/ so that they coulde passe no way than ye kynges batayle came forth agayne the whiche was before a lytell drawen backe. The men of armes beate downe the flemynges on every syde/ some had good axes of steele/ wherwith they brake asonder basenetes/ and some had mailles of leade. wherwith they gaue suche stroke that they beat all downe to the erthe before them/ and as the flemynges were beaten downe there were pages redy to cut their throtes with great knyues/ and so sleue them without pyte/ as though they had bene but dogges/ for they sawe on the basenetes were so great ye no man myght here other sprche for noyse. I harde speake ye though all the armorers of Bareys/ and Paris hadde bene worchynge togyder/ coulde nat haue made so great a noyse. There were some that aduaunced so fore in to the preasse that they were slayn/ and ouercome for lacke of brethe. as sir Loys of Goualles a gētle knight of Henry/ and sir Fieton of Hempell a dyuers other/ whiche was great domage. but so great a batayle as the flemynges were/ coulde nat be without great losse/ for yong knyghtes and squiers wyll lightly auaunce them selfe to get honour. and the preasse was so great and the besynesse so parylous/ that whan they were in the thicke of the preasse/ they coude nat releue them selfe/ but were troden vnder fote to dethe. and so by that meanes there were dyuers of the frenchmen slayne/ but to no great nombre. The flemyngs were slayne by heapes/ one vpon a nother. And whan they that were behynde sawe the discomfyture of their company/ they were abasshed/ and cast downe their pauesses/ and armures/ and tourned and fled away towarde Courtrey/ and other places/ and had mynde of nothynge but to saue them selfe. And ye bretons and frenchmen chased the through dykes/ grouces/ and bussches/ and euer foughte and slewe them downe ryght. there were many fledde bytwene Courtrey & the batayle/ to go to Gaunt. This batayle was on the moste dorre/ bytwene Courtrey/ and Rosebeque. In the yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred fourscore and two/ the thursday next before aduēt in November/ the .xxvii. day. the french kyng Charles than beyng of .xiiii. yere of age.

Howe the body of Philyp dartuell was brought to the kynge and so hā ged vp. and howe the towne of Courtray was brent. Cap. CCCC.xxiii.

THus as ye haue herde the flemynges were discomfyted on the mount Dorre/ their pryde abated and Philyppe Dartuell slayne. and of them of Gaunt/ & of their parteners slayne with hym in the felde/ to the nombre of nyne thousande/ accordynge to the report of the herauldes/ and in the chase .xxv. thousande slayne. And the batayle endured nat paste halfe an houre/ for it was discomfyted. And after this discōfyture/ the whiche was right honourable for all christendome/ and for all noblenesse. For if these sayd villaynes had atchyued their ententes/ there had neuer so great cruelte haue ben sene before in all the worlde. For the comonties in dyuers countreis had rebelled/ to haue distroyed all noblenesse.

What thynke you that they of Parys wolde saye/ whan they knewe of this discomfyture/ I thynke they were nothynge ioyfull therof. thus whan this batayle was auoyded/ at laste they left the chase/ and trūpettes sowned the retrait. And so euery man drewe to his lodgynge/ and the howarde lodged forwarde/ there as the flemynges had lyen the nyght before. And there tokē their ease/ were well refresshed/ for newe purueyaunce came to them fro Ypre. And so ye night they made great fyres/ with suche pauesses and staues as the flemynges had brought to the felde. And whan the kyng was in his lodgynge/ there was pyght vp a pauylyon of crymaslyn sendall right noble and riche. And there the kynges vncles vnarmed hym/ and dyuers other lordes of Fraunce came thyder to se hym as reason requyred. Than the kynge sayde to them that were about hym. Sirs/ if Philyppe Dartuell be a lyue or dedde/ I wolde fayne se hym. they answered/ howe they wolde do their payne that he shulde se hym. And thanne there was made a crye throughe the hoost/ that who soeuer coude fynde Philyppe Dartuell/ shulde haue a hundred frankes for his labour. Than there were many that went among the dedde bodyes/ who were nyghe dispoyled of all their clothes. At laste they was suche serche made/ that he was founde and knowen/ by a paciette that had serued hym longe tyme before/ & he knewe hym very well by dyuers tokens. So he was drawen and brought before the kynges pauylyon. And the kyng beheld hym a longe space and so dyde all thother lordes. And he was turned and returned/ to se what hurtes or woundes he had/ but they coude se no wounde whereby he shulde dye. But it was iudged that he fell in a lytell dyke/ and a great meny of the gauntoyse on hym/ whereby he was pressed to dethe. And so whā they had well regarded hym/ than at last he was taken fro thens and hanged vpon a tre. This was the ende of Philyp Dartuell.

Sir Dauell of Helwyn/ who was within Inderwarpe with other knyghtes and squyers the whiche had kepte the garyson right honourably/ the wednisday before the batayle. bycause he knewe well that the kyng was in Flaūders/ and shulde haue batayle with the flemynges. Late in the nyght/ he caused fourre fagottes to be sette a fyre and caste a bygge out of the towne/ in to kempynge to the/ that lay at the syege/ howe their siege shulde be reysed. The thursday/ tidynges came to the lorde of Harlettes/ howe that their company were discomfyted at Philyp Dartuell slayne. And as soone as the tidynges were knowen they dislodged/ & toke their way to Gaunt/ and left behynde them the moost parte of their prouysion. But they within Inderwarpe knewe nothynge therof/ tyll the next morynge. And whan they knewe therof they issued oute/ and brought in great pylage that they founde hydden there about. The fryday at nyght/ tidynges came to Bruges of the discomfyture of the batayle/ wherof they were greatly abasshed/ and sayde. Lo/ we may nowe se our owne destructyon. If the horsmen come hyder and entre in to our towne/ we shall all be pylled and slayn/ for they will haue of vs no mercy. than the burgesses and their wyues toke all their best iewelles and riches/ and put it in to shyppes to saue it/ to sende it by water in to Hollande and in to Zelande. In that tyme they were four dayes/ so that they left no vytayle nor ruppe of syluer in all Bruges/ but all was put in to shyppes for doute of the horsmen. whan Peter de Boyse who laye there sore wounded with the hurtes that he toke at the passage of Comynes. Vnderstode the discomfyture of his company/ and howe that Philyppe Dartuell was dedde and slayne/ and howe the people of Bruges were so abasshed. Than he was more fuerte of hym selfe. And so determyned to departe and to go to Gaunte/ for he thought sure they of Gaunt wolde also be sore abasshed. and so made a lytter to be dressed for hym for he myght nat ryde. ye may knowe well/ whanne tidynges came to Gaunte/ of the losse of their men and of the dethe of Philyp Dartuell they were so sore discomforted/ that if the Frenshmen had come thyder/ the dayes of the batayle/ the next day after/ or ye fourthday after/ at euentyde Peter de Boyse came thyder. they of the towne suffred them to haue entred in to ye towne without any resystence to haue done what they wolde: but the frenche men toke no heed vnto them. They thought right well to be lordes there at their pleasure. seynge that Philyppe Dartuell was dedde/ they thought surely: that the people of Gaunte wolde haue yelded them to the kynges mercy. Yet nede it they dyde nat so/ for they shewed made greatter wayle than euer they dyd before. As ye shall perceyue in this hystory.

On the fryday the kyng dessyred his Counsayle/ bycause of the eyre of the dedde bodyes. And he was counsayled to go to Courtray to refresshe hym there. The hoste and ye

ners other knightes & squyers / suche as knewe the countrey / kepte on their hoples and galoped streyght to Courtray / and entred into the towne / for there was made no defence agaynst them. The burgesses and their wyues, and all other men / women / and chyldren / entred in to houses and into the churches to flye fro ꝑ deth / for that it was pytie to se it. Suche as entred first into Courtray / had great pyllage by pyllage. And so than after there entred the frenche men and bretons / and euery man toke by their lottynge as they came. And the kynge entred on the day of December. Than there was a great persecucyon made in the towne on the fle ynges / suche as were hydden about. For as they were founde out they were slayne / for there was no man taken to mercy. The frenche men saye they of that towne hated erle other mortal ye because of a batayle that was onys fought before Courtray / where as sir Robert Arthois and a great parte of the floure of Fraūce were slayne. It was shewed the kynge / howe ꝑ there was in Courtray / in the churche of oure Lady chapell wherin were hyre hundred gylte spurs in payntynge of olde tyme to the lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce / suche as had bene slayne at the sayde batayle of Courtray. The whiche was in the yere of oure lorde god / a thousande fyue hundred and thre. And they of Courtray vsed a yere made therof a great triumphe and solempnyte. Wherfore the kyng sayd, it shulde be dearly bought / and so it was after. For at his departynge he sette the towne a fyre / to the entent it shulde be knowen euer after / howe that the frenche kynge had bene there. And a-mong other that they kynge thus came to Courtray / there came thyder a fyftie speares fro the parties of Andwarpe / with sir Wampell of hel-wynd / to the kynge / who made them gyue good cheare / and to dyde all the lordes. And whanne they had bene there a day / than they returned to their compayny.

How they of Bruges yelde them selfe vnder the obeysāce of the frenche kyng / and how they of Gaunt were reconforted by Peter de Boyle.

Cap. CCCC.xxiiii.

The bretons and they of the towne / shewed well by their demeanoure / that they hadde great desyre to go to Bruges / to pylle & to robbe the towne. The erle of Flaunders / who loued ryght well the towne of Bruges / & wolde nat by his wyll that the towne shulde be clene distroyed, and also he was enformed howe they of Bruges were discomforted and greatly abashed. He had pyte on them / and sayde to his sonne the Duke of Burgoyne. Sir / if they of Bruges wolde come to al he merey / for goddes sake sette them nat be refused. For if the towne be ouer ronne with these bretons / it shall neuer be recouered agayne / but lost for euer. the duke agreed well therto. Thus whyle the kyng lay at Courtrey / they of Bruges lyued in great feare / and wyst nat what to do / outher to abyde the towne / or els to abyde the aduenture. And so at last they determyned to sende two freres to the kyng to Courtrey / to obtayne a sauecondute for twelue of the best of their towne / to cōe and speke with the kynge and his counsayle. These two freres came to Curtrey and spake with the kyng and his counsayle and with the erle of Flaunders / who moleyed the matter as moche as he might The kyng graunted for thes twelue burgesses this sauecondute / to go and come to speke with hym. So thus these freres retourned to Bruges. And so twelue of their burgesses departed and went to Courtrey / to the kynge and to his vncles. They kneled downe on their knees before hym and sayd. Sir / we requyre yo' grace to take and accepte vs as your owne and to do with all the men of the towne at your pleasure. But sir / for goddes sake haue pyte of vs. Let nat the towne be distroyed nor lost. For sir / yf it be distroyed / many good men are vtterly vndone for euer. And sir / in that we haue ben contrarye to oure naturall lorde / it was by the pu-issaunce of Philippe Wartuell and of the gaū-toyse. For and that hadde nat bene / the towne of Bruges hadde bene full trewe to their lorde. The kynge entended well to their wordes / by the meanes of the erle of Flaunders / who was there present. Who kneleode downe before the kynge and desyred to haue mercy for them. Than it was shewed them / that to apease the bretons and the vicome of Harle kynge in the fyldes, betwene Courtraye and Bruges / that it muste behoue them to paye some certayne

some of money / and so there was comenyng on that matter / and it was demaunded of them to pay two hondred thousande frankes. So at last it was determyned þ they shulde pay fyue score thousande franks / thre score thousande in hande / and the residue at Candelmas next after. and so thereby to lyue in rest and peace / and clerly to become lieges men to the french kyng / and to owe to hym fayth / homage and obeysaunce. Thus the good townes of Bruges abode in peace / and nat robbed nor pylled wherwith þ bretons were eyght sore displeased / for they had thought to haue had great profyte thereby. so that some of them sayd / when they sawe that the peace was made / and lykely to haue no more warre. This warre of Flaunders is no thyng profytable for vs / for we haue lytle auauntage therby. let vs returne in to our countrey / but let vs go through Haynalt / for duke Iubert who hath the gouernynge there / came nat to ayde nor to helpe his cosyn therle of Flaunders / but hath dyssymuled with hym. wherfore it is good that we go and vysyt hym / for he hathe a good countrey and a fat / we shall fynde none that wyll let vs the way / and so let vs recouer our domages / and our wages yuell payed. So there were all of one accorde / to the nombre of .vii. hundred speares / what of bretons / burgoynons / sauoysyns / and of other countreis. O what iopardy the good countre of Heynalt was in. but the knowledge therof came to the gentyll erle of Bloyes / who was there as one of the great lordes among other / and one of the chiefe gouernours of the arere garde / & one of the kynges counsayle. And anone whan he knewe that þ bretons and burgoynons despyed nothyng but pyllage / & howe they manaced the good countre of Heynalte. Than to fynde remedy therfore / he aduaunced forthe and sayd. Howe it was nat a thyng to be consented vnto / that the good countre of Heynalt shulde be ouer runne. And so called to hym his cosyns / the erle of Marche / the erle of Sayne Aoule / the lorde of Coucy / the lorde Dangerm and dyuers other / hauyng landes in the countie of Heynault. And dyscouered them / howe in no wyse they ought to consent / that the good countre of Heynalt shulde be ouer ronne / for whens they be defended / and haue therin sayre herytages. Also he sayd. sires / ye knowe well that the countre of Heynalt hath bene no maner of refuelle. For in all the warre betwene the erle of Flaunders and his countre / amonges Heynalt bare no faute. But hath serued the kyng in this voyage well and truely / with the barones and knyghtes therof. And also for the kyng came to Flaunders / the knightes and squyers of Heynalt serued truely the erle of Flaunders. & that some of them were closed and belegred in Courtemonde and Audenarde / and there abandoned bothe body and goodes. Also moche therfore Bloys dyde and went fro one to a nother to gete suche frendes / that all the matter was taken vp / so abode styll in peace. Also the same erle dyde another thyng. There was as than in Flaunders a knyght / called the lorde of Esquerdes / who for the loue of a kynsman of his / called sir Raynell Bule / who thought his owne fayre was slayne in the towne of Valencennes. Made to reuenge his quarell / the sayde lorde Esquerdes wolde make warre / and harry the townes of Valencennes. And he had gotten suche frendes and ayder to do euell / as howe to the nombre of fyue hundred speares redy to go in to Heynalt to harry the lande of Valencennes. Albeyt howe he had a good quarell so to do. but when therle of Bloyes was enformed therof he defended the sayd knight / that he shulde nat be hardy to entre in to Heynalt nor in to the countrey of his cosyn duke Iubert: for if he dyde he shulde be dyerly bought. Also moche dyde the gentyll erle of Bloys / that he stopped the sayde knightes enterprise / and the matre put clerly in to his handes and to the lorde of Coucy. and so finally the tone was appeased. Semblably dyde the erle of Bloys to the army of Heynalt and to them of Valencennes / whiche he gaffe great laue / and specially of the mayr of Valencennes.

All this season the lordes & men of armes lay styll at Courtray / and there about. For they knewe nat what the kynge wolde or whyder he shulde goo Gaunter or nat. For the frenchmen beleued / that whan they of Gaunt were pelled vp / that they of Gaunt wolde go on hym selfe. Seyng they had lost their capytayne / and had receyued great domage / lost of their men / at the bataylle of Roselbeque. But of trouthe / ones they of Gaunt went anyght so to haue done. For they were that dayes thy myndat where to go / and the tyme apoynted that the townes / ryghte soone after shulde haue yelded vp to the kynge / and to gyue them to his mercy. But were it shalbe / that cause wyll nat abyde. For the lordes of Berlyke who were nere nat howe to ryde / whan the Bloys entred in to the towne / he founde the gates wyde open without any kepyng or defence.

Whan

ashamed he had great maruayle. And demaunded what it ment/ that they kept no better their ordynaunce. And suche as were come to se hym/ answered and sayd. Alas/ what shulde we do/ ye knowe well we haue lost oure good capitayne and many of our to moche/ bely ye straungers/ to the nombre of nyne thousande. This domage toucheth us so nyghe that we haue no recouery. Alas the people quod Peter de Boyse/ ye are ashamed and wot nat well why/ for the mary as yet is nat at the ende. For the towne of Gaunt was neuerso renomed as it shalbe yet hereafter. For Philyp dartuell he dede/ it was by his owne outrage. Close by your gates and entende to your defences/ ye nede nat feare that the kynge will come hyder in this wynter tyme. And in the meane tyme or the newe season cõe/ we shall be ayded and relieued with oure men/ out of Holande Zelande/ Guerles/ Brabant and other places. We shall haue men ynowe for our money. Fraũces Ireman/ who is in Englande shall returne/ and he and I shall be your capitayns. For warre was neuer so sore as we shall make it. We are better now we alone/ thã whan we had all the helpe of Flaũders/ and we are now better expert than we were before. Therfore lette vs entende now we to prouyde for the warre/ and we shall be more thã euer we dyde before. thus with suche wordes Peter de boyse reconforted all that were sore abashed at his returnyng to Gaunt. For and he had nat ben/ they had yelded them selfe symply to the frenche kynge. Lo/ thus ye may se what counsayle and confort ther is in a man/ in tyme of nede. And whan they of Gaunt sawe that tyme or sixe dayes were past/ and that no man cãe towardes their towne on no lyghtyhood of any sorge. Than they were greatly reconforted/ and more prouder than euer they were before.

How the treatie of alyaunce/ betwene the englysshe men and the flemynges was broken. And how the frenche kyng depted out of Flaũders. Cap. CCCC.xxv.

We haue herde before: howe sir Wyllyam Fermeton was at Calys/ sent thyder by the kyng of Englande and by his counsayle/ and brought letters with hym to haue been sealed by the good townes of Flaunders. Wakynge mencyon of great alyaunces/ to be taken betwene thenglysshmen and the flemynges. And at Calais with hym was syr Fraunces Ireman and sire burgesses of Gaunt. and whan tydynges came to them of the discõfyture at Rosebeque/ they were sore abashed. and the englysshe knight sawe well that he had no more to do/ to entre any farther in to Flaunders. For he sawe well that the treatie was broken. So he toke the letters vnsealed/ and retourne in to Englande agayne assoone as he might/ and so shewed the mater howe it was fallen. Wherof the gentylmen of the countre were nat greatly displeased. For they sayd and also say yet: that if the comons of Flaunders had wonne the victorie/ and that the noble men of Fraunce had ben slayne. The pryde of the comons in euery countre wolde haue ben so great/ that all noble men shulde haue repented it/ The whiche was well sene but a lytell before in Englande. wherfore of the losse of the flemynges there was but lytell thought taken. And whan they of Flaunders/ suche as had ben in Englande with Fraũces Ireman knewe these tydyngs/ it was right greuous to thẽ. And so departed by water and arryued at Wydelbourowe in Zelande/ & suche as were of Gaunt retourned to Gaũt/ and euery man home to their owne townes. And Fraũces Ireman and his company beyng at Calis departed and went to Gaunt/ but that was nat as long as the frenche kyng was in Flaũders. but as I was enformed they retourned by Zelande.

In the same season that the frenche kyng lay at Courtrey/ he had dyuers counsayls to knowe howe he shulde parceyue in his warre/ & whether he shulde go and ley siege to Gaunt or nat. The kyng was well wyllyng to haue gone thyder. In lykewyse so were the bretons and burgonyons. But the lordes cõsydred: howe it was in the moneth of December and in ỳ deed tyme of wynter/ and dayly it rayned. Wherfore they thought it was no good hostyng tyll somer season. And also they sawe well howe their horses were but feble/ by reason of ỳ colde season/ and the ryuers great and large about Gaũt. Wherfore they thought but a lost tyme to ley any siege there. And also the lordes were wery & sore trauayled/ with so long lyeng in the feldes/ in that colde tyme and rayny. So all thynges consydred/ it was determyned that the kynge shulde go to Tourney/ and there to refresshe him and to kepe his Christmas. And they of fary countries/ as of Auuergne/ of Dolphyn/ of Sauoy

of Burgoyne/ shulde returne home into their owne countreis fayre & easely. And the bretons normayns/ and frenchmen/ shulde abyde styll with the constable to attende on the kyng. for it was thought/ that they shulde haue some busynesse with the parisyēs/ who had newly forged a great nōbre of malles. wherfore they thought to set another rule and order amonge thē. And whan the kynge shulde departe fro Courtrey/ he and his counsayle forgate nat the gylt spurres that they founde in a churche there in Courtray/ the whiche of olde tyme parteyned to the noble men of Fraūce/ somtyme slayne with erle Robert of Arthoyse/ at the batayle of Courtrey. So than the kyng ordayned that at his departyng the towne shulde be set a fyre/ & distroyed. Whan the knowledge therof came to the erle of Flaunders/ he thought to haue founde some remedy therfore. And so came before ỳ kyng and kneled downe/ and requyred hym to do none pyell to the towne of Courtrey. The kyng answered/ howe that surely he wolde nat here his request. And so therle durst speke no more of that mater/ but so departed and went to his logyng Before they fyre began/ the duke of Burgoyne caused an horaloge to be taken downe/ ỳ mooste fayrest and goodlyest that coude be founde on that syde of the see. The whiche horaloge was taken downe by peces and layed in charres/ and the bell also. And after/ it was carryed to Dyon in Burgoyne/ and there it was sette vp. & there sowneth the. xxiiii. houres of ỳ day and night.

AT the departyng of the kyng fro Courtrey/ the towne was clene distroyed and brent. And the knyghtes/ squyers/ and men of warre/ toke some of the men/ women/ and chyldren to raunsome. And so the kyng rode & came to Turney/ and was lodged in the abbey of sait Martyne. and they of the towne dyde great reuerence to the kynge/ as reason requyred. And all they of ỳ towne were arayed in whyte/ with thre barres of greene on the one syde. The cytie was devyded to lodge the lordes. The kyng lay at sayne Martyns/ and his company had one quarter of the towne. The duke of Berry was lodged in the bysshoppes lodginge/ the duke of Burgoyne at the crowne/ the duke of Burbone at the golden heed/ the cōstable at sayne James heed. They was a cry made in the kyngs name on payne of dethe/ no man to do any hurt to the people of the cytie. and that no manne take any thyng without he pay truely therfore/ and that none entre in to the countre of Heynaulte/ to do any hurte or domage there. All these thynges were well kept and holden/ there the lordes refresshed thē well. And they of ỳ fayre countre departed and retourned homewarde/ some by Lylle/ some by Douay/ and some by Valenciennes. The erle of Bloyse toke leaue of the kyng and of his vncles/ and of his companyon there of Ewe/ and so returned to his herytage in Henaulte. And he lay a day and a nyght at Valencēnes/ wher he was well refresshed. For he had atchyued entierly the loue of the good people of the towne/ for the seruyce ỳ he dyde to the countre/ whan the bretons/ burgonyons/ and gascoyns/ wolde haue ouerron the countre/ which was let by his meanes. And also for sir Tyrry of Dilquemyne/ who helde them of Valenciennes in great feare. Whiche mater was putte to the erles handes and in to the lorde of Coucy/ and so therby they were in peace. Than the erle departed fro Valencennes and went to Landecheries/ and they he taryed a season with the lady Mary his wyfe and Lewes his sone. And the somer after he went to Bloyse/ but the countesse his wife and his sonne taryed styll in Henaulte and for the mooste parte lay at Beaumont.

Howe the frenche kyng cāe to Paris/ and howe he caused to be putte downe the cheyns and barnes in the towne: and howe the parisyēs were raunsomed at his pleasure.

Cap. CCCC.xxvi.

ALykewise the erle of Marche and sir James of Burbone his brother/ departed fro Tourney and went to refresshe them at Valenciēnes in Heynault/ on their owne herytages. Sir Guy de Pontaill breton went to Chesne in Heynault/ where he had parte of enherytaūce: for he and sir Robert of Namure were lordes therof. And ỳ lorde of Coucy went to Mortayn on the ryuer of Escault/ and there refresshed hym and his company/ but for the most parte he hym selfe was with the kyng at Turney. The erle of sayne Poule had cōmyssyon to chastyse the Vtrianysters/ where they were many in that towne. And so he fou-

many/ and euer as he founde the in the churche of our lady or els where: they were taken & put in prison and sore raūsomed. And by that meanes the erle of saynt Poule gathered togyder in a shorte season/ more than seuyn thousande frankes. For there was none that scaped hym/ but that payed or founde good suretie to paye. And whyle that the kyng lay at Tourney/ they of Gaunt had a sauecondut to go and cōe/ and to entreate for a peace. But in all their treaties they were as harde and as proude/ as thoughe they had won the victorie of the bataple of Rosebeque. They sayd they wolde gladly put the selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng/ to holde of hym/ and to haue their resort to the court of Parys. But they sayd/ they wolde neuer haue nor take to their lorde the erle Lopes. For they sayde/ they coude neuer loue hym/ by cause of the great domages that they had receyued by hym and by his meanes. All that euer the kyng and his counsayle coude do/ coude neuer turne them fro that opinyon: They wolde neuer make other answere/ but sayde. Thoughe they had lyued this two or thre yere/ in payne/ trouble/ and daunger. yet they trusted at laste/ to recouer it/ and to bringe vp their towne agayne/ in to great prosperyte and welthe. than it was shewed them/ they might departe whan they lyst. And so they departed fro Tourney and returned to Gaunt: and so the mater hanged styll in warre. The frenche kyng and his lordes toke great payne/ to cause the countie of Flanuders to be good Clementyns/ & to obey to pope Clement. But the good townes and churches were so sore anered and bounde to the opinyon of pope Urbane/ that they coude nat be turned. Therle of Flaunders hym selfe was of the same opinyon/ and so they answered by the counsayle of therle to take aduyce/ and to answere determynately by the feest of Ester: and so thus the matter hanged. The kynge kept his Christmas at Tourney/ and whan the kyng departed/ he ordayned the lorde of Guystell to be capitayn of Bruges/ the lorde of saynt Pye at Ypre/ & the great lorde of Guystell to be regarde of Flaunders/ & sir Johan of Jumont to be capitayne at Courtray. And he sent two. C. speres bretons and other in garyson to Indeburge. & to Indwarpe he sent sir Wyllyam of Langheen and about a. C. speres with hym in garyson. Thus the garysons of Flaūders were purueyed for to kepe garyson warp all wynter/ and none otherwise tyll the next somer. These thynges thus ordred/ the kyng departed fro Tourney and went to Arras and his vncles with hym/ and the Erle of Flaunders in his company.

The kyng taryed at Arras/ & the cytie was in a great aduenture to haue ben ouer ron and robbed with the bretons/ For there was great wages owyng to them. Also they had endured great trauayle in that voyage/ & they were nat well content with the kyng/ it was great payne to refrayne them fro doyng euell. The cōstable and marshals of Fraunce apesed them/ promysyng howe they shulde be clerely payed of their wages whan they came to Parys. so thus the kynge departed and went to Peron. The erle of Flaunders toke leaue of the kyng and went to Lyle. so long the kyng iurneyed that he passed Peron/ Noyon/ and Cōpayne: and so came to saynt Lyse and there rested. And all his men of warre were lodged in the vyllages bytwene sait Lyse and Meaulx in Bry/ and on the ryuer of Marne/ and about saynt Denyse: so that all the countre was full of men of warre. And so than the kyng departed fro saynt Lyse and went towarde Paris/ and he sent before his officers to prepare for hym his lodgynge/ at the castell of Loure. And also his thre vncles sent of their seruauntes to prepare their lodgynges: & in lykewise so dyd other lordes. And all this was done for a cautell and wyle/ for the kyng nor these lordes were nat determyned to entre so sodenly in to Parys/ for they douted them of Parys. But they dyde this to proue what countenance & order they of Paris wolde make at the kyngs entre/ they thought they wolde make this assay before. The seruaūtes that went before were commaunded to say/ if any man demaūded of the if the kyng were comyng/ that they wolde be ther incōtynent. By the whiche the parisyens aduysed among them selfe to be armed/ and to shewe the kyng at his entre what puyssance they were of: & what men of warre they were able to make to serue the kyng whan it pleased him. but they had ben better to haue sytten styll in their houses/ for the shewe that they made was cōuerted to their great seruytude/ as ye shall here after. Ther sayd they dyde it for good/ but it was taken to euell. And whey as the kyng shulde haue lodged at Lour/ he made his lodgynge to be prepared at Bourgell. And than boyce ran thorough Parys/ howe the kyng was nere at hāde to entre in to Parys. Than me than. xx. thousande parisyens armed them and yssued out in to the feldes/ and ordred themselfe in a sayre bataple/ bytwene saynt Lades & Parys/ towarde

Mount martyr. And they had with them crosbowes/ pauelles/ and malles redy appareilled/ as thoughe they shulde haue fought incōtynent in batayle. The kyng was as than at Bozgell and all the lozdes/ & thider to them was brought all the tidynges of all the demeanour of them of Parys. Than the lozdes sayde. Se ye may se the pryde of these ryhaulde. Wherfoze do they no welche we their estate/ yf they wolde haue serued the kynge/ in the same poynt as they be in nowe: whan the kynge went in to Flaunders. Thasie had they done well/ but they hadde no mynde so to do. They rather prayed to god þ we shulde neuer retourne agayne/ the whiche wozdes dyuers that were they/ helped well forwarde/ to thentent to greue the parisyens. sayeng/ if the kyng be well counsayled/ he shall nat aduenture hym selfe to come among suche people/ as cometh agaynst hym with an army arrayed in batayle. They shulde rather haue cōe humbly with procession/ and haue rong all the belles in Parys. In thankynge god of the byctozie/ that the kyng had in Flaunders. Thus the lozdes were abasshed/ howe they shulde mētayne them selfe/ Finally it was apoynted/ that the constable of Fraunce/ the lozde Albret/ the lozde of Coucy/ sir Guy of Tremoyle/ and sir Johan of Vyen/ shulde go and speke with thē. And demaunde of them the cause/ why they be issued out of Parys in so great a nōbze/ armed in ozder of batayle agaynst the kyng/ the whiche thynge was neuer sene befoze in Fraunce. And vpon their answere/ the lozdes sayde the kynge shulde take aduyse. They were wyse ynoughe to ozdeir as great a mater as that was/ and greter. So these said lozdes departed fro the kyng without harme/ & foz the mozesuretie of their busynesse/ they toke with thē thze oz foure heraulde/ and sende them somwhat befoze to the parisyens/ and sayd. Sirs/ go ye on befoze to ponder people of Parys/ & demaūde of them a saueconduct foz vs to go and cōe/ tyll we haue spoken with them fro the kyng.

THese heraudes departed & rode a great pace/ and cāe to these people. And whan the parisiens sawe them comyng/ they thought full ytell they hadde come to haue spoken with them: they thought they had but rydden to Parys as other dyde. The heraudes had on their cote armures/ and whan they approched nere to the parisyens/ they sayd on high. Where be the mayesters/ Wher be the rulers/ Whiche of you be capitayns/ We become to you/ sende fro the lozdes. Than some of them of Parys perceyued well by these wozdes/ that they had nat done well. They cast downe their heedes and sayde. Here be no mayesters/ we are all of one accorde/ and at the kynges commaundement and the lozdes. Therfoze sirs/ saye in goddes name what ye wyll to vs. Sirs quod the heraudes/ the lozdes that sente vs hyder/ and named them/ they knowe nat what ye thynke oz entende. They requyre you that they may peasably without parell come and speke with you/ and retourne agayne to the kyng/ and shewe hym the answere that ye make to them/ other wyse they dare nat come to you. By oure fayethes sirs quod they/ they ought to say no suche wozdes to vs/ but of their gentylnesse we thynke ye do but mocke vs. Surely sirs quod the heraudes/ we speke it in good certentie. Than quod the parisyens/ go your way and say to them/ that they may come at their pleasure to vs/ without daunger oz parell/ foz they shall haue no hurt foz none of vs/ foz we are all redy to fulfyll their commaundementes. Than the heraudes retourned to the lozdes/ and shewed them as ye haue herde. Than the four lozdes rode forthe and their company/ and came to the parisyens whome they founde in good arrap and ozder of batayle/ and there were mo than .xx. thousande malles. and as the lozdes passed by them/ and beheelde them well within them selfe/ they praysed moche their maner. & also as they passed by/ euer the parisyes enclyned them selfe to thē. And whan these lozdes were as in the myddes amonge them/ than they rested and stode styll. And the Constable spake a highe and sayde. ye people of Parys/ what hath moued you to issue out of the cyte in this ozder of batayle/ It semeth ye wyll fyght agaynst the kynge our souerayne lozde/ whose subgettes ye be oz shulde be. Sir quod they/ saue youre grace. We were neuer of wyll to do any thynge agaynst the kynge. But sir/ we be yssued out foz non other cause/ but to shewe the kyng what puyssance the parisyens be of. The kyng is but ponge he neuer as yet sawe it/ and without he se it he can nat knowe it/ noz howe he may be serued if nede be. Sirs quod the constable/ ye speke well. But we saye vnto you fro the kynge/ that as at this tyme he wyll not se you in this maner/ foz this that ye haue done displeseth. Therfoze we counsayle you to retourne agayne peasably to Parys/ euery man to his owne lodgynge and do of youre harnesse/ if ye entende that the kynge shall come hyder. Sir quod they/ we shall with right a good wyll fulf

hyll youre commaundement. And so therwith they all retourned in to Parys / euery man to his owne house to vnarme hym. And the sayde foure lordes retourned to the kyng / and shewed vnto hym / all the wordes that ye haue herde be fore. Than it was determyned / that the kyng / his vncles and lordes / and certayne men of armes with them / shulde entre in to Parys. And the great bande to byde without the cyte roũde about / to gyue the more feare to the parisyens. And the lorde of Coucy and the marshall of Fraũce were ordayned / that alsoone as the kynge were entred in to Parys / that they shulde take downe the leaues of the gates of the four principals of the cytie / to warde sayntt Denyse and sayntt Mere. So that the gates myght stande open day & night / for all maner of men of warre to entre in and out at their pleasure / to thentent to mayster them of Parys if nede were. And also / they to take downe all the chenelle in euery strete / to ryde in and out at their pleasure. And as it was ordayned so it was done. And so the kyng entred in to Parys and lodged at Loure and his vncles by him / and thother lordes in dyuers logynges. So thus the gates were taken out of the gouges & layd downe on ỹ grounde / and the chenelle of euery strete taken downe & brought in to the palayes. Than the parisyens were in great dout / and feared that they shulde be ouer ron / so that none of them durst loke out in to the strete / nor open doore nor wyndowe. & thus they were a thre dayes in great parell and feare to receyue greatter domage / as they dyd. for it cost many of them great fynance and raũsome. For they were called in to the chambre of counsayle one after another / suche as the lordes wolde haue. And so there they were raũsomed / some at fyue thousande frankes / some at thre / & some at one. So that they was leuyed in Parys to the kynges profyte / to his vncles / and to his mynysters / the sõme of foure hundred. M. frankes. They was nothyng demaũded of the poore people but of the great maysters / & suche as might beare it. They were right happy that might eschape with payeng of raũsome. And euery man by hym self / was fayne to bryng their harnesse in sackes to ỹ castell of Beautie / other wise called the castell of Vyrenes: and there it was closed in a great towre / & their mals also. Thus the parisyẽs were delyuerd / to gyue exẽple to all other good townes of Fraũce. and ther were repeled vpr subsydes / gabels / aydes / fouages bourmes / trezimes / & all other suche thynges / & also / all the playne coũtre about clene eryfled.

Howe dyuers notable men of Paris were beheeded with mayster Johan Marettes at Parys / & in dyuers other townes of Fraunce: and of the wark of the gaũtoise that was newe begon agayne. Cap. CCCC.xxvii.

There were also diuers taken and put in prison and many drowned. and than to apease the remynant / there was a crye made in the cyte / that none on payne of dethe shulde do any hurt to any parisyen / nor to robbe nor take any thynge out of any house / without payeng therfore. This cry apeased greatly them of the cyte. Howbe it on a day / there were dyuers persones ledde out of the castell iudged to dye for their defaut / & for styrring vp of the comons. Howbeit there was great matueple made of mayster Johan Marettes / who was reputed and renoumed a sage and a notable man. Some said he had wrong to be iudged to dye / for he had alwayes bene a man of great wysedome and good counsayle. And was one of the moost autẽtyke men of the court of parlyamẽt: and had serued kyng Philyppe / kyng Johan / and kynge Charles: and was neuer founde in no defaute. Howe be it he was than iudged to be beheeded and .xii. in his company. And as he was carped on a charet to the place of execusion. He spake and sayd Where be they that hath iudged me to dye? Let them come forthe & shewe the cause why. Thus he preached to the people as he went to his execusyon. The people had great pyte on him / but they durst speke no worde. He was brought to the markette place of the halles / and there first were beheeded / suche as were brought thyder with hym. There was one called Nicholas flamant a draper / and they was offred to saue his lyfe / threscore thousande frankes / but it wolde nat be taken / but there he dyed. And whan they came to mayster Johan Marettes / they sayde to hym. Mayster Johan crye mercy to ỹ king to forgyue you your mysdedes. Than he tourned hym and sayde. I haue serued kyng Philyppe his great graunt father / kynge Johan / and kynge Charles his father / well and truelye. These thre neuer layed any thynge to my charge / nor no more the kyng ỹ nowe is wolde haue done / and he had bene at his full age / and

of mānes knowlege. I beleue in the iudgyng of me/ he is nothyng culpable. I haue nothyng to do to crye hym mercy/ but I crye god mercy and none other: I requyre hym humbly to forgyue me my mysdedis. And so than he toke leaue of the people/ so that many wept for hym. After this maner dyed mayster Johan Marettes.

Alykewise in the towne of Rohan to mayster the towne/ they were dyuers putte to dethe and raunsomed. Also at Reynes/ at Chaalons/ at Troyes/ at Sence/ and at Orlyaunce. These townes were tared at great sommes of florens/ bycause at the begynninge they disobeyed the kyng. They was gadered in the realme of Fraunce suche a some of florens/ that it was maruayle to speke therof. And all went to the profyte of ꝑ duke of Berry and of the duke of Burgoyne/ for the yong kynge was in their gouernaunce. And to saye the trouthe/ the Constable of Fraunce and the marshalles/ had a great parte to paye the men of armes/ that had serued the kynge in his vyage in to Flaunders. And the erle of Bloys/ the erle of Marche/ the erle of Ewe/ therle of sayntPoule/ the erle of Harcourt/ the erle Dolphyn of Iuuergne. The lorde of Coucy and the gret barons of Fraunce/ were all signed to be payed on suche tares as shulde be payed in their countreis/ for suche seruyce as they had done to the kyng in Flaunders: and they to pay their company. Of these allignacyons/ I canne nat tell howe the lordes were payed/ for incontynent after: newe tayles were crealled in their countreis for the kynge. And so before all other/ the kynges tare shulde be payed and executed/ and the lordes duetie putte abacke.

Ye haue herde before: howe whanne the kyng departed fro Courtrey/ the towne of Saunte abode styll in warre/ as it was before. And capitayns of Saunte at that tyme/ were Peter de Boyse/ Peter de Wyet/ & Fraunces Ireman. And so they renewed the towne with newe soudyers/ that came to them fro dyuerscountreis/ and they were nothynge abasshed to make warre/ but as freshe and as quycke as euer they were. And the capitaynes of Saunt/ vnderstode that they were certayne bretons and burgoyns in the towne of Dardenbourge: They determyned to go thyder to loke on them. And so Fraunces Ireman departed fro Saunt with thre thousande men/ and so came to Dardebourge/ and they made a great scrimysshe. And finally the gauntoyse wan the towne but ꝑ cost many of their lyues for there were a two hundred of his men slayne/ and the towne was robbed and pylled/ and the most parte therof brent. And so than they returned to Saunt with their boty and conquest/ & were receyued with great ioye. And anon after they went to the cyte of Dabes and to Termonde tuste to Indwarpe/ and pylled and robbed all the countrey.

Of the alyaunce that was purchased bytwene thenglysshmen and the flemynges: & of the bulles that pope Urbayne sent in to Englande to destroy the clemētyns. Ca. tiii. C. xxviii.

The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lile: vnderstode howe the gauntoyse auaunced them selfe to ryde and to ouer ron the countre/ and to distroy that they might. He was ryght sore displeased. He thought they had nat had the wytte nor pyssaunce so to do/ sythe that Philyppe dartuell was dede: Howbeit his counsayle sayd to him Sir/ ye knowe well and ye haue alwayes herd say/ howe the gauntoyse are right subtyll people/ the whiche they haue well shewed and dyll shewe. And also agayne/ they haue ben in Englande and are retourned agayne. And specially Fraunces Ireman/ who was companion to Philyppe Dartuell in all his faytes/ as long as he lyueth ye shall haue warre with thē. Also sir/ we knowe well he hath made great alyaunce with the kynge of Englande for the towne of Gaunt. And hath a certayne pensyon out of Englande secretely by Johan Shapiemon/ who is pure englysshe/ and dwelleth vnder you in the towne of Bruges/ and hathe done the space of this. xviii. yere. And to verify that this is true Raise of Ueyte/ Loyes de Vos/ & Johan Yuecolacke of Gaunt/ and the clerke that ꝓcureth to be bysshoppe of Gaunt. All these are styll behynde in Englande/ to performe this alyaūce. And sir/ ye shall here more newer tidyngs this we can tell you/ or the myddes of May be past. The Erle of Flaunders lykened well all their sayenges to be trewe/ and so they were in dede. Than he began to ymagin agaynst this Jolif

Sapleman/ and on thenglysshmen dwellynge in Bruges. Than he caused them to be somoned to be at a certayne day assigned before the erle at Lysle. And so the erles seruauntes came and somoned Johan Sapleman and dyuers other riche englysshmē/ or they were ware ther of/ commaundynge them the fyftene day after/ to be with the erle at his castell of Lysle. Whan the englysshmen herde therof they were sore abasshed and toke counsayle togyder/ hauyng great maruayle/ why the Erle shulde sende for them. All thynges consydred/ they doubted gretly/ for they knewe well the erle was fierce and fell in his hast. Than they sayd amonge them selfe. He that kepeth natte his body kepeth nothyng. We dout lest the erle be enfourmed sore ayenst vs. For with Fraunces Ireman who hath a pensyon of the kyng of Englande/ whan he was in Englande/ there was with hym two burgesses of this towne of Bruges. And paraduenture they haue made some enformacyon ayenst vs to therle/ for as nowe they be on his parte. So on this purpose rested the englysshemen that they durst nat abyde the erles iudgement/ nor to go to Lyle at the day before lymyted. So they departed fro Bruges and wente to Sclus/ and dyde so moche that they founde a shyppe redy aparelled. And so they bought it with their money/ and so departed and sayled/ tyll they arryued at London. And whan therle of Flaunders was enfourmed of this mater/ & sawe that the englysshmen apered nat at theyr day he was sore displeased/ and sende incontynent to Bruges/ and caused to be ceased all that euer coude be founde/ parteynynge to the Englysshmen/ and all their heritages gyuen and solde. And Johan Sapleman clene banysshed out of Flaunders/ for a hundred pere & one day and his cōpaynons/ & such as were taken were put in prisone: where as some dyed. And some ransomed agayne all that euer they had lost.

There is a comune prouerbe/ the whiche is true: & that is/ howe enuy neuer dyeth. I say it/ bycause englysshmen are right enuyous of ꝑ welthe of other/ and alwayes hath ben. It was so/ that the kyng of Englande and his vncles and the nobles of Englande/ were right sore displeased of the welthe and honour that was fallen to the frenche kynge/ and to the erles of Fraunce at the batayle of Rosebeque. And the knightes of Englande spake and sayd to eche other. Ah sayntt Mary/ howe the frenche men are nowe moysted in pryde/ by the ouerthrowynge of a sort of rude villayns. Wolde to god Philyp Dartuell had had of our men a.ii. M. speares & iiii. M. archers/ They shuld nat than scaped one frenchmen/ but outher slayne or taken/ but and god wyll this glorie shall nat long endure thē. Nowe we haue a fayre aduantage to entre in to Flaūders/ for the countre is nowe cōquered for the french kyng: & we trust to conquere it agayne for the kynge of Englande. It sheweth well at this tyme/ that the erle of Flaūders is greatly subget to the frenche kyng/ and that he wyll please hym in all poynt. whan our marchantes dwellyng in Bruges & haue dwelt they beyonde this. xii. yere be nowe banysshed & chased out of Flaūders. the tyme hath be sene they durst nat haue done it: but nowe they dare do none otherwyse for feare of the frenchemen. We trust it shall nat abyde longe in this poynt. This was the langage among thenglysshmen through the realme of Englāde/ therfore it was to be supposed/ ꝑ this was done but by enuy.

In this season/ he that wrote hym selfe pope Urbane the sixt/ came by the see fro Rome to Gēnes/ where as he was well receyued and reuerently of the genoways and there he kept his residens. ye knowe well/ howe all England was obeysāt to hym/ as well the churche as ꝑ people: bycause ꝑ french king was Clementyne/ and all Fraunce. This Urbane/ on whome the englysshe men and dyuers other countreis beleued: He beyng at Gennes/ aduysed howe he might anoy the french kyng/ and so he thought to sende in to Englande for socoure. I shall shewe you by what maner. He sent his Bulles to the archebysshoppes and bysshoppes of Englande/ makyng mencyon: how he assoyled from payne & from synne/ all suche as wolde ayde to distroy the Clementyns. For he knewe well/ howe Clement his aduersarye/ had done in lykewise in the realme of Fraunce/ and dothe dayly. And they called the vrbanysts in their sayethe and beleue/ to be but dogges. so this Urbane sawe well/ that the Clementynes wolde condēpne and distroy hym if they might And he sawe well/ he coude nat more greue the frenchmen/ than by the englysshmen. But first he sawe well/ he must fynde the meanes to gather togyder great ryches. For he knewe well the nobles of Englande/ for all his absolucyons/ wolde nat ryde forthe in warre/ without money. For menne of warre lyue nat by pardons/ nor they set nat moche therby/ but in the ayde of dethe.

Thaſie he determyned beſyde theſe Bulles / to ſende in to Englande to the prelates / that they ſhulde ordayne a full Dyſme on the churches. The noble men and men of warre therof to be payed their wages / without greuynge of any parte of the kynges treaſure / or of the comontie of the realme. The whiche thynge the Pope thought the barons and knightes of England gladly wolde herken vnto. Than he cauſed to be writen and engrolled Bulles / as well to the kynge and his vncles / as to the prelates of Englande / of playne abſolucyon from payne and ſynne. And beſyde that / he graunted to ſ kyng and to his vncles / a playne Dyſme to be taken and leuyed throughe out all Englande. ſo that ſir Henry Spenſar byſſhoppe of Norwyche / ſhulde be chiefe capitayne of all ſ men of warre / becauſe the goodes came fro the churche. therfore the pope wolde / ſ one of the churche ſhulde be cheſe gouernoure. And to the entent that the churches and comons of the realme / ſhulde the better beleue the mater. And beſyde ſ / becauſe he knewe the realme of Spayne contrarie to his opinyon / and ſomwhat alyed with ſ frēche kyng. He adupſed / that with parte of the ſame golde and ſyluer that ſhulde be gadered in the realme of Englande / That the duke of Lancaſtre / who reputed hym ſelfe kyng of Caſtell by the right of his wyfe / that he in lykewiſe ſhulde make another army in to Caſtell. And alſo / yf the duke of Lancaſtre take on hym the ſayd viage / than the pope ſaid: he wolde graunt to the kynge of Portyngale / who made newe warre with kyng Johan of Caſtell / for kyng Fraunces was deed: a playne dyſme throughe out all Portingale. Thus pope Urbane ordeyned all his buſynelle / and ſent a. rrr. Bulles in to Englande / the whiche were receyued with great ioye. Than the prelates in their iuriſdictions / began to preche this voiage in maner of a croſey / wherby the people of Englande / who light lye beleued gaue therto great faythe. ſ beleued verilye / that they coulde nat go to paradyſe yf they dyed that yere / without they gaue ſomwhat in pure almes to warde this warre. At Lōden and in the dyoces / there was gathered a tonne full of golde and ſyluer. And accordynge to the popes Bulles / he that moſt gaue moſt pardon obteyned. And whoſoeuer dyed in that ſeaſon and gaue his goodes to theſe ꝑpoſes / was clene alſoyled from payne and from ſynne. and accordynge to the tenour of the Bulles / happy was he that dyed in that ſeaſone / for to haue ſo noble abſolucyon. Thus they gathered money all the wynter and lent ſeaſon / what by the pardons and by the dyſmes. That as it was ſayd it drewe to the ſomme of. rrr. hundred thouſande frankes.

Howe the byſſhop of Norwiche / the engliſſhe men yſſued out of Englande / to ron and to make warre agaynſt all thoſe that helde with pope Clement. Cap. CCCC. rrii.

When the kynge of Englande / his vncles and counſayle / vnderſtode what money was gadered: they were right ioyouſe ſayd. Now they had money ynough to make warre agaynſt two realmes / that was to ſaye: agaynſt Fraunce and Spayne. To go in to Spayne in the name of the pope and of the prelates of Englande with the duke of Lancaſtre / was ordayned the byſſhoppe of London called Thomas / brother to therle of Weuom hyre to be cheſe capitayne / and with hym two. M. ſpeares and four thouſande archers: ſ they to haue halfe of the money that gadered. But it was ordayned that they ſhulde nat ſo ſoone departe out of Englande as ſ byſſhop of Norwiche / becauſe that army ſhulde ryue at Calys / and ſo to entre in to Fraunce. ſ they wyſt nat what ſhulde fall therby / nor whether the frenche kyng wolde treyſe any puyſſāce to fyght with the or nat. Alſo they was another poynt contrary to the duke of Lancaſtre / yche had great ioye of that viage. For generally all the comontie of Englande more enchyned with the byſſhop of Norwiche / than to go with the duke of Lancaſtre: for a long ſeaſon ſ duke was nat in the grace of ſ people. And alſo they thought the realme of Fraunce to be more worthy / than in to Spayne. And alſo ſome ſayd / the duke of Lancaſtre for couytouſnes of the ſyluer and golde that was gadered of the churche and of the pardons / wherof he ſhulde haue the parte: that he dyde enchyne rather therto for profyte / than for any deuocyon. But they ſawe howe the bill boy of Norwiche repreſented the pope / and was by hym inſtytuted. Wherby the greateſt part of Englande gaue to hym great faythe / and the kyng alſo. And ſo there was ordayned at the wages of the churche to go with

the bysshoppe Henry Spensar/ dyuers good knightes and squyers of Englande and of Gascoyne. As the lorde Beaumont/sir Hugh Caurell/sir Thomas Tryuet/sir Wyllyam Helmon/ sir Johan Ferres/ sir Hugh Spensar cosyn to the bysshoppe/ comme to his brother/ sir Wyllyam Farneton/ sir Mathewe Redman capytayne of Berwike: all these were of Englande. And of gascoyns/ there was the lorde of Newcastell and sir Johan his brother/ Raymon mattin Guyllonette de Pauze/ Garyot Vyghier/ Johan de Cachytan and dyuers other/ and all counted they were a fyue hundred speares and three hundred of other men. And a great nōbre of pursses/ bycause the mater touched the churche and moued by the pope.

These men of warre prouyded them selfe for the mater/ and passage was delyuered them at Douer and at Sandwyche. And this was about Ester/ and so they passed ouer lytell and lytell as they lyst/ this voiage was in the manere of a Croysey. Thus they passed the see/ and the bysshoppe and other capitaynes were fully redy. For the bysshop and sir Hugh Caurell sir Thomas Tryuet/ and sir Wyllyam Helmon were with the kynge and his counsayle. And there they sware solempnely in the kynges presence/ to bringe truely to an ende their voyage. Nat to fight against no man nor countrey that helde with pope Urbayne/ but to fight and make warre agaynst them that were of the opinyon of Clymet. Thus they sware. and than the kyng by the aduyse of his counsayle sayd to them. sir bysshoppe and all ye/ whan ye come to Calais/ I wyll be retourne there in that frontier the space of a moneth/ and in that terme I shall refreshe you with nerue men of warre/ of armes/ and archers. And I shall sende you a good marshall/ a hardy man sir Wyllyam Beauchampe/ for I haue sende for hym/ he is in the Marche of Scotland/ where as he kepeth frontier agaynst the Scottes/ for the treuse betwene the Scottes and vs falleth nowe at saint Johans tyde. and after his retourne/ ye shall haue hym in youre company without any fayle. Therfore I wolde ye shulde tarye for hym/ for he shall be to you right necessarie/ bothe for his wysedome and good counsayle. The bysshoppe and his company pursyued the kynge so to do. And thus they departed fro the kynge and toke the see at Douer and arryued at Calayes the.xxiii. day of Iuyll. the yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred fourtescore and thre.

The same season there was capitayne at Calais sir Johan Delwarnes/ who receyued the bysshoppe and his company with great ioye. And so they landed lytell and lytell/ and all their horses and baggage. and so lodged in Calays and there about/ in bastyl les that they made dayly. And so there they tarryed tyll the fourthe day of May/ abidyng for their marshall sir Wyllyam Beauchampe/ who came nat of all that tyme. Whan the bysshoppe of Norwiche/ who was ponge and couragious and desyrous to be in armes (for he neuer bare armure before/ but in Lumbardy with his brother) Thus as he was at Calays/ and sawe how he was capitayne of so many men of armes. he sayde one day to his company. Sirs/ why do we soiourne here so long/ and tary for sir Wyllyam Beauchāpe/ who cometh nat? The kyng nor his vncles I trow we chynke lytell of vs. Let vs do some dedes of armes/ sythe we be ordayned so to do. Lette vs employ the money of the churche truely whyle that we lyue/ let vs conquerre somewhat of our enemyes. That is well sayd sir quod all those that herde him speke/ let vs warne all oure company that we wyll ryde forthe within this three dayes. And let vs take aduyse whiche way we shall drawe/ we can nat issue out of the gates/ but we entre in to the landes of oure enemyes/ for it is frenche all aboute on euery parte/ we were as good to go towardes Flaunders as to Bolopne. For Flaunders is a lande of conquest/ conquered by the puyssaunce of the frenche kyng. We can nat better we our tyme more honourably all thynges consydred: than to conquere it agayne. And also the erle of Flaunders hath done of late a great dispyte to men of our countre/ for without any tytell of reason/ he hath banysshed and chased the out of Bruges and out of all Flaūders. It passeth nat two yere/ (sythe that he wolde haue ben lothe to haue done so/ but as nowe he is fayne to obey to the pleasure of the frēche kyng. wher fore quod the bysshop if I may be beleued/ the first iourney that we shall make shalbe in to Flaūders. Sir quod sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Wyllyam Helmone/ ye shall be well beleued. Lette vs ryde in to that partie within this thre dayes/ for it is of the lande of our enemys. To this counsayle they all agreed and gaue eche nynge eche to other.

Cho we the englysshe men toke the towne and mynster of Graueslynge/ and how we the erle of Flaunders sent to speke with thē. Cap. CCCC.xxx.

AT all this agremēt was nat sir Hugh Caurell/ for he was gone to se a coſin of his the Capitayne of Guynes/ called sir Johan Dyotheon and so he was there all day/ and retourned agayne the nexte day. Than the bysshoppe sent for hym to the castell/ for the knyghtes had sayd to the bysshoppe. howe they wolde haue the aduyse of sir Hughe Caurell or they dyde any thynge/ bycause he had moost seen and vsed the warre. than the bysshop sayd to hym (as ye haue herde before) and commaunded hym to say his aduyse. Than sir Hughe answered hym and sayde. sir ye knowe well on what condycion we be departed out of Englande. Our enterpryse toucheth no thynge the warre betwene the kynges/ but all onely agaynst the Clementyns/ for we be soudyers of pope Urbane. Who hath clene alloyed vs from all spoyle and payne/ if we do oure power to distroy the Clementyns. If we go in to Flaunders/ thoughe the countrey hath bene conquered by the frenche kyng and the duke of Burgoyne/ yet for all that we shulde do ample For as I vnderstande/ the Erle of Flaunders and all the flemynges/ be as good Urbanystes as we be. Also sir/ we haue nat men ynowe to entre in to Flaunders/ for they are all redy and vsed in the warre/ and they are a great nombre of people. They haue done nothyng els/ but lyued in warre this thre or foure yere: and also it is a stronge countrey to entre in to. Also the flemynges haue done vs no trespasse. But sir/ yf we shall ryde lette vs ryde in to Fraunce/ there be our enemyes in two maners. The kyng our lordes warre is nowe oppen. And also the frenche men are good Clementyns/ cōtrarie to our beleue and agaynst our pope. Also sir/ we shulde abyde for our marshall sir Wyllyam Beauchāpe/ who shulde hastely come to vs with a good nōbre of men: And the last worde that our kynge sayd/ was that he wolde sende hym to vs. But sir/ my counsayle is yf we shall nedes ryde/ let vs drawe towardes Ayre or Mountrell. There is none I thynke as yet/ that wyll cōe agaynst vs. And alwayes men wyll come to vs oute of Flaūders/ who hath lost all that they haue. they wyll be gladde to go with vs/ in hope to wynne some what agayne. They hearte pulle wyll in their hertes to the frenche men/ who hath slayne in the warres: their fathers/ brethern/ kynsmen and frendes. Sir Hughe coude fynde spede these wordes/ but that the bysshop toke the matter hote and hasty/ and sayde. Sir Hughe/ ye haue so well lerned to ryde in Fraunce/ that ye can nat ryde in to none other place. We can nat better ryde to oure profyte/ thanne to entre in to the frontyer of Flaūders by the see coste: as to the towne of Bourbourge/ of Dunekyrke/ of Gravelyne/ of Bergues/ of Cassell/ of Ypre/ and of Fyppyngne. In these sayd countreis as I am enformed by the burgulles of Gaunt they had nowe warre that greued them. Let vs go thyder and refresshe vs and abyde there/ for our marshall if he wyll come. Howe be it we se nat yet but by tell aparence of his comynge. Whan sir Hughe Caurell sawe that the bysshop dyde take hym vp so shortly. And he consydred well/ howe he was their chefe capitayne/ and that he was a great man and of great lynnage/ he held his peace. For he sawe well also/ howe that his opynyon shulde nat be sustayned/ nother by sir Thomas Tryuet nor by sir Wyllyam Helmon. than he departed and sayd. Sirs/ if ye ryde forthe sir Hughe Caurell shall ryde with you. nor perfay nat go that way but yf he dare well go the same. I beleue well quod the bysshoppe/ ye haue good wyll to ryde forthe/ therfore make you redy for we wyll ryde to morowe.

On this purpose they were all agreed and their rydinge for the next publisshed throughe out the towne. And in the morynge the trumpettes sowned and euery man departed in to the feldes/ and toke the way to Graueslynge. And they were in nombre about a thre thousand men armed/ and so they came to the porte of Graueslynge. There was as than but lowe/ and so they passed forthe and assayled the mynster/ the which they of Gravelyne had fortifyed. The towne was closed but with pales/ the whiche coude nat long endure. For also the men of the towne were but fewe men. If they had ben gentylmen/ it wolde haue be better gat than it dyde. For also they coueted nat warre therof/ for they feared nothyng the Englysshmen. Thus the Englysshemen chequered the towne of Graueslynge/ entred in to it/ and than toward the mynster/ wherinto the people of the towne were drawen. And putte therin all their goodes in

trust of the strēgth of the place/and their wyues and chyldren/and made rounde about it great dykes/so that the englysshmen coude nat haue it at their ease/for they were they two dayes or they wanne it. yet finally they wan it/and slewe all them that kept it with defence/and with the pyllage they dyde what they lyste. Thus they were lordes and maysters of Graueliynge/and hoged togyder in the towne/and founde there plente of prouysyon. Than all the countrey began to be afrayed/and dyde put their goodes in to the fortresses/and sende their wyues and chyldren to Bergues/to Bourbourcke/and to saynt Omers. The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lysle/whanne he vnderstode these tydynges/how that the englysshe men made hym warre and had taken Graueliynge: than he beganne to dout of them of Franke and of Bruges/and called his counsayle to hym and sayde. I haue great maruayle of the englysshe men/that they come thus on my lande. They demaunded nat nor nothynge of me/and thus without any dehaunce entre in to my lande. Some of his counsayle answered hym and sayde. Sir/it is a thyng well to maruayle of. But it is to be supposed/that they repute you therle of Flaūders to be frenche/bycause the frenche kyng hath so ryden in this countre/that all is peyded to hym. Why quod therle/what is best than to be done? Sir quod they/it were good that ye sende sir Johan Vyllayne and sir Johā Voulyn/who be here presente (and also they haue a pensyon of the kynge of Englande) in to Englande to speke with the kyng there fro you/and to shewe him largely all this busynesse. And to demaūde of him why he dothe make you warre. we thynke whan he herith youre messangers speke/he nyll nat be content with theym that thus warre with agaynst youre countre/but call them backe in his great blame. yea quod the Erle/but in the meane tyme whyle they go in to Englande/they that be now at Graueliynge wyll go farther: and do great domage to them of Franke. Sir quod they/than let the frēsh go to the at Graueliynge/and desyre of them a saueconducte to go to Calyes/and so in to Englande. And to knowe of them/what it is that they demaunde of you. We thynke these two knyghtes are so well stuffed/and wyll handell them so wysely that they shall leue the countrey in rest & peace. I am content it be thus q the erle. Than these two knyghtes were enfourmed by the erle & his counsayle/what they shulde say to the byssshop of Norwych/& to shewe him what charge they haue to go in to Englande/to shewe the mater to the kyng there/and to his vncles.

¶ In the meane season that these knyghtes prepared to go to Graueliynge/to speke with the byssshop of Norwyche. All the countre arose/about Burbourcke/Bergues/Cassell/Proprynge/Furnes/Newport/and other townes. And they came to Dōkyrke/and there abode in the towne. Sayeng/howe they wolde shortely issue out and defende their frontiers/and fight with the englysshmen. And these men of Flaunders had a capytayne/called sir Johan Sporequyn/gouernour of all the landes of the lady of Bare/the which lande lyeth in the marchesse about Ypre. And this sir Johan Sporequyn/knewe nothynge that the erle of Flaunders wolde sende in to Englande For the Hale of Flaunders was newly come to hym with.xxx.speares. And shewed hym howe that the erle was at Lysle about a mariage to be had/betwene his suster and the lorde Delbarcyn. So these two knightes dyde as moche as they coulde/to styre the countrey to ryse/so that they were to the nōbre of twelfe thousande pykes/with paueses and cootes of steele: hoctons shapeause/and basenettes. And in a maner/they were all of the lande of ỹ lady of Barres/betwene Graueliynge and Donkyrke/as I was enfourmed. And a thre leages in ỹ way there stode the towne of Wardyke/a great pyllage on the see syde vnclosed. And thyder came some of the englysshmen and scrimysshed. And so thus came to Graueliynge/sir Johan Vyllayne and sir Johan de Voulyne/for the Erle of Flaunders/by a sauecondut that he had atayned fro the byssshoppe/or he came fro Burbourcke. Than they came to the byssshoppe of Norwiche/who made to theym by semblaunt ryght good chere. He had with hym at dyner ỹ same day all the lordes of the host/for he knewe well/the erles knightes shulde come to hym the same tyme. And his mynde was/how he wolde that they shulde fynde them all togyder. than these two knightes beganne to speke and sayd. Sir/we be sende hyder to you/fro the Erle of Flaunders our lorde. What lorde quod the byssshoppe? They answered agayne and sayde. fro the erle: there is none other lorde of Flaūders. By the good lorde quod the byssshoppe/we take for the lorde of Flaunders the frenche kynge/or els the duke of Burgoyne our enemys. For by puyssance but late/they haue conquered all the countre. Sir quod the knightes/sauyng youre

displeasure. The lawde was at Tourney/ there
lye rendred agayne and put in to the hands
and gouernyng of the erle of Flaunders/ who hath
sent vs to you. Desyryng you that we two/ who
haue pensyon of the kynge of Englande/ may
haue a sauecõduct to go in to Englãde to speke
with the kynge/ to knowe the cause why/ with-
out any delyaunce/ he maketh warre agaynst
the erle and his countre of Flaunders. Sirs q
the byllhop/ we shall take aduyce and answere
you to morowe. So thus they went to their lo
gynge and left the englysshmen in counsayle/ &
so all that day they toke counsayle togyder/ and
concluded as ye shall here.

¶ The answere that the byllhoppe of Norwyche made to the knyghtes of Flaunders/ and of the assemble that they of Calleis and of the countrey about/ made agaynst the englysshmen. Cap. CCCC.xxxi.

ALl thynges consydred
& regarded/ they sayde they
wolde graunt no safecõduct
to thẽ to go in to Englande/
for it was to farre of. For or
they coude retourne agayne
the coũtre wolde be sore fyr
ced/ & greatly fortifyed. And also therle shulde
by that tyme/ sende worde therof to the frenche
kyng & to the duke of Burgoyne/ wherby they
might come with suche nõbre of people agaynst
them/ that they shulde nat be able to resyst thẽ/
nor to fight with them. So on this determyna
cyon they rested. Than it was demaunded a-
monge thẽ/ what answere they shulde make to
the knightes of Flaunders the next day. Than
sir Hugh Caurell was cõmaũded to speke and
to gyue his aduyce. Than he sayde thus to the
byllhoppe. Sir/ ye are our chefe capitayne. Sir
ye may saye to them/ howe ye be in the lande of
the duchesse of Bare/ who is Clementyne. and
howe for Urbane ye make warre and for no bo
dy els. And offre thẽ that if this lande with the
churches and abbeys wyll become good Urba
nystes/ and to ryde with you and to bring you
throughe the countre. ye wyll than cause all yor
company to passe through the countre peasably/
and to paye for all that they shall take. But as
touchyng to gyue them sauecondut to go in
Englande/ ye wyll nat graũt therto in no wise
For ye may saye/ that youre warre touchyng
tyng the warre of Englande was of Frauncy
but that we be soudyers of pope Urbane. But
as I thynke this answere shulde suffyce. Ev-
ry man agreed well to this/ and specially the
shoppe/ who had myynde of nothynge that was
sayd but to fight and to warre on the countrey.
Thus the matter abode all night. And in the
morowyng after masse/ the two sayd knightes of the
erles. Desyrynge to haue an answere/ came to the
byllhoppes lodgynge/ and abode there tylle he
came out to go to masse. And so than they kne
fore hys before hym/ and there he made the good
chere by semblant. And deuysed with them a-
bout all other matters/ to delay the tyme tyll the
knightes were come about hym. And when they
were all assembled togyder/ than the byllhop
sayd to them. Sirs/ ye tary for an answere &
ye shall haue it/ on the requeste that ye make to
the erle of Flaunders. I say vnto you/ ye may
retourne agayne when ye lyst to the Erle your
mayster/ or els to go to Calais on your iorney
or in to Englande: but as for sauecõduct ye get
none of me. For I am nat the kyng of Englãd
nor I haue nat so grete authorite so to do. I and
all my company are but soudyers of pope Ur-
bane/ and of wages of hym: & take his money
to serue him truely. And now we be in the lande
of the duchesse of Bare/ who is a Clementyne:
and yf the people be of that opynion/ we wyll
make them warre. And if they wyll go with vs
and take our parte/ they shall haue parte of our
pardons and absolucyons. For Urbayne our
pope for whom we are in voyage/ hath assoyle
vs clene frome payne and frome synne/ and all
those that wyll ayde to destroy the Clementyns.
When the knightes herde these wordes sir Jo-
han Villayns sayd. Sir in that as touchyng
the pope/ I thynke ye haue nat herde the clere
re/ but that my lorde therle of Flaunders hath
ben alwayes good Urbanyst. Wherfore if ye
do yuell to make warre to hym or to his coũtre.
Nor I thynke the kyng of Englande yf he
hath nat charged you so to do. for he is wele
that if he wolde haue made hym warre lyke
wolde haue defyed hym. With these wordes the
byllhoppe began to wexe angry and sayd. Mai
sters/ go to youre erle and saye vnto hym/ that he
greteth nothyng els of vs. And if ye wyll come
in to Englande to knowe the kynges pleasure
do as ye lyst: but as for this way nor by Calys
they shall

they shall nat faile. And whan these knyghtes knewe they coulde nat attayne to their purpose none otherwise/ they departed and returned to their lodgynge and dyned. And after dyner departed/ & went the same nyght to Saynt Omers.

The same day that the knyghtes departed/ there came tydynges to the bysshoppe/ that there was at Donkyrke and theraboute/ a.xii. thousande men in harneste/ and the bastarde of Flaunders in their company/ as their chefe captayne: and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers with them. In somoche it was shewed him that on the thurſdaye before/ they had scrimysshed with his company/ and slayne a hundred of them. Lo quod the bysshoppe/ we may se whether the erle do medyll in this matter or nat/ if it be that bothe all. He entreateth for peace with the swerde in his hande. Let vs ryde forthe to meete and go to Donkyrke/ and se what people they be that be there gadered. Euery man a gree therto: and the same day there cāe to the bysshoppe two knyghtes/ the one fro Calys the other fro Guysnes/ and with them a.xxx. speares and thryscore archers. The knyghtes were called sir Nicholas Clynton and sir Johan Drayton captayne of Guysnes. In the nexte morowynge they made them redy to ryde forthe/ and so drewe into the felde: They were more than.vi. hundred speares and fyftene hundred archers. And so they rode towarde Wardyke and Dōkyrke/ the bysshop made to be borne before him the armes of the churche/ the baner of Saynt Peter: fyne goules two keyes syluer/ lyke soudyer of pope Urbane. And in his penon he bare his owne armes/ syluer and azure quarterly/ a bend golde on the azure/ a bende of goules on the syluer. And because he was yongest of the Spekars he bare a border of goules for a differrence. There was also sir Hugh Spekar his nephue with his penon. And with baner & penon/ there was the lorde Beaumont/ sir Hughe Taurell/ sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Wyllyam Helmon. And with penon without baner/ there was sir Wyllyam Draytons/ sir Johan his brother/ sir Wyllyam Reedmans/ sir Johan Ferres sir Wyllyam Farmerton/ and sir Johan of Newcastell Wyllyne. Thus these men of armes rode to warde Wardyke/ and there refreshed them and dyned/ and so passed forthe and toke the waye to Donkyrke. And the flemmynges that were assembled/ were aduertysed that the Englysshmen wolde come that way/ redy apparelled to fight with them. And they determyned among them selfe to drawe in to the felde/ and to be redy in good aray to fight/ if nede requyred. For they thought to abyde in the towne/ and to be closed therin/ shulde be nothyng to them profytable. And as they ordayned so it was done: euery man armed hym selfe in the towne/ and yssued out in to the felde. Than they sette them selfe in good array on a fyrst hyll without the towne/ and they were in nōbre a.xii. M. or mo.

And so therwith there came the englysshmen approchyng to Donkyrke/ and they beheld the mountayne on their right hande to warde Burbourche/ towarde the see syde. And there they sawe the flemyngs in a great batayle well ordred. Than they taryed/ for it semed to them that the flemynges wolde gyue the batayle. Than the lordes drewe togyder to coūsayle & there were dyuers opinyons/ and specially the bysshop of Norwyche/ wolde that they shulde incōtynent go and fight with them. And other/ as the lorde Beaumont and sir Hugh Taurell/ sayde to the contrarie. Sayeng dyuers reasons and sayeng. Sir/ ye knowe well the flemyngs that be ponder haue done vs no forfayte. And to saye the trouthe/ we haue sente to the Erle of Flaunders no defyaunce/ and yet we be here in his countre. This is no courtesse warre that we make/ we do nothyng but catche it and we may without any resonable warre. And also all this countre that we be in/ be as vrbanystes as well as we be/ and holdeth that same opinyon that we do. Beholde nowe therfore and se/ what iuste cause we haue to ron thus on them? Than the bysshoppe sayde/ how knowe we that they be Urbanystes or nat? In the name of god quod sir Hughe Taurell/ me thynke it were good that we sende to them an heraude/ to knowe what thyng they demaūde/ thus to be rayսged in batayle agayns vs/ and sette it be demaunded of what pope they holde of. And if they anſwere and say how we they be good vrbanystes/ than requyre them by the vertue of the popes bull that we haue/ that they wyll go with vs to saint Omers/ Ypre/ or Arras/ or thyder as we wyll bring them. And whā they be thus requyred/ than therby we shall knowe their entencyon/ & therupon we may take aduyse and coūsayle. This purpose was holden/ & an heraude called Mont forde partrynyng to the duke of Bretayne/ was cōmaunded by all the lordes to go to the flemynges/ and to shewe them as ye haue herde before. The heraude obayed their cōmaūdement as it was reason/ and so went to speke with them.

Howe the flemynges of the coūtre and they of the lande of Cassell were discomfyted by the englysshmen/and Donkyrke taken: with dyuers other castelles in the countrey. Cap. CCCC.xxxii.

THus the heraude departed fro the lordes/ and had on his cote of armes/and so went to warde the flemyngs and thought non yuell/they were all togupder in a gret batayle. And so the heraude wolde haue goone to some knyghtes that were there/ but he might nat. For alloone as he approched nere to the flemynges/they toke and slewe hym without any demaundynge fro whens he cāe/or whyder he wolde. Thus they slewe hym lyke people of small knowledge. The gentylmen that were there coude nat saue hym/ whan the englysshmen sawe their dealyng/ they were sore displeased. So were the burgesses of gaūt suche as were there/ who were right gladde to moue forthe the mater/ so that there might be a newe brewynge in Flaunders. Than the Englysshe men sayde. Ah/ yonder rybaudes haue slayne our heraude/ but he shall be dere solde to them/ or els we wyll all dye in the place. Than they commaūded their archers to stroppe forthe towarde the flemynges. And there was a burgesse of Gaunt made knight/ and incontynent the batayle began sore and sharpe. For to saye trouthe/ the flemynges maruaylously defended them selfe/ but the archers shotte so thicke/ that they ouerthrue many and greued the sore. And the men of armes entred in amonge them with sharpe speares/and at the first front ouerthrue many. Finally the englysshmen wan the place/ and the flemynges discōfited and fledde away/ thynkinge to entre in to Donkyrke. But the englysshmen chased them so sore/ that they entred in to the towne with them. So that in the stretes and on the sandes/ there was many a flemynge slayne. Howe be it they were many Englysshmen slayne/ to the nombre of foure hundred as mo. they were foūde after in the towne here and there/ by tenne arowes/twentie.xxx.ye and by fourtie. For as they dyde chase the flemmynges in the stretes they were fought withall howe be it finally/ the flemynges were nere all slayne or taken. Thus fell of this rencountre at Donkyrke/ where they were slayne of the flemynges a nyne thousande.

t The same day of the batayle/ there tourned to Lysle to the erle of Flaunders (sir Johan Uyllayns and sir Johan de Holayne/ and shewed hym all ye tryon that they had sene and herde of thenglysshmen/ wherwith the erle was right pensyue to thynke howe he shulde deale in the matter. And also he was more pensyue/ and so he had cause: whan he herde the tidynges that his men were slayne and discōfyted at Donkyrke. So he bare it pacyently/ and dyde reconfort hym selfe and sayd. Well/if we haue lost at one tyme/ we shall wyn agayne at another tyme and it please god. Incōtynent he wrote therof to the duke of Burgoyne/to the entent that some respytence might be made. For he ymagined well/ that the Englysshmen haupnge ones that entre in to Flaunders/ that they wolde do more hurt in the countrey/or they departed agayne. And whan the duke of Burgoyne vnderstode therof/ he sente knightes and squiers in to the garysons on the frontiers of Flaunders. As to saynt Omers/ to Ayre/to saynt Uenaunt/ to Baylleule/ to Bergues/ to Cassell/ and to all the bayliwykes/ to kepe thentre of Arthoyse. Now let vs speke of thenglysshmen and howe they prepared.

8 After ye discomfyture at Donkyrke and the towne taken. The Englysshmen entred in to great pryde/for it semed them/ that all Flaunders had ben theirs. And to say the trouthe/if they hadde as than gone to Bruges (as they sayd that knewe the dealyng of the of the towne) the towne had bene gyuen vp to them. But the Englysshmen wrought therwyse/ for they tooke aduyse to go to Bourbourche and to gette that towne/ and so to gete Ayre and to Cassell/ and to conquere all ye countrey. And to leaue nothyng behynde them that shulde be contrarie to theym/ and than to go to Ayre. They thought verily/ that the towne of Ayre wolde soone yelde vp/ if they sawe all the countre yelden before. And thus the englysshmen departed fro Donkyrke and went to Bourbourche/ and whan they of the towne sawe the approche nere to their towne/ they yelded vp the towne/ sauyng their lyues and goodes. And so they were receyued/ and the Englysshmen entred with great ioye. sayeng/ howe they wolde make they a good garyson for to kepe warre

ppull them of saynt Omers/and the fronters were abiopning. And so than after they wanne the castell of Dzicham/& they were thze dayes before it or they wan it. And than they conquesed it by force/and therin were slayne a two hũdred men that were there in garyson. And than the englysshe men repayred agayne the castell and sayde. Howe they wolde kepe it to the best of their powers/and so sette therin newe men. And thanne they wente forth and came to Castell and toobe the towne/and had therin great pyllage. Than they departed: and sayde they wolde go and se the towne of Ipze. Howe be it there was many of them that knewe right well that the towne was nat easy to be wonne/with out great losse of their men. Howe be it the bysshoppe of Nozwiche sayde/he wolde go nere it and loke theron.

Howe the englysshmen conquered all the countre of Flaunders/fro Dõbyke to Sclyse: and howe they beseged the towne of Ipze. Cap. CCCC.xxxiii.

The same season cappytayne of Ipze was sir Robert of Bethune vycount of Meaux/and with hym there was sir Johan Roy/the lozde of Clary/sir Johan of Bethune his bzother/the lozde of Pomigny/sir Perducas of Pount saynt/sir Johan of Chaumy/and sir Flozeyns his son and dyuers other/so that they were a sixscoze speres of good men of armes knightes & squyres. Whan the bysshoppe of Nozwiche/and sir Hugh Caurell/sir Henry Beaumont/sir Thomas Tryuet/sir Wyllyam Helmon/sir Walcher Verdman/and the other englysshe men. Whan they dyde apzoche nere to Ipze/at a place called the Newe dike. They putte them selfe in ayer of batayle/& so palled forthe with baners and penons wauyng with the wynde/for they knewe nat what the vycount of Meaulx had mynded to do. The vycont and his company beyng as thanne there in garysone/were ranged in good ozder on the cauley/before the gates of the towne. And there they might se lowly the englysshemen palle by/takynge the way to saynt Venaunt: but they were nat men ynowe to stoppe them their way. Thus they stode styll keppynge watche and warde/redy at their defence. And the Englysshmen passed by and so wete the same night a two myles fro saint Venaunt/wherof a knyght of Picardy was capitayne/called sir Wyllyam de Melle: Who had fortifyed the mynster for hym and his company/to dzawe in to it nede requyzed/and so he dyde. For the towne was closed but with small palys and dykes/wherfore it coulde nat longe endure agaynst the englysshmen. So the frenche men withdzewe them selfe/some in to the castell and some into the churche/the whiche was right stronge. They of the castell were nat assayled/for it was marueylous stronge. There coude no manne apzoche nere therto/the dykes rounde about were so large and depe. But the mynster was incontynent assayled by the Englysshmen/whan they had entred the towne/by cause they had knowledge that the men of armes were withdzawen in to it.

Sir Wyllyam of Melle was a good knyght and a valyant/and nobly defended the churche of saynt Venant. the Englysshe archers were rounde about it/and they shotte vp arowes so thycke and so rudely/that they within durst scant apere at any defence Howe be it they aboue had stones and artyllarye great plentie/and dyde caste downe stones and other thynges/& hurt many beneth. howe be it the assaut was so sore contynued by the englysshmen/that the mynster was won by force: And sir Wyllyam de Melle within/who valyantly fought at his defence/and so dyde all his company. And if they had parceyued any comfort of rescue/they wolde lẽgar haue cõtynued: but there was no comforte that they coulde parceyue/and therfore they were the easter to wyn. Thus sir Wyllyam of melle was prysoner with the englysshmen/and so sette to his fynaunce. And so went in to Fraunce by his bonde of obligacion: as all gentylmen englysshe and frenche were wont to do eche with other. but so dyd nat the Almayns/for whan an almayne hath taken a prysonere he putteth hym in to pzons and in to harde prysone without any pytie/to make hym pay the greatter fynaunce and raunsome.

Thus whan the bysshoppe of Nozwyche and thenglysshmen departed fro saynt Venant/they wente and lodged in the wode of Wepre whiche was nat fary thens/and about

Baylieufe in Flaunders. And ſo entred into ꝑ bayliwyke of Pꝛopꝛigne and Wellynes / and tokē all the cloſe townes and therin foūde great pyllage / and conueyed all their pillage and boꝛtie to Bergues ꝛ to Burboꝛke. And whan they had all the countre at their pleaſure / ꝛ that they were loꝛdes of the ſee ſyde: as of Graueelyng to Sluſe / of Donkyrke of Newpoꝛt / of Furnes / and of Blācque Berque. Than they went and layed ſiege to Ipꝛe and they they reſted ꝛ than ſende to Gaunte. As I vnderſtode they ſende Fraūces Atreman / who had ben at the batayle and at all their cōqueſtes / foꝛ he was their gyde fro towne to towne.

Chowe the Englyſſhmen ſende foꝛ them of Gaunt / and how they came to the ſiege of Ipꝛe: And of the loꝛde ſaynt Leger and his company / who were diſconfyted by thenglyſſhmen and howe the byſſhop of Liege came to the ſiege of Ipꝛe. Ca. iiii. C.xxxiiii.

Whaſe Peter de Boyſe and Peter de Wirt / ant the capitayns of Gaunt. vnder ſtode howe the engꝛyſſhmen ſende foꝛ them to come to the ſege of Ipꝛe. they were gretlye therof reioyſed / and oꝛdayned incōtynent to go thyder. And ſo departed fro Gaunt on a ſaturday in the moꝛnynge / nere after the vtas of ſaynt Peter and ſ. Poule to the nombꝛe of twentie thouſande / and with great carpage and oꝛdynaunce: and ſo wente thꝛough the countre beſyde Courtrey to Ipꝛe. And of their comynge the Engliſſhmen were greatly ioyfull / and made them good chere and ſayd. Sirs / ſurely we ſhall nowe ſhoꝛtely conquere Ipꝛe: and than we wyll wynne Bruges Dan / and Sluſe. Thus they made no dout ꝑ oꝛ the ende of Septembꝛe / they ſhulde cōquere all Flaūders. Thus they gloꝛyfyed in their foꝛtunes. The ſame ſeaſon there was a capitayne in Ipꝛe / a right ſage and a balyant knight called Peter de la Hyeple. He oꝛdered all the buſynelle of the towne. They were men of armes with hym / ſette there by the duke of Burgoyne and therle of Flaunders: As ſir Johan of Bougrayne chatellayne of Ipꝛe / ſir Baudwyn Delbeden his ſonne / the loꝛde Dyllegien / the loꝛde of Stades / ſir Johan Blanchaꝛde / ſir Johan Meſelede / ſir Hamell / ſir Nycholas Beſſe / the loꝛde of Harleſbeche / the loꝛde of Rollehem / Johñ Thoutre / Johñ la Hyeple ſquier nephue to the capitayne / Fraūces Bell / ſir Georges and dyuers other expert menne of armes / had dayly great payne and wo to defende the towne. And alſo they were in great feare / leſt the comons of the towne ſhulde make any trayſtie with them of Gaunt / wherby they ſhulde be in daunger and be betrayed by them of Ipꝛe.

The ſame ſeaſon there was in the town of Courtrey a balyant knyght of Hey-naulte / called ſir Johan of Jumont. He was there at the requeſt of the duke of Burgoyne / of therle of Flaunders. Whan he toke it on hym there was neuer a knyght in Flaunders that enterpꝛiſe to kepe it: it was ſo perylous to kepe. Foꝛ whan the frenche kynge went oute of the countrey it was vnrepayred. And fewe folke abode therin / foꝛ all was bꝛent ꝛ beaten downe ſo that it was moche payne to lodge therin any hoyſe. So this ſir Johñ Jumont toke on hym to kepe it / and incontynent dyde repayre it. And dyde ſo thanked by god / that he attayned no thyng therby: but honour and pꝛayſe. The duke of Burgoyne to whom the buſynelle of Flaunders touched right nere / toke great ſtudy to bꝛige well all thing to paſſe. And ſo he ſende a cꝛoꝛe ſpeares bꝛetons to Courtrey / to thentent to refreſſhe the towne: and ſo firſt theſe ſpeares came to the duke to Liſle. And on a frydaye they departed thens and toke the way to Compyne / and the loꝛde of ſaynt Leger and ruoncl of Clermat were capitayns of the ſayd ſpeares. And in to the towne of Compynes the ſame mornyng at the bꝛeakynge of the day / there was clerely hundꝛed Engliſſhe ſpeares to fetche fuage / bꝛode in the coūtre / to bꝛinge it to their hoſtes foꝛe Ipꝛe. The ſaid bꝛetons oꝛ they were ware fell in their handes and daūger. So they had a harde and a ſoꝛe encountre / at the foote of the bꝛidge of Compynes: and valiantly they bare dyde beare them ſelfe. If they had ben eſtabled with as many mo as they were / by ſuche they had ſcaped without domage. Howbeit they were ſayne to flye / foꝛ they were to fewe to endure long. The moſt parte of them were ſlayne and taken in the feilde / retornynge wardes Lyſle. The loꝛde of ſaynt Leger was ſoꝛe wounded and lefte foꝛ dede in the place / were happy ꝑ ſcaped. The chaſe endured in halfe a myle of Lyle: to the whyche towne loꝛde of ſaynt Leger was caryed / wounded

ye xxiij and a fyue dayes after he dyed / and so lyst fyue of his squyers. thus fortuned of this aduenture.

Thus syll the siege lay at Ipre. The englysshmen and gaütoys made many assaultes / they of the towne trymbled for feare. the erle of Flaunders beyng at Lylle feared great harme takyng of Ipre / for he knewe well the englysshmen were right subtell. and cõfort might lyghtly come to thẽ fro Calys / by reason of ỹ garyson that they had won in their way. And in lyke they might haue had great socoure out of Englande and they had lyst / but at the begynnyng they set nothyng by the erle / nor by all the power of Fraũce. They were dyuers great lordes of Englande about the marches of Douer and Sandwiche / redy apparelled to passe the se to Calys / and to haue ayded their company yf they had ben requyred. They were redy M. speares and two thousande archers. Sir Wyllyam Beauchampe and sir Wyllyam Wyndsore marshals of Englande were souerayne capitayns / set there by the kyng and by his cõsell. Iohn for that cause the duke of Lãcastre lost his voyage that season into Portyngale. For all the hoost of Englãde was rather enclyned to the bysshop of Norwiches army thã to the duke of Lancastres. The erle of Flaunders knewe ryght well all this besynesse & imydentes / as they fell in Englãde: and euery thyng that was done at the syege of Ipre / thynkyng to fynde remedy to his power. He thought well ỹ the duke of Burgoyne wolde moue the frenche kyng and ỹ lordes of the realme / to leyse and to assemble to ryde the englysshe men out of Flaunders / the whiche they had wonne the same yere. And bycause he knewe that the assemblynge of the lordes of Fraunce wolde be longe / and specially of all that shulde serue the kyng out of farre countrees and that many thynges might fall or they came together. Therfore he aduysed to sende the bysshoppe of Liege sir Arnolde Delorge his good Vrbanyst. To the entent that he shulde come to Ipre / to treate with the Englysshmen to depart fro thens / and to dyaete to some other parte: bycause he hadde great mariayle that they shulde make hym warre. Seyng that he was good Vrbanyst / and all the chyef of Flaunders as all the worlde knewe. Semeth hyde the erle of Flaunders / that the bysshoppe of Liege came in to Heynaulte and into Valencennes / & so came to Douay and fro Lylle and spake with the erle. And they determyned what he shulde say to thenglysshemen. And so thus the bysshop of Liege cãe to the siege before Ipre / to speke with the bysshoppe of Norwiche and thenglysshmen / and with the of Gaunte: and they receyued hym right well / and were gladde to here hym speke.

Of the great cõmaundement of assemble that the frenche kynge made to the entent to reyse the siege before Ipre / and of them that were dysconfyted by the Englysshe men. Cap. CCCC.xxxv.

And as I was than enformed / the erle of Flaunders by the wordes of ỹ bysshop of Liege: offred to the bysshoppe of Norwiche and to the engylysshmen. That if they wolde leaue their siege before Ipre / and to go to some other parte / and to make warre agaynst the Clementyns. howe he wolde fynde fyue hundred speares to serue them thre monethes / at his cost and charge. the bysshop of Norwiche and his company answered: howe they wolde take aduyse. And so they went to counsayle / and there were many opynyons. They of Gaũt sayd / howe it was no trust on the promyse of the erle. For surely they sayd / howe he wolde begyle them & if he might. So all thynges consydred / the engylysshmen answered to the bysshop of Liege / howe ỹ he myght departe whan it pleased hym / for as to his requestes they wolde in no wyse agree therto. sayeng howe they wolde neuer departe fro ỹ siege / tyll they had the towne of Ipre at their cõmaũdement. So whan the bysshop of Liege sawe that he coulde do no more in the mater / he toke his leaue and retourned to Lylle / and shewed the erle his answere. Whan the erle sawe that it wolde be none other wyse / he was more pẽsyue than he was before. & parceyued clerely ỹ without the puyssaunce of Fraunce reysed the siege / he was lykely to lese the good towne of Ipre. Than he wrote all the matter and answeres to his sonne in lawe the duke of Burgoyne / who lay at Compaygne. And the bysshoppe of Liege departed fro the erle and went to Douay / to Valencennes / and so to his countre

The duke of Burgoyne sawe well how the matters of Flaunders dyde ryght yuell/ and were lykely to do/ without the kynge putte to his hande/ and purueyed for some remedy. He dyde so moche/ that a great counsayle was somoned to be holden at Compayne/ with the great princes and lordes of the Realme of Fraunce. So thyder came euery man that was sende for/ and thyder came personally the duke of Bretayne. And they it was agreed by the kynges counsayle: the Duke of Berrey/ the duke of Burbone/ and the duke of Burgoyne. How we the kynge shulde go agayne in to Flaūders as puissantly/ as whan he went to Rosebeque/ to the entent to reyse the siege at Ipre/ and to fight with thenglysshmen/ if they wolde abyde hym. All these thyng? agreed and accorded/ the frenche kynge sende his cōmaundement throughe out all his realme/ that euery man shulde be redy in their best apparell for the warre: and to be the fyftene daye of Auguste at Arras/ and there about. The kynge sende also to them of farre countreis/ as to the erle of Armynake and of Sauoy/ and to the duke Frederyke of Bauyers. This duke was of hyghe Almaygne/ and was sonne to one of the dukes bretherne/ and greatly he desyred ones to bere armes for them of Fraunce/ and to se the estate of Fraūce: for he loued all honour. Also he was enfourmed that all the honoures of the worlde was in Fraunce. And bycause this duke was farre of/ therfore he was sende for first. He prepared hym selfe redy and sayde/ how we he wolde passe throughe Heynalt to se his vncle & his cosyn the erle of Blois & other. In the meane season that these lordes apareiled them selfe/ ? siege endured styll before Ipre/ and dyuers sautes & scrimysshes made/ and dyuers hurt of bothe p?ties. But the capitayne of Ipre sir Peter de la sieple toke so good hede/ ? he had no domage.

This siege thus endurynge/ the Erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle/ was enformed/ how we the mynster of ? towne of Emenyn was sore in decay. And how we that if thenglysshmen came thyder/ they shulde lightly wynne it for it was nat kept. Wherfore the erle was counsayled to sende and to repayre it. Than the erle called sir Johan de Moulyne/ and sayd. Sir Johan/ take men out of this towne and crosbowes/ and go to Emenyn and repayre agayne the mynster. And kepe and defende it fro the englysshmen/ for if they shulde haue it/ they wolde yuell trouble the countrey all about. the knyght answered he was content/ and so prepared hym selfe. And the next day departed and with hym a ponge knyght/ a bastarde sonne of the Erle called sir Johan Sansterre/ and they were in nombre about a threscore speares and thrytty archers. Thus they departed fro the towne of Lysle and rode towarde the towne of Emenyn and so came thyder and founde no body there but suche as were there at their pleasure. Than they caused the mynster to be newly repayred and sette men a warke theron. The same daye there rode forthe fro the siege of Ipre a two hyd?red speares Englysshe and Gascoyns/ who knewe by the forangers ? they mette/ that they were men of armes and crosbowes in the towne of Emenyn/ and repayringe and fortifying the churche. Than the Englysshmen rode thyder/ and as soone as they came before the mynster/ they alyghted a fote and beganne to cry their crpes. Whanne sir Johan of Moulyn and the bastarde of Flaunders sawe their manere ? that it behoued them to fight/ they putte themselfe in ordre/ and caused their Crosbowes to shote/ wherwith dyuers englysshmē were hurte howe be it incōtynent the Englysshmen entred in amonge them. There was of so fewe men sore scrimysshe/ ? many slayne and hurt. howe be it finally the englysshmen were so many that the flemynges couldenat endure theym/ but they were discomfyted and the two knyghtes taken/ yet right valyantly they had defended hyselfe. There were but a fewe that retourned to Lysle/ for nigh they were all taken and slayne. Thus it fortuned of the aduenture of Emenyn wherwith the erle of Flaunders was right sore displeased/ but he coude nat amende it. Thenglysshmen brought their prisoners to the siege of Ipre/ and within a whyle after they put hē to their raunsome.

How we thenglysshmen and flemynges of Gaunt made dyuers assautes before Ipre. & how we the frēche kyng departed fro Compayne and went towarde Ipre to reise the siege there. Cap. CCCC.xxxvi.

Thus often tymes falleth the aduentures of dedes of armes/ bothe tyme to wyn somtyme to lese. The aduentures therof are right mar?uelous/ as they knowe right

that folowe it. This styll cõtynued the syege before Ipre and it was thentẽcyon of the bysshop of Norwiche/ of the englysshmen/ of Peter de Bayle and of the gaũtoyse/ to wyn Ipre by assaut or other wyse. And accordyng to their entẽcyons dyuers tymes they assauted and scrimysshed with them of the towne. And amonge all theyr assautes/ there was one speciall great assaute/ whiche endured all a day tyll it was nere night and there was done many a proper dede of armes/ as well by them without as by thẽ within. There was made the same day foure knightes within the towne/ as sir Johan de la Cyple cosyn to the capitayne/ sir Fraunces Bell/ sir George Bell/ and sir Johan Bell was the fourth. They were good knyghtes/ and dyde acquyte them selfe right well the same day. There was Ipre with a gon a proper squyer of Englãde/ called Lewes Lynne. This was a sore assaute and many hurt on bothe pties/ as suche as aduentured them selfe to sore. The archers of Englande who stoode on the one syde of the dyke/ shotte vp arowes so thicke/ that almoost there durste none within the towne durst loke out ouer the walles/ nor scant stande at their defence. they of Ipre gadered vp the same day two tonne full of artyllary/ & specially of arowes: for they fell so thicke in the stretes that none durst go without they were well armed or paueysed. This assaut endured tyll it was night. Than thẽgysshmen and flemynges that hadde assauted all the day in two batayls/ retourned to their lodgynges right wery and sore traueyled/ and in lyke wyse so were they of the towne of Ipre.

Than the englysshmen and flemynges that lay at the syege before Ipre/ sawe how they couldne nat wynne the towne/ and how they lost moche of their artyllary. That they aduysed to make a great nombre of fagottes and to cast them in to the dykes/ with fauntes and erthe to fyll vp the dykes/ to the entẽt that they might come to the walles to fight hande to hande with them of the towne/ and to vndermyne the walles/ thinkynge therby to cõquere it. So they were sette men a warke to fell bodes and make fagottes/ and to bring them to the dyke. This was nat so soone done and warke accomplysshed/ but the frenche kynge/ who had great desyre to reyse the syege and to fight with the Englysshmen/ auaunsed forth his busynesse and departed fro Cõpayne and came to Arras. And than passed forth the bysshop of Fraunce with a great nombre of lordes ordayned for the vawarde and loged in Arthoise. The duke of Bretayne came with two thousande speres/ who had great desyre to conforte the erle of Flaunders his cosyn. And he was greatly bounde so to do/ for he had founde hym euer redy apareyled in tyme past in all his busynesse. Thus lordes aproched bothe farre and nere. Than came the Erle of Sauoy and therle of Geneue with seuyn hundred speares of pure sauoysyns. The duke Frederyke of Bayere came forwarde in to Heynalte and was at Quesnoy/ and refresshed him with his vncle the duke Aubert/ and with his aunt the duches Margarete: & with his cosyns the duke of Lorayne and the duke of Bare/ and so fro thens he came in to Arthoise. Sir Wyllyam of Namur who had nat bene in none of the forsayd warres/ for the erle had excused hym. He came than to serue the kyng and the duke of Burgoyne wt two hũdred speares of good men of warre/ and so passed by Heynalte and came and lodged at Tornesys. Lordes came fro euery parte right strongly & with so good wyll to serue the kyng/ that it was marueyle to consyder. Therle Guy of Bloyse had assembled his men at Lãdrechis but his men coude nat tell if he were able or coude endure the payne to ryde with the kyng in ỹ armye. So he was brought in an horselytter to Beaumont in Heynalte/ there he was better at ease/ the ayre was better for hym there than at Lãdrecches. Howe be it he was sore sicke and feble/ yet he purueyed his men to serue the kyng. So his cõpany and the lorde of Mõtigny/ the lorde of Vserym/ sir Wyllaynes of sayut Martyne/ sir Valleraunce of Oustryen capitayne of Vemorentyne/ and other knightes and squiers auaunsed forwarde to serue the kynge.

Dynges came to the syege before Ipre to the bysshoppe of Norwyche/ to sir Hugh Caurell/ and to the englysshmen. Howe the frenche kynge was comynge to them/ with mo than twentie thousande men of armes knightes and squiers/ and mo than thre score thousande of other people. These wordes so multyplyed in the hoost/ tyll at last they foũde it true. In the beginnyng they wolde scant beleue it. But than it was said playnly/ howe ỹ king wolde come & fight with thẽ as they lay at their syege. And they had maruelye whan they knewe howe the duke of Bretayne was comyng agaynst them. Than they toke counsayle togyder/ to determyne what they shulde do. And all

thynges conſydered / they ſawe well howe they were of no puyſſaūce to abyde the kyng. Than they ſayd / it was beſt that Peter de Boyſe / Peter de Wyrt / and the gauntoyſe ſhulde returne to the towne of Gaunt / and the engliſſhmen to Bergues and to Burbourke. And ſo to abyde in their garyſons / without that ſome puyſſaunce come out of Englande: as kyng Richarde himſelfe to paſſe the ſee / or els ſome of his vncles / & therupon to take better aduyſe. This coūſayle was vpholden & euery man dyſſlodged: they of Gaunt drewe to their towne / and the engliſſhmen went to warde Bergues and Burbourke / and ſo entred in to ſuche garyſons as they had before conquerred. The ſame day that the Engliſſhmen departed from the ſiege / there came to them ſir Thomas Percy ſonne to the erle of Northumberlande. He came out of Spruce / and whan he was a lytell fro thens / it was ſhewed hym for certayne / that the frēche kyng and the kyng of Englande ſhulde fight togyder in the marcheſſe of Flaunders or Arthoyſe / puyſſaunce agayuſt puyſſaūce. Wherof the knight had great ioye / and hadde great deſyre to be at that iourney. He was as thāne .xi. dayes iourney from thens / but he made ſuche haſt that he rode it in fourtene dayes / but he left all his people and baggage behynde hym. And he rode ſo faſt without chaungyng of his horſe / and with hym no mo but his page / that he came to ꝑ towne of Gaunt in the ſayd ſpace / whiche tourned to hym a great valyantneſſe.

Howe the duke Frederyke of Bauyer aryued in the frēche kyng' hoost and howe therle Guy of Bloyſe and his men cāe to Arras / and howe the kynges vowarde toke Caſſell.

Cap. CCCC.xxxvii.

TIdynges cāe to the frenche kyng as he lay at Arras howe the engliſſhmen were departed fro the ſiege and ꝑ gauntoyſe in lykewiſe / and euery man depted to their holdes. Thā the kyng was counſailed to make haſt and to folowe them / to thentent they ſhulde nat ſcape. And ſo he departed fro Arras and went to Mount ſayut Eloy a fayre abbey / and there he taryed fourte dayes abydyng tyll the duke of Berry was come. Thy people gadered thider fro all parties / and then it was reported by the conſtable and marſhalle and by ſir Gupſſ harde erle Dolphyn mayſter of the croſſbowes / howe that the kyng had thyrty mo than a hundred thouſande men. Than the kyng departed fro Mont ſayut Eloy / and toke his way to ſayut Omers and cāe to Ayre / where of the vycount of Meaulx was capitayne. And there the kyng taryed two dayes / and all dayes ſtyll approched men of warre. and the conſtable and they of the vowarde were on before / and lodged at the towne of mount Caſſell. And ſo the kynge came to ſayut Omers / and there abode and taryed for his people that came from all parties. Int whaſe duke Frederyke of Bauyer came to the hooſt / the great barōnes of Fraūce went and mette with hym to do hym honour becauſe he came fro ſo farre a countrey to ſerue the kynge. The kyng made hym great cheer / & gaue hym great thankes for his compayne: and lodged hym all the voyage after / as nere to his perſon as myght be. In the kynges hoost there were to the nōbre of thre thouſand horſes / wherfore it was greatly to be marueyled / how prouiſyon myght be had to ſuffyce ſuche an hoſt. Howe be it ſomtyme they lacked and ſomtyme they had great habundaunce.

THe erle Guy of Bloyſe beynge at Beaumont in Heynault / though it were ſo that he was nat in good helthe / for the longe malady that he was in / ymagyned in him ſelf / that it ſhulde nat be honorable for him to lye ſtyll / and ſo many great lordes beynge in the felde / and alſo he was ſent for / he was one of the chiefe apoynted to the rereguarde. Therfore he thought it were better for hym to go forthe / & putte hym ſelfe at the pleaſure of god than to abyde behynde / and that men ſhulde ſuppoſe in him any cowardnes. This gētyll knight went forthe / but he coude in no wyſe endure to ryde / therfore he was caryed in a horſelytter: and ſo toke leaue of the lady his wyfe and of Loys his ſonne. Dyuers of his coūſell were agayuſt his voyage / becauſe the ſeaſon was very hote for a ſicke man. But euery man that herde ſpeyng therof / reputed in hym a great valyauncle. I with hym departed out of Heynault: the lorde of Haneſſe / the lorde of Hanſelles / ſir Gerart of Watryers / ſir Thomas of Dyſtre / the lorde of Deuſtrement / ſir Johan of Guyſencll / who was made knight the ſame vyage / and dyuers

ther. So thus this erle passed by Chambrey/ and came to Ireas. And the more he rode and ranged the better he had his helth: his owne men were before with the kyng. And whā they herde how the erle was comynge/ they cāe and mette hym. And so than he was to the nombre of foure hundred speares/ and ryght many archers folowed after hym out of Hepnaulte great plente. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of the kynge.

The frenche kyng so spedde in his iourney/ that he came to saynt Omers and there rested/ and refreshed hym & his people. The cōstable and the marshals went towarde Mount Cassell/ that the Englysshmen kept. They assayled the towne and wanne it with assaute/ and all that were within slayne. Suche as escaped wente to Bergues/ where as sir Hughe Caurell was/ & with hym thre thousande englysshmen/ but the byssshoppe of Norwiche was gone to Graueslynge/ there soner to be at Calays if nede were. All the countrey about Cassell was brent and pylled by thēglysshmen. And the frenche kyng dyned fro saynt Omers/ and lay at an abbey called Rapnombergues/ & they rested all that fryday. The saturday in the mornyng the howarde/ the constable & the marshals the lorde of Coucy and a great nombre of good men of armes went to the castell of Trusshem/ where they were a thre hūdred men of armes/ that kepte it all that season. And there the frenchmen made a great and a sharpe assaut/ & the englysshmen that were within defended thē selfe marueylously. How be it by pure dedes of armes the Castell was conquered/ and all that were within slayne/ for the cōstable wolde take none to mercy. And in the base court/ they was founde the fayrest white horse that might be seene the whiche was presented to the constable/ and he sende him incōtynent to the kyng. The horse pleased so the kyng/ in suche wyse: that he rode therin the sonday all day. Than came therle of Blays in to the hoost: he was of the reregarde as he was the yere before/ at the batayle of Rosebecque. Therle of Ewe/ therle of Hayrcourt/ & lorde of Chatellon/ and the lorde Fere: all these in his cōpany. And styll aproched men of warre on all sydes. The season was clere and fayre or els there wolde haue ben moche a do/ they was ready a nombre of men and horses.

Howe thēglysshmen after the siege of Ipre/ were withdrawen in to the towne of Bergues: and howe they departed thens & went to Burborke whan they sawe the kyngs puissāce. Cap. CCCC.xxxviii.

In the towne of Bergues/ whiche was closed wt nothing but with pales and small dikes. Thēglysshmen were gone thider saue the byssshop of Norwich/ who was at Graueling sore abassshed and repēted hym that he had made that vyage/ for he sawe well he was likely to forsake his cōquestes with great blame. And also/ in that he had before sayd and vaunted/ howe & the kynge came to reyse the siege before Ipre/ he wolde abyde & fight with hym & all his puissāce/ which word were spred abrode thrughout all the realme of Frāce. and than he saw well how he was fayne sodenly to depte fro the siege/ for his puissance was nat able to resyst agaynst the frenche kyngs puyssāce/ which he thought shulde turne to his great blame. And also thēglysshmen beynge in Calys/ sayd howe they had right euell employed the popes money. & to say the trouthe the duke of Lācastre beyng in Englande/ who had by the byssshopes iourney lost his vyage in to Portyngale/ was nothyng sorye that the mater went as it dyde. For whan sir Wyllyā Wynsore sent to thē as they lay at the siege/ & offred thē newe ayde and cōfort: the byssshop/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ & sir Wyllyā helmon/ answered & said. howe they had men ynowe & wolde haue no mo to fight with the frēche kyng/ & all the might of Fraūce. But sir Hugh Caurell/ who had sene more of suche maters than all thother/ spake al wayes to the cōtrarie. For he sayd to the byssshop and to thother/ whan thoffre was made thē out of Englande for more ayde. What wyll ye do sirs/ ye wyll trust to moche in your owne puyssaunce. Why shulde we refuse the comfort of our cōpany/ whan it is offred to vs/ and the realme of Englande wolde we had it: paraduenture a day maye fall/ that we shall repent it. But his wordes couldenat be herde/ but euer they sayd they had men ynowe. So thus the mater went so that at length they lost more than they wan.

Than sir Hughe Caurell was withdrawen to Bergues/ he founde there with the Englysshe archers/ mo than foure thousande. Than sir Hughe sayd. Let vs kepe this towne it is strōg ynough/ and we are pey-

ple ynowe to kepe it. I thynke within fyue or sixe dayes/ we shall haue conforte out of Englãde/ for they of Englande knowe by this tyme/ what cãse we be in. And euery man sayde they were cõtent. Than they ordred the towne and their company/ and sette euery man to his defence to kepe the walles and the gates. they caused all the women and chyldren to drawe in to a churche/ and nat to dparte thens. The french kynge beyng at Raynombergues/ vnderstode howe the englysshemen were withdrawen in to the towne of Bergues. Than he toke coũsayle and it was determyned to go thyder/ and that the constable and marshall shulde go first/ and lye in a wynge on the farthersyde of the towne. And than the kyng/ the duke of Berrey/ the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbone/ & their companyes shulde folowe. And than the erle of Blopes and the erle of Ewe and the rereguarde shulde go on another wynge of the towne/ and so close the Englysshmen rounde about. This purpose was holden. The kynge departed fro Raynombergues/ and all his people ordred in the felde. It was great beautie to beholde shynynge agaynst the sonne: to baners/ penons/ & clere basenettes and so great nombre of people that the eye of man coude nat nombre thẽ. their speares semed a great thicke wode. Thus they rode in four batayls towarde Bergues: and about the hour of thre/ an heraude of Englande entred in to the towne/ & he had passed through the frenche army by sufferaunce. He came to sir Hughe Caurell/ and sir Hughe demaunded of hym a high that euery mã herde hym. heraude fro whens comyst thou/ Sir quod the heraude I come fro the frenche hoost/ whey I haue sene the mooste fayrest syght of men of armes/ & the greatteste nõbre that euer I sawe. I trowe they is no kynge can assemble so many togyder agayne. These goodly men of armes quod sir Hughe/ what nombre doest thou call them of? quod he/ they are well. xxvi. thousande men of armes/ the most goodlyest men and best armed that can be deuised. Ah quod sir Hugh Caurell who was sore displeased with those wordes: þ art well made to forge a gret lye/ I knowe well thou lyest falsely. For I haue often sene the assẽblies of Fraunce/ but they were neuer yet foũde togyder. xxvi. thousand/ nor yet scant sixe. M. of good men of armes. Therwith the watchman of the towne sowned his trumpet/ for the kyng! vowarde was comyng to passe by þ towne walles. Than sir Hughe sayd/ to suche knightes & squyers as were about hym. let vs go se these xxvi. thousande mẽ of armes/ they are comyng I here by oure watchman. So than they went to the walles and leaned out and beheld þ kynges vowarde/ passynge forby the towne/ in the whiche warde there were. xb. C. speares. The cõstable and the marshals/ the maister of þ crabowes the lorde Coucy & after them the duke of Bretayne/ therle of Flaunders/ and therle of Saint Poule/ and with them about a. xb. C. speares. Than sir Hugh Caurell/ wenyng to haue sene the hole army of Fraũce sayd. beholde if I saw true or nat. ponder ye may se the. xxvi. M. men of armes/ if they be there. M. they be. x. M. Let vs go to dyner/ for as yet I haue nat sene no baner that shulde cause vs to leaue the towne/ this heraude wolde abasshe vs well if we wolde beleue him. the heraude was ashamed/ but yet he sayd. sir/ ye haue sene as yet no more but þ vowarde. The kyng and his vncles are as yet behynde & all their puyssaunce. And behynde them is the rereguarde/ whey as there is mo than two thousande speares. and sir/ all this shall yede in this four houres/ if ye wyll tary to se it. Sir Hugh Caurell made no force at his wordes/ but went to his lodgynge and sayd. I haue sene all togyder & so sat downe to his dyner/ and as he sat the watche began again to blowe as fore as he coude. Than sir Hugh rose fro the table and went to the walles to se what is was. They he sawe comyng the kyng & his vncles & duke Iuderyke/ the duke of Lorayne/ therle of Saint the dolphyn of Auuergne/ the erle of Blanche & there cõpanyes. In this gret batayle they was well a. xxvi. M. speares. than sir Hugh Caurell thought him selfe deceyued & sayd: the heralde sayd truely/ I was in the wrong to blame him. let vs go hens lepe vpon our horses. let vs lose our bodies and our goodes/ it is nat good here to abyde. I neuer sawe so moche before of the state of Fraunce. I neuer sawe so many men togyder before/ as I se ponder in the vowarde & myddell warde. & yet I am sure they is a rereguarde behynde. Than he depted fro the walles and went to his logyng. and so they trussed all their baggages & mounted on their horses without makyng of any noyse. and oppned the gate towarde Burbourbe & so depted/ and lefte dede the all their pyllage. but if the frenchmen had taken good hede/ they might haue ben before the but they knewe it nat of a long tyme/ they were first nere at Burbourke. sir Hugh Caurell right sore displeased/ tourned his horse & taryed tyll his cõpany were cõe togyder: & than he sayd to sir Thomas Erpuit and to other þ were

here/ by my faythe we haue made this season a shamefull iourney/ there issued out of Englande neuer a more vnhappye armye. ye haue brought at your pleasure/ and haue beleued the lyghte of Norwiche/ who thought to haue seen or he had wynges. Nowe we may se þ howrable ende that we must abyde. All this bragge wordes might nat be beleued/ what soeuer I sayd. ponder nowe we may se Burbourc/ if any of you wyll go thyder ye may/ but as for me I wyll go to Graueliynge and so to Calais/ for I se well we be nat men sufficyent to fyght with the armye of Fraunce. Some of the Englysshe knightes/ who knewe right well that he spake trouthe/ answered and sayde. Sir a goddelt name/ we wyll go to Bourbourke and abyde there/ suche aduenture as god wyll sende vs. And so sir Hughe Caurell departed fro the and they entred in to Burbourke.

The frenche kynge was anone certifyed/ that thenglysshmen were departed out of Bergues and gone to Bourborke/ and lefte Bergues clene voyde. Than the gates of the towne were sette opyn and the kynge entred/ & alsche as wolde. The first that entred foude great pyllage/ whiche the Englysshmen coude nat cary away. The ladyes of the towne were sent & sayut Omers/ but the men were put handes all slayne. And so the towne of Bergues was set a fyre/ and the kyng departed by cause of the fyre/ and went and lodged in a vyllage therby. This was on a friday/ and the lordes lodged abrode in the feldes/ as well as they might: they were happy the season was so fayre and hote/ for yf it had bene colde and wete/ they sholde full euell agone any farther to gette any forage. It was maruayle howe the forage was spent/ so many horse/ for there were mo than fyue hundred thousande. It was great wonder vnder such an hoost myght be victayled: but the sunday whan they came before Bourborke/ they determyned to close in all the englysshmen and to assayle the towne/ in trust to wyn it. specially the bretons had great desyre to assayle þ towne/ for the great pyllage that they trusted to fynde therin.

Howe the frēche kyng withall his hoost came to Burborke/ and of the yssue of the englysshmen within the towne: & howe Fraunces Atreman slew Jnd warde. Cap.iiii.C.xxxix.

On the saturday in the morynge it was right faire and clere/ the hoost prepared them selfe to cōe before burbourke. The vawarde the duke of Bretayne/ the erle of Flaunders/ therle of sait Poule/ the constable of Fraunce/ and thre thousande speares/ passed forby the walles of þ towne: and tarryed on the other syde ryght agaynst the kynges host/ whey was the moost goodlyst men of armes that coude be ymagined. Thentent of the lordes/ was to assayle þ towne. there were baners & penons wauyng with the wynde and euery lorde with his men vnder his owne baner. The lordes of Fraūce shewed they gret honoure and ritheffe. There was the lorde of Coucy in great estate/ he hadde courlers trapped and barded with the aūcyent armes of coucy/ and with other suche as he bare thafie. And hym selfe on a goodly courser/ ridynge in and out settynge his men in arrap: euery man that sawe hym prayfed him for his goodly behauo'.

So they euery lorde shewed their estate/ there was made the same day mo than four hundred knight/ and the heraldes nombred þ knightes that were there to a nyne. M. there were in nōbre/ a. rriiii. M. men of armes knightes & squyers. Thenglysshmen þ were in the towne of Burbourc & sawe the frenche kynges puissāce/ they hoped well to haue an assaut of the which they were right well cōforted. But in that they sawe thē selfe enclosed in the towne/ which was closed but with palis/ they were nat therof well assured. Howbeit lyke men of good cōfort and great corage/ they ordred their people about þ towne. The lorde Beaumont who was an erle in Englande/ called Hery: with a. C. men of armes & thre. C. archers/ kept one warde. sir Wyllyam Helmon with as many men kept another sir Johū of Newcastell with the galeōs kept another/ & the lorde Ferres of Englande kept another warde with. xl. men of armes & as many archers/ so that thus the towne was set with mē rounde about. sir Wathue Rerdman/ & wyllīm Fermton/ & sir Nicholas tracton with two. C. men of armes and as many archers/ kept þ place before the mynster. Also they ordayned a certayne nombre of men to take hede for fyre and to quenche it if nede were/ without disordringe of any of their wardes/ for thenglysshmen douted the fyre/ bycause the towne was than moost parte all the houses couered with straws. thus in thes estate were the englysshmen.

ſeaſon that the capitayne called Grandon Bu/
yllell ſatte at ſupper. The Engliſſhmen redy
appareiled to do their enterpriſe/dreſſed vp their
ladders and entred into the caſtell at their eaſe.
They of the caſtell were walkyng beneth in the
courte / and whan they ſawe their enemyes on
the walles / they cryed treaſon treaſon. & whan
the capitayne herde that / he thought there was
no remedy but to ſaue hym ſelfe by a priuy way
that he knewe / whiche went out of his chambre
in to the great towre / whiche was cheefe defence
of all the caſtell. He drewe thyder and toke the
keyes with hym and cloſed him ſelfe in ỹ towre
whyle that Imergotte entended to other thyn/
ges. And whan they ſawe ỹ the capitayne was
ſcaped in to the towre / whiche was to ſtrong to
be wonne by them. Than they ſayd they hadde
done nothyng / and repented thē that they were
entred / for they were encloſed within the caſtell
and coude nat get out agayne at the gate. than
Imergotte went to the towre to ſpeke with the
capitayne / and ſayd to hym. Grandon delyuer
me the keyes of the gate of the caſtell / and I pro
myſe the / we ſhall departe hens without doyng
of any more hurt. Nay ꝙ Grandon / but ye wyll
lede away my catell / wherin I haue great truſt
Gyue me thy hāde quod Imergot / and I ſhall
ſwere to the by my fayth / that thou ſhalt haue
no domage. Than the folyſſhe capitayne putte
out his hande at a lytell wyndowe / to thentent
that he ſhulde ſwere to hym. And as ſoone as
Imergotte had his hande in his / he drewe it to
hym and ſtreyned hym ſore: and drewe out his
dagger and ſware / that without he wolde delyu/
er all the keyes to him / he wolde nayle faſt his
hande to the gate. Whan Grandon ſawe hym
ſelfe in that caſe he was ſore abaſſhed / and nat
without a cauſe. For he ſawe well that Imer/
got wolde nayle faſt his hāde to the gate / with
out he delyuered the keyes. and ſo he delyuered
them with the other hande / for they were nere
hym. Nowe quod Imergotte to his company
haue I natte well deſcryued this foole / I ſhall
lerne well ſuche dedes. Thāne they oppned the
towre and ſo were maiſters therof / and put the
capitayne & all they that were within clene out /
and dyde them no more hurt of their bodyes.

Idyuges came to the erle Dolphyns
wyfe / who lay in a caſtell in a good
towne called Sayde / but a lytell myle
thens howe the caſtell of Marquell was taken
by the Engliſſhmen. The lady was ſore abaſ/
ſhed / bycauſe her lorde was nat in the countre.
She ſende to the knyghtes and ſquyers of the
countre to come to ayde her to cōquere agayne
the caſtell. Knyghtes and ſquyers came anone
to the lady and layde ſiege to the caſtell / but the
engliſſhmen made no force therof / and ſo helde
it fyftene dayes. Thāne the lady fell in treatie
with them and a compoſycion was taken. And
ſo Imergot departed and had fyue thouſande
frankes / and than retourned to his owne gar/
ſone agayne. In lykewiſe they of Calupicell
wherof Peter de Bzenoiſe was capitayne / and
dyde moche hurt about Auuergne and Lym/
ſyn. The Engliſſhmen the ſame tyme helde in
the fronters & lymyttes of Auuergne / of Quer/
cy / and of Lymoſyn / mo than threſcore ſtrong
caſtels: ſo that they might go and come fro fo/
treſſe to fortreſſe / tyll they came to Burdeux.
And the fortres that dyde moſt hurt was Vi/
tatoure / one of the ſtrōgeſt caſtels of the worlde
and chiefe capitayne therof was a bretone / cal/
led Geffray Teſtenoyre. this was a cruell man
and had pytie of no man / for as ſoone he wolde
put to dethe a knight or a ſquyer as a hyllayne
for he ſette by no body. He was ſo feared of his
men / that none durſt diſpleaſe hym. He hadde
with hym a foure hundred companyons in his
wages / and well and truely he payed them fro
moneth to moneth. He helde the countre about
hym in peace & in ſubiectyon / none durſt ryde
in his countre he was ſo feared and douted. he
had all maner of purueyaunce about hym. No
man of the worlde coude haue better: as cloth
of Bruſels and of Normandy / of peltre ware
and of mercery / and of all other thynges neceſ/
ſarie: he ſolde it to his people and abated it on
their wages. alſo he had to ſell all prouiſyon as
wyn / ſteele / leddar / ſpyce / and of all other thyn/
ges / as plenteyfull: as thoughe it hadde ben at
Paryſ. And ſomtyme he moued warre as well
to the Engliſſhmen as to the frenchmen / to the
entent to be the more redouted. The Caſtell of
Vantatour was euer puruyed of all thynges
to abyde a ſiege / and it ſhulde endure foure
yere. ¶ Nowe lette vs retourne to the bu/
ſyneſſe of Flaunders.

Tho we the frenche kynge aſſayled
Burbourke / and how he ordayned
that who ſoeuer brought thyder a fa
gotte ſhulde haue a blanke.

Cap. CCCC.xli.

The saturday as is said before/ the frenche kyng cāe before Burbourke. There was neuer sene a goodlyer army/ and euery man redy appareyled to assaut the towne/ with great courage and wyll. And they sayd/ the towne shulde nat long endure agaynst them/ howbe it first it cost thē many of their men. Some had great mawueile why they went nat incōtynent to the saut. some sayd agayne/ that the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Flaūders/ who were on the farther syde of the towne/ were in treatie with the Englysshmen to yelde vp the towne without any assaut. The Bretons/ burgonyons/ normayns/ almayns and other peple/ who thought surely that within the towne was gret pyllage and profyte for them/ yf they might wynne the towne by force. Wherfore they were sore displeased ỹ they went nat streyght wayes to the assaute. Some scrymysshed at the barryers without any commaundement or ordynaunce of the constable or marshalles. The mater multiplyed in suche wyse/ that the frenchemen shotte fyre in to the towne/ so that there was fyre in mo than in .xl. places/ so that they myght se the flame and smoke in euery parte of the hoost. Than began the crye and assaut/ and there was in the formast front/ sir Wyllyam of Namure and his cōpany/ who valyantly dyde assayle. There was done many a feate of armes. The assaylātes with great courage and wyll entred in to the dykes/ some to the knees in water and myre/ and came and faught and fought at the pales with thenglysshmen/ who defended theym selfe as well as any men myght do/ and it was nede for them so to do. They within had so moche to do/ that they wyst nat well what to do. They were assayled many syde/ and styll brent the houses of the towne/ whiche abasshed the englysshmen moost of any thyng. But for all that they went nat fro their bardes/ but abode styll at their defences. And sir Mathue Redman and sir Nycholas Tuxtin/ and suche as were stablysshed in the townes. They dyde as moche as they myght to quenche the fyre/ but the wether was so fayre & the sonne so hote/ that the houses flamed. And sir Bretayne/ if the assaute had begon sooner the same saturday/ and that the night hadde nat so soone come/ they had wonne the towne by assaut/ but abstayned them to cease the assaut/ bycause of the myght. Of sir Wyllyam Namures company there were a .xxxvi. for hurt and slayne/ and of them of the hoost. as the heraldes reported/ there were slayne and hurte mo than fyue hundred. Than ceased the assaut bycause of the night/ and the frenchmen drewe to their lodgynges/ and entended to their hurte people/ and to bury the dede. And it was sayd in ỹ hoost/ that the next day in the mornyng/ they wolde newe agayne assaut the towne. Sayeng surely/ how they wolde wynne it/ and that it shulde nat endure agaynst them. The englysshmen all that nyght entended to repayre their pales whiche were broken/ and to quenche the fyre in the towne. So they sawe them selfe all thynges consydered in a harde case/ for they sawe well they were closed in rounde about/ so that they coude in no wyse flye out.

And on the sonday in the mornyng after the kynge had herde masse. There was a cry made in the hoost/ that who soeuer brought a fagot before the kynges tent/ he shulde haue a blanke of Fraūce/ and as many fagottes as many blankes. To thentent to caste in to the dykes for men to passe to the pales/ and on the monday to gyue assaute. Than there was good makyng of fagottes/ and bryngyng of theym before the kynges tent/ so that within a whyle there was a great stacke of thē. So thus they drawe of the sonday without any assaut. And some sayd the same sonday/ that the duke of Bretayne/ who was on the farther syde of the towne/ fell in treatie with thēglysshmen/ for they sawe well what case they were in. He counsayled them to yelde vp the towne/ sauynge their bodyes and goodes/ to the whiche counsayle they were gladde to folowe. And desyred the duke for goddes sake and gentylnesse that he wolde helpe to make a treatie for them: and for that cause the sonday/ the duke sende to the kyng and to his vncles/ to his counsayle/ to the constable/ and to therle of sayntPoule/ that they shulde helpe to make this treatie. And to counsayle the kyng to take the fortresse as they were offred. For as to assayle theym it shulde cost the kynge moche of his people/ and as for Bourbourke it wolde be harde to wynne. For therin were a fewe poore menne of warre/ that wolde defende them selfe to the dethe. The kyng and his vncles/ bycause the duke of Bretayne spake for them: sayd he wolde here their treaty with a good wyll. So thus the sonday passed all in peace/ and as it was sayd: in the euenyng on assuraunce. Johan of Newcastell Gascone and Raymonette of sayntMarke/ came to the

lodgynge of sir Guy de la Tremoyle to spoyle them/ and taryed there all night/ and on the mō day in the moznynge they retourned to Bourburke/ and at their departure sir Guy sayde to them. Sirs: ozit be night ye shall be my prisoners. Sir quod they/ we had rather be yours than a poozer knyghtes. The same euenyng tidynges came to the hoost howe Andwarp was taken by steithe/ wherwith the capitayne therof was soze displeased bycause he was they/ the whiche was losse of the towne: but he was excused bycause the erle of Flaunders had sende foz hym. The same sonday at night the erle Blois kept the watche/ wonynge to assayle the towne in the moznynge.

On the monday in the moznyng there was a crye made/ that no man shulde be so hardy to make any assaute to the towne/ tyll they were commaūded. Whan this crye was publysshed thzoughe the hoost/ euery man ceased. And some ymagined that the Englisshmen shulde departe by some treatie/ sithe they were cōmaunded nat to assayle the towne And at noone there yssued out of the towne/ suche as shulde comune foz the treatie. Sir Wyllyam Helman/ sir Thomas Tryuette/ sir Nicholas Traicton/ sir Mathue Reedman/ and to the nombze of. xiiii. knyghtes and squyers. And the duke of Bzetayne/ the cōstable of Frāce/ and the erle of Saynt Poule bzought them in to the kynges tent. The kyng was gladde to se them/ foz as than he hadde sene but a fewe Englisshmen except sir Peter Courtney/ who had ben befoze at Paris to do dedes of armes with sir Guy de la Tremoyle: but the same tyme the kynge and his counsayle agreed them so/ that they fought nat togupder. And bycause that in tyme passed great renome and bzute can/ howe that the Englysshmen were valyant in armes. Therfoze the ponge kyng was gladde to se the treatie auoyded moche the better. Thus this monday they were in the kynges tent. and with the kyng they was the duke of Berry/ the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbone/ the duke of Bzetaygne/ the erle of Flaunders/ and the constable of Fraunce and no mo. The duke of Bzetayne toke great payne in this treatie. so at last they concluded/ that they shulde departe fro Burbourke and leaue the towne of Graueluynge/ and to take with them as moche as they conde cary of their owne. of this treatie dyuers bzetons/ frenchmen/ nozmayns/ and burgoyons were soze displeased. foz they had hoped to haue had parte of their goodes/ but they fayled of their entēt/ foz the kyng wolde haue it thus/ as is sayd befoze. After this treatie these knyghtes toke leaue of the kyng and of his vncles/ of the duke of Bzetayne/ of the erle of Flaunders/ and of the cōstable. Than therle of saint Poule toke and had theym to supper in his lodgynge and made them right good chere. and after supper he conueyed them to the gates of the towne wherof they thanked hym greatly.

Of the miracles that were done in the towne of Burbourke. and howe sir Thomas Triuet and sir Wylliam Helman englysshmen were putte in pzisone foz the domage of Fraunce. Cap. CCCC.xlii.

The tuisday all the day they ordered all their busynesse and shodde their hozses and stuffed their males/ wherof they had great plentie. The wednisday in the moznynge they trussed and toke their way/ and passed by saueconduct thorough the kynges hoost. The bzetōs were soze displeased/ whan they sawe them departe with suche baggage/ and suche as abode behynde hyde hurt ynoughe. Thus the englysshmen departed and went to Graueluyng and there rested/ and on the thursday in the moznyng they departed and set fyze in the towne/ and bzent it clene vp. And so came to Calais and all their pyllage/ and there taryed foz the wynde to haue passed to retourne into Englāde. The thursday in the moznyng/ the frenche kyng entred in to Burbourke and all the lozdes and they companyes. Than the bzetons began to pyll and robbe the towne/ and left nothynge in the towne noz in the churche of saynt Johans. In the whiche churche a pylayne among other lept vpon the auter and wolde haue taken away a stone out of a coronne on the heed of an ymage of oure lady: but the ymage tourned away fro hym. This was a true thynge: and the pylayne fell fro the auter and dyed a shamefull dethe. Many men sawe this myzacle: and after that they came another that wolde haue done the same: but than all the belles in the church rang without any helpe of mā

ers hãdes/nor also they coude nat be ronge/for the ropes were tyed vp a lofte. For these myra-cles the churche was moche vysyted of all ỳ peo-ple. And the kynge gaue to the same ymage of our lady a great gyfte/and so dyde all the lordes. The same day they was offred and gyuen well to the valure of thre thousande frãkes. the next day they dislodged. The kyng gaue leaue to e-very man to departe/and the kyng thanked thẽ that were of farre countrets/and specially the duke of Bauyer/bycause he was come to serue hym so farre of: and also the erle of Sauoy. so thus every lorde drewe to their owne/and than the kyng retourned/but the duke of Burgoyne tarved a lytell behynde with the erle of Flaun-ders/to sett his busynesse in good order/and ta-ryed at saynt Omers. The lorde of Coucy/nor mayns and diuers other knightes and squiers of Poictou/of Vyrnewe/and of Picardy/en-tred in to Grauelynge whan the Englysshmen had lefte it. And newe repayred it/and made it a coudtre garyson agaynst Calays. And lytell and lytell peopled agayne the countre of Fur-neys/of Dõkyrke/of Disqueme/and of New-porte/the whiche was all lost before: but than they conquered it newe agayne.

E may knowe well/that ỳ duke of Lã-castre was nothynge dysplesed/that the bysshoppe of Norwyches armye spedde no better than it dyde. For by reason of that armye/he lost his viage in to Spayne and Portyngale. And whan these englysshe knigh-tes were retourned in to Englande/they were fayre taken vp with the comens. They sayde to them/howe they had right puell quyted themselfe in their viage/whan they had so fayre a begyn-nynge in Flaũders/and conquered nat the hole mãter: and specially sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Iohñ Helman were moost blamed. As for sir Hughe Caurell there was no faute layde to him/forge/nother by the kyng nor his coũsayle nor by the comons. For it was well knowen ỳ if his counsayle might haue ben beleued/they had spedde better than they dyde to their hono-re. And so it was sayde to the two other knigh-tes/howe they had solde Burborke and Graue-lynge to the frenche kyng/so that all the realme was sore moued agaynst them/so that they were in peril of their lyues. And they were cõmaun-ded by the kyng into prison to the tower of Lõ-don. And whyle they were in prison the comons (and whan they were delyuered out of prison) they were bolde to the kyng to be at his owne pleasure. Than they was put forthe a treatie to be had bytwene the englysshmen and frenchmen. And they of Gaũt were cõprised in the treatie/wherwith therle of Flaunders was sore displeased/howbeit he coude nat amẽde it.

At the departynge out of Burborke/the duke of Bretayne abode styll at saynt Omers with the erle of Flaũders his cosyn. And wolde glad-ly haue sene that a good peace or a longe truse might haue ben had/bytwene the frenche kyng his naturall lorde/and the kyng of Englande. And to set forwarde the mater/the mõday whã the englysshmen were with the kyng in his tent he moued the mater to some of them. And they prompsed hym/that assoone as they cãe in En-glande to the kyng they wolde speke to hym/to his vncles and to his counsayle of that mater. & so after to shewe that he was wyllyng to bryng the mater to a good ende. He sent in to Englãd two knightes of his owne good assurance/as the lorde of Houssey/and the lorde of Waylly. And they dyde so moche that the duke of Lãca-stre and the erle of Buckyngham his brother/the bysshoppe of Suffolke/sir Johan of Hol-lande brother to the kyng/sir Thomas Percy/and other of the kynges counsayle shulde come to Calays/hauyng full puyssaunce and autho-rite of the kyng and of ỳ realme to make peace or to ordayne a treuse at their pleasure. And on the other parte there shulde come to Boloyne/the duke of Berry/the duke of Burgoyne/the bysshoppe of Laon/and the chaũcelor of Frãce. Hauyng also full authorite fro the frenche kyng his coũsayle and realme/to take peace with the englysshmen/or to take truse suche as they cou-de agre vpon. and so whan all these pties were cõe to Calys & to Boloyne/they tarved a lytell or they met for the counsayle of Spaygne that shulde come thyder/for the frenchemen wolde make no treatie without the spanyerdes were enclosed therin. Finally there cãe fro the kynge of Spayne a bysshop/a dyacre and two knigh-tes. Than it was adupsed by all the parties/by cause they thought it no suretie for the frenche-men to come to Calais/nor the englysshmen to come to Boloyne. Therfore it was ordayned/ that they commyng shulde be in the myd way bytwene the sayde townes/in a lytell vyllage: where they was a churche called Abolyng. thy-der came all these parties/& dyuers dayes they they met. And there was the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Flaunders. And there in ỳ felde was pyght vp the great tent of Bruges. & the erle of Flaũders made a dyner in the same tent/ to the duke of Lancastre/to therle of Buckyng

ham/and to the other lordes of Englande/they was great estate holden on bothe parties. but all thynges cõsydred/they coude fynde no meanes to haue a peace: for the frechmen wolde haue had agayne Guynes/Calays/and all the fortresses that thenglysshmen helde on that syde of the see to the ryuer of Garon: as well in normãdy/Bretayne/Poictou/Xaynton/as in Rochell to the whiche thenglysshmen wolde in no wyse agree/and specially Guynes/Calys/Chierburge/nor Brest in Bretayne. They were comunyng on this treaty more than thre wekes/euery day the lordes or eis some of their counsayle.

The same season there dyed in the duchy of Lusenburgh and in the towne of Lusenburgh/the gentyll and toly duke Wincelyns of Borne/duke of Lusenburgh and of Brabãt. Who had ben in his tyme: fresshe/lusty/amorous/and hardy. And whan he dyed/it was sayd: that the moste highe prince and gretest lynage and moost noble of blode was deed/god haue his soule. And he was buryed in the abbey of Vaucelere/beside Luxeburgh. And my lady Jane duches of Brabant/was as than wydowe/and neuer after was maryed. Of the dethe of this noble duke/suche as knewe hym were right sorie.

How we the lordes of Englande and Fraunce were assembled togyder/to make a peace: whiche by them coude nat be done. And how Loyes erle of Flaunders dyed and of his obsequy. Cap. CCCC.xliii.

NOwe let vs retourne to their assemble/that was bytwene thenglisshe lordes and the frenche/bytwene Calays and Boloyne. Whiche treaty coude neuer come to none effect of peace/nor prosyte for the one partie nor other. Some sayd/that erle of Flaũders was in a great defaut therof/for he wolde in no wyse haue thē of Gaunt comprised in any treatie/wherwith thenglysshmen were displeased/wherfor the treatie spedde the worse. For they was great promyse made/that no peace shulde be made without the gaũtoyse were cõprised therin. This they had worne at Calays/therfore this brake the treatie: finally they coude be made no peace/that shulde seme good to any of the parties. than they fell to treat for a truse/and therupon their treatie preuayled. The erle of Flaũders wolde gladly that they of Gaunt shulde haue ben out of the truse/but the englysshmen wolde in no wyse consent therto/but that Gaunt shulde be cõprised in the truse. And that euery partie shulde syt styll with that he hath/and no partie to recouere by any forterelle to other. And for all that this treatie was thus bytwene Calays and Boloyne/the gauntoyse of the garyson of Andwarpe/came and brent the subbarbes of Tourney/and retourned sauely agayne to Andwarpe. and in the feest of Christmas the gauntoyse gadered by the rentes/pertenyng to the lorde of Tourney/wherwith he was right sore displeased/and swore a great othe that whatsoeuer treatie was made bytwene Calders end the gauntoyse/he wolde neuer entre to no peace/but alwayes to make the gretest warre that he coude. For he sayd/they toke fro hym his heritage. Wherfore he wyste nat howe to lyue/without his frendes of Brabant and Heynalt had ayded him: the gaũtoyse had so distroyed his heritage.

These treaties that were thus bytwene Boloyne and Calys/bytwene the lordes of Englãde and of Fraunce was cõcluded with moche adoo that a truse shulde be had bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Englande/and all their adherentes and alyes. That is to say: on the frenche kynges parte/all Spayne/Galyce/and Castell and all in thē enclosed/as well by water as by lande/and also the realme of Scotlande. And the frenche kyng assoone as he may/to signifie this truse to the kyng of Scottes and to the barons of Scotlande/and they that shulde go on that message/to haue sauecõduct to go and come through the realme of Englande. Also on thenglysshe parte/they was cõprised all his adherentes and alyes/in whatsoeuer partie they were in. And they of Gaunt were expressly named enclosed in this truse/wherof therle of Flaunders was sore displeased. And this truse to endure to the feest of saynt Michell/in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.lxxxiiii. and than these parties to retourne agayne to the same place/or els other for them: hauyng full puyssaunce to apeale the sayd realmes. Of all these thynges there were letters autentyke and instrumentes publyshed written and sealed to holde and accomplysshe this mase and poynctment. The lordes sware nat to breke it in no poynt. Thus this counsayle brake/the frenchmen retourned into Fraunce/and thenglysshmen to Calys: the duke of Bretayne to

wrned than into his owne countre/ and therle of Flaūders to saynt Omers/ and they a sicke-nesse toke hym wherof he dyed. And it was ordayned that he shulde be entred in the churche of our lady in Lysle. This erle of Flaunders was ꝑe of our lorde. M.CCC.lxxviii. the xx. day of January. And he was brought to an abbey besyde Lysle/ and in lyke wise the countesse his wyfe: who dyed a fyue yere before that in the countie of Reches/ was brought thyder also/ & bothe togupder buryed in the churche of saynt Peter in Lysle. Nowe I shall shewe you the ordynaūce that was had at his buryeng and of his conueyeng in to Lysle.

Here followeth the ordynaūce of the buryeng of therle of Flaunders & of the countesse his wyfe/ whose bodyes were brought to an abbey besyde Lysle. And whan he entred in to Lysle/ a great nombre of lordes of Fraunce/ of Flaūders/ of Heynalt/ and of Brabant were redy in the conueynge of the obsequy at the gate of the sicke people. And so brought the bodyes through the towne to the churche of saynt Peter/ and they were armed for the warre and the squiers that ledde the. First there was sir Johñ of Helwyn moost nere to the body/ and he was ledde by Angurant of Uclomy and by Roger of Lespyre. The lorde of Warkdeuant was led by Harquemene and by Johan Espyre. The lorde of Saussle ledde by Fretyn and sir Johñ of Helwyn. The lorde of Wauues ledde by Sek tup Denoyle and Henry of Uaquery.

Item there folowed suche as were ordayned by the conuoy. Sir Peter of Bapllewle nere to the body before/ sir Johñ of Wolyn ledde of ꝑ Johan of Ouynhen and of Haubeken the marshall sir Hobyre of Gaunt before. sir Peter of Bapllewle ledde of Supot of Lópre and of Johan Leys. the lorde Bretecourt ledde of Hyart of Ouynhen and of Myrchell de la Quare.

After folowed ꝑ baners of the bete. and first the baners of Hasturquene/ sir Goussayn le Lasage before/ sir Lācelot the ꝑson before sir Gouseyn. sir Johñ de la Hell before sir Lancelot.

Than folowed they that bare the baners of the bas and of the conuoy. Sir Wathewe of Lannoys before/ sir Johan de Helles the lorde Barbasan also before sir Wathue/ sir Cyrchelart de la Hare before the said lorde Barbasan/ and sir Johan of Mary before Cyrchelart.

Item hereafter folowyth the names of them that ayded to beare the body fro the gate of the sicke folkes/ throughe the towne of Lysle to the church of saynt Peter. First sir Johñ de Upen admyrall of Fraunce on the ryght hande/ & the lorde of Guystell on the lyft hande/ sir Walerāt of Rancuall also on the right syde/ and the chatellayne of Dilqnpue on the left syde/ the lorde Dissenoy on the right syde/ and sir Junsell of Halyns on the lyfte syde.

Herafter folowyth the barons that ayded to beare the body of the countesse of Flaūders/ fro the gate of saynt Leder to the churche of saynt Peter. First the lorde of Sully on ꝑ right syde and the lorde of Chatellone on the lyfte syde/ sir Guy of Pōtayle marshall of Burgoyne on the right syde/ and sir Guy of Guystels on the lyft. And than sir Henry at the right corner/ and the Chatellayne of Furnes at the lyft corner.

Here folowyth the ordynaūces of the day of the obsequy/ done in the churche of saynt Peter of Lisle. The names of them that were ther and of suche squiers as helde the shelds all the masse to the offrynge.

The duke of Burgoyne was first alone and the first shelde borne before hym. and the shelde was sustayned with the lorde of Rancuall/ the lorde de la Goncle/ Labequen de la coutre/ and Johan de Poūt Alers brother to the marshall of Burgoyne. And than the seconde shelde before the lorde Johan of Arthoyse erle of Ewe/ and sir Phlyppe de Bare: the shelde was holden by Walerāt de la Sale and Lesquans Deuekyn. Than the erle of Warche and sir Phylyppe Darthoise/ and the shelde holden by Gyllon delabret & by Robyn of Florigny. and after sir Robert de Namure and sir Wyllm de Namur his nephue: ꝑ shelde was borne by Chaut Bernarde and Gerarde Destrenayle.

Item for the sheldes of Conuoy.

The lorde Dangyen and by hym sir Johan of Namure/ the shelde was holden of Jyllert of Youthees and Henry of Youry. Than nere was sir Ewe of Chastellon and the lorde of Fere: the shelde holden by Johñ of Helwyn and Edwarde of Castren. And after was the lorde Dautoyne and the lorde of Guystels: the shelde sustayned by Tystram of Landres

and Johan du Beart. And than was the lorde of Worikes and the lorde of Sully: the shelde holden by Frelingup and Dames of Bucy.

¶ Item the names of the that offred the coursers of warre. First the lorde of Chatellon & sir Symon de la Layne bayly of Heynalt. the lordes a fote / and the horse armed and couered. for the secõde sir Valerant of Rancuall and ꝑ Cathelayne of Dischmade. for the thyrde sir Hewe of Wenleun and the lorde Daucy. The fourth the lorde of Bzuncll and the lorde of Bzumen.

¶ Here foloweth those that offred the coursers of Conuoy. First sir Henry Datopgne and sir Gerarde of Guysteis. The seconde the lorde of Montigny and the lorde of Rasenghien. The thyrde the lorde de la Haurade and the Chatelayne of Furnes. The fourthe / the lorde of Fagumelles and sir Roulande de la Clycque.

¶ Here foloweth the names of the that offred the glayues of warre. First the lorde admyrall of Fraũce and the lorde of Raby. The seconde / the marshall of Burgoyne. The thyrde ꝑ lorde of sayut Pye. The fourthe the lorde of

¶ Here foloweth suche as offred ꝑ swerdes of Conuoy. First sir Wyllm of Wonthue. The. ii. sir Wyllm de Tremoile. The thirde the Chatelayne of Ipre. The. iiii. sir Guy de Hancourt.

¶ Item the names of them that offred the helmes of warre. First the lorde of Wayly. The seconde sir Wyllyam de Hozues and sir Inselt de Salyns. The thyrde / sir Johan Boppeyn and the Chatelayn of sayut Omers. The. iiii. sir Guy de Guysteis and the Gilloys Daunoy.

¶ Itẽ for the helmes of Cõuoy. First sir Joste de Hallayn and sir Ohuer de Gukey. The. ii. the lorde of Dyslobeque. the thyrde the lorde de Lalayne. The fourthe sir Trystram de Boys and sir Johan of Jumont.

¶ The names of the that offred the baners of warre. First the lorde of Lystrenayle. The. ii. sir Leoncll Warepnes. The thyrde / sir Gyles de la Gontuse. the. iiii. sir Johñ de Lysolom.

¶ Item for the baners of Connoy. First sir Ozenges of Rely. the seconde sir Rafe Alayne. The thyrde sir Johan Dysquenpue. The. iiii. sir Upllayns de la Clycque.

¶ The names of them / that after the obsequy done: layde the body of the erle in the erthe. sir Johñ de Uyenzdmpzall of Fraunce / the lorde of Guystell sir Valerant of Rancuall the Chatelayne of Dysquenpue / the lorde of Kay / and sir Insell of Salyns.

¶ The names of them that layd the countesse body in the erthe. Sir Guy de la Tremoyle / the lorde of Chatellon / ꝑ seneschall of Burgoyn the lorde Gerarde of Guystles / sir Henry Datopgne / and the Chatellon of Furnes. And all suche as entred in to the churche of sayut Pers in the euenyng / were at the obsequy in the day at masse / as well the knightes armed as those ꝑ bare the baners. & also the squyers ꝑ led the horses.

¶ Item there were that went with the bodyes of the erle and of the countesse thzough the towne of Lylle to the churche of sayut Peter / in the nõbze of four hundzed men all in blacke / euery man bearyng a tozche / and they helde the same tozches the nexte day all the masse tyme / & they were all marchãtes of good townes or officers of his house. and thatch bysshop of Kayns sang the masse / accompanyed wt the bysshop of Paryse the bysshop of Turney / the bysshop of Cibay the bysshop of Arras / & with them. d. Abbotes.

¶ Itẽ there was also in the churche duryng the obsequy. vii. C. candels of the eabout / euery pece cõtaynyng in weyght. i. li. of warre. And on the trayle of the herse they were fyue banners / in the myddes the baner of Flaunders / on ꝑ right syde the baner of Arthoys / on the lyfte syde the baner of Burgoyne / the. iiii. the baner of Auuers / the. v. of Brthell. The trayle on the one syde was poudred with the scochyons of the armes of Flaũders / and on the other syde of thyder / the scochyons of Flaunders and of Brbant and downe a long in the myddest / they were an hũdzed and. xxvi. candels lyke vnto those of the herse. They was nother lady nor damoysell but ꝑ gouernors wyfe of Lylle. They was a ryche dyner / and the costes of all the knyghtes squyers were bozne quyte / bas the nyght and day of the obsequy / & they had all blacke gownes. And whan all this was done euery man returned to their owne / & the duke of Burgoyne lefte the garysons of Flaunders knightes and squyers for all the tyme ꝑ was takẽ by treuse and Fauour for all that euery man to kepe his charge. And the lady her wyfe taryed ther for a season in Arthoys.

Howe the erle of Northūberlande the erle of Notyngham/and the Englysshmen made a iorney in to Scotlande. And of the ambassadours of fraunce that were sende in to Scotlande/to notify the truse that was taken bytwene Englande and Fraūce.

Cap. CCCC.xliiii.

We haue well herde here before: how the lordes of Fraūce whā they made the truse with englysshmen. They were charged at their departing to signify ỹ truse to thē of Scotlande: to the entent that no hurt shulde be vsed bytwene thē of Englāde nor Scotlande. Howbeit it to saye the trouthe: thy of Fraunce vsed nat their diligence in that matter: as they ought to haue done: for they shulde haue sende incontynent but they dyde nat. I thynke the letted was bycause of the great businesse that the duke of Burgoyne had for ỹ obsequy of his father in lawe therle of Flaunders: as ye haue herde here before. Also they thought full lytell that the englysshmen wolde haue done as they vsed for anone after Eller the erle of Northūberlande/ the erle of Notyngham & the barons of the northe coūtre/made an army of two thousande speares and fyue thousande archers/and passed by Roxeburgh and entred in to Scotlande/and began to brenne the countre and the hous of therle Douglas and of the lorde of Lyn sy/ and left nothyng vnbrent to Edenborowe: The lordes and knyghtes of Scotlande was nothyng ware of this iourney/and toke the matter in great displyte: sayeng/ howe they wolde amende it to their powers. For they said as they hade reported/they shulde haue had truse with the englysshmen. Howe be it they were nat war nede therof/wherfore they knewe well the warres ỹn. Ye wotte well tidynges vyll sprede ouer alyode/ wherby it was shortely knowen in Flaunders and specially at Sclus/by marchauntes that cāe out of the realme of Scotlāde. How the englysshmen were entred in to Scotlande/ and howe that kynge Robert of Scotlande and the lordes of the realme/hyde somon their people to assemble to fight with thenglysshmen. Also it was knowen in Fraūce that the englysshmen were in the felde/ and the scottes also that in short tyme they were likely to mete The dukes of Berrey and of Burgoyne & the cōstable of Fraūce/ whan they vnderstode these tidynges/ they sayd they had folysshly done in that they had nat sende worde of the truse in to Scotlande be tymes/ as they had promysed to do. Than was it ordayned that sir Hamart de Varse shulde go in to Scotlande/ who was a sage and a discrete knight/sir Peter Framell & a sergiant of armes/ who was of the nacyon of the scottes/ called Janequyn Chāpenoyse. He went bycause he knewe the lāgage & the coūtre.

In the meane season ỹ these ambassadours ordayned them selfe to go in to Scotlande/ the englysshmen ouer ran the coūtre of Scotlāde. they was the same tyme at Sclus men of warre of Fraūce/ that lay styll and slept and wyst nat what to do: for the truse bytwene Englāde and flāders styll endured. And they herde howe thē englysshemen and scottes made warre eche with other/ and it was sayd at Sclus for certayne/ that hastely they shulde be batayle bytwene thē/ There was sir Geffray of Charney/ sir Johñ of Playn/sir Hughe of Bolayne/sir Sayng of Vyllers/ sir Garnere of leborne/sir Garnere of Gullāguyn/sir Oden of Petyn/ sir Robert of Cāpyhen/ Jakes of montfort/ Johñ of helayn/ Johñ of Welles/ Michell dela bare & Gyllam Gobert/they were a.xxx.men of armes knyghtes & squyers. They made prompte cogyder to go and aduēture their bodyes. & they wyst nat whey better to employ their season/than in ỹ realme of Scotlāde. and so they departed fro sclus and toke a shyp & left their horses behynde thē/ for danger of the see/ and for the long iorney. the maryners knewe well they coude nat arryue at the hauē of Edēborowe/ at Dōbare/ nor at non of these hauens nere for thenglysshe army was as well by see as by lande. And the englysshmen were lordes & maisters of the first port of Scotlande/bycause their puyssaūce might kolowe thē by see. In this season the frēche ambassadours cāe in to Englande to go to Scotland/ and the kyng & his vncles made them great chere & the first day somwhat dissimuled with thē to delay the tyme/bicause their men were makyng way in Scotlande. and whan they vnderstode that their men hadde done their enterprise/ and that they retourned agayne in to Englande. Than they let the frenche ambassadours departe/ and gaue them saueconduct to passe throughe the realme in to Scotlande/ and made townes & castels to be oppned agaynst their comynge. So they departed and went towarde Scotlande.

So long these men of warre that went fro Sclus sayled by the see/coostyng Holāde & En

glande/ eschewyng the pels of the see/ for encō
tryng of thēglysshmen/ that at last they arryued
in Scotlāde at a lytell porte called Wōstres. ¶
whan the scottes that dwelt in the towne knew
howe they were frenchemen/ that were come to
exercise dedes of armes/ they made them good
chere/ and dyde helpe to get them all that they
neded. And whan these knightes and squyers
had refresshed them there two dayes/ and had
lerned tidynges. They departed ¶ rode on bake/
neis and cāe to Dondem ¶ so fro thens to saint
Johans a good towne in Scotlande/ on the
ryuer of Tare/ ¶ there is a good hauen to sayle
whyder a man wyll. And whan they were cōe
thyder/ they vnderstode howe the englysshmen
were withdrawen/ and howe the kynge of scot/
tes and his lordes were at Edcborowe at a cōs
sayle. Than they ordayned that sir Garnyer of
Cuillangyn and Mychaell de la Bare/ shulde
go to Edenborowe to speke with the kyng and
his counsayle/ to knowe what they shulde do.
at lest to shewe thaym the good wyll that they
had to come out of Flaūders in to Scotlande.
And sir Geffray de Charney ¶ the other/ wolde
abyde there tyll they had worde agayne. And
as they ordayned so it was done/ and so they de
parted and went to Edcborowe whey the kyng
was/ and therle Duglas called James/ for his
father Wyllyam was newly discessed. There
was also the erle of Worcet/ therle of Orkeney/
the lorde of Uersey/ the lorde of Lynde/ ¶ lorde
of Surlant/ and sire bretherne of therle of Or/
kenes all knightes. These lordes of Scotlāde
made good chere to the knightes of Frāce. than
sir Garnyer shewed to the kyng and to the ba/
rons of Scotlande/ thentencyon of his cōpani
ons and the cause of their comynge in to the re
alme. Than the ambassadours of Fraunce cāe
thyder/ sir Hemart de Percy/ ¶ Peter Framell
and Janequyn Chāpenoise/ and they brought
the truse that was deuysed betwene Frāce and
Englande/ but the scottes holde agayns it and
sayd/ howe they came to late. and ¶ they wolde
haue no truse/ bycause thēglysshmen in that sea
son had done them moche hurt. And thus whyle
the kyng and the knightes were at differēce/ the
erle Duglas and therle Worcet/ the chyldren of
Lindsey and dyuers other knightes ¶ squiers of
Scotlande/ desyrynge to be armed: helde a se/
crete counsayle togyder in the churche of Edc/
borowe/ and the knightes of Fraunce were sent
for to the. As sir Michaell de la bare ¶ sir Gar/
nyer. Desyrynge them to go to their cōpanyons
and to shewe the their entent/ and to kepe their
purpose secrete. So these two knightes returne
ned to sayne Johans towne/ and shewed their
company all that they had herde and lerne.

Howe the barons and knightes of Scotlande and they of Fraūce made apoyntment to entre in to the realme of Englāde/ without the knowlege of the kyng of Scottes/ who was at Edenborowe. Cap. CCCC. xli.

Of these tidinges sir Geffray de Charney ¶ the other knyghtes and squiers greatly reioysed ¶ de/ perted thens and came to Eden/ borowe/ and made no knowlege of that they shulde do. They had not ben thy two dayes/ but that the erle Duglas sende for them to come to his castell of Jedwerd/ and sent to them horses and so they came to him the same day. And incontynent he brought them to an/ tayne place/ whey the scottes assembled. ¶ in/ thre dayes/ they were wel than. xb. thousand horsbacke/ armed after ye vsage of their realme. Than they sayd they wolde make a iourney in to Englande/ and reuenge their hurtes and dā/ mages that had ben done to the. So they went forthe and passed forestes and woodes of the countre/ and entred in to Northūberlande into the lande of the lorde Percy/ and there they be/ gan to brenne/ to robbe/ and to steale. And then retourned by the lande of therle of Notyngha/ and the lorde Mowbray/ and dyde them moche hurt ¶ passed by Roschourge. But they taryed nat there/ bycause they had great pyllage/ as well of prisoners as of catell. And so iourne/ ned without daunger in to their coūtre again/ for the Englysshmen were all withdrawen and coude nat so soone agayne assemble togyder to fyght with the scottes. Therfore it behoued them to beare that brunt/ for they had grounde fore suche another to the scottes.

Of this iourney the kynge of scotes myght ryght well excuse hym selfe/ for of the assem/ bly or of their departyng he knewe nothyng/ nat thoughe he had knowen therof/ he coulde not haue let it/ whan they were ones on warde. For all these iorneys ¶ wers thus made/ before the Scotlande ¶ in to Englande/ there abode styll with kyng Robert/ sir Hamarde de mareschall/ Pet framell/ bycause they wolde be layde in ambuscaut to byche the truse that was taken bytwene

englande/ fraunce/ and Castell. The kynge of Scottes and the ambassadours of fraunce made an herawde of armes in to Englãde, and whan he was cõe before the kyng of Englande and his vncles/ he founde the countrey soo more redy to ryde agayne in to Scotlande. The duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cãbridge/ who helped greatly in that yere to go in to Portyngale and in to Castell/ or els one of them with a great puyssaunce of menne of armes. For they holde the title & heryters therof by ryght of their wyues children of Castell. To rene we the warre betwene the kynge of Portyngale and ỹ kyng of Castell. for as than kyng Ferãdo was dede. and the portyngales had crowned dan Johan their brother a valyaunt man/ who desyred nothynge but warre with the spanyerdes/ to the entent he might haue alyaunce with the Englysshemen/ and their comfort and ayde. Therfore the duke of Lancastre dyde with his frendes as moche as he might/ that there shulde be none allowed to go in to Scotlande. Also it was sayde openly: howe the kynge of scottes denyed the knightes of Scotlande & of fraunce/ to make warre in to Englande. And in that they dyd they were agaynst his wyll or knowlege.

Than the scottysshe herawde was come to the kynge of Englande and to his vncles/ well instructed of that he shulde say and do. He kneled downe before the kynge and required that he might be herde/ as an herawde of the kyng of scottes to do his message. The kyng was content: they he shewed wherfore he was sende/ singulerly fro the kynge and fro the ambassadours of fraunce/ in excusyng them. Sayeng/ howe the kynge of scottes moche mayned the messangers of the frenche kynge/ and alwayes entended to kepe the treuse/ both he and all his. Howbeit some of the marches of his realme: as the erle Douglas/ the erle of Sainct Bryde his vncle/ sir Archebalde/ sir Rame de Perr/ sir Wyllyã/ and sir Thomas Douglas and all the northerne of Lyndsey/ & they of Rysley and sir Wyllyam Mowbray. These wolde nat assente to the treuse/ sayeng howe the englysshmen had done in their lande great hurt and domage/ whiche was ryght sore displesant to them and to their frendes: and sayd/ howe they wolde be auenged whan they might. and whan these lordes aforesayd them together to go in to Englande as they dyde/ they neuer made the kyng nor his counsayle prey therof. For they knewe well if they had/ they wolde neuer haue consented therto. Howbeit they say playnly in Scotlande/ that the firste incydent and occasyon of this warre moued firste by you. For they saye howe your grace & your counsayle knewe right well/ of the treuse that was taken bothe by lande and by water. Also they say. howe ỹ frenche ambassadours whanne they passed this way/ were let by you of their comyng in to Scotlande. ye dyde them sorthe with pleasure and solace/ so that they tarryed ouer longe/ wherby this myschiefe is fallen betwene Englande and Scotlande. And so vnder the shadowe of dissymulacyon these thynges are done: but my redouted souerayne lorde the kynge of Scottes and his counsayle/ and the ambassadours of fraunce that are with hym/ excuseth them selfe and wyll do at all tymes. that this last tourney that ỹ lordes and knightes of Scotlande made into Englande was vnknowen to them/ and that they were ignorant therof. And to addresse and reforme all these thynges and to bryng them in to good estate/ I am charged to say to you. That they desyre your grace to entende to kepe and obserue the treuse taken beyonde the see/ by ỹ high and noble discrecyon of counsayle/ bothe of the frenche kynges and yours. And to cõfyrme the same treuse to endure ỹ sayd terme/ with my souerayne lorde the kyng of scottes/ and he and his noble counsayle to cõfyrme the same on his parte/ to be vpholden & kept. And of this please it your grace to gyue me answere. The kyng of Englande and his vncles well vnderstode the herawde: than the duke of Lancastre sayd/ howe he shulde be answered. Than they made hym tary at London for his answere.

Howe the treuse taken betwene Englande and fraunce was publisshed in Englande and in Scotlande. Cap. CCCC.xlvi.

AT thende of two dayes/ the herawde was answered by sir Symon Bulle/ chamberlayne with the king. and so ỹ matter was set at a good poynt. For to say the trouth all thynges consydered/ the lordes of Englande that had ben beyonde the see and toke the treuse/ dyde nat honorably to cõsent to sende their men to ouer ron Scotlande seyng they knewe the treuse was taken. the best excuse that they couldе make/ was: howe they

were nat bouñde to sende worde therof to ꝑ scotts/ but that the frenchemen were bounde thereto. So than it was sayd to the herauide/ that in the name of god he was welcome. And howe ꝑ it was thentencyon of the kynge of Englande/ of his vncles/ and of their counsayle: ꝑ all that they had swore and promysed to do they wolde in no wyse breke it/ but wolde cõfyrme it to the best of their powers. For in that hath ben done to the contrarie/ they that had moost done had moost lost. Of all this the herauide desyred to haue writyng/ to thentent he might be beleued. There was gyuen hym great gyftes so that he was well cõtent/ and thanked the kyng and the lordes. And so departed fro London and returned in to Scotlande/ where the messangers of Fraunce were styll tarying for his answere/ desyring to knowe howe the englysshmen wolde do. And whan it was knowen what answere ꝑ king of Englande and his vncles had made by their letters sealed/ they were than greatly contented and reioysed. Thus endured the treuse for a yere betwene Englande and Scotlande/ and was publysshed throughe bothe Realmes for the more suretie. And the ambassadours of Fraunce retourned in to their countre/ and passed throughe Englande safely without parell. And shewed the frenche king and his vncles at their returnyng howe they had spedde/ and the lettes that they founde in their iourney. And so shewed all the case/ as ye haue herde before.

When sir Geffray de Charney and the knightes and squiers of the realme of Fraunce/ suche as had bene in Scotlande/ sawe that there was peace betwene Englande and Scotlande. Than they tooke leaue of the lordes of Scotlande/ and specially of the erle Duglas/ and the Erle of Mozer/ who had kepte them ryght good company: And they of Scotlande sayd vnto them at their departynge. Sirs/ ye haue sene the maner and condycion of our cõtre/ howbeit ye haue nat sene all our puyssaunce. Knowe for certaynte/ that Scotlande is the lande in all the worlde that the Englysshmen dout moost. For we may as ye haue sene/ entre in to Englande at oure ease/ & ryde farre in to the countre without daunger of the see: so that & yf we were men ynowe/ we might do them moche more hurt than we do. wherfore sirs/ and ye wolde shewe this to suche knightes and squyers as wolde auãce them selfe to get honoure/ and to come in to this countre to seke dedes of armes/ we thinke they shulde do a grete frute. For yf we had but a thousande speares knightes and squyers of Fraũce with our people that we haue in this countre/ we shulde suche a dede in Englande/ that it shulde be spoken of. xl. yere after. Sirs/ we desyre you to bere this whan ye come in to Fraunce. They answered and sayd/ they wolde nat fayle to do it/ for it was a matere nat to be forgoten. So they departed and toke the see and thought to haue layed to Scluse/ Howbe it the wynde was contrarie to them whanne they were on the see/ so that they were fayne to take lande in Zelande/ in a towne called Mozell. thã they thought they were in sauegarde/ but it was nat so: for the Normayns but a lytell before had ouerrũne the countre therabout/ & done to the scandre great domage/ wherfore these knightes & squiers of Fraunce were in great daũger/ for while this bryte was thus in the towne/ their shyppe was entred/ their cofers broken & their armure taken/ and they all in great parell to be layne.

The same daye there was in the towne a squyer of the erle of Bloyes/ called Jacob Stralyns/ he dyde helpe to ayde the frenchemen as moche as he might. He spake to ꝑ masters of the towne and dyde so moche by his engage/ that parte of their goodes was restored agayne to them/ and to bryng the out of the parell and daunger that he sawe they were in (for he knewe well the people of the towne were sore moued agaynst them/ and were in mynde to be in waite for them on the see/ and to execute their purpose they had warned other townes by) the sayde squyer shewed them what daunger they were in/ & the countre was sore moued against them. But he sayd/ for the loue of the kyng and for thonour of the realme of Fraunce/ he wolde ordeyne some remedy for them. Than he went to a marynet and hyred a shippe to go where he pleased hym with his company: saying/ that he wolde sayle to Wondzeft. So the marynet made couynaunt with him/ and so he entred in to the shyppe/ and all the sayde frenchmen with hym. And so first the marynet set his course to Wondzeft. Whanne Jacob sawe his tyme/ then he sayd to the marynets. Sirs/ take here your hyre. I say. I haue hyred this shyppe for this voyage to sayle whyder as me lyst/ therfore wolde I sayle towarde Sterneshem. for I wyll sayle thyder. The marynets wolde nat agree therto/ but sayd. Sir/ ye sayd ye wolde sayle to Wondzeft/ and thyder wyll we bringe you but to none other place. than Jacob sayd/ marke well

I say

...Do as I commaunde you/or els ye shal ...therfore/than the maryners durst no more ...wist it lay nat in their powers. So they toure ...the helme and sayle/and sayled toward the ...of Steuenghen/and came thyder with ...any parell. The towne belonged to the erle ...Bloyes and there they refressshed them/and ...departed at their pleasure/and retourned in ...their countre by Brabant and by Heynault. ...herd dyde the this scrupee a squyer of Bupes ...erle of Bloyes.

Hasse sir Geffray of Charney and sir Johan of Blassey/and the knightes & squyers that had bene in Scotlande ...retourned in to Fraūce/they were enquy ...of the thynges of Scotlande. There they ...shewed all that they had herde and sene/& she ...the myndes of the barons and knightes of ...Scotlande. Sir Johan of Vyen admyrall of ...Fraunce spake with sir Geffray of Charney/& ...beheld him all his pehaue herde before. than ...Admyrall aduysed well/and so dyde other ...lordes of Fraūce hope they might haue a fayre ...way in to Englande by Scotlande/also they ...knewe well that naturally the Scottes loued nat ...the Englysshmen. Sir Aucry of Marle confyr ...the same/sayeng/howe he was despyred of ...kynge of Scottes and by his counsayle/to ...the same to the frenche kynge and to his ...counsayle. So thus the frenchmen had an ymā ...cyon/yf the truse ones eryppred/they wolde ...a great puyssaunce in to Scotlande to ...parte of Englande. This purpose was cō ...ded by the duke of Berry & the duke of Bur ...who had as than the gouernynge of the ...but they kept it secrete.

How the lorde of Destornay made a assemble to wynne agayne Andwarpe/and howe by his policye he ...it. Cap. CCCC.xlviii.

I Shaue herde here before/howe Fraunces Ackermanne in the ...dayes tyme whyle the frenche kynge ...was in Flaunders/...by Scluse the towne of Andwarpe/...of Ghent/Courtray/and of other ...townes were fayn submytte/for the garyson there before the truse was taken/dyde moche domage in the coūtre of Turnesyn/and specially all the lādes of the lorde of Destornay was in their obeysaūce. And at the feest of Christemas/they gadered by the rentes as capons/and other thynges in his townes/wherwith he was sore displeased/and his seruaūtes and frēdes. He sayd/that whatsouer truse or respyte of warre was taken bytwene Englande/Fraūce/and Flaunders: he wolde in no wyse kepe truse with the garysotse. For they had done him so moche hurt that he was nat able to beare it/but in a maner vndone therby. So thus this lorde of Destornay dyde cast his aduyce to get agayne Andwarpe/and atchiued his entent by the ayde of some knightes and squyers of Frāce/of Flaunders/and of Heynalte/who helped hym to his purpose. yet whan he seide for there were many that knewe nothyng what he wolde do. This chaunce happed the.xviii. day of May. the lorde of Destornay knewe by his spyes/that Fraunces Ackerman was as than in Gaunt and nat in Andwarpe. For he trusted so on the truse bitwene them and Fraunce/that he feared nothyng/whiche was a great folly. For he toke nat so good hede to Andwarpe as he shulde haue done: as ye shall hereafter.

The lorde of Destornay made an assemble of foure hundred knyghtes and squyers good men of armes. And so he came into the wode of Lart agayust the yate de Warde Grauntmount right nere to the gate of Andwarpe. And with hym there was sir Johan of Wolyn/sir Jakes de la Tremoyle/sir Gylbert/sir Johan Tachon/sir Roulande Delpyre/sir Blaynchard de Calonne/and the lorde of Dessripouylle/who was they made knight. I shall shewe you now the maner howe they of Andwarpe were disceyued. They toke two cartes laded with bitayle and four carters in gray cotes harnessed vnderneth/right hardy and aduenturous felowes. So they came and drawe their Cartes before Andwarpe/& shewed the watchmen howe they had brought prouysyon out of Heynaulte to bitayle the towne. The watchemen thought nothyng but good/and so lette do bene the poure/yse. Than the carters prively losed the horses fro the cart/the watchmen syde. Sers why drawe you nat for the poure cartes/and the watchemen toke the forehorses by the heed and drawe them forthe. And so they passed in & the cartes abode styll in the gate and on the bridge. Than the watchmen sawe well they were betrayed/and

began to fight with the carters/ who defended them selfe right well/ for they were well armed vnder their cotes. And so they slewe two of the watchmen/ and incontynent they were rescued for the lorde of Westornay and his cõpany pursewed fast after and entred in to the towne. thã the watchmen fledde into the towne/ and cryed treason treason. But or the towne was reysed/ the mẽ of armes were entred and slewe all that they encountred/ that made any defence/ and so cryed the towne is wonne. Thus Andwarpe was taken agayne/ and there were of the gauntoyse slayne and drowned a thre hundred/ and there was founde great richesse parteynyng to Fraunces Ireman. It was sayd/ it amounted to a fyftene thousande frankes.

THese tidynges were sone knowen in dyuers places howe Andwarpe was takẽ/ the truse duryng by the frenchmen. And specially they of Gaũt were sore displeased therwith as it was reason/ for it touched thẽ right nere. Than they toke counsayle togyder/ and determyned to sende to the duke of Burgoyne/ shewyng hym howe in the assuraũce of peace/ Andwarpe had ben taken fro hym: desyryng hym/ ỹ it might be restored agayne/ or els ỹ truse was broken. So they sende to hym/ but the duke excused hym and sayd: that he medled nothynge with that mater/ and so prayed god to helpe thẽ For he sayd/ he knewe nothyng of the lorde Westornayes enterprise. but he sayd/ he wolde write to hym with a good wyll/ and so he dyde/ commaundynge hym to render agayne Andwarpe to the gaũtoyse. Sayeng/ howe it was nat honourable to take any towne/ castell or fortresse/ duryng the peace. The lorde of Westornay answered to the dukes letter/ and sayd to the messangers. Sirs/ alwayes the garysone of Andwarpe hath made me warre/ bothe in the warre season and in peace tyme/ and hath take fro me myne heritage/ and as for me I neuer agreed to be at peace with them. Thus I haue taken Andwarpe by good feate of warre/ and I purpose to kepe it as my proper heritage/ tyll Flãders and Gaunt be all one/ for I haue nothyng els/ for all is lost by the warre. So thus the matter abode/ the gaũtoyse coude get nothyng els. Of the cruell keppynge of Andwarpe Fraunces Ireman was sore blamed/ and specially of the lorde of Harcels/ so that there were great reprenous wordes betwene them. Fraunces sayde: howe he had done better seruice to Gaunt than euer he dyde. Their lãgage multyplyed so farre that erle of them helped other/ with foule dedes. And anone after the lorde of Harcels was slayne: some sayd it was by the meanes of Fraunces Ireman & Peter de Boyse for enuy. The same season the gaũtoyse made a request to the kyng of Englande/ to haue some noble man of his blode to be gouernoure of Gaunt. So the kyng and his counsayle sende to Gaunt a valiant knyght and eyght sage/ to haue the gouernyng of Gaunt/ he was called sir Johan Bu-chyer/ he had the gouernynge of Gaunte more than a yere and an halfe.

Howe the duke of Anion dyed in a castell besyde Naples/ and howe the quene of Cicyle was counsayled to go to the pope. Cap. CCCC. xlviii.

WE haue herde here before howe the Duke of Anjowe was crowned hym selfe kyng of Cicyle and Hierusalem. And went to Payle and to Calabre/ and conquered all the countre to Naples/ but the neapolytãs would neuer tourne to his parte/ but they euer rebelled and helde with sir Charles de la Paye. The duke of Anion abode in this vyage three yere/ whiche was a great cost and charge. Though a man be neuer so riche/ men of armes & warre wasteth all. For he that wyll haue seruyce of men of warre/ they must be payed truely their wages/ or els they wyll do no thynge auayleable. Certaynly/ this sayde iourney cost the duke of Anion so moche/ that it cannot be well chymed. And they that wasted & confoũded moste of his richesse/ was the erle of Sauoy and the Sauoysyns. Howe be it the erle of Sauoy and a great parte of his company dyed in this vyage/ whiche was great pytie/ so that the duke of Anjowe began to wexe feble/ bothe of men and of money. and for those two causes he sende into coure in to Fraunce to his two brethern/ the duke of Berry and the duke of Burgoyne. Desyryng them nat to fayle him at his nede/ but to socoure hym with men and money: and so they sayd they wolde. Thã they aduysed what men were mete to be sende on that vyage. And all thynges redyed/ they ymagined that they coude not sende a better purpous than beside the gentyll knyght sir Oliuer of Clysson/ and with hym the lorde Coucy/ and with hym the lorde Dolphyn

gnerlant/whiche Cithome is in Puylle. ...n two lordes were desyred by ...e kyng and ...e dukes to take on the that iourney/ to the ...he they wyllingly agreed/ and thought it ...n the right honorable. And so they made ...ready & went forthe as sone as they myght ...h their men of warre. But whan they were ...me Avignon/ and intended to their besynes ...made their men to passe forthe. Tydinges ...e came to them howe ...e duke of Anion was ...e in a castell before Napoles. Whan ...e lorde ...ry harde the tydinges/ he wente no far...th/ for he sawe well than that his voyage ...e broken. But the lorde Coucy passed ...e farther/ for he had moche a do in his cou...y in Puylle/ and in Conuerlant. Tydinges ...e knowen anon in Fraūce of the dethe of the ...e of Anion. So thus the dethe of ...e kyng of ...le was passed ouer as well as it might be.

Than the duches of Anion we beynge at ...Angers harde of the dethe of her lorde ...and husbande/ ye may well beleue she ...e sore discomforted. And as sone as the erle ...ys/ who was his cosyn germayne knewe ...e the duke was dede: he departed fro Blois ...h all his trayne and came to his cosyn to An...s/ and helde hym with her/ in comfortynge ...e counsayling her/ to the best of his power. Than she came in to Fraūce (wayting her selfe ...e of Napoles/ of Cicyle/ of Puylle/ of Ca...ny of Hierusalem) to speke with the kyng/ ...e duke of Berry/ & the duke of Burgoyne/ to ...t counsayle & comforte of them/ and brought ...th her her two sonnes/ Loys/ and Charles. The lady was counsayled of ...e nobles of Fraū...ce and of her blode/ that she shulde go to Auig...non the pope/ and pursuyle him the possessy...on of the erledome of Prouence/ whiche lande ...e longed to the kyng of Cicyle. The lady be...hought her counsayle and ordeyned her selfe to ...e in Auignon/ and to leade with her: her eldest ...e sonne Loys/ who was thanne called kynge by ...e succession of his father. but these matters were ...e not yet accomplysshed as I shall deuyse ...e you.

Alsoo this wynter the frenchmen ordeyned to sende in to Scotlande an armye/ to ...e enuade the realme of Englande. The truce by ...e twene Fraunce and Englande was reuenged/ ...e tyll their aduertenties fro Mighelmas to the ...e first day of May. There was great prouysion ...e made by lande & by see. The entent of the counsayle of Fraunce was/ that the next somer they wold make Englād great warre on all sydes/ and the aduyse all of Fraunce to go in to Scotlande with two thousande speares/ knyghtes/ and squiers/ and the duke of Burbone and the erle de la Marche with other two thousand to go and conquere certayne castels holden by the Englysshmen/ whiche rygh soze traueyled the countrey. And the frenche kyng caused a great nombre of ores to be made in Picardy/ and in Haynalt to serue for ...e voyage in to Scotlāde/ And in Arthoyse/ at Lylle/ at Doway/ and at Turney. There was moche byscuet made and other prouysion a longe the see syde/ fro Hartlewe to Sluse/ whiche was the principall hauen/ where they thought to take shippynge.

Howe the lady of Brabant caused to be called a counsayle wherat there was the duke of Burgoyn/ the duke Aubert and she/ in the cytie of Cambray/ to treat for the mariage of their chyldren. Cap.CCCC.xlix.

The duches of Brabāt beyng a wydow (for ...e duke Wyncelent of Boesme was dede/ for whose dethe she had greate sorowe at her harte) lay at Brusels, and it greatly displeased her: ...e trowble that she sawe in Flaunders/ & gladly she wolde haue made a peace and she might/ for she vnderstode that the gaumtoyse dayly fortified them selfe/ by reason of the englysshmen/ who promysed them great comforte. Also she sawe well her nefewe ...e duke of Burgoyne/ who shulde be by right enheryteure of Flaunders/ and one of the greatteste enheryteurs of the worlde/ as thanne likely to be/ was sore troubled by the gaūtoyse. Also she sawe well that the duke Aubert chefe of Haynault/ and the duches his wyfe: had fayre chyldren to gyder/ two sonnes and doughters as thā vnmaryed. Also she knewe that the duke of Lācastre was in treaty of mariage for Philyppe his doughter/ had by the lady Blaunche his first wyfe/ and the eldest sonne of duke Aubert/ who shulde be right enheryteur to the erledome of Haynault/ of Holande/ and of Zelande.

And so the sayd lady douted that if there were alyaunce made bytwene Englande and Haynaulte / that the frenche men wolde haue endygnacion therat. and so they by the holy countre of Haynalt / outher couertly or openly / suche as shulde passe out of Fraunce in to Flaunders / comynge or goyng / shulde be sore troubled and greued. and the rather / bycause that duke Iubert by the meanes of the holãders and zelanders suche as be marchyng on the see syde / dyd comforte dayly ỳ gauntoyse in dyuers maners. wherof the duke of Burgoyne & his counsayle / were well infourmed therof. wherfore he loued duke Iuberte neuer the better / and yet he was therof nothyng gylty. for as for the holanders / and zelanders / the warre of Flaũders touched thẽ nothynge / they wolde nat therfore defende their marchaundyses to ryme. The sayd good lady considerynge all these thynges and parels that myght ense we / she aduysed to bringe these two dukes togyder / ỳ duke of Burgoyne and the duke Iubert / and ỳ she wolde be the meane to treate bytwene them. Also she though to entreat the duke of Burgoyne that the gauntoyse myght cõe to mercy. So this lady on this aduyse and ymaginacyon / wolde nat set it slepe / but set clerkes and messãgers a warke / and she dyd so moche bytweue these two dukes. ỳ there was a day allygned to mete at Cambray / they and their cousayls. howbeit bothe duk knewe nat the full entent why this lady caused ỳ counsayle. To this counsayle accordyng as they had promysed in the moneth of Januarp / about the xii. day / there came to the cytte of Cambray the duke of Burgoyne / the duke Iubert and their cousayls / and the duches of Brabant who opened to thẽ all the matter / why they were there assembled. First she shewed to ỳ duke of Burgoyne / how we he was a great lorde / and ỳ rych to be / and how we he had fayre chyldren / & how we that he shulde be happy to be stowe thẽ well and nobly / and to the moost auauntage for him and his countrey. sayng / how we as than in her opynion / she knewe no place so metely for them / as the coũtrey of Haynalt / Holande / and zelande / to bringe their coũtreys to a perfyte pace / and to gyue feare and doute to their enemyes. For sayr nephewe qd she: I know we for trouthe that the duke of Lancastre is right puyssant in Englande / and bothe that he can that his doughter were maryed to Wyllm of Haynalt your sõne and heyre. And sir: I had rather se the profyt of you and of your chyldren / than of the englysshemen. Fayre aunt quod the duke I thanke your

I beleue you well / I am content and ye can bringe it a bout / to let my doughter Margarete be maryed to the heyre of Haynalt. Then the lady went fro one parte to the other to trate for this mariage. The duke Iubert to whom these tydinges were newe. answered right prudentelly / and sayd: howe he hadde there as than no counsayle / suche as he wolde haue. What counsayle wolde ye haue quod the duches / yf we want you to do well / and to bringe your countrey in peace / I lache my wyfe qd the duke / and without her I wyll do nothyng in this matter / for she hathe as moche parte of my cyuyll as I. Also fayre aunt / it is metely that the nobles of the countrey be enfourmed therof. well qd the duches I pray god all be for the best. And then she thought at their departynge / to dely re them to mete agayne in the same place in Lent tyme and to bringe their wyues and their counsayle with them. This lady dyde all this so secretly / that fewe folkes knewe wherfore the counsayle was. Thus the two dukes departed fro Cambray. The duke of Burgoyne went to the cytte of Ireras / where as the lady his wyfe was. and the duke Iubert returned in to Holãde / where as the lady his wyfe was. And the duches of Brabant returned in to her countrey / howbeit secretly she wrote and sent to eyther party / and toke great payne to bringe agayne their lordes and their wyues in to the cytte of Cambray. for greatly she desyred this mariage to be conpryued / for to bringe in vnite and concorde / Flaunders / Brabant / and Haynalt to gyder.

So moche dyd this good lady / ỳ she and the sayd dukes / their wyues and counsayls came agayne to Cambray / and they was done great honoure / for eche of them entended them selfe to do honoure eche to other. Then was the duches Margarete of Burgoyn / and the duches Margaret of Heynault / who helpe fore in this treaty. sayng / ỳ if her sonne shulde mary Margarete of Burgoyne / she wolde also that her doughter shulde mary Johñ of Burgoyne / and so to make a double mariage / whereby shulde be ỳ more conunuacion of loue. Inyso two of the chyldren of Burgoyne shulde be maryed ỳ to one howse. The duke of Burgoyne thought it was ynough to mary his doughter / and excused Johan his sonne. sayng / how he was to ponge of age to be maryed. for the duke of Burgoyne had ymagynacion to mary Johñ his sonne with Katheryne of Fraunce / sister to his nephewe the frenche kyng. So thus in the

the treaty was lyke to haue lasted/for the
said of Bauiers sayd/how we there shulde be
no marryage of any of her chyldren/ with
they were both maryed. Alwayes she helde
purpose/they coude no man byche her thet/
The duches of Brabant hadde great payne
to the one to the other/and to bringe the
to gyder. So moche she dyd aleggynge
the wynge so good reasons/specially to the
and duches of Burgoyn/that finally they
through/and concluded that the sonne and
ghter of the duke of Burgoyne/shulde be
ged to the sonne and doughter of the duke
bert of Bauiers. And the let of the matter
yne before/was for a matter that the duke of
goyns counsayle feared. for they vnderstood
the duke Jubert had nat bene in tre de posses/
on of Heynalt/but in possibylite therof/for as
much
ryued erle Willyam of Haynault his bro/
her/and lay sore sycke at Quesnoy/the whiche
e myght recouer and ouercome duke Jubert
his brother. and if he so dyd they thought clere
and feared greatly/that his other bretherne
lde haue the gouernynge of Haynault/and
e chyldren of duke Jubert to be put clene out.
for this doughte they made a delay in this ma/
ge the space of fyue dayes/tyll at last it was
erly knowen/that duke Jubert hadde no mo
bretherne but the Erle of Haynault/so that he
coude nat put the heryage fro duke Juberttes
children. Whanne these thynges were knowen/
there was thanne no lenger delay/but these ma/
ages were sworne & couenaunted/that Wil/
m of Haynalt shulde haue in marryage Mar/
garet of Burgoyne. And Johan of Burgoyne
shaue to his wyfe Margarete of Haynault/
and that all these shulde retourne to Cambray/
to parforme the solempnisacion of these mary/
ges the tuesday after the Eester than next after. In the
yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred four
score and fyue.

Tho we the frenche kynge & the lor/
des of Fraūce and of Heynalt/made
their prouysyon to be at Cābray. And
of the message of the duke of Lanca/
stre sent to the erle of Haynalt. and of
the maryages of the chyldren of Hay
nalt and Burgoyne.

Cap. CCCC.l.

Thus euery man departed fro Cambray/& the duke of Burgoyne returned in to Fraunce to the king/and the duches his wyfe returned to Arras. the duke Jubert and the duches his wyfe retourned to the towne of Quesnoy in Haynalt. And the lady of Brabant in to her countrey. Than warkmen were sette awarke to make redy lodgynges in the cytte of Cambray/and men were sent thyder to make prouysyon/so great and so costly that it was marueyle to conspyre. This feast was cryed & publysshed abrode/to be holden at Cambray the weke after the bras of Easter. Whan the frenche kyng was enfourmed of this beynes/he sayd he wolde be at the maryages of his cosyns. And so he sēt to Cābray the stewardes of his howse to make prouysyon for him acordyng. The bysshopes palays was taken vp for the duke of Burgoyne/and his prouysyon made there/howbeit they were sayne to delyuer it vp for the kyng. Than carpenters and masons were set awarke in the palays to make it after asiace royall/whiche warke as yet apereth/for before this feast it was nat in remembraūce of man/nor harde of two hundred yere before/so great a feast and solempnyte as was than apelled. For the lordes to make the fresshe and gorgious/& to exalte their estates/spared no more money/than it had fallen fro the clowdes/and euery man helped other.

Tidynges of these mariages came to Englande. the duke of Lancastre who alwayes hoped/that Willyam of Haynalt shulde haue had to his wyfe his doughter/at leest he was borne so in hande/he was right pensyue and sore troubled with those newes. And whanne he had well ymagined to knowe the trouthe therof/he sent certayne persons of his howse to Gaūt/to speke with duke Juberte. And whanne these messangers came to Gaunt/there they foūde sir Johū Bourchier/and the aldermen of Gaunt/Peter du Bosse and Fraunces Atreman/who made them right good chere. And so they they taryed two dayes/and fro thence they went to Mons in Heynalt/and so to Quesnoy/and there they came to the duke/and he and the duches and his chyldren receyued them goodly/for the honour of the duke of Lancastre/and made them good chere. And in lykewise so dyd the lorde of Gouuighen. Than the mayster of the byrnge of the bolles of Englande spake first/after he hadde

deputted his letters of credence / & recōmaun-ded the duke of Lancastre to the duke Iubert his cosyn. And than he spake of other thynges as he was charged to do. And amonge other thynges / he demaunded of duke Iubert as I was enfourmed / if it were his entent to perrey-uer in the mariage with ỳ children of the duke of Burgoyne. With those wordes the duke a lyt-tell chaunged colour / and sayd: pe sir truely by my fayth / wherfore do you demaunde. Sir qᵗ he: I demaunde it because the duke of Lan-castre hathe alwayes hoped vnthyll this tyme that my lady Philyp his doughter shuld haue had my lorde William your sonne. Than sayd the duke sayd / cōpanyon: say to my cosyn ỳ what-soeuer he mary his children / I shall nat mar-weyle / nor be dismayed therat. no more he hath to do to take any care for the marienge of any of my children / nor whether I wyll marry them or nat / nor when / nor to whome. This was the answere ỳ thenglyshmen had of duke Iubert. So thus they toke their leaue & departed / and went the same nyght to Valencennes / and the nexte day to Gaunt. Of them I can tell no more but I thynke they retourned in to Englande.

Wan Easter came as than acounted / a thousande thre hundred fourscore and syue yeres of our lorde / the frenche kyng the duke of Burgoyne / the duke of Burbon / the duke Iubert / the duches his wyfe / the duches of Brabant / the duches of Burgoyne / sir Wil-liam and sir Johñ of Namure / came to Cam-bray. The kynge went to ỳ palys that was his lodgynge / & euery man drewe to their lodgyn-ges. pe may well beleue and knowe that where the frenche kyng was / and where as there was many noble princes & great ladyes / there was great and noble chiualry. The kyng entred the monday at none / and all lordes and ladyes met him without the towne. and so he was conuey-ed with trompettes / and great plenty of myn-strels. And so brought to the palys. The same monday in the presence and before all the great lordes: was renewed the couenaunces of mary-ages. and Wilyam Douset shulde haue the coun-tye of Ostrenant / the lady Margaret his wyfe was endowed with the lande of Arque in Bra-bant. And ỳ duke of Burgoyn gaue his dough-ter a hundred thousande frankes. Thus they made their porcyons. The tuysday at the hour of Malle / they were wedded in the cathedrale churche of our lady of Cambray with great so-lempnyte. The bysshoppe of Cambray dyd the obseruaunce / who was called Johan Worne of Bruxelle. At the dyner they was shewed ma-noblemes. The kyng caused the two lordes & the two ladyes newly maryed to syt at his ta-and other lordes serued. There sate at dyner constable of Fraunce / & the marshall of Fra-sir Guy de la Tremoyle / & sir Wilyam de Sa-mure serued / and so dyd dyuers other great lo-des of Fraūce. In syue hūdred yere before th-was nat sene suche a solempnite in Cam-And after dyner knyghtes and squiers were-med to iust. And so they iusted in the mar-place / ix knyghtes of the one syde. The-kyng Charles iusted with a knight of Hey-called sir Nycholas Elpinot. So these iu-were nobly contynued / and a ponge kny-Haynalt had the pryce / called sir Johan of-sternot / besyde Beawmont in Haynalt. T-knyght iusted greatly to the pleasure of the-des & ladyes. He had for his pryse a gyrdel-with pryrous stones / gyuen hym by ỳ duch-of Burgoyne: from her owne waist. the ayn-tall of Fraunce / & sir Guy de la Tremoyle-pryser it to him. Thus in great reuell they co-tynued all that weke / and on ỳ fryday after dy-ner / the kyng toke leaue of the lordes & ladye-and they of him / and so departed fro Cambray. And also the dukes & duches departed / and th-duches of Burgoyn brought margaret of Ha-nalt her doughter to Arras. and ỳ lady of Hay-nalt brought ỳ lady Margarete of Burgoyn-to Quesnoy. Thus passed forthe this busyne-

Chowe the duke of Berrey enuited his doughter / to the feste of therle of Bloyse. and howe therle of Marche and the duke of Burbon made their somons to entre in to Lymosin. Cap. CCCC.li.

The same season there was tre-ty of mariage / betwene Loys of Bloys / son to therle Guy of Bloys and ỳ lady Mary / doughter to Johan of Berry. And so therle of Bloys well accōpanyed with lordes and ladyes brought his doughter to Bergues in Bray / where the duke and duches were redy to ma-for them / who ryght nobly receyued them and all their company. And there was confyrmed the assurance of that mariage / and the aun-bysshop of Bergues enuited them to gyue the presence of many lordes and ladyes / durynge they were natte wedded as than / for ỳ was

...ery ponge. Bo they was great hull/ m...
...ng and daunsyng/ and so at last thei...e and
...ntelle retourned to their countre/ & there
...e with them. And the lady abode styll with
...ches hir mother in Barrey/ in a fayre ca
...by de Bergues called Wehume on the ry
...f pure. The same season the duke of Ber...
...ent in to Auuergne and Languedoche/ and
...Auignon to se pope Clement. And it was
...ayd that the duke of Burbone and therle
...Marche with two thousande men of armes
...re go in to Lymosyn to delyuer that coun...
...e all the englysshmen and theues that rob
...and pylled the coûtre. For in Poictou and
...ainton/ they had as than certayne forter...
...whiche dyde moche domage to the coûtre/
...reof complaynetes came to the herynge of the
...e of Berrey/ who was in mynde to remedy
...and he had desyred the duke of Burbone his
...n that in any wyse whan he were come into
...osyn and Taynton/ that he shulde cõquere
...e garyson of Bertuell/ for that was the forte
...e that dyde moost hurt in that countre. And
...e duke of Burbone prympsed hym so to do.
...n he hadde made his somons at Molins in
...uernoyse to be there the first daye of June/
...so thyder dyrewe at that tyme all maner of
...en of warre. The duke of Burboye had with
...m a gentyll squyer called Johan bone laûce.
...e was mayster and capitayne of his men of
...rre. Certaynly the squyer was well worthy
...haue suche a charge/ and the erle of Marche
...ho shulde be in cõpany with the duke of Bur
...ne made his somons at the cyte of Toures.

The same season there came to Sclus
t in Flaunders/ all suche men of warre
as were apoynted to passe the see into
Scotlande/ with sir Johan of Vyen admyrall
of Fraunce: & he shulde haue with hym a thou
sande speares knightes and squiers. And I be
leue well they were all there/ for they had great
wyll to go. In so moche that some that were
not desyred/ aduaunsed them selfe to go in that
voyage with the admyrall. All their shyppyng
was redy apparelled at Sclus/ and they ca
ryed with them harnesse for .xii. hundred men
of armes. They had taken that harnesse out of
the castell of Beauty besyde Parys. The har
nesse was parteynyng to the pattisyens/ the whi
che they were causyd to bryng to the sayd castell
in the tyme of their rebellion. In the admyrals
company/ there were a great nombre of good
men of warre. And their entersyon was to dely
uer the sayd harnesse to the knyghtes & men of
Scotlande/ because sir Geffray de Charney
had enformed the kynges counsayle/ how the
men in Scotlande were but rasely harnessed.
I shall name vnto you/ parte of the of Fraunce
that wente in to Scotlande the same season.
First sir Johan of Vyen admyrall of Fraunce
the erle of graunt pre/ the lordes of Tierdnay/
of sayne Croyse and of Wountbury/ sir Gef
fray of Charney/ sir Wyllyam of Vyen/ sir Ja
ques of Vyen/ the lorde delpaigny/ sir Gerard
of Burbone/ the lorde of Hers/ sir Florymonde
of Quitly/ the lorde of Warny/ sir Valerant of
Raynewall/ the lorde of Beaulaige/ the lorde of
Vaynbrayne/ the lorde of Kynoll baron bury/
the lorde of Coucy/ sir Perryuall Daneuall/ ỹ
lorde Ferrers/ the lorde of Fountaygnes/ sir
Braquet of Braquemont/ the lorde of Graunt
court/ the lorde of Landon breton/ sir Guy la y
son/ sir Wyllyam de Courour/ sir Johan de Han
gyers/ sir Henry de Vyncelyn/ cosyn to ỹ great
master of Pruse: & diuers other good knightes
whiche I can nat all name/ so that they were
to the nõbre of a thousande speares knightes and
squyers/ besyde crosbowes and other varlettes.
They had gode wynde and a fayre season on ỹ
see/ the werther was fayre/ it was in the moneth
of May. That tyme ỹ truse dyd went Englãde
and Fraûce was eryryed/ and bitwene the gaû
toyle and flemynges lykewise: for as it semed
than euery parte desyred warre/ knyghtes and
squiers desyred greatly to go in the voyage to
Scotlande/ for they thought by the ayde of the
scotti to haue a fayre iourney a gaynst their ene
myes in Englãde. Thenglysshmen who were
enfourmed of their comynge/ loked for theym
euery day.

Thus endeth the first volume of sir Johan Froissart: of the cronycles of Englãde/ Fraunce/ Spayne/ Portyngale/ Scotlande/ Bretayne/ Flaûders/ and other places adioy nyng. Translated out of frenche in to our ma ternall englysshe tonge: by Johan Bourchier knight lorde Berners. At the cõmaundement of our moost highe redouted soueraygne lorde kyng Henry the. viii. kynge of Englãde and of Fraunce/ and lyege defender of the christen faithe. &c. Imprynted at London in Fletestrete by Richarde Pynson prynter to ỹe kynges no ble grace. And ended the. xxviii. day of Janua ry: the yere of our lorde. M. D. xxiii.

Cum priuilegio a rege indulto.